OUR ENGLISH HERITAGE

By
Dr. Justin G. Prock

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION:
MY DISCOVERY OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL by ARNOLD E. KENNEDY

CHAPTER 1: THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL
The Racial Identification of Israel by Pastor Mark Downey
90 Proofs That the Israelites Were White

CHAPTER 2: BIBLICAL ISRAEL GENEALOGICAL CHARTS
Map of Central Asia Showing the Cradle of the Adamic Race
Adamic Family Tree
Genealogy from Noah to the 12 Patriarchs
The Line of Noah (Noah's Three Sons)
Genealogy Chart of Noah
Genealogy Chart of Shem
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Septuagint
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Alexandrine Text
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to the 12 Tribes of Israel, the Servant Nation
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to the 13 Tribes of Israel
The Division of the People of Israel: The House of Israel and The House of Jacob
The Genealogical Chart of Adam to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Judah to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Judah to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Judah and His Three Sons: Shelah, Pharez, and Zarah
True Judahites or Imposters? The Genealogical Chart of Judah's Three Sons
The Royal Line Through Pharez and Zarah via Judah
The Levitical Priesthood Line Through Kohath and Merari via Levi
Chronological Listing of the Prophets of the Bible
Timeline of Kings, Prophets, and History
God's Seven Witnesses That the Throne of David is Still in Existence Reigning over the Kingdom of Israel
The Stone of Destiny in the Coronation Chair, Westminster Abbey
Restoration of the House of Israel and the House of Judah

CHAPTER 3: THE ENSIGNS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL
The Division of the Camps
The Ensigns of the Tribes of Israel
The Ensigns of Reuben
The Ensign of Reuben: Primal Man
The Ensign of Reuben: Unstable Waters
The Ensign of Reuben: Mandrake Flower
The Ensigns of Simeon
The Ensign of Simeon: Sword
The Ensign of Simeon: Castle
The Ensign of Levi: Breastplate
The Ensigns of Judah
The Ensign of Judah: Lion/David's Harp

The Ensign of Judah: Red Lion/Hand
The Ensigns of Dan
The Ensign of Dan: Eagle
Map of Dan's Waymarks
The Ensign of Naphtali
The Ensign of Naphtali: Stag
The Ensigns of Gad
The Ensign of Gad: Troop
The Ensigns of Asher
The Ensign of Asher: Cup
The Ensign of Issachar
The Ensign of Issachar: Donkey
The Ensign of Zebulon
The Ensign of Zebulon: Boat
The Ensigns of Ephraim
The Ensign of Ephraim: Bull
The Ensign of Ephraim: Unicorn/Horn
The Ensigns of Manasseh
The Ensign of Manasseh: Arrows
The Ensign of Manasseh: Cross
The Ensign of Benjamin
The Ensign of Benjamin: Wolf
European Coats of Arms and Flags

CHAPTER 4: THE MAPS AND MIGRATIONS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL AND THEIR NEW NAMES IN EUROPE

Where is Israel?
Letter from the Office of the Chief Rabbi dated November 18, 1918
Letter from the Office of the Chief Rabbi dated July 4, 1950
Map of the Age of the Patriarchs
The Division of the Promised Land to the Children of Israel
Canaan s Divided Among the Tribes
The Division of the 12 Tribes & The Empire of David and Solomon
The Divided Kingdoms of Israel and Judah
Analysis of the Assyrian Invasions
Assyrian Invasions and Deportations of Israel
The Reign of Hoshea in the Early Days of Hezekiah
The Imported Gentiles by the Assyrians
The Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser II
Deportation of the House of Israel
Deportation of the House of Judah
Return of Part of the House of Judah
The Captivities by the Assyrians and the Babylonians
Israel's Captivity
The Chart of the 7 Times Judgement on Israel
Key Names Chart
List of New Names Israel Went by after the Deportations
12 Sons of Jacob
The Tribes of Israel Today
A Synopsis of the Migrations of Israel

Hebrew Migrations of Europe
Israel's Escape from Media and First Settlement in Europe
Map of the Regions in which the Lost Tribes Originally Settled
The Scuthic Migrations from Arsareth to Britain
Europe in 485 Showing the Territories of the Gothic Nations
The Migrations of Joseph-Israel
Israel's Wanderings
The Serpent's Trail of Dan
The Wanderings of Dan
The Behistun Stone
The Behistun Stone in Detail
Early Hebrew Tombstones from the Caucasus Mountain Region of Eastern Europe
The Reformation of Israel in the West
Israel Migrations to New Lands
Pre-Viking Shemetic Influence in the New World

CHAPTER 5: THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF THE "JEWS"
The Racial Identification of the "Jews" by the Late Pastor Mike Hallimore
Fifty Reasons Why the "Jews" Are Not Israel by the Late Pastor Fred Robertson
Chart of the Herodian Rulers 37 B.C. – 93 A.D.
Map of the Kingdom of Herod 4 B.C.
Map of the Kingdom after Herod Died in 4 B.C.

CHAPTER 6: ENGLISH: THE LANGUAGE OF THE WORLD
Hebrew and English: Five Leading Scholars Prove the Link Exists by Pastor Jory Brooks
Chart of Biblical "Hebrew to English" Alphabet
English Derived from Hebrew; with Glances at Greek and Latin by R. Govett
Was English Derived from Hebrew? by www.british-israel.us
Map of English in Europe
Map of English in Australia and Oceania
Map of English in America
Map of English in Africa
Map of English in Asia
Map of English as the Official Language
Map of percentage of English Speakers by Country
Map of Percentage of Native English Speakers in the World
Map Showing the Estimated Distribution and Concentration of Britons by Country

CHAPTER 7: MAPS OF THE WORLDWIDE EMPIRES OF GREAT BRITAIN (EPHRAIM) AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (MANASSEH)
Map of the British Empire (1897)
Map of the British Empire (1907)
Map of Commercial and Strategic Chart of the British Empire
Map of the British Empire at Its Height (Inter-War Years)
Map of All Areas of the World That were ever part of the British Empire
Map of North America
Map of Which Countries Controlled North America
Map of Indian Tribes in The U.S.A.
Map of Federal Lands and Indian Reservations

Map of Acquisition of Territory by The U.S.A.
Map of Territorial Acquisitions
Map of Territorial Acquisitions Overlaid on Top of The U.S.A.
Map of States and Capitals
Map of General Reference
Map of U.S. Highway System
Map of Standard Time Zones
Map of Rivers and Lakes
Map of U.S. Military Bases Around the World
Map of U.S. Military Bases Around the World
Map of U.S. Military Presence Overseas
Map of Global Reach of the U.S. Military
Map of the Global Expansion of U.S. Military Involvement
Map of the U.S. Military Footprint on the World
Map of U.S. Command Worldwide

CHAPTER 8: THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
The "Cycles" of All Human Governments/The Road to World Wars
What Is Government?
CIA World Factbook: The United States of America (2017)
The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America (July 4, 1776)
The Constitution of the United States
A Summary of The United States Constitution
Chart of the Government of the United States
Requirements to hold Federal Office
Chart of How to Become President of the United States
Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, and Coinciding Sessions of Congress
Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, Political Parties, and Terms
Chart of the American Political Parties
Map of Presidential Elections 1892-1904
Map of Presidential Elections 1908-1920
Map of Presidential Elections 1924-1936
Map of Presidential Elections 1940-1952
Map of Presidential Elections 1956-1968
Map of Presidential Elections 1972-1984
Map of Presidential Elections 1988-2000
Map of Presidential Elections 2004-2012
Map of the 2016 Presidential Election
Map of the 2020 Presidential Election

CHAPTER 9: THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Chart of the 13 Colonies
Chart of the American Colonies
Chart of the Expansion of the United States (1783-1853)
American History Timeline (1001 – 2009)
American Imperialism (1890-1920)
The Greatest Century That Ever Was: 25 Miraculous Trends of the Past 100 Years by Stephen Moore and Julian L. Simon (December 15, 1999)
18 Maps That Explain America by Andy Kiersz (July 4, 2017)
Killing America: A 100 Year Murder by M.S. King

CHAPTER 10: THE MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

War Is a Racket by the late Major General Smedley D. Butler
Eisenhower's Death Camps by James Bacque
America's Wars (1775 – Present) by Department of Veterans Affairs
U.S. Periods of War and Dates of Recent Conflicts (June 5, 2020) by Congressional Research Service
Instances of Use of United States Armed Forces Abroad, 1798 – 2020 (July 20, 2020) By Congressional Research Service
United States – Masters of Space? The U.S. Space Command's "Vision for 2020" by Jonathan Granoff and Craig Eisendrath
U.S. Military Troops Abroad: Where, Why, What?
Greatest Military Ever Built by S. Douglas Woodward
Maps of Global U.S. Military Bases
United Bases of America
U.S. Military Personnel Deployments by Country
Map of a Nation with a Global Reach
Map of U.S. Military Troops and Bases Around the World
Map of Countries with Russian Military Bases vs. Countries with U.S. Military Bases
Map of America as a Superpower

CHAPTER 11: THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Leviticus 25 (ISV)
Leviticus 25 (Septuagint Version)
YAHWEH's Shemitah Year and Jubilee Year
Definition of Money by Norm Franz
The Illuminati Pyramid
A Short History of American money, From Fur to Fiat
Currency Issues: 1861 to the Present
U.S. Fiat Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency
U.S. Coin Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency
The Symbols on the Dollar Bill by Dr. Brooky Stockton
Hidden Symbolism of the U.S. Dollar
Comparing the Inflated Cost of Living Today from 1938 to 2015 by Michael Snyder
History of the Federal Reserve
25 Facts about the Federal Reserve
Highlights of the 2022 Index of Economic Freedom by The Heritage Foundation

CHAPTER 12: THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Chart of a Family Tree of Religious Groups
Summary Table of World Religions
Chart of Belief Systems
Providential Preservation of the Text of the New Testament
A Simplified History of the Printing of the Bible
Translation Comparison Charts
A History and Comparison of English Bible Translations
A Chart Concerning Covenant Theology
The Three Theological Systems of Christianity

Seven Signs of a Falling Nation
The Pew Forum on Religion in the Public Schools (May 2007)
Pew Research Center on the Changing Global Religious Landscape (April 5, 2017)
Open Doors' World Watch List 2021
Communist Goals (1963)

CHAPTER 13: THE CULTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Cultural Iceberg
American Cultural Values by Gary R. Weaver, Ph.D.
American Culture: The Basics
Values in American Culture
A Guide to American Culture and Customs – St. Giles International
101 Characteristics of Americans/American Culture
America 1950 vs. America 2020 (September 14, 2020) by Michael Snyder
20 Numbers from 2020 That Are Almost Too Crazy to Believe by Michael Snyder
Dining Etiquette
Celebrate Holidays in the USA

CHAPTER 14: THE HISTORY OF CULTURAL MARXISM IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Romans 1 (ISV)
Chart on Karl Marx's Influence
The Joys of Multiculturalism
Communist Goals (1963)
Attempts to Expel God from the U.S.
Cultural Marxism: Who Stole Our Culture? by William S. Lind
What is Cultural Marxism?
The Origins of Cultural Marxism: A Concise Account by Saumya Dey
Cultural Marxism in the Church by Barbara Aho
Impact of the Sexual Revolution: Consequences of Risky Sexual Behaviors by Sheetal Malhotra
The Counterculture of the 1960's
Counterculture: 1960's and Beyond by Ralph W. Larkin
The Sexual Revolution 1960-1980, by Jeffrey Escoffier
Lie Charts: A New Book Explains How Kinsey Perverted a Nation with False Science by Marcia Segelstein
Alcohol Use and Your Health by CDC
The Different Types of Alcohol: A Comprehensive Guide
Impact of Alcoholism and Alcohol Induced Disease on America by Research Society on Alcoholism
CIA MK Ultra: Drugs for Everything
Chart on Drug Abuse by National Institute on Drug Abuse
Commonly Abused Drugs by National Institute on Drug Abuse
Christianity and Rock and Roll
Did "God Give Rock and Roll to You?" Studying the Origins of Christian Rock
Americans' Views of the Moral Acceptability of 21 Issues (May 2019) by Gallup
Number One? 20 Not So Good Categories That the United States Leads the World in by Michael Snyder
USA #1? 40 Embarrassing Things That America Is the Best in the World At by Michael

Snyder
50 Facts That Show How Far America Has Fallen in This Generation by Michael Snyder
32 Facts Exposing the USA Deception
37 Lies Americans tell Themselves to Avoid Confronting Reality by Michael Snyder
8 Reasons Why Rome Fell

CHAPTER 15: MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Biblical Wisdom, Health Science, and Vaccination
The Hidden name of The Creator in Your DNA by Noctis Enoch
The Ten Stages of Genocide
Eustace Mullins' Quote on Medicine
World-Renowned Academic Physician Blows Lid Off Covid "Vaccines"
Definitions of Vaccination
40 Years of Dr. Death
How To Tell If You Have Been Brainwashed Into The Covid Cult
Are You Brainwashed by the Covid Cult?
The Vaccine Racket: What to Know the Truth about Vaccines? Follow the Money…
Had Your Flu Shot This Winter?
Are Your Worshipping Baal?
Wyatt, Austere Deplorable Twitter Meme
Michael Berry Twitter Meme
Vaccination Status Meme
CDC Admits There Is No Covid 19 by Jon Rappoport
CDC Document Bombshell Reveals List of All Vaccine Excipients, Including "African Green Monkey Kidney Cells" and Fibroblast Cells from Aborted Human Fetuses…See the Complete List (March 6, 2017) by Mike Adams
Vaccine Excipient Summary: Excipients Included in U.S. Vaccines, by Vaccine
U.S. Aborted Fetal Products – Updated July 2020
Covid Survival Rate
411 Information, Please…
Communist Coercive Methods for Eliciting Individual Compliance: The Biderman Report of 1956 and Covid-19 Chart
IF the Mask Works…
Professional Types of Masks
Face Mask Mandates
Face Mask Safety: Know the Facts BEFORE You Wear One
20 Reasons Mandatory Face Masks Are Unsafe, Ineffective, and Immoral
Strategy and Protocol for Not Wearing a Face Mask
Global Vaccine Timeline Stretches to 2023 by Tyler Durden
Covid-19 Lockdowns Are in Lockstep with the "Great Reset" by Dr. Matthew Maavak
The Dangers of Covid-19 Booster Shots and Vaccines: Boosting Blood Clots and Leaky Vessels
20 Mechanisms of Injuries (MOI) by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
20 More Mechanisms of Injuries (MOI) by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
5.3.6 Cumulative Analysis of Post-Authorization Adverse Event Reports of PF-07302048 (BNT162B2) Received Through 28-Feb-2021
How to Prevent Being Murdered in a Hospital
Covid-19 and Snake Venom
Pure Evil Masked as a Pandemic (May/June 2021) by Ben Williams

CHAPTER 16: THE CONSPIRATORIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Definition of 'Conspiracy'
The Expulsions of Jews Since AD 250
The History of the House of Rothschild by Andrew Hitchcock
List of Central Banks Owned by the Rothschild Dynasty, et al.
The Six-Sided Star on Israel's Flag
The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion
Seven Planets of the Week
IF IT WERE NAMED WHAT IT REALLY IS
Who Owns The Media Today?
Secret Societies
The Illuminati Pyramid
Chart of the Illuminati
Emblematic Structure of Freemasonry
Top Ten Masonic Conspiracies
The Georgia Guidestones by Radio Liberty
Population Control
The Eight Stages of Genocide by Gregory H. Stanton
Death by Government by R.J. Rummel
Genocide Is Only One Type of Government Mass Murder
Totals of Democide/Genocide
The JPFO Genocide Chart
Genocides, Politicides, and Other Mass Murder Since 1945, with Stages in 2008
Deagel.com 2015-2025 Forecast
Deagel.com 2025 Forecast
Wiping Out America…Study Shows Depopulation Agenda Moving Full Speed Ahead
The Eight Unfolding Stages of the Great American Genocide by Dave Hodges
America Is Already an Occupied Nation by Dave Hodges
72 Types of Americans That Are Considered "Potential Terrorists" in Official Government Documents by Dave Hodges
EMA: Executive Orders by Dave Hodges
11 Signs of a False Flag
History of False Flag Wars
Is the U.S. Preparing to Launch a Nuclear Attack Against Russia and China? by Dave Hodges
Connecting the Dots: Christian Beheadings, FEMA Camps, FM-39.40, and Guillotines by Dave Hodges
Mind Control, Predictive Programming and Occult Conditions by Zen Gardner
5G Strategy and Agenda: Smart Meters and Cell Towers

CHAPTER 17: YAHWEH'S JUDGMENT ON A PEOPLE/NATION

Romans 1 (ISV)
Dumitru Duduman: China and Russia Will Attack America
God's Judgment on America: Only a Matter of Time
Isaiah 13 and 14: The Fall of Babylon
Jeremiah 50 and 51: The Fall of Babylon
Revelation 6: The 7 Seals
Revelation 8: The 7 Trumpets
Revelation 15 and 16: The 7 Bowls of Judgment
Revelation 17 and 18: The Fall of the Final Babylon

Revelation 19: Judgment of the Beast and the False Prophet
America, The Babylon: America's Destiny, Foretold in Biblical Prophecy by R.A. Coombes
60 Reasons Why Iraq Cannot Be "Mystery" Babylon the Great

CHAPTER 18: HOW YOU SHOULD PREPARE FOR WHAT IS COMING… #1: GET RIGHT WITH GOD!

How Can We Be Right with God?
Top 120 Cities at Risk for NBC Attack
Map of the Top 120 Cities Vulnerable to Terrorism
What You Need to Survive
Build Your Own Survival Kit – Bug Out Bag (B.O.B.)
How To Sleep Warm
Is Your Family Prepared to Survive the Economic Collapse? by Michael Snyder
6 Kinds of Currency That Might Emerge After the Collapse
"I'll Come to Your Place When the SHTF!" – "Oh, No You Won't!"

INTRODUCTION:

MY
DISCOVERY
OF
BIBLICAL ISRAEL

BY

ARNOLD E. KENNEDY

MY DISCOVERY OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL.

A Testimony by Arnold Kennedy <aekennedy@xtra.co.nz>

For about forty years I went faithfully to church and tried to regularly read the Word of God every day. My beliefs were rather orthodox, that is, they were essentially based upon the notes in the Schoefield Bible. I did not then realise was that everything I read in the Bible was conditioned by these notes, and I will tell why I now see that some of these traditional beliefs are wrong beliefs. Today I feel ashamed at the quality of my Bible reading over that period, but that was largely due to how the notes had pre-conditioned me to believe a type of universalism that was not valid.

One day this all started to change. For some reason I looked at the early pages of each Gospel, and Matthew 1:21 caught my eye. This said, "*And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus, for he shall save **His people** from their sins.*" What this said to me was that the persons being addressed were God's people **before** they were saved. Strange I thought, I had always believed that people "got saved" and became God's people (Schoefield style). So through these Gospels, I went on to find many verses that backed what I was seeing for the first time. These were simple statements that could not be bent, and statements that are foundational doctrinal points that will stand up to any scrutiny. All of these verses said something vastly different to what I had been led to believe since they concerned only one people, here termed "Israel". Luke 1:77 (as below) of course confirmed Matthew 1:21, and obviously all these verses concerned a one particular people only.

1. Matthew 1:21 "*And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus, for he shall save **His people** from their sins.*"
2. Luke 1:16 "*And many of the **Children of Israel** shall he turn to the Lord their God..*
3. Luke 1: 55 "*He has helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy, as he spake to **our fathers**, to Abraham, and to His seed forever*".
4. Luke 1:68-9 *Blessed be the Lord God **of Israel** for He hath visited and redeemed **His people**. And has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the House of His servant David....as He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets.....to perform the mercy promised to **our fathers**.....*
5. Luke 1:77 To *give knowledge of salvation **unto His people** by the remission of **their sins**".*
6. Luke 2: 34 *"Behold, this Child is set for the rising again of **many in Israel**.*
7. John 1:31 *"But that He should be made manifest **to Israel**, therefore am I come baptising in water".*

Every church I had attended presented the idea that people of any race who "got saved" became what they called "spiritual Israelites", but as the sequence was back to front, I realised that this could never be right. Oh yes, I had heard the phrase, "The Chosen People", but what this said to me was obviously that every other race must literally be "un-chosen". This latter factor gave me a lot to chew upon, especially in regard to "race". At first I found this to be difficult because of years of church pre-conditioning, but we can consider my conclusions after looking at some more verses.

I went on to find many similar Scriptures to those above, some of which I will list. These I have come to regard these as "foundational" verses, by which we can test doctrines. I will make some comments on what **"we know"** from them.

8. Acts 5:*30 "The God of our fathers raised up Jesus.....to be a Prince and a Saviour.....to give repentance **to Israel**".*

From this I could see **we know that repentance here concerns none but Israel.** The Gospel writers agree with all the similar limitations such as Isaiah 53, "*for the transgression of "**my people**" was He stricken*", and again with Jesus when He said, "*I was not sent but to the lost sheep of the House of Israel*".

9. Romans 9:10-11. "*When Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)*

So I found that election still is not a matter of behaviour. This is about offspring being elected by God, BEFORE having done good or evil. This shows the choosing was done before human conception.

10. Romans 9:21 *Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?*

This was difficult to accept at first, but from it we can say, **"We know that the Potter makes different peoples for differing ends, thus they are not all the same in God's purposes. We know they had <u>not done good or evil</u> when the Potter made them.** I could see that the Potter makes two different types of vessels that are [a] "*Fitted for destruction*" and [b] "*Afore prepared for glory*" . After clay is fired, it cannot be changed into another vessel.

11. John 8:42-43. *Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do.*

From this I came to see that God was not the "Father" of all races, and I recalled passages such as Jer. 31:9 which reads, "*I am (a) Father to Israel*". This is still the same context as 2 Cor 6:18, "And will be a Father unto you" where from the first verses of the tenth chapter I could see that the context was only in terms of racial Israelites, despite what I had been taught.

Jesus says that those begotten "*from above*" (from conception, or the time of begettal) can hear, and that those "from below" cannot hear His words. Jesus says, "Let him that hath ears, let him hear". Obviously there are those who do not have ears that can "hear". What could I say I knew from this?

We know here that God is not the "Father" of all peoples. So the "Brotherhood of Man" doctrine is false.

We know that there are those who cannot "hear" Jesus' words because of their origin, not their belief.

12. Matthew 13: 37 *He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.*

This taught me a lot, because according to God's Law each reproduces "after his kind", so one "seed" or "child" cannot change into another. There were three lessons from this..

(a) We know that people, as wheat, are sown by God and tares are sown by the 'enemy'.

(b) We know that tares cannot turn into wheat by belief.

They grow together and are separated unchanged at the harvest time. Goats cannot turn into sheep likewise.

(c) We know that the unrighteous are gathered first and separated from amongst the righteous (v49).

This is the reverse of the Schoefield "Rapture" doctrine most churches follow, and that I once followed too.

13. Jude 19 *These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.*
Rom. 8:16 *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.*

This threw me somewhat, especially when I saw the word "spirit" (as a neuter noun) was not preceded by the definite article in the Greek text. I started to see how there are people who did not have "spirit" who are described as "natural", and who could not receive the things of the Spirit of God. This reminded me of Genesis 1 and 2 where we find, "The seed of the Serpent" (the natural man) and "The Seed of the woman", showing there are these two streams or origins of mankind. This had nothing to do with being converted.

We know there are religious persons in the assemblies, "*Not having the Spirit*".

We know there also are those whose spirit can witness with God's Spirit that they are children of God.

14. John 17:9 *I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.*

Jesus prayed about "*as many as Thou hast given Me*" and then He prayed for those who would believe amongst those to whom the twelve were sent. The twelve were sent, "*to the lost sheep of the House of Israel*"-[Matt.10:6], the same ones to whom Jesus says that He was sent to, i.e."*I am not sent but to the lost sheep of the House of Israel*".-[Matt.15:24].

We know then that Jesus was not sent to other than those the Father gave to Him, and that He did not pray for other than Israelites who would come to believe.

15. Acts 13:48 *And when the Gentiles* [peoples of Israel] *heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.*

I once had had a tussle with this word "Gentiles" but when I discovered the word was also used of Israel, everything simplified, because context determined whether the context was used in regard to Israelites or non-Israelites..

We know from this that everyone of all races are not ordained to eternal life.

16. Matt 13:11 Jesus answered, "*Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given*".

We know that there are those to whom knowledge of the Kingdom of Heaven is not given.

17. John 6:65 Jesus says, "*No man commeth unto Me, except it be given unto him of My Father*".

We know that all races cannot come to Jesus. [I noted that "be given" is in the perfect tense, that it is was completed in the past].

18. John 2:27 *"But the anointing which you have received abideth in you..".*
John 3:9 *"Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin, because his seed remaineth in him".*
John 5:18 *"We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not".*

Because of my upbringing, I found these verses difficult, but I came to see that the issue was one of "seed" (*sperma*) and thus had to do with race, and that "*seed remaineth*" has to do with this seed being unpolluted by race mixing. I saw that this word "seed" was also used of the offspring of animals, so I knew it could not refer to any "spiritual" seed.

We know that there is an anointed race of people, and that not every race (seed) is "born of God".

19. Rom. 9:13 "*As it is written, Jacob have I loved, Esau have I hated*".

This I knew to be a repeat of an Old Testament phrase from Malachi chapter one, but it helped me when I found "it is written" was 'perfect' in tense and 'passive' in mood. This meant that it would always be true, and that being passive in mood, no human agency could change it. If God hated just one set of people, they could not be part of that 'world' God 'so-loved'. I have found since that there is no direct statement about God loving any other than Israel. I came to learn that the generalized phrase, "the world" refers to that world of the particular context. In many cases this is "The world of Israel".

We know by statement and by tense that the Old Testament position is maintained in the New Testament.-[See Mal. 1:1-4]. God hates the descendants of Esau (who now call themselves "Jews") for all generations.

20. Cor. 10:1-2 *"Moreover Brethren, I would not have you ignorant, how that all OUR FATHERS were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea* [i.e. the Red Sea], *and were baptised unto Moses".*

I looked at this and the next verses and asked, "How could these people being addressed be other than Israelites"? Yet, I had been taught that the Corinthians were non-Israelite "Gentiles".

We know that these "Gentile" Corinthians [as other 'Gentiles" in most places] **were Israelites.**

21. Rom. 8 "*Who are Israelites to whom pertaineth the adoption*".

I found that the word "adoption" had no connection with today's common meaning. A short examination of the five places where this word occurs showed me from the Greek word and lexicons that it had the meaning of "placing a child in the position of a son". The popular concept about foreigners becoming Israelites by adoption is nonsense as "adoption" only pertains to Israelites, as seen in the verse above.

So we know that the adoption or the placing of sons *[huios]* out of the Children *[teknon]* of Israel does not pertain to other than Israel.

22. John 3:6 *That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.*

I could see that the insertion of the article by translators changed the meaning, and that "is born" is perfect/passive. Being born one way is something we cannot change.

Jesus went on to say, "*Ye must be born again*" where "again" = *anothen* = 'from above' or an origin in a past starting point. It was Nicodemus who used the word "again", not Jesus. Making *anothen* mean "again" is false translating. To try to lump all men together by a "*born again*" belief doctrine cannot be valid. **We know then that some people are born of flesh, and others are born of spirit.**

23. Acts 1:6 *When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?*

Here there is no doubt that "the kingdom" only applies to Israel. "*Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand*" –Matthew 4;17- is the real "Great Commission" that churches refuse to acknowledge. **We know the Kingdom of Heaven applies to none but Israel.**

24. Acts 13:32-33 *And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again.*

The "unto the fathers" (of Israel) and the "us their children" cannot ever be stretched to include any other race. **We know from this that the glad tidings are not made to anyone else than the children (genetic lineage) of the fathers (of Israel).**

25. Romans 10:1 *Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.*

The seeing of verses such as this made me sit up and take notice, because it indicates that Paul did not pray for those races that cannot "hear". When we read, "*And He shall save His people from their sins*", it does not mean they all get automatically converted. **We know that Paul did not pray this for all races to this end.**

MY COMMENT.

What this all said to me was that there are racial differences between "men" and "men, as far as God is concerned, these differences being on a racial basis. I saw that no race changed their type on a belief basis, even if Israelites can be believers or unbelievers within that race.

But this presented another seeming contradiction. "What about the so-called "Great Commission"? It was the simplicity of the answer that surprised me. What I found is simply this; in both Hebrew and Greek usage, the words, "all", "every", "whosoever" refers to "all" of each context, not all of everything else, in such phrases as, "*Go ye into all the world.* A member of the NIV and NKJV translation committee confirmed this to me, but when I said "why not apply this to the third chapter of John", he looked shocked and said he had never thought about it. The word "world" means "that world of each context", not the whole globe. So, if the context is Israel, "all the world" carries the meaning of "all the world of Israel". If we were to take the phrase, "God so loved the world" is would have the right meaning if we took it as, "God so loved that world" (of Israel).

Likewise the answer to the "The Jew and the Gentile" problem was easily solved. We can see the answer in #20 above. "The Jew" carried the meaning of "Judean", that is it referred to Israelites within that nation, whereas in the plural it referred to the Edomite (non-Israelite) leadership of that nation. Churches never teach that there are two words with different applications in Greek that are translated as "Jews", one being the territorial term "Jew" = "Judean" and the other meaning "Jew" = "Of Judah" as a racial term. The "Gentiles" referred to the House of Israel as opposed to the House of Judah. How could it mean anything else when Jesus told His disciples not to go to others than He was sent to?

Matt 10:6 *But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.*

Matt 15:24 *But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.*

Jesus said, "*As my Father hath sent me, even so send I you*"-[John 29:21], so I could see where we should we go only to. Please compare the first seven points above.

What I found was that both Testaments ceased to conflict. So-called Bible contradictions disappeared. In the New Testament the "God of Israel" (Matt. 15:31 and Luke 1:68) was unchanged. Indeed we were told this would never change long ago:

Exodus 3:15 *And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name* ["shem"] *for ever, and this is my memorial <u>unto</u> <u>all</u> <u>generations</u>.*

Whilst it was just marvelous to see this great light, I felt upset that I had been cleverly misled for so long. It was like having been robbed. The modern-day churches have made what applied solely to Israel to apply to every race. There was no way their doctrine could contain the Revelation chapter 21 reference to only Israelites being within the City of God, with all other races being outside. Wherever I looked, I found false applications that stemmed from the Schoefield Bible. Today I see these have

flowed into Life Application Bibles and many Bible footnotes, and also are written in to many modern versions (which are not translations).

But even then, who is this Israel? Schoefield, associates and successors say it is "The Jews". Jesus said in John chapter 8 that the Devil was the father, or originator of the Jews, so Schoefield disagreed with Jesus here too. To point to the answer, I will quote from a paper I later wrote:

"There is a weight of traditional belief that mitigates against knowledge of the identity of Biblical Israel today. We are told in prophecy that Israel as a people as a whole would lose knowledge of their identity, and that they would be known by another name. So 'Israel' cannot mean the State of Israel. And while it may contain some Israelite Jews, it does not mean "The Jews" who are multi-racial and admit to this themselves in Encyclopaedia Judaica. The churches wrongly teach that "the Jews" and "Israel" are synonyms. My extensive investigations insist that a broad indication of who Israel is today is found in the racial description "Caucasian". Caucasia (Assyria) is where the House of Israel was taken into captivity, and from whence they migrated Westward according to prophecy.

Three quotes from Jewish sources may personally help those who have been led to believe that the word "Jews" always relates to Israelites, and who might be wondering where they could fit in.

1. From Alfred M. Lilienthal's book "What Price Israel".
   "Here's a paradox: an anthropological fact, many Christians have more Hebrew-Israelite blood in their veins than their Jewish neighbours".

2. The Israeli-resident author Yair Davidy in his book "The Tribes-Israelite Origins of Western peoples" [Foreword by Rabbi A. Field] tells in much detail that *the Saxon folks are Israel.*

3. Jewish author Harry Golden wrote in 1967,
   "*Isaiah the prophet wrote that the remnant of Yahweh's people would be found <u>in the Islands of the sea</u>* ".

These Islands can be shown as being be North and West of Palestine, i.e. the United Kingdom as the location of the Throne of David. The reader will probably be Caucasian, Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, or Nordic, who can be shown to be Israelites, apart from the white Japhethic, Ishmaelite and Edomic content-[Genesis 9:27 and 16:12], and the obvious foreigners, who have moved in amongst them. In the Divine foreknowledge, true Israelite posterity possess the inherent 'spirit' characteristics with which God purposed should be used to bring peace to the world under the righteous rule of Jesus Christ".

CHAPTER 1:

THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL

CHAPTER 1:
THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL

The Racial Identification of Israel by The Late Pastor Mark Downey
90 Proofs That the Israelites Were White

THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF ISRAEL

By

The Late Pastor Mark Downey

There are three views entertained by Christians as to who the Israel people of the Holy Bible are, namely: (1) The Church; (2) The Jews; or (3) The Anglo-Saxon and kindred people. It behooves all serious inquiries to let the Scriptures establish the answer. For too long, the first two nominees have virtually gone uncontested and now that they are being challenged, the burden of proof is found wanting. The third group claiming identity as Israel is the most controversial and has been forced to scholastically produce the evidence (it is not based on the say-so of their pastors, as are the first two).

Therefore, what sayeth God's Word? Jesus announced to the Jews (followers and leaders of the **Babylonian Talmud**), who had rejected Him in Matthew 21:43, that the Kingdom shall be taken from you (Jews) and given to a nation (Israel). When has the church ever been a nation? Never! Some suggest that Israel is now spiritualized. Considering all Scriptures on the subject, this would make God a liar, contradicting all the references made about it. And Romans 11:29 says the gifts and calling of God are not subject to change.

If any book can be called a racial book, it is the Bible. The same chosen people continue and remain chosen. Galatians 3:16 points to this fact. God does not advocate pluralism or a national blessing upon a melting pot of races (seeds). The Holy command for racial separation is discussed in a later article. To eliminate race is a grave injustice and denial of what God has created for His purposes. Amalgamation and integration are self-serving non-Christian (and Communistic) concepts. These ideologies cannot coexist with God's Word. That is why the meaning of Scriptures must be changed – to serve their purposes (not God's). If you don't want race rightly discerned, then you really don't want God in your life. Your god is from the vain imaginations of the destroyers of race.

God's chosen people are specifically by blood inheritance. Abraham had many sons, but the inheritance was to descend through only one. The son is identified in Genesis 21:19 and Romans 9:7 for in Isaac shall thy seed (race) be called. Seed is genetic, not something sentimentally wished for or spiritualized. Indeed, the name of Anglo-Saxons derives from Isaac's sons. The covenant God made with Abraham was confirmed to Isaac in Genesis 26:3-5 to make thy seed/race to multiply as the stars of heaven and giving them countries in which all the nations of the earth will be blessed. Genesis 17:4-7 tells us of an everlasting covenant with Abraham, that thou shalt be a father of many nations and that these blessings would be passed along to future generations in the same racial lineage. Psalm 105:6-10 commands the same for a thousand generations (40,000 years). Jacob passed along the covenant blessings to Joseph's sons; Genesis 48:19 says Manasseh shall be great, but the younger brother Ephraim shall be greater, his seed shall become a multitude of nations. If you compare the history of Jews in contradistinction to Anglo-Saxons, regarding these promises, it should become readily apparent as to who is fulfilling the role of the prophetic heirs.

At this point, it should be obvious that the church cannot be a candidate assuming the title of Israel. The church today is not the same Biblical entity of 2,000 years ago. It has become the apostate organism and propaganda mill of 501c3 (a State incorporated corporation) state-sanctioned ecclesiastical thought police. These congregations are Baal-centered and if Jesus returned to them in the flesh and told them their doctrines were from the pits of darkness,

they would crucify Him again. Ye shall know them by their fruits. If the Judeo-Christian ministers uphold God's laws, statutes, and judgments and made sure the people heard and obeyed them, then the people would not have tolerated corruption and evil that permeates society (Jeremiah 23:22).

The Greek word for church is ***ekklesia*** and means "a calling" or the leaders advocating a new way of living subservient to Jesus the Christ, not Caesar or the Federal government. Today's mutant churches are the whited sepulchers unequally yoked together with darkness. We need a calling out to be separate from unrighteousness, from learning the way of the heathen. The true Christian church survives without the architecture of Freemasonry or synagogues of satanic Jews. In Deuteronomy 7:6, Israel is Chosen above all other races of people in the earth. This prompts the question of racial superiority and whether or not White Supremacy is Scriptural.

Remember that God has His reasons for choosing things the way He does. Ironically, the name Manasseh means forgetful. The most poignant trait of Israel is its blindness as to who it is. Who is blind but the Lord's servant race and messengers and His witnesses of the Old Testament (Isaiah 42:19 and 42:10)? And who has blindness to their identity and responsibilities happened to in the New Testament but Israel (Romans 11:24)?

Most Judaized Christians are blind to the distinctions between the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities or the subsequent movements of the northern (Israel) and southern (Judah) tribes. Jesus was not referring to the 42,360 of Judah (Ezra 2:64), returning from the Babylonian captivities in 536 B.C. to Jerusalem in Matthew15:24, but rather He said, "***I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel***" (the 10 tribes plus most of Judah, in the Assyrian captivity). These millions of Israelites were lost because over the centuries of geographical dislocation, their Hebrew language, religion and heritage evaporated.

This is not to be confused with racial assimilation, as history records the genetic integrity of their westward migrations into Europe. The Europeans, which means "white faces," did not suddenly appear out of thin air shortly after the end of the Assyrian captivity. Is it coincidence that the Caucasus Mountains are just north of the Assyrian territories with people known as Caucasians? The Great Commission of the apostles was to go to their racial kinsmen and awaken them to the good news of the Gospels. These lost sheep of His flock would be receptive and would hear the message of Jesus, whereas non-Israelites would not believe upon the Lord (John 10:26-27). The disciples did not trek into the jungles of Africa or slop through Oriental rice paddies. They went to their White brethren in Judea first and then later along the northern shores of the Mediterranean, from Turkey to Spain, and into France and Britain (the isles). With the advent of Jesus, it is foretold that His people would have a name change.

God is not the author of confusion and leaves us clues to identify His people throughout the ages with an important sign. That sign is the observation and keeping of the Sabbath – ***The Day of Rest*** (Exodus 31:13). There is only one group of people that have fulfilled this sign perpetually: the White Christian Israelites. We can further fingerprint the people of Armageddon by listing the identification marks God has placed on them. No amount of evidence will convince a hard-core atheist about the existence of God, nor the following proofs persuade those of vested interests in the error of their Judaized doctrines. My prayer is that each block of information can be pieced together so that the Chief Cornerstone may be rightly placed upon it. This then is the foundation that Jesus the Christ is glorified.

100 IDENTIFICATION MARKS OF TRUE ISRAEL

In John 10:38 and 20:29-31, Jesus, in essence, told them even if you don't believe His simple proclamation and doubt His Word, believe the works (signs and miracles) that you may know He is the Son of God. Likewise, being consistent with Jesus' reply for proof, the true identity of Israel can only be claimed by those who fulfill the signs or marks, not just taking somebody's word for it.

ISRAEL WOULD BE:

1. **"A Great and Mighty Nation"**

   Genesis 12:2: "and I (YAHWEH) will make thee a great nation; and I will bless thee and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed;"

   Genesis 18:18: "Abraham shall indeed become a nation great and numerous; and by him all the nations of the earth are to be blessed;"

   Deuteronomy 4:7-8: "For how great must that nation be, which hath God near them, as the Lord our God is on all occasions, if we call upon Him! And how great must the nation be, which hath such rules of rectitude, and such righteous judgments, as are contained in the whole law, which I this day lay before you."

2. **"Named 'Great'"**

   Genesis 12:2: "and I (YAHWEH) will make thee a great nation; and I will bless thee and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed;"

3. **"Be Blessed of God"**

   Genesis 12:2: "and I (YAHWEH) will make thee a great nation; and I will bless thee and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed;"

4. **"Will Be a Blessing to Other Nations/Races"**

   Genesis 12:2-3: "and I (YAHWEH) will make thee a great nation; and I will bless thee and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed; and I will bless them, who bless thee; and those who curse thee I will curse: and by thee all the tribes of the earth shalt be blessed."

5. **"Other Nations Affected Depending on How They Deal With Israel"**

   Genesis 12:3: "and I will bless them, who bless thee; and those who curse thee I will curse: and by thee all the tribes of the earth shalt be blessed."

6. **"A Great Multitude (Population)"**

   Genesis 13:16: "And I (YAHWEH) will make thy seed like the dust of the earth. If any can count the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbered."

Genesis 22:17: "with blessings I will indeed bless thee; and I will multiply thy seed abundantly as the stars of heaven and as the sand on the seashore: and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their adversaries."

7. **"Egyptian Captivity and Deliverance (Precedent for Chastisement)"**

Genesis 15:13-14: "and it was said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed shall sojourn in a land not their own. And they shall be enslaved and afflicted and humbled. Four hundred years. But the nation which they shall serve I will judge. And after that they shall come our hither with much wealth."

8. **"Given Land in Middle East:**

Genesis 15:18: "On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram saying, To thy seed I will give this land from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates,"

9. **"Become Many Nations"**

Genesis 17:4: "On My part, lo! This is My covenant with thee, thou shalt be the father of a multitude of nations,"

10. **"A Company or Commonwealth of Nations"**

Genesis 35:11: "And God said to him, I am thy God. Increase and multiply. Of thee shall be nations and collections of nations; and kings shall spring from thy loins."

11. **"Descendants to be Kings and Rulers"**

Genesis 35:11: "And God said to him, I am thy God. Increase and multiply. Of thee shall be nations and collections of nations; and kings shall spring from thy loins."

12. **"Land of Canaan Theirs for an Everlasting (Age-Lasting) Possession"**

Genesis 17:8: "And I will give thee and thy seed after thee this land in which thou sojournest; even all the land of Chanaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God."

13. **"Mark of Circumcision"**

Genesis 17:10-11: "And this is the covenant which thou shalt keep between Me and you, even thy seed after thee throughout their generations, Every male of you shall be circumcised. Ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between Me and you."

14. **"Keep the Way of the Lord, Do Justice and Judgment"**

Genesis 18:19: "For I know that he will command his children and his household after him, who are to keep the ways of the Lord, to execute judgment and justice, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all that He hath spoken to him."

15. **"Keeping the Sabbath a Sign Forever"**

Exodus 31:13: "Charge the children of Israel saying, See that you keep My sabbaths. It is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am the Lord Who sanctifieth you;"

16. **"Possess the Gates of Their Enemies"**

Genesis 22:17: "with blessings I will indeed bless thee; and I will multiply thy seed abundantly as the stars of heaven and as the sand on the seashore: and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their adversaries;"

17. **"Israel Chief Among the Nations"**

Jeremiah 31:7: "For thus said the Lord to Jacob, Rejoice and shout at the head of nations; issue proclamations and sing praises; say: The Lord hath saved His people, the remnant of Israel."

18. **"Only Israel is custodian of God's Word"**

Psalms 147:19-20: "He is sending His word to Jacob – His statues and His judgments to Israel. He hath not dealth thus with any nation, nor hath He laid open to them His judgments."

Isaiah 59:21: "And this shall be My covenant with them, said the Lord, this Spirit of Mine which is upon thee, and these words which I have put in thy mouth shall not fail from thy mouth, nor from the mouth of thy seed, (for the Lord hath spoken) from this time forth forever."

19. **"Possess God's Laws"**

Deuteronomy 33:4: "From His words Moses received the law which he gave in charge to us, an inheritance for the assemblies of Jacob."

20. **"Blessed Above All People When Obedient to His Law"**

Deuteronomy 28:1-14: "NOW it shall come to pass, that if thou wilt hearken diligently to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep and perform all these commandments which I this day give thee in charge, the Lord thy God will set thee high above all the nations of the earth; and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and find thee

If thou wilt hearken diligently to the voice of the Lord thy God, blessed shalt thou be in the city; and blessed shalt thou be in the field, blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the products of thy land, and thy herds, and thy flocks. Blessed shall be thy granaries, and thy stores.

Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed when thou goest out. May the Lord thy God deliver up thine enemies, who rise up against thee, to be smitten before thee. They shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

The Lord send upon thee the blessing in thy storehouses, and on all the labours of thy hands, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

The Lord establish thee a holy people for Himself, as He solemnly promised thy fathers. If thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in all His ways, then shall all the nations of the earth see that thou art called by the name of the Lord, and they shall be afraid of thee; and the Lord thy God will multiply thee, for good, in the offspring of thy body, and in the increase of thy cattle, and in the products of thy ground, in the land which He solemnly promised thy fathers to give thee.

The Lord open for thee His good treasury, the heaven, to give thy land the rain in due season. May He bless all the works of thy hands, so that thou mayst lend to many nations, and not borrow of them; and that thou mayst rule over many nations, and they not rule over thee. May the Lord establish thee for a head and not for a tail, so that thou mayst be above, and not beneath.
If thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep all that I this day enjoin thee, thou wilt not turn aside from all the commandments which I this day command thee, either to the right, or to the left, to go after other gods, to serve them.

21. "Judged for Disobeying"

Deuteronomy 28:15-68: "But in case thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God to keep all His commandments which I this day give thee in charge, all these evils shall come upon thee and overtake thee –

Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed thou in the field.. Cursed shall be thy granaries, and thy stores. Cursed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the products of thy and, thy herds and thy flocks. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed thou when thou goest out. The Lord send upon thee want, and famine, and destruction on all the labour of thy hands, until he utterly root thee out, and until he destroy thee quickly, on the account of thy wicked devises.

Seeing thou hast forsaken me, may the Lord make the pestilence cleave to thee, until it utterly consume thee from the land to which thou art going, to take possession of it. The Lord smite thee with anxiety, and fever, and chill, and restlessness, and blasting, and mildew, that they may pursue thee until they utterly destroy thee. And when the heaven over thy head shall be brass, and the earth under thy feet iron, may the Lord thy God make the rain of thy land dust, so that dust from heaven may descend until it waste thee, and until it destroy thee speedily.

May the Lord deliver thee up to slaughter before thine enemies, so that thou mayst go out one way to meet them, and flee seven ways from before them; and be a dispersion among all the kingdoms of the earth; and your dead carcasses be food for the birds of the air, and the wild beasts of the earth, and there be none to fray them away. The Lord smite thee with the Egyptian boil in thy seat, and with wild fire, and with itching, so that thou canst not be cured. The Lord smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart, so that thou mayst grope about at noon day, as a blind man gropeth in darkness; and let him not prosper thy ways, so thou shalt then be injured, and spoiled continually, and there will be none to help thee.

Thou wilt take a wife, and another man shall have her. Thou wilt build a house, but shall not swell therein. Thou wilt plant a vineyard, but shalt not gather the grapes thereof. Thy ox will be slaughtered before thy face, and thou shalt not eat thereof. Thy ass will be taken from thee, and shall not be restored; thy flocks will be given to thine enemies, and there shall be none to help thee; thy sons, and thy daughters, will be given to another nation, and thine eyes will melt in looking at them; there will be no strength in thy hand. A nation, which thou knowest not will eat the fruits of thy land, and all thy labours; and thou shalt be injured, and oppressed continually, and driven to madness at the sight of thine eyes, which thou shalt see.

The Lord smit thee with a grievous boil on thy knees and on thy legs, so that thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy feet to the crown of thy head. The Lord carry away thee, and thy rulers, whom thou mayst set over thee, to a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers knew, that thou mayst there serve other gods – stocks and stones; and be there for a by word, and a proverb, and a public example to all the nations to which the Lord shall bring thee.

There thou shalt carry out much seed into the field, and shalt bring little home, for the locust shall devour it; thou shalt plant a vineyard and dress it; but shalt not press out wine, nor regale thyself from it; for worms shall eat it up. Thou shalt have plantations of olive trees, in all thy borders, but shalt not be anointed with oil, for thine olive tree shall cast its fruit: thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but shalt not have them with thee; for they shall go into captivity.

All thy trees and the products of thy land, shall be consumed with blasting. The stranger who is with thee shall rise higher and higher; but thou shalt fall lower and lower. He shall lend to thee; and thou shalt not lend to him: He shall be head; and thou shalt be tail. All these curses shall actually come upon thee, and pursue thee, and overtake thee, until he root thee out, and utterly destroy thee because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments, and His rules of rectitude, which he commanded thee, and they shall be signs for thee, and wonders for thine offspring forever.

Because thou didst not serve the Lord thy God with gladness, and with a good understanding, for the abundance of all things; therefore thou shalt serve thine enemies, whom the Lord will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things, and thou shalt wear a yoke of iron on thy neck, until it utterly destroy thee. The Lord will bring against thee a nation from afar – from the extremity of the earth, with the impetuosity of an eagle – a nation whose voice thou shalt not understand – a nation of an unblushing countenance, which will not respect the person of an elder, nor compassionate a youth.

And it shall devour the increase of thy cattle, and the products of thy land, so as not to leave thee corn, wine, oil, herds or flocks, until it hath destroyed thee, and wasted thee in thy cities – until they have demolished thy high, and strong walls, in which thou hast placed thy confidence, throughout thy whole land. And when He shall afflict thee in thy cities which He hath given thee; in thy siege, and in the affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee, thou shalt eat the offspring of thy body – the flesh of thy sons, and thy daughters, whom He gave thee.

The tender, and very delicate man who is with thee, will look with an evil eye on his brother, and on the wife in his bosom, and the remaining children which may be left him, so as not to give one of them any of the flesh of his sons, which he may be eating, because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in that affliction of thine with which thine enemies will afflict thee, in all thy cities. And the tender, and very delicate woman among you, whose foot never ventured to tread the ground because of her delicateness, and effeminacy will look with an evil eye on her husband in her bosom, and her son, and her daughter, even the female infant she bore, or the male child which she may have brought forth; for on the account of the want of all things, she will eat these secretly in thy siege, and in that affliction of thine with which thine enemy will afflict thee in thy cities.

If thou wilt not hearken to do all the words of this law, which are written in this book, to fear this glorious, this wonderful name, The Lord thy God, the Lord will make thy plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, wonderful beyond conception – He will make them great, and marvelous, and thy diseases sore, and lasting, and will bring upon thee all the affliction of Egypt – that grievous affliction which thou didst dread on their account, and they shall cleave to thee. The Lord will also bring upon thee every sickness, and every plague, which is not written, and every one which is written in this book of the law, until He root thee out. And you shall be left few in number, instead of being, as you were, like the stars of heaven for multitude.

Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, therefore it shall come to pass, that as the Lord delighted in you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you, in rooting you out; and you shall be removed speedily from the land to which thou art going to take possession of it. And the Lord thy God will scatter thee among all the nations, from one extremity of the earth to the other; and thou shalt there serve other gods – stocks and stones, which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known. But even among these nations He will not give thee rest, nor shall there be any rest for the sole of thy foot.

Indeed the Lord will give thee there a strange trembling heart, and failing eyes, and a desponding soul, and thy life shall hang in suspense before thine eyes, and thou shalt be in terror, day and night, and have no assurance of thy life. In the morning thou wilt say; How will it be with me in the evening! And in the evening thou wilt say, How may it be with me in the morning! On account of the terror of thy heart with which thou shalt be affrighted, and on account of the sights of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And the Lord will send thee back into Egypt, in ships (by the route of which I said: Thou shalt see it no more), and thou shalt there be exposed to sale to your enemies, for bondsmen and bondswomen, and there will be no purchaser."

Amos 3:1-2: "HEAR this word which the Lord hath spoken against you, O house of Israel! Yes, against every tribe which I brought out of the land of Egypt, saying, Of all the tribes of the earth, I acknowledge none but you. Therefore I will punish you for all your sins."

22. **"Control of the Seas"**

Numbers 24:7: "Then shall come forth a man from his seed, and he shall rule over many nations: and a kingdom greater than Gog's shall be raised up; and his kingdom shall be enlarged"

Psalm 89:25: "And I will put his hand on the sea; and his right hand on the rivers:'

23. **"God's Servant Race"**

Isaiah 41:8: "but thou Israel My servant; thou Jacob, whom I have chosen; thou seed of Abraham whom I loved!"

24. **"Will Possess God's Holy Spirit"**

Isaiah 44:3: "for I will give water in their thirst to them who are travelling in a desert. I will put My Spirit on thy seed, and My blessings on thy children;"

Isaiah 59:21: "And this shall be My covenant with them, said the Lord, this Spirit of Mine which is upon thee, and these words which I have put in thy mouth shall not fail from thy mouth, nor from the mouth of thy seed, (for the Lord hath spoken) from this time forth forever."

Haggai 2:5: "and My Spirit is in the midst of you. Be of good courage;"

25. **"A Missionary Nation"**

Isaiah 49:6: Moreover He said to me, It is a great thing for thee to be called My servant to re-establish the tribes of Jacob and bring back the dispersion of Israel. Behold I have given thee for the everlasting testament of a race – for the light of nations; that thou mayst be for salvation to the farthest part of the earth."

Isaiah 66:19: "And I will leave among them a sign, and those of them who escape I will send to the nations – to Tharsis and Phud and Lud and Mosach and to Thobel and Greece and to the far distant isles. They who have not heard My name nor seen My glory – even they shall proclaim My glory among the nations;"

26. **"Great Agricultural Wealth"**

Genesis 27:28: "Therefore God give thee from the dew of Heaven and from the fatness of the land plenty of corn and wine."

Deuteronomy 8:7-9: "For the Lord thy God will bring thee to a good, and extensive land, where there are brooks of water, and fountains from the deeps, issuing forth from the plains, and from the hills – a land of wheat, and barley, where there are vineyards, and fig trees, and pomegranates – a land of olive oil and honey – a land wherein thou shalt eat bread, without scarcity, and in which thou shalt not want anything – a land, the stones of which are iron, and out of the mountains of which thou shalt dig brass."

Deuteronomy 33:13-14: "And of Joseph he said, His land is a special blessing of the Lord on account of heavenly seasons and dew, and on account of abysses of fountains from beneath, and on account of the productions, in due season of the sun's revolutions and the changes of the moon,"

27. **"A Land of Great Mineral Wealth"**

Deuteronomy 8:9: "– a land wherein thou shalt eat bread, without scarcity, and in which thou shalt not want anything – a land, the stones of which are iron, and out of the mountains of which thou shalt dig brass."

Deuteronomy 33:15-16: "As his land of plenty is beautified with summits of ancient mountains and with summits of everlasting hills; so may the things acceptable to Him Who appeared in the bush come upon the head of Joseph; He indeed is glorified in being the chief over brothers."

28. **"Israel Brings Glory to God"**

Isaiah 46:13: "I have brought My righteousness near; and the salvation which is from Me I will not delay. I have placed in Sion salvation for Israel, for a subject of glory."

Isaiah 49:3: "And said to me, Thou, Israel, art My servant and by thee I shall be glorified."

29. **"Israel to Be God's Glory"**

Isaiah 46:13: "I have brought My righteousness near; and the salvation which is from Me I will not delay. I have placed in Sion salvation for Israel, for a subject of glory."

Isaiah 60:1-2: "BE enlightened: be enlightened, O Jerusalem! For thy light is come; and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. Behold! Darkness will cover the earth and thick darkness, the nations: but upon thee the Lord will shine and His glory over thee will be conspicuous."

30. **"God's Instrument in Destroying Evil"**

Jeremiah 51:20: "Thou are dispersing for Me implements of war, but in thee I will disperse nations and remove kings out of thee;"

Daniel 2:34-35: "With wonder thou didst view it, till from a mountain there was rent without hands a stone, which smote the image on the feet, which were of iron and potter's clay, and at last broke them to pieces. Then were broken to pieces at once the clay, the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold. And they became like the dust of a threshing-floor in summer; and a great wind swept them away, and there was no place found for them. And the stone which smote the image became a great mountain and filled all the earth."

31. **"To Be God's Witnesses"**

Isaiah 43:10: "Be you witnesses for Me: and as for Me I Myself am a witness saith the Lord God; and this servant of Mine whom I have chosen; that you may know and believe and understand that with respect to Me,"

32. **"Will Demonstrate Praise and Expertise"**

Isaiah 43:21: "My people whom I have preserved to recount My praises."

Micah 5:7: "And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations in the midst of many people, like dew falling from the Lord and like lambs upon the wilds. That none may be left ungathered or behind among the children of men."

33. **"A Multitudinous Seed"**

Genesis 13:16: "And I will make thy seed like the dust of the earth. If any can count the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbered."

Genesis 15:5: "Then He led him out and said to him, Look up now to the heaven and count the stars if thou canst number them. Then He said, So shall thy seed be."

Genesis 22:17: "with blessings I will indeed bless thee; and I will multiply thy seed abundantly as the stars of heaven as the sand on the seashore: and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their adversaries;"

Genesis 24:60: "And they blessed Rebekka and said to her, Thou art our sister. Mayest thou become thousands of myriads and may thy seed inherit the cities of their enemies."

34. **"God of the Bible to be God of Abraham's Descendants"**

Genesis 17:7: "And I will establish this My covenant with thee and thy seed after thee, throughout their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be thy God and the God of thy seed after thee."

35. **"To Be God's Inheritance/Heritage"**

I Kings 8:53: "since Thou hast set them apart for Thyself for an heritage from among all the people of the earth, as Thou spakest by the ministry of Thy servant Moses, when Thou, O Lord God, didst bring our fathers out of the land of Egypt…."

II Samuel 7:23: "and that there is not a god besides Thee among all that we have heard of with our ears. Moreover what other nation is there on the earth like Thy people Israel? How hath God gone before them to redeem a people for Himself – to make Thyself a name – to display majesty and an appearance of deity – to drive out from before Thy people, whom Thou hadst redeemed for Thyself out of Egypt, nations and wandering hordes!"

36. "To Rule Over Others"

Genesis 27:29: "May nations serve thee; and princes bow-down to thee. Be thou lord of thy brother. And let the children of thy father pay thee homage. Cursed be he who curseth thee; and let him who blesseth thee be blessed."

Deuteronomy 15:6: "Because the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in the manner He promised thee, therefore thou shalt lend to many nations and shalt not borrow, and thou shalt rule over many nations, and they shall not rule over thee."

37. "Israel to Have Power with God and Men"

Genesis 32:28: "Thereupon he said to him, Thy name shall no more be Jacob only, but Israel also shall be thy name. Since thou hast been enabled to prevail with God, therefore with men thou shalt be mighty."

38. "A Righteous Nation Guarding Truth"

Isaiah 26:2: "Open the gates; let the people enter, who keep righteousness and who keep truth;"

39. "Israel To Be A Nation Forever"

II Samuel 7:16: "His house and his kingdom shall be established forever before Me and his throne shall be raised up again forever."

II Samuel 7:24: "Thou indeed preparedst for Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people forever, and Thou, O Lord! Wast their God."

II Samuel 7: 29: "now then begin and bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue forever before Thee. Since Thou O Lord, my Lord, hast spoken, therefore with Thy blessing, let the house of Thy servant be blessed, that it may continue forever."

I Chronicles 17:22-27: "As thou hast made Thy people Israel a people for Thyself forever, and Thou the Lord art become their God; now therefore, O Lord, let the word which Thou has spoken to Thy servant and touching his house be established forever, and do as Thou hast spoken; and let Thy name be established and magnified forever by men, saying, O Lord, Lord Almighty, Thou art the God of Israel, and the house of Thy servant David is established before thee. Because Thou, O Lord my God, hast revealed to the ear of Thy servant, that Thou wilt build him a house; therefore Thy servant hath found freedom to make supplication before Thee. And now, O Lord, Thou are God. As Thou hast spoken these good things, respecting Thy servant; now therefore begin to bless the house of Thy servant that it may be before Thee forever. Because Thou hast blessed, therefore bless it forever."

40. "To Be Heir of the World"

Romans 4:13: "For the promise that he should be heir of the world was not made to Abraham or his seed, during law, but during the righteousness of belief."

41. "Israel to Have All the Land Needed"

Deuteronomy 32:8: "When the Most High divided nations – when He dispersed the children of Adam, He settled the boundaries of nations, according to the number of the angels of God."

42. "An Undefeated Nation Protected by God"

Isaiah 54:17: "Perish every weapon formed against thee! I will not prosper it. Though every voice should rise up against thee for judgment, thou shalt overcome them all and in the trial they shall be condemned. There is an inheritance for them who serve the Lord, therefore you are to be just for Me, saith the Lord."

Leviticus 26:6-8: "I will indeed give you peace in your land; and you shall lie down to rest; and there shall be none to make you afraid. I will destroy the wild beasts out of your land; and you shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall before you with a destruction. Even five of you shall pursue an hundred; and a hundred of you shall pursue myriads, and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword."

Micah 5:8-9: "the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among beasts of the forest, and like a young lion among flocks of sheep; so that when he passeth through and hath made a choice, he may tear and there shall be none to deliver. Thy hand shall be raised up against them who afflict thee; and all thine enemies shall be utterly cut off."

43. "Israel to be God's Battle Axe to Destroy Evil"

Jeremiah 51:19-20: "The portion of Jacob is not such as these, for He Who formed all things is his inheritance: His name is the Lord.. Thou art dispersing for Me implements of war, but in thee I will disperse nations and remove kings out of thee;"

44. "Israel's Home Invincible from Outside Forces"

II Samuel 7:10: "and I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall no more be in trouble; nor shall a son of wickedness any more humble them as heretofore."

Isaiah 41:11-14: "Behold all thine adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; for they shall be as nothing and all thine opponents shall be destroyed. Thou mayest seek but thou shalt not find the men, who through drunkenness will dare to insult thee. For they shall be as mere nothing: and they who war against thee shall be no more. For I am thy God, Who have hold of thy right hand, and Who say to thee, Fear not, O Jacob, O diminutive Israel! I have helped thee, saith thy God, Who redeemeth thee, O Israel."

45. "A Just Nation"

Genesis 18:19: "For I know that he will command his children and his household after him, who are to keep the ways of the Lord, to execute judgment and justice, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all that He hath spoken to him."

Leviticus 19:15: "I am the Lord your God; you shall not do an unjust thing in the execution of justice: thou shalt not respect the face of the poor, nor revere the face of the mighty. With righteousness thou shalt judge thy neighbor."

Deuteronomy 1:17: "Thou shalt not respect a person in judgment. Against the low and the high thou shalt pass sentence, and not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's. And if the matter be too hard for you, bring it to me, and I will hear it."

46. "Possess the Wealth of the Earth"

Genesis 27:28: "Therefore God give thee from the dew of heaven and from the fatness of the land plenty of corn and wine."

Genesis 49:25-26: "And my God hath helped thee; and blessed thee with the blessing of heaven from above, and with the blessing of a land having all things. By reason of the blessing of breasts and womb, He hath made the blessings of thy father and mother, more durable than the blessings of perpetual mountains, and more permanent than the blessings of everlasting hills. They shall be on the head of Joseph and on the crown of the head of brothers of whom he was the leader."

47. "Possess the Heritage of the Heathen"

II Samuel 22:44: "From the tumult of tribes Thou wilt save me; Thou wilt keep me to be the head of nations."

Psalms 2:8: "Ask of Me and I will give thee nations for thine inheritance, and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession."

Psalms 111:6: "He hath shewn His people the power of His works; by giving them possession of nations."

48. "Israel to be Envied and Feared"

Deuteronomy 2:25: "Begin to impress the fear of thee, and the dread of thee, on the face of all the nations under heaven. They who hear of thy name shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee."

Deuteronomy 4:8: "And how great must the nation be, which hath such rules of rectitude, and such righteous judgments, as are contained in the whole law, which I this day lay before you."

Deuteronomy 28:9-10: "The Lord establish thee a holy people for Himself, as He solemnly promised thy fathers. If thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in all His ways, then shall all the nations of the earth see that thou art called by the name of the Lord, and they will be afraid of thee;"

49. "Shall Lend to Other Nations"

Deuteronomy 15:6: "Because the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in the manner He promised thee, therefore thou shalt lend to many nations and shalt not borrow, and thou shalt rule over many nations and shalt not borrow, and thou shalt rule over many nations, and they shall not rule over thee."

50. "Kind to the Poor/Brethren"

Deuteronomy 15:7: "If then there chance to be among you a needy person – one of thy brethren – in one of thy cities in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy brother who is in want.

Psalms 72:4: "Let him (the king) judge righteously such of the people as are distressed; and save the children of the needy: and humble oppressors:"

51. "To Free Kindred Slaves and Political Prisoners"

Isaiah 42:6-7: "I the Lord God have called thee unto righteousness, and I will take hold of thy hand and strengthen thee; for I have given thee for the covenant of a race – for the light of nations: to open the eyes of the blind; to lead out from chains them who are bound; and out of prison, them who are sitting in darkness."

Isaiah 49:8-9: "Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time I have hearkened to thee, and in a day of salvation helped thee; and have formed thee and given thee for the covenant of nations that thou mayst reduce the earth to order and possess desolate heritages, saying to them who are in bonds, Go forth; and to them who are in darkness, Come into light. In all the highways they shall be fed, and there shall be pasture for them in all the paths."

Isaiah 58:6: "It is not such a fast as this that I have chosen, saith the Lord. But loose every bond of iniquity; dissolve the obligations of onerous contracts; set at liberty them who are oppressed, and tear in pieces every unjust stipulation in writing:"

52. "Joseph's Descendants Blessed Above the Rest of Israel"

Genesis 49:22-26: "Joseph is a fruitful son. My fruitful son was envied. Abide with me, my younger son, against whom calumniators brought false accusations. Though the masters of bows took aim at him; yet their bows and their strength were broken, and the sinewy arms of their hands enfeebled by the hand of the mighty one of Jacob. Thence he who hath strengthened Israel is from the God of thy father; and my God hath helped thee; and blessed thee with the blessing of heaven from above, and with the blessing of a land having all things. By reason of the blessing of breasts and womb, He hath made the blessings of thy father and mother, more durable than the blessings of perpetual mountains, and more permanent than the blessings of everlasting hills. They shall be on the head of Joseph and on the crown of the head of brothers of whom he was the leader."

Deuteronomy 33:13-16: "And of Joseph he said, His land is a special blessing of the Lord on account of heavenly seasons and dew, and on account of abysses of fountains

from beneath, and on account of the productions, in due season of the sun's revolutions and the changes of the moon, as his land of plenty is beautified with summits of ancient mountains and with summits of everlasting hills; so may the things acceptable to Him Who appeared in the bush come upon the head of Joseph; he indeed is glorified in being the chief over brothers."

53. "Out of Judah Would Come the Rulers of Israel"

Genesis 49:10: "A chief shall not fail from Juda nor a leader from his loins till the things reserved for him shall come – even he, the expectation of nations."

54. "The Throne of David is a Perpetual Monarchy"

Psalms 89:35-37: "Once for all I have sworn by My holiness; that I will not be false to David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me; and as the moon forever fixed: and the witness in heaven is faithful."

Jeremiah 33:17: "For thus saith the LORD; David shall never lack a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel." (KJV)

II Samuel 7:13: "He shall build a house for My name, and I will raise up again his throne forever."

II Samuel 7:16: "His house and his kingdom shall be established forever before Me and his throne shall be raised up again forever."

II Chronicles 13:5: "Ought you not to know that the Lord God, the God of Israel, gave the office of king over Israel forever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?"

55. "12-Tribed Israel to Lose all Trace of her Lineage"

Isaiah 42:19: "Who indeed is blind but My servants? And deaf, but those who rule over them? Even the servants of God are become blind."

Hosea 1:9: "and He said, Call his name *Not-My-People*, since you are not My people and I am not your God."

56. "Divorced and Dispersed, They Could Not Return to Palestine"

Hosea 2:6: "For this, behold, I will hedge up her way with thorns, and block up her ways that she may not find her path."

57. "Blind to Their Identity"

Isaiah 29:10-11: "for the Lord hath drenched you with a spirit of stupefaction, and will close up the eyes of them and of their prophets and their rulers. As for your seers of hidden things, all these prophesies will be to you like the words of a book which is sealed: which when they give to a man skilled in letters, saying, Read this: He will say, I cannot read it, for it is sealed."

Romans 11:7-8: "What is the inference? That which Israel sought he did not obtain; but the chosen obtained it and the rest were blinded. As it is written, 'God Hath given them a spirit of stupefaction, eyes not to see and ears not to hear even to this day.'"

Romans 11:25: "For, that you, brethren, may not have too high an opinion of yourselves, I would not have you ignorant of this secret, That a partial blindness hath come upon Israel until the fulness of the Gentiles shall have come in, and then at length all Israel shall be saved."

58. "Israel to Spread Abroad in All Directions"

Genesis 28:14: "And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth and shall spread abroad to the west and the south, and the north and the east. And by thee all the tries of the earth shall be blessed, namely by the seed of thee."

Deuteronomy 33:17: "His beauty is that of a firstling bull, his horns are the horns of an unicorn, with these he will push the nations at once, even from the limits of the land. These are the myriads of Ephraim; and these the thousands of Manasses."

Isaiah 27:6: "They who are coming are children of Jacob. Israel shall bloom and blossom; and the world shall be filled with his fruit."

59. "Israel to Have a New Home"

II Samuel 7:10: "and I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall no more be in trouble; nor shall a son of wickedness any more humble them as heretofore,"

I Chronicles 17:9: "and I will fix a place for My people Israel, and plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves and no more be in trouble, nor shall a son of iniquity any more humble that as at the first."

60. "New Home Is Not Palestine, but the Isles (Coastlands)"

Isaiah 24:15: "The water of the sea will be troubled: for this cause the glory of the Lord will be in the isles of the sea. In the isles of the sea the name of the Lord will be glorious."

Isaiah 49:1: "HEARKEN to Me, O isles; and ye nations attend: after a long time one will arise, said the Lord."

Jeremiah 31:10: "Hear the words of the Lord, ye nations! And proclaim them to the far distant isles. Say, He who scattered Israel will gather them, and guard them as a shepherd doth his flock."

61. "Israel's New Home Northwest of Palestine"

Isaiah 49:12: "Behold they from afar shall come, some from the north and the west and others from the land of the Persians."

Jeremiah 3:18: "In those days the house of Juda shall unite with the house of Israel, and they shall come together from the land of the north and from all those countries, to the land which I put in possession of their fathers."

Jeremiah 31:8: "Behold I will bring them from the north and gather them from the extremity of the earth. At the festival of Phasek he shall have a multitude of children who shall return hither."

62. "Would Occupy and Live in the Islands and Coasts"

Isaiah 49:1: "HEARKEN to me, O isles; and ye nations attend: after a long time one will arise, saith the Lord."

Isaiah 49:3: "and said to me, Thou, Israel, art My servant and by thee I shall be glorified."

Isaiah 51:5: "My deliverance is approaching speedily, and My salvation shall go forth as light; and on Mine arm nations will rely. The islands will expect Me and on Mine arm they will rely."

Jeremiah 31:1-10: "AT that time, said the Lord, I will be the God of the family of Israel and they shall be My people. Thus said the Lord, I found him warm in the wilderness among them who had perished by the sword. Go: you shall not destroy Israel. The Lord from afar hath appeared for him (and said): With everlasting love I have loved thee: therefore I have drawn thee into compassion. For I will rebuild thee, and thou shalt be rebuilt. O virgin of Israel, again thou shalt take thy timbrel, and go forth with a congregation of rejoicers. As you have planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria, plant and sing praises; for there shall be a day of invitation to them who make apologies on the mountains of Ephraim: Arise and go up to Sion to the Lord Your God.

For thus said the Lord to Jacob, Rejoice and shout at the head of nations; issue proclamations and sing praises; say: The Lord hath saved His people, the remnant of Israel. Behold I will bring them from the north and gather them from the extremity of the earth. At the festival of Phasek he shall have a multitude of children who shall return hither. They set out with weeping; but I will bring them up with consolation, causing them to rest at fountains of water in a straight road; and in it they shall not be led astray, for I am become a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is My first-born.

Hear the words of the Lord, ye nations! And proclaim them to the far distant isles. Say, He who scattered Israel will gather them, and guard them as a shepherd doth his flock."

63. "Would Colonize, Spreading Abroad"

Genesis 49:22: "Joseph is a fruitful son. My fruitful son was envied. Abide with me, my younger son, against whom calumniators brought false accusations."

Psalms 2:8: "Ask of Me, and I will give thee nations for thine inheritance, and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession."

Zechariah 10:8-9: "I will make a signal for them and receive them in, for I will redeem them and they shall multiply as before. Though I sow them among peoples, yet they who are far off will remember Me. They shall nurture up their children and return:

Isaiah 26:15: "As for those who are dead they would not see life, nor can physicians raise them up; therefore Thou hast removed and destroyed and taken away all their males. Heap, O Lord, evils upon them – Heap evils on the vainglorious of the earth."

Isaiah 27:6: "They who are coming are children of Jacob. Israel shall bloom and blossom; and the world shall be filled with his fruit."

64. "Colonize the Desolate Places"

Isaiah 35:1: "REJOICE, O desert; shout for joy, O thirsty desert and blossom like a lily."

Isaiah 43:19-21: "Behold I am in act to do new things, which shall now spring up and you shall know them – I will make a way in the wilderness, and streams of water in the desert. The wild beasts of the field will bless Me – the sirens and the daughters of the ostrich; because I have given water in the wilderness, and flowing streams in the desert, to give drink to this race of Mine which I have chosen – My people whom I have preserved to recount My praises."

Isaiah 49:8: "Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time I have hearkened to thee, and in a day of salvation helped thee; and have formed thee and given thee for the covenant of nations that thou mayst reduce the earth to order and possess desolate heritages,"

Isaiah 54:3: "Extend still farther to the right and left. And thy seed shall inherit nations and thou shalt inhabit wasted cities."

65. "Israel to Lose a Colony (America from England) Then Expand"

Isaiah 49:19-20: "Because thy waste and desolate and ruinated places will now be too narrow for the inhabitants, and they who devoured thee shall be removed far from thee; therefore thy sons whom thou hast lost will say in thine ears, This place is too strait for me: make room for me, where I may dwell."

66. "Will Irrigate the Deserts"

Isaiah 58:11: "and thy God will be with thee continually; and thou shalt be satisfied as thy soul desireth; and thy bones shall be made fat and be like a watered garden, and like a spring whose water never failed."

67. "Will Build the Waste Places"

Isaiah 58:12: "And thine old waste places shall be rebuilded; and thy foundations shall last for generations of generations: and thou shalt be called the repairer of breaches, and shalt enjoy rest in the midst of thy paths."

68. "Will Be a Maritime Nation, Command of the Seas"

Numbers 24:7: "There shall come forth a man from his seed, and he shall rule over many nations: and a kingdom greater than Gog's shall be raised up; and his kingdom shall be enlarged"

Psalm 89:25: "And I will put his hand on the sea; and his right hand on the rivers:"

69. "Will Receive Strangers and Refugees (Kinsmen Living Abroad)"

Leviticus 19:34: "The stranger who cometh to you, shall be as one born among you; and thou shalt love him as thyself; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt."

Isaiah 11:10: "therefore there shall be in that day the root of Jessai, even he who riseth up to rule nations: in him nations will put their trust, and his resting place shall be glorious."

Isaiah 14:1: "But the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will still make choice of Israel; and they shall rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be joined to them, and shall be added to the house of Jacob."

Isaiah 56:6-8: "And with regard to the strangers who cleave to the Lord to serve Him, and love the name of the Lord – to be His man servants and handmaids, even all who are careful not to profane My sabbaths and who adhere to My covenant; them I will bring to My holy mountain and make them joyful in My house of prayer; their burnt offerings, and their sacrifices shall be acceptable on Mine altar; for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations. The Lord Who gathereth the dispersed of Israel said, Because I will gather a congregation for him,"

70. "Israel to Have a Change in Name"

Isaiah 65:15-16: "For you shall leave your name for a loathing to My chosen. As for you, the Lord will destroy you; but to My servants, a new name shall be given which shall be blessed on the earth: for they will bless the true God: and they who swear on the earth, will swear by the true God."

Hosea 2:16-17: "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that she will call Me, My husband; and more call Me, Baalim. I will indeed take away the names of the Baalims out of her mouth, and their names shall no more be mentioned."

71. "Israel to be Called by a New Name"

Isaiah 62:2: "and nations see thy righteousness, and kings this glory of thine. When he shall call thee by a new name which the Lord Himself will give thee."

72. "Israel to be Called the Sons of God, i.e. Be Christians"

Hosea 1:10: "(Now the number of the children of Israel was like the sand of the sea which cannot be measured nor counted.) But it shall come to pass that in the place where it was said to them, You are not My people, they shall be called children of the Living God."

73. "Were to Have God's Name Placed on Them"

Numbers 6:22-27: "Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron and his sons and say, In this manner you shall bless the children of Israel, saying, The Lord bless thee and keep thee – The Lord make His countenance to shine upon thee, and be gracious to thee – The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. So they shall put My name on the children of Israel; and I the Lord will bless them."

Revelation 3:12: "Him who overcometh I will make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out no more. And I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, (the new Jerusalem which cometh down out of heaven from my God) and mine own new name."

74. "Israel to Have a New Language (English)"

Isaiah 28:11: "On account of the mockery of their lips – because they will speak to this people with a strange tongue, saying to them,"

Zephaniah 3:9: "that I may then bring back upon peoples a tongue for its generation, that they may all invoke the name of the Lord – that they may serve Him under on yoke."

75. "Israel to Come Under New Covenant"

Jeremiah 31:33: "For this, saith the Lord, is My covenant which I will make with the house of Israel: After those days, saith the Lord, I will adapt My laws to their understanding and write them on their hearts, and I will be their God and they shall be My people."

Hebrews 8:10: "This is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel, After these days, saith the Lord, adapting my laws to their understanding I will write them on their hearts: and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."

76. "BRITH Means Covenant, AIN Means Land, i.e. BRITAIN – Covenant Land."

77. "BRITH Means Covenant, ISH Means Man, i.e. BRITISH – Man of the Covenant"

78. "Joseph's Coat of Many Colors, Forerunner of the Scottish Plaid"

Genesis 37:3: "Now Jacob loved Joseph above all his children because he was the son of his old age; and he had made him a robe of different colors."

79. "The Cubit of the Pyramid, Noah's Ark, Moses' Tabernacle, and Solomon's Temple is the English 25 Inch Measurement"

80. "The Population of the Wilderness with Moses and the Original 13 American Colonies was 3 Million"

81. "Inscribed on the Liberty Bell is Leviticus 25:10"

Leviticus 25:10: "and dedicate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land, to all the inhabitants thereof."

82. "Like Joseph, Lost Israel is Powerful, Yet Unrecognized by Brothers, Giving Bread to the World"

83. "The Coronation Ceremony for British Royalty Same as King David"

II Kings 11:12: "Then he sent for the king's son and put upon him the crown and the testimony, and announcing him king, anointed him. Upon which they clapped with the hand, and said, Long live the king."

II Chronicles 13:5: "Ought you not to know that the Lord God, the God of Israel, gave the office of king over Israel forever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?"

84. "The Coronation Stone of British Royalty is the Stone of Israel which Jacob Used for a Pillow and Set Up as a Pillar"

Genesis 28:18-19: "So when Jacob arose in the morning he took the stone which he had there put at his head and set it up as a pillar and poured oil on the top of it; and called the name of that place *House of God.* But the first name of this city was Oulamluz."

Genesis 28:22: "And this stone which I have set up as a pillar shall be for a house of God. And of all that Thou mayst give me I will set apart a tenth for thee."

Genesis 35:14-15: "Jacob set up a pillar – a stone pillar in the place where God spoke to him; and he made a libation thereon and poured oil upon it. And Jacob call ed the name of the place where God spoke with him, Baithel (House of God)."

85. "Joseph was Hated as We are Today by the Rest of the World"

Genesis 37:4: "So when his brother saw that their father loved him more than all his sons, they hated him and could not speak peaceably to him.
Genesis 49:23: "Though the masters of bows took aim at him; yet their bows and their strength were broken, and the sinewy arms of their hands enfeebled by the hand of the mighty one of Jacob."

86. "Joseph was Sold into Slavery, as We are Put into Economic Bondage"

Genesis 37:28: "And when the Madienite merchants came, they drew him up. They lifted Joseph up out of the pit and sold him to the Ismaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and they carried Joseph down to Egypt."

Jeremiah 30:8: "In that day, saith the Lord, I will break the yoke from their neck, and burst their bonds asunder; and they shall no more work for strangers."

87. **"Israel Had Been In Bondage during Egyptian, Assyrian, and Babylonian Captivity"**

88. **"The Descendants of Joseph Spread Abroad"**

Deuteronomy 33:17: "His beauty is that of a firstling bull, his horns are the horns of an unicorn, with these he will push the nations at once, even from the limits of the land. These are the myriads of Ephraim; and these the thousands of Manasses."

89. **"Today, We Declare Ourselves to Our Brethren as Joseph Did"**

Genesis 45:1-3: "UPON this Joseph could not restrain himself before all his attendants, but said, Dismiss all from me. So there was no attendant with joseph when he made himself known to his brothers, but in weeping he raised his voice so that all the Egyptians heard and the news was carried to Pharao's house. And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph. Is my father still alive? But his brothers could not answer him; for they were confounded."

90. **"America Shall Blossom as the Rose in the Desert"**

Isaiah 35:1: "REJOICE, O desert; shout for joy, O thirsty desert and blossom like a lily."

91. **"Eagle with Outstretched Wings is the National Emblem of the U.S.A."**

Isaiah 18:1: "AH! Wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpasses the Ethiopian streams,"

Revelation 12:13-14: "And when the dragon saw that he was cast on the earth he persecuted the woman who had brought forth the masculine child; and to the woman were given two wings of the great eagle that she might fly to the wilderness to her place where she is nourished for a time and times and the half of a time from the face of the serpent."

92. **"Our Early Ambassadors Had to Travel Over Sea"**

Isaiah 18:1-2: AH! Wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpasses the Ethiopian streams, thou who are sending pledges by sea, and paper messages on the water; for swift messengers will go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and fierce people. There is one far transcending it. With regard to the nation without hope and trodden down, at this time, O all ye streams of that land, like an inhabited country, their country shall be inhabited."

93. **"A Nation Meted Out (Measured, Surveyed Land by Boundaries"**

Isaiah 18:1-2: AH! Wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpasses the Ethiopian streams, thou who are sending pledges by sea, and paper messages on the water; for swift messengers will go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and fierce people. There is one far transcending it. With regard to the nation without hope and trodden down, at this time, O all ye streams of that land, like an inhabited country, their country shall be inhabited."

94. "Whose land the Rivers Have Spoiled (To Cleave or Specifically Quartered"

Isaiah 18:1-2: AH! Wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpasses the Ethiopian streams, thou who are sending pledges by sea, and paper messages on the water; for swift messengers will go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and fierce people. There is one far transcending it. With regard to the nation without hope and trodden down, at this time, O all ye streams of that land, like an inhabited country, their country shall be inhabited."

95. "People Scattered, Tall and Peeled Like Smooth Trees (No Beards) and Terrible from Their Beginning Fits the Indians Wasted by Continual Wars and the Later White Americans"

96. "The Land Beyond (West of) the Rivers of Ethiopia in America"

Isaiah 18:1-2: AH! Wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpasses the Ethiopian streams, thou who are sending pledges by sea, and paper messages on the water; for swift messengers will go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and fierce people. There is one far transcending it. With regard to the nation without hope and trodden down, at this time, O all ye streams of that land, like an inhabited country, their country shall be inhabited."

97. "In God We Trust Became Our National Motto Passed by Congress, Becoming Law of the United States of America, July 30, 1965"

98. "Israel's Sojourn into the Wilderness (America)"

Hosea 2:14: "therefore behold I will cause her to wander, and order her to a wilderness and speak to her heart."

99. "Israel to Be a People Saved by the Lord"

Isaiah 43:9-12: "All the nations were assembled together; now let all the archons be assembled: can any among them announce these things? Or can any tell you these things before hand? Let them produce their witnesses and be justified, and let them hear and tell things true.

Be you witnesses for Me: and as for Me I Myself am a witness saith the Lord God; and this servant of Mine whom I have chosen; that you may know and believe and understand that with respect to Me, *The I Am*, There is no other God before Me; and after Me none will exist. I am God and there is no Savior besides Me. I have announced and saved; I reproached when there was no strange god among you. You are witnesses for Me:"

Isaiah 44:1-3: BUT now hear, O Jacob My servant, and thou Israel, whom I have chosen; Thus saith the Lord, the God Who made thee, and Who formed thee from the womb, still thou shalt be helped. Fear not, thou My servant Jacob, and thou, beloved Israel, whom I have chosen: for I will give water in their thirst to them who are travelling in a desert. I will put My Spirit on thy seed, and My blessings on thy children;"

100. "As the End of the Age Draws Newar, Travel and Search for Knowledge and Information Shall Be Increased"

Daniel 12:4: "As for thee, Daniel, shut up these words and seal the book till the time of accomplishment; until many be taught and knowledge abound."

When you consider that there are more than 100 recognized nations in the world today, the mathematical odds against all of these identification marks being fulfilled by just one small group of nations, all the same blood, is billions to one. But, since it has happened, that the marks of Israel have been fulfilled by the Anglo-Saxon and kindred people, do you think it is a mere accident or coincidence? If we are not Israel, then what has happened to all of God's prophecies? It certainly is not the Jews or anybody else that even comes close to matching the biblical descriptions. The White race alone fits every piece of the puzzle.

90 PROOFS THAT THE ISRAELITES WERE WHITE

What follows is a list of 90 Proofs in short essay form that proves that the ancient Israelites were white, and that the European people are the only real and true descendants of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and the twelve tribes of Israel. The Bible from beginning to end is about the history of the Adamic race, as are all the many prophecies.

The Israelites, our ancestors, were not black, nor brown, as they are usually depicted as today. They were just as white as any modern white European. Likewise, Jesus Christ our God who came down from Heaven as a man from the tribe of Judah was just as white as any Israelite.

These 90 Proofs build their arguments from Scripture, both Old and New Testaments, together with ancient and modern history, and in-depth language studies. Any real study of the Bible must contain all these elements. This material is arranged in an introductory way where each Proof builds upon those that have gone before. It is my desire that you take a good look at the evidence presented and not take anything on faith.

- 1) The Origin and Migrations of the European People
- 2) The Laws of God are Everywhere in white European Civilizations
- 3) ALL European Countries and Nations were Christian
- 4) Jacob's Seed to Spread Across the Whole World
- 5) To be Known as Sons of God and Called by a New Name (Christians)
- 6) Israel's New Home to be Primarily to the North-West
- 7) The True Meaning of the Hebrew Word Adam
- 8) The Adamic Nations that Emerged from Noah
- 9) Christ Came Only for the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel
- 10) The Bible Prophesied Israel Would have a New Language (English)
- 11) Paul's Letters were to Europeans and Europeans only
- 12) The Abrahamic Covenant which race today fulfills this?
- 13) The Entire Middle East Region used to be White
- 14) The True Meaning of the Hebrew word Arab.
- 15) Jesus was White just like his Israelite people
- 16) Israelites to Transform Deserts into thriving nations
- 17) To Rule the Seas and control every seaport in the world
- 18) Every important Christian person in history was white
- 19) Virtually every invention in history is white
- 20) Israelite nations to be flooded with immigrants
- 21) The Israelite Conquests and Migrations to Greece
- 22) The Phoenician Colonization of Europe
- 23) Paganism Identifies Who the Lost Sheep Are
- 24) Most Traditional English Names are from Biblical figures
- 25) Peter called the Europeans an Elect Race and a Royal Priesthood
- 26) True Israelites divorced and dispersed could never resettle in Palestine.
- 27) European Nations, Cities and Settlements still with Hebrew names
- 28) The Scottish Declaration of Arbroath
- 29) Christian Churches Worldwide only in White nations
- 30) Israelites to be the Chief Among all the Nations
- 31) The Assyrian Tablets and Other Inscriptions
- 32) The Historian Josephus and Where he Locates the Lost Tribes
- 33) What we can Learn from the Ancient Greek and Roman Historians

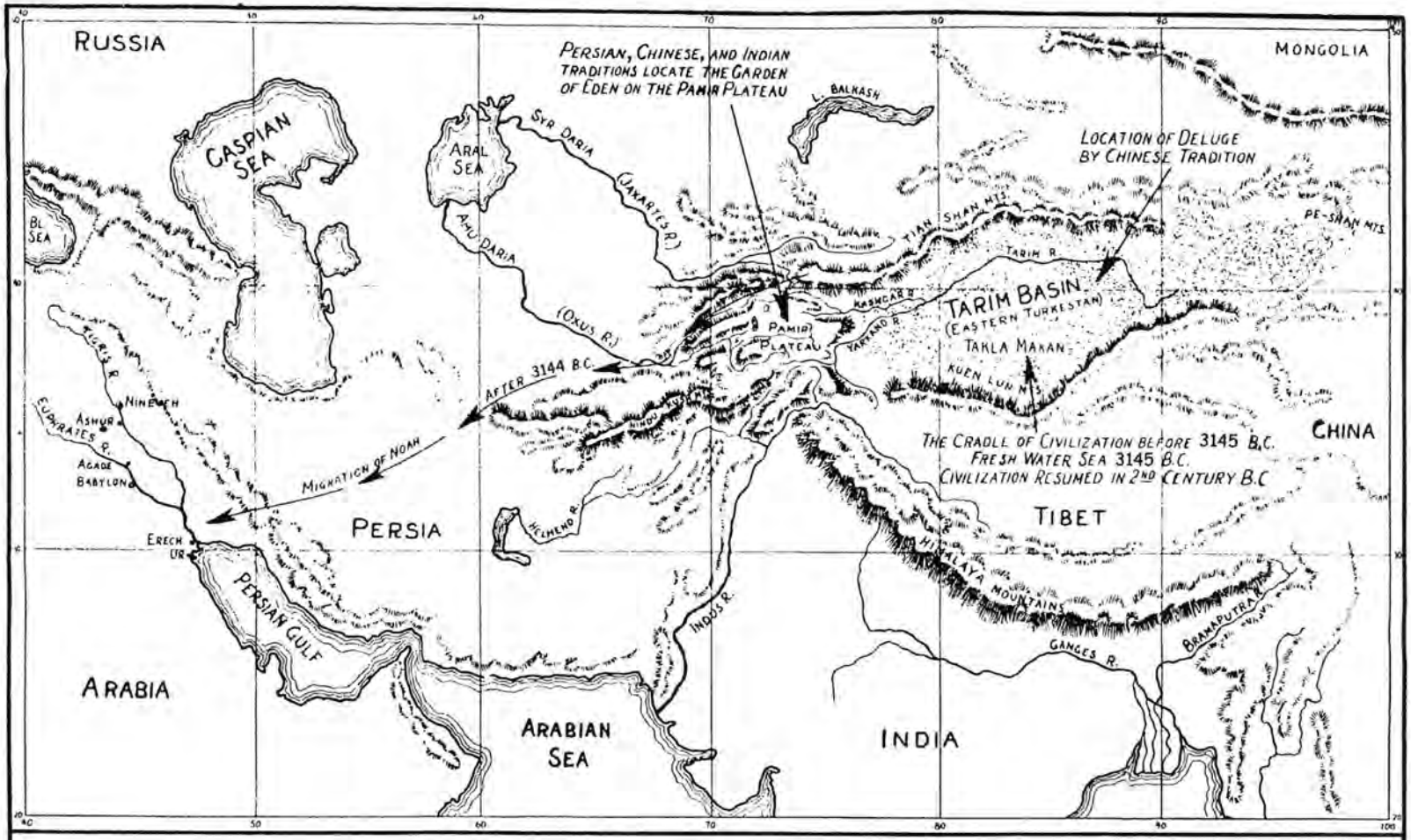
- 34) Daniel's Beast Empires and Where they Ruled
- 35) Jeremiah's Reunion of Israel and Judah under the New Covenant
- 36) Ezekiel's Remerging of Two Sticks into One
- 37) Isaiah's Proof of Israel's Destiny is in Europe
- 38) Daniel's Messiah Timeline and the Destruction of Jerusalem
- 39) Minor Prophets Show that Yahweh only deals with Israel
- 40) Revelation is Only About the Twelve tribes and is Eurocentric
- 41) The Gospels of Christ and What They Really Teach About Race
- 42) Common Mistranslations and Misunderstandings Throughout the Bible
- 43) Misteachings, Mistranslations, and Corruptions in the Old Testament
- 44) Misteachings, Mistranslations, and Corruptions in the New Testament
- 45) Misteachings, Mistranslations, and Corruptions in Paul's Epistles
- 46) Misteachings, Mistranslations, and Corruptions in Peter's and James' Epistles
- 47) The Physical Appearance of Our Race in James' Epistle
- 48) The Racial Message in Peter's Epistles
- 49) The Racial Message in Jude's Epistles
- 50) The True Nature of the Anti-Christ According to John
- 61) Israelites More Powerful the Farther Away They Were From Palestine
- 62) Israelites to Destroy Rome and Form New Everlasting Nations
- 63) Daniel's Adamic Empires Were All Exclusively White Empires
- 64) Israelites to be Tyrannized by the Papacy for a Period
- 65) A Ruler to Rise Up Out of Arabia to Make War on the Israelites (Europeans)
- 66) The Israelites to Create a Mass-Produced Bible
- 67) The Two Witnesses are Christian Israel and Judah (Europeans)
- 68) The Europeans are the Woman in the Wilderness and the Whore of Babylon
- 69) Only Europeans are Completely Blind to Their Identity (Israel)
- 70) Israel Was and Always Will Be the Twelve Tribes and NOT some Church
- 71) Revelation: The Sealing of the Tribes and the Great Multitude
- 72) The Song of Moses Reveals the Identity of the Lost Tribes
- 73) Paul Sings the Song of Moses to the Dispersed Israelites
- 74) Paul's Commission to Reconcile the Israelites to Yahweh
- 75) The Identity of the Nations and Kings of Paul's Commission
- 76) Christ Died For and Redeemed One People Only
- 77) Who is Excluded from Christianity and Why
- 78) The Children of Israel are Yahweh's True Son and Heir
- 79) The Ministry of Reconciliation Regathering the Lost Tribes
- 80) The Scope of Those Exclusively Under the Covenants
- 81) Abraham's Family of the Faith Is the Europeans
- 82) The True Meaning of the Church of God
- 83) The True Meaning of Being a Saint of God
- 84) The Ties Between the People of the New and Old Testament
- 85) Who Did Christ Cleanse on the Cross?
- 86) Which "Men" Can NEVER be Cleansed?
- 87) Israelites Commanded to Come out from Amongst Who?
- 88) Which Sins Needed to be Cleansed?
- 89) For Whom Was the Gospel of Christ Intended for?
- 90) Greek Culture was the Same as Israelite Culture

CHAPTER 2:

BIBLICAL ISRAEL GENEALOGICAL CHARTS

CHAPTER 2:
BIBLICAL ISRAEL GENEALOGICAL CHARTS

Map of Central Asia Showing the Cradle of the Adamic Race
Adamic Family Tree
Genealogy from Noah to the 12 Patriarchs
The Line of Noah (Noah's Three Sons)
Genealogy Chart of Noah
Genealogy Chart of Shem
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Septuagint
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Alexandrine Text
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to the 12 Tribes of Israel, the Servant Nation
The Line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to the 13 Tribes of Israel
The Division of the People of Israel: The House of Israel and The House of Jacob
The Genealogical Chart of Adam to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Judah to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Judah to Queen Elizabeth II
The Genealogical Chart of Judah and His Three Sons: Shelah, Pharez, and Zarah
True Judahites or Imposters? The Genealogical Chart of Judah's Three Sons
The Royal Line Through Pharez and Zarah via Judah
The Levitical Priesthood Line Through Kohath and Merari via Levi
Chronological Listing of the Prophets of the Bible
Timeline of Kings, Prophets, and History
God's Seven Witnesses That the Throne of David is Still in Existence Reigning over the Kingdom of Israel
The Stone of Destiny in the Coronation Chair, Westminster Abbey
Restoration of the House of Israel and the House of Judah



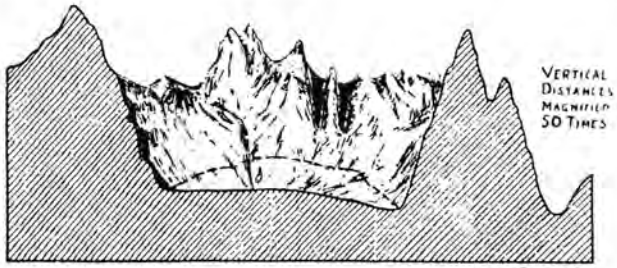
MAP OF CENTRAL ASIA

SHOWING THE CRADLE OF THE ADAMIC RACE

MASPERO

CHALDÆAN CONCEPTION OF THE ORIGINAL WORLD

Compiled by
F. HABERMAN
Revised E. R. Capt

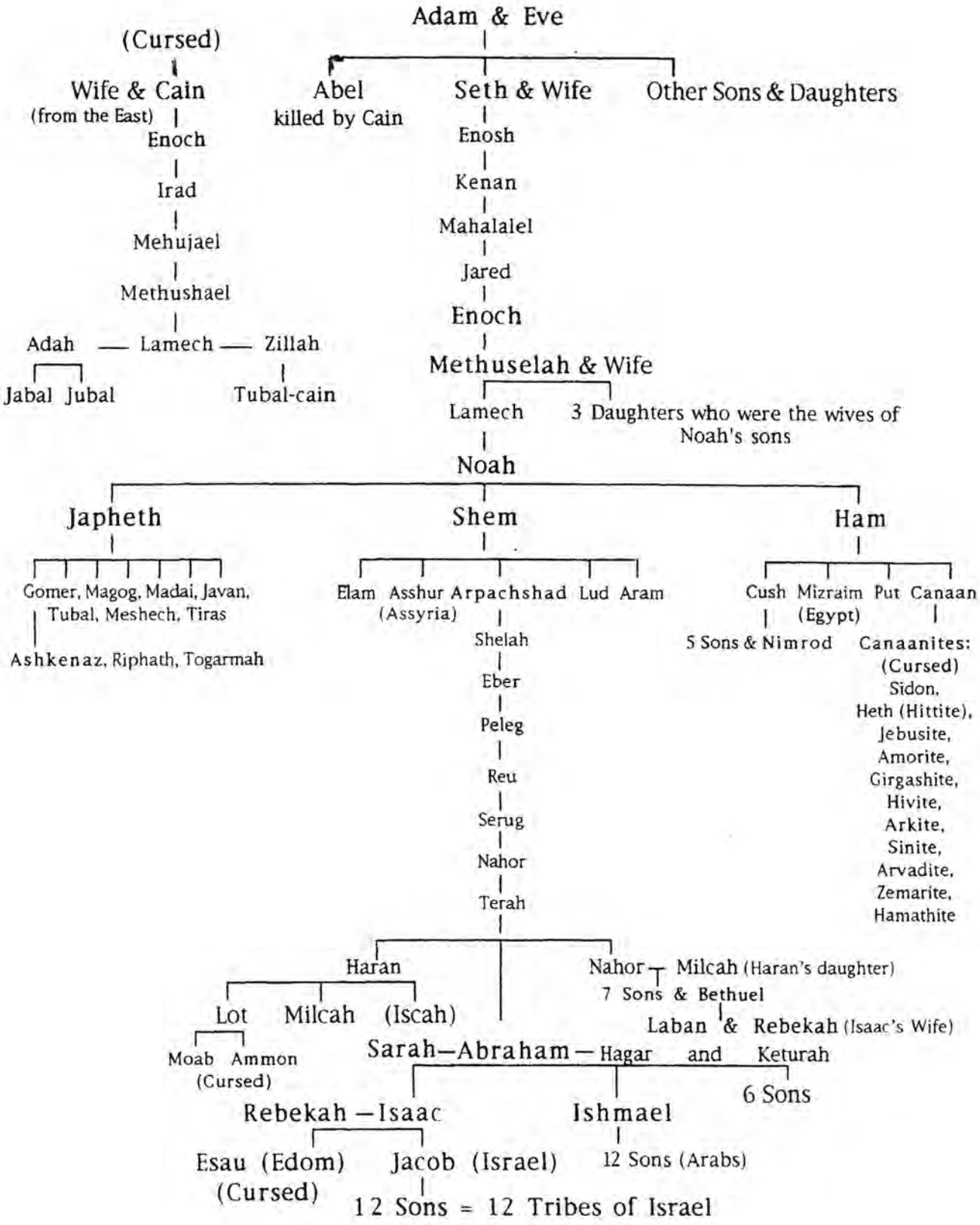


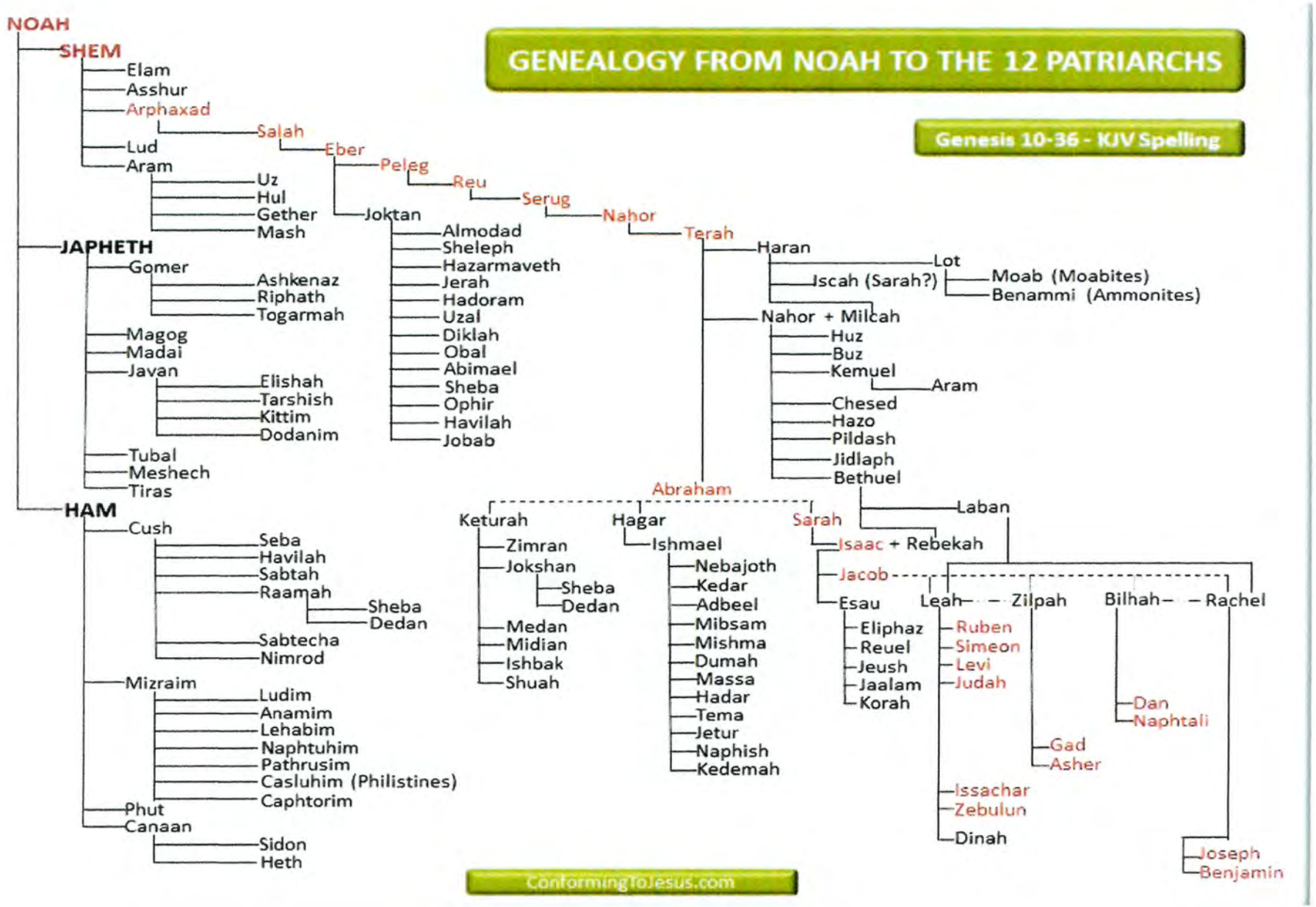
DAVIDSON

EXISTING APPROXIMATE CROSS SECTION OF CHINESE TURKESTAN (TARIM BASIN) LOOKING WEST

J.R.H.

Adamic Family Tree




GENEALOGY FROM NOAH TO THE 12 PATRIARCHS
Genesis 10-36 - KJV Spelling
NOAH
SHEM
Elam
Asshur
Arphaxad
Salah
Eber
Peleg
Reu
Serug
Nahor
Terah
Haran
Lot
Moab (Moabites)
Benammi (Ammonites)
Iscah (Sarah?)
Nahor + Milcah
Huz
Buz
Kemuel
Aram
Chesed
Hazo
Pildash
Jidlaph
Bethuel
Laban
Lud
Aram
Uz
Hul
Gether
Mash
Joktan
Almodad
Sheleph
Hazarmaveth
Jerah
Hadoram
Uzal
Diklah
Obal
Abimael
Sheba
Ophir
Havilah
Jobab
JAPHETH
Gomer
Ashkenaz
Riphath
Togarmah
Magog
Madai
Javan
Elishah
Tarshish
Kittim
Dodanim
Tubal
Meshech
Tiras
HAM
Cush
Seba
Havilah
Sabtah
Raamah
Sheba
Dedan
Sabtecha
Nimrod
Mizraim
Ludim
Anamim
Lehabim
Naphtuhim
Pathrusim
Casluhim (Philistines)
Caphtorim
Phut
Canaan
Sidon
Heth
Abraham
Keturah
Zimran
Jokshan
Sheba
Dedan
Medan
Midian
Ishbak
Shuah
Hagar
Ishmael
Nebajoth
Kedar
Adbeel
Mibsam
Mishma
Dumah
Massa
Hadar
Tema
Jetur
Naphish
Kedemah
Sarah
Isaac + Rebekah
Jacob
Esau
Eliphaz
Reuel
Jeush
Jaalam
Korah
Leah
Zilpah
Bilhah
Rachel
Ruben
Simeon
Levi
Judah
Dan
Naphtali
Gad
Asher
Issachar
Zebulun
Dinah
Joseph
Benjamin
ConformingToJesus.com

The Line of Noah
Noah's Three Sons

I. **Shem**
1. **Elam**: Persia (now called Iran)
2. **Asshur**: [Assyria]
3. **Arpachshad** (also, Arphaxad): Chaldeans
    1) Salah
        i Eber [Hebrews]
            (1) Peleg
                (i) Reu → Serug → Nabor → Terah → Abram
            (2) Joktan
                (i) Almodad
                (ii) Sheleph
                (iii) Hazarmaveth
                (iv) Jerah
                (v) Hadoram
                (vi) Uzal
                (vii) Diklah
                (viii) Obal
                (ix) Abimael
                (x) Sheba
                (xi) Ophir
                (xii) Havilah
                (xiii) Joab
4. **Lud**: [Lydia]
5. **Aram**
    1) Uz [a land of Job? Perhaps 2800 B.C.]
    2) Hul
    3) Gether
    4) Mash

II. **Ham**
1. **Cush**: Old Ethiopia [Ethiopia]
    1) Seba [Meroe]
    2) Havilah [Arabia]
    3) Sabtah [Sabeans]
    4) Raamah [Arabia]
        i Sheba
        ii and Dedan
    5) Sabteca.
    6) Nimrod: Babylon, Erech, Accad, and Calneh in Shinar [Babylonia]. He went from that area to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, and Resen. [Babylon, Ninevah]
2. **Egypt** (Hebrew = Mizraim): Egypt
    1) Ludites (or, Ludim):
    2) Anamites (or, Anamim):
    3) Lehabites (or, Lehabim):
    4) Naphtuhites (or Naphtuhim):

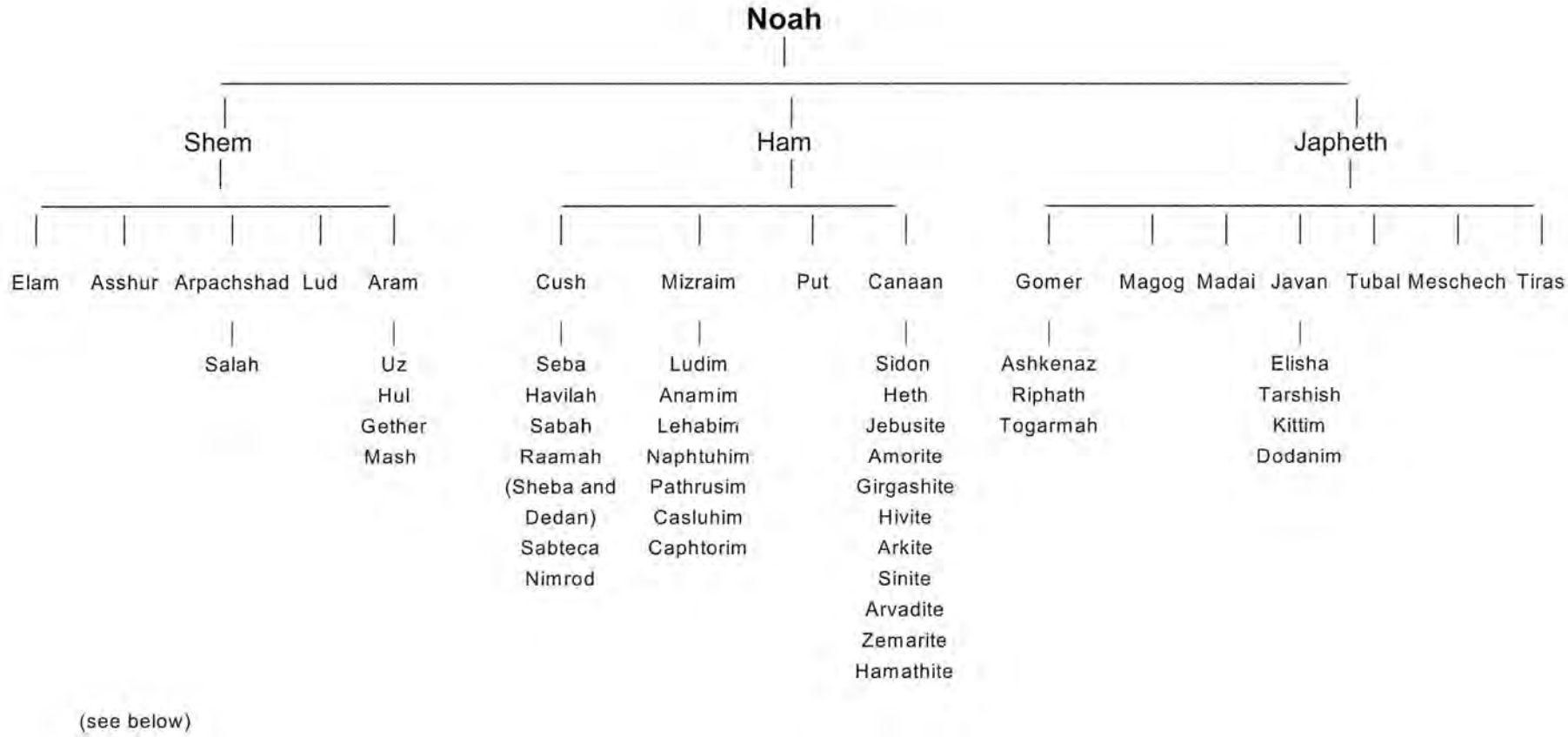
5) Pathrusites (or, Pathrusim): [Pathros]
6) Casluhites (or, Casluhim): [Philistines]
7) Caphtorites (or, Caphtorum) [Crete]

3. **Put** (or Phut): Libya; the ancient river Phut is in Libya.
4. **Canaan**: Palestine; also known today as Israel and Jordan.
   1) Sidon: the ancient city Sidon
   2) Heth [Hittites, Cathay]
   3) Jebusites: Jerusalem
   4) Amorites: Canaan
   5) Girgashites: Canaan
   6) Hivites: Canaan
   7) Arkites: Canaan [Phœnicians]
   8) Sinites: Canaan [Sino, China]
   9) Arvadites: Canaan
   10) Zemarites: Canaan
   11) Hamathites: Canaan.

III. Japheth

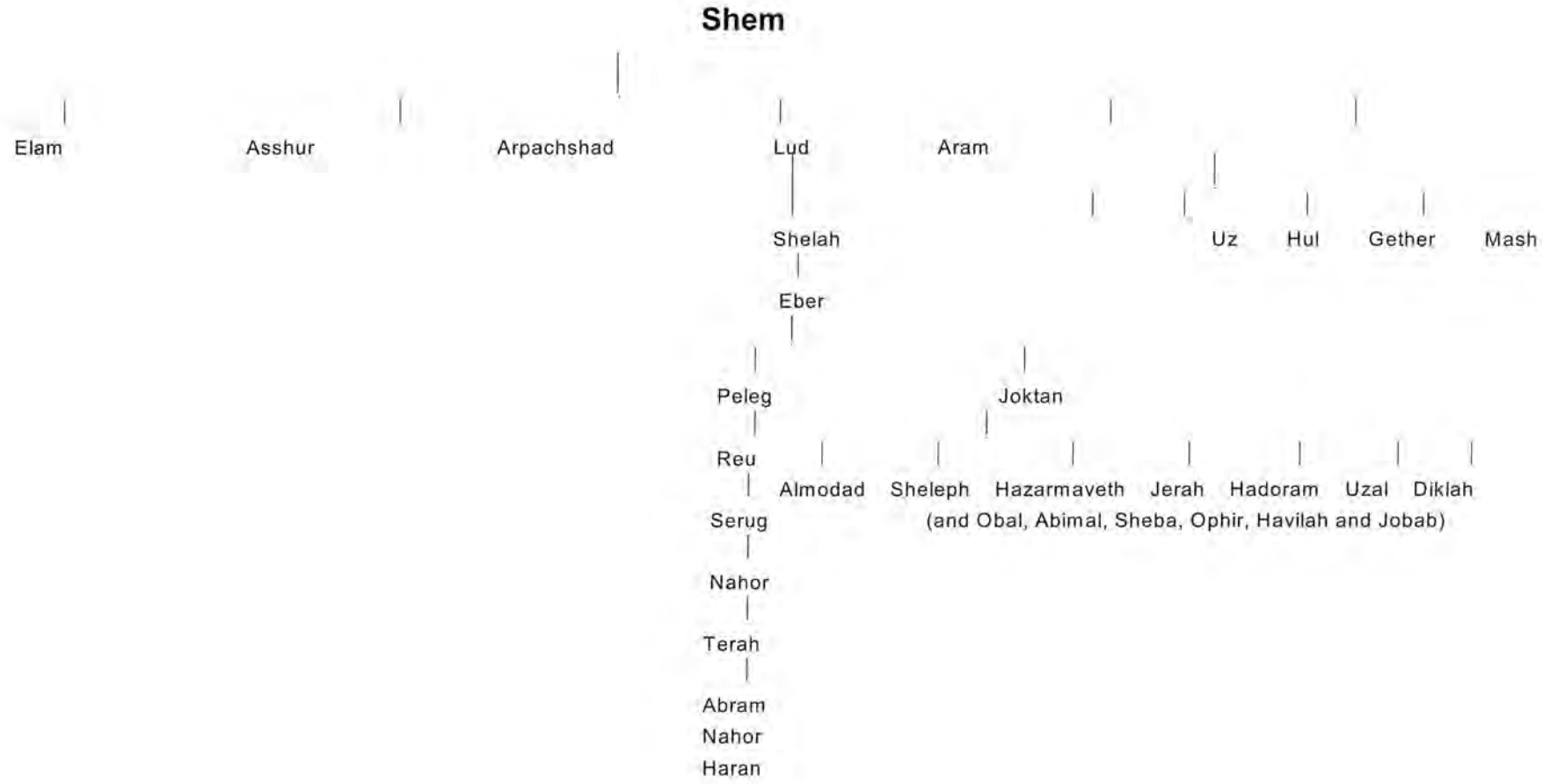
1. **Gomer**: Galatia, France, Spain and Wales [Germany, Crimea, Cambrai, Celts]
   1) Ashkenaz: Armenia [Germany, Saxons, Scandanavia]
   2) Riphath [Carpathians]
   3) Togarmah: Armenia [Armenians]
2. **Magog**: Magogites (also known as the Scythians); Romania, the Ukraine [Georgia, Scythians]
3. **Madai**: Mede, Iran, India [Medes, Aryans, Indians]
4. **Javan**: Greece [Ionians, Greeks, the coastlands]
   1) Elishah: Greece (*Elysians*) [Hellas]
   2) Tarshish: Greece (the city Tarshish or Tarsus is located in the region of Cilicia (modern Turkey) [Spain]
   3) Kittim: Greece (Kittim is the Biblical name for Cypress) [Cypress]
   4) Dodanim: Greece [Rhodes]
5. **Tubal**: the Thobelites, who were later known as Iberes. They occupied what the Romans called Iberia, which is not (the former Soviet State) of Georgia. The cities Tbilisi and Tobolsk and the Tobol River all come from Tubal's name. [Tobolsk]
6. **Meshech**: Moscow (both the city and the region around the city). The Meschera Lowland still bears his name. [Moscow]
7. **Tiras**: worshiped by his ancestors as Thuras or Thor [Thrace, Teutons]

Genealogy Chart of Noah

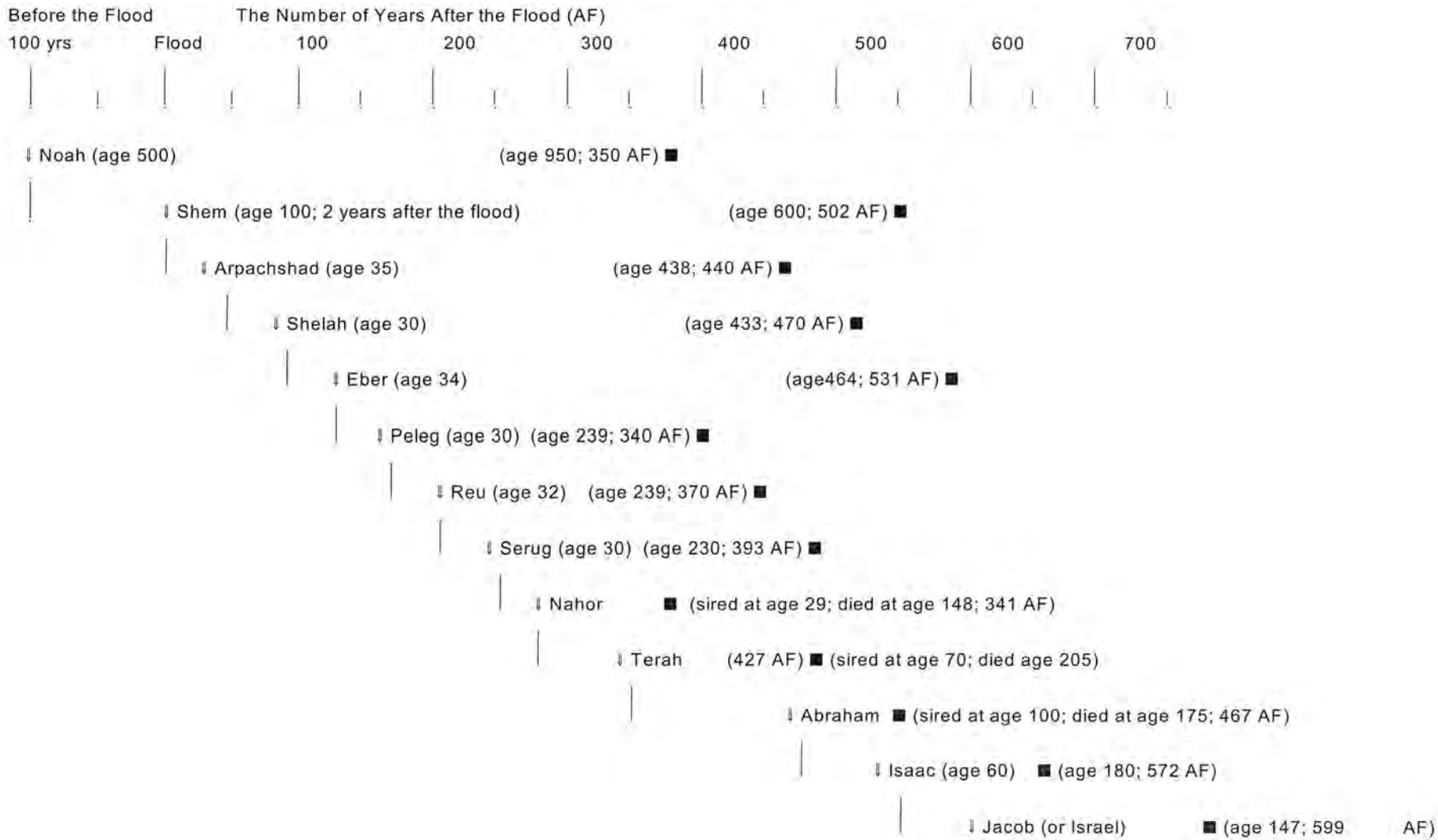


(see below)

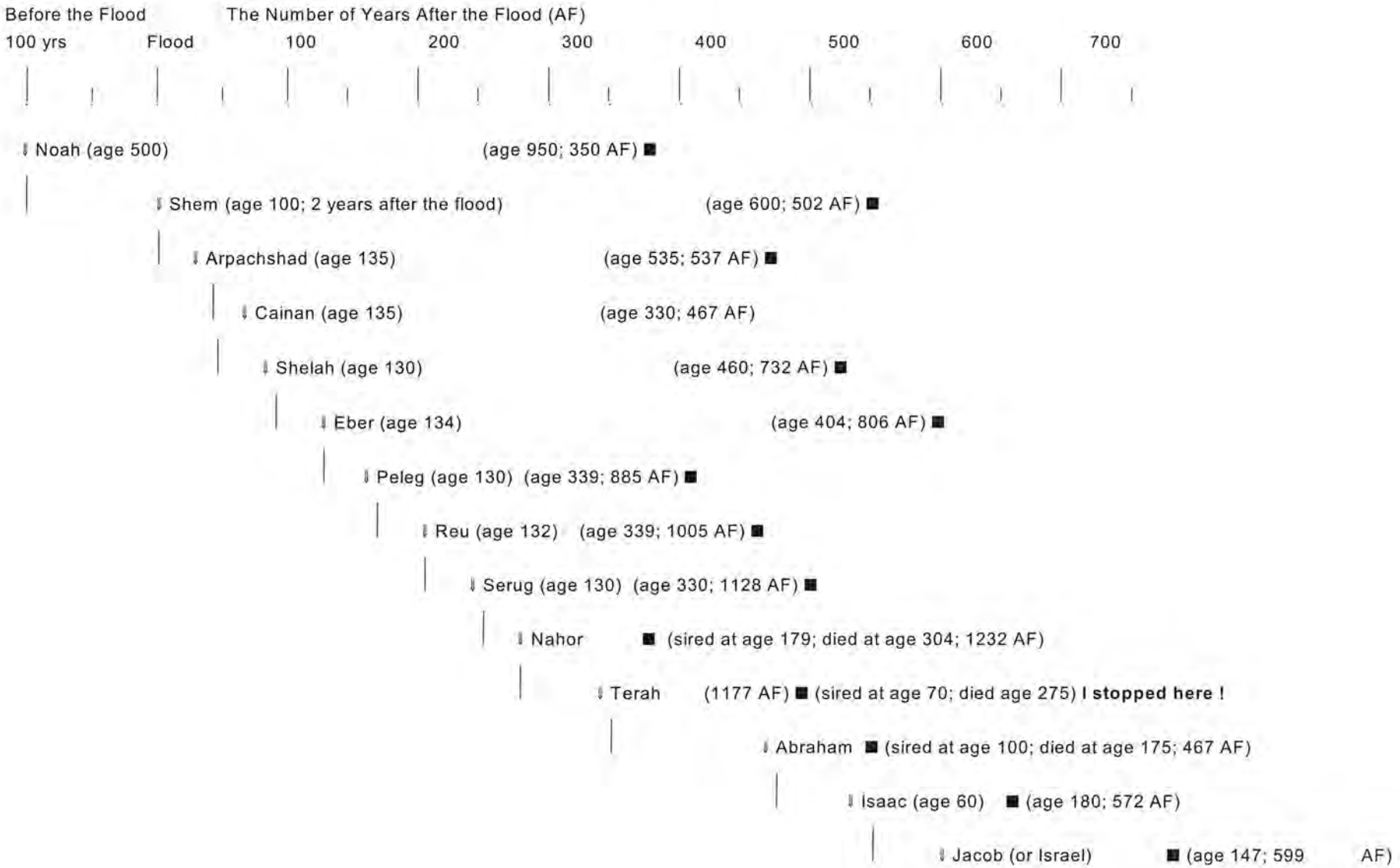
Genealogy Chart of Shem



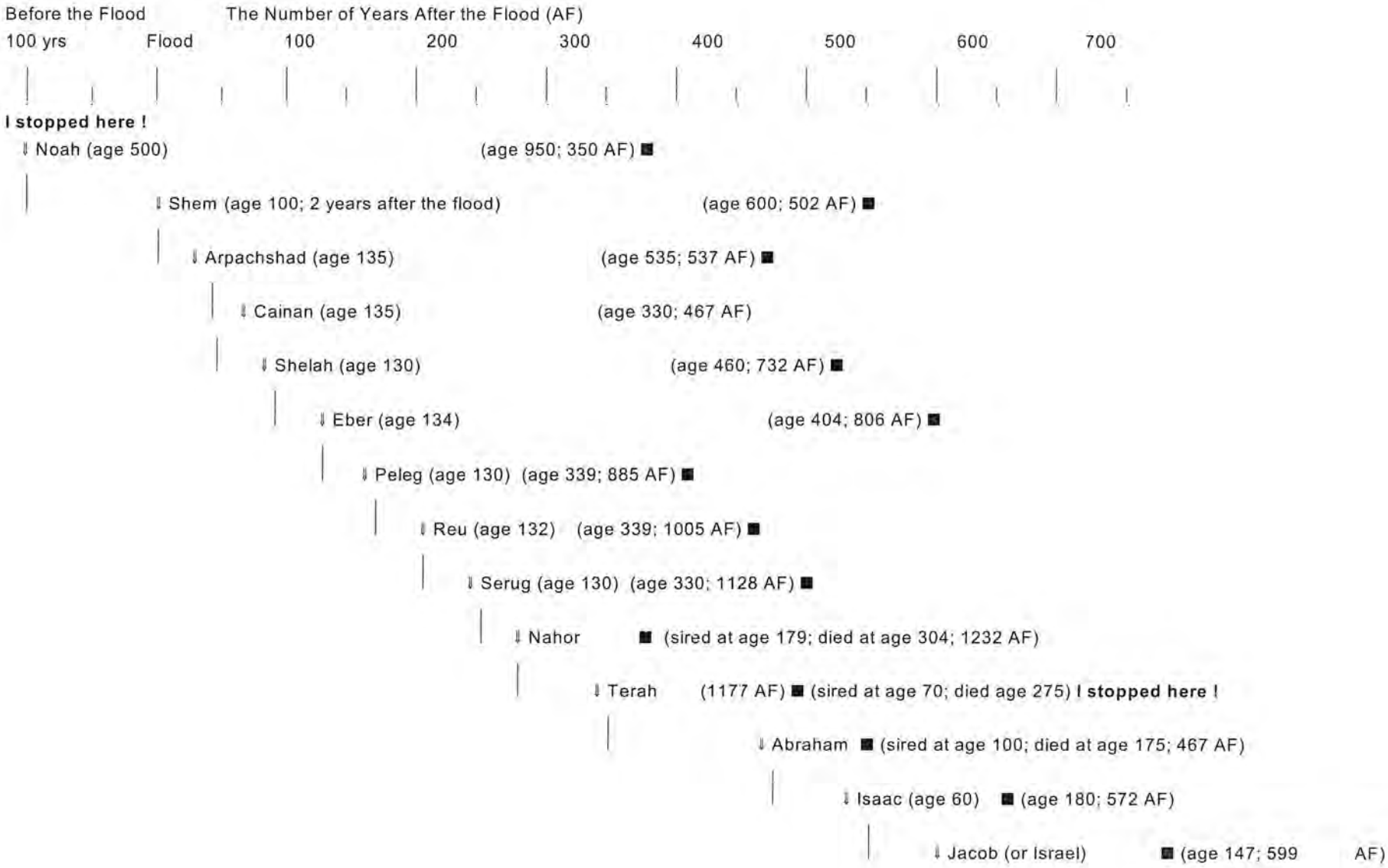
The Line of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in Relation to the Flood

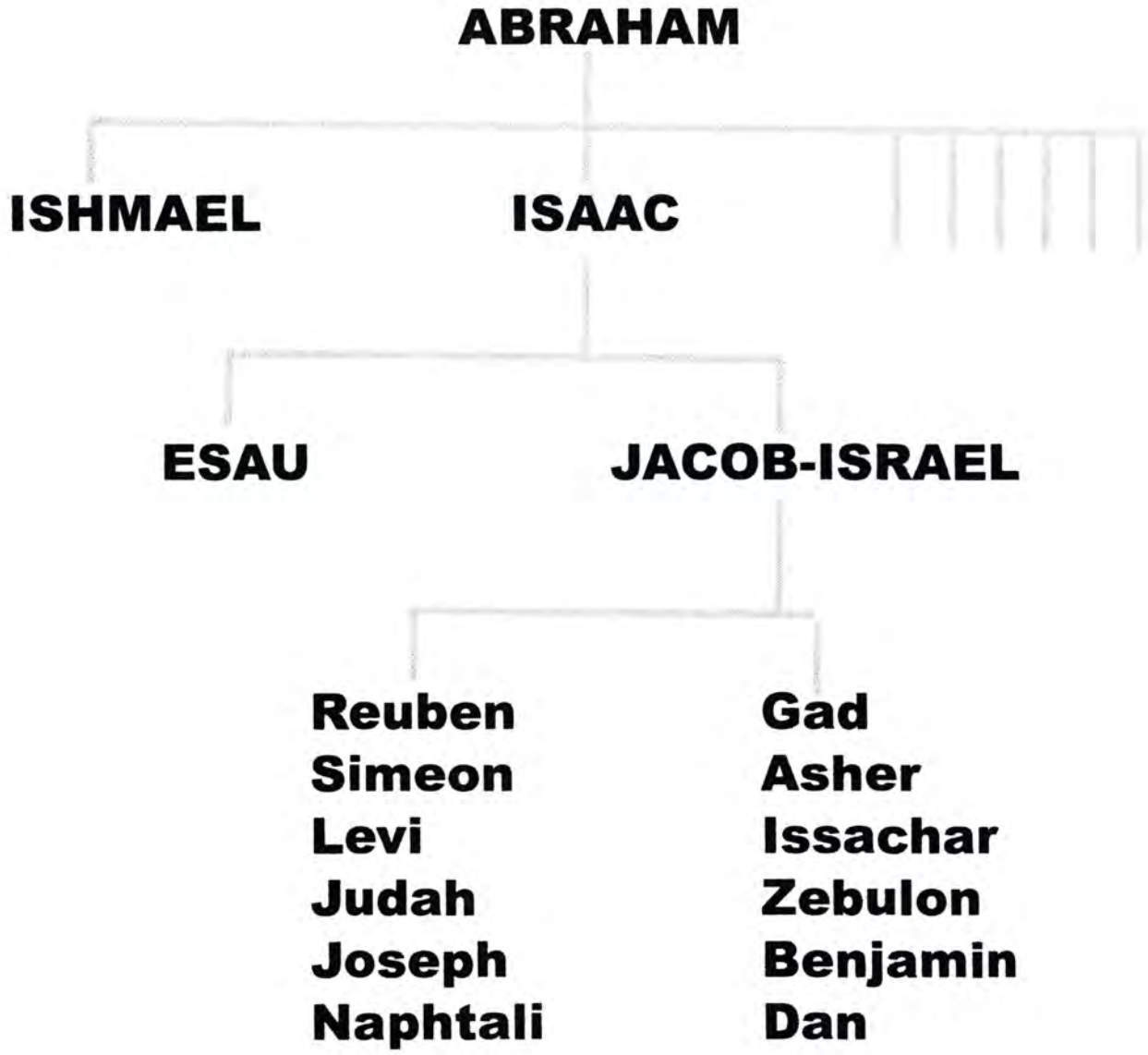

Before the Flood
The Number of Years After the Flood (AF)
100 yrs
Flood
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
Noah (age 500)
(age 950; 350 AF)
Shem (age 100; 2 years after the flood)
(age 600; 502 AF)
Arpachshad (age 35)
(age 438; 440 AF)
Shelah (age 30)
(age 433; 470 AF)
Eber (age 34)
(age464; 531 AF)
Peleg (age 30) (age 239; 340 AF)
Reu (age 32) (age 239; 370 AF)
Serug (age 30) (age 230; 393 AF)
Nahor (sired at age 29; died at age 148; 341 AF)
Terah (427 AF) (sired at age 70; died age 205)
Abraham (sired at age 100; died at age 175; 467 AF)
Isaac (age 60) (age 180; 572 AF)
Jacob (or Israel) (age 147; 599 AF)

The Line of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Septuagint

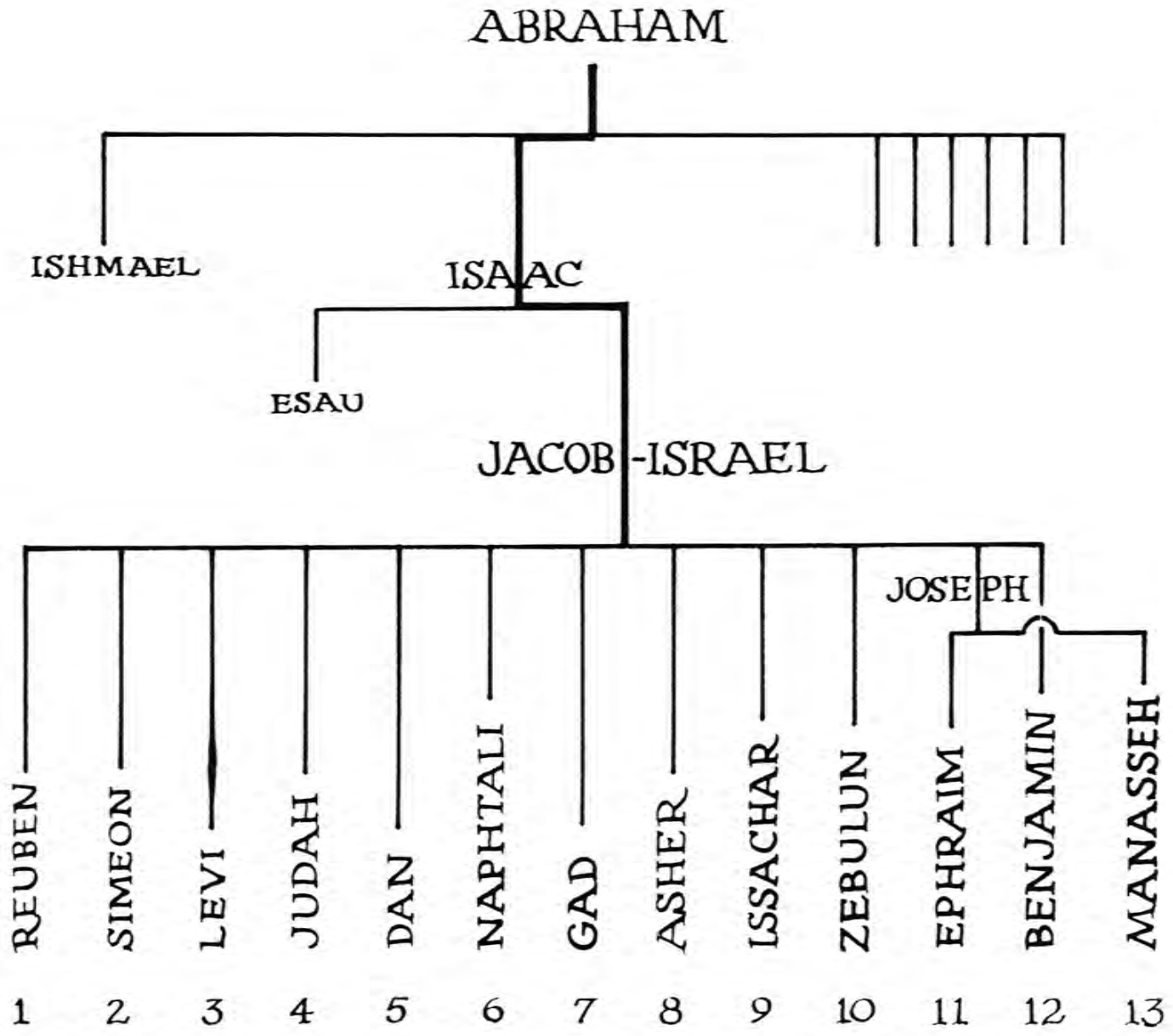

Before the Flood
The Number of Years After the Flood (AF)
100 yrs
Flood
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
Noah (age 500)
(age 950; 350 AF)
Shem (age 100; 2 years after the flood)
(age 600; 502 AF)
Arpachshad (age 135)
(age 535; 537 AF)
Cainan (age 135)
(age 330; 467 AF)
Shelah (age 130)
(age 460; 732 AF)
Eber (age 134)
(age 404; 806 AF)
Peleg (age 130) (age 339; 885 AF)
Reu (age 132) (age 339; 1005 AF)
Serug (age 130) (age 330; 1128 AF)
Nahor (sired at age 179; died at age 304; 1232 AF)
Terah (1177 AF) (sired at age 70; died age 275) I stopped here !
Abraham (sired at age 100; died at age 175; 467 AF)
Isaac (age 60) (age 180; 572 AF)
Jacob (or Israel) (age 147; 599 AF)

The Line of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in Relation to the Flood According to the Alexandrine Text

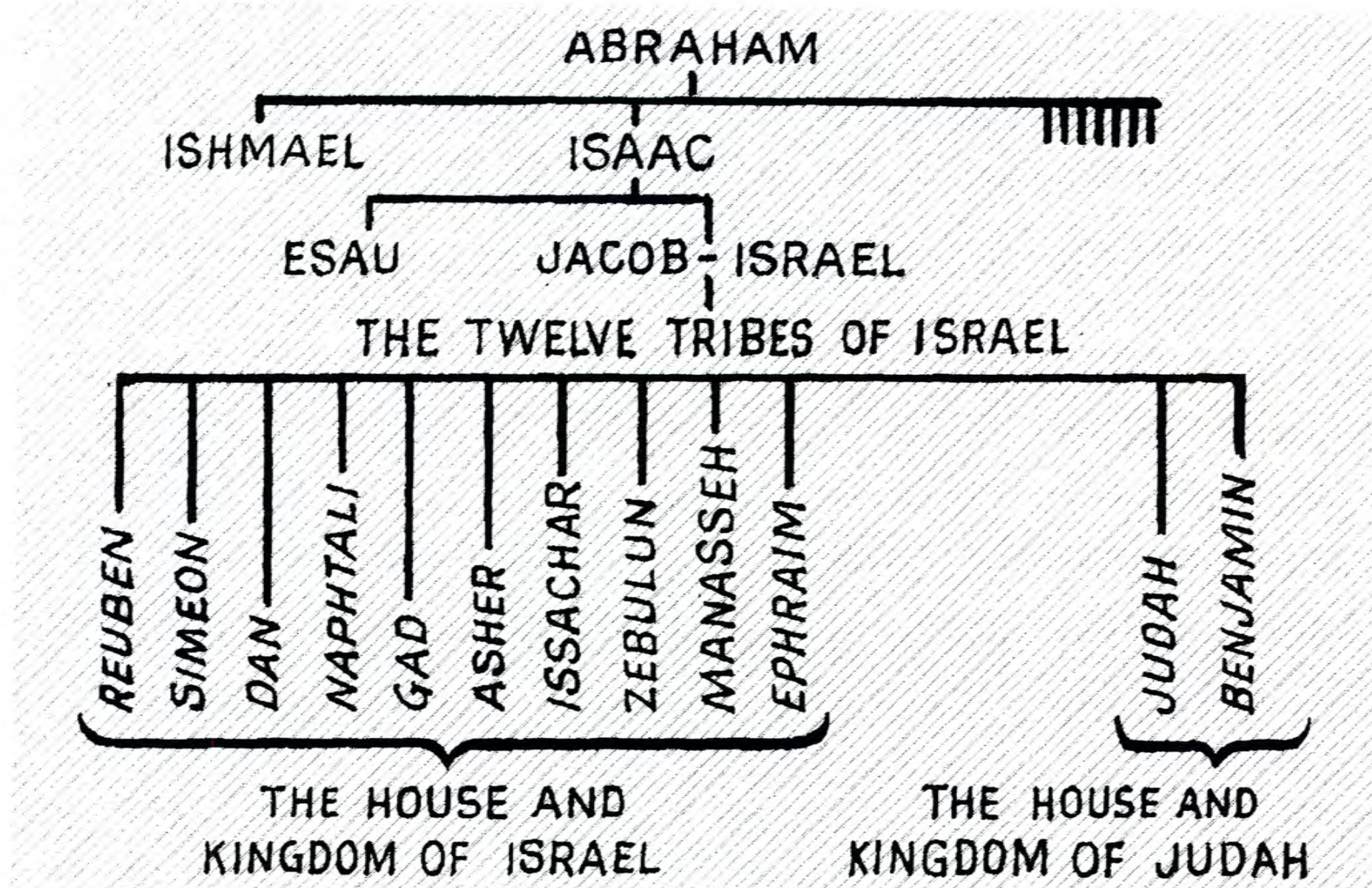

Before the Flood
The Number of Years After the Flood (AF)
100 yrs
Flood
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
I stopped here !
Noah (age 500)
(age 950; 350 AF)
Shem (age 100; 2 years after the flood)
(age 600; 502 AF)
Arpachshad (age 135)
(age 535; 537 AF)
Cainan (age 135)
(age 330; 467 AF)
Shelah (age 130)
(age 460; 732 AF)
Eber (age 134)
(age 404; 806 AF)
Peleg (age 130) (age 339; 885 AF)
Reu (age 132) (age 339; 1005 AF)
Serug (age 130) (age 330; 1128 AF)
Nahor (sired at age 179; died at age 304; 1232 AF)
Terah (1177 AF) (sired at age 70; died age 275) I stopped here !
Abraham (sired at age 100; died at age 175; 467 AF)
Isaac (age 60) (age 180; 572 AF)
Jacob (or Israel) (age 147; 599 AF)



The Servant Nation



8. Israel's Thirteen Tribes



The Division of the Israel People

Adam to Queen Elizabeth II

GENERATIONS

1. Adam m. Eve
2. Seth
3. Enosh
4. Canaan
5. Mahalaleel
6. Jared
7. Enoch
8. Methusaleh
9. Lamech
10. Noah m. Naamah
11. Shem
12. Arphaxad
13. Salah
14. Heber
15. Peleg
16. Reu
17. Serug
18. Nahor
19. Terah m. Amtheta
20. Abraham m. Sarah
21. Isaac m. Rebekah
22. Jacob m. Leah
23. Judah m. Tamar
24. Hezron
25. Aram
26. Aminadab
27. Naasson
28. Salmon
29. Boaz m. Ruth
30. Obed
31. Jcsse

KINGS IN PALESTINE

32. K. David m. Bathsheba
33. K. Soloman m. Naamah
34. K. Rehoboam m. Maacah
35. K. Abijah
36. K. Asa m. Azubah
37. K. Jehoshaphat
38. K. Jehoram m. Athaliah
39. K. Ahaziah m. Zibiah
40. K. Joash m. Jehoaddan
41. K. Amaziah m. Jecholiah
42. K. Uzziah m. Jerusha
43. K. Jotham
44. K. Ahaz m. Abi
45. K. Hezekiah m. Hephzibah
46. K. Manasseh m. Meshullemeth
47. K. Amon m. Jedidiah
48. K. Josiah m. Mamutah
49. K. Zedekiah

KINGS OF IRELAND

(Number in parenthesis denotes length of reign)

50. Q. Tea Tephi m. Herremon, a Prince of the scarlet thread.
51. K. Irial Faidh (10)
52. K. Eithriall (20)
53. Follain
54. K. Tighemmas (50)
55. Eanbotha
56. Smiorguil
57. K. Fiachadh Labhriane (24)
58. K. Aongus Ollmuchaidh (21)
59. Maoin
60. K. Rotheachta (25)
61. Dein
62. K. Siorna Saoghalach (21)
63. Oholla Olchaoin
64. K. Giallchacih (9)
65. K. Aodhain Glas (20)
66. K. Simeon Breac (7)
67. K. Muirteadach Boigrach (4)
68. K. Fiachadh Toigrach (7)
69. K. Duach Laidhrach (10)
70. Eochaidh Buailgllerg
71. K. Ugaine More the Great (30)
72. K. Cobhthach Coalbreag (30)
73. Meilage Aminadab
74. K. Jaran Gleofathach (7)
75. K. Coula Cruaidh Cealgach (25)
76. K. Olliolla Caisfhaichach (28)
77. K. Eochaidh Foitleathan (11)
78. K. Aongus Tuirmheach Teamharch (30)
79. K. Eara Aighneach (28)
80. Labhra Suire
81. Blathucha
82. Easmhuin Eamhua
83. Roighnein Ruadh
84. Finlogha
85. Fian
86. K. Eodchaidh Feidhlioch (12)
87. Finearrihuas
88. K. Lughaidh Raidhdearg
89. K. Criomhthan Niadhnar (16)
90. Fearaidhach Fion Feachtnuigh
91. K. Fiachadh Fionoluidh (20)
92. K. Tuathal Teachtmar (40)
93. K. Coun Ceadchathach (20)
94. K. Arb Aonflier (30)
95. K. Cormae Usada (40)
96. K. Caibre Liffeachair (27)
97. K. Fiachadh Sreabthuine (30)
98. K. Muireadhach Tireach (30)
99. K. Eochaidh Moigmeodhin (7)
100. K. Nail of the Nine Hostages
101. Eogan
102. K. Murireadhach
103. Earca

KINGS OF ARGYLESHIRE

104. K. Fergus More (A.D. 487)
105. K. Dongard (d. 457)
106.K. Conran (d. 535)
107. K. Aidan (d. 604)
108. K. Eugene IV (d.622)
109. K. Donald IV (d. 650)
110. Dongard
111. K. Eugene V (d. 692)
112. Findan
113. K. Eugene VII (d. A.D. 721) m. Spondan
114. K. Etfinus (d. A.D. 761) m. Fergina
115. K. Achajus (d. A.D.819) m. Fergusia
116. K. Alpin (d. A.D. 834)

SOVEREIGNS OF SCOTLAND

117. K. Kenneth II (d. A.D. 854)
118. K. Constantin II (d. A.D. 874)
119. K. Donald VI (d. A.D. 903)
120. K Malcolm I (d. A.D. 958)
121. K Kenneth III (d. A.D.994)
122. K. Malcolm II (d. A.D.1033)
123. Beatrix m. Thane Albanach
124. K. Duncan I (d. A.D.1040)
125. K.Malcolm II Canmore (d. A.D.1055-1093) m. Margret of England
126. K.David I (d. A.D.1153) m. Maud of Northcumberland
127. K. Prince Henry (d. A.D.1152) m. Adama of Surrey
128. K. Earl David (d. A.D.1219) m. Maud of Chester
129. Isobel m. Robert Bruce III
130. Robert Bruce IV m. Isobel of Gloucester
131. Robert Bruce V m. Martha of Carrick
132. K. Robert I Bruce (d. A.D.1306-1329) m. Mary of Burke
133. Margary Bruce m. Walter Stewart III
134. K. Robert II (d. A.D. 1390) m. Euphemia of Ross (d. A.D. 1376)
135. K. Robert III (d. A.D. 1406) m. Arabella Drummond (d. A.D. 1401)
136. K James I (A.D. 1424-1437) m. Joan Beaufort
137. K. James II (d. A.D. 1460) m. Margaret of Gueldres (d. A.D 1463)
138. K. James III (d. A.D. 1488) m. Margaret of Denmark (d. A.D. 1484)
139. K. James IV (d. A.D. 1543) m. Margaret of England (d. A.D. 1539)
140. K. James V. (d. A.D. 1542) m. Mary of Lorraine (d. A.D. 1560)
141. Q. Mary (d. A.D. 1587) m. Lord Henry Darnley

SOVEREIGNS OF GREAT BRITAIN

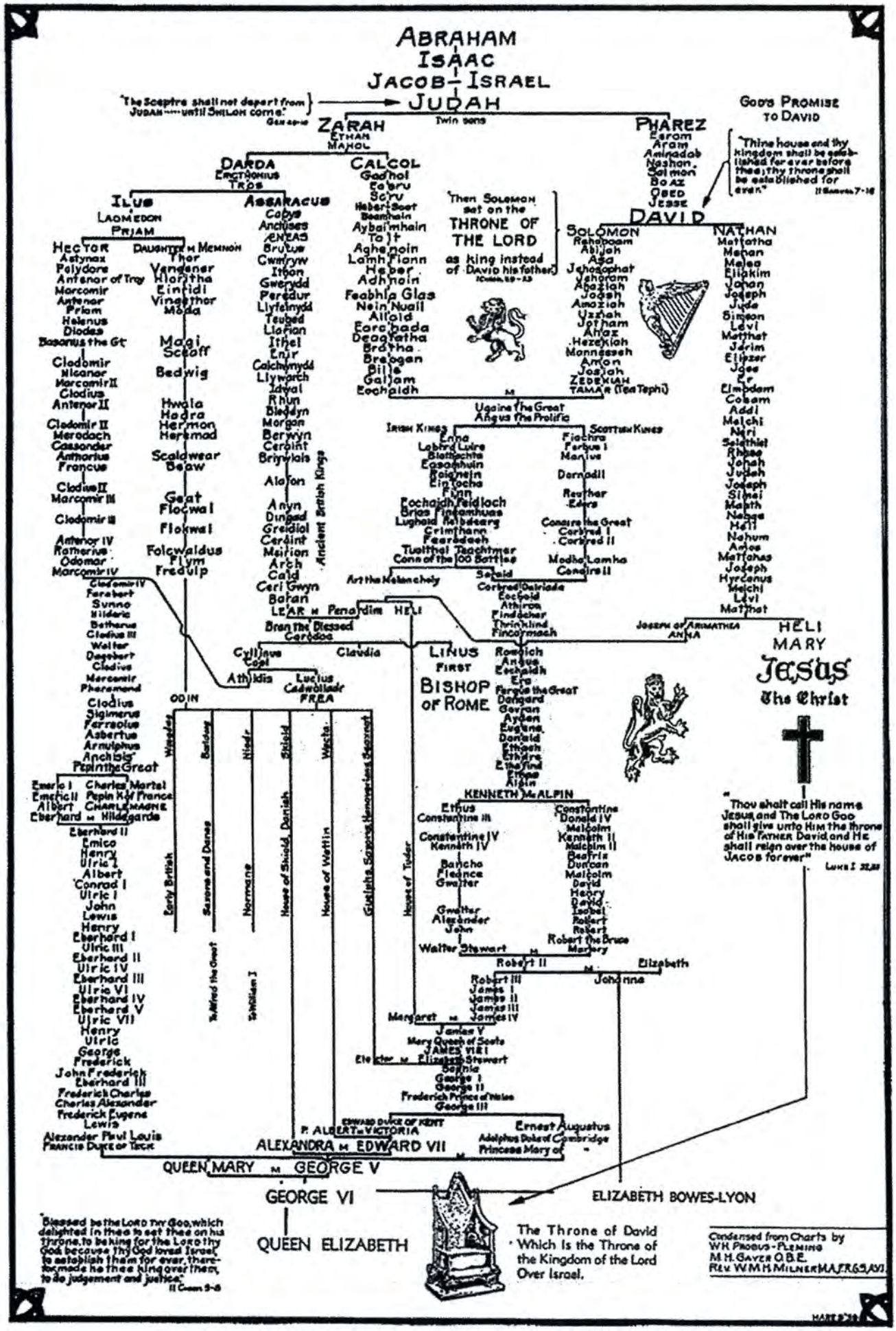
142. K. James VI and I (A.D. 1603-1625) m. Ann of Denmark
143. Princess Elizabeth (1596-1613) m. K. Frederick of Bohemia (1632)
144. Princess Sophia m. Duke Ernest of Brunswick
145. K. George I (1698-1727) Sophia Dorothea of Zelle (1667-1726)
146. K. George II (1727-1760) m. Princess Caroline of Anspach (1683-1737)
147. Prince Frederick of Wales (1707-1751) m. Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha K.
148. George III (1760-1820) m. Princess Sophia of Mecklenburgh-Strelitz (1744-1818)
149. Duke Edward of Kent (1757-1820) m. Princess Victoria of Leiningen
150. Q. Victoria (b. 1819, crowned 1838, d. 1901) m. Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha
151. K. Edward VII

152. K. George V
153. K. George VI
154. Q. Elizabeth II

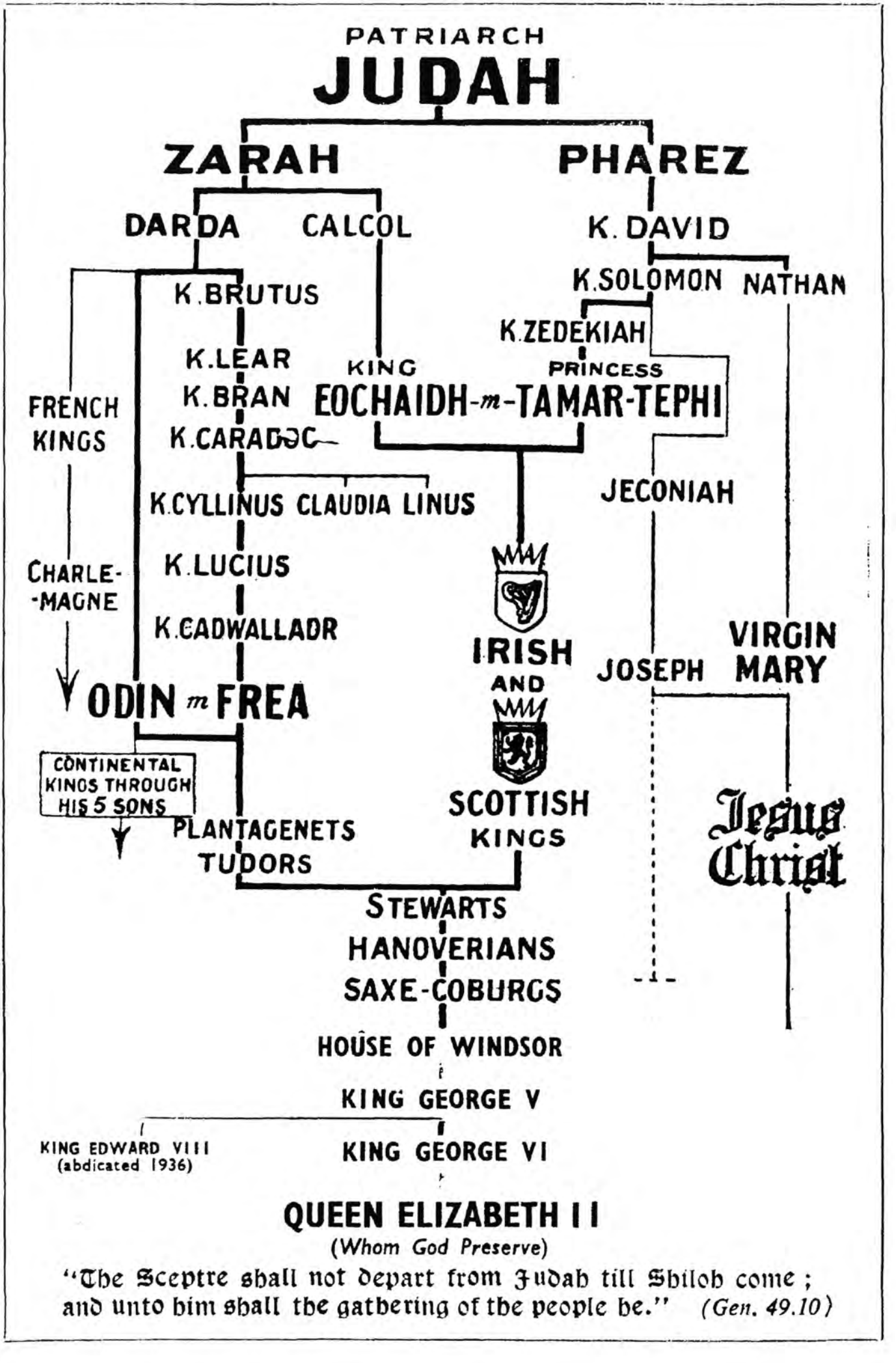
Original source appears to be "Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright"
By J. H. Allen.

GOD BLESS OUR GRACIOUS QUEEN

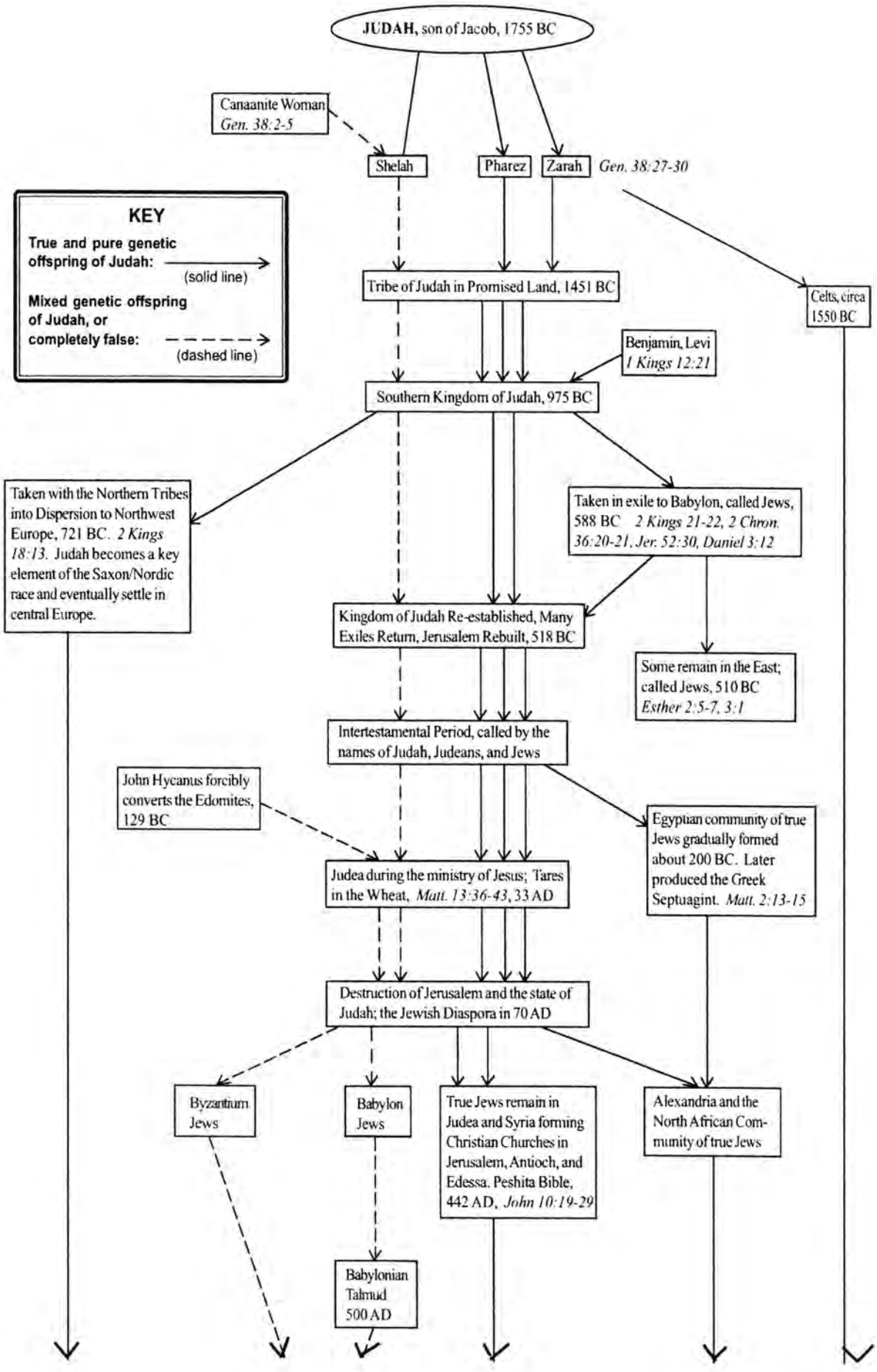
And Blessed Be The Lord Our God, Which Delighted In Her To Set Her On His Throne


ABRAHAM
ISAAC
JACOB – ISRAEL
JUDAH
"The Sceptre shall not depart from JUDAH ..... until SHILOH come."
ZARAH
PHAREZ
God's PROMISE TO DAVID
"Thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever"
DARDA
CALCOL
ILUS
ASSARACUS
DAVID
"Then Solomon sat on the THRONE OF THE LORD as king instead of David his father"
SOLOMON
NATHAN
HECTOR
PRIAM
Ancient British Kings
Ugaine the Great
Angus the Prolific
Irish Kings
Scottish Kings
Art the Melancholy
Bran the Blessed
LEAR
HELI
JOSEPH of ARIMATHEA
ANNA
MARY
Jesus
The Christ
"Thou shalt call His name JESUS, and The LORD GOD shall give unto HIM the throne of His FATHER David, and He shall reign over the house of JACOB for ever"
LINUS
FIRST
BISHOP of ROME
ODIN
KENNETH McALPIN
Early British
Saxons and Danes
Normans
House of Shield, Danish
House of Wettin
Guelphs, Scots & Hanoverians
House of Tudor
Stewarts
Elizabeth
Johanna
Margaret
JAMES VI & I
Electress Elizabeth Stewart
Sophia
George I
George II
Frederick Prince of Wales
George III
EDWARD DUKE OF KENT
Ernest Augustus
Adolphus Duke of Cambridge
Princess Mary of
P. ALBERT & VICTORIA
ALEXANDRA & EDWARD VII
QUEEN MARY & GEORGE V
GEORGE VI
ELIZABETH BOWES-LYON
QUEEN ELIZABETH
"Blessed be the LORD thy GOD, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy GOD because thy GOD loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice."
The Throne of David Which Is the Throne of the Kingdom of the Lord Over Israel.
Condensed from Charts by W.H. PROBUS-FLEMING M.H. GAYER G.B.E. REV. W.M.H. MILNER M.A. F.R.G.S. A.V.I.

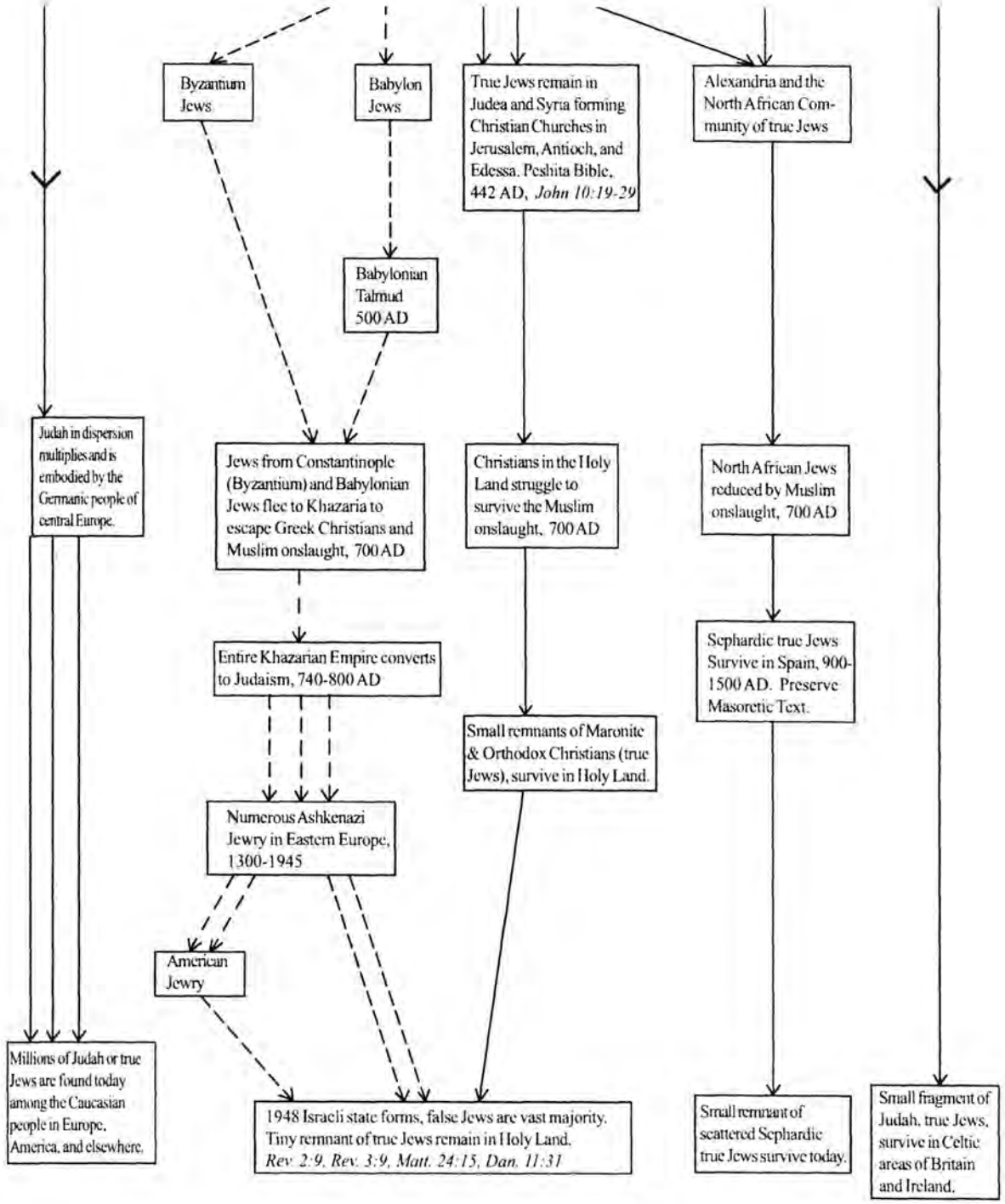
THE GENEALOGY OF QUEEN ELIZABETH II

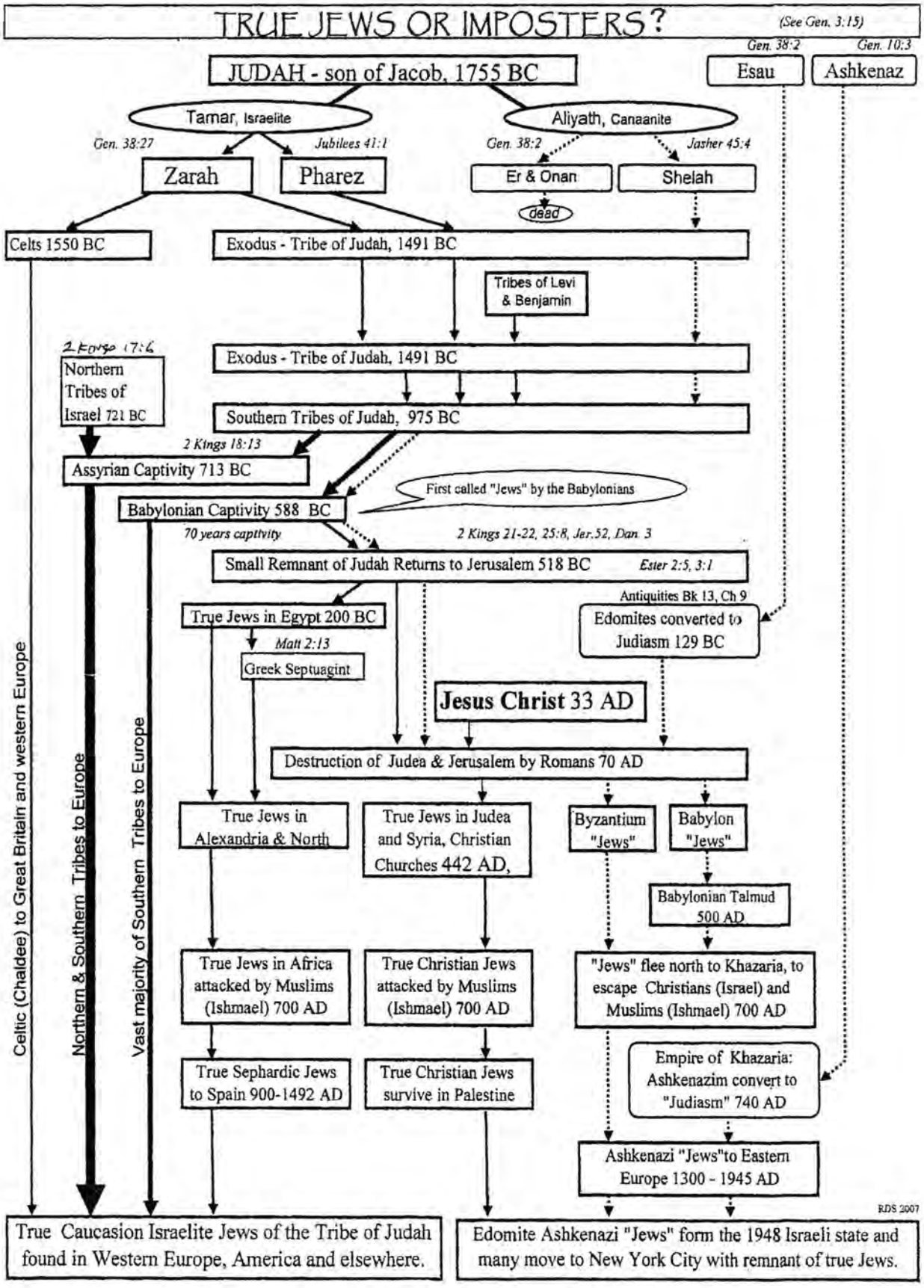


"The Sceptre shall not depart from Judah till Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." *(Gen. 49.10)*


JUDAH, son of Jacob, 1755 BC
Canaanite Woman
Gen. 38:2-5
Shelah
Pharez
Zarah
Gen. 38:27-30
KEY
True and pure genetic offspring of Judah:
(solid line)
Mixed genetic offspring of Judah, or completely false:
(dashed line)
Tribe of Judah in Promised Land, 1451 BC
Celts, circa 1550 BC
Benjamin, Levi
1 Kings 12:21
Southern Kingdom of Judah, 975 BC
Taken with the Northern Tribes into Dispersion to Northwest Europe, 721 BC. 2 Kings 18:13. Judah becomes a key element of the Saxon/Nordic race and eventually settle in central Europe.
Taken in exile to Babylon, called Jews, 588 BC 2 Kings 21-22, 2 Chron. 36:20-21, Jer. 52:30, Daniel 3:12
Kingdom of Judah Re-established, Many Exiles Return, Jerusalem Rebuilt, 518 BC
Some remain in the East; called Jews, 510 BC
Esther 2:5-7, 3:1
Intertestamental Period, called by the names of Judah, Judeans, and Jews
John Hycanus forcibly converts the Edomites, 129 BC
Egyptian community of true Jews gradually formed about 200 BC. Later produced the Greek Septuagint. Matt. 2:13-15
Judea during the ministry of Jesus; Tares in the Wheat, Matt. 13:36-43, 33 AD
Destruction of Jerusalem and the state of Judah; the Jewish Diaspora in 70 AD
Byzantium Jews
Babylon Jews
True Jews remain in Judea and Syria forming Christian Churches in Jerusalem, Antioch, and Edessa. Peshita Bible, 442 AD, John 10:19-29
Alexandria and the North African Community of true Jews
Babylonian Talmud 500 AD

Continued from previous page . . .


Byzantium Jews
Babylon Jews
True Jews remain in Judea and Syria forming Christian Churches in Jerusalem, Antioch, and Edessa. Peshita Bible, 442 AD, John 10:19-29
Alexandria and the North African Community of true Jews
Babylonian Talmud 500 AD
Judah in dispersion multiplies and is embodied by the Germanic people of central Europe.
Jews from Constantinople (Byzantium) and Babylonian Jews flee to Khazaria to escape Greek Christians and Muslim onslaught, 700 AD
Christians in the Holy Land struggle to survive the Muslim onslaught, 700 AD
North African Jews reduced by Muslim onslaught, 700 AD
Entire Khazarian Empire converts to Judaism, 740-800 AD
Sephardic true Jews Survive in Spain, 900-1500 AD. Preserve Masoretic Text.
Small remnants of Maronite & Orthodox Christians (true Jews), survive in Holy Land.
Numerous Ashkenazi Jewry in Eastern Europe, 1300-1945
American Jewry
Millions of Judah or true Jews are found today among the Caucasian people in Europe, America, and elsewhere.
1948 Israeli state forms, false Jews are vast majority. Tiny remnant of true Jews remain in Holy Land. Rev. 2:9, Rev. 3:9, Matt. 24:15, Dan. 11:31
Small remnant of scattered Sephardic true Jews survive today.
Small fragment of Judah, true Jews, survive in Celtic areas of Britain and Ireland.


TRUE JEWS OR IMPOSTERS?
(See Gen. 3:15)
Gen. 38:2
Gen. 10:3
JUDAH - son of Jacob, 1755 BC
Esau
Ashkenaz
Tamar, Israelite
Aliyath, Canaanite
Gen. 38:27
Jubilees 41:1
Gen. 38:2
Jasher 45:4
Zarah
Pharez
Er & Onan
Shelah
dead
Celts 1550 BC
Exodus - Tribe of Judah, 1491 BC
Tribes of Levi & Benjamin
2 Kings 17:6
Northern Tribes of Israel 721 BC
Exodus - Tribe of Judah, 1491 BC
Southern Tribes of Judah, 975 BC
2 Kings 18:13
Assyrian Captivity 713 BC
First called "Jews" by the Babylonians
Babylonian Captivity 588 BC
70 years captivity
2 Kings 21-22, 25:8, Jer.52, Dan. 3
Small Remnant of Judah Returns to Jerusalem 518 BC
Ester 2:5, 3:1
Antiquities Bk 13, Ch 9
True Jews in Egypt 200 BC
Edomites converted to Judiasm 129 BC
Matt 2:13
Greek Septuagint
Jesus Christ 33 AD
Destruction of Judea & Jerusalem by Romans 70 AD
True Jews in Alexandria & North
True Jews in Judea and Syria, Christian Churches 442 AD,
Byzantium "Jews"
Babylon "Jews"
Babylonian Talmud 500 AD
True Jews in Africa attacked by Muslims (Ishmael) 700 AD
True Christian Jews attacked by Muslims (Ishmael) 700 AD
"Jews" flee north to Khazaria, to escape Christians (Israel) and Muslims (Ishmael) 700 AD
Empire of Khazaria: Ashkenazim convert to "Judiasm" 740 AD
True Sephardic Jews to Spain 900-1492 AD
True Christian Jews survive in Palestine
Ashkenazi "Jews"to Eastern Europe 1300 - 1945 AD
RDS 2007
Celtic (Chaldee) to Great Britain and western Europe
Northern & Southern Tribes to Europe
Vast majority of Southern Tribes to Europe
True Caucasion Israelite Jews of the Tribe of Judah found in Western Europe, America and elsewhere.
Edomite Ashkenazi "Jews" form the 1948 Israeli state and many move to New York City with remnant of true Jews.

The Royal Line through Pharez and Zarah via Judah

1850 B.C.	Abraham	
	Isaac	
	Jacob	
	Judah	
	Pharez	Zarah
	Esrom	Ethan
	Aram	Mahol
	Aminadab	Calcol
	Naason	Gadhol
	Salmon	Easru
	Boaz	Sru
	Jesse	Heber
1025 B.C.	David	Boanhain
	Solomon	Ayhaimhain
	Rehoboam	Tait
	Abijah	Aghenoin
	Asa	Lamh Fionn
	Jehoshaphat	Heber
	Jehoram	Adhooia
	Ahaziah	Fiabhia Glas
	Joash	Nein Nusal
	Amaziah	Alloid
	Azariah	Earchada
	Jotham	Deagfatha
	Ahaz	Bratha
	Hezekiah	Broeghan

	Manasseh	Bille
	Amon	Gallam
	Josiah	Eochaidh I
586 B.C.	Zedekiah	
	Tea Tephi *	
	Ugaine the Great	
	Angus the Prolific	
	Fiachra	
	Fergus I	
	Manius	
	Dornadil	
	Reuthar	
	Eders	
	Conaire the Great	
	Corbred I	
	Corbred II	
	Modha	
	Conaire II	
	Corbred III	
	Eochaidh II	
	Athirca	
	Findachar	
	Trinklind	
	Fincormach	
	Romaich	
	Angus II	
	Ethod	
	Erch	
513 A.D.	Fergus the Great	
	Dongard	
	Govran	

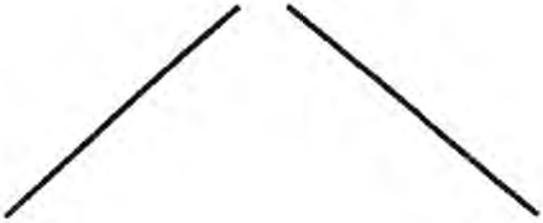
	Aydan
	Eugene
	Donald
	Ethach
	Ethdre
	Ethafind
	Ethas
	Alpin
839 A.D.	Kenneth McAlpin
	Constantine II
	Donald VI
	Malcolm I
	Kenneth II
	Malcolm II
	Beatrix *
	Duncan I
	David
	Henry
	Daviid
	Isobel*
	Robert the Competitor
	Robert
1306 A.D.	Robert the Bruce
	Marjory*
	Robert II
	Robert III
	James I
	James II
	James III
	James IV
	James V
1587 A.D.	Mary Queen of Scots *
	James VI of Scotland, I of England

	Elizabeth Stuart *
	Sophia *
	George I
	George II
	Frederick, Prince of Wales
1776 A.D.	George III
	Edward, Duke of Kent
	Victoria *
	Edward VII
	George V
	George VI
2013 A.D.	Elizabeth II
	Charles, Prince of Wales
	William, Duke of Cambridge

The Levitical Priesthood Line through Kohath and Merari via Levi

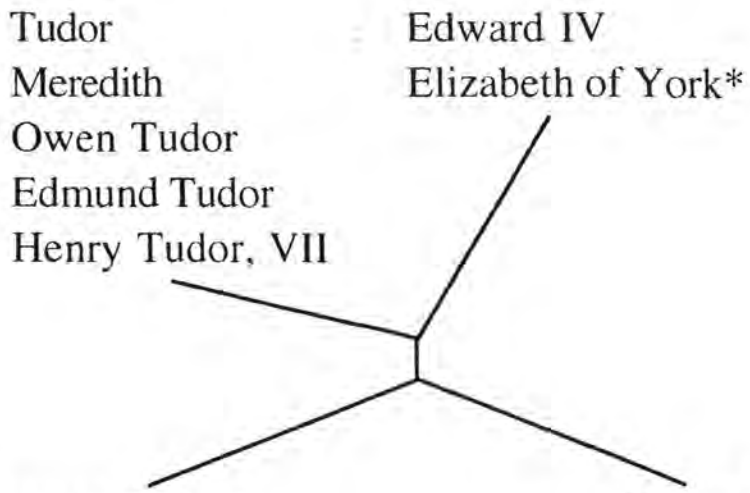
1850 B.C.

Abraham
Isaac
Jacob
Levi



Kohath	Merari
Amram	Mushi
Aaron	Mahli
Eleazar	Shamer
Phinehas	Bani

Abishua	Amzi	
Bukki	Hilkiah	
Uzzi	Amaziah	
Zerahiah	Hashabiah	
Maraioth	Malluch	
Azariah	Abdi	
Amariah	Kishi	
Ahitub	Ethan	
Zadok	Obed-Edom	
Ahimaaz	Ammiel	
Azariah	Bathsheba*	
Johanan	**Solomon**	985 B.C.
Azariah	Nathan	
Amariah	Mattatha	
Ahitub	Melea	
Maraioth	Eliakim	
Zadok	Jonan	
Shallum	Joseph	
Hilkiah	Judah	
Azariah	Simon	
Seraiah	Levi	
Jehozadak	Matthat	
Joshua	Joram	
Jehoiakim	Eliezer	
Eliashib	Jose	
Joiada	Er	
Johanan	Elmodam	
Jadduah	Cosam	
Onias	Addi	
Simon	Melchi	
daughter (name?)*	Neri	
Joseph	Zerubabel	
Johanna	Abiud	



Margaret Tudor*
James V of Scotland
1588 Mary, Queen of Scots*
1611 **James I** of England
Elizabeth Stuart*
Sophia*
George I
George II
Frederick, Prince of Wales
1776 George III
Edward, Duke of Kent
Victoria*
Edward VII
George V
George VI
2013 Elizabeth II
Charles, Prince of Wales
William, Duke of Cambridge

Henry VIII 1535
Elizabeth I

THE PROPHETS

CHRONOLOGICAL LISTING OF THE PROPHETS[2]

NAME	DATE
Abel	Right after creation
Noah	At least seven generations after Adam
Abraham	2000 B.C.
Joseph	1900–1885 B.C.
Jacob/Israel	1858 B.C.
Moses	1405 B.C.
Deborah	1220 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Rebuked Israel for fearing idols	1210 B.C.
Samuel	1095–1015 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Rebuked Eli and his house for profaning the temple	1085 B.C.
David	1029–971 B.C.
Gad	1015–950 B.C.
Asaph	1004 B.C.
Nathan	1003-931 B.C.
Heman	971 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Rebuked King Jeroboam I for his idolatry	931 B.C.
Ahijah	931–910 B.C.
Shemaiah	926 B.C.
Iddo	910 B.C.
Azariah	896 B.C.
Jehu	886 B.C.
Hanani	870 B.C.
Elijah	860–845 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Prophesied a victory over the Syrians	856 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Prophesied total victory over the Syrians	855 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Rebuked King Ahab for sparing the evil Ben-Hadad	855 B.C.

NAME	DATE
Micaiah	853 B.C.
Elisha	850–795 B.C.
Eliezer	849–848 B.C.
Obadiah	845 B.C.
Joel	830 B.C.
Zechariah, son of Jehoiada	797 B.C.
Hosea	788–723 B.C.
Jonah	780–765 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Rebuked King Amaziah for his idolatry	767 B.C.
Unnamed prophet Warned King Amaziah not to hire Israel's army	767 B.C.
Amos	750 B.C.
Isaiah	740–690 B.C.
Micah	735–725 B.C.
Oded	733 B.C.
Nahum	663–612 B.C.
Zephaniah	640–609 B.C.
Jeremiah	627–562 B.C.
Huldah	623 B.C.
Habakkuk	615–598 B.C.
Urijah	608 B.C.
Daniel	605–535 B.C.
Ezekiel	593–571 B.C.
Haggai	520 B.C.
Zechariah, son of Berechiah	520–518 B.C.
Malachi	430 B.C.
Anna	4 B.C.
John the Baptist	A.D. 26
Paul	A.D. 35–64
Agabus	A.D. 43
John the Apostle	A.D. 95

Timeline of Kings, Prophets and History*

The United Kingdom

Bible Ref.	Kings (Years Reigned)	Prophets
		Samuel (1095–1015)
1 S.16:1-1 K.2:11; 1 Chr.11:1-30	David (40) (1011–971)	Gad (1015–950)
		Asaph (1004)
1 K.2:12-11:43; 1 Chr.28:1-2 Chr.9:31	Solomon (40) (971–931)	Nathan (1003–931)
		Heman (971)

The Divided Kingdom

Southern Kingdom of Judah

Bible Ref.	Kings (Years Reigned)	Prophets
1 K.12:1-24; 14:21-31; 2 Chr.9:31-12:16	Rehoboam (17) (931–913)	
1 K.15:1-8; 2 Chr.12:16-14:1	Abijah (3) (913–911)	
1 K.15:9-24; 2 Chr.14:1-16:14	Asa (3) (911–870)	
		Iddo (910)
		Azariah (896)
1 K.22:41-50; 2 K.3:6-14; 2 Chr.17:1-21:1	Jehoshaphat (25) (873–848)	
2 K.8:16-24; 2 Chr.21:1-20	Jehoram (8) (853–841)	
2 K.8:25-29; 9:27-29; 2 Chr.22:1-10	Ahaziah (2) (841)	Obadiah (845)
2 K.11:1-16; 2 Chr.22:10-23:21	Athaliah (7) (841–835)	
2 K.11:17-12:21; 2 Chr.22:11-12; 24:1-27	Joash/Jehoash (40) (835–796)	Joel (830)
2 K.14:1-20; 2 Chr.24:27-25:28	Amaziah (29) (796–767)	
2 K.14:21-22; 15:1-7; 2 Chr.26:1-23	Azariah/Uzziah (52) (792–740)	
		Hosea (788-723)
		Jonah (780-765)
2 K.15:32-38; 2 Chr.26:23-27:9	Jotham (16) (750–731)	

Northern Kingdom of Israel

Bible Ref.	Kings (Years Reigned)	Prophets
1 K.12:1-24; 12:25-14:20; 2 Chr.10:1-16	Jeroboam I (22) (931–910)	Ahijah (931–910)
		Man from Judah (930)
1 K.15:25-31	Nadab (2) (910–909)	Shemaiah (927)
1 K.15:16-16:7; 2 Chr.16:1-6	Baasha (24) (909–886)	Jehu (886)
1 K.16:6-14	Elah (2) (886–885)	
1 K.16:9-20	Zimri (7 days) (885)	Hanani (870)
1 K.16:21-28	Omri (12) (885–874)	
1 K.16:28-22:40; 2 Chr.18:1-34	Ahab (22) (874–853)	Elijah (860–845)
1 K.22:49-51; 2 K. 1:1-18; 2 Chr.20:35-37; 22:1-11	Ahaziah (2) (853–852)	Micaiah (853)
2 K.1:17; 3:1-8:15	Joram/Jehoram (12) (852–841)	Elisha (850–795)
		Eliezer (849–48)
2 K.9:1-10:36; 2 Chr.22:7-9	Jehu (28) (841–814)	
2 K.13:1-9	Jehoahaz (17) (814–798)	
2 K.13:9-25; 14:8-16	Jehoash (16) (798–782)	Zechariah (797)
2 K.14:23-29	Jeroboam II (41) (793–753)	Jonah (780–765)
		Amos (750)
2 K.15:8-12	Zechariah (6 mos) (753)	
2 K.15:13-15	Shallum (1 mo) (752)	
2.K.15:16-22	Menahem (10) (752–742)	

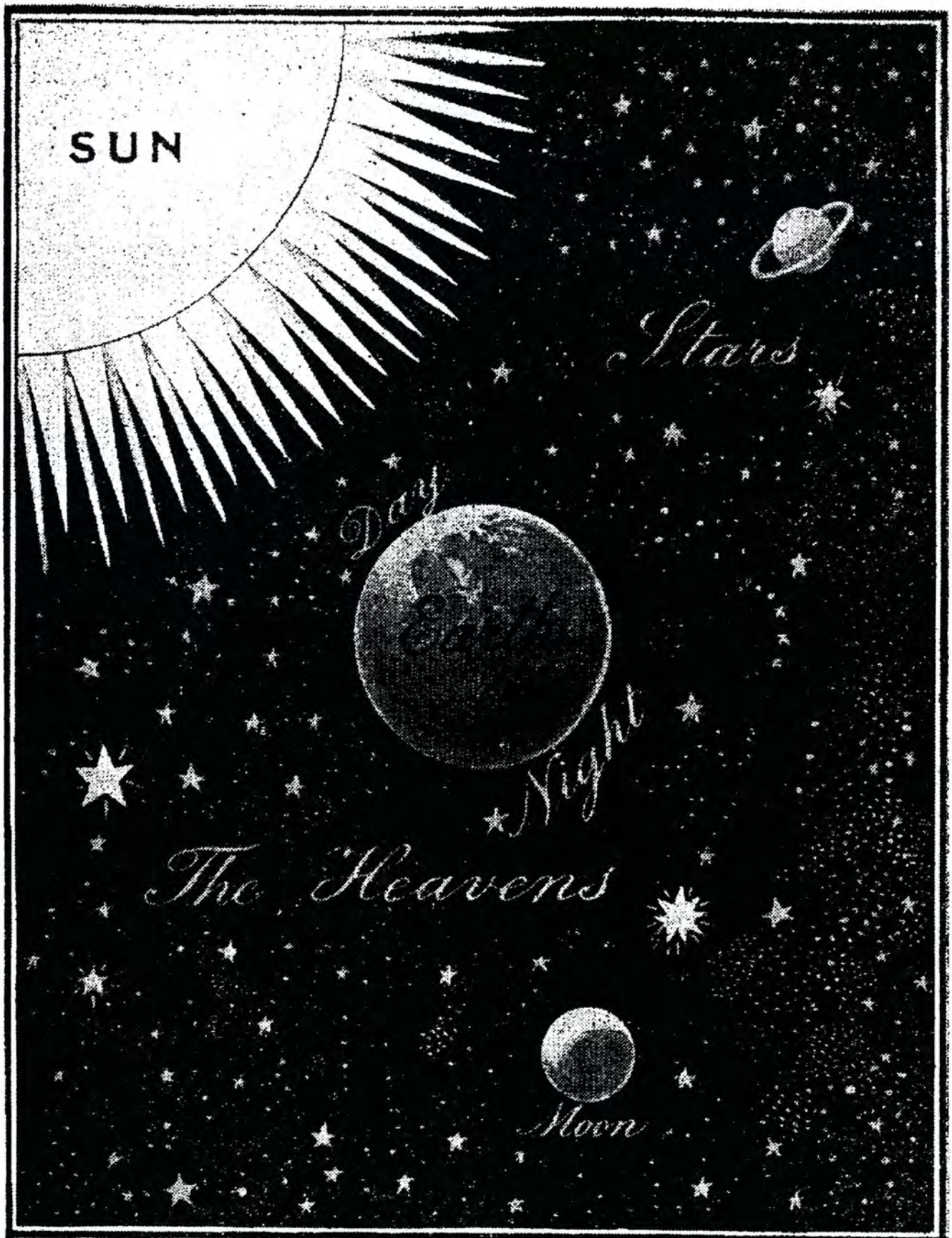
History

Date BC	Foreign Kings	World Events
1000		David captures Jerusalem (1004)
	Ashur-Rabi II (1010–970) *(Assyria)*	
	Hiram (1003–966) *(Tyre)*	Foundation for the Temple (966)
950	Tiglath-Pileser II (960–935) *(Assyria)*	22nd Egyptian Dynasty (945)
930		Kingdom Divided (930)
	Shishak I (945–924) *(Egypt)*	
		Assyria makes peace with Babylon (915)
900	Ben-Hadad I (900) *(Syria)*	Jehoshaphat leads a revival (865)
	Eth-Baal (887–856) *(Sidon)*	Elijah's contest with prophets of Baal (857)
		Elijah's mantle passed to Elisha (845)
850		
	Hazael (840) *(Syria)*	
		Carthage established (814)
		Joash repairs Temple (812)
800	Ben-Hadad II (798) *(Syria)*	23rd Egyptian dynasty (800)
	Ben-Hadad III (773) *(Syria)*	Olympic games begin (776)
		Rome founded (753)
750	Rezin (750) *(Syria)*	Babylonian and Chinese calendar (750)

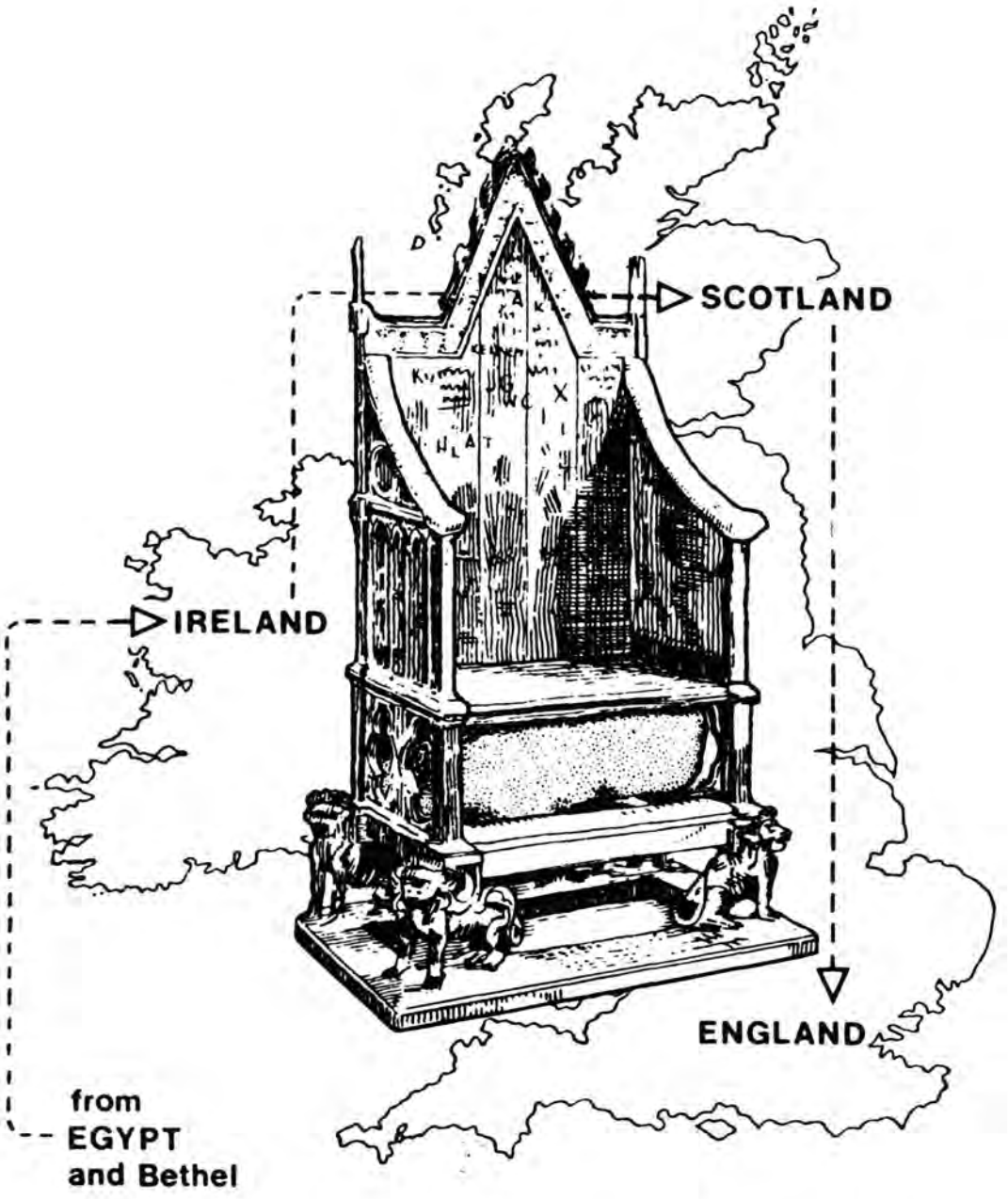
The Divided Kingdom						Date	History	
Southern Kingdom of Judah			Northern Kingdom of Israel					
Bible Ref.	Kings (Years Reigned)	Prophets	Bible Ref.	Kings (Years Reigned)	Prophets	BC	Foreign Kings	World Events
			2 K.15:23-26	**Pekahiah** (2) (742–740)			**Tiglath-Pil[n]eser III [or Pul]** (745–727) *(Assyria)*	**Assyria takes control of Northern Kingdom** (745–627)
		Isaiah (740–690)	2 K.15:27-31	**Pekah** (20) (752–732) . (752–740) (ruled only in Gilead) (740–732) (ruled in Samaria)			**Shalmaneser V** (727–722) *(Assyria)*	**Assyria invades Northern Israel** (732)
2 K.15:38-16:20; 2 Chr.27:9-27; Is.7:1-9:1	**Ahaz** (16) (735–715)	**Micah** (735–725) **Oded** (733)	2 K.17:1-23	**Hoshea** (9) (732–722)			**So** (727–716) *(Egypt)* **Sargon II** (710–705) *(Assyria)*	**Fall of Northern Kingdom** (722)
2 K.18:1-20:21; 2 Chr.28:27-32:33; Pr.25:1; Is.36:1-39:8	**Hezekiah** (29) (729–686)					**700**	**Sennacherib** (705–681) *(Assyria)* **Merodach-Baladan** (721–710, 705–704) *(Assyria)*	**Sennacherib defeats Egypt** (701) **Hezekiah's tunnel** (701)
2 K.20:21-21:18; 2 Chr.32:33-33:20	**Manasseh** (55) (696–642)	**Nahum** (663–612)					**Tirhakah** (690–664) *(Egypt)*	**185,000 Assyrians killed by God** (701)
2 K.21:18-26; 2 Chr.33:20-25	**Amon** (2) (642–640)					**650**	**Esarhaddon** (681–669) *(Assyria)*	**Sennacherib destroys Babylon** (689)
2 K.21:26-23:30; 2 Chr.33:25-35:27	**Josiah** (31) (640–609)	**Zephaniah** (640–609)					**Nabopolassar** (626–605) *(Assyria)*	**Josiah's reform** (621) **Nineveh destroyed** (612)
2 K.23:31-33; 2 Chr.36:1-4	**Jehoaz/Jehoahaz** (3 mos) (609)	**Jeremiah** (627–562)					**Neco** (610–595) *(Egypt)*	**Battle of Carchemish** (605) **1st group of exiles from Judah taken to Babylon** (605)
2 K.23:34-24:7; 2 Chr.36:5-8	**Jehoiakim** (11) (608–598)	**Habakkuk** (615–598)				**600**	**Nebuchadnezzar II** (605–562) *(Babylon)*	
2 K.24:8-17; 25:27-30; 2 Chr.36:8-10;	**Jehoiachin** (3 mos) (598–597)	**Daniel** (605–535)						2nd group of exiles from Judah taken to Babylon (597)
2 K.24:18-25:21; 2 Chr.36:10-14; Je.21:1-52:11	**Zedekiah/Mattaniah (11)** (597–586)	**Ezekiel** (593–571)					**Evil-Merodach** (562–560) *(Babylon)*	**Fall of Judah—Third group of exiles from Judah taken to Babylon** (586)
2 K.25:22-26; Je.40:5-41:18	**Gedaliah** (2 mos) (Appointed by Nebuchadnezzar) (586)					**550**	**Cyrus II** (559–530) *(Medo-Persia)*	**Fall of Babylon to Medo-Persian Empire** (539)
							Belshazzar (552–539) *(Babylon)*	**Cyrus II decrees that the Jews may return to the Holy Land** (538)
		Haggai (520) **Zechariah** (520–518)						**1st exiles return to Holy Land with Zerubbabel** (537) **1st Temple foundation laid** (536) **2nd Temple foundation laid** (520)
						500	**Darius I** (521–486) *(Medo-Persia)*	Temple completed (516) Republic of Rome est. (509)
								2nd return under Ezra (458)
		Malachi (430)				**450**	**Artaxerxes** (465–425) *(Persia)*	**3rd return under Nehemiah** (445)

The resources used for the Timeline are as follows:

[1] The Bible
[2] Archer, Gleason L. *Encyclopedia of Bible Difficulties*. (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing House), 1982.
[3] Freedman, David Noel, ed., et. al. *The Anchor Bible Dictionary*. (New York: Doubleday), 1992.
[4] Grun, Bernard. *The Timetables of History*. 3rd ed. (New York: Simon & Schuster), 1991.
[5] Kaiser, Walter C. *A History of Israel*. (Nashville, Tennessee: Broadman & Holman Publishers), 1998.

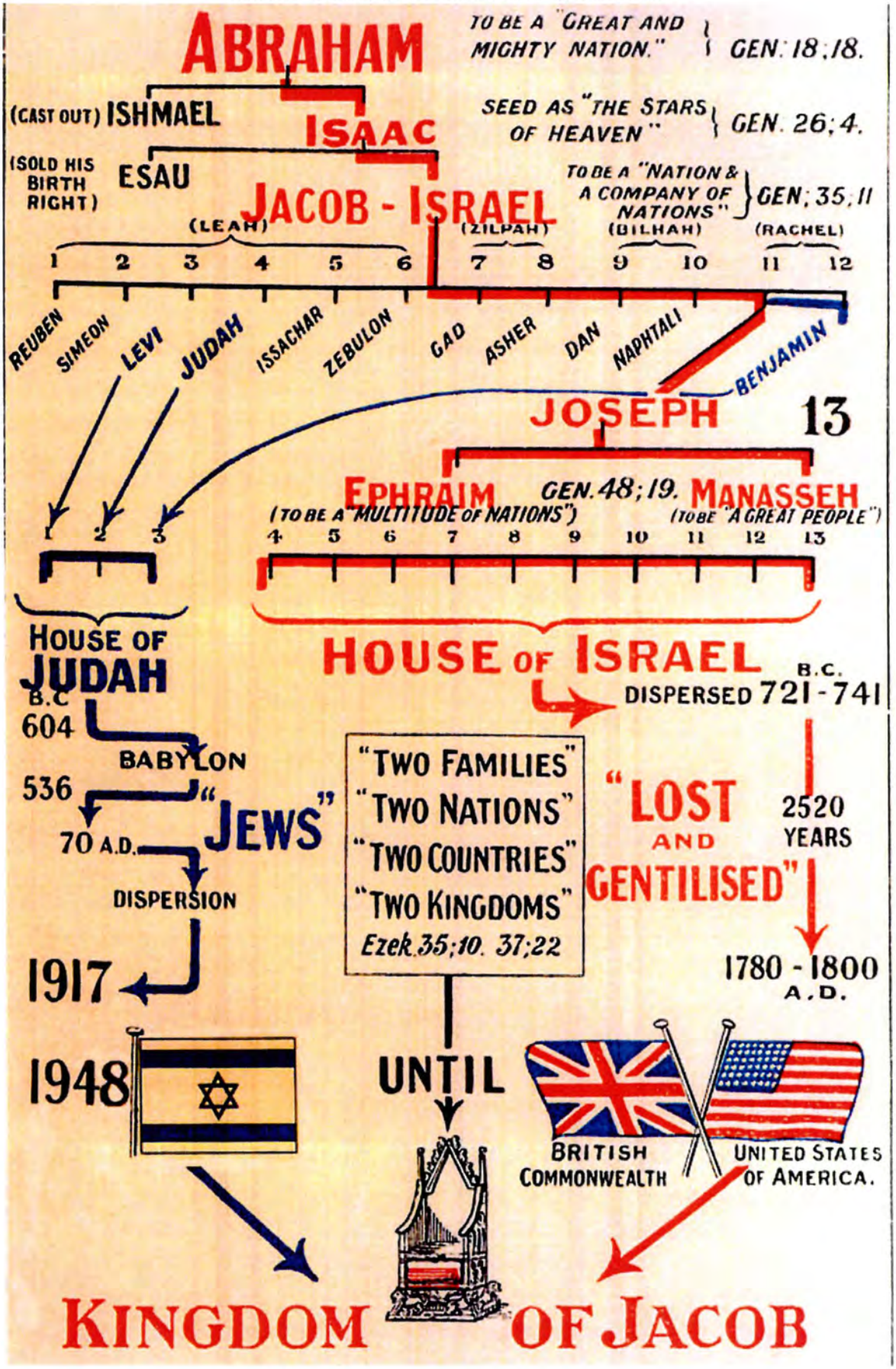


God's seven witnesses that the Throne of David is still in existence reigning over the Kingdom of Israel.



195. The Stone of Destiny in the Coronation Chair, Westminster Abbey

RESTORATION OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL (EPHRAIM/MANASSEH) AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH



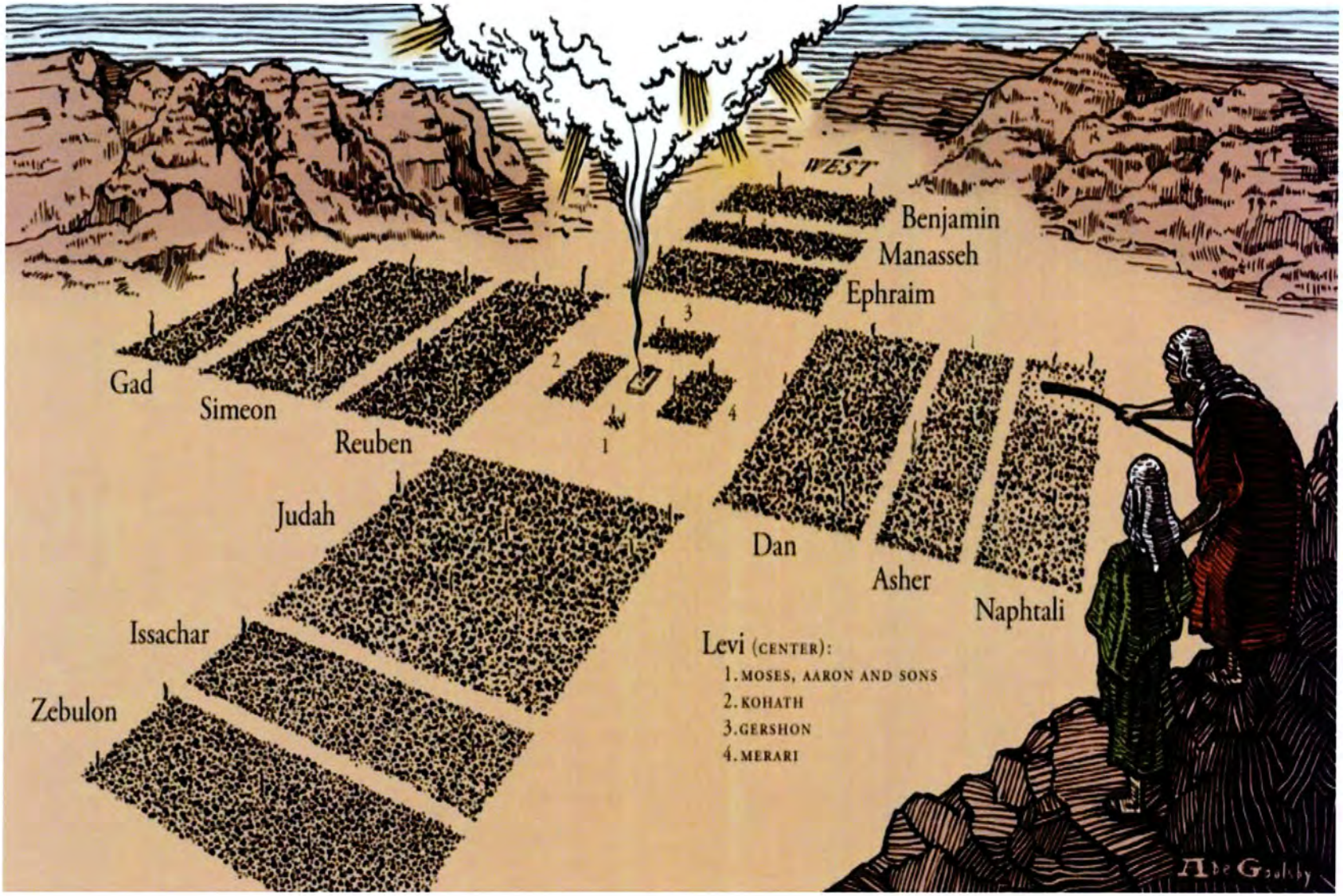
CHAPTER 3:

THE ENSIGNS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL

CHAPTER 3:
THE ENSIGNS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL

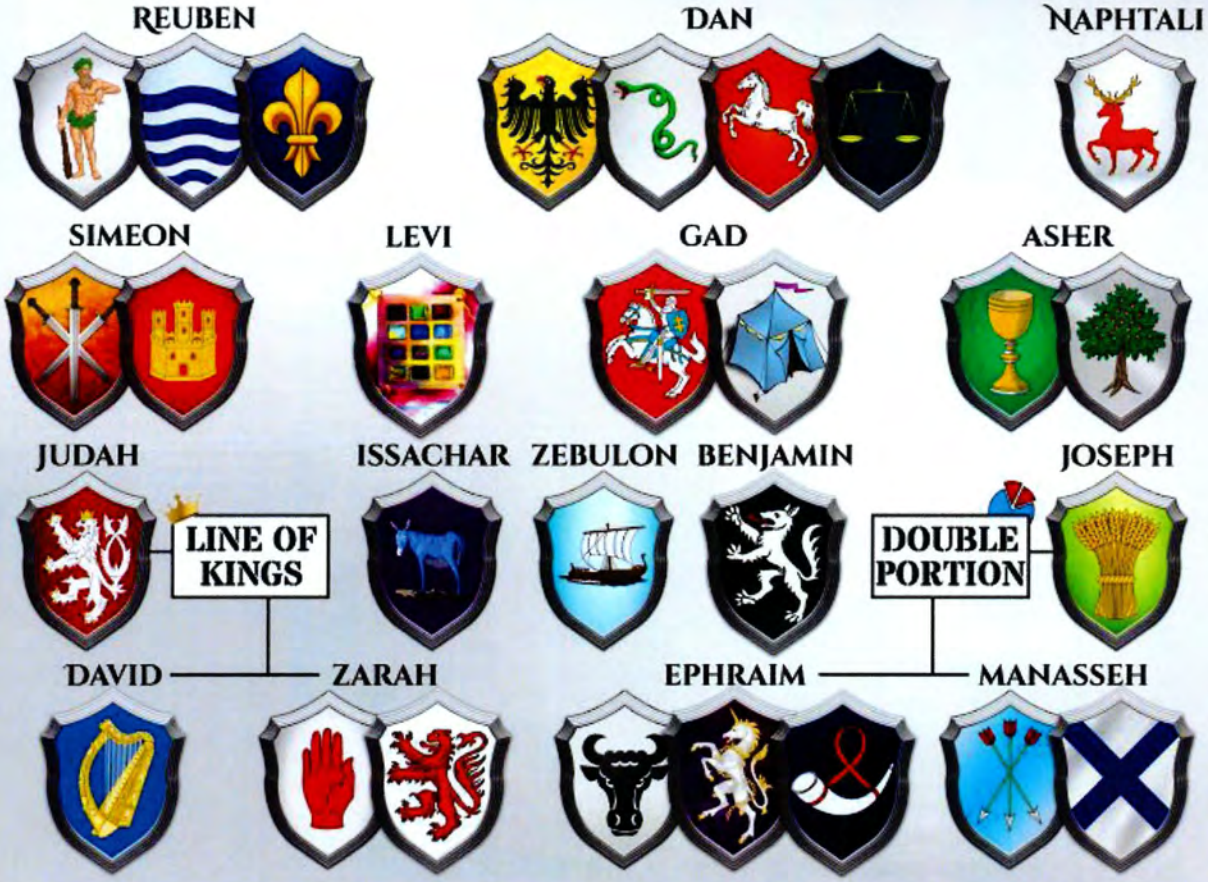
The Division of the Camps
The Ensigns of the Tribes of Israel
The Ensigns of Reuben
The Ensign of Reuben: Primal Man
The Ensign of Reuben: Unstable Waters
The Ensign of Reuben: Mandrake Flower
The Ensigns of Simeon
The Ensign of Simeon: Sword
The Ensign of Simeon: Castle
The Ensign of Levi: Breastplate
The Ensigns of Judah
The Ensign of Judah: Lion/David's Harp
The Ensign of Judah: Red Lion/Hand
The Ensigns of Dan
The Ensign of Dan: Eagle
Map of Dan's Waymarks
The Ensign of Naphtali
The Ensign of Naphtali: Stag
The Ensigns of Gad
The Ensign of Gad: Troop
The Ensigns of Asher
The Ensign of Asher: Cup
The Ensign of Issachar
The Ensign of Issachar: Donkey
The Ensign of Zebulon
The Ensign of Zebulon: Boat
The Ensigns of Ephraim
The Ensign of Ephraim: Bull
The Ensign of Ephraim: Unicorn/Horn
The Ensigns of Manasseh
The Ensign of Manasseh: Arrows
The Ensign of Manasseh: Cross
The Ensign of Benjamin
The Ensign of Benjamin: Wolf
European Coats of Arms and Flags

THE DIVISION OF THE CAMPS



TRIBES OF ISRAEL

WWW.TRUTHVIDS.NET/SYMBOLS



REUBEN

#1 MAN

#2 WATERS

#3 MANDRAKE

Reuben Primal Man

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies... the tribe of Simeon... the tribe of Gad..." Num. 2:10-14 KJV

Country of
ICELAND

County of DENMARK

Primal Man symbol most frequently used throughout towns and cities of Denmark, Netherlands, The Baltic States & Germany

Grand Duchy of POZNAN
POLAND

Duke of ROXBURGHE
SCOTLAND

Arms of Lower
SELSIA DENMARK

Shield of ODENSKE
DENMARK

Province of GIPUZCOA
SPAIN

Borough of SHEFFIELD
ENGLAND

Region of LAPLAND
FINLAND

Reuben Unstable Waters

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength... Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel..." Gen. 49:3-4 KJV

County of CAVAN
IRELAND

City of BATH
ENGLAND

Province of MEPELPAD
SWEDEN

Province of ZEELAND
NETHERLANDS

County of CUMBERLAND
SCOTLAND

County of LEITRIM
IRELAND

County of CLAIRE
ENGLAND

France (The Franks) was in many ways the 'beginning of the strength' unifying Europe and firmly establishing Christianity. Roughly 1000 years later by the time of Napoleon, they were overtaken by Britain and then America. This parallels with Reuben and Joseph's sons Ephraim and Manasseh.

Region of NOUVELLE-
AQUITAINE FRANCE

County of SOMERSET
ENGLAND

City of SUNDERLAND
ENGLAND

County of CEREDIGION
WALES

Reuben Mandrake Flower

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah..." Gen. 30:14 KJV

Country of FRANCE

City of FLORENCE (ITALY)

Holy Roman Emperor CHARLEMAGNE

Town of Lincoln ENGLAND

SURNAMES
Jenkins, Reid, Dixon, Fitzpatrick, Hugh, Smith, Hicks, Atwood, Kinnimont, Bushe, Scovill

Country of CANADA

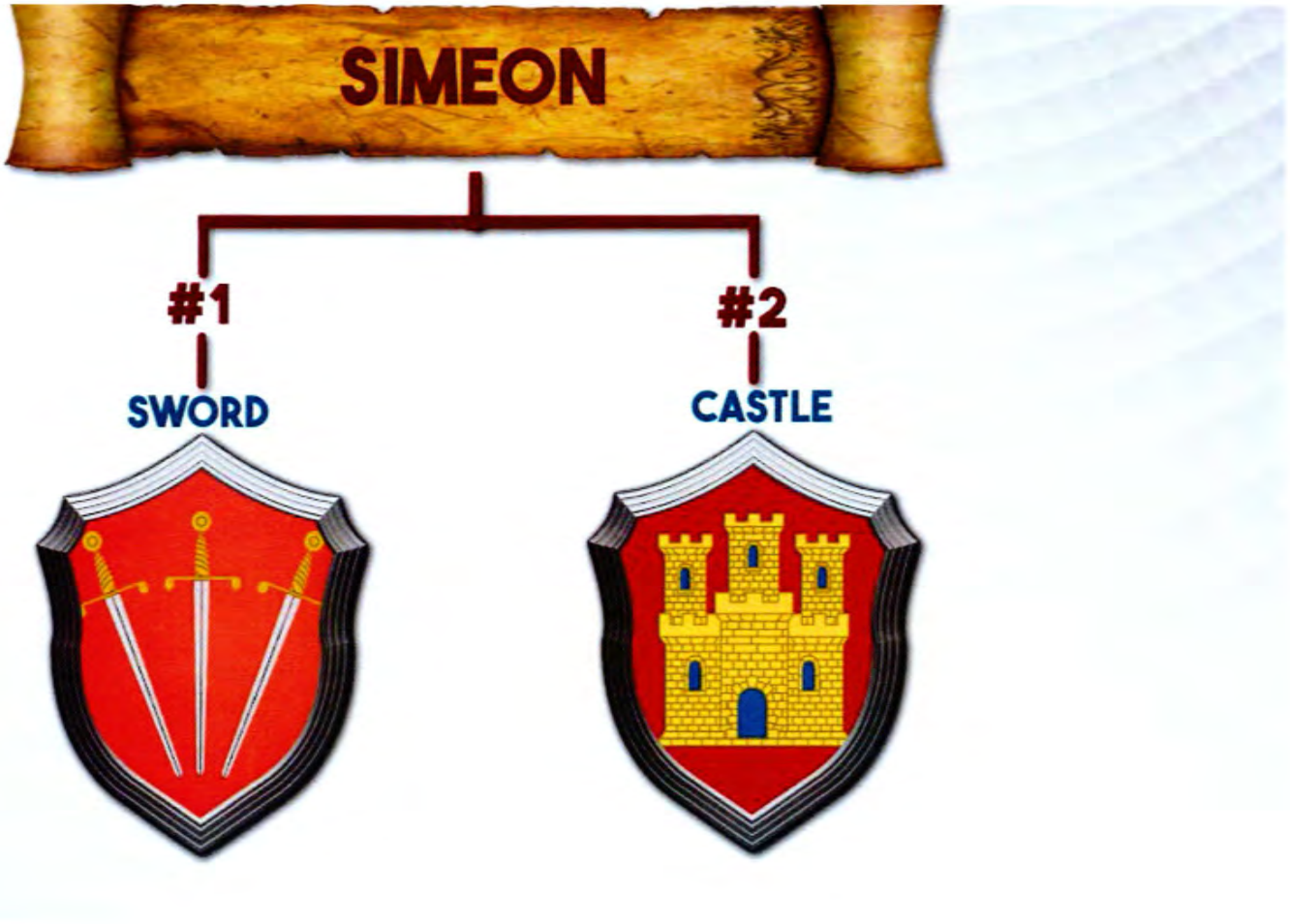
Country of BOSNIA

Most notably sppears all across FRANCE.

Many Royals and Nobles with Frankish ancestry used the symbol

The Frankish Symbol goes even further back than Emperor Charlemagne

Province of QUEBEC (CANADA)


SIMEON
#1
SWORD
#2
CASTLE

Simeon Sword

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Simeon and Levi are brothers; Their swords are implements of violence..."
Gen. 49:5 NASB

Arms of
WEST PRUSSIA

Province of CONNACHT
IRELAND

County of ESSEX
ENGLAND

Clan Macmillan

BEDFORD Flag
Oldest known flag of USA

FREDERICA
DENMARK

Province of BUHUSLAN
SWEDEN

The Sword Symbol is incredibly common in Royal Arms, especially alongside the Lion.

This should come as no surprise at all, as the tribe of Simeon was scattered amongst the tribe of Judah. Almost becoming one with the tribe.

Simeon Castle

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Simeon and Levi are brothers... I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel." Gen. 49:5-6 KJV

Country of SPAIN

Castille and Leon SPAIN

City of NEWCASTLE ENGLAND

Spain commonly has this Symbol. However it was invaded very early on by the Muslim conquests and struggled to remain independant and Christian. Is it just a coincidence, when considering that Simeon would not get their own nation but instead, be scattered amongst the other Israelite nations

Country of PORTUGAL

County of ISLE OF WIGHT ENGLAND

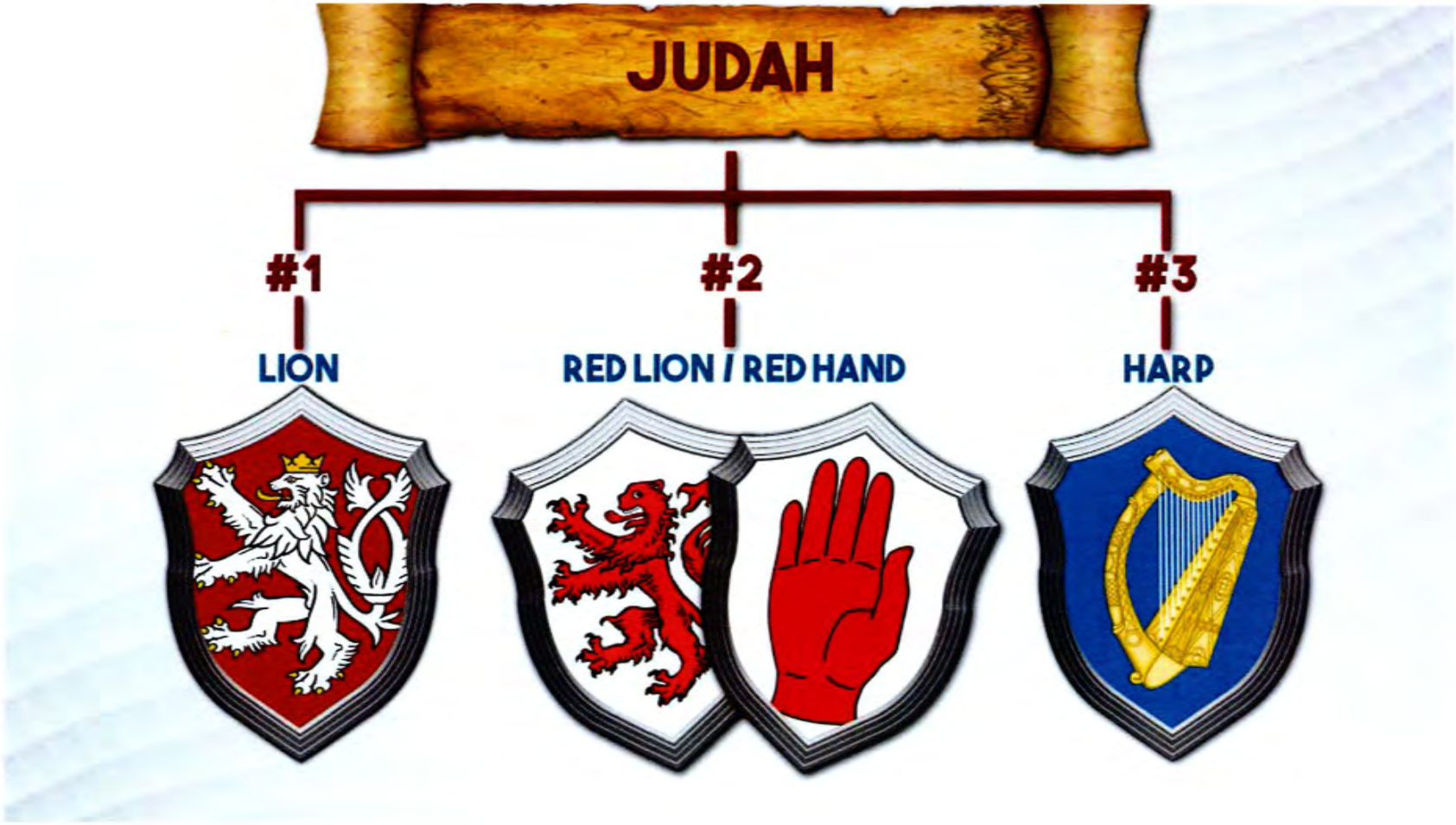
City of TOURS FRANCE

Noble Family of TURENNE

LEVI

#1

BREASTPLATE


JUDAH
#1
LION
#2
RED LION / RED HAND
#3
HARP

Judah Lion / David's Harp

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Judah is a lion's whelp... The sceptre shall not depart from Judah..." Gen. 49:9-10

"...David took an harp, and played... so Saul was refreshed, and was well." 1 Sam. 16:23 KJV

County of GREATER MANCHESTER ENGLAND

Country of NORWAY

Old National Flag of IRELAND

National Arms of ESTONIA

Country of DENMARK

National Arms of ENGLAND

National Flag of ENGLAND

Judah Red Lion / Hand

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Judah is a lion's whelp... The sceptre shall not depart from Judah..." Gen. 49:9-10

"...twins were in her womb...the one put out his hand...his name was Zarah." Gen. 38:27-30 KJV

Country of SCOTLAND

Country of LUXEMBOURG

County of ANTRIM N. IRELAND

JUDAH inherited the birth right of Kings, but he had twin sons. Upon birth Zarah's hand came out first, giving him the first born birthright. The Blood Hand or Blood Lion was the symbol used to show the ancestry from Zarah

Country of the NETHERLANDS

Province of ULSTER N. IRELAND

Country of TYRONE N. IRELAND

County of DERRY N. IRELAND

DAN
#1
EAGLE
#2
SNAKE
#3
SCALES
#4
HORSE

Dan Eagle

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies... the tribe of Asher... the tribe of Naphtali...." Num. 2:25-29 KJV

Shield of AUSTRIA

Shield of POLAND

Anglo-Saxon Kingdom of WESSEX ENGLAND 519-927 AD

Shield of VARMLAND

Shield of the CZECH COMMONWEALTH

Shield of GERMANY

The Eagle and Serpent symbol were often combined, such as above into a hybrid animal of an Eagle with a Serpent like body (Wyvern).

Alternatively an Eagle could have a snake/ serpent in it's claws. This was for example the seal used by the Spartans who were Dorian Greeks. Dor was a city in Israel within the territory of the tribe of Manasseh (where the name Dor-ian comes from). Dorians Greeks where Israelites who invaded Greece, most notably becoming the Lacedaemonians and Macedonians

Dan's Waymarks
Denmark – "Dan's Mark"
Dunsmor – More Dans
Tuatha Da Danaan – "Tribe of Dan"
Tuatha De – "People of God"
Danlaugh
Dansower
Dundalk
Dundrum
Donegal Bay
Donegal City
Dungloe
Dingle
Dunn
Dnieper
Dniester
Don
Danau
Daninn
Danaster
Dandari
....And why did Dan remain in ships? Judges 5:17

NAPHTALI

#1

STAG

Naphtali Stag

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words." Gen. 49:21 KJV

Borough of HERGARTEN
GERMANY

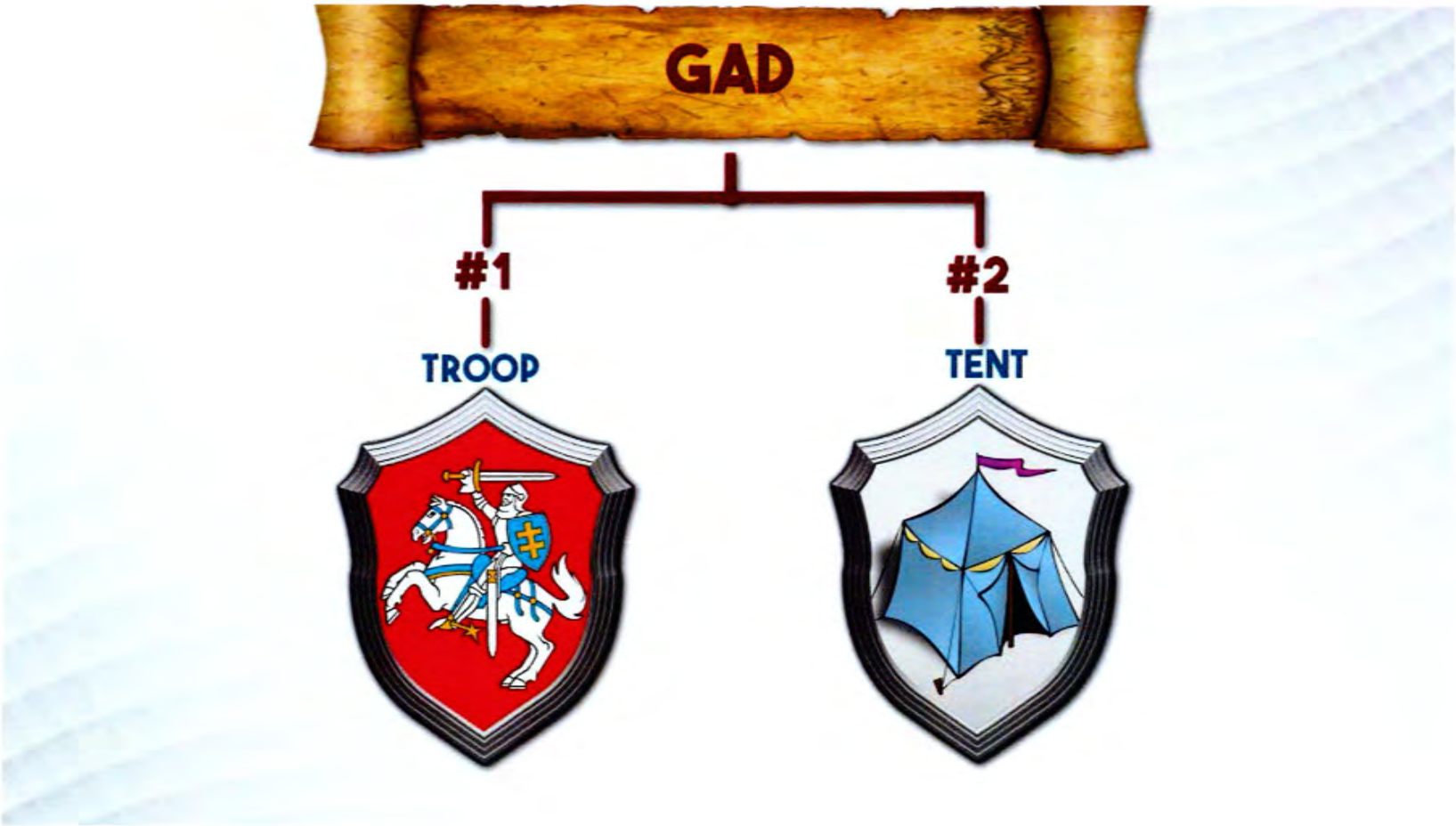
Heraldry of
MAXWELL

Borough of SCHONEBERG
GERMANY

ALAND Islands in
Baltic Sea

Bockhown Friesland
HOLLAND

Shire of LUBLIN
POLAND


GAD
#1
TROOP
#2
TENT

Gad Troop

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last."
Gen. 49:19 KJV

Country of
RUSSIA

Country of
LITHUANIA

Capital City MOSCOW
RUSSIA

Borough of Holstebro
DENMARK

Town of JEDBURG
SCOTLAND

Town of Brusperk
CZECH Commonwealth

District of BELLOY
FRANCE

Borough of KLIN
RUSSIA

Commune of
AYDOILLES

ASHER
#1
CUP
#2
TREE

Asher Cup

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties."
Gen. 49:20 KJV

Town of HELGUM
SWEDEN

Town of STRING-WENDEL
GERMANY

Arms of DENMARK

House of GREENOCK
ENGLAND

House of VASSA
SWDEN

Municipality of WENG
GERMANY

Town of STAFFEN
SWEDEN

SURNAMES
MacDonald, Shaw,
Carnegie, Butler,
Sneider

ISSACHAR

#1

DONKEY

Issachar Donkey

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens..."
Gen. 49:14 KJV

Borough of MAULBRONN
GERMANY

Town of Haldenwang
GERMANY

Borough of TUSSENHAUSEN
GERMANY

Town of OBEROHRN
GERMANY

The Donkey/Ass symbol appears in Germany and East Europe, particularly Poland/Czech more than anywhere else.

When you consider the prophecy that Issachar would settle in a pleasant land, couched between 2 burdens. Could those 2 burdens being spoken of, be referring to the powers of the West and East who have always been at odds, The continous wars and struggles have forced the Eastern parts for centuries to bow in tribute.

ZEBULON

#1

BOAT

Zebulon Boat

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships..." Gen. 49:13 KJV

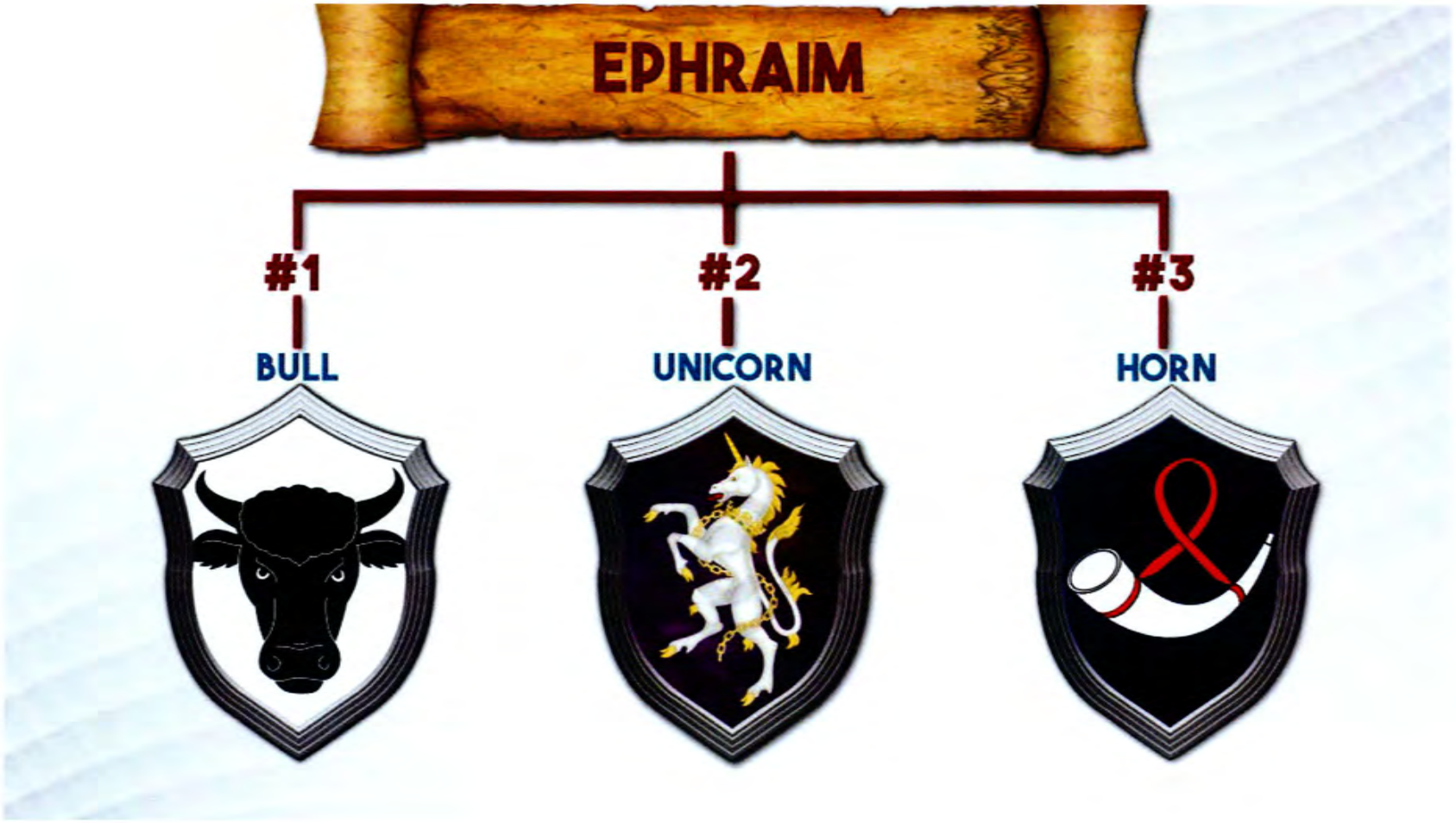
Country of NEW ZEALAND

Town of NIEUWPOORT BELGIUM

Town of BLEKENHAM NETHERLAND

Town of RADDEBY GERMANY

KOSTROMA CO. RUSSIA


EPHRAIM
#1
BULL
#2
UNICORN
#3
HORN

Ephraim Bull

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies.. the tribe of Manasseh... the tribe of Benjamin...." Num. 2:18-22 KJV

Arms for the Duke of SOMERSET

County Council of NORTHAMPTON

JOHN BULL (left) is an imaginary figure who is a national personification of England, similar to the American 'Uncle Sam'. Originally in 1760, Bull was portrayed as an Anglo-Saxon country dweller. He was jolly with a no nonsense view, entirely of native country stock.

Town of URMATT FRANCE

State of MECKLENBURG

Region of CZTUCHOW POLAND

Region of GUSTROW POLAND

The name ENGLAND is derived from one of the Germanic tribe names, the Angles (Ængles) who invaded Britain in the 5th Century AD. Angles means the Bull or Horned One, so England or English means land of the Bull or people of the Bull respectively. In other words land/people of EPHRAIM.

Ephraim Unicorn / Horn

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"...his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth..." Deu. 33:17 KJV

Town of HOORN
NETHERLANDS

Town of EINDHOVEN
Netherlands

Royal Arms of
SCOTLAND

Royal Arms of the
UNITED KINGDOM

Royal Arms of
CANADA

Town of MEINZERHAGEN
GERMANY

Town of GIENGEN
GERMANY

Village of EE
NETHERLANDS

The Unicorn is most notable in the English and United Kingdom Heraldry. This is no doubt no coincidence as the British Empire fulfilled the prophecies that Ephraim would push all the Israelites (Europeans) to the end of the earth, allowing the children of Jacob to blossom and colonize the world entirely.

MANASSEH
#1
ARROWS
#2
CROSS

Manasseh Arrows

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"...his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob..." Gen. 49:24 KJV

United States of AMERICA

Country of NETHERLAND

City Council of SHEFFIELD ENGLAND

Borough of WEDDING GERMANY

Russian Outpost of ChitinSKAYA

Region of Northern SAVONIA FINLAND

Town of Birtlingen GERMANY

SURNAMES
Hutchenson, Walsh, Lewis, Johnson, Partinson, Davidson, Arnold, Maloney

Manasseh Cross

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand..." Gen. 48:13 KJV

The 'UNION JACK' Flag of the UNITED KINGDOM

Flag of SCOTLAND

Old National Confederate Flag of AMERICA

Flag of IRELAND

Former Kingdom of Strathclyde SCOTLAND 450 AD

Former Kingdom of Mercia ENGLAND 527-879 AD

When Jacob gave his son Joseph his inheritence, he instead passed it on to Joseph's two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh. In the process he crossed his arms in an X shape. Promising that Ephraim would become a company of nations (British Empire) and Manasseh a single great nation (America). This was a tremendous blessing, the memory was passed on in the symbol of an X cross.

County of Kildare IRELAND

BENJAMIN

#1

WOLF

Benjamin Wolf

www.TruthVids.net/Symbols

"Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil." Gen. 49:27 KJV

District of PRIGNITZ (GERMANY)

Capital City of OSLO (NORWAY)

Town of REMAGEN (GERMANY)

Capital City of BELFAST (NORTHERN IRELAND)

Town of LOBEZ (POLAND)

Town of PASSAU (GERMANY)

Borough of VAUFFELIN (SWITZERLAND)

SURNAMES
Robertson, Wilson, Flood, Miller, Lupton, Bouan

EUROPEAN COAT OF ARMS AND FLAGS

Spain

France

America

England

Russia

Ireland

Prussia

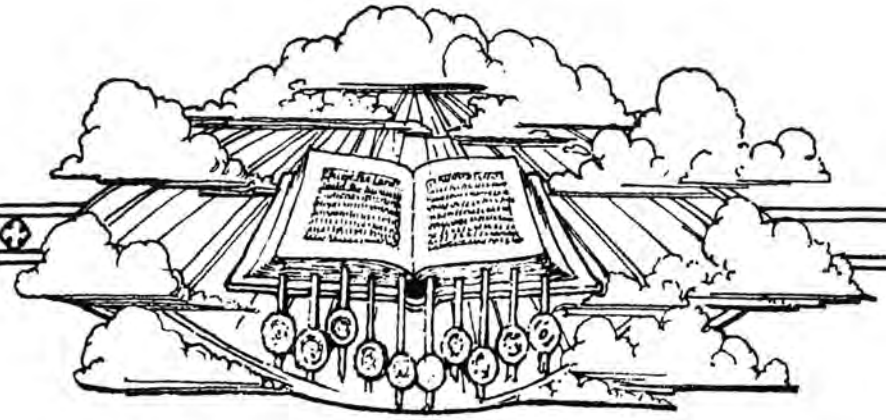
Finland

CHAPTER 4:

THE MAPS AND MIGRATIONS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL AND THEIR NEW NAMES IN EUROPE

CHAPTER 4:
THE MIGRATIONS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL AND THEIR NEW NAMES IN EUROPE

Where is Israel?
Letter from the Office of the Chief Rabbi dated November 18, 1918
Letter from the Office of the Chief Rabbi dated July 4, 1950
Map of the Age of the Patriarchs
The Division of the Promised Land to the Children of Israel
Canaan s Divided Among the Tribes
The Division of the 12 Tribes & The Empire of David and Solomon
The Divided Kingdoms of Israel and Judah
Analysis of the Assyrian Invasions
Assyrian Invasions and Deportations of Israel
The Reign of Hoshea in the Early Days of Hezekiah
The Imported Gentiles by the Assyrians
The Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser II
Deportation of the House of Israel
Deportation of the House of Judah
Return of Part of the House of Judah
The Captivities by the Assyrians and the Babylonians
Israel's Captivity
The Chart of the 7 Times Judgement on Israel
Key Names Chart
List of New Names Israel Went by after the Deportations
12 Sons of Jacob
The Tribes of Israel Today
A Synopsis of the Migrations of Israel
Hebrew Migrations of Europe
Israel's Escape from Media and First Settlement in Europe
Map of the Regions in which the Lost Tribes Originally Settled
The Scuthic Migrations from Arsareth to Britain
Europe in 485 Showing the Territories of the Gothic Nations
The Migrations of Joseph-Israel
Israel's Wanderings
The Serpent's Trail of Dan
The Wanderings of Dan
The Behistun Stone
The Behistun Stone in Detail
Early Hebrew Tombstones from the Caucasus Mountain Region of Eastern Europe
The Reformation of Israel in the West
Israel Migrations to New Lands
Pre-Viking Shemetic Influence in the New World



WHERE IS ISRAEL?

Men don't believe in the Bible now, as they really ought to do.
They've locked the door on the "chosen race" & won't let "My Nation" through.
There isn't a print of Israel's foot or a dart from Joseph's bow,
To be found in earth or in air to day, for the "church" has voted it so.

But who owns the gates of the world today? Who is it rules the waves?
Who dwells alone in "appointed place" while the enemy hates and raves?
Who stands today in the thick of the fight oppression and sin to quell?
If it isn't the hosts of the living God, won't somebody rise and tell?

Who sends God's Word 'round the wide, wide world to prepare the path for His feet?
Who frees the captives and plants the rose? Who is reigning from David's seat?
So Israel is voted not to be; of course this is untrue.
For who is doing the kind of work Israel alone can do?

We're told the church takes Israel's place, but the Bible plainly says,
A Kingdom of stone that's cut out for His own shall stand till the end of days.
Who owns and carries the flags that wave to the earth's remotest bounds?
If Israel by a unanimous vote is nowhere to be found?

Won't somebody step to the front forthwith and make his bow and show,
Where the chief of the nations is today? We'd very much like to know.
For Israel is blindly voted out and Israel 'tis said is gone.
But the Anglo-Saxons would like to know who carries His business on?

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF RABBI

MULBERRY ST., COMMERCIAL RD., E.1

London, November 18th, 1918 [567] 9

Dear Sir,

In reply to your letter of the 15th instant. I am desired by the Chief Rabbi to state:-

1. The people known at present as Jews are descenddants of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin with a certain number of descendants of the tribe of Levi.

2. As far as is known, there is not any further admixture of other tribes.

3. The ten tribes have been absorbed among the nations of the world. (See II Kings Chap. 17, more especially vv. 22 and 23.)

4. We look forward to the gathering of all the tribes at some future day. (See Isaiah 27, 11-12; and Ezekiel 37, 15-28.)

With the Chief Rabbi's cordial greetings,

I am, dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

Secretary.

Capt. Merton Smith.
Canadian Forrestry Corps,
Sunningdale,
Berks.

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF RABBI

TELEPHONE:
MANSION HOUSE 0292/3

4, CREENCHURCH PLACE, ALDGATE

LONDON, E.C.3

4th July, 1950

Dear Sir,

I refer to your letter of the 26th ult.

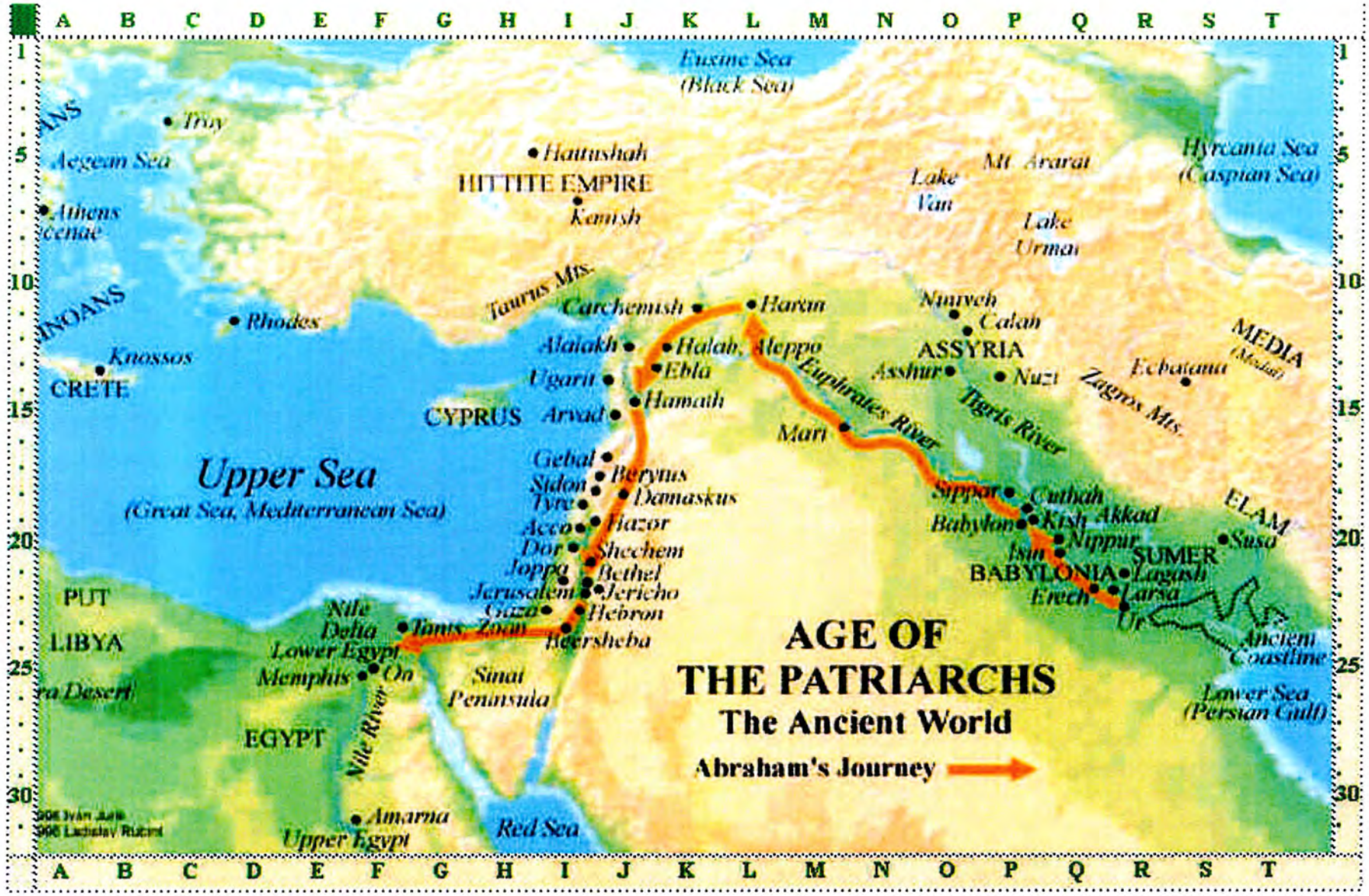
The Jews of today do not represent the whole of the twelve tribes. What happened to the ten tribes who occupied Northern Palestine in Biblical times is not definitely known. Various theories have been propounded. Modern Jewry is considered as being descended from the ancient tribe of Judah and, to a lesser extent, the tribe of Benjamin.

Yours truly,

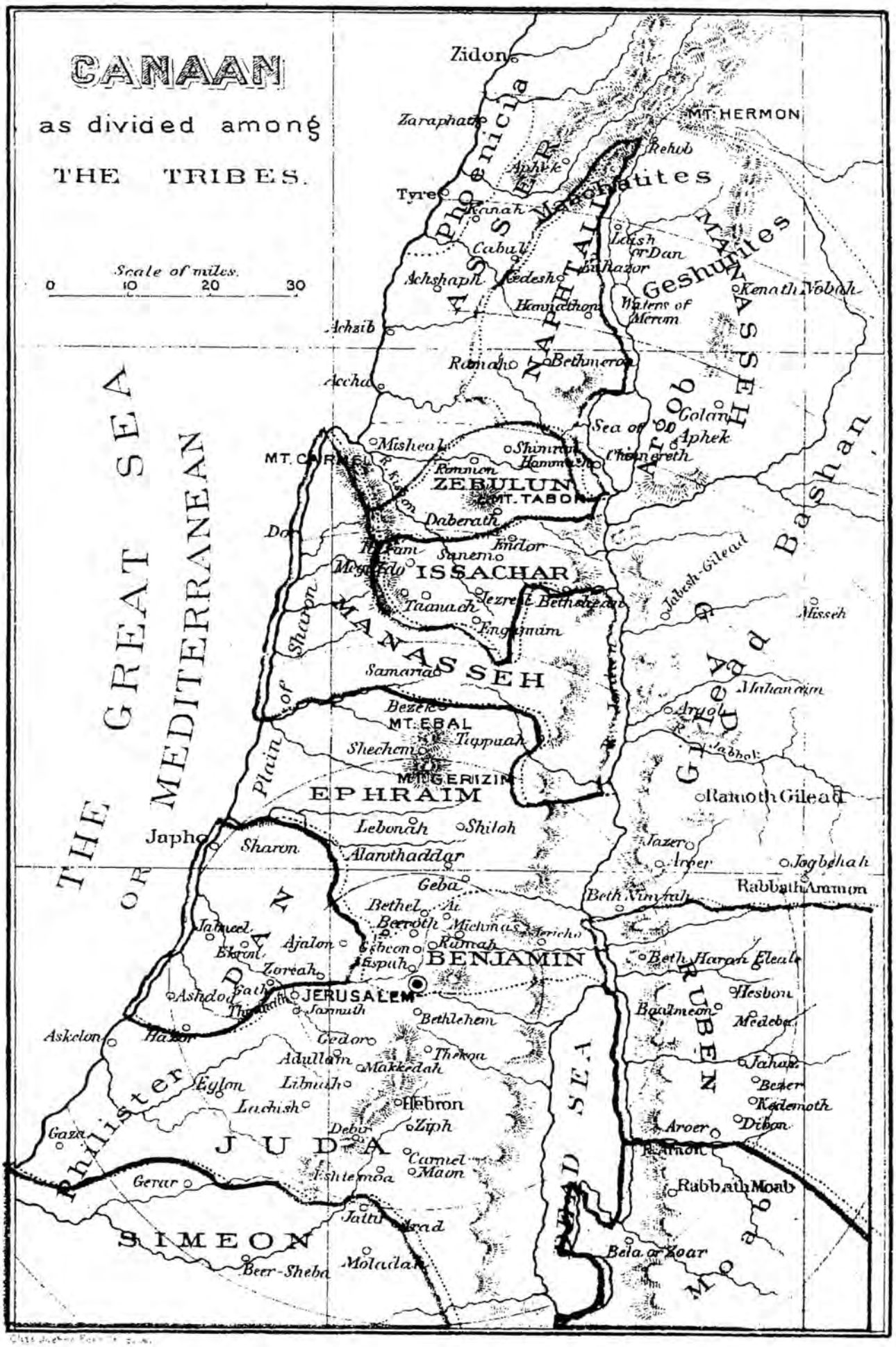
J. H. Taylor

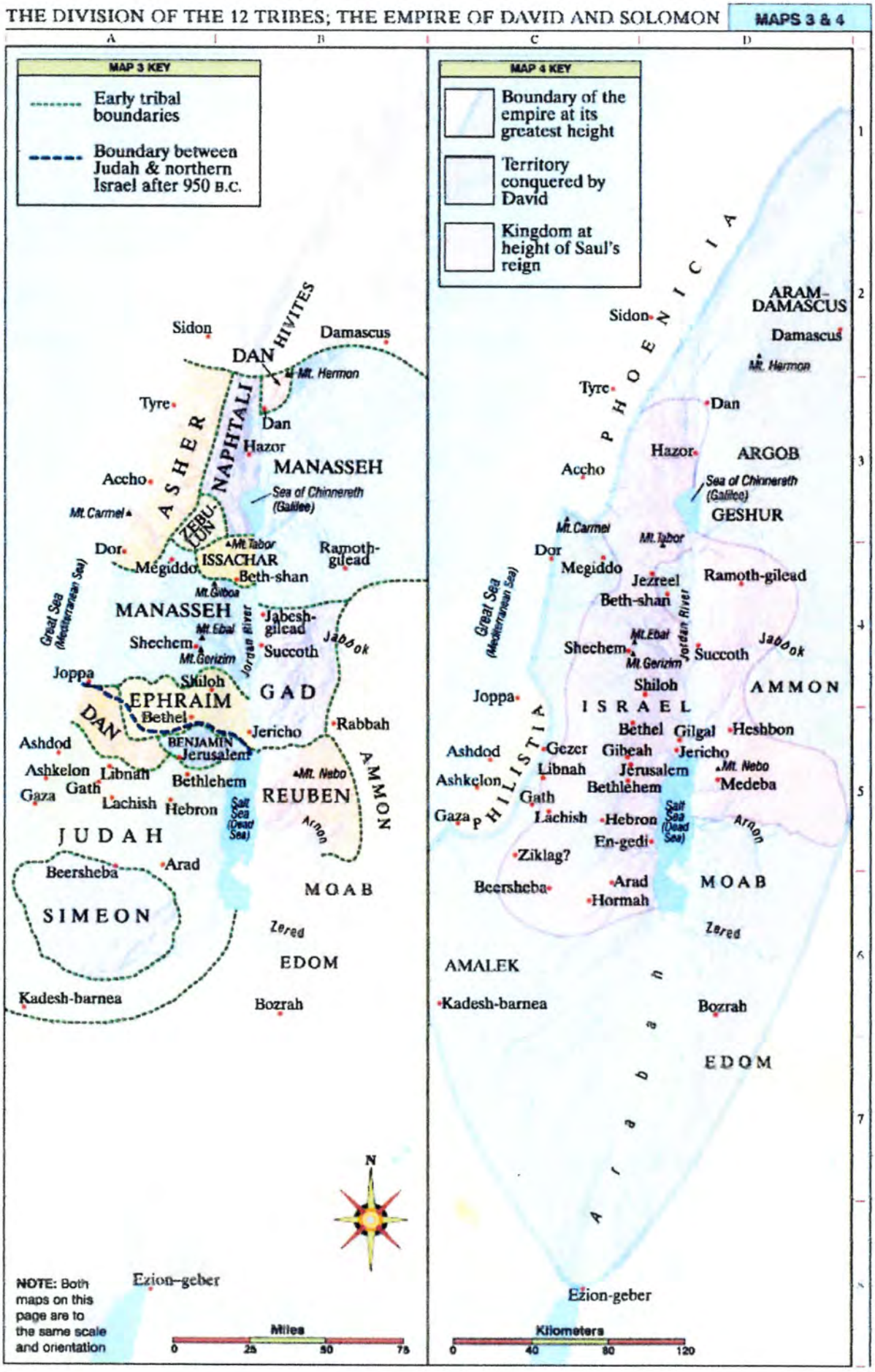
(J. H. TAYLOR)
Secretary.

C. H. L. Ingall, Esq.,
Lenfric,
115, Demesne Road,
Wallington, Surrey.


A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T
1 5 10 15 20 25 30
Euxine Sea
(Black Sea)
Troy
Aegean Sea
Athens
Mycenae
MINOANS
Knossos
CRETE
Rhodes
Hattushah
HITTITE EMPIRE
Kemish
Taurus Mts.
Carchemish
Harem
Alalakh
Halab, Aleppo
Ebla
Ugarit
Hamath
Arvad
CYPRUS
Upper Sea
(Great Sea, Mediterranean Sea)
Gebal
Sidon
Berytus
Tyre
Damaskus
Acco
Hazor
Dor
Shechem
Joppa
Bethel
Jerusalem
Jericho
Gaza
Hebron
Beersheba
PUT
LIBYA
Nile
Delta
Tanis, Zoan
Lower Egypt
Memphis
On
Sinai
Peninsula
EGYPT
Nile River
Amarna
Upper Egypt
Red Sea
Lake
Van
Mt Ararat
Lake
Urmia
Hyrcania Sea
(Caspian Sea)
Nineveh
Calah
ASSYRIA
Asshur
Nuzi
Ecbatana
MEDIA
(Medes)
Zagros Mts.
Euphrates River
Tigris River
Mari
Sippar
Cuthah
Kish
Akkad
Babylon
Nippur
Isin
SUMER
BABYLONIA
Lagash
Enech
Larsa
Ur
ELAM
Susa
Ancient
Coastline
Lower Sea
(Persian Gulf)
AGE OF
THE PATRIARCHS
The Ancient World
Abraham's Journey

Division of
the Promised Land
to the children of Israel
Sidon
HITTITES
ARAMEANS
Leontes R.
Tyre
Dan
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Kedesh
Hazor
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Sea of Galilee
Yarmuk R.
ZEBULUN
Endor
ISSACHAR
Dor
Megiddo
Jezreel
Ramoth
PLAIN OF SHARON
MANASSEH
MANASSEH
Jordan River
Zaphon
Succoth
Shechem
Jabbok R.
Joppa
Shiloh
GAD
EPHRAIM
DAN
Bethel
Gilgal
AMMONITES
Geba
Ai
Rabbah
BENJAMIN
Jericho
Hesbon
Ashdod
Jerusalem
Mount Nebo
Bethlehem
Ashkelon
REUBEN
PHILISTINES
Lachish
Gaza
Hebron
En-Gedi
DEAD SEA
JUDAH
Amon R.
Beersheba
SIMEON
MOABITES
Zoar
Zered R.
EDOMITES
Kadesh
ConformingToJesus.com


CANAAN
as divided among
THE TRIBES.
Scale of miles.
0 10 20 30
Zidon
Zaraphath
Tyre
Achzib
Accho
Phoenicia
MT. HERMON
Rehob
Aphek
Kanah
Cabul
Achshaph
Kedesh
Hannathon
Waters of Merom
Hazor
Dan
Laish
Geshurites
MANASSEH
Kenath
Nobah
ASSER
NAPHTALI
Ramah
Bethmerah
Misheal
Shimron-meron
Chinneroth
Sea of
Aphek
Golan
Argob
Bashan
MT. CARMEL
Kishon
Remmon
ZEBULUN
MT. TABOR
Daberath
Jordan
Sanem
Endor
ISSACHAR
Taanach
Jezreel
Bethshean
Jabesh-Gilead
Misseh
Samaria
Mahanaim
Gilead
Aroer
Jabbok
Bezek
MT. EBAL
Tappuah
Shechem
MT. GERIZIM
EPHRAIM
Ramoth Gilead
Lebonah
Shiloh
Jazer
Japho
Sharon
Alarothaddar
Jogbehah
Geba
Rabbath Ammon
Bethel
Ai
Beeroth
Michmas
Jericho
Jamnia
Ajalon
Gibeon
Ramah
BENJAMIN
Beth Haran
Eleale
Zoreah
Esdud
Ashdod
Gath
JERUSALEM
Hesbon
Baalmeon
Medeba
Jamnuth
Bethlehem
Askelon
Hazor
Gedor
Adullam
Makkedah
Tekoa
Jahaz
Libnah
Eglon
Lachish
Hebron
Beer
Kedemoth
Debir
Ziph
Aroer
Dibon
Gaza
JUDAH
Carmel
Maon
Rabbath Moab
Philistines
Gerar
Ishtemoa
Jattir
Arad
SIMEON
Beer-Sheba
Molada
Bela or Zoar
DEAD SEA
THE GREAT SEA OR MEDITERRANEAN
Plain of Sharon
Jordan
Moab


THE DIVISION OF THE 12 TRIBES; THE EMPIRE OF DAVID AND SOLOMON
MAPS 3 & 4
MAP 3 KEY
Early tribal boundaries
Boundary between Judah & northern Israel after 950 B.C.
MAP 4 KEY
Boundary of the empire at its greatest height
Territory conquered by David
Kingdom at height of Saul's reign
Sidon
Damascus
DAN
HIVITES
Mt. Hermon
Tyre
Dan
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Hazor
MANASSEH
Accho
Sea of Chinnereth (Galilee)
Mt. Carmel
ZEBU-LUN
Mt. Tabor
Dor
Megiddo
ISSACHAR
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Great Sea (Mediterranean Sea)
Mt. Gilboa
MANASSEH
Jabesh-gilead
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Jordan River
Succoth
Jabbok
Mt. Gerizim
Joppa
Shiloh
GAD
EPHRAIM
Bethel
DAN
Jericho
Rabbah
Ashdod
BENJAMIN
Jerusalem
Ashkelon
Libnah
Bethlehem
Mt. Nebo
AMMON
Gaza
Gath
Lachish
Hebron
Salt Sea (Dead Sea)
REUBEN
Arnon
JUDAH
Beersheba
Arad
MOAB
SIMEON
Zered
EDOM
Kadesh-barnea
Bozrah
Ezion-geber
PHOENICIA
ARAM-DAMASCUS
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
Tyre
Dan
Hazor
ARGOB
Accho
Sea of Chinnereth (Galilee)
GESHUR
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Tabor
Dor
Megiddo
Jezreel
Ramoth-gilead
Great Sea (Mediterranean Sea)
Beth-shan
Jordan River
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Succoth
Jabbok
Mt. Gerizim
Shiloh
AMMON
Joppa
ISRAEL
Bethel
Gilgal
Heshbon
PHILISTIA
Ashdod
Gezer
Gibeah
Jericho
Libnah
Jerusalem
Mt. Nebo
Ashkelon
Bethlehem
Medeba
Gath
Gaza
Lachish
Hebron
Salt Sea (Dead Sea)
Arnon
En-gedi
Ziklag?
Beersheba
Arad
Hormah
MOAB
Zered
AMALEK
Kadesh-barnea
Bozrah
EDOM
Arabah
Ezion-geber
N
NOTE: Both maps on this page are to the same scale and orientation
Miles
0 25 50 75
Kilometers
0 40 80 120
A B C D
1 2 3 4 5 6 7

THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL AND THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH

TABLE No. I

ANALYSIS OF THE INVASIONS

THE FIRST INVASION. Unimportant.

The Kingdom Intact : No Territory Annexed.
No Captives Carried Away.
Heavy Financial Loss.

THE SECOND INVASION. Very serious.

The Kingdom Reduced
(1) In Territory :
(*a*) Most of Galilee Lost ;
(*b*) All Transjordania Lost.
Kingdom reduced by $\frac{2}{3}$ in size.
(2) In Population :
(*a*) Captives from most of Galilee ;
(*b*) Captives of all Transjordania.

THE THIRD INVASION. Most Important.

The End of the Kingdom.
The Whole Land Annexed.
A Very Small Deportation.
The People Remain in the Land.

THE FOURTH INVASION. Most Important.

The Whole Nation Carried Away.
No longer a People.
Only Judah left in Palestine.

TABLE No. II

ASSYRIAN INVASIONS AND DEPORTATIONS OF ISRAEL

Invasion	Date	Assyrian Emperor	King of Israel	King of Judah	References
First		(Pul) Tiglath-pileser	Menahem	Azariah	II Kings xv, 19-20
Second	741	(Pul) Tiglath-pileser	Pekah	Ahaz	II Kings xv, 29 I Chron. v, 26
Third	721	Shalmaneser (Sargon)	Hoshea	Hezekiah	II Kings xvii, 3 (Hosea i, 4)
Fourth	676	Esar-Haddon	No King	Manasseh	II Chron. xxxiii, 11 (Hosea i, 6) (Ezra iv, 2)

Isaiah's Sixty-Five Years

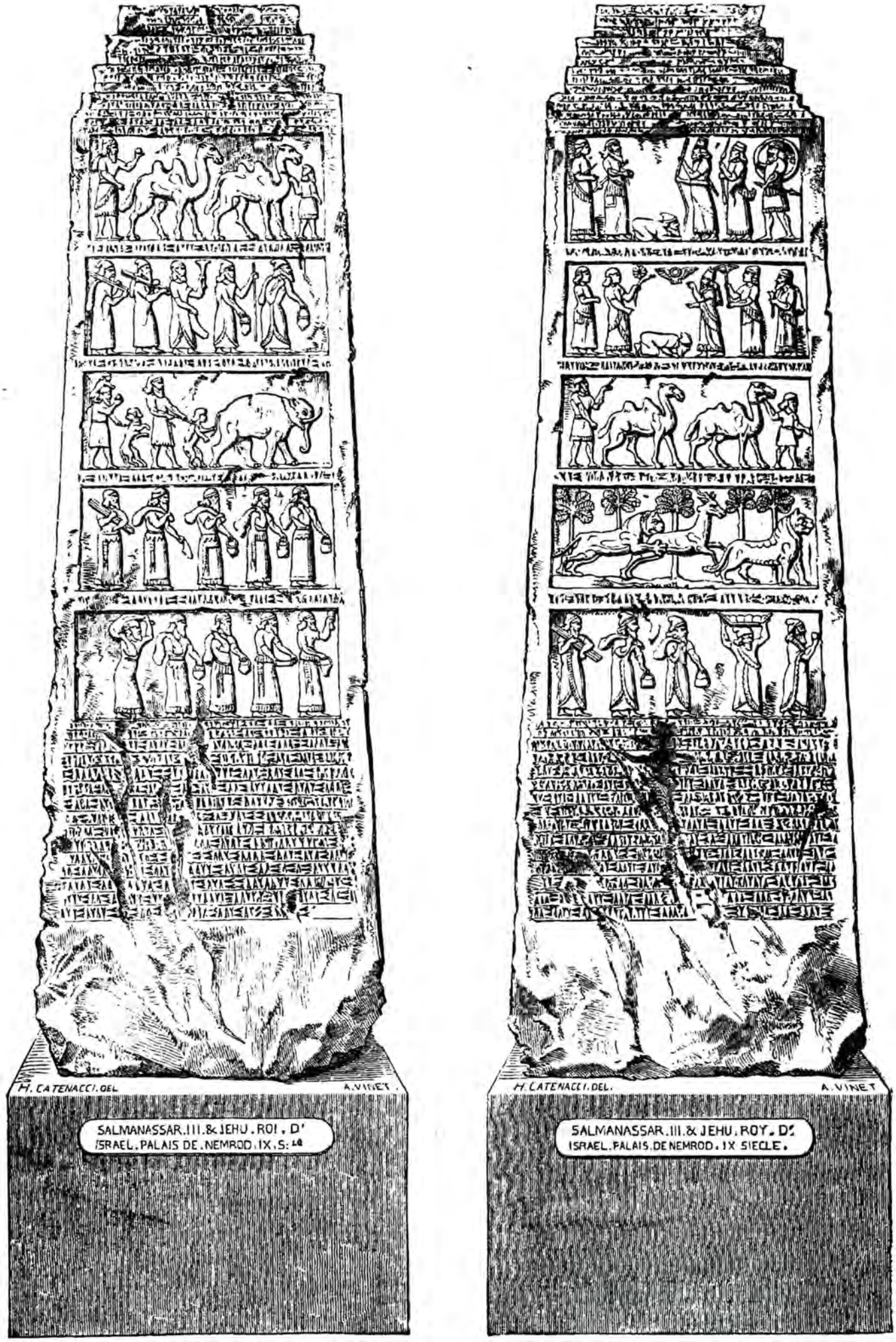
TABLE No. III

THE REIGN OF HOSHEA IN THE EARLY DAYS OF HEZEKIAH

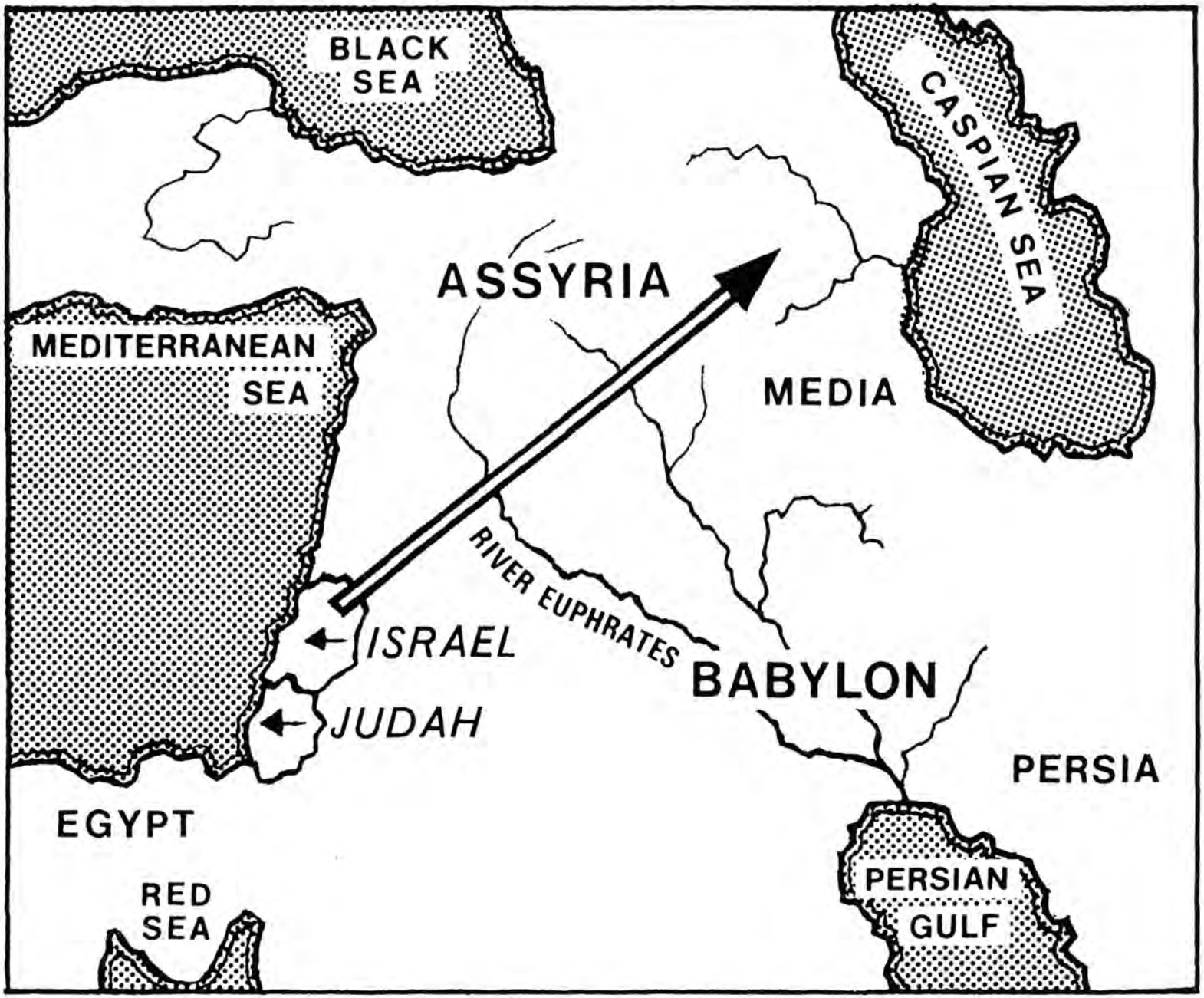
	KING OF ISRAEL	KING OF JUDAH	
	Pekah	Ahaz	Invasion of Israel by Tiglath-pileser.
	Hoshea 1 year of reign		
	2		
	3	**Hezekiah** 1 year of reign	Temple cleansed. Great Passover.
	4	2	
	5	3	
	6	4	
	7	5	Invasion of Israel by Shalmaneser.
	8	6	
721	9	7	Fall of Samaria by Sargon, 721 B.C.
	No King	8	
		9	

TABLE NO. IV
THE IMPORTED GENTILES

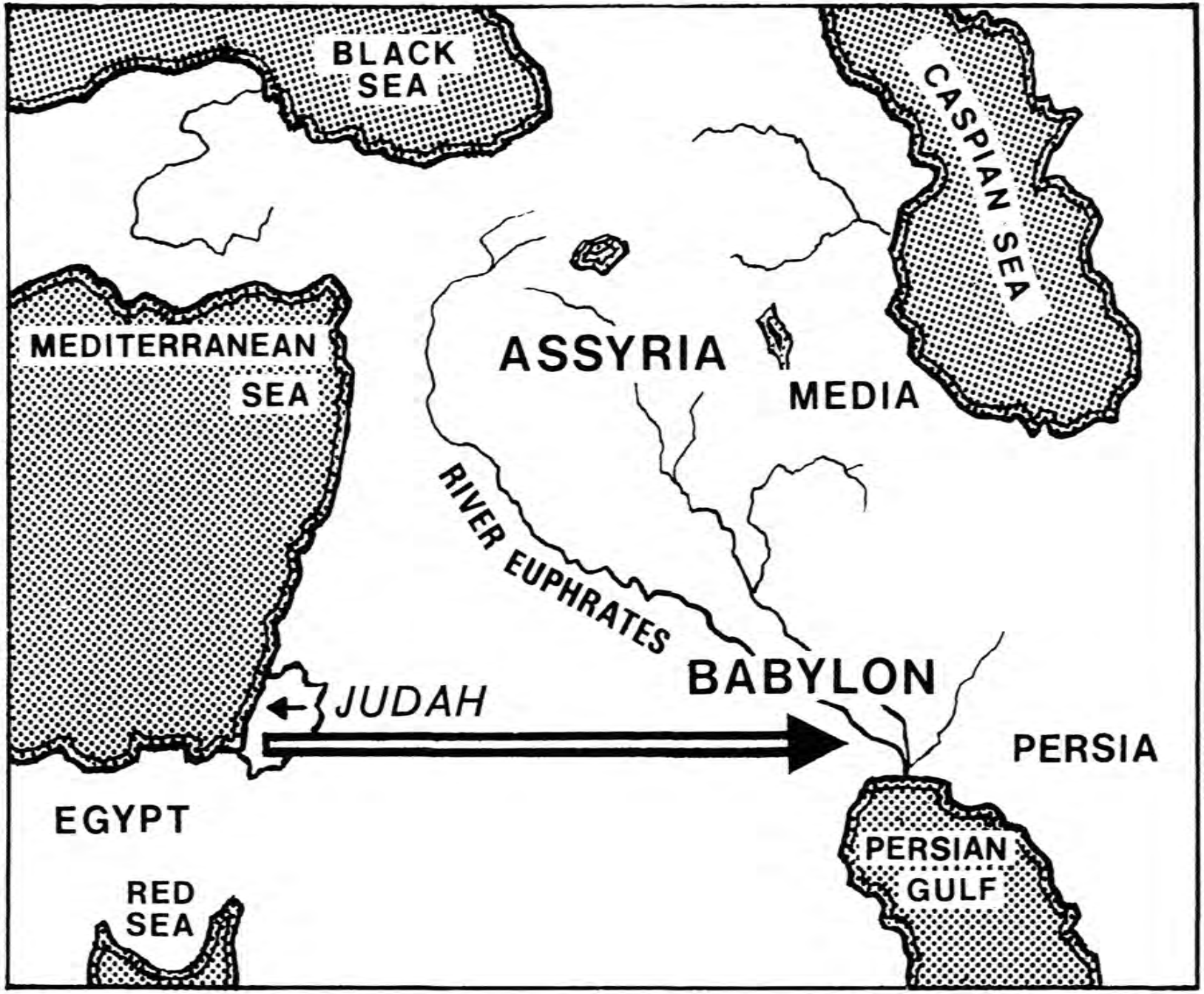
First Group By Sargon	Second Group By Esar-Haddon	Third Group By Asnapper
Thamudites	Men of Babylon	Dinaites
Ibadidites	Cuthah	Apharsathchites
Marsiminites	Ava	Tarpelites
Khapayans	Hamath	Aphrasites
	Sepharvaim	Archevites
		Babylonians
		Susanchites
		Dehavites
		Elamites


H. CATENACCI. DEL
A. VINET.
SALMANASSAR. III. & JEHU. ROI. D'
ISRAEL. PALAIS DE. NEMROD. IX. S:LE
H. CATENACCI. DEL.
A. VINET
SALMANASSAR. III. & JEHU. ROY. D'
ISRAEL. PALAIS. DE NEMROD. IX SIECLE.

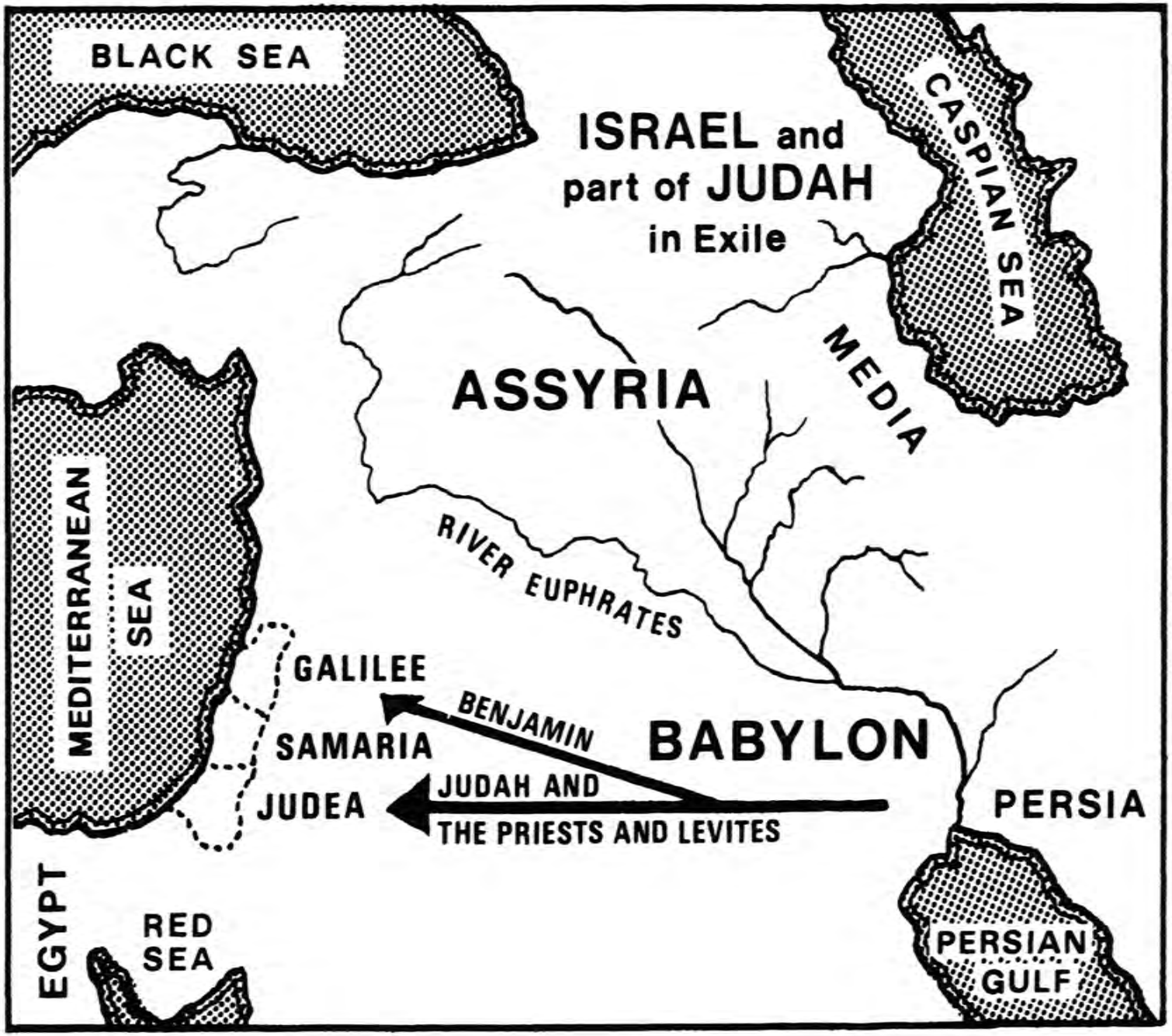
THE BLACK OBELISK OF SHALMANESER II.



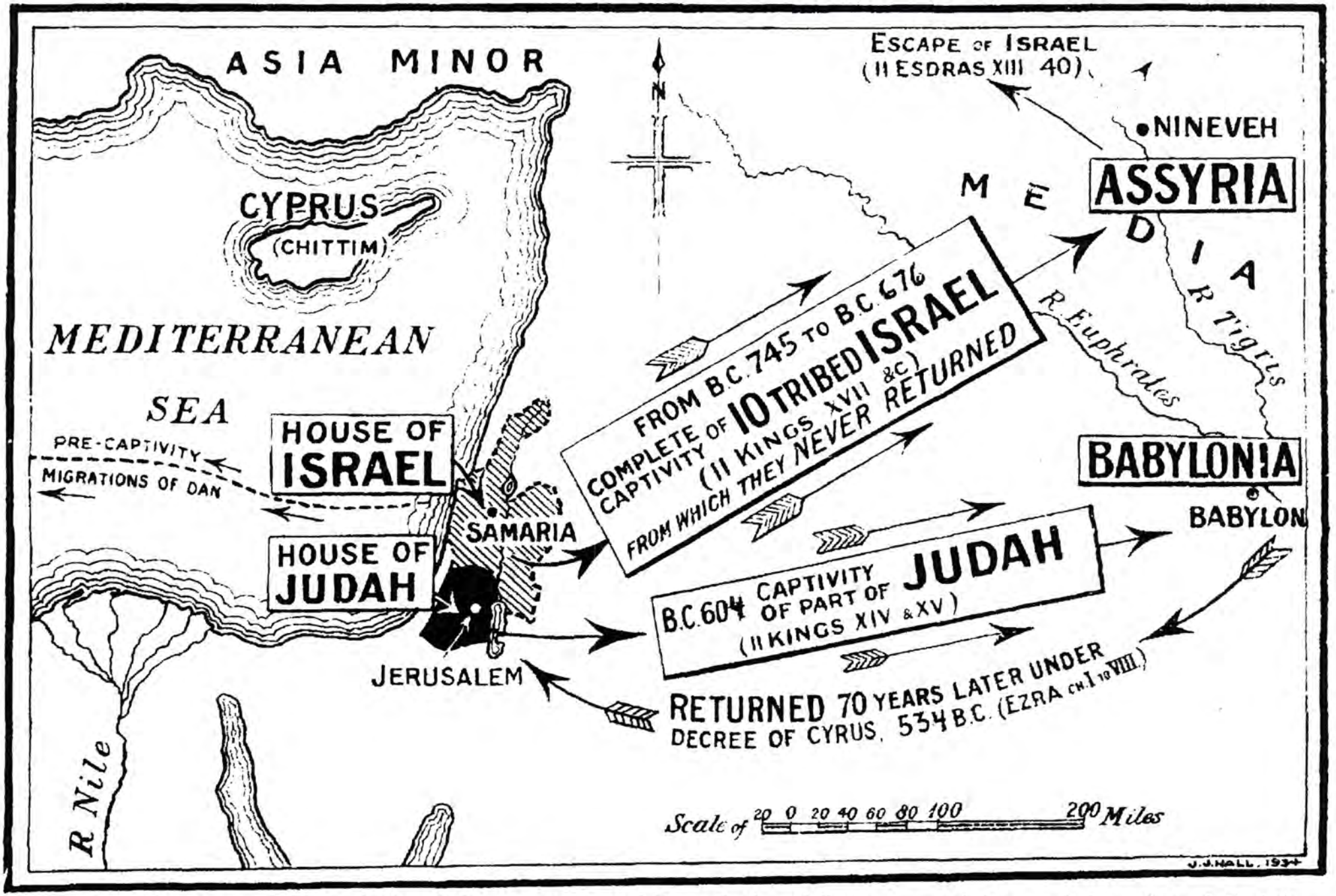
Deportation of the House of ISRAEL



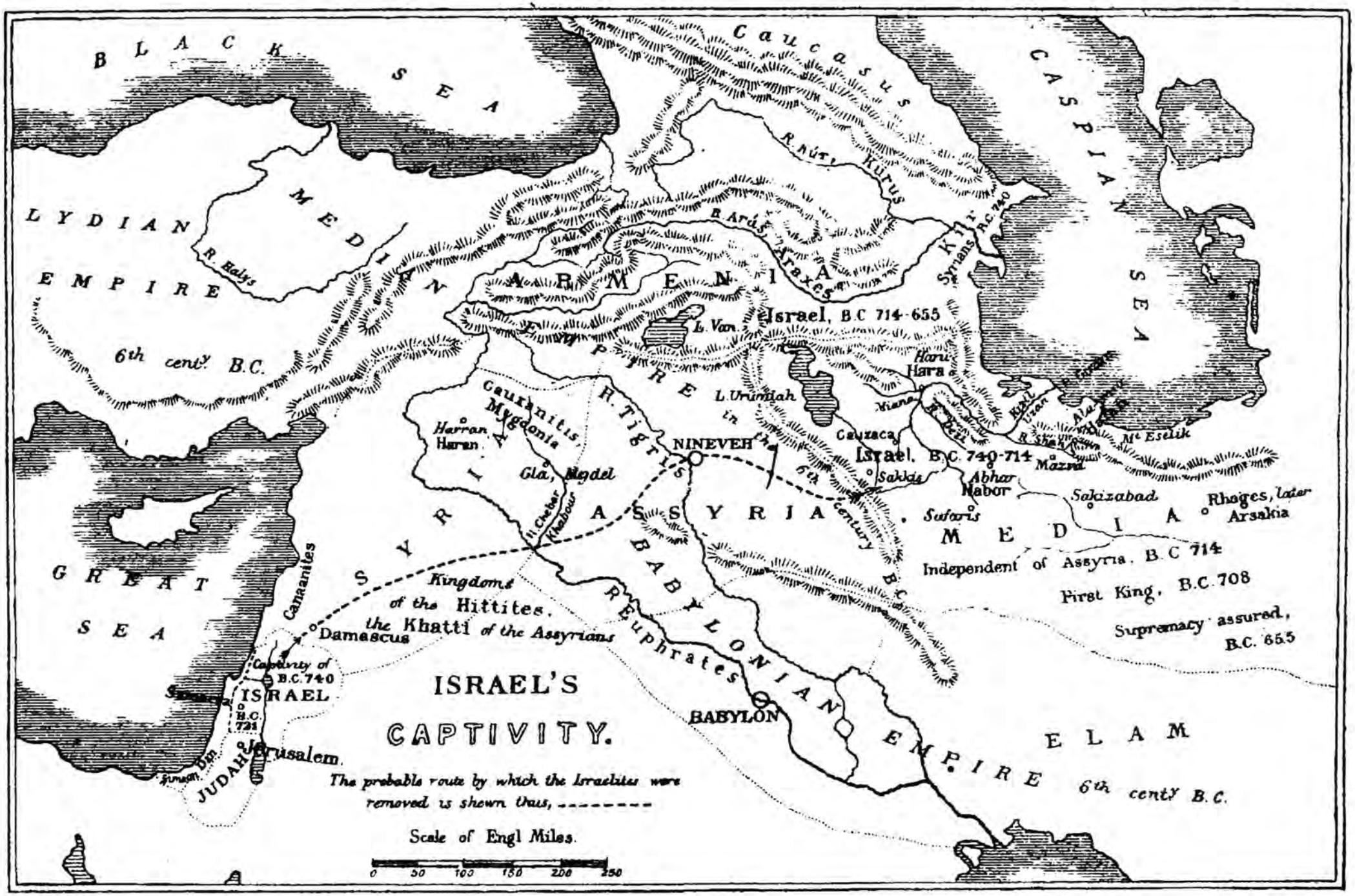
Deportation of the House of JUDAH



Return of part of the House of JUDAH



Showing the boundaries of the "Promised Land" and the different captivities of Israel and Judah


BLACK SEA
Caucasus
CASPIAN SEA
LYDIAN EMPIRE
6th cent. B.C.
R. Halys
MEDIAN
R. Kûr, Kurus
R. Araxes
ARMENIA
Israel, B.C 714-655
L. Van
Syrians
B.C. 740
PERSIAN EMPIRE
L. Urumiah
Harai
Hara
Caucasus
Mt Elburz
Mt Eselik
Gauzanitis
Mygdonia
Harran
Haran
Gla, Magdol
R. Tigris
NINEVEH
Israel, B.C 740-714
Sakkis
Abhar
Nabor
Sakizabad
Rhages, later Arsakia
Sufaris
MEDIA
Independent of Assyria. B.C 714
First King, B.C 708
Supremacy assured, B.C. 655
ASSYRIA
6th century B.C.
R. Chebar
Khabour
SYRIA
Canaanites
GREAT SEA
Kingdoms of the Hittites, the Khatti of the Assyrians
Damascus
BABYLONIAN EMPIRE
R. Euphrates
BABYLON
ELAM
6th cent. B.C.
Captivity of B.C. 740
ISRAEL
B.C. 721
Samaria
Jerusalem
JUDAH
Simeon
ISRAEL'S CAPTIVITY.
The probable route by which the Israelites were removed is shown thus, --------
Scale of Engl Miles.
0 50 100 150 200 250

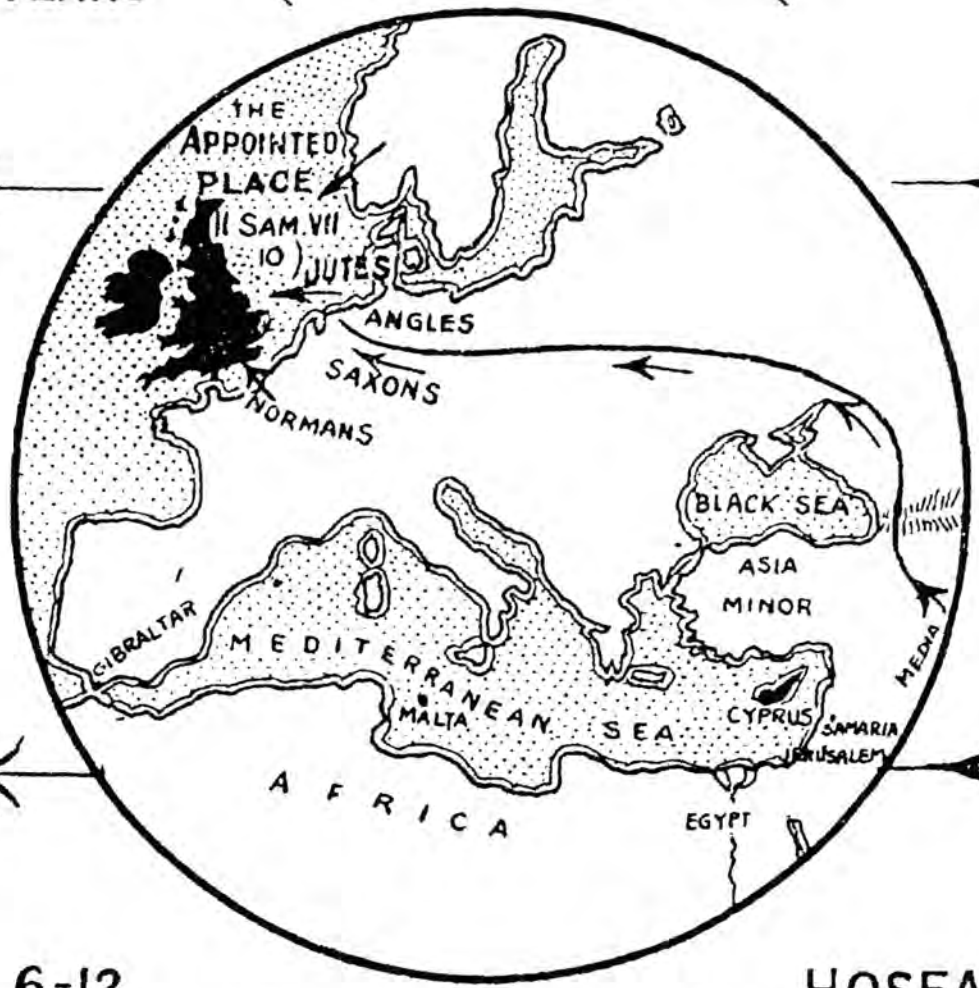
MAP OF DIRECTION OF MIGRATIONS OF 10 TRIBED ISRAEL FROM MEDIA TO THE ISLES OF THE WEST

7 PROPHETIC "TIMES" OR 2520 YEARS

1260 YEARS — A.D 530 — 1260 YEARS

A.D 1776
INDEP. U.S.A.

B.C. 745
MANASSEH



A.D. 1800
UNION OF GREAT BRITAIN

B.C. 721
EPHRAIM

REV. XII; 6-12

"The woman (Israel) fled into the wilderness, where she is nourished a time, times, and half a time."

HOSEA IX; 17

"They shall be wanderers among the nations."

AMOS. *"I will sift the House of Israel among the nations."*

KEY NAMES:

Assyrian name for Israel on Shalmaneser's Black Obelisk was

KHUMRI

Babylonian equivalent pronounced similar to Assyrian Khumri was **GIMIRI**

Behistun Rock inscription identifies the people called Gimiri as the

SAK OR SACAE

Bible refers to Israel as the House of Isaac, phonetic equivalent to

SAK OR SACAE

Historians identify the Sak or Sacae who overspread Europe as the

SCYTHIANS

Historians identify the Gimiri who overspread Europe as the

CIMMERIANS

Called:

Khumri – 732 – 700 B.C.

Gimira – 710 – 590 B.C.

Sakka from Isaaca

Scythians – 650 – 600 B.C.

Cimmerians – Later called Celts – 650 – 500

Caucasians – 600 – 500 B.C.

Cimbri – 525 – 300 B.C.

Celts – 400 – 100 B.C.

Danes – 450 A.D. – 1100 A.D.

Vikings—Normans – Saxons – Germans

Twelve Sons of Jacob

1. *Reuben – Holland*
2. *Simeon – Spain*
3. *Judah – Germany – (Pharez) – Ireland – (Zara) – (13)*
4. *Zebulun – France*
5. *Issachar – Finland*
6. *Dan – Denmark*
7. *Gad – Italy*
8. *Asher – Sweden*
9. *Naphtali – Norway*

The House of Joseph got a double portion

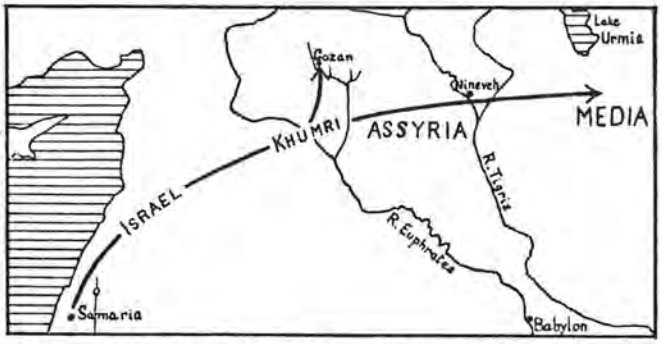
10. *Ephraim – A Nation & A Company of Nations*
11. *Manasseh – Great Britain*
12. *Benjamin – Iceland*

THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL TODAY

EPHRAIM:	**"MULTITUDE OF NATIOSN: THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH**
MANASSEH:	**"A GREAT PEOPLE (NATION)" THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**
REUBEN:	**"UNSTABLE AS WATER" NORTHERN FRANCE**
SIMEON:	**"SCATTERED WITHIN ISRAEL" WELSH, JUDAHITES**
LEVI:	**"PRIESTHOOD SCATTERED WITHIN ISRAEL" SCOTLAND, JUDAHITES**
JUDAH:	**"THE SCEPTRE SHALL NOT DEPART FROM JUDAH" ROYAL SONS OF PEREZ AND ZERAH BRITISH AND EUROPEAN ROYALTY, JUDAHITES**
ZEBULON:	**"HAVEN OF THE SEA & SHIPS-MERCHANT TRADERS/CALLIGRAPHERS/INVENTED THE PRINTING PRESS" HOLLAND/NETHERLANDS**
ISSACHAR:	**"STRONG DONKEY COUCHING DOWN BETWEEN TWO BURDENS" FINLAND**
DAN:	**"SERPENT BY THE WAY (MARINERS, ADVENTURER-COLONISTS" DANES, IRISH**
GAD:	**"GAD ENLARGED COUCHES LIKE A LION" SWITZERLAND**
ASHER:	**"ROYAL DAINTIES" BELGIUM/LUXEMBOURG/SOUTH AFRICA**
NAPHTALI:	**"HIND LET LOOSE: HE GIVETH GOODLY WORDS" NORWAY AND SWEDEN**
BENJAMIN:	**"RAVIN AS A WOLF-MARINERS/MERCHANT TRADERS" ICELAND, NORMANS, QUEBECOIS**

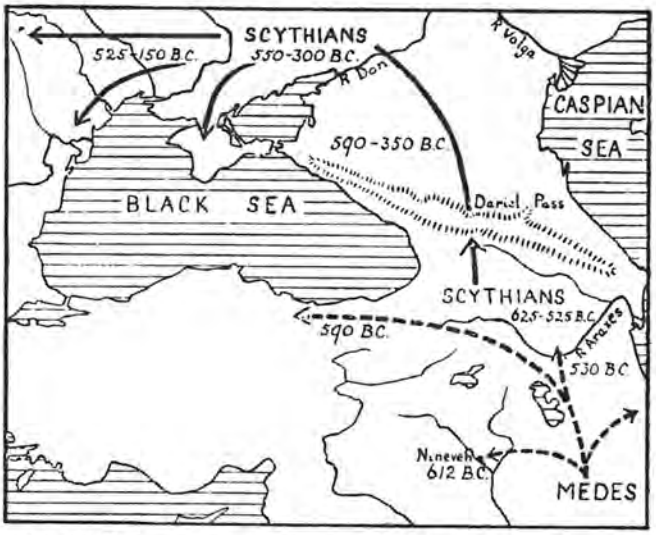
A Synopsis of the

MIGRATIONS of ISRAEL

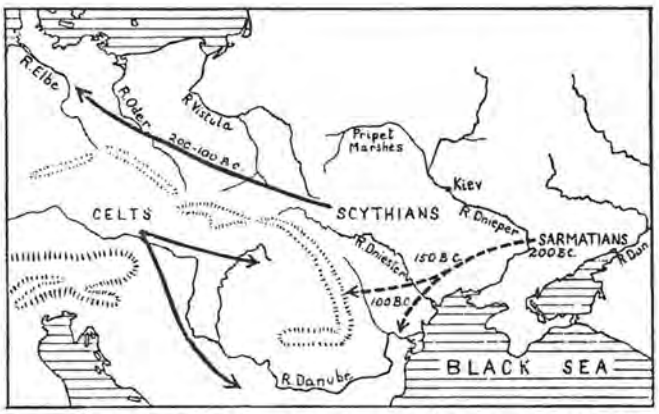


732–700 B.C. Israel taken into exile by the Assyrians who called them Khumri, later corrupted to Gimira

710–590 B.C. Israelites called Gimira by the Assyrians and Cimmerians by the Greeks established a reign of terror in Asia Minor. They finally migrated to Europe to a place which they called Arsareth (2 *Esdras* 13:40-44)



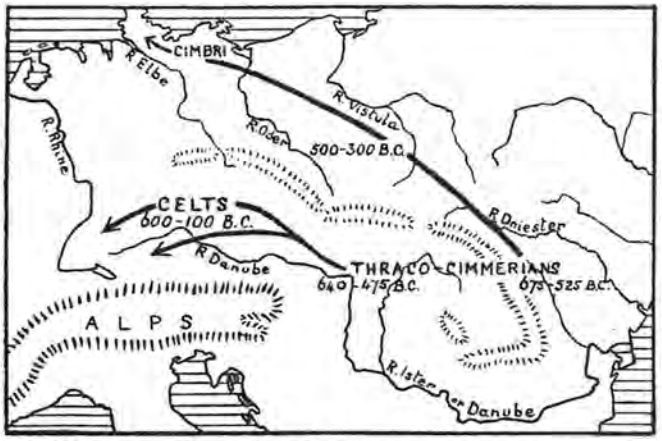
600–500 B.C. Following the collapse of their Assyrian allies, the Scythians were driven north through the Caucasus by the Medes, and they settled in south Russia



250–100 B.C. South Russia was invaded from the east by the Sarmatians, who drove the Scythians north-west through Poland into Germany

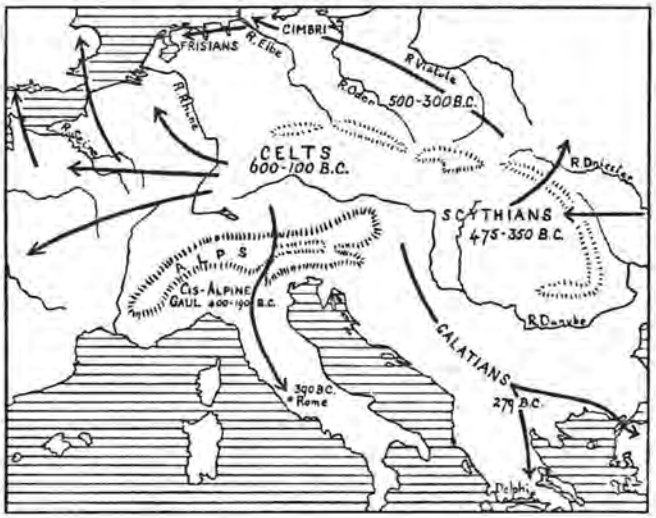
A rock-hewn inscription at Behistun, in north Persia, shows the Persian equivalent for Gimira was Sakka, probably derived from Isaaca, or house of Isaac; the name by which the Israelites called themselves (Amos 7: 9, 16). Ancient historians tell us that the people whom the Greeks called "Scythians" were called "Sacae" or "Sakka" by the Persians. The Greeks got the Scythian from the Assyrian "Iskuza", which is quite probably derived from Isaac.

650–600 B.C. Israelites in Media became known as Scythians.

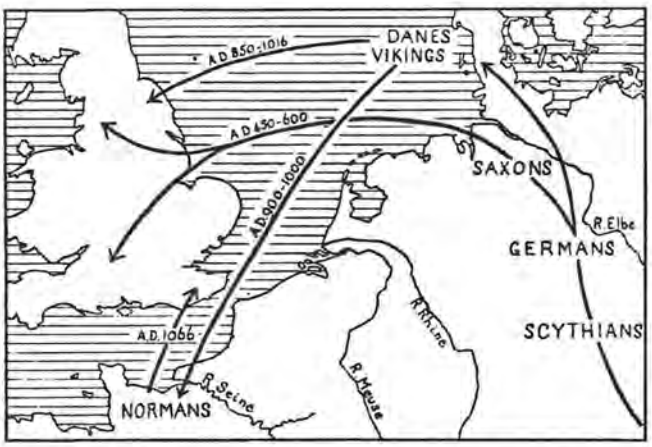


650–500 B.C. Cimmerians in Europe moved up the Danube and became known as Celts

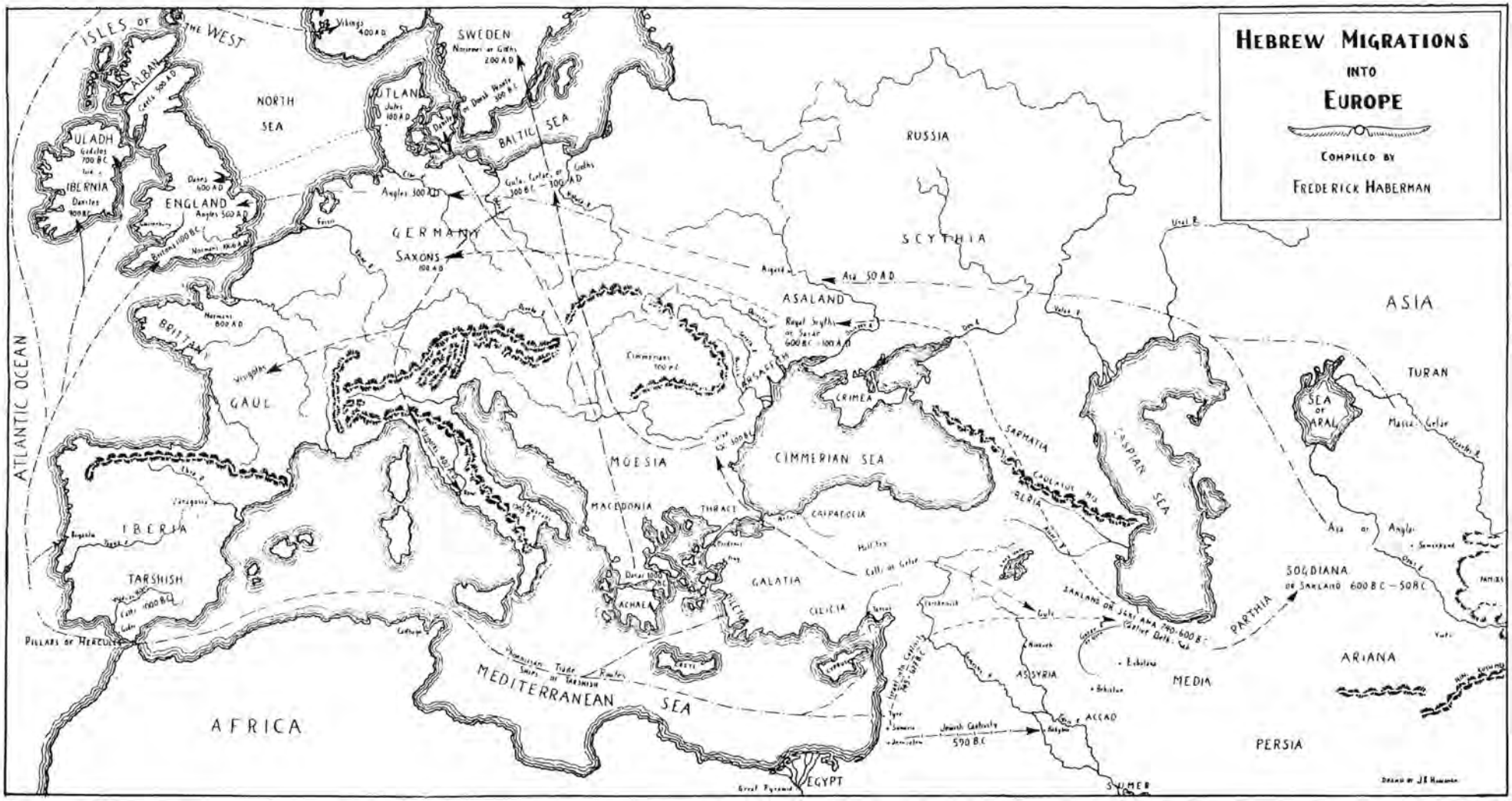
525–300 B.C. Others driven out of south Russia by the Scythians moved north-west between the rivers Oder and Vistula to the Baltic, where they later became known as Cimbri



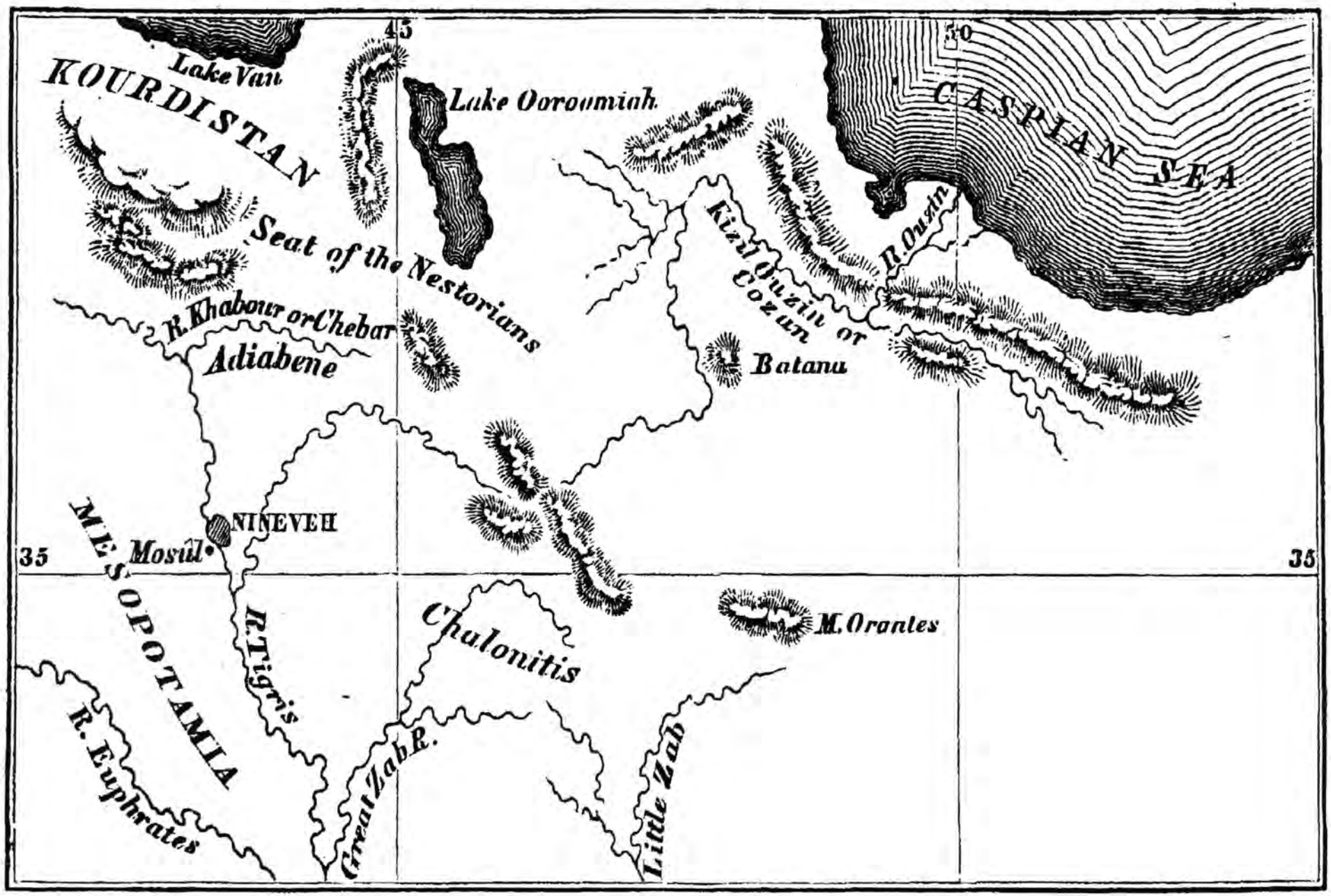
400–100 B.C. The Celtic expansion from central Europe: some attacked Rome in 390 B.C. and settled for 200 years in northern Italy; others known as Galatians, after invading Greece in 279 B.C., migrated to Asia Minor. Most of them moved west into France and later to Britain



A.D. 450–1100. The Romans re-named the Scythians Germans. Some of these came to Britain as Anglo-Saxons, A.D. 450-600; others, after moving north through Jutland, became known as Danes and Vikings. Some of these came direct to England, but others settled for a short time in France and were called Normans


HEBREW MIGRATIONS
INTO
EUROPE
COMPILED BY
FREDERICK HABERMAN
ISLES OF THE WEST
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
SWEDEN
Vikings 400 A.D.
Norsemen or Goths 200 A.D.
JUTLAND
Jutes 100 A.D.
Danes 300 B.C.
ALBAN
Celts 500 A.D.
ULADH
Gaidelos 700 B.C.
IBERNIA
Dantes 900 B.C.
ENGLAND
Angles 500 A.D.
Danes 600 A.D.
Britons 1100 B.C.
Normans 800 A.D.
GERMANY
SAXONS 100 A.D.
Angles 300 A.D.
Goths 100 A.D.
Gauls, Celts, or Galatians 300 B.C.
RUSSIA
SCYTHIA
ASALAND
Royal Scyths or Sarai 600 B.C. – 100 A.D.
Asa 50 A.D.
ASIA
TURAN
SEA OF ARAL
Massa Geter
Asa or Angles
SOGDIANA
or SARLAND 600 B.C. – 50 B.C.
PARTHIA
ARIANA
BRITAN
GAUL
Cimmerians 700 B.C.
CRIMEA
SARMATIA
CASPIAN SEA
CIMMERIAN SEA
MOESIA
MACEDONIA
THRACE
CAPPADOCIA
GALATIA
CILICIA
ACHAEA
IBERIA
TARSHISH
PILLARS OF HERCULES
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Phoenician Trade Routes or Ships of Tarshish
AFRICA
EGYPT
Great Pyramid
SARLANG OR SARIANA 750-600 B.C.
Earliest Delta Wa
ASSYRIA
MEDIA
Ecbatana
ACCAD
Jewish Captivity 590 B.C.
PERSIA
SUMER

SCÜTH-LAND,
Illustrating Israel's Escape from Media, and first Settlement in Europe
Israelite Migrations shewn thus .....
Scale of English Miles
0 100 200 300
Sweden
BALTIC SEA
Lithuania
Moscow
Prussia
Poland
Great Russia
R Vistula
R Dnieper, Danapris, or Borysthenes
R Don, Tanais
Germany
Victory over Darius B.C. 507
SCÜTHIA at its largest.
B.C 450 - 400
S Russia
Country of the Cossacks
Sauro-matai
(Under this name were included tribes of Assyrians and Medes)
Carpathian
Seret
Kimmerians beyond
R Dniestr
R Hypanis
B.C 654
R Pruth
B.C 655
Tyras
Ok-sakoi
Hungary
R Drave
R Danube, Ister
Getai after B.C. 350
Getai, B.C 508
Servia
Balkans
Thrace
Turkey
BLACK SEA
Crimea
Caucasus
CASPIAN SEA
SAKAI settled E of the Caspian in the 7th Cent. B.C
R Kur
R Araxes
R Euphrates
Bithynia
Paphlagonia
Asia Minor
Phrygia
Sardes
Lydia
Ephesus
Cilicia
Assyria
Israel Overrun by Scuths ber B.C 635
Lydian Empire B.C 650 - 600
Media



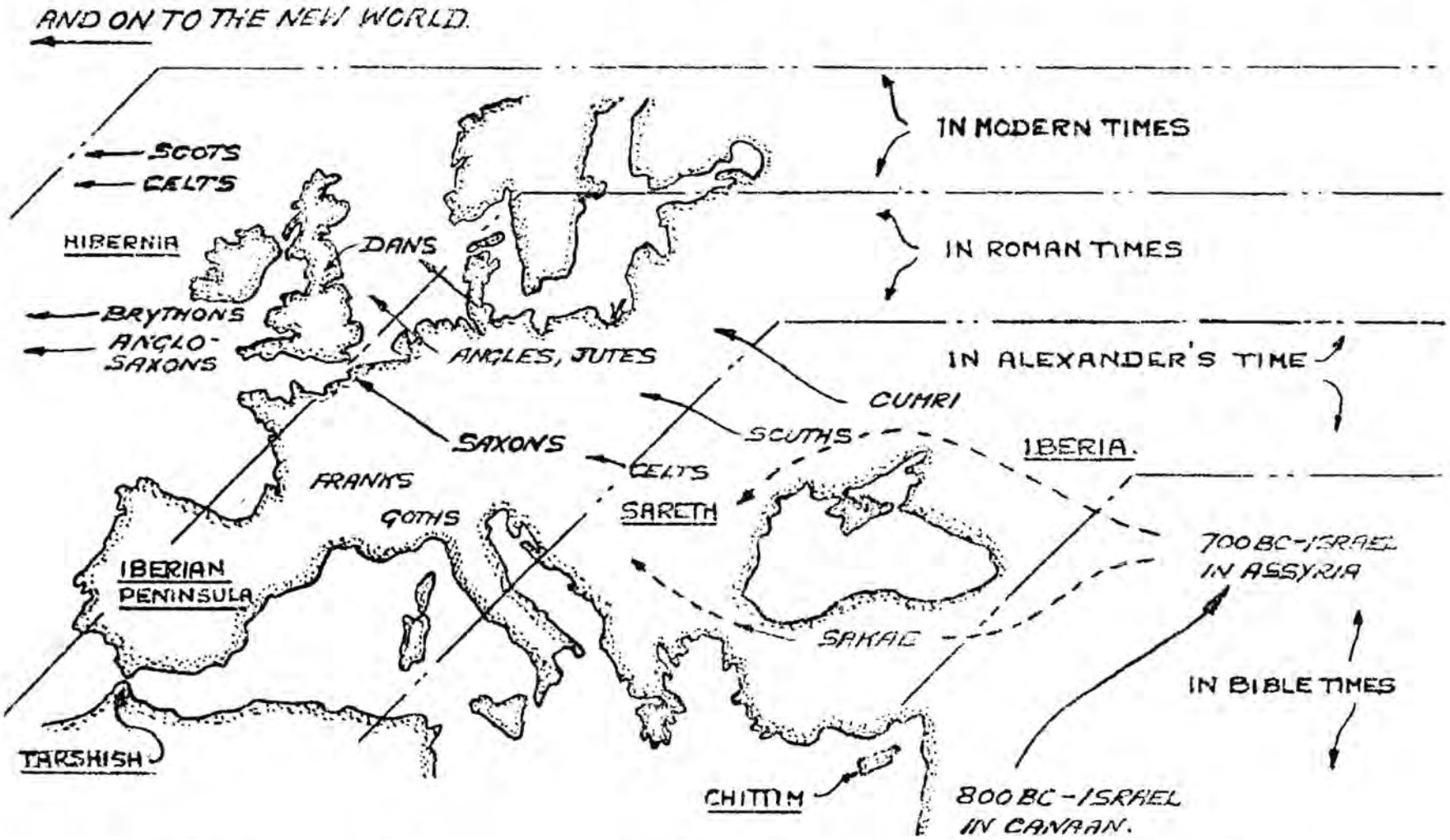
MAP OF THE REGIONS IN WHICH THE LOST TRIBES ORIGINALLY SETTLED.

THE SCÜTHIC MIGRATIONS
From Arsareth to Britain
Scale of English Miles
0
100
200
300
ISLES OF THE WEST
NORTH SEA
ATLANTIC
Sweden
Lesser Swithiod
Odin
Gothland
Scots
Canaanites
547
580
586
575
527
519
490
A.D 787–1042
Kimbri
Jutes
Danes
Saxons
Angles
Teutones
BALTIC SEA
Gardarike
Migration of the Scythic Asæ under Odin A.D 250
SAXONY
A.D 300
A.D 15
Cherusci
Defeat of Varus
A.D 9
Goths
Second Migration from Scythia
R. Vistula
R. Oder
R. Elbe
Germans
Carpathians
Asgard
Sarmatæ
R. Dnuepr
Greater Swithiod
Belgæ
R. Seine
R. Rhine
Hetwara Khatti
Hessians
Hittites
about B.C. 100
Sarmatæ
EMPIRE OF ODIN, A.D 250
Gaul
B.C 109
B.C 107
B.C 105
Amusa
R. Rhone
ALPS
Vercellæ B.C 101
Noveia B.C 113
B.C 102
R. Drave B.C 114
Kimbric Migration
R. Theiss
SCYTHIA
at the beginning of the Christian æra
Arsareth
Kimbri
or
Getæ
Daci
R. Danube
Illyricum
BLACK SEA
Mœsia
Balkans
Thrace
Asia Minor
Canaan
ROMAN
Spain
B.C 104
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
EMPIRE

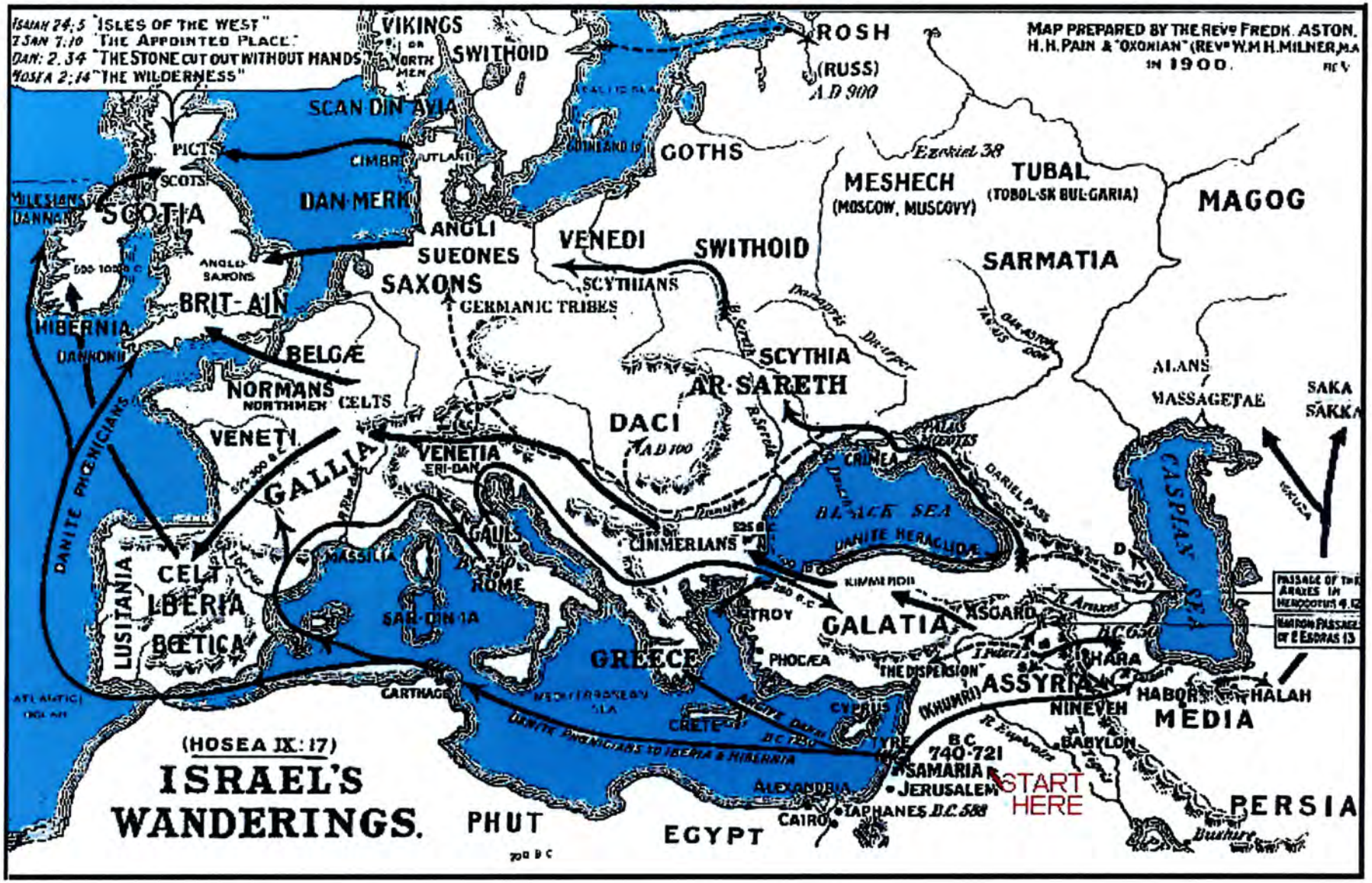
EUROPE IN 485,
Showing the territories of the
GOTHIC NATIONS.
Earlier Seats of the Goths thus (Goths A.D. 360)
Scale of Miles
50 0 50 100 200 300
(Earliest Home of the Goths)
(Goths till about A.D. 180)
R. Vistula
SLAVONIC PEOPLES
(Centre of Ermanaric's Empire A.D. 375)
HERULES?
HUNS
(Goths About 250-376)
LOMBARDS
RUGIANS
FRANKISH KINGDOMS
KINGDOM OF THE THURINGIANS
SAXONS
ALAMANS
BRETONS
KINGDOM OF SYAGRIUS
Paris
Metz
KINGDOM OF THE BURGUNDS
AQUITANIA
Voclali
Lugdunum (Lyons)
Burdigala (Bordeaux)
Mediolanum (Milan)
Ticinum (Pavia)
Verona
Ravenna
(Ostrogoths About A.D. 468-473)
KINGDOM OF THE GEPIDS
DACIA
Singidunum
R. Danube
TERAXITE GOTHS
Euxine Sea
Marcianopolis
Anchialus
Constantinople
Trapezus (Trebizond)
OSTROGOTHS
Lesser Goths
NEW DACIA
MOESIA
Philippopolis
THRACIA
Hadrianople
Chalcedon
Nicomedia
Nicaea
EASTERN ILLYRICUM
KINGDOM OF ITALY
DALMATIA
Salona
Aemona
Arimin[um] (Rimini)
Perusiae (Perugia)
Rome
Epidamnus (Durazzo)
CORSICA
SARDINIA
Neapolis (Naples)
VANDALS
Arelate (Arles)
Massilia (Marseilles)
Narbo (Narbonne)
Tolosa (Toulouse)
KINGDOM OF THE VISIGOTHS
Bracara (Braga)
KINGDOM OF THE SUEVES
SPAIN
Caesaraugusta (Saragossa)
Barcino (Barcelona)
Tarraco (Tarragona)
Toletum (Toledo)
Corduba (Cordova)
Hispalis (Seville)
Septa (Ceuta)
Panormus (Palermo)
SICILIA
Carthage
KINGDOM OF THE VANDALS
ROMAN EMPIRE
Athens
Ephesus
Corinth

THE MIGRATIONS OF JOSEPH-ISRAEL

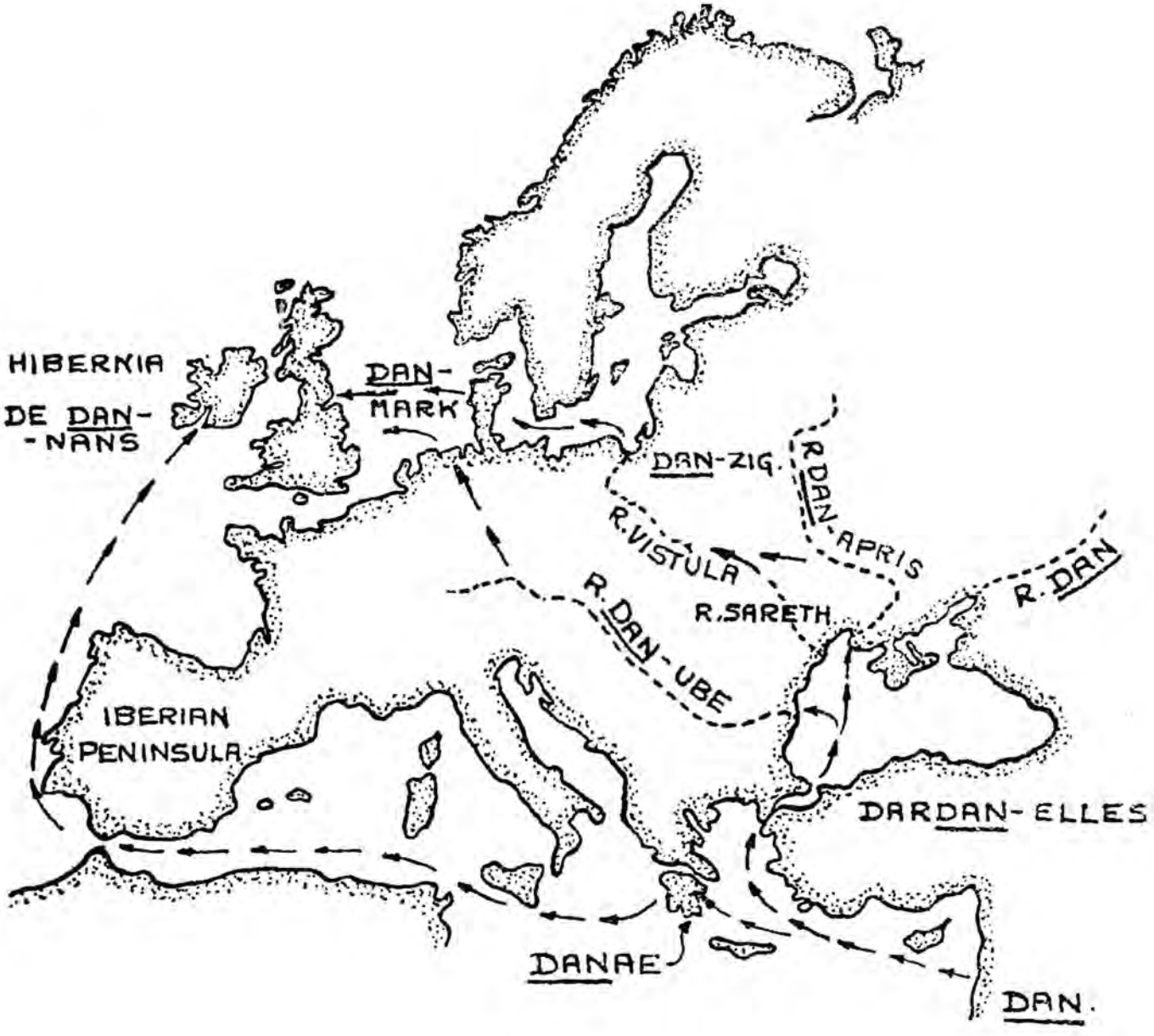
Solid arrows show historical trails. Broken arrows show trails described in II Esdras 13.



"I will appoint a place for Israel . . . neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more." **(II Samuel 7)**

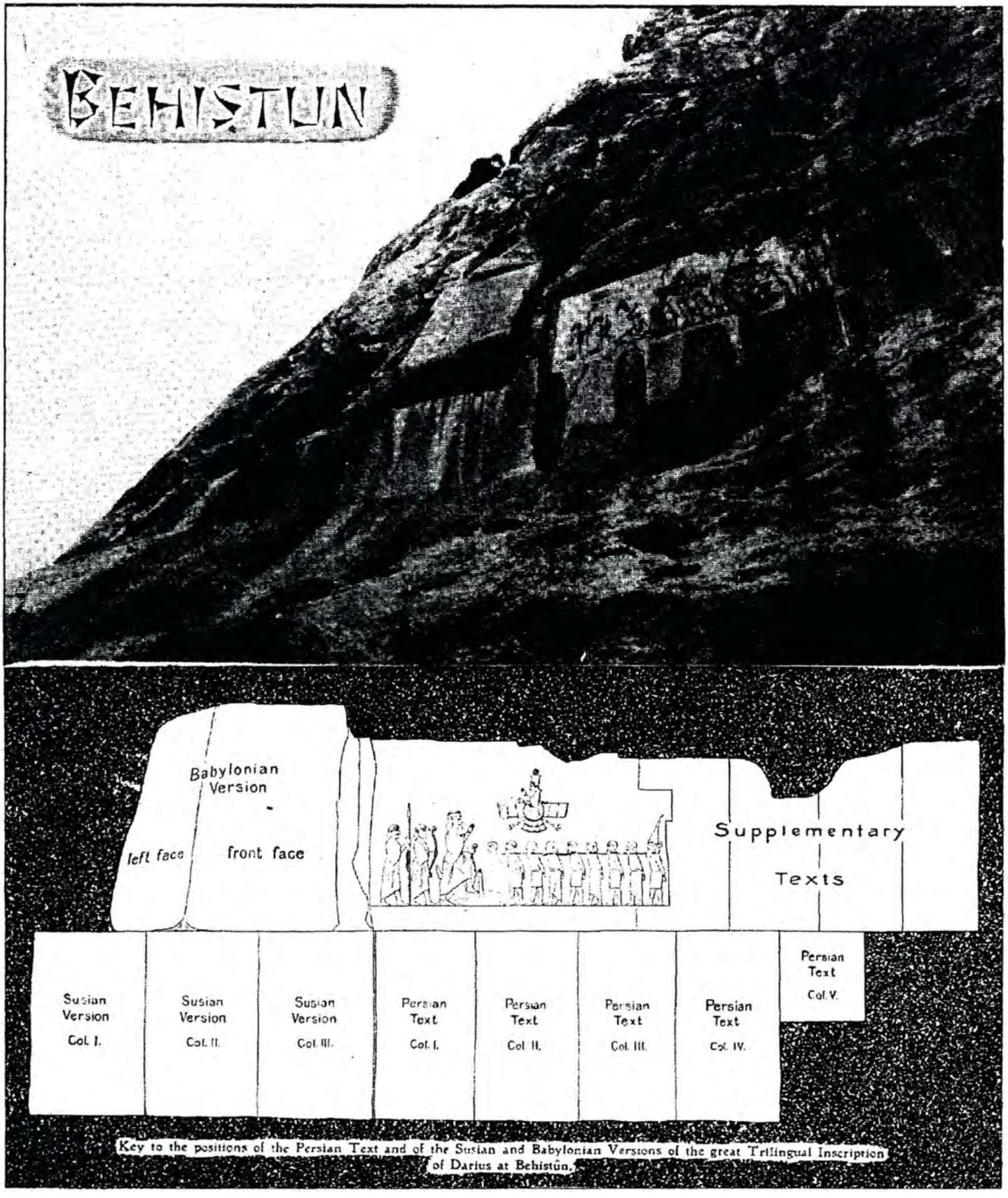

ISAIAH 24:5 "ISLES OF THE WEST"
ZSAN 7.10 "THE APPOINTED PLACE"
DAN: 2.34 "THE STONE CUT OUT WITHOUT HANDS"
HOSEA 2:14 "THE WILDERNESS"
MAP PREPARED BY THE Revd FREDK. ASTON, H.H. PAIN & "OXONIAN" (Revd W.M.H. MILNER, M.A) IN 1900.
VIKINGS OR NORTH MEN
SWITHOID
ROSH (RUSS) A.D 900
SCAN DIN AVIA
PICTS
SCOTS
MILESIANS DANNANS
SCOTIA
CIMBRI
JUTLAND
GOTHLAND IS
GOTHS
Ezekiel 38
MESHECH (MOSCOW, MUSCOVY)
TUBAL (TOBOL-SK BULGARIA)
MAGOG
DAN-MERK
ANGLI
SUEONES
SAXONS
VENEDI
SWITHOID
SARMATIA
ANGLO-SAXONS
GERMANIC TRIBES
SCYTHIANS
BRIT-AIN
HIBERNIA
DANNONII
BELGÆ
NORMANS NORTHMEN
CELTS
SCYTHIA
AR-SARETH
DACI A.D 100
ALANS
MASSAGETAE
SAKA SAKKA
VENETI
GALLIA
VENETIA ERI-DAN
DANITE PHŒNICIANS
CRIMEA
BLACK SEA
DANITE HERACLIDÆ
CASPIAN SEA
CIMMERIANS
GAULS
MASSILIA
ROME
CELT
IBERIA
BŒTICA
LUSITANIA
SAR-DIN-IA
TROY
GALATIA
ASGARD
PHOCÆA
GREECE
THE DISPERSION
(KHUMRI)
ASSYRIA
HARA
HABOR
HALAH
MEDIA
NINEVEH
CARTHAGE
CRETE
CYPRUS
TYRE
BABYLON
B.C 740-721
SAMARIA
JERUSALEM
START HERE
ALEXANDRIA
CAIRO
TAPHANES B.C 588
PERSIA
EGYPT
PHUT
(HOSEA IX: 17)
ISRAEL'S WANDERINGS.

THE SERPENT'S TRAIL OF DAN

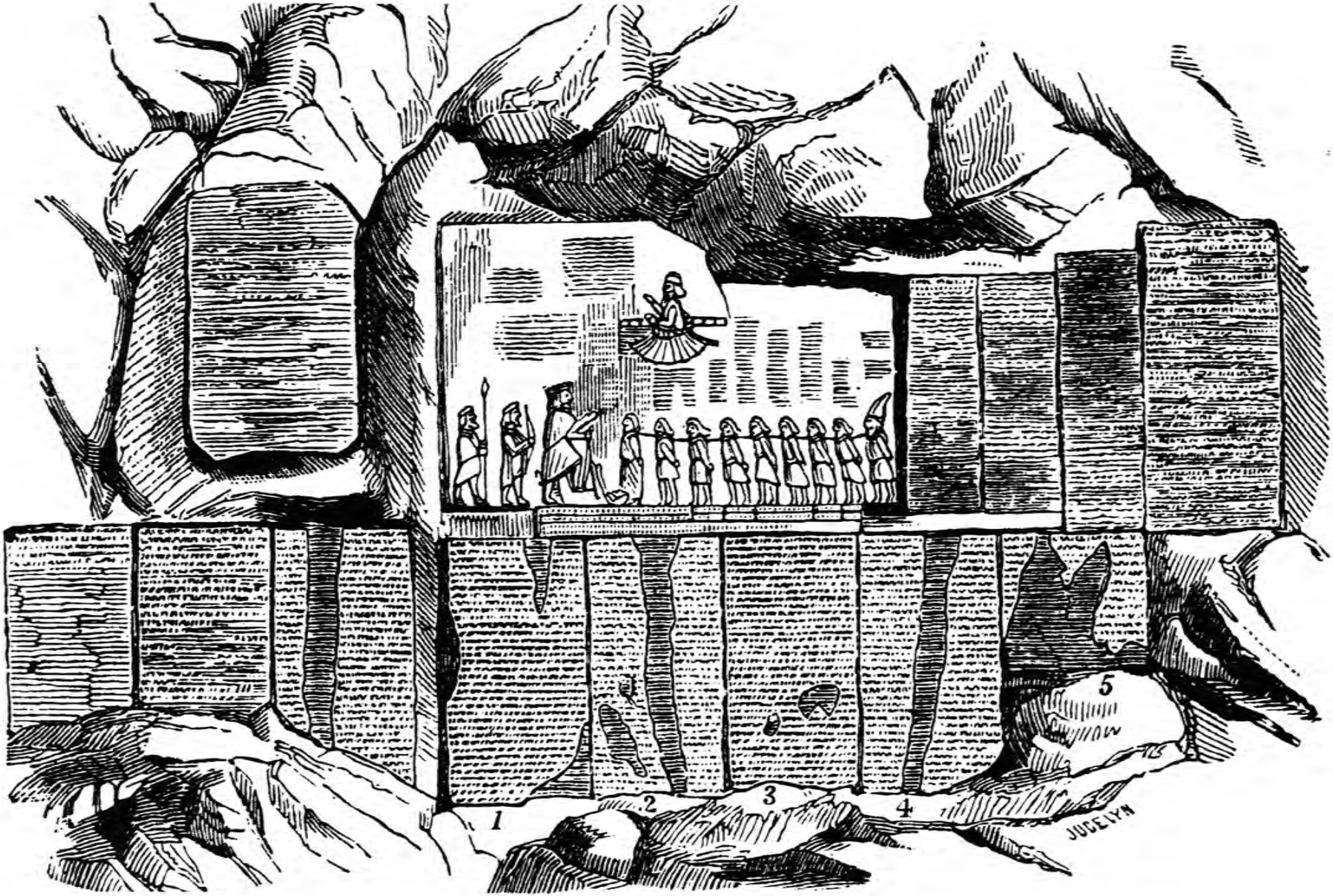


"Dan shall be a serpent by the way . . . I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord." (Genesis 49)

ISLES OF THE WEST
Scandinavia
NORTH SEA
Russia
ATLANTIC
Tuatha de Dannan B.C. 770
SCOTIA
TARA
KYMRY
aft. B.C. 100
KYMRY or BELGÆ
Plain of Germany
R. Elbe
R. Oder
R. Vistula
R. Rhine
R. Seine
Kelt C or Galli
Gaul
Scythians or Scots B.C. 730-709
SCYTHS
R. Dniester
R. Don
Carpathian
Scutho Galati
Crimea
Caucasus
Gallæci
Iberi
Basques
Keltiberi
Spain
Phœnician Goldfields
Gades
Pillars of Hercules
Alps
B.C. 400
B.C. 279
R. Danube
Dacia
Getæ
BLACK SEA
Balkans
Thrace
Macedon
Golchis reached by the Dan-ite Argonauts B.C. 1263
B.C. 278
Galatia
Asia
Troy, besieged by Dan. B.C. 1184
B.C. 1100, Æolic
" 1044, Ionic
confederacy of 12 cities
ROME B.C. 280
MEDITERRANEAN
Carthage B.C. 850
Return of the Heraclidæ B.C. 1103
Jordan
B.C. 730
SEA
Jerusalem
Conquest under Joshua, B.C. 1503
Egypt
Africa
THE WANDERINGS OF DAN.
Country peopled by the Canaanites shewn thus. C.
Israelite Migrations.
Scale of English Miles
0
250
500



Key to the positions of the Persian Text and of the Susian and Babylonian Versions of the great Trilingual Inscription of Darius at Behistûn.

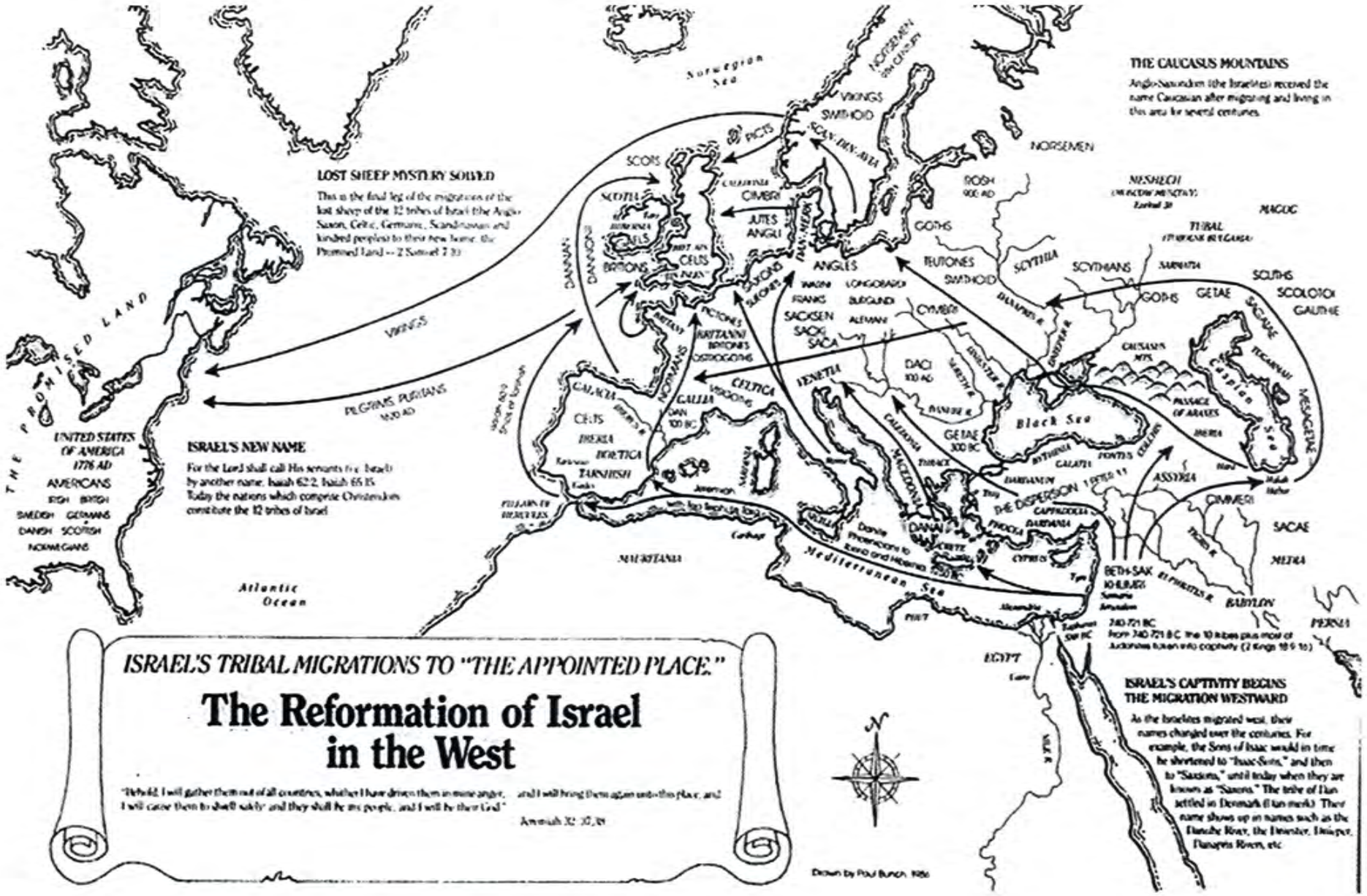

1
2
3
4
5
JUDELYN

Early Hebrew Tombstones from the Caucasus Mountain Region of Eastern Europe:

Reduced facsimiles of the accompanying translated texts. From D. A. Khvol'son's *Achtzen Hebraische Grabschriften aus der Krim*; St. Petersburg. 1865.

Serial No. 1196
Copyright.

Reprinted from: The Bible Research Handbook, Volume 2,
Covenant Publishing Company, London



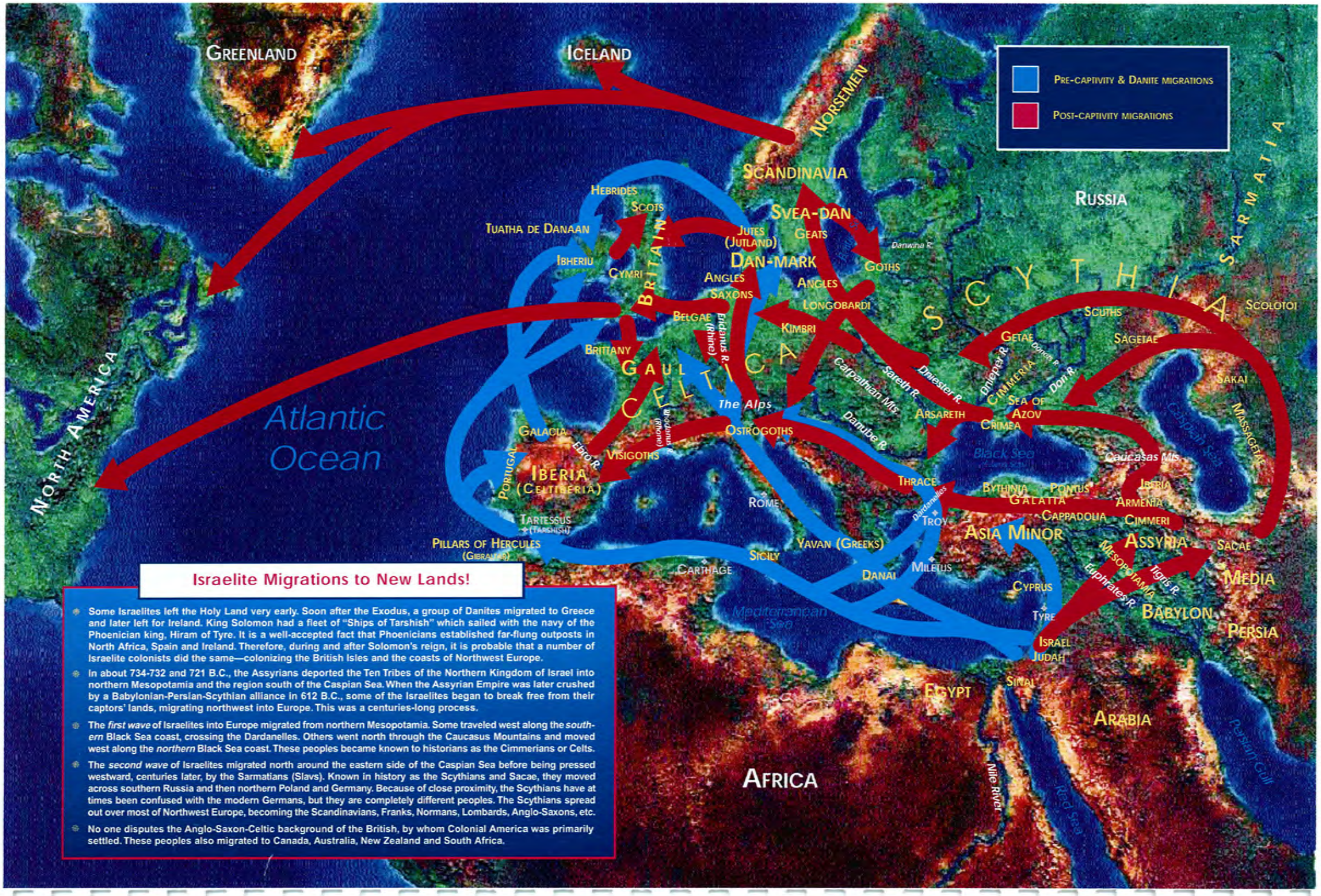
ISRAEL'S TRIBAL MIGRATIONS TO "THE APPOINTED PLACE."

The Reformation of Israel in the West

"Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God."

Jeremiah 32:37,38

Drawn by Paul Burch, 1986



Israelite Migrations to New Lands!

- Some Israelites left the Holy Land very early. Soon after the Exodus, a group of Danites migrated to Greece and later left for Ireland. King Solomon had a fleet of "Ships of Tarshish" which sailed with the navy of the Phoenician king, Hiram of Tyre. It is a well-accepted fact that Phoenicians established far-flung outposts in North Africa, Spain and Ireland. Therefore, during and after Solomon's reign, it is probable that a number of Israelite colonists did the same—colonizing the British Isles and the coasts of Northwest Europe.
- In about 734-732 and 721 B.C., the Assyrians deported the Ten Tribes of the Northern Kingdom of Israel into northern Mesopotamia and the region south of the Caspian Sea. When the Assyrian Empire was later crushed by a Babylonian-Persian-Scythian alliance in 612 B.C., some of the Israelites began to break free from their captors' lands, migrating northwest into Europe. This was a centuries-long process.
- The *first wave* of Israelites into Europe migrated from northern Mesopotamia. Some traveled west along the *southern* Black Sea coast, crossing the Dardanelles. Others went north through the Caucasus Mountains and moved west along the *northern* Black Sea coast. These peoples became known to historians as the Cimmerians or Celts.
- The *second wave* of Israelites migrated north around the eastern side of the Caspian Sea before being pressed westward, centuries later, by the Sarmatians (Slavs). Known in history as the Scythians and Sacae, they moved across southern Russia and then northern Poland and Germany. Because of close proximity, the Scythians have at times been confused with the modern Germans, but they are completely different peoples. The Scythians spread out over most of Northwest Europe, becoming the Scandinavians, Franks, Normans, Lombards, Anglo-Saxons, etc.
- No one disputes the Anglo-Saxon-Celtic background of the British, by whom Colonial America was primarily settled. These peoples also migrated to Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa.

"They came from the east, as the sun came." Yeuchi

CHAPTER 5:

THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF THE "JEWS"

CHAPTER 5:
THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF THE "JEWS"

The Racial Identification of the "Jews" by the Late Pastor Mike Hallimore
Fifty Reasons Why the "Jews" Are Not Israel by the Late Pastor Fred Robertson
Chart of the Herodian Rulers 37 B.C. – 93 A.D.
Map of the Kingdom of Herod 4 B.C.
Map of the Kingdom after Herod Died in 4 B.C.

THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF THE "JEWS"

By
The Late Pastor Mike Hallimore

THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL is not synonymous with the House of Judah. However, the House of Judah is *of* Israel, that is, descended from Jacob. The distinction we wish to make is that while those of the tribe of Judah are Israelites, all Israelites are not necessarily from the Southern Kingdom of Judah. They have separate histories and fulfill different prophecies. In a similar way, all Scots are British, but all the British are not Scots. When the general blessings were apportioned at Jacob's death, the Messiah was promised, with the sovereignty, to Judah; but the "multitude of nations" and the temporal grandeur of the birthright were given to Joseph. The House of Israel were to obtain these in the latter days, or the Christian era. Ten-Tribed Israel was to be divorced from the Mosaic Law and their identity temporarily lost to history, but known to God. They were to be re-covenanted in Jesus Christ, to enjoy the Israel birthright in the Isles of the Sea, to be His national evangelists in the world, and the inheritors of the Kingdom of God. The prophets display meticulous care in their address to the "House of Israel" and the "House of Judah." To apply to one "House" a prophecy which refers to the other is clearly to misapply the message and confuse the issue. A careful regard to the distinction is prerequisite to the correct understanding of the prophetic Scriptures.

Likewise, it must be emphasized that those who are commonly known by the word, "Jew," today fulfill neither the prophecies pertaining to the House of Judah or the House of Israel. While some of the ancestors of this race dwelt among the pure Israelites living in Judah, usurping the authority and instigating the Crucifixion of our Savior, Jesus Christ, they have no common heritage with True Israel, the White, Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, and Kindred People of today. Jesus stated quite clearly to the Jews, "Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to A NATION bringing forth the fruits of righteousness."

Here is a synopsis of the racial identification of the "Jews":

1. **The Jews to be known by their physiognomy.**

   Isaiah 3:9: "Because their glory is now humbled; and the shame of their countenance is risen up against them: their sin therefore, like the Sodomites, they proclaimed and openly avowed. Alas for their souls! Because they have counselled an evil counsel against themselves."

2. **The Jews have retained their old name unchanged.**

   Revelation 2:9: "Thus saith the first and the last, who was dead and is alive, I know thy works, and thine affliction, and thy poverty, (though thou art rich) and the slander of them who say they are Jews, and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan."

   Revelation 3:9: "Because thou hast a little strength and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name, behold I give thee some of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not; but do lie. Behold I will make them come, and worship at thy feet, and know that I have loved thee."

3. **The Jews name to be a curse unto them.**

Isaiah 65:15: "For you shall leave your name for a loathing to My chosen. As for you, the Lord will destroy you; but to My servants, a new name shall be given which shall be blessed on the earth: for they will bless the true God: and they who swear on the earth, will swear by the true God."

4. **The Jews still claim to be "the chosen people."**

5. **The Jews to be bereft of children.**

Jeremiah 15:7: "In the gates of My people they are bereaved of children; My people are destroyed because of their wickedness.

6. **The Jews to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse.**

Jeremiah 24:9: "Them indeed I will devote to dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth; and they shall be for a reproach and for a by-word and for a taunt and a curse in every place whither I shall drive them."

7. **The Jews to be scattered in all the "kingdoms of the earth."**

Jeremiah 24:9: "Them indeed I will devote to dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth; and they shall be for a reproach and for a by-word and for a taunt and a curse in every place whither I shall drive them."

8. **The Jews have been vagabonds and strangers in all lands.**

Genesis 4:12: "When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth." (KJV)

Acts 19:13: "Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth." (KJV)

9. **The Jewish Nation was broken beyond repair in 70 A.D. by the Romans.**

Daniel 9:24: "Seventy weeks are set apart for thy people and for the holy city; for finishing sin offerings, and for sealing up sin offerings; and blotting out iniquities, and making atonement for iniquities; and for bringing in an everlasting righteousness; and for sealing vision and prophet; and for anointing the Holy of Holies."

Jeremiah 19:10-12: "Then thou shalt break the pitcher before the eyes of the men who went out with thee and say, Thus saith the Lord: So will I break this people and this city: as this earthen pitcher is broken and cannot be mended, so will I do, saith the Lord, to this place and to the inhabitants thereof, that this city may be dashed down like that hopeless vessel

10. **The Jews do not have a king anymore.**

John 19:15-18: "(It was now the paschal preparation day, and the sixth hour was drawing on,) and he (Pilate) saith to the Jews, Behold your king! Whereupon they cried out, Away, away with him; crucify him. Pilate saith to them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. The he (Pilate) delivered Him (Jesus Christ) up to them (the Jews) to be crucified. So, they (the Jews) took Jesus and led Him away, and He went out, carrying His cross, to the place called Skulls (in Hebrew, Golgatha,) where they (the Jews) crucified him, and two others with him; one on one side and the other on the other side, and Jesus in the middle."

11. **The Jews claim to be under the Mosaic Law, but are actually under their Babylonian Talmud.**

12. **The Jews are children of the devil.**

John 8:44-47: "You are of your father the devil, and bent upon executing the desires of your father. He was a manslayer from the beginning, and did not abide in the truth. Because there is no truth in him, when he speaketh falsehood he speaketh what is natural to him, for he is a liar, and the father of it. But as for Me, because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me. Which of you convicteth Me of sin? Now, if I speak truth, why do you not believe Me? He who is of God doth, for this cause, hear the words of God: you do not hearken, because you are not of God."

Mathew 13:38: "He who soweth the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world. The good seed are the children of the Kingdom, and the darnel (tares) are the children of the evil one."

John 8:23: "Then He said to them (the Jews), You are from below; I am from above."

I John 3:12: "For this is the message which you have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, and not be like Cain, who was of the evil one and slew his brother. And why did he slay him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous."

13. **The Jews claim Abraham as an ancestor through their mixture with Esau, but "were never in bondage to any man."**

John 8:33: "We are the seed of Abraham and have never been in bondage to any one: how then dost thou say, Ye shall be made free."

14. **The Jews have been persecuted throughout history for their unrighteous deeds.**

Matthew 23:29-36: "Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the sepulchres of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous, and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers we would have been their accomplices in the blood of the prophets. So you testify against yourselves that you are the sons of them who killed the prophets. As for you then, fill up the measure of your fathers. Serpents! Brood of vipers! How can you escape the punishment of hell? For this, behold I am about to send you prophets, wise men and Scribes: and some of them you will kill and

crucify; and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth; from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say to you, All these things will come upon this generation."

I Thessalonians 2:14-17: "For you, brethren, became imitators of the congregations of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus. Because you suffered from your countrymen the same treatment as they did from the Jews (from those indeed who slew the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and persecuted us, and who please not God, and are in opposition to all men, hindering us from speaking to the nations that they may be saved; thus filing up the measure of their sins continually, but the wrath is at last coming upon them,) therefore we brethren, being torn from you for a short time – in person, not in heart, did the more earnestly endeavor to see your face."

15. **The Jews do not hear His words because they are not His sheep. They are anti-Christs who crucified and still reject Jesus Christ as the Messiah.**

John 8:19: "Thereupon they said, Where is thy Father? Jesus replied, You neither know Me nor my Father. If you had known Me, you would have known My Father.

John 8:47: "Now, if I speak truth, why do you not believe Me? He who is of God doth, for this cause, hear the words of God: you do not hearken, because you are not of God."

John 10:26: "But you do not believe, for you are not of my sheep."

I John 2:22-23: "Who is the liar; but he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is the Antichrist who denieth the Father and the Son: whosoever denieth the Son, hath not the Father."

I John 4:3-4: "And every spirit which doth not acknowledge Jesus Christ come in flesh, is not of God. This indeed is that of Antichrist which you have heard is coming, and is now already in the world: You, children, are of God, and have overcome them, because he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world."

Matthew 23:29-36: "Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the sepulchres of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous, and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers we would have been their accomplices in the blood of the prophets. So you testify against yourselves that you are the sons of them who killed the prophets. As for you then, fill up the measure of your fathers. Serpents! Brood of vipers! How can you escape the punishment of hell? For this, behold I am about to send you prophets, wise men and Scribes: and some of them you will kill and crucify; and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth; from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say to you, All these things will come upon this generation."

Matthew 27:24-26: "When Pilate saw that he could not in the least prevail, but that a tumult rather was rising, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude,

saying, I am clear from the blood of this innocent person. Look ye to it. Upon which all the people, answering, said, His blood be upon us and upon our children. Then he released to them Barabbas, and having scourged Jesus, delivered him up to be crucified."

FIFTY BIBLE REASONS WHY THE JEWS ARE NOT ISRAEL

By
The Late Pastor Fred Robertson

When it is declared that the U.S. and Britain and other Nordic nations are Israelites and the chosen people of God, most of the modern lay churches call it false and without foundation but refuse to give any Scriptures to prove that we are not. They put us on the defensive by demanding proof of our claims, and in response we give evidence from Scripture, history, ethnology, and heraldry. As a reaction to the usual tactics of our opponents, the order has been reversed and some questions presented for an answer:

Can those who disagree with us furnish evidence to prove that we are not Israel, and that the Jews are? No man's answer will suffice. The answer must come from God's Word so that the issue may be clear.

The modern-day church states that the Jew and Israel are one and the same; also, that the U.S.A., Britain and other Nordic nations are Gentile (in the sense of heathen) nations. If their claim is true, and the Jews are Israel, **THEY HAVE TO FULFILL EVERY SCRIPTURE WHICH GOD SAID ISRAEL WOULD FULFILL:**

So, in answer to my critics in relation to my latest book, *Who Am I?* I present the following questions relative to the above-mentioned subject. All these questions emerge from reading God's Word and history.

1. **Have the Jews blessed all the nations of the earth?**
   (Genesis 12:3; 22:18)

2. **Are the Jews circumcised in heart?**
   (Deuteronomy 10:16; 30:6; Romans 2:28-29; Philippians 3:3; Colossians 2:9-11

3. **Have the Jews ever glorified Jesus Christ, and has He been recognized by the Jewish Nation?**
   (Isaiah 41:16; Luke 1:32; 7:16)

4. **Do the Jews declare that Jesus Christ is the Lord God of Israel of the Old Testament?**
   (Isaiah 43:10-12; 44:8; 49:3-6; 52:6; Acts 1:8)

5. **Do the Jews show forth the praise of Jesus?**
   (Isaiah 43:21)

6. **Have the Jews carried the Gospel to all the world and witnessed for Jesus Christ and held the Bible open?**
   (Genesis 28:14; Isaiah 43:10; 44:21; 49:3-6; Acts 1:8)

7. **Do the Jews have God's Spirit and the Word of God in their mouth and their uttermost being?**
   (Isaiah 59:21)

8. **Was the New Covenant written only to the Jews? The Bible states that it was made with the House of Israel and the House of Judah.**
(Jeremiah31:31-33; Hebrews 8:8-10; Matthew 15:24)

9. **Are the Jews the sheep of Israel?**
(Ezekiel 34:11-12; Psalm 78:52; 95:1-7; Isaiah 53:6; John 10:22-27; Matthew 15:24)

10. **Are the Jews the Children of God scattered abroad?**
(John 7:35; 10:16; 11:52)

11. **Is Jesus Christ glorified in the Jews?**
(Isaiah 49:3; Romans 8:29-30; 9:4; 11:1-2)

12. **Are the Jews the servants of God?**
(Isaiah 41:8; 43:8; 49:3)

13. **Are the Jews a holy nation, a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a peculiar people?**
(Exodus 19:5-6; Deuteronomy 14:2; 7:6; I Peter 1:1-2; 2:9-10)

14. **Are the Jews the great characters mentioned in the great faith chapter of Hebrews 11?**
(Not one was a Jew!)

15. **Are the Jews a "righteous nation"?**
(Isaiah 26:2)

16. **Are the Jews bringing forth the fruits of the kingdom?**
(Hosea 14:8; Matthew 21:43)

17. **Are the Jews kind to strangers?**
(Leviticus 19:33-34; Matthew 25:31-46)

18. **Are the Jews called "the sons of the living God"?**
(Hosea 1:10)

19. **Do the Jews claim to be "not God's people"?**
(Hosea 1:10)

20. **Do the Jews have all of God's Word?**
(Deuteronomy 33:4; Psalm 147:19-20; Romans 9:3-5)

21. **Are the Jews a great and mighty nation?**
(Genesis 18:18)

22. **Are the Jews today innumerable as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the seashore?**
(Genesis 22:17; Hosea 1:10)

23. **Do the Jews possess the gate of their enemies?**
(Genesis 22:17; 24:60)

24. **Are the Jews a nation and a company of nations?**
(Genesis 35:11; 48:49)

25. **Will the Jews push all the people together to the ends of the earth?**
(Deuteronomy 33:17)

26. **Are the Jews above all the people on the face of the earth?**
(Deuteronomy 7:6; 12:2; Psalm 135:4; Amos 3:2)

27. **Have the Jews ever dwelt alone in a home appointed by God?**
(Numbers 23:9; Deuteronomy 29:28; II Samuel 7:10; I Chronicles 17:9; Jeremiah 3:18; 16:13; Ezekiel 36:24; Acts 17:26)

28. **Have the Jews a navy or naval power?**
(Numbers 24:7; Isaiah 60:5-9)

29. **Did or will the Jews eat up the nations, their enemies?**
(Numbers 24:8)

30. **Are Jews God's battle axe?**
(Numbers 24:8-9; Isaiah 41:15-16; Jeremiah 51:20-23)

31. **Are the Jews feared by all nations?**
(Deuteronomy 2:25; 28:10)

32. **Are the Jews a mighty nation, crushing and grinding to powder all who oppose them?**
(Daniel 2:44; Matthew 21:44)

33. **Have the Jews inherited the gentiles?**
(Isaiah 54:3)

34. **Is it possible to count ¼ of the Jews, or all of them?**
(Numbers 23:10)

35. **Are the Jews the rod of God's inheritance?**
(Psalm 135:4; Isaiah 19:25)

36. **Do the Jews today have an earthly king of the lineage of David ruling over them? If they are Israel, then a Davidic king must be among them somewhere.**
(Psalm 89:27-29, 35-37; Jeremiah 33:17)

37. **Are the Jews called today through Isaac as in Isaac's sons or Saxons?**
(Genesis 35:11; Amos 7:16; Romans 9:7; Hebrews 11:18)

38. **Will the Jews say they have lost their lineage or identity?**
(Deuteronomy 32:26; Hosea 1:9-10; 2:6; 8:8; 9:17; Isaiah 1:3; 42:19; Jeremiah 50:6-7)

39. **Do the Jews have a new name and/or language today?**
(Isaiah 28:11; 62:2; 65:15; Hosea 1:10; Acts 11:26; Romans 9:25-26; I Peter 2:10)

40. **If the Jews are Israel, how can the blessings promised to specific and separate tribes in Genesis 48-49 and in Deuteronomy 33 come about? Wouldn't they have to be separate nations? Note the time of fulfillment:**
(Genesis 49:1; Acts 2:16-17; Hebrews 11:1-2; I Peter 1:3, 4, 18, 20; I John 2:18; Jude 17-19)

41. **Are the heathen nations aligned against the Jews only?**
(Psalm 83; Joel 3:9)

42. **Are the Jews a hidden people?**
(Psalm 83:4; Isaiah 3:9)

43. **Are the Jews described nationally as a great lion?**
(Genesis 49:9; Numbers 23:24; 24:9)

44. **Did the Jews deliver Jerusalem in 1917?**
(Leviticus 26:18-28; Haggai 2:18-22; Ezekiel 4:6; Luke 21:24; Revelation 2:3; 12:1-14)

45. **Are the Jews the House of Israel and the House of Judah – two nations and families?**
(Jeremiah 3:18; 31:31; 33:24; Ezekiel 37:15-28)

46. **Are the Jews called "Great"?**
(Genesis 12:2)

47. **Have the Jews released those in slavery?**
(Isaiah 42:7; 58:6)

48. **Have the Jews colonized any people?**
(Genesis 28:14; Isaiah 35:1; 49:8)

49. **Are the Jews an island people?**
(Isaiah 24:14; 41:1; 43:4-10; 49:1, 19; Jeremiah 23:8; 31:10)

50. **Do the Jews recognize Jesus Christ as God? God said Israel would.**
(Isaiah 43:10-12; 52:6; Matthew 1:23; Luke 1:68; John 9:28; Acts 3:14; I Timothy 3:16)

Of the fifty questions concerning the Jews – a people regarded by so many as "God's Chosen People," and with more than three times this many Bible references to these questions,

I cannot even find one Scripture to substantiate the people's claim that "the Jews are God's chosen people." Friend, can you?

So, in conclusion to the above-subject, I am going to offer a $1,000.00 reward to the first good man – oops, I just remembered that Jesus Christ told a young man once that "there was none good but God." (Matthew 19). So, I will try to make this "Reward" offer very plain:

"IF any man or woman, boy or girl, of any race or religious or unreligious beliefs will dust off your old Bible, using the King James Version that I have studied for many years, and show me from its pages, chapter, and verse, where it states that the Jews are God's chosen people, then I will give the first one $2,000.00. (Two Thousand Dollars). This offer will expire the first day of the year 2003, unless you ask me for more time to "study".

Perhaps your pastor or some other preacher that teaches and preaches that the Jews are God's chosen people could help you locate chapter and verse from your Bible. Ask your Sunday School teacher where to locate this in your Bible.

Maybe some professor from one of our leading universities could enlighten you on the above. However, it seems everything they teach must be attributed to three Jews: Marx, Freud, or Einstein, otherwise they are not allowed to teach.

We have no more giants of culture such as Shakespeare, Beethoven, and Goethe. We have no more literature, music, or art of any significance since the Jewish blight descended upon our people. Music has become like the screech of automobile horns; literature has become a repetitious description of human debauchery, and art – the trivial daubs of monkeys or their human imitators.

These things I have written, and I believe in the same spirit of that of John the Apostle as he wrote in First John chapter two. And I will close with a quotation from this Apostle as he wrote in I John 5:19, "And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness."

With best wishes from an old ninety-one-year-old Israelite.

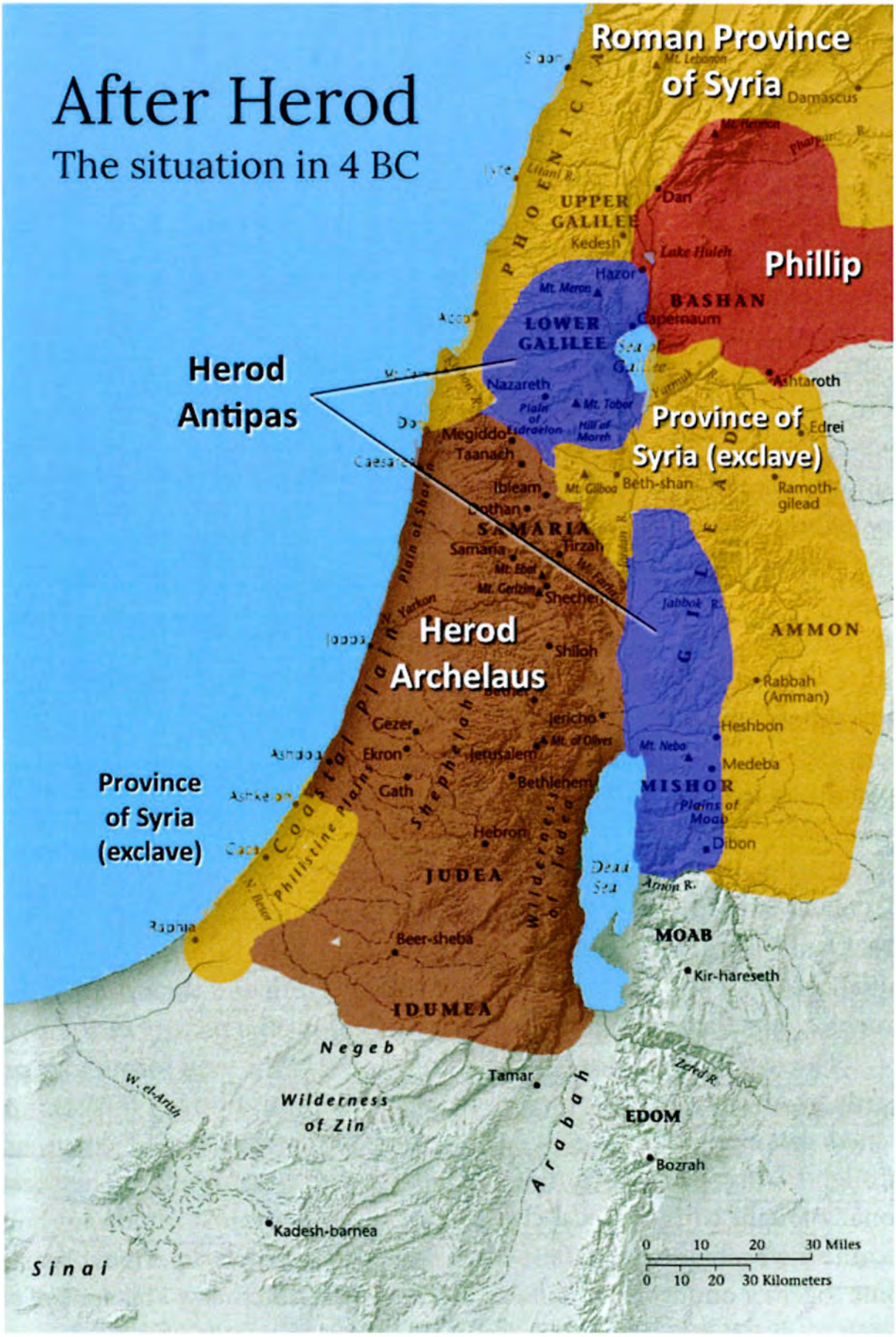
Fred Robertson
March 25, 2002

THE HERODIAN RULERS

I have omitted a few descendants of Herod the Great. They had their heads chopped off by Herod before they could govern, or disappeared into a grateful obscurity.

Name	Relationship	Reign/Life	Region	Role in the NT
Herod I the Great	Founder	37 BC–4 BC	King of the ancient kingdoms of Judah and Israel	Massacre of the Innocents
Herod Archelaus	Son of Herod the Great	4 BC–6 AD	Ethnarch of Samaria, Judea, and Idumaea	Infancy narrative of Jesus
Herod Antipas	Son of Herod the Great	4 BC–39 AD	Tetrarch of Galilee and Peraea	John the Baptist, Life of Jesus, Trial of Jesus
Phillip the Tetrarch	Son of Herod the Great	4 BC–34 AD	Tertrarch of the northeast corner of his father's kingdom	None
Herod Agrippa I	Grandson of Herod the Great by Aristobulus IV	37 AD–44	37: Succeeded to the ethnarchy of his uncle Philip. 41: King of Judea.	Death of James, son of Zebedee. Arrest and imprisonment of Peter.
Herod V	Grandson of Herod the Great by Aristobulus IV	41 AD–48	41: King of Chalcis in northern Palestine. 44: Controller of the Temple.	None
Herod Agrippa II	Son of Herod Agrippa I	50 AD–93	King of Chalcis.	Paul's appeal to Caesar

Kingdom of Herod 4 BC
Sidon
Mt. Lebanon
Damascus
PHOENICIA
Litani R.
Tyre
UPPER GALILEE
Kedesh
Dan
Lake Huleh
Hazor
Mt. Meron
BASHAN
Capernaum
Acco
LOWER GALILEE
Sea of Galilee
Mt. Carmel
Kishon R.
Nazareth
Plain of Esdraelon
Mt. Tabor
Hill of Moreh
Ashtaroth
Edrei
Dor
Megiddo
Taanach
Caesarea
Ibleam
Mt. Gilboa
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Dothan
SAMARIA
Samaria
Tirzah
Mt. Ebal
Mt. Gerizim
Shechem
Aphek
Joppa
Shiloh
AMMON
Rabbah (Amman)
Bethel
Jericho
Gezer
Heshbon
Ashdod
Ekron
Jerusalem
Mt. of Olives
Mt. Nebo
Medeba
Ashkelon
Gath
Bethlehem
MISHOR
Plains of Moab
Gaza
Hebron
Dibon
JUDEA
Dead Sea
Arnon R.
Raphia
Beer-sheba
MOAB
Kir-hareseth
IDUMEA
Negeb
Tamar
Zered R.
W. el-Arish
Wilderness of Zin
Arabah
EDOM
Bozrah
Kadesh-barnea
Sinai
0 10 20 30 Miles
0 10 20 30 Kilometers


After Herod
The situation in 4 BC
Roman Province of Syria
Phillip
Herod Antipas
Province of Syria (exclave)
Herod Archelaus
Province of Syria (exclave)
PHOENICIA
UPPER GALILEE
LOWER GALILEE
BASHAN
GOLAN
GILEAD
AMMON
SAMARIA
JUDEA
IDUMEA
MOAB
EDOM
MISHOR
Negeb
Wilderness of Zin
Arabah
Sinai
Damascus
Dan
Kedesh
Lake Huleh
Hazor
Capernaum
Nazareth
Ashtaroth
Edrei
Megiddo
Taanach
Ibleam
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Samaria
Tirzah
Shechem
Shiloh
Rabbah (Amman)
Jericho
Gezer
Ekron
Jerusalem
Heshbon
Medeba
Gath
Bethlehem
Dibon
Hebron
Beer-sheba
Kir-hareseth
Tamar
Bozrah
Kadesh-barnea
Dead Sea
Jordan R.
Arnon R.
Zered R.
Mt. Hermon
Mt. Meron
Mt. Tabor
Mt. Gilboa
Mt. Ebal
Mt. Gerizim
Mt. of Olives
Mt. Nebo
Plain of Esdraelon
Hill of Moreh
Plains of Moab
Coastal Plain
Philistine Plains
Shephelah
Wilderness of Judea
Plain of Sharon
0 10 20 30 Miles
0 10 20 30 Kilometers

CHAPTER 6:

ENGLISH: THE LANGUAGE OF THE WORLD

CHAPTER 6:
ENGLISH: THE LANGUAGE OF THE WORLD

Hebrew and English: Five Leading Scholars Prove the Link Exists by Pastor Jory Brooks
Chart of Biblical "Hebrew to English" Alphabet
English Derived from Hebrew; with Glances at Greek and Latin by R. Govett
Was English Derived from Hebrew? by www.british-israel.us
Map of English in Europe
Map of English in Australia and Oceania
Map of English in America
Map of English in Africa
Map of English in Asia
Map of English as the Official Language
Map of Percentage of English Speakers by Country
Map of Percentage of Native English Speakers in the World
Map Showing the Estimated Distribution and Concentration of Britons by Country

HEBREW AND ENGLISH: FIVE LEADING SCHOLARS PROVE THE LINK EXISTS

By
Pastor Jory Books

IS modern spoken English descended from the language of the patriarchs? Strong evidence now exists that it is, according to five leading language scholars, whose independent studies have all reached a similar conclusion. This language connection would, in turn, indicate some form of physical contact or migration in early times. Did Israelites of the age of the patriarchs visit the shores of Britain, settle there, and impart their language? Evidence from historians shows how that may have taken place.

In ancient times, trading ships from the coast of Palestine sailed throughout the Mediterranean and as far as the coast of Britain. Where trading ships went, colonies soon developed. Now, as fascinating proof of this early colonization, leading language scholars have discovered amazing links between the modern English language and the ancient language of the Hebrews of the Old Testament. They tell their story in the paragraphs to follow, combining to present strong evidence that Hebrews themselves came to the British Isles at an early date. Our thesis is that between the beginning of the Egyptian captivity (1448 B.C.), and the Assyrian-Babylonian invasions (745-586 B.C.), Biblical Israelites first settled the shores of Britain. The result is a fascinating account of the fulfilment of Bible prophecy. Here are their stories:

1. Pritchard: A Leading English Language Scholar

One of the 19th centuries' most notably famous language experts was James Cowles Pritchard, who lived from 1786 to 1848. Called 'the founder of modern anthropology,' one modern reviewer stated that he had "unquestionably done more than any other single individual to place Ethnology on a scientific basis." In his "Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nation" (1857), he says that there is "a remarkable analogy" between the Hebrew-Semetic languages and the Celtic (which he spells old-style with a 'k' as in 'Keltic'). He further states that the Celtic language "forms an intermediate link between [the Indo-European] and the Semitic, or perhaps indicates a state of transition" from Semitic to European languages. (p. 349) Dr. Pritchard prepared a three-page chart tracing word origins showing his readers the connection between Celtic and Semetic, and states, "it does not appear probable that the idioms of North Africa are even so nearly related to the Semitic, as the latter are to the Indo-European languages."

Pritchard tells an interesting story demonstrating the connection between Hebrew and Celtic. He says, "From another I have learned that a crew of Bretons (i.e., Celts) understood the natives of Tunis [in North Africa]. How? Because the Kelt tongues were so like the Hebrew, and the Carthaginian was the same." (p. 108) A ship from the British Isles had stopped in port in North Africa, in modern Libya, and the crew members were surprised to be able to understand the natives who spoke Carthaginian, a Hebrew dialect.

An extended quotation from the scholarly Dr. Pritchard, dealing as he does with "pronominal suffixes," "vocables" and similar technical terms, would be beyond the capability and understanding of the average person. However, he summarizes by saying, "Consequently, even cautious investigators have not only given a list of Semitic elements in the Keltic but have made the Keltic especially Semitic." Does this have any relevance as to the origin of the Celtic peoples themselves? Prichard says, "A common language is prima facie evidence in favor of

a common lineage...Language is one of those signs of community of origin which is slow to be abolished – slower than most other." Pritchard believes that the Celts arrived in Britain from Asia and suggests (p. 380) two routes were used to travel westward to the isles: First, from Asia across Northern Africa and by sea to Britain; second, west from Asia and the Caucasus to Europe. Referring to other writers, he says, "With the Irish...writer upon writer asserted for them an origin from Egypt, Persia, Palestine, or Phoenicia – especially from Phoenicia...The Phoenicians were what the Hebrews were, and the Hebrews were what is called Semitic...the Hebrew language...and the Keltic tongues...practiced the initial permutation of letters in their grammatical formations...Then there were certain habits and superstitions among the Kelts which put the comparative mythologist in mind of certain things Semitic; the Beltane, or midsummer-day fire of the Highlands of Scotland...got compared with fire-worship of the Phoenician Baal. Then, there were the words Bearla Fena, or language of Fene of the Irish annals...well translated by Lingus Pena, or Linge Punica – the language of Phoenicia." (p. 75) Our tract, "The Hebrew-Celtic Connection," has further information about the origin of the Celts and their connection with the Hebrew nation.

One final important point indicates a connection with the Hebrews. "The evidence then, as far as it goes, is in favor of deducing the word, Kelt, from wild Iberi...One of the several frontages of the Iberians may have called itself Kelt." (pp. 66, 68) The Biblical Hebrews called themselves the "Ibri" or "Iberi," according to the Bible Archaeological Review magazine. (November-December 1991, p. 59)

2. Worrell: An American Semitic Scholar

Distinguished language scholar, William H. Worrell, Associate Professor of Semetics at the University of Michigan, proved that the Celtic language evolved in some way from both the Hebrew and Egyptian languages. In his 1927 book, "A Study of Races In The Ancient Near East," he says, "In the British Isles certain syntactic phenomena of insular Celtic speech have led to the inference that in this region languages were spoken which had some relation, however remote, to the Hamitic-Semitic family...the Insular Celtic languages, particularly colloquial Welsh, show certain peculiarities unparalleled in Aryan languages, and these remind one strongly of Hamitic and Semitic." (p. 46, 50) In very scholarly chapters, Dr. Worrell shows that the structure of the Hebrew, Egyptian, and Celtic languages is related. He says, "...we find that the Celtic languages of the British Isles, particularly in their spoken forms, differ from all other Aryan languages, and in a way to suggest the Hamitic or Semitic tongues..." (p. 40)

How could the Celtic people exhibit language characteristics in common with both Hebrew and Egyptian? The eminent scholar theorizes that the ancestors of the Celts, before coming to the British Isles, had dwelt for a time in North Africa near Egypt, where they came into contact through trade with by the Hebrews and Egyptians. However, occasional trading would not change the entire structure of their language! A much greater intimacy with both the Hebrews and Egyptians is indicated. Would it not make more sense that the ancestors of the Celts were themselves Hebrews who escaped from Egyptian bondage westward? The Israelites were in an extended captivity in Egypt and thus would have had a solid mixture of both languages in their vocabulary, exactly as the Celts had. Dr. Worrell comments on the ancient Hebrews, "We fancy we can almost follow them across into Europe and imagine them the builders of Stonehenge and the dolmens of Brittany. Perhaps, they were the people of Druidism. It may be that Caesar's soldiers heard in Aquitania [France] the last echoes of European Hamitic speech; and that Goidels and Brythons learned from Pictish mothers the idioms of this pre-Aryan British tongue. And may not this have been, indeed, the language of

the whole Mediterranean race?" (pp. vii-viii) Many years of scholarship, and many pages of evidence, prove that Dr. Worrell was not far from the truth.

3. Hjelmslev: A Danish Language Scholar

Danish scholar, Dr. Louis Hjelmslev, completed independent research into the root structure of languages. In his book, "Language: An Introduction" (University of Wisconsin Press, 1970), he pointed out the great influence of the Semitic tongue upon the Indo-European languages. He states, "Even a language like Greek, which is considered one of the purest Indo-European languages and which plays a greater role than any other in comparative Indo-European studies, contains only a relatively small number of words that can be genetically accounted for on the basis of Indo-European." (p. 63) Dr. Hjelmslev states that most European words are borrowings from non-Indo-European languages. In fact, "a genetic relationship between Indo-European and Hamito-Semitic [i.e., Egyptian-Hebrew] was demonstrated in detail by the Danish linguist Hermann Moller, using the method of element functions." (p. 79) This is an important point. The similarity between Hebrew and English goes far beyond the mere resemblance of similar sounding words. The element-functions represent a "genetic relationship" between English and both Hebrew and Egyptian. (p. 83) These languages are therefore related in their very root structure, showing a common origin. Given these facts, a group of Danish language scholars has proposed eliminating the separate language categories of Semitic and Indo-European, combining them into one new category called, "Nostratic, a name proposed by Holger Pedersen for the languages related to our own," namely Hamito (Egyptian) and Semitic (Hebrew). Interestingly, the word, 'nostratric,' is taken from the Latin word, "nostras," meaning, "our own countrymen." (p. 80) Yes, the Semites, he says, are our own countrymen, because both language streams indicate a common origin in their very root structure.

4. Blodgett: An American Language Scholar

Dr. Terry Blodgett, chairman of the Southern Utah State College Language Department, received international attention in 1982 as a result of his research, which discovered "a major Hebrew influence" in the roots of the English language. A newspaper report commented, "Recent discoveries concerning the Germanic languages suggest there must have been extensive Hebrew influence in Europe, especially in England, Holland, Scandinavia, and Germany during the last seven centuries of the pre-Christian era [700 B.C. to Jesus Christ]." These dates take us back to the conquest of the "lost" ten tribes of Israel, who were removed out of Palestine by Assyria and dispersed to other lands between 845 and 676 B.C. Dr. Blodgett's doctoral dissertation was on "Similarities In Germanic and Hebrew," which deals with these discoveries. He states that his research has "traced various tribes of Israel into Europe." Dr. Blodgett presented his research in seminars in America, Germany, and Switzerland during the 1980's. For more information about the migrations of the dispersed Israelite tribes, ask for our tract, "The Real Diaspora."

5. Mozeson: A Hebrew Scholar

In his encyclopedic work, "The Word, The Dictionary That Reveals the Hebrew Source of English," Hebrew language scholar, Dr. Isaac Elchanan Mozeson, gives over 5,000 English words with a Semitic origin. Dr. Mozeson teaches the English language at Yeshiva University and completed ten years of original research in this subject. His conclusion was "that English and Hebrew are profoundly connected." His findings show that "many more words should be

acknowledged as borrowings from the Hebrew. Some of these giant oversights include ogre (from mighty Og, king of Bashan) and colossus (a Greek version of the Hebrew Gollius, familiar to English speakers as Goliath)." Do some words sound alike in Hebrew and English? He says, "There are hundreds of English and Hebrew words that sound remarkably alike and mean the same but are not cited by linguists. A few of these are abash and boosha, albino and labhan, evil and avel, lick and lakak, regular and rageel, and direction and derech." Further evidence of a connection exists in word meanings. He tells us, "Many names of animals only have meanings in Hebrew. Giraffe means 'neck' and skunk means s'stink' in Semitic speech. A few additional examples from Dr. Mozeson are given in the adjacent box. His scholarly encyclopedia of the Hebrew origin of English words was published in 1989, quickly sold out, and has not yet been reprinted.

Biblical "Hebrew to English" Alphabet

Hebrew is the first and oldest alphabet: 1859 BC

Pictograms Egyptian Hieroglyphics 1859 BC		Phonograms Mosaic Hieroglypic Hebrew Alphabet 1859 - 550 BC			Echograms English Modern	Aramaic Hebrew Square Hebrew 550 BC - 70 AD	Masoretic Hebrew Vowelled Hebrew 600 AD - present
Gardiner's Sign List #	Sounds Like	First Hebrew Phonogram Alphabet 1859 - 1100 BC		Paleo-Hebrew 1100-550BC	English	First Century	Vowels, dots, dashes were invented by Masoretes (600 AD) did not exist before.
(F1)	K	Aleph Cattle	Sinai 377		A	א	Silent stop, like the "-" in "A-ha".
(O1) (O4)	Pr /H	Bayit House	Sinai 92, 115, 405, WH 1		B,V	ב בּ	B as in Bet (With dot) V as in Vet
(O38)	Knbt	Gahar Bend	Sinai 112 WH1,2		G	ג	G as in Gift
(O31)	-	Delet Door	Sinai 376, 353		D	ד	D as in Door
(A28)	Hi	Halal Praise	Sinai 92, 362 WH1,2		H,E	ה	H as in Hay
(O30)	Shnt	Vaw Pillar Support	WH 1 Sinai 376 Sinai 351		V,O,U	ו	V as in Vine | Vowel "u" as in "Flute" וּ Vowel "o" as in "Hole" וֹ
(D13)	inh	Zeah Sweat (Brows)	Lah 0 Sinai 346a Sinai 349		Z	ז	Z as in Zechariah
(O6) / (V28)	Hwt /H	Haser/Hut Enclosure/Thread	Lah0 Sinai 353 Sinai 405,376 WH1		H,Ch	ח	Ch as in Bach
(F35)	D	Tov Good	Sinai 112 Sinai 351 Sinai 357		Th	ט	Th as in Thin
(D36) (D47)	A	Yad Hand	Sinai 405 Sinai 376 Sinai 92 Lah0 Sinai 345b		I,Y,J	י	Y as in Yes | Vowel "i" as in machine Vowel "ey" as in "they".
(D28)	K	Kap Palms	Sinai 92 WH1,2 Sinai 376,349		K,Ch	כ,ך כּ	K as in King (With dot) Ch as in Bach
(S39)	Wt	Lamad Teach	Sinai 377 Sinai 92 WH2 Sinai 353 Lah0		L	ל	L as in Learn
(N35)	N	Mayim Water	Sinai 377 349, 353 WH1 WH2		M	מ,ם	M as in Memory
(I9) (I10)	F	Nahas Snake	Sinai 87 Sinai 360 WH1 Sinai 349		N	נ,ן	N as in Now
(D3) / K5	-/ Bz	Sear/Sarah Hair/Stink	Sinai 376 Sinai 351 Sinai 90, 346a		S,X	ס	S as in Support
D	IR	Ayin Eye	Sinai 92, 349 WH 2 Sinai 376 346a, 353		O	ע	Silent guttural in the back of the throat
D21	R	Peh Mouth	Sinai 377 349, 375a WH1		P,Ph	פ,ף פּ	P as in Power (with dot) Ph as in Phone
V33	Ssr	Seror Sack	Sinai 346b Sinai 351 Sinai 349		Ts	צ,ץ	Ts as in Sits
V25	Wd	Qur Spun fiber	Sinai 376,349 Sinai 353 Sinai 351		Q	ק	C as in Cry (more guttural than Kaph)
D1	Tp	Resh Head	Sinai 405 WH1 Sinai 376		R	ר	R as in Rush
D27	Mnd	Sadayim Breasts	Sinai 349 Sinai 353 Sinai 357		S,Sh	ש	Sh as in Shine (right dot) S as in Sun (left dot)
M42	Wn	Tayis Male goat	Sinai 92 WH2 Sinai 349 Sinai 351 376	X †	T,Th	ת	T as in Time (dot) Th ans in Theme

Egyptian epigraphical data in this chart, in part from "The World's Oldest Alphabet", Douglas Petrovich, 2016 AD

Steve Rudd www.bible.ca/manuscripts

English Derived from Hebrew;

WITH

GLANCES AT GREEK AND LATIN.

BY

R. GOVETT.

LONDON:
S. W. PARTRIDGE AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.
NORWICH: PLETCHER AND SON.
MDCCCLXIX.

1869
301 e. 30

INDEX

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	Beasts, Birds, Fish, Insects	1
II.	Trees, Herbs, Vegetables, Fruits	10
III.	Dwellings of Men	18
IV.	Great Objects of Nature	28
V.	Members of the Body	32
VI.	Kinds of Men	35
VII.	Dress, Phrases	36
VIII.	The Arts	39
IX.	Metals	41
X.	Numerals	43
XI.	Geography	45
XII.	Grammar	47
XIII.	Mythology	56
XIV.	Prolific Roots	60
XV.	Difficulties solved	61
XVI.	Crucial Instances	63
XVII.	Confusion	69
XVIII.	English Equivalents of Hebrew Letters	72

CHAP.		PAGE
XIX.	Omitted Radicals	104
XX.	Transpositions	110
XXI.	N. Internal	116
XXII.	R. Internal	118
XXIII.	S. Initial	120
XXIV.	Interchange of L and R	122
XXV.	N. Initial	124
XXVI.	Change of S into T	126
XXVII.	The Digamma	128
XXVIII.	Change of ZH into T	130
XXIX.	Hebrew Equivalents of English Letters . .	132
XXX.	Miscellaneous Concluding Observations . .	133

CHAPTER XXIX.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH LETTERS.

I now give a table of the Hebrew letters which I have found to answer to the English initial ones.

A	answers to	א ע ה ח
B	,,	ב פ מ (ע?)
C	,,	כ ח ק נ
Ch	,,	כ ח ז ה
D	,,	ד ט ת צ ז
E	,,	א ה ע
F	,,	פ ב ע (ח?)
G	,,	ג כ ח ע ק
H	,,	ח ה ע א
I	,,	י א ע
J	,,	י צ ז כ
K	,,	ק כ נ
L	,,	ל ר
M	,,	מ נ ב
N	,,	נ מ
O	,,	ע א
P	,,	פ ב
Q	,,	ק כ ח ב
R	,,	ר ל
S	,,	ס ז צ ש + S
St Sw &c.		ס ז צ
T	,,	ת ט ד ז צ ש
Th	,,	ת ט ז ד
U	,,	ו א ע
V	,,	ב פ ע (ח?)
W	,,	ע ב י א ר ה
X	,,	ש ק-ש נ-ש כ
Y	,,	י ע
Z	,,	ז צ

FINALS.

Ght	,,	ק נ
Ough	,,	ע פ ח
Ow	,,	א ה ח ע ו

CHAPTER XXX.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

BELOW are given examples in proof of the frequent omission of the aspirated letters in Hebrew by English and other tongues. We have observed it in the English Hiphils.

Arve (River), Albus .	חלב	*Milk*
Αιμα . .	חיים	*Life*
Enamel .	חנמל	*Hoar frost*
Arid . .	חרב	*Dry*
Aunt . .	חתן	*Relative by marriage*
Ebony . .	הבן	*Ebony*
Ιαομαι . .	חיה	*Give life*
Ισχυς . .	חזק	*Strong*

In some cases, final *Beth* becomes in English D; as in:—

Shrewd, Sword	חרב	*Cut*
Broad . .	רחב	*Broad*
Ford . .	עבר (Tr.)	*Ford*
Arid . .	חרב	*Dry*

Ancient Semitic/Hebrew							Modern Hebrew			Greek		Latin
Early	Middle	Late	Name	Picture	Meaning	Sound	Letter	Name	Sound	Ancient	Modern	
𐤀	𐤀	𐤀	El	Ox head	Strong, Power, Leader	ah, eh	א	Aleph	silent	A	A	A
𐤁	𐤁	𐤁	Bet	Tent floorplan	Family, House, In	b, bh(v)	ב	Beyt	b, bh(v)	B	B	B
𐤂	𐤂	𐤂	Gam	Foot	Gather, Walk	g	ג	Gimal	g	Γ	Γ	C G
𐤃	𐤃	𐤃	Dal	Door	Move, Hang, Entrance	d	ד	Dalet	d	Δ	Δ	D
𐤄	𐤄	𐤄	Hey	Man with arms raised	Look, Reveal, Breath	h, ah	ה	Hey	h	E	E	E
𐤅	𐤅	𐤅	Waw	Tent peg	Add, Secure, Hook	w, o, u	ו	Vav	v	F		F
𐤆	𐤆	𐤆	Zan	Mattock	Food, Cut, Nourish	z	ז	Zayin	z	Z	Z	Z
𐤇	𐤇	𐤇	Hhet	Tent wall	Outside, Divide, Half	hh	ח	Chet	hh	H	H	H
𐤈	𐤈	𐤈	Tet	Basket	Surround, Contain, Mud	t	ט	Tet	t	Θ	Θ	
𐤉	𐤉	𐤉	Yad	Arm and closed hand	Work, Throw, Worship	y, ee	י	Yud	y	I	I	I J
𐤊	𐤊	𐤊	Kaph	Open palm	Bend, Open, Allow, Tame	k, kh	כ	Kaph	k, kh	K	K	K
𐤋	𐤋	𐤋	Lam	Shepherd Staff	Teach, Yoke, To, Bind	l	ל	Lamed	l	Λ	Λ	L
𐤌	𐤌	𐤌	Mem	Water	Chaos, Mighty, Blood	m	מ	Mem	m	M	M	M
𐤍	𐤍	𐤍	Nun	Seed	Continue, Heir, Son	n	נ	Nun	n	N	N	N
𐤎	𐤎	𐤎	Sin	Thorn	Grab, Hate, Protect	s	ס	Samech	s	Ξ	Ξ	X
𐤏	𐤏	𐤏	Ghah	Eye	Watch, Know, Shade	gh(ng)	ע	Ayin	silent	O	O	O
𐤐	𐤐	𐤐	Pey	Mouth	Blow, Scatter, Edge	p, ph(f)	פ	Pey	p, ph(f)	Π	Π	P
𐤑	𐤑	𐤑	Tsad	Trail	Journey, chase, hunt	ts	צ	Tsade	ts	M		
𐤒	𐤒	𐤒	Quph	Sun on the horizon	Condense, Circle, Time	q	ק	Quph	q	Ϙ		Q
𐤓	𐤓	𐤓	Resh	Head of a man	First, Top, Beginning	r	ר	Resh	r	P	P	R
𐤔	𐤔	𐤔	Shin	Two front teeth	Sharp, Press, Eat, Two	sh	ש	Shin Sin	sh, s	Σ	Σ	S
𐤕	𐤕	𐤕	Taw	Crossed sticks	Mark, Sign, Signal, Monument	t	ת	Tav	t	T	T	T
𐤖			Ghah	Rope	Twist, Dark, Wicked	gh						

Was ENGLISH Derived From HEBREW?

Was English derived from Hebrew? The idiomatic likenesses between ENGLISH and HEBREW were noticed by Tyndale when he translated the scriptures. He said, "The properties of the HEBREW tongue aggreeth a thousand times more with the

ENGLISH than with the LATIN. The manner of speaking is in both one, so that, in a thousand places, there needest not but to translate the HEBREW word for word." Canon Lyson found 5000 HEBREW ROOTS in the ENGLISH language (Our British Ancestors); other authorities put the figure still higher. The Welsh is so much like the Hebrew that the SAME SYNTAX may be used for both. The old SAXON language is said to be eighty percent HEBREW. The oldest poems in the CELTIC language are in the "Book of the Dun Cow" (1106 A.D.) and are "not unlike the poetical passages in the Old Testament" (5:626, Encyc. Brit. 11th).

Isaiah 28:11 says, "For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people" (Ephraim -- v.1). The Hebrew word for "stammering" here is "LAEG" reading right to left but English reads left to right so it would be pronounced GAEL in English. GAELIC is not only the foundation of the English language, but is still spoken in its primitive simplicity in many places in Wales, Scotland and the north of Ireland. God does speak to us through the English Bible (28:13).

Judges 12:6 says the Ephraimites had trouble pronouncing the aspirate "h" in Shibboleth. In Britain today, especially the Cockney, can't pronounce it either. You still hear, "Don't be so oggish with your horanges."

Speaking of the CELTIC use of the HEBREW rule of "ASPIRATION." Dr. Meyer says, "The assuming of the gutteral aspiration on the part of the consonant under the influence of the preceding vowel is the kind of change regularly adopted in IRISH, whereas in WELSH the vocalization of the mute is now the general rule. It is now unquestionable, however, from the gradual and even now only partial adoption of this rule in WELSH, that the IRISH usage is the MORE ANCIENT of the two, as is still further proved by its striking analogy with that of the DAGHESH LENE in HEBREW." Davidson's Hebrew Grammar says, "The word Daghesh is from a root which possibly expressed the idea of hardness. The sign of Daghesh is a point in the bosom of a letter, and this poiint was used to indicate both a lighter and a heavier kind of hardness. When it indicates the lighter hardness it is called D. lene, when the stronger, it is called D. forte."

You can take any SENTENCE in HEBREW and change it into GAELIC, word for word, WITHOUT ALTERING the ORDER of a single word or particle, and you will have the correct GAELIC idiom in every case. You cannot do that with any other language in Europe. HEBREW has a rule which is known as "ASPIRATION." which applies to certain consonants when they follow a vowel. It means the same consonant has two different sounds, according to its position. GAELIC has the SAME rule and applies it in exactly the same way. Even words borrowed from other languages are at once modified in sound according to the HEBREW rule of ASPIRATION. Does any other language use

this rule? We don't know of any.

Ancient MEDIA,where the ten tribes were taken captive, is where the language of SANSKRIT developed. SANSKRIT has a more elaborate rule for modifying the consonants, called "SANDHI" under which every consonant may have as many as four distinct sounds, according to its position. Dr. Pritchard in his book The Eastern Origin of the Celtic Races has shown that WELSH alone of all living languages, has preserved the rule of SANDHI entire. He proves from this and many other similarities, including words in such common use as the whole paradigm of the verb "to be," that the ancestors of the WELSH must have lived among the people who spoke SANSKRIT. These people were ISRAELITES in MEDIA. He also shows that GOTHIC is the link between ancient SANSKRIT and modern TEUTONIC.

The grammatical structure of WELSH and HEBREW is the same. The VERB, for instance, occupies the SAME PLACE in the sentence of both languages. The ROOTS of most WELSH words may be traced to HEBREW. Not only do WELSH words themselves indicate a SIMILARITY; their VARIATIONS and INFLEXIONS afford a much stronger proof of affinity. In the CELTIC, as well as the HEBREW, the cases and gender of NOUNS are distinguished by AFFIXES and PREFIXES. The PLURAL number of nouns likewise is often formed in a similar manner in the CELTIC by adding "IN" to the singular. WELSH, like HEBREW, has NO PRESENT TENSE. In the formation of sentences, and in the government of words, in the AGREEMENT of the ADJECTIVE with the SUBSTANTIVE, in the precedence of the latter, in the usual EXCEPTIONS to this rule, and in VERBS PLURAL being GOVERNED by NOMINATIVES SINGULAR, the WELSH so exactly corresponds with the HEBREW that the SAME SYNTAX might serve for both. Meric Casaubon has taken some pains to show that the Saxon language has great affinity with the Greek (De Ling Sac. 234-376).

All our modern unabridged dictionaries are inadequate with regard to the origin or etymology of old ENGLISH words not derived from GREEK or LATIN. Very much of GREEK and LATIN and other European languages can be derived from HEBREW so the question becomes, "Did even those ENGLISH words that are similar to GREEK and LATIN come from them, or their predecessor HEBREW? These European languages are quite young compared with the old HEBREW. Pages 67 to 72 of God's Covenant Man British Israel gives many English roots from Hebrew.

The language of the learned bards, in which their poetry was conposed, was HEBREW. Taliesin, a celebrated bard of the ancient Britons, who was subsequently converted to Christianity, distinctly says, when speaking of his own songs, "My lore has been declared in HEBREW, in the HEBRAIC tongue have I sung." Dr. Thomas Stratton of Edinburgh said, "It would be difficult to adduce a single article or form of construction in

the HEBREW grammar, but the same is to be found in WELSH, and there were many whole sentences in both languages exactly the same in the very words."

The HEBREW word for Festival is "MOED." The annual Scottish Gaelic musical festival is known as the "MOD." Another HEBREW word for Festival is "CHAG." The Scotch and Gaelic dance is called a "JIG." "HOORAY" or "HOORAH" comes from the HEBREW #7321 word for "shout" "ROOAH." CAIRN is the Irish pronunciation of the HEBREW QRN, meaning a "horn" which a CAIRN resembles in appearance. From this root the name of the Irish and Scottish hand-mill, the QUERN is derived; so called because the bottom stone is, at the top, in form of a horn on which the upper stone revolves. Professor Graves in 1855, speaking about an island at the mouth of the Kenmare River in Ireland, said that "The obvious and certain derivation of this name is Durs-ey, i.e. the 'Island of Dur,' DUR meaning water. The suffix "EY" meaning "island" in HEBREW is found in many names of British Islands such as Dalkey, Ireland's Eye, Lambay on the Irish coast, Anglesey, Orkney, Eday, Sanday, Bressay, Housay, Neay, Oxney (Isle of Oxen), Stokesay, Sheppey, Colonsay, Oronsay, Bardsey, Lundy, Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Menai and Thorney. Numbers 336 and 339 of Strong's give EE as the HEBREW sound for "island."Speaking before the British Association in 1847, James C. Pritchard, M.D., F.R.S. declared that Phoenician (HEBREW) writing was "the prototype of all the alphabets of ancient and modern Europe, and probably representing the form of letters in which the sacred Scriptures were originally written." He went on to say that languages constantly borrow words from other languages, but they seldom, if ever, borrow idioms. Consequently, idiomatic relationship is strong presumptive evidence of ethnological identity. J. W. Donaldson said in 1851 to the British Association: "Now modern philology leads us to the conclusion that the SEMITIC languages were originally built upon the same system of monosyllabic roots as the SANSCRIT and GREEK." ("British Association Reports," vol. 20, 1851, p.138 et seq.)

Notice the English "Rabbit" comes from the Hebrew "ARNBiT" (hare), the R and A reversed, the "Adder" from "ATaR" (to encircle), the "Kitten" from "QuiToN" (a little one), "Camel" from "GeMeL" (camel) and "Elephant" and "Antelope" from "ELePH" (ox). "Steer" from "SHOOR" (ox). "Giraffe" from "GaRaPH" (the neck), "Pig" from "PiGGuL" (abomination), "Snipe" from "INSOP" (water-fowl), the letters shuffled, "Dove" from "DOoB" (to murmur). "Sparrow" from "ZaPPOR" (sparrow). "Pelican" from "PeLeG" (a stream). "Raven" and "Robin" come from "OReB" (raven), "Crow" or "Rook" from "QRAW" (to call), "Egret" from "EGORT" (a crane), "Crane" from "GaRaN" (a throat), "Gull" from "GUL" (to move in a circuit), "Swallow" from "SaLO" (quail), "Osprey" from "PeRoS" (eagle), the S put in front, "Eagle" from "AKuL" (a devourer). "Fish" from "NePHeSH" (living creature), "Crab" from "AQRaB" (Scorpion), "Whelk" and "Leech," if we shuffle the letters, from "ELQ" (to adhere), "Haddock" from HaDDoQ" (a thorn), "Crayfish" from "ECVIS" (spider), "Wasp" from "AZB" (pain), "Moth" from "MOT" (little),

"Worm" from "ORM" (naked). "Locust" from "LoQueSH" (to consume), "Gnat" from "NaD" (to fly), "Buzz" from "ZEBUB" (fly), "Shrub" from "ZhRuB" (to limit), "Berry" from "PeRi" (fruit in general), "Fruit" from "FRuCH" (to bud or blossom), "Branch" from "BRaCH" (to reach across), "Bark" from "BOOK" (to roll round), "Gum" from "GaM" (to join together), "Ash" from "AZH" (tree), "Elm" from "ALoN" (an oak), "Cypress" from "GOPHeR" (wood of Noah's ark), "Holly" from "HoLLeL"(pierces"), "Juniper" from "JuPeR" (sharp points), "Brush" from "BRuSH" (Fir), "Cedar" and "Citrus" and "Nectar" from QueTaR" (perfume), "Mistletoe" from "MaSL-TOH" (Lord of misrule). "Crocus" from "CRoCuM" (Saffron herb), "Nettle" from "NeTtO" (plant), "Squash" from "QuaSHA" (Cucumber), "Onion" from "OIN" (eye), "Cabbage" from "QaBaZH" (to gather together), "Turnip"and "Parsnip" from "NiB" (a plant), "Barley"from "BaR" (corn) plus "LaeH" (weary), "Lemon" and "Melon" from RIMMON (Pomegranate),"Peach" from "NePeCH" (citron) and "Raspberry" from "RaSP" (a red-hot coal). (For many more similarities, see English Derived From Hebrew by R. Govett and Our British Ancestors by Canon Lyson, as well as The Word by Prof. Isaac E. Mozeson. Photocopies of the first two works can be purchased from this website. Visit our "Old and Rare Religious Books" page.)

Why is Hebrew Read Right to Left?

Direction of writing HEBREW is RIGHT to LEFT while ENGLISH is LEFT to RIGHT. Therefore critics argue that the English couldn't be Israelites. But the Anglo-Saxon tongue was largely an UNWRITTEN one prior to their settlement in Britain. Speaking of the "Alphabet and its Origin" at a meeting of the British Association in 1872, John Evans, F.R.S., F.S.A. says, "If the date which has been assigned to the famous 'Moabite stone,' of about 900 B.C., be correct, the correspondence in form between the archaic GREEK letters and those on the stone raises a strong presumption in favor of letters having been imported into Greece at the time when the PHOENICIAN alphabet was in that stage of development in which it occurs on the stone. Even the name of the alphabet preserves the memory of its PHOENICIAN origin, for Alpha and Beta, the names of the two letters from which the word is derived, are not really GREEK, but merely the Hellenized form of the PHOENICIAN (i.e. HEBREW) Aleph and Beth. The same is the case with the names of all the other GREEK letters down to Tau.... It must, however, be remembered, that the letters (of the Moabite Stone) are written from RIGHT to LEFT, or in the same manner as HEBREW, and not as is the case with us, from LEFT to RIGHT. In the early GREEK inscriptions it appears to have been a matter of INDIFFERENCE in which DIRECTION the letters were placed. In some the lines are alternately in EITHER DIRECTION; and this form of writing was known as Boustrophedon, or that which turned BACKWARDS and FORWARDS like an ox in ploughing.... The language of the HEBREW Scriptures may practically be regarded as the same as the PHOENICIAN" ("British Association Reports," 1872, Transactions, p.181 et seq.).

The Encyclopedia Britannica, 14th edition, vol.3, p.972, article "Boustro- phedon," says: "A term descriptive of a peculiar form of writing common among the early GREEKS. The direction of writing was alternately RIGHT to LEFT and LEFT to RIGHT in horizontal lines, or conversely, LEFT to RIGHT and RIGHT to LEFT. It was a transition between the earlier RIGHT to LEFT writing and the later LEFT to RIGHT style. The term was derived from two Greek words meaning "ox" and "to turn," from the resemblance of the writing to the winding course taken by oxen in ploughing."

Sir Charles Marston in The Bible Comes Alive says, "It will be seen, from the archaeological evidence cited in these pages, that the Israelites had, from the time of Moses onward, at least three alphabetical scripts. First, what is known as the SINAI HEBREW; next, what is known as PHOENICIAN HEBREW; and lastly, after the captivity in Babylon, what is known as the ASSYRIAN HEBREW." (p.8). "So far as is known at present, it would seem as though the SINAI HEBREW script usually reads from LEFT to RIGHT, like our own writing, while the PHOENICIAN HEBREW reads from RIGHT to LEFT, like modern Hebrew."

Professor Stephen Langdon, M.A., B.D., Ph.D., F.B.A., Professor of Assyriology at Oxford, wrote, in a letter to the "Times" on 5th October, 1935, with reference to the SINAI HEBREW inscription on the Lachish Red Bowl which had been published in that journal on 24th June, under the title "Antiquities from Lachish" by J.L. Starkey: "The inscription as published in the 'Times' should be INVERTED and read from LEFT to RIGHT; for this was the original direction of writing the SINAITIC script."

The Lacedemonians wrote GREEK from LEFT to RIGHT; yet they were Israelites (1 Maccabees 12:6-23).

Was RUNIC Derived From HEBREW?

The early Saxon alphabet contained letters before its contact with Greece or Rome. The old Runes are letters. The Saxons had terms of their own, not borrowed from Latin, for alphabetical letters. Writing is expressed in Saxon by a verb not of Roman origin. Saxons didn't derive their word for "book" from "liber." However there are numerous points of resemblance between the ancient British (or Runic) alphabet and those of the ancient Hebrews and Phoenicians (Haigh's Conquest of Britain By The Saxons, pp.33, 68, 88, 106, 107). The futhoric, or Runic alphabet, originated, "clearly in times of primitive antiquity. The nomenclature of the Phoenician-Hebrew alphabet is admitted to indicate its having originated in a primitive state of society, and that of the futhoric has precisely the SAME CHARACTER. Indeed it is remarkable how many of the objects named are COMMON to BOTH, how IDENTICAL was the feeling which dictated in each

case the choice of the SYMBOLS.... the remarkable coincidence in both systems, commencing with the names of domestic cattle." One of the earliest of these futhorics consisted of SIXTEEN runes; so also did the early Phoenician. As in Phoenician and Hebrew, so on Runic monuments in Norway and Sweden, writing is found from was RIGHT to LEFT. In the symbols employed there are several parallels. "ALEPH, the first character of the Hebrew and Phoenician alphabet, was the head of an OX with its horns; FEOH, the first letter of the Runic, with the same meaning, is but a variant of the same symbol, and corresponds very nearly with the Samaritan character.... THORN, the third rune, is certainly allied to DALETH, and as the latter is a "DOOR," so we may regard the former (of which Thur is one of the variants) as thurn or durn, with the same signification. The Phoenician-Hebrew letters KOPH and RESCH symbolize and signify the "HEAD"; the Greek Rho is identical with the primitive Resch; the Latin R and the Runic RAED differ from it only in the addition of a beard; whilst the Runic WAEN, again, has the primitive form.... The Phoenician CHETH or HETH has sometimes exactly the form of the Anglo-Saxon HAEGEL; it means and represents an "ENCLOSURE" or "PARK" and it is very probable that HAEGEL means the same, for HAEGE is a "HEDGE" and HAEGIAN to "HEDGE" would admit of a derivative noun HAEGEL.... The Phoenician-Hebrew LAMED is a "WHIP," "ROD" or "GOAD"; the Runic LAGU has the form of a "WHIP," the symbol of authority in Egyptian hieroglyphics. Its meaning is "LAW." CALC has the form of a THUNDERBOLT which characterizes Nin in the Assyrian sculptures, and when his title "KHALK-halla, "brother of the lightning" and the name of his father's sacred city KALK-ha are considered, we must conclude that the word signified what the form of the character denotes. STAN has the form in which the Phoenicians cast their pigs of TIN, and is stamped as a symbol on one so formed, found in Cornwall, and now in Truro Museum; it is therefore extremely probable that the word, like the Latin STANNUM, means "TIN." Lastly, the Runic COPULATIVE sign has precisely the ancient form of VAU, which means a "HOOK," and as such became in Hebrew the COPULATIVE conjunction.

Thus we see that the PHOENICIAN alphabet and the Anglo-Saxon FUTHORIC are derived from a common source; that the same feeling dictated the choice of the symbols, which were to be used as letters in each case; and that each letter represents the initial sound of the name of the corresponding symbol. It must be remembered that the regular square Hebrew type was a comparatively LATE invention, and that the early PHOENICIAN-HEBREW forms were those familiar to the Israelites of the captivity of 721 B.C. Comparing HEBREW-PHOENICIAN with RUNIC suggests that RUNIC consisted of old HEBREW letters. There are many cases where the very SAME FORM is used for two different letters in Hebrew and Runic.

Isaac Taylor, in his work on the RUNIC characters accounts for the spread of RUNIC characters from the Black Sea to the Baltic by saying that the Goths were formerly

Getae. The RUNIC came to the North from Asgard -- a place which Taylor identifies with the Gerrhos of Herodotus. This theory supports the statement of Snorri Sturleson that Odin introduced written characters into the North. Odin produced a "FUTHORIC" alphabet whose RUNIC characters bear a strange likeness to the characters used by the Greek colonists of the Black Sea littoral -- characters which can be traced back as far as that coin of King Geta of the Edoni by the River Strymon in Thrace, the identical coin that found its way into the bed of the River Euphrates near Babylon. "Goth" is undoubtedly derived from Guta-theod. Theod being old English for "a people." Goth therefore means the "people of Guta." We met a "people of Gutium" on the inscriptions of Cyrus. The Getae of Trajan's column have an appearance and dress that is identical to the frescoes of the captive Goths from the Constantinople column even though centuries apart.

Did Jesus Speak Hebrew?

In Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History 3:39:16 , Papias (c. 130 A.D.) says, "Matthew composed his history in the HEBREW dialect, and every one translated it as he was able." Apparently the Greek versions of Matthew, Mark and Luke are not originals. There was a HEBREW original of Matthew that has been lost. Some scholars have mistakenly claimed that the word for "HEBREW" should be understood as "Aramaic." The article by J. Grintz, "Hebrew as the Spoken and Written Language in the Last Days of the Second Temple," Journal of Biblical Literature 79 (1960) 32- 47 has proved this claim false. It is true that three centuries before Jesus, Alexander the Great spread Greek culture and Greek ways throughout his empire and the Greek language was widely spoken during New Testament times. But within the land of Israel there was strong resistance to pagan Hellenization.

The Letter of Aristeas is written in Greek. Interestingly, it explains that the spoken language of the Jewish people in the land of Israel was HEBREW. While it would not be correct to say that HEBREW was the only language understood and spoken by the Jewish people during the time of Jesus, there is abundant evidence that the people's holy books, prayers, studies in the classroom, parables, and quite naturally then, their everyday speech, was in HEBREW. Jesus clearly spoke HEBREW in Acts 26:14. Paul clearly spoke HEBREW in Acts 21:40 and 22:2. In John 5:2, Revelation 9:11 and 16:16 we find HEBREW place names. The sign on the cross was in HEBREW, Latin and Greek (John 19:20). There is no mention of Aramaic. The Gospel of Mark contains a few Aramaic words,and this was what misled scholars. Today, after the discovery of the Hebrew Ben Sira (Ecclesiasticus), of the Dead Sea Scrolls, and of the Bar Kokhba Letters, it is accepted that most people were fluent in HEBREW. The Pentateuch was translated into Aramaic for the benefit of the lower strata of the population. The parables

in the Rabbinic literature, on the other hand, were delivered in HEBREW at all periods. There are sayings of Jesus which can be rendered only into HEBREW. The Hebrew origins of the Gospels can therefore be demonstrated by retranslating them from Greek back into Hebrew.Paul's Epistles were composed originally in Greek, but the terminology is still HEBREW.

With the exception of Matthew, a majority of Old Testament quotations found in the New Testament are from the GREEK SEPTUAGINT rather than the Hebrew Masoretic Text, but we don't know if this was the pen of the translator or the original. Jesus probably knew KOINE GREEK by hearing it spoken all around him. He was probably familiar with AESOP'S FABLES since he contrasted John the Baptist's unyielding nature to "a reed shaken with the wind" (Matt. 11:7), implying instead that he opposed Herod (the storm) like an Oak tree in the parable of the Oak and the Reed. Another parable of AESOP is the Fox and the Vineyard whose moral is similar to Jesus' remark about "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God" (Matt. 19:24). The fox had to fast three days before it could squeeze through the hedge to the vineyard. It could only get out by the same lean method. Celsus even charged (C. Cels. Orig. 6:16) that Jesus took his remark from PLATO who said, "it is impossible for a man to be pre-eminent in his virtue, when he is exceedingly rich" (Laws 743A). However, the Essenes in 1 QS also mentioned the impossibility of serving God if one's desire is earning money.

Based on the HEBREW structure and words which show up underneath the Greek, most of the gospels were composed in HEBREW first. When we translate the books of Matthew, Mark and Luke back into HEBREW, we notice many word plays which were very common as a means to help the Israelites facilitate memorization: In Matthew 3:9 "children" is "banim" and "stones" is "abanim." In Matthew 6:12-13 and Luke 11:4 "forgive" comes from "nasa," "debts" and "debtors" from "nashah," and "temptation" from "nasah." In Mark 2:6 the scribes "sit" and "reflect": "yoshebim" "wehoshebim." In Mark 3:14-15 "to send" comes from "shalah," "to have power" comes from "shalat," and "to cast out" from "shalak." In Mark 6:38 Jesus says to "them" ("lahem"), how much "bread" ("lechem") do you "have" ("lakem")? "Go" ... ("lekou")." In Mark 2:21 and Matthew 9:16 a "tear" or "qera" grows "worse" or "ra." In Mark 10:34 and Luke 18:32 Jesus says he will be "mocked" ("wesahaqu bo") and "spat on" ("weyarequ bo"). In Mark 11:15 and Matthew 21:12, the "tables" of the money "changers" are "shulehanot" and "shulehanim." For many more examples, see Jean Carmignac's The Birth of the Synoptics.

"For then I will I restore to the people a PURE LANGUAGE, that they may all call upon the name of Yahweh, to serve Him with one accord" (Zeph. 3:9). The preceding verse, Zephaniah 3:8, contains EVERY SINGLE LETTER in the HEBREW alphabet, including the five final (sofit) forms. There is not another verse in all of Scripture like it. HEBREW was considered a "dead" language 100 years ago, but is now studied by millions.

Next Lesson: Who Was Redeemed -- Oholah Or Oholibah? | Back to Home | Email Us

oking

English in Europe

United Kingdom

England, Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, and colonies (Channel Islands, Isle of Man, Okney and Shetland).

English is spoken by about 98% of the population (about 58,000,000 people)

Gibraltar

Also a British colony. English is spoken by the 35% of the population (about 10,800 people).

Republic of Ireland

Spoken by more than 3,700,000 people (about 85% of the population).

Malta

English is the native language of about 70,600 people, 20% of the population.

English in Australia and Oceania

Australia
The British "prison island", where English is the native language of about 90% (15.5 million people). Other native languages of the aborigines are spoken as well.

New Zealand
Became independent in 1907. Besides English (first language of 93% - 3 million people), Maori is the language of the aborigines.

English co-exists with other languages in the following islands:

Cook Islands
Fiji
Kiribati
Nauru
Papua New Guinea
Solomon Islands
Tuvalu
Vanuatu
Western Samoa

English in America

United States of America:
English is the native language of about 88% (237 million people) of the population.

Canada:
English (along with French) is the official language. 60% of the population speaks English, about 18,000,000 people.

Guyana:
Used to be a Crown Colony (until 1966). English is native here for 75% of the population (765,000 people).

Belize
Among other languages, English is spoken by 65% of the population (123,000 people).

Bermuda:
A dependent territory of the UK. English is native here for 95% (56,000 people).

Falkland Islands:
Also a dependent territory of the UK, where English is the native language.

Other Caribbean islands
English is also spoken in other Caribbean islands.

English in Africa

South Africa
The two main official languages are English and Afrikaans. English is the first language of only 10% of the population (about 3,700,000)

Nigeria
English is official and spoken as a first language by about 50% of the population.

Liberia is the country where liberated slaves from the US were settled from 1822. It has been an independent country since 1847. English is the native tongue of about the 96% of the population.

English co-exists with other languages in other former British colonies in Africa:

Botswana
Cameroon
The Gambia
Ghana
Lesotho
Malawi
Mauritius
Seychelles
Sierra Leone

Tristan da Cunha
Uganda
Zambia
Zimbabwe
Namibia
Saint Helena

English in Asia

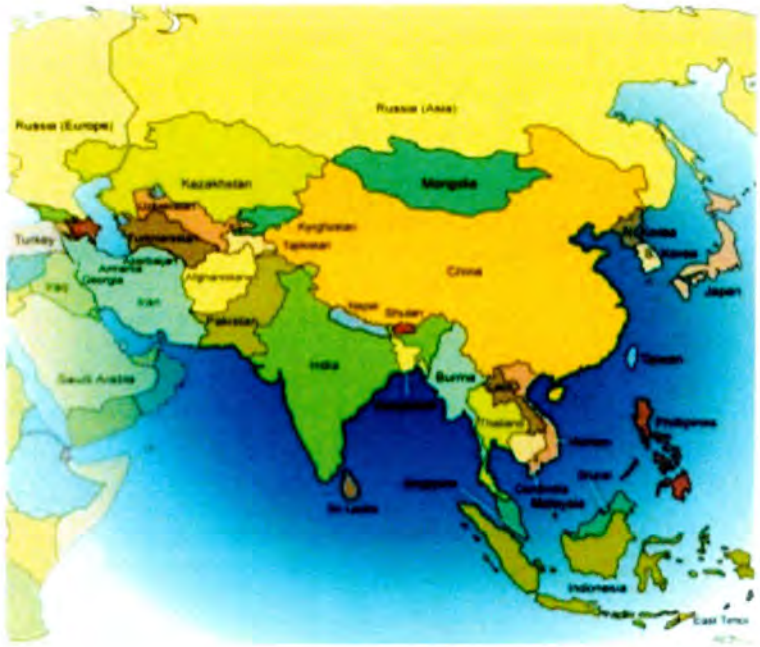
India:
Besides English and Hindi, which is the primary tongue of 30%, there are several official languages (e.g. Urdu, Punjabi, Sanskrit). Most of them are mutually unintelligible, that is why English has an important role in national, political and commercial communication.

Pakistan:
English is the official language, the lingua franca of Pakistani elite and most government ministries. Urdu, Punjabi, Sindhi and Pashtu are official as well, and Balochi and other languages are spoken.

Hong Kong:
Became independent from Britain in 1997. English and Chinese are the official languages.

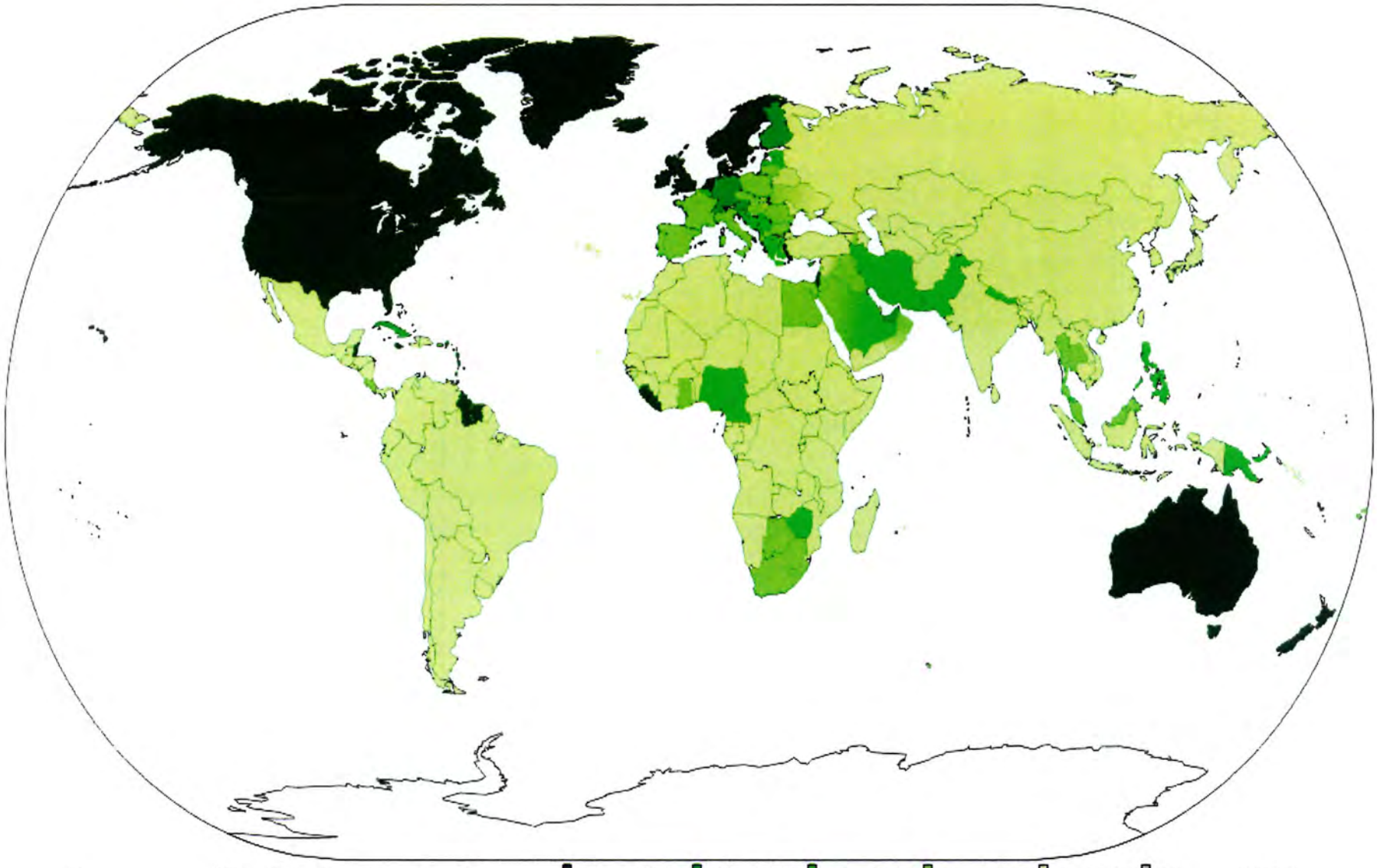
Singapore
Gained final independence from Britain in 1965. English, Chinese, Malay and Tamil all official languages, and Malay is national.

Philippines
Gained independence from the US in 1946. English and Philippino are official, but Spanish and Visajan are spoken as well.



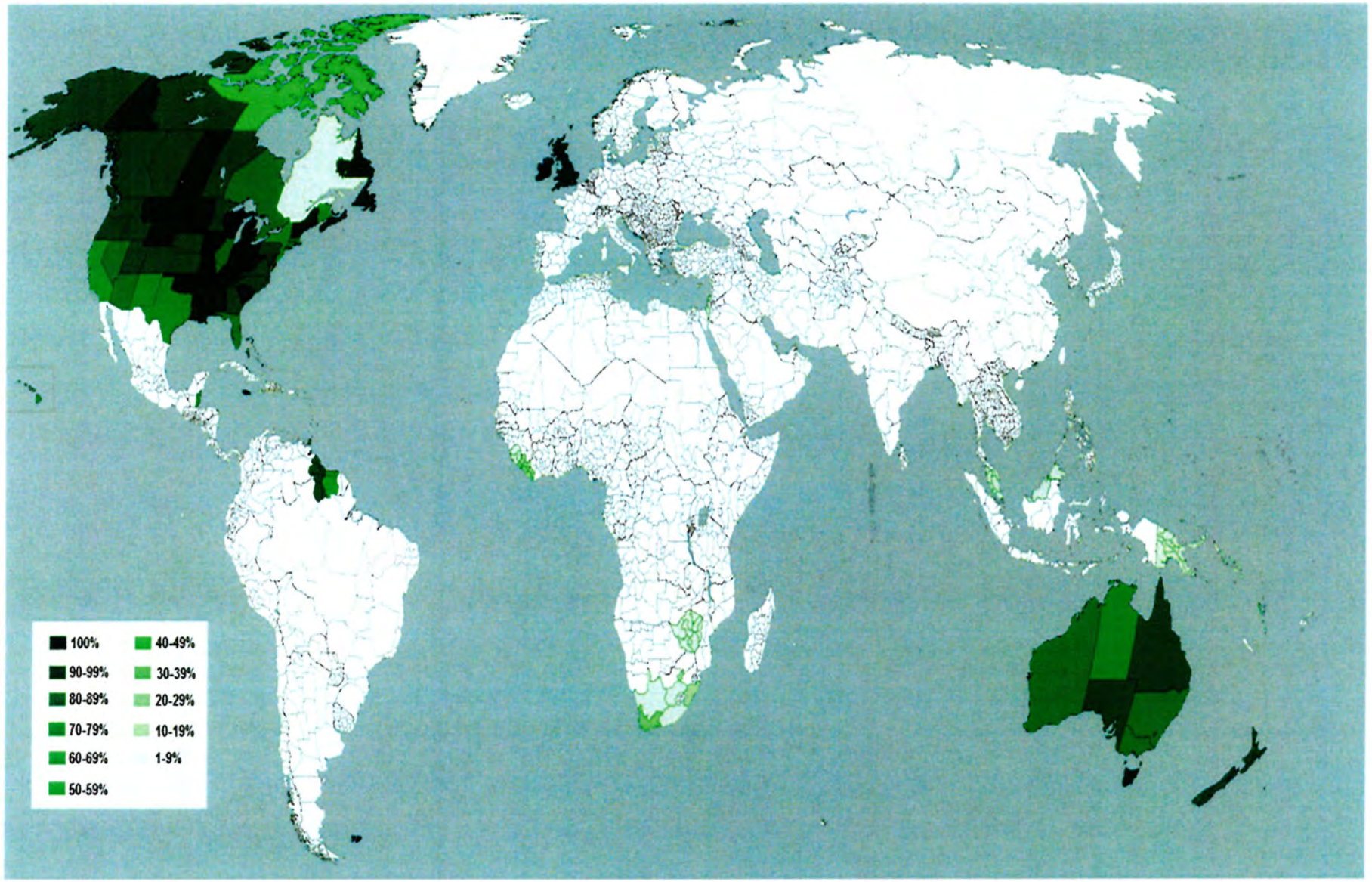
English as Official Language
Anglosphere
Official with majority
Official, but minority
Co-official with majority
Co-official, but minority
Unofficial
Not official with majority
Not official, but minority
Nations in which English is an official language (de facto or de jure)
Anglosphere countries are those where English is the main native language
English in countries with more than 50% english-speakers are here considered being a majority language
For the countries where English is Unofficial, Israel is the only one with majority speakers.

PERCENTAGE OF ENGLISH SPEAKERS BY COUNTRY

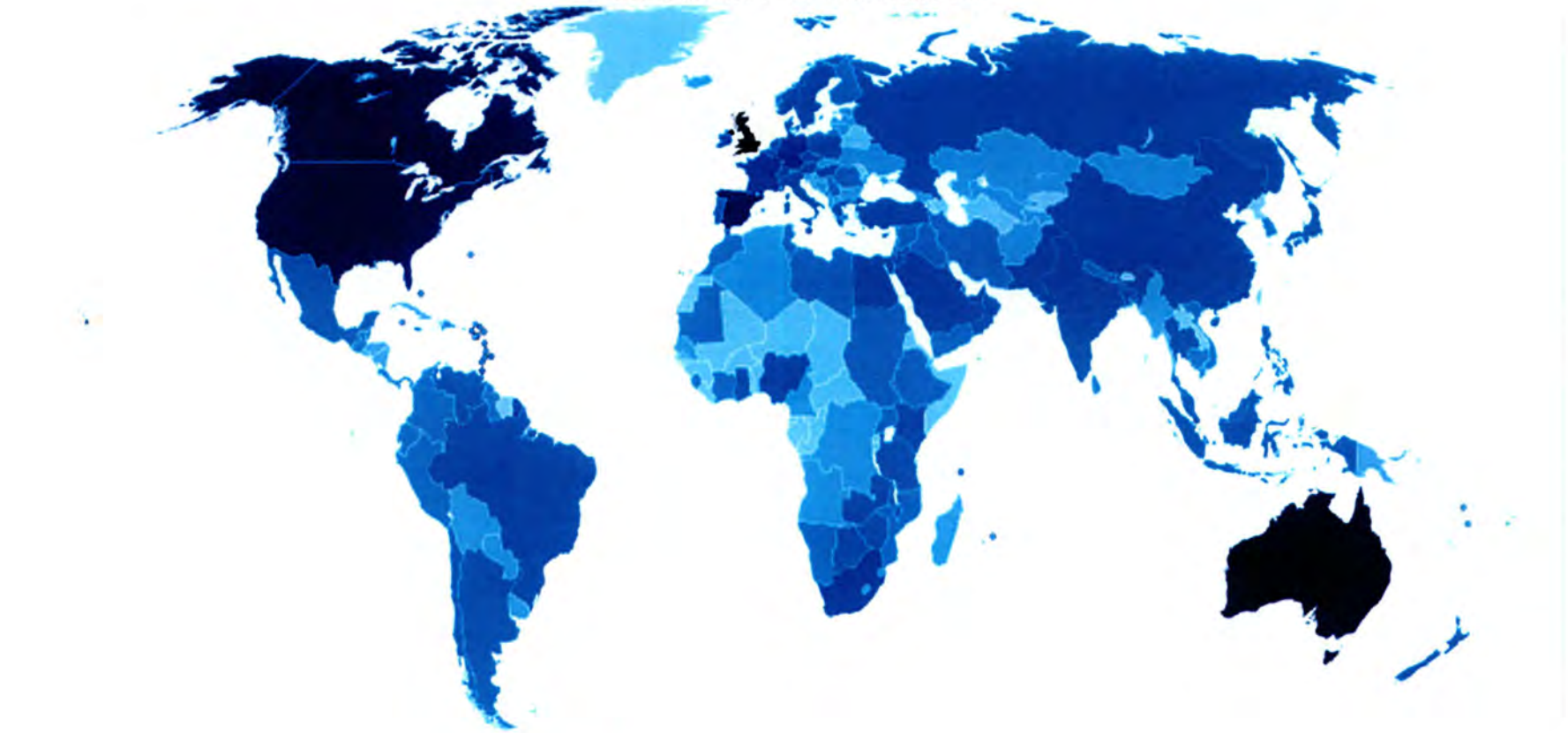


Percentage of English Speakers by Country: 80–100% 60–80% 40–60% 20–40% 0–20% Not available

PERCENTAGE OF NATIVE ENGLISH SPEAKERS IN THE WORLD



WORLD MAP SHOWING THE ESTIMATED DISTRIBUTION AND CONCENTRATION OF BRITONS BY COUNTRY



Legend:

- > 1,000,000
- < 1,000,000
- <500,000
- <100,000
- <50,000

- <10,000
- <5,000
- <1,000
- <100 or No Data
- UK

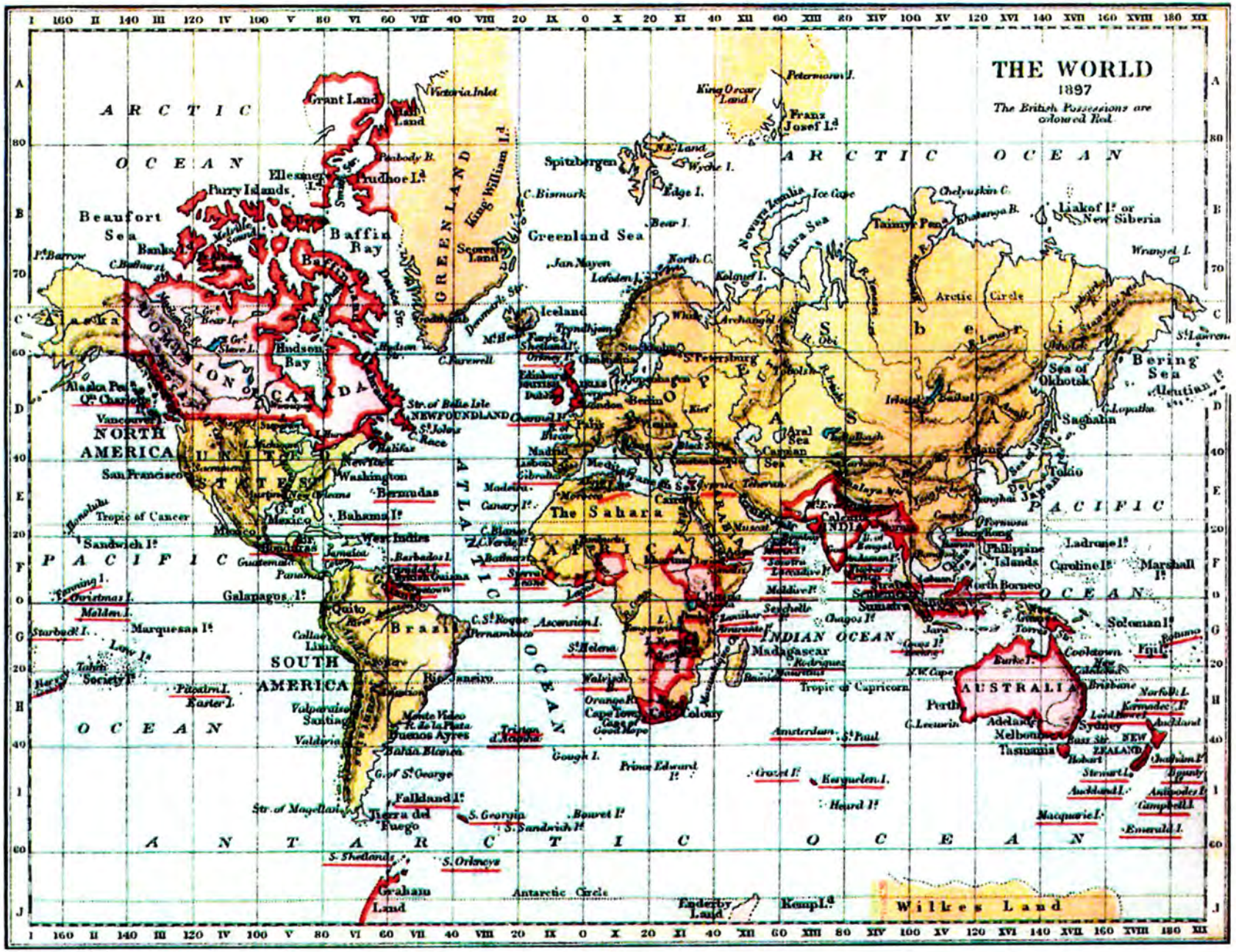
CHAPTER 7:

MAPS OF THE WORLDWIDE EMPIRES OF GREAT BRITAIN (EPHRAIM) AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (MANASSEH)

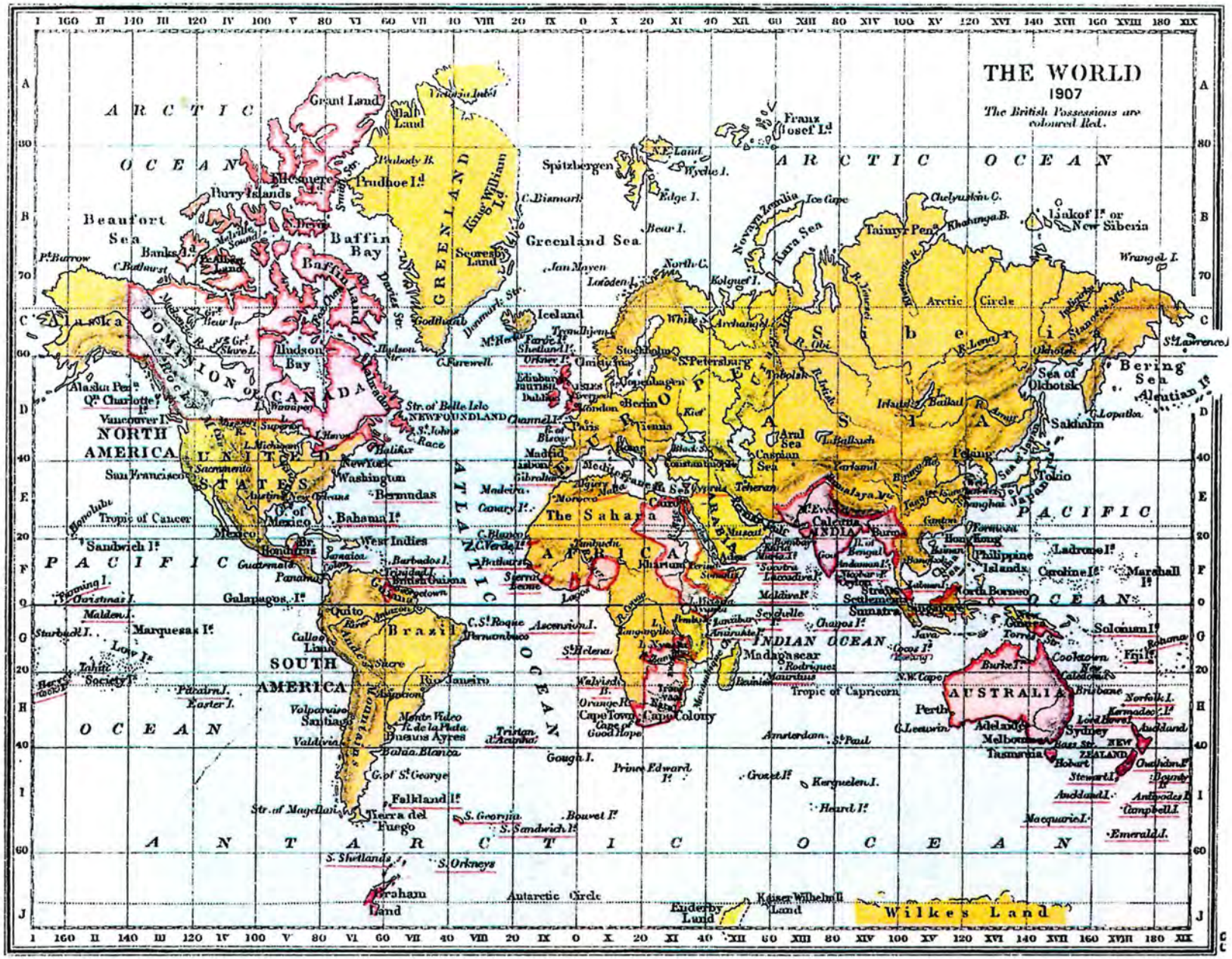
CHAPTER 7:
MAPS OF
THE WORLDWIDE EMPIRES OF GREAT BRITAIN (EPHRAIM)
AND
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (MANASSEH)

Map of the British Empire (1897)
Map of the British Empire (1907)
Map of Commercial and Strategic Chart of the British Empire
Map of the British Empire at Its Height (Inter-War Years)
Map of All Areas of the World That were ever part of the British Empire
Map of North America
Map of Which Countries Controlled North America
Map of Indian Tribes in The U.S.A.
Map of Federal Lands and Indian Reservations
Map of Acquisition of Territory by The U.S.A.
Map of Territorial Acquisitions
Map of Territorial Acquisitions Overlaid on Top of The U.S.A.
Map of States and Capitals
Map of General Reference
Map of U.S. Highway System
Map of Standard Time Zones
Map of Rivers and Lakes
Map of U.S. Military Bases Around the World
Map of U.S. Military Bases Around the World
Map of U.S. Military Presence Overseas
Map of Global Reach of the U.S. Military
Map of the Global Expansion of U.S. Military Involvement
Map of the U.S. Military Footprint on the World
Map of U.S. Command Worldwide

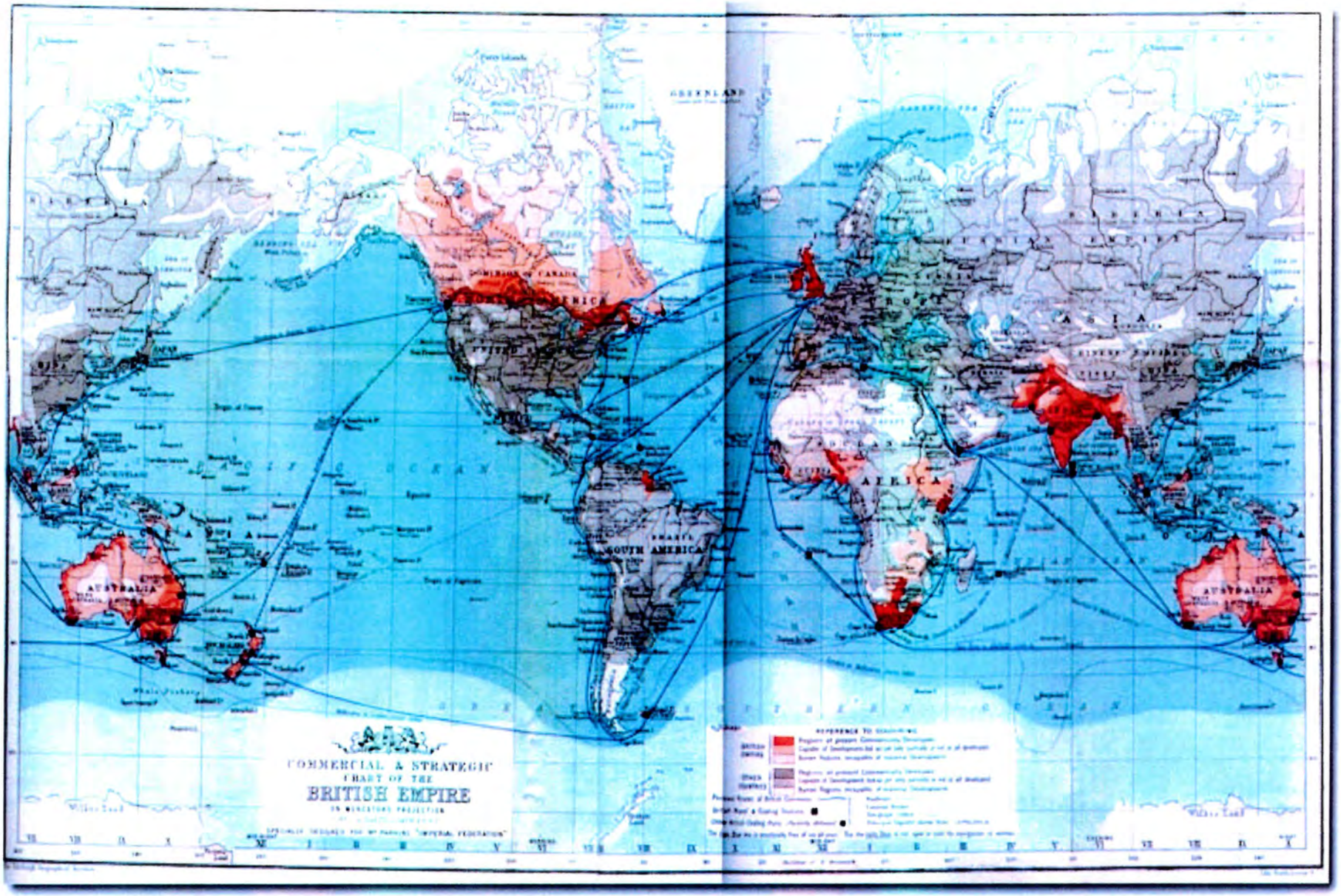
MAP OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE (1897)



MAP OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN 1907

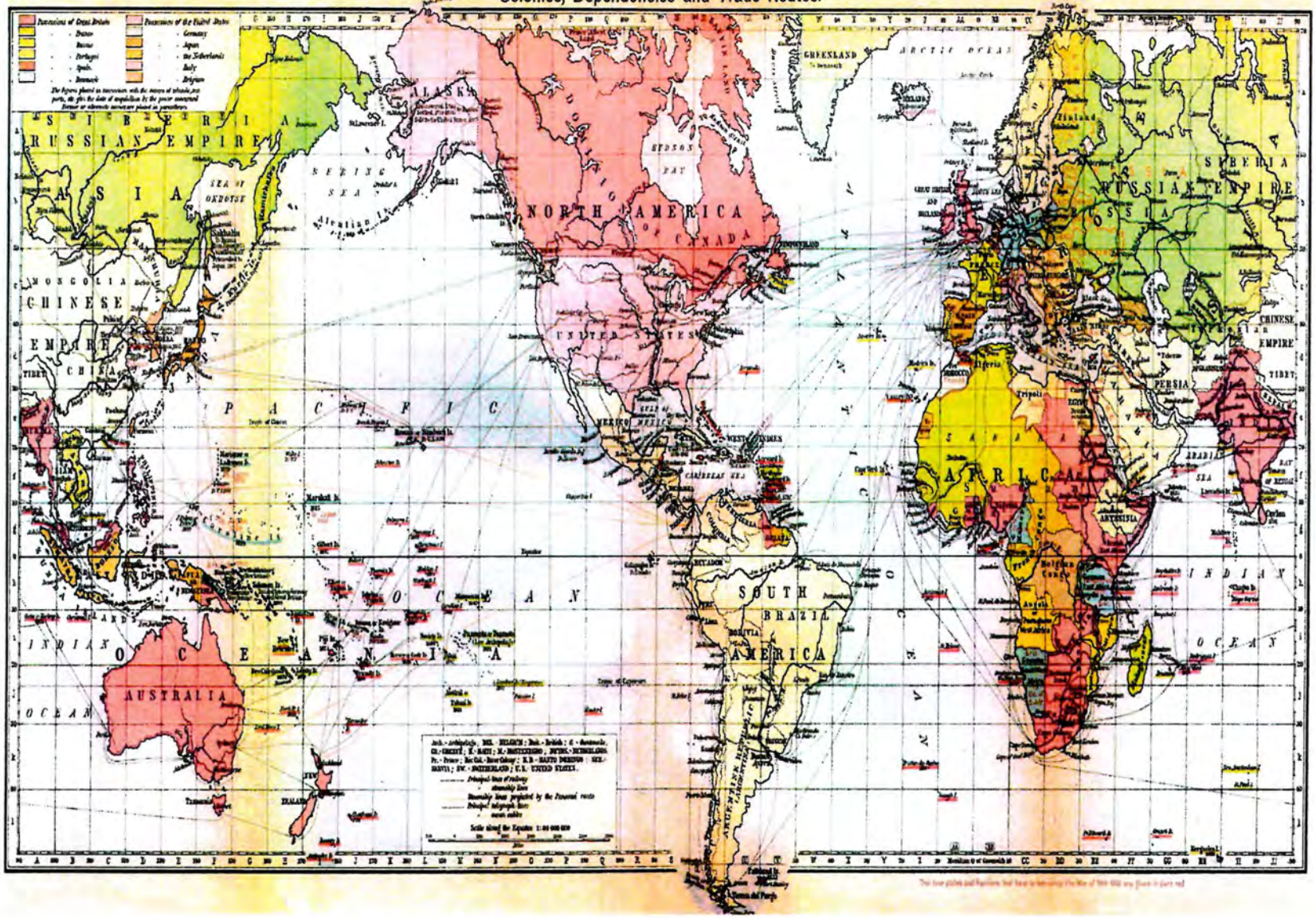


COMMERCIAL & STRATEGIC CHART OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

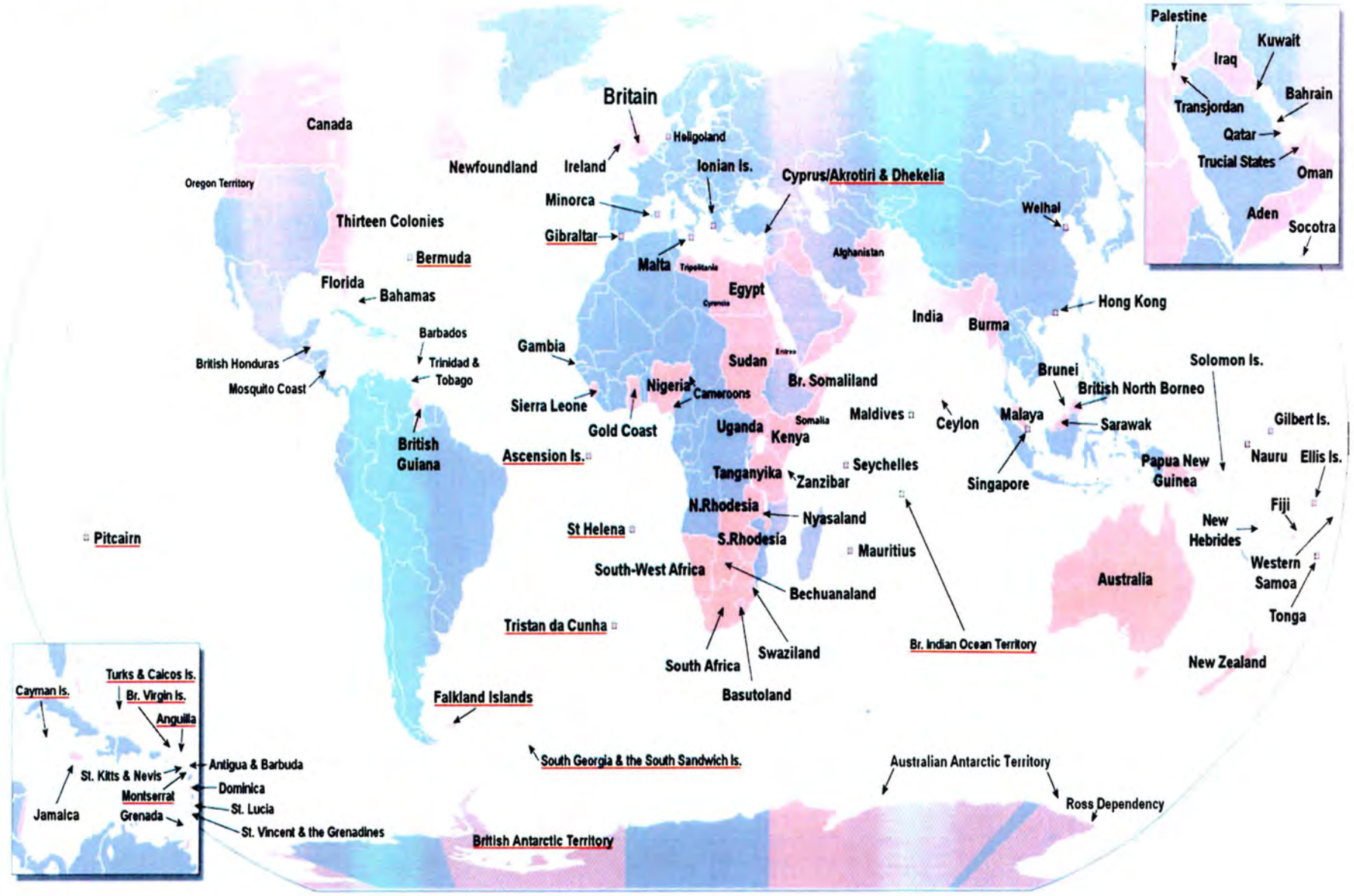


MAP OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AT ITS HEIGHT (INTER-WAR YEARS)

Colonies, Dependencies and Trade Routes.

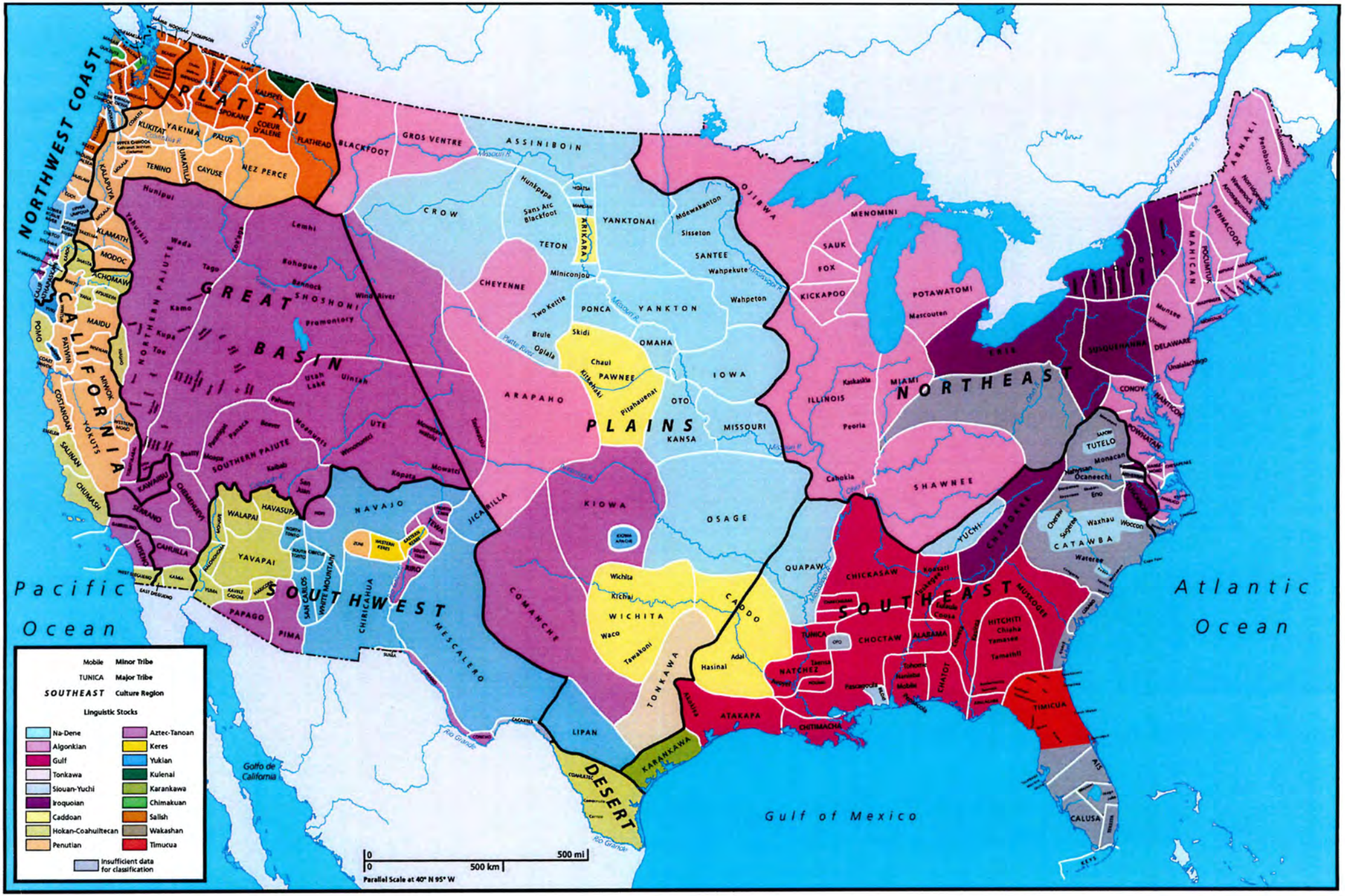


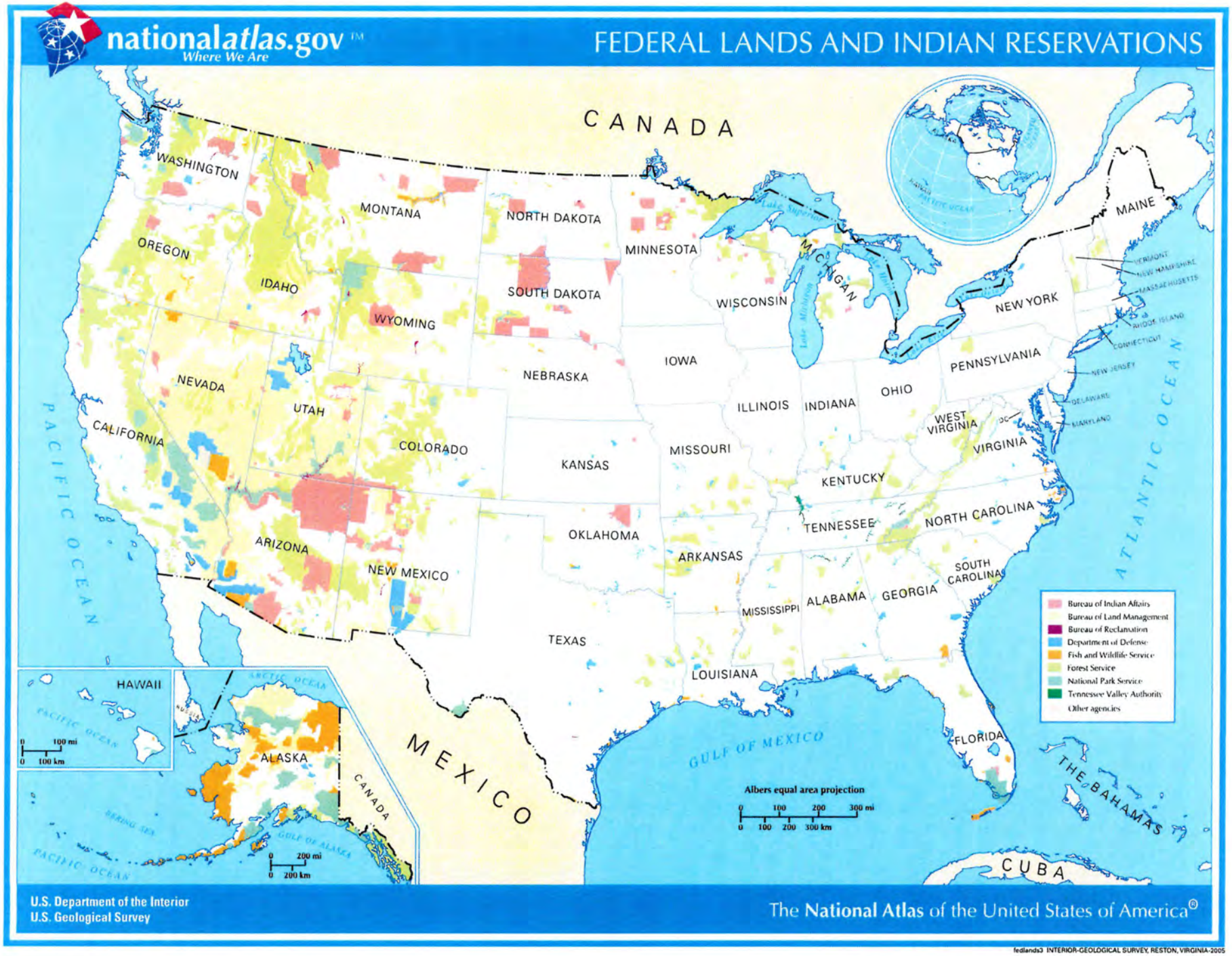
ALL AREAS OF THE WORLD THAT WERE EVER PART OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. CURRENT BRITISH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES HAVE THEIR NAMES UNDERLINED IN RED.

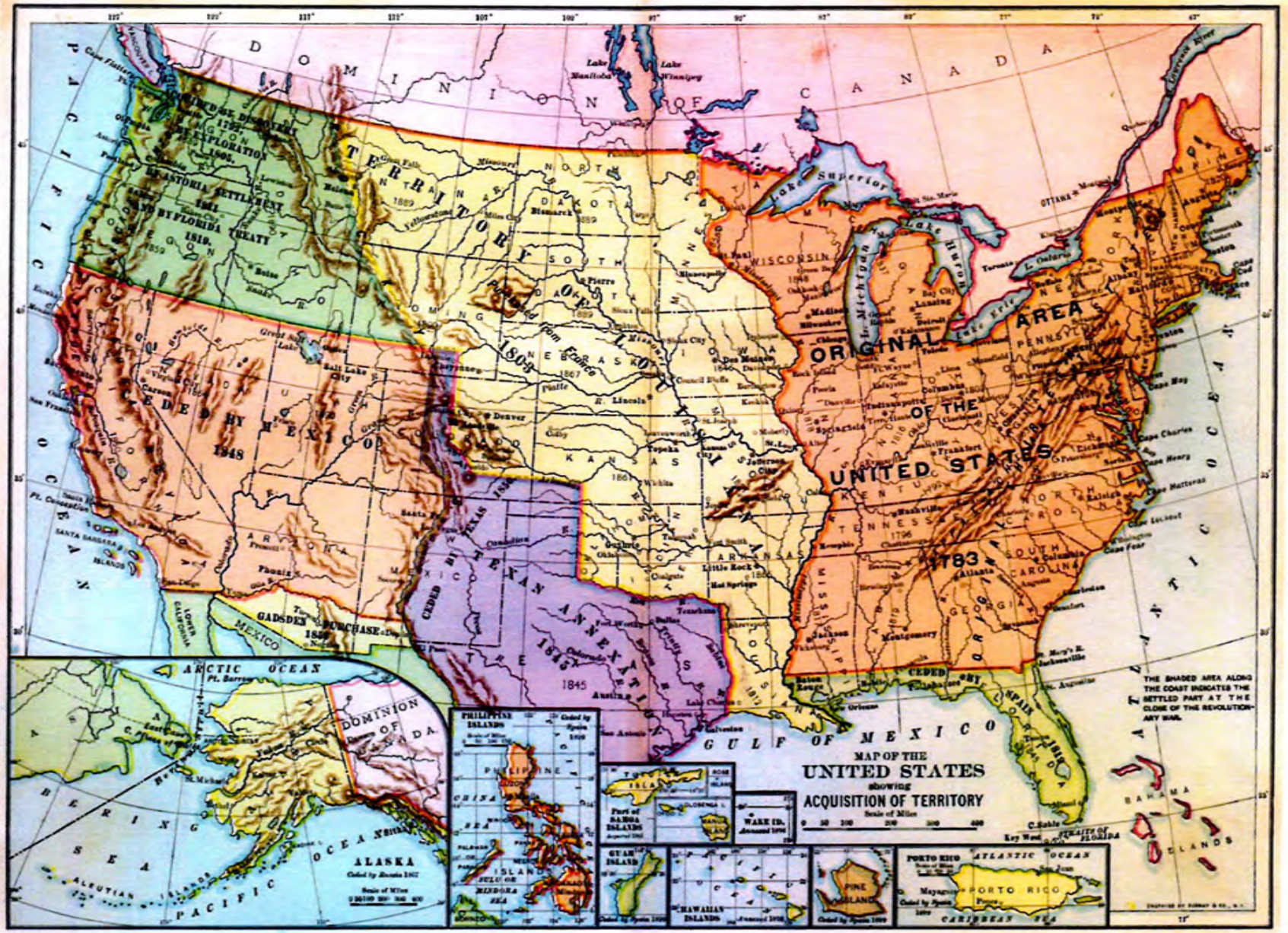


803464AI (G00694) 6-10

Spain
Britain
United States
France
Russia
Arctic Ocean
Russian Alaska
Hudson Bay
Disputed between Britain and Spain
Disputed between Britain and U.S.
Canada (Britain)
Louisiana (France)
United States of America
Atlantic Ocean
Viceroyalty of New Spain (Spain)
Gulf of Mexico
Pacific Ocean
Caribbean Sea
Viceroyalty of New Grenada (Spain)


NORTHWEST COAST
PLATEAU
KALISPEL
SPOKANE
COEUR D'ALENE
FLATHEAD
KLIKITAT
YAKIMA
PALUS
UMATILLA
CAYUSE
NEZ PERCE
TENINO
KALAPUYA
KLAMATH
MODOC
ACHOMAWI
YANA
YAHI
WINTU
MAIDU
PATWIN
YUKUTS
MINNOK
COSTANOAN
SALINAN
CHUMASH
SERRANO
CAHUILLA
LUISEÑO
CAHUILLA
CALIFORNIA
GREAT BASIN
NORTHERN PAIUTE
Hunipui
Yahushin
Wada
Tago
Kamo
Kupa
Toe
Kovaya
Lemhi
Bohogue
Bannock
SHOSHONI
Wind River
Promontory
Utah Lake
Uintah
Pahvant
Panaca
Beaver
Moapa
Shivwits
Kaibab
SOUTHERN PAIUTE
Moapa
Meadows
UTE
Muache
Weeminuche
Tabeguache
Kapota
Mowatci
San Juan
KAWAIISU
SERRANO
CAHUILLA
LUISEÑO
CHEMEHUEVI
WALAPAI
HAVASUPAI
YAVAPAI
NAVAJO
ZUNI
WESTERN APACHE
MESCALERO APACHE
TEWA
JICARILLA
SOUTHWEST
CHIRICAHUA
SAN CARLOS
WHITE MOUNTAIN
PAPAGO
PIMA
MESCALERO
COMANCHE
LIPAN
DESERT
KARANKAWA
TONKAWA
ATAKAPA
CHITIMACHA
Río Grande
Golfo de California
Pacific Ocean
Atlantic Ocean
Gulf of Mexico
BLACKFOOT
GROS VENTRE
ASSINIBOIN
CROW
Hunkpapa
Sans Arc
Blackfoot
TETON
KRIKARA
YANKTONAI
Mdewakanton
Sisseton
SANTEE
Wahpekute
Wahpeton
YANKTON
PONCA
CHEYENNE
Miniconjou
Two Kettle
Brule
Oglala
Skidi
OMAHA
Chaui
PAWNEE
Kitkehahki
Pitahauerat
OTO
IOWA
MISSOURI
KANSA
ARAPAHO
KIOWA
OSAGE
Wichita
Kichai
WICHITA
Waco
Tawakoni
CADDO
Hasinal
Adai
QUAPAW
PLAINS
OJIBWA
MENOMINI
SAUK
FOX
KICKAPOO
POTAWATOMI
Mascouten
ILLINOIS
Kaskaskia
Peoria
Cahokia
MIAMI
ERIE
NORTHEAST
SHAWNEE
SUSQUEHANNA
DELAWARE
Unalachtigo
CONOY
NANTICOKE
POWHATAN
TUTELO
Monacan
Nahyssan
Ocaneechi
Eno
CHEROKEE
Chelow
Sugeree
Waxhau
Waccon
CATAWBA
Wateree
YUCHI
CHICKASAW
Koasati
Tuskegee
Eufaula
Coosa
CHOCTAW
TUNICA
OPO
NATCHEZ
Taensa
Avoyel
Pascagoula
Tohome
Naniabe
Mobile
ALABAMA
CHAITOT
HITCHITI
Chisha
Tamasee
Tamathli
MUSKOGEE
SOUTHEAST
TIMICUA
AIS
CALUSA
Keys
MAHICAN
PEQUOT
PENNACOOK
ABNAKI
Penobscot
Norridgewock
Arosaguntacook
Wawenock
Androscoggin
Munsee
Unami
Mohican
St Lawrence R.
Missouri R.
Platte River
Ohio R.
Cumberland R.
Columbia R.
Mississippi R.
Tennessee R.
Red R.
0 500 mi
0 500 km
Parallel Scale at 40° N 95° W
Mobile Minor Tribe
TUNICA Major Tribe
SOUTHEAST Culture Region
Linguistic Stocks
Na-Dene
Algonkian
Gulf
Tonkawa
Siouan-Yuchi
Iroquoian
Caddoan
Hokan-Coahuiltecan
Penutian
Aztec-Tanoan
Keres
Yukian
Kulenai
Karankawa
Chimakuan
Salish
Wakashan
Timucua
Insufficient data for classification


nationalatlas.gov
Where We Are
FEDERAL LANDS AND INDIAN RESERVATIONS
CANADA
WASHINGTON
OREGON
CALIFORNIA
IDAHO
NEVADA
MONTANA
WYOMING
UTAH
ARIZONA
COLORADO
NEW MEXICO
NORTH DAKOTA
SOUTH DAKOTA
NEBRASKA
KANSAS
OKLAHOMA
TEXAS
MINNESOTA
IOWA
MISSOURI
ARKANSAS
LOUISIANA
WISCONSIN
ILLINOIS
MICHIGAN
INDIANA
OHIO
KENTUCKY
TENNESSEE
MISSISSIPPI
ALABAMA
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
SOUTH CAROLINA
NORTH CAROLINA
VIRGINIA
WEST VIRGINIA
PENNSYLVANIA
NEW YORK
MAINE
VERMONT
NEW HAMPSHIRE
MASSACHUSETTS
RHODE ISLAND
CONNECTICUT
NEW JERSEY
DELAWARE
MARYLAND
DC
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
MEXICO
CUBA
THE BAHAMAS
HAWAII
ALASKA
CANADA
ARCTIC OCEAN
BERING SEA
GULF OF ALASKA
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Bureau of Land Management
Bureau of Reclamation
Department of Defense
Fish and Wildlife Service
Forest Service
National Park Service
Tennessee Valley Authority
Other agencies
Albers equal area projection
0 100 200 300 mi
0 100 200 300 km
0 100 mi
0 100 km
0 200 mi
0 200 km
U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Geological Survey
The National Atlas of the United States of America®
fedlands3 INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-2005


MAP OF THE
UNITED STATES
showing
ACQUISITION OF TERRITORY
THE SHADED AREA ALONG THE COAST INDICATES THE SETTLED PART AT THE CLOSE OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.
ORIGINAL AREA OF THE UNITED STATES
1783
CEDED BY MEXICO 1848
TERRITORY
1803
GADSDEN PURCHASE 1853
TEXAN ANNEXATION 1845
CEDED BY TEXAS 1850
OREGON
1846
CEDED BY SPAIN 1819
ALASKA
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
BERING SEA
ARCTIC OCEAN
DOMINION OF CANADA
MEXICO
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
GUAM ISLAND
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS
PINE ISLAND
PORTO RICO
WAKE ID.
BAHAMA ISLANDS

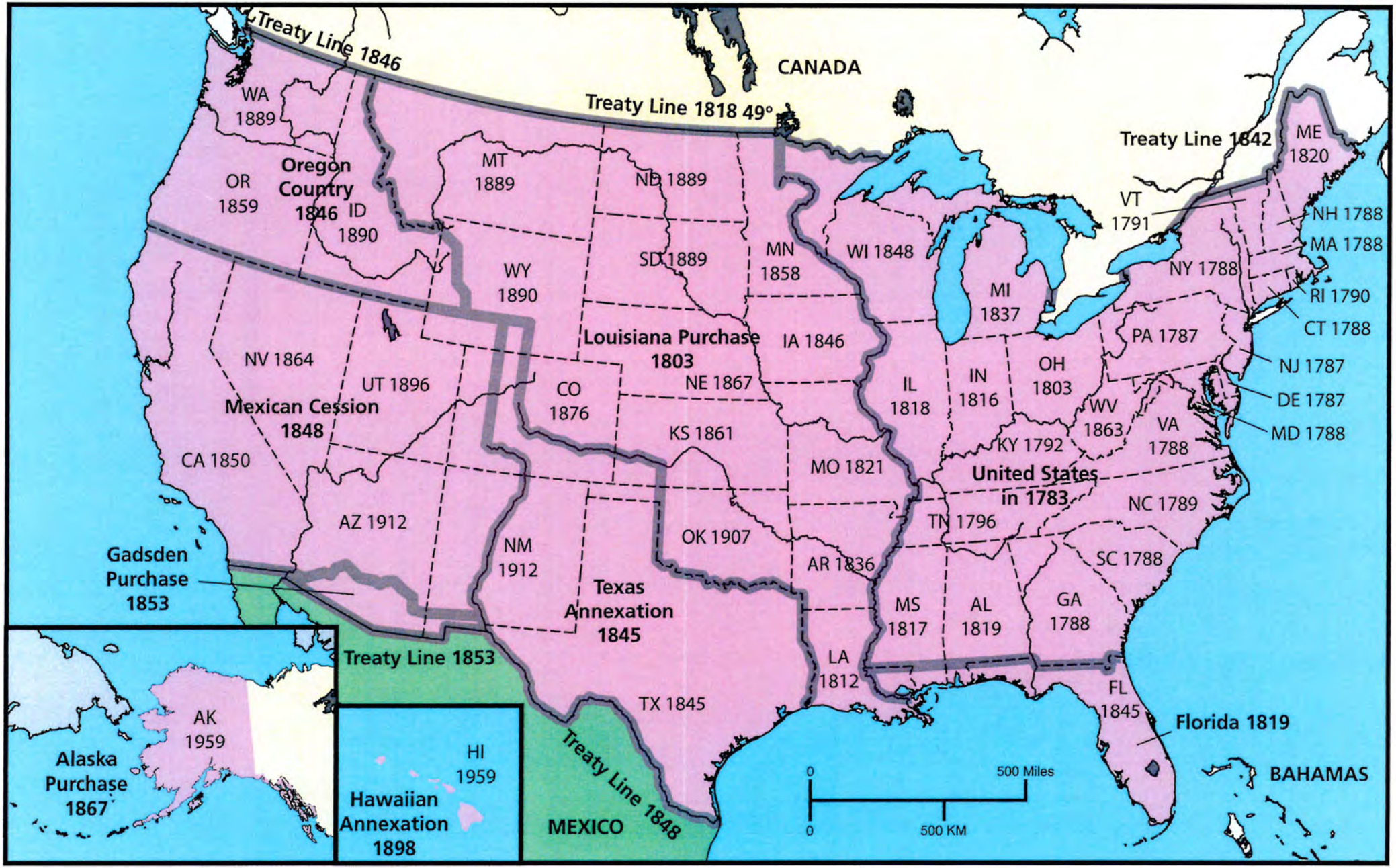
nationalatlas.gov ™
Where We Are

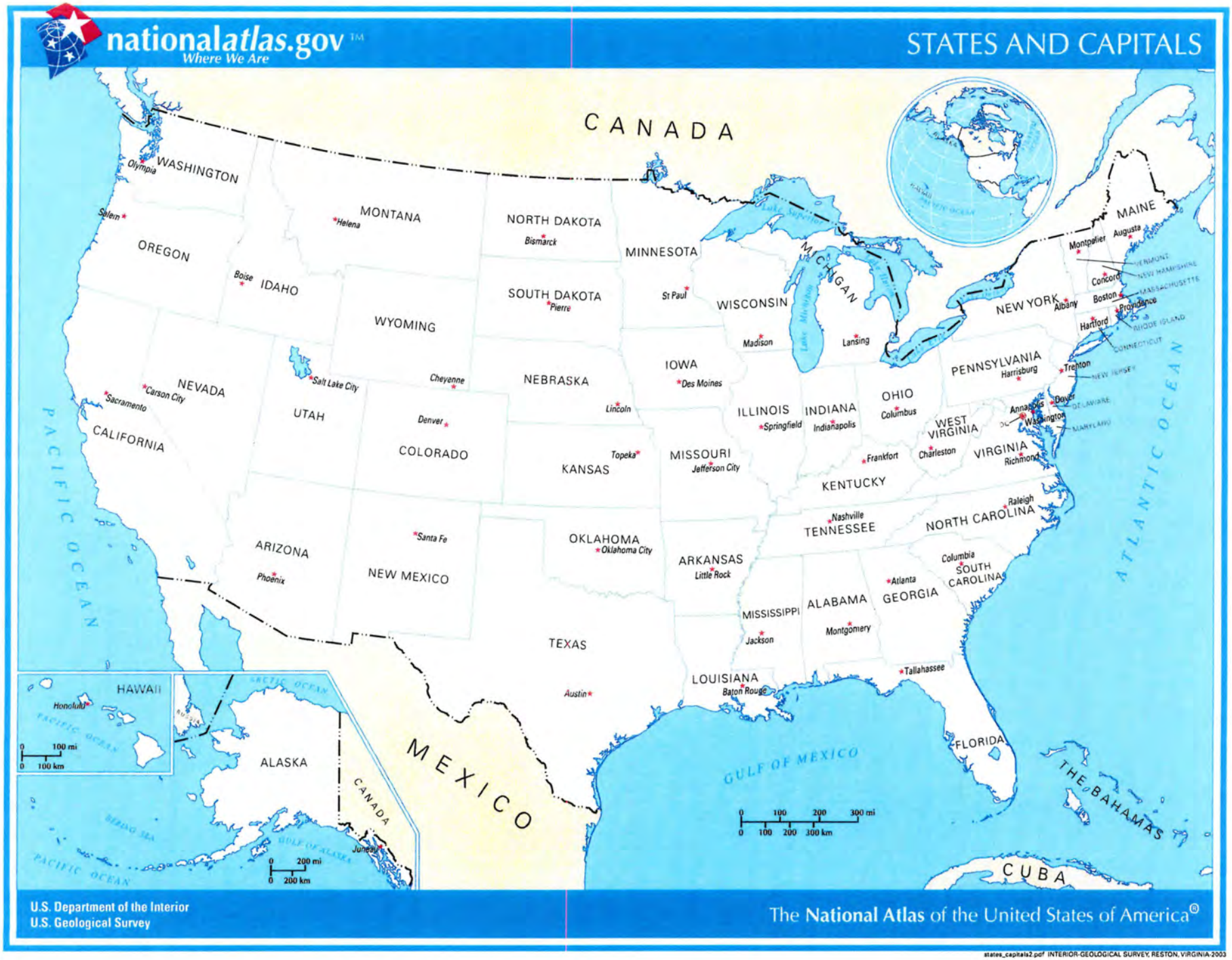
TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS

U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Geological Survey

The **National Atlas** of the United States of America®

pagetacq3 INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-2005


Treaty Line 1846
CANADA
Treaty Line 1818 49°
Treaty Line 1842
WA
1889
OR
1859
Oregon
Country
1846
ID
1890
MT
1889
ND 1889
SD 1889
WY
1890
MN
1858
WI 1848
MI
1837
ME
1820
VT
1791
NH 1788
MA 1788
NY 1788
RI 1790
CT 1788
PA 1787
NJ 1787
DE 1787
MD 1788
Louisiana Purchase
1803
IA 1846
NE 1867
IL
1818
IN
1816
OH
1803
WV
1863
VA
1788
KY 1792
NV 1864
UT 1896
Mexican Cession
1848
CO
1876
KS 1861
CA 1850
MO 1821
United States
in 1783
NC 1789
TN 1796
AZ 1912
NM
1912
OK 1907
AR 1836
SC 1788
Gadsden
Purchase
1853
Texas
Annexation
1845
MS
1817
AL
1819
GA
1788
LA
1812
Treaty Line 1853
TX 1845
FL
1845
Florida 1819
AK
1959
Alaska
Purchase
1867
HI
1959
Hawaiian
Annexation
1898
Treaty Line 1848
MEXICO
0
500 Miles
0
500 KM
BAHAMAS


nationalatlas.gov
Where We Are
STATES AND CAPITALS
CANADA
WASHINGTON
Olympia
OREGON
Salem
MONTANA
Helena
IDAHO
Boise
WYOMING
NEVADA
Carson City
Sacramento
CALIFORNIA
UTAH
Salt Lake City
COLORADO
Denver
ARIZONA
Phoenix
NEW MEXICO
Santa Fe
NORTH DAKOTA
Bismarck
SOUTH DAKOTA
Pierre
NEBRASKA
Lincoln
KANSAS
Topeka
OKLAHOMA
Oklahoma City
TEXAS
Austin
MINNESOTA
St Paul
IOWA
Des Moines
MISSOURI
Jefferson City
ARKANSAS
Little Rock
LOUISIANA
Baton Rouge
WISCONSIN
Madison
ILLINOIS
Springfield
MICHIGAN
Lansing
INDIANA
Indianapolis
OHIO
Columbus
KENTUCKY
Frankfort
TENNESSEE
Nashville
MISSISSIPPI
Jackson
ALABAMA
Montgomery
GEORGIA
Atlanta
FLORIDA
Tallahassee
SOUTH CAROLINA
Columbia
NORTH CAROLINA
Raleigh
WEST VIRGINIA
Charleston
VIRGINIA
Richmond
PENNSYLVANIA
Harrisburg
NEW YORK
Albany
MAINE
Augusta
Montpelier
VERMONT
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Concord
MASSACHUSETTS
Boston
Providence
RHODE ISLAND
CONNECTICUT
Hartford
NEW JERSEY
Trenton
DELAWARE
Dover
MARYLAND
Annapolis
Washington
D.C.
HAWAII
Honolulu
ALASKA
Juneau
CANADA
MEXICO
CUBA
THE BAHAMAS
GULF OF MEXICO
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
ARCTIC OCEAN
BERING SEA
GULF OF ALASKA
0 100 mi
0 100 km
0 200 mi
0 200 km
0 100 200 300 mi
0 100 200 300 km
U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Geological Survey
The National Atlas of the United States of America®
states_capitals2.pdf INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-2003

nationalatlas.gov™
Where We Are

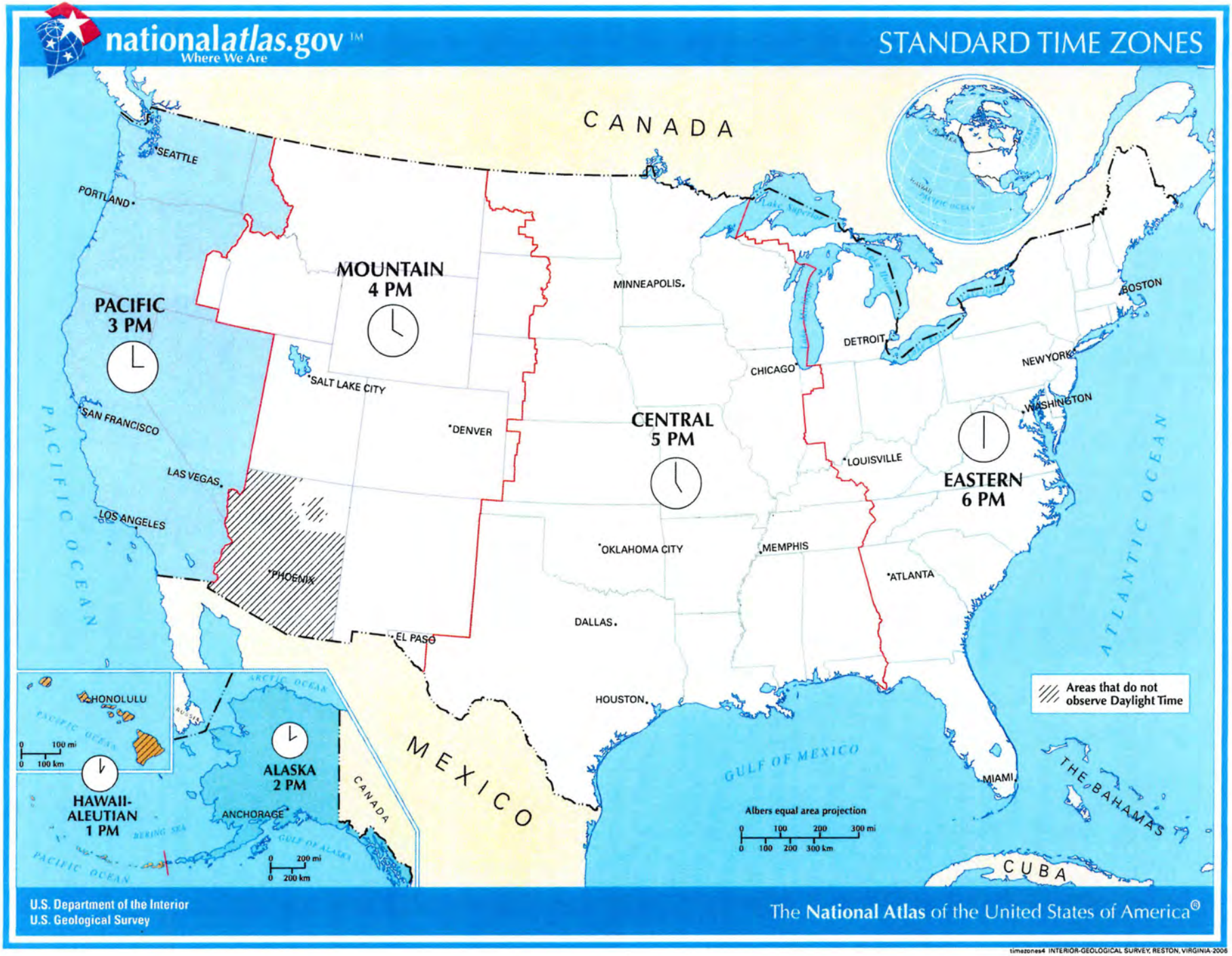
GENERAL REFERENCE

U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Geological Survey

The National Atlas of the United States of America®

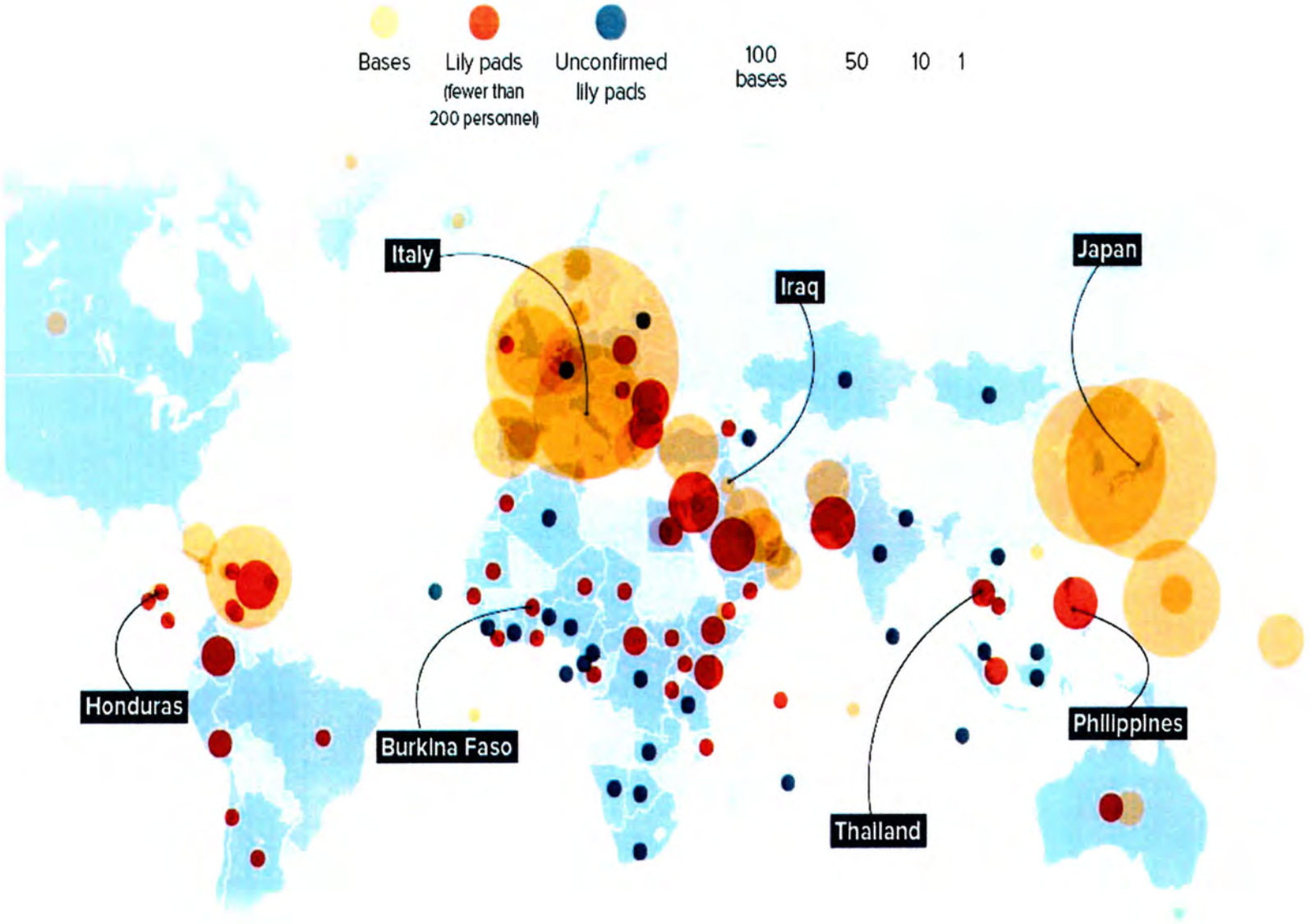
genref1.pdf INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-2003

Canada
United States
Mexico
Vancouver
Calgary
Victoria
Seattle
Bellevue
Olympia
Tacoma
Spokane
Portland
Salem
Eugene
Regina
Winnipeg
Helena
Montana
North Dakota
Minnesota
Bismarck
Idaho
Oregon
Boise
Wyoming
South Dakota
Pierre
Saint Paul
Minneapolis
Wisconsin
Michigan
Sioux Falls
Madison
Milwaukee
Iowa
Nebraska
Des Moines
Cedar Rapids
Chicago
Rockford
Lansing
Flint
Detroit
Toledo
Cleveland
Toronto
Hamilton
Buffalo
Rochester
Syracuse
Ottawa
Montreal
Quebec
Fredericton
Augusta
Maine
Vermont
New Hampshire
Concord
Lowell
Boston
Massachusetts
Providence
Rhode Island
Connecticut
New Haven
Stamford
Albany
New York
Montpelier
Hartford
Pennsylvania
Newark
Trenton
New Jersey
Philadelphia
Dover
Delaware
Annapolis
Maryland
Washington D.C.
Virginia
Virginia Beach
Norfolk
Richmond
Charleston
West Virginia
Baltimore
Harrisburg
Allentown
Erie
Pittsburgh
Akron
Columbus
Ohio
Dayton
Cincinnati
Indianapolis
Springfield
Illinois
Peoria
Decatur
Fort Wayne
Gary
Omaha
Lincoln
Kansas City
Topeka
Kansas
Saint Louis
Louisville
Frankfort
Lexington
Kentucky
Evansville
Jefferson City
Missouri
Springfield
Wichita
Tulsa
Oklahoma
Oklahoma City
Arkansas
Little Rock
Memphis
Tennessee
Nashville
Knoxville
Chattanooga
Huntsville
Birmingham
Atlanta
Augusta
Macon
Columbus
Savannah
Charlotte
Raleigh
Greensboro
Winston-Salem
North Carolina
South Carolina
Columbia
Jacksonville
Georgia
Florida
Tallahassee
Mobile
Alabama
Montgomery
Mississippi
Jackson
Shreveport
Louisiana
Baton Rouge
New Orleans
Lafayette
Houston
Beaumont
Pasadena
Galveston
Austin
San Antonio
Corpus Christi
Laredo
Piedras Negras
Monterey
McAllen
Brownsville
Guadalupe
Waco
Dallas
Fort Worth
Plano
Abilene
Lubbock
Amarillo
Texas
Gulf of Mexico
Orlando
Clearwater
Tampa
Saint Petersburg
Coral Springs
Fort Lauderdale
Miami
Bahama Islands
Nassau
Atlantic Ocean
Pacific Ocean
Arctic Ocean
Bering Sea
Russia
Alaska
Anchorage
Juneau
Hawaii
Honolulu
Kauai
Oahu
Molokai
Lanai
Maui
Kahoolawe
Nihau
Reno
Carson City
Nevada
Salt Lake City
Utah
Provo
Cheyenne
Fort Collins
Denver
Colorado Springs
Lakewood
Aurora
Colorado
Pueblo
Grand Junction
Sacramento
Oakland
Modesto
San Jose
Fresno
Salinas
San Francisco
Santa Rosa
Vallejo
California
Las Vegas
Henderson
Bakersfield
Santa Clarita
Pasadena
Los Angeles
San Bernardino
Long Beach
Anaheim
Oceanside
Escondido
San Diego
Tijuana
Mexicali
Arizona
New Mexico
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
Phoenix
Glendale
Scottsdale
Tempe
Tucson
Ciudad Juarez
El Paso
LEGEND
State Capitals
Cities 500,000+
Cities 100,000-499,999
National Boundaries
Major Rivers
Lakes
Toll Roads and Bridges
Interstate Highways
U.S. Highways
0 500 Miles
0 500 Km
0 100 Miles
0 100 KM
0 250 Miles 500 Miles
0 250 KM 500 KM


nationalatlas.gov™
Where We Are
STANDARD TIME ZONES
CANADA
SEATTLE
PORTLAND
PACIFIC
3 PM
MOUNTAIN
4 PM
MINNEAPOLIS
BOSTON
DETROIT
CHICAGO
NEWYORK
SALT LAKE CITY
SAN FRANCISCO
DENVER
CENTRAL
5 PM
WASHINGTON
LOUISVILLE
EASTERN
6 PM
LAS VEGAS
LOS ANGELES
OKLAHOMA CITY
MEMPHIS
PHOENIX
ATLANTA
DALLAS
EL PASO
HOUSTON
MEXICO
GULF OF MEXICO
MIAMI
THE BAHAMAS
CUBA
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
HONOLULU
HAWAII-
ALEUTIAN
1 PM
ALASKA
2 PM
ANCHORAGE
CANADA
BERING SEA
GULF OF ALASKA
ARCTIC OCEAN
RUSSIA
Albers equal area projection
0 100 200 300 mi
0 100 200 300 km
0 100 mi
0 100 km
0 200 mi
0 200 km
Areas that do not observe Daylight Time
U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Geological Survey
The National Atlas of the United States of America®
timezones4 INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-2006

rivers_lakes2.pdf INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA 2003

U.S. MILITARY BASES AROUND THE WORLD



U.S. MILITARY BASES AROUND THE WORLD

US military presence overseas

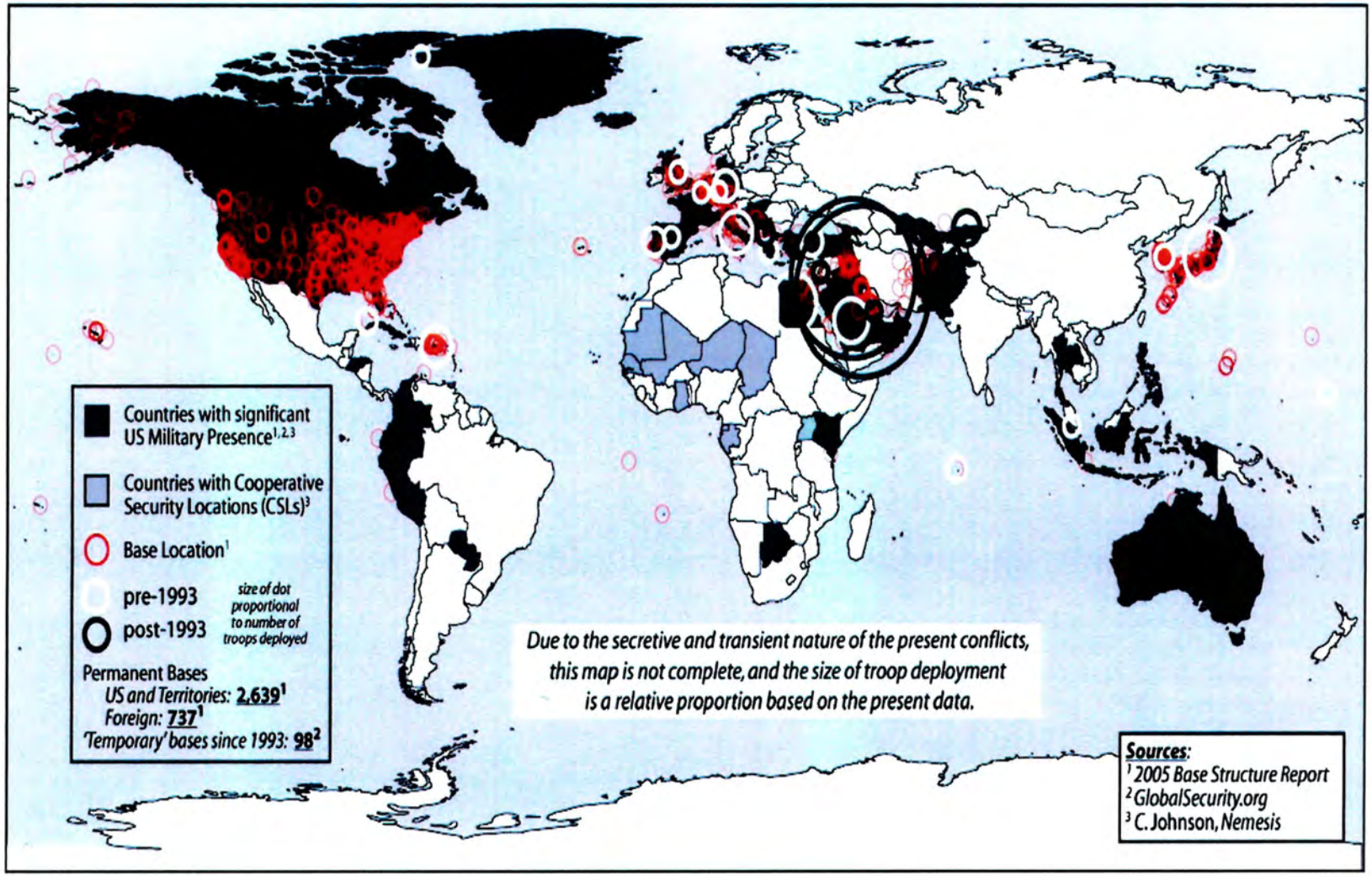
● Country with US Military Base

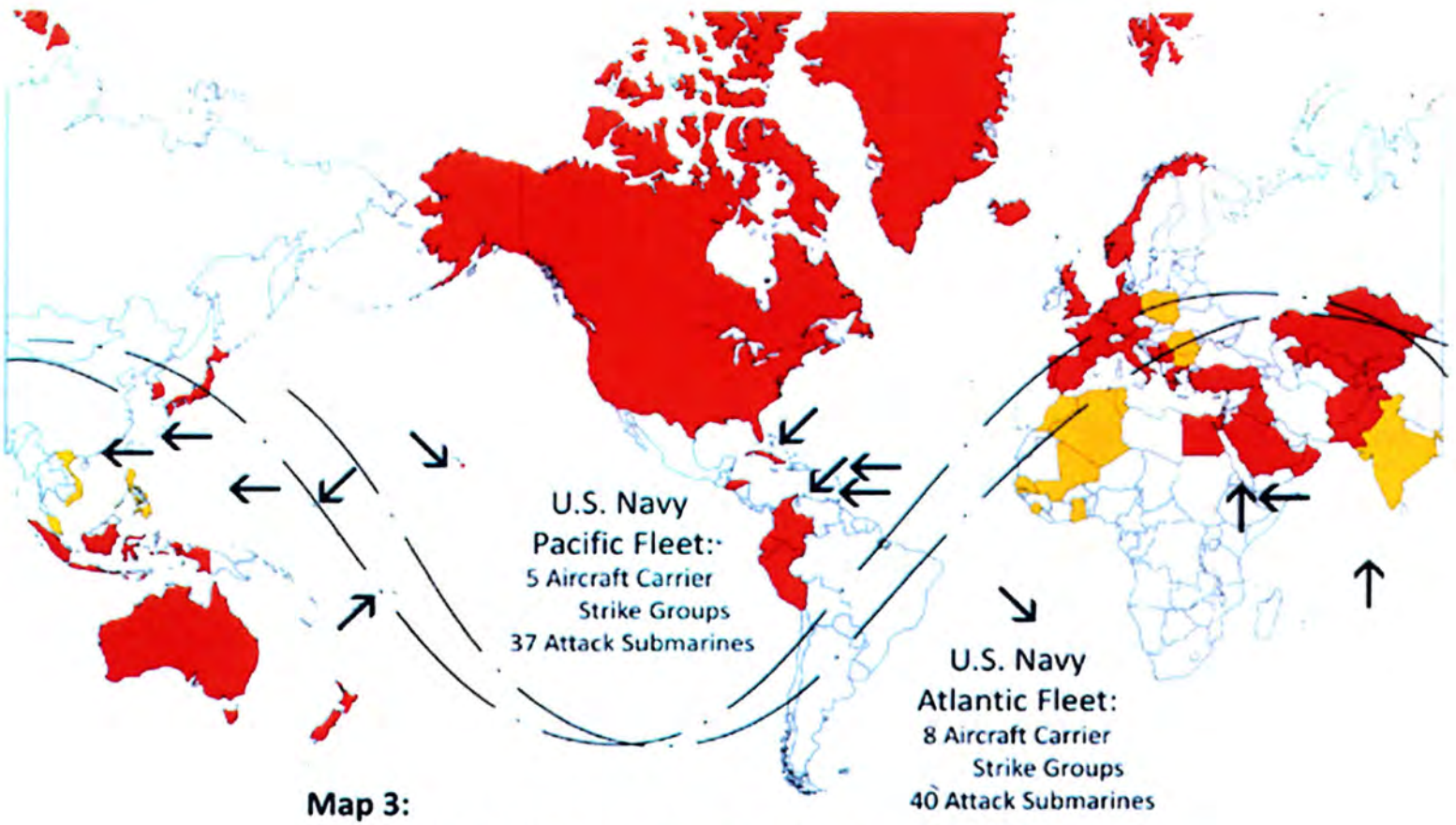
● Country with Access Arrangement

○ Country with other Forms of Military Cooperation

Global Reach of the U.S. Military
96
U.S. Territories
5,904
12
18
3
4
1
1
309
54
1
1
21
6
19
1
3
55
1
1
1
4
1
1
2
1
1
2
5
3
1
Saint Helena
(UK)
1
Diego Garcia
(UK)
73
101
1
Kwajein Atoll
(Mar. Is.)
1
2
1
4
1
50 Listed U.S. Military Bases and Installations Given Per Country and Territory
Geography in the News 2/6/04
Source: DoD, as of 2002
©2004 MAPS.com
P. Larkins

Global Expansion of U.S. Military Involvement


Countries with significant US Military Presence[1,2,3]
Countries with Cooperative Security Locations (CSLs)[3]
Base Location[1]
pre-1993
post-1993
size of dot proportional to number of troops deployed
Permanent Bases
US and Territories: 2,639[1]
Foreign: 737[1]
'Temporary' bases since 1993: 98[2]
Due to the secretive and transient nature of the present conflicts, this map is not complete, and the size of troop deployment is a relative proportion based on the present data.
Sources:
[1] 2005 Base Structure Report
[2] GlobalSecurity.org
[3] C. Johnson, Nemesis



Map 3:

The US Military Footprint on the World

countries with established US sites and bases

offshore US sites and bases

countries with proposed US sites and bases

typical ground tracks of US space-based surveillance and proposed weapons systems

Source: US Department of Defense, *Base Structure Report, 2008.*

http://www.defenselink.mil/specials/unifiedcommand/

CHAPTER 8:

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 8:
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The "Cycles" of All Human Governments/The Road to World Wars
What is Government?
CIA World Factbook: The United States of America (2017)
The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America (July 4, 1776)
The Constitution of The United States
A Summary of The United States Constitution
Chart of the Government of The United States
Requirements to Hold Federal Office
Chart of How to Become President of The United States
Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, and Coinciding Sessions of Congress
Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, Political Parties, and Terms
Chart of the American Political Parties
Map of Presidential Elections 1892 – 1904
Map of Presidential Elections 1908 – 1920
Map of Presidential Elections 1924 – 1936
Map of Presidential Elections 1940 – 1952
Map of Presidential Elections 1956 – 1968
Map of Presidential Elections 1972 – 1984
Map of Presidential Elections 1988 – 2000
Map of Presidential Elections 2004 – 2012
Map of 2016 Presidential Election
Map of 2020 Presidential Election

THE "CYCLES" OF ALL HUMAN GOVERNMENTS

1. **Bondage** to Spiritual Faith
2. Spiritual Faith to Great Courage
3. Great Courage to Liberty
4. Liberty to Abundance
5. Abundance to Selfishness
6. Selfishness to Complacency
7. Complacency to Apathy
8. Apathy to Dependence
9. Dependence back into **Bondage**

THE ROAD TO WORLD WARS

1. Recessions
2. Depressions
3. Currency Wars
4. Trade Wars
5. Real Wars

WHAT IS GOVERNMENT?

Government consists of **sovereignty** (legitimacy to rule: Romans 13:1), **representation** (accountability to the rule of another: Exodus 18:17-23), **law** (a moral code by which to rule: Romans 13:4), **jurisdiction** (authority to enforce sanctions in the name of the ruler: I Peter 2:13-14), and **continuity** (stability and longevity of government: Deuteronomy 28).

I. Sovereignty: Legitimacy to Rule

The Apostle Paul writes that "all authority comes from God" (Romans 13:1) because only God is absolutely sovereign and omnipotent (I Timothy 6:15-16; Revelation 4:8, 11). Rulers, therefore, only have *limited* authority to govern. God delegates this limited sovereignty to every government (family, church, and civil).

Having sovereignty to govern does not mean that rulers, whether they are fathers and mothers in family government, elders in church government, or civil servants in civil government, always exercise their authority legitimately. It only means that the government is legitimate and must be obeyed unless there is Biblical cause for disobedience.

The Biblical philosophy of sovereignty and legitimacy in government explains why rebellion against duly constituted governments (family, church, and civil) is sin (exodus 22:28; Acts 23:5). "For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and insubordination is as iniquity and idolatry" (I Samuel 15:23).

Wherever Christians find themselves under the rule of a tyrant, they are to live under it, but not with resignation (Luke 20:19-25; I Timothy 2:1-3; Titus 3:1; I Peter 2:13-17). God has made non-revolutionary means available for the dissolution of tyrannical governments. In addition, God providentially works to overrule the works of men. Man proposes, but God disposes. "The king's heart is like channels of water in the hand of the LORD; He turns it wherever He wishes" (Proverbs 21:1).

II. Representation: Accountability to the Rule of Another

All governments **represent** (accountability to the rule of another) the sovereignty of a superior; that is, no single earthly government can claim to be the government independent either of God or other governments. In addition, every person and institution, civil government included, must answer to someone because those who rule represent a superior sovereign: children to parents (who represent God and are accountable to Him), students to teachers (who represent parents), employees to employers (who represent consumers), citizens to magistrates (who represent God) in civil government ("able men who fear God": Exodus 18:21), and magistrates must answer to the citizenry (who also represent God as self-governors under His sovereignty) at the voting booth (Deuteronomy 1:13). Of course, we all must answer to God "as those who will give an account" (Hebrews 13:17).

III. Law: A Moral Code by which to Rule

All governments follow an ethical code (**law**). That ethical code may be perverse or righteous, but an ethical code exists, nevertheless. A perverse ethical code stipulates, for example, that women have a fundamental right to abort their unborn children. A righteous ethical code would protect the unborn (Exodus 21:22-25). The civil magistrate is to render judgment in terms of what is "good" and what is "evil" (Romans 13:3-4). These ethical designations ("good" and "evil") are God's. Rulers at all governmental levels must seek out God's laws and apply them to their appropriate jurisdictions: family laws to the household, ecclesiastical laws to the church, and civil laws to the public sphere as they relate to civil matters.

IV. Jurisdiction: Authority to Enforce Sanctions

It is not enough to have laws, there must be legitimacy to enforce the laws (sanctions) within specified jurisdictions. God has done this on numerous occasions. The inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed for breaking God's law against sodomy (Genesis 13:13; 19:4-5; Leviticus 18:22; 20:13). The members of Sodom knew their actions were unlawful, destroying themselves, their families, and the community (Romans 1:18-32). God had made His law known to the world: "Abraham obeyed Me, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statues, and My laws" (Genesis 16:5; Job 22:22; 23:12). These and other laws were eventually codified, written down for the world to see and learn, after the time of Israel's Exodus (Deuteronomy 4:5-8).

Families, churches, and civil governments have legitimate authority to enact Biblical laws and then to enforce sanctions if those laws are broken. Each government (family, church, and civil) is limited in its authority, however. Parents can only discipline members of their own family, the use of the rod being the most severe form of correction (Proverbs 13:24; 22:15; 23:13; 29:15). Elders can discipline only their church members, excommunication being the most severe form of discipline (Matthew 16:19; 18:15-20; I Corinthians 6:1-11). The State has a duty to punish criminal acts that are civil in nature, the most severe being execution for capital crimes (Genesis 9:6-7; Exodus 21:12-14; Romans 13:4; I Peter 2:14). These are temporal sanctions.

V. Continuity: Stability of Government

The historical landscape is replete with the strewn corpses of fallen dynasties and collapsed kingdoms. There is a reason for this. Every kingdom that has fallen in some way or another has transgressed God's commandments. They either collapsed under the weight of their own decadence or they were conquered by other hostile kingdoms (Daniel 1:17; 2:31-45; 4:28-37; 5:1-31). In either case, the reason for their collapse is ethical: They transgressed God's commandments and God judged them. Such acts of disobedience have repercussions for the continuity of nations and kingdoms. Nations that submit to God remain; those that rebel are judged.

There is a cause and effect relationship between obedience or disobedience and God's law. Obedience brings blessing (positive sanctions: Deuteronomy 28:1-14) and disobedience brings cursing (negative sanctions: Deuteronomy 18:15-68). The New Testament confirms this truth:

"For rulers are not a cause of fear for good behavior, but for evil. Do you want to have no fear of authority? Do what is good, and you will have praise from the same (positive sanctions/blessing); for it is a minister of God to you for good (positive sanctions/blessing). But if you do what is evil, be afraid (negative sanctions/cursing); fir it does not bear the sword for nothing; for it is a minister of God, an avenger who brings wrath (negative sanctions/cursing) upon the one who practices evil" (Romans 13:3-4).

Righteousness exalts a nation (positive sanctions/blessing), but sin is a disgrace to any people (negative sanctions/cursing)" (Proverbs 14:34).

Remember, when the state usurps the responsibilities of the individual, family, or the Church, it is tyranny. Also, as we have seen throughout history, if the individual, the family, the Church, and civil (state) government fails to fulfill their God-ordained roles, then that society is in danger of collapse.

CIA WORLD FACTBOOK: THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (2017)

INTRODUCTION: UNITED STATES

Background:

Britain's American colonies broke with the mother country in 1776 and were recognized as the new nation of the United States of America following the Treaty of Paris in 1783. During the 19th and 20th centuries, 37 new states were added to the original 13 as the nation expanded across the North American continent and acquired a number of overseas possessions. The two most traumatic experiences in the nation's history were the Civil War (1861-65), in which a northern Union of states defeated a secessionist Confederacy of 11 southern slave states, and the Great Depression of the 1930s, an economic downturn during which about a quarter of the labor force lost its jobs. Buoyed by victories in World Wars I and II and the end of the Cold War in 1991, the US remains the world's most powerful nation state. Since the end of World War II, the economy has achieved relatively steady growth, low unemployment and inflation, and rapid advances in technology.

GEOGRAPHY: UNITED STATES

Location:
North America, bordering both the North Atlantic Ocean and the North Pacific Ocean, between Canada and Mexico

Geographic Coordinates:
38 00 N, 97 00 W

Area:
Total: 9,833,517 sq km
Land: 9,147,593 sq km
Water: 685,924 sq km
Note: Includes only the 50 states and District of Columbia, no overseas territories (2010)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

Area - Comparative:
About half the size of Russia; about three-tenths the size of Africa; about half the size of South America (or slightly larger than Brazil); slightly larger than China; more than twice the size of the European Union

Land Boundaries:
Total: 12,048 km
Border Countries (2): Canada 8,893 km (including 2,477 km with Alaska), Mexico 3,155 km
Note: US Naval Base at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba is leased by the US and is part of Cuba; the base boundary is 28.5 km

Coastline: 19,924 km

Maritime Claims:
Territorial Sea: 12 nm
Contiguous Zone: 24 nm
Exclusive Economic Zone: 200 nm
Continental Shelf: Not Specified

Climate:
Mostly temperate, but tropical in Hawaii and Florida, arctic in Alaska, semiarid in the great plains west of the Mississippi River, and arid in the Great Basin of the southwest; low winter temperatures in the northwest are ameliorated occasionally in January and February by warm chinook winds from the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains

Terrain:
Vast central plain, mountains in west, hills and low mountains in east; rugged mountains and broad river valleys in Alaska; rugged, volcanic topography in Hawaii

Elevation:
Mean Elevation: 760 m
Elevation Extremes: lowest point: Death Valley -86 m (lowest point in North America)
Highest Point: Denali (Mount McKinley) 6,190 m (highest point in North America)

Note: The peak of Mauna Kea (4,205 m above sea level) on the island of Hawaii rises about 10,200 m above the Pacific Ocean floor; by this measurement, it is the world's tallest mountain - higher than Mount Everest (8,850 m), which is recognized as the tallest mountain above sea level

Natural Resources:
Coal, copper, lead, molybdenum, phosphates, rare earth elements, uranium, bauxite, gold, iron, mercury, nickel, potash, silver, tungsten, zinc, petroleum, natural gas, timber, arable land
Note: The US has the world's largest coal reserves with 491 billion short tons accounting for 27% of the world's total

Land Use:
Agricultural Land: 44.5%
Arable Land: 16.8%
Permanent Crops: 0.3%
Permanent Pasture: 27.4%
Forest: 33.3%
Other: 22.2% (2011 est.)
Irrigated Land: 264,000 sq km (2012)

Population - Distribution:
Large urban clusters are spread throughout the eastern half of the US (particularly the Great Lakes area, northeast, east, and southeast) and the western tier states; mountainous areas, principally the Rocky Mountains and Appalachian chain, deserts in the southwest, the dense boreal forests in the extreme north, and the central prairie states are less densely populated; Alaska's population is concentrated along its southern coast - with particular emphasis on the city of Anchorage - and Hawaii's is centered on the island of Oahu

Natural Hazards:
Tsunamis; volcanoes; earthquake activity around Pacific Basin; hurricanes along the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts; tornadoes in the Midwest and Southeast; mud slides in California; forest fires in the west; flooding; permafrost in northern Alaska, a major impediment to development

Volcanism:
Volcanic activity in the Hawaiian Islands, Western Alaska, the Pacific Northwest, and in the Northern Mariana Islands; both Mauna Loa (elev. 4,170 m) in Hawaii and Mount Rainier (elev. 4,392 m) in Washington have been deemed Decade Volcanoes by the International Association of Volcanology and Chemistry of the Earth's Interior, worthy of study due to their explosive history and close proximity to human populations; Pavlof (elev. 2,519 m) is the most active volcano in Alaska's Aleutian Arc and poses a significant threat to air travel since the area constitutes a major flight path between North America and East Asia; St. Helens (elev. 2,549 m), famous for the devastating 1980 eruption, remains active today; numerous other historically active volcanoes exist, mostly concentrated in the Aleutian arc and Hawaii; they include: in Alaska: Aniakchak, Augustine, Chiginagak, Fourpeaked, Iliamna, Katmai, Kupreanof, Martin, Novarupta, Redoubt, Spurr, Wrangell; in Hawaii: Trident, Ugashik-Peulik, Ukinrek Maars, Veniaminof; in the Northern Mariana Islands: Anatahan; and in the Pacific Northwest: Mount Baker, Mount Hood

Environment - Current Issues:
Large emitter of carbon dioxide from the burning of fossil fuels; air pollution resulting in acid rain in both the US and Canada; water pollution from runoff of pesticides and fertilizers; limited natural freshwater resources in much of the western part of the country require careful management; desertification

Environment - International Agreements:
Party To: Air Pollution, Air Pollution-Nitrogen Oxides, Antarctic-Environmental Protocol, Antarctic-Marine Living Resources, Antarctic Seals, Antarctic Treaty, Climate Change, Desertification, Endangered Species, Environmental Modification, Marine Dumping, Marine Life Conservation, Ozone Layer Protection, Ship Pollution, Tropical Timber 83, Tropical Timber 94, Wetlands, Whaling
Signed, But Not Ratified: Air Pollution-Persistent Organic Pollutants, Air Pollution-Volatile Organic Compounds, Biodiversity, Climate Change-Kyoto Protocol, Hazardous Wastes

Geography - Note:
World's third-largest country by size (after Russia and Canada) and by population (after China and India); Denali (Mt. McKinley) is the highest point in North America and Death Valley the lowest point on the continent

PEOPLE AND SOCIETY: UNITED STATES

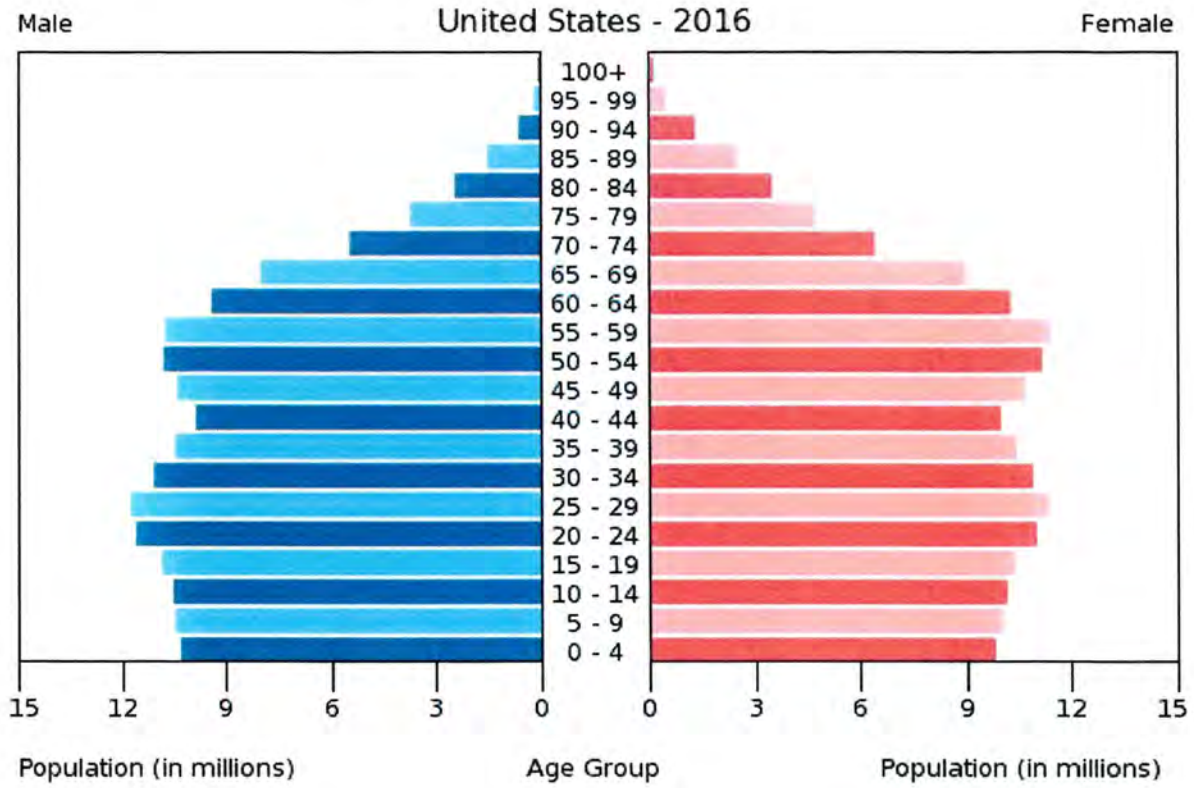
Population:
323,995,528 (July 2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 4

Nationality:
Noun: American(s)
Adjective: American
Ethnic Groups:
White 79.96%, Black 12.85%, Asian 4.43%, Amerindian and Alaska Native 0.97%, Native Hawaiian and other Pacific Islander 0.18%, two or more races 1.61% (July 2007 estimate)
Note: A separate listing for Hispanic is not included because the US Census Bureau considers Hispanic to mean persons of Spanish/Hispanic/Latino origin including those of Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican, Dominican Republic, Spanish, and Central or South American origin living in the US who may be of any race or ethnic group (White, Black, Asian, etc.); about 15.1% of the total US population is Hispanic

Languages:
English 79.2%, Spanish 12.9%, other Indo-European 3.8%, Asian and Pacific island 3.3%, other 0.9% (2011 est.)
Note: Data represents the language spoken at home; the US has no official national language, but English has acquired official status in 31 of the 50 states; Hawaiian is an official language in the state of Hawaii

Religions:
Protestant 46.5%, Roman Catholic 20.8%, Mormon 1.6%, Jehovah's Witness 0.8%, other Christian 0.9%, Jewish 1.9%, Muslim 0.9%, Buddhist 0.7%, Hindu 0.7%, other 1.8%, unaffiliated 22.8%, don't know/refused 0.6% (2014 est.)

Age Structure:
0-14 Years: 18.84% (male 31,182,660/female 29,854,687)
15-24 Years: 13.46% (male 22,360,342/female 21,252,215)
25-54 Years: 39.6% (male 64,170,791/female 64,135,619)
55-64 Years: 12.85% (male 20,081,837/female 21,536,994)
65 Years and Over: 15.25% (male 21,895,128/female 27,525,255) (2016 est.)



Population Pyramid

A population pyramid illustrates the age and sex structure of a country's population and may provide insights about political and social stability, as well as economic development. The population is distributed along the horizontal axis, with males shown on the left and females on the right. The male and female populations are broken down into 5-year age groups represented as horizontal bars along the vertical axis, with the youngest age groups at the bottom and the oldest at the top. The shape of the population pyramid gradually evolves over time based on fertility, mortality, and international migration trends.

Dependency Ratios:

Total Dependency Ratio: 50.9%
Youth Dependency Ratio: 28.6%
Elderly Dependency Ratio: 22.3%
Potential Support Ratio: 4.5% (2015 est.)

Median Age:

Total: 37.9 years
Male: 36.6 years
Female: 39.3 years (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 62

Population Growth Rate:

0.81% (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 135

Birth Rate:
12.5 births/1,000 population (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 159

Death Rate:
8.2 deaths/1,000 population (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 90

Net Migration Rate:
3.9 migrant(s)/1,000 population (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 32

Population Distribution:
Large urban clusters are spread throughout the eastern half of the US (particularly the Great Lakes area, northeast, east, and southeast) and the western tier states; mountainous areas, principally the Rocky Mountains and Appalachian chain, deserts in the southwest, the dense boreal forests in the extreme north, and the central prairie states are less densely populated; Alaska's population is concentrated along its southern coast - with particular emphasis on the city of Anchorage - and Hawaii's is centered on the island of Oahu

Urbanization:
Urban Population: 81.6% of total population (2015)
Rate of Urbanization: 1.02% annual rate of change (2010-15 est.)
Major Urban Areas - Population:
New York-Newark 18.593 million; Los Angeles-Long Beach-Santa Ana 12.31 million; Chicago 8.745 million; Miami 5.817 million; Dallas-Fort Worth 5.703 million; WASHINGTON, D.C. (capital) 4.955 million (2015)

Sex Ratio:
At Birth: NA
0-14 Years: 1.04 male(s)/female
15-24 Years: 1.05 male(s)/female
25-54 Years: 1 male(s)/female
55-64 Years: 0.93 male(s)/female
65 Years and Over: 0.79 male(s)/female

Total Population:
0.97 male(s)/female (2016 est.)

Mother's Mean Age at First Birth:
25.6 (2011 est.)

Maternal Mortality Rate:
14 deaths/100,000 live births (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 136

Infant Mortality Rate:
Total: 5.8 deaths/1,000 live births
Male: 6.3 deaths/1,000 live births
Female: 5.3 deaths/1,000 live births (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 169

Life Expectancy at Birth:
Total Population: 79.8 years
Male: 77.5 years
Female: 82.1 years (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 42

Total Fertility Rate:
1.87 children born/woman (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 142

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate:
76.4%
Note: Percent of Women Aged 15-44 (2006/10)

Health Expenditures:
17.1% of GDP (2014)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Physicians Density:
2.45 physicians/1,000 population (2011)

Hospital Bed Density:
2.9 beds/1,000 population (2011)

Drinking Water Source:
Improved:
Urban: 99.4% of population
Rural: 98.2% of population
Total: 99.2% of population
Unimproved:
Urban: 0.6% of population
Rural: 1.8% of population
Total: 0.8% of population (2015 est.)

Sanitation Facility Access:
Improved:
Urban: 100% of population
Rural: 100% of population
Total: 100% of population
Unimproved:
Urban: 0% of population
Rural: 0% of population
Total: 0% of population (2015 est.)

HIV/AIDS - Adult Prevalence Rate:
0.6% (2009 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 64

HIV/AIDS - People Living with HIV/AIDS:
1.2 million (2009 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 9

HIV/AIDS - Deaths:
17,000 (2012 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 19

Obesity - Adult Prevalence Rate:
35% (2014)
Country Comparison to the World: 18

Children Under the Age of 5 Years Underweight:
0.5% (2012)
Country Comparison to the World: 136

Education Expenditures:
4.9% of GDP (2013)
Country Comparison to the World: 63

School Life Expectancy (Primary to Tertiary Education):
Total: 17 years
Male: 16 years
Female: 17 years (2014)

Unemployment, Youth Ages 15-24:
Total: 13.4%
Male: 14.5%
Female: 12.2% (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 68

GOVERNMENT: UNITED STATES

Country Name:
Conventional Long Form: United States of America
Conventional Short Form: United States
Abbreviation: US or USA
Etymology: The name America is derived from that of Amerigo VESPUCCI (1454-1512), Italian explorer, navigator, and cartographer

Government Type:
Constitutional Federal Republic

Capital:
Name: Washington, DC
Geographic Coordinates: 38 53 N, 77 02 W
Time Difference: UTC-5 (during Standard Time)
Daylight Saving Time: +1hr, begins second Sunday in March; ends first Sunday in November
Note: The 50 United States cover six time zones

Administrative Divisions:
50 States and 1 District*; Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia*, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Dependent Areas:
American Samoa, Baker Island, Guam, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Northern Mariana Islands, Palmyra Atoll, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Wake Island
Note: From 18 July 1947 until 1 October 1994, the US administered the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; it entered into a political relationship with all four political entities: the Northern Mariana Islands is a commonwealth in political union with the US (effective 3 November 1986); the Republic of the Marshall Islands signed a Compact of Free Association with the US (effective 21 October 1986); the Federated States of Micronesia signed a Compact of Free Association with the US (effective 3 November 1986); Palau concluded a Compact of Free Association with the US (effective 1 October 1994)

Independence:
4 July 1776 (declared); 3 September 1783 (recognized by Great Britain)

National Holiday:
Independence Day, 4 July (1776)

Constitution:
Previous 1781 (Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union); latest drafted July - September 1787, submitted to the Congress of the Confederation 20 September 1787, submitted for states' ratification 28 September 1787, ratification completed by nine states 21 June 1788, effective 4 March 1789; amended many times, last in 1992 (2016)

Legal System:
Common law system based on English common law at the federal level; state legal systems based on common law except Louisiana, which is based on Napoleonic civil code; judicial review of legislative acts

International Law Organization Participation:
Withdrew acceptance of compulsory ICJ jurisdiction in 2005; withdrew acceptance of ICCt jurisdiction in 2002

Citizenship:
Citizenship by Birth: Yes
Citizenship by Descent: Yes
Dual Citizenship Recognized: No, but the US government acknowledges such situations exist; US citizens are not encouraged to seek dual citizenship since it limits protection by the US
Residency Requirement for Naturalization: 5 years

Suffrage:
18 years of age; universal

Executive Branch:
Chief of State: President Donald J. TRUMP (since 20 January 2017); Vice President Michael R. PENCE (since 20 January 2017);
Note: The President is both Chief of State and Head of Government
Head of Government: President Donald J. TRUMP (since 20 January 2017); Vice President Michael R. PENCE (since 20 January 2017)
Cabinet: Cabinet appointed by the President, approved by the Senate
Elections/Appointments: President and Vice President indirectly elected on the same ballot by the Electoral College of 'electors' chosen from each state; president and vice president serve a 4-year term (eligible for a second term); election last held on 8 November 2016 (next to be held on 10 November 2020)
Election Results: Donald J. TRUMP elected President; electoral vote count - Donald J. TRUMP (Republican Party) 304, Hillary D. CLINTON (Democratic Party) 227; percent of direct popular vote - Donald J. TRUMP 46%, Hillary D. CLINTON 48%, other 6%

Legislative Branch:
Description: bicameral Congress consists of the Senate (100 seats; 2 members directly elected in each of the 50 state constituencies by simple majority vote except in Georgia and Louisiana which require an absolute majority vote with a second round if needed; members serve 6-year terms with one-third of membership renewed every 2 years) and the House of Representatives (435 seats; members directly elected in single-seat constituencies by simple majority vote except in Georgia which requires an absolute majority vote with a second round if needed; members serve 2-year terms)

Elections: Senate - last held on 8 November 2016 (next to be held on 10 November 2020); House of Representatives - last held on 8 November 2016 (next to be held on 10 November 2020)
Election Results: Senate - percent of vote by party - NA; seats by party - Democratic Party 46, Republican Party 52, independent 2; House of Representatives - percent of vote by party - NA; seats by party - Democratic Party 194, Republican Party 241
Note: In addition to the regular members of the House of Representatives there are 6 non-voting delegates elected from the District of Columbia and the US territories of American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands; these are single seat constituencies directly elected by simple majority vote to serve a 2-year term; the delegate can vote when serving on a committee and when the House meets as the Committee of the Whole House, but not when legislation is submitted for a "full floor" House vote; election of delegates last held on 4 November 2014 (next to be held on 1 November 2016)

Judicial Branch:
Highest Court(s): US Supreme Court (consists of 9 justices - the chief justice and 8 associate justices)
Judge Selection and Term of Office: President nominates and, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints Supreme Court justices; justices appointed for life
Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal (includes the US Court of Appeal for the Federal District and 12 regional appeals courts); 94 federal district courts in 50 states and territories
Note: The US court system consists of the federal court system and the state court systems; although each court system is responsible for hearing certain types of cases, neither is completely independent of the other, and the systems often interact

Political Parties and Leaders:
Democratic Party: [Interim Chairperson Donna BRAZILE]
Green Party: [Collective Leadership]
Libertarian Party: [Nicholas SARWARK]
Republican Party: [Reince PRIEBUS]

Political Pressure Groups and Leaders:
Other: environmentalists; business groups; labor unions; churches; ethnic groups; political action committees or PACs; health groups; education groups; civic groups; youth groups; transportation groups; agricultural groups; veterans groups; women's groups; reform lobbies

International Organization Participation:
ADB (nonregional member), AfDB (nonregional member), ANZUS, APEC, Arctic Council, ARF, ASEAN (dialogue partner), Australia Group, BIS, BSEC (observer), CBSS (observer), CD, CE (observer), CERN (observer), CICA (observer), CP, EAPC, EAS, EBRD, EITI (implementing country), FAO, FATF, G-5, G-7, G-8, G-10, G-20, IADB, IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICC (national committees), ICRM, IDA, IEA, IFAD, IFC, IFRCS, IGAD (partners), IHO, ILO, IMF, IMO, IMSO, Interpol, IOC, IOM, ISO, ITSO, ITU, ITUC (NGOs), MIGA, MINUSMA, MINUSTAH, MONUSCO, NAFTA, NATO, NEA, NSG, OAS, OECD, OPCW, OSCE, Pacific Alliance (observer), Paris Club, PCA, PIF (partner), SAARC (observer), SELEC (observer), SICA (observer), SPC, UN, UNCTAD, UNESCO, UNHCR, UNITAR, UNMIL, UNMISS, UNRWA, UNSC (permanent), UNTSO, UPU, WCO, WHO, WIPO, WMO, WTO, ZC

Flag Description:
13 equal horizontal stripes of red (top and bottom) alternating with white; there is a blue rectangle in the upper hoist-side corner bearing 50 small, white, five-pointed stars arranged in nine offset horizontal rows of six stars (top and bottom) alternating with rows of five stars; the 50 stars represent the 50 states, the 13 stripes represent the 13 original colonies; the blue stands for loyalty, devotion, truth, justice, and friendship; red symbolizes courage, zeal, and fervency, while white denotes purity and rectitude of conduct; commonly referred to by its nickname of Old Glory
Note: the design and colors have been the basis for a number of other flags, including Chile, Liberia, Malaysia, and Puerto Rico

National Symbol:
Bald Eagle

National Colors:
Red, White, Blue

National Anthem:
Name: "The Star-Spangled Banner"
Lyrics/Music: Francis Scott KEY/John Stafford SMITH
Note: Adopted 1931; during the War of 1812, after witnessing the successful American defense of Fort McHenry in Baltimore following British naval bombardment, Francis Scott KEY wrote the lyrics to what would become the national anthem; the lyrics were set to the tune of "The Anacreontic Song"; only the first verse is sung

ECONOMY: UNITED STATES

Economy - Overview:
The US has the most technologically powerful economy in the world, with a per capita GDP of $54,800. US firms are at or near the forefront in technological advances, especially in computers, pharmaceuticals, and medical, aerospace, and military equipment; however, their advantage has narrowed since the end of World War II. Based on a comparison of GDP measured at Purchasing Power Parity conversion rates, the US economy in 2014, having stood as the largest in the world for more than a century, slipped into second place behind China, which has more than tripled the US growth rate for each year of the past four decades.

In the US, private individuals and business firms make most of the decisions, and the federal and state governments buy needed goods and services predominantly in the private marketplace. US business firms enjoy greater flexibility than their counterparts in Western Europe and Japan in decisions to expand capital plant, to lay off surplus workers, and to develop new products. At the same time, businesses face higher barriers to enter their rivals' home markets than foreign firms face entering US markets.
Long-term problems for the US include stagnation of wages for lower-income families, inadequate investment in deteriorating infrastructure, rapidly rising medical and pension costs of an aging population, energy shortages, and sizable current account and budget deficits.

The onrush of technology has been a driving factor in the gradual development of a "two-tier" labor market in which those at the bottom lack the education and the professional/technical skills of those at the top and, more and more, fail to get comparable pay raises, health insurance coverage, and other benefits. But the globalization of trade, and especially the rise of low-wage producers such as China, has put additional downward pressure on wages and upward pressure on the return to capital. Since 1975, practically all the gains in household income have gone to the top 20% of households. Since 1996, dividends and capital gains have grown faster than wages or any other category of after-tax income.

Imported oil accounts for nearly 55% of US consumption and oil has a major impact on the overall health of the economy. Crude oil prices doubled between 2001 and 2006, the year home prices peaked; higher gasoline prices ate into consumers' budgets and many individuals fell behind in their mortgage payments. Oil prices climbed another 50% between 2006 and 2008, and bank foreclosures more than doubled in the same period. Besides dampening the housing market, soaring oil prices caused a drop in the value of the dollar and a deterioration in the US merchandise trade deficit, which peaked at $840 billion in 2008. Because the US economy is energy-intensive, falling oil prices since 2013 have alleviated many of the problems the earlier increases had created.

The sub-prime mortgage crisis, falling home prices, investment bank failures, tight credit, and the global economic downturn pushed the US into a recession by mid-2008. GDP contracted until the third quarter of 2009, making this the deepest and longest downturn since the Great Depression. To help stabilize financial markets, the US Congress established a $700 billion Troubled Asset Relief Program (TARP) in October 2008. The government used some of these funds to purchase equity in US banks and industrial corporations, much of which had been returned to the government by early 2011. In January 2009, Congress passed and President Barack OBAMA signed a bill providing an additional $787 billion fiscal stimulus to be used over 10 years - two-thirds on additional spending and one-third on tax cuts - to create jobs and to help the economy recover. In 2010 and 2011, the federal budget deficit reached nearly 9%

of GDP. In 2012, the Federal Government reduced the growth of spending and the deficit shrank to 7.6% of GDP. US revenues from taxes and other sources are lower, as a percentage of GDP, than those of most other countries.

Wars in Iraq and Afghanistan required major shifts in national resources from civilian to military purposes and contributed to the growth of the budget deficit and public debt. Through 2014, the direct costs of the wars totaled more than $1.5 trillion, according to US Government figures.

In March 2010, President OBAMA signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, a health insurance reform that was designed to extend coverage to an additional 32 million Americans by 2016, through private health insurance for the general population and Medicaid for the impoverished. Total spending on healthcare - public plus private - rose from 9.0% of GDP in 1980 to 17.9% in 2010.

In July 2010, the president signed the DODD-FRANK Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, a law designed to promote financial stability by protecting consumers from financial abuses, ending taxpayer bailouts of financial firms, dealing with troubled banks that are "too big to fail," and improving accountability and transparency in the financial system - in particular, by requiring certain financial derivatives to be traded in markets that are subject to government regulation and oversight.

In December 2012, the Federal Reserve Board (Fed) announced plans to purchase $85 billion per month of mortgage-backed and Treasury securities in an effort to hold down long-term interest rates, and to keep short term rates near zero until unemployment dropped below 6.5% or inflation rose above 2.5%. In late 2013, the Fed announced that it would begin scaling back long-term bond purchases to $75 billion per month in January 2014 and further reduce them as conditions warranted; the Fed ended the purchases during the summer of 2014. In 2014, the unemployment rate dropped to 6.2%, and continued to fall to 5.5% by mid-2015, the lowest rate of joblessness since before the global recession began; inflation stood at 1.7%, and public debt as a share of GDP continued to decline, following several years of increases. In December 2015, the Fed raised its target for the benchmark federal funds rate by 0.25%, the first increase since the recession began, but the Fed has opted to hold the target rate steady at 0.25%-0.5% through the first three quarters of 2016, with US GDP growth falling below 2% in each of those quarters.

GDP (Purchasing Power Parity):
$18.56 trillion (2016 est.)
$18.27 trillion (2015 est.)
$17.81 trillion (2014 est.)
Note: Data are in 2016 dollars
Country Comparison to the World: 3

GDP (Official Exchange Rate):
$18.56 trillion (2015 est.)

GDP - Real Growth Rate:
1.6% (2016 est.)
2.6% (2015 est.)
2.4% (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 154

GDP - Per Capita (PPP):
$57,300 (2016 est.)
$56,800 (2015 est.)
$55,800 (2014 est.)
Note: Data are in 2016 dollars
Country Comparison to the World: 18

Gross National Saving:
17.6% of GDP (2016 est.)
19.1% of GDP (2015 est.)
19.2% of GDP (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 103

GDP - Composition, by End Use:

Household Consumption:	68.6%
Government Consumption:	17.7%
Investment in Fixed Capital:	15.9%
Investment in Inventories:	0.5%
Exports of Goods and Services:	12%
Imports of Goods and Services:	-14.7% (2016 est.)

GDP - Composition, by Sector of Origin:

Agriculture:	1.1%
Industry:	19.4%
Services:	79.5% (2016 est.)

Agriculture - Products:
Wheat, corn, other grains, fruits, vegetables, cotton; beef, pork, poultry, dairy products; fish; forest products

Industries:
Highly diversified, world leading, high-technology innovator, second-largest industrial output in the world; petroleum, steel, motor vehicles, aerospace, telecommunications, chemicals, electronics, food processing, consumer goods, lumber, mining

Industrial Production Growth Rate:
2.1% (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 102

Labor Force:
158.6 million
Note: includes unemployed (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 4

Labor Force - By Occupation:
Farming, Forestry, and Fishing: 0.7%
Manufacturing, Extraction, Transportation, and Crafts: 20.3%
Managerial, Professional, and Technical: 37.3%
Sales and Office: 24.2%
Other Services: 17.6%
Note: Figures exclude the unemployed (2009)

Unemployment Rate:
4.7% (2016 est.)
5.3% (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 48

Population Below Poverty Line:
15.1% (2010 est.)

Household Income or Consumption by Percentage Share:
Lowest 10%: 2%
Highest 10%: 30% (2007 est.)

Distribution of Family Income - Gini Index:
45 (2007)
40.8 (1997)
Country Comparison to the World: 43

Budget:
Revenues: $3.363 trillion
Expenditures: $3.893 trillion
Note: For the US, revenues exclude social contributions of approximately $1.0 trillion; expenditures exclude social benefits of approximately $2.3 trillion (2016 est.)

Taxes and Other Revenues:
18.1% of GDP
Note: Excludes contributions for social security and other programs; if social contributions were added, taxes and other revenues would amount to approximately 22% of GDP (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 170

Budget Surplus (+) or Deficit (-):
-2.9% of GDP (2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 100

Public Debt:
73.8% of GDP (2016 est.)
73.6% of GDP (2015 est.)
Note: Data cover only what the United States Treasury denotes as "Debt Held by the Public," which includes all debt instruments issued by the Treasury that are owned by non-US Government entities; the data include Treasury debt held by foreign entities; the data exclude debt issued by individual US states, as well as intra-governmental debt; intra-governmental debt consists of Treasury borrowings from surpluses in the trusts for Federal Social Security, Federal Employees, Hospital Insurance (Medicare and Medicaid), Disability and Unemployment, and several other small trusts; if data for intra-government debt were added, "Gross Debt" would increase by about one-third of GDP
Country Comparison to the World: 39

Fiscal Year:
1 October - 30 September

Inflation Rate (Consumer Prices):
1.3% (2016 est.)
0.1% (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 83

Central Bank Discount Rate:
0.5% (31 December 2010)
0.5% (31 December 2009)
Country Comparison to the World: 129

Commercial Bank Prime Lending Rate:
3.5% (31 December 2016 est.)
3.26% (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 159

Stock of Narrow Money:
$3.311 trillion (31 December 2016 est.)
$3.022 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 4

Stock of Broad Money:
$13.17 trillion (31 December 2016 est.)
$12.02 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Stock of Domestic Credit:
$20.31 trillion (31 December 2016 est.)
$19.23 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

Market Value of Publicly Traded Shares:
$25.07 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
$26.33 trillion (31 December 2014 est.)
$24.03 trillion (31 December 2013 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Current Account Balance:
-$469.4 billion (2016 est.)
-$463 billion (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 197

Exports:
$1.471 trillion (2016 est.)
$1.51 trillion (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

Exports - Commodities:
Agricultural Products (Soybeans, Fruit, Corn): 9.2%
Industrial Supplies (Organic Chemicals): 26.8%
Capital Goods (Transistors, Aircraft, Motor Vehicle Parts, Computers, Telecommunications Equipment): 49.0%
Consumer Goods (Automobiles, Medicines): 15.0% (2008 est.)

Exports - Partners:
Canada 18.6%, Mexico 15.7%, China 7.7%, Japan 4.2% (2015)

Imports:
$2.205 trillion (2016 est.)
$2.273 trillion (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2
Imports - Commodities:
Agricultural Products: 4.9%
Industrial Supplies: 32.9% (Crude Oil 8.2%)
Capital Goods: 30.4% (Computers, Telecommunications Equipment, Motor Vehicle Parts, Office Machines, Electric Power Machinery)
Consumer Goods: 31.8% (Automobiles, Clothing, Medicines (2008 est.)

Imports - Partners:
China 21.5%, Canada 13.2%, Mexico 13.2%, Japan 5.9%, Germany 5.5% (2015)

Reserves of Foreign Exchange and Gold:
$117.6 billion (31 December 2015 est.)
$130.1 billion (31 December 2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 20

Debt - External:
$17.91 trillion (31 March 2016 est.)
$17.85 trillion (31 March 2015 est.)
Note: Approximately 4/5ths of US external debt is denominated in US dollars; foreign lenders have been willing to hold US dollar denominated debt instruments because they view the dollar as the world's reserve currency
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Stock of Direct Foreign Investment - At Home:
$3.648 trillion (31 December 2016 est.)
$3.28 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Stock of Direct Foreign Investment - Abroad:
$5.566 trillion (31 December 2016 est.)
$5.269 trillion (31 December 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Exchange Rates:
British Pounds per US Dollar: 0.7391 (2016 est.), 0.6542 (2015 est.), 0.607 (2014 est), 0.6391 (2013 est.), 0.6324 (2012 est.)
Canadian Dollars per US Dollar: 1.331 (2016 est.), 1.2788 (2015 est.), 1.1047 (2014 est.), 1.0298 (2013 est.), 0.9992 (2012 est.)
Chinese Yuan per US Dollar: 6.626 (2016 est.) 6.2275 (2015 est.), 6.1434 (2014 est.), 6.1958 (2013 est.), 6.3123 (2012 est.)
Euros per US Dollar: 0.9214 (2016 est.), 0.885 (2015 est.), 0.7525 (2014 est.), 0.7634 (2013 est.), 0.7752 (2012 est.)
Japanese Yen per US Dollar: 107.1 (2016 est.), 121.02 (2015 est.), 105.86 (2014 est.), 97.44 (2013 est.), 79.79 (2012 est.)

ENERGY: UNITED STATES

Electricity - Production:
4.103 trillion kWh (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2
Electricity - Consumption:
3.913 trillion kWh (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Electricity - Exports:
13 billion kWh (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 16

Electricity - Imports:
67 billion kWh (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Electricity - Installed Generating Capacity:
1.075 billion kW (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

Electricity - From Fossil Fuels:
73.5% of total installed capacity (2012 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 102

Electricity - From Nuclear Fuels:
9.6% of total installed capacity (2012 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 20

Electricity - From Hydroelectric Plants:
7.4% of total installed capacity (2012 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 122

Electricity - From Other Renewable Sources:
7.4% of total installed capacity (2012 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 51

Crude Oil - Production:
9.415 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

Crude Oil - Exports:
1.162 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 14

Crude Oil - Imports:
8.567 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Crude Oil - Proved Reserves:
36.52 billion bbl (1 January 2016 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 11

Refined Petroleum Products - Production:
19.89 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Refined Petroleum Products - Consumption:
19.53 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Refined Petroleum Products - Exports:
3.102 million bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Refined Petroleum Products - Imports:
881,100 bbl/day (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 6

Natural Gas - Production:
766.2 billion cu m (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Natural Gas - Consumption:
773.2 billion cu m (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Natural Gas - Exports:
42.87 billion cu m (2014 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 8

Natural Gas - Imports:
76.96 billion cu m (2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 4

Natural Gas - Proved Reserves:
10.44 trillion cu m (1 January 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 4

Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Consumption of Energy:
5.402 billion Mt (2013 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 2

COMMUNICATIONS: UNITED STATES

Telephones - Fixed Lines:
Total Subscriptions: 121.991 million
Subscriptions per 100 Inhabitants: 38 (July 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

Telephones - Mobile Cellular:
Total: 382.307 million
Subscriptions per 100 Inhabitants: 119 (July 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 5

Telephone System:
General Assessment:
A large, technologically advanced, multipurpose communications system

Domestic:
A large system of fiber-optic cable, microwave radio relay, coaxial cable, and domestic satellites carries every form of telephone traffic; a rapidly growing cellular system carries mobile telephone traffic throughout the country

International:
Country code - 1; multiple ocean cable systems provide international connectivity; satellite earth stations - 61 Intelsat (45 Atlantic Ocean and 16 Pacific Ocean), 5 Intersputnik (Atlantic Ocean region), and 4 Inmarsat (Pacific and Atlantic Ocean regions) (2015)

Broadcast Media:
4 major terrestrial TV networks with affiliate stations throughout the country, plus cable and satellite networks, independent stations, and a limited public broadcasting sector that is largely supported by private grants; overall, thousands of TV station (2008)

Internet Country Code:
.us

Internet Users:
Total: 239.58 million
Percent of Population: 74.6% (July 2015 est.)
Country Comparison to the World: 3

TRANSPORTATION: UNITED STATES

National Air Transport System:
Number of Registered Air Carriers: 92
Inventory of Registered Aircraft Operated by Air Carriers: 6,817
Annual Passenger Traffic on Registered Air Carriers: 798.23 million
Annual Freight Traffic on Registered Air Carriers: 37.219 billion mt-km (2015)

Civil Aircraft Registration Country Code Prefix:
N (2016)

Airports:
13,513 (2013)
Country Comparison to the World: 1

Airports - With Paved Runways:

Total:	5,054
Over 3,047 m:	189
2,438 to 3,047 m:	235
1,524 to 2,437 m:	1,478
914 to 1,523 m:	2,249
Under 914 m:	903 (2013)

Airports - With Unpaved Runways:

Total:	8,459
Over 3,047 m:	1
2,438 to 3,047 m:	6
1,524 to 2,437 m:	140
914 to 1,523 m:	1,552
Under 914 m:	6,760 (2013)

Heliports:
5,287 (2013)

Pipelines:

Natural gas:	1,984,321 km;
Petroleum products:	240,711 km (2013)

Railways:

Total:	293,564.2 km
Standard Gauge:	293,564.2 km 1.435-m gauge (2014)

Country Comparison to the World: 1

Roadways:

Total:	6,586,610 km
Paved:	4,304,715 km (includes 76,334 km of expressways)
Unpaved:	2,281,895 km (2012)

Country Comparison to the World: 1

Waterways:
41,009 km (19,312 km used for commerce; Saint Lawrence Seaway of 3,769 km, including the Saint Lawrence River of 3,058 km, is shared with Canada) (2012)
Country Comparison to the World: 5

Merchant Marine:
Total: 393
By Type: Barge Carrier 6, Bulk Carrier 55, Cargo 51, Carrier 2, Chemical Tanker 30, Container 84, Passenger 18, Passenger/Cargo 56, Petroleum Tanker 35, Refrigerated Cargo 3, Roll On/Roll Off 27, Vehicle Carrier 26
Foreign-Owned: 85 (Australia 1, Bermuda 5, Denmark 31, France 4, Germany 5, Malaysia 2, Norway 17, Singapore 16, UK 4)
Registered in Other Countries: 794 (Antigua and Barbuda 7, Australia 2, Bahamas 109, Belgium 1, Bermuda 26, Canada 10, Cayman Islands 57, Comoros 2, Cyprus 5, Georgia 1, Greece 8, Honduras 1, Hong Kong 44, Indonesia 2, Ireland 2, Isle of Man 1, Italy 23, Liberia 53, Malta 34, Marshall Isla (2010)
Country Comparison to the World: 26

Ports and Terminals:
Cargo Ports (Tonnage): Baton Rouge, Corpus Christi, Hampton Roads, Houston, Long Beach, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York, Plaquemines, Tampa, Texas City
Container Port(s) (TEUs): Hampton Roads (1,918,029), Houston (1,866,450), Long Beach (6,061,091), Los Angeles (7,940,511), New York/New Jersey (5,503,485), Oakland (2,342,504), Savannah (2,944,678), Seattle (2,033,535)(2011)
Cruise Departure Ports (Passengers): Miami (2,032,000), Port Everglades (1,277,000), Port Canaveral (1,189,000), Seattle (430,000), Long Beach (415,000) (2009)
Oil Terminals: LOOP terminal, Haymark terminal
LNG Terminal(s) (Import): Cove Point (MD), Elba Island (GA), Everett (MA), Freeport (TX), Golden Pass (TX), Hackberry (LA), Lake Charles (LA), Neptune (offshore), Northeast Gateway (offshore), Pascagoula (MS), Sabine Pass (TX)
LNG Terminal(s) (Export): Kenai (AK)

MILITARY AND SECURITY: UNITED STATES

Military Branches:
United States Armed Forces: US Army, US Navy (includes Marine Corps), US Air Force, US Coast Guard; note - Coast Guard administered in peacetime by the Department of Homeland Security, but in wartime reports to the Department of the Navy (2015)

Military Service Age and Obligation:
18 years of age (17 years of age with parental consent) for male and female voluntary service; no conscription; maximum enlistment age 42 (Army), 27 (Air Force), 34 (Navy), 28 (Marines); 8-year service obligation, including 2-5 years active duty (Army), 2 years active (Navy), 4 years active (Air Force, Marines); DoD is eliminating prohibitions restricting women from assignments in units smaller than brigades or near combat units (2013)

Military Expenditures:
4.35% of GDP (2012)
4.75% of GDP (2011)
4.35% of GDP (2010)
Country Comparison to the World: 9

TRANSNATIONAL ISSUES: UNITED STATES

Disputes - International:
The US has intensified domestic security measures and is collaborating closely with its neighbors, Canada and Mexico, to monitor and control legal and illegal personnel, transport, and commodities across the international borders; abundant rainfall in recent years along much of the Mexico-US border region has ameliorated periodically strained water-sharing arrangements; 1990 Maritime Boundary Agreement in the Bering Sea still awaits Russian Duma ratification; Canada and the United States dispute how to divide the Beaufort Sea and the status of the Northwest Passage but continue to work cooperatively to survey the Arctic continental shelf; The Bahamas and US have not been able to agree on a maritime boundary; US Naval Base at Guantanamo Bay is leased from Cuba and only mutual agreement or US abandonment of the area can terminate the lease; Haiti claims US-administered Navassa Island; US has made no territorial claim in Antarctica (but has reserved the right to do so) and does not recognize the claims of any other states; Marshall Islands claims Wake Island; Tokelau included American Samoa's Swains Island among the islands listed in its 2006 draft constitution

Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons:
Refugees (Country of Origin): 16,370 (Democratic Republic of the Congo); the US admitted 84,995 refugees during FY2016 including: 12,587 (Syria); 12,347 (Burma); 9,880 (Iraq); 9,020 (Somalia); 5,817 (Bhutan); 3,750 (Iran)

Illicit Drugs:
World's largest consumer of cocaine (shipped from Colombia through Mexico and the Caribbean), Colombian heroin, and Mexican heroin and marijuana; major consumer of ecstasy and Mexican methamphetamine; minor consumer of high-quality Southeast Asian heroin; illicit producer of cannabis, marijuana, depressants, stimulants, hallucinogens, and methamphetamine; money-laundering center

The unanimous Declaration of the thirteen united States of America

In Congress, July 4, 1776

When in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness; that, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature, a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the state remaining, in the mean time, exposed to all the dangers of invasions from without and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our Constitution and unacknowledged by our laws, giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us;

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these states;

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;

For imposing taxes on us without our consent;

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury;

For transporting us beyond seas, to be tried for pretended offenses;

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies;

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering fundamentally the forms of our governments;

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burned our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrection among us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in our attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice

and magnanimity; and we have conjured them, by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war, in peace friends.

WE, THEREFORE, the REPRESENTATIVES of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as free and independent states, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes, and our sacred Honor.

[Signed by] JOHN HANCOCK [President]

New Hampshire
JOSIAH BARTLETT,
WM. WHIPPLE,
MATTHEW THORNTON.

Massachusetts Bay
SAML. ADAMS,
JOHN ADAMS,
ROBT. TREAT PAINE,
ELBRIDGE GERRY

Rhode Island
STEP. HOPKINS,
WILLIAM ELLERY.

Connecticut
ROGER SHERMAN,
SAM'EL HUNTINGTON,
WM. WILLIAMS,
OLIVER WOLCOTT.

New York
WM. FLOYD,
PHIL. LIVINGSTON,
FRANS. LEWIS,
LEWIS MORRIS.

New Jersey
RICHD. STOCKTON,
JNO. WITHERSPOON,
FRAS. HOPKINSON,
JOHN HART,
ABRA. CLARK.

Pennsylvania
ROBT. MORRIS
BENJAMIN RUSH,
BENJA. FRANKLIN,
JOHN MORTON,
GEO. CLYMER,
JAS. SMITH,
GEO. TAYLOR,
JAMES WILSON,
GEO. ROSS.

Delaware
CAESAR RODNEY,
GEO. READ,
THO. M'KEAN.

Maryland
SAMUEL CHASE,
WM. PACA,
THOS. STONE,
CHARLES CARROLL
of Carrollton.

Virginia
GEORGE WYTHE,
RICHARD HENRY LEE,
TH. JEFFERSON,
BENJA. HARRISON,
THS. NELSON, JR.,
FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE,
CARTER BRAXTON.

North Carolina
WM. HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

South Carolina
EDWARD RUTLEDGE,
THOS. HAYWARD, JUNR.,
THOMAS LYNCH, JUNR.,
ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

Georgia
BUTTON GWINNETT,
LYMAN HALL,
GEO. WALTON.

The Constitution of the United States

Preamble

We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

Article. I. - The Legislative Branch

Section 1 - The Legislature

All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section 2 - The House

The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

(Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.) **(The previous sentence in parentheses was modified by the 14th Amendment, section 2.)** The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section 3 - The Senate

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, *(chosen by the Legislature thereof,)* **(The preceding words in parentheses superseded by 17th Amendment, section 1.)** for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; *(and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.)* **(The preceding words in parentheses were superseded by the 17th Amendment, section 2.)**

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

Section 4 - Elections, Meetings

The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Place of Chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall *(be on the first Monday in December,)* **(The preceding words in parentheses were superseded by the 20th Amendment, section 2.)** unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section 5 - Membership, Rules, Journals, Adjournment

Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behavior, and, with the Concurrence of two-thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section 6 - Compensation

(The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States.) **(The preceding words in parentheses were modified by the 27th Amendment.)** They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section 7 - Revenue Bills, Legislative Process, Presidential Veto

All bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by Yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section 8 - Powers of Congress

The Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and Post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings; And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section 9 - Limits on Congress

The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

The privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

(No capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.) **(Section in parentheses clarified by the 16th Amendment.)**

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince or foreign State.

Section 10 - Powers prohibited of States

No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

Article. II. - The Executive Branch

Section 1 - The President

The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice-President chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

(The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not lie an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President, if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; a quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two-thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice-President.) **(This clause in parentheses was superseded by the 12th Amendment.)**

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty-five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

(In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.) **(This clause in parentheses has been modified by the 20th and 25th Amendments.)**

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section 2 - Civilian Power over Military, Cabinet, Pardon Power, Appointments

The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to Grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law: but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section 3 - State of the Union, Convening Congress

He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

Section 4 - Disqualification

The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

Article III. - The Judicial Branch

Section 1 - Judicial powers

The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behavior, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services a Compensation which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section 2 - Trial by Jury, Original Jurisdiction, Jury Trials

(The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority; to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls; to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction; to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party; to Controversies between two or more States; between a State and Citizens of another State; between Citizens of different States; between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.) **(This section in parentheses is modified by the 11th Amendment.)**

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section 3 - Treason

Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

Article. IV. - The States

Section 1 - Each State to Honor all others

Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section 2 - State citizens, Extradition

The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

(No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, But shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.) **(This clause in parentheses is superseded by the 13th Amendment.)**

Section 3 - New States

New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new States shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

Section 4 - Republican government

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

Article. V. - Amendment

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article. VI. - Debts, Supremacy, Oaths

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

Article. VII. - Ratification

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

Done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth. In Witness whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names.

Go Washington - President and deputy from Virginia

New Hampshire - John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman

Massachusetts - Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King

Connecticut - Wm Saml Johnson, Roger Sherman

New York - Alexander Hamilton

New Jersey - Wil Livingston, David Brearley, Wm Paterson, Jona. Dayton

Pensylvania - B Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robt Morris, Geo. Clymer, Thos FitzSimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouv Morris

Delaware - Geo. Read, Gunning Bedford jun, John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jaco. Broom

Maryland - James McHenry, Dan of St Tho Jenifer, Danl Carroll

Virginia - John Blair, James Madison Jr.

North Carolina - Wm Blount, Richd Dobbs Spaight, Hu Williamson

South Carolina - J. Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler

Georgia - William Few, Abr Baldwin

Attest: William Jackson, Secretary

The Amendments

The following are the Amendments to the Constitution. The first ten Amendments collectively are commonly known as the Bill of Rights.

Amendment 1 - Freedom of Religion, Press, Expression. Ratified 12/15/1791.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment 2 - Right to Bear Arms. Ratified 12/15/1791.

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Amendment 3 - Quartering of Soldiers. Ratified 12/15/1791.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

Amendment 4 - Search and Seizure. Ratified 12/15/1791.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment 5 - Trial and Punishment, Compensation for Takings. Ratified 12/15/1791.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

Amendment 6 - Right to Speedy Trial, Confrontation of Witnesses. Ratified 12/15/1791.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses

against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

Amendment 7 - Trial by Jury in Civil Cases. Ratified 12/15/1791.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment 8 - Cruel and Unusual Punishment. Ratified 12/15/1791.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment 9 - Construction of Constitution. Ratified 12/15/1791.

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment 10 - Powers of the States and People. Ratified 12/15/1791.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment 11 - Judicial Limits. Ratified 2/7/1795.

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

Amendment 12 - Choosing the President, Vice-President. Ratified 6/15/1804.

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;

The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;

The person having the greatest Number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

Amendment 13 - Slavery Abolished. Ratified 12/6/1865.

1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 14 - Citizenship Rights. Ratified 7/9/1868.

1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment 15 - Race No Bar to Vote. Ratified 2/3/1870.

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 16 - Status of Income Tax Clarified. Ratified 2/3/1913.

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

Amendment 17 - Senators Elected by Popular Vote. Ratified 4/8/1913.

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

Amendment 18 - Liquor Abolished. Ratified 1/16/1919. Repealed by Amendment 21, 12/5/1933.

1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

Amendment 19 - Women's Suffrage. Ratified 8/18/1920.

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 20 - Presidential, Congressional Terms. Ratified 1/23/1933.

1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment 21 - Amendment 18 Repealed. Ratified 12/5/1933.

1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

3. The article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

Amendment 22 - Presidential Term Limits. Ratified 2/27/1951.

1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President, when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

Amendment 23 - Presidential Vote for District of Columbia. Ratified 3/29/1961.

1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct: A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 24 - Poll Tax Barred. Ratified 1/23/1964.

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or

Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 25 - Presidential Disability and Succession. Ratified 2/10/1967.

1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

Amendment 26 - Voting Age Set to 18 Years. Ratified 7/1/1971.

1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment 27 - Limiting Congressional Pay Increases. Ratified 5/7/1992.

No law, varying the compensation for the services of the Senators and Representatives, shall take effect, until an election of Representatives shall have intervened.

This file was prepared by USConstitution.net. Find us on the web at http://www.usconstitution.net.

A Summary of the US Constitution

The Preamble

The Preamble lists the reasons that the 13 original colonies separated from their mother country, and became an independent nation.

We the People of the United States,
in Order to form a more perfect Union,
establish Justice, *make good government & laws*
insure domestic Tranquility, *peace in our homes*
provide for the common defense, *national security*
promote the general Welfare, *healthy communities*
and secure the Blessings of Liberty *freedom*
to ourselves and our Posterity, *family & friends*
do ordain and establish *give authority*
this Constitution *the supreme law of the land*
for the United States of America.

The Seven Articles of the US Constitution

The Constitution is our plan for government. The Articles of the Constitution talk about the duties of the three main parts of government: the Executive Branch, the Legislative Branch, and the Judicial Branch. The articles also talk about the separate powers of the Federal and State government, and how to change the Constitution.

Article 1: Legislative Branch: the U.S. Congress makes the laws for the United States. Congress has two parts, called "Houses," the House of Representatives and the Senate.

Article 2: Executive Branch: the President, Vice-President, Cabinet, and Departments under the Cabinet Secretaries carry out the laws made by Congress.

Article 3: Judicial Branch: the Supreme Court decides court cases according to US Constitution. The courts under the Supreme Court decide criminal and civil court cases according to the correct federal, state, and local laws.

Article 4: States' powers: States have the power to make and carry out their own laws. State laws that are related to the people and problems of their area. States respect other states laws and work together with other states to fix regional problems.

Article 5: Amendments: The Constitution can be changed. New amendments can be added to the US Constitution with the approval by a two-thirds vote in each house of Congress (67, 281) and three-fourth vote by the states (38).

Article 6: Federal powers: The Constitution and federal laws are higher than state and local laws. All laws must agree with the US Constitution.

Article 7: Ratification: The Constitution was presented to George Washington and the men at the Constitutional Convention on September 17, 1787, Representatives from twelve out of the thirteen original states signed the Constitution. From September 1787 to July 1788, the states meet, talked about, and finally voted to approve the Constitution.

Protections in the Bill of Rights

Amendment	*Right or Provision*
1st	**Religious freedom**
	Establishment clause
	Free exercise clause
	Free expression
	Right to free speech
	Freedom of the press
	Right to assembly
	Right to petition government
2nd	**Right to bear arms**
3rd	**Consent to quarter soldiers**
4th	**Rights of the accused: Investigation stage**
	Search and seizure clause
	Warrants require probable cause
5th	**Rights of the accused: Arrest stage**
	Grand jury guarantee
	No double jeopardy
	Right against self-incrimination
	Due process guarantee
	Takings clause
6th	**Rights of the accused: Trial stage**
	Right to a speedy, public trial
	Right to an impartial jury
	Right to be informed of charges
	Right to be confronted by accusers
	Subpoena power
	Right to counsel
7th	**Right to trial by jury**
8th	**Rights of the accused: Penalty stage**
	No excessive bail
	No cruel and unusual punishment
9th	**Retains other rights for the people**
10th	**Undelegated powers left to states or people**

A Summary of the US Constitution

The Twenty-seven Amendments to the US Constitution

1st People have freedom of religion, freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly, and the right to petition the Government. 1791.

2nd People have the right to have a weapon to protect themselves. 1791.

3rd Soldiers cannot take or live in a person's house. 1791.

4th The government cannot arrest a person or search their property unless there is "probable cause." 1791.

5th The government must follow the law (due process) before punishing a person. 1791.

6th A person has the right to a fair and speedy trial by a jury. 1791.

7th A person has the right to a jury trial for civil cases. 1791.

8th The government cannot demand excessive bail or fines, or any cruel and unusual punishment. 1791.

9th The Constitution does not include all of the rights of the people and the states. 1791.

10th Any powers that the Constitution does not give to the federal government belong to the states. 1791.

11th Citizens cannot sue states in federal courts. (There are some exceptions). 1795.

12th The President and Vice President are elected on a party ticket. 1804.

13th Slavery is illegal in the United States. 1865.

14th Every person born in the USA is a citizen. An immigrant can become a naturalized citizen. 1868.

15th All US male citizens have the right to vote. 1870.

16th Congress can tax income. 1913.

17th The people can elect US Senators. 1913.

18th Alcohol is illegal. (Prohibition). 1919.

19th All US female citizens have the right to vote. 1920.

20th The President is inaugurated in January. Congress begins to meet in January. 1933.

21st Alcohol is legal. Each state can make laws about making, selling, and drinking alcohol. 1933.

22nd The President cannot serve for more than two terms. 1951.

23rd The US Citizens in the District of Columbia have the right to vote for President. 1961.

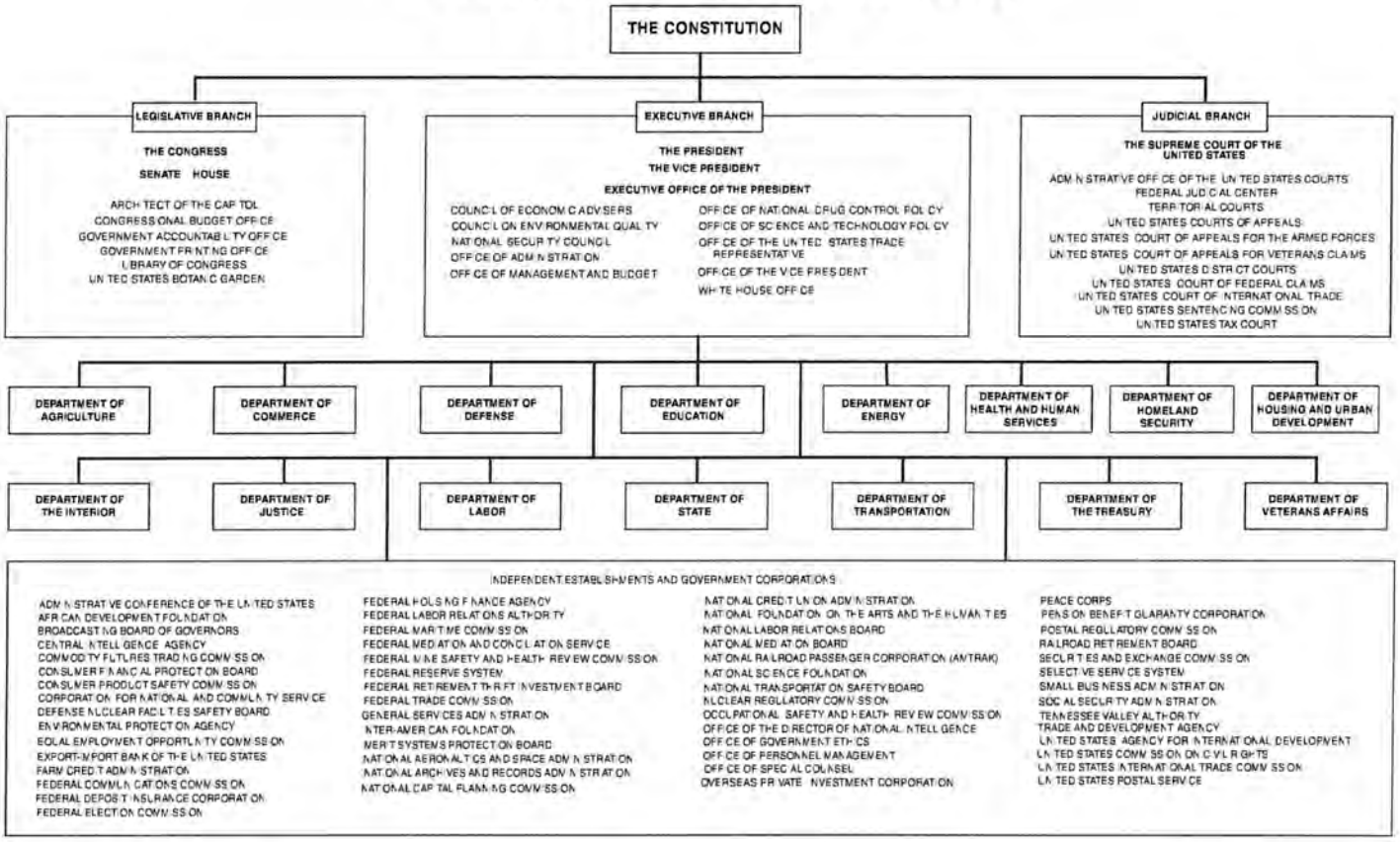
24th It is illegal to make a citizen pay a voting fee or take a reading test to vote. 1964.

25th If the president dies or cannot serve, the vice-president becomes president. If both die, the Speaker of the House becomes president. 1967.

26th US citizens who are 18 years old or older have the right to vote. 1971.

27th Congress must limit when and how much its members are paid. 1992.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES


THE CONSTITUTION
LEGISLATIVE BRANCH
THE CONGRESS
SENATE HOUSE
ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL
CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE
GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
UNITED STATES BOTANIC GARDEN
EXECUTIVE BRANCH
THE PRESIDENT
THE VICE PRESIDENT
EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
COUNCIL OF ECONOMIC ADVISERS
COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
OFFICE OF NATIONAL DRUG CONTROL POLICY
OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY
OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE
OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT
WHITE HOUSE OFFICE
JUDICIAL BRANCH
THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES
ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS
FEDERAL JUDICIAL CENTER
TERRITORIAL COURTS
UNITED STATES COURTS OF APPEALS
UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE ARMED FORCES
UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR VETERANS CLAIMS
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURTS
UNITED STATES COURT OF FEDERAL CLAIMS
UNITED STATES COURT OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE
UNITED STATES SENTENCING COMMISSION
UNITED STATES TAX COURT
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
INDEPENDENT ESTABLISHMENTS AND GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS
ADMINISTRATIVE CONFERENCE OF THE UNITED STATES
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION
BROADCASTING BOARD OF GOVERNORS
CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION
CONSUMER FINANCIAL PROTECTION BOARD
CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION
CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE
DEFENSE NUCLEAR FACILITIES SAFETY BOARD
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMMISSION
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES
FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION
FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION
FEDERAL ELECTION COMMISSION
FEDERAL HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY
FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY
FEDERAL MARITIME COMMISSION
FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE
FEDERAL MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION
FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FEDERAL RETIREMENT THRIFT INVESTMENT BOARD
FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION
INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION
MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL CAPITAL PLANNING COMMISSION
NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL FOUNDATION ON THE ARTS AND THE HUMANITIES
NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD
NATIONAL MEDIATION BOARD
NATIONAL RAILROAD PASSENGER CORPORATION (AMTRAK)
NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION
NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR OF NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE
OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT ETHICS
OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT
OFFICE OF SPECIAL COUNSEL
OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION
PEACE CORPS
PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION
POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION
RAILROAD RETIREMENT BOARD
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
SELECTIVE SERVICE SYSTEM
SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION
TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY
UNITED STATES AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
UNITED STATES COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS
UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

AUTHENTICATED U.S. GOVERNMENT INFORMATION

Requirements to hold federal office

A federal office holder must meet certain requirements ★

	Minimum Age	U.S. Citizenship and Residence
★ PRESIDENT	35 yrs	Natural-born* U.S. citizen; reside in the U.S. for 14 years before the election
★ VICE PRESIDENT	35 yrs	Natural-born* U.S. citizen; reside in the U.S. for 14 years before the election and must reside in a different state than the president
★ SENATOR	30 yrs	U.S. citizen for 9 years; reside in the state from which elected
★ REPRESENTATIVE	25 yrs	U.S. citizen for 7 years; reside in the state from which elected

U.S. President
U.S. Vice President

Elected every

4 years

U.S. House of Representatives

All 435 representatives elected every

2 years

U.S. Senate

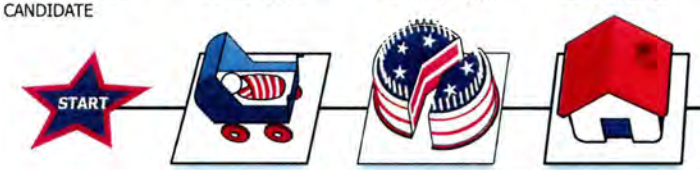
33 out of 100 senators elected every

2 years

HOW TO BECOME
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

U.S. CONSTITUTION'S REQUIREMENTS FOR A PRESIDENTIAL CANDIDATE

- ☑ NATURAL BORN **CITIZEN**
- ☑ MINIMUM AGE **35 YEARS**
- ☑ U.S. RESIDENT **14 YEARS**

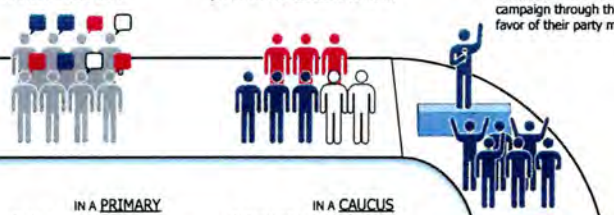


STEP 1 PRIMARIES AND CAUCUSES

There are many people who want to be President, each with their own ideas about how government should work.

People with similar ideas belong to the same political party, this is where primaries and caucuses come in.

Candidates from each political party campaign through the country to win the favor of their party members.



STEP 2 NATIONAL CONVENTIONS

The presidential candidates campaign throughout the country to win the support of the general population.

At each convention, the presidential candidate chooses a running mate (Vice Presidential candidate).

Each party holds a national convention to select a final presidential nominee.

IN A PRIMARY
Party members vote for the best candidate that will represent them in the general election.

IN A CAUCUS
Party members select the best candidate through a series of discussions and votes.

STEP 3 GENERAL ELECTION

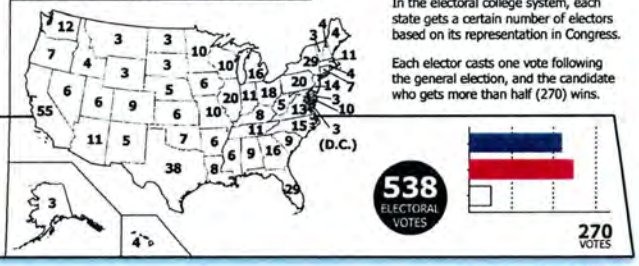
People in every state across the country vote for one President and Vice President.

When people cast their vote, they are actually voting for a group of people called **electors.**

STEP 4 ELECTORAL COLLEGE

In the electoral college system, each state gets a certain number of electors based on its representation in Congress.

Each elector casts one vote following the general election, and the candidate who gets more than half (270) wins.



Based on 2010 Census

The newly elected President and Vice President are inaugurated in January.

DEFINITIONS

Caucus: A meeting of the local members of a political party to select delegates to the national party convention. A caucus is a substitute for a primary election.
Delegate: A person authorized to represent others as an elected representative to a political party conference.
Elector: A member of the electoral college.
Electoral College: The voters of each state, and the District of Columbia, vote for electors to be the authorized constitutional members in a presidential election.
Natural Born Citizen: Someone born with U.S. citizenship includes any child born "in" the United States, the children of United States citizens born abroad, and those born abroad of one citizen parent.
Primary: An election where voters select candidates for an upcoming general election. Winning candidates will have delegates sent to the national party convention as their party's U.S. presidential nominee.

DESIGNED BY:
Ifrah Syed

Revised: April 2016

Kids.gov

Brought to you by usa gov

Presidents, Vice Presidents, & Coinciding Sessions of Congress

Collection of the U.S. House of Representatives
About this object (/Collection/Listing/2003/2003-010-001/)

This bust is one of hundreds made in 1932 to honor George Washington's 200th birthday.

From 1789 until 1933, the terms of President and Vice President and the term of the Congress coincided, beginning on March 4 and ending on March 3. This changed when the 20th amendment to the Constitution was adopted in 1933. Beginning in 1934, the convening date for Congress became January 3 (unless Congress by law appoints a different day), and beginning in 1937 the starting date for the presidential term became January 20. Because of this change, the number of Congresses overlapping with a presidential term increased from two to three, although the third only overlaps by a few weeks.

Places where the President and Congress meet:

- Presidential Vetoes (/Institution/Presidential-Vetoes/Presidential-Vetoes/)
- State of the Union (/Institution/SOTU/State-of-the-Union/)
- Electoral College Fast Facts (/Institution/Electoral-College/Electoral-College/)
- Impeachment (/Institution/Origins-Development/Impeachment/)
- Joint Meetings, Joint Sessions, & Inaugurations (/Institution/Joint-Sessions/Joint-Sessions/)

Presidents & VPs / Sessions of Congress

No.	President	Vice President	Years of Service	Congresses
1.	George Washington (/People/Detail/23425?ret=True)	John Adams (/People/Detail/8309?ret=True)	Apr. 30, 1789–Mar. 3, 1797	1, 2, 3, 4
2.	John Adams	Thomas Jefferson (/People/Detail/15781?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1797–Mar. 3, 1801	5, 6
3.	Thomas Jefferson	Aaron Burr	Mar. 4, 1801–Mar. 3, 1805	7, 8
	Thomas Jefferson	George Clinton (/People/Detail/11107?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1805–Mar. 3, 1809	9, 10
4.	James Madison (/People/Detail/17381?ret=True)	George Clinton[1]	Mar. 4, 1809–Mar. 3, 1813	11, 12
	James Madison	Elbridge Gerry (/People/Detail/13737?ret=True)[2]	Mar. 4, 1813–Mar. 3, 1817	13, 14
5.	James Monroe (/People/Detail/18410?ret=True)	Daniel D. Tompkins	Mar. 4, 1817–Mar. 3, 1825	15, 16, 17, 18
6.	John Quincy Adams (/People/Detail/8312?ret=True)	John C. Calhoun (/People/Detail/10497?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1825–Mar. 3, 1829	19, 20
7.	Andrew Jackson (/People/Detail/15699?ret=True)	John C. Calhoun[3]	Mar. 4, 1829–Mar. 3, 1833	21, 22
	Andrew Jackson	Martin Van Buren	Mar. 4, 1833–Mar. 3, 1837	23, 24
8.	Martin Van Buren	Richard M. Johnson	Mar. 4, 1837–Mar. 3, 1841	25, 26
9.	William Henry Harrison (/People/Detail/14628?ret=True)[4]	John Tyler (/People/Detail/23187?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1841–Apr. 4, 1841	27
10.	John Tyler	.....	Apr. 6, 1841–Mar. 3, 1845	27, 28

No.	President	Vice President	Years of Service	Congresses
11.	James K. Polk (/People/Detail /19788?ret=True)	George M. Dallas	Mar. 4, 1845–Mar. 3, 1849	29, 30
12.	Zachary Taylor[4]	Millard Fillmore (/People/Detail /13119?ret=True)	Mar. 5, 1849–July 9, 1850	31
13.	Millard Fillmore	.....	July 10, 1850–Mar. 3, 1853	31, 32
14.	Franklin Pierce (/People/Detail /19692?ret=True)	William R. King (/People/Detail /16350?ret=True)[5]	Mar. 4, 1853–Mar. 3, 1857	33, 34
15.	James Buchanan (/People/Detail /10073?ret=True)	John C. Breckinridge (/People/Detail /9799)	Mar. 4, 1857–Mar. 3, 1861	35, 36
16.	Abraham Lincoln (/People/Detail /16982?ret=True)	Hannibal Hamlin (/People/Detail /14435?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1861–Mar. 3, 1865	37, 38
	Abraham Lincoln [4]	Andrew Johnson (/People/Detail /15840?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1865–Apr. 15, 1865	39
17.	Andrew Johnson	.....	Apr. 15, 1865–Mar. 3, 1869	39, 40
18.	Ulysses S. Grant	Schuyler Colfax (/People/Detail /11234?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1869–Mar. 3, 1873	41, 42
	Ulysses S. Grant	Henry Wilson[6]	Mar. 4, 1873–Mar. 3, 1877	43, 44
19.	Rutherford B. Hayes (/People/Detail /14767?ret=True)	William A. Wheeler (/People/Detail /23623?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1877–Mar. 3, 1881	45, 46
20.	James A. Garfield (/People/Detail /13641?ret=True)[4]	Chester A. Arthur	Mar. 4, 1881–Sept. 19, 1881	47
21.	Chester A. Arthur	.....	Sept. 20, 1881–Mar. 3, 1885	47, 48
22.	Grover Cleveland	Thomas A. Hendricks (/People /Detail/14894?ret=True)[7]	Mar. 4, 1885–Mar. 3, 1889	49, 50
23.	Benjamin Harrison	Levi P. Morton (/People/Detail /18601?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1889–Mar. 3, 1893	51, 52
24.	Grover Cleveland	Adlai E. Stevenson (/People/Detail /22239?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1893–Mar. 3, 1897	53, 54
25.	William McKinley (/People/Detail /17980?ret=True)	Garret A. Hobart[8]	Mar. 4, 1897–Mar. 3, 1901	55, 56
	William McKinley[4]	Theodore Roosevelt	Mar. 4, 1901–Sept. 14, 1901	57
26.	Theodore Roosevelt	.....	Sept. 14, 1901–Mar. 3, 1905	57, 58
	Theodore Roosevelt	Charles W. Fairbanks	Mar. 4, 1905–Mar. 3, 1909	59, 60
27.	William H. Taft	James S. Sherman (/People/Detail /21567?ret=True)[9]	Mar. 4, 1909–Mar. 3, 1913	61, 62
28.	Woodrow Wilson	Thomas R. Marshall	Mar. 4, 1913–Mar. 3, 1921	63, 64, 65, 66
29.	Warren G. Harding[4]	Calvin Coolidge	Mar. 4, 1921–Aug. 2, 1923	67, 68
30.	Calvin Coolidge	.....	Aug. 3, 1923–Mar. 3, 1925	68
	Calvin Coolidge	Charles G. Dawes	Mar. 4, 1925–Mar. 3, 1929	69, 70

No.	President	Vice President	Years of Service	Congresses
31.	Herbert C. Hoover	Charles Curtis (/People/Detail /11714?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1929–Mar. 3, 1933	71, 72
32.	Franklin D. Roosevelt	John N. Garner (/People/Detail /13655?ret=True)	Mar. 4, 1933–Jan. 20, 1941	73, 74, 75, 76, 77
	Franklin D. Roosevelt	Henry A. Wallace	Jan. 20, 1941–Jan. 20, 1945	77, 78, 79
	Franklin D. Roosevelt [4]	Harry S. Truman	Jan. 20, 1945–Apr. 12, 1945	79
33.	Harry S. Truman	.....	Apr. 12, 1945–Jan. 20, 1949	79, 80, 81
	Harry S. Truman	Alben W. Barkley (/People/Detail /8958?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 1949–Jan. 20, 1953	81, 82, 83
34.	Dwight D. Eisenhower	Richard M. Nixon (/People/Detail /18976?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 1953–Jan. 20, 1961	83, 84, 85, 86, 87
35.	John F. Kennedy (/People/Detail /7707?ret=True)[4]	Lyndon B. Johnson (/People/Detail /15895?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 1961–Nov. 22, 1963	87, 88
36.	Lyndon B. Johnson	.....	Nov. 22, 1963–Jan. 20, 1965	88, 89
	Lyndon B. Johnson	Hubert H. Humphrey	Jan. 20, 1965–Jan. 20, 1969	89, 90, 91
37.	Richard M. Nixon	Spiro T. Agnew[10]	Jan. 20, 1969–Dec. 6, 1973	91, 92, 93
	Richard M. Nixon [12]	Gerald R. Ford (/People/Detail /13301?ret=True)[11]	Dec. 6, 1973–Aug. 9, 1974	93
38.	Gerald R. Ford	.....	Aug. 9, 1974–Dec. 19, 1974	93
	Gerald R. Ford	Nelson A. Rockefeller [13]	Dec. 19, 1974–Jan. 20, 1977	93, 94, 95
39.	James Earl Carter	Walter F. Mondale	Jan. 20, 1977–Jan. 20, 1981	95, 96, 97
40.	Ronald Reagan	George Bush (/People/Detail /10276?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 1981–Jan. 20, 1989	97, 98, 99, 100, 101
41.	George Bush	Dan Quayle	Jan. 20, 1989–Jan. 20, 1993	101, 102, 103,
42.	William J. Clinton	Albert Gore (/People/Detail /13970?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 1993–Jan. 20, 2001	103, 104, 105, 106, 107
43.	George W. Bush	Dick Cheney (/People/Detail /10884?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 2001–Jan. 20, 2009	107, 108, 109, 110, 111
44.	Barack H. Obama (/People/Detail /19276?ret=True)	Joseph R. Biden, Jr.	Jan. 20, 2009–Jan. 20, 2017	111, 112, 113, 114, 115
45.	Donald J. Trump	Michael Pence (/People/Detail /20013?ret=True)	Jan. 20, 2017–Jan. 20, 2021	115, 116, 117
46.	Joseph R. Biden, Jr.	Kamala D. Harris (/People/Detail /15032442523)	Jan. 20, 2021–present	117

Footnotes

[1] Died Apr. 20, 1812

[2] Died Nov. 23, 1814

[3] Resigned Dec. 28, 1832, to become United States Senator

[4] Died in office

[5] Died Apr. 18, 1853

[6] Died Nov. 22, 1875

[7] Died Nov. 25, 1885

[8] Died Nov. 21, 1899

[9] Died Oct. 30, 1912

[10] Resigned Oct. 10, 1973

[11] First Vice President nominated by the President and confirmed by the Congress pursuant to the 25th amendment to the Constitution, took the oath of office on Dec. 6, 1973 in the Hall of the House of Representatives

[12] Resigned from office

[13] Nominated to be Vice President by President Gerald R. Ford on Aug. 20, 1974; confirmed by the Senate on Dec. 10, 1974; confirmed by the House and took the oath of office on Dec. 19, 1974 in the Senate Chamber

Office of the Historian: history@mail.house.gov (mailto:history@mail.house.gov)
Office of Art & Archives, Office of the Clerk: art@mail.house.gov (mailto:art@mail.house.gov), archives@mail.house.gov (mailto:archives@mail.house.gov)

PRESIDENT	VICE-PRESIDENT	POLITICAL PARTY	TERM
George Washington	John Adams	No Party Designation	1789-1797
John Adams	Thomas Jefferson	Federalist	1797-1801
Thomas Jefferson	Aaron Burr George Clinton	Democratic-Republican	1801-1809
James Madison	George Clinton Elbridge Gerry	Democratic-Republican	1809-1817
James Monroe	Daniel D Tompkins	Democratic-Republican	1817-1825
John Quincy Adams	John C Calhoun	Democratic-Republican	1825-1829
Andrew Jackson	John C Calhoun Martin Van Buren	Democratic	1829-1837
Martin Van Buren	Richard M. Johnson	Democratic	1837-1841
William Henry Harrison	John Tyler	Whig	1841
John Tyler	None	Whig	1841-1845
James Knox Polk	George M Dallas	Democratic	1845-1849
Zachary Taylor	Millard Fillmore	Whig	1849-1850
Millard Fillmore	None	Whig	1850-1853
Franklin Pierce	William R King	Democratic	1853-1857
James Buchanan	John C Breckinridge	Democratic	1857-1861
Abraham Lincoln	Hannibel Hamlin Andrew Johnson	Union	1861-1865
Andrew Johnson	None	Union	1865-1869
Ulysses Simpson Grant	Schuyler Colfax Henry Wilson	Republican	1869-1877

Rutherford Birchard Hayes	William A Wheeler	Republican	1877-1881
James Abram Garfield	Chester Alan Arthur	Republican	1881
Chester Alan Arthur	None	Republican	1881-1885
Stephen Grover Cleveland	Thomas Hendricks	Democratic	1885-1889
Benjamin Harrison	Levi P Morton	Republican	1889-1893
Stephen Grover Cleveland	Adlai E Stevenson	Democratic	1893-1897
William McKinley	Garret A. Hobart Theodore Roosevelt	Republican	1897-1901
Theodore Roosevelt	Charles W Fairbanks	Republican	1901-1909
William Howard Taft	James S Sherman	Republican	1909-1913
Woodrow Wilson	Thomas R Marshall	Democratic	1913-1921
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Calvin Coolidge	Republican	1921-1923
Calvin Coolidge	Charles G Dawes	Republican	1923-1929
Herbert Clark Hoover	Charles Curtis	Republican	1929-1933
Franklin Delano Roosevelt	John Nance Garner Henry A. Wallace Harry S. Truman	Democratic	1933-1945
Harry S. Truman	Alben W Barkley	Democratic	1945-1953
Dwight David Eisenhower	Richard Milhous Nixon	Republican	1953-1961
John Fitzgerald Kennedy	Lyndon Baines Johnson	Democratic	1961-1963
Lyndon Baines Johnson	Hubert Horatio Humphrey	Democratic	1963-1969
Richard Milhous Nixon	Spiro T. Agnew Gerald Rudolph Ford	Republican	1969-1974
Gerald Rudolph Ford	Nelson Rockefeller	Republican	1974-1977

James Earl Carter, Jr.	Walter Mondale	Democratic	1977-1981
Ronald Wilson Reagan	George Herbert Walker Bush	Republican	1981-1989
George Herbert Walker Bush	J. Danforth Quayle	Republican	1989-1993
William Jefferson Clinton	Albert Gore, Jr.	Democratic	1993-2001
George Walker Bush	Richard Cheney	Republican	2001-2009
Barack Obama	Joe Biden	Democratic	2009-

Chart: American Political Parties

The County Election
By George Caleb Bingham, 1852
(*Source*: Wikimedia Commons-*public domain*)

Background Note: Political parties are not mentioned in the Constitution, which was written in 1787. George Washington did not need a party to help him define issues of importance to the new republic. The United States developed a two-party system (for better or worse) beginning roughly in 1792 and continuing until the present.

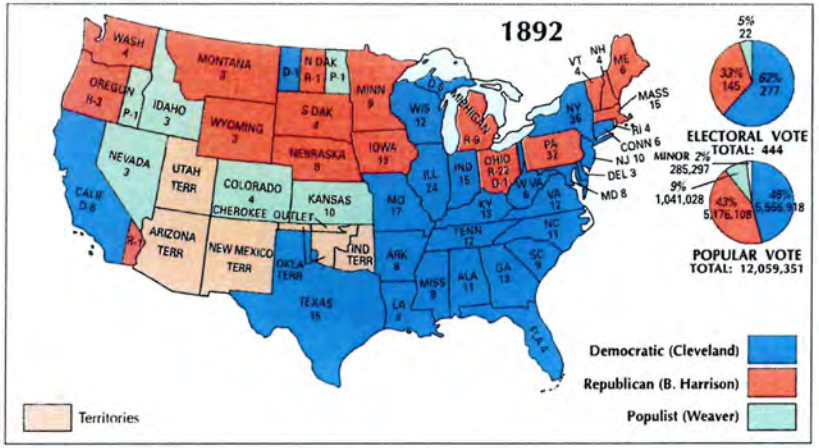
Time Period	Major Parties	Position Issues	Leading Figures	Presidential Election Winners	Third Parties
1787-1792	Federalist, Antifederalist	Power of the national vs. state and local governments, Bill of Rights	Federalist: Hamilton Antifederalist: Jefferson	Federalist: Washington	None
1792-1824	Federalist, Democrat-Republican	Federalists supported Hamilton's financial plans, protective tariffs, Great Britain against France, Bank of the U.S., Alien & Sedition Acts, increased power of the national government. Hyper-Federalists, Hartford Convention in 1814 urged a secession of New England from the U.S. Democrat-Republicans opposed Hamilton's plans, supported France in their war against Great Britain	Federalist: Hamilton, Adams Democrat-Republican: Jefferson	Federalist: Adams-1796 Democrat-Republican: Jefferson-1800,1804 Madison-1808,1812 Monroe-1816,1820	None

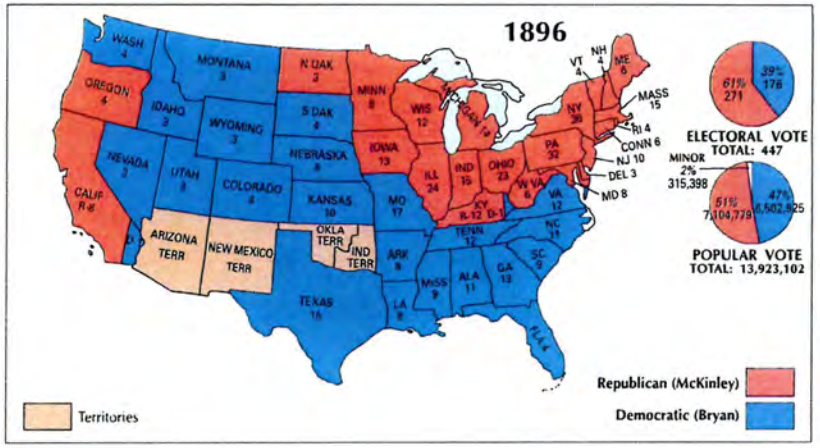
Time Period	Major Parties	Position Issues	Leading Figures	Presidential Election Winners	Third Parties
1824-1854	National Republican, Democrat	Democrats (led by Jackson) favored moving Indians out of the way of western settlers, opposed the U.S. Bank, issued the specie circular to support pet banks, and the expansion of the U.S. Opposed tariffs. Whigs supported a modernizing economy, high protective tariffs almost anything Jackson favored. It opposed the expansion of slavery.	Democrat: Jackson, Calhoun, Douglas Whig: Clay, Seward, Webster, Weed	National Republican: J.Q. Adams-1824 Democrat: Jackson-1828, 1836 Van Buren-1836 Polk-1844 Pierce-1852 Buchanan-1856 Whig: W. Harrison-1840 Taylor-1848	Anti-Masonic, Liberty, Free Soil, Know-Nothing
1854-1896	Republican, Democrat	Republicans favored high protective tariffs and opposed the expansion of slavery into western territories. Sought to punish South for the Civil War. Democrats supported popular sovereignty, low tariffs, and were split on slavery	Democrat: Douglas, Cleveland Republican: Lincoln, Stephens	Republican: Lincoln-1860,1864 Grant-1868, 1872 Hayes-1876 Garfield-1880 B. Harrison-1888 Democrat: Cleveland-1884,1892	Whig-American, Southern Democrat, Constitutional Union, Prohibition
1896-1932	Republican, Democrat	Republicans opposed free silver and supported a *laissez-faire* approach to business, the Spanish-American War and expansionism. T. Roosevelt supported conservation and breaking up trusts. The Republicans of the 1920s returned to a pro-business position and opposed federal controls. Democrats supported free silver, regulation of industry, particularly railroads, and Progressive issues, including child labor, women's rights, and income tax.	Republican: McKinley, Hanna, T. Roosevelt, Lodge, LaFollette, Hoover Democrat: Bryan, Wilson	Republican: McKinley-1896,1900 T. Roosevelt-1904 Taft-1908 Harding-1920 Coolidge-1924 Hoover-1928 Democrat: Wilson-1912,1916	Populist, Progressive, Prohibition

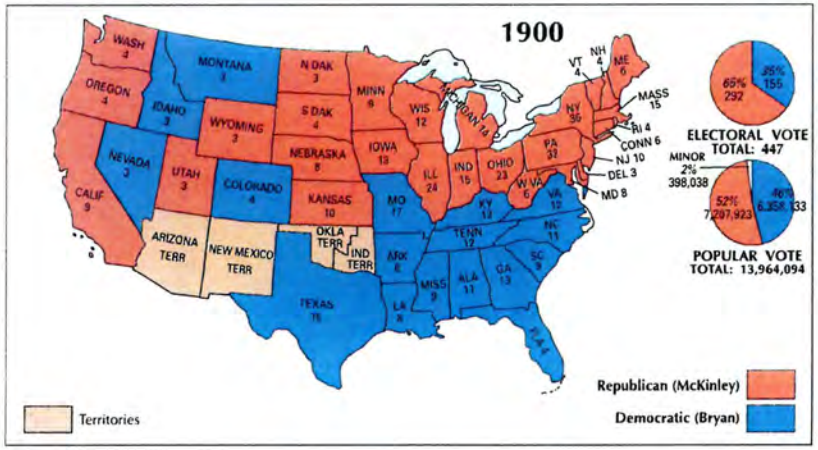
Time Period	Major Parties	Position Issues	Leading Figures	Presidential Election Winners	Third Parties
1933-Today	Democrat, Republican	Democrats supported an activist government approach in addressing economic problems, increased taxes, labor unions, expanded federal government, regulation of industry, and civil rights legislation. Republicans opposed the expansion of the federal government, welfare, and industry regulation. They supported regulation of labor unions, limitations on the power of the federal government, and lowered taxes.	Democrat: F. Roosevelt, Johnson Republican: Nixon,Reagan	Democrat: F. Roosevelt- 1932,1936,1940,1944 Truman-1948 Kennedy-1960 Johnson-1964 Carter-1976 Clinton-1992,1996 Obama-2008 Republican: Eisenhower-1952,1956 Nixon-1968,1972 Reagan-1980,1984 G.W. Bush-1988 G. Bush-2000,2004	Union, States Rights, American Independent, Independent, Reform, Green

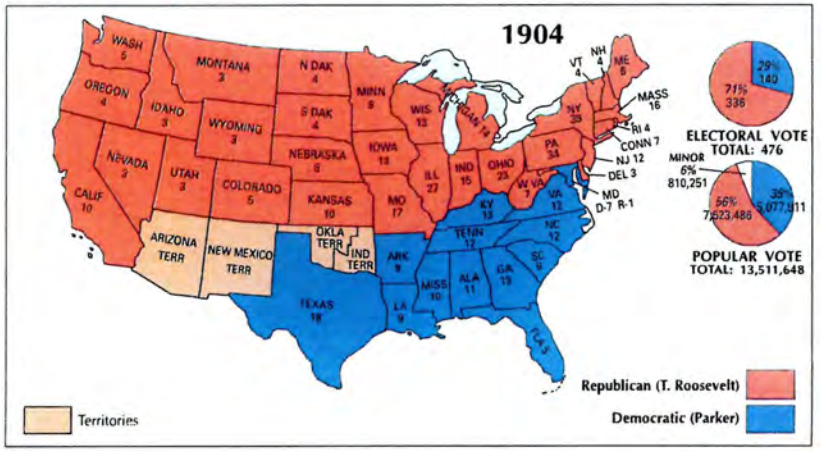
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1892-1904

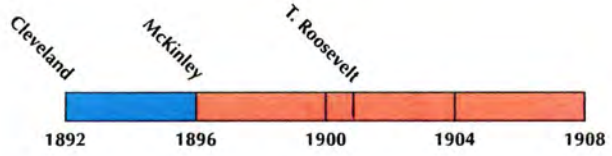
ELECTORAL VOTES











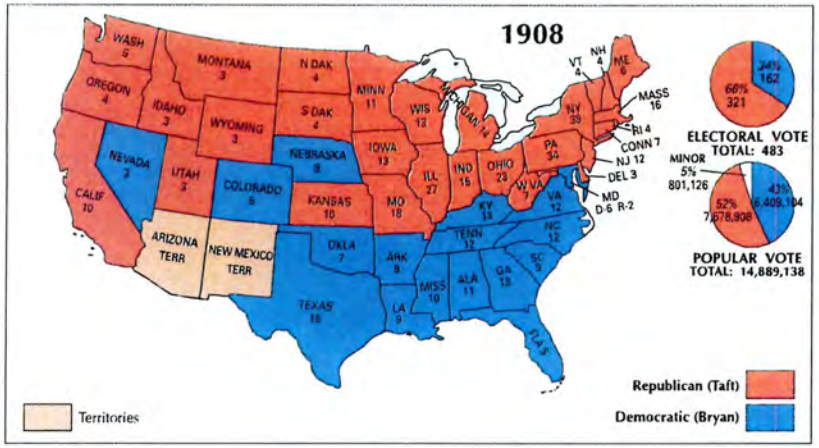
Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

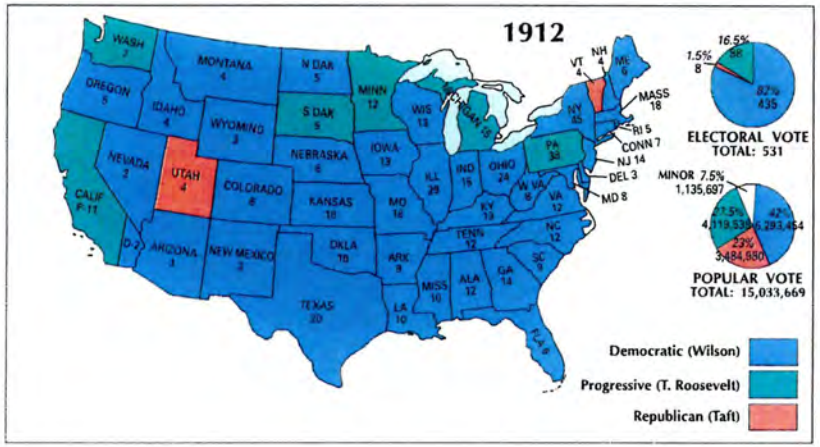
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1796–1968 maps compiled by Hammond, Inc., 1969.

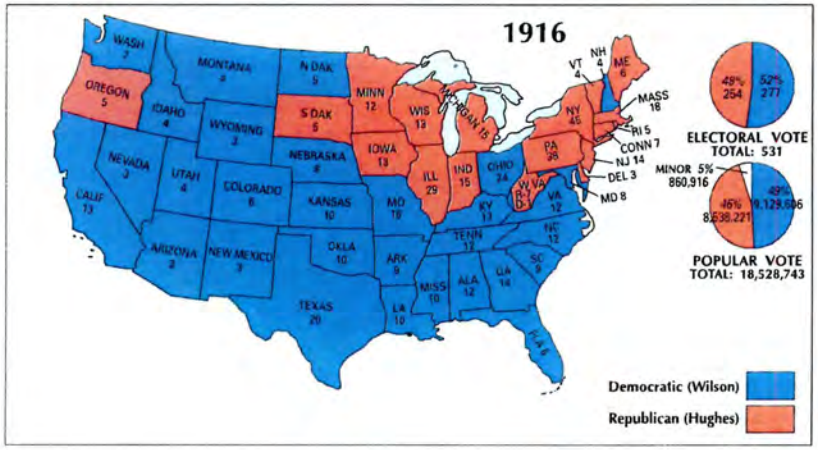
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

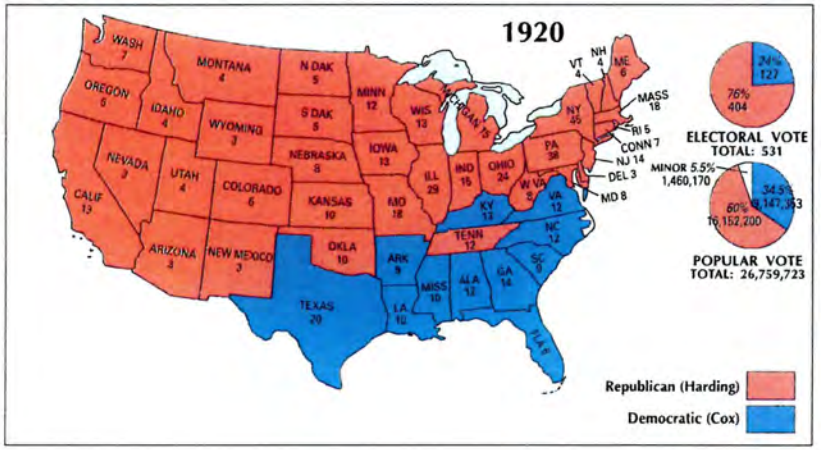
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1908-1920

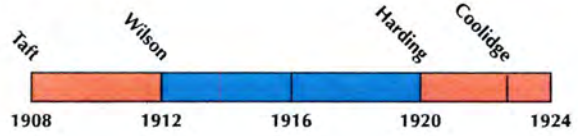
ELECTORAL VOTES











Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

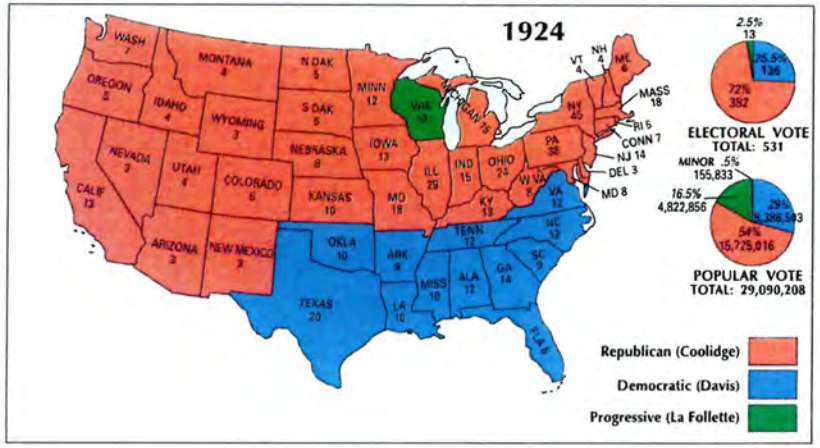
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1796 - 1968 maps compiled by Hammond, Inc., 1969.

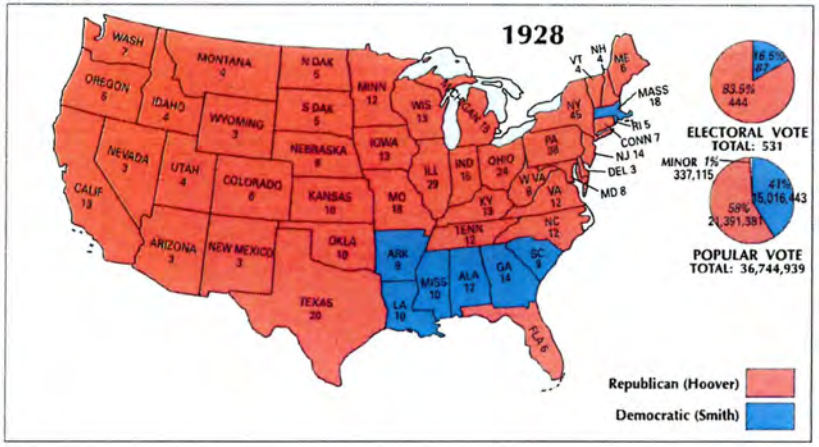
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

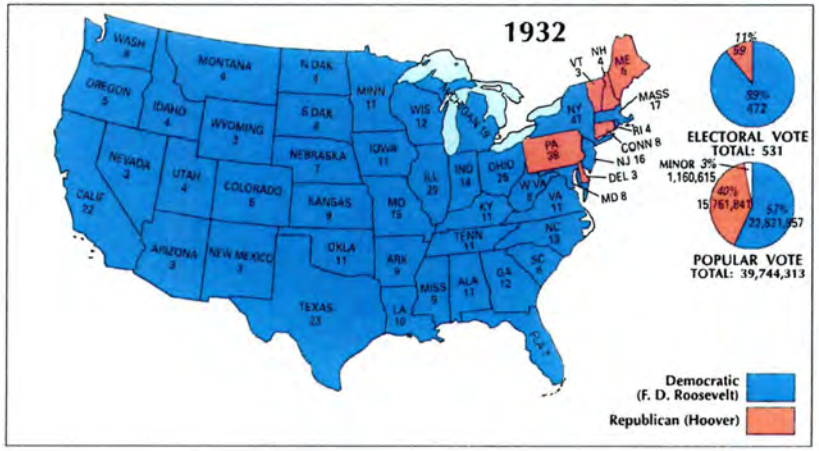
08_elect08.eps/pdf: INTERIOR–GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA–AUG2009

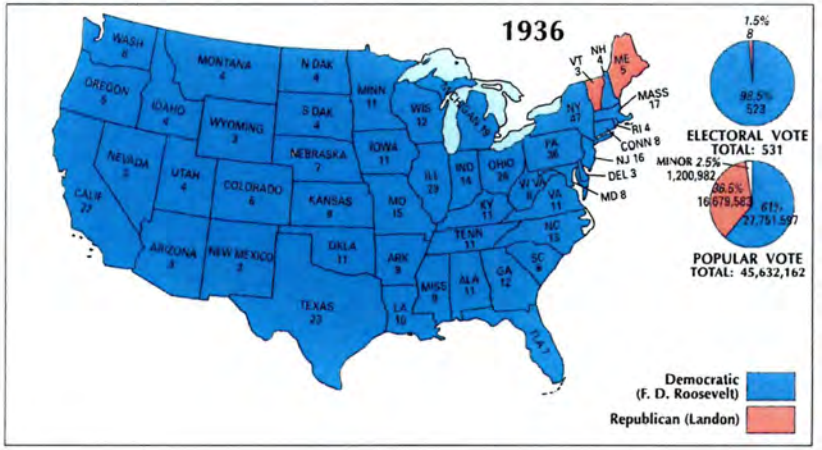
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1924-1936

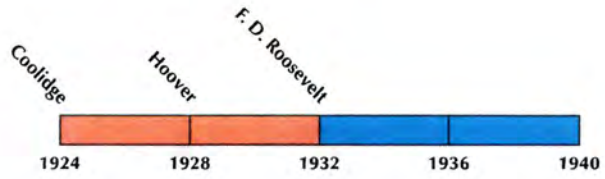
ELECTORAL VOTES











Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

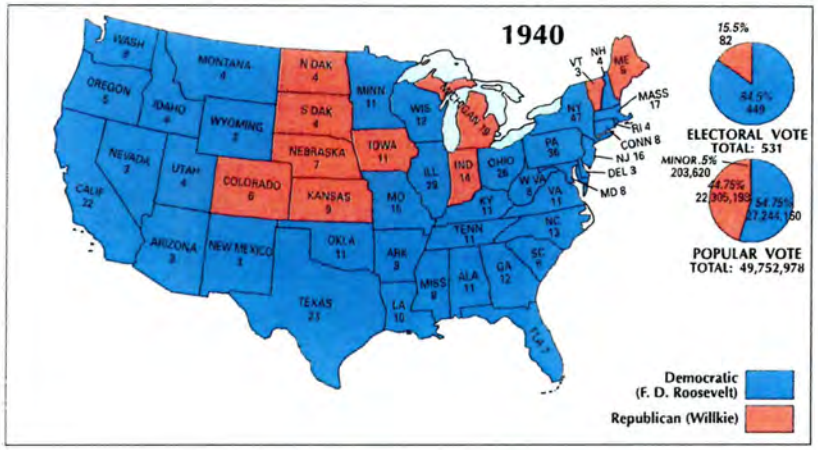
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1796–1968 maps compiled by Hammond, Inc., 1969.

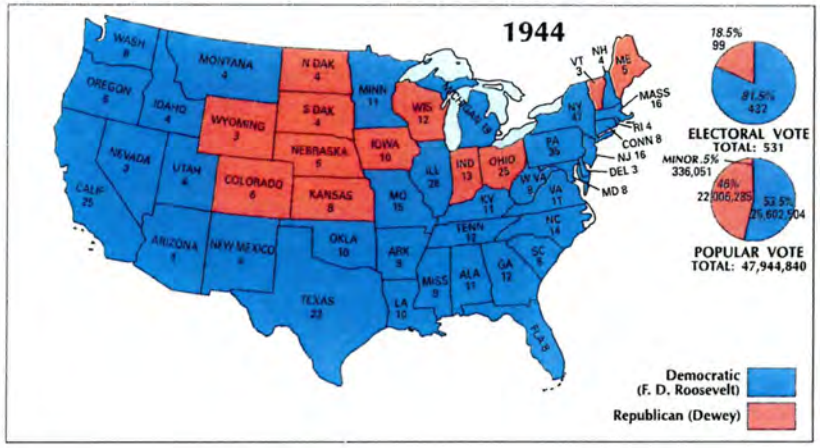
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

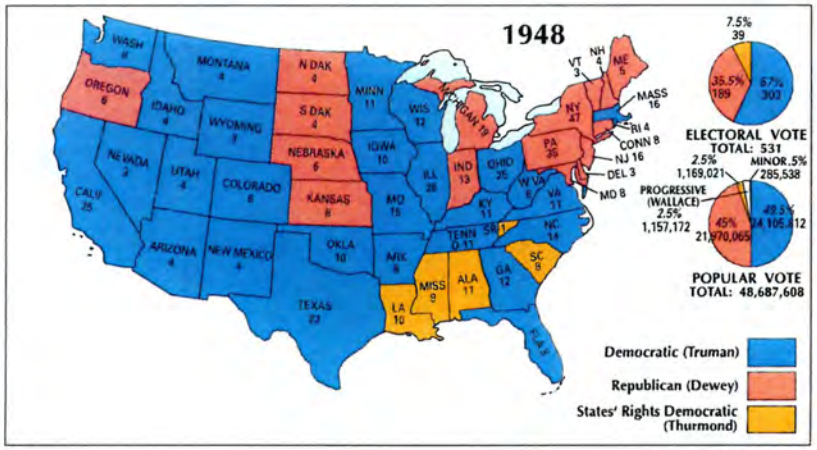
08_elect09.eps/pdf: INTERIOR–GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA–AUG2009

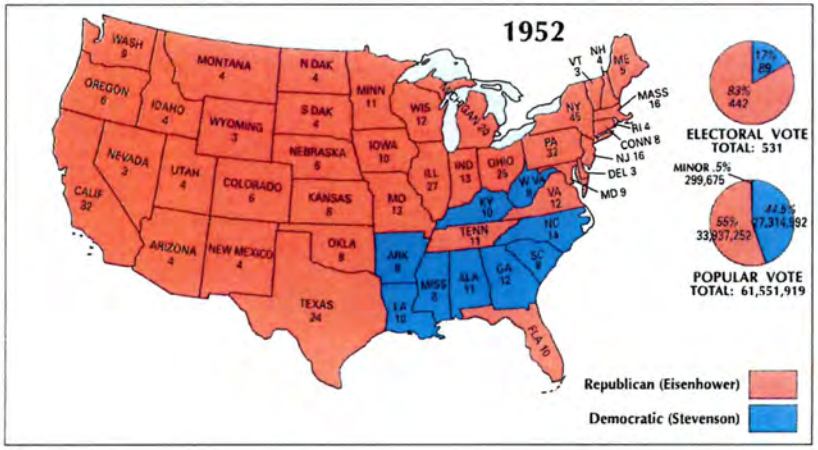
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1940-1952

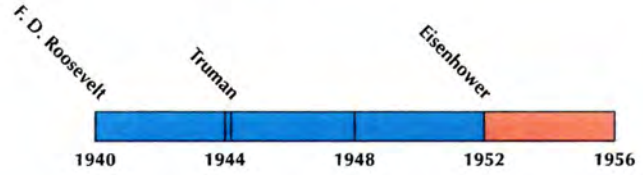
ELECTORAL VOTES











Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

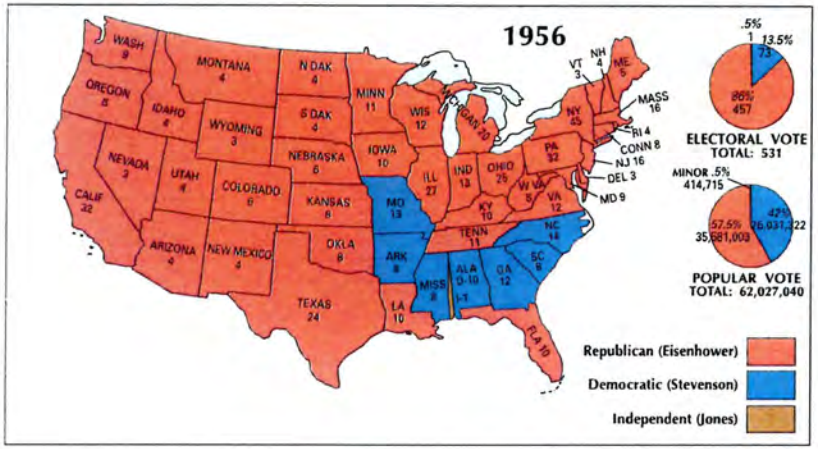
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1796–1968 maps compiled by Hammond, Inc., 1969.

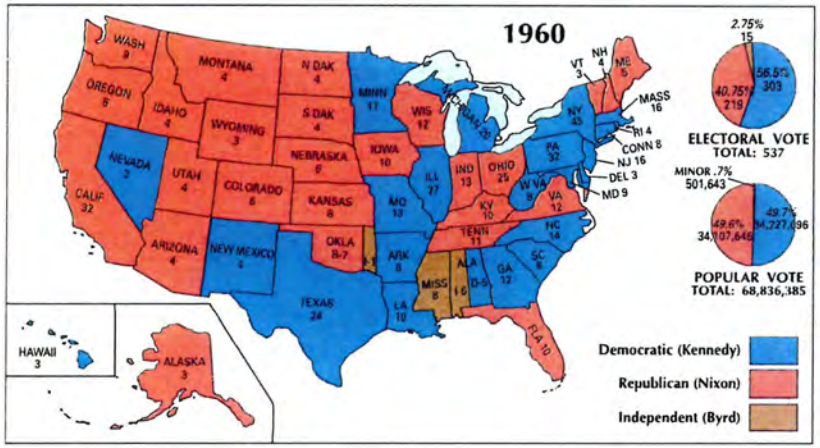
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

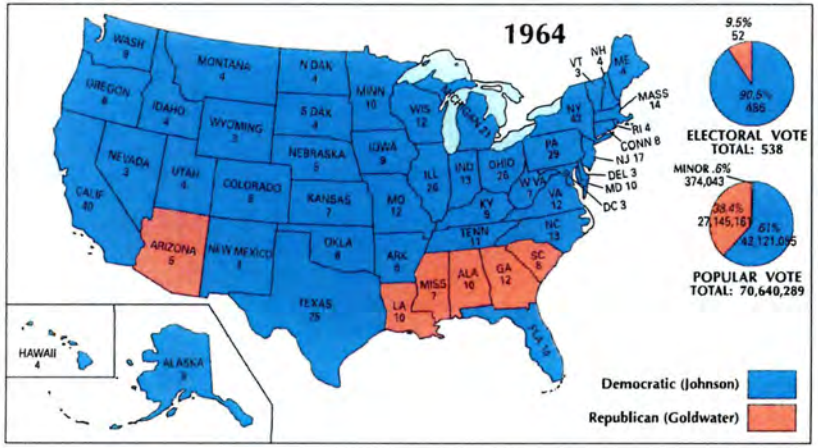
08_elect10.eps/pdf: INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-AUG2009

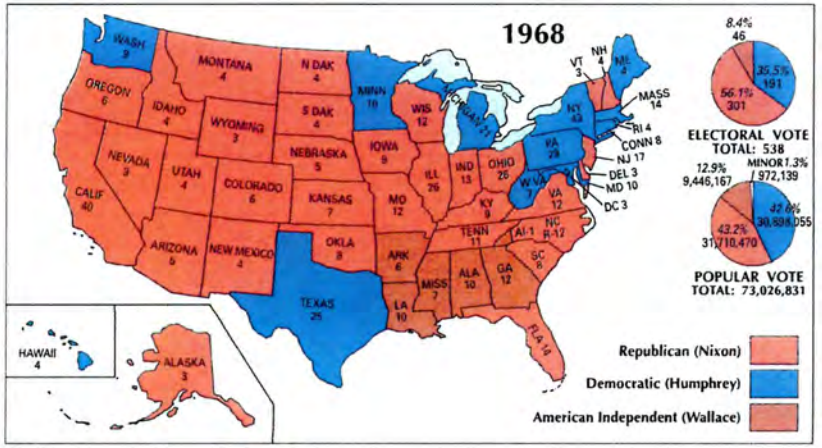
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1956-1968

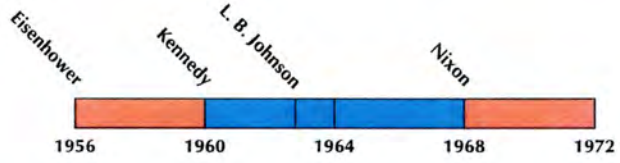
ELECTORAL VOTES











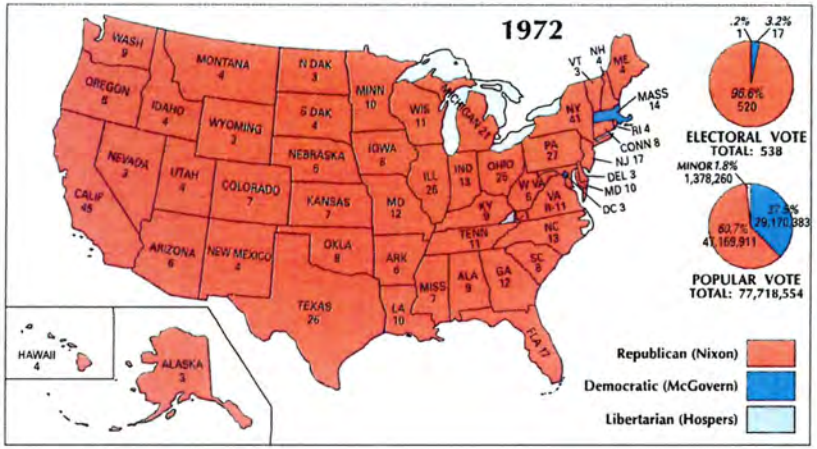
Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

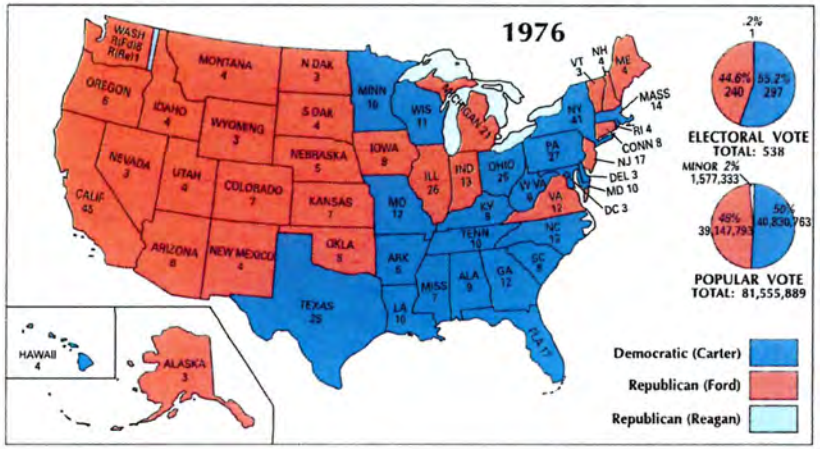
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1796–1968 maps compiled by Hammond, Inc., 1969.

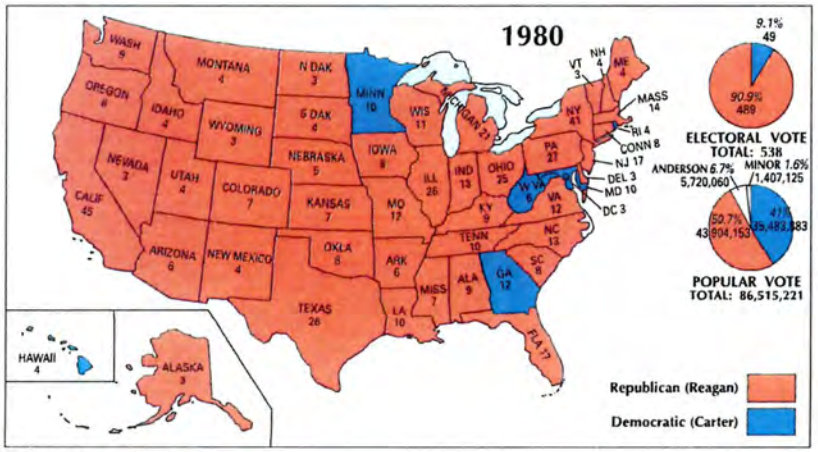
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

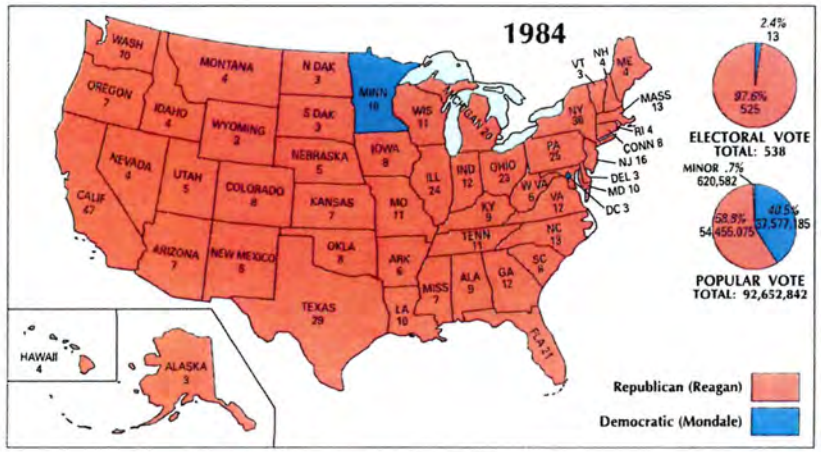
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1972-1984

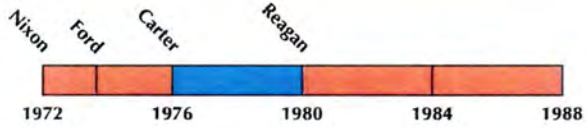
ELECTORAL VOTES











Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

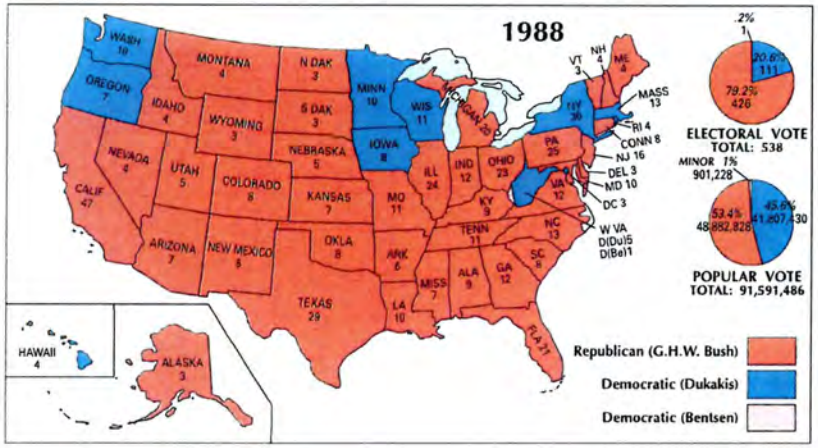
Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1972–1984 maps compiled from Elections Research Center, "America Votes": Washington, Congressional Quarterly, 1973–1969.

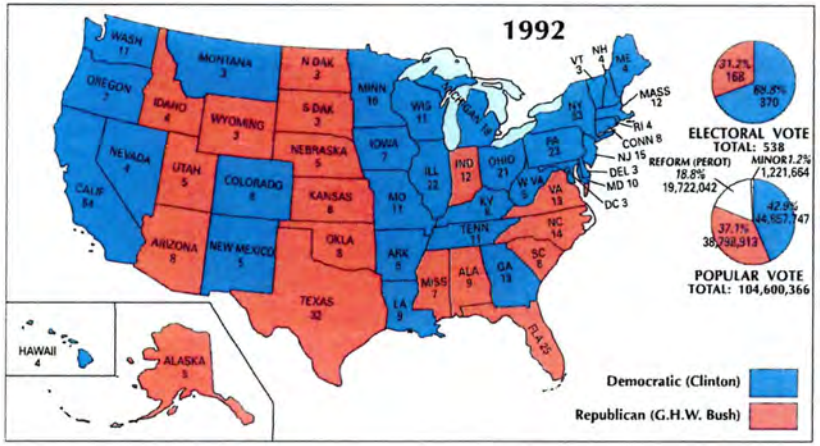
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

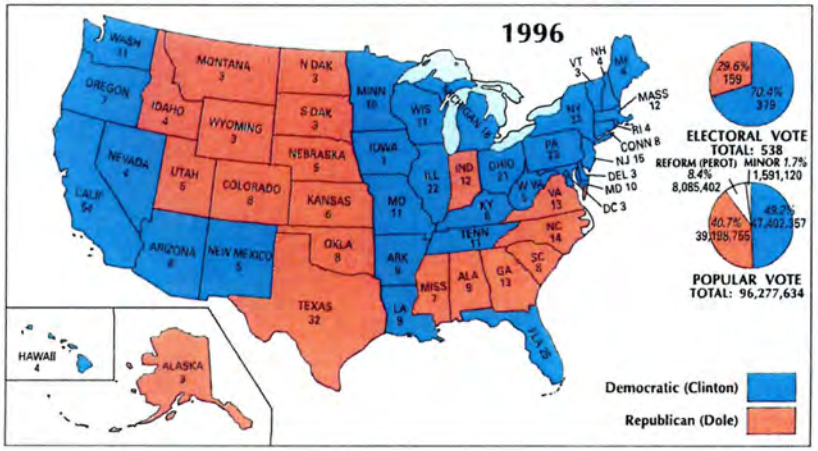
08_elect12.eps/pdf. INTERIOR–GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA–AUG2009

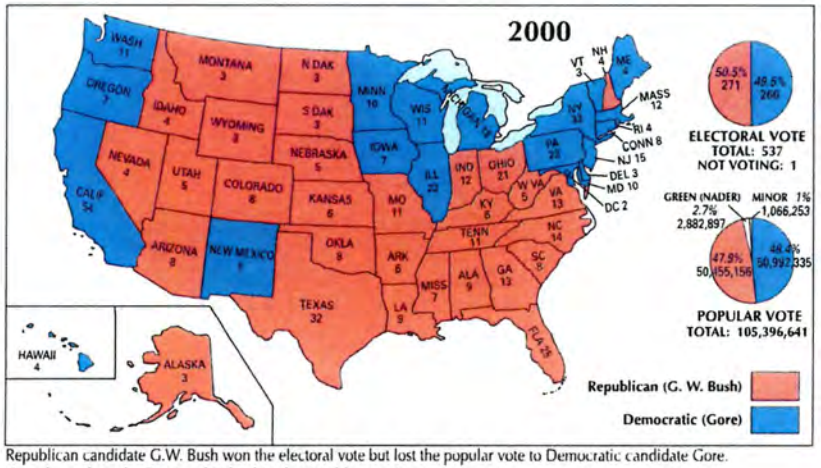
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 1988-2000

ELECTORAL VOTES

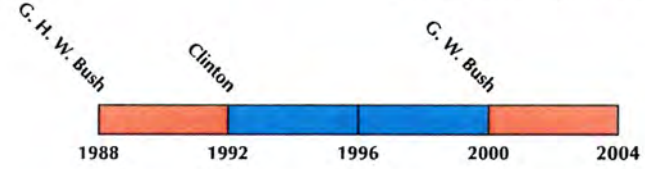








Republican candidate G.W. Bush won the electoral vote but lost the popular vote to Democratic candidate Gore.
One elector from the District of Columbia abstained from voting.

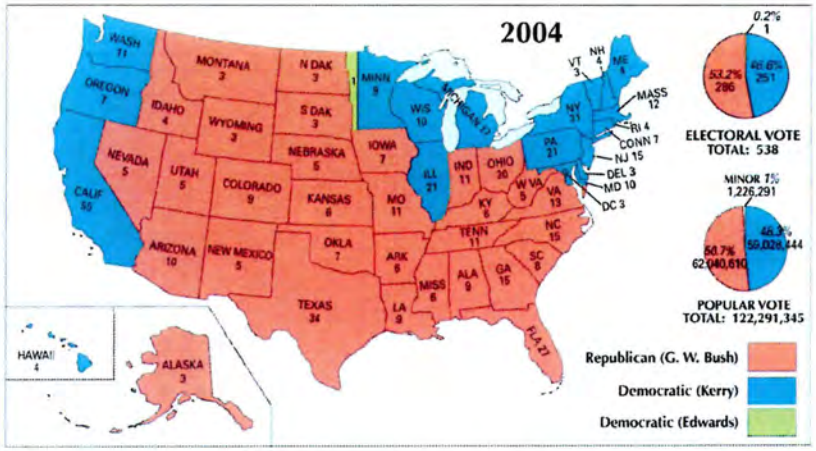


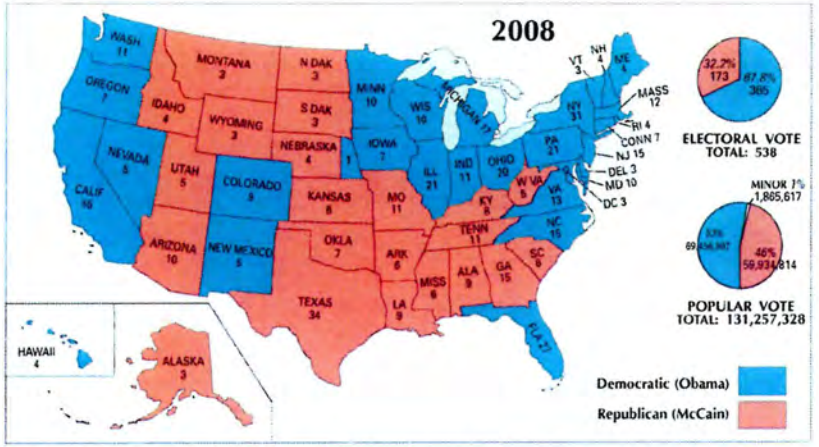
Electoral vote maps reproduced from the National Atlas map "Presidential Elections 1789–2008", published 2009.
Please consult the nationalatlas.gov™ Web site for ordering information.

Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
1988–2000 maps prepared from data compiled by Election Data Services, 1989–2000, and Federal Election commission, 2001.

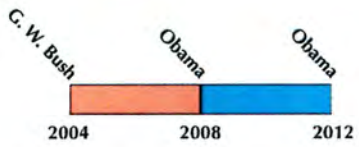
This map is available at: http://nationalatlas.gov/printable.html

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS 2004–2012
ELECTORAL VOTES



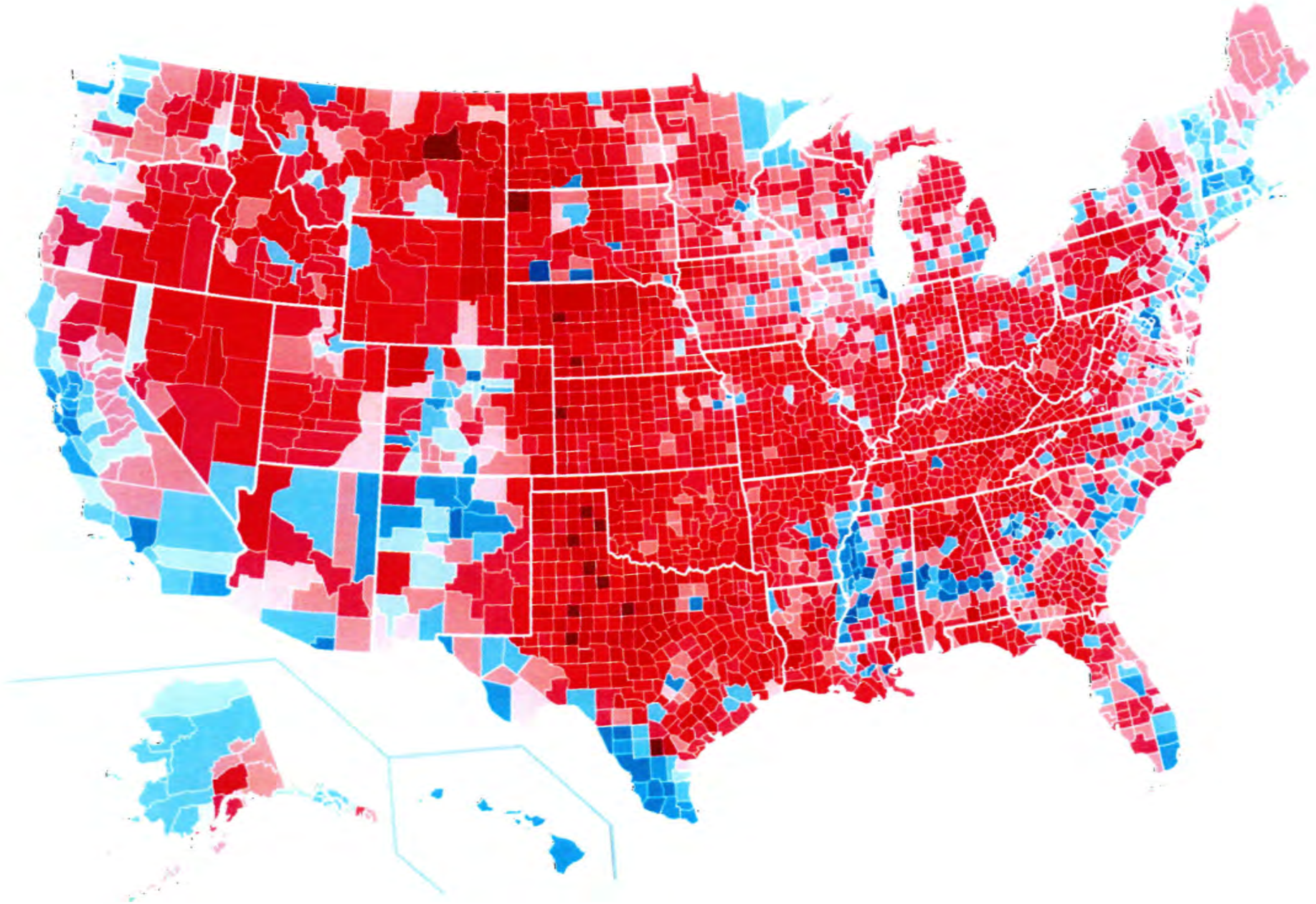


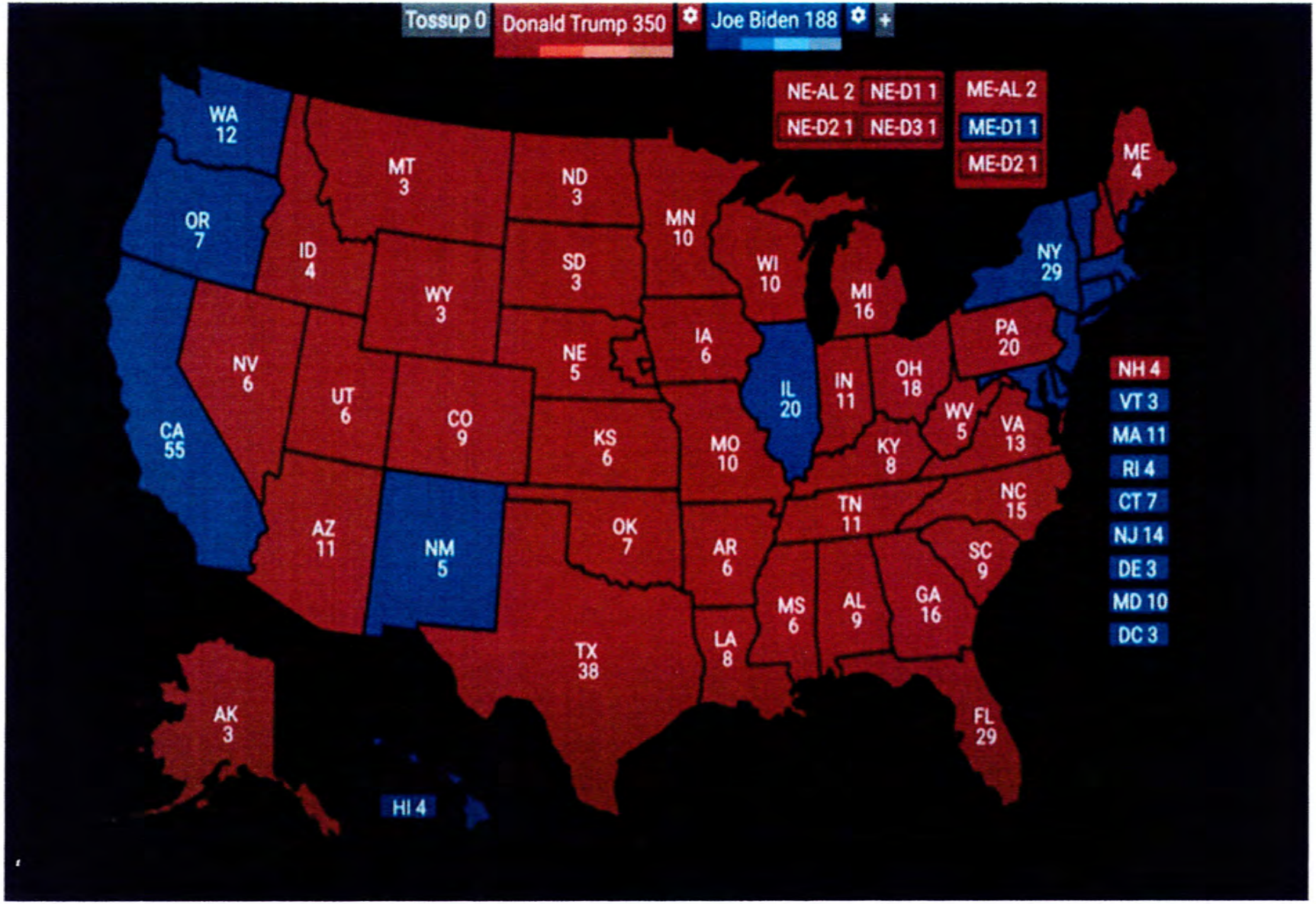
Nebraska's five electoral votes were split between the two major party tickets: McCain won overall and received four electoral votes, and the Obama ticket won one electoral vote.



Numbers within states reflect electoral vote by candidate.
States are shown proportionately divided if electoral vote was split.
2004–2012 maps compiled from individual State election authorities, 2013.

12_elect14.eps.pdf: INTERIOR-GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA-OCT2013




Tossup 0
Donald Trump 350
Joe Biden 188
NE-AL 2
NE-D1 1
NE-D2 1
NE-D3 1
ME-AL 2
ME-D1 1
ME-D2 1
WA 12
OR 7
CA 55
ID 4
NV 6
MT 3
WY 3
UT 6
AZ 11
CO 9
NM 5
ND 3
SD 3
NE 5
KS 6
OK 7
TX 38
MN 10
IA 6
MO 10
AR 6
LA 8
WI 10
IL 20
MS 6
MI 16
IN 11
AL 9
OH 18
KY 8
TN 11
GA 16
WV 5
VA 13
NC 15
SC 9
FL 29
PA 20
NY 29
ME 4
NH 4
VT 3
MA 11
RI 4
CT 7
NJ 14
DE 3
MD 10
DC 3
AK 3
HI 4

ESSAYS ON
OUR ENGLISH HERITAGE

By
Dr. Justin G. Prock

CHAPTER 9:

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 9:

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Chart of the 13 Colonies
Chart of the American Colonies
Chart of the Expansion of the United States (1783-1853)
American History Timeline (1001 – 2009)
American Imperialism (1890-1920)
The Greatest Century That Ever Was: 25 Miraculous Trends of the Past 100 Years by Stephen Moore and Julian L. Simon (December 15, 1999)
18 Maps That Explain America by Andy Kiersz (July 4, 2017)
Killing America: A 100 Year Murder by M.S. King

13 COLONIES CHART

Colony / Date Founded	Founders/Leader	Reasons Founded	Notes
NEW ENGLAND COLONIES – *fur, fish and timber -- shipbuilding and manufacturing region*			
Massachusetts **Plymouth** / 1620 **Massachusetts Bay** 1630	Pilgrims (Separatitists) William Bradford Puritans John Winthrop	Religious freedom for Separatists (Pilgrims) Religious freedom for Puritans	Pilgrims: Mayflower Compact. William Bradford political leader. Miles Standish military leader. Starving Time. Help from Indians. First Thanksgiving.
New Hampshire 1622	John Mason	Escape for those limited by religious and economic rules-- Profit from trade and fishing	Puritan harshness led these settlers north and inland to New Hampshire.
Connecticut 1636	Thomas Hooker	Religious and political freedom Economic--expand trade	Leaders of Massachusetts asked Hooker and his followers to leave. They left and founded Connecticut
Rhode Island 1636	Roger Williams	Religious freedom	Williams set up the most tolerant colony.
MIDDLE COLONIES – *goods, cattle and agriculture – grain, the "Bread Basket colonies"*			
New York 1624	Dutch West India Company Peter Minuit (1664-English)	Trade and profit	Set up as a Dutch colony, taken over by the English in 1664
Delaware 1638	Swedish Settlers (1664-English)	Trade and profit	Set up as a Swedish colony, taken over by the English in 1664
New Jersey 1664	George Calvert Lord Berkeley	Trade and profit Profit from land sales Religious and political freedom	Set up as Swedish colony, taken over by the English in 1664
Pennsylvania 1682	Quakers William Penn	Religious freedom for Quakers Trade and profit from land sales	Originally Quaker, this colony became home to many European immigrants
SOUTHERN COLONIES – *cash crop agricultural region – tobacco, indigo, cotton, rice*			
Virginia Jamestown/1607	Virginia Company John Smith	Trade and profit/farming	Founded as joint-stock company. Only 60 of first 900 colonists survived. Starving Time. Disease. House of Burgesses (1619).
Maryland 1632	Lord Baltimore Catholics	Religious and political freedom for Catholics Profit from land sales	Safe haven for Catholics. Maryland Toleration Act (1649) Slow growing.
North Carolina 1663	Group of 8 proprietors	Trade and profit/farming Vast land opportunity Religious freedom	Joint business venture -- investors
South Carolina 1663	Group of 8 proprietors	Trade and profit/farming Vast land opportunity Religious freedom	Joint business venture – investors Rice—major crop
Georgia 1732	James Oglethorpe	Debtor colony Social mobility Political freedom Buffer from Spanish Florida	Offered the imprisoned debtors of England a new start with an opportunity to pay their debts, and allowed social mobility. Buffer zone, protecting other colonies from Spanish Florida

AMERICAN COLONIES								
Colony	**Est.**	**Region**	**Founder**	**Religion**	**Government**	**Purpose**	**Economics**	**Note**
Roanoke	1585	Southern	Sir Walter Raleigh			Establish English colony in New World		Colonists disappeared without a trace
Virginia	1607	Southern	John Smith	Anglican	Royal	Trade and profits	Tobacco	Founded as joint-stock company. House of Burgesses (1619). Only 60 of 1st 900 colonists survived.
Plymouth	1620	NE	William Bradford	Puritan	Corporate	Religious freedom for Separatists	Mixed farming	Mayflower Compact. Led by William Bradford
New York	1626	Middle	Peter Minuit	None	Proprietary, then royal	Trade and profits	Mixed farming, furs	Set up as Dutch colony, taken over by English in 1664
Massachusetts Bay	1630	NE	John Winthrop	Puritan	Corporate	Religious freedom for Puritans	Mixed farming, fishing, shipbuilding	Led by John Winthrop. 18,000 settlers by 1642
New Hampshire	1630	NE	John Mason	Puritan	Corporate, then royal	Escape for those constricted by religious and economic rules	Mixed Farming	Puritan harshness led these settlers north and inland.
Maryland	1634	Middle	George Calvert	None (Anglican after 1692)	Proprietary	Religious freedom for Catholics	Tobacco	Founded by George Calvert. Slow growing (only 600 by 1650. Maryland Toleration Act (1649
Connecticut	1636	NE	Thomas Hooker	Puritan	Corporate	Religious and economic freedom	Mixed farming	Leaders of Massachusetts asked Hooker and followers to leave.
Rhode Island	1636	NE	Roger Williams	None	Corporate	Religious freedom	Mixed farming	Williams set up most tolerant colony
Delaware	1638	Middle	Peter Minuit	None	Proprietary	Trade and profits		Established by Sweden; taken by Dutch, then English.
North Carolina	1653	Southern	Group of proprietors	Anglican	Proprietary	Trade and profits	Rice	Joint business venture
New Jersey	1660	Middle	Lord Berkeley	None	Proprietary	Trade and profits	Mixed farming	Established by Sweden; taken by English in 1664
South Carolina	1670	Southern	Group of proprietors	Anglican	Proprietary	Trade and profits	Rice	Rice major crop.
Pennsylvania	1682	Middle	William Penn	None	Proprietary	Religious freedom for Quakers; trade and profits	Wheat, mixed farming	Originally Quaker, this colony became home to many European immigrants
Georgia	1733	Southern	James Oglethorpe	Anglican	Royal	Debtor colony	Rice	Buffer for Spanish colonies Originally outlawed slavery and restricted size of land grants to 500 acres

Expansion of the United States, 1783 – 1853

Land Area	Date	Means of Acquisition	Cost	Significance
Original thirteen states and area east of Mississippi River	1783	• Treaty of Paris with England to conclude the American Revolution	• 0	• US gained trans-Appalachian empire • Gateway to land beyond Mississippi River • Led to Northwest Ordinance
Louisiana Territory	1803	• Treaty with Napoleon in France	• $15 million	• Doubled the size of the US • Gave US control of Mississippi River (and port of New Orleans) • Eliminated Napoleon as threat to American security • Led to conflicts over status of slavery in the new territories
Florida	1819	• Adams-Onís Treaty with Spain (Transcontinental Treaty)	• $5 million	• Set Sabine River as southern boundary of US • Established boundary between New Spain and Louisiana Territory • Spain recognized US claims to Oregon • US surrendered its claims to Texas
Oregon	1846	• Treaty with England	• 0	• Prevented war with England by splitting Oregon Territory at 49th parallel • Gave US clear claim to land on the Pacific coast • US not stretched from ocean to ocean
Mexican Cession	1848	• Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo settled Mexican-American War	• $15 million	• US acquired California and large portions of southwest North America • Completed Manifest Destiny • Led to conflict over status of slavery in territory won from Mexico
Gadsden Purchase	1853	• Treaty with Mexican government	• $10 million	• Bought with the hope of building a transcontinental railroad across the southern US • Instead, transcontinental railroad went through middle of the nation in the 1860s

American History Timeline

American History Timeline
The major events, famous people and key dates of events in America
The names and dates of the first explorers
The conflicts, battles and wars
The American War of Independence and the Civil War
WW1 & WW2 & the Cuban Missile Crisis

History & Timelines Index Timelines of Events Next Event Timeline

Timeline of Wars
Indian Wars Timeline
Wars of America Timeline
Colonial America

1001	Leif Ericson explores North America
1492	Christopher Columbus discovers America
1497	John Cabot claims North America for England
1501	:Amerigo Vespucci explores the coast of South America
1519	Ferdinand Magellan is the first to go around the world
	Alonzo de Pineda explores gulf Coast of America
1524	Giovanni Verrazano discovers New York Bay
1528	Panfilo de Narvaez conquers Cuba and explores Florida
	Alvar Cabeza de Vaca explores Texas, Arizona and New Mexico
1534	:Jacques Cartier explores the Great Lakes and the the St. Lawrence River
1539	Hernando de Soto explores south-eastern North America
1540	Francisco Vázquez de Coronado explores south-western North America
	Discovery of the Grand Canyon by Garcia Lopez de Cardenas
1541	Francisco Vásquez de Coronado explores Kansas
1542	Cabrillo explores and discovers the Californian coast
	Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo discovers San Diego Bay, California
1559	Tristan de Luna explores North America
1563	Francisco de Ibarra explores New Mexico
1576	Sir Martin Frobisher explores Baffin Bay and the Hudson Strait
1577	Sir Francis Drake circumnavigates the world - December 13 1577 to September 26 1580

1584 Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlowe (both in the service of Sir Walter Raleigh) explore the coast of North Carolina

1585 March 25: Walter Raleigh receives the patent to explore and settle in North America

June: Walter Raleigh's fleet of seven vessels under Richard Grenville and Ralph Lane, with 108 men, reach Roanoke Island

June 4: Virginia colony of Roanoke Island established by Walter Raleigh

1598 Juan de Archuleta explores Colorado

1607 Captain John Smith explorer and founder of Jamestown

1609 Henry Hudson explores North eastern North America including the Hudson River

1688 The Glorious Revolution in England leads to a constitutional monarchy and passing of the Bill of Rights

1763 February 10: Treaty of Paris ends French and Indian War (1754-1763). Canada east of the Mississippi River added to the British empire.

Pontiac's Rebellion against the British

October 7: The Proclamation of 1763 issued by King George III after the end of the French and Indian War / Seven Years' War to organize the new North American empire and stabilize relations with Native Americans. No British settlements allowed west of the Appalachian mountains. Settlers already in these areas required to return east

1764 February: James Otis urges a united response to the recent acts imposed by England. The phrase "Taxation without Representation is Tyranny" is usually attributed to James Otis

July: James Otis publishes "The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved."

August: Boston merchants begin a boycott of British luxury goods

1765 March 22: The Stamp Act was passed by the British Parliament. March 24: The Quartering Act required American colonists to house British troops and supply them with food.

July: The Sons of Liberty is formed - a secret organization opposed to the Stamp Act

December: Over 200 Boston merchants refuse to pay the Stamp Tax

1766 1766 March 18. Stamp Act repealed

January: New York assembly refuses to fully enforce the Quartering Act.

August: Violence breaks out in New York between British soldiers and members of the Sons of Liberty.

1768 July: Merchants in Boston and New York boycott British goods

September: English warships sail into Boston Harbor leaving two regiments of English troops to keep order.

1770 March: "The Boston Massacre" - Four workers shot by British troops in Boston

1773 December 16: The Boston Tea Party - Massachusetts patriots dressed as Mohawk Indians protest against the British Tea Act by dumping crates of tea into Boston Harbor.

1774 March: The Coercive Acts (called Intolerable Acts by Americans)

1775 February 9: English Parliament declares Massachusetts to be in a state of rebellion

April 19 Shots fired at Lexington and Concord where weapons depot destroyed. "Minute Men" force British troops back to Boston. George Washington takes command of the Continental Army.

June 15: George Washington appointed general and commander-in-chief of the new Continental Army.

June 17: Battle of Bunker Hill

July 6: Declaration on the Causes and Necessity of Taking Up Arms stating that Americans are "resolved to die free men rather than live as slaves."

The American Revolution, the American War of Independence, led by George Washington was fought between Great Britain and thirteen British colonies in North America, and ended in a global war between several European great powers.

1776 May 2: The American revolution gains support from King Louis XVI of France

1776 July 4. Thomas Jefferson presents the United States Declaration of Independence

1777	November 15: Articles of Confederation - Congress is made sole authority of the new national government.
1778	February 6: France signs a treaty of alliance with the United States and the American Revolution soon becomes a world war.
	September 14: Benjamin Franklin appointed American representative in France.
1779	September 27: John Adams is appointed to negotiate peace with England.
1780	September 23: Plans discovered indicating Benedict Arnold intends to turn traitor and surrender West Point. Benedict Arnold joins the British
1781	October 17: American victory at Yorktown terms discussed for the British surrender.
	October 19: The British army surrenders at Yorktown - a devastating effect on the British
1782	February 27: English Parliament votes against further war in America.
	November 10: The final battle of the Revolutionary War when Americans retaliate by attacking a Shawnee village in Ohio
	November 30: Preliminary peace treaty signed in Paris recognising American independence and the British withdrawal from America.
1783	February 4: England officially declares an end to hostilities in America
	September 3: The Treaty of Paris is signed by the United States and Great Britain
1784	January 14: The Treaty of Paris is ratified by Congress and the American Revolutionary War officially ends
1789	First President of the US is George Washington 1789-1797
	The first thirteen states were Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Georgia, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, New Hampshire, Virginia, New York, North Carolina, and Rhode Island
	Judiciary Act of 1789
1791	Bill of Rights ratified
1793	Fugitive Slave Act passed
1795	Vermont and Kentucky were admitted to the US
1794	Whiskey Rebellion
1797	Second President of the US is John Adams 1797-1801
1799	Logan Act
1800	Library of Congress founded
1801	Third President of the US is Thomas Jefferson 1801-1809
1803	Louisiana Purchase Treaty
1804	Meriwether Lewis and William Clark explore the Louisiana Territory
1805	Barbary Wars
1807	Act Prohibiting Importation of Slaves
1808	U.S. slave trade with Africa ends
1809	Fourth President of the US is James Madison 1809-1817
1811	Battle of Tippecanoe
1812	War of 1812 begins
1814	Treaty of Fort Jackson ends Creek War
1817	Fifth President of the US is James Monroe 1817-1825
	Harvard Law School founded

1818	Jackson Purchase in Kentucky
	1818 Five more states were admitted to the US - Tennessee, Ohio, Louisiana, Indiana, and Mississippi
1819	Adams-Onis Treaty, including acquisition of Florida
	Illinois admission to the US
1820	Alabama and Maine admission to the US
1822	Missouri admission to the US
1825	Sixth President of the US is John Quincy Adams 1825-1829
1829	Seventh President of the US is Andrew Jackson 1829-1837
1830	Indian Removal Act
	Oregon Trail opens
1831	Nat Turner's revolt
1832	Black Hawk War
	Seminole War begins
	Department of Indian Affairs established
1835	Texas War for Independence begins
1836	Arkansas admission to the US
1837	Battle of the Alamo
	Panic of 1837
	Michigan admission to the US
1838	1838-1839: The Trail of Tears
1841	Ninth President of the US is William Henry Harrison 1841
1841	Tenth President of the US is John Tyler 1841-1845
1845	Eleventh President of the US is James Knox Polk 1845-1849
	Texas admission to the US
	Florida admission to the US
1846	Mexican-American War begins and ends in 1848
	Texas admission to the US
	Oregon Treaty signed
1847	Treaty of Cahuenga ends Mexican-American War
	Iowa admission to the US
1848	Gold discovered in California
	Wisconsin admission to the US
	Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo ends the Mexican-American War
1849	Twelfth President of the US is Zachary Taylor 1849-1850
1850	Thirteenth President of the US is Millard Fillmore 1850-1853
1851	California admission to the US
1853	Fourteenth President of the US is Franklin Pierce 1853-1857
	Gadsden Purchase

1856 Sack of Lawrence, Kansas

Pottawatomie Massacre

1857 Fifteenth President of the US is James Buchanan 1857-1861

1858 Minnesota admission to the US

1859 Oregon admission to the US

Harper's Ferry Raid

1860 Pony Express begins

1861 Sixteenth President of the US is Abraham Lincoln 1861-1865

Kansas admission to the US

Confederate States of America (the Confederacy) established under President Jefferson Davis

American Civil War begins at Fort Sumter. The American Civil War, also called the War between the States, was waged from April 1861 until April 1865. The four year war was between the federal government of the United States and 11 Southern states that asserted their right to secede (withdraw) from the Union. Abraham Lincoln was the central figure of the American Civil War.

First Battle of Bull Run

1863 Battle of Gettysburg

West Virginia admission to the US

1864 Sand Creek Massacre

1865 Abraham Lincoln assassinated

Seventeenth President of the US is Andrew Johnson 1865-1869

Nevada admission to the US

United States Civil War ends

1866 Civil Rights Act of 1866

Ku Klux Klan founded

1867 Nebraska admission to the US

Alaska Purchase from Russia

1869 Eighteenth President of the US is Ulysses Simpson Grant 1869-1877

1871 Great Chicago Fire

Treaty of Washington with Great Britain regarding the Dominion of Canada

1872 Yellowstone National Park established

1874 Red River Wars

1875 Civil Rights Act of 1875

1876 Battle of the Little Bighorn

1877 Nineteenth Rutherford Birchard Hayes 1877-1881

Colorado admission to the US

Nez Perce War

1881 Twentieth President of the US is James Abram Garfield 1881

1881 Twenty - First President of the US is Chester Alan Arthur 1881-1885

1882 Chinese Exclusion Act and European Restriction Act

1885	Twenty-Second President of the US is Grover Cleveland 1885-1889
	Washington monument completed
1889	Twenty - Third President of the US is Benjamin Harrison 1889-1893
1890	North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, Washington, and Idaho admission to the US
	Yosemite National Park created
	Wounded Knee Massacre
1891	Wyoming admission to the US
1893	Twenty - Fourth President of the US is Grover Cleveland 1893-1897
1896	Utah admission to the US
	Gold discovered in the Yukon's Klondike
1897	Twenty - Fifth President of the US is William McKinley 1897-1901
1898	Spanish-American War
1900	Boxer Rebellion in China
1901	Twenty - Sixth President of the US is Theodore Roosevelt 1901-1909
1903	Ford Motor Company formed
	1903 - First World Series
1904	Panama Canal Zone acquired
1908	Oklahoma admission to the US
	Ford Model T marketed
	Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) established
1909	Twenty - Seventh President of the US is William Howard Taft 1909-1913
1912	Arizona, Alaska and New Mexico admission to the US
	Titanic sinks
1913	Twenty - Eighth President of the US is Woodrow Wilson 1913-1921
1914	WW1 started 28 July 1914 – 11 November 1918
1915	The Birth of a Nation movie directed by D.W. Griffith opens
1917	US enters World War I
	U.S. Virgin Islands purchased from Denmark
1919	Treaty of Versailles
1920	First radio broadcast in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
1921	Twenty- Ninth President of the US is Warren Gamaliel Harding 1921-1923
1923	Thirtieth President of the US is Calvin Coolidge 1923-1929
1924	Indian Reorganization Act
1927	Indian Reorganization Act
	Charles Lindbergh makes first trans-Atlantic flight
	The Jazz Singer starring Al Jolson is the first "talkie" to be released
1929	Thirty- First President of the US is Herbert Clark Hoover 1929-1933
	St. Valentine's Day massacre
	Immigration Act

	Great Depression begins
1931	Empire State Building opens
1932	Amelia Earhart flies across Atlantic Ocean
1933	Thirty - Second President of the US is Franklin Delano Roosevelt 1933-1945
	Japan and Germany withdraw from League of Nations
1934	Dust Bowl begins
	Reciprocal Trade Agreements Act
	John Dillinger killed
	Indian Reorganization Act
1935	Social Security Act
1936	London Conference on disarmament
1937	Hindenburg disaster
1939	Germany invades Poland; World War II begins
1941	Attack on Pearl Harbor
	U.S. enters World War II
1944	D-Day
	Battle of the Bulge
1945	Thirty - Third President of the US is Harry S. Truman 1945-1953
	U.S. takes Okinawa
	U.S. joins the United Nations
	Atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki
	Germany and Japan surrender, ending World War II
1946	The Cold War began between the United States and the Soviet Union
1946	Atomic Energy Act
1948	Nuremberg trials
	Berlin Blockade
1949	NATO formed
	Germany divided into East and West
1950	Senator Joseph McCarthy gains power and start Communist witch hunts (1950-1954)
	Korean War begins
1953	Thirty - Fourth President of the US is Dwight David Eisenhower 1953-1961
	Armistice in Korea
1954	SEATO alliance
1955	Warsaw Pact
1956	US installs Diem as leader of South Vietnam
1957	Civil Rights Act of 1957
	Russians launch Sputnik
1958	NASA formed

1959	Cuban Revolution
1960	Greensboro sit-in
	Civil Rights Act of 1960
	Hawaii, the last state was admitted giving the American flag 50 stars
1961	Thirty - Fifth President of the US is John Fitzgerald Kennedy 1961-1963
	Peace Corps
	Vietnam War officially begins with 900 military advisors landing in Saigon
	OPEC formed
1962	Cuban Missile Crisis
1963	President J Kennedy assassinated
	Thirty - Sixth President of the US is Lyndon Baines Johnson 1963-1969
	March on Washington; Martin Luther King, Jr. "I have a dream" speech
1964	Civil Rights Act of 1964
1965	Detroit race riot
1968	Presidential candidate Robert F. Kennedy assassinated
	Civil Rights Act of 1968
1969	Thirty - Seventh President of the US is Richard Milhous Nixon 1969-1974
	Vietnam
	Neil Armstrong walks on the moon
1970	Kent State shootings
1972	Watergate burglary
	Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty with USSR
1973	Vietnam War ends with US pulling out in 1973
	Watergate Scandal breaks in 1973
	Skylab first space station launched
1974	Richard Nixon resigns Presidency over Watergate
	Thirty - Eighth President of the US is Gerald Rudolph Ford 1974-1977
1977	Thirty - Ninth President of the US is Jimmy Carter 1977-1981
1979	Three Mile Island nuclear accident
	1979 - Iran hostage crisis begins
1981	Fortieth President of the US is Ronald Wilson Reagan 1981-1989
	Attempted assassination of Ronald Reagan by John Hinckley
1986	Iran-Contra scandal breaks
	Space Shuttle Challenger accident
1990	Forty - First President of the US is George Herbert Walker Bush 1989-1993
	Hubble Space Telescope placed in orbit
	Iraq invades Kuwait leading to 1991 Gulf War
1991	Gulf War

1992	Los Angeles riots
	Hurricane Andrew causes devastation in Florida and Louisiana
1993	Forty - Second President of the US is William Jefferson Clinton 1993-2001
	World Trade Center bombing
	Waco siege
1995	Oklahoma City bombing
1999	President Clinton is acquitted in impeachment trial by U.S. Senate
2001	Forty - Third President of the US is George Walker Bush
	September 11, 2001 Terrorist Attacks on the World Trade Center and The Pentagon
	Invasion of Afghanistan Operation "Enduring Freedom"
2004	Occupation of Iraq, 2003-2004
2005	Hurricane Katrina
2009	Forty - Fourth President of the US is BarackObama

AMERICAN IMPERIALISM

US HISTORY

ENDURING UNDERSTANDING
At the beginning of the 20th Century, competition for economic, political, and military power brought the United States into international conflict.

ESSENTIAL QUESTION
- How did global competition motivate the United States to become a world power?
- How did the U.S. exercise this new power?

FORCES OF UNITY AND DISUNITY
6.14: Students understand the tensions between the forces of unity and those of disunity in various times in their local community, in the United States, and in various locations world wide.

FOCUS QUESTIONS

Should the U.S. become an Imperialist Power?

What should our foreign policy (role) consist of today?

The United States Becomes a World Power (1890-1920)

By 1890, the United States had by far the world's most productive economy. American industry produced twice as much as its closest competitor--Britain. But the United States was not a great military or diplomatic power. Its army numbered less than 30,000 troops, and its navy had only about 10,000 men.

Britain's army was five times the size of its American counterpart, and its navy was ten times bigger. The United States' military was small because the country was situated between two large oceans and was surrounded by weak or friendly nations. It faced no serious military threats and had little interest in asserting military power overseas.

From the Civil War until the 1890s, most Americans had little interest in territorial expansion. William Seward, the secretary of state under presidents Lincoln and Johnson, did envision American expansion into Alaska, Canada, Mexico, Central America, the Caribbean, Iceland, Greenland, Hawaii, and other Pacific islands.

But he witnessed only two small parts of this vision. In 1867, the United States purchased Alaska from Russia for $72 million and occupied the Midway Islands in the Pacific.

Americans resisted expansion for two major reasons. One was that imperial rule seemed inconsistent with America's political principles. The other was that the United States was uninterested in acquiring people with different cultures, languages, and religions. But where an older generation of moralists thought that ruling a people without their consent violated a core principle of republicanism, a younger generation believed that the United States had a duty to uplift backward societies.

By the mid-1890s, a shift had taken place in American attitudes toward expansion that was sparked partly by a European scramble for empire. Between 1870 and 1900, the European powers seized 10 million square miles of territory in Africa and Asia, a fifth of the world's land mass. About 150 million people were subjected to colonial rule.

In the United States, a growing number of policy makers, bankers, manufacturers, and trade unions grew fearful that the country might be closed out in the struggle for global markets and raw materials.

A belief that the world's nations were engaged in a **Darwinian** struggle for survival and that countries that failed to compete were doomed to decline also contributed to a new boldness on the part of the United States.

By the 1890s, the American economy was increasingly dependent on foreign trade. A quarter of the nation's farm products and half its petroleum were sold overseas.

Alfred Thayer Mahan, a naval strategist and the author of The Influence of Sea Power Upon History, argued that national prosperity and power depended on control of the world's sea-lanes. "Whoever rules the waves rules the world," Mahan wrote.

To become a major naval power, the United States began to replace its wooden sailing ships with steel vessels powered by coal or oil in 1883. But control of the seas would also require the acquisition of naval bases and coaling stations. Germany's Kaiser Wilhelm had copies of Mahan's books placed on every ship in the German High Seas Fleet and the Japanese government put translations in its imperial bureaus. *(continued at the top of page 2)*

America Becomes a World Power (continued)

During the late 19th century, the idea that the United States had a special mission to uplift "backward" people around the world also commanded growing support.

The mainstream Protestant religious groups established religion missions in Africa and Asia, including 500 missions in China by 1890.

During the late 1880s, American foreign policy makers began to display a new assertiveness.

The United States came close to declaring war against Germany over Samoa in 1889; against Chile in 1891 over the treatment of U.S. sailors; and against Britain in 1895, over a territorial dispute between Venezuela and Britain.

American involvement in the overthrow of Hawaii's monarchy in 1893 precipitated a momentous debate over the United States' global role.

They debated whether the U.S. should behave like a great power and seize colonies or whether it should remain isolated.

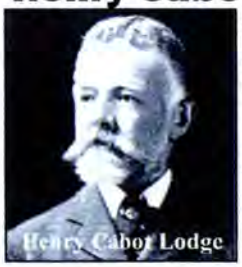
Should the U.S. Become an Imperialist Power?
As the United States approached the end of the 1800s, Americans began to debate whether or not the country should continue to expand overseas. Some argued that gaining an overseas empire would enable the United States to play a stronger role in world affairs. Others opposed becoming an imperialist power for both moral and realistic reasons.

There were four main schools of thought when it came to America's role towards imperialism:

1. **Henry Cabot Lodge:** The U.S. must expand to compete;
2. **Carl Schurz:** The U.S. should become a power for peace;
3. **Josiah Strong:** The U.S. should spread Anglo-Saxon civilization; and
4. **Alfred T. Mahan:** The U.S. must become a great sea power.

Evaluate: *What school and/or schools of thought do you agree with concerning America's role towards imperialism? Do you agree with one or a combination of any four philosophies?*

Henry Cabot Lodge: *The U.S. must expand to compete!!!*



Pointing to the European scramble for colonies, some Americans argued that from a practical opinion, the United States must expand to compete economically.

Their arguments often reflected a **social Darwinist** emphasis on "survival of the fittest." Henry Cabot Lodge, a powerful member of the Senate Committee on Foreign relations, strongly urged the country to join the imperialist club by stating:

"Small states are of the past and have no future. The modern movement is all toward the concentration of people and territory into great nations and large dominions (self-governing territories).

The great nations are rapidly absorbing for their future expansion and their present defense all the waste places of the earth. It is a movement which makes for civilization and advancement of the race. As one of the great nations of the world, the United States must not fall out of the line of march."

Carl Schurz: *The U.S. should become a power for peace!!!*

Some Americans saw imperialism as fundamentally un-American. They wondered how the United States could spread its democratic ideals abroad if it did not respect the rights of other nations.

Anti-imperialist politician and **reformer** Carl Shurz acknowledged that the nation should defend its interests. But he also believed that U.S. foreign policy should promote peace, not conquest by stating:

"In its dealings with other nations (the United States) should have scrupulous (careful) regard, not only for their rights, but also for their self-respect. With all its resources for war, it should be the great peace power of the world.

It (America) should seek to influence mankind, not by heavy artillery, but by good example and wise counsel. It should see its highest glory, not in battles won, but in wars prevented.

It should be so invariably (always) just and fair, so trustworthy that other nations would instinctively turn to it as the great preserver of the world's peace."

Josiah Strong: *The U.S. should spread Anglo-Saxon civilization!!!*

Some Americans supported imperialism from a moral rather than an economic opinion. They saw much of the world as living in darkness. It was the duty of the United States, in their view, to bring the light of freedom and Christianity to those dark places. Josiah Strong, a Christian missionary leader, was a leader of this group.

In his influential book Our Country, Strong wrote that the United States had a "divine mission" to spread its **Anglo-Saxon civilization**" around the world. When he used the term Anglo-Saxons, Strong was referring to white English-speaking peoples. In his view, Anglo-Saxon civilization was superior to all others because it was founded on the twin ideas of civil liberty and Christianity.

Strong once said, *"To be a Christian and an Anglo-Saxon and an American, is to stand at the very mountain top of privilege."* While such views seem racist today, they were widely accepted a century ago. Strong also stated:

"It seems to me that God, with infinite wisdom and skill, is training the Anglo-Saxon race for an hour sure to come in the world's future... Then this race of unequalled energy...the representative, let us hope, of the largest liberty, the purest Christianity, the highest civilization...will spread itself over the earth...

This powerful race will move down upon Mexico, down upon Central and South America,

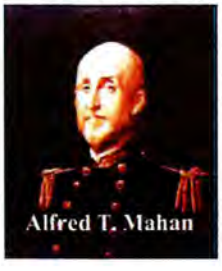
out upon the islands of the sea, over upon Africa and beyond...Is there room for reasonable doubt that this race...is destined to dispossess (strip) many weaker races, assimilate (blend in) others, and mold the remainder, until, in a very true and important sense, it has Anglo-Saxonized mandkind?"

Alfred T. Mahan: *The U.S. must become a great sea power!!!*

Some supporters of imperialism were more concerned with national power than the spread of civilization. This was true of naval officer and military historian, Alfred T. Mahan.

In an important book titled The Influence of Sea Power upon History, Mahan argued that sea power was key to national greatness. The time had come, he believed, for Americans to pay more attention to becoming a major world power.

"Whether they will or not, Americans must now begin to look outward," Mahan wrote in an article summarizing his views. *"The growing production of the country demands it. An increasing volume of public sentiment demands it."*



To Mahan and his supporters, becoming a world power meant building a strong navy. This would require not only ships, but also well-protected harbors. It would also require naval repair facilities and coaling stations overseas in U.S.-controlled territories like American Samoa. Mahan wrote that influence in world affairs...

"...requires underlying (basic) military readiness, like the proverbial (well-known) iron hand under the velvet glove. To provide this, three things are needful: First protection of the nation's chief harbors by fortifications and coast-defense ships, which gives defensive strength...Secondly, naval force, the arm of offensive power, which alone enables a country to extend its influence outward.

Thirdly, it should be an inviolable (unbreakable) resolution of our national policy, that no foreign state should henceforth acquire a coaling position (station) within three thousand miles of San Francisco...For fuel is the life of modern naval warfare; it is the food of the ship; without it the modern monsters of the deep lie."

What was the Monroe Doctrine?

In the early 1800s, the United States was beginning to recognize that it had enormous potential in expansion and growth. During this time, the Spanish colonies in Latin America were slowly gaining their independence and these vulnerable colonies were now up for grabs should the new Latin American countries not be able to establish a stable form of government.

The U.S. foreign policy at this time was guided by two goals. The first goal was to keep the United States free of foreign alliances and out of foreign conflicts. The second was to expand the United States across the North American continent. As Americans began to look outward in the late 1800s, they debated the nation's proper role in world affairs.

One of the most notable milestones of President James Monroe's administration was the establishment of his **Monroe Doctrine.**

With the help of John Quincy Adams in December of 1823, Monroe delivered a message to Congress and the rest of the world that set forth the following principles, which would later become known as the Monroe Doctrine. The Monroe Doctrine basically stated:

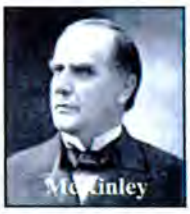
1. The **Western Hemisphere** was no longer open for European colonization;
2. The political system of the Americas was different from Europe (democracy vs. monarchy);
3. The United States would regard any interference in Western hemispheric affairs as a threat to its security; and
4. The United States would keep out of European wars and would not disturb existing colonies in the Western Hemisphere.

In one sense, this doctrine was an act of **isolationism,** with America withdrawing from the political powers of Europe. But it was also a recognition of a changing world order.

The doctrine became the basis for a good deal of high-handed interference in South American affairs as the United States embarked on a path of interfering in Central and South America.

Three Presidents, Three Foreign Policies

Watching England, Germany, France, and Belgium spread their global empires in Asia and Africa, America concentrated its imperialist intentions by going to war with Spain in what would be known as the Spanish American War.



By going to war with Spain and gaining overseas possessions, President McKinley had set the stage for a more aggressive foreign policy.

The next three presidents—Roosevelt, Taft, and Wilson—pursued their own policies. But all three gave the United States an even greater role in world affairs.

Although their foreign policies differed, each president intervened abroad to pursue American goals.

Some goals were **realist**, such as controlling access to foreign resources.

Other goals were **idealist**, such as promoting democracy.

In developing foreign policy, the guiding principle for all three presidents was to serve the **national interest.**

The national interest is the set of goals—political, economic, military, and cultural—that a nation considers important.

Roosevelt, Taft, and Wilson carried out foreign policies they believed would advance American interests.

The cartoon on the right shows how Uncle Sam is taking over different cultures and training them to meet his interests.

Roosevelt Expands U.S. Involvement Overseas

Theodore Roosevelt applied an energetic spirit to foreign policy. He wanted to make the United States a great power that could exert influence around the world.

He believed that the country must meet any challenge to its national interest overseas.

Roosevelt once wrote, "*I have always been fond of the West African proverb: 'Speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.'*"

He believed in working quietly and patiently to achieve goals overseas but using force if necessary. Roosevelt's strong-arm approach to foreign affairs became known as the **Big Stick Policy**.

In 1904, Roosevelt formalized this policy in a major address to Congress. He reminded his audience that the **Monroe Doctrine** was designed to prevent Europeans from interfering in the Americas.

Yet he noted that nearly a century later many countries in the **Western Hemisphere** were still too weak to defend themselves. Roosevelt asserted (insisted) that the United States therefore must use "international police power" to preserve peace and order in the hemisphere and protect American interests.

He claimed that this power would help protect weak nations and was a direct extension of the Monroe Doctrine. For that reason, his statement became known as the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine. A **corollary** is a proposition that is a logical extension of a principle.

Over the next several decades, the United States **intervened** (stepped in) repeatedly in Latin America and the Caribbean. It sent troops to stop rebellious behavior and prop up rulers who supported U.S. interests.

Roosevelt and his successors claimed that these actions were necessary to promote stability in the region, but many critics saw them as an exercise of imperial power.

Roosevelt also used diplomacy to help bring peace to a foreign region. In 1905, he mediated (resolved) a conflict between Japan and Russia, which were fighting to control Korea and Manchuria. For his efforts in ending the war, he won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1906.

However, the treaty left both Japan and Russia dissatisfied and resentful of the United States.

Evaluate: *Would your character agree, disagree, or partially agree with Roosevelt's Big Stick Policy? How would your character respond to Roosevelt's reactions concerning the events in Latin America? Japan and Russia?*

Taft Advances U.S. Economic Interests

After becoming president in 1909, William Howard Taft continued the main thrust of Roosevelt's foreign policy but shifted to economic goals.

His policy, which became known as **Dollar Diplomacy**, was to encourage and protect American trade and investment in Latin America and Asia.

Taft believed that strong economic presence overseas would advance American interests.

Taft claimed that Dollar Diplomacy would limit the use of force overseas. But the United States continued to intervene militarily.

In Nicaragua, for example, the U.S. supported a revolt that brought a pro-U.S. leader into power in 1911. American banks then provided loans to the new government. The government was corrupt and unpopular, however, and a new revolt broke out in 1912. Taft sent marines to put it down and to protect American business interests. The United States kept troops in Nicaragua almost continuously until 1933.

Evaluate: *Would your character agree, disagree, or partially agree with Taft's Dollar Diplomacy? How would your character respond to Taft's reactions concerning the events in Nicaragua?*

Wilson Champions Democracy Around the Globe

When Woodrow Wilson became president in 1913, he tried to take a moral approach to foreign relations.

He called this policy **Moral Diplomacy**. It was based on democratic ideals, rather than economic investment or the use of force.

The United States should use its power to aid "the development of constitutional liberty in the world," Wilson said, by basing its foreign policy on "human rights, national integrity, and opportunity..."

Wilson also introduced a concept called **Self-Determination** in to American foreign policy. By this he meant the right of other peoples to determine their own government, free of outside influence.

In dealing with the countries of Latin America, Wilson said, "We must prove ourselves their friends and champions upon terms of equality and honor...whether it squares with our own interest or not."

Wilson's principles were tested by more turmoil in Latin America. In 1915, a revolt in Haiti prompted him to send marines to protect American lives and investments. It was not until 1934 that the United States withdrew its troops from Haiti. In 1916, Wilson sent troops to the Dominican Republic, where they stayed for 12 years.

Ironically, despite Wilson's best intentions with his Moral Diplomacy and Self-Determination policies, Wilson actually intervened more than either Taft or Roosevelt.

Evaluate: *Would your character agree, disagree, or partially agree with Wilson's Moral Diplomacy? Self-Determination? How would your character respond to Wilson's reactions concerning the events in Haiti? The Dominican Republic?*

Resources: *History Alive—Pursuing American Ideals*

The Spanish American War

Period: 1890-1920

The Spanish American War can be noted as America's muscle-flexing war, a war that a young, cocky nation fought to shake off the cobwebs, pull itself out of the economic depression, and prove itself to an arrogant Europe.

Trouble in Cuba
The debate over America's global role intensified when Cubans began to fight for their independence from Spain in 1895. A fading world power, Spain was to trying to maintain control over a native population that demanded its freedom, as America had demanded and won its independence a century earlier. Americans were sympathetic to Cuba's struggle for independence, but were divided about how to help.

The Republican Speaker of the House did not want *"to spill American blood,"* unless American interests were directly threatened, whereas Theodore Roosevelt, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, pushed for war against Spain. But an element of fear also played into the decision to intervene. There was already one black republic in the Western Hemisphere, in Haiti. The United States did not want black republic in Cuba…remember, this is the time of the discriminatory, Jim Crow (segregation) laws in the United States where 'separate but equal' was allowed.

In addition, President William McKinley was deeply hesitant about war against Spain. The last president to have served in the Civil War, McKinley said he had seen too much carnage at battles like Antietam to be enthusiastic about war with Spain. *"I've been through one war. I have seen the dead piled up, and I do not want to see another."*

The Push for War & Role of the Media
Ultimately, however, the pressure of public opinion forced McKinley into the war that made the United States an international power. Newspaper publishers like William Randolph Hearst and Joseph Pulitzer worked up war fever among the public with reports of Spanish atrocities against Cuban rebels. These sensationalized news stories, often exaggerated, soon became known as **yellow journalism**. Yellow journalism helped inflame public support for going to war against Spain.

Hearst's *New York Journal* published a leaked letter in which the chief Spanish diplomat in Washington, Enrique Duby de Lome, described President McKinley as "weak" and a "petty politician." Hearst publicized the DeLome letter under the screaming headline: ***"WORST INSULT TO THE UNITED STATES IN ITS HISTORY."***

Remember the Maine!
Days later, on February 15, 1898, an explosion sank the *U.S.S. Maine* in Cuban's Havana harbor. More than 260 American sailors were killed in the blast. Newspapers around the country responded with calls for vengeance.

The *Maine* had been sent to Cuba in January 1898 after riots broke out in the streets of Havana. Fearing harm to American citizens and property, President McKinley sent the *Maine* to Cuba to protect American interests.

Despite sketchy evidence, a naval court of inquiry blamed the explosion on a Spanish mine, further inflaming public sentiment against Spain.

Eighty years later, U.S. Naval researchers who studied the explosion of the *Maine* concluded a Spanish mine was not responsible. It is now thought that heat from a fire in a coal bin exploded a nearby supply of ammunition.

As anti-Spanish feelings in the United States reached an all-time high, Senator Redfield Proctor of Vermont, after returning from a visit to Cuba, announced that he had reversed his position from **isolationism** to **intervention** *"...because of the spectacle of a million and a half people, the entire native population of Cuba, struggling for freedom and deliverance."*

War is Declared
After ten days of debate, Congress declared war, but only after adopting the **Teller Amendment**. The amendment made it clear that Spain should give up her colony of Cuba and that Cuba should be an independent Republic.

In addition, the amendment gave the President of the United States the right to enforce the amendment with the use of *"the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States, to such extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect."*

Although The United States did not claim to have imperialist ambitions, and it announced that the United States would not acquire Cuba, European leaders were shocked by the Teller Amendment.

Britain's Queen Victoria called on the European powers to *"unite...against such unheard [of] conduct,"* since the United States might in the future declare Ireland and other colonies independent.

Results of the Spanish-American War
The Spanish-American War lasted only a few months, but it hand dramatic results. The United States won the conflict convincingly, demonstrating military power in overseas combat, with few American battle casualties. In the end, there were 5, 462 American deaths in the war, only 379 of which were battle casualties. Yellow fever, malaria, and other diseases were primarily responsible for most of them.

With its victory, the United States emerged as a new world power. It had defeated a European nation (Spain) and won control of overseas territories. In the Treaty of Paris, the United States solidified its new position in world affairs. The 144-day war resulted in the United States taking control of the Philippines, Puerto Rico, and Guam. With the annexation of Hawaii in 1898, America had in place its "stepping-stones" to a new Pacific empire.

The Long-Term Effects...Broken Promises or Manifest Destiny?
Despite its promise from the Teller Amendment that Cuba should be an independent nation, the United States set up a military government in Cuba and made the soldiers' withdrawal contingent on the Cubans accepting the **Platt Amendment**.

The amendment gave the United States the right to intervene in Cuba to protect *"life, property, and individual liberties."* The amendment also gave the United States the right to buy or lease Cuban land for naval bases. To this day, the United States still operates a naval base at Guantanamo Bay, on Cuba's southeastern coast.

American business companies also gained significant control over the Cuban economy. By 1913, American investment on the island had quadrupled from prewar levels to $220 million. U.S. business interests owned 60 percent of Cuba's rural lands and controlled many of the island's industries.

"A Man, A Plan, A Canal, Panama"

Resources: *History Alive—Pursuing American Ideals*

Overview

In the early 1900s, Latin America and the Caribbean were a special focus of U.S. foreign policy. The United States viewed this region as its own "backyard" and therefore a good place to exert its power and influence. In addition to Nicaragua, Haiti, and the Dominican Republic, the United States intervened in other Latin American countries, notably Panama, Mexico, and Puerto Rico.

The U.S. Helps Panama Overthrow Colombian Rule

The United States became interested in Panama in the mid-1800s. Various nations wanted to build a canal across Central America as a shortcut between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. Such a canal would have enormous commercial and military value.

During the Spanish-American War, the battleship USS Oregon had to travel almost 14,000 miles around the tip of South America to get from California to Cuba. A canal would shorten the journey to just under 5,000 miles.

The narrow isthmus of Panama was part of Colombia. The Roosevelt administration tried to lease the land in Panama for a canal, but the Colombian government turned down the offer. In 1903, the United States encouraged a revolt in Panama. Roosevelt sent warships to prevent Colombian troops from intervening. The revolt succeeded, and the United States quickly recognized Panama as an independent nation.

Years later, President Roosevelt said that the people of Panama rebelled against Colombia "literally as one man." A senator quipped, "Yes, and the one man was Roosevelt." In 1911, Roosevelt said bluntly, "I took the Isthmus, started the canal and then left Congress not to debate the canal but to debate me." In 1906, eager to see the greatest accomplishment of his presidency, he became the first president to travel overseas. He went to Panama at the height of the rainy season and took the controls of a 95-ton steam shovel.

The Panama Canal: An Engineering Feat

The new government soon signed a treaty allowing the United States to build the Panama Canal. The 51-mile canal was a marvel of engineering. At least 40,000 workers carved the "Big Ditch" through mountains, rainforests, and swamps. Thousands of workers fell prey to tropical diseases such as malaria and yellow fever. One worker complained that the mosquitoes were so thick *"you get a mouthful with every breath."*

The Canal Opens Opportunities and Controversies

After 10 years of construction, the canal opened to great fanfare on August 15, 1914. Roosevelt called it *"the most important action I took in foreign affairs."*

Although the canal helped to improve international trade, Roosevelt's actions in Panama angered many Latin Americans. In 1921, the United States tried to undo some of this damage by paying Colombia $25 million. Colombia's government also had special access to the canal. For most of the 1900s, however, the United States treated the canal as its own property.

At the end of the 20th century, the canal was no longer essential to U.S. strategic or economic interests. Aircraft carriers and oil tankers were too large to pass through the canal's locks. Earlier in the century, however, the canal was regarded as a vital national interest. During World War II, the United States stationed 65,000 troops in Panama to protect the canal. A number of U.S. interventions in the Caribbean and Central America were undertaken largely to protect the canal from hostile powers.

At noon on December 31, 1999, the United States voluntarily gave up the Panama Canal, ending 85 years of control. Prior to the development of the atomic bomb and the landing of astronauts on the moon, the Panama Canal was perhaps this country's biggest engineering achievement. Fifty-one miles long, with about $3.5 billion in bases and infrastructure, the canal links the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

More U.S. Involvement in Latin America

U.S. Businesses Invest Heavily in Mexico
The United States also played a strong role in Mexico in the early 1900s. Since 1884, the dictator Porfirio Díaz had ruled the country with a heavy hand. Most Mexicans remained poor, while a handful of landowners, businesspeople, and foreign investors grew very rich. Americans were among the chief investors.

By 1910, U.S. businesses had invested around $2 billion in Mexico, buying up land, banks, mines, and other properties. Revolution was brewing, however, and in 1910, Francisco Madero attempted to lead a revolt. Madero failed to gain enough support, but another uprising ousted Díaz in 1911. Madero took power but could not control the country.

One of his generals, Victoriano Huerta, overthrew him and had him killed. Other countries then recognized the Huerta government. American business interests wanted President Wilson to do the same. They believed that Huerta would stabilize the country and protect their investments.

Wilson was horrified by Madero's murder, however, and Wilson wanted to promote democracy in Mexico and refused to recognize what he called "a government of butchers." Instead, he backed Huerta's chief opponent, General Venustiano Carranza, who he hoped would support democratic reform.

U.S. Nearly Goes to War with Mexico
Tensions between Wilson and the Huerta government almost led to war. In 1914, Wilson sent troops to Veracruz, a port on the Gulf of Mexico, to keep weapons from reaching Huerta's army. In the battle with Huerta's soldiers in the streets of Veracruz, about 90Americans and at least 300 Mexicans were killed or wounded. Much to Wilson's surprise, most Mexicans—including Carranza—opposed the U.S. action.

Other Latin American countries also criticized the intervention. Wilson hastily pulled the forces out, saying that he was only trying to help Mexico. Several months later, Huerta resigned and Carranza gained power. But the Mexican Revolution continued. Two rebel leaders, Emiliano Zapata and Francisco "Pancho" Villa, rose up against Carranza.

President Wilson tried to support the growth of democracy in Mexico. This 1913 cartoon depicts Wilson scolding Mexico. In the caption, Wilson threatens to keep wagging his finger if Mexico does not behave.

Critical Thinking: What is your interpretation of the artist's intent with this *cartoon? Explain.*

Villa, in particular, aroused American concern. Hoping to force a U.S. intervention, he ordered attacks on American citizens in Mexico and the United States. In one cross-border raid in 1916, Villa was responsible for the killing of 17 Americans in New Mexico.

Wilson sent troops to capture him, but Villa eluded the American forces, drawing them deeper into Mexico. This military action alarmed the Mexican people, who feared a U.S. invasion. Carranza insisted that the American troops leave. At that point, the United States was nearing entry into World War I. Recognizing the failure of the intervention, Wilson withdrew from Mexico.

Puerto Rico Remains a U.S. Possession
The United States also became deeply involved in Puerto Rico. After the Spanish-American War, it instituted a military government that began to develop Puerto Rico's infrastructure. It set up schools and a postal service. It also built roads and improved sanitation.

In 1900, the United States established a civilian government led by an American governor. Puerto Ricans formed political parties and organized a legislature. But the island remained an American possession. Over the next two decades, Puerto Ricans grew increasingly frustrated with American rule. They were neither U.S. citizens nor an independent nation. The United States recognized Puerto Rico's strategic value in the Caribbean, however, and wanted to maintain control over the island.

In 1917, President Wilson signed the ***Jones Act,*** making Puerto Rico a U.S. territory. Puerto Ricans became citizens but were not granted all the rights of citizenship. They could not elect their own governor or vote in U.S. elections.

Puerto Rico's Status Evolves
Over time, Puerto Rico became more integrated into the U.S. economy. At first, American investors poured money into sugar production, which became the island's main economic activity. The sugar industry produced great wealth for a small minority but left most Puerto Ricans in poverty.

In 1930, the average annual income was just$122, one fifth of the U.S. average. Later on, Americans would make large investments in manufacturing plants. Still, many Puerto Ricans migrated to the United States. Many moved to the East Coast, seeking opportunity in New York and other cities. A series of reforms brought political change. In 1948, Puerto Ricans elected their governor for the first time.

In 1952, the island became a U.S. commonwealth. This status gave Puerto Rico control over its own laws and finances but left decisions on defense and tariffs in U.S. hands. Although most Puerto Ricans welcomed this change, some wanted more control over their affairs. They argued that the island would be better off as either a U.S. state or an independent nation. In several elections held after 1967, however, voters chose to remain a commonwealth.

Policing the Caribbean and Central America

Resources: *History Alive—Pursuing American Ideals*

The Roosevelt Corollary and the Dominican Republic

In 1904, Germany demanded a port in Santo Domingo (now the Dominican Republic) as compensation for an unpaid loan from Santo Domingo. Theodore Roosevelt, who had become president after William McKinley's assassination, told Germany to stay out of the Western Hemisphere and said that the United States would take care of the problem. He announced the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine:

"Chronic wrongdoing, or an impotence which results in a general loosening of ties of civilized society, may in America, as elsewhere, ultimately require intervention by some civilized nation, and in the western hemisphere, the adherence of the U.S. to the Monroe Doctrine may force the United States, however reluctantly, in flagrant cases of wrongdoing or impotence, to the exercise of international police power."

Several recent developments led Roosevelt to declare that the United States would be the policeman of the Caribbean and Central America. Three European nations had blockaded Venezuela's ports, violating the Monroe Doctrine's declaration that Europe should not interfere in the Americas.

Meanwhile, an international court in The Hague in the Netherlands had ruled that a creditor nation that had used force would receive preference in repayment of a loan. Further, Roosevelt had recently gained the right to build the Panama Canal; he believed that any threat to the canal threatened U.S. strategic and economic interests.

To enforce order, forestall foreign intervention, and protect U.S. economic interests, the United States intervened in the Caribbean and Central America some 20 times over the next quarter century--namely, in Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Haiti, Mexico, Nicaragua, and Panama. Each intervention followed a common pattern: after intervening to restore order, U.S. forces became embroiled in the countries' internal political disputes. Before exiting, the United States would train and fund a police force and military to maintain order and would sponsor an election intended to put into power a strong leader supportive of American interests.

Unfortunately, the men who took power in many of these countries, such as Anastasio Somoza in Nicaragua, Rafael Trujillo in the Dominican Republic, and Francois Duvalier in Haiti, established dictatorial rule. As a result, many Latin Americans were not happy with the United States as we were responsible for allowing these cruel leaders to come to power.

Intervention in Haiti

In July 1915, a mob murdered Haiti's seventh president in seven years. Vilbrun Guillaume Sam was dragged out of the French delegation and hacked to death. The mob then paraded his mutilated body through the streets of the Haitian capital of Port-au-Prince.

During the preceding 72 years, Haiti had experience 102 revolts, wars, or coups; only one of the country's 22 presidents had served a complete term, and merely four died of natural causes. With the European powers engaged in World War I, President Woodrow Wilson feared that Germany might occupy Haiti and threaten the sea route to the Panama Canal. To protect U.S. interests and to restore order, the president sent 330 marines and sailors to Haiti.

This was not the first time that Wilson had sent marines into Latin America. Determined to *"teach Latin Americans to elect good men,"* he had sent American naval forces into Mexico in 1913 during the Mexican Revolution. American Marines seized the city of Veracruz and imposed martial law (military rule).

The last marines did not leave Haiti until 1934. To ensure repayment of Haiti's debts, the United States took over the collection of customs duties. Americans also settled disputes, distributed food and medicine, censored the press, and ran military courts.

In addition, the United States helped build about a thousand miles of unpaved roads and a number of agricultural and vocational schools, and trained the Haitian army and police. It also helped to replace a government led by blacks with a government headed by mulattoes (people who have black and white ancestry).

The U.S. forced the Haitians to adopt a new constitution which gave American businessmen the right to own land in Haiti. While campaigning for vice president in 1920, Franklin D. Roosevelt, who had served as assistant secretary of the Navy in the Wilson Administration, later boasted, "I wrote Haiti's Constitution myself, and if I do say it, it was a pretty good little Constitution."

Many Haitians resisted the American occupation. In the fall of 1918, Charlemagne Peralte, a former Haitian army officer, launched a guerrilla war against the U.S. Marines to protest a system of forced labor imposed by the United States to build roads in Haiti. In 1919, he was captured and killed by U.S. Marines, and his body was photographed against a door with a crucifix and a Haitian flag as a lesson to others.

During the first five years of the occupation, American forces killed about 2,250 Haitians. In December 1929, U.S. Marines fired on a crowd of protesters armed with rocks and machetes, killing 12 and wounding 23. The incident stirred international condemnation and ultimately led to the end of the American occupation.

By that time, Roosevelt had changed his mind. In 1928, he had criticized the Republican administrations for relying on the Marines and "**gunboat diplomacy**."

"Single-handed intervention by us in the internal affairs of other nations in this hemisphere must end," he wrote. After he became president in 1933, Roosevelt proclaimed a new policy toward Latin America. Under the **Good Neighbor** policy, he removed American Marines from Haiti, the Dominican Republic, and Nicaragua.

U.S. Involvement in Asia and the Pacific

Period: 1890-1920

The Philippines Fight For Independence From the U.S.
During the Spanish-American War, the United States captured the Philippines with the help of Filipino leader Emilio Aguinaldo. After the war, Aguinaldo called for independence. He claimed that the United States had promised freedom for the islands.

The United States decided not to grant independence, however. President McKinley believed that the Filipinos were not ready for self-government. He said that he wanted to "uplift and civilize and Christianize" the Filipino people. He also wanted to maintain American control over the islands to prevent another nation from seizing power.

Still, the Filipinos moved ahead with their plans for independence by writing a constitution and electing Aguinaldo president. But the United States refused to recognize the new government. In February 1899, fighting broke out between Filipino and American forces.

The United States sent hundreds of thousands of soldiers to the Philippines to put down the revolt. In battle after battle, the Filipino army was defeated. Aguinaldo then switched to guerrilla tactics, launching quick strikes on American troops.

The United States responded with brutal force, destroying villages and herding civilians into prison camps. Mark Twain, one of many Americans who opposed the U.S. policy toward the Philippines, wrote bitterly,

"We have pacified . . . the islanders and buried them; destroyed their fields; burned their villages; and turned their widows and orphans out-of-doors . . . And so . . . we are a World Power."

In 1901, the United States finally captured Aguinaldo. A year later, the fighting was over. The war had lasted more than three years, at great human cost. More than 200,000Filipinos and about 5,000 Americans had died. After the war, the United States set up a central government for the islands.
The United States built schools and made improvements to Philippine harbors. It also established local governments and encouraged Filipinos to participate in them. The United States controlled the Philippines for the next half-century, finally granting independence on July 4, 1946.

U.S. Businesses Prosper in Hawaii
The Hawaiian Islands had been a focus of American interest long before the Spanish-American War. Known as the "Crossroads of the Pacific," Hawaii was an important stop for ships crossing the Pacific Ocean.

In 1820, Protestant missionaries arrived in Hawaii. Within decades most Hawaiians had converted to Christianity. By the late 1800s, the United States regarded Hawaii as an economic asset. The economy of the islands centered on the export of tropical crops, especially sugarcane and pineapple.

Queen Liliuokalani

White American planters controlled the industry, shipping most of their crops to the United States and becoming wealthy and powerful in the process. At the time, Hawaii was still a kingdom ruled by a constitutional monarch. In 1891, Liliuokalani became queen of Hawaii. She was a strong leader who resented the dominance of the wealthy white minority on the islands. She established a new constitution that gave more power to native Hawaiians.

But a small group of white planters refused to accept the constitution and called on the American government for help. In 1893, U.S. military forces landed and helped the planters overthrow the queen. In 1894, Sanford Dole, who was beginning his pineapple business, declared himself president of the Republic of Hawaii without a popular vote. The new government found the queen guilty of treason and sentenced her to five years of hard labor and a $5,000 fine. While the sentence of hard labor was not carried out, the queen was placed under house arrest.

Sanford Dole

The U.S. Annexes the Hawaiian Islands
After the revolt, the white planters controlled the government. They applied to Congress for annexation, hoping to make Hawaii part of the United States. President Benjamin Harrison agreed to the islands' annexation.

Then a new president, Grover Cleveland, assumed office. After discovering the circumstances of the revolt, Cleveland withdrew the annexation treaty and called on the planters to return Queen Liliuokalani to her throne. The planters refused and instead proclaimed Hawaii an independent republic. Throughout the 1890s, Americans continued to debate the question of annexing Hawaii. Those in favor stressed the importance of Hawaii's location and the value of controlling the islands. They also hoped to continue spreading Christianity and the American way of life in Hawaii.

President Cleveland

Those opposed to annexation pointed out that colonization often caused problems. Some feared the introduction of new races and cultures into the United States. Others thought it was un-American to deprive a people of their sovereignty.

The American intervention in Hawaii produced deep resentment among native Hawaiians. Nevertheless, during the Spanish-American War in 1898, Hawaii was annexed as Congress recognized its importance as a port for the navy. Hawaii became a U.S. territory two years later. In 1959, it became a state, the only one that is not part of North America.

In 1993, a joined Congressional resolution, signed by President Bill Clinton, apologized for the U.S. role in the overthrow. The House approved the resolution by voice vote. The Senate passed it 65 to 34 votes.

U.S. Interest in China

U.S. Interest in China
In the late 1800s, the United States also focused its attention on China. This huge nation was rich in resources and offered a potentially large market for American goods. In the 1890s, the United States and other foreign powers watched with interest as China and Japan engaged in a war over Korea. This war revealed that China was neither strong nor stable. Russia, France, and Germany supported China at the war's end and demanded favors in return.

These powers, along with Britain and Japan, began to carve out spheres of influence from Chinese territory. These were areas in which a single nation controlled trading rights. In some cases, the foreign powers also demanded land for military bases. As a result, much of China was soon carved into pieces of foreign-dominated territory.

The United States wanted to prevent foreign colonization of China in order to maintain its own access to Chinese markets. With this goal in mind, Secretary of State John Hay issued several foreign policy statements, which became known collectively as the **Open Door Policy**.

The first statement, in 1899, called on foreign nations to allow free trade in China. Although some foreign powers gave vague replies, Hay boldly announced that the Open Door Policy was "final and definitive."

The U.S. Fights to Keep an Open Door to China
The Chinese were deeply ashamed of their nation's weakness. They were proud of their ancient heritage and furious with other countries for controlling China and undermining Chinese traditions.

Some Chinese tried to persuade their government to implement reforms so that China could compete in the modern world and resist western influence. One Chinese group eventually took up arms in an effort to restore national control. This group, called the Righteous and Harmonious Fists, was commonly known as the Boxers.

In 1900, the Boxers led an insurrection, rising up to try to expel the "foreign devils" from China. The Boxers killed hundreds of foreigners, including Christian missionaries, along with thousands of Chinese Christians.

Within a few months, however, the United States, Japan, and European powers had banded together to crush the uprising. Secretary of State Hay feared that foreign powers would attempt to use the Boxer Rebellion as an excuse to take stronger control over China. He therefore issued a firmer statement of the Open Door Policy, insisting that foreign nations not only allow free trade, but also respect Chinese independence. The other nations did not object, mainly because they did not want to fight each over China. As a result, China remained open to American trade and influence.

This cartoon emphasizes the success of the Open Door Policy. It portrays the United States as a having the power to keep China open to trade with all nations. Uncle Sam's key is labeled, "American Diplomacy."
Critical Thinking: What is the artist's intent with this political cartoon? Explain.

The other nations did not object, mainly because they did not want to fight each other over China. As a result, China remained open to American trade and influence.

NEWSLETTER SUMMARY

Roosevelt Corollary
In 1904, he issued the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine. This policy called on the United States to use "international police power" to promote order and security in the Western Hemisphere. The use of force became a key element of foreign policy: *Alfred T. Mahan.*

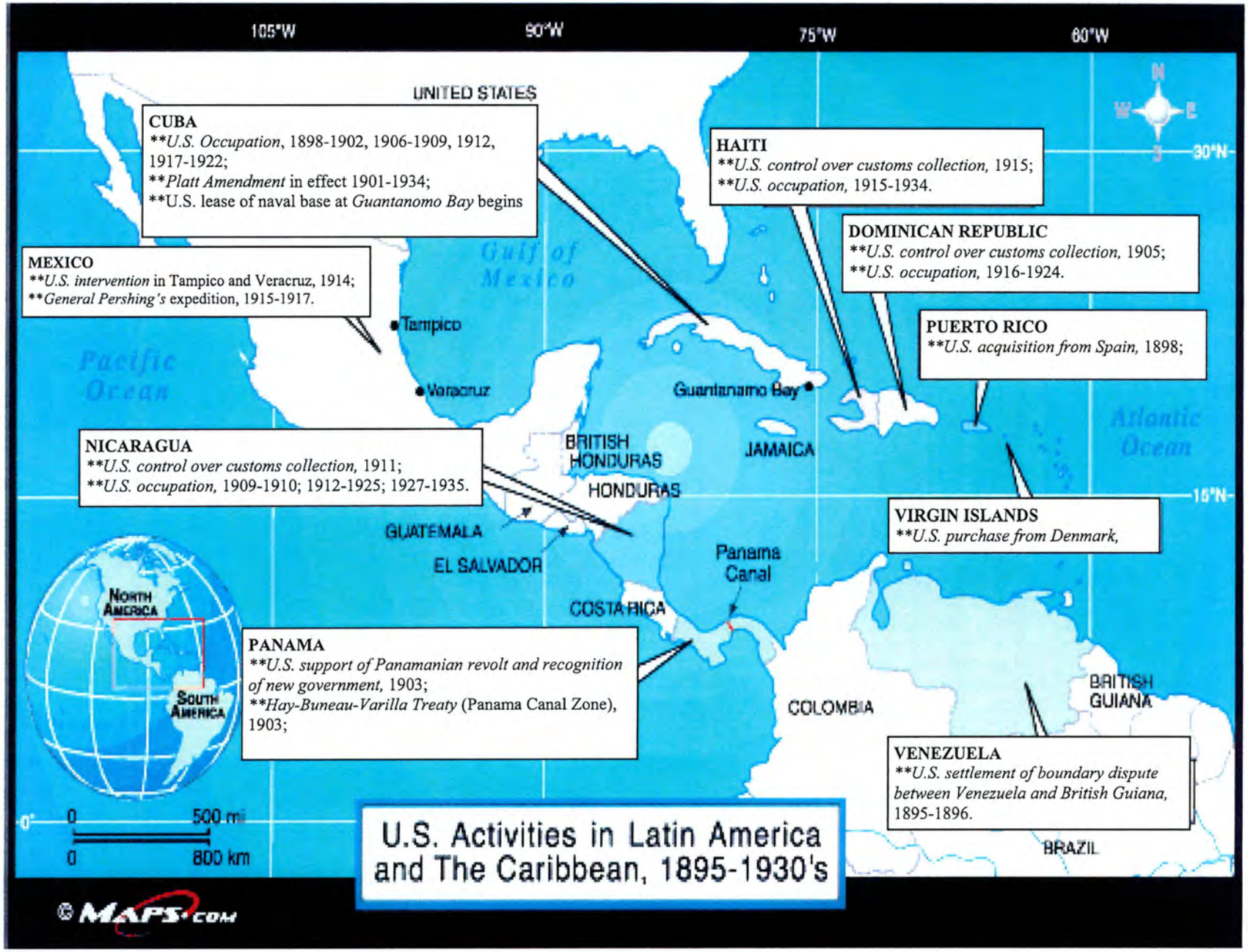
Dollar Diplomacy
President Taft's Dollar Diplomacy focused on economic goals overseas. He emphasized the spread of American influence through economic activity. But he also sent troops to protect American interests: *Henry Cabot Lodge.*

Moral Diplomacy
President Wilson favored a moral approach to foreign policy. He wanted to spread democratic ideals overseas. Yet he also used force to uphold American interests: *Josiah Strong.*

Self-Determination
President Wilson felt that it should be the right of the peoples to determine their own government, free of outside influence: *Carl Schurz.*

Latin America
The United States became deeply involved in Latin America in the early1900s. It helped Panama gain independence and built the Panama Canal. It intervened in Mexico. It made Puerto Rico a U.S. possession.

Asia and the Pacific
The Philippines became a U.S. possession, and the United States put down an independence movement there. It annexed Hawaii after white planters overthrew the native monarchy. In China, it applied its Open Door Policy to limit foreign control and maintain access to Chinese markets.


105°W
90°W
75°W
60°W
30°N
15°N
UNITED STATES
CUBA
**U.S. Occupation, 1898-1902, 1906-1909, 1912, 1917-1922;
**Platt Amendment in effect 1901-1934;
**U.S. lease of naval base at Guantanomo Bay begins
HAITI
**U.S. control over customs collection, 1915;
**U.S. occupation, 1915-1934.
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
**U.S. control over customs collection, 1905;
**U.S. occupation, 1916-1924.
PUERTO RICO
**U.S. acquisition from Spain, 1898;
MEXICO
**U.S. intervention in Tampico and Veracruz, 1914;
**General Pershing's expedition, 1915-1917.
Gulf of Mexico
Tampico
Veracruz
Guantanamo Bay
Pacific Ocean
Atlantic Ocean
BRITISH HONDURAS
JAMAICA
HONDURAS
NICARAGUA
**U.S. control over customs collection, 1911;
**U.S. occupation, 1909-1910; 1912-1925; 1927-1935.
GUATEMALA
EL SALVADOR
Panama Canal
COSTA RICA
VIRGIN ISLANDS
**U.S. purchase from Denmark,
NORTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA
PANAMA
**U.S. support of Panamanian revolt and recognition of new government, 1903;
**Hay-Buneau-Varilla Treaty (Panama Canal Zone), 1903;
COLOMBIA
BRITISH GUIANA
VENEZUELA
**U.S. settlement of boundary dispute between Venezuela and British Guiana, 1895-1896.
BRAZIL
0
500 mi
0
800 km
U.S. Activities in Latin America and The Caribbean, 1895-1930's
© MAPS.COM

Policy Analysis

No. 364 December 15, 1999

The Greatest Century That Ever Was

25 Miraculous Trends of the Past 100 Years

by Stephen Moore and Julian L. Simon

Executive Summary

There has been more material progress in the United States in the 20th century than there was in the entire world in all the previous centuries combined. Almost every indicator of health, wealth, safety, nutrition, affordability and availability of consumer goods and services, environmental quality, and social conditions indicates rapid improvement over the past century. The gains have been most pronounced for women and minorities.

Among the most heartening trends discussed in this study are the following: life expectancy has increased by 30 years; infant mortality rates have fallen 10-fold; the number of cases of (and the death rate from) the major killer diseases—such as tuberculosis, polio, typhoid, whooping cough, and pneumonia—has fallen to fewer than 50 per 100,000; air quality has improved by about 30 percent in major cities since 1977; agricultural productivity has risen 5- to 10-fold; real per capita gross domestic product has risen from $4,800 to $31,500; and real wages have nearly quadrupled from $3.45 an hour to $12.50.

During the course of this century, the affordability and availability of consumer goods have greatly increased. Even most poor Americans have a cornucopia of choices that a century ago the Rockefellers and the Vanderbilts could not have purchased. Today more than 98 percent of American homes have a telephone, electricity, and a flush toilet. More than 70 percent of Americans own a car, a VCR, a microwave, air conditioning, cable TV, and a washer and dryer. At the turn of the century, almost no homes had those modern conveniences. And although Americans feel that they are more squeezed for time than ever, most adults have twice as much leisure time as their counterparts did 100 years ago.

By any conceivable measure, the 20th century has truly been the greatest century of human progress in history.

Stephen Moore is director of fiscal policy studies at the Cato Institute. Julian L. Simon (1932–98) was a professor of business administration at the University of Maryland and a senior fellow at the Cato Institute. *Most of the research findings come from Simon's lifetime of work showing how life on earth is getting better, not worse. The research assistance of Stephen A. Slivinski and Philip Kerpen is gratefully acknowledged.*

We are about to complete what the 1933 World's Fair in Chicago aptly called "the Century of Progress."

Introduction

We step upon the threshold of 1900... facing a brighter dawn of civilization.

—*New York Times*, January 1, 1900

The central premise of this study is that there has been more improvement in the human condition for people living in the United States in this century than for all people in all previous centuries of human history combined. Gigantic strides have been made in living standards in most other parts of the world as well, but not all. The European Jews, the Russians, and the Chinese experienced dreadful episodes of tyranny under Hitler, Stalin, and Mao.

When one considers the age of the planet, the 20th century has been a momentary flash in time. Yet the documentable improvement in the quality of human life in this brief period has been nothing short of miraculous. Although the leap forward in human progress began in the 19th century with the Industrial Revolution, the greatest strides have taken place in the 20th century. Virtually every statistic presented in the pages that follow confirms that we are about to complete what the 1933 World's Fair in Chicago aptly called "the Century of Progress."

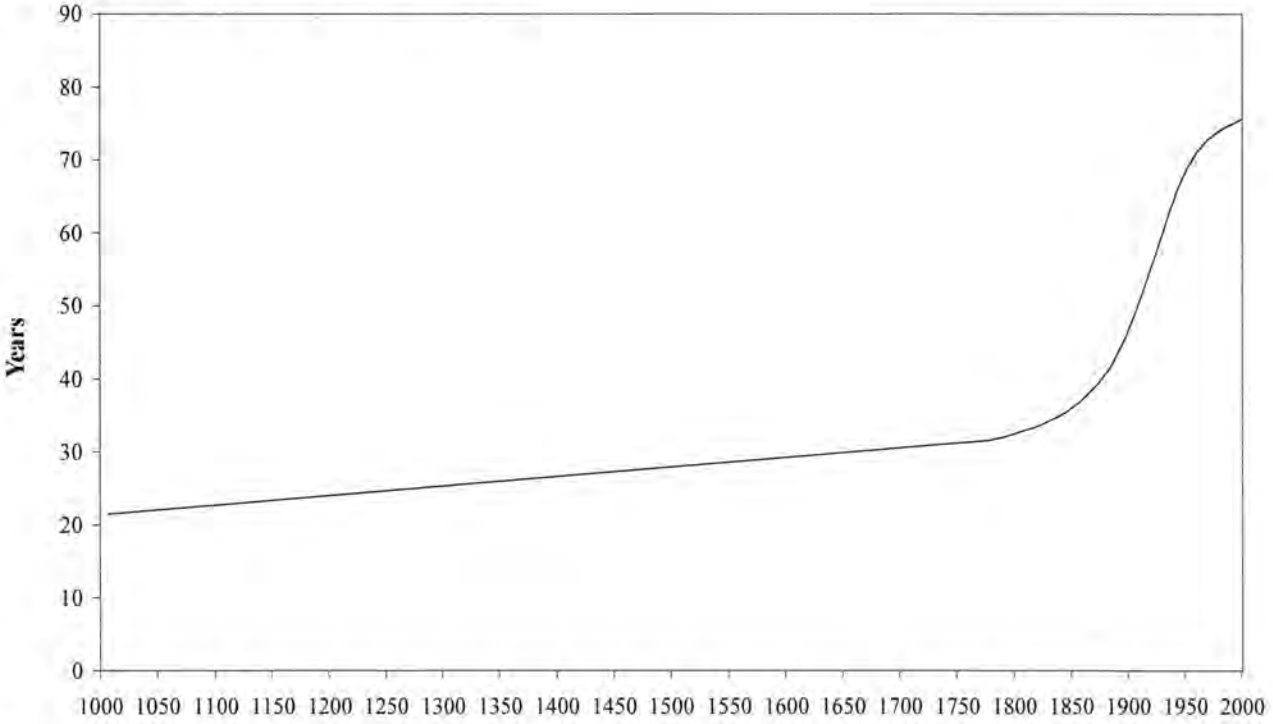
The roughly fourfold rise in the living standards of Americans in this century is particularly impressive when we consider that for thousands of years human progress occurred at a glacial pace. For the thousand years before the Industrial Revolution, incomes were virtually flat, growing by about 0.5 percent per year. Life expectancy was not much greater in 1700 than it was at the time of the Greek and Roman Empires (Figure 1). Throughout most of human history, life was, as Thomas Hobbes famously put it, "nasty, brutish and short."

One way to appreciate the improvements in quality of life over the course of this century is to mentally travel back 100 years. What was life really like? The latter part of the 19th century was an era of tuberculosis, typhoid, sanitariums, child labor, child death, horses, horse manure, candles, 12-hour work days, Jim Crow laws, tenements, slaughterhouses, and outhouses. Lynchings—not just of blacks—were common. (In the South 11 Italians were lynched in one month.) To live to 50 was to count one's blessings. For a mother to have all four of her children live to adulthood was to beat the odds of nature. One in 10 children died before his or her first birthday. One hundred years ago parents lived in eternal fear of a child's dying; nowadays, many parents live in eternal fear of their child's not making the county select soccer team.

Industrial cities were typically enveloped in clouds of black soot and smoke. At that stage of the Industrial Revolution, factories belching poisons into the air were regarded as a sign of prosperity and progress. Streets were smelly and filled with garbage before modern sewerage systems and plumbing were put in place. Leading killers of the day included pneumonia, tuberculosis, diarrhea, and violence. In 1918 pneumonia killed 675,000 Americans. In the first two decades of the 20th century, before the era of acid rain and global warming, pollution killed people—lots and lots of people. Deadly diseases were carried by milk and what then qualified as "drinking water." Cancer was not one of the primary causes of death as it is today, because most Americans succumbed to infectious diseases and occasional epidemics before their bodies had time to contract cancer.

Medical care was astonishingly primitive by today's standards. Abraham Flexner, writing in the famous Flexner report on medical education in 1910, commented that until then, a random patient consulting a random physician had only a 50-50 chance of benefiting from the encounter. Health historian Theodore Dalrymple notes that until the late 19th century it was often considered "beneath a physician's dignity to actually examine a patient." Most of the drugs used throughout the ages, including arsenic,

Figure I
Life Expectancy at Birth, This Millennium



Sources: For 1000–1850 (Europe), Julian L. Simon, *The Ultimate Resource 2*, rev. ed. (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1996), p. 319; for 1900–96 (United States), Centers for Disease Control, National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report* 47, no. 45, Table 16; and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1970* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1975), Series B 107.

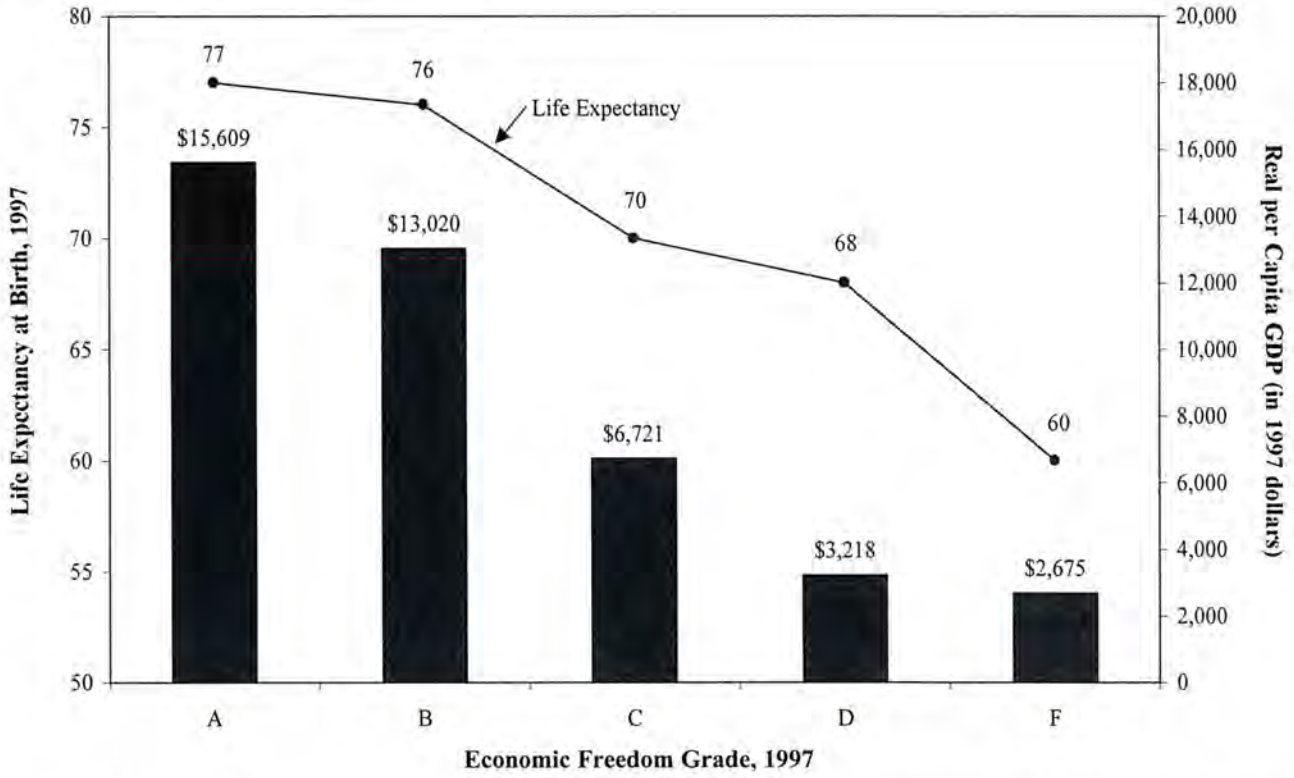
which was still used through the early 1900s, were useless and in many cases poisonous. Oliver Wendell Holmes was reported to have declared that if all of the drugs in his time were tossed into the ocean it would be better for mankind and worse for the fish.

So why did mankind experience such a burst of progress all of a sudden at the start of the 20th century? And why did so much of that progress originate in the United States? The shorthand answer to the second question is this: Freedom works. The unique American formula of individual liberty and free enterprise has encouraged risk taking, experimentation, innovation, and scientific exploration of a magnitude that is unprecedented in human history.

Economic freedom and freedom from government repression, in particular, are necessary ingredients for human progress. In the United States the government has, for the most part, set down a reasonable rule of law and then gotten out of the way. The tragedy of this century is that mankind has had to relearn the lesson of history again and again—most recently in the former Soviet Union, where life expectancies have tragically fallen, and in China, where tens of millions of Chinese starved to death under collectivist agricultural policies—that repression by government short-circuits the human spirit and produces sustained periods of stagnation and even anti-progress. Figure 2 shows that there is a strong positive relationship between economic freedom and life expectancy across countries.

America also enjoys a unique advantage over other nations because we are a nation

Figure 2
Life Expectancy and Economic Freedom



Sources: Calculations by DKT International based on James D. Gwartney and Robert L. Lawson, *Economic Freedom of the World: 1997 Annual Report* (Vancouver: Fraser Institute, 1997); and Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet 1999*,

that remakes itself through the new blood of immigrants. The tens of millions of new Americans who came through Ellis Island or the Golden Gate or across the Rio Grande have been some of the brightest and most ambitious people of the rest of the world. Americans are a people who have been self-selected as problem solvers and progress seekers. Historian Paul Johnson states this point in the first sentence of his book *A History of the American People*, when he describes Americans as "the first, best hope for the human race."

The answer to the first question, why all this progress has been compressed into the historical nanosecond of the 20th century, is not so straightforward. We believe, however, that three relatively modern developments have revolutionized human life. The first was modern medicine and vaccines. Scientists generally attribute up to half the increase in life expectancy in this century to improved drugs, vaccines, and other medical treatment breakthroughs.

The second development was the harnessing of electrical power. Although generation of electrical power was possible by the late 19th century, electricity started to become widely available in homes and factories only in the early decades of this century. The magic of electrical power not only brought us literally out of the darkness but also launched thousands of inventions, all of which have allowed mankind to begin to harness the forces of nature, thus improving nearly every aspect of our daily lives.

The third transforming development was the invention of the microchip. As the brains

of the computer, the semiconductor has been mankind's passport to a whole new universe of knowledge. The average American worker with a $799 Pentium-chip laptop computer has more computing power at his fingertips than was contained in all the computers in the entire world during World War II. One hundred years ago, all of the greatest mathematicians in the world together did not have the problem-solving resources of today's fourth grader with a $19.95 Texas Instruments pocket calculator.

Americans have a tendency to believe that things used to be better than they are now. This inclination typically impels us to look to government to make things better. The nostalgia that many Americans express for the 1950s is a notable example. However, as the comedian Jackie Gleason once noted, "The past remembers better than it lived." For the vast majority of Americans—particularly minorities and women—life was not better in the 1950s than today. We are healthier; we live longer; we are richer; we can afford to purchase far more things; we have more time and money for recreation; we have bigger and better homes; we are at much less risk of catastrophic accidents; and we breathe cleaner air and drink safer water. The list could go on and on. It is impossible, of course, to measure Americans' spiritual well-being, but there can be little argument that our material well-being has never been better.

The doubters will wonder whether our present glorious age in America is just another blip in history, like the Egyptian, Persian, and Roman Empires and the Golden Age of Greece. Skeptics moan that either the progress we have experienced in the 20th century will be reversed or, as some environmentalists fear, we will be done in by growth mania itself. We may simply be living through another episode of dynastic glory that will soon falter.

We doubt it. The advance of civilization that we are now living through is different from previous advances. Ours is the first age in which affluence has been enjoyed by more than just a tiny fraction of the population. In previous times, even in the great empires, at least 90 percent of the populace remained at a Malthusian level of subsistence. Never before have improvements in quality of life been spread to virtually every segment of the population, as has happened in the United States and the developed world in this century.

Perhaps the best way to dramatize this point is to compare the living conditions of the poor today with those of well-to-do citizens 100 years ago. As we prepare to close the books on the 20th century, most Americans who are considered "poor" today have routine access to a quality of food, health care, consumer products, entertainment, communications, and transportation that even the Vanderbilts, the Carnegies, the Rockefellers, and 19th-century European royalty, with all their combined wealth, could not have afforded. No mountain of gold 100 years ago could have purchased the basics of everyday life that we take for granted in 1999: a television set, a stereo with the first music ever recorded, a cellular telephone, a car, a vaccination against polio, a Häagen Dazs ice cream bar, a sinus tablet, contact lenses (to say nothing of laser surgery), or the thrill of seeing Michael Jordan majestically soar through the air as if defying gravity while dunking a basketball. Today, almost all Americans can afford these things.

We are also optimistic because, unlike in previous eras of progress, the gains that have been made in the 20th century are truly irreversible because they are primarily the result of the wondrous advances of human knowledge that have accumulated in this century. That knowledge can never be erased, even if barbarians or Luddites were to burn every library to the ground. Encyclopedias can now be stored on a six-inch, $10 computer disk. If, God forbid, a bomb were to destroy all the physical capital and infrastructure of the United States, those structures could be rebuilt in a generation, provided there were still people around to do the rebuilding. (Consider how quickly Germany was resurrected after World War II.) Moreover, the information age makes it almost futile for

The semiconductor has been mankind's passport to a whole new universe of knowledge.

Table 1
25 Wonderful Trends of the 20th Century

Trend	1900–1920[a]	1995–98[b]
Life expectancy (years)	47	77
Infant mortality (deaths per 1,000 live births)	100	7
Deaths from infectious diseases (per 100,000 population)	700	50
Heart disease (age-adjusted deaths per 100,000 population)	307 (1950)	126
Per capita GDP (1998 dollars)	$4,800	$31,500
Manufacturing wage (1998 dollars)	$3.40	$12.50
Household assets (trillions of 1998 dollars)	$6 (1945)	$41
Poverty rate (percent of U.S. households)	40	13
Length of workweek (hours)	50	35
Agricultural workers (percent of workforce)	35	2.5
TV ownership (percent of U.S. households)	0	98
Homeownership (percent of U.S. households)	46	66
Electrification (percent of U.S. households)	8	99
Telephone calls (annual per capita calls)	40	2,300
Cars for transportation (percent of U.S. households)	1	91
Patents granted	25,000	150,000
High school completion (percent of adults)	22	88
Accidental deaths (per 100,000 population)	88	34
Wheat price (per bushel in hours of work)	4.1	0.2
Bachelor's degrees awarded to women (percent of degrees)	34	55
Black income (annual per capita, 1997 dollars)	$1,200	$12,400
Resident U.S. population (millions)	76	265
Air pollution (lead, micrograms per 100 cubic meters of air)	135 (1977)	4
Computer speed (millions of instructions per second)	0.02 (1976)	700
Computer ownership (percent of U.S. households)	1 (1980)	44

[a] Values are for earliest year for which data are available.

[b] Values are for latest year for which data are available.

repressive governments, like that of the Soviet Union, to try to restrain freedom through military might, as they did in previous eras.

Finally, we are convinced that the progress of the 20th century is not a mere historical blip but rather the start of a long-term trend of improved life on earth, because almost every measure of human material welfare has shown gains. This is the first time in human history that has happened.

Indeed, we are hard-pressed to find more than a small handful of trends that have gotten worse in this century. Taxes are higher and government is a lot bigger and more intrusive than 100 years ago in the United States. (We believe that big government may be a consequence, but surely not the cause, of

prosperity.) The good news is that, at this moment in history, for most inhabitants of the planet, freedom is marching forward and is not in retreat. Even in the United States, federal spending as a percentage of gross domestic product has now dipped to its lowest level in 25 years—suggesting that perhaps Bill Clinton was right that "the era of big government is over."

Some social trends, of course, indicate deterioration not improvement over the past 30 to 40 years, as William Bennett and Robert Bork have emphasized. There have been worrisome increases in family breakup, abortions, illegitimate births, and teen suicide, for example. Violent crime rates have drifted upward—in the 1920s, 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s, for example—and downward—in the 1930s and 1990s, for example—with no immediate sign of long-term improvement. However, there are glimmers of good news. In recent years, most of these troubling trends of social decay have been improving, and for almost all the other social problems, the arrow points to improvement on a grand scale.

Winston Churchill once said that "the further back you look, the further ahead in the future you can see." The declinists are wrong when they say that mankind is on a collision course with doomsday. For Americans, the 20th century was not mostly an era of world war, environmental degradation, catastrophic global warming, capitalist exploitation, overpopulation, and a deep divide between the haves and the have-nots. (As John Tierney of the *New York Times* lamented not long ago: "No matter how much healthier and wealthier everyone becomes, we always read about a gap between one group or another. . . . As more babies survive, we focus on endangered species of beetles.") It is imperative that we understand and appreciate the advances of our recent history so we can use our resources wisely for solving real societal problems, not make-believe ones.

So the purpose of this study is in part to set the historical record straight; it is a plea that the history books and the media try to get the story right. We hope that the 25 great trends presented in the pages that follow and given in Table 1 will convince people that the 20th century has been the greatest century that ever was. It should also convince even the zealous skeptics that the past 100 years truly have been the American century. The great American comedian-philosopher Will Rogers had the story exactly right when he said many years ago:

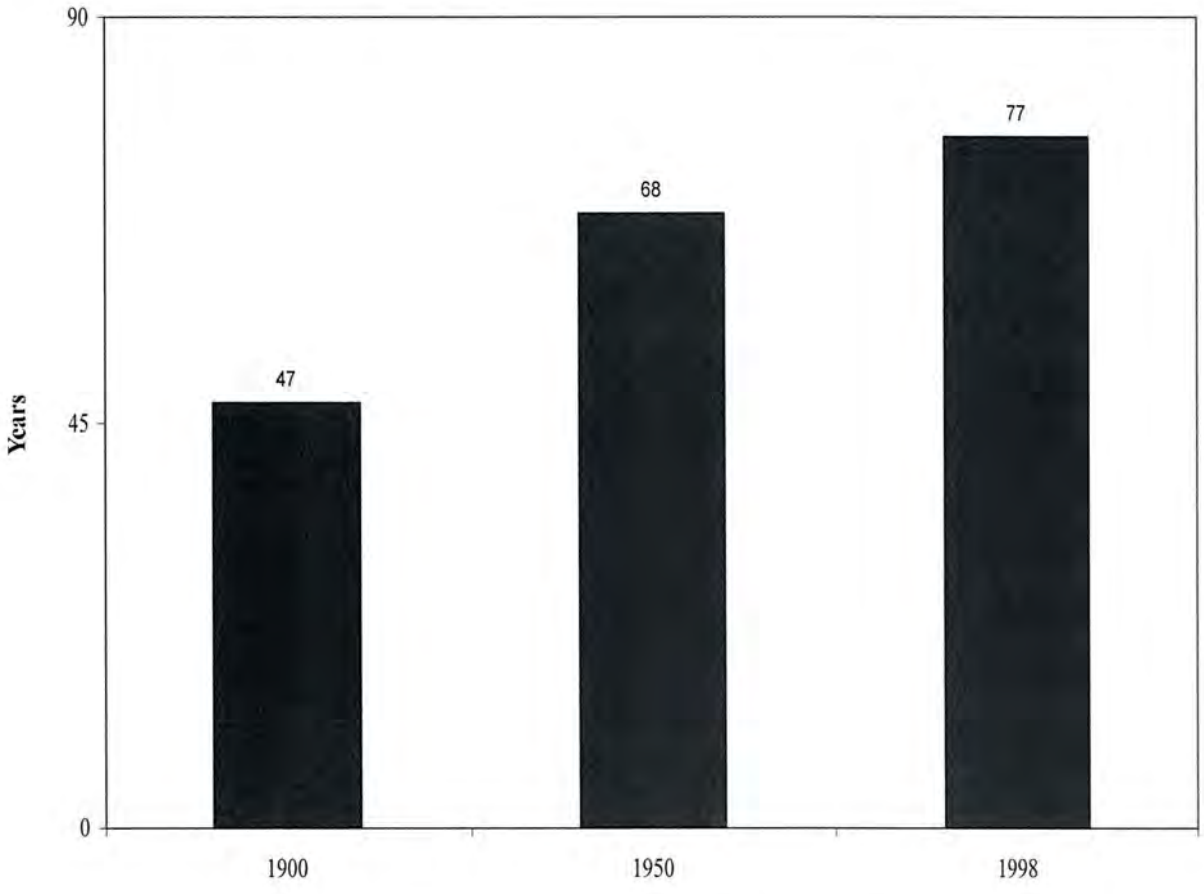
> Trying to stop this country now would be like spitting on a railroad track. No politician, no party, not Congress or the Senate, can really hurt this country now. And we're not where we are on account of any one man. We're here on account of the common sense of the big normal majority. This country is bigger than any man or any party. They couldn't ruin it even if they tried.

We are convinced that the progress of the 20th century is not a mere historical blip but rather the start of a long-term trend of improved life on earth.

Human Life Span

The most amazing demographic fact of the past century, and the greatest human achievement in history in our view, is that humanity has almost won the battle against early death. We are not alone in this assessment. Several years ago the *New York Times* described the doubling of life expectancy since the start of the Industrial Revolution as "the greatest miracle in the history of our species." Throughout most of human history, death came at an early age—often 25–35 years was a typical life span. In the United States over the past 100 years, life expectancy has increased to 77 years (Figure 3)—triple the life span of our ancient ancestors and three decades longer than our great-grandparents could expect to live at the turn of the century. Incredibly, the life expectancy of black Americans has almost doubled in this century.

Figure 3
U.S. Life Expectancy at Birth, 20th Century

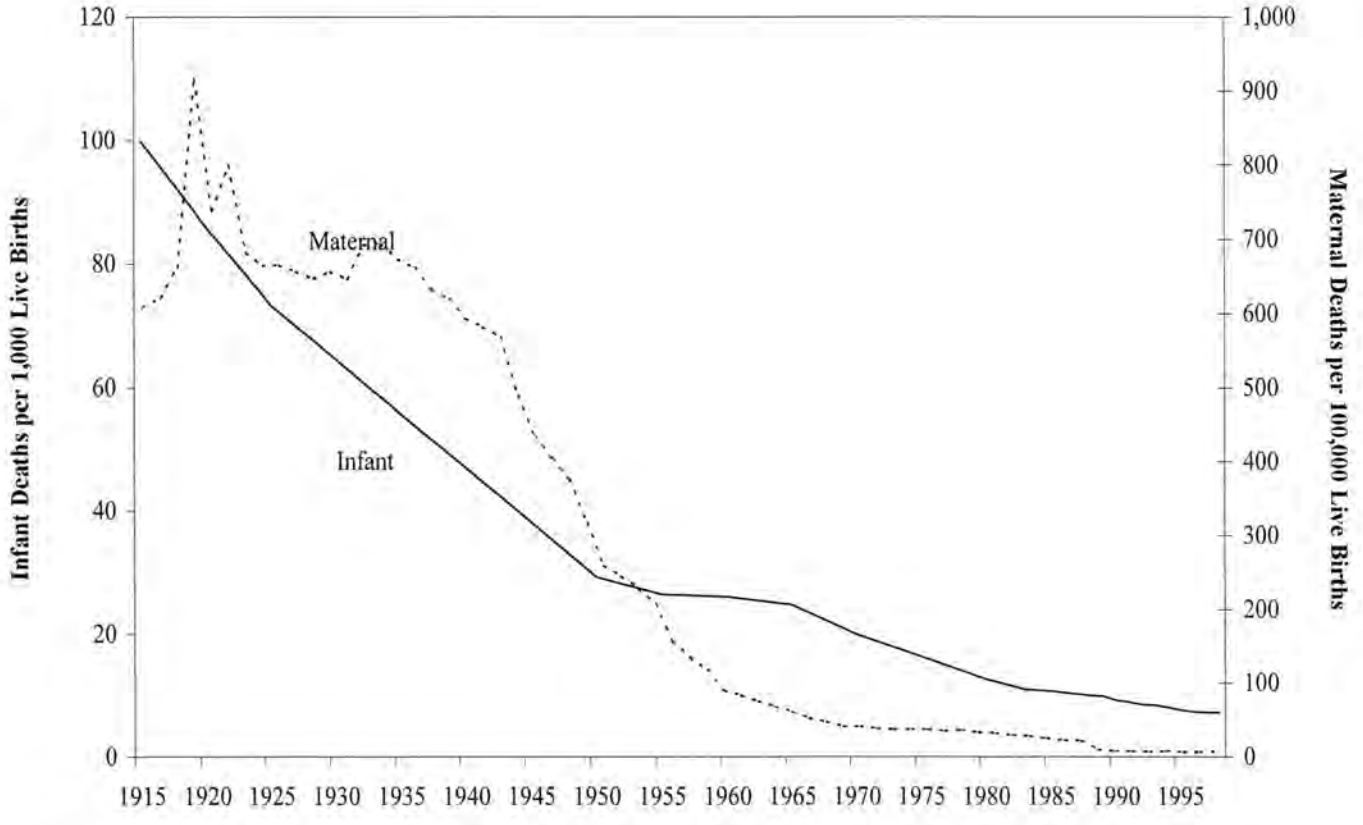


Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States,* Series B 107; and *Monthly Vital Statistics Report* 47, no. 45, Table 16.

Death Rate of Children and Mothers

The safety of their children is dear to the hearts of all parents. Any parent who has experienced the joy of bringing a healthy baby into the world can imagine the agony that parents suffer when they lose a child at birth. In the early part of this century, more than 1 child in 10 died before his or her first birthday. In some areas of the country, infant mortality was as high as 1 in 4. Today, only 1 in about 150 babies dies within the first year. The probability of a child's dying before the age of five is now 50 times lower than it was at the beginning of the century (Figure 4). Most impressive of all has been the decline in the maternal death rate. One hundred years ago a mother was 100 times more likely to die giving birth than she is today—when there are fewer than eight maternal deaths per 100,000 births.

Figure 4
Infant and Maternal Mortality Rates

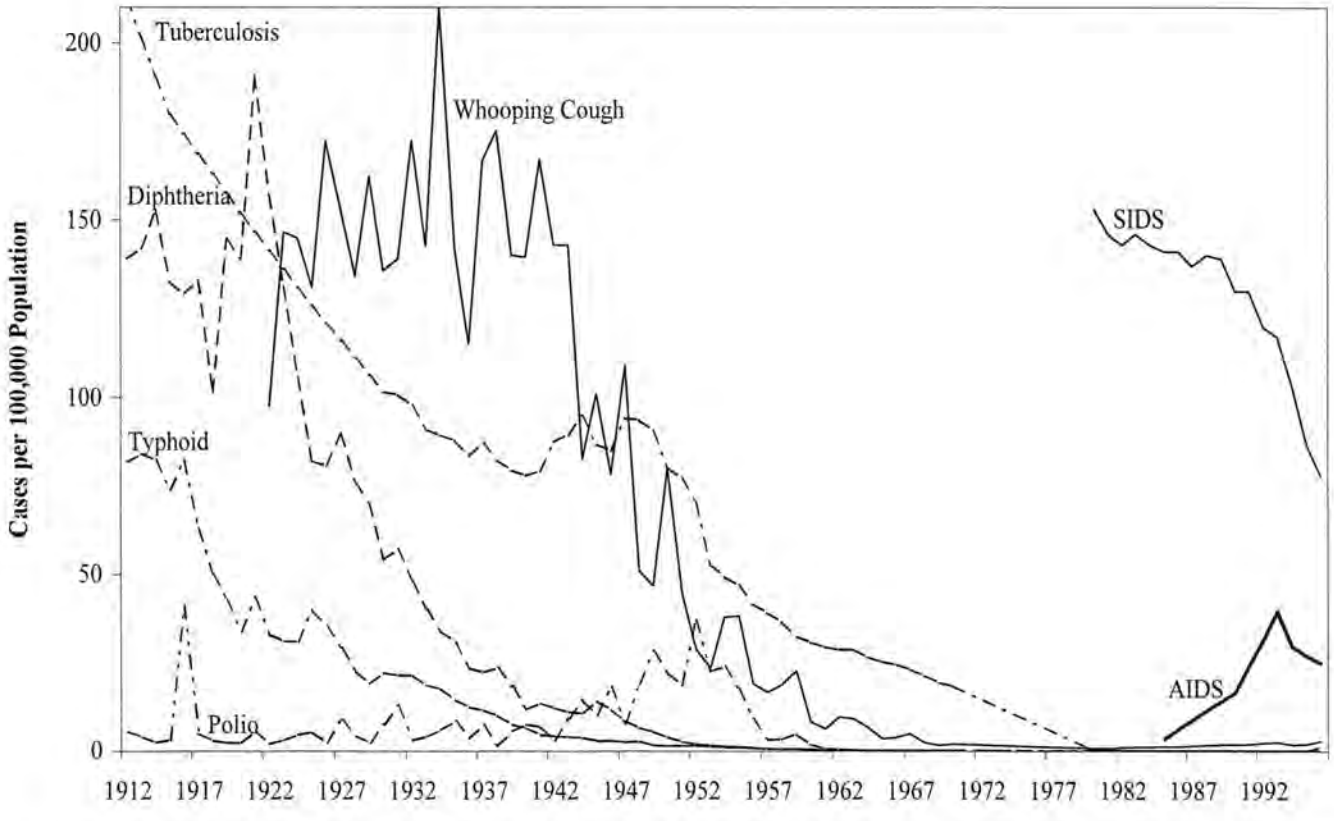


Sources: Centers for Disease Control, National Center for Health Statistics, *Health, United States, 1999* (Hyattsville, Md.: NCHS, 1999), Tables 22, 44; *National Vital Statistics Report* 47, no. 45, Table D; and *Historical Statistics of the United States*, Series B 136, B 145.

Infectious Diseases

One of the greatest success stories of the 20th century is that we have extinguished almost all of the major diseases that have killed billions of people throughout human history. Thanks to vaccines and better public health measures, we no longer even worry about the scourges of typhoid fever, cholera, typhus, plague, polio, smallpox, and the other terrifying killers of humankind. Throughout most of history plagues and epidemics could wipe out a fourth to a half of a country's population in the course of a decade. Even as recently as the beginning of the 20th century, the death toll from infectious diseases was about 700 per 100,000 Americans per year. Today infectious diseases kill only about 50 per 100,000—a stunning 14-fold reduction in deaths from disease in this century. The number of cases of those diseases has fallen even more rapidly. Although sudden infant death syndrome and AIDS are not diseases per se, the number of cases of those ailments has also decreased (Figure 5).

Figure 5
Incidence of Selected Diseases in the United States



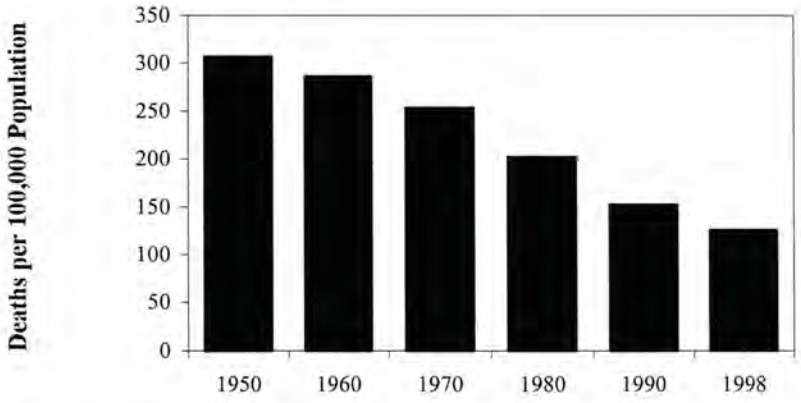
Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States*, Series B 149, B 291, B 295, B 299–300, B 303; *Health, United States, 1999*, Table 53; and American SIDS Institute, www.sids.org/rsearch/webrate/sld001.htm.

Note: SIDS rate is per 100,000 live births. AIDS definition was substantially expanded in 1985, 1987, and 1993. TB rate prior to 1930 is estimated as 1.3 times the mortality rate.

Cancer and Heart Disease

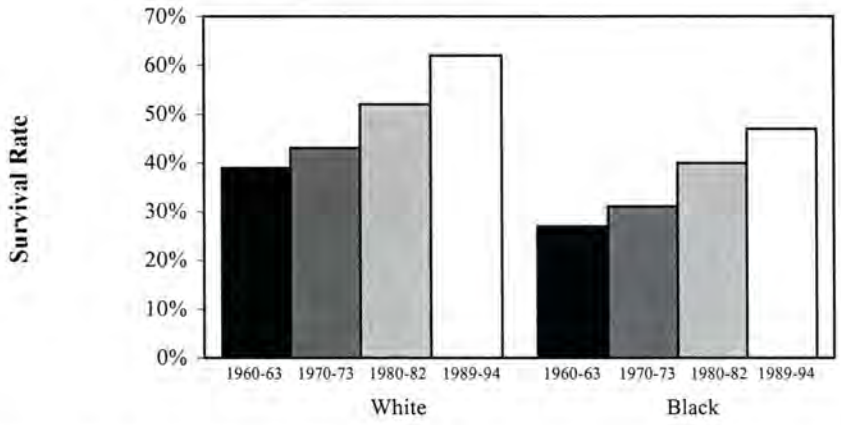
The eradication of the most horrible and deadly infectious diseases, which often afflicted children, has meant that more Americans die from chronic and degenerative diseases associated with growing old—most notably, cancer and heart disease. Although we have not yet found complete cures for those two diseases, modern medicine and treatments have made spectacular strides in both cases. The age-adjusted death rate from heart attacks has fallen between two- and threefold in just the last 50 years (Figure 6), and the survival rate of cancer victims has nearly doubled in the past 40 years (Figure 7). For whites, the rate of cancer survival went from 38 percent in 1960–63 to 62 percent in 1994. For blacks the probability of survival has risen from roughly 1 in 4 in the early 1960s to 1 in 2 today.

Figure 6
Heart Disease Mortality



Source: *Health, United States, 1999,* Table 37.

Figure 7
Five-Year Relative Cancer Survival Rates

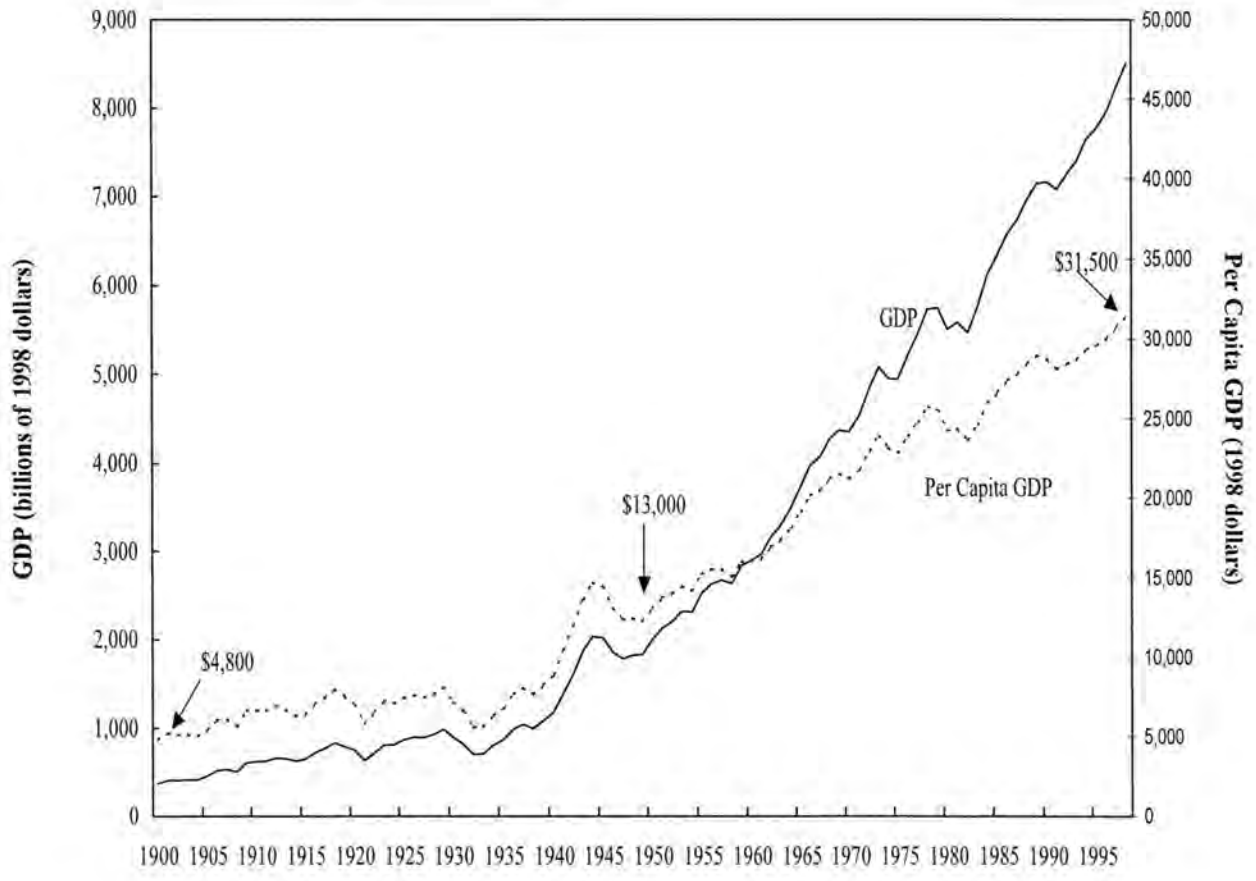


Source: *Health, United States, 1999,* Table 58.

National Output

The broadest measure of a nation's overall economic performance is the rise in its national output, or what is now commonly called gross domestic product. The real GDP of the United States mushroomed from roughly $0.5 trillion in 1900 to about $8.5 trillion in 1998 (in constant dollars). The average annual per person output in the United States has grown from $5,000 to $30,000 (Figure 8). This rapid growth contrasts with the economic performance of the world over the last 1,000 years when, according to the late Harvard economic historian Simon Kuznets, economic growth was "virtually nonexistent." "We Americans are so used to sustained economic growth in per-capita product that we tend to take it for granted—not realizing how exceptional growth of this magnitude is on the scale of human history," Kuznets concluded.

Figure 8
Gross Domestic Product

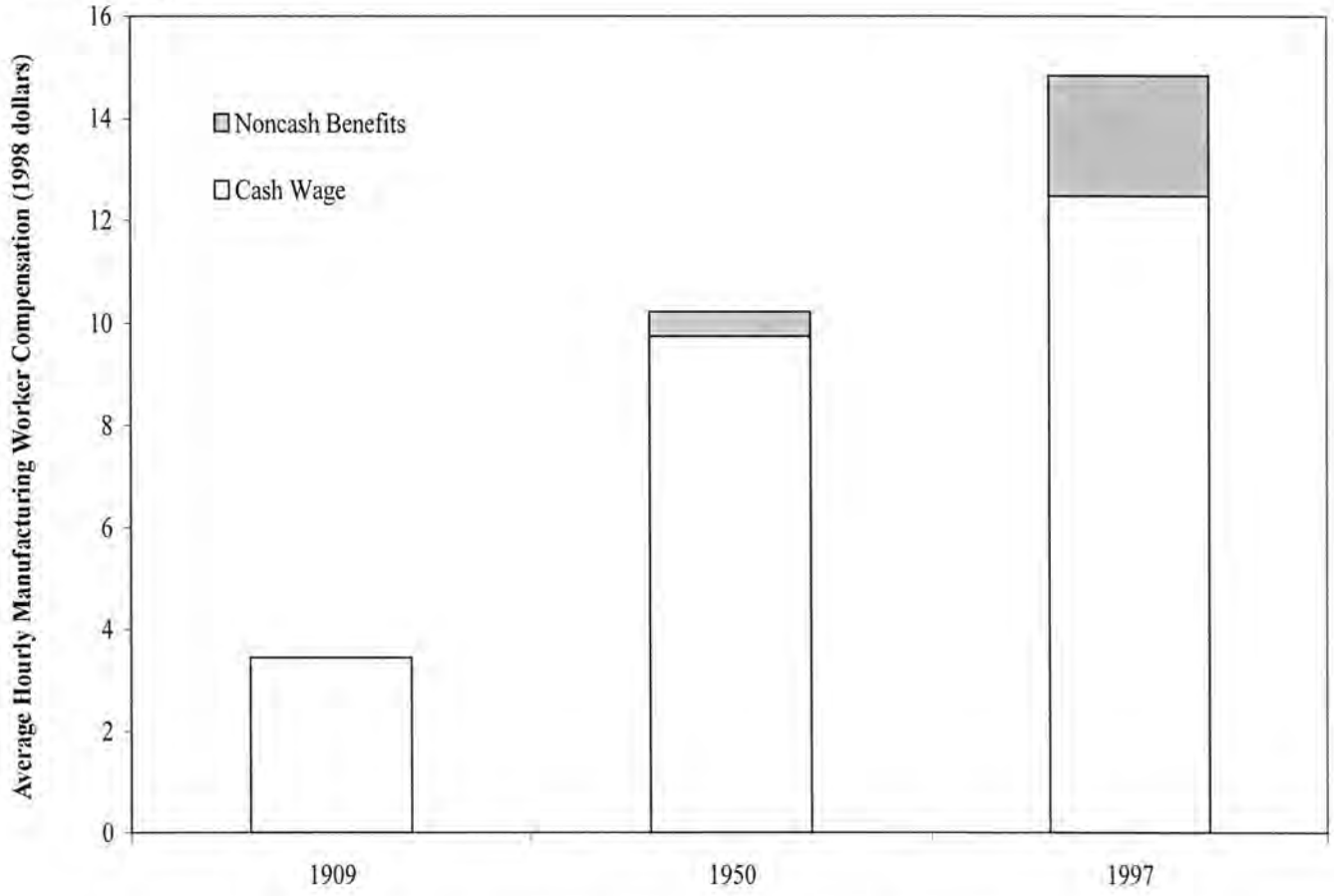


Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States*, Series F 1; and U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, www.bea.doc.gov/bea/dn/gdplev.htm.

Wages

We often hear nostalgic talk of the good old days of the 1950s when it took only one parent's income to raise a family. Dad went to the office or factory. There was enough income for mom to stay home and take care of the kids. Good jobs were available at good wages. Nowadays, we are told, families struggle on two incomes just to make ends meet. The century-long wage data tell a different story. The hourly manufacturing wage in the United States at the start of the century (in today's dollars) was $3.43, or less than the minimum wage today. By 1950 that wage rate had risen to $9.70. Today, the average manufacturing wage is $12.47 an hour (Figure 9). It appears from the data that wages have stagnated in recent decades, but that is a statistical illusion. When the value of fringe benefits—such as employer-provided medical insurance, retirement packages, stock options, increased vacation time, and unemployment insurance—is taken into account, average real hourly worker compensation has risen by 50 percent since 1950.

Figure 9
Worker Compensation

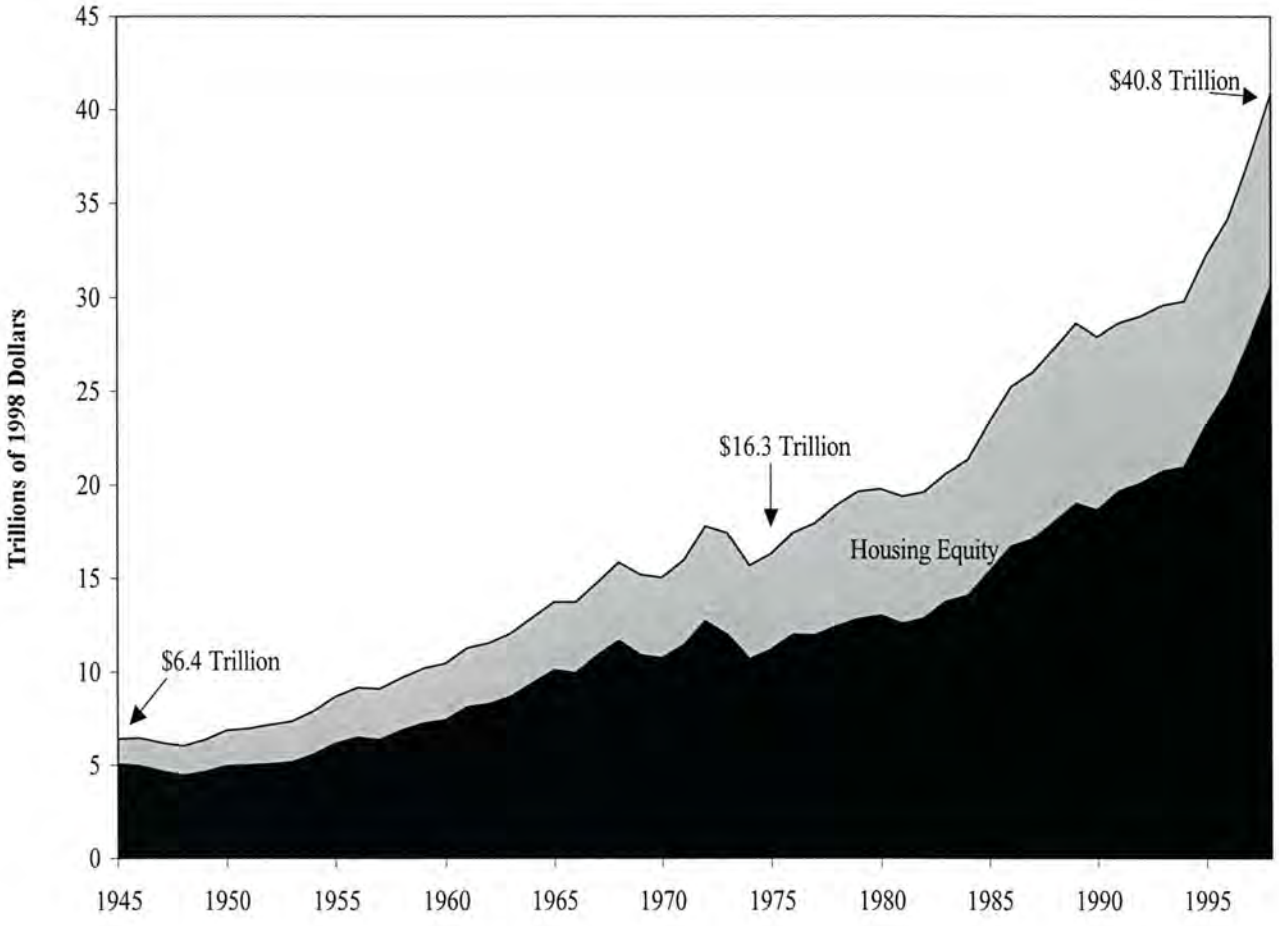


Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States*, Series D 802; and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1998* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1998), Table 867.

Wealth

It is amazing but true that more financial wealth has been generated in the United States over the past 50 years than was created in all the rest of the world in all the centuries before 1950. Fifty years ago, real financial wealth was about $5 trillion in 1998 dollars. By 1970 that financial wealth had doubled to roughly $10 trillion. Since then the value of Americans' financial wealth has tripled to $30 trillion. When we combine this burst in financial assets with the sevenfold real increase in housing equity owned by Americans, we discover that the nation's assets have risen from about $6 trillion to more than $40 trillion in real terms in the past half century (Figure 10). Not all of this wealth is captured by the richest Americans. Median household wealth more than doubled from 1965 to 1995. Although we hear complaints about Americans' indebtedness, asset values have risen at a much faster rate than has debt.

Figure 10
Wealth of U.S. Households

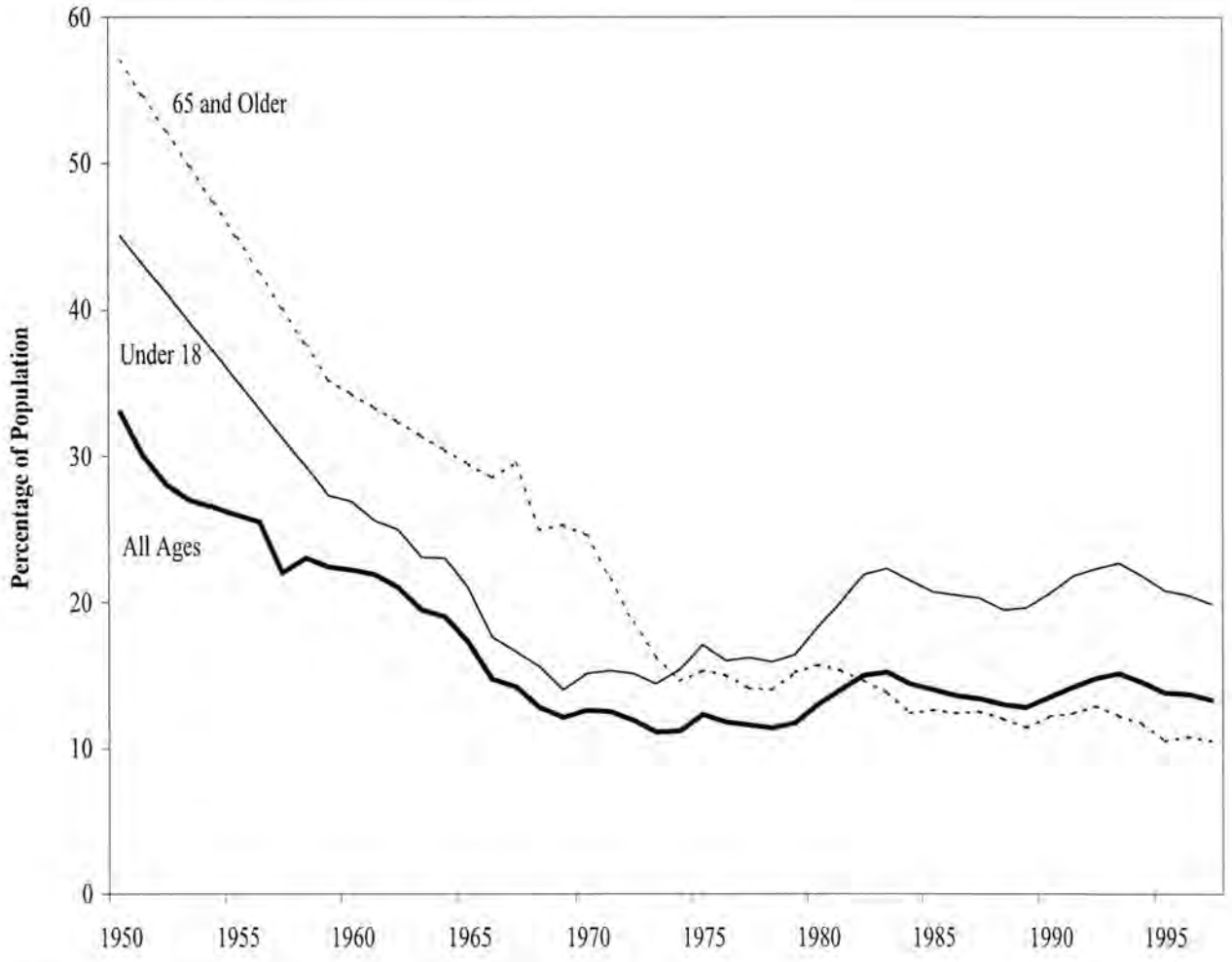


Source: Federal Reserve Board, "Flow of Funds Accounts of the United States," www.federalreserve.gov/releases/z1/Current/data.htm.

Poverty

In the United States today, a smaller percentage of the population suffers from material deprivation than at any previous time in history. And people classified as "poor" in the United States have incomes that exceed the average income of most nations. Our success in reducing poverty is not a result of government welfare programs. Rather, it appears that the continuing rising tide of America's free-market economy is lifting almost all boats. Some 30 million Americans, or between 10 and 15 percent of the population, are still officially classified as poor. At the turn of the century, between 40 and 50 percent of American households had income levels that would have classified them as poor if judged by today's standards. The number of "poor" senior citizens, children, and blacks is half of what it was in 1950 (Figure 11).

Figure 11
U.S. Population below Official Poverty Level

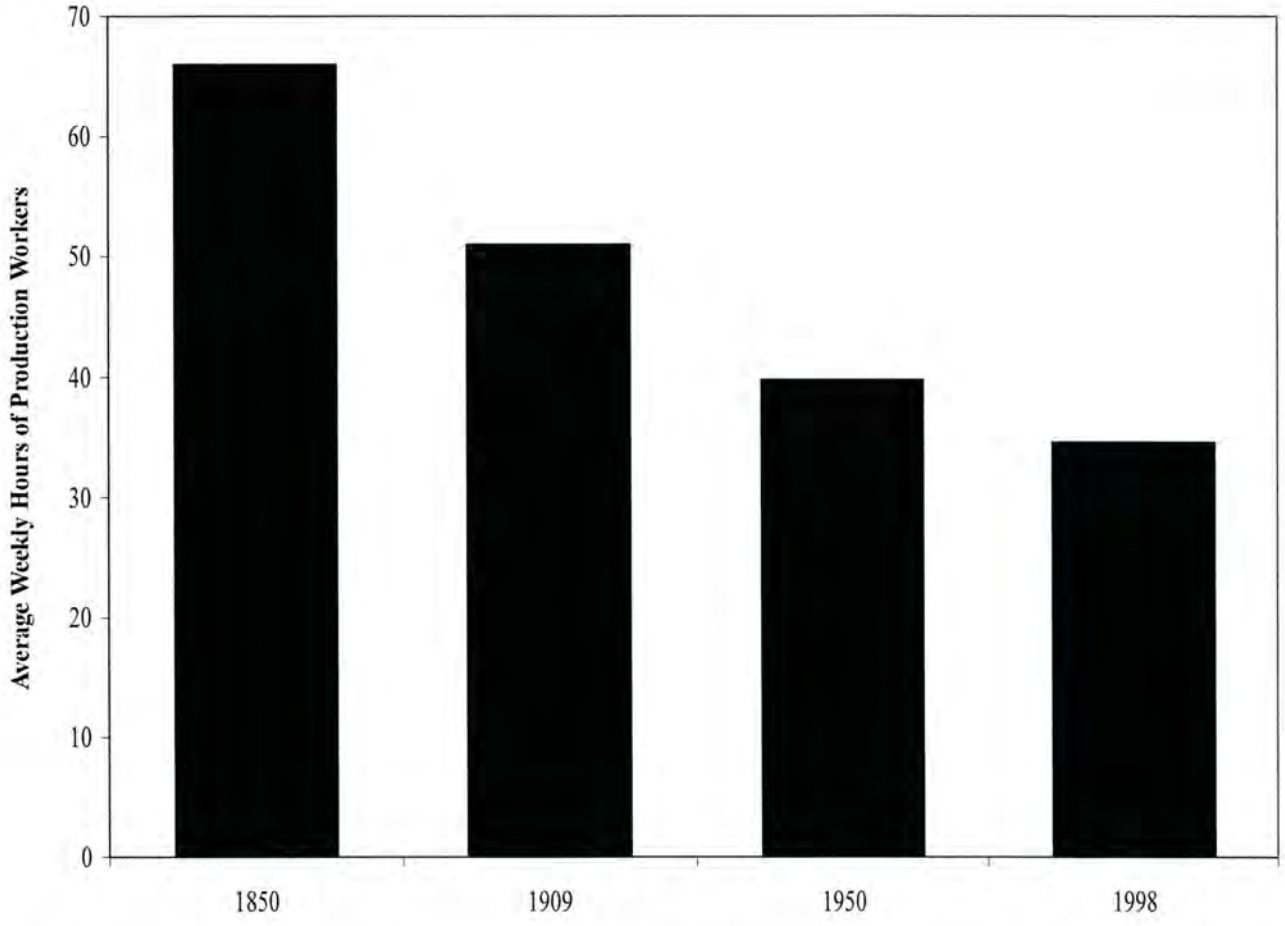


Source: *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1998,* Tables 764, 765.

The Workweek

The typical American works substantially less nowadays and has substantially more leisure time than his counterpart did 100 years ago. Because workers are so much more productive on the job today than in earlier times, we can afford to work fewer hours and still receive higher pay and maintain a high-quality lifestyle. The average workweek has shrunk from about 66 hours in 1850, to 50 hours in 1909, to 35 hours today (Figure 12). And, because Americans have more holidays, vacation time, sick leave, and so on, the average number of hours worked in a year is now half of what it was in the latter part of the 19th century. We Americans now complain that we don't have enough time to get everything done—work, family responsibilities, household chores, exercise, and other must-do activities—in just 24 hours a day. The fact is that our ancestors were more overworked than we are.

Figure 12
Length of the Workweek

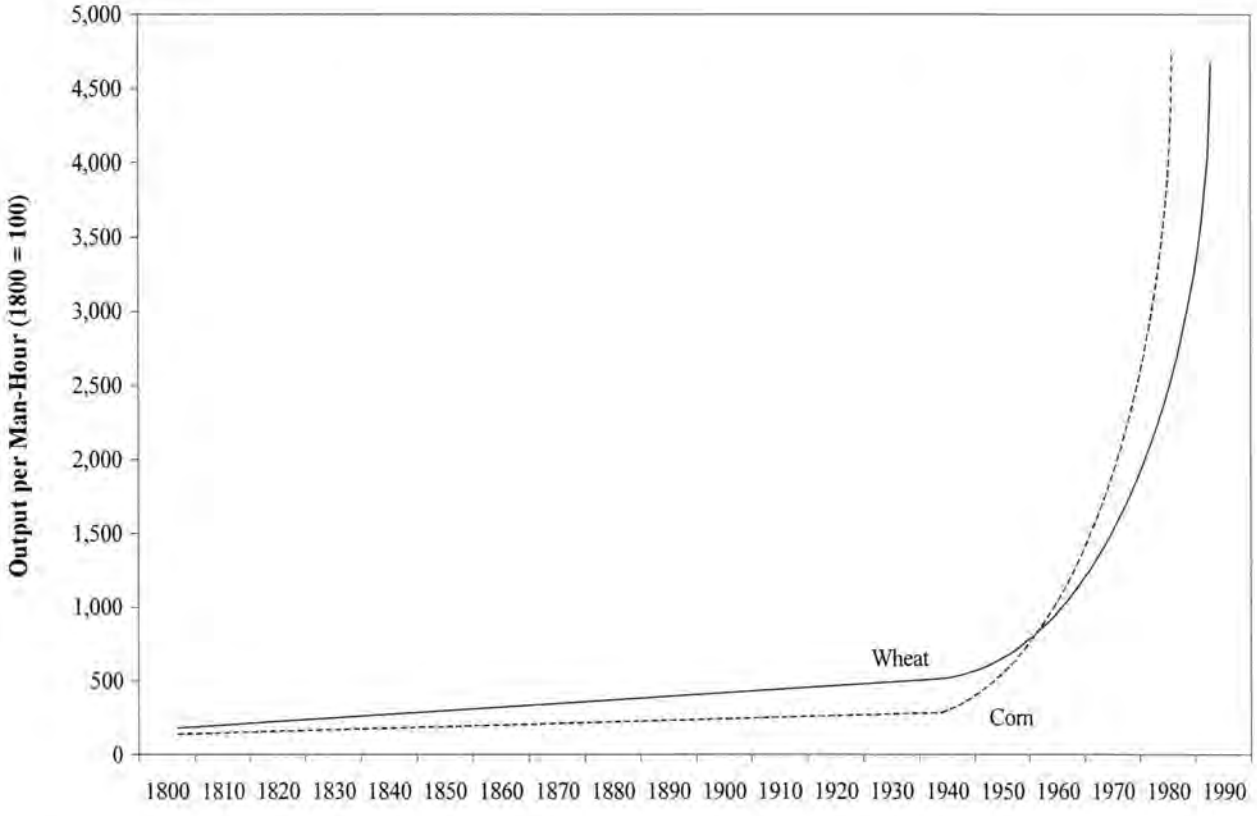


Sources: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://146.142.4.24/cgi-bin/surveymost?ee. Hours for 1850 estimated from nonagricultural data in Julian L. Simon, ed., *The State of Humanity* (Cambridge, Mass.: Blackwell, 1995), p. 295.

Farm Productivity

A defining characteristic of a modern, wealth-generating economy is the production of ever more output with ever fewer inputs. This is the essence of what we mean when we talk about productivity: getting more of what we want for less human toil. Nowhere has productivity been more impressive than on the farm (Figure 13). Throughout most of human history, at least half of the workers in most societies were employed in agriculture. Today only 2 to 3 percent of Americans work on farms. But those farmers produce enough food for the entire nation and then enough more to make America the world's breadbasket. Productivity and innovation on the farm have translated into a 5- to 10-fold increase in farm output per man-hour worked in this century—one of the greatest success stories in human history. Modern technologies—for farm equipment, pesticides, fertilizers, irrigation techniques, and bioengineering—account for this surge in agricultural output. The result: American farmers now feed at least three times as many people with one-half as many total man-hours on one-third less farmland than they did in 1900.

Figure 13
U.S. Farm Labor Productivity

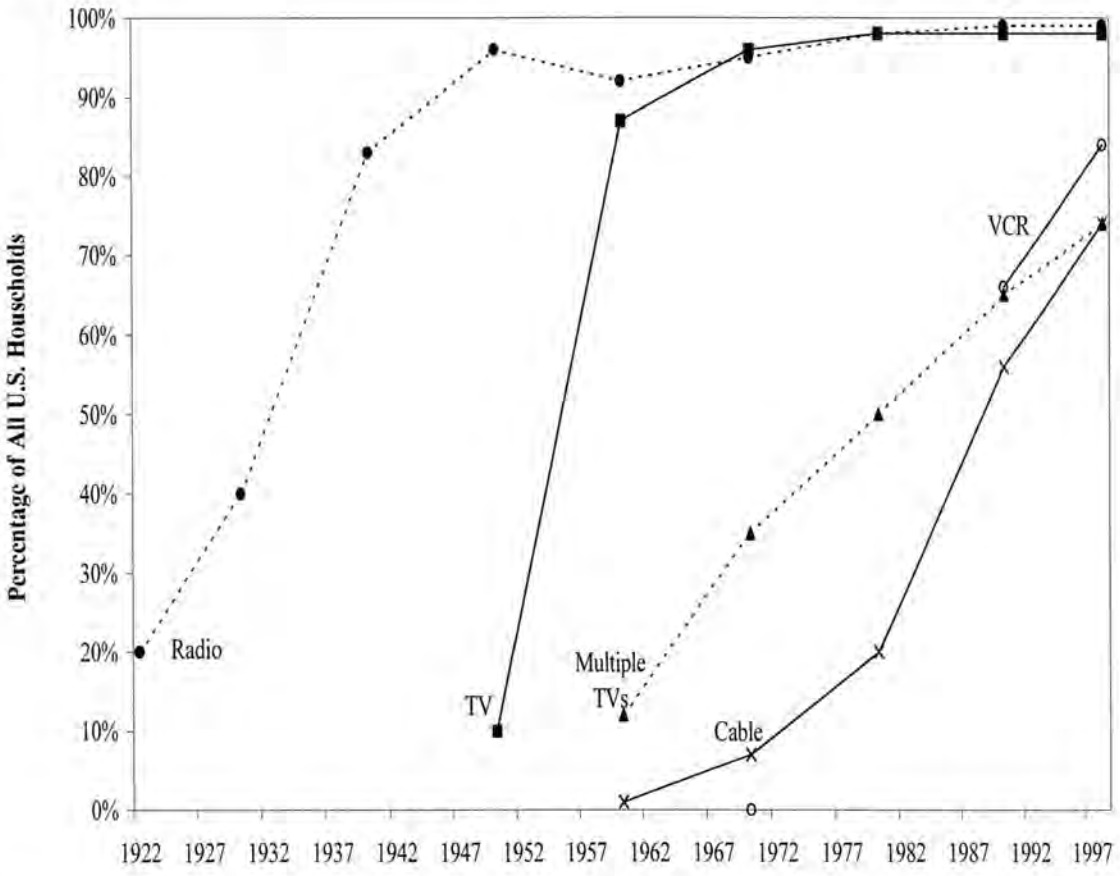


Source: Authors' calculations from data in I. Welfeld, *Where We Live* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1988).

Entertainment

Motion pictures were perhaps the first form of modern entertainment. The motion picture industry was launched at the turn of the century and was so instantly popular that by 1930 Hollywood sold three tickets per week per household—an all-time high. In the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s, movie ticket sales dropped dramatically. Why? Television. Just before the midpoint of this century, 1946, there were about 17,000 TV sets in the country. By 1960 there were more than 40 million TV sets in use. Those Zenith and Motorola TV sets were black and white and full of static. Today 98 percent of American households own a color TV, 67 percent own two color TVs, 40 percent own three TVs, 74 percent have cable TV, 40 percent get pay cable stations, 84 percent have a VCR, 32 percent have at least two VCRs, and 93 percent have a remote control with their TV (Figure 14). The diffusion of stereos and CD players into American homes has also been remarkably rapid.

Figure 14
Home Entertainment

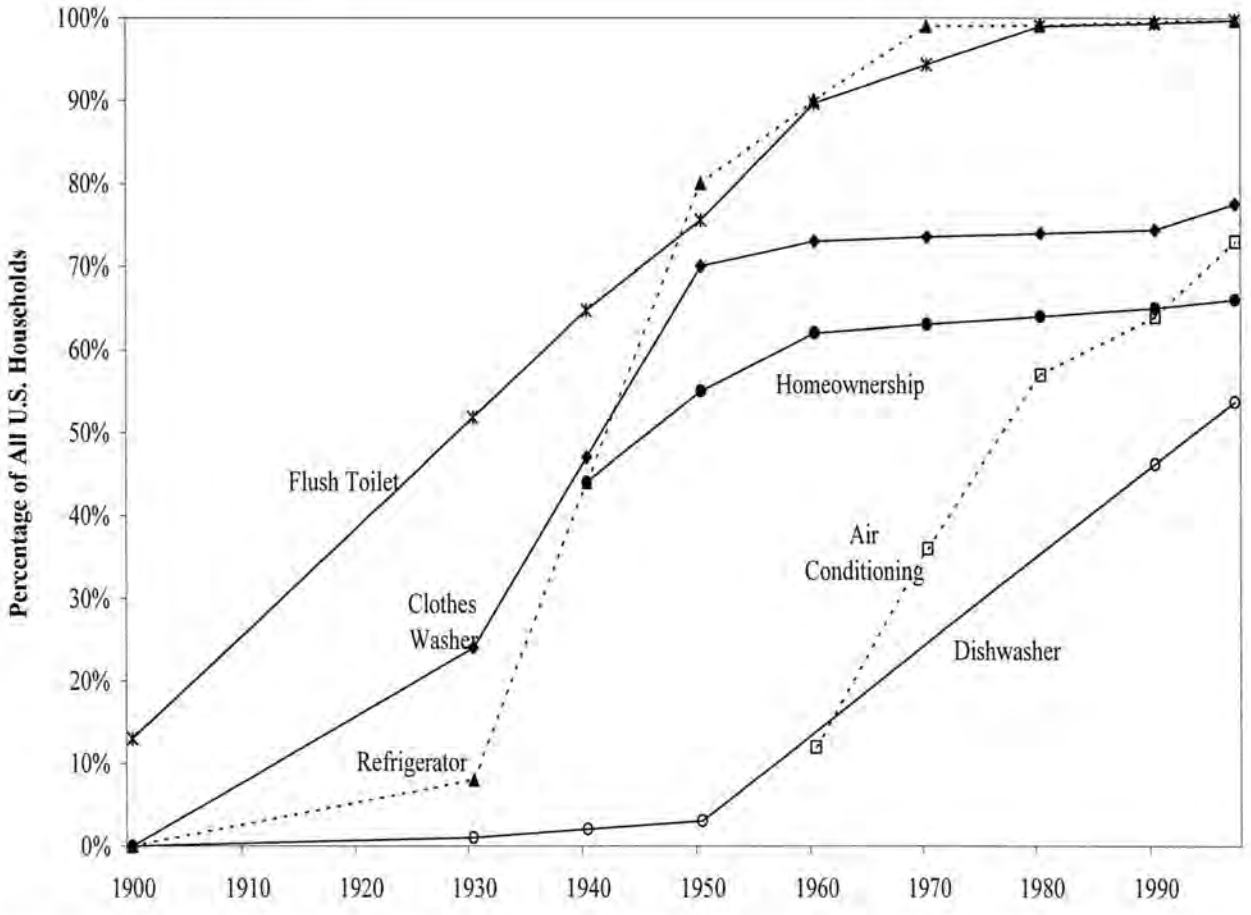


Sources: Stanley Lebergott, *The American Economy: Income, Wealth, and Want* (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1976), pp. 281, 286–88, 290, 355; and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1997* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1998).

Housing

In 1890 Jacob Riis published his famous book *How the Other Half Lives,* which describes the horrid and unsanitary conditions of tenement slums. Families with three or four children were crowded into single rooms. The dilapidated housing units typically lacked hot water and toilet facilities and were often infested with rats. Today's homes are far superior to those squalid and cramped living quarters. The average home today has two to three times as many rooms per resident as was the case at the turn of the century. In 1900 only about 1 in 100 homes had a toilet or central heating. Even in 1950 air conditioning was rare. Today, at least 97 percent of homes have electricity, central heating, and modern plumbing (Figure 15). The rate of homeownership in America has risen from less than 50 percent in 1945 to an all-time high of 67 percent today.

Figure 15
Improvement in U.S. Housing

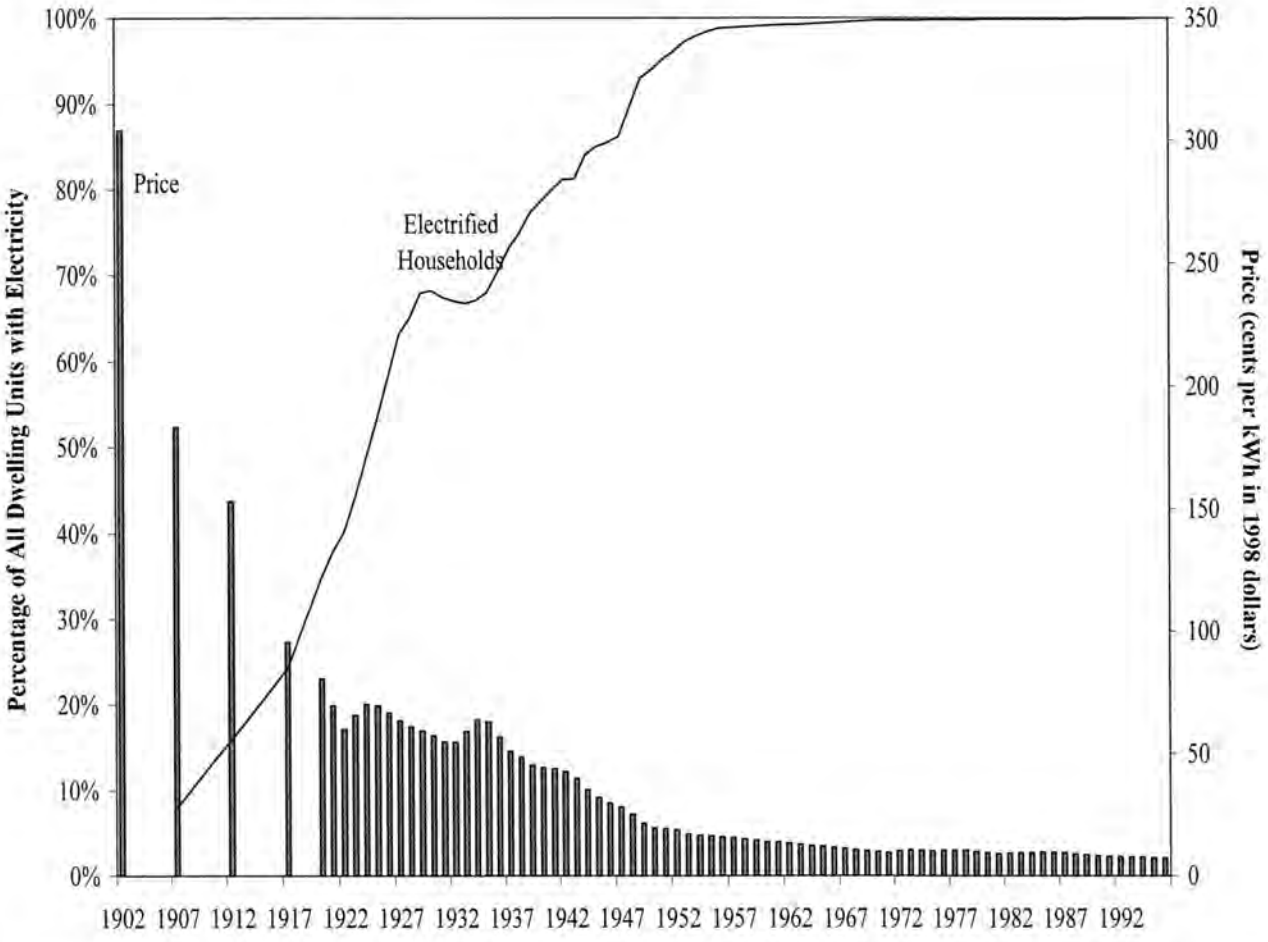


Sources: *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1997;* and U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Housing Then and Now," www.census.gov/hhes/www/housing/census/histcensushsg.html.

Electrification

Electricity has modernized almost every aspect of American industry and home life in the 20th century. Electricity replaced water and steam as a much more powerful and efficient source of energy for industrial production. And, of course, the electrification of American homes first brought light and then made possible the massive revolution in household appliances: radios, TVs, refrigerators, vacuum cleaners, and washing machines. In 1900, 2 percent of homes had electricity. In 1950 about 80 percent did. By 1955 about 99 percent of American homes had electricity. Electric bills are much lower today than in the past. In 1900 the wage-indexed price of electricity was six times above its current level. Residential electricity costs were nearly 10 times higher than today (Figure 16).

Figure 16
Electrification of U.S. Homes

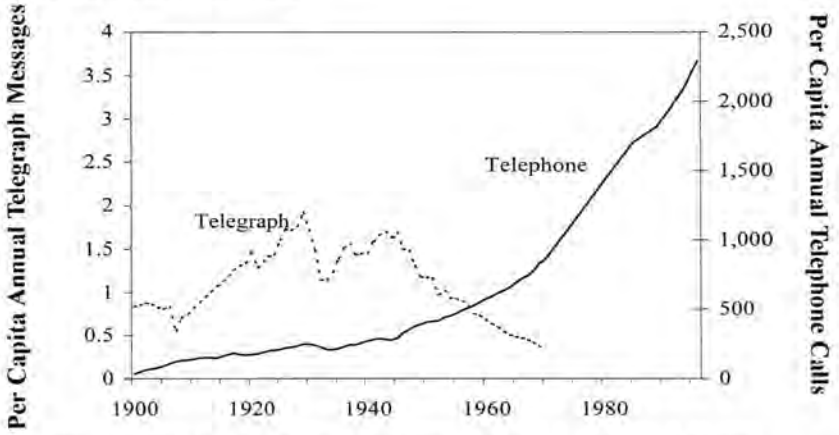


Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States,* Series S 109, S 116; and *Statistical Abstract of the United States:1998,* Table 959.

Communications

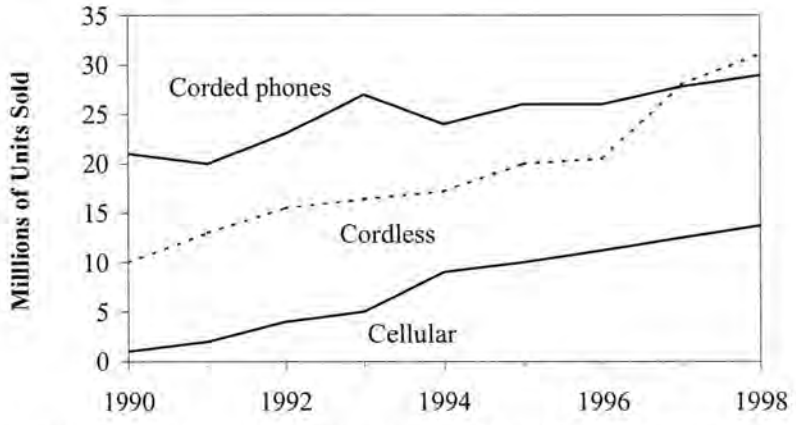
A little more than 100 years ago, Americans sent more telegrams than they made telephone calls (Figure 17). In this century we have gone from 5 percent to 99 percent telephone ownership. Today, Americans don't have phones just in their homes. We increasingly have phones in our briefcases, purses, and cars. The corded phone is fast becoming obsolete because it doesn't travel well and is inconvenient. Sales of corded phones have been relatively flat in the 1990s. But sales of cordless and cellular phones have risen sharply (Figure 18). In 1997, for the first time ever, Americans bought more cordless than corded phones. Phone calls are not just more convenient, they are substantially cheaper than they used to be. A 10-minute coast-to-coast phone call in 1915 cost about $65.00 in today's dollars.

Figure 17
Modern Communication



Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States,* Series R 9–12, R 48, R 56; and *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1998,* Table 915.

Figure 18
Cutting the Cord

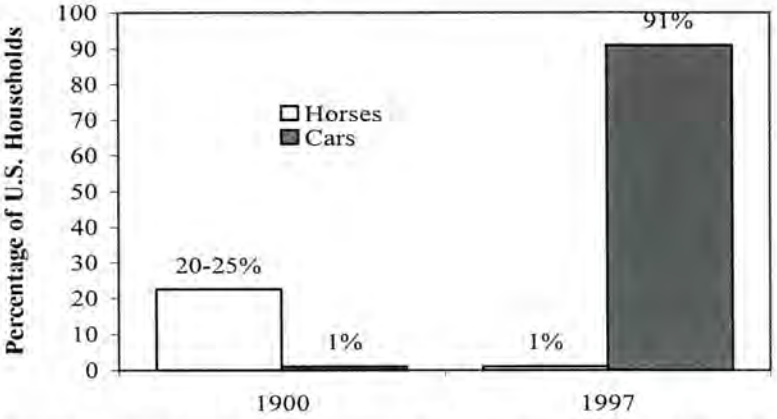


Source: Consumer Electronics Association, cited in *Time,* March 23, 1998, p. 38.
Note: Cellular includes digital wireless phones.

Transportation

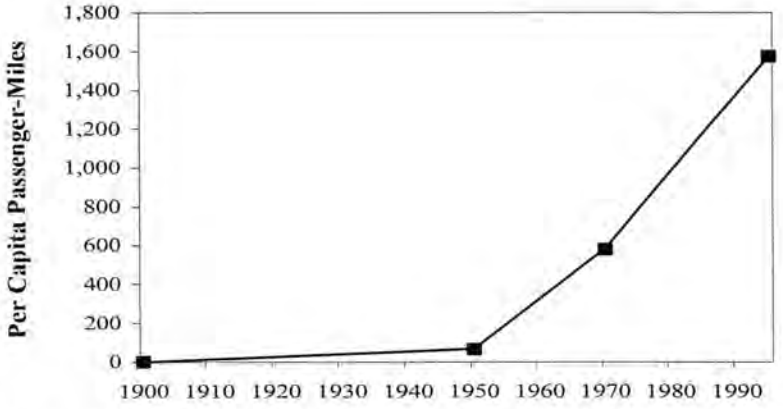
Henry Ford's assembly line brought the price of an automobile—ideal for the wide-open frontiers of a spacious country—within the financial reach of many Americans. Next to the computer, the automobile is arguably the most liberating invention of the past 100 years—a rapid form of transportation that allows Americans to go wherever they want whenever they want. In 1900 there were 20–25 horses for every 100 American households and virtually no cars. At the end of the century about 91 of every 100 American households has a car (Figure 19), and horses are used primarily for pleasure. Ground transportation speeds have increased about threefold in this century. Nonetheless, air travel is now replacing ground transportation for intercity trips. Miles traveled by plane have increased from fewer than 100 per person per year in 1950 to almost 1,000 per person in 1978 to more than 1,500 today (Figure 20).

Figure 19
Ground Travel: Horses to Horsepower



Sources: Stanley Lebergott, *The Americans: An Economic Record* (New York: W. W. Norton, 1984); and *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1997*, Table 2-7.

Figure 20
Air Travel

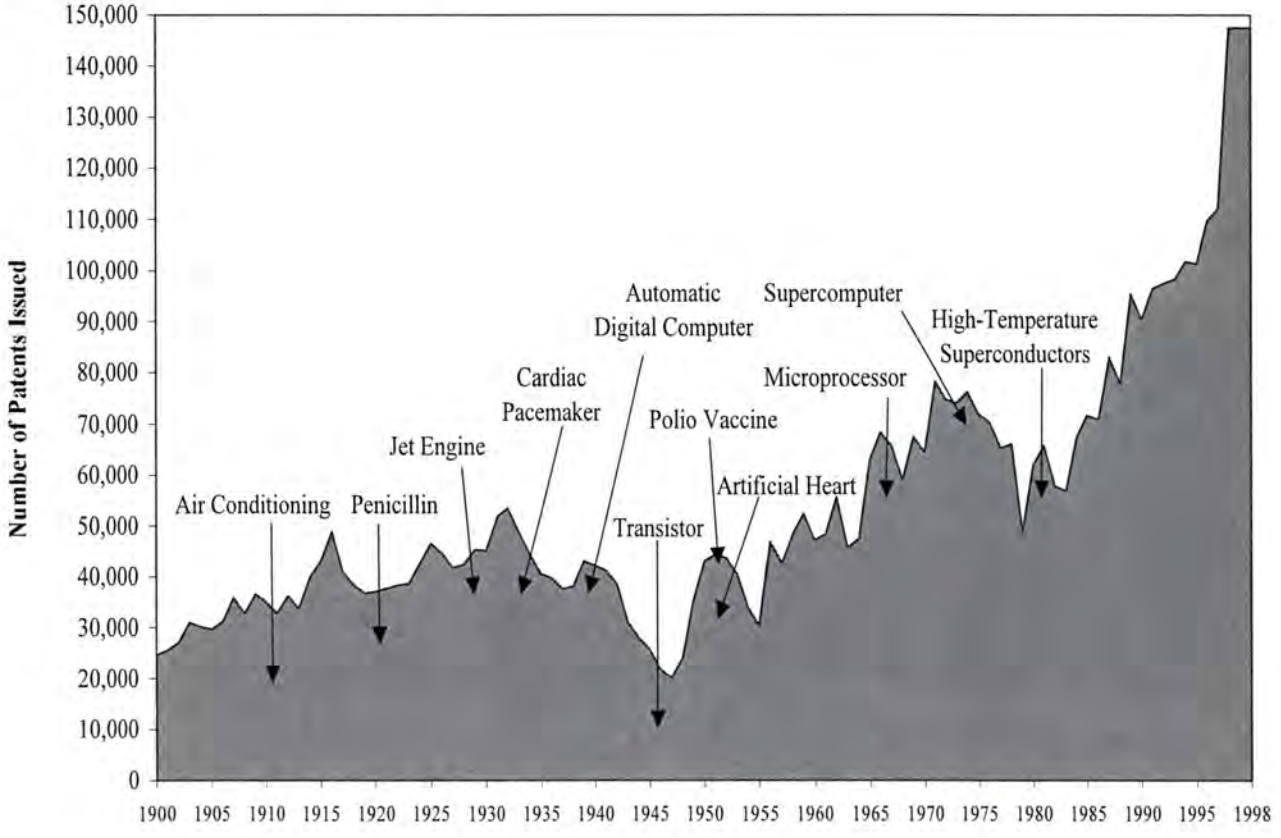


Sources: *Historical Statistics of the United States*, Series Q 4; and *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1998*, Table 1016.

Inventions

From the automobile to the refrigerator, to the transistor, to the laser, to fiber optics, to modern medicines, the inventiveness and genius of Americans have been a principal driving force behind the rise in the U.S. standard of living over the past 100 years. Probably the greatest inventor in history was Thomas A. Edison (1850–1931), whose light bulb, motion picture projector, phonograph, tape recorder, and roughly 1,000 other patents propelled America into the electronic age. But Edison's giant footsteps have been followed by thousands of less well-known American scientists and inventors whose brilliance and creativity are improving the quality of life on earth with every passing year. In 1900 there were roughly 25,000 patents issued. By 1950 that number had risen modestly to 43,000. But after 1950 the number of patents tripled to nearly 150,000 in 1997 (Figure 21). In this century the number of patents issued has grown at twice the pace of the U.S. population.

Figure 21
Patents Granted by the United States

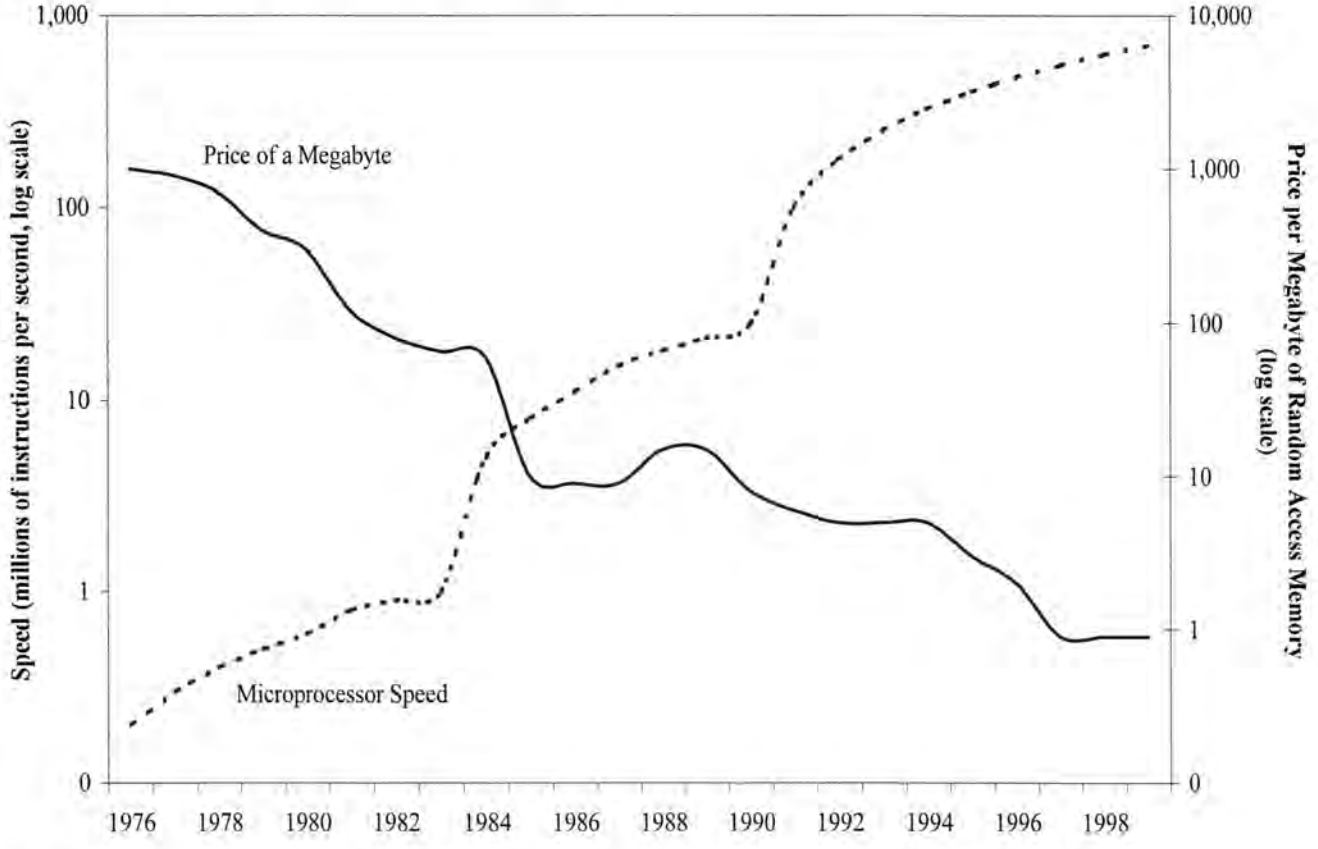


Sources: U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, *U.S. Patent Activity, 1790–1998* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1999); and Louisiana State University, *Important Historical Inventions and Inventors,* www.lib.lsu.edu/sci/chem/patent/srs136.html.

The Information Age

Texas Instruments introduced the first computer chip to the world in 1958. Since then the semiconductor has been doubling in capacity and speed (Figure 22) almost every 18 months (Moore's law)—a geometric growth rate that makes all notions of "limits to growth" obsolete. Today the microchip contained in a single laptop computer has more computing power than all the computers used in all the universities across the country in 1950. The cost of processing information and data that once might have been hundreds of thousands, if not millions, of dollars is rapidly falling to zero. The IBM-370-168 mainframe (circa 1975) sold for $3.4 million; today a personal computer with an Intel Pentium chip retails for about $1,500 and is nearly 1,000 times faster. According to an analysis by Microsoft, "If the automobile and aerospace technology had exploded at the same pace as computer and information technology, a new car would cost about $2 and go 600 miles on a thimble of gas. And you could buy a Boeing 747 for the cost of a pizza."

Figure 22
Megabyte Prices and Microprocessor Speeds

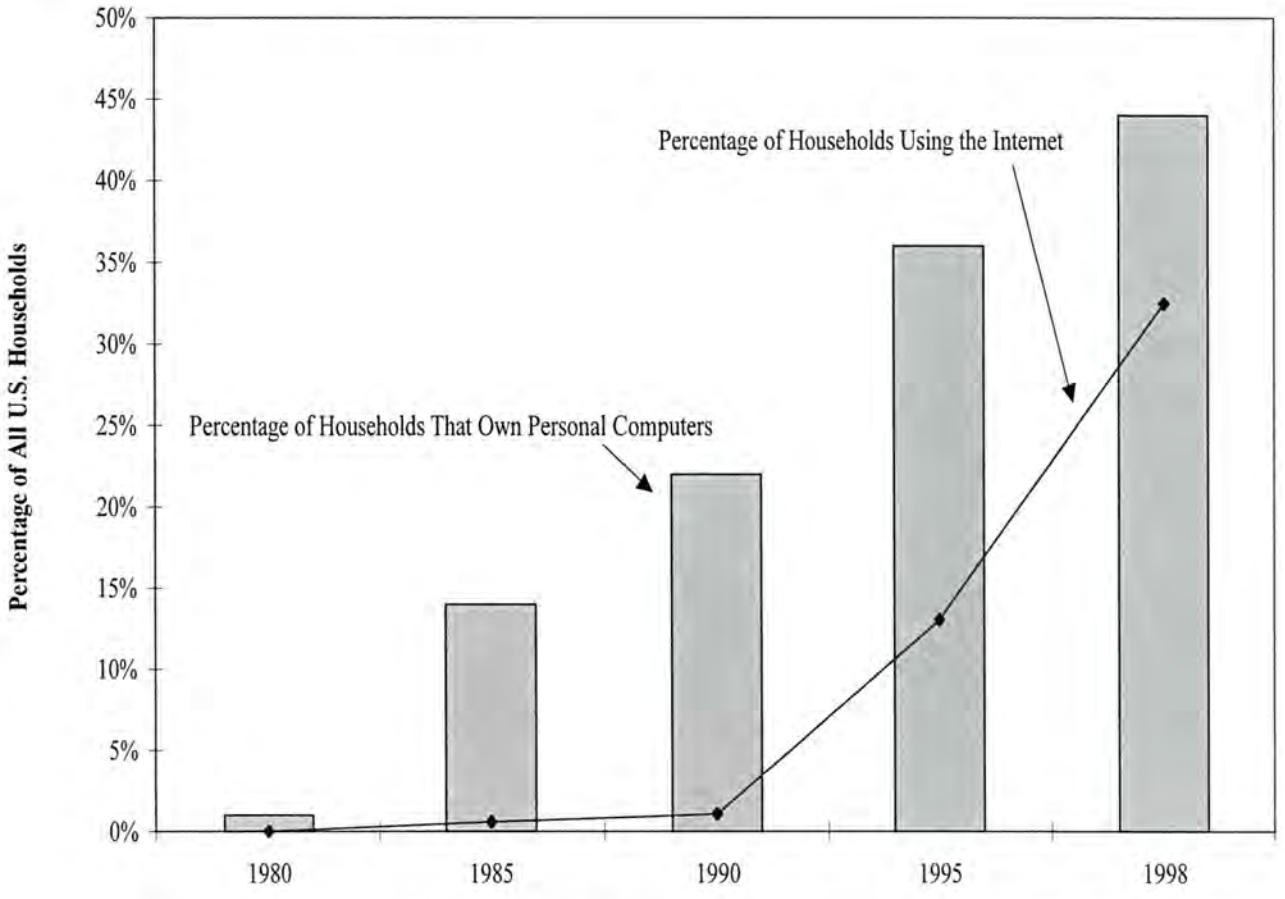


Sources: Intel Corporation, www.intel.com; and World Semiconductor Trade Statistics, www.wsts.org.

Computers and the Internet

In 1943 Thomas Watson, chairman of IBM, declared: "I think there is a world market for about five computers." In 1949 *Popular Mechanics* prophesied that "where a calculator on the ENIAC computer is equipped with 18,000 vacuum tubes and weighs 30 tons, computers in the future may have only 1,000 vacuum tubes and perhaps only weigh 1 1/2 tons." Steve Jobs, the founder of Apple Computer, was asked by Xerox executives in the mid-1970s: "Why would anyone ever need a computer in their home?" Thanks to the rapid decline in price of the personal computer, today almost half of all U.S. homes have personal computers. Home computers are rapidly connecting every American to an information source far greater than the Library of Congress: the Internet (Figure 23). Eric Schmidt, chairman and CEO of Novell, predicts: "At the current rate of growth of the internet, every man, woman, and child in the United States will be connected to the internet by 2007."

Figure 23
American Households in the Information Age

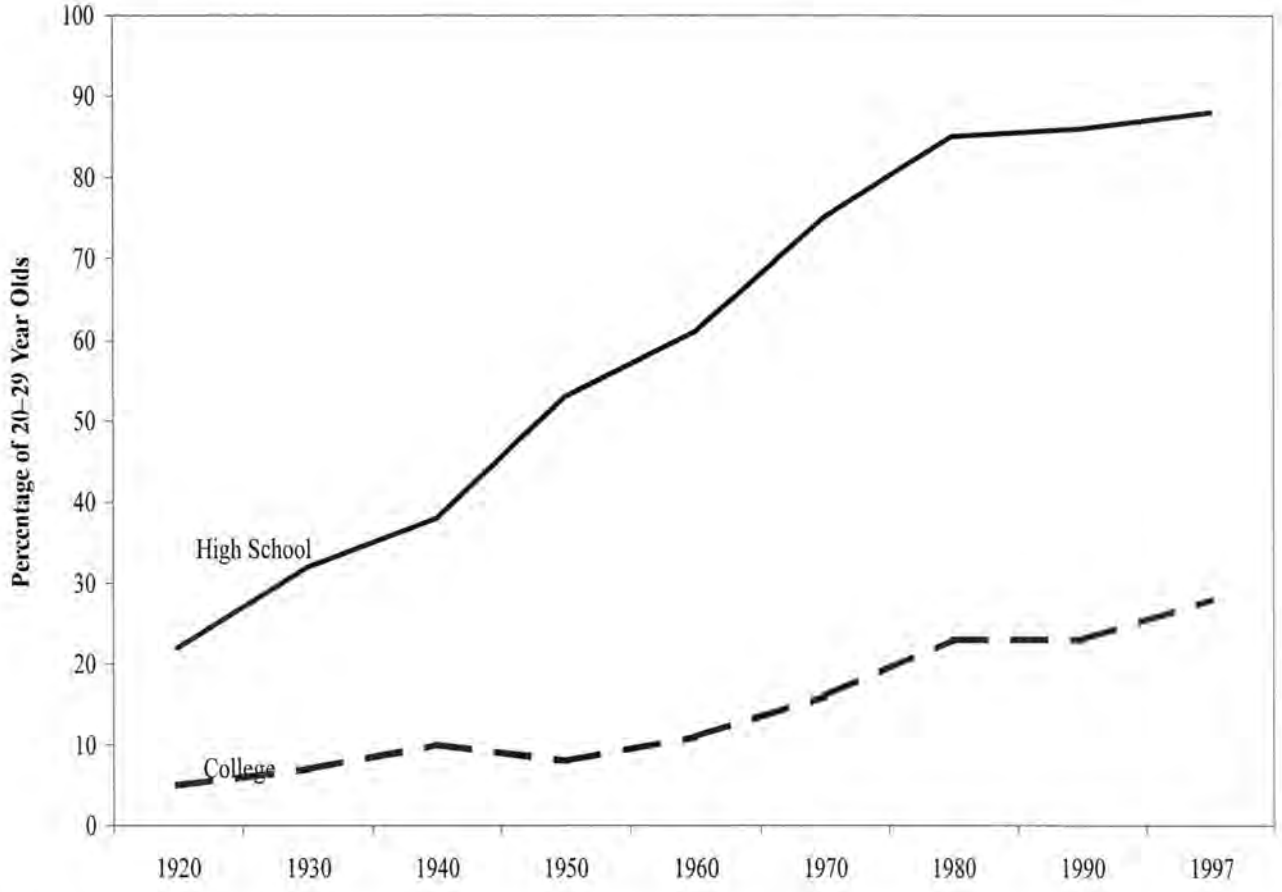


Sources: CEMA Research Center, cited in the *Washington Post*, April 26, 1999; and Forrester Research, cited in *USA Today*, June 22, 1999.

Education

America today has the most highly schooled workforce in the history of the world. The quantity (though perhaps not the quality) of schooling received by Americans has risen in almost every decade of this century. Today the percentage of Americans graduating from college (28 percent) is higher than the percentage of Americans graduating from high school in 1920 (22 percent). Average years of schooling have increased from 8 to 12 for whites and from 6 to 12 for blacks. The percentage of American adults with a high school diploma has risen from about 4 in 10 in 1940 to more than 8 in 10 today. Meanwhile, the percentage of Americans receiving advanced degrees is higher today than was the percentage receiving a college degree at the start of the 20th century (Figure 24). The increased years of schooling very closely track the rise in lifetime earnings of our workforce.

Figure 24
Percentage of Adults 20–29 Who Completed High School or College

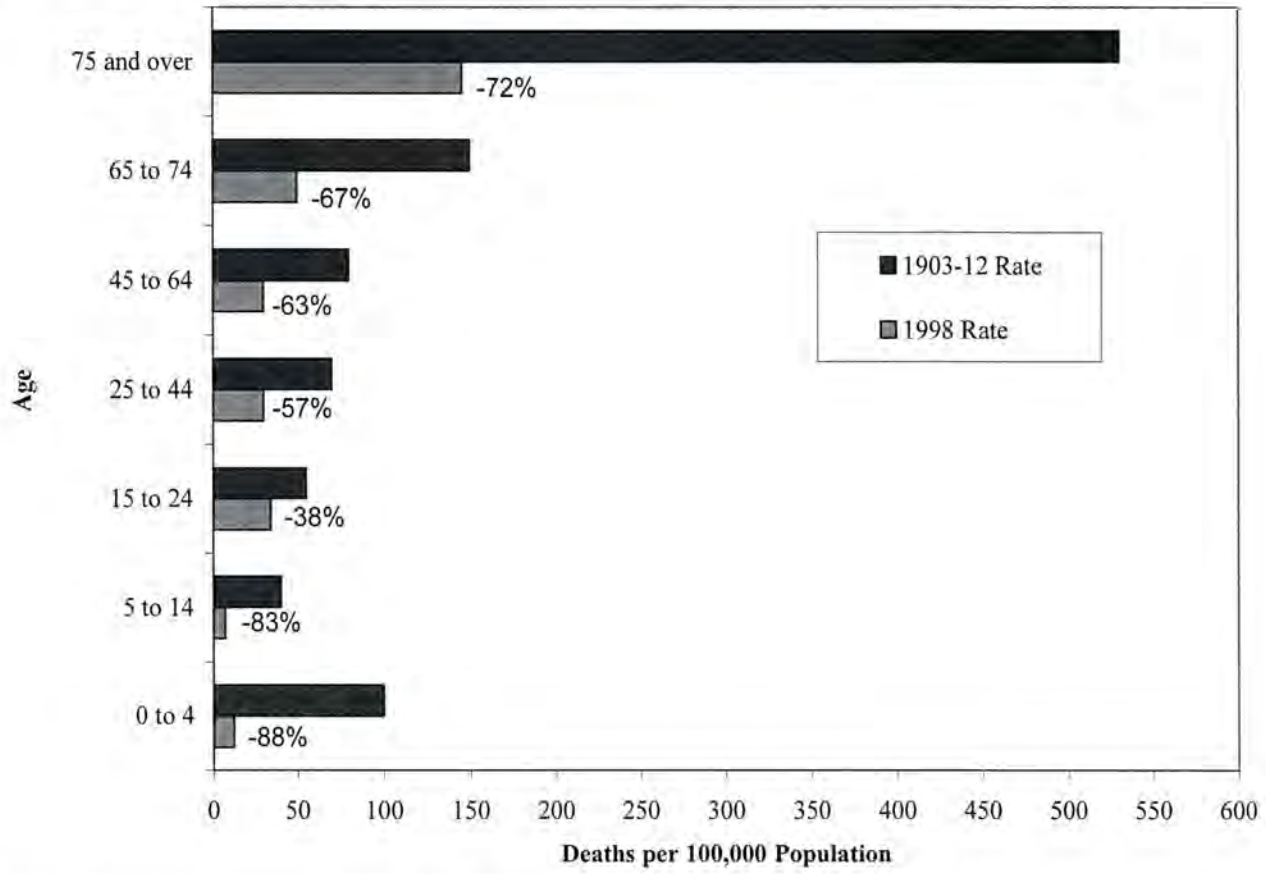


Source: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, *Digest of Education Statistics 1998* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1999), Table 8.

Accidental Deaths

Anyone who reads the newspaper headlines or watches the evening news on TV must believe that we live in mighty dangerous times. It sometimes seems that the numbers of murders, shootings, thefts, airplane crashes, hurricanes, highway fatalities, and acts of terrorism have soared to unprecedented levels. Here's the surprising good news: as Figure 25 shows, the accidental death rate has fallen by half since 1903–12. The biggest improvements have been in the rate of accidental deaths of infants (down 88 percent since 1900) and of seniors (down 67 percent). The accidental death rate on the job has also plummeted. In 1930 about 38 of every 100,000 workers died at the workplace, versus about 4 per 100,000 today. This sevenfold reduction in job-related deaths is due to several factors: first, fewer Americans work in risky places, such as unsafe factories and coal mines; second, safety measures are vastly improved for those who do work in risky occupations; and finally, improved medical care saves the lives of more people who are injured.

Figure 25
Accidental Death Rates by Age (1903–12 and 1998, with percent change)

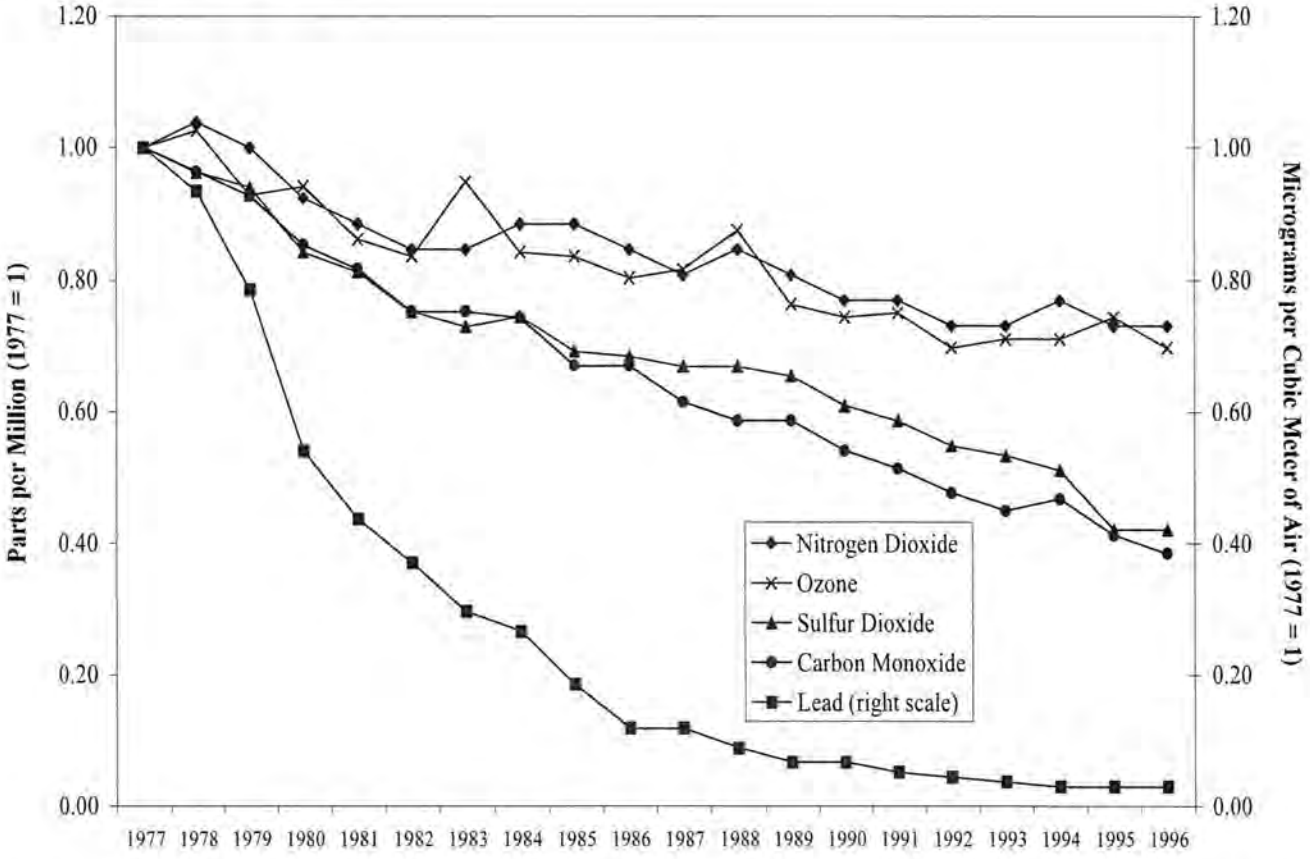


Source: National Safety Council, *Accident Facts* (Washington: NSC, various years).

Environmental Quality

There is almost certainly no other issue about which Americans' general preconceptions are so contrary to objective reality as they are about the environment. Most Americans believe that, because of industrialization, population growth, and our mass-consumption society, the quality of our air and water is deteriorating and that our natural resources will soon run dry. The scientific evidence tells us precisely the opposite: Between 1977 and 1997, levels of six major air pollutants decreased significantly: sulfur dioxide levels decreased 58 percent, nitrogen oxides decreased 27 percent, ozone decreased 30 percent, carbon monoxide decreased 61 percent, and lead decreased an overwhelming 97 percent (Figure 26). The quality of our water has also improved: The percentage of American households served by modern wastewater treatment plants, which improve environmental water quality, has doubled in the past 40 years. Our drinking water is safer; the number of Americans who contract waterborne diseases has fallen between 5- and 10-fold since the end of the 19th century.

Figure 26
National Ambient Air Quality

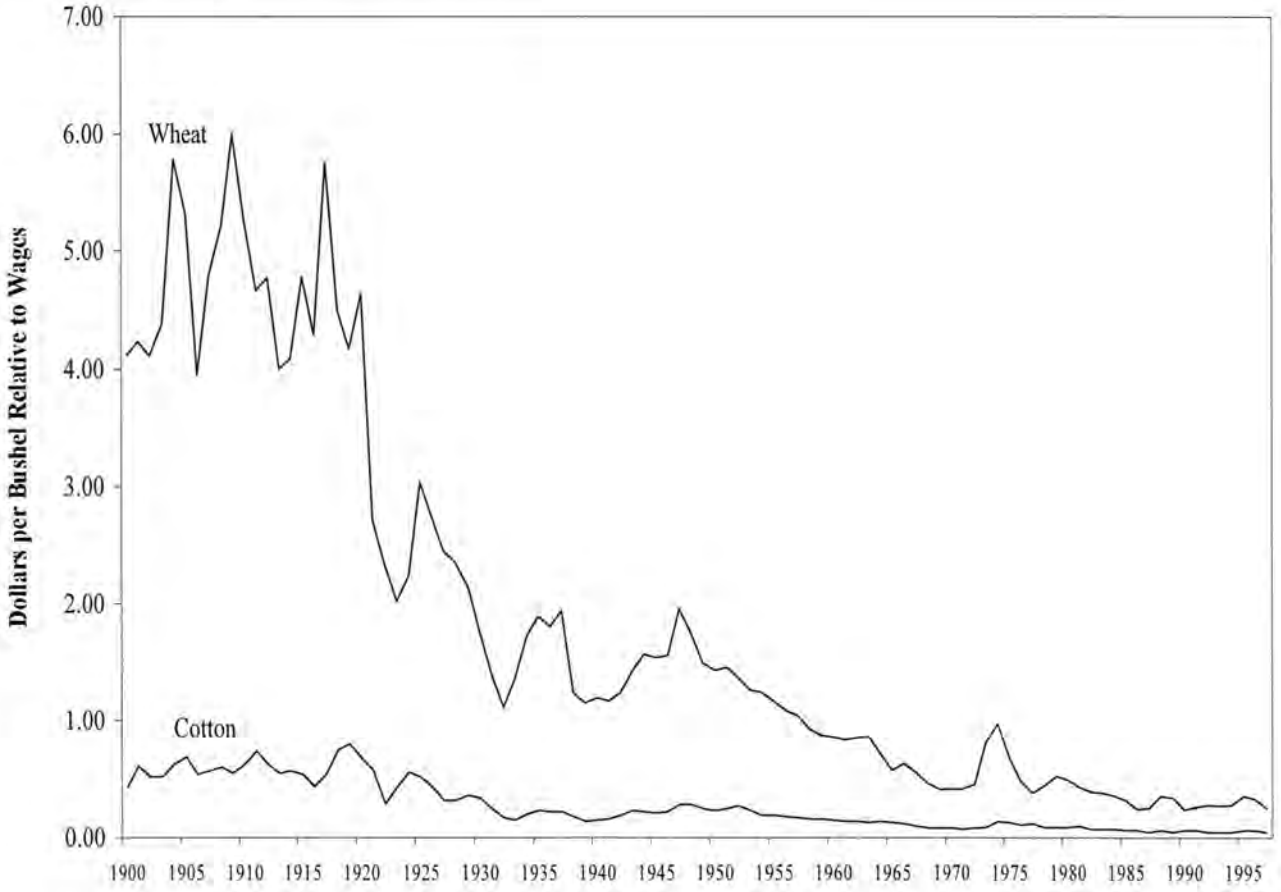


Source: Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality, Planning and Standards, *National Air Quality and Emissions Trends Report* (Research Triangle Park, N.C.: EPA, 1997).

Natural Resources

Anxiety about running out of natural resources dates at least to the time of ancient Greece. The truth is that the price of virtually every commodity—agricultural, mineral, and energy—has fallen steadily throughout the 20th century relative to wages. A declining price is an indication of greater abundance, not greater scarcity. Food is so abundant today (Figure 27) that the government pays farmers not to grow so much. Of 13 major metals, the only one that has risen in price relative to wages in this century is platinum. The prices of most of the rest have fallen an average of fivefold since 1900. The price of fuel has fallen so sharply since the last OPEC oil embargo that "oil is now cheaper than water," according to a 1999 Associated Press bulletin. Fifty years ago the world had about 20 years' worth of known reserves of oil. Thanks to technological innovation, which is outstripping the pace of depletion of reserves, the world now has at least 50 years of reserves.

Figure 27
Wheat and Cotton Prices Relative to Wages

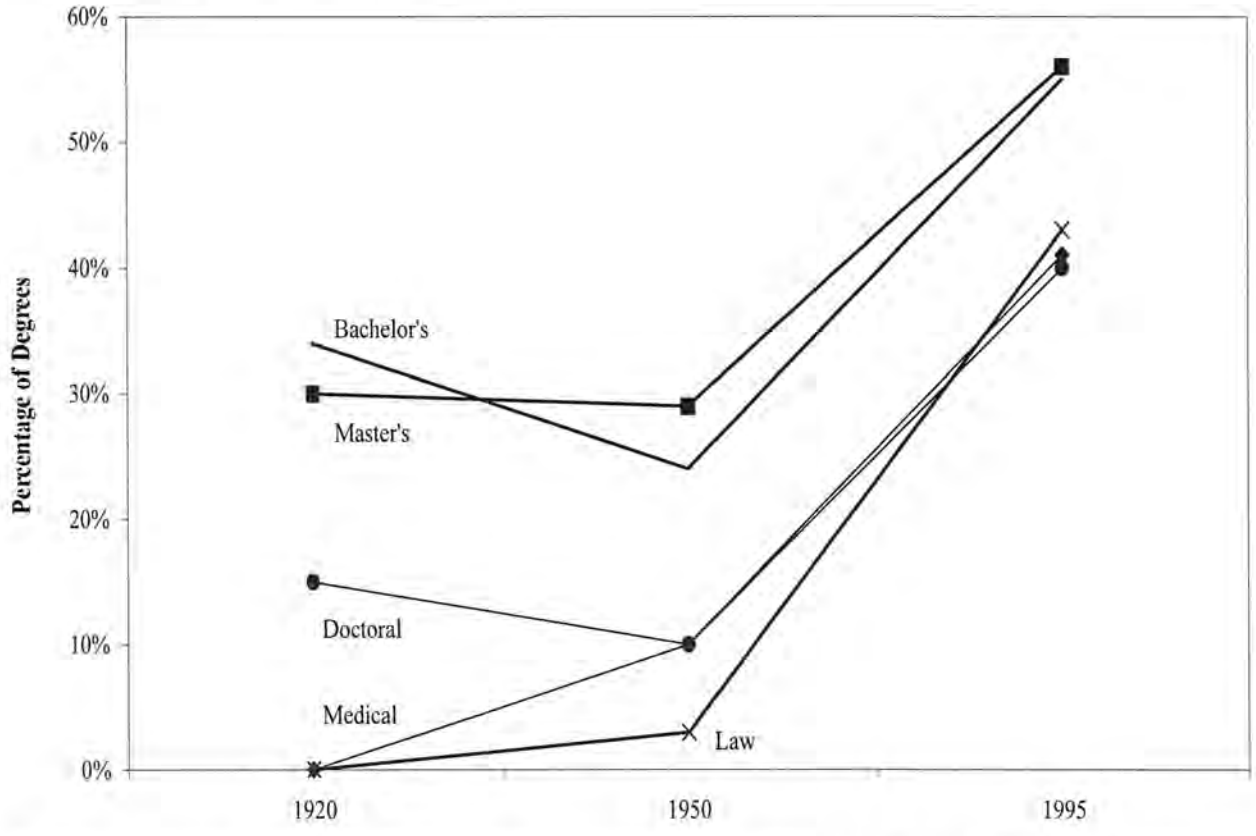


Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Agricultural Statistics Service, www.nass.usda.gov/ipedb.
Note: Price of a bushel of each crop was divided by the average wage rate in each respective year.

Sexual Equality

Nearly every positive trend presented in this study—particularly trends of earnings, education, and health—shows greater improvement for women than for men. According to a study by former Congressional Budget Office director June O'Neill, when men and women are similar in all work-relevant characteristics, women now earn 98 cents for every dollar men do, which is close to wage parity. In 1950 only half of American female workers had a high school diploma. Now 90 percent do. More than half of bachelor's and master's degrees today are awarded to women (Figure 28). Women are more likely than ever to earn advanced degrees in areas once virtually closed to them: law, business management, and medicine, to name a few. One final thought: the proud moment for Americans earlier this year when Mia Hamm and the U.S. women's soccer team won the World Cup against China would not have been possible 50 years ago, when very few women were able to play organized sports.

Figure 28
Percentage of Degrees Awarded to Women

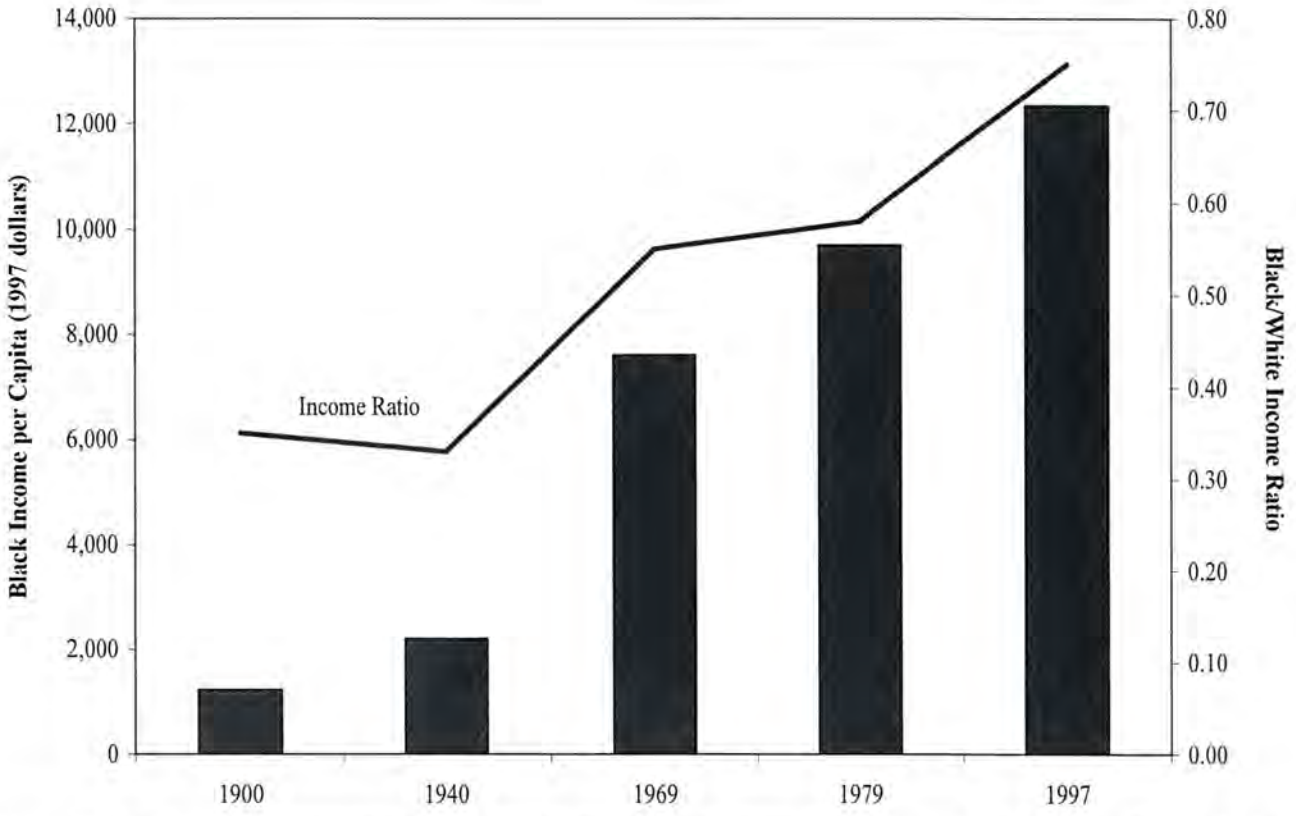


Source: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System, "Completions" survey, cited in Diana Furchgott-Roth, *Women's Figures* (Washington: American Enterprise Institute, 1998).

Racial Equality

Slavery and racism have been two of the greatest stains on American society since our independence—mocking the American claim that "all men are created equal." As recently as 1968 the Kerner Commission on race, appointed after the riots in Los Angeles, Detroit, and other cities, concluded glumly: "Our nation is moving toward two societies, one black, one white—separate and unequal." The commission was wrong. The racial divide in America has been narrowing, not widening, over the course of this century. African Americans have made strong gains in income levels (Figure 29), educational attainment, health status, poverty rates, homeownership rates, and life expectancy in both absolute and relative terms compared with whites. According to economic historian Robert Higgs, "Real black per capita income increased between 1900 and 1940 by 61 percent and between 1940 and 1985 by 342 percent." In 1900 black incomes were less than 40 percent of those of whites; in 1979 they were about 58 percent of those of whites; and today they are more than 75 percent of those of whites. The income gap is still too wide, but it has been cut in half in this century.

Figure 29
Black Income per Capita and Black/White Income Ratio

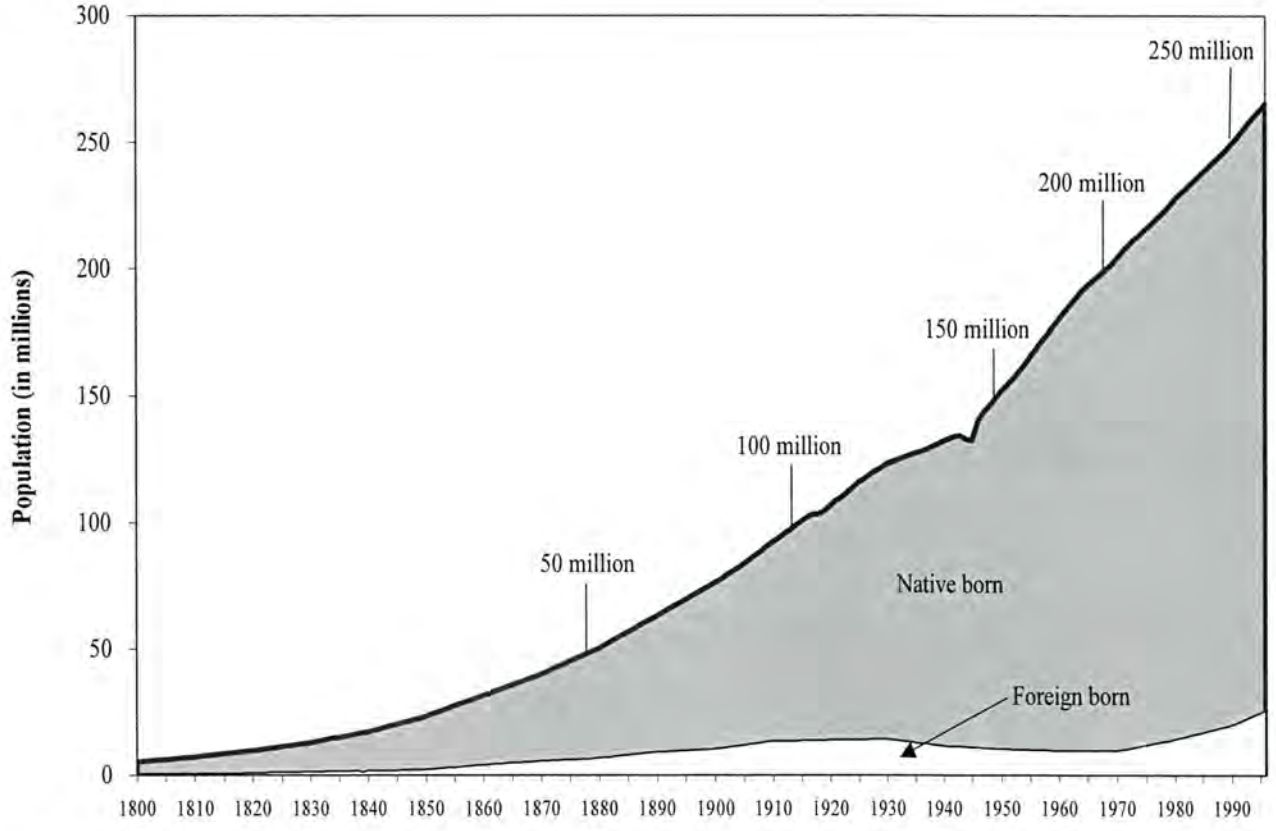


Sources: Robert Higgs, *Competition and Coercion: Blacks in the American Economy, 1865–1914* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1977); and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Measuring 50 Years of Economic Change* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1998).

Conclusion: The Greatest Resource

A central message of this study is that the fruits of a free society are prosperity, wealth, and better health. All of the evidence in this analysis documents that, in every material way, life in the United States, with a population of 270 million, is much better today than it was in 1900 when the population was 75 million people. Moreover, the American people are net resource creators, not resource depleters—protectors of the environment, not destroyers. Each generation has left the planet and our continent in better ecological condition for future generations. We have produced more than we have consumed, leaving the savings and wealth to our children and grandchildren. So we consider the happiest social indicator of all in this century to be the rise in the number of Americans (Figure 30) who now live in greater affluence than ever before. We hope and predict that millions more people will live long, healthy, happy lives in America in the 21st century.

Figure 30
Resident U.S. Population



Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, http://www.census.gov/population/estimates/nation/popclockest.txt; *Historical Statistics of the United States,* Series A6–8; and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Profile of Foreign-Born Population in the United States: 1997* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1999), p. 9.

Published by the Cato Institute, Policy Analysis is a regular series evaluating government policies and offering proposals for reform. Nothing in Policy Analysis should be construed as necessarily reflecting the views of the Cato Institute or as an attempt to aid or hinder the passage of any bill before congress. Contact the Cato Institute for reprint permission. Additional copies of Policy Analysis are $6.00 each ($3.00 each for five or more). To order, or for a complete listing of available studies, write the Cato Institute, 1000 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001, call toll free 1-800-767-1241 (noon - 9 p.m. eastern time), fax (202) 842-3490, or visit our website at www.cato.org.

BUSINESS INSIDER

18 maps that explain America

ANDY KIERSZ
JUL. 4, 2017, 6:01 AM

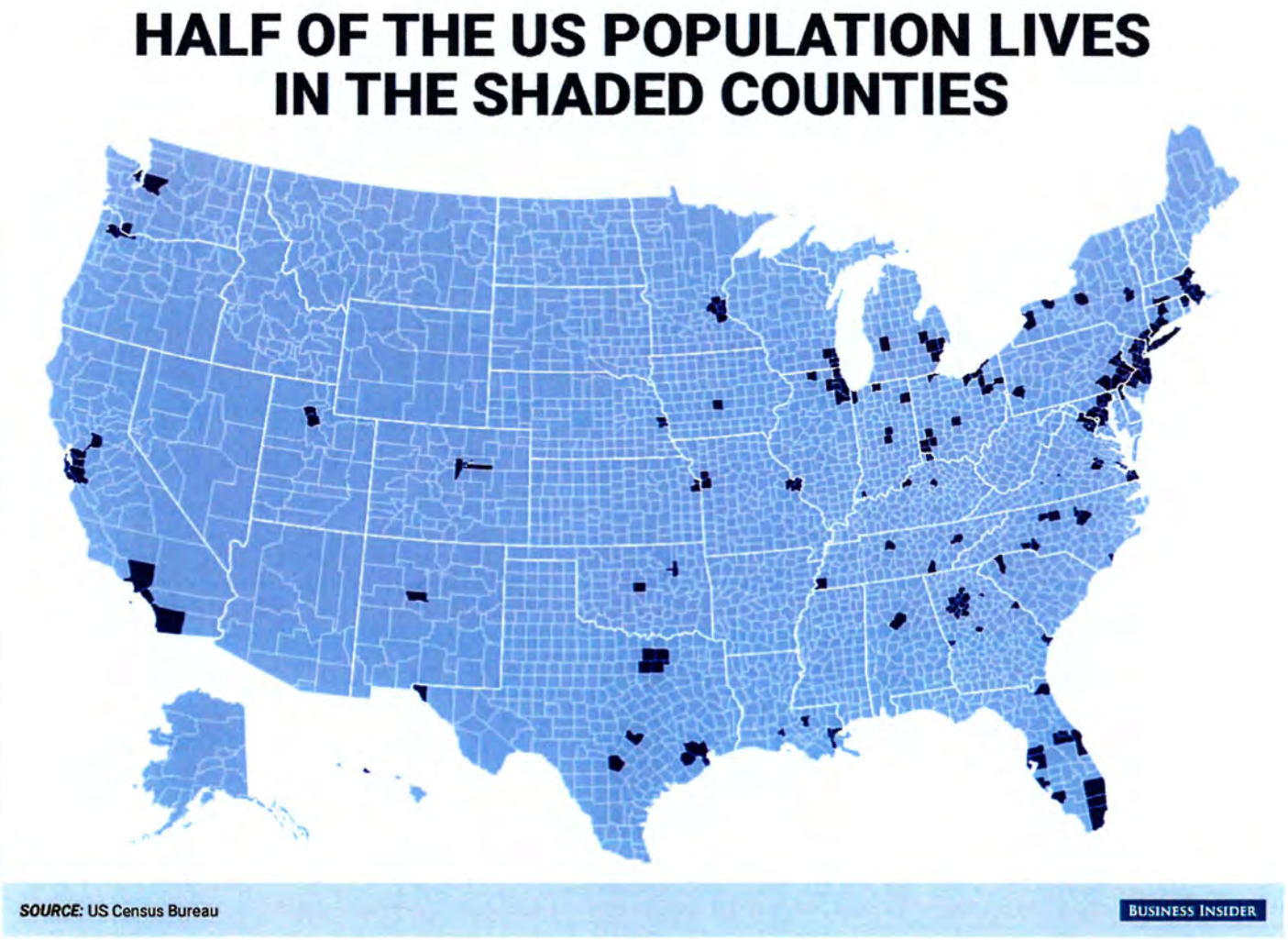
NASA/GSFC

Happy Fourth of July!

As Americans celebrate Independence Day, here are 18 maps that illustrate various aspects of our country's demographics, economy, and culture.

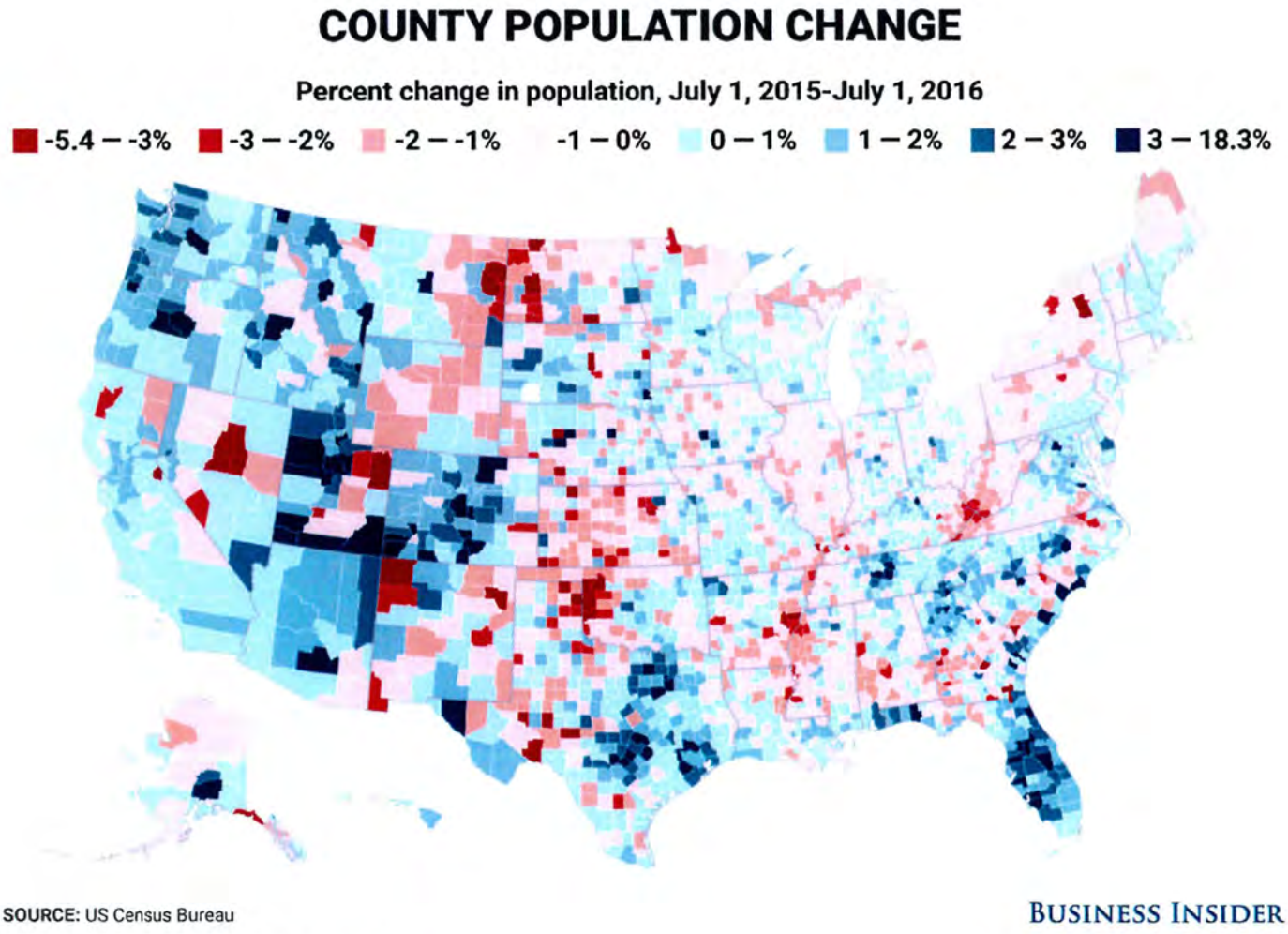
Rob Wile contributed to an earlier version of this post.

Much of America's population lives in dense urban counties.



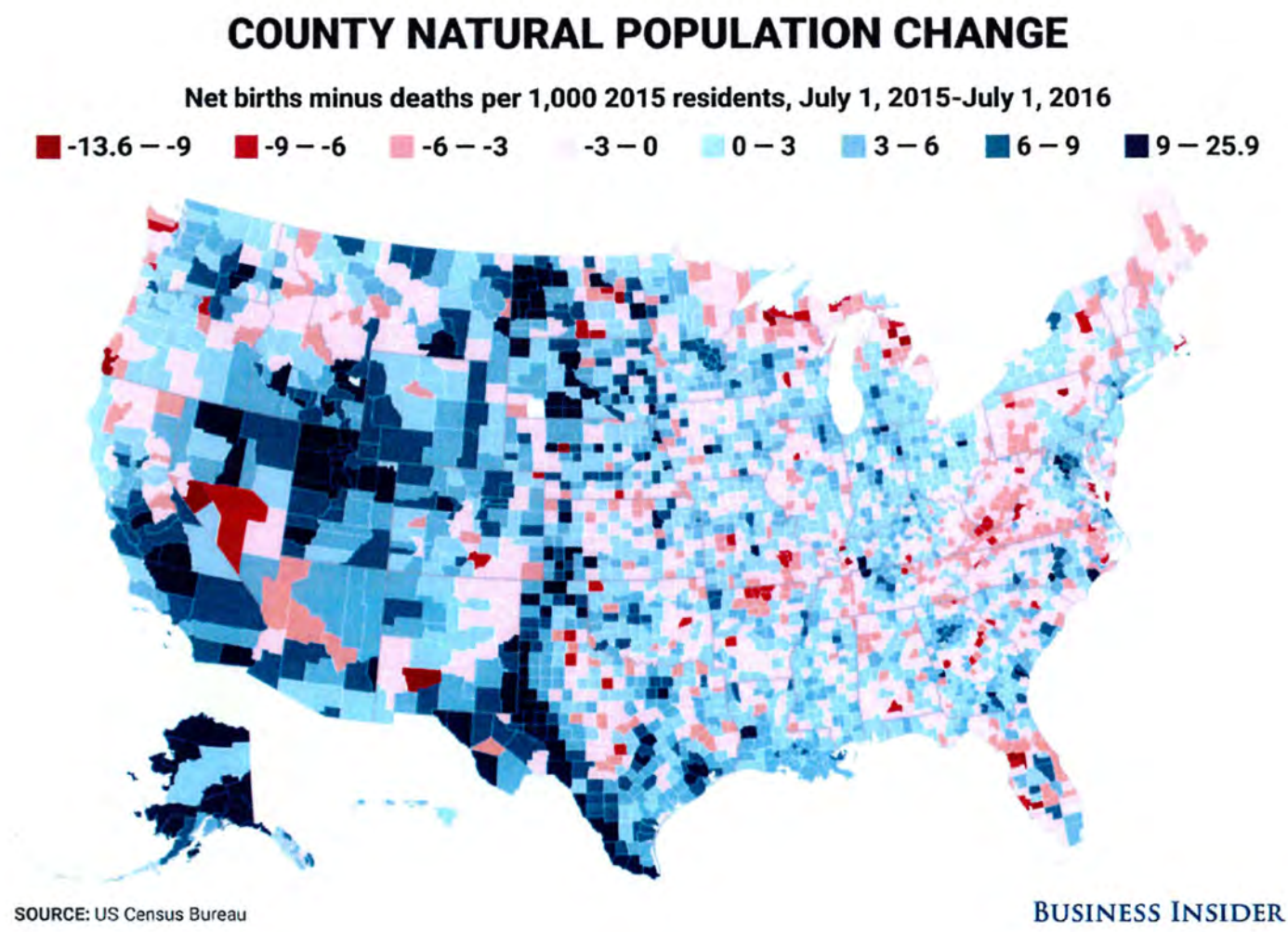
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Here's how much each county grew or shrank between 2015 and 2016. The next three maps break down the components of those population changes.



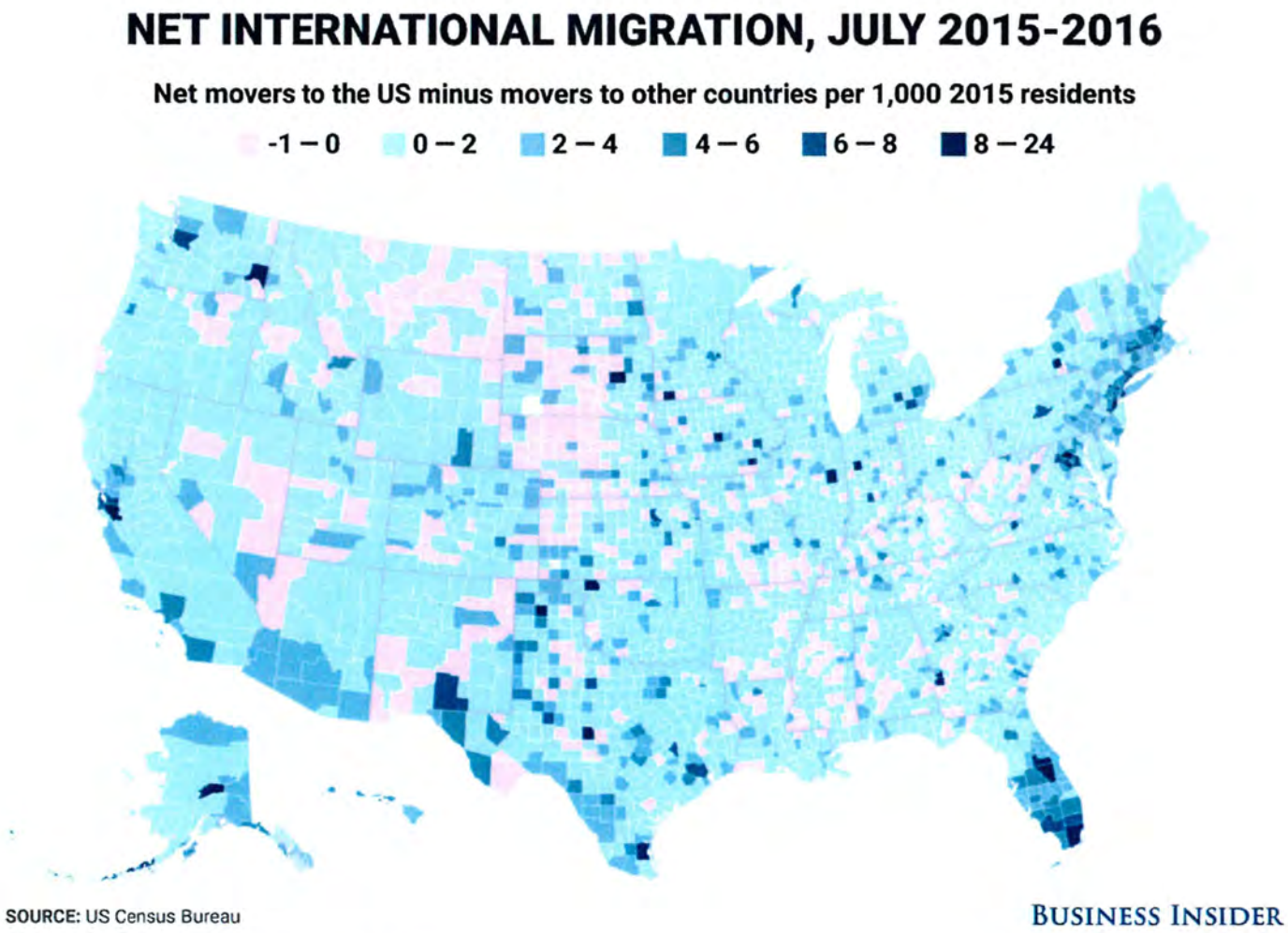
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

America's population is growing. This map shows the difference between births and deaths in each county between 2015 and 2016.



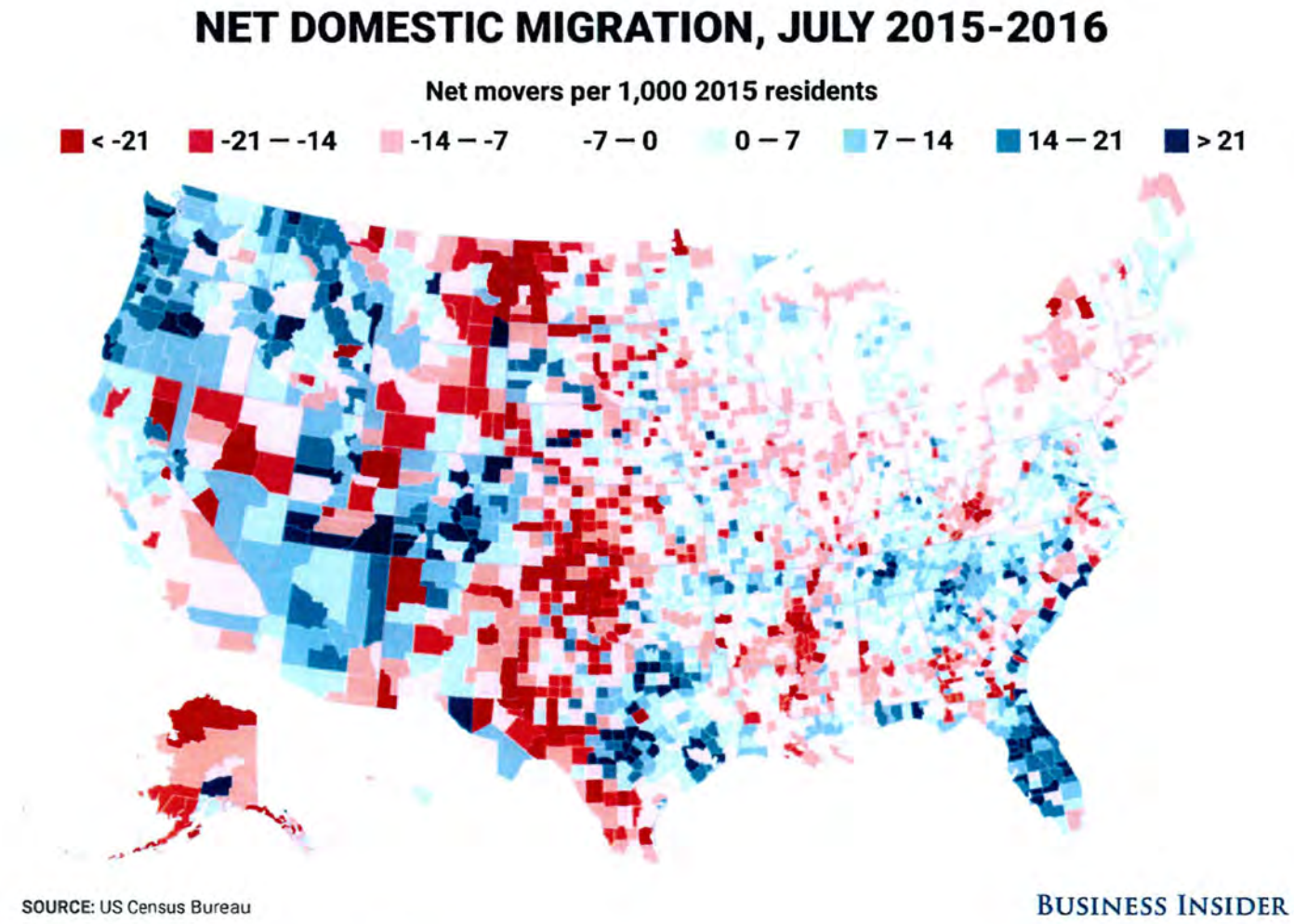
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

America is a country of immigrants. This map shows the counties that had the highest rate of people moving in from other countries between 2015 and 2016.


NET INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION, JULY 2015-2016
Net movers to the US minus movers to other countries per 1,000 2015 residents
-1 – 0
0 – 2
2 – 4
4 – 6
6 – 8
8 – 24
SOURCE: US Census Bureau
BUSINESS INSIDER

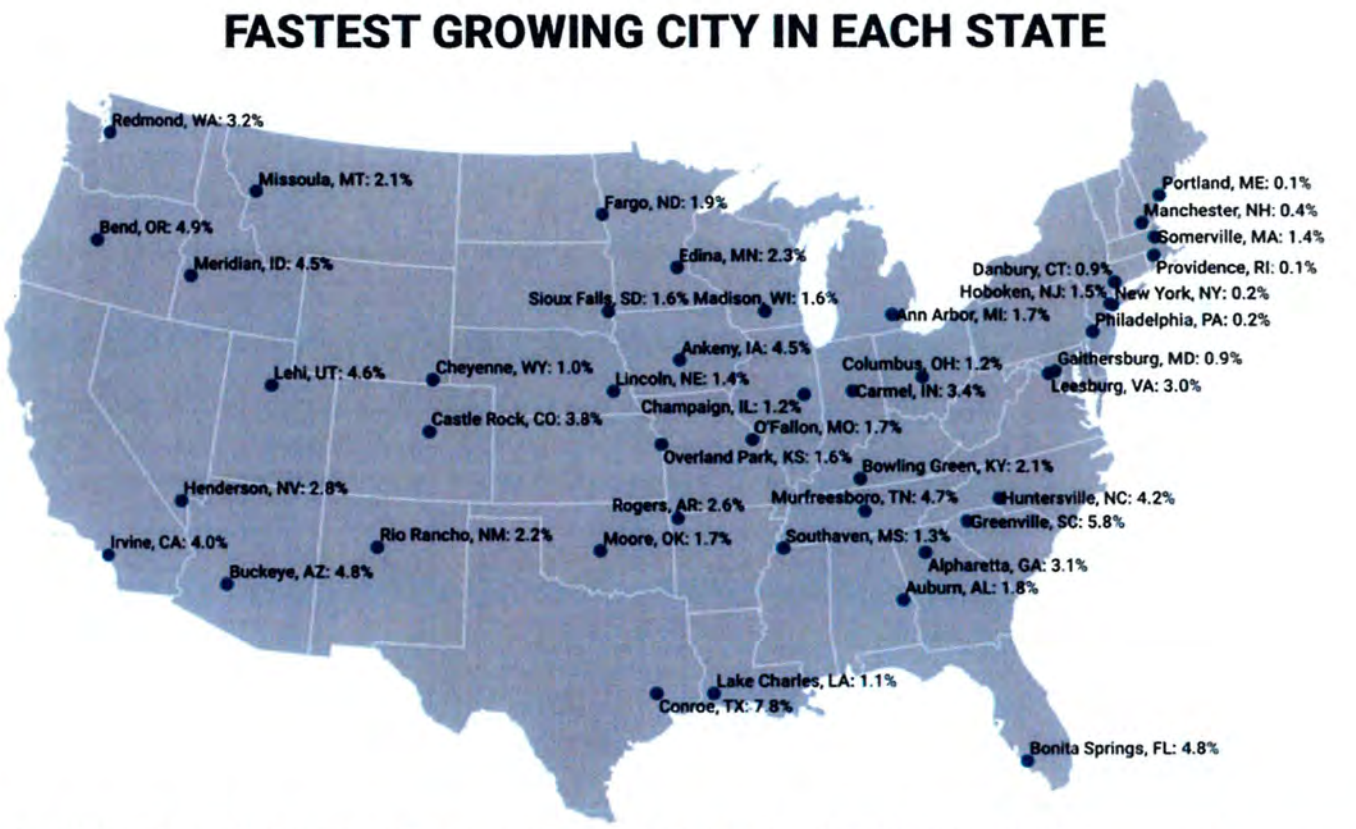
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Americans move around a lot. This map shows what counties Americans moved to and from between 2015 and 2016. Red counties had more people moving out than in, and blue counties saw more people moving in than out.



Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Many of America's large cities are growing quickly. This map shows cities with at least 50,000 residents that had the largest percent growth in each state.

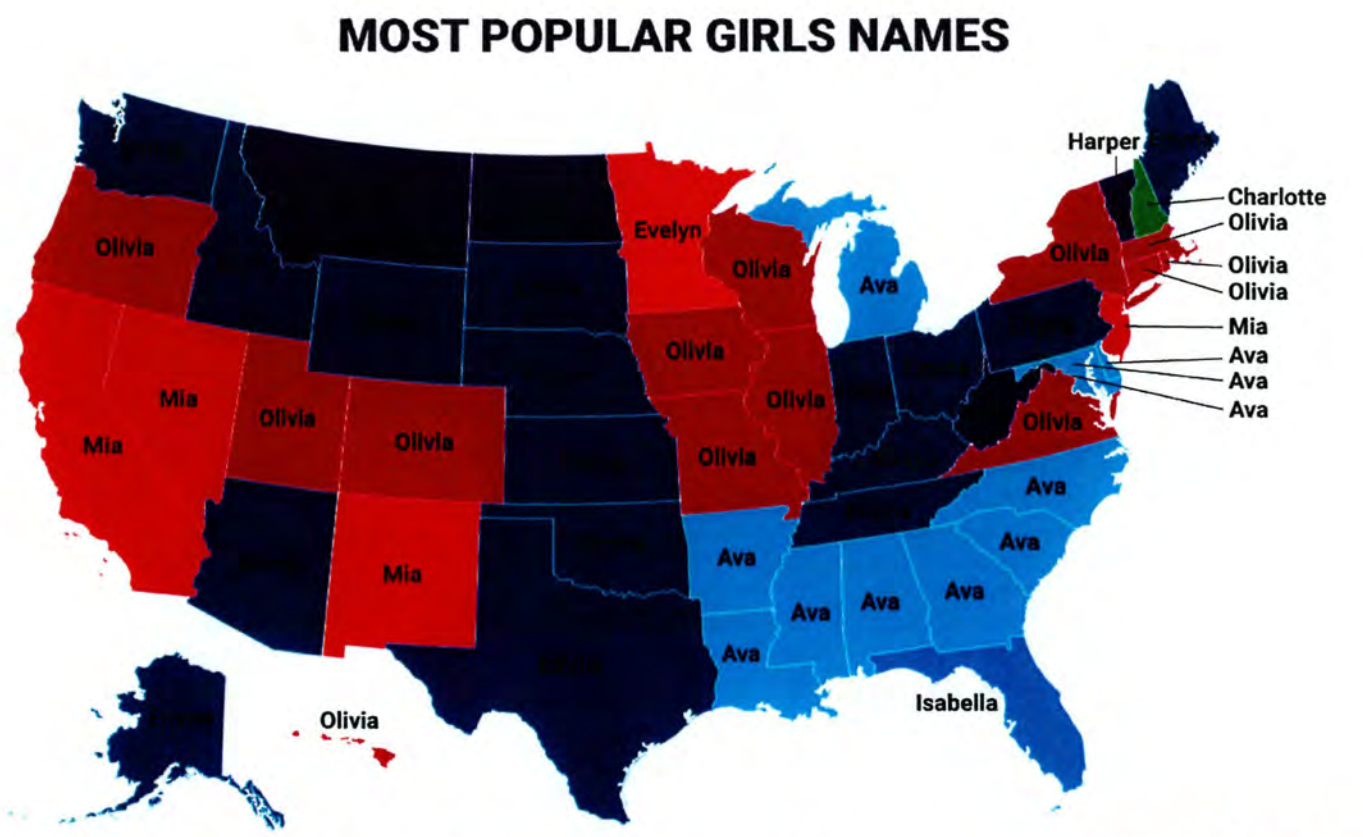


SOURCE: US Census Bureau. Map shows cities with population over 50,000. VT, WV, DE, AK, and HI all lacked cities of that size with positive population growth between 2015 and 2016.

BUSINESS INSIDER

Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

There are often geographic trends in the names of newly born babies. Among girls born in 2016, Ava was particularly popular in the Southeast.

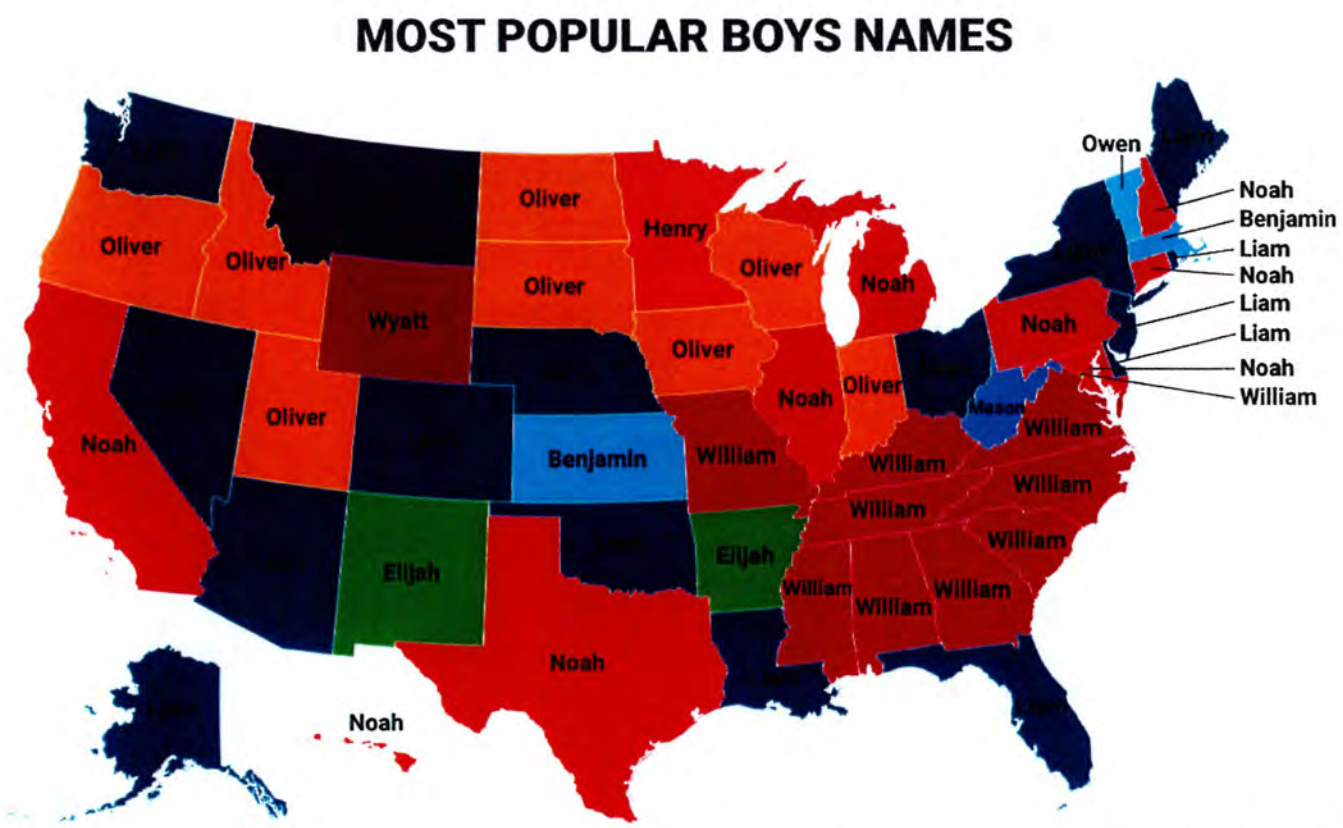


SOURCE: Social Security Administration. Map shows most common girls name for births in 2016.

BUSINESS INSIDER

Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from Social Security Administration

William was a very common name for boys in 2016 in the Southeast and in Appalachia.

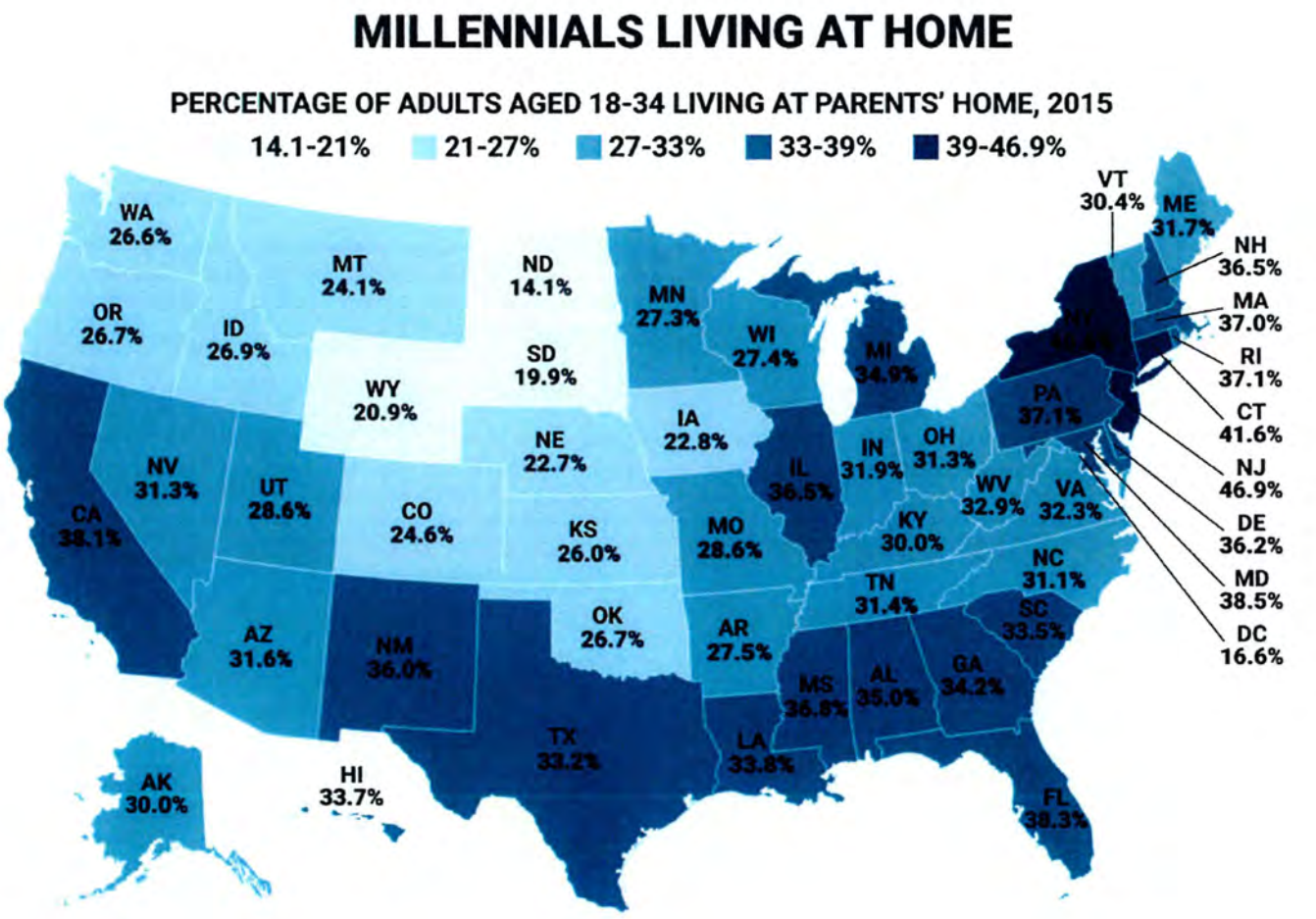


SOURCE: Social Security Administration. Map shows most common boys name for births in 2016.

BUSINESS INSIDER

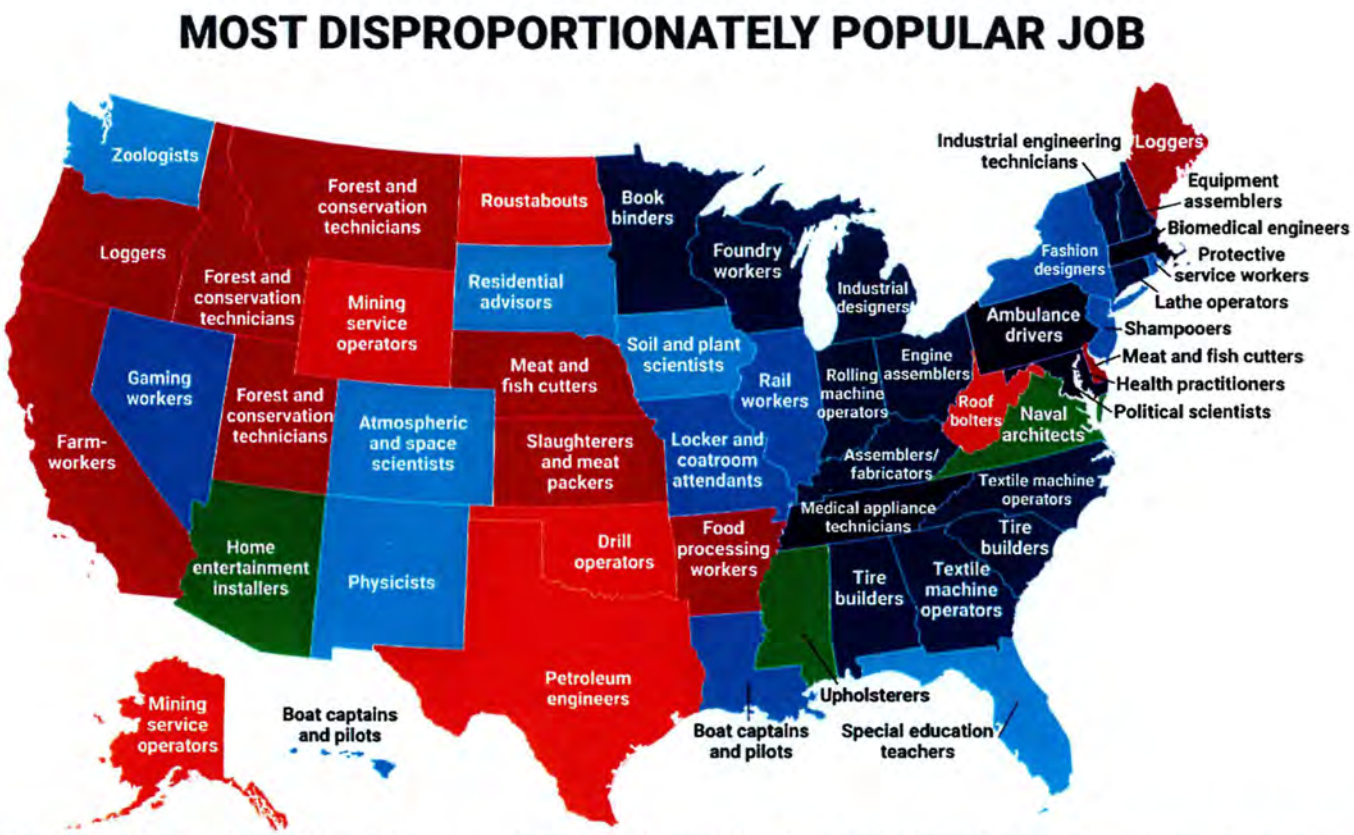
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from Social Security Administration

A recent Census Bureau report showed that millennials were more likely to live with their parents in the heavily urban states of New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut.



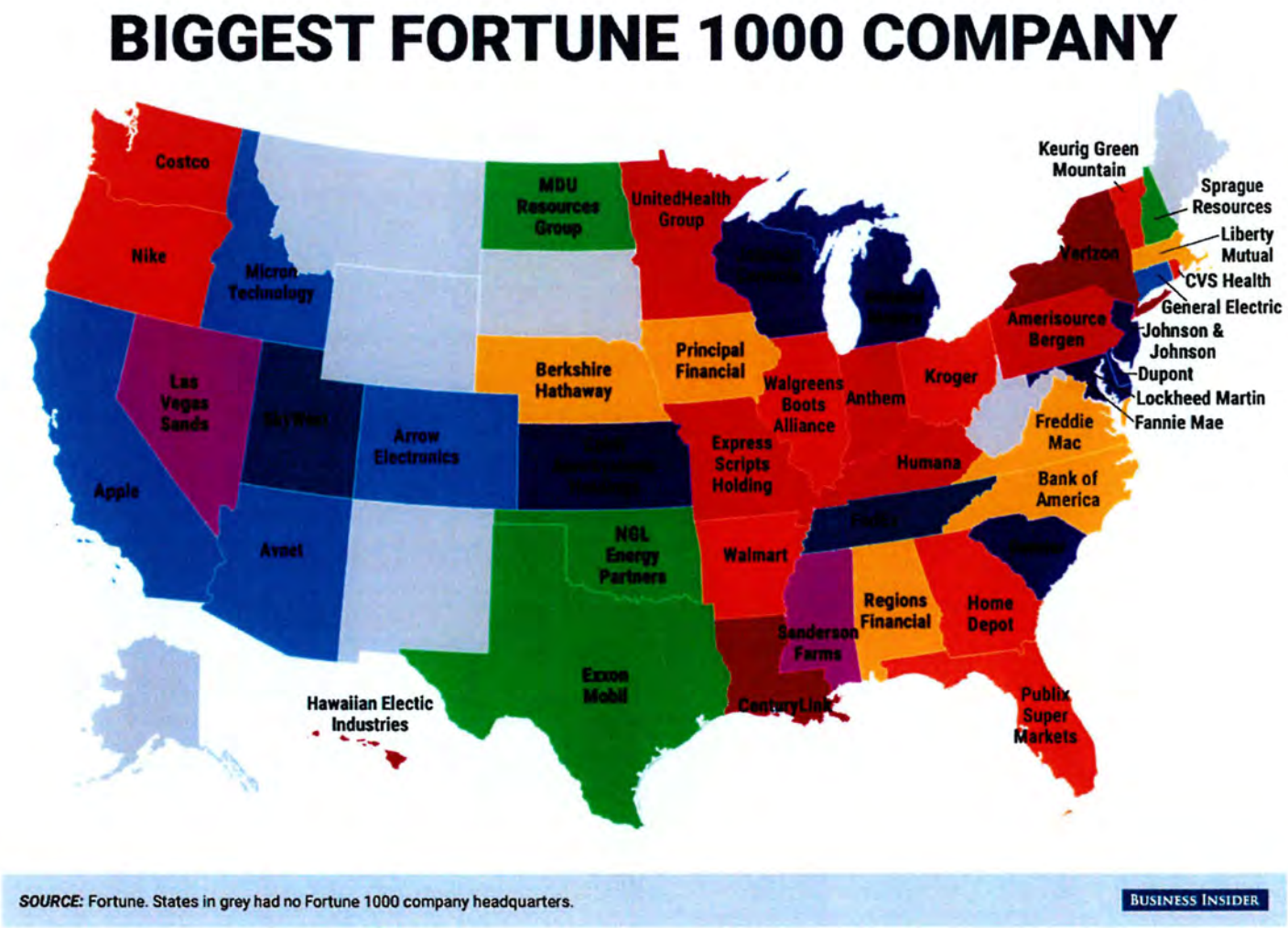
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Some jobs are more common in certain states than others. This map shows jobs that are more popular in each state than in the country as a whole.



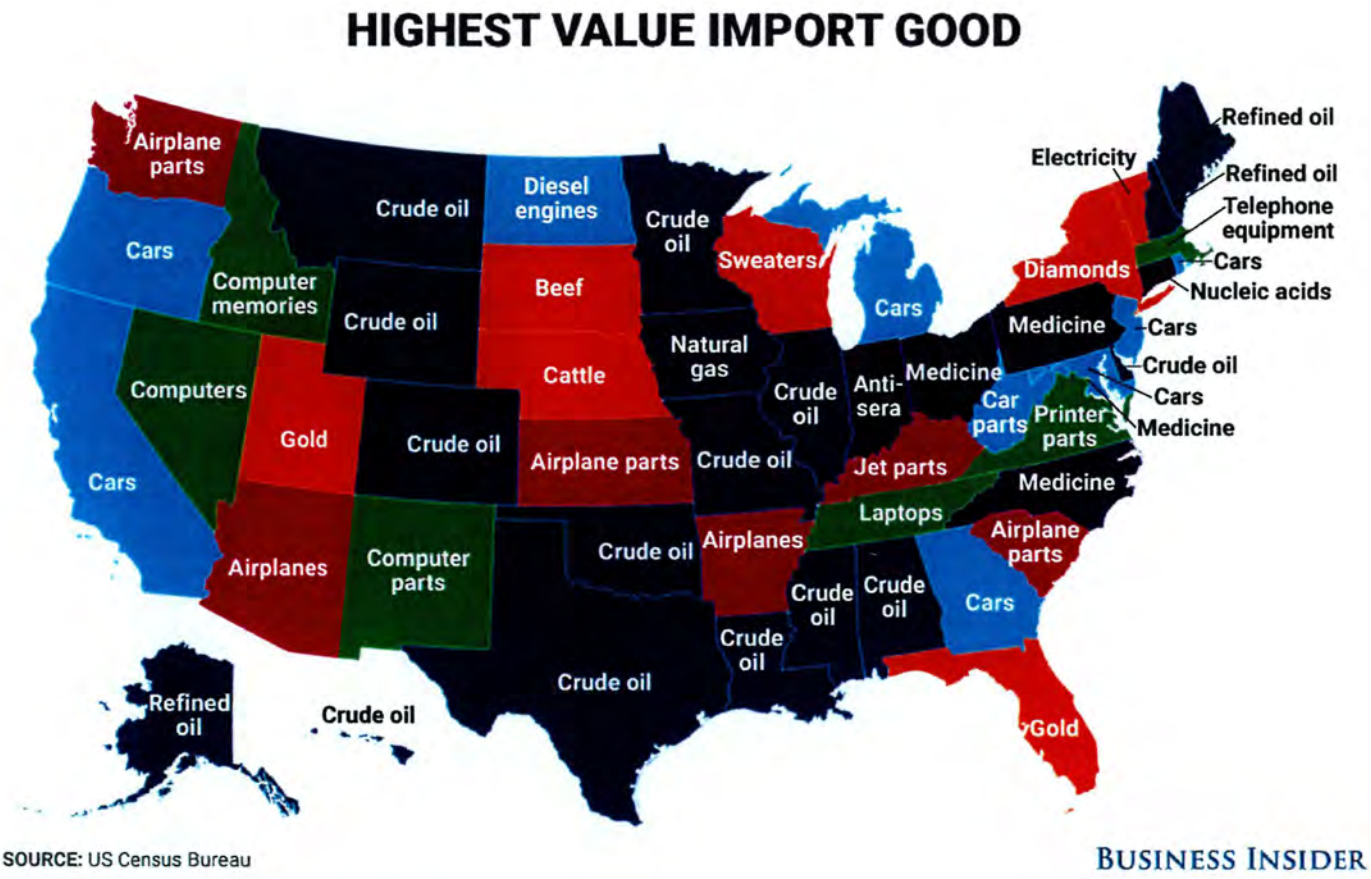
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from Bureau of Labor Statistics

Here's the biggest Fortune 1000 company headquartered in each state.



Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from Fortune

Trade is important to the US economy. Here's the biggest imported good by dollar value in each state.



Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

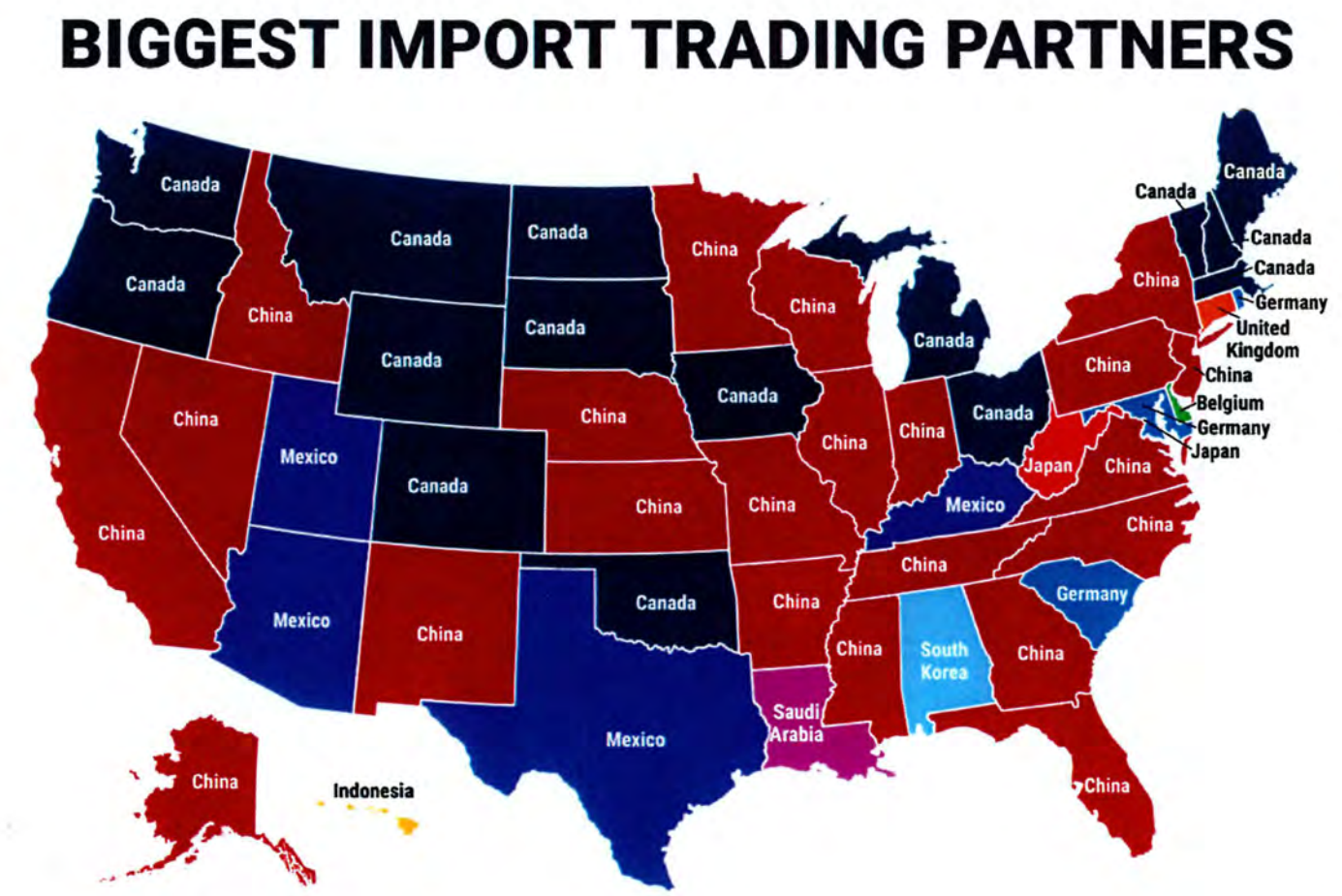
And here's the biggest exported good in each state.

Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Those goods are traded with a variety of different countries. Canada is the biggest goods export partner for most states, while states that border Mexico have that country as their biggest trading partner.

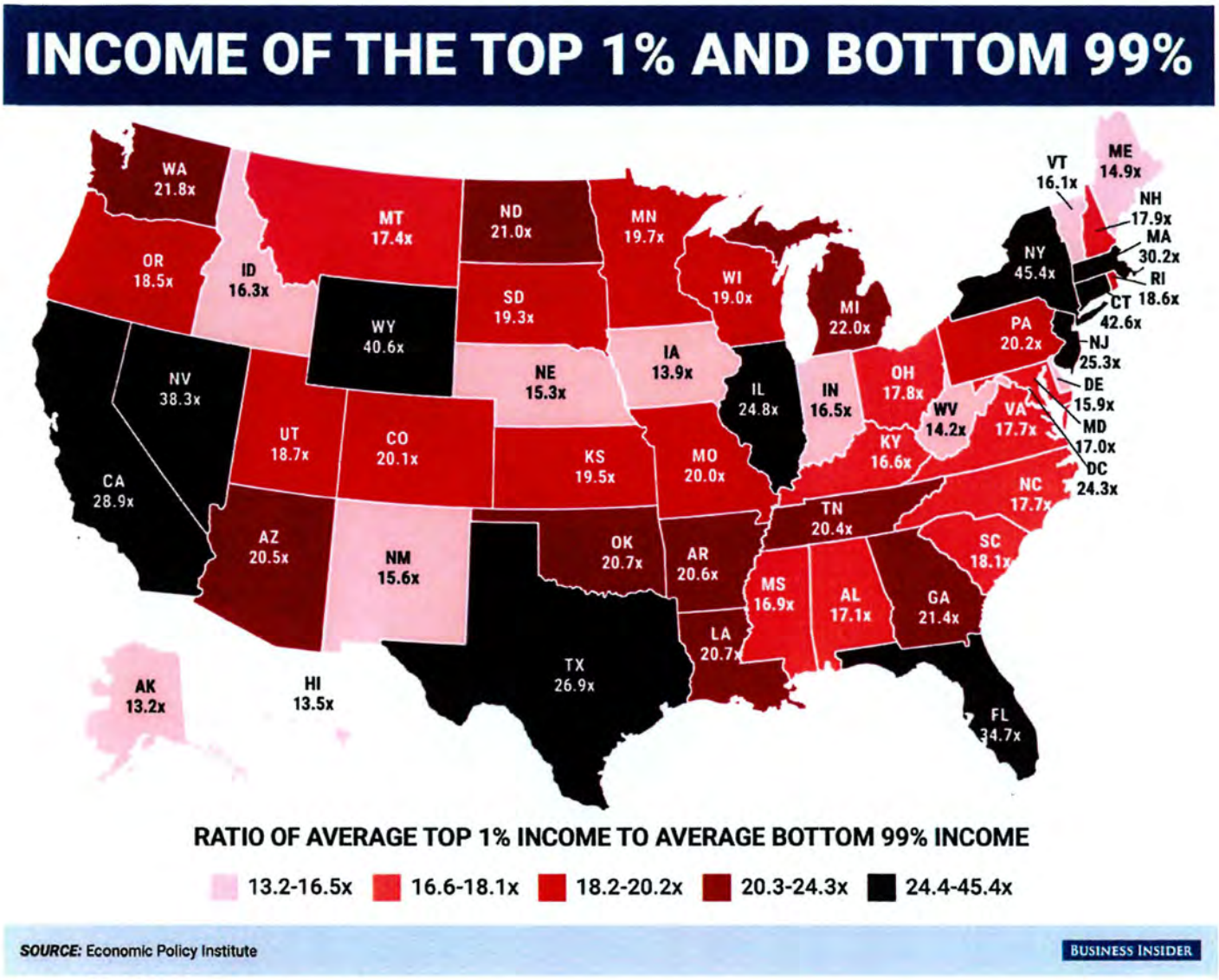
BIGGEST EXPORT TRADING PARTNERS
China
China
Canada
Canada
Canada

Meanwhile, China is the biggest goods import partner for most states.



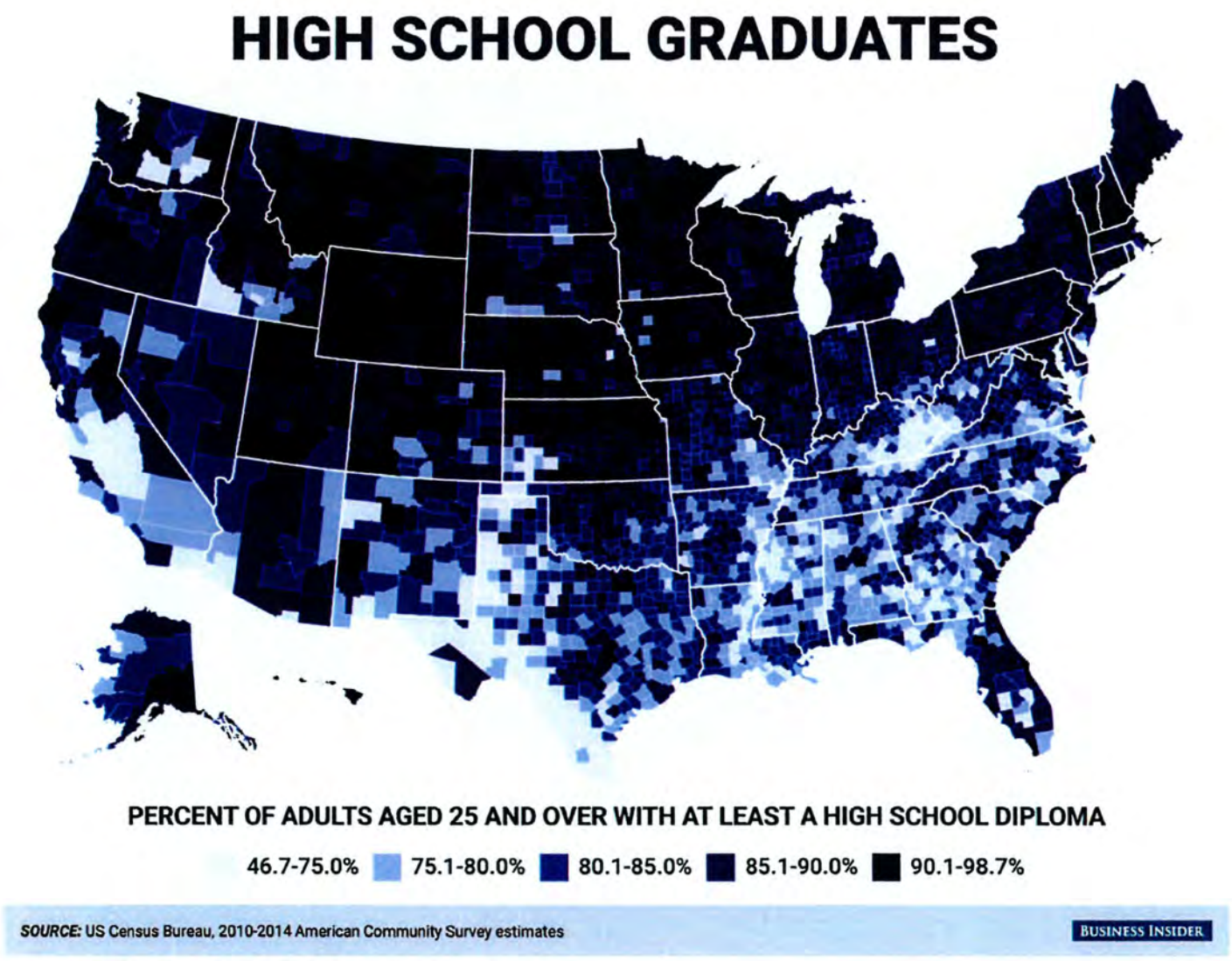
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from US Census Bureau

Income inequality exists in each state, but it's worse in some states than others.



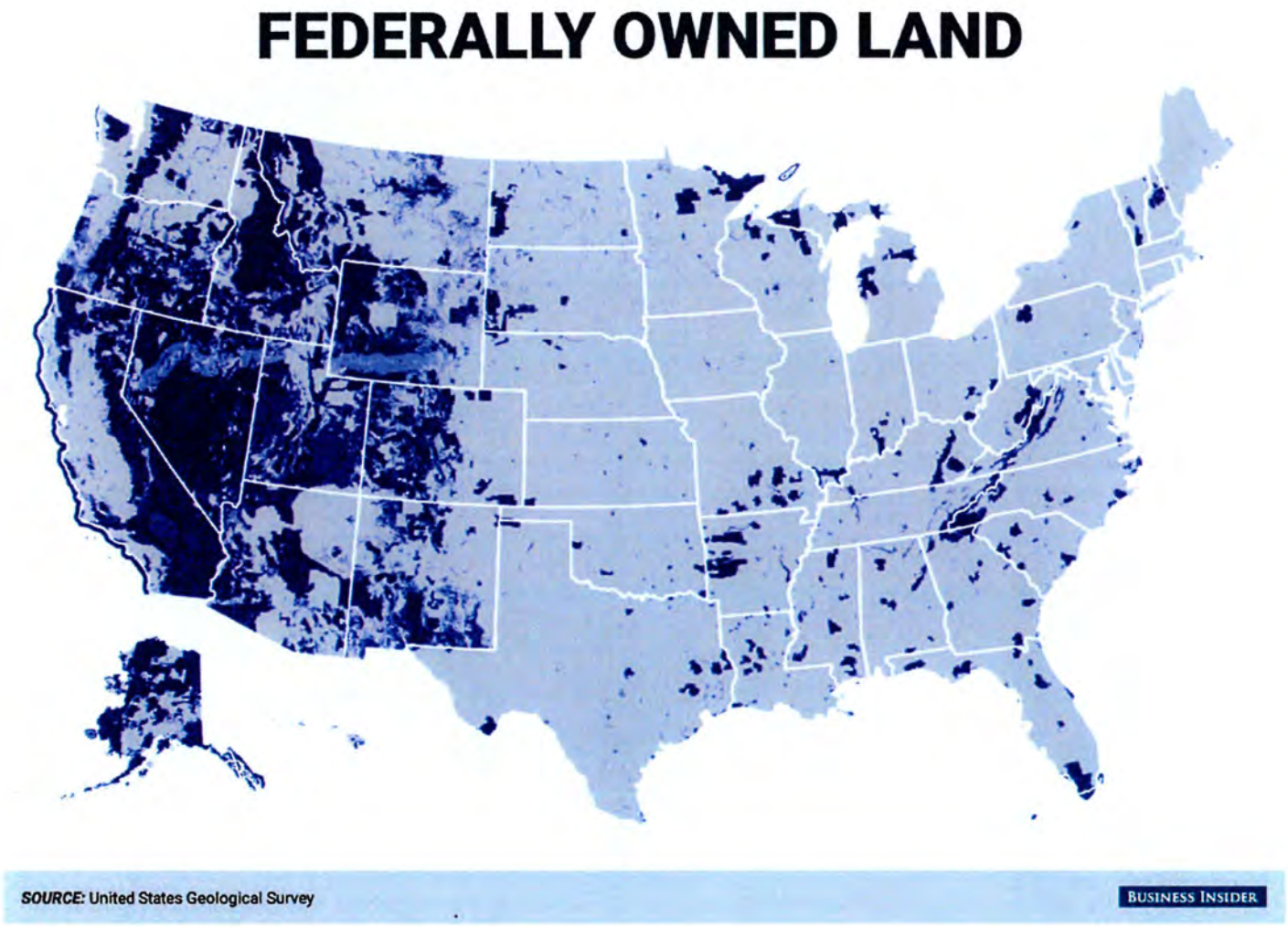
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from Economic Policy Institute

Educational inequality also exists. Many counties in the South have much lower high-school graduation rates than Northern counties.



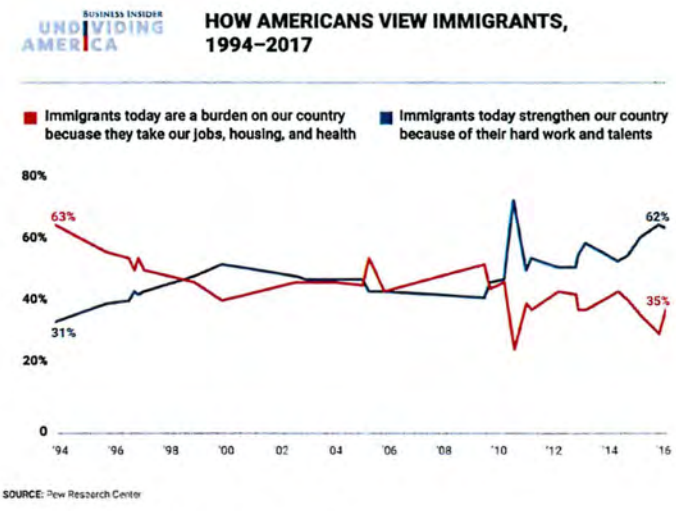
Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from 2010-2014 American Community Survey

The federal government owns a huge amount of land in the US, particularly in the mountain west.



Business Insider/Andy Kiersz, data from USGS

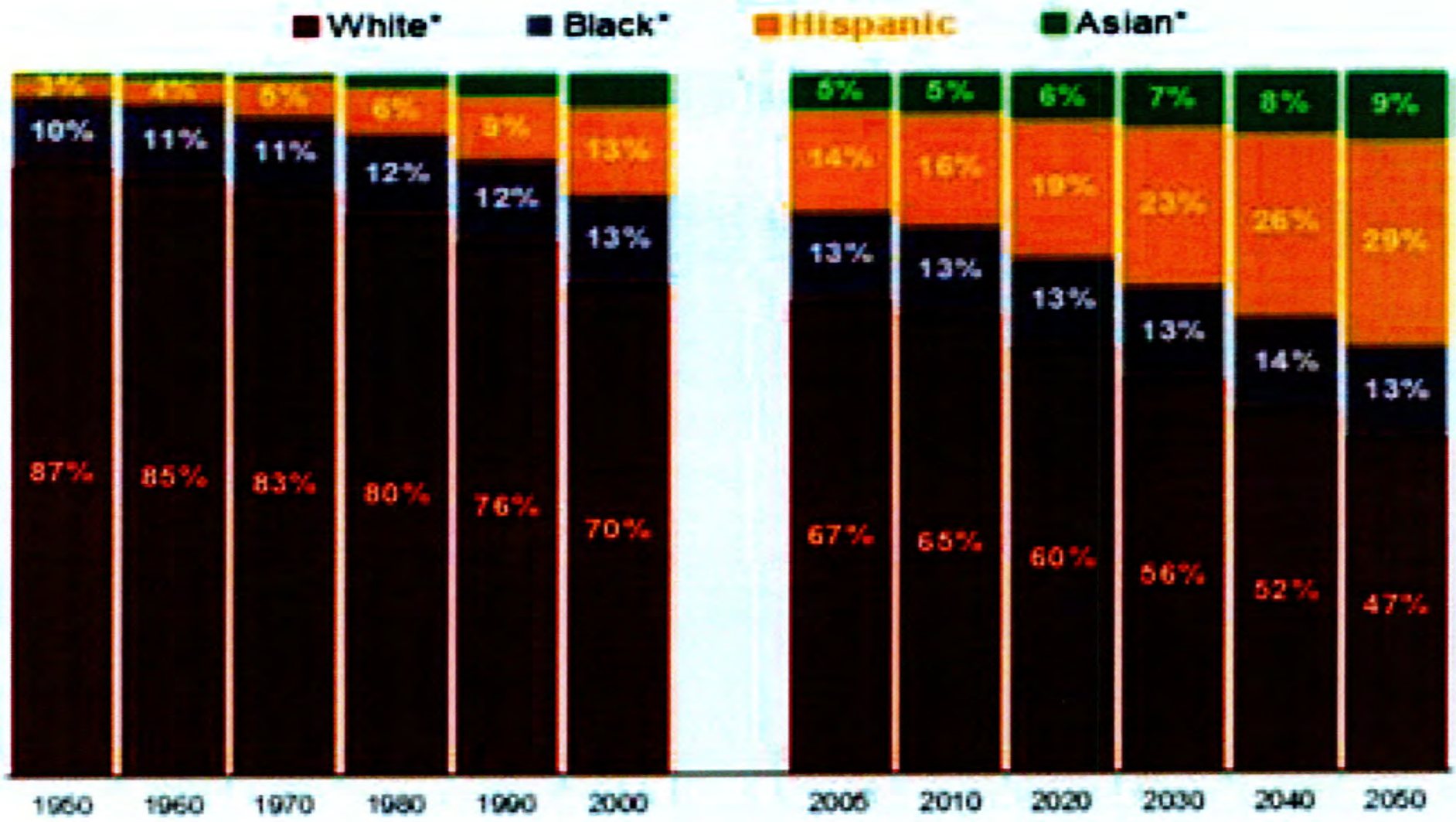
SEE ALSO: 12 issues almost all Americans agree on — and one where they couldn't be further apart

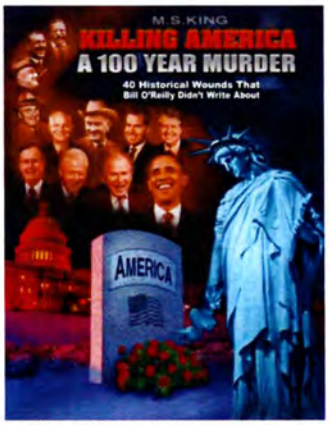


Business Insider/Skye Gould/Mike Nudelman

The Changing Face of America,1950-2050

Percent of Total Population





© 2015 M S KING

"History is indeed little more than the register of the crimes, follies and misfortunes of mankind."

Edward Gibbon, English historian (1737-1794)

From: *"The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire"*

About the Author

Based in the New York City area, M. S. King is a private investigative journalist and researcher. A 1987 graduate of Rutgers University, King's subsequent career in Marketing & Advertising has equipped him with a unique perspective when it comes to understanding how "public opinion" is indeed scientifically manufactured.

Madison Ave marketing acumen combines with 'City Boy' instincts to make M.S. King one of the most tenacious detectors of "things that don't add up" in the world today. Says King of his admitted quirks, irreverent disdain for "conventional wisdom", and uncanny ability to ferret out and weave together important data points that others miss: *"Had Sherlock Holmes been an actual historical personage, I would have been his reincarnation."*

King is also the author of:

- *The War Against Putin: What the Government-Media Complex Isn't Telling You About Russia.*
- *The Bad War: The Story Never Taught About World War 2*
- *The Real Roosevelts: What Ken Burns & PBS Didn't Tell You*

King's other interests include: the animal kingdom, philosophy, chess, cooking, literature and history *(with emphasis on events of the late 19th through the 20th centuries).*

INTRODUCTION

FOX Host Bill O'Reilly is known for his "Killing" books in which he writes about historical figures who have died under controversial circumstances. There is 'Killing Lincoln", "Killing Kennedy", "Killing Patton", and "Killing Jesus". But the one killing that O'Reilly has yet to write about - or perhaps we should say, *is not allowed to* write about - is the killing of America. Make no mistake; the America we once knew has indeed been murdered.

By now, most Americans, regardless of their political persuasion, have come to realize that something is not quite right in America. You may not be able to put your finger on it, but you sense it instinctively.

How can you *not* sense it? For the first time ever, both the majority of the younger and the older generations of America now believe that future generations will not be as prosperous as their parents' generation was. And that's only the economic pessimism. On the social and cultural fronts, how many of us can truly say that we are proud are what our society has degenerated to?

How did we arrive at this point of perpetual debt, perpetual inflation, massive taxation, chronically high unemployment, disintegrating families, massive dependency on the state, perpetual war, and ever-worsening moral degeneracy, mass psychological depression, and cultural degradation?

Who did it? Why did they do it? How did they do it? How was the 'murder' concealed from the American people?

Through the use of 40 clear, concise and very easy to digest illustrated 'blurbs' *(The 40 Wounds),* **Killing America**: **The 100 Year Murder** will answer those questions for you. This is a mass-distribution booklet designed for 'crash-course' simplicity. Please share it with others.

AMERICA: 1900

McKinley Election Poster (1900)

It is the dawn of the 20th Century. In just over a century's time, the United States of America has grown from a sparsely populated group of post-colonial States into the richest, strongest, most virtuous and happiest nation on earth. During this time, America has overcome a devastating Civil War and the painful post-war Southern Reconstruction.

From "sea to shining sea", America's industrial cities, bustling ports, rich farms, and world class Universities are the envy of the modern world. America's population *(now about 80 million)* is upwardly mobile and highly literate. The Middle Class is booming as opportunity-seeking European immigrants clamor to get in. America's Black population, though only a generation removed from slavery and still segregated, is also making undeniable material and cultural progress.

In this rapidly developing "land of opportunity" there are no Federal Income Taxes, no State Income Taxes, no Sales Taxes, no Social Security Taxes, no Capital Gains Taxes, no IRS, no Department of Homeland Security, no Department of Education, no welfare schemes, no Central Bank, very little debt, and a sound currency backed by Gold.

There are no limits for a free people enjoying the fruits of a free market, an honest currency, and a government strictly limited in its size and power. In the fresh air of liberty, invention and innovation thrive. The list of history changing American inventors produced in this environment is indeed astonishing: Robert Fulton *(Steam Boat)*, Eli Whitney *(Cotton Gin)*, Thomas Edison *(Modern Light Bulb & Phonograph to name a few)*, Serbian-American Nicola Tesla *(Commercial Electricity)*, Cyrus McCormick *(Mechanical Reaper)*, Alexander Graham Bell *(Telephone)*, The Wright Brothers *(Airplane)*, and many more.

On the cultural front, American artists and literary figures are gaining wide renown, impressing even the more culturally advanced Europeans. Names like Mark Twain, Herman Melville, and Edgar Allen Poe rank with Europe's finest writers.

Edison – Tesla – Twain

In foreign commerce and relations, Americans are a peace-loving people who have no interest in embroiling their young country in Europe's intrigues and squabbles. The idea of going overseas to fight foreign 'bogeymen' is unthinkable.

America's prosperity affords many of its people the luxury of increasing leisure time. From this free time grow Sports Leagues such as Baseball's National League (1876), to be followed by the American League (1901). College Football has exploded in popularity, with the first professional teams to form in the early years of the new century. Millions of young men sharpen their bodies and mental toughness by competing in all varieties of Sports.

As for the women folk, the ladies of America are exactly that, ladies. Women are family oriented, valued for their sweet demeanor, and respected for their virtue. If a young American buck expects to get intimate with a young lady, he had better grow up, get a job and marry the lass, lest her daddy chase him off with a shotgun!

America's children are raised to respect their God, their parents, their elders, and their teachers. Mouthing off to the teacher would get you smacked upside the head, and then again when your parents found out.

Underpinning America's foundation of tiny government, free enterprise, and peaceful commerce, is the commonly practiced Christian morality, self-control,

industriousness, and true goodness of the American people. Grown children take care of their elderly parents and other relatives. Strong families, active churches, and community groups take care of the unfortunate. Government welfare is neither needed, nor desired.

1: 1900 Poster extols the popular President McKinley, the Gold Currency Standard, and the American prosperity of "The Gilded Age"

2: America's economy attracts many fine European immigrants. Unfortunately, some Reds and gangsters also arrive.

3: Manufacturing jobs are available for anyone who wants to work.

As "The Gay Nineties" *('gay' as in happy!)* draw to a close, America the Beautiful seems poised to prosper for centuries to come. With the new technologies and industrial advances to come *(automobiles, electricity etc.)*, there is no telling what new heights of universal happiness and prosperity await the lucky inhabitants of the young and confident Republic.

But way beneath the surface, invisible to most, a well-funded and well-organized "Advance Guard" of termites has been arriving in America since the 1880's. These "Reds", aka "Marxists", aka "The Left", aka "Progressives", bring with them the disease of "liberalism" that has already been plaguing Europe since the days of the French Revolution. Their long-range plan is to sow discord, undermine the American way of life and system of limited government, and to erect a highly centralized system of 'Global Governance" in its place.

In order to grow their ranks, Red leaders cleverly and skillfully exploit some of the legitimate imperfections of America, particularly in regard to industrial labor conditions and banking practices. About the turn of the century, Jewish Money Kings such as Jacob Schiff and Bernard Baruch are already joining forces with power hungry, Anglo-American Money Kings like JP Morgan and John D Rockefeller. The Globalist Money Kings "in the suites" will use the Red agitators "in the streets" to slowly change a free, virtuous, prosperous, and peaceful Republic, into the centrally controlled, degenerate, bankrupt, and warmongering cesspool that is modern-day America under Barack Obama.

Early architects of 'The New World Order': Schiff, Rockefeller, Morgan, Baruch

So, America, what the heck happened?!

It's all very simple! Step into our fast-moving time machine and let us briefly review "the Forty Wounds that Killed America."

WOUND # 1: 1896
Adolph Ochs Buys 'The New York Times'

What Happened?

The most influential newspaper in America is purchased by a wealthy Zionist-Leftist.

Consequence

Ochs' descendants (*the Ochs-Sulzberger Family)* control The Times to this day, Worshipped by many as "the paper of record", The immensely powerful Times has been manipulating public opinion in favor of big-spending liberalism, aggressive Globalism and Zionism *(pro-Israel)* for 120 year now, and counting.

Once dubbed by the writer Gore Vidal as "the Typhoid Mary of American journalism", the misinformed public opinion manufactured by the Sulzberger-Ochs gang influences all other media in America.

The New York Times

Lefty Adolph Ochs (left) and his Great Grandson Arthur Sulzberger (who controls The Times today).

WOUND # 2: 1901
The Assassination of William McKinley

What Happened?

On September 6, 1901, President McKinley is shot at close range by a Red *(Communist/Anarchist)* named Leon Czolgosz. McKinley dies one week later.

Consequence:

The assassination makes Vice President Teddy Roosevelt (TR) the new President. Unlike the conservative McKinley *(who had TR forced upon him after his 1st VP died)*, the left-leaning TR was an advocate of big, centralized government and aggressive foreign policy. **TR ushers in the "Progressive Era".** This moment in history marks the acceleration of America's transition from a peaceful limited Republic into a socialistic globe-trotting foreign menace.

In 1908, TR's "National Monetary Commission" sets the stage for the eventual 1913 founding of a U.S. Central Bank under fellow progressive Woodrow Wilson, a scoundrel whose destructive Presidency will have been made possible by TR's deliberate interference in the 1912 Presidential election.

1: Red Czolgosz shoots McKinley at close range.

2: Czolgosz is a devotee of "Red Emma" Goldman, who praises the killing!

3: The murder of McKinley catapults the warmongering Left Progressive TR into power.

WOUND # 3: 1909
The N.A.A.C.P. Is Established

What Happened?

Ostensibly set up to help Blacks, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People *(N.A.A.C.P.)* is founded by a group of wealthy Jewish Marxists. They select a Black Communist front-man named W.E. DuBois.

Consequence

Slowly but surely, the N.A.A.C.P. steers millions of Blacks away from the conservative, inspirational influence of Booker T. Washington and herds them into the Marxist-Democrat political camp instead. A 100 year diet of anti-White victimization propaganda creates a blind voting bloc that is now 95% Democrat. **The leverage of the organized, controlled Black vote is a key element of Big Government Marxism in America.** Ironically, as we shall explore later on, Democrat liberal policies will inflict enormous harm upon American Black families.

The philosophy of conservative Black leader Booker T Washington (left), was undermined by Jewish Marxist N.A.A.C.P. Board members such as Red international banker Jacob Schiff (center) and the Communist puppet front man, W.E. DuBois (right).

WOUND # 4: 1913
The 17th Amendment *(Direct Election of U.S. Senators)*

What Happened?

U.S. Senators will no longer be appointed by State legislatures *(as the Constitution stipulates)*. All Senators must now run for election and re-election every 6 years.

Consequence

Senators soon become controllable creatures of Washington DC-based national politics. To win elections, future Senators will have to answer to national political bosses and media created "public opinion", not to their individual States. **This is a major step towards the consolidation of power away from the States, and into the hands of a super-centralized Federal government in Washington DC.**

The direct election of Senators means that many respected and duly appointed Statesmen will eventually be replaced by attention-seeking political whores.

WOUND # 5: 1913
The Income Tax *(The Revenue Act)*

What Happened?

Less than one year into the Presidency of Woodrow Wilson, low income tax rates of 1 - 6% are imposed only upon the wealthy. Assurances are given that the rates will never increase and that only the wealthy will have to pay this new tax.

Consequence

Contrary to the original promises, Income Tax rates not only skyrocket as the years pass, but the brackets expand downward to entrap middle and lower income workers as well. Unlimited access to the paychecks of millions of American workers fuels the growth of liberty-destroying Big Government at home and never-ending foreign wars abroad.

The headache and wealth loss of the annual I.R.S. shake-down serves only to fund America's war machine and the parasitic permanent welfare underclass.

WOUND # 6: 1913
The Federal Reserve Act

What Happened?

Two months after the Income Tax is passed, a privately owned, New York based Banking Mafia *(The Fed)* is given the privilege of controlling the issuance of America's currency, ***at interest.***

Consequence

Under the unseen leadership of German-Jewish banker Paul Warburg, the Federal Reserve System soon exceeds its original mandate to act as "lender of last resort" for undercapitalized banks. The Central Bank initiates a 100 year period of constant inflation, massive deficits *(financed in part by the Fed's printed money)*, recessions, depressions, stock market manipulations, secret bailouts, destructive asset bubbles, and un-payable mountains of consumer debt.

The private Fed Mafia, and its political, academic, and media allies, will thwart all future attempts to either reign in its power, or to simply audit its books.

1: Paul Warburg (Left) and 2: JP Morgan (Right) are two of the powerful men behind the Fed.

3: Period cartoon warns of the dangers of "The Coming Money Trust"

4: Modern day cartoon depicts recent Fed Chairman Bernanke throwing debt-based paper money out of a helicopter.

WOUND # 7: 1917 - 1919
World War I

What Happened?

As Germany pleads with Britain & France to make peace, President Wilson tricks America into a senseless war that will alter the course of history, for the worse. More than 100,000 Americans are killed in 1918 alone.

Consequence

The dangerous precedent of involving America in major overseas wars is firmly established as American entry turns the tide of war against Germany, Austria-Hungary, and the Ottoman Empire *(Turkey)*.

The inhumane terms of the infamous Treaty of Versailles which follows set the stage for a future, even bloodier World War 20 years later. World War I also leads to the British takeover of Palestine and massive Jewish immigration to that land. In decades to come, the resulting Arab-Israeli conflict will create many problems for America.

1: Progressive / Zionist Puppet Woodrow Wilson drags the U.S. into war.

2: Zionist Fred Strothman's iconic anti-German propaganda poster

3: American boys are played for fools and shipped off to die.

WOUND # 8: 1920
The 19th Amendment *(Women's Vote)*

What Happened?

The U.S. Constitution is amended to guarantee voting privileges to women in every State of America.

Consequence

Exactly as the cunning proponents of Big Government had anticipated, a "feminized" American electorate becomes easier to manipulate with emotion-based appeals to security, fear, and sympathy. The liberty-killing growth of "the nanny state" is largely fueled by soft-hearted, but misguided female voters and their delicate "feelings" towards "the poor", "the elderly", "the children", "the minorities", "the illegal immigrants" etc.

1: Suffragettes march for their 'voting rights'

2: Not every man is in favor of the idea.

WOUND # 9: 1926
David Sarnoff Establishes NBC

What Happened?

RCA Radio General Manager David Sarnoff, the son of Russian-Jewish immigrants, forms NBC Radio.

Consequence

Sarnoff and his children will reign over the NBC radio *(and later TV)* Empire for more than 50 years. NBC News and NBC TV Shows will promote the Globalist Left's agenda, making Sarnoff one of the most influential opinion molders of the 20th century.

NBC NEWS

The David Sarnoff Family and their million dollar radio & TV mouthpieces will pump out disinformation for many decades to come.

WOUND # 10: 1928
William Paley *(Paloff)* Buys CBS

What Happened?

Young William Paley Meyer, the son of Jewish immigrants, gains majority ownership of CBS Radio.

Consequence

Paley will reign over the CBS radio *(and later TV)* Empire for more than 60 years. Like Sarnoff's NBC, CBS News and CBS TV Shows will promote the Globalist Left's agenda, making Paley one of the most influential opinion molders of the 20th century.

William Paley's agent, CBS Anchor Walter Cronkite, once openly stated that he had always supported World Government.

During the 1970's, Paley's 'All in the Family" made a deliberate mockery of the American conservatism of "Archie Bunker". His "60 Minutes" was, and still is, liberal propaganda masquerading as "news".

WOUND # 11: 1933
Eugene Meyer Buys The Washington Post

What Happened?

Liberal-Zionist Eugene Meyer steps down as Chairman of the Federal Reserve so that he can buy The Washington Post.

Consequence

Meyer and his descendants *(the Meyer-Graham Family)* will control The Post for the next 80 years. Second only to The New York Times in press power and influence, The Post has been misdirecting public opinion, and directly influencing DC politicians, for 80 years.

The Washington Post

Eugene Meyer (left) and his daughter Katherine (Graham) helped to bend the political thinking of the 20th Century towards the Globalist Left.

"Nothing can be believed which is seen in a newspaper. Truth itself becomes suspicious by being put into that polluted vehicle."

-Thomas Jefferson, 1807

WOUND # 12: 1929-1936
Great Depression & The New Deal

What Happened?

Upon replacing the scapegoat Herbert Hoover as President, Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) wastes billions of dollars on welfare and 'make work' schemes. Contrary to current popular belief, these programs neither end, nor even mitigate the Great Depression, which itself was induced by the Fed's deliberate crashing of the Stock Market in 1929.

Consequence

A dangerous legal and psychological precedent is established. It is during this difficult period in America's history that many people came to view the role of government as a material provider, instead of as the defender of liberty and property. Though economic recovery finally came after World War II; the 'Nanny State' mentality remains to this day.

BROOKLYN DAILY EAGLE
WALL ST. IN PANIC AS STOCKS CRASH
Attempt Made to Kill Italy's Crown Prince
Hollywood Fire Destroys Films Worth Millions
High Duty Group Gave $700,000 to Coolidge Drive
NEW DEAL OR RAW DEAL?
HOW FDR'S ECONOMIC LEGACY HAS DAMAGED AMERICA
Burton Folsom Jr.

The grinning con man's schemes are exposed in "New Deal Or Raw Deal?" By Burton Folsom Jr.

WOUND # 13: 1933
The Social Security Pyramid Scheme

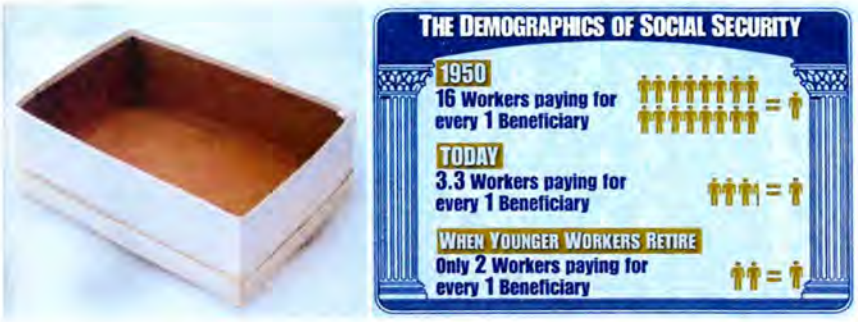
What Happened?

FDR promises the people that a forced savings plan with dollar for dollar employer matching *("a shoebox")* will be there for them in old age.

Consequence

Social Security taxes are used to pay current recipients. **There is no "shoebox"!** Every American senior citizen has therefore been cheated out of what would have been a small fortune. **Just imagine what nearly 50 years of employee-employer forced savings, at a reasonable rate of compound growth, would have accumulated to in our "shoeboxes".**

Instead, the monstrous program itself is now busting America's budget, and can only be kept afloat by high SS taxes and currency debasement caused by the Fed's printed money loans to the "SS Trust Fund".


THE DEMOGRAPHICS OF SOCIAL SECURITY
1950
16 Workers paying for every 1 Beneficiary
TODAY
3.3 Workers paying for every 1 Beneficiary
WHEN YOUNGER WORKERS RETIRE
Only 2 Workers paying for every 1 Beneficiary

The 'shoebox' is empty! It was a Pyramid Scheme all along.

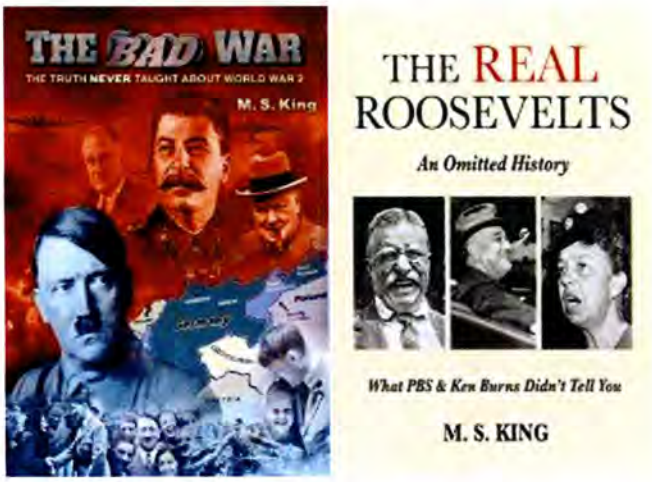
WOUND # 14: 1941-1945
World War II

What Happened?

As Germany continues to plead for peace *(it's true!)*, FDR tricks America into a senseless war that will alter the course of history, for the worse. More than 400,000 Americans are killed.

Consequence

The aftermath of U.S. involvement in World War II spawns the multi-trillion dollar Cold War ***(against a Soviet Union that the U.S. had just saved from extinction.)***, the multi-trillion dollar Military-Industrial complex, multi-billion dollar foreign aid schemes, the war making U.N., the Korean War *(50,000 dead Americans)*, the Vietnam War *(50,000 more dead Americans)*, the nation wrecking IMF and World Bank, NATO, **perpetual Global Policing** and the Israel-Middle East problem.


THE BAD WAR
THE TRUTH NEVER TAUGHT ABOUT WORLD WAR 2
M. S. King
THE REAL ROOSEVELTS
An Omitted History
What PBS & Ken Burns Didn't Tell You
M. S. KING

MUST READING!

'The Bad War', and 'The REAL Roosevelts', both by M S King, tell the real story of the Roosevelts and World War II.

WOUND # 15: 1945
The Atomic Bombings of Japan

What Happened?

As Japan tries desperately to negotiate a surrender *(true story!)*, President Harry Truman orders the atomic bombing of Hiroshima, Japan. A few days later, a 2nd atomic bomb was dropped over Nagasaki.

Consequence

Though not as deadly as the fire-bombings of Tokyo and Dresden, **the dropping of two atomic bombs on the women, elderly and children of Hiroshima and Nagasaki marks the point in history in which America lost its soul.** Whereas the many other World War II bombings of civilians were downplayed by the Press and never fully realized by the public, the A-Bomb attacks were *known* for what they were, and universally accepted and even *celebrated*.

From that time forward, the regard for innocent human life was never the same in America. From LBJ's saturation bombing of Vietnam, to Bill Clinton's massacre at Waco, TX, to the Bushes' brutal bombings of Iraq, to Obama's Predator Drone murders in places like Yemen or Pakistan, all that is needed to justify genocide is for the U.S. government-media complex to claim that it was necessary to "defend freedom". This moral sickness and callous disregard for human life traces directly back to Truman's holocaust of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

The New York Times. LATE CITY EDITION

FIRST ATOMIC BOMB DROPPED ON JAPAN; MISSILE IS EQUAL TO 20,000 TONS OF TNT; TRUMAN WARNS FOE OF A 'RAIN OF RUIN'

Dirty Harry Truman threatens more Atomic genocide with a "Rain of Ruin". Americans knew what happened and still celebrated the "Victory".

WOUND # 16: 1940-1960
Marxists Consolidate Control over Hollywood

What Happened?

By 1947, concern over the Red infiltration of Hollywood is such that the House Un-American Activities Committee *(HUAC)* holds hearings into the matter. A handful of mainly Jewish writers, producers, and actors are exposed as Communists and then "blacklisted" by the studios. But the 'Big Boys' remain untouched.

Consequence

Working hand in hand with their News Media brethren, the Marxist Moguls of Hollywood have skillfully manipulated the attitudes, opinions, and behavior of the American masses. A steady diet of subtle, embedded Left propaganda, pornography, homosexuality, and idiocy has inflicted enormous damage upon the American mind and soul.

★ Los Angeles Star ★
HUAC INVESTIGATES "RED KLOWN": STARS TESTIFY
Eisenhower Urges Anti-Red Crusade
No Delay in Geneva Parley Seen
'Perversion of Power' Charged by Stevens; Clashes Mark Quiz
Boyd and Schwartz Confer With Counsel

The Communist "Hollywood 10" catch some flak, but Hollywood's Red Moguls survive and grow stronger. Their films will corrupt and propagandize three generations of unsuspecting Americans.

WOUND # 17: 1943
IRS Offers Incentives for Employer-Provided Health Insurance

What Happened?

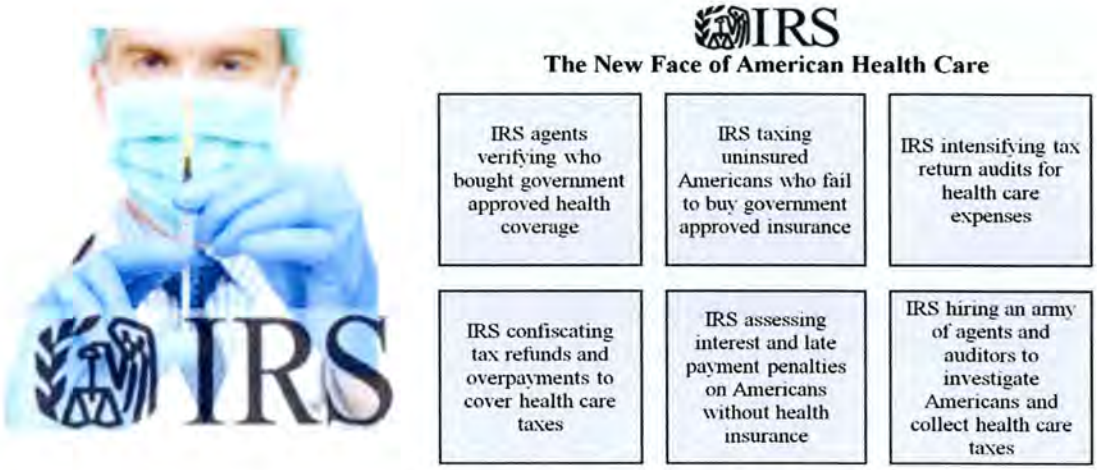
As a "temporary" wartime measure, employers are given tax incentives for providing a portion of employee compensation in the form of health insurance. Years later, in 1954, these tax advantages are made even sweeter. The government "hook" is set, and the unsuspecting fish, (preoccupied with the war) takes the bait.

Consequence

The critical market connection between the direct buyer *(patients)* and direct sellers *(hospitals, doctors, insurance companies etc)* is severed. Patients no longer care about the cost of health care because "someone else" is paying.

This IRS scheme, combined with the explosion of frivolous lawsuits 40 years later, will become the main factors driving up health care costs in America.

The cunning Left will skillfully use the "crisis" of expensive health care costs as the excuse needed to take over the entire Health Care industry.


IRS
IRS
The New Face of American Health Care
IRS agents verifying who bought government approved health coverage
IRS taxing uninsured Americans who fail to buy government approved insurance
IRS intensifying tax return audits for health care expenses
IRS confiscating tax refunds and overpayments to cover health care taxes
IRS assessing interest and late payment penalties on Americans without health insurance
IRS hiring an army of agents and auditors to investigate Americans and collect health care taxes

The long process leading up to ObamaCare's IRS-enforced power-grab began with harmless sounding IRS regulations in 1943.

WOUND # 18: 1947
The CIA is Established

What Happened?

Under the phony pretext of "keeping America safe", the Central Intelligence Agency is established. Americans are told that this spy agency will only operate on foreign soil.

Consequence

In service to the World Government movement, the CIA operates in many foreign nations as well as domestically. The Agency's main functions include assassinations, false flag terror attacks, and the spreading of strategic disinformation. **The CIA works very closely with media moguls to distort the news and manipulate public opinion.** Its deceptive tentacles reach deep into American academic, financial, and cultural life as well.

1: In spite of some good agents, the CIA is not your friend! Dark elements within the Agency subvert governments, influence U.S. elections, and works with the mass media to manipulate public opinion.

2: CNN anchor and admitted homosexual Anderson Cooper interned at the CIA while in college. He is just one of the many prominent journalists who peddle CIA fairy tales to gullible TV viewers.

3: Famous Washington Post journalist Carl Bernstein actually wrote about the CIA's cooperation with and influence over the news media.

WOUND # 19: 1953 – 1960
The 'Progressive' Republican President Eisenhower Castrates the G.O.P. From Within

What Happened?

Under the 8-year Presidency of Dwight D Eisenhower *(a former Democrat, FDR lover, and Stalin admirer)* the Republican Party makes a sharp leftward Globalist turn. Conservative Republicans are deliberately undermined by 'Ike', whose indifference towards them helps the Democrats to win many seats in the House and Senate.

Consequence

Apart from the 1964 Barry Goldwater uprising, the once conservative, constitutionalist G.O.P. has been a pro-big government, Globalist-controlled entity ever since. The few exceptions are marginalized by the Party's "moderate" leaders and condemned by the Left media as "extremists". In essence, Ike's killing of the true Republican Party made America a One-Party state.

As FDR's commanding General during World War II, Democrat Eisenhower engineered the deliberate starvation and disease deaths of 1.5 million German prisoners, and eagerly delivered Eastern Europe into Joe Stalin. Image 2 shows 'Ike' celebrating atop Lenin's tomb with Stalin.

As President, the "ex-Democrat" again serves the Globalist Left by greatly weakening the traditional conservative faction of the Republican Party.

WOUND # 20: 1953
Leonard Goldenson Takes Over ABC

What Happened?

ABC is on the brink of bankruptcy when Liberal-Zionist Leonard Goldenson steps in with a $25 million dollar cash infusion.

Consequence

Goldenson will reign over the ABC Empire for 33 years. ABC News and ABC TV Shows will promote the Globalist Left's agenda, making Goldenson one of the most influential opinion molders of the 20th century.

abc NEWS

Like Sarnoff, Meyer, Paley and Sulzberger before him, Leonard Goldenson's smiling liars at ABC News have inflicted enormous damage on several generations of brainwashed Americans.

1977: ABC's inflammatory Blockbuster mini-series, 'Roots', would instill a suicidal "White Guilt Complex" in the minds of millions of Americans.

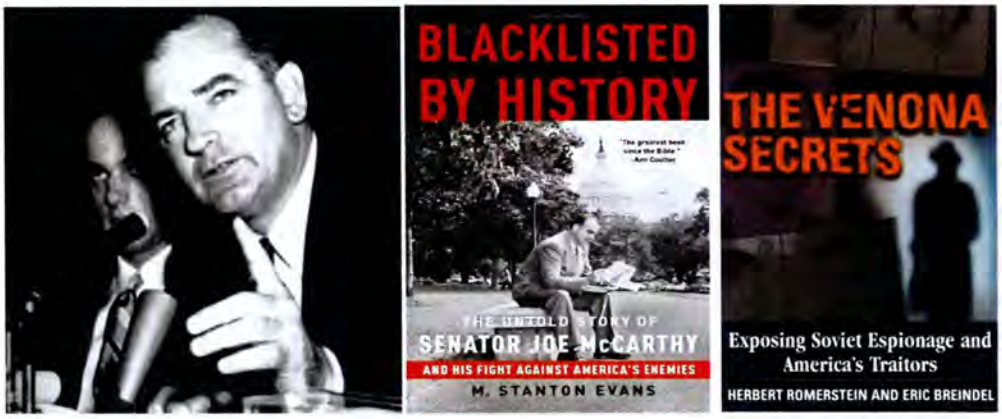
WOUND # 21: 1954
The Decline & Sudden Death of Senator Joe McCarthy

What Happened?

Working behind the scenes, President Eisenhower helps Left Democrats and the Globalist-Marxist media to end Senator McCarthy's Senate investigation into the Marxist-Globalist subversion of America. The Establishment destroys McCarthy's reputation and finally kills the heroic Senator in an apparent poisoning in 1957.

Consequence

The subversive American Left *(Communists / Progressives / Globalists)* survive, regroup, and grow stronger than ever. With McCarthy having been destroyed and vilified by "historians", the Marxists, knowing that they would never be seriously challenged again, now operate openly as self-described "progressives" and "liberals". Soviet archives and declassified US Army Intelligence documents have long since vindicated McCarthy's claims.


BLACKLISTED BY HISTORY
THE UNTOLD STORY OF
SENATOR JOE McCARTHY
AND HIS FIGHT AGAINST AMERICA'S ENEMIES
M. STANTON EVANS
THE VENONA SECRETS
Exposing Soviet Espionage and America's Traitors
HERBERT ROMERSTEIN AND ERIC BREINDEL

'Blacklisted by History' *by M. Stanton Evans and 'The Venona Secrets' by Breindel & Romerstein prove that McCarthy was right, after all!*

WOUND # 22: 1963
The Assassination of President John F Kennedy

What Happened?

President Kennedy (JFK) is allegedly assassinated by "a lone gunman", an alleged Marxist named Lee Harvey Oswald. Oswald, **who himself will be assassinated days later**, claims to have been set up as a "patsy".

Consequence

With the anti-Communist, pro-business JFK gone, the Democrat Party falls under the complete and permanent control of the radical Globalist Left. The new President *(Lyndon Baines Johnson)* will trick America into the planned disaster of the Vietnam War and unleash a tsunami of welfare spending.

In the Middle East, an emboldened Israel continues with the aggression and nuclear bomb-making that JFK was determined to stop.

1 & 2: After Kennedy is clearly shot in the chest and face - not in the back of the head as the 'official story' goes - LBJ is sworn in as the new President.

3: Two days later, the 'fall guy" - Lee Harvey Oswald - is shot and killed on National TV by Jack Ruby. While in prison, Ruby himself dies under mysterious circumstances just three years later.

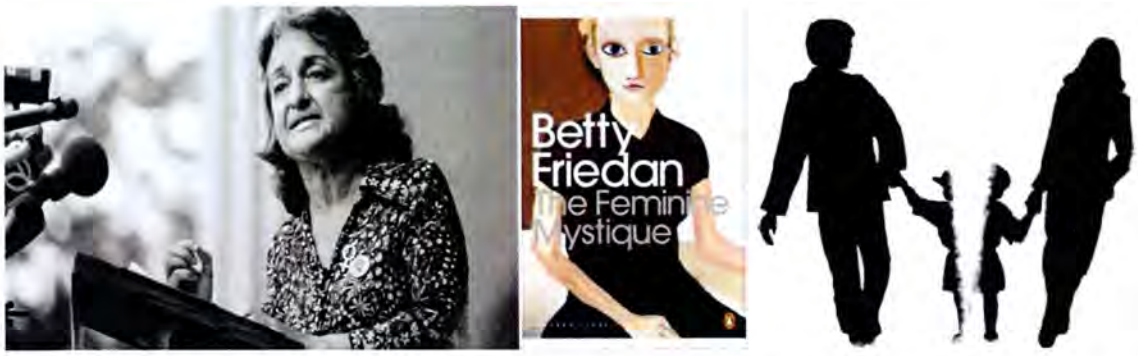
WOUND # 23: 1963- 1973
Feminism / The "Women's Liberation Movement"

What Happened?

Marxist Academics and the mass media propaganda machine convince millions of gullible young women that marriage and motherhood are tools of male-dominated "capitalist" oppression.

Consequence

As the traditional male and female relationship is redefined as adversarial, growing marital discord leads to a sharp increase in divorce rates, broken families, broken lives, and damaged children. Millions of misled women - who chose career over family and conflict over cooperation - will end up old, lonely, childless, miserable, and hooked on anti-depressants. The Women's Liberation Movement was a slow motion CIA time-bomb intended to kill the tradition American family unit by taking mothers out of their homes, away from their children, and often into the beds of co-workers.



Marxist Betty Friedan's "The Feminine Mystique" is hyped to the stars by the Left media. Family-wrecking feminism "liberates" women from home and family so that they can become overworked taxpaying economic units instead.

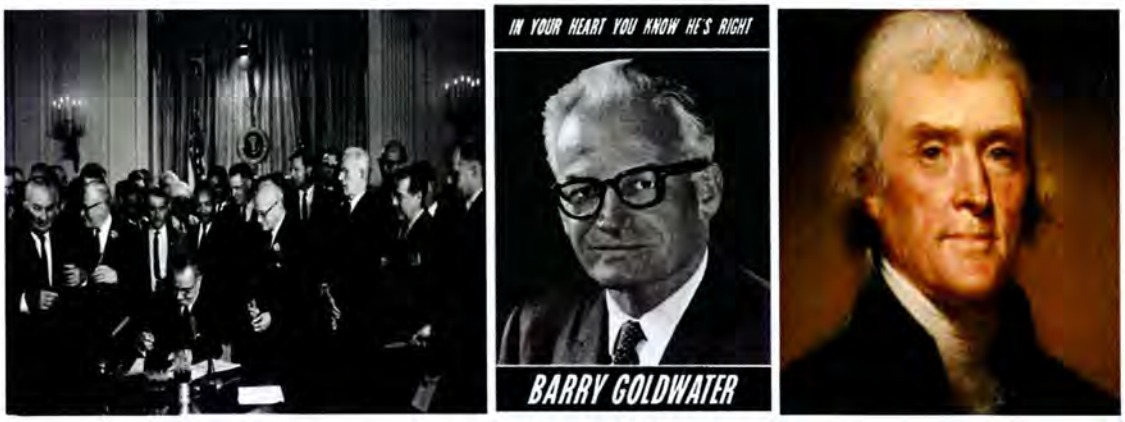
WOUND # 24: 1964
The Civil Rights Act

What Happened?

With the Marxist agitator Martin Luther King near his side, LBJ signs the Civil Rights Act into law. The Act forbids ***privately-owned*** businesses from discriminating against customers and prospective employees based on race, sex or national origin.

Consequence

Under the power-grabbing guise of "anti-racism", the Civil Rights Act establishes the dangerous and destructive precedents that the Federal Government controls your private business and can dictate whatever it wants. The concerns of those who oppose the Civil Rights Act, such as Senator and 1964 Presidential candidate Barry Goldwater (R-AZ), are dismissed as "paranoid". Seeing how modern day bakery owners are now being put out of business for refusing to bake and deliver cakes for homosexual weddings, it is now obvious that Goldwater was right. **The intrusive power of the Federal Government is out-of-control.**



Barry Goldwater was right when he warned of the longer-term dangers of giving Federal "do-gooders" too much power.

And so was Thomas Jefferson when he wrote:
"I would rather be exposed to the inconveniences attending too much liberty than those attending too small a degree of it."

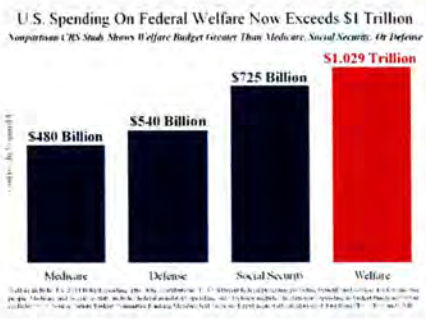
WOUND # 25: 1965 - 1968
The Great Society / War on Poverty

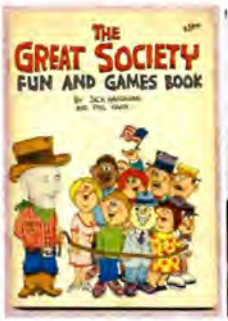
What Happened?

Riding high after his landslide election victory of 1964; President Johnson (LBJ) and a very liberal Democrat Congress institute a series of social welfare schemes. These include Medicare *(for Seniors)*, Medicaid *(mainly for single mothers and kids)*, and Food Stamps.

Consequence

LBJ's schemes have since turned many elderly and poor people into permanent government dependency cases and permanent Democrat voters. Far from alleviating poverty, the anti-family Great Society increased poverty by rewarding out-of-wedlock birth mothers with a care free lifestyle. **Medicare and Medicaid are two of the largest and fastest growing items in the out-of-control Federal Budget of today.**





1: Along with America's bloated Defense budget and FDR's Social Security scheme, LBJ's welfare schemes are bankrupting America.

2: Johnson's Great Society entraps Americans, and makes them believe it is for their own good.

3: LBJ's kids: a generational dependency

WOUND # 26: 1965 - 1974
The "Sexual Revolution"

What Happened?

All at once, the traditional mores and standards which governed sexual conduct for 1000's of years are overthrown and dismissed as "religious hang ups". The new degeneracy is heavily promoted by Hollywood and Academia.

Consequence

The combination of declining moral standards and LBJ's financial incentives for out-of-wedlock births leads to an explosion of fatherless children. As of 2013, 50% all children born in America are to single mothers, many of whom must rely upon Medicaid and Food Stamps.

Another consequence of the "sexual revolution" is the normalization of adultery, which contributes heavily to 50% divorce rates of America. **As the essential institution of the nuclear family disappears; the all-mighty State steps in to provide the trillion-dollar "safety net" that strong families and Churches once did.**

1: CIA connected Cosmopolitan Magazine pushes the sexual revolution to the limit, and still does.

2 & 3: Corrupted degenerates influenced by 'The Kinsey Report' overturn 1000's of years of traditional mores, with devastating consequences for American society.

WOUND # 27: 1965
The Voting Rights Act

What Happened?

The lie that Blacks were being denied "the right to vote" is used as the pretext for extending "Voting Rights" to illiterates, morons, and non-English speakers. The use of literacy tests and basic civic exams to screen out idiots is abolished.

Consequence

LBJ and his Democrat Party steer millions of illiterate, non-English speaking, and extreme low IQ voters into the Left's political camp, and onto the welfare rolls. Political power is exchanged for free bread, free housing and free heath care as the working middle class is squeezed to pay for it all.

LBJ and the phony Martin Luther King collaborated on the Voting Rights Scam. As a result, even retarded people and morons get to vote themselves the wealth of the productive class.

WOUND # 28: 1965
The Immigration and Nationality Act

What Happened?

Immigration quotas are dramatically shifted away from Europeans in favor of "Third World" immigration.

Consequence

LBJ does it again! Millions of poor and less-educated immigrants are herded into the Democrat political camp and made dependent upon Government. The Left skillfully utilizes the new "diversity" and "multi-culturalism" as weapons to divide the public and agitate the population against Whites.

Newsweek front cover, April 2011
EPIDEMIC
ALERT!
THE BEACHED WHITE MALE
He Had a Big Job, a Big Office, a Big Bonus. Now He's All Washed Up and Doesn't Have a Freakin' Prayer.
INCOG MAN

1: With 90% of Americans being of European ancestry, the nation is deemed to be "too White". LBJ's signing of the Immigration Act is intended to eventually make European Whites a minority and then extinct altogether.

2: The Marxist War on the White American male is real, as Newsweek's mocking & shocking anti-White cover from 2011 proves.

WOUND # 29:
1966-1974: The "Hippies"

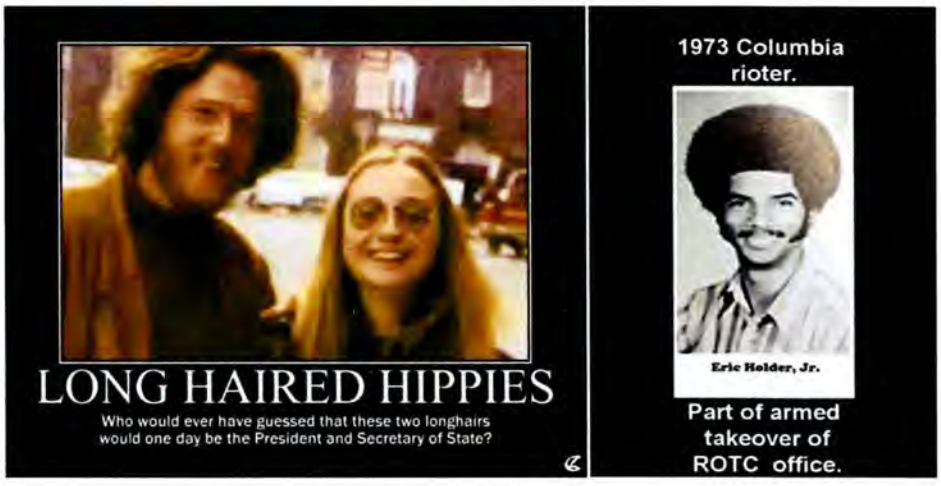
What Happened?

In justifiably rebelling against the war and Johnson's Draft, many naive and college students fall into the clever Marxist trap of rebelling against everything else that America stands for as well.

Consequence

In the eyes of these rebellious, long-haired, drug-using, sex-crazed "hippies", the entire "system" needed to be torn down and replaced with a Utopian "One World".

In later years, many of the hippies will grow up and become decent, loyal Americans. But the hard core radicalized hippies do not. They will cut their hair, put on suits, and work to subvert America from within. **Aging hippies are still crazy; and they now rule America with an iron fist!**


LONG HAIRED HIPPIES
Who would ever have guessed that these two longhairs would one day be the President and Secretary of State?
1973 Columbia rioter.
Eric Holder, Jr.
Part of armed takeover of ROTC office.

1: 1960's / 70's Hippies: Future President Bill Clinton (1993-2000) and Hillary Clinton

2: Black Power advocate Eric Holder (Obama's first Attorney General)

WOUND # 30: 1970
The Environmental Protection Agency is Established

What Happened?

A new government cabinet department, charged with powers to "protect the environment", is established.

Consequence

Unnecessary, excessive, and dictatorial environmental regulations have rendered many American businesses unable to compete with foreign counterparts. Along with heavy taxation and frivolous litigation, EPA regs, often based upon "junk science", have either forced American business to close their operations, or forced them to relocate overseas.

Citing the **hoax** of "Global Warming", the EPA today is driving up electricity rates and killing jobs by waging war on the coal industry.

The supposedly "conservative" Nixon greatly expanded the size and destructive power of the Federal government.

WOUND # 31: 1973
The End of the Gold Standard

What Happened?

Under pressure to pay for LBJ's 'Great Society" and the Vietnam War, Republican President Nixon severs the final linkage between Gold and the U.S. Dollar.

Consequence

The Federal Government and the Federal Reserve are now unchained. Free of the anchor of having to partially link US Dollars to physical Gold, the spenders and lenders can perpetually flood America, and the world, with as many debased paper debt-dollars as needed to support the modern welfare and warfare states.

The inflation rate quickly spikes and continues to rise throughout the 1970's. The media blames the rising prices on "the Arab Oil Embargo", and the gullible public believes it!

After Nixon shocked conservatives by removing the partial gold backing of the dollar, it became easier for the government to run up huge deficits with the Fed's newly printed debt-money. ***This is what causes price inflation!***

WOUND # 32: 1979
The Department of Education Is Established

What Happened?

Democrat President Jimmy Carter establishes the useless Department of Education.

Consequence

The Department of Education has since grown into a $90 Billion per year monstrosity that actually *impedes* true education. **Its tragic legacy is the ever-worsening corruption of local school curriculums with Marxist propaganda aimed at impressionable young minds.**

Jimmy Carter's Education Department promotes a system in which children are transformed into non-thinking Communist robots.

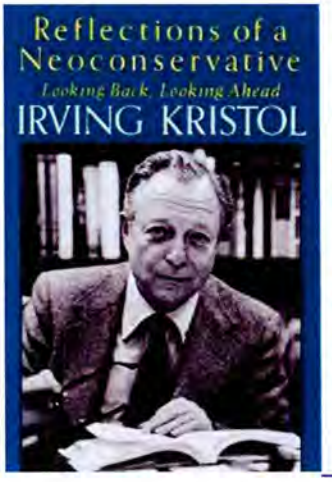
WOUND # 33: 1980's
The Rise of the "Neo-Conservatives"

What Happened?

A group of Marxist-Jewish intellectuals - claiming to have recently "converted" to conservatism - are embraced and welcomed into the ranks of the classic, limited-government, constitutional conservatives.

Consequence

With the helping hype of the Globalist Left media, the once influential conservative faction of the Republican Party is pushed aside for good by "ex-Marxist" interloping "neo cons". After completing the 'Trojan Horse' takeover of conservatism, ever-warmongering 'Israel Firster' neo-cons like Irving Kristol, Richard Perle, Charles Krauthammer, and Norman Podhoretz will water down and misdirect the true conservative movement into permanent political irrelevancy.



From top left: Albert Wohlstetter, Oded Yinon, Richard Perle, William Kristol, Robert Kagan, David Wurmser, Paul Wolfowitz, Joseph Lieberman, William Safire, Eliot Cohen, David Frum, Norman Podhoretz, Kenneth Adelman, Charles Krauthammer, Benjamin Netanyahu, Philip Zelikow, Elliott Abrams, Lewis "Scooter" Libby, Douglas Feith and Bernard Lewis.

1: Irving Kristol, The "GodFather" of Zionist Neo-Conservatism, is an "ex-Communist".

2: Jewish Neo-Con influence will eventually lead to the disastrous Iraq War of 2003-2010. In 2015, their sights are set on Iran, Syria and Russia.

WOUND # 34: 1985
Sumner Redstone *(born Murray Rothstein)* Buys MTV

What Happened?

The popular music video station falls into the hands of a Globalist Zionist.

Consequence

MTV transitions away from innocent music videos and begins promoting heavy sexual content and degenerate 'Hip Hop'. Redstone's MTV then expands into "news", "documentaries", and "reality shows", all of which contain a leftward, mildly pornographic, and pro homosexual flavor.

The immensely popular MTV has corrupted both the morals, and political judgment of an entire generation. Compared to today's younger crowd, the hippies of the 1960's seem like Victorian Era prudes! It is impossible to underestimate the mental and moral damage that Redstone's VIACOM *(which also owns CBS, Nickelodeon, and Univision)*, has done to the America's *(and Europe's)* youth.

The pornographic "twerking" whore Miley Cyrus and the degenerates of 'Jersey Shore' - brought to your children by dirty old Sumner Redstone (Rothstein).

WOUND # 35: 2001
The 9/11 'Terrorist' Attacks

What Happened?

The Fairy Tale: Inexperienced Arab college kids, armed with "box-cutters" and directed by an elusive cave-dweller manage to evade the entire US Defense and Intelligence apparatus and skillfully crash hijacked airplanes into buildings, causing the Twin Towers of New York to turn into instant powder while killing 3000 Americans.

Consequence

The pre-planned over reaction to "9/11" leads to deadly and costly trillion dollar wars, perpetual trillion dollar defense / war budgets, the establishment of the all mighty Department of Homeland Security and the liberty-destroying PATRIOT and National Defense Authorization Acts. These ominous developments have set the stage for an eventual martial law scenario in America.

1: President George Bush (with bullhorn) uses the 9/11 attacks to initiate wars for Globalism and Zionism while radically expanding the power and size of the Federal Government.

2: **Osama Bin Laden:**

"I stress that I have not carried out this act, which appears to have been carried out by individuals (within the United States secret government) with their own motivation."

WOUND # 36: 2009
The Auto-Renewing Obama Budget Deficits

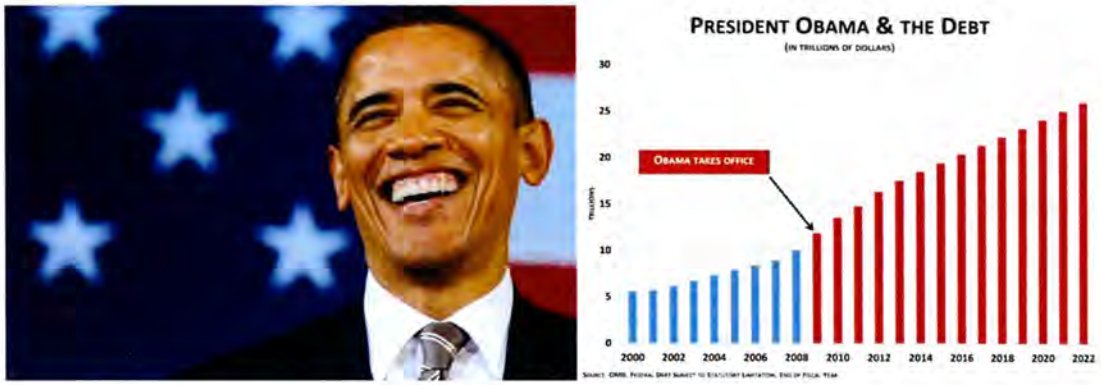
What Happened?

Within weeks of taking office, President Obama and his Democrat-controlled Congress pushed through an automatically renewing Federal budget with a historic **$1.6 Trillion deficit.**

Consequence

Because of a little known procedural changes instituted by President Bill Clinton during the 1990's, Obama does not have to submit an annual budget if he doesn't want to. Indeed, Obama has not submitted any budgets since his original 2009 monstrosity.

Obama's 2009 "baseline" is thus set in stone and automatically increases every year via "continuing resolutions" and by "raising the debt ceiling". The annual Obama deficits of $1 Trillion to $1.5 Trillion are "the new normal" now as a divided and weak Republican Congress lacks the votes *(and the will-power)* to stop Obama's suicidal accumulation of debt.



Obama laughs as he destroys America. His deficit spending makes FDR and LBJ seem like conservatives.

WOUND # 37: 2010
The Affordable Care Act *(aka "ObamaCare)*

What Happened?

After using the emotional pretext of providing health-care for those who cannot afford it, President Obama and his Democrat Congress use procedural tricks to impose a 2000 page monstrosity upon a suspicious American public.

Consequence

As of 2015, the private health care component of "ObamaCare" is already imploding before our eyes. Millions of Americans have already lost their health care coverage. Many millions more will either join them, or be forced to pay the skyrocketing premiums and deductibles of the new government scheme.

This unfolding disaster is deliberately engineered so that the government can eventually step in and monopolize the entire health care system altogether. **Massive new taxes, long waits, rationing, substandard care, and universal dependency upon the State are certain to be the future hallmarks of American medicine.**

It's not about providing "free" health care. It's about ***CONTROL!***

WOUND # 38: 2012
Obama Endorses Homosexual Marriage, Adoption & Trans-Genderism

What Happened?

Believed by many to be a homosexual himself, Obama made history by affirming not only his support of "same sex marriage", but also for homosexual adoption, transgender lifestyles, and "age appropriate" sex education for kindergartners *(with a homosexual twist no doubt)*.

Consequence

The final remnants of traditional morality and self control have now been uprooted for good. Homosexuality is no longer merely "tolerated", and no longer merely "accepted". Indeed, it is now **glorified!** Soon after Obama's public affirmation, individual States began legalizing "same sex marriage." Even conservatives have dropped their resistance against "the tide of history".

We can only imagine what social havoc the next generation of morally illiterate, overly-sexualized, and homosexually-saturated children will wreak upon our "anything goes" society in the coming years.

Can "tolerance" of pedophilia and bestiality be far behind?

America the insane! Obama is pushing the homosexual agenda as hard and fast as he can. Just like ancient Rome!

WOUND # 39: 2012
Republicans Allow the Obama Voter Fraud

What Happened?

The inner-city, pro-Obama vote fraud of November 2012 is far more extensive and bolder than any previous such case in American history. **Republican observers are literally thrown out of Black voting precincts.** Some Democrat precincts report 100% turnout! Others register absolutely 0 votes for the Republican Mitt Romney vs 1000's of votes for Obama.

Consequence

By refusing to contest the massive and historic fraud which took place under Obama's protection, the cowardly Republicans have surrendered America to the Marxist radicals within. For fear of being labeled "racist", a colossal crime goes unchallenged and a dangerous new precedent is established.

There is now no opposition to King Obama, at all. All that is left now for Obama, or his successor, is to deal the final death blow to what was once "the land of the free, and the home of the brave."

1- The gutless Republican Mitt Romney and his equally gutless running mate, Paul Ryan, refused to challenge the massive, self-evident Democrat vote fraud of 2012.

*2- Philadelphia man **openly** boasts on CNN, "I voted twice."*

WOUND # 40: 2014
The Final Collapse of the American Border

What Happened?

America's southern border with Mexico has been porous for quite some time. During the Presidencies of Democrat Bill Clinton and Republican George W. Bush, the invasion of illegal aliens had reached unprecedented level of 1.3 million per year. Now, under Obama, the numbers are no longer even known as **the Department of Homeland Security is actively facilitating the transport of the aliens to America.**

Consequence

The cost to the American taxpayer to feed, house, incarcerate, provide medical care and public education for these aliens will be astronomical. Many criminals are also crossing the border unmolested. Americans who complain about the invasion are denounced by the media as "racist" or "xenophobic".

These invaders will indeed be voting in American elections, obviously for Left Democrats. In years to come, the voting coalition of amnestied illegal aliens, combined with millions of legal Third World immigrants, will make the Marxist Democrats unstoppable. It has already happened in previously conservative California.

Here come MILLIONS of new Democrat welfare voters!

CLOSING STATEMENT / FUTURE WOUNDS

So there you have them; the top 40 deadly wounds which constitute the murder of America. Perhaps there are a few more than could be added, and a few that could be dropped, but you get the point. It is said that Rome wasn't built in a day. Nor was it destroyed in a day. The same holds true for America.

This author wishes he could offer you a way out, a 'rah-rah' motivational speech about "taking the country back"; but it appears that the mental and moral cancer of Globalist liberalism has metastasized; and that a few more death blows may be coming soon. The architects of The New World Order aren't finished with us yet.

Some possibilities:

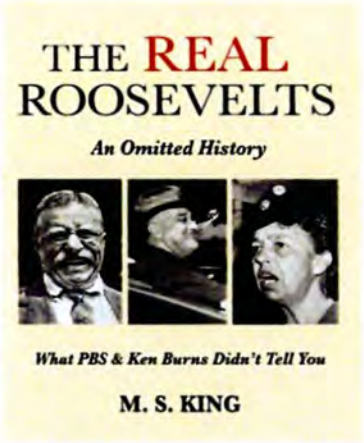
- The provocation of a war with Russia and China
- Engineered race riots and/or civil war
- Debt-driven hyper-inflationary economic collapse
- Epic Stock Market collapse
- Staged terror attacks to be blamed on _____?
- Martial Law

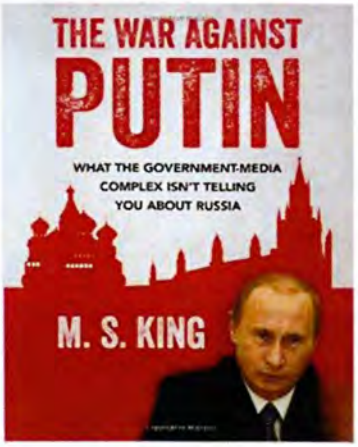
The best we can all do now is inform ourselves and prepare ourselves for some very interesting times ahead.

Read the full length illustrated works of M S King available via Amazon and Kindle.

King is also the webmaster of **TomatoBubble.com** and author of:

- ***The Bad War****: The Story Never Taught About World War 2 (245 p)*
- ***The War Against Putin****: What the Government-Media Complex Isn't Telling You About Russia. (110 p)*
- ***The Real Roosevelts****: What Ken Burns Didn't Tell You (106 p)*
- ***Mein Side of the Story****: Key World War 2 Addresses of Adolf Hitler (130 p)*





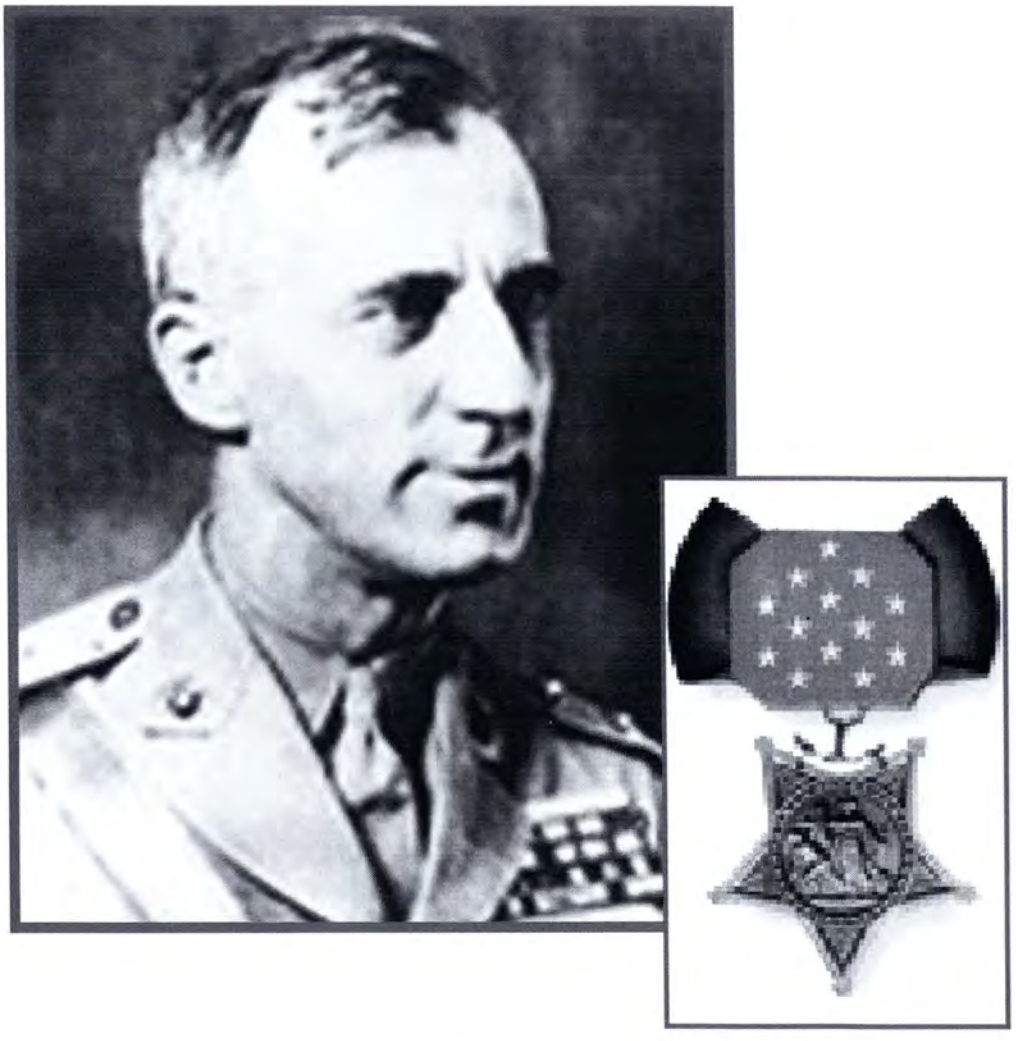
CHAPTER 10:

THE MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 10:
THE MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

War Is a Racket by the late Major General Smedley D. Butler
Eisenhower's Death Camps by James Bacque
America's Wars (1775 – Present) by Department of Veterans Affairs
U.S. Periods of War and Dates of Recent Conflicts (June 5, 2020) by Congressional Research Service
Instances of Use of United States Armed Forces Abroad, 1798 – 2020 (July 20, 2020) By Congressional Research Service
United States – Masters of Space? The U.S. Space Command's "Vision for 2020" by Jonathan Granoff and Craig Eisendrath
U.S. Military Troops Abroad: Where, Why, What?
Greatest Military Ever Built by S. Douglas Woodward
Maps of Global U.S. Military Bases
United Bases of America
U.S. Military Personnel Deployments by Country
Map of a Nation with a Global Reach
Map of U.S. Military Troops and Bases Around the World
Map of Countries with Russian Military Bases vs. Countries with U.S. Military Bases
Map of America as a Superpower

WAR IS A RACKET



by

Major General Smedley D. Butler - USMC Retired

Two-Time Congressional Medal of Honor Recipient

WAR IS A RACKET

by

Major General Smedley D. Butler - USMC Retired

Two-Time Congressional Medal of Honor Recipient

Chapter One

WAR is a racket. It always has been.

It is possibly the oldest, easily the most profitable, surely the most vicious. It is the only one international in scope. It is the only one in which the profits are reckoned in dollars and the losses in lives.

A racket is best described, I believe, as something that is not what it seems to the majority of the people. Only a small "inside" group knows what it is about. It is conducted for the benefit of the very few, at the expense of the very many. Out of war a few people make huge fortunes.

In the World War [I] a mere handful garnered the profits of the conflict. At least 21,000 new millionaires and billionaires were made in the United States during the World War. That many admitted their huge blood gains in their income tax returns. How many other war millionaires falsified their tax returns no one knows.

How many of these war millionaires shouldered a rifle? How many of them dug a trench? How many of them knew what it meant to go hungry in a rat-infested dugout? How many of them spent sleepless, frightened nights, ducking shells and shrapnel and machine gun bullets? How many of them parried a bayonet thrust of an enemy? How many of them were wounded or killed in battle?

Out of war nations acquire additional territory, if they are victorious. They just take it. This newly acquired territory promptly is exploited by the few – the self-same few who wrung dollars out of blood in the war. The general public shoulders the bill.

And what is this bill?

This bill renders a horrible accounting. Newly placed gravestones. Mangled bodies. Shattered minds. Broken hearts and homes. Economic instability. Depression and all its attendant miseries. Back-breaking taxation for generations and generations.

For a great many years, as a soldier, I had a suspicion that war was a racket; not until I retired to civil life did I fully realize it. Now that I see the international war clouds gathering, as they are today, I must face it and speak out.

Again they are choosing sides. France and Russia met and agreed to stand side by side. Italy and Austria hurried to make a similar agreement. Poland and Germany cast sheep's eyes at each other, forgetting for the nonce [one unique occasion], their dispute over the Polish Corridor.

The assassination of King Alexander of Jugoslavia [Yugoslavia] complicated matters. Jugoslavia and Hungary, long bitter enemies, were almost at each other's throats. Italy was ready to jump in. But France was waiting. So was

Czechoslovakia. All of them are looking ahead to war. Not the people – not those who fight and pay and die – only those who foment wars and remain safely at home to profit.

There are 40,000,000 men under arms in the world today, and our statesmen and diplomats have the temerity to say that war is not in the making.

Hell's bells! Are these 40,000,000 men being trained to be dancers?

Not in Italy, to be sure. Premier Mussolini knows what they are being trained for. He, at least, is frank enough to speak out. Only the other day, Il Duce in "International Conciliation," the publication of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, said:

"And above all, Fascism, the more it considers and observes the future and the development of humanity quite apart from political considerations of the moment, believes neither in the possibility nor the utility of perpetual peace... War alone brings up to its highest tension all human energy and puts the stamp of nobility upon the people who have the courage to meet it."

Undoubtedly Mussolini means exactly what he says. His well-trained army, his great fleet of planes, and even his navy are ready for war – anxious for it, apparently. His recent stand at the side of Hungary in the latter's dispute with Jugoslavia showed that. And the hurried mobilization of his troops on the Austrian border after the assassination of Dollfuss showed it too. There are others in Europe too whose saber rattling presages war, sooner or later.

Herr Hitler, with his rearming Germany and his constant demands for more and more arms, is an equal if not greater menace to peace. France only recently increased the term of military service for its youth from a year to eighteen months.

Yes, all over, nations are camping in their arms. The mad dogs of Europe are on the loose. In the Orient the maneuvering is more adroit. Back in 1904, when Russia and Japan fought, we kicked out our old friends the Russians and backed Japan. Then our very generous international bankers were financing Japan. Now the trend is to poison us against the Japanese. What does the "open door" policy to China mean to us? Our trade with China is about $90,000,000 a year. Or the Philippine Islands? We have spent about $600,000,000 in the Philippines in thirty-five years and we (our bankers and industrialists and speculators) have private investments there of less than $200,000,000.

Then, to save that China trade of about $90,000,000, or to protect these private investments of less than $200,000,000 in the Philippines, we would be all stirred up to hate Japan and go to war – a war that might well cost us tens of billions of dollars, hundreds of thousands of lives of Americans, and many more hundreds of thousands of physically maimed and mentally unbalanced men.

Of course, for this loss, there would be a compensating profit – fortunes would be made. Millions and billions of dollars would be piled up. By a few. Munitions makers. Bankers. Ship builders. Manufacturers. Meat packers. Speculators. They would fare well.

Yes, they are getting ready for another war. Why shouldn't they? It pays high dividends.

But what does it profit the men who are killed? What does it profit their mothers and sisters, their wives and their sweethearts? What does it profit their children?

What does it profit anyone except the very few to whom war means huge profits?

Yes, and what does it profit the nation?

Take our own case. Until 1898 we didn't own a bit of territory outside the mainland of North America. At that time our national debt was a little more than $1,000,000,000. Then we became "internationally minded." We forgot, or shunted aside, the advice of the Father of our country. We forgot George Washington's warning about "entangling alliances." We went to war. We acquired outside territory. At the end of the World War period, as a direct result of our fiddling in international affairs, our national debt had jumped to over $25,000,000,000. Our total favorable trade balance during the twenty-five-year period was about $24,000,000,000. Therefore, on a purely bookkeeping basis, we ran a little behind year for year, and that foreign trade might well have been ours without the wars.

It would have been far cheaper (not to say safer) for the average American who pays the bills to stay out of foreign entanglements. For a very few this racket, like bootlegging and other underworld rackets, brings fancy profits, but the cost of operations is always transferred to the people – who do not profit.

Chapter Two

Who Makes The Profits?

The World War, rather our brief participation in it, has cost the United States some $52,000,000,000. Figure it out. That means $400 to every American man, woman, and child. And we haven't paid the debt yet. We are paying it, our children will pay it, and our children's children probably still will be paying the cost of that war.

The normal profits of a business concern in the United States are six, eight, ten, and sometimes twelve percent. But wartime profits – ah! that is another matter – twenty, sixty, one hundred, three hundred, and even eighteen hundred per cent – the sky is the limit. All that traffic will bear. Uncle Sam has the money. Let's get it.

Of course, it isn't put that crudely in war time. It is dressed into speeches about patriotism, love of country, and "we must all put our shoulders to the wheel," but the profits jump and leap and skyrocket – and are safely pocketed. Let's just take a few examples:

Take our friends the du Ponts, the powder people – didn't one of them testify before a Senate committee recently that their powder won the war? Or saved the world for democracy? Or something? How did they do in the war? They were a patriotic corporation. Well, the average earnings of the du Ponts for the period 1910 to 1914 were $6,000,000 a year. It wasn't much, but the du Ponts managed to get along on it. Now let's look at their average yearly profit during the war years, 1914 to 1918. Fifty-eight million dollars a year profit we find! Nearly ten times that of normal times, and the profits of normal times were pretty good. An increase in profits of more than 950 per cent.

Take one of our little steel companies that patriotically shunted aside the making of rails and girders and bridges to manufac-

ture war materials. Well, their 1910-1914 yearly earnings averaged $6,000,000. Then came the war. And, like loyal citizens, Bethlehem Steel promptly turned to munitions making. Did their profits jump – or did they let Uncle Sam in for a bargain? Well, their 1914-1918 average was $49,000,000 a year!

Or, let's take United States Steel. The normal earnings during the five-year period prior to the war were $105,000,000 a year. Not bad. Then along came the war and up went the profits. The average yearly profit for the period 1914-1918 was $240,000,000. Not bad.

There you have some of the steel and powder earnings. Let's look at something else. A little copper, perhaps. That always does well in war times.

Anaconda, for instance. Average yearly earnings during the pre-war years 1910-1914 of $10,000,000. During the war years 1914-1918 profits leaped to $34,000,000 per year.

Or Utah Copper. Average of $5,000,000 per year during the 1910-1914 period. Jumped to an average of $21,000,000 yearly profits for the war period.

Let's group these five, with three smaller companies. The total yearly average profits of the pre-war period 1910-1914 were $137,480,000. Then along came the war. The average yearly profits for this group skyrocketed to $408,300,000.

A little increase in profits of approximately 200 per cent.

Does war pay? It paid them. But they aren't the only ones. There are still others. Let's take leather.

For the three-year period before the war the total profits of Central Leather Company were $3,500,000. That was approximately $1,167,000 a year. Well, in 1916 Central Leather returned a profit of $15,000,000, a small increase of 1,100 per cent. That's all. The General Chemical Company averaged a profit for the three years before the war of a little over $800,000 a year. Came the war, and the profits jumped to $12,000,000. a leap of 1,400 per cent.

International Nickel Company – and you can't have a war without nickel – showed an increase in profits from a mere average of $4,000,000 a year to $73,000,000 yearly. Not bad? An increase of more than 1,700 per cent.

American Sugar Refining Company averaged $2,000,000 a year for the three years before the war. In 1916 a profit of $6,000,000 was recorded.

Listen to Senate Document No. 259. The Sixty-Fifth Congress, reporting on corporate earnings and government revenues. Considering the profits of 122 meat packers, 153 cotton manufacturers, 299 garment makers, 49 steel plants, and 340 coal producers during the war. Profits under 25 per cent were exceptional. For instance the coal companies made between 100 per cent and 7,856 per cent on their capital stock during the war. The Chicago packers doubled and tripled their earnings.

And let us not forget the bankers who financed the great war. If anyone had the cream of the profits it was the bankers. Being partnerships rather than incorporated organizations, they do not have to report to stockholders. And their profits were as secret as they were immense. How the bankers made their millions and

their billions I do not know, because those little secrets never become public – even before a Senate investigatory body.

But here's how some of the other patriotic industrialists and speculators chiseled their way into war profits.

Take the shoe people. They like war. It brings business with abnormal profits. They made huge profits on sales abroad to our allies. Perhaps, like the munitions manufacturers and armament makers, they also sold to the enemy. For a dollar is a dollar whether it comes from Germany or from France. But they did well by Uncle Sam too. For instance, they sold Uncle Sam 35,000,000 pairs of hobnailed service shoes. There were 4,000,000 soldiers. Eight pairs, and more, to a soldier. My regiment during the war had only one pair to a soldier. Some of these shoes probably are still in existence. They were good shoes. But when the war was over Uncle Sam has a matter of 25,000,000 pairs left over. Bought – and paid for. Profits recorded and pocketed.

There was still lots of leather left. So the leather people sold your Uncle Sam hundreds of thousands of McClellan saddles for the cavalry. But there wasn't any American cavalry overseas! Somebody had to get rid of this leather, however. Somebody had to make a profit in it – so we had a lot of McClellan saddles. And we probably have those yet.

Also somebody had a lot of mosquito netting. They sold your Uncle Sam 20,000,000 mosquito nets for the use of the soldiers overseas. I suppose the boys were expected to put it over them as they tried to sleep in muddy trenches – one hand scratching cooties on their backs and the other making passes at scurrying rats. Well, not one of these mosquito nets ever got to France!

Anyhow, these thoughtful manufacturers wanted to make sure that no soldier would be without his mosquito net, so 40,000,000 additional yards of mosquito netting were sold to Uncle Sam.

There were pretty good profits in mosquito netting in those days, even if there were no mosquitoes in France. I suppose, if the war had lasted just a little longer, the enterprising mosquito netting manufacturers would have sold your Uncle Sam a couple of consignments of mosquitoes to plant in France so that more mosquito netting would be in order.

Airplane and engine manufacturers felt they, too, should get their just profits out of this war. Why not? Everybody else was getting theirs. So $1,000,000,000 – count them if you live long enough – was spent by Uncle Sam in building airplane engines that never left the ground! Not one plane, or motor, out of the billion dollars worth ordered, ever got into a battle in France. Just the same the manufacturers made their little profit of 30, 100, or perhaps 300 per cent.

Undershirts for soldiers cost 14¢ [cents] to make and uncle Sam paid 30¢ to 40¢ each for them – a nice little profit for the undershirt manufacturer. And the stocking manufacturer and the uniform manufacturers and the cap manufacturers and the steel helmet manufacturers – all got theirs.

Why, when the war was over some 4,000,000 sets of equipment – knapsacks and the things that go to fill them – crammed warehouses on this side. Now they are being scrapped because the regulations have changed the contents. But the manufacturers collected their wartime profits on them – and they will do it all over again the next time.

There were lots of brilliant ideas for profit making during the war.

One very versatile patriot sold Uncle Sam twelve dozen 48-inch wrenches. Oh, they were very nice wrenches. The only trouble was that there was only one nut ever made that was large enough for these wrenches. That is the one that holds the turbines at Niagara Falls. Well, after Uncle Sam had bought them and the manufacturer had pocketed the profit, the wrenches were put on freight cars and shunted all around the United States in an effort to find a use for them. When the Armistice was signed it was indeed a sad blow to the wrench manufacturer. He was just about to make some nuts to fit the wrenches. Then he planned to sell these, too, to your Uncle Sam.

Still another had the brilliant idea that colonels shouldn't ride in automobiles, nor should they even ride on horseback. One has probably seen a picture of Andy Jackson riding in a buckboard. Well, some 6,000 buckboards were sold to Uncle Sam for the use of colonels! Not one of them was used. But the buckboard manufacturer got his war profit.

The shipbuilders felt they should come in on some of it, too. They built a lot of ships that made a lot of profit. More than $3,000,000,000 worth. Some of the ships were all right. But $635,000,000 worth of them were made of wood and wouldn't float! The seams opened up – and they sank. We paid for them, though. And somebody pocketed the profits.

It has been estimated by statisticians and economists and researchers that the war cost your Uncle Sam $52,000,000,000. Of this sum, $39,000,000,000 was expended in the actual war itself. This expenditure yielded $16,000,000,000 in profits. That is how the 21,000 billionaires and millionaires got that way. This $16,000,000,000 profits is not to be sneezed at. It is quite a tidy sum. And it went to a very few.

The Senate (Nye) committee probe of the munitions industry and its wartime profits, despite its sensational disclosures, hardly has scratched the surface.

Even so, it has had some effect. The State Department has been studying "for some time" methods of keeping out of war. The War Department suddenly decides it has a wonderful plan to spring. The Administration names a committee – with the War and Navy Departments ably represented under the chairmanship of a Wall Street speculator – to limit profits in war time. To what extent isn't suggested. Hmmm. Possibly the profits of 300 and 600 and 1,600 per cent of those who turned blood into gold in the World War would be limited to some smaller figure.

Apparently, however, the plan does not call for any limitation of losses – that is, the losses of those who fight the war. As far as I have been able to ascertain there is nothing in the scheme to limit a soldier to the loss of but one eye, or one arm, or to limit his wounds to one or two or three. Or to limit the loss of life.

There is nothing in this scheme, apparently, that says not more than 12 per cent of a regiment shall be wounded in battle, or that not more than 7 per cent in a division shall be killed.

Of course, the committee cannot be bothered with such trifling matters.

Chapter Three

Who Pays The Bills?

Who provides the profits – these nice little profits of 20, 100, 300, 1,500 and 1,800 per cent? We all pay them – in taxation. We paid the bankers their profits when we bought Liberty Bonds at $100.00 and sold them back at $84 or $86 to the bankers. These bankers collected $100 plus. It was a simple manipulation. The bankers control the security marts. It was easy for them to depress the price of these bonds. Then all of us – the people – got frightened and sold the bonds at $84 or $86. The bankers bought them. Then these same bankers stimulated a boom and government bonds went to par – and above. Then the bankers collected their profits.

But the soldier pays the biggest part of the bill.

If you don't believe this, visit the American cemeteries on the battlefields abroad. Or visit any of the veteran's hospitals in the United States. On a tour of the country, in the midst of which I am at the time of this writing, I have visited eighteen government hospitals for veterans. In them are a total of about 50,000 destroyed men – men who were the pick of the nation eighteen years ago. The very able chief surgeon at the government hospital; at Milwaukee, where there are 3,800 of the living dead, told me that mortality among veterans is three times as great as among those who stayed at home.

Boys with a normal viewpoint were taken out of the fields and offices and factories and classrooms and put into the ranks. There they were remolded; they were made over; they were made to "about face"; to regard murder as the order of the day. They were put shoulder to shoulder and, through mass psychology, they were entirely changed. We used them for a couple of years and trained them to think nothing at all of killing or of being killed.

Then, suddenly, we discharged them and told them to make another "about face" ! This time they had to do their own readjustment, sans [without] mass psychology, sans officers' aid and advice and sans nation-wide propaganda. We didn't need them any more. So we scattered them about without any "three-minute" or "Liberty Loan" speeches or parades. Many, too many, of these fine young boys are eventually destroyed, mentally, because they could not make that final "about face" alone.

In the government hospital in Marion, Indiana, 1,800 of these boys are in pens! Five hundred of them in a barracks with steel bars and wires all around outside the buildings and on the porches. These already have been mentally destroyed. These boys don't even look like human beings. Oh, the looks on their faces! Physically, they are in good shape; mentally, they are gone.

There are thousands and thousands of these cases, and more and more are coming in all the time. The tremendous excitement of the war, the sudden cutting off of that excitement – the young boys couldn't stand it.

That's a part of the bill. So much for the dead – they have paid their part of the war profits. So much for the mentally and physically wounded – they are paying now their share of the war profits. But the others paid, too – they paid with heartbreaks when they tore themselves away from their firesides and their families to don the uniform of Uncle Sam – on which a profit had been made. They paid another

part in the training camps where they were regimented and drilled while others took their jobs and their places in the lives of their communities. The paid for it in the trenches where they shot and were shot; where they were hungry for days at a time; where they slept in the mud and the cold and in the rain – with the moans and shrieks of the dying for a horrible lullaby.

But don't forget – the soldier paid part of the dollars and cents bill too.

Up to and including the Spanish-American War, we had a prize system, and soldiers and sailors fought for money. During the Civil War they were paid bonuses, in many instances, before they went into service. The government, or states, paid as high as $1,200 for an enlistment. In the Spanish-American War they gave prize money. When we captured any vessels, the soldiers all got their share – at least, they were supposed to. Then it was found that we could reduce the cost of wars by taking all the prize money and keeping it, but conscripting [drafting] the soldier anyway. Then soldiers couldn't bargain for their labor, Everyone else could bargain, but the soldier couldn't.

Napoleon once said,

"All men are enamored of decorations...they positively hunger for them."

So by developing the Napoleonic system – the medal business – the government learned it could get soldiers for less money, because the boys liked to be decorated. Until the Civil War there were no medals. Then the Congressional Medal of Honor was handed out. It made enlistments easier. After the Civil War no new medals were issued until the Spanish-American War.

In the World War, we used propaganda to make the boys accept conscription. They were made to feel ashamed if they didn't join the army.

So vicious was this war propaganda that even God was brought into it. With few exceptions our clergymen joined in the clamor to kill, kill, kill. To kill the Germans. God is on our side...it is His will that the Germans be killed.

And in Germany, the good pastors called upon the Germans to kill the allies...to please the same God. That was a part of the general propaganda, built up to make people war conscious and murder conscious.

Beautiful ideals were painted for our boys who were sent out to die. This was the "war to end all wars." This was the "war to make the world safe for democracy." No one mentioned to them, as they marched away, that their going and their dying would mean huge war profits. No one told these American soldiers that they might be shot down by bullets made by their own brothers here. No one told them that the ships on which they were going to cross might be torpedoed by submarines built with United States patents. They were just told it was to be a "glorious adventure."

Thus, having stuffed patriotism down their throats, it was decided to make them help pay for the war, too. So, we gave them the large salary of $30 a month.

All they had to do for this munificent sum was to leave their dear ones behind, give up their jobs, lie in swampy trenches, eat canned willy (when they could get it) and kill and kill and kill...and be killed.

But wait!

Half of that wage (just a little more than a riveter in a shipyard or a laborer in a munitions factory safe at home made in a day) was promptly taken from him to support his dependents, so that they would not become a charge upon his community. Then we made him pay what amounted to accident insurance – something the employer pays for in an enlightened state – and that cost him $6 a month. He had less than $9 a month left.

Then, the most crowning insolence of all – he was virtually blackjacked into paying for his own ammunition, clothing, and food by being made to buy Liberty Bonds. Most soldiers got no money at all on pay days.

We made them buy Liberty Bonds at $100 and then we bought them back – when they came back from the war and couldn't find work – at $84 and $86. And the soldiers bought about $2,000,000,000 worth of these bonds!

Yes, the soldier pays the greater part of the bill. His family pays too. They pay it in the same heart-break that he does. As he suffers, they suffer. At nights, as he lay in the trenches and watched shrapnel burst about him, they lay home in their beds and tossed sleeplessly – his father, his mother, his wife, his sisters, his brothers, his sons, and his daughters.

When he returned home minus an eye, or minus a leg or with his mind broken, they suffered too – as much as and even sometimes more than he. Yes, and they, too, contributed their dollars to the profits of the munitions makers and bankers and shipbuilders and the manufacturers and the speculators made. They, too, bought Liberty Bonds and contributed to the profit of the bankers after the Armistice in the hocus-pocus of manipulated Liberty Bond prices.

And even now the families of the wounded men and of the mentally broken and those who never were able to readjust themselves are still suffering and still paying.

Chapter Four

How To Smash This Racket!

WELL, it's a racket, all right.

A few profit – and the many pay. But there is a way to stop it. You can't end it by disarmament conferences. You can't eliminate it by peace parleys at Geneva. Well-meaning but impractical groups can't wipe it out by resolutions. It can be smashed effectively only by taking the profit out of war.

The only way to smash this racket is to conscript capital and industry and labor before the nations manhood can be conscripted. One month before the Government can conscript the young men of the nation – it must conscript capital and industry and labor. Let the officers and the directors and the high-powered executives of our armament factories and our munitions makers and our shipbuilders and our airplane builders and the manufacturers of all the other things that provide profit in war time as well as the bankers and the speculators, be conscripted – to get $30 a month, the same wage as the lads in the trenches get.

Let the workers in these plants get the same wages – all the workers, all presidents, all executives, all directors, all managers, all bankers – yes, and all generals and all admirals and all officers and all politicians and all government office holders – everyone in the nation be restricted to a total monthly income not to

exceed that paid to the soldier in the trenches!

Let all these kings and tycoons and masters of business and all those workers in industry and all our senators and governors and majors pay half of their monthly $30 wage to their families and pay war risk insurance and buy Liberty Bonds.

Why shouldn't they?

They aren't running any risk of being killed or of having their bodies mangled or their minds shattered. They aren't sleeping in muddy trenches. They aren't hungry. The soldiers are!

Give capital and industry and labor thirty days to think it over and you will find, by that time, there will be no war. That will smash the war racket – that and nothing else.

Maybe I am a little too optimistic. Capital still has some say. So capital won't permit the taking of the profit out of war until the people – those who do the suffering and still pay the price – make up their minds that those they elect to office shall do their bidding, and not that of the profiteers.

Another step necessary in this fight to smash the war racket is the limited plebiscite to determine whether a war should be declared. A plebiscite not of all the voters but merely of those who would be called upon to do the fighting and dying. There wouldn't be very much sense in having a 76-year-old president of a munitions factory or the flat-footed head of an international banking firm or the cross-eyed manager of a uniform manufacturing plant – all of whom see visions of tremendous profits in the event of war – voting on whether the nation should go to war or not. They never would be called upon to shoulder arms – to sleep in a trench and to be shot. Only those who would be called upon to risk their lives for their country should have the privilege of voting to determine whether the nation should go to war.

There is ample precedent for restricting the voting to those affected. Many of our states have restrictions on those permitted to vote. In most, it is necessary to be able to read and write before you may vote. In some, you must own property. It would be a simple matter each year for the men coming of military age to register in their communities as they did in the draft during the World War and be examined physically. Those who could pass and who would therefore be called upon to bear arms in the event of war would be eligible to vote in a limited plebiscite. They should be the ones to have the power to decide – and not a Congress few of whose members are within the age limit and fewer still of whom are in physical condition to bear arms. Only those who must suffer should have the right to vote.

A third step in this business of smashing the war racket is to make certain that our military forces are truly forces for defense only.

At each session of Congress the question of further naval appropriations comes up. The swivel-chair admirals of Washington (and there are always a lot of them) are very adroit lobbyists. And they are smart. They don't shout that "We need a lot of battleships to war on this nation or that nation." Oh no. First of all, they let it be known that America is menaced by a great naval power. Almost any day, these admirals will tell you, the great fleet of this supposed enemy will strike suddenly and annihilate 125,000,000 people. Just like that. Then they begin to cry for a larg-

er navy. For what? To fight the enemy? Oh my, no. Oh, no. For defense purposes only.

Then, incidentally, they announce maneuvers in the Pacific. For defense. Uh, huh.

The Pacific is a great big ocean. We have a tremendous coastline on the Pacific. Will the maneuvers be off the coast, two or three hundred miles? Oh, no. The maneuvers will be two thousand, yes, perhaps even thirty-five hundred miles, off the coast.

The Japanese, a proud people, of course will be pleased beyond expression to see the united States fleet so close to Nippon's shores. Even as pleased as would be the residents of California were they to dimly discern through the morning mist, the Japanese fleet playing at war games off Los Angeles.

The ships of our navy, it can be seen, should be specifically limited, by law, to within 200 miles of our coastline. Had that been the law in 1898 the Maine would never have gone to Havana Harbor. She never would have been blown up. There would have been no war with Spain with its attendant loss of life. Two hundred miles is ample, in the opinion of experts, for defense purposes. Our nation cannot start an offensive war if its ships can't go further than 200 miles from the coastline. Planes might be permitted to go as far as 500 miles from the coast for purposes of reconnaissance. And the army should never leave the territorial limits of our nation.

To summarize: Three steps must be taken to smash the war racket.

We must take the profit out of war.

We must permit the youth of the land who would bear arms to decide whether or not there should be war.

We must limit our military forces to home defense purposes.

Chapter Five

To Hell With War!

I am not a fool as to believe that war is a thing of the past. I know the people do not want war, but there is no use in saying we cannot be pushed into another war.

Looking back, Woodrow Wilson was re-elected president in 1916 on a platform that he had "kept us out of war" and on the implied promise that he would "keep us out of war." Yet, five months later he asked Congress to declare war on Germany.

In that five-month interval the people had not been asked whether they had changed their minds. The 4,000,000 young men who put on uniforms and marched or sailed away were not asked whether they wanted to go forth to suffer and die.

Then what caused our government to change its mind so suddenly?

Money.

An allied commission, it may be recalled, came over shortly before the war declaration and called on the President. The President summoned a group of advisers. The head of the commission spoke. Stripped of its diplomatic language, this is what he told the President and his group:

"There is no use kidding ourselves any longer. The cause of the allies is lost. We now owe you (American bankers, American munitions makers, American manufacturers, American speculators,

American exporters) five or six billion dollars.

If we lose (and without the help of the United States we must lose) we, England, France and Italy, cannot pay back this money...and Germany won't.

So..."

Had secrecy been outlawed as far as war negotiations were concerned, and had the press been invited to be present at that conference, or had radio been available to broadcast the proceedings, America never would have entered the World War. But this conference, like all war discussions, was shrouded in utmost secrecy. When our boys were sent off to war they were told it was a "war to make the world safe for democracy" and a "war to end all wars."

Well, eighteen years after, the world has less of democracy than it had then. Besides, what business is it of ours whether Russia or Germany or England or France or Italy or Austria live under democracies or monarchies? Whether they are Fascists or Communists? Our problem is to preserve our own democracy.

And very little, if anything, has been accomplished to assure us that the World War was really the war to end all wars.

Yes, we have had disarmament conferences and limitations of arms conferences. They don't mean a thing. One has just failed; the results of another have been nullified. We send our professional soldiers and our sailors and our politicians and our diplomats to these conferences. And what happens?

The professional soldiers and sailors don't want to disarm. No admiral wants to be without a ship. No general wants to be without a command. Both mean men without jobs. They are not for disarmament. They cannot be for limitations of arms. And at all these conferences, lurking in the background but all-powerful, just the same, are the sinister agents of those who profit by war. They see to it that these conferences do not disarm or seriously limit armaments.

The chief aim of any power at any of these conferences has not been to achieve disarmament to prevent war but rather to get more armament for itself and less for any potential foe.

There is only one way to disarm with any semblance of practicability. That is for all nations to get together and scrap every ship, every gun, every rifle, every tank, every war plane. Even this, if it were possible, would not be enough.

The next war, according to experts, will be fought not with battleships, not by artillery, not with rifles and not with machine guns. It will be fought with deadly chemicals and gases.

Secretly each nation is studying and perfecting newer and ghastlier means of annihilating its foes wholesale. Yes, ships will continue to be built, for the shipbuilders must make their profits. And guns still will be manufactured and powder and rifles will be made, for the munitions makers must make their huge profits. And the soldiers, of course, must wear uniforms, for the manufacturer must make their war profits too.

But victory or defeat will be determined by the skill and ingenuity of our scientists.

If we put them to work making poison gas and more and more fiendish mechanical and explosive instruments of destruction, they will have no time for the constructive job of building greater prosperity for all

peoples. By putting them to this useful job, we can all make more money out of peace than we can out of war – even the munitions makers.

So...I say,

TO HELL WITH WAR!

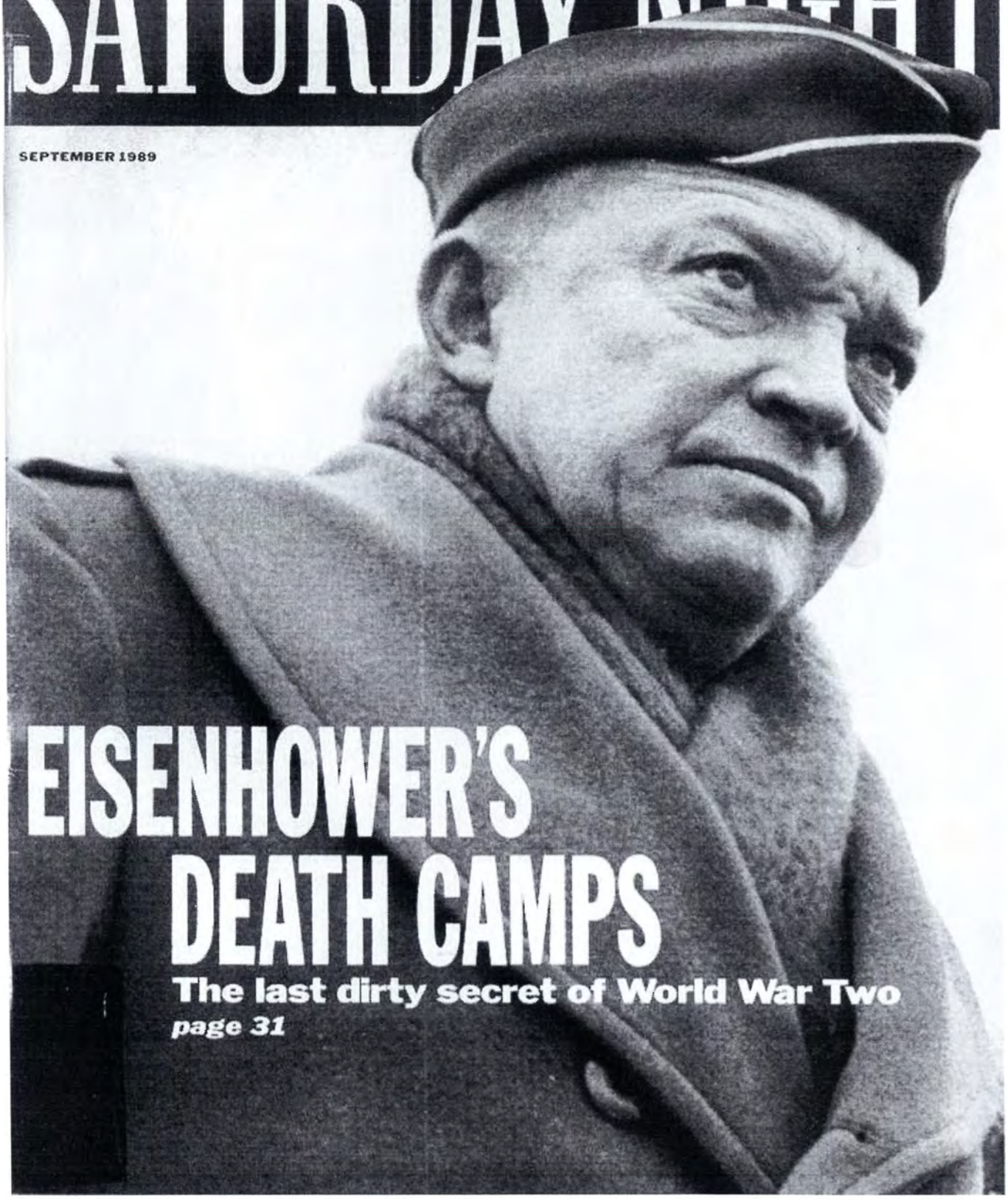
Smedley Darlington Butler
(July 30, 1881 – June 21, 1940).

Major General in the U.S. Marine Corps and, at the time of his death, the most decorated Marine in U.S. history.

DIARY OF A DIFFICULT ADOPTION • INSIDE A JAPANESE BATHHOUSE

SATURDAY NIGHT

SEPTEMBER 1989



EISENHOWER'S DEATH CAMPS

The last dirty secret of World War Two

page 31

SATURDAY NIGHT

THE LAST DIRTY SECRET OF WORLD WAR TWO

Call it callousness, call it reprisal, call it a policy of hostile neglect: a million Germans taken prisoner by Eisenhower's armies died in captivity *after* the surrender

In the spring of 1945, Adolf Hitler's Third Reich was on the brink of collapse, ground between the Red Army, advancing westward towards Berlin, and the American, British, and Canadian armies, under the overall command of General Dwight Eisenhower, moving eastward over the Rhine. Since the D-Day landings in Normandy the previous June, the western Allies had won back France and the Low Countries, and some Wehrmacht *commanders were already trying to negotiate local surrenders. Other units, though, continued to obey Hitler's orders to fight to the last man. Most systems, including transport, had broken down, and civilians in panic flight from the advancing Russians roamed at large.*

"Hungry and frightened, lying in grain fields within fifty feet of us, awaiting the appropriate time to jump up with their hands in the air": that's how Captain H.F. McCullough of the 2nd Anti-Tank Regiment of the 2nd Canadian Division described the chaos of the German surrender at the end of the Second World War. In a day and a half, according to Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery, 500,000 Germans surrendered to his 21st Army Group in northern Germany. Soon after V-E Day – May 8, 1945 – the British-Canadian catch totalled more than 2-million. Virtually nothing about their treatment survives in the archives in Ottawa or London, but some skimpy evidence from the International Committee of the Red Cross, the armies concerned, and the prisoners themselves indicates that almost all continued in fair health. In any case, most were quickly released and sent home, or else transferred to the French to help in the postwar work of reconstruction. (The French army had itself taken fewer than 300,000 prisoners.)

BY JAMES BACQUE

Like the British and Canadians, the Americans suddenly faced astounding numbers of surrendering German troops: the final tally of prisoners taken by the U.S. army in Europe (excluding Italy and North Africa) was 5.25-million. But the Americans responded very differently.

Among the early U.S. captives was one Corporal Helmut Liebich, who had been working in an anti-aircraft experimental group at Peenemünde on the Baltic. Liebich was captured by the Americans on April 17, near Gotha in central Germany. Forty-two years later, he recalled vividly that there were no tents in the Gotha camp, just barbed-wire fences around a field soon churned to mud. The prisoners received a small ration of food on the first day but it was then cut in half. In order to get it, they were forced to run a gauntlet. Hunched over, they ran between lines of American guards who hit them with sticks as they scurried towards their food. On April 27, they were transferred to the U.S. camp at Heidesheim farther west, where there was no food at all for days, then very little. Exposed, starved, and thirsty, the men started to die. Liebich saw between ten and thirty bodies a day being dragged out of his section, B, which at first held around 5,200 men. He saw one prisoner beat another to death to get his little piece of bread. One night, when it rained, Liebich saw the sides of the holes in which they were sheltered, dug in soft sandy earth, collapse on men who were too weak to struggle out. They

smothered before anyone could get to them. Liebich sat down and wept. "I could hardly believe men could be so cruel to each other."

Typhus broke out in Heidesheim about the beginning of May. Five days after V-E Day, on May 13, Liebich was transferred to another U.S. POW camp, at Bingen-Rüdesheim in the Rhineland near Bad Kreuznach, where he was told that the prisoners numbered somewhere between 200,000 and 400,000, all without shelter, food, water, medicine, or sufficient space.

Soon he fell sick with dysentery and typhus. He was moved again, semiconscious and delirious, in an open-topped railway car with about sixty other prisoners: northwest down the Rhine, with a detour through Holland, where the Dutch stood on bridges to smash stones down on the heads of the prisoners. Sometimes the American guards fired warning shots near the Dutch to keep them off. Sometimes not. After three nights, his fellow prisoners helped him stagger into the huge camp at Rheinberg, near the border with the Netherlands, again without shelter or food.

When a little food finally did arrive, it was rotten. In none of the four camps had Liebich seen any shelter for the prisoners. The death rate in the U.S. Rhineland camps at this point, according to surviving data

A German newspaper, *Rhein-Zeitung*, has identified this uncaptioned U.S. Army photograph of German POWs as: camp at Sinzig-Remagen, spring, 1945

photograph U.S. Army Archives

from a medical survey, was about thirty per cent per year. A normal death rate for a civilian population in 1945 was between one and two per cent.

One day in June, through the hallucinations of his fever, Liebich saw "the Tommies" coming into the camp. The British had taken over Rheinberg, and that probably saved his life. At this point, Liebich, who is five-foot-ten, weighed 96.8 pounds.

According to stories told to this day by other ex-prisoners of Rheinberg, the last act of the Americans before the British took over the camp was to bulldoze one section

EISENHOWER HIMSELF SIGNED THE REQUEST TO CREATE A PRISONER CATEGORY NOT COVERED BY THE GENEVA CONVENTION

level while there were still living men in their holes in the ground.

Under the Geneva Convention, three important rights are guaranteed prisoners of war: that they will be fed and sheltered to the same standard as base or depot troops of the Capturing Power; that they can send and receive mail; and that they will be visited by delegates of the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) who will report in secret on their treatment to a Protecting Power. (In the case of Germany, as the government disintegrated in the closing stages of the war, Switzerland had been designated the protecting power.)

In fact, German prisoners taken by the U.S. Army at the end of the Second World War were denied these and most other rights by a series of specific decisions and directives stemming mainly from U.S. Army headquarters at SHAEF – Supreme Headquarters, Allied Expeditionary Force. General Dwight Eisenhower was both supreme commander of SHAEF – all the Allied armies in northwestern Europe – and the commanding general of the U.S. forces in the European theatre. He was subject to the Combined Chiefs of Staff (CCS) of Britain and the U.S., to the U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), and to the policy of the U.S. government, but in the absence of explicit directives – to the contrary or otherwise – ultimate responsibility for the treatment of the German prisoners in American hands lies with him.

"God, I hate the Germans," Eisenhower wrote to his wife, Mamie, in September, 1944. Earlier, in front of the British ambassador to Washington, he had said that all the 3,500 or so officers of the German General Staff should be "exterminated."

In March, 1945, a message to the Combined Chiefs of Staff signed and initialled by Eisenhower recommended creating a new class of prisoners – Disarmed Enemy Forces, or DEFs – who, unlike Geneva-defined prisoners of war, would not be fed by the army after the surrender of Germany. This would be a direct breach of the Geneva Convention. The message, dated March 10, argues in part: "The additional maintenance commitment entailed by declaring the German Armed Forces prisoners [sic] of war which would necessitate the provision of rations on a scale equal to that of base troops would prove far beyond the capacity of the Allies even if all German sources were tapped." It ends: "Your approval is requested. Existing plans have been prepared upon this basis."

On April 26, 1945, the Combined Chiefs approved the DEF status for prisoners of war in American hands only: the British members had refused to adopt the American plan for their own prisoners. The Combined Chiefs stipulated that the status of disarmed German troops be kept secret.

By that time, Eisenhower's quartermaster general at SHAEF, General Robert Littlejohn, had already twice reduced rations to prisoners and a SHAEF message signed "Eisenhower" had reported to General George Marshall, the U.S. Army chief of staff, that the prisoner pens would provide "no shelter or other comforts. . . ."

The problem was not supplies. There was more than enough materiel stockpiled in Europe to construct prison-camp facilities. Eisenhower's special assistant, General Everett Hughes, had visited the huge supply dumps at Naples and Marseille and reported: "More stocks than we can ever use. Stretch as far as eye can see." Food should not have been a problem, either. In the U.S., wheat and corn surpluses were higher than they had ever been, and there was a record crop of potatoes. The army itself had so much food in reserve that when a whole warehouseful was dropped from the supply lists by accident in England it was not noticed for three months. In addition, the International Committee of the Red Cross had over 100,000 tons of food in storage in Switzerland. When it tried to send two trainloads of this to the American sector of Germany, U.S. Army officers turned the trains back, saying their warehouses were already overflowing with ICRC food which they had never distributed.

Nonetheless it was through the supply side that the policy of deprivation was carried out. Water, food, tents, space, medicine – everything necessary for the prisoners was kept fatally scarce. Camp Rheinberg, where Corporal Liebich would fetch up in mid-May, shivering with dysentery and typhus, had no food at all when it was opened on April 17. As in the other big "Rhine meadow" camps, opened by the Americans in mid-April, there were no guard towers, tents, buildings, cooking facilities, water, latrines, or food.

George Weiss, a tank repairman who now lives in Toronto, recalls of his camp on the Rhine: "All night we had to sit up jammed against each other. But the lack of water was the worst thing of all. For three and a half days, we had no water at all. We would drink our own urine. . . ."

Private Heinz T. (his surname is withheld at his request) had just turned eighteen in hospital when the Americans walked into his ward on April 18. He and all his fellow patients were taken out to the camp at Bad Kreuznach in the Rhineland, which already held several hundred thousand prisoners. Heinz was wearing only a pair of shorts, shoes, and a shirt.

Heinz was far from the youngest in the camp, which also held thousands of displaced German civilians. There were children as young as six among the prisoners, as well as pregnant women, and men over sixty. At the beginning, when trees still grew in the camp, some men managed to cut off limbs to build a fire. The guards ordered the fire put out. In many of the enclosures, it was forbidden to dig holes in the ground for shelter. "All we had to eat was grass," Heinz remembers.

Charles von Luttichau was convalescing at home when he decided to surrender voluntarily to U.S. troops about to occupy his house. He was taken to Camp Kripp, on the Rhine near Remagen.

"We were kept in crowded barbed-wire cages in the open with scarcely any food,"

The POW camps clustered all along the Rhine mark the final successful Allied thrust into Germany. The U.S. Army officially took 5.25-million prisoners

MAIN ALLIED CAMPS IN FRANCE AND BELGIUM

1 Barlin
2 Dieppe
3 Attichy
4 Cherbourg
5 Delta Base
6 Alençon
7 Rennes
8 Evron
9 Champagné
10 Orléans
11 Thorée-les-Pins
12 Mulsanne
13 Montreuil-Bellay
14 Amboise
15 Bourges
16 Soulac
17 St.-Médard-en-Jalles
18 Germignan
19 Andernos
20 Daugeagne
21 Pissos
22 Labouheyre
23 Buglose
24 Bayonne-Beyris
25 Gurs
26 Les Sables-Purtet
27 Castres
28 Le Vernet d'Ariège
29 Rivesaltes
30 Marseille
31 Aubagne
32 Mulhouse & St.-Louis
33 Colmar
34 Longres
35 Brienne-le-Château
36 Mailly-le-Camp
37 Vitry-le-François
38 Ste.-Menehould
39 Metzig
40 Brumath
41 Sarrebourg
42 Sarralbe
43 Overijsche
44 Metz
45 Stenay
46 Erbisoul
47 Mons
48 Ostend

MAIN ALLIED CAMPS IN GERMANY

1 Bunderich
2 Rheinberg
3 Wickrathberg
4 Köln
5 Remagen
6 Sinzig
7 Bretzenheim
8 Andernach
9 Budesheim
10 Sobernheim
11 Bingen & Dietersheim
12 Ingelheim
13 Hechtsheim
14 Binkesheim
15 Bad Kreuznach
16 Mannheim
17 Würzburg
18 Heilbronn
19 Neu Ulm
20 Burgau
21 Ingolstadt
22 Regensburg
23 Augsburg
24 Dachau
25 Landshut
26 Plaueyg
27 Babenhausen
28 Bad Aibling
29 Gotha
30 Münster
31 Bremen
32 Aurich

he recalled recently. "More than half the days we had no food at all. On the rest, we got a little K ration. I could see from the package that they were giving us one-tenth of the rations that they issued to their own men. . . . I complained to the American camp commander that he was breaking the Geneva Convention, but he just said, 'Forget the Convention. You haven't any rights.'

"The latrines were just logs flung over ditches next to the barbed-wire fences. Because of illness, the men had to defecate on the ground. Soon, many of us were too weak to take off our trousers first. So our clothing was infected, and so was the mud where we had to walk and sit and lie down. In these conditions, our men very soon started to die. Within a few days, some of the men who had gone healthy into the camp were dead. I saw our men dragging many bodies to the gate of the camp, where they were thrown loose on top of each other onto trucks, which took them away."

WORK CREWS REMOVED DOG TAGS, STRIPPED THE BODIES, AND STACKED THEM IN LAYERS INTERBEDDED WITH QUICKLIME

Von Luttichau's mother was American and he later emigrated to Washington, D.C., where he became a historian and wrote a military history for the U.S. Army. He was in the Kripp camp for about three months.

Wolfgang Iff, who was imprisoned at Rheinberg and still lives in Germany, reports that, in his subsection of perhaps 10,000 prisoners, thirty to forty bodies were dragged out every day. A member of the burial work party, Iff says he helped haul the dead from his cage out to the gate of the camp, where the bodies were carried by wheelbarrow to several big steel garages. There Iff and his team stripped the corpses of clothing, snapped off half of each aluminum dog tag, spread the bodies in layers of fifteen to twenty, with ten shovelfuls of quicklime over each layer till they were stacked a metre high, placed the personal effects in a bag for the Americans, then left. Some of the corpses were dead of gangrene following frostbite. (It was an unusually wet, cold spring.) A dozen or more others had grown too weak to cling to the log flung across the ditch for a latrine, and had fallen off and drowned.

The conditions in the American camps along the Rhine in late April were observed by two colonels in the U.S. Army Medical Corps, James Mason and Charles Beasley, who described them in a paper published in 1950: "Huddled close together for warmth, behind the barbed wire was a most awesome sight – nearly 100,000 haggard, apathetic, dirty, gaunt, blank-staring men clad in dirty field grey uniforms, and standing ankle-deep in mud. . . . The German Division Commander reported that the men had not eaten for at least two days, and the provision of water was a major problem – yet only 200 yards away was the River Rhine running bankfull."

On May 4, 1945, the first German prisoners of war in U.S. hands were transferred to DEF status. The same day, the U.S. War Department banned mail to or from the prisoners. (When the International Committee of the Red Cross suggested a plan for restoring mail in July, it was rejected.)

On May 8, V-E Day, the German government was abolished and, simultaneously, the U.S. State Department dismissed Switzerland as the protecting power for the German prisoners. (Prime Minister Mackenzie King of Canada protested to the Foreign Office in London the parallel removal of the Swiss as protecting power in British-Canadian camps, but was squelched for his pains.) With this done, the State Department informed the International Committee of the Red Cross that, since there was no protecting power to report to, there was no longer any point in visiting the camps.

From then on, prisoners held by the U.S. Army had no access to any impartial observer, nor could they receive food parcels, clothing, or medicines from any relief agency, or letters from their kin.

General George Patton's U.S. Third Army was the only army in the whole European theatre to free significant numbers of captives during May, saving many of them from probable death. Both Omar Bradley and General J.C.H. Lee, Commander Communications Zone (Com Z) Europe, ordered a release of prisoners within a week of the war's end, but a SHAEF order signed "Eisenhower" countermanded them on May 15.

That same day, according to a minute of their meeting, General Eisenhower and Prime Minister Churchill talked about reducing prisoner rations. Churchill asked for an agreement on the scale of rations for prisoners, because he would soon have to announce cuts in the British meat ration and wanted to make sure that the prisoners "as far as possible . . . should be fed on those supplies which we could best spare." Eisenhower replied that he had already "given the matter considerable attention," but was planning to re-examine the whole thing to see "whether or not a further reduction was possible." He told Churchill that POWs had been getting 2,200 calories a day. (The U.S. Army Medical Corps considered 2,150 an absolute minimum subsistence level for sedentary adults living under shelter. U.S. troops were issued 4,000 calories a day.) What he did not tell Churchill was that the army was not feeding the DEFs at all, or was feeding them far less than those who still enjoyed prisoner-of-war status.

Rations were reduced again soon after this: a direct cut was recorded in the Quartermaster Reports. But indirect cuts were taking place as well. One was the effect of extraordinary gaps between prisoner strength as given on the ration lists and official "on hand" counts, and between the on-hand counts and the actual number of prisoners in the camps.

The meticulous General Lee grew so worried about the discrepancies that he fired off a challenging cable from his headquarters in Paris to SHAEF headquarters in Frankfurt:

"This Headquarters is having considerable difficulty in establishing adequate basis for requisitioning rations for prisoners of war currently held in Theater. . . . In response to inquiries from this Headquarters . . . several varying statements of num-

photographs U.S. Army Archives

It was U.S. Army policy to provide "no shelter or other comforts" in the prisoner enclosures: the men lived in holes in the earth which they dug themselves

ber of prisoners held in Theater have been published by SHAEF."

He then cites the latest SHAEF statement: "Cable . . . dated 31 May states 1,890,000 prisoners of war and 1,200,000 disarmed German forces on hand. Best available figures at this Headquarters show prisoners of war in Com Z 910,980, in Com Z transient enclosures 1,002,422 and in Twelfth Army GP 965,135, making a total of 2,878,537 and an additional 1,000,000 disarmed German forces Germany and Austria."

The situation was astounding: Lee was reporting a million more men in the U.S. Army camps in Europe than SHAEF said it had on its books. But he was wrestling with the wind: he had to base his issue of food on the number of prisoners on hand supplied to him by SHAEF G-3 (Operations).

Given the general turmoil, fluctuating and inaccurate tallies were probably inevitable, but more than 1-million captives can actually be seen disappearing between two reports of the Theater Provost Marshal, issued on the same day, June 2. The last in a series of daily reports from the TPM logs 2,870,400 POWs on hand at June 2. The first report of the new weekly series, dated the same day, says that there are only 1,836,000 on hand. At one point in the middle of June, the prisoner strength on the ration list was shown as 1,421,559, while on Lee's and other evidence there were probably almost three times that number.

Spreading the rations thinner was one way to guarantee starvation. Another was accomplished by some strange army bookkeeping during June and July. A million prisoners who had been receiving at least some food because of their nominal POW status lost their rights and their food when they were secretly transferred to the DEF status. The shift was made deliberately over many weeks, with careful attention paid to maintaining plausible balances in SHAEF's weekly POW and DEF reports. (The discrepancy between those "shifted" from POW status during the period from June 2 to July 28 and those "received" in the DEF status is only 0.43 per cent.) The reclassification to DEF did not require any transfer

of men to new camps, or involve any new organization to get German civilian supplies to them. The men stayed where they were. All that happened was that, by the clatter of a typewriter, their skimpy bit of U.S. Army food was stopped.

The effect of a policy arranged through accountancy and conveyed by winks and nods — without written orders — was first to mystify, then to frustrate, then to exhaust the middle-rank officers who were responsible for POWs. A colonel in the Quartermaster Section of the advance U.S. fighting units wrote a personal plea to Quartermaster General Robert Littlejohn as early as April 27: "Aside from the 750 tons received from Fifteenth Army, no subsistence has been received nor do I expect any. What desirable Class II and IV [rations] we have received has been entirely at the sufferance of the Armies, upon personal appeal and has been insignificant in relation to the demands which are being put upon us by the influx of prisoners of war."

Rumours of conditions in the camps ran through the U.S. army. "Boy, those camps were bad news," said Benedict K. Zobrist, a technical sergeant in the Medical Corps. "We were warned to stay as far away as we could." In May and early June of 1945, a team of U.S. Army Medical Corps doctors did survey some of the Rhineland camps, holding just over 80,000 German POWs. Its report is missing from the appropriate section of the National Archives in Washington, but two secondary sources reproduce some of the findings. The three main killers were diarrhoea and dysentery (treated as one category), cardiac disease, and pneumonia. But, straining medical terminology, the doctors also recorded deaths from "emaciation" and "exhaustion." And their data revealed death rates eighty times as high as any peacetime norm.

Only 9.7 per cent to fifteen per cent of the prisoners had died of causes clearly associated with lack of food, such as emaciation and dehydration, and "exhaustion." But the other diseases, directly attributable to exposure, overcrowding, filth, and lack of sanitation, were undoubtedly exacerbated by starvation. As the report noted, "Exposure, overcrowding of pens and lack of food and sanitary facilities all contributed to these excessive [death] rates." The data, it must be remembered, were taken from the POW camps, not from the DEF camps.

By the end of May, 1945, more people had already died in the U.S. camps than would die in the atomic blast at Hiroshima.

On June 4, 1945, a cable signed "Eisenhower" told Washington that it was "urgently necessary to reduce the number of prisoners at earliest opportunity by discharging all classes of prisoners not likely to be required by Allies." It is hard to understand what prompted this cable. No reason for it is evident in the massive cable traffic that survives the period in the archives in London, Washington, and Abilene, Kansas. And far from ordering Eisenhower to take or hold on to prisoners, the Combined Chiefs' message of April 26 had urged him not to take in any more after V-E Day, even for labour. Nonetheless more than 2-million DEFs were impounded after May 8.

During June, Germany was partitioned into zones of occupation and in July, 1945, SHAEF was disbanded. Eisenhower, reverting to his single role as U.S. commanding general in Europe, became military governor of the U.S. zone. He continued to keep out Red Cross representatives, and the U.S. Army also informed American relief teams that the zone was closed to them. It was closed to all relief shipments as well — until December, 1945, when a slight relaxation came into effect.

Also starting in July, the Americans turned over between 600,000 and 700,000 German captives to the French to help repair damages done to their country during the war. Many of the transferees were in five U.S. camps clustered around Dietersheim, near Mainz, in the section of Germany that had just come under French control. (Most of the rest were in U.S. camps in France.)

On July 10, a French army unit took over Dietersheim and seventeen days later a Captain Julien arrived to assume command. His report survives as part of an army inquiry into a dispute between Julien and his predecessor. In the first camp he entered, he testified to finding muddy ground "peopled with living skeletons," some of whom died as he watched. Others huddled under bits of cardboard which they clutched although the July day was hot. Women lying in holes in the ground stared up at him with hunger oedema bulging their bellies in gross parody of pregnancy; old men with long grey hair watched him feebly; children of six or seven with the raccoon rings of starvation looked at him from lifeless eyes. Two German doctors in the "hospital" were trying to care for the dying on the ground under the hot sky, between the marks of the tent that the Americans had taken with them. Julien, who had fought against the Germans with his regiment, the 3ème Régiment de Tirailleurs Algériens, found himself thinking in horror: "This is just like the photographs of Buchenwald and Dachau."

There were 103,500 people in the five camps round Dietersheim and among them Julien's officers counted 32,640 who could do no work at all. These were released immediately. In all, two-thirds of the prisoners taken over by the French that summer from American camps in Germany and in France were useless for reparations labour. In the camp at Sainte-Marthe, 615 of 700 captives were reported to be unable to work. At Erbiseul near Mons, Belgium, according to a written complaint, twenty-five per cent of the men received by the French were "*déchets*," or garbage.

In July and August, as U.S. Quartermaster Littlejohn signalled to Eisenhower in due course, the Army food reserves in Europe grew by thirty-nine per cent.

On August 4, a one-sentence order signed "Eisenhower" condemned *all* prisoners of war still on hand in the U.S. camps to DEF status: "Effective immediately all members of the German forces held in U.S. custody in the American zone of occupation in GERMANY will be considered as disarmed enemy forces and not as having the status of prisoner of war." No reason was given. Surviving weekly tallies suggest the dual classification was preserved, but, for the POWs now being treated as DEFs, the death rate quadrupled within a few weeks, from .2 per cent per week to .8 per cent.

Longtime DEFs were dying at nearly five times that rate. The official "Weekly PW & DEF Report" for the week ending September 8, 1945, still exists in the U.S. National Archives in Washington. It shows an aggregate of 1,056,482 prisoners being held by the U.S. Army in the European theatre, of whom about two-thirds are identified as POWs. The other third — 363,587 men — are DEFs. During that one week, 13,051 of them died.

In November, 1945, General Eisenhower succeeded George Marshall as U.S. Army chief of staff and returned to the U.S. In January, 1946, the camps still held significant numbers of captives but the U.S. had wound down its prisoner holdings almost to zero by the end of 1946. The French continued holding hundreds of thousands through 1946, but gradually reduced the number to nothing by about 1949. During the 1950s, most non-record material relating to the U.S. prison camps was destroyed by the Army.

Eisenhower had deplored the Germans' useless defence of the Reich in the last months of the war because of the waste of life. At least ten times as many Germans — undoubtedly 800,000, almost certainly more than 900,000, and quite probably over 1-million — died in the French and American camps as were killed in all the combat on the Western Front in northwest Europe from America's entry into the war in 1941 through to April, 1945.

Department of Veterans Affairs

America's Wars

Office of Public Affairs
Washington, DC 20420
(202) 461-7600

May 2021

American Revolution (1775-1783)

Total U.S. Servicemembers[1]	217,000
Battle Deaths	4,435
Non-mortal Woundings	6,188

War of 1812 (1812-1815)

Total U.S. Servicemembers	286,730
Battle Deaths	2,260
Non-mortal Woundings	4,505

Indian Wars (approx. 1817-1898)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (VA estimate)	106,000
Battle Deaths (VA estimate)	1,000

Mexican War (1846-1848)

Total U.S. Servicemembers	78,718
Battle Deaths	1,733
Other Deaths (In Theater)	11,550
Non-mortal Woundings	4,152

Civil War (1861-1865)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Union)	2,213,363
Battle Deaths (Union)	140,414
Other Deaths (In Theater) (Union)	224,097
Non-mortal Woundings (Union)	281,881
Total Servicemembers (Conf.)[2]	1,050,000
Battle Deaths (Confederate)[3]	74,524
Other Deaths (In Theater) (Confederate)[3, 4]	59,297
Non-mortal Woundings (Confederate)	Unknown

Spanish-American War (1898-1902)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)	306,760
Battle Deaths	385
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	2,061
Non-mortal Woundings	1,662

World War I (1917-1918)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)	4,734,991
Battle Deaths	53,402
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	63,114
Non-mortal Woundings	204,002

World War II (1941 –1945)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)	16,112,566
Battle Deaths	291,557
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	113,842
Non-mortal woundings	670,846
Living Veterans[5]	389,000

NOTES:

1. Exact number is unknown. Posted figure is the median of estimated range from 184,000 – 250,000.
2. Exact number is unknown. Posted figure is median of estimated range from 600,000 – 1,500,000.
3. Death figures are based on incomplete returns.
4. Does not include 26,000 to 31,000 who died in Union prisons.
5. Estimate based upon new population projection methodology.

Source: Department of Defense (DOD), except living veterans, which are VA estimates as of Sept. 2019

Korean War (1950-1953)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)	5,720,000
Total Serving (In Theater)	1,789,000
Battle Deaths	33,739
Other Deaths (In Theater)	2,835
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	17,672
Non-mortal Woundings	103,284
Living Veterans	1,165,000

Vietnam War (1964-1975)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)[6]	8,744,000
Deployed to Southeast Asia[7]	3,403,000
Battle Deaths[8]	47,434
Other Deaths (In Theater)[8]	10,786
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)[8]	32,000
Non-mortal Woundings[9]	153,303
Living Veterans[5, 10]	6,262,000

Desert Shield/Desert Storm (1990-1991)

Total U.S. Servicemembers (Worldwide)	2,225,000
Deployed to Gulf	694,550
Battle Deaths	148
Other Deaths (In Theater)	235
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	1,565
Non-mortal Woundings	467
Living Veterans[5, 10]	1,680,000

America's Wars Total (1775 -1991)

U.S. Military Service during Wartime	41,892,128
Battle Deaths	651,031
Other Deaths (In Theater)	308,800
Other Deaths in Service (Non-Theater)	230,254
Non-mortal woundings	1,430,290
Living War Veterans[11]	14,918,000
Living Veterans (Periods of War & Peace)	19,210,000

Global War on Terror (Oct 2001 -)

The Global War on Terror (GWOT), including Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF) and Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF), are ongoing conflicts. For the most current GWOT statistics visit the following Department of Defense Website: https://www.dmdc.osd.mil/dcas/pages/casualties.xhtml

6. Covers the period 8/5/64 - 1/27/73 (date of cease fire)
7. Department of Defense estimate
8. Covers period 11/1/55 – 5/15/75
9. Excludes 150,341 not requiring hospital care
10. Defense Manpower Data Center (DMDC) estimate, as of 4/09, does not include those still on active duty and may include veterans who served in Iraq and Afghanistan.
11. Living War Veterans include Gulf War Era Veterans in addition to Desert Shield/Storm Veterans, Peacetime Veterans are 4,292,000 as of 9/30/2019

America's Wars Fact Sheet, Nov. 2019

American Revolution Last Veteran, Daniel F. Bakeman, died 4/5/1869, age 109 Last Widow, Catherine S. Damon, died 11/11/1906, age 92 Last Dependent, Phoebe M. Palmeter, died 4/25/1911, age 90	**Mexican War** Last Veteran, Owen Thomas Edgar, died 9/3/1929, age 98 Last Widow, Lena James Theobald, died 6/20/1963, age 89 Last Dependent, Jesse G. Bivens, died 11/1/1962, age 94
War of 1812 Last Veteran, Hiram Cronk, died 5/13/1905, age 105 Last Widow, Carolina King, died 6/28/1936, age unknown Last Dependent, Esther A.H. Morgan, died 3/12/1946, age 89	**Civil War** Last Union verified Veteran, Albert Woolson, died 8/2/1956, age 109 Last Confederate verified Veteran, Pleasant Crump, died 12/21/1951, age 104 Last Union Widow, Gertrude Janeway, died 1/17/2003, age 93 Last Confederate Widow, Maudie Hopkins died 8/1/2008, age 93
Indian Wars Last Veteran, Fredrak Fraske, died 6/18/1973, age 101	**Spanish-American War** Last veteran, Nathan E. Cook, died 9/10/1992, age 106
World War I Last Veteran, Frank Buckles, died 2/27/2011, age 110	

VA estimates the number of living World War II U.S. veterans will be: *

9/30/21.....226,756	9/30/22.....168,278	9/30/23.....122,485	9/30/24.....87,443
9/30/25.....61,256	9/30/26.....42,127	9/30/27.....28,444	9/30/28.....18,849
9/30/29.....12,247	9/30/30.....7,795	9/30/31.....4,853	9/30/32.....2,953
9/30/33.....1,753	9/30/34.....1,013	9/30/35.....570	9/30/36.....311

* Estimates have changed based on new population projections.

U.S. Veterans and Dependents on Benefits Rolls as of August 2021

	VETERANS	CHILDREN	PARENTS	SURVIVING SPOUSES
Spanish-American War	0	26	0	36
Mexican Border	0	1	0	2
World War I	0	827	0	553
World War II	36,654	6,624	5	91,232
Philippines	582	128	1	1,672
Korean Conflict	111,377	1,800	13	68,577
Vietnam Era	1,531,129	4,865	466	332,596
Gulf War [1]	1,658,028	2,480	1,074	26,608
Peacetime	797,052	1,261	480	41,893
Non service-connected[2]	196,527	6,898	0	134,000
Service-connected[2]	5,209,957	14,781	3,207	441,353

1. For compensation and pension purposes, the Persian Gulf War period has not yet been terminated and includes Veterans of Operations Iraqi Freedom, Enduring, and New Dawn.
2. This total includes peacetime veterans receiving benefits

Congressional Research Service

Informing the legislative debate since 1914

U.S. Periods of War and Dates of Recent Conflicts

Updated June 5, 2020

Congressional Research Service
https://crsreports.congress.gov
RS21405

CRS REPORT
Prepared for Members and
Committees of Congress

Summary

Many wars or conflicts in U.S. history have federally designated "periods of war," dates marking their beginning and ending. These dates are important for qualification for certain veterans' pension or disability benefits. Confusion can occur because beginning and ending dates for "periods of war" in many nonofficial sources are often different from those given in treaties and other official sources of information, and armistice dates can be confused with termination dates. This report lists the beginning and ending dates for "periods of war" found in Title 38 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, dealing with the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). It also lists and differentiates other beginning dates given in declarations of war, as well as termination of hostilities dates and armistice and ending dates given in proclamations, laws, or treaties. The dates for the recent conflicts in Afghanistan and Iraq are included along with the official end date for Operation New Dawn in Iraq on December 15, 2011, and Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan on December 28, 2014. Operation Inherent Resolve continues along the Syrian-Iraqi border effective October 15, 2014.

For additional information, see the following CRS Products: CRS In Focus IF10539, *Defense Primer: Legal Authorities for the Use of Military Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea; CRS Report R42699, *The War Powers Resolution: Concepts and Practice*, by Matthew C. Weed; CRS Report RL31133, *Declarations of War and Authorizations for the Use of Military Force: Historical Background and Legal Implications*, by Jennifer K. Elsea and Matthew C. Weed.

Contents

War Dates 1
Indian Wars 1
Spanish-American War 1
Mexican Border Period 2
World War I 2
World War I Against Germany 2
World War I Against Austria-Hungary 2
World War II 2
World War II with Germany 3
World War II with Japan 3
World War II with Italy 3
World War II with Bulgaria 4
World War II with Hungary 4
World War II with Romania 4
Korean Conflict 4
Vietnam Era 4
Tonkin Gulf Resolution 4
Conflicts in Lebanon 1982-1983, Grenada 1983, and Panama 1989-1990 5
Persian Gulf War 5
Recent Conflicts: Afghanistan and Iraq 6
Afghanistan—Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF) 6
Afghanistan—Operation Freedom's Sentinel (OFS) 7
Iraq—Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF) 8
Iraq—Operation New Dawn (OND) 10
Islamic State-Operation Inherent Resolve (OIR) 10

Contacts

Author Information 10

War Dates

Congress, usually through a declaration of war, has often been the first governmental authority to designate the beginning date of a war or armed conflict. The President, or executive branch officials responsible to him, through proclamation, or Congress, through legislation, has been responsible for designating the war's termination date.[1] In some cases, later legislation is enacted to extend these beginning and ending dates for the purpose of broadening eligibility for veterans' benefits.[2] This report notes the variations in the dates cited in the *Code of Federal Regulations* (C.F.R.) "periods of war" and those dates given in the declarations of war beginning and the proclamations, laws, or treaties terminating such conflicts.[3] Adding to the confusion, during World War II, wars were declared and terminated with six individual combatant countries. Moreover, armistice dates are also often confused with termination dates.[4]

Title 38, Part 3, Section 3.2 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, dealing with the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), lists official beginning and termination dates for most war periods from the Indian Wars to the present to be used in determining the availability of veterans' benefits.[5] The material below summarizes these dates. Where applicable, a summary of the Department of Veterans Affairs official beginning and termination dates is provided followed by a citation to the lettered C.F.R. section. For some entries, this initial summary is followed by an explanatory note or declaration, armistice, cease-fire, or termination dates cited by other official sources. Also included are dates for the recent conflicts in Iraq and Afghanistan.

Indian Wars

January 1, 1817, through December 31, 1898, inclusive. Service must have been rendered with U.S. military forces against Indian tribes or nations. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (a).

Spanish-American War

April 21, 1898, through July 4, 1902, inclusive. If the veteran served with the U.S. military forces engaged in hostilities in the Moro Province, the ending date is July 15, 1903. The Philippine

[1] For background on the War Powers Act and use of military force abroad, see the following: CRS Report RL31133, *Declarations of War and Authorizations for the Use of Military Force: Historical Background and Legal Implications*, by Jennifer K. Elsea and Matthew C. Weed; CRS In Focus IF10539, *Defense Primer: Legal Authorities for the Use of Military Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea; and CRS Report R42699, *The War Powers Resolution: Concepts and Practice*, by Matthew C. Weed.

[2] The American Legion also follows these dates closely in determining who is eligible for membership; the Veterans of Foreign Wars has its own much more elaborate list of dates.

[3] *Code of Federal Regulation* (C.F.R.) Title 38, Part 3, §3.2 Periods of war, at https://ecfr.io/Title-38/pt38.1.3#se38.1.3_12.

[4] *Armistice*—"In International law, a suspension or temporary cessation of hostilities by agreement between belligerent powers." *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*, Joint Publication 1-02, Department of Defense, 12 April 2010, on p. 36 at https://fas.org/irp/doddir/dod/jp1_02-april2010.pdf.

[5] Title 38 of the C.F.R., titled "Pensions, Bonuses and Veterans' Relief," is not to be confused with Title 38 of the *United States Code*, titled "Veterans Benefits." Laws enacted in each Congress are first collected as session laws, published in the *Statutes at Large* for each session. These laws are then codified by subject and published in the *United States Code*. The general guidance given by these laws results in the issuance of more detailed regulations to implement these laws. Such regulations are first published in the *Federal Register* and are then codified by subject in the C.F.R.

Insurrection and the Boxer Rebellion are included for the purposes of benefit determination under this C.F.R. section. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (b).

Declared by an act of Congress April 25, 1898 (30 Stat. 364, Ch. 189). An armistice signed August 12, 1898. Terminated by Treaty signed at Paris, December 10, 1898 (30 Stat. 1754), ratified and proclaimed April 11, 1899.

Mexican Border Period

May 9, 1916, through April 5, 1917. In the case of a veteran who during such period served in Mexico, on the borders thereof, or in the adjacent waters thereto. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (h).

World War I

April 6, 1917, through November 11, 1918, inclusive. If the veteran served with the U.S. military forces in Russia, the ending date is April 1, 1920. Service after November 11, 1918, and before July 2, 1921, is considered World War I service if the veteran served in the active military, naval, or air service after April 5, 1917, and before November 12, 1918. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (c).

World War I Against Germany

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress of April 6, 1917 (40 Stat. 429, Ch. 1). Armistice signed near Compiègne, France, November 11, 1918. Terminated July 2, 1921, by Joint Resolution of Congress (42 Stat. 105, Ch. 40, 1).

World War I Against Austria-Hungary

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, December 7, 1917 (40 Stat. 429, Ch. 1). An armistice signed near Compiègne, France, November 11, 1918. Terminated July 2, 1921, by Joint Resolution of Congress (42 Stat. 106, Ch. 40, 3).

World War II

December 7, 1941, through December 31, 1946, inclusive. If the veteran was in service on December 31, 1946, continuous service before July 26, 1947, is considered World War II service. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (d).

During World War II, war was officially declared against six separate countries. The war with each was not over until the effective date of the Treaty of Peace. Note also the confusion cited

below over which day is the official Victory in Europe Day (V-E Day)[6] and Victory over Japan Day (V-J Day).[7]

World War II with Germany

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, December 11, 1941 (55 Stat. 796, Ch. 564). German representative Colonel General Alfred Jodl signed the unconditional act of surrender to Allied representatives in a schoolhouse in Reims, France, on May 7, 1945. A second German surrender ceremony was held on May 8 in Berlin at the insistence of the U.S.S.R. Cessation of hostilities declared as of noon, December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation of December 31, 1946 (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). State of war with the "government of Germany" terminated October 19, 1951, by Joint Resolution of Congress of that date (65 Stat. 451, Ch. 519), by Presidential Proclamation 2950, October 24, 1951. No peace treaty with Germany was signed.

World War II with Japan

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, December 8, 1941 (55 Stat. 795, Ch. 561). Japanese representatives publicly signed unconditional surrender document on the deck of the USS *Missouri* anchored in Tokyo Bay on September 2, 1945. President Truman proclaimed this date Victory over Japan Day or V-J Day. Cessation of hostilities declared as of 12 noon, December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation of December 31, 1946 (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). Terminated by Multilateral Treaty of Peace with Japan, signed at San Francisco, September 8, 1951 (3 UST 3329), and ratified March 20, 1952, effective April 28, 1952.

World War II with Italy

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, December 11, 1941 (55 Stat. 797, Ch. 565). Cessation of hostilities declared as of noon December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation of December

[6] May 7, 1945, is listed as V-E Day in commentary about signing the first German surrender document in *Historic Documents of World War II* by Walter Consuelo Langsam (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1958), p. 144. However, May 8, 1945, is cited as V-E day in *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*, p. 528; as the "Official V-E Day" in Louis L. Snyder, *Louis L. Snyder's Historical Guide to World War Two* (Westport, CT: Greenwood, 1982), p. 736; and the *World Almanac of World War II*, ed. Brigadier Peter Young (New York: Pharos Books, 1981), p. 347, states in its chronology for May 8, "The British and Americans celebrate VE Day (Victory in Europe Day). Truman, Churchill and King George VI all make special broadcasts." Although President Truman did not officially proclaim May 7 as V-E (Victory in Europe) Day, he did proclaim Sunday, May 13, 1945, a day of prayer. To make for more confusion, his May 8, 1945, Proclamation 2651, proclaiming May 13 as a day of prayer, is titled, "Victory in Europe; Day of Prayer" (3 C.F.R., 1943-1948 Comp.), p. 55. In addition, his May 8 news conference in which he proclaims May 13 a day of prayer is titled, "The President's News Conference on V-E Day"—*Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States. Harry S. Truman, 1945* (Washington: GPO, 1961), p. 43.

[7] In his news conference of August 14, 1945, announcing news of the Japanese government's complete acceptance of terms of surrender, President Truman states, "Proclamation of V-J Day must wait upon the formal signing of the surrender terms by Japan."—*Public Papers*, p. 216. The proclamation of September 2 as V-J Day was given in his September 1, 1945, "Speech to the American People after the Signing of the Terms of Unconditional Surrender by Japan."—*Public Papers*, p. 254. However, no formal, numbered proclamation was apparently issued. Both August 14, the day of President Truman's announcement of the Japanese surrender, and September 2, the official day proclaimed by President Truman in his speech, are cited as V-J Day in *Chase's Calendar of Events 2002* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 2002), pp. 421 and 555. August 15 is cited as V-J Day by *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*, 9th ed., by Gordon Carruth (New York: Harper Collins, 1993), p. 530. August 15, on which the Japanese Emperor made his historic broadcast to the Japanese people telling of Japan's surrender, is cited as V-J Day in *The World Almanac of World War II*, p. 353.

31, 1946 (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). Terminated by Treaty of Peace dated at Paris, February 10, 1947 (61 Stat. 1247), effective September 15, 1947.

World War II with Bulgaria

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, June 5, 1942 (56 Stat. 307, Ch. 323). Cessation of hostilities declared as of noon December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation of December 31, 1946 (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). Terminated by Treaty of Peace dated at Paris, February 10, 1947 (61 Stat. 1915), effective September 15, 1947.

World War II with Hungary

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, June 5, 1942 (56 Stat. 307, Ch. 324). Cessation of hostilities declared as of noon December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). Terminated by Treaty of Peace dated at Paris, February 10, 1947 (61 Stat. 1757), effective September 15, 1947.

World War II with Romania

Declared by Joint Resolution of Congress, June 5, 1942 (56 Stat. 307, Ch. 325). Cessation of hostilities declared as of noon December 31, 1946, by presidential proclamation of December 31, 1946 (Proc. no. 2714, 61 Stat. 1048). Terminated by Treaty of Peace dated at Paris, February 10, 1947 (61 Stat. 1757), effective September 15, 1947.

Korean Conflict

June 27, 1950, through January 31, 1955, inclusive. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (e).

On June 25, 1950, North Korean Communist forces attacked South Korean positions south of the 38th parallel, leading to an immediate United Nations (U.N.) Security Council resolution calling for a cease-fire and withdrawal of the North Korean forces. On June 26, President Truman ordered U.S. air and sea forces in the Far East to aid South Korea. On June 27, the U.N. Security Council adopted a resolution asking U.N. members for assistance in repelling the North Korean armed attack and in restoring peace and security in the area. On June 30, the President stated that he had authorized the use of certain U.S. air and ground units wherever necessary. No declaration of war was requested of Congress and no authorization for use of force, by statute, was requested or enacted. An armistice signed at Panmunjom, Korea, on July 27, 1953, between U.N. and Communist representatives (4 UST 234; TIAS 2782). No peace treaty was ever signed.

Vietnam Era

The period beginning on February 28, 1961, and ending on May 7, 1975, inclusive, in the case of a veteran who served in the Republic of Vietnam during that period. The period beginning on August 5, 1964, and ending on May 7, 1975, inclusive, in all other cases. *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (f).

Tonkin Gulf Resolution

No declaration of war was requested of Congress. Instead, there was a Joint Resolution of Congress to promote the maintenance of international peace and security in Southeast Asia, which

stated in part that Congress "approves and supports the determination of the President, as Commander in Chief, to take all necessary measures to repel any armed attack against the forces of the United States and to prevent any further aggression." H.J. Res. 1145, P.L. 88-408, August 10, 1964 (78 Stat. 384). The Tonkin Gulf Resolution was formally repealed on January 12, 1971, by P.L. 91-672, (84 Stat. 2055). The Agreement Ending the War and Restoring Peace in Vietnam signed in Paris, January 27, 1973 (TIAS 7674). Joint communiqué implementing the agreement and protocols of January 27, 1973, signed at Paris and entered into force, June 13, 1973.

Conflicts in Lebanon 1982-1983, Grenada 1983, and Panama 1989-1990

Lebanon. U.S. Marines deployed on August 21, 1982 and September 29, 1982, were part of a temporary multinational force in Lebanon. See S. 639, P.L. 98-43 (Lebanon Emergency Assistance Act of 1983).[8]

Grenada. On October 25, 1983, U.S. troops were deployed to Grenada "to restore law and order" and to protect American lives at the request of the members of the Organization of Eastern Caribbean States. Known as Operation Urgent Fury,[9] by December 15, 1983, all forces had been withdrawn.

Panama. On December 21, 1989, President George H.W. Bush reported that he had ordered U.S. military forces to Panama to protect the lives of American citizens and bring General Noriega to justice. Known as Operation Just Cause,[10] by February 13, 1990, all the invasion forces had been withdrawn.

Note: Participation in these conflicts alone does not confer automatic veterans' status for servicemembers. For more information, see CRS Report R42324, *Who Is a "Veteran"?—Basic Eligibility for Veterans' Benefits*, by Scott D. Szymendera, and CRS Report RL31133, *Declarations of War and Authorizations for the Use of Military Force: Historical Background and Legal Implications*, by Jennifer K. Elsea and Matthew C. Weed.

Persian Gulf War

August 2, 1990, through April 6, 1991, when Iraq officially accepted cease-fire terms. Congress passed H.J.Res. 77, Authorizing the Use of Military Force Against Iraq, the same day it was introduced (January 12, 1991), and it was signed by President George H.W. Bush on January 14, 1991 (P.L. 102-1). Operation Desert Storm[11] and the air war phase began at 3 a.m. January 17, 1991 (January 16, 7 p.m. Eastern Standard Time). Allied ground assault began at 4 a.m. February

[8] "See also S.J.Res. 159 (P.L. 98-119) authorizing the President to keep U.S. forces in Lebanon for as long as 18 months, or until April 1985; and "A Reluctant Congress Adopts Lebanon Policy," *CQ Almanac* 1983 at https://library.cqpress.com/cqalmanac/document.php?id=cqal83-1198422.

[9] Ronald H. Cole, *Operation Urgent Fury The Planning and Execution of Joint Operations in Grenada 12 October - 2 November 1983*, Joint History Office, Office of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Washington, DC 1997, at https://www.jcs.mil/Portals/36/Documents/History/Monographs/Urgent_Fury.pdf.

[10] Ronald H. Cole, *Operation Just Cause The Planning and Execution of Joint Operations in Panama February 1988 – January 1990*, Joint History Office, Office of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Washington, DC 1995, at https://www.jcs.mil/Portals/36/Documents/History/Monographs/Just_Cause.pdf.

[11] Shannon Collins, "Desert Storm: A Look Back," DOD News Feature, January 11 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/Explore/Features/story/Article/1728715/desert-storm-a-look-back/.

24 (February 23, 8 p.m. EST). Cease-fire declared at 8:01 a.m. February 28, 1991 (12:01 a.m. EST).[12] Cease-fire terms negotiated at Safwan, Iraq, March 1, 1991.[13] Iraq officially accepted cease-fire terms, April 6, 1991.[14] Cease-fire took effect April 11, 1991. Currently, the *Code of Federal Regulations*, 3.2 (i) does not list an official end date.[15]

Recent Conflicts: Afghanistan and Iraq

Shortly after the terrorist attacks in the United States on September 11, 2001, President George W. Bush called on Afghanistan's leaders to hand over Osama bin Laden and other al Qaeda leaders and close their terrorist training camps. He also demanded the return of all detained foreign nationals and the opening of terrorist training sites to inspection.[16] These demands were rejected. The Administration sought international support from the United Nations (U.N.) for military action against Afghanistan. U.N. Security Council Resolution 1368 of September 12, 2001, stated that the Council "Expresses its readiness to take all necessary steps to respond to the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001 ..."[17] This resolution was interpreted by many as U.N. authorization for military action in response to the 9/11 attacks. As a result, Congress passed S.J.Res. 23, "Authorization for Use of Military Force," on September 14, 2001. This bill was signed by President George W. Bush on September 18, 2001, as P.L. 107-40, and it authorized the President to use "all necessary and appropriate force against those nations, organizations, or persons he determines planned, authorized, committed, or aided the terrorist attacks that occurred on September 11, 2001, or harbored such organizations or persons.... "[18] Operations in the region began with U.S. military forces deployed to the region on October 7, 2001.

Afghanistan—Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF)

Operations began with U.S. military forces deployed to Afghanistan to combat terrorism on October 7, 2001, and designated Operation Enduring Freedom.

On March 27, 2009, President Barack Obama announced a new strategy in Afghanistan and Pakistan and ordered the deployment of 17,000 troops that had been previously requested by General David McKiernan.[19] In President Obama's "Address to the Nation on the Way Forward

---

[12] *Cease fire*—"A command given to any unit or individual firing any weapon to stop engaging the target." *Department of Defense Dictionary*, p. 67.

[13] This agreement is actually a transcript of the discussion held at Safwan Airfield, Iraq, between Coalition participants, U.S. Gen. M. Norman Schwarzkopf and Lt. Gen. Khalid of the Joint Arab Forces, and Iraqi participants, Lt. Gen. Sultan Kasim Ahmad, Chief of Staff of the Ministry of Defense, and Lt. Gen. Sala Abud Mahmud, III Corps Commander.

[14] Acceptance is in the form of a letter to the U.N. Security Council accepting the terms of U.N. Resolution 687 (U.N. document S22485, April 11, 1991).

[15] 38 C.F.R. Part 3, §3.2 Periods of war, at http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?rgn=div5&node=38:1.0.1.1.4#se38.1.3_12. Note: Section (i) for the Persian Gulf War lists "August 2, 1990, through date to be prescribed by Presidential proclamation or law." No specific end date is listed as of the date of this report.

[16] President George W. Bush, "Address Before A Joint Session of Congress on the United States Response to the Terrorist Attacks of September 11," September 20, 2001, p. 57/PDF p. 65, at https://georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/infocus/bushrecord/documents/Selected_Speeches_George_W_Bush.pdf.

[17] United Nations, Security Council Resolution 1368 (2001), adopted by the Security Council at its 4370th meeting, on September 12, 2001, at https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Documents/1368.pdf.

[18] P.L. 107-40, "To authorize the use of United States Armed Forces against those responsible for the recent attacks launched against the United States," at http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-107publ40/pdf/PLAW-107publ40.pdf.

[19] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President on a New Strategy for Afghanistan and Pakistan," press release, March 27, 2009, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/remarks-president-

in Afghanistan and Pakistan" at West Point on December 1, 2009, he stated that "it is in our vital national interest to send an additional 30,000 U.S. troops to Afghanistan. After 18 months, our troops will begin to come home. These are the resources that we need to seize the initiative, while building the Afghan capacity that can allow for a responsible transition of our forces out of Afghanistan."[20]

On June 22, 2011, President Obama again addressed the American people about the way forward in Afghanistan: "We will begin the drawdown of U.S. troops from a position of strength. We have exceeded our expectations on our core goal of defeating al-Qaeda killing 20 of its top 30 leaders, including Osama bin Laden. We have broken the Taliban's momentum, and trained over 100,000 Afghan National Security Forces."[21] As a result, U.S. forces began the withdrawal of 10,000 troops from Afghanistan.

On December 28, 2014, after 13 years of combat operations, President Obama and Secretary of Defense Chuck Hagel announced the end of OEF, a conflict that claimed the lives of more than 2,200 American troops, and the beginning of a follow-on mission on January 1, 2015.[22] A transition ceremony was held at the International Security and Assistance Force headquarters in Kabul, Afghanistan, attended by U.S. commanders and allied troops from the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). For more information, see CRS Report RL30588, *Afghanistan: Post-Taliban Governance, Security, and U.S. Policy*, by Kenneth Katzman and Clayton Thomas.

Afghanistan—Operation Freedom's Sentinel (OFS)

Effective January 1, 2015, Secretary of Defense Hagel announced that the U.S. mission in Afghanistan would focus on training, advising, and assisting Afghan security forces and designated it as Operation Freedom's Sentinel.[23] During 2015, approximately 13,000 troops, with nearly 10,000 from the United States, were deployed alongside NATO's 28 member nations and 13 partner nations for its Resolute Support Mission (RSM).[24] RSM focused on training, advising, and assisting (TAA) the Afghan Security Institutions (ASI) and the Afghan National Defense & Security Forces (ANDSF) in order to build their capabilities and long-term sustainability.[25] On

---

a-new-strategy-afghanistan-and-pakistan.

[20] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President in Address to the Nation on the Way Forward in Afghanistan and Pakistan," press release, December 1, 2009, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/remarks-president-address-nation-way-forward-afghanistan-and-pakistan.

[21] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President on the Way Forward in Afghanistan," press release, June 22, 2011, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2011/06/22/remarks-president-way-forward-afghanistan.

[22] U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), "Obama, Hagel Mark End of Operation Enduring Freedom," news release, December 28, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603860/obama-hagel-mark-end-of-operation-enduring-freedom/.

[23] DOD, "Statement by Secretary of Defense Chuck Hagel on Operation Enduring Freedom and Operation Freedom's Sentinel," news release, NR-631-14, December 28, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/605332/statement-by-secretary-of-defense-chuck-hagel-on-operation-enduring-freedom-and/.

[24] NATO Resolute Support Mission (RSM) "placemat": Key Facts and Figures, at https://www.nato.int/nato_static_fl2014/assets/pdf/pdf_2019_06/20190625_2019-06-RSM-Placemat.pdf. As of June 2019, there were 17,148 troops from 39 nations including the United States. Note on numbers: The number of troops above reflects the overall contribution of individual contributing nations. They should be taken as indicative as they change daily, in accordance with the deployment procedures of the individual troop-contributing nations.

[25] NATO, Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan, March 2, 2020, at https://www.nato.int/cps/en/natohq/topics_113694.htm. At the 2016 NATO Summit in Warsaw, Allied leaders decided to extend the presence of RSM beyond 2016. Two years later, at the Brussels Summit in July 2018, they committed to sustaining the mission until conditions indicate a change is appropriate. On February 29, 2020, NATO welcomed the

October 1, 2015, General John F. Campbell, commander, RSM, U.S. Forces-Afghanistan/ISAF, defined the U.S. military's objectives: "U.S. forces are now carrying out two well-defined missions: a Counter-Terrorism (CT) mission against the remnants of Al-Qaeda and the Resolute Support TAA mission in support of Afghan security forces. Our CT and TAA efforts are concurrent and complementary. While we continue to attack the remnants of Al-Qaeda, we are also building the ANDSF so that they can secure the Afghan people, win the peace, and contribute to stability throughout the region."[26] On October 15, 2015, President Obama announced that the posture of 9,800 U.S. troops in Afghanistan would remain through 2016. By the end of 2016, 5,500 troops were expected to remain in Afghanistan to support the U.S. embassy in Kabul and at bases in Bagram, Jalalabad, and Kandahar to train Afghans and focus on counterterrorism operations in the region.[27]

On August 21, 2017, President Donald Trump announced his strategy in Afghanistan and South Asia in a speech at Fort Myer, VA. He stated, "In Afghanistan and Pakistan, America's interests are clear: We must stop the resurgence of safe havens that enable terrorists to threaten America, and we must prevent nuclear weapons and materials from coming into the hands of terrorists and being used against us, or anywhere in the world for that matter."[28]

On September 2, 2018, Army General John M. Nicholson passed command of NATO's Resolute Support Mission and U.S. Forces Afghanistan to Army General Austin S. Miller during a ceremony in Kabul, Afghanistan.[29] General Miller emphasized to coalition troops that what they are doing in Afghanistan makes their own countries and citizens safer. The "train, advise, assist" mission allows Afghan security forces to take the fight to the enemy, and to give the Afghan government the security needed to provide stability and no longer a safe haven for terrorists.[30]

See CRS Report R44853, *Additional Troops for Afghanistan? Considerations for Congress*, by Kathleen J. McInnis and Andrew Feickert, for more background information.

Iraq—Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF)

In mid-2002, the George W. Bush Administration began deploying U.S. troops to Kuwait. During the 107th Congress (2001-2002), Congress debated whether to send U.S. troops to Iraq, and on October 16, 2002, H.J.Res. 114 was signed into law as P.L. 107-243, Authorization for the Use of

---

announcement that "significant first steps in pursuit of a peaceful settlement, paving the way for intra-Afghan negotiations between a fully inclusive Afghan national team and the Taliban to reach a comprehensive peace agreement." See also CRS Report R45122, *Afghanistan: Background and U.S. Policy: In Brief*, by Clayton Thomas in the section "U.S.-Taliban Agreement."

[26] Gen. John F. Campbell, commander, Resolute Support Mission, U.S. Forces-Afghanistan/ISAF, "Operation Freedom's Sentinel and our continued security investment in Afghanistan," Army.mil, October 1, 2015, at https://www.army.mil/article/156517/operation_freedoms_sentinel_and_our_continued_security_investment_in_afghanistan.

[27] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Statement by the President on Afghanistan," October 15, 2015, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2015/10/15/statement-president-afghanistan.

[28] The White House, Briefings and Statements, "Remarks by President Trump on the Strategy in Afghanistan and South Asia," August 21, 2017, at https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/remarks-president-trump-strategy-afghanistan-south-asia/.

[29] Jim Garamone, "Miller Takes over NATO, U.S. Commands in Afghanistan," DOD News, September 2, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1618550/miller-takes-over-nato-us-commands-in-afghanistan/.

[30] Jim Garamone, "Commander Wants Coalition Forces in Afghanistan to Know Why They Fight," DOD News, September 29, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1649125/commander-wants-coalition-forces-in-afghanistan-to-know-why-they-fight/.

Military Force Against Iraq Resolution of 2002. This law authorized the President to use military force to "defend the national security of the United States against the continuing threat posed by Iraq" and "to enforce all relevant U.N. Security Council resolutions against Iraq."[31]

On November 8, 2002, the U.N. Security Council adopted Resolution 1441. This resolution found Iraq in breach of past U.N. resolutions prohibiting stockpiling and importing weapons of mass destruction (WMDs).[32] The Hussein government in Iraq continued to be uncooperative with U.N. investigators, which heightened the situation through spring 2003.

In an address to the nation on March 17, 2003, President George W. Bush gave Iraqi President Saddam Hussein and his sons a 48-hour ultimatum to leave Iraq.[33] On March 19, 2003, President Bush announced to the nation that the early stages of military operations against Iraq had begun and designated them Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF).[34]

On May 1, 2003, in an address to the nation, President Bush declared that "major military combat actions in Iraq have ended,"[35] yet U.S. troops remained in Iraq.

A ceremony at Camp Victory in Baghdad on January 1, 2010, marked the end of the Multinational Forces-Iraq (MNF-I) and the beginning of United States Forces-Iraq (USF-I), which merged five major command groups into one single headquarters command.[36] As General David Petraeus, head of U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM), noted, "This ceremony marks another significant transition here in Iraq. It represents another important milestone in the continued drawdown of American Forces."[37] Troops from 30 countries have served in MNF-I since 2003.

On August 31, 2010, President Obama announced that the American combat mission in Iraq had ended. A transitional force of U.S. troops remained in Iraq with a different mission: advising and assisting Iraq's security forces, supporting Iraqi troops in targeted counterterrorism missions, and protecting U.S. civilians.[38]

On May 20, 2020, President Donald J. Trump issued a Notice to Congress: "... in accordance with section 202(d) of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1622(d)), I am continuing for 1 year the national emergency with respect to the stabilization of Iraq declared in Executive Order 13303."[39]

---

[31] P.L. 107-243, "Authorization for the use of Military Force against Iraq Resolution of 2002," at https://www.congress.gov/107/plaws/publ243/PLAW-107publ243.pdf.

[32] United Nations, Security Council Resolution 1441 adopted on November 8, 2002, at its 4644th meeting at http://www.un.org/Depts/unmovic/documents/1441.pdf.

[33] U.S. President (G.W. Bush), "Address to the Nation on Iraq," *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents*, March 24, 2003, vol. 39, no. 12, pp. 338-341.

[34] Ibid, pp. 342-343.

[35] Ibid, May 5, 2003, vol. 39, no. 18, pp. 516-518.

[36] Staff Sgt. Luke Koladish and Sgt. Kat Briere, "New Command Marks Milestone in Iraq," U.S. Army website, January 2, 2010, at http://www.army.mil/article/32437/New_command_marks_milestone_in_Iraq/.

[37] Ibid.

[38] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President in Address to the Nation on the End of Combat Operations in Iraq," August 31, 2010, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2010/08/31/remarks-president-address-nation-end-combat-operations-iraq.

[39] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Notice Regarding the Continuation of the National Emergency With Respect to the Stabilization of Iraq," May 20, 2020, at https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/text-notice-continuation-national-emergency-respect-stabilization-iraq-2/; and E.O. 13303, May 22, 2003, at https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/WCPD-2003-05-26/pdf/WCPD-2003-05-26-Pg646.pdf.

Iraq—Operation New Dawn (OND)

Effective September 1, 2010, the military operations in Iraq acquired a new official designation: Operation New Dawn.[40] A short ceremony marked the transfer in which Army General Ray Odierno passed command of USF-I to Army General Lloyd J. Austin. On December 15, 2011, U.S. Armed Forces in Baghdad marked the official end of the war in Iraq. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and other top U.S. military leaders observed the official end of U.S. Forces Iraq's mission after nearly nine years of conflict that claimed the lives of nearly 4,500 U.S. troops.[41] On the military side of Baghdad International Airport, Army General Martin E. Dempsey, Defense Secretary Leon E. Panetta, Army General Lloyd J. Austin III, commanding general of U.S. Forces Iraq, and U.S. Ambassador to Iraq James F. Jeffrey addressed U.S. and Iraqi officials and more than 150 troops and media from around the world.[42] For more information, see CRS Report R45025, *Iraq: Background and U.S. Policy*, by Christopher M. Blanchard, and CRS In Focus IF10404, *Iraq and U.S. Policy*, by Christopher M. Blanchard.

Islamic State-Operation Inherent Resolve (OIR)

Effective October 15, 2014, the DOD designated U.S. and coalition operations "Operation Inherent Resolve"[43] against the terrorist group the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, another name for the Islamic State) along the Syrian-Iraqi border. The commander of U.S. 3rd Army and Army Forces Central Command was designated the commander of the Combined Joint Task Force–Operation Inherent Resolve (CJTF-OIR) on October 17, 2014.[44] Airstrikes by U.S. and coalition forces continue.[45] As of June 30, 2017, the total cost of operations related to ISIS since kinetic operations started on August 8, 2014, was $14.3 billion and the average daily cost is $13.6 million for 1,058 days of operations.[46] For more information, see CRS Report R44135, *Coalition Contributions to Countering the Islamic State*, by Kathleen J. McInnis, CRS In Focus IF10328, *The Islamic State*, by Christopher M. Blanchard and Carla E. Humud.

Author Information

Barbara Salazar Torreon
Senior Research Librarian

[40] U.S. Army, "Operation New Dawn," August 31, 2010, at https://www.army.mil/article/44526/operation_new_dawn.

[41] Cheryl Pellerin, "Dempsey: Iraq Campaign Was worth the Cost," *DOD News*, December 15, 2011, at http://archive.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=66488.

[42] Ibid.

[43] DOD, Operation Inherent Resolve, at http://www.inherentresolve.mil/About-Us/.

[44] CJTF-OIR, Combined Joint Task Force Operation Inherent Resolve at https://dod.defense.gov/OIR/, and Fact Sheet at http://www.inherentresolve.mil/Portals/14/Documents/Mission/History.pdf?ver=2016-03-23-065243-743.

[45] DOD, OIR Strike Releases 2015-present at https://www.inherentresolve.mil/Media-Library/Strike-Releases/.

[46] DOD, OIR, "Cost of Operations" at https://dod.defense.gov/OIR/Cost/. Note: Weekly Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) Cost Report through June 30, 2017, the latest reported.

Disclaimer

This document was prepared by the Congressional Research Service (CRS). CRS serves as nonpartisan shared staff to congressional committees and Members of Congress. It operates solely at the behest of and under the direction of Congress. Information in a CRS Report should not be relied upon for purposes other than public understanding of information that has been provided by CRS to Members of Congress in connection with CRS's institutional role. CRS Reports, as a work of the United States Government, are not subject to copyright protection in the United States. Any CRS Report may be reproduced and distributed in its entirety without permission from CRS. However, as a CRS Report may include copyrighted images or material from a third party, you may need to obtain the permission of the copyright holder if you wish to copy or otherwise use copyrighted material.

Instances of Use of United States Armed Forces Abroad, 1798-2020

Updated July 20, 2020

Congressional Research Service
https://crsreports.congress.gov
R42738

CRS REPORT
Prepared for Members and
Committees of Congress

Congressional Research Service
Informing the legislative debate since 1914

SUMMARY

R42738

July 20, 2020

Instances of Use of United States Armed Forces Abroad, 1798-2020

Barbara Salazar Torreon
Acting Head, Research and Library Services

Sofia Plagakis
Research Librarian

This report lists hundreds of instances in which the United States has used its Armed Forces abroad in situations of military conflict or potential conflict or for other than normal peacetime purposes. It was compiled in part from various older lists and is intended primarily to provide a rough survey of past U.S. military ventures abroad, without reference to the magnitude of the given instance noted. The listing often contains references, especially from 1980 forward, to continuing military deployments, especially U.S. military participation in multinational operations associated with NATO or the United Nations. Most of these post-1980 instances are summaries based on presidential reports to Congress related to the War Powers Resolution. A comprehensive commentary regarding any of the instances listed is not undertaken here.

The instances differ greatly in number of forces, purpose, extent of hostilities, and legal authorization. Eleven times in its history, the United States has formally declared war against foreign nations. These 11 U.S. war declarations encompassed five separate wars: the war with Great Britain declared in 1812; the war with Mexico declared in 1846; the war with Spain declared in 1898; the First World War, during which the United States declared war with Germany and with Austria-Hungary during 1917; and World War II, during which the United States declared war against Japan, Germany, and Italy in 1941, and against Bulgaria, Hungary, and Rumania in 1942.

Some of the instances were extended military engagements that might be considered undeclared wars. These include the Undeclared Naval War with France from 1798 to 1800; the First Barbary War from 1801 to 1805; the Second Barbary War of 1815; the Korean War of 1950-1953; the Vietnam War from 1964 to 1973; the Persian Gulf War of 1991; global actions against foreign terrorists after the September 11, 2001, attacks on the United States; and the war with Iraq in 2003. With the exception of the Korean War, all of these conflicts received congressional authorization in some form short of a formal declaration of war. Other, more recent instances have often involved deployment of U.S. military forces as part of a multinational operation associated with NATO or the United Nations.

The majority of the instances listed prior to World War II were brief Marine Corps or Navy actions to protect U.S. citizens or promote U.S. interests. A number were engagements against pirates or bandits. Covert operations, domestic disaster relief, and routine alliance stationing and training exercises are not included here, nor are the Civil and Revolutionary Wars and the continual use of U.S. military units in the exploration, settlement, and pacification of the western part of the United States.

For additional information, see CRS Report RL31133, *Declarations of War and Authorizations for the Use of Military Force: Historical Background and Legal Implications*, by Jennifer K. Elsea and Matthew C. Weed, CRS Report R42699, *The War Powers Resolution: Concepts and Practice*, by Matthew C. Weed; and CRS In Focus IF10539, *Defense Primer: Legal Authorities for the Use of Military Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea, CRS In Focus IF10535, *Defense Primer: Congress's Constitutional Authority with Regard to the Armed Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea, and CRS In Focus IF10534, *Defense Primer: President's Constitutional Authority with Regard to the Armed Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea.

Contents

Introduction 1
Listing of Notable Deployments of U.S. Military Forces Overseas, 1798-July 2020 2
Related CRS Products 48
Sources 48

Contacts

Author Information 49

Introduction

The following list reviews hundreds of instances in which the United States has used military forces abroad in situations of military conflict or potential conflict to protect U.S. citizens or promote U.S. interests. The list does not include covert actions or numerous occurrences in which U.S. forces have been stationed abroad since World War II in occupation forces or for participation in mutual security organizations, base agreements, or routine military assistance or training operations. Because of differing judgments over the actions to be included, other lists may include more or fewer instances.[1]

These cases vary greatly in size of operation, legal authorization, and significance. The number of troops involved ranges from a few sailors or marines landed to protect American lives and property to hundreds of thousands in Korea and Vietnam and millions in World War II. Some actions were of short duration, and some lasted a number of years. In some examples, a military officer acted without authorization; some actions were conducted solely under the President's powers as Chief Executive or Commander in Chief; other instances were authorized by Congress in some fashion. In 11 separate cases (listed in **bold-face type**) the United States formally declared war against foreign nations. For most of the instances listed, however, the status of the action under domestic or international law has not been addressed. Most occurrences listed since 1980 are summaries of U.S. military deployments reported to Congress by the President as a result of the War Powers Resolution. Several of these presidential reports are summaries of activities related to an ongoing operation previously reported. Note that inclusion in this list does not connote either legality or level of significance of the instance described. This report covers uses of U.S. military force abroad from 1798 to July 1, 2020. It will be revised as circumstances warrant.

[1] Other lists include Sen. Barry Goldwater, "War without Declaration: A Chronological List of 199 U.S. Military Hostilities Abroad without a Declaration of War, 1798-1972," *Congressional Record*, vol. 119, July 20, 1973: S14174-S14183; U.S. Department of State, "Armed Actions Taken by the United States Without a Declaration of War, 1789-1967," Research Project 806A, Historical Studies Division, Bureau of Public Affairs; John M. Collins, *America's Small Wars* (New York: Brassey's, 1991). For a discussion of the evolution of lists of military actions and legal authorization for various actions, see Francis D. Wormuth and Edwin B. Firmage, *To Chain the Dog of War; the War Power of Congress in History and Law* (Dallas: Southern Methodist University Press, 1986), pp. 133-149.

Listing of Notable Deployments of U.S. Military Forces Overseas, 1798-July 2020

1798-1800	*Undeclared Naval War with France.* This contest included land actions, such as that in the Dominican Republic, city of Puerto Plata, where marines captured a French privateer under the guns of the forts. Congress authorized military action through a series of statutes.
1801-1805	*Tripoli.* The First Barbary War included the USS *George Washington* and *Philadelphia* affairs and the Eaton expedition, during which a few marines landed with United States Agent William Eaton to raise a force against Tripoli in an effort to free the crew of the *Philadelphia.* Tripoli declared war on the United States on May 10, 1801, and although Congress authorized U.S. military action by statute, they never voted on a formal declaration of war.
1806	*Mexico (Spanish territory).* Captain Z. M. Pike, with a platoon of troops, invaded Spanish territory at the headwaters of the Rio Grande on orders from General James Wilkinson. He was made prisoner without resistance at a fort he constructed in present-day Colorado, taken to Mexico, and later released after seizure of his papers.
1806-1810	*Gulf of Mexico.* American gunboats operated from New Orleans against Spanish and French privateers off the Mississippi Delta, chiefly under Captain John Shaw and Master Commandant David Porter.
1810	*West Florida (Spanish territory).* Governor William Charles Cole Claiborne of Louisiana, on orders of the President, occupied with troops territory in dispute east of the Mississippi River as far as the Pearl River, later the eastern boundary of Louisiana. He was authorized to seize as far east as the Perdido River.
1812	*Amelia Island and other parts of east Florida, then under Spain.* Temporary possession was authorized by President Madison and by Congress, to prevent occupation by any other power; but possession was obtained by General George Matthews in so irregular a manner that his measures were disavowed by the President.
1812-1815	**War of 1812. On June 18, 1812, the United States declared war between the United States and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.** Among the issues leading to the war were British interception of neutral ships and blockades of the United States during British hostilities with France.
1813	*West Florida (Spanish territory).* On authority given by Congress, General Wilkinson seized Mobile Bay in April with 600 soldiers. A small Spanish garrison gave way. The United States advanced into disputed territory to the Perdido River, as projected in 1810. No fighting.
1813-1814	*Marquesas Islands.* U.S. forces built a fort on the Pacific island of Nuku Hiva, the largest of the Marquesas, to protect three prize ships which had been captured from the British.
1814	*Spanish Florida.* General Andrew Jackson took Pensacola Bay and drove out the British, in September 1814 with whom the United States was at war and pacified the Spanish governor of Florida. This capture of Pensacola was crucial to Jackson securing victory during the battle of New Orleans in November 1814.
1814-1825	*Caribbean.* Engagements between pirates and American ships or squadrons took place repeatedly, especially ashore and offshore about Cuba, Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, and Yucatan. Three thousand pirate attacks on merchantmen were reported between 1815 and 1823. In 1822, Commodore James Biddle deployed a squadron of two frigates, four sloops of war, two brigs, four schooners, and two gunboats in the West Indies.
1815	*Algiers.* The second Barbary War was declared against the United States by the Bey of Algiers of the Barbary states, an act not reciprocated by the United States. Congress did authorize a military expedition by statutes. A large fleet under U.S. Commodore Stephen Decatur attacked Algiers and obtained indemnities. *Tripoli.* After securing an agreement from Algiers, Decatur demonstrated with his squadron at Tunis and Tripoli, where he secured indemnities for offenses during the War of 1812.

1816	*Spanish Florida.* United States forces destroyed Nicholls Fort, also called Negro Fort, located in present Franklin County, Florida, which harbored raiders making forays into United States territory.
1816-1818	*Spanish Florida—First Seminole War.* The Seminole Indians, whose area was a haven for escaped slaves and border ruffians, were attacked by troops under Generals Andrew Jackson and Edmund P. Gaines and pursued into northern Florida. Spanish posts were attacked and occupied, British citizens executed. In 1819, the Floridas were ceded to the United States.
1817	*Amelia Island (Spanish territory off northeast Florida).* Under orders of President James Monroe, United States forces landed and expelled a group of smugglers, adventurers, and freebooters.
1818	*Oregon.* The USS *Ontario* landed at the Columbia River and in August took possession of the Oregon territory. Britain had ceded sovereignty but Russia and Spain asserted claims to the area.
1820-1823	*Africa.* Naval units raided the slave traffic pursuant to the Act of 1819 by Congress which authorized U.S. armed vessels to interdict slave traders in an attempt to stop slave trade at its source and return slaves to Africa.
1822	*Cuba.* United States naval forces suppressing piracy landed on the northwest coast of Cuba and burned a pirate station.
1823	*Cuba.* Brief landings in pursuit of pirates occurred April 8 near Escondido; April 16 near Cayo Blanco; July 11 at Siquapa Bay; July 21 at Cape Cruz; and October 23 at Camarioca.
1824	*Cuba.* In October the USS *Porpoise* landed bluejackets near Matanzas in pursuit of pirates. *Puerto Rico (Spanish territory).* Commodore David Porter with a landing party of 200 attacked the town of Fajardo, which had sheltered pirates and insulted American naval officers forcing an apology. Commodore Porter was later court-martialed for overstepping his authority.
1825	*Cuba.* During March, cooperating American and British forces landed at Sagua La Grande, along the north coast of the Villa Clara province, to capture pirates.
1827	*Greece.* In October and November landing parties hunted pirates on the Mediterranean islands of Argentière, Miconi, and Andros.
1831-1832	*Falkland Islands.* Captain Duncan of the USS *Lexington* investigated the capture of three American sealing vessels and sought to protect American interests.
1832	*Sumatra.* February 6 to 9. A naval force landed and stormed a fort to punish natives of the town of Quallah Battoo for plundering the American ship *Friendship.*
1833	*Argentina.* October 31 to November 15. A force was sent ashore at Buenos Aires to protect the interests of the United States and other countries during an insurrection.
1835-1836	*Peru.* December 10, 1835, to January 24, 1836, and August 31 to December 7, 1836. Marines protected American interests in Callao and Lima during an attempted revolution.
1836	*Mexico.* General Gaines occupied Nacogdoches (Texas), disputed territory, from July to December during the Texan war for independence under orders to cross the "imaginary boundary line" if an Indian outbreak threatened.
1838-1839	*Sumatra.* December 24, 1838, to January 4, 1839. A naval force landed to punish natives of the towns of Quallah Battoo and Muckie (Meukek) for depredations on American shipping.
1840	*Fiji Islands.* July. Naval forces landed to punish natives for attacking American exploring and surveying parties.
1841	*Taputeoiea (Tabiteuea) or Drummond's Island, Kingsmill Group.* A naval party landed to avenge the murder of Navy Seaman John Anderson by the native warriors. *Samoa.* February 24. A naval party landed and burned towns after the murder of an American sailor on Upolu Island. This was the second engagement with islanders of the Pacific Ocean during the United States Exploring Expedition.

1842	*Mexico.* Commodore T.A.C. Jones, in command of a squadron long cruising off California, occupied Monterey, CA, on October 19, believing war had come. That not being the case, he withdrew.
1843	*China.* Sailors and marines from the USS *St. Louis* were landed after a clash between Americans and Chinese at the trading post in Canton (now Guangzhou). *Africa.* November 29 to December 16. Four United States vessels demonstrated and landed various parties (one of 200 marines and sailors) to discourage piracy and the slave trade along the Ivory Coast and to punish attacks by the natives on American merchant seamen and shipping.
1844	*Mexico.* U.S. President John Tyler deployed U.S. forces to protect Texas against Mexico, pending Senate approval of a treaty of annexation (later rejected). He defended his action against a Senate resolution of inquiry.
1846-1848	**Mexican War. On May 13, 1846, the United States recognized the existence of a state of war with Mexico.** After the annexation of Texas in 1845, the United States and Mexico failed to resolve a boundary dispute, and U.S. President James K. Polk said that it was necessary to deploy forces in Mexico to meet a threatened invasion.
1849	*Smyrna (İzmir, Turkey).* In July, a naval force gained release of an American seized by Austrian officials.
1851	*Turkey.* After a massacre of foreigners (including Americans) at Jaffa in January, a demonstration by the Mediterranean Squadron was ordered along the Turkish (Levant) coast. *Johanns Island (east of Africa).* August. Forces from the U.S. sloop of war USS *Dale* exacted redress for the unlawful imprisonment of the captain of an American whaling brig.
1852-1853	*Argentina.* February 3 to 12, 1852; September 17, 1852, to April 1853. Marines were landed and maintained in Buenos Aires to protect American interests during a revolution.
1853	*Nicaragua.* March 11 to 13. U.S. forces landed to protect American lives and interests during political disturbances.
1853-1854	*Japan.* Commodore Matthew C. Perry and his naval expedition made a display of force leading to the "opening of Japan." *Ryukyu and Bonin Islands.* Commodore Perry on three visits before going to Japan and while waiting for a reply from Japan made a naval demonstration, landing marines twice, and secured a coaling concession from the ruler of Naha on Okinawa. Perry also held a naval demonstration in the Bonin Islands, an archipelago of over 30 subtropical and tropical islands over 600 miles south of Tokyo, with the purpose of securing facilities for commerce.
1854	*China.* April 4 to June 15 to 17. American and English ships landed forces to protect American interests in and near Shanghai during Chinese civil strife. *Nicaragua.* July 9 to 15. Naval forces bombarded and burned San Juan del Norte (Greytown) to avenge an insult to the American Minister to Nicaragua.
1855	*China.* May 19 to 21. U.S. forces protected American interests in Shanghai and, from August 3 to 5, fought pirates near Hong Kong. *Fiji Islands.* September 12 to November 4. An American naval force landed to seek reparations for depredations on American residents and seamen. *Uruguay.* November 25 to 29. United States and European naval forces landed to protect American interests during an attempted revolution in Montevideo.
1856	*Panama, Republic of New Grenada.* September 19 to 22. U.S. forces landed to protect American interests during an insurrection. *China.* October 22 to December 6. U.S. forces landed to protect American interests at Canton (now Guangzhou) during hostilities between the British and the Chinese and to avenge an assault upon an unarmed boat displaying the United States flag.
1857	*Nicaragua.* April to May, November to December. In May, Commander C.H. Davis, with some marines, received the surrender of William Walker, who had been attempting to gain control of the country and protected his men from the retaliation of native allies who had been fighting Walker. In November and December of the same year, United States vessels *Saratoga, Wabash,* and *Fulton*

	opposed another attempt by William Walker to take control of Nicaragua. Commodore Hiram Paulding's act of landing marines and compelling the removal of Walker to the United States was tacitly disavowed by Secretary of State Lewis Cass, and Paulding was forced into retirement.
1858	*Uruguay.* January 2 to 27. Forces from two United States warships landed to protect American property during a revolution in Montevideo. *Fiji Islands.* October 6 to 16. A U.S. marine expedition burned a native village in retaliation for the murder of two American traders on the island of Waya.
1858-1859	*Turkey.* The Secretary of State requested a display of naval force along the Levant after a massacre of Americans at Jaffa and mistreatment elsewhere "to remind the authorities (of Turkey) of the power of the United States."
1859	*Paraguay.* Congress authorized a naval squadron to seek redress for an attack on a naval vessel in the Parana River during 1855. Apologies were made after a large display of force. *Mexico.* Two hundred United States soldiers crossed the Rio Grande in pursuit of the Mexican bandit Juan Cortina. *China.* July 31 to August 2. A naval force landed to protect American interests in Shanghai.
1860	*Angola, Portuguese West Africa.* March 1. American residents at Kissembo called upon American and British ships to protect lives and property during problems with natives. *Colombia (Bay of Panama).* September 27 to October 8. Naval forces landed to protect American interests during a revolution.
1863	*Japan.* July 16. The USS *Wyoming* retaliated against a firing on the American vessel *Pembroke* at Shimonoseki.
1864	*Japan.* July 14 to August 3. Naval forces protected the United States Minister to Japan when he visited Yedo (Edo) to negotiate American claims against Japan and to make his negotiations easier by impressing the Japanese with American power. *Japan.* September 4 to 14. Naval forces of the United States, Great Britain, France, and the Netherlands compelled Japan and the Prince of Nagato in particular to permit the Straits of Shimonoseki to be used by foreign shipping in accordance with treaties already signed.
1865	*Panama.* March 9 and 10. U.S. forces protected the lives and property of American residents during a revolution.
1866	*China.* From June 20 to July 7, U.S. forces punished an assault on the American consul at Newchwang (Yingkou). *Mexico.* To protect American residents, General Sedgwick and 100 men in November compelled the surrender of Matamoras. Three days later, he was ordered to withdraw and the act was repudiated by the President.
1867	*Nicaragua.* Marines occupied Managua and Leon. *Formosa.* June 13. A naval force landed and burned a number of huts to punish the murder of the crew of a wrecked American vessel.
1868	*Japan (Osaka, Hiolo, Nagasaki, Yokohama, and Negata).* February 4 to 8, April 4 to May 12, June 12 and 13. U.S. forces were landed to protect American interests during the civil war in Japan. *Uruguay.* February 7 and 8, 19 to 26. U.S. forces protected foreign residents and the customhouse during an insurrection at Montevideo. *Colombia.* April. U.S. forces protected passengers and treasure in transit at Aspinwall (Colón) in the absence of local police or troops on the occasion of the death of the president of Colombia.
1870	*Mexico.* June 17 and 18. U.S. forces destroyed the pirate ship *Forward,* which had run aground in the Rio Tecapán. *Hawaiian Islands.* September 21. U.S. forces landed and placed the American flag at the Honolulu consulate at half-mast upon the death of Queen Kalama.

1871	*Korea.* June 10 to 12. A U.S. naval force attacked and captured five forts to punish natives for depredations on Americans, particularly for murdering the crew of the USS *General Sherman* and burning the schooner and for later firing on other American small boats taking soundings up the Salee River.
1873	*Colombia (Bay of Panama).* May 7 to 22, September 23 to October 9. U.S. forces protected American interests during hostilities between local groups over control of the government of the State of Panama.
1873-1896	*Mexico.* United States troops crossed the Mexican border repeatedly in pursuit of cattle thieves and other brigands. There were some reciprocal pursuits by Mexican troops into border territory. Mexico protested frequently. Notable cases were at Remolino in May 1873 and at Las Cuevas in 1875. While Washington often supported these excursions, formal agreements between Mexico and the United States, the first in 1882, finally legitimized such raids. They continued intermittently, with minor disputes, until 1896.
1874	*Hawaiian Islands.* February 12 to 20. Detachments from American vessels were landed to preserve order and protect American lives and interests during the coronation of a new king.
1876	*Mexico.* May 18. Marines were sent to police the town of Matamoros temporarily to protect American citizens and property while it was without other government.
1882	*Egypt.* July 14 to 18. American forces landed to protect American interests during warfare between British forces and Egyptians and the looting of the city of Alexandria by Arabs.
1885	*Panama (Colón).* January 18 and 19. U.S. forces were used to guard valuables in transit over the Panama Railroad and the safes and vaults of the Panama Railroad company during revolutionary activity. From March through May in the cities of Colón and Panama City, U.S. forces helped reestablish freedom of transit during revolutionary strife.
1888	*Korea.* June. A naval force was sent ashore to protect American residents in Seoul during unsettled political conditions when an outbreak of the populace was expected. *Haiti.* December 20. A display of force persuaded the Haitian government to give up an American steamer that had been seized on the charge of breach of blockade.
1888-1889	*Samoa.* November 14, 1888, to March 20, 1889. U.S. forces were landed to protect American citizens and the consulate during a native civil war.
1889	*Hawaiian Islands.* July 30 and 31. U.S. forces protected American interests at Honolulu during a revolution.
1890	*Argentina.* A naval party landed to protect the U.S. consulate and legation in Buenos Aires.
1891	*Haiti.* U.S. forces sought to protect American interest in *guano*, an organic fertilizer, on the uninhabited Navassa Island. *Bering Strait.* June 22 to October 5. The Bering Sea Squadron, combined operations by the U.S. and British navies, sought to stop seal poaching by boarding and expelling dozens of merchant vessels around the Aleutian islands. *Chile.* August 28 to 30. The USS *Baltimore* and USS *San Francisco* landed a party commanded by Captain William S. Muce, USMC, to guard the U.S. Consulate at Valparaiso during the Chilean civil war.
1893	*Hawaii.* January 16 to April 1. Marines were landed ostensibly to protect American lives and property, but many believed actually to promote a provisional government under Sanford B. Dole. This action was disavowed by the United States.
1894	*Brazil.* January. A display of naval force sought to protect American commerce and shipping at Rio de Janeiro during a Brazilian civil war. *Nicaragua.* July 6 to August 7. U.S. forces sought to protect American interests at Bluefields following a revolution.

1894-1895	*China.* In March 1894, Marines from the gunboat USS *Monocacy* provided an honor guard for the Chinese viceroy's official visit to the U.S. consulate at Tientsin (now Tianjin). *China.* A naval vessel was beached and used as a fort at Newchwang (now Yingkou) for protection of American nationals.
1894-1896	*Korea.* July 24, 1894, to April 3, 1896. A guard of marines was sent to protect the American legation and American lives and interests at Seoul during and following the Sino-Japanese War.
1895	*Colombia.* March 8 to 9. Lieutenant Ben Hebard Fuller led a landing party at Boca del Toro to protect American lives and property threatened by a political revolt.
1896	*Nicaragua.* May 2 to 4. U.S. forces protected American interests in Corinto during political unrest.
1898	*Nicaragua.* February 7 and 8. U.S. forces protected American lives and property at San Juan del Sur.
1898	**The Spanish-American War. On April 25, 1898, the United States declared war with Spain.** The war followed a Cuban insurrection against Spanish rule and the sinking of the USS *Maine* in the harbor at Havana.
1898-1899	*China.* November 5, 1898, to March 15, 1899. U.S. forces provided a guard for the legation at Peking and the consulate at Tientsin during contest between the Dowager Empress and her son.
1899	*Nicaragua.* American and British naval forces were landed to protect national interests at San Juan del Norte, February 22 to March 5, and at Bluefields a few weeks later in connection with the insurrection of General Juan P. Reyes. *Samoa.* February-May 15. American and British naval forces were landed to protect national interests and to take part in a bloody contention over the succession to the throne.
1899-1901	*Philippine Islands.* U.S. forces protected American interests following the war with Spain and conquered the islands by defeating the Filipinos in their war for independence.
1900	*China.* May 24 to September 28. American troops participated in operations to protect foreign lives during the Boxer rising, particularly at Peking. For many years after this experience, a permanent legation guard was maintained in Peking and was strengthened at times as trouble threatened.
1901	*Colombia (State of Panama).* November 20 to December 4. U.S. forces protected American property on the Isthmus and kept transit lines open during serious revolutionary disturbances.
1902	*Colombia.* April 16 to 23. U.S. forces protected American lives and property at Bocas del Toro during a civil war. *Colombia (State of Panama).* September 17 to November 18. The United States placed armed guards on all trains crossing the Isthmus to keep the railroad line open, and stationed ships on both sides of Panama to prevent the landing of Colombian troops.
1903	*Honduras.* March 23 to 30 or 31. U.S. forces protected the American consulate and the steamship wharf at Puerto Cortez during a period of revolutionary activity. *Dominican Republic.* March 30 to April 21. A detachment of marines was landed to protect American interests in the city of Santo Domingo during a revolutionary outbreak. *Syria.* September 7 to 12. U.S. forces protected the American consulate in Beirut when a local Moslem uprising was feared.
1903-1904	*Abyssinia.* Twenty-five marines were sent to Abyssinia to protect the U.S. Consul General while he negotiated a treaty.
1903-1914	*Panama.* U.S. forces sought to protect American interests and lives during and following the revolution for independence from Colombia over construction of the Isthmian Canal. With brief intermissions, United States Marines were stationed on the Isthmus from November 4, 1903, to January 21, 1914, to guard American interests.
1904	*Dominican Republic.* January 2 to February 11. American and British naval forces established an area in which no fighting would be allowed and protected American interests in Puerto Plata and Sosúa and Santo Domingo City during revolutionary fighting.

	Tangier, Morocco. A squadron demonstrated to force the release of a kidnapped Americans Ion Hanford Perdicaris and Cromwell Varley. Marines were landed to protect the consul general. *Panama.* November 17 to 24. U.S. forces protected American lives and property at Ancon at the time of a threatened insurrection.
1904-1905	*Korea.* January 5, 1904, to November 11, 1905. A guard of Marines was sent to protect the American legation in Seoul during the Russo-Japanese War.
1906-1909	*Cuba.* September 1906 to January 23, 1909. U.S. forces sought to restore order, protect foreigners, and establish a stable government after serious revolutionary activity.
1907	*Honduras.* March 18 to June 8. To protect American interests during a war between Honduras and Nicaragua, troops were stationed in Trujillo, La Ceiba, Puerto Cortez, San Pedro, Laguna, and Choloma.
1910	*Nicaragua.* May 19 to September 4. U.S. forces protected American interests at Bluefields.
1911	*Honduras.* January 26. American naval detachments were landed to protect American lives and interests during a civil war in Honduras. *China.* As the nationalist revolution approached, in October an ensign and 10 men tried to enter Wuchang to rescue missionaries but retired on being warned away, and a small landing force guarded American private property and consulate at Hankow (Hankou). Marines were deployed in November to guard the cable stations at Shanghai; landing forces were sent for protection in Nanking, Chinkiang, Taku, and elsewhere.
1912	*Honduras.* A small force landed to prevent seizure by the government of an American-owned railroad at Puerto Cortez. The forces were withdrawn after the United States disapproved the action. *Panama.* U.S. troops, on request of both political parties, supervised elections outside the Canal Zone. *Cuba.* June 5 to August 5. U.S. forces protected American interests on the Province of Oriente (before 1905 known as Santiago de Cuba Province), and in Havana. *China.* August 24 to 26, on Kentucky Island, and August 26 to 30 at Camp Nicholson. U.S. forces protected Americans and American interests during revolutionary activity. *Turkey.* November 18 to December 3. U.S. forces guarded the American legation at Constantinople during a Balkan War.
1912-1925	*Nicaragua.* August to November 1912. U.S. forces protected American interests during an attempted revolution. A small force, serving as a legation guard and seeking to promote peace and stability, remained until August 5, 1925.
1912-1941	*China.* The disorders which began with the overthrow of the dynasty during Kuomintang rebellion in 1912, which were redirected by the invasion of China by Japan, led to demonstrations and landing parties for the protection of U.S. interests in China continuously and at many points from 1912 on to 1941. The guard at Peking and along the route to the sea was maintained until 1941. In 1927, the United States had 5,670 troops ashore in China and 44 naval vessels in its waters. In 1933 the United States had 3,027 armed men ashore. The protective action was generally based on treaties with China concluded from 1858 to 1901.
1913	*Mexico.* September 5 to 7. A few marines landed at Estero de Ciaris to aid in evacuating American citizens and others from the Yaqui Valley, made dangerous for foreigners by civil strife.
1914	*Haiti.* January 29 to February 9, February 20 to 21, October 19. Intermittently, U.S. naval forces protected American nationals in a time of rioting and revolution. *Dominican Republic.* June and July. During a revolutionary movement, United States naval forces by gunfire stopped the bombardment of Puerto Plata, and by threat of force maintained Santo Domingo City as a neutral zone.
1914-1917	*Mexico.* Undeclared Mexican-American hostilities followed the Dolphin affair and Villa's raids and included capture of Vera Cruz and later Pershing's expedition into northern Mexico.
1915-1934	*Haiti.* July 28, 1915, to August 15, 1934. U.S. forces maintained order during a period of chronic political instability.

1916	*China.* American forces landed to quell a riot taking place on American property in Nanking.
1916-1924	*Dominican Republic.* May 1916 to September 1924. American naval forces maintained order during a period of chronic and threatened insurrection.
1917	*China.* American troops were landed at Chungking to protect American lives during a political crisis.
1917-1918	**World War I. On April 6, 1917, the United States declared war with Germany and on December 7, 1917, with Austria-Hungary.** Entrance of the United States into the war was precipitated by Germany's submarine warfare against neutral shipping.
1917-1922	*Cuba.* U.S. forces protected American interests during an insurrection and subsequent unsettled conditions. Most of the United States Armed Forces left Cuba by August 1919, but two companies remained at Camaguey until February 1922.
1918-1919	*Mexico.* After withdrawal of the Pershing expedition, U.S. troops entered Mexico in pursuit of bandits at least three times in 1918 and six times in 1919. In August 1918 American and Mexican troops fought at Nogales.
1918-1920	*Panama.* U.S. forces were used for police duty according to treaty stipulations, in Chiriqui Province, during election disturbances and subsequent unrest. *Soviet Russia.* Marines were landed at and near Vladivostok in June and July to protect the American consulate and other points in the fighting between the Bolshevik troops and the Czech Army, which had traversed Siberia from the western front. A joint proclamation of emergency government and neutrality was issued by the American, Japanese, British, French, and Czech commanders in July. In August 7,000 men were landed in Vladivostok and remained until January 1920, as part of an allied occupation force. In September 1918, 5,000 American troops joined the allied intervention force at Archangel and remained until June 1919. These operations were in response to the Bolshevik revolution in Russia and were partly supported by Czarist or Kerensky elements.
1919	*Dalmatia.* U.S. forces were landed at Trau (now Trogir, Croatia) at the request of Italian authorities to police order between the Italians and Serbs. *Turkey.* Marines from the USS *Arizona* were landed to guard the U.S. Consulate during the Greek occupation of Constantinople. *Honduras.* September 8 to 12. A landing force was sent ashore to maintain order in a neutral zone during an attempted revolution.
1920	*China.* March 14. A landing force was sent ashore for a few hours to protect lives during a disturbance at Kiukiang (Jiujiang). *Guatemala.* April 9 to 27. U.S. forces protected the American legation and other American interests, such as the cable station, during a period of fighting between Unionists and the government of Guatemala.
1920-1922	*Russia (Siberia).* February 16, 1920, to November 19, 1922. A Marine guard was sent to protect the United States radio station and property on Russian Island, Bay of Vladivostok.
1921	*Panama-Costa Rica.* American naval squadrons demonstrated in April on both sides of the Isthmus to prevent war between the two countries over a boundary dispute.
1922	*Turkey.* September and October. A landing force was sent ashore with consent of both Greek and Turkish authorities to protect American lives and property when the Turkish Nationalists entered Smyrna.
1922-1923	*China.* Between April 1922 and November 1923 marines were landed five times to protect Americans during periods of unrest.
1924	*Honduras.* February 28 to March 31, September 10 to 15. U.S. forces protected American lives and interests during election hostilities. *China.* September. Marines were landed to protect Americans and other foreigners in Shanghai during Chinese factional hostilities.

1925	*China.* January 15 to August 29. Fighting of Chinese factions accompanied by riots and demonstrations in Shanghai brought the landing of American forces to protect lives and property in the International Settlement. *Honduras.* April 19 to 21. U.S. forces protected foreigners at La Ceiba during a political upheaval. *Panama.* October 12 to 23. Strikes and rent riots led to the landing of about 600 American troops to keep order and protect American interests.
1926-1933	*Nicaragua.* May 7 to June 5, 1926; August 27, 1926, to January 3, 1933. The coup d'état of General Chamorro aroused revolutionary activities leading to the landing of American marines to protect the interests of the United States. United States forces came and went intermittently until January 3, 1933.
1926	*China.* August and September. The Nationalist attack on Hankow brought the landing of American naval forces to protect American citizens. A small guard was maintained at the consulate general even after September 16, when the rest of the forces were withdrawn. Likewise, when Nationalist forces captured Kiukiang, naval forces were landed for the protection of foreigners November 4 to 6.
1927	*China.* February. Fighting at Shanghai caused American naval forces and marines to be increased. In March, a naval guard was stationed at the American consulate at Nanking after Nationalist forces captured the city. American and British destroyers later used shell fire to protect Americans and other foreigners. Subsequently additional forces of marines and naval vessels were stationed in the vicinity of Shanghai and Tientsin.
1932	*China.* American forces were landed to protect American interests during the Japanese occupation of Shanghai.
1933	*Cuba.* During a revolution against President Gerardo Machado naval forces demonstrated but no landing was made.
1934	*China.* Marines landed at Foochow to protect the American Consulate.
1940	*Newfoundland, Bermuda, St. Lucia, Bahamas, Jamaica, Antigua, Trinidad, and British Guiana.* Troops were sent to guard air and naval bases obtained by negotiation with Great Britain. These were sometimes called lend-lease bases.
1941	*Greenland.* Greenland was taken under protection of the United States in April. *Netherlands (Dutch Guiana).* In November the President ordered American troops to occupy Dutch Guiana, but by agreement with the Netherlands government in exile, Brazil cooperated to protect aluminum ore supply from the bauxite mines in Surinam. *Iceland.* Iceland was taken under the protection of the United States, with consent of its government, for strategic reasons. *Germany.* Sometime in the spring, the President ordered the Navy to patrol ship lanes to Europe. By July U.S. warships were convoying and by September were attacking German submarines. In November, the Neutrality Act was partly repealed to protect U.S. military aid to Britain.
1941-1945	**World War II. On December 8, 1941, the United States declared war with Japan, on December 11 with Germany and Italy, and on June 5, 1942, with Bulgaria, Hungary, and Romania.** The United States declared war against Japan after the surprise bombing of Pearl Harbor, and against Germany and Italy after those nations, under the dictators Hitler and Mussolini, declared war against the United States. The United States declared war against Bulgaria, Hungary, and Romania in response to the declarations of war by those nations against the United States.
1945	*China.* In October, 50,000 U.S. Marines were sent to North China to assist Chinese Nationalist authorities in disarming and repatriating the Japanese in China and in controlling ports, railroads, and airfields. This was in addition to approximately 60,000 U.S. forces remaining in China at the end of World War II.
1946	*Trieste.* President Truman ordered the augmentation of U.S. troops along the zonal occupation line and the reinforcement of air forces in northern Italy after Yugoslav forces shot down an unarmed U.S. Army transport plane flying over Friuli Venezia Giulia. Earlier U.S. naval units had been dispatched to the scene.

1948	*Palestine.* A marine consular guard was sent to Jerusalem to protect the U.S. Consul General. *Berlin.* After the Soviet Union established a land blockade of the U.S., British, and French sectors of Berlin on June 24, 1948, the United States and its allies airlifted supplies to Berlin until after the blockade was lifted in May 1949.
1948-1949	*China.* Marines were dispatched to Nanking to protect the American embassy when the city fell to Communist troops, and to Shanghai to aid in the protection and evacuation of Americans.
1950-1953	*Korean War.* The United States responded to North Korean invasion of South Korea by going to its assistance, pursuant to United Nations Security Council resolutions. U.S. forces deployed in Korea exceeded 300,000 during the last year of the conflict. Over 36,600 U.S. military were killed in action.
1950-1955	*Formosa (Taiwan).* In June 1950 at the beginning of the Korean War, President Truman ordered the U.S. Seventh Fleet to prevent Chinese Communist attacks upon Formosa and Chinese Nationalist operations against mainland China.
1954-1955	*China.* Naval units evacuated U.S. civilians and military personnel from the Tachen (Dachen) Islands.
1956	*Egypt.* A marine battalion evacuated U.S. nationals and other persons from Alexandria during the Suez crisis.
1958	*Lebanon.* Marines were landed in Lebanon at the invitation of its government to help protect against threatened insurrection supported from the outside. The President's action was supported by a congressional resolution passed in 1957 that authorized such actions in that area of the world.
1959-1960	*The Caribbean.* 2nd Marine Ground Task Force was deployed to protect U.S. nationals during the Cuban crisis.
1962	*Thailand.* The 3rd Marine Expeditionary Unit landed on May 17, 1962, to support that country during the threat of Communist pressure from outside; by July 30 the 5,000 marines had been withdrawn. *Cuba.* On October 22, President Kennedy instituted "quarantine" on the shipment of offensive missiles to Cuba from the Soviet Union. He also warned the Soviet Union that the launching of any missile from Cuba against any nation in the Western Hemisphere would bring about U.S. nuclear retaliation on the Soviet Union. A negotiated settlement was achieved in a few days.
1962-1975	*Laos.* From October 1962 until 1975, the United States played an important role in military support of anti-Communist forces in Laos.
1964	*Congo.* The United States sent four transport planes to provide airlift for Congolese troops during a rebellion and to transport Belgian paratroopers to rescue foreigners.
1964-1973	*Vietnam War.* U.S. military advisers had been in South Vietnam for a decade, and their numbers had been increased as the military position of the Saigon government became weaker. After citing what he termed were attacks on U.S. destroyers in the Tonkin Gulf, President Johnson asked in August 1964 for a resolution expressing U.S. determination to support freedom and protect peace in Southeast Asia. Congress responded with the Tonkin Gulf Resolution, expressing support for "all necessary measures" the President might take to repel armed attack against U.S. forces and prevent further aggression. Following this resolution, and following a Communist attack on a U.S. installation in central Vietnam, the United States escalated its participation in the war to a peak of 543,000 military personnel by April 1969.
1965	*Dominican Republic.* The United States intervened to protect lives and property during a Dominican revolt and sent more troops as fears grew that the revolutionary forces were coming increasingly under Communist control.
1967	*Congo.* The United States sent three military transport aircraft with crews to provide the Congo central government with logistical support during a revolt.
1970	*Cambodia.* U.S. troops were ordered into Cambodia to clean out Communist sanctuaries from which Viet Cong and North Vietnamese attacked U.S. and South Vietnamese forces in Vietnam. The object of this attack, which lasted from April 30 to June 30, was to ensure the continuing safe withdrawal of American forces from South Vietnam and to assist the program of Vietnamization.

1974	*Evacuation from Cyprus.* United States naval forces evacuated U.S. civilians during hostilities between Turkish and Greek Cypriot forces.
1975	*Evacuation from Vietnam.* On April 3, 1975, President Ford reported U.S. naval vessels, helicopters, and marines had been sent to assist in evacuation of refugees and U.S. nationals from Vietnam.[2] *Evacuation from Cambodia.* On April 12, 1975, President Ford reported that he had ordered U.S. military forces to proceed with the planned evacuation of U.S. citizens from Cambodia. *South Vietnam.* On April 30, 1975, President Ford reported that a force of 70 evacuation helicopters and 865 marines had evacuated about 1,400 U.S. citizens and 5,500 third country nationals and South Vietnamese from landing zones near the U.S. embassy in Saigon and the Tan Son Nhut Airfield. *Mayaguez incident.* On May 15, 1975, President Ford reported he had ordered military forces to retake the SS *Mayaguez*, a merchant vessel en route from Hong Kong to Thailand with a U.S. citizen crew which was seized by Cambodian naval patrol boats in international waters and forced to proceed to a nearby island.
1976	*Lebanon.* On July 22 and 23, 1974, helicopters from five U.S. naval vessels evacuated approximately 250 Americans and Europeans from Lebanon during fighting between Lebanese factions after an overland convoy evacuation had been blocked by hostilities. *Korea.* Additional forces were sent to Korea after two American soldiers were killed by North Korean soldiers in the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea while cutting down a tree.
1978	*Zaire.* From May 19 through June 1978, the United States utilized military transport aircraft to provide logistical support to Belgian and French rescue operations in Zaire.
1980	*Iran.* On April 26, 1980, President Carter reported the use of six U.S. transport planes and eight helicopters in an unsuccessful attempt to rescue American hostages being held in Iran.
1981	*El Salvador.* After a guerilla offensive against the government of El Salvador, additional U.S. military advisers were sent to El Salvador, bringing the total to approximately 55, to assist in training government forces in counterinsurgency. *Libya.* On August 19, 1981, U.S. planes based on the carrier USS *Nimitz* shot down two Libyan jets over the Gulf of Sidra after one of the Libyan jets had fired a heat-seeking missile. The United States periodically held freedom of navigation exercises in the Gulf of Sidra, claimed by Libya as territorial waters but considered international waters by the United States.
1982	*Sinai.* On March 19, 1982, President Reagan reported the deployment of military personnel and equipment to participate in the Multinational Force and Observers in the Sinai. Participation had been authorized by the Multinational Force and Observers Resolution, P.L. 97-132. *Lebanon.* On August 21, 1982, President Reagan reported the dispatch of 800 marines to serve in the multinational force to assist in the withdrawal of members of the Palestine Liberation force from Beirut. The Marines left September 20, 1982.
1982-1983	*Lebanon.* On September 29, 1982, President Reagan reported the deployment of 1,200 marines to serve in a temporary multinational force to facilitate the restoration of Lebanese government sovereignty. On September 29, 1983, Congress passed the Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution (P.L. 98-119) authorizing the continued participation for 18 months.
1983	*Egypt.* After a Libyan plane bombed a city in Sudan on March 18, 1983, and Sudan and Egypt appealed for assistance, the United States dispatched an AWACS electronic surveillance plane to Egypt.
1983-1989	*Honduras.* In July 1983 the United States undertook a series of exercises in Honduras that some believed might lead to conflict with Nicaragua. On March 25, 1986, unarmed U.S. military helicopters and crewmen ferried Honduran troops to the Nicaraguan border to repel Nicaraguan troops.

[2] This and subsequent mentions of presidential reports or notifications refer to reports the President submitted to Congress related to the War Powers Resolution (P.L. 93-148, November 7, 1973). Background information on the discussion of the War Powers Resolution and various types of reports required under it was included in CRS Report R42699, *The War Powers Resolution: Concepts and Practice*, by Matthew C. Weed, and the War Powers Collection, Law Library, Library of Congress at https://www.loc.gov/law/help/usconlaw/war-powers.php.

1983	*Chad.* On August 8, 1983, President Reagan reported the deployment of two AWACS electronic surveillance planes and eight F-15 fighter planes and ground logistical support forces to assist Chad against Libyan and rebel forces. *Grenada.* On October 25, 1983, President Reagan reported a landing on Grenada by Marines and Army airborne troops to protect lives and assist in the restoration of law and order and at the request of five members of the Organization of Eastern Caribbean States.
1984	*Persian Gulf.* On June 5, 1984, Saudi Arabian jet fighter planes, aided by intelligence from a U.S. AWACS electronic surveillance aircraft and fueled by a U.S. KC-10 tanker, shot down two Iranian fighter planes over an area of the Persian Gulf proclaimed as a protected zone for shipping.
1985	*Italy.* On October 10, 1985, U.S. Navy pilots intercepted an Egyptian airliner and forced it to land in Sicily. The airliner was carrying the hijackers of the Italian cruise ship *Achille Lauro*, who had killed an American citizen during the hijacking.
1986	*Libya.* On March 26, 1986, President Reagan reported to Congress that, on March 24 and 25, U.S. forces, while engaged in freedom of navigation exercises around the Gulf of Sidra, had been attacked by Libyan missiles and the United States had responded with missiles. *Libya.* On April 16, 1986, President Reagan reported that U.S. air and naval forces had conducted bombing strikes on terrorist facilities and military installations in Libya. *Bolivia.* U.S. Army personnel and aircraft assisted Bolivia in anti-drug operations.
1987-1988	*Persian Gulf.* After the Iran-Iraq War resulted in several military incidents in the Persian Gulf, the United States increased U.S. joint military forces operations in the Persian Gulf and adopted a policy of reflagging and escorting Kuwaiti oil tankers through the Gulf. President Reagan reported that U.S. Navy ships had been fired upon or struck mines or taken other military action on September 23, October 10, and October 20, 1987, and April 19, July 4, and July 14, 1988. The United States gradually reduced its forces after a cease-fire between Iran and Iraq on August 20, 1988.
1988	*Panama.* In mid-March and April 1988, during a period of instability in Panama and as pressure grew for Panamanian military leader General Manuel Noriega to resign, the United States sent 1,000 troops to Panama, to "further safeguard the canal, U.S. lives, property and interests in the area." The forces supplemented 10,000 U.S. military personnel already in Panama.
1989	*Libya.* On January 4, 1989, two U.S. Navy F-14 aircraft based on the USS *John F. Kennedy* shot down two Libyan jet fighters over the Mediterranean Sea about 70 miles north of Libya. The U.S. pilots said the Libyan planes had demonstrated hostile intentions. *Panama.* On May 11, 1989, in response to General Noriega's disregard of the results of the Panamanian election, President Bush ordered a brigade-sized force of approximately 1,900 troops to augment the estimated 11,000 U.S. forces already in the area. *Andean Initiative in War on Drugs.* On September 15, 1989, President Bush announced that military and law enforcement assistance would be sent to help the Andean nations of Colombia, Bolivia, and Peru combat illicit drug producers and traffickers. By mid-September there were 50-100 U.S. military advisers in Colombia in connection with transport and training in the use of military equipment, plus seven Special Forces teams of 2-12 persons to train troops in the three countries. *Philippines.* On December 2, 1989, President Bush reported that on December 1 U.S. fighter planes from Clark Air Base in the Philippines had assisted the Aquino government to repel a coup attempt. In addition, 100 marines were sent from the U.S. Navy base at Subic Bay to protect the U.S. embassy in Manila.
1989-1990	*Panama.* On December 21, 1989, President Bush reported that he had ordered U.S. military forces to Panama to protect the lives of American citizens and bring General Noriega to justice. By February 13, 1990, all the invasion forces had been withdrawn.
1990	*Liberia.* On August 6, 1990, President Bush reported that a reinforced rifle company had been sent to provide additional security to the U.S. embassy in Monrovia, and that helicopter teams had evacuated U.S. citizens from Liberia. *Saudi Arabia.* On August 9, 1990, President Bush reported that he had ordered the forward deployment of substantial elements of the U.S. Armed Forces into the Persian Gulf region to help

	defend Saudi Arabia after the August 2 invasion of Kuwait by Iraq. On November 16, 1990, he reported the continued buildup of the forces to ensure an adequate offensive military option.
1991	*Iraq.* On January 18, 1991, President Bush reported that he had directed U.S. Armed Forces to commence combat operations on January 16 against Iraqi forces and military targets in Iraq and Kuwait, in conjunction with a coalition of allies and U.N. Security Council resolutions. On January 12, Congress had passed the Authorization for Use of Military Force against Iraq Resolution (P.L. 102-1). Combat operations were suspended on February 28, 1991. *Iraq.* On May 17, 1991, President Bush stated in a status report to Congress that the Iraqi repression of the Kurdish people had necessitated a limited introduction of U.S. forces into northern Iraq for emergency relief purposes. *Zaire.* On September 25-27, 1991, after widespread looting and rioting broke out in Kinshasa, U.S. Air Force C-141s transported 100 Belgian troops and equipment into Kinshasa. U.S. planes also carried 300 French troops into the Central African Republic and hauled back American citizens and third country nationals from locations outside Zaire.
1992	*Sierra Leone.* On May 3, 1992, U.S. military planes evacuated Americans from Sierra Leone, where military leaders had overthrown the government. *Kuwait.* On August 3, 1992, the United States began a series of military exercises in Kuwait, following Iraqi refusal to recognize a new border drawn up by the United Nations and refusal to cooperate with U.N. inspection teams. *Iraq.* On September 16, 1992, President Bush stated in a status report to Congress that he had ordered U.S. participation in the enforcement of a prohibition against Iraqi flights in a specified zone in southern Iraq, and aerial reconnaissance to monitor Iraqi compliance with the cease-fire resolution. *Somalia.* On December 10, 1992, President Bush reported that he had deployed U.S. Armed Forces to Somalia in response to a humanitarian crisis and a U.N. Security Council Resolution determining that the situation constituted a threat to international peace. This operation, called Operation Restore Hope, was part of a U.S.-led United Nations Unified Task Force (UNITAF) and came to an end on May 4, 1993. U.S. forces continued to participate in the successor United Nations Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM II), which the U.N. Security Council authorized to assist Somalia in political reconciliation and restoration of peace.
1993	*Iraq.* On January 19, 1993, President Bush said in a status report that on December 27, 1992, U.S. aircraft had shot down an Iraqi aircraft in the prohibited zone; on January 13 aircraft from the United States and coalition partners had attacked missile bases in southern Iraq; and further military actions had occurred on January 17 and 18. Administration officials said the United States was deploying a battalion task force to Kuwait to underline the continuing U.S. commitment to Kuwaiti independence. *Iraq.* On January 21, 1993, shortly after his inauguration, President Clinton said the United States would continue the Bush policy on Iraq, and U.S. aircraft fired at targets in Iraq after pilots sensed Iraqi radar or anti-aircraft fire directed at them. *Bosnia.* On February 28, 1993, the United States began an airdrop of relief supplies aimed at Muslims surrounded by Serbian forces in Bosnia. *Bosnia.* On April 13, 1993, President Clinton reported U.S. forces were participating in a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) air action to enforce a U.N. ban on all unauthorized military flights over Bosnia-Herzegovina. *Iraq.* In a status report on Iraq of May 24, President Clinton said that on April 9 and April 18 U.S. planes had bombed or fired missiles at Iraqi anti-aircraft sites that had tracked U.S. aircraft. *Somalia.* On June 10, 1993, President Clinton reported that in response to attacks against U.N. forces in Somalia by a factional leader, the U.S. Quick Reaction Force in the area had participated in military action to quell the violence. On July 1 President Clinton reported further air and ground military operations on June 12 and June 17 aimed at neutralizing military capabilities that had impeded U.N. efforts to deliver humanitarian relief and promote national reconstruction, and additional instances occurred in the following months. *Iraq.* On June 28, 1993, President Clinton reported that on June 26 U.S. naval forces had launched missiles against the Iraqi Intelligence Service's headquarters in Baghdad in response to an unsuccessful attempt to assassinate former President Bush in Kuwait in April 1993.

	Iraq. In a status report of July 22, 1993, President Clinton said on June 19 a U.S. aircraft had fired a missile at an Iraqi anti-aircraft site displaying hostile intent. U.S. planes also bombed an Iraqi missile battery on August 19, 1993. *Macedonia.* On July 9, 1993, President Clinton reported the deployment of 350 U.S. soldiers to the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia to participate in the U.N. Protection Force to help maintain stability in the area of former Yugoslavia. *Haiti.* On October 20, 1993, President Clinton reported that U.S. ships had begun to enforce a U.N. embargo against Haiti.
1994	*Bosnia.* On February 17, 1994, President Clinton reported that the United States had expanded its participation in United Nations and NATO efforts to reach a peaceful solution to the conflict in former Yugoslavia and that 60 U.S. aircraft were available for participation in the authorized NATO missions. *Bosnia.* On March 1, 1994, President Clinton reported that on February 28 U.S. planes patrolling the "no-fly zone" in former Yugoslavia under NATO shot down four Serbian Galeb planes. *Bosnia.* On April 12, 1994, President Clinton reported that on April 10 and 11, U.S. warplanes under NATO command had fired against Bosnian Serb forces shelling the "safe" city of Gorazde. *Rwanda.* On April 12, 1994, President Clinton reported that combat-equipped U.S. military forces had been deployed to Burundi to conduct possible non-combatant evacuation operations of U.S. citizens and other third-country nationals from Rwanda, where widespread fighting had broken out. By September 30, 1994, all U.S. troops had departed from Rwanda and surrounding nations. In the Defense Appropriations Act for FY1995 (P.L. 103-335, signed September 30, 1994), Congress barred use of funds for U.S. military participation in or around Rwanda after October 7, 1994, except for any action necessary to protect U.S. citizens. *Macedonia.* On April 19, 1994, President Clinton reported that the U.S. contingent in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia had been augmented by a reinforced company of 200 personnel. *Haiti.* On April 20, 1994, President Clinton reported that U.S. naval forces had continued enforcement of the U.N. embargo in the waters around Haiti and that 712 vessels had been boarded since October 20, 1993. *Bosnia.* On August 22, 1994, President Clinton reported the use on August 5 of U.S. aircraft under NATO to attack Bosnian Serb heavy weapons in the Sarajevo heavy weapons exclusion zone upon request of the U.N. Protection Forces. *Haiti.* On September 21, 1994, President Clinton reported the deployment of 1,500 troops to Haiti to restore democracy in Haiti. The troop level was subsequently increased to 20,000. *Bosnia.* On November 22, 1994, President Clinton reported the use of U.S. combat aircraft on November 21, 1994, under NATO, to attack bases used by Serbs to attack the town of Bihac in Bosnia. *Macedonia.* On December 22, 1994, President Clinton reported that the U.S. Army contingent in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia continued its peacekeeping mission and that the current contingent would soon be replaced by about 500 soldiers from the 3rd Battalion, 5th Cavalry Regiment, and 1st Armored Division from Kirchgoens, Germany.
1995	*Somalia.* On March 1, 1995, President Clinton reported that on February 27, 1995, 1,800 combat-equipped U.S. Armed Forces personnel began deployment into Mogadishu, Somalia, to assist in the withdrawal of U.N. forces assigned there to the United Nations Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM II). This mission was completed on March 3, 1995. *Haiti.* On March 21, 1995, President Clinton reported that U.S. military forces in Haiti as part of a U.N. Multinational Force had been reduced to just fewer than 5,300 personnel. He noted that as of March 31, 1995, approximately 2,500 U.S. personnel would remain in Haiti as part of the U.N. Mission in Haiti (UNMIH). *Bosnia.* On May 24, 1995, President Clinton reported that U.S. combat-equipped fighter aircraft and other aircraft continued to contribute to NATO's enforcement of the no-fly zone in airspace over Bosnia-Herzegovina. U.S. aircraft, he noted, were also available for close air support of U.N. forces in Croatia. Roughly 500 U.S. soldiers continued to be deployed in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia as part of the U.N. Preventive Deployment Force (UNPREDEP). U.S. forces continued to support U.N. refugee and embargo operations in this region.

	Bosnia. On September 1, 1995, President Clinton reported that "U.S. combat and support aircraft" had been used beginning on August 29, 1995, in a series of NATO air strikes against Bosnian Serb Army (BSA) forces in Bosnia-Herzegovina that were threatening the U.N.-declared safe areas of Sarajevo, Tuzla, and Gorazde. He noted that during the first day of operations, "some 300 sorties were flown against 23 targets in the vicinity of Sarajevo, Tuzla, Gorazde and Mostar." *Haiti.* On September 21, 1995, President Clinton reported that currently the United States had 2,400 military personnel in Haiti as participants in UNMIH. In addition, 260 U.S. military personnel were assigned to the U.S. Support Group Haiti. *Bosnia.* On December 6, 1995, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had "ordered the deployment of approximately 1,500 U.S. military personnel" to Bosnia-Herzegovina and Croatia as part of a NATO "enabling force" to lay the groundwork for the prompt and safe deployment of the NATO-led Implementation Force (IFOR)," which would be used to implement the Bosnian peace agreement after its signing. The President also noted that he had authorized deployment of roughly 3,000 other U.S. military personnel to Hungary, Italy, and Croatia to establish infrastructure for the enabling force and the IFOR. *Bosnia.* On December 21, 1995, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had ordered the deployment of approximately 20,000 U.S. military personnel to participate in IFOR in the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina, and approximately 5,000 U.S. military personnel would be deployed in other former Yugoslav states, primarily in Croatia. In addition, about 7,000 U.S. support forces would be deployed to Hungary, Italy, and Croatia and other regional states in support of IFOR's mission.
1996	*Haiti.* On March 21, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress that beginning in January 1996 there had been a "phased reduction" in the number of United States personnel assigned to UNMIH. As of March 21, 309 U.S. personnel remained a part of UNMIH. These U.S. forces were "equipped for combat." *Liberia.* On April 11, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress that on April 9, 1996, due to the "deterioration of the security situation and the resulting threat to American citizens" in Liberia he had ordered U.S. military forces to evacuate from that country "private U.S. citizens and certain third-country nationals who had taken refuge in the U.S. Embassy compound." *Liberia.* On May 20, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress the continued deployment of U.S. military forces in Liberia to evacuate both American citizens and other foreign personnel, and to respond to various isolated "attacks on the American Embassy complex" in Liberia. The President noted that the deployment of U.S. forces would continue until there was no longer any need for enhanced security at the embassy and a requirement to maintain an evacuation capability in the country. *Central African Republic.* On May 23, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress the deployment of U.S. military personnel to Bangui, Central African Republic, to conduct the evacuation from that country of "private U.S. citizens and certain U.S. Government employees," and to provide "enhanced security for the American Embassy in Bangui." *Bosnia.* On June 21, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress that United States forces totaling about 17,000 remain deployed in Bosnia "under NATO operational command and control" as part of the NATO Implementation Force (IFOR). In addition, about 5,500 U.S. military personnel were deployed in Hungary, Italy, and Croatia, and other regional states to provide "logistical and other support to IFOR." The President noted that it was the intention that IFOR would complete the withdrawal of all troops in the weeks after December 20, 1996, on a schedule "set by NATO commanders consistent with the safety of troops and the logistical requirements for an orderly withdrawal." He also noted that a U.S. Army contingent (of about 500 U.S. soldiers) remained in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia as part of the United Nations Preventive Deployment Force (UNPREDEP). *Rwanda and Zaire.* On December 2, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress that to support the humanitarian efforts of the United Nations regarding refugees in Rwanda and the Great Lakes Region of Eastern Zaire, he had authorized the use of U.S. personnel and aircraft, including AC-130U planes to help in surveying the region in support of humanitarian operations, although fighting still was occurring in the area, and U.S. aircraft had been subject to fire when on flight duty. *Bosnia.* On December 20, 1996, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had authorized U.S. participation in an IFOR follow-on force in Bosnia, known as SFOR (Stabilization Force), under NATO command. The President said the U.S. forces contribution to SFOR was to be "about 8,500" personnel whose primary mission is to deter or prevent a resumption of hostilities or new threats to

	peace in Bosnia. SFOR's duration in Bosnia was expected to be 18 months, with progressive reductions and eventual withdrawal.
1997	*Albania.* On March 15, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that on March 13, 1997, he had utilized U.S. military forces to evacuate certain U.S. government employees and private U.S. citizens from Tirana, Albania, and to enhance security for the U.S. embassy in that city. *Congo and Gabon.* On March 27, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that, on March 25, 1997, a standby evacuation force of U.S. military personnel had been deployed to Congo and Gabon to provide enhanced security for American private citizens, government employees, and selected third country nationals in Zaire, and to be available for any necessary evacuation operation. *Sierra Leone.* On May 30, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that on May 29 and May 30, 1997, U.S. military personnel were deployed to Freetown, Sierra Leone, to prepare for and undertake the evacuation of certain U.S. government employees and private U.S. citizens. *Bosnia.* On June 20, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that U.S. Armed Forces continued to support peacekeeping operations in Bosnia and other states in the region in support of the NATO-led Stabilization Force (SFOR). He reported that currently most U.S. military personnel involved in SFOR were in Bosnia, near Tuzla, and about 2,800 U.S. troops were deployed in Hungary, Croatia, Italy, and other regional states to provide logistics and other support to SFOR. A U.S. Army contingent of about 500 also remained in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia as part of the UNPREDEP. *Cambodia.* On July 11, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that in an effort to ensure the security of American citizens in Cambodia during a period of domestic conflict there, he had deployed a Task Force of about 550 U.S. military personnel to U-Tapao Air Base in Thailand. These personnel were to be available for possible emergency evacuation operations in Cambodia as deemed necessary. *Bosnia.* On December 19, 1997, President Clinton reported to Congress that he intended "in principle" to have the United States participate in a security presence in Bosnia when the NATO SFOR contingent withdrew in the summer of 1998.
1998	*Guinea-Bissau.* On June 12, 1998, President Clinton reported to Congress that, on June 10, 1998, in response to an army mutiny in Guinea-Bissau endangering the U.S. embassy, U.S. government employees, and U.S. citizens in that country, he had deployed a standby evacuation force of U.S. military personnel to Dakar, Senegal, to remove such individuals, as well as selected third country nationals, from the city of Bissau. The deployment continued until the necessary evacuations were completed. *Bosnia.* On June 19, 1998, President Clinton reported to Congress regarding activities in the last six months of combat-equipped U.S. forces in support of NATO's SFOR in Bosnia and surrounding areas of former Yugoslavia. *Kenya and Tanzania.* On August 10, 1998, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had deployed, on August 7, 1998, Joint Task Force of U.S. military personnel to Nairobi, Kenya, to coordinate the medical and disaster assistance related to the bombings of the U.S. Embassies in Kenya and Tanzania. He also reported that teams of 50-100 security personnel had arrived in Nairobi, Kenya, and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, to enhance the security of the U.S. Embassies and citizens there. *Albania.* On August 18, 1998, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had, on August 16, 1998, deployed 200 U.S. Marines and 10 Navy SEALS to the U.S. embassy compound in Tirana, Albania, to enhance security against reported threats against U.S. personnel. *Afghanistan and Sudan.* On August 21, 1998, by letter, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had authorized airstrikes on August 20 against camps and installations in Afghanistan and Sudan used by the Osama bin Laden terrorist organization. The President did so based on what he viewed as convincing information that the bin Laden organization was responsible for the bombings, on August 7, 1998, of the U.S. Embassies in Kenya and Tanzania. *Liberia.* On September 29, 1998, President Clinton reported to Congress that on September 27, 1998, he had, due to political instability and civil disorder in Liberia, deployed a stand-by response and evacuation force of 30 U.S. military personnel to augment the security force at the U.S. embassy in Monrovia, and to provide for a rapid evacuation capability, as needed, to remove U.S. citizens and government personnel from the country. *Iraq.* During the period from December 16-23, 1998, the United States, together with the United Kingdom, conducted a bombing campaign, termed Operation Desert Fox, against Iraqi industrial

	facilities deemed capable of producing weapons of mass destruction, and against other Iraqi military and security targets.
1998-1999	*Iraq.* Beginning in late December 1998, and continuing during 1999, the United States, together with forces of the coalition enforcing the "no-fly" zones over Iraq, conducted military operations against the Iraqi air defense system on numerous occasions in response to actual or potential threats against aircraft enforcing the "no-fly" zones in northern and southern Iraq.
1999	*Bosnia.* On January 19, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress that he was continuing to authorize the use of combat-equipped U.S. Armed Forces in Bosnia and other states in the region as participants in and supporters of the NATO-led Stabilization Force (SFOR). He noted that the U.S. SFOR military personnel totaled about 6,900, with about 2,300 U.S. military personnel deployed to Hungary, Croatia, Italy, and other regional states. Also, some 350 U.S. military personnel remain deployed in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM) as part of UNPREDEP. *Kenya.* On February 25, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress that he was continuing to deploy U.S. military personnel in that country to assist in providing security for the U.S. embassy and American citizens in Nairobi, pending completion of renovations of the American embassy facility in Nairobi, subject of a terrorist bombing in August 1998. *Yugoslavia.* On March 26, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress that, on March 24, 1999, U.S. military forces, at his direction, and in coalition with NATO allies, had commenced air strikes against Yugoslavia in response to the Yugoslav government's campaign of violence and repression against the ethnic Albanian population in Kosovo. *Yugoslavia/Albania.* On April 7, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress that he had ordered additional U.S. military forces to Albania, including rotary wing aircraft, artillery, and tactical missiles systems to enhance NATO's ability to conduct effective air operations in Yugoslavia. About 2,500 soldiers and aviators are to be deployed as part of this task force. The President also reported the deployment of U.S. military forces to Albania and Macedonia to support humanitarian disaster relief operations for Kosovar refugees. *Yugoslavia/Albania.* On May 25, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the war Powers Resolution," that he had directed "deployment of additional aircraft and forces to support NATO's ongoing efforts [against Yugoslavia], including several thousand additional U.S. Armed Forces personnel to Albania in support of the deep strike force located there." He also directed that additional U.S. forces be deployed to the region to assist in "humanitarian operations." *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On June 12, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that he had directed the deployment of about "7,000 U.S. military personnel as the U.S. contribution to the approximately 50,000-member, NATO-led security force (KFOR)" currently being assembled in Kosovo. He also noted that about "1,500 U.S. military personnel, under separate U.S. command and control, will deploy to other countries in the region, as our national support element, in support of KFOR." *Bosnia.* On July 19, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that about 6,200 U.S. military personnel were continuing to participate in the NATO-led Stabilization Force (SFOR) in Bosnia, and that another 2,200 personnel were supporting SFOR operations from Hungary, Croatia, and Italy. He also noted that U.S. military personnel remain in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia to support the international security presence in Kosovo (KFOR). *East Timor.* On October 8, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that he had directed the deployment of a limited number of U.S. military forces to East Timor to support the U.N. multinational force (INTERFET) aimed at restoring peace to East Timor. U.S. support has been limited initially to "communications, logistics, planning assistance and transportation." The President further noted that he had authorized deployment of the amphibious ship USS *Belleau Wood*, together with its helicopters and her complement of personnel from the 31st Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable) (MEU SOC), to the East Timor region, to provide helicopter airlift and search and rescue support to the multinational operation. U.S. participation was anticipated to continue until the transition to a U.N. peacekeeping operation was complete. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On December 15, 1999, President Clinton reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that U.S. combat-equipped military personnel continued to serve as part of the NATO-led security force in Kosovo (KFOR). He noted that the American contribution to KFOR in Kosovo was "approximately 8,500 U.S. military personnel." U.S. forces were deployed in a

	sector around Uroševac (Ferizaj) in the eastern portion of Kosovo." For U.S. KFOR forces, "maintaining public security is a key task." Other U.S. military personnel are deployed to other countries in the region to serve in administrative and logistics support roles for U.S. forces in KFOR. Of these forces, about 1,500 U.S. military personnel are in Macedonia and Greece, and occasionally in Albania.
1999-2000	*Iraq.* At various times during 1999, and continuing throughout 2000, the United States, together with forces of the coalition enforcing the "no-fly" zones over Iraq, conducted military operations against the Iraqi air defense system on numerous occasions in response to actual or potential threats against aircraft enforcing the "no-fly" zones in northern and southern Iraq.
2000	*Bosnia.* On January 25, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that the United States continued to provide combat-equipped U.S. Armed Forces to Bosnia-Herzegovina and other states in the region as part of the NATO led Stabilization Force (SFOR). The President noted that the U.S. force contribution was being reduced from "approximately 6,200 to 4,600 personnel," with the U.S. forces assigned to Multinational Division, North, around the city of Tuzla. He added that approximately 1,500 U.S. military personnel were deployed to Hungary, Croatia, and Italy to provide "logistical and other support to SFOR" and U.S. forces continue to support SFOR in "efforts to apprehend persons indicted for war crimes." *East Timor.* On February 25, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that he had authorized the participation of a small number of U.S. military personnel in support of the United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor (UNTAET), which has a mandate to maintain law and order throughout East Timor, and to facilitate establishment of an effective administration there, delivery of humanitarian assistance, and support the building of self-government. The President reported that the U.S. contingent was small: three military observers, and one judge advocate. To facilitate and coordinate U.S. military activities in East Timor, the President also authorized the deployment of a support group (USGET), consisting of 30 U.S. personnel. U.S. personnel would be temporarily deployed to East Timor, on a rotational basis, and through periodic ship visits, during which U.S. forces would conduct "humanitarian and assistance activities throughout East Timor." Rotational activities should continue through the summer of 2000. *Sierra Leone.* On May 12, 2000, President Clinton, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," reported to Congress that he had ordered a U.S. Navy patrol craft to deploy to Sierra Leone to be ready to support evacuation operations from that country if needed. He also authorized a U.S. C-17 aircraft to deliver "ammunition, and other supplies and equipment" to Sierra Leone in support of United Nations peacekeeping operations there. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On June 16, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States was continuing to provide military personnel to the NATO-led KFOR security force in Kosovo. U.S. forces were numbered at 7,500, but were scheduled to be reduced to 6,000 when ongoing troop rotations were completed. U.S. forces in Kosovo are assigned to a sector centered near Gnjilane (Gjilan) in eastern Kosovo. Other U.S. military personnel are deployed to other countries serving in administrative and logistics support roles, with approximately 1,000 U.S. personnel in Macedonia, Albania, and Greece. *Bosnia.* On July 25, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that combat-equipped U.S. military personnel continued to participate in the NATO-led Stabilization Force (SFOR) in Bosnia-Herzegovina, being deployed to Bosnia and other states in the region in support of peacekeeping efforts in former Yugoslavia. U.S. military personnel levels have been reduced from 6,200 to 4,600. Apart from the forces in Bosnia, approximately 1,000 U.S. personnel continue to be deployed in support roles in Hungary, Croatia, and Italy. *East Timor.* On August 25, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States was currently contributing three military observers to the United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor (UNTAET) that is charged by the U.N. with restoring and maintaining peace and security there. He also noted that the United States was maintaining a military presence in East Timor separate from UNTAET, comprised of about 30 U.S. personnel who facilitate and coordinate U.S. military activities in East Timor and rotational operations of U.S. forces there. U.S. forces currently conduct humanitarian and civic assistance activities for East Timor's citizens. U.S. rotational presence operations in East Timor are presently expected, the President said, to continue through December 2000. *Yemen.* On October 14, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that on October 12, 2000, in the wake of an attack on the USS *Cole* in the port

	of Aden, Yemen, he had authorized deployment of about 45 military personnel from U.S. Naval Forces Central Command to Aden to provide "medical, security, and disaster response assistance." The President further reported that on October 13, 2000, about 50 U.S. military security personnel arrived in Aden, and that additional "security elements" may be deployed to the area, to enhance the ability of the U.S. to ensure the security of the USS *Cole* and the personnel responding to the incident. In addition, two U.S. Navy surface combatant vessels are operating in or near Yemeni territorial waters to provide communications and other support, as required. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On December 18, 2000, President Clinton reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States was continuing to provide approximately 5,600 U.S. military personnel in support of peacekeeping efforts in Kosovo as part of KFOR. An additional 500 U.S. military personnel are deployed as the National Support Element in Macedonia, with an occasional presence in Albania and Greece. U.S. forces are assigned to a sector around Gnjilane in the eastern portion of Kosovo. The President noted that the mission for these U.S. military forces is maintaining a safe and secure environment through conducting "security patrols in urban areas and in the countryside throughout their sector."
2001	*East Timor.* On March 2, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that U.S. Armed Forces were continuing to support the United Nations peacekeeping effort in East Timor aimed at providing security and maintaining law and order in East Timor, coordinating delivery of humanitarian assistance, and helping establish the basis for self-government in East Timor. The United States currently has three military observers attached to UNTAET. The United States also has a separate military presence, the U.S. Support Group East Timor (USGET), of approximately 12 U.S. personnel, including a security detachment, which "facilitates and coordinates" U.S. military activities in East Timor. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On May 18, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States was continuing to provide approximately 6,000 U.S. military personnel in support of peacekeeping efforts in Kosovo as part of KFOR. An additional 500 U.S. military personnel are deployed as the National Support Element in Macedonia, with an occasional presence in Greece and Albania. U.S. forces in Kosovo are assigned to a sector around Gnjilane in the eastern portion. President Bush noted that the mission for these U.S. military forces is maintaining a safe and secure environment through conducting security patrols in urban areas and in the countryside through their sector. *Bosnia.* On July 25, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that about 3,800 combat-equipped U.S. Armed Forces continued to be deployed in Bosnia-Herzegovina and other regional states as part of SFOR. Most were based at Tuzla in Bosnia. About 500 others were based in Hungary, Croatia, and Italy, providing logistical and other support. *Iraq.* At various times throughout 2001, the United States, together with forces of the coalition enforcing the "no-fly" zones over Iraq, conducted military operations against the Iraqi air defense system on numerous occasions in response to actual or potential threats against aircraft enforcing the "no-fly" zones in northern and southern Iraq. *East Timor.* On August 31, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that U.S. Armed Forces were continuing to support the United Nations peacekeeping effort in East Timor aimed at providing security and maintaining law and order in East Timor, coordinating delivery of humanitarian assistance, and helping establish the basis for self-government in East Timor. The United States currently has three military observers attached to UNTAET. The United States also has a separate military presence, USGET, of approximately 20 U.S. personnel, including a security detachment, which "facilitates and coordinates" U.S. military activities in East Timor, as well as a rotational presence of U.S. forces through temporary deployments to East Timor. The President stated that U.S. forces would continue a presence through December 2001, while options for a U.S. presence in 2002 are being reviewed, with the President's objective being redeployment of USGET personnel, as circumstances permit. *Terrorism threat.* On September 24, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" and "Senate Joint Resolution 23," that in response to terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon he had ordered the "deployment of various combat-equipped and combat support forces to a number of foreign nations in the Central and Pacific Command areas of operations." The President noted in efforts to "prevent and deter terrorism" he might find it necessary to order "additional forces into these and other areas of the world." He stated that he could not now predict "the scope and duration of these deployments," or the "actions necessary to counter the terrorist threat to the United States."

	Afghanistan. On October 9, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" and "Senate Joint Resolution 23," that on October 7, 2001, U.S. Armed Forces "began combat action in Afghanistan against Al Qaida terrorists and their Taliban supporters." The President stated that he had directed this military action in response to the September 11, 2001, attacks on U.S. "territory, our citizens, and our way of life, and to the continuing threat of terrorist acts against the United States and our friends and allies." This military action was "part of our campaign against terrorism" and was "designed to disrupt the use of Afghanistan as a terrorist base of operations." *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On November 19, 2001, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States was continuing to provide approximately 5,500 U.S. military personnel in support of peacekeeping efforts in Kosovo as part of KFOR. An additional 500 U.S. military personnel are deployed as the National Support Element in Macedonia, with an occasional presence in Greece and Albania. U.S. forces in Kosovo are assigned to a sector around Gnjilane in the eastern portion. President Bush noted that the mission for these U.S. military forces is maintaining a safe and secure environment through conducting security patrols in urban areas and in the countryside through their sector.
2002	*Bosnia.* On January 21, 2002, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that about 3,100 combat-equipped U.S. Armed Forces continued to be deployed in Bosnia-Herzegovina and other regional states as part of the NATO-led Stabilization Force (SFOR). Most American forces were based at Tuzla in Bosnia. About 500 others were based in Hungary, Croatia, and Italy, providing logistical and other support. *East Timor.* On February 28, 2002, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that U.S. Armed Forces were continuing to support the United Nations peacekeeping effort in East Timor aimed at providing security and maintaining law and order in East Timor, coordinating delivery of humanitarian assistance, and helping establish the basis for self-government in East Timor. The United States currently has three military observers attached to UNTAET. The United States also has a separate military presence, USGET, composed of approximately 10 U.S. personnel, including a security detachment, which "facilitates and coordinates" U.S. military activities in East Timor, as well as a rotational presence of U.S. forces through temporary deployments to East Timor. The President stated that U.S. forces would continue a presence through 2002. The President noted his objective was to gradually reduce the "rotational presence operations," and to redeploy USGET personnel, as circumstances permitted. *Terrorism threat.* On March 20, 2002, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," on U.S. efforts in the "global war on Terrorism." He noted that the "heart of the al-Qaeda training capability" had been "seriously degraded," and that the remainder of the Taliban and the al-Qaeda fighters were being "actively pursued and engaged by the U.S., coalition and Afghan forces." The United States was also conducting "maritime interception operations ... to locate and detain suspected al-Qaeda or Taliban leadership fleeing Afghanistan by sea." At the Philippine government's invitation, the President had ordered deployed "combat-equipped and combat support forces to train with, advise, and assist" the Philippines' Armed Forces in enhancing their "existing counterterrorist capabilities." The strength of U.S. military forces working with the Philippines was projected to be 600 personnel. The President noted that he was "assessing options" for assisting other nations, including Georgia and Yemen, in enhancing their "counterterrorism capabilities, including training and equipping their armed forces." He stated that U.S. combat-equipped and combat support forces would be necessary for these efforts, if undertaken. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On May 17, 2002, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the U.S. military was continuing to support peacekeeping efforts of KFOR. He noted that the current U.S. contribution was about 5,100 military personnel, and an additional 468 personnel in Macedonia, with an occasional presence in Albania and Greece. *Bosnia.* On July 22, 2002, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the U.S. military was continuing to support peacekeeping efforts of SFOR in Bosnia-Herzegovina and other regional states. He noted that the current U.S. contribution was "approximately 2,400 personnel." Most U.S. forces in Bosnia-Herzegovina are assigned to the Multinational Division, North, headquartered in Tuzla. An additional 60 U.S. military personnel are deployed to Hungary and Croatia to provide logistical and other support. *Terrorism threat.* On September 20, 2002, President Bush reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that U.S. "combat-equipped and combat support forces" had been deployed to the Philippines since January 2002 to train with, assist, and advise the Philippines' Armed

	Forces in enhancing their "counterterrorist capabilities." He added that U.S. forces were conducting maritime interception operations in the Central and European Command areas to combat movement, arming, or financing of "international terrorists." He also noted that U.S. combat personnel had been deployed to Georgia and Yemen to help enhance the "counterterrorist capabilities" of their armed forces. *Cote d'Ivoire.* On September 26, 2002, President Bush reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that in response to a rebellion in Cote d'Ivoire he had on September 25, 2002, sent U.S. military personnel into Cote d'Ivoire to assist in the evacuation of American citizens and third country nationals from the city of Bouake; and otherwise assist in other evacuations as necessary. *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On November 15, 2002, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that the United States was continuing to deploy combat equipped military personnel as part of KFOR. Currently there are approximately 4,350 U.S. military personnel in Kosovo, with an additional 266 military personnel in Macedonia. The United States also has an occasional presence in Albania and Greece, associated with the KFOR mission.
2003	*Bosnia.* On January 21, 2003, President George W. Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that about 1,800 U.S. Armed Forces personnel continued to be deployed in Bosnia-Herzegovina, and other regional states as part of SFOR. Most were based at Tuzla in Bosnia. About 80 others were based in Hungary and Croatia, providing logistical and other support. *Terrorism threat.* On March 20, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," as well as P.L. 107-40, and "pursuant to" his authority as Commander-in-Chief, that he had continued a number of U.S. military operations globally in the war against terrorism. These military operations included ongoing U.S. actions against al-Qaeda fighters in Afghanistan; collaborative anti-terror operations with forces of Pakistan in the Pakistan/Afghanistan border area; "maritime interception operations on the high seas" in areas of responsibility of the Central and European Commands to prevent terrorist movement and other activities; and military support for the armed forces of Georgia and Yemen in counter-terrorism operations. *Iraq War.* On March 21, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," as well as P.L. 102-1 and P.L. 107-243, and "pursuant to" his authority as Commander-in-Chief, that he had "directed U.S. Armed Forces, operating with other coalition forces, to commence operations on March 19, 2003, against Iraq." He further stated that it was not possible to know at present the duration of active combat operations or the scope necessary to accomplish the goals of the operation "to disarm Iraq in pursuit of peace, stability, and security both in the Gulf region and in the United States." *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On May 14, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that combat-equipped U.S. military personnel continued to be deployed as part of KFOR. He noted that about 2,250 U.S. military personnel were deployed in Kosovo, and additional military personnel operated, on occasion, from Macedonia, Albania, and Greece in support of KFOR operations. *Liberia.* On June 9, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that on June 8 he had sent about 35 combat-equipped U.S. military personnel into Monrovia, Liberia, to augment U.S. embassy security forces, to aid in the possible evacuation of U.S. citizens if necessary. The President also noted that he had sent about 34 combat-equipped U.S. military personnel to help secure the U.S. embassy in Nouakchott, Mauritania, and to assist in evacuation of American citizens if required. They were expected to arrive at the U.S. embassy by June 10, 2003. Back-up and support personnel were sent to Dakar, Senegal, to aid in any necessary evacuation from either Liberia or Mauritania. *Bosnia.* On July 22, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that the United States continued to provide about 1,800 combat-equipped military personnel in Bosnia-Herzegovina in support of NATO's SFOR and its peacekeeping efforts in this country. *Liberia.* On August 13, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that in response to conditions in Liberia, on August 11, 2003, he had authorized about 4,350 U.S. combat-equipped military personnel to enter Liberian territorial waters in support of U.N. and West African States efforts to restore order and provide humanitarian assistance in Liberia. *Terrorism threat.* On September 19, 2003, President Bush reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," that U.S. "combat-equipped and combat support forces" continue to be

	deployed at a number of locations around the world as part of U.S. anti-terrorism efforts. American forces support anti-terrorism efforts in the Philippines, and maritime interception operations continue on the high seas in the Central, European, and Pacific Command areas of responsibility, to "prevent the movement, arming, or financing of international terrorists." He also noted that "U.S. combat equipped and support forces" had been deployed to Georgia and Djibouti to help in enhancing their "counterterrorist capabilities." *Yugoslavia/Kosovo.* On November 14, 2003, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that the United States was continuing to deploy combat equipped military personnel as part of the NATO-led international security force in Kosovo (KFOR). Currently there are approximately 2,100 U.S. military personnel in Kosovo, with additional American military personnel operating out of Macedonia, Albania and Greece, in support of KFOR operations.
2004	*Bosnia.* On January 22, 2004, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that the United States was continuing to deploy combat equipped military personnel Bosnia and Herzegovina in support of NATO's SFOR and its peacekeeping efforts in this country. About 1,800 U.S. personnel are participating. *Haiti.* On February 25, 2004, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that, on February 23, he had sent a combat-equipped "security force" of about "55 U.S. military personnel from the U.S. Joint Forces Command" to Port-au-Prince, Haiti, to augment the U.S. embassy security forces there and to protect American citizens and property in light of the instability created by the armed rebellion in Haiti. *Haiti.* On March 2, 2004, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution" that on February 29 he had sent about "200 additional U.S. combat-equipped, military personnel from the U.S. Joint Forces Command" to Port-au-Prince, Haiti, for a variety of purposes, including preparing the way for a U.N. Multinational Interim Force, and otherwise supporting U.N. Security Council Resolution 1529 (2004). *Terrorism/Bosnia and Haiti.* On March 20, 2004, the President reported to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of multiple on-going United States military deployments and operations "in support of the global war on terrorism (including in Afghanistan)," as well as operations in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Kosovo, and Haiti. In this report, the President noted that U.S. anti-terror related activities were underway in Georgia, Djibouti, Kenya, Ethiopia, Yemen, and Eritrea. He further noted that U.S. combat-equipped military personnel continued to be deployed in Kosovo as part of the NATO-led KFOR (1,900 personnel); in Bosnia and Herzegovina as part of the NATO-led SFOR (about 1,100 personnel); and approximately 1,800 military personnel were deployed in Haiti as part of the U.N. Multinational Interim Force. *Terrorism threat/Horn of Africa/Kosovo/Bosnia/Iraq.* On November 4, 2004, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of multiple ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the global war on terrorism." These deployments, support or military operations include activities in Afghanistan, Djibouti, as well as Kenya, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Kosovo. In this report, the President noted that U.S. anti-terror related activities were underway in Djibouti, Kenya, Ethiopia, Yemen, and Eritrea. He further noted that U.S. combat-equipped military personnel continued to be deployed in Kosovo as part of the NATO-led KFOR (1,800 personnel); and in Bosnia and Herzegovina as part of the NATO-led SFOR (about 1,000 personnel). Meanwhile, he stated that the United States continued to deploy more than 135,000 military personnel in Iraq.
2005	*Terrorism threat/Horn of Africa/Kosovo/Bosnia.* On May 20, 2005, the President sent to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of multiple ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the global war on terrorism," as well as operations in Iraq, where about 139,000 U.S. military personnel were deployed. U.S. forces are also deployed in Kenya, Ethiopia, Yemen, Eritrea, and Djibouti assisting in "enhancing counter-terrorism capabilities" of these nations. The President further noted that U.S. combat-equipped military personnel continued to be deployed in Kosovo as part of the NATO-led KFOR (1,700 personnel). Approximately 235 U.S. personnel are also deployed in Bosnia and Herzegovina as part of the NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo who assist in defense reform and perform operational tasks, such as counter-terrorism and supporting the International Criminal Court for the Former Yugoslavia. *Terrorism threat/Horn of Africa/Kosovo/Bosnia/Iraq.* On December 7, 2005, the President sent to Congress "consistent" with the War Powers Resolution, a consolidated report giving details of multiple ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the global war on

	terrorism," and in support of the Multinational Force in Iraq, where about 160,000 U.S. military personnel were deployed. U.S. forces were also deployed in the Horn of Africa region—Kenya, Ethiopia, Yemen, and Djibouti—assisting in "enhancing counter-terrorism capabilities" of these nations. The President further noted that U.S. combat-equipped military personnel continued to be deployed in Kosovo as part of the NATO-led KFOR (1,700 personnel). Approximately 220 U.S. personnel were also deployed in Bosnia and Herzegovina as part of the NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo who assist in defense reform and perform operational tasks, such as "counter-terrorism and supporting the International Criminal Court for the Former Yugoslavia."
2006	*Terrorism threat/Kosovo/Bosnia/Iraq.* On June 15, 2006, the President sent to Congress, "consistent" with the War Powers Resolution, a consolidated report giving details of multiple ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," and in Kosovo, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and as part of the Multinational Force (MNF) in Iraq. About 131,000 military personnel were deployed in Iraq. U.S. forces were also deployed in the Horn of Africa region, and in Djibouti to support necessary operations against al-Qaida and other international terrorists operating in the region. U.S. military personnel continue to support the NATO-led KFOR. The U.S. contribution to KFOR was about 1,700 military personnel. The NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo was established in November 22, 2004, as a successor to its stabilization operations in Bosnia-Herzegovina to continue to assist in implementing the peace agreement. Approximately 250 U.S. personnel were assigned to the NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo to assist in defense reform and perform operational tasks, such as "counter-terrorism and supporting the International Criminal Court for the Former Yugoslavia." *Lebanon.* On July 18, 2006, the President reported to Congress "consistent" with the War Powers Resolution, that in response to the security threat posed in Lebanon to U.S. embassy personnel and citizens and designated third country personnel, he had deployed combat-equipped military helicopters and military personnel to Beirut to assist in the departure of the persons under threat from Lebanon. The President noted that additional combat-equipped U.S. military forces may be deployed "to Lebanon, Cyprus and other locations, as necessary" to assist further departures of persons from Lebanon and to provide security. He further stated that once the threat to U.S. citizens and property has ended, the U.S. military forces would redeploy. *Terrorism threat/Horn of Africa/Kosovo/Bosnia.* On December 15, 2006, the President sent to Congress, "consistent" with the War Powers Resolution, a consolidated report giving details of multiple ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," in Kosovo, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and as part of the Multinational Force (MNF) in Iraq. About 134,000 military personnel are deployed in Iraq. U.S. forces were also deployed in the Horn of Africa region, and in Djibouti to support necessary operations against al-Qaida and other international terrorists operating in the region, including Yemen. U.S. military personnel continue to support the NATO-led KFOR. The U.S. contribution to KFOR was about 1,700 military personnel. The NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo was established in November 22, 2004, as a successor to its stabilization operations in Bosnia-Herzegovina to continue to assist in implementing the peace agreement. Approximately 100 U.S. personnel were assigned to the NATO Headquarters-Sarajevo to assist in defense reform and perform operational tasks, such as "counter-terrorism and supporting the International Criminal Court for the Former Yugoslavia."
2007	*Terrorism threat/Kosovo/Afghanistan.* On June 15, 2007, the President sent to Congress, "consistent" with the War Powers Resolution, a consolidated report giving details of ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," and in support of the NATO-led KFOR. The President reported that various U.S. "combat-equipped and combat-support forces" were deployed to "a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European (KFOR), and Southern Command areas of operation" and were engaged in combat operations against al-Qaida terrorists and their supporters. The United States is currently "pursuing and engaging remnant al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." U.S. forces in Afghanistan currently total approximately 25,945. Of this total, "approximately 14,340 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan." The U.S. military continues to support peacekeeping operations in Kosovo, specifically the NATO-led KFOR. Currently, the U.S. contribution to KFOR in Kosovo is approximately 1,584 military personnel. *Terrorism threat/Kosovo/Afghanistan.* On December 14, 2007, the President sent to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," and in support of the NATO-led Kosovo Force (KFOR). The President reported that various U.S. "combat-equipped and

	combat-support forces" were deployed to "a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, and Southern Command areas of operation" and were engaged in combat operations against al-Qaida terrorists and their supporters. The United States is currently "pursuing and engaging remnant al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." U.S. forces in Afghanistan currently total approximately 25,900. Of this total, "approximately 15,180 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan." The U.S. military continues to support peacekeeping operations in Kosovo, specifically, the NATO-led KFOR. Currently, the U.S. contribution to KFOR in Kosovo is approximately 1,498 military personnel.
2008	*Terrorism threat/Kosovo/Afghanistan.* On June 13, 2008, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," and in support of the NATO-led KFOR. The President reported that various U.S. "combat-equipped and combat-support forces" were deployed to "a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, and Southern Command areas of operation" and were engaged in combat operations against al-Qaida terrorists and their supporters. The United States is actively "pursuing and engaging remnant al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." U.S. forces in Afghanistan currently total approximately 31,122. Of this total, "approximately 14,275 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan." The U.S. military continues to support peacekeeping operations in Kosovo, specifically, the NATO-led KFOR. Currently, the U.S. contribution to KFOR in Kosovo is approximately 1,500 military personnel. *Terrorism threat/Kosovo/Afghanistan.* On December 16, 2008, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of ongoing United States military deployments and operations "in support of the war on terror," and in support of the NATO-led KFOR. The President reported that various U.S. "combat-equipped and combat-support forces" were deployed to "a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, Southern, and Africa Command areas of operation" and were engaged in combat operations against al-Qaida and their supporters. The United States is "actively pursuing and engaging remnant al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." U.S. forces in Afghanistan total approximately 31,000. Of this total, "approximately 13,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan." The U.S. military continues to support peacekeeping operations in Kosovo, specifically the NATO-led KFOR. The current U.S. contribution to KFOR in Kosovo is about 1,500 military personnel.
2009	*Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Iraq/Kosovo.* On June 15, 2009, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a supplemental consolidated report, giving details of "ongoing contingency operations overseas." The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 58,000," of which approximately 20,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States continues to pursue and engage "remaining al-Qaida and Taliban forces in Afghanistan." The United States also continues to deploy military forces in support of the Multinational Force (MNF) in Iraq. The current U.S. contribution to this effort is "approximately 138,000 U.S. military personnel." U.S. military operations continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. Presently the United States contributes approximately 1,400 U.S. military personnel to KFOR. In addition, the United states continues to deploy "U.S. combat-equipped forces to help enhance the counterterrorism capabilities of our friends and allies" not only in the Horn of Africa region, but globally through "maritime interception operations on the high seas" aimed at blocking the "movement, arming and financing of international terrorists." *Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Iraq/Kosovo.* On December 5, 2009, the President sent to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report, giving details of "global deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat." The report detailed "ongoing U.S. contingency operations overseas." The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 68,000," of which approximately 34,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States continues to pursue and engage "remaining al-Qaida and Taliban forces in Afghanistan." The United States has deployed "various combat-equipped forces to a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, Southern and African Command areas of operation" in support of anti-terrorist and anti-al-Qaida actions. The United States also continues to deploy military forces in Iraq to "maintain security and stability" there. These Iraqi operations continue pursuant to the terms of a bilateral agreement between the United States and Iraq, which entered into force on January 1, 2009. The current U.S. force level in Iraq is

	"approximately 116,000 U.S. military personnel." U.S. military operations continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. Presently the United States contributes approximately 1,475 U.S. military personnel to KFOR. In addition, the United States continues to deploy "U.S. combat-equipped forces to assist in enhancing the counterterrorism capabilities of our friends and allies" not only in the Horn of Africa region, but globally through "maritime interception operations on the high seas" aimed at blocking the "movement, arming and financing of international terrorists."
2010	*Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Iraq/Kosovo.* On June 15, 2010, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report giving details of "deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat." The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 87,000," of which over 62,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States continues combat operations "against al-Qaida terrorists and their Taliban supporters" in Afghanistan. The United States has deployed "combat-equipped forces to a number of locations in the U.S. Central, Pacific, European, Southern and African Command areas of operation" in support of anti-terrorist and anti-al-Qaida actions. The United States also continues to deploy military forces in Iraq to "maintain security and stability" there. These Iraqi operations continue pursuant to the terms of a bilateral agreement between the United States and Iraq, which entered into force on January 1, 2009. The current U.S. force level in Iraq is "approximately 95,000 U.S. military personnel." U.S. military operations continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. Presently, the United States contributes approximately 1,074 U.S. military personnel to KFOR. In addition, the United States continues to "conduct maritime interception operations on the high seas" directed at "stopping the movement, arming and financing of international terrorist groups." *Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Iraq/Kosovo.* On December 15, 2010, the President submitted to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a consolidated report, detailing "deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat." The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 97,500" of which over 81,500 were assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States is continuing combat operations "against al-Qaida terrorists and their Taliban supporters" in Afghanistan. The United States has deployed "combat-equipped forces to a number of locations in the U.S. Central, Pacific, European, Southern and African Command areas of operation" in support of anti-terrorist and anti-al-Qaida actions. In addition, the United States continues to conduct "maritime interception operations on the high seas in the areas of responsibility of the geographic combatant commands" directed at "stopping the movement, arming and financing of international terrorist groups." The United States also continues to deploy military forces in Iraq in support of Iraqi efforts to "maintain security and stability" there. These Iraqi operations continue pursuant to the terms of a bilateral agreement between the United States and Iraq, which entered into force on January 1, 2009. The current U.S. force level in Iraq is "approximately 48,400 U.S. military personnel." U.S. military operations also continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. The United States currently contributes approximately 808 U.S. military personnel to KFOR.
2011	*Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Libya/Kosovo.* On June 15, 2011, the President sent to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a supplemental consolidated report giving details of "global deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat." The report detailed ongoing U.S. contingency operations overseas. The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 99,000," of which approximately 83,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States continues to pursue and engage "remaining al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." The United States has deployed various "combat-equipped forces" to a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, Southern and African Command areas of operation in support of anti-terrorist and anti-al-Qaida actions. This includes the deployment of U.S. military forces globally to assist in enhancing the counterterrorism capabilities of our friends and allies through maritime interception operations on the high seas "aimed at stopping the movement, arming and financing of certain international terrorist groups." A combat-equipped security force of about "40 U.S. military personnel from the U.S. Central Command" was deployed to Cairo, Egypt, on January 31, 2011, for the sole purpose of "protecting American citizens and property." That force remains at the U.S. embassy in Cairo. The United States also continues to deploy military forces in Iraq to help it "maintain security and stability" there. These Iraqi operations continue pursuant to the terms of a bilateral agreement between the United States and Iraq, which entered into force on January 1, 2009. The current U.S. force level in Iraq is "approximately 45,000 U.S. military personnel." In Libya, since April 4, 2011, the United States has transferred responsibility for military operations there to NATO, and U.S. involvement "has assumed

a supporting role in the coalition's efforts." U.S. support in Libya has been limited to "intelligence, logistical support, and search and rescue assistance." The U.S. military aircraft have also been used to assist in the "suppression and destruction of air defenses in support of the no-fly zone" over Libya. Since April 23, 2011, the United States has supported the coalition effort in Libya through use of "unmanned aerial vehicles against a limited set of clearly defined targets" there. Except in the case of operations to "rescue the crew of a U.S. aircraft" on March 21, 2011, "the United States has deployed no ground forces to Libya." U.S. military operations continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. Presently the United States contributes approximately 800 U.S. military personnel to KFOR.

Libya. On March 21, 2011, the President submitted to Congress "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a report stating that at "approximately 3:00 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time, on March 19, 2011," he had directed U.S. military forces to commence "operations to assist an international effort authorized by the United Nations (U.N.) Security Council and undertaken with the support of European allies and Arab partners, to prevent a humanitarian catastrophe and address the threat posed to international peace and security by the crisis in Libya." He further stated that U.S. military forces, "under the command of Commander, U.S. Africa Command (AFRICOM) began a series of strikes against air defense systems and military airfields for the purposes of preparing a no-fly zone." These actions were part of "the multilateral response authorized under U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973," and the President added that "these strikes will be limited in their nature, duration, and scope. Their purpose is to support an international coalition as it takes all necessary measures to enforce the terms of U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973. These limited U.S. actions will set the stage for further action by other coalition partners."

The President noted that United Nations Security Council Resolution 1973 authorized Member States, under Chapter VII of the U.N. Charter, to take all necessary measures to protect civilians and civilian populated areas under threat of attack in Libya, including the establishment and enforcement of a "no-fly zone" in the airspace of Libya. United States military efforts are discrete and focused on employing unique U.S. military capabilities to set the conditions for our European allies and Arab partners to carry out the measures authorized by the U.N. Security Council Resolution.

The President stated further that the "United States has not deployed ground forces into Libya. United States forces are conducting a limited and well-defined mission in support of international efforts to protect civilians and prevent a humanitarian disaster." Accordingly, he added, "U.S. forces have targeted the Qadhafi (Gaddafi) regime's air defense systems, command and control structures, and other capabilities of Qadhafi's armed forces used to attack civilians and civilian populated areas." It was the intent of the United States, he said, to "seek a rapid, but responsible, transition of operations to coalition, regional, or international organizations that are postured to continue activities as may be necessary to realize the objectives of U.N. Security Council Resolutions 1970 and 1973." The President said that the actions he had directed were "in the national security and foreign policy interests of the United States." He took them, the President stated, "pursuant to my constitutional authority to conduct U.S. foreign relations and as Commander in Chief and Chief Executive."

Central Africa. On October 14, 2011, the President submitted to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a report stating that "he had authorized a small number of combat-equipped U.S. forces to deploy to central Africa to provide assistance to regional forces that are working toward the removal of Joseph Kony," leader of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA), from the battlefield. For over two decades the LRA has murdered, kidnapped, and raped tens of thousands of men, women, and children throughout central Africa, and has continued to commit atrocities in South Sudan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the Central African Republic. The U.S. Armed Forces, the President noted, would be a "significant contribution toward counter-LRA efforts in central Africa." The President stated that on "October 12, 2011, the initial team of U.S. military personnel with appropriate combat equipment deployed to Uganda." In the "next month, additional forces will deploy, including a second combat-equipped team and associated headquarters, communications, and logistics personnel." The President further stated that the "total number of U.S. military personnel deploying for this mission is approximately 100. These forces will act as advisors to partner forces that have the goals of removing from the battlefield Joseph Kony and other senior leadership of the LRA." U.S. forces "will provide information, advice, and assistance to select partner nation forces." With the approval of the respective host nations, "elements of these U.S. forces will deploy into Uganda, South Sudan, the Central African Republic, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The support provided by U.S. forces will enhance regional efforts against the LRA." The President emphasized that even though the "U.S. forces are combat-equipped, they will only be providing

	information, advice, and assistance to partner nation forces, and they will not themselves engage LRA forces unless necessary for self-defense. All appropriate precautions have been taken to ensure the safety of U.S. military personnel during their deployment." The President took note in his report that Congress had previously "expressed support for increased, comprehensive U.S. efforts to help mitigate and eliminate the threat posed by the LRA to civilians and regional stability" through the passage of the Lord's Resistance Army Disarmament and Northern Uganda Recovery Act of 2009, P.L. 111-172, enacted May 24, 2010. *Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Libya/Iraq/Kosovo.* On December 15, 2011, the President submitted to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a supplemental consolidated report, giving details of "deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat." The report detailed ongoing U.S. contingency operations overseas. The report noted that the total number of U.S. forces in Afghanistan was "approximately 93,000," of which approximately 78,000 are assigned to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The United States continues to pursue and engage "remaining al-Qaida and Taliban fighters in Afghanistan." The United States has deployed various "combat-equipped forces" to a number of locations in the Central, Pacific, European, Southern, and African Command areas of operation in support of anti-terrorist and anti-al-Qaida actions. This includes the deployment of U.S. military forces globally: "including special operations and other forces" for "sensitive operations" in various places, as well as forces to assist in enhancing the counterterrorism capabilities of our friends and allies. U.S. forces also have engaged in maritime interception operations on the high seas "aimed at stopping the movement, arming and financing of certain international terrorist groups." The United States continued to deploy military forces in Iraq to help it "maintain security and stability" there. These Iraqi operations were undertaken pursuant to the terms of a bilateral agreement between the United States and Iraq, which entered into force on January 1, 2009. The U.S. force level in Iraq on October 28, 2011, was "36,001 U.S. military personnel." The United States was committed to withdraw U.S. forces from Iraq by December 31, 2011. (This occurred, as scheduled, after this report was submitted.) In Libya, after April 4, 2011, the United States transferred responsibility for military operations there to NATO, and U.S. involvement "assumed a supporting role in the coalition's efforts." U.S. support in Libya was limited to "intelligence, logistical support, and search and rescue assistance." The U.S. military aircraft were also used to assist in the "suppression and destruction of air defenses in support of the no-fly zone" over Libya. After April 23, 2011, the United States supported the coalition effort in Libya through use of "unmanned aerial vehicles against a limited set of clearly defined targets" there. Except in the case of operations to "rescue the crew of a U.S. aircraft" on March 21, 2011, and deploying 16 U.S. military personnel to aid in re-establishing the U.S. embassy in Tripoli in September 2011, "the U.S. deployed no ground forces to Libya." On October 27, 2011, the United Nations terminated the "no-fly zone" effective October 31, 2011. NATO terminated its mission during this same time. U.S. military operations continue in Kosovo, as part of the NATO-led KFOR. Presently the United States contributes approximately 800 U.S. military personnel to KFOR.
2012	*Somalia.* On January 26, 2012, the President submitted to Congress, "consistent with the War Powers Resolution," a report detailing a successful U.S. Special Operations Forces operation in Somalia of January 24, 2012, to rescue Ms. Jessica Buchanan, a U.S. citizen who had been kidnapped by a group linked to Somali pirates and financiers. This operation was undertaken "by a small number of joint combat-equipped U.S. forces" following receipt of reliable intelligence establishing her location in Somalia. A Danish national, Poul Hagen Thisted, kidnapped with Ms. Buchanan, was also rescued. *Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Somalia/Yemen/Central Africa/Kosovo.* On June 15, 2012, the President reported to Congress "consistent with" the War Powers Resolution, a consolidated report regarding various deployments of U.S. Armed Forces equipped for combat. In the efforts in support of U.S. counterterrorism (CT) objectives against al-Qaida, the Taliban and, associated forces, he noted that U.S. forces engaged in Afghanistan in the above effort were "approximately 90,000." With regard to other counter-terrorism operations, the President stated that the United States had deployed "U.S. combat-equipped forces to assist in enhancing the CT capabilities of our friends and allies including special operations and other forces for sensitive operations in various locations around the world." He noted that the "U.S. military has taken direct action in Somalia against members of al-Qaida, including those who are also members of al-Shabaab, who are engaged in efforts to carry out terrorist attacks against the United States and our interests." The President further stated that the U.S. military had been "working closely with the Yemeni government to operationally and ultimately eliminate the terrorist threat posed by al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP), the most active and dangerous affiliate of al-Qaida today." He added that these "joint efforts have resulted in direct action against a limited number of AQAP operatives and senior leaders in that country who posed a

	terrorist threat to the United States and our interests." The President noted that he would direct "additional measures against al-Qaida, the Taliban, and associated forces to protect U.S. citizens and interests." Further information on such matters is provided in a "classified annex to this report." Other military operations reported by the President include the "deployment of U.S. combat-equipped military personnel to Uganda to serve as advisors to regional forces that are working to apprehend or remove Joseph Kony and other senior Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) leaders from the battlefield and to protect local populations." The total number of U.S. military personnel deployed for this mission is "approximately 90," and elements of these U.S. forces have been sent to "forward locations in the LRA-affected areas of the Republic of South Sudan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the Central African Republic." These U.S. forces "will not engage LRA forces except in self-defense." The President also reported that presently the United States was contributing approximately 817 military personnel to the NATO-led KFOR in Kosovo. He also reported that the United States remained prepared to engage in "maritime interception operations" intended to stop the "movement, arming, and financing of certain international terrorist groups," as well as stopping "proliferation by sea of weapons of mass destruction and related materials." Additional details about these efforts are included in "the classified annex" to this report. *Libya/Yemen.* On September 14, 2012, the President reported to Congress, "consistent with" the War Powers Resolution, that on September 12, 2012, he ordered deployed to Libya "a security force from the U.S. Africa Command" to "support the security of U.S. personnel in Libya." This action was taken in response to the attack on the U.S. "diplomatic post in Benghazi, Libya," that had killed four America citizens, including U.S. Ambassador John Christopher Stevens. The President added on September 13, 2012, that "an additional security force arrived in Yemen in response to security threats there." He further stated that: "Although these security forces are equipped for combat, these movements have been undertaken solely for the purpose of protecting American citizens and property." These security forces will remain in Libya and in Yemen, he noted, "until the security situation becomes such that they are no longer needed." *Southern Philippines Humanitarian Assistance for Typhoon Bopha.* On December 17, 2012, U.S. Pacific Command (PACOM) reported all DOD humanitarian assistance and military-to-military search and rescue assistance had been completed in the southeastern Philippines following Typhoon Bopha. According to Pentagon Press Secretary George Little at the time, "U.S. forces provided planning, coordination, personnel, water purification teams, and aircraft assets that flew 24 sorties to deliver 756,800 pounds of relief supplies, flew 56 hours in support of search and rescue operations and provided 60 hours of search and rescue coverage. PACOM forces are returning back to their home stations or are proceeding to follow-on taskings."
2013	*Afghanistan.* On January 31, 2013, DOD identified three major units to deploy as part of the ongoing rotation of forces operating in Afghanistan. The scheduled rotation involved one Infantry Brigade Combat Team (IBCT) with roughly 2,250 personnel from the 4th Infantry Brigade Combat Team, 3rd Infantry Division, Fort Stewart, Georgia; a Combat Aviation Brigade (CAB) with roughly 2,200 personnel from the 10th Combat Aviation Brigade, 10th Mountain Division, Fort Drum, New York; and a corps headquarters with roughly 500 personnel from the III Corps Headquarters, Fort Hood, Texas, in spring 2013. *Niger.* On February 22, 2013, the President reported in a letter dated February 20 to congressional leaders that "the last 40 of the approximately 100 military personnel had arrived in Niger and were deployed with weapons for the purpose of providing their own force protection and security." President Obama further stated, "This deployment will provide support for intelligence collection and will also facilitate intelligence sharing with French forces conducting operations in Mali, and with other partners in the region." *Afghanistan.* On April 10, 2013, DOD identified four major units to deploy as part of the upcoming rotation of forces operating in Afghanistan. The scheduled rotation is ongoing and involves one cavalry regiment, the 2nd Cavalry Regiment from Vilseck, Germany, with roughly 3,000 personnel; one armored brigade combat team (ABCT) with roughly 3,200 personnel from the 2nd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division, Fort Hood, Texas; one infantry brigade combat team (IBCT) with roughly 2,200 personnel from the 3rd Infantry Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division, Fort Knox, Kentucky; and a division headquarters with roughly 450 personnel from the 4th Infantry Division Headquarters, Fort Carson, Colorado, to rotate in summer 2013. *Jordan.* Defense Secretary Chuck Hagel ordered the deployment of more American troops to Jordan. He announced the deployment on April 17, 2013, in a statement on Syria before the Senate Armed Services Committee. He said that U.S. troops will work alongside Jordanian forces to "improve

readiness and prepare for a number of scenarios." The troops, which number up to 200, are from the headquarters of the 1st Armored Division at Fort Bliss, Texas, according to DOD sources.

Terrorism threat/Afghanistan/Somalia/Yemen/Central Africa. On June 14, 2013, President Obama sent Congress a letter "consistent with" the War Powers Resolution, on U.S. military operations against al-Qaida, the Taliban, and associated forces, and in support of related U.S. counterterrorism objectives in Afghanistan and elsewhere. There are approximately 62,000 U.S. forces in Afghanistan of which 49,000 of these forces are assigned to the NATO-led International Security Assistance Force (ISAF). Further directed reduction of forces will continue to the 34,000 level by February 12, 2014.

Jordan. President Obama sent Congress a letter on June 21, 2013, regarding a combat-equipped detachment of 700 U.S. troops remaining in Jordan following training exercises that ended on June 20. This was at the request of the government of Jordan and in furtherance of U.S. national security and foreign policy interests.

Afghanistan. On July 11, 2013, DOD identified three units to deploy as part of the upcoming rotation of forces in Afghanistan. The scheduled rotation involves elements of one infantry brigade combat team (IBCT) with roughly 2,000 personnel; and elements of two combat aviation brigades, one with roughly 1,450 personnel and one with roughly 2,100 personnel, to rotate in Fall 2013 in support of the combatant commander's mission requirements. The deploying units include the 3rd Infantry Brigade Combat Team, 10th Mountain Division, Fort Drum, New York; the 1st Cavalry Division Combat Aviation Brigade, Fort Hood, Texas; and the 1st Infantry Division Combat Aviation Brigade, Fort Riley, Kansas.

Afghanistan. On September 24, 2013, DOD identified six units to deploy as part of the upcoming rotation of forces operating in Afghanistan. The scheduled rotation involves elements of two infantry brigade combat teams (IBCT)—one with roughly 1,830 personnel (4th Infantry Brigade Combat Team, 4th Infantry Division) and one with roughly 2,000 personnel (2nd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division); elements of one armored brigade combat team (ABCT) with roughly 1,160 personnel (3rd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Armored Division); elements of one combat aviation brigade with roughly 1,800 personnel (159th Combat Aviation Brigade, 101st Airborne Division); a division headquarters element with roughly 630 personnel (10th Mountain Division Headquarters); and a corps headquarters element with roughly 560 personnel (XVIII Airborne Corps Headquarters) to rotate in winter 2013-2014 in support of the combatant commander's mission requirements. The deploying units include Brigade Combat Teams/Combat Aviation Brigades: 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division, Fort Campbell, KY; 4th Infantry Brigade Combat Team, 4th Infantry Division, Fort Carson, CO; 3rd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Armored Division, Fort Bliss, TX; and 159th Combat Aviation Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, Fort Campbell, KY; Division Headquarters: 10th Mountain Division Headquarters, Fort Drum, NY; and Corps Headquarters: XVIII Airborne Corps Headquarters, Fort Bragg, NC.

Leyte, Philippines Humanitarian Assistance for Typhoon Haiyan. On November 9, 2013, the Defense Secretary directed the U.S. Pacific Command to support humanitarian relief operations in the Philippines after Typhoon Haiyan (Yolanda). The aircraft carrier USS *George Washington* (CVN 73) and other U.S. Navy ships were ordered to the Philippines. The aircraft carrier, which carries 5,000 sailors and more than 80 aircraft, was in Hong Kong for a port visit. In addition to the carrier were the cruisers USS *Antietam* (CG 54) and USS *Cowpens* (CG 63), the destroyers USS *Mustin* (DDG 89) and USS *Lassen* (DDG 82), and the supply ship USNS *Charles Drew* (T-AKE-10). Embarked on board the USS *George Washington* was Carrier Air Wing Five (CVW-5), a collection of aircraft designed to perform various functions including disaster relief. Included were the "Golden Falcons" of Helicopter Sea Combat Squadron 12 flying the MH-60S Seahawk and the "Saberhawks" of Helicopter Maritime Strike Squadron 77 flying the MH-60R Seahawk. See CRS Report R43309, *Typhoon Haiyan (Yolanda): U.S. and International Response to Philippines Disaster*, coordinated by Thomas Lum and Rhoda Margesson, for more information about U.S. relief efforts.

Burundi and Central African Republic. A small U.S. Air Force support team and two C-17 Globemaster III aircraft began airlift operations on December 12, 2013, in response to a French request for airlift support. The U.S. airmen conducted 16 flights from Burundi to the Central African Republic transporting 857 Burundian troops, 73 pallets of equipment, and 18 Burundian military vehicles. Fewer than 10 Americans remained on the ground serving as liaisons with the French military when operations were completed on December 30, 2013.

Afghanistan. On December 13, 2013, DOD identified five units to deploy as part of the upcoming rotation of forces operating in Afghanistan. The scheduled rotation involves elements of one infantry brigade combat team (IBCT) with roughly 3,200 personnel (1st Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division);

	elements of one cavalry regiment (CR) with roughly 2,050 personnel (3rd Cavalry Regiment); elements of two combat aviation brigades—one with roughly 1,700 personnel and the other with roughly 1,000 personnel (16th Combat Aviation Brigade and 12th Combat Aviation Brigade), and a division headquarters element with roughly 350 personnel (1st Cavalry Division Headquarters) to rotate in spring 2014 in support of the combatant commander's mission requirements. The deploying units include Brigade Combat Teams/Combat Aviation Brigades: 1st Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division, Fort Bragg, NC; 3rd Cavalry Regiment, Fort Hood, TX; 16th Combat Aviation Brigade, Joint Base Lewis-McChord, WA; and 12th Combat Aviation Brigade, Ansbach, Germany, and Division Headquarters: 1st Cavalry Division Headquarters, Fort Hood, TX. See CRS Report RL30588, *Afghanistan: Post-Taliban Governance, Security, and U.S. Policy*, for more information. *South Sudan.* On December 18, 2013, at the request of the U.S. State Department, DOD directed two U.S. C-130 aircraft to evacuate 120 personnel from the embassy in Juba, the capital of South Sudan, to Nairobi, Kenya. In President Obama's report to Congress on December 19, 2013, he provided information on the deployment of U.S. forces to support the security of U.S. citizens and personnel at the U.S. embassy in South Sudan consistent with the War Powers Resolution (P.L. 93-148). On December 21, 2013, 46 additional U.S. military personnel deployed by military aircraft to the area of Bor, South Sudan, to conduct an operation to evacuate U.S. citizens and personnel. After the aircraft came under fire, the operation was curtailed due to security considerations and the aircraft and all military personnel onboard departed without completing the evacuation. See CRS Report R43344, *Conflict in South Sudan and the Challenges Ahead*.
2014	*South Korea.* On January 7, 2014, DOD announced the rotational deployment of the U.S. Army's 1st Battalion, 12th Cavalry Regiment, 1st U.S. Cavalry Division from Fort Hood, TX, to Camps Hovey and Stanley, Republic of Korea, on February 1, 2014. Comprised of approximately 800 soldiers, this combined arms battalion will deploy to conduct operations in support of U.S. Forces Korea and the Eighth Army. This action supports the U.S defense commitment to the Republic of Korea as specified by the mutual defense treaty and presidential agreements. *Uganda, South Sudan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the Central African Republic.* President Obama announced on March 23, 2014, the deployment of U.S. aircraft, aircrews, and support personnel to central Africa. The total number of U.S. military personnel deployed for this mission is about 280 and may increase to as many as 300. According to the president's letter to Congress, "The aircraft and personnel providing the enhanced air mobility support will deploy to the Lord's Resistance Army-affected areas of central Africa episodically, as they are available, and consistent with other Department of Defense requirements."[3] *Iraq.* On June 19, 2014, President Obama announced his decision to deploy 300 U.S. military personnel to advise the Iraqi security forces. These special operators will secure the U.S. embassy and personnel operating inside Iraq, assess the situation on the ground, help evaluate gaps in Iraqi security forces, and increase these forces' capacity to counter the threat posed by the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL).[4] See CRS Report R43612, *The Islamic State and U.S. Policy*. *Iraq.* June 30, 2014, President Obama ordered an additional 200 military personnel deployed to Iraq to reinforce security at the U.S. embassy in Baghdad and other U.S. facilities as well as at the city's international airport.[5] *Ukraine.* On August 6, 2014, at the request of the U.S. State Department, a dozen American troops from U.S. European Command arrived in Kiev, Ukraine, to help investigate the downing of the Malaysian airliner MH17 that killed all 298 passengers aboard.[6] These specialists will assist State Department personnel in Kiev and not visit the crash site in eastern Ukraine, where there is fighting

[3] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Letter from the President—IDLs—War Powers Resolution," March 25, 2014, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2014/03/25/letter-president-idls-war-powers-resolution.

[4] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President on the Situation in Iraq," June 19, 2014, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2014/06/19/remarks-president-situation-iraq.

[5] U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), "Additional Troops Sent to Bolster Security at U.S. Embassy in Baghdad," DOD News, June 30, 2014, at http://archive.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=122581.

[6] Richard Sisk, "US Military Deploys Team of Troops to Ukraine," Military.com, August 6, 2014, at http://www.military.com/daily-news/2014/08/06/us-military-deploys-team-of-troops-to-ukraine.html?ESRC=eb.nl.

between the Ukrainian forces of the central government and separatists backed by Russia. See CRS Report RL33460, *Ukraine: Current Issues and U.S. Policy*, for more detail.

Iraq. On August 13, 2014, Defense Secretary Hagel announced that President Obama had ordered 130 new assessors to deploy to Erbil, Iraq, to assess the scope of the humanitarian mission and develop additional humanitarian assistance options in support of displaced Iraqi civilians trapped on Sinjar Mountain by the ISIL.[7]

Poland. DOD announced on August 13, 2014, that 600 soldiers from the 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, Fort Hood, TX, will rotate to Poland as the next unit to participate in the reassurance initiative. The brigade will be the next unit to take part in ongoing land forces exercises that fall under the umbrella of Operation Atlantic Resolve. According to Pentagon officials, "the United States is demonstrating its continued commitment to collective security through a series of actions designed to reassure NATO allies and partners of America's dedication to enduring peace and stability in the region, in light of the Russian intervention in Ukraine."[8]

Iraq. On September 2, 2014, President Barack Obama approved an increase of 350 additional military personnel on the ground in Baghdad providing security at the U.S. embassy compound and its support facilities.[9] On September 10, Pentagon Press Secretary Navy Rear Adm. John Kirby announced that "approximately 475 additional servicemembers will be deployed to Iraq to conduct the following missions: advise and assist the Iraqi security forces in order to help them go on the offense against ISIL, conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance flights to increase U.S. capacity to target ISIL, and coordinate the activities of the U.S. military across Iraq."[10]

Liberia, West Africa. President Obama announced on September 16, 2014, a major increase in the U.S. response to the current Ebola outbreak in West Africa. U.S. Africa Command set up a Joint Force Command headquartered in Monrovia, Liberia, to provide regional command-and-control support to U.S. military activities and facilitate coordination with U.S. government and international relief efforts.[11] An estimated 3,000 U.S. forces are to be involved in the upcoming months. Pentagon spokesman Army Colonel Steve Warren announced that as of September 29, 2014, about 150 U.S. servicemembers were in the Liberian capital Monrovia, conducting a range of activities in support of the U.S. Agency for International Development, as U.S. Africa Command sets up a joint force command headquarters there to support U.S. military activities.[12]

Liberia and Senegal, West Africa. On October 1, 2014, Defense Secretary Hagel authorized the deployment of 700 soldiers from the 101st Airborne Division headquarters to Liberia to help with the Ebola epidemic. By October 3, there were 205 U.S. servicemembers in Liberia, with another 26 in neighboring Senegal to establish a cargo-processing hub in support of Operation United Assistance, the international effort to battle Ebola in West Africa.[13] On October 29, a 20-member team of Air Force medical trainers arrived in Monrovia, Liberia, to train non-U.S. medical personnel as part of Operation United Assistance. On October 31, a team of soldier-scientists who are part of an Army expeditionary laboratory unit based in Aberdeen, MD, deployed to Liberia for up to a year to

[7] Jim Garamone, "President Sends More Assessors to Iraq," DOD News, Defense Media Activity, August 13, 2014, at http://archive.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=122911.

[8] Army Sgt. 1st Class Tyrone C. Marshall Jr., "DOD Announces Operation Atlantic Resolve Brigade Rotation," DOD News, Defense Media Activity, August 13, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603063/dod-announces-operation-atlantic-resolve-brigade-rotation/.

[9] DOD, "Statement from Pentagon Press Secretary Rear Admiral John Kirby on Security Personnel in Iraq," DOD News Release, September 2, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/605161/statement-from-pentagon-press-secretary-rear-admiral-john-kirby-on-security-per/.

[10] Jim Garamone, "U.S. Sending 475 More Service Members to Iraq," DOD News, September 10, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603214/us-sending-475-more-service-members-to-iraq/.

[11] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Fact Sheet: U.S. Response to the Ebola Epidemic in West Africa," September 16, 2014, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2014/09/16/fact-sheet-us-response-ebola-epidemic-west-africa.

[12] Cheryl Pellerin, "Operation United Assistance Helps in Liberian Ebola Fight," DOD News, September 29, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603343/operation-united-assistance-helps-in-liberian-ebola-fight/.

[13] Jim Garamone, "DoD May Deploy up to 4,000 Troops to Combat Ebola," DOD News, October 3, 2014, at http://archive.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=123336.

	establish four labs outside Monrovia and contribute to the U.S. effort to halt Ebola outbreaks in West Africa.[14] *Iraq.* On November 7, 2014, the President authorized the Secretary of Defense to deploy to Iraq up to 1,500 additional U.S. personnel over the coming months, in a non-combat role. CENTCOM will establish two expeditionary advice and assist operations centers, in locations outside of Baghdad and Erbil, to provide support for the Iraqis at the brigade headquarters level and above.[15] *Dakar, Senegal.* On November 10, 2014, 35 airmen and two Air Force C-130 Hercules aircraft from Dyess Air Force Base, TX, joined forces with more than 70 airmen from the Kentucky Air National Guard's 123rd Contingency Response Group who have been operating a cargo hub at the International Airport in Dakar since October 5, 2014, as part of Operation United Assistance.[16] *Senegal and Liberia, West Africa.* On November 14, 2014, Secretary of Defense Chuck Hagel signed an order authorizing the involuntary mobilization of approximately 2,100 Army Reserve and Army National Guard soldiers to support Operation United Assistance.[17] These troops would replace forces in Senegal and Liberia who are supporting the U.S. response to the Ebola outbreak. *Vilnius, Lithuania.* On November 24, 2014, Lieutenant General Ben Hodges, the commander of U.S. Army Europe, stated that soldiers of the 1st Cavalry Division and later replacement units would rotate to locations in Eastern Europe through the end of 2015 as part of Operation Atlantic Resolve. Those rotations could continue beyond 2015.[18] *Iraq.* On December 19, 2014, Pentagon Press Secretary Navy Rear Adm. John Kirby announced that up to 1,300 more U.S. troops, including approximately 1,000 soldiers from the Army's 82nd Airborne Division, will deploy to Iraq in late January 2015 "to train, advise and assist Iraqi security forces."[19]
2015	*Liberia and Senegal, West Africa.* On January 8, 2015, Pentagon spokesman Army Colonel Steve Warren announced that 2,367 DOD personnel were involved in the battle to stop the spread of Ebola. Most of those personnel (2,174) are based in Liberia's capital, Monrovia, and the remaining 193 personnel were Marine Corps members and port operations personnel operating in Dakar, Senegal. The Pentagon noted that U.S. military personnel were not involved in treating patients with Ebola. Instead, U.S. military personnel provided continuing logistical support and training for health care workers, testing medical samples, and constructing treatment units.[20] *Korea.* On March 20, 2015, the Defense Secretary approved the nine-month rotation of a multiple launch rocket system (MLRS) battalion of approximately 400 soldiers from the 2nd Battalion, 20th Field Artillery to the Republic of Korea (ROK) in June.[21] They will join the 210th Field Artillery Brigade at Camp Casey, ROK. *Iraq.* On June 10, 2015, President Obama authorized Defense Secretary Carter to provide a small increase in additional U.S. personnel to be deployed to Iraq in a noncombat role. The President authorized up to 450 additional U.S. personnel to deploy to Iraq to expand the U.S. advise-and-assist

[14] Cheryl Pellerin, "Army Expeditionary Laboratory Team to Deploy to Liberia," DOD News, October 31, 2014, at http://www.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=123537.

[15] DOD, "Statement by Pentagon Press Secretary Rear Admiral John Kirby on the Authorization to Deploy Additional Forces to Iraq," press release, NR-562-14, November 7, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/605265/statement-by-pentagon-press-secretary-rear-admiral-john-kirby-on-the-authorizat/.

[16] Maj. Dale Greer, "Troops Establish Air Bridge for Ebola Response," DOD News, November 10, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603625/.

[17] "Hagel Mobilizes Reserve Forces in Support of Operation United Assistance," DOD News, November 14, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603652/.

[18] David Vergun, "Eastern Europe Troop Rotations Could Continue, Commander Says," DOD News, Army News Service, November 24, 2014, at http://www.defense.gov/news/newsarticle.aspx?id=123716.

[19] Jake Richmond, "Hagel Authorizes Up to 1,300 Additional Troops to Deploy to Iraq," DOD News, December 19, 2014, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603838/.

[20] Claudette Roulo, "DoD Releases Breakdown of Ebola Response Effort," DOD News, January 8, 2015, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/603892/.

[21] DOD, "Multiple Launch Rocket System Battalion Rotation Approved," press release, NR-092-15, March 20, 2015, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/605424/multiple-launch-rocket-system-battalion-rotation-approved/.

	mission at Al-Taqaddum Air Base in support of the Iraqi government.[22] This brings U.S. troop totals up to 3,550 authorized across Iraq. These forces are intended to provide an advisory, training, and support role and not conduct offensive ground combat operations.[23] *Iraq, Afghanistan, and Middle East.* On August 5, 2015, the Army announced unit rotations involving 3,000 troops in August and September. About 1,250 soldiers from the 1st Brigade Combat Team, 10th Mountain Division, based at Fort Drum, New York, are slated to rotate to Iraq for nine months.[24] An additional 300 10th Mountain troops are to join another 1,000 troops from the 3rd Brigade Combat Team of the 10th Mountain based at Fort Polk, Louisiana, to deploy to Afghanistan.[25] *Kuwait.* On September 24, 2015, the Department of the Army announced that approximately 4,000 soldiers from the 2nd Brigade, 1st Infantry Division stationed at Fort Riley, Kansas, will deploy in late fall.[26] The deployment is a nine-month rotational replacement of troops. *Cameroon.* On October 14, 2015, President Obama sent a letter to the Speaker of the House, consistent with the War Powers Resolution, regarding the deployment of 90 U.S. troops to Cameroon, with the consent of the government of Cameroon, to help fight against the Islamist militants Boko Haram. This deployment is in advance of expected additional U.S. Armed Forces personnel to Cameroon to conduct airborne intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance operations in the region.[27] The total number of U.S. military personnel to be deployed is approximately 300. *Republic of Korea.* On November 30, 2015, the Department of the Army announced today the 1st Cavalry Division's 1st Armored Brigade Combat Team will deploy with approximately 4,500 soldiers to the Republic of Korea in early 2016. This deployment is part of a regular rotation of forces in support of U.S. Forces Korea.[28]
2016	*Iraq.* On June 11, 2016, Secretary of Defense Ash Carter, in Baghdad, announced to U.S. coalition allies that an additional 560 troops will be deployed to Iraq to assist in the fight against ISIL. He commended them for recent progress in the fight against ISIL, including the capture of a strategic airfield near the town of Qayyarah that will aid operations to free Mosul.[29] *Afghanistan, Iraq, Syria, Turkey, Somalia, Yemen, Djibouti, Libya, Cuba, Central Africa, Egypt, Jordan, NATO/Kosovo.* On June 13, 2016, President Obama sent a letter to the Speaker of the House, consistent with the War Powers Resolution, regarding the deployment of U.S. Armed Forces in these strategic areas as part of U.S. military operations in support of U.S. counterterrorism objectives against al-Qaida, the Taliban, and the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL).[30]

[22] DOD, "Statement from the Department of Defense on Additional U.S. Personnel to Deploy to Iraq," press release, NR-225-15, June 10, 2015, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/605555/statement-from-the-department-of-defense-on-additional-us-personnel-to-deploy-t/.

[23] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Press Conference Call on Additional Steps to Counter ISIL," June 10, 2015, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2015/06/10/press-conference-call-additional-steps-counter-isil.

[24] Richard Sisk, "Army Announces Troop Rotations to Iraq and Afghanistan," Military.com, August 6, 2015, at http://www.military.com/daily-news/2015/08/06/army-announces-troop-rotations-to-iraq-and-afghanistan.html.

[25] Ibid.

[26] DOD, "Department of Army Announces Upcoming Rotational Deployment," press release, NR-372-15, September 24, 2015, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/620443/department-of-army-announces-upcoming-rotational-deployment/.

[27] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Letter from the President—War Powers Resolution Regarding Cameroon," October 14, 2015, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2015/10/14/letter-from-president-war-powers-resolution-cameroon.

[28] DOD, "DA Announces Upcoming Rotational Deployment," press release, NR-453-15, November 30, 2015, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/631512/da-announces-upcoming-rotational-deployment/.

[29] DOD, "Defense Secretary Commends Iraqi Forces, Announces New Accelerants to Combat ISIL in Visit to Iraq," press release, NR-259-16, July 11, 2016, at http://www.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/832829.

[30] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Letter from the President—War Powers Resolution," June 13, 2016, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/06/13/letter-president-war-powers-resolution.

	South Sudan. The American Embassy announced on July 11, 2016, an additional 40 U.S. troops to help protect the U.S. embassy in South Sudan, after a series of fighting killed hundreds in Juba, the country's capital.[31] Beginning on July 14, 2016, up to approximately 200 U.S. Armed Forces with appropriate combat equipment, including those forces initially prepositioned in Djibouti, are prepositioning in Uganda for this purpose.[32] *Afghanistan.* On August 5, 2016, the Department of the Army announced the deployment of 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault), stationed in Fort Campbell, Kentucky, with approximately 400 soldiers to Iraq this summer in support of Operation Inherent Resolve.[33] *Afghanistan.* The Department of the Army announced on September 6, 2016, that the 3rd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault), Fort Campbell, Kentucky, will deploy about 1,400 soldiers in the fall of 2016 to Afghanistan in support of Operation Freedom's Sentinel.[34] *Iraq.* Defense Secretary Carter announced on September 28, 2016, that 600 additional U.S. troops are headed to Iraq ahead of a major offensive to retake the city of Mosul from the Islamic State.[35] The current cap for U.S. troops in Iraq is over 4,600, meaning the new deployment will push the troop level there to well over 5,200.[36] *Haiti.* On October 7, 2016, the Defense Department announced that the USS *Mesa Verde* with 300 marines on board received orders to support SOUTHCOM with humanitarian efforts after Hurricane Matthew.[37] *Yemen.* On October 14, 2016, President Obama sent a letter to the Speaker of the House, consistent with the War Powers Resolution, directing U.S. Armed Forces to conduct missile strikes on radar facilities in Houthi-controlled territory in Yemen. Initial assessments showed that the radar facilities were destroyed by the strikes.[38] *Afghanistan.* On December 8, 2016, the Department of the Army announced the deployment of 1st Brigade Combat Team, 1st Armored Division, stationed in Fort Bliss, Texas, with approximately 1,500 soldiers to Afghanistan this winter. This deployment is part of a regular rotation of forces in support of Operation Freedom's Sentinel.[39]
2017	*Europe.* On January 5, 2017, Pentagon Press Secretary Peter Cook announced the United States is demonstrating its continued commitment to collective security through a series of actions designed

[31] Department of State, Overseas Security Advisory Council (OSAC) Bureau of Diplomatic Security, "Security Message for U.S. Citizens: Update about Juba Unrest," July 11, 2016, at https://www.osac.gov/Content/Report/5d6abd25-cea6-49df-80dc-15f4add8cf0d and "Letter from the President—War Powers Resolution," July 13, 2016, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/07/13/letter-president-war-powers-resolution.

[32] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Letter from the President—War Powers Resolution," July 15, 2016, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/07/15/letter-president-war-powers-resolution.

[33] "Army Public Affairs, "Department of the Army Announces 101st Airborne Division Deployment," August 5, 2016, at https://www.army.mil/article/172903/department_of_the_army_announces_101st_airborne_division_deployment.

[34] Army Public Affairs, "Army Announces 3rd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division Deployment," September 6, 2016, at https://www.army.mil/article/174606/army_announces_3rd_brigade_combat_team_101st_airborne_division_deployment.

[35] Terri Moon Cronk, "Carter: 600 Troops to Deploy to Enable Iraqis to Retake Mosul from ISIL," U.S. Central Command, September 28, 2016, at http://www.centcom.mil/MEDIA/NEWS-ARTICLES/News-Article-View/Article/958881/carter-600-troops-to-deploy-to-enable-iraqis-to-retake-mosul-from-isil/.

[36] Richard Sisk, "U.S. Sending 600 More U.S. Troops to Iraq to Bolster Drive on Mosul," Military.com, September 28, 2016, at http://www.military.com/daily-news/2016/09/28/us-sending-600-more-troops-to-iraq-to-bolster-drive-on-mosul.html.

[37] DOD, "Department of Defense's Preparation, Support, and Recovery Efforts for Hurricane Matthew," Press Operations Release No: NR-355-16, Oct. 7, 2016, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/968728/department-of-defenses-preparation-support-and-recovery-efforts-for-hurricane-m/.

[38] The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Letter from the President—War Powers Resolution," October 14, 2016, at https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/10/14/letter-president-war-powers-resolution.

[39] Army Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces 1st Brigade Combat Team, 1st Armored Division Deployment," December 8, 2016, at https://www.army.mil/article/179366/department_of_the_army_announces_1st_brigade_combat_team_1st_armored_division_deployment.

to reassure NATO allies and partners of America's dedication to enduring peace and stability in the region in light of the Russian intervention in Ukraine. Tanks, trucks, and other equipment are scheduled to arrive in Europe this weekend, beginning a nine-month rotation of U.S. Army forces supporting Operation Atlantic Resolve. The arrival of troops (3,500 soldiers) and equipment from Third Armor Brigade Combat Team, 4th Infantry Division out of Fort Carson, Colorado, marks the beginning of the continuous presence of an ABCT and back-to-back rotations of U.S. troops and equipment in Europe. After the equipment arrives at Bremerhaven, Germany, it will move by rail, commercial line haul, and military convoy to Poland. The personnel and equipment will later be relocated throughout the region for training and exercises with European allies. This effort is part of the nation's European Reassurance Initiative to maintain persistent, rotational presence of air, land, and sea forces in Central and Eastern Europe.[40]

Iraq. According to Army Colonel Brett Sylvia, the brigade's commander, the 101st Airborne Division's 2nd Brigade Combat Team returned to Fort Campbell, Kentucky, in January 2017, and was replaced by the 82nd Airborne Division's 2nd Brigade Combat Team in Iraq.[41]

Guatemala. Continuing Promise 17 personnel arrived in Puerto Barrios, Guatemala, on January 30, for the operation's first stop of its three-month humanitarian mission. Continuing Promise 17 is a SOUTHCOM-sponsored and U.S. Naval Forces Southern/U.S. 4th Fleet deployment to conduct civil-military operations. Included are humanitarian assistance, training engagements and medical, dental, and veterinary support in an effort to show U.S. support and commitment to Central and South America.[42]

Korea. Secretary of Defense James Mattis announced on February 3, 2017, that "due to North Korea's threatening rhetoric and destabilizing behavior," the United States stands with its allies by taking defensive steps such as deploying the highly effective THAAD antimissile unit to the Republic of Korea, to protect its people and U.S. troops stationed there.[43]

Germany. Forty-nine U.S. Army helicopters, as well as trucks and other support equipment from the 10th Combat Aviation Brigade (CAB), arrived in Europe to begin a nine-month rotation in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve in February 2017. The equipment arriving by ship in the Port of Bremerhaven, Germany, on February 11 included UH-60 Black Hawk and CH-47F Chinook helicopters. An additional 20 helicopters are scheduled to arrive later in the month according to Army Command Sergeant Major Steven DiGeorgio, command sergeant major of the 10th CAB. The battalion departed from Fort Drum, New York, in January. Soldiers who arrived with the equipment prepared it for delivery to staging bases throughout Eastern Europe for a nine-month rotation to train with NATO partners. "A large proportion of this brigade will go to Katterbach and Illesheim, Germany," said Army Major General Duane Gamble, the 21st Theater Sustainment Command commander. Advance teams arrived in Illesheim on February 8, and about 2,000 soldiers are scheduled to be stationed there and in nearby Ansbach.[44]

---

[40] DOD, "Department of Defense Press Briefing by Pentagon Press Secretary Peter Cook in the Pentagon Briefing Room," news transcript, January 5, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1042944/department-of-defense-press-briefing-by-pentagon-press-secretary-peter-cook-in/. See also, "Eucom Commander: U.S. Armored Brigade's Deployment to Poland 'Significant'," January 12, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1048463/eucom-commander-us-armored-brigades-deployment-to-poland-significant/.

[41] David Vergun, "Task Force Commander Describes Assisting Iraqi Troops in Drive on Mosul," Army News Service, May 4, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1172442/task-force-commander-describes-assisting-iraqi-troops-in-drive-on-mosul/.

[42] Navy Petty Officer 2nd Class Brittney Cannady, "Continuing Promise Mission Provides Aid in Honduras," DOD News, February 28, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1097313/continuing-promise-mission-provides-aid-in-honduras/.

[43] DOD, "Remarks by Secretary Mattis and Defense Minister Han in Seoul, Republic of Korea," news transcript, February 3, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1070902/remarks-by-secretary-mattis-and-defense-minister-han-in-seoul-republic-of-korea/.

[44] DOD News, "U.S. Helicopters Arrive in Europe for Atlantic Resolve Duty," U.S. European Command News Release, February 14, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1082735/us-helicopters-arrive-in-europe-for-atlantic-resolve-duty/.

Romania. On February 16, 2017, soldiers, tanks, and M88 recovery vehicles from the 1st Battalion, 8th Infantry Regiment's "Fighting Eagles" arrived in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve. More than 350 U.S. soldiers arrived with another 150 set to arrive before the end of February. They unloaded M1A2 Abrams tanks from the first train that arrived February 14 to an eastern Romanian airbase located about 12 miles away from the Black Sea.[45]

Honduras. An opening ceremony in Trujillo, Honduras, on February 21 marked the start of the second mission stop for Continuing Promise 2017. Continuing Promise 17 is a SOUTHCOM-sponsored and U.S. Naval Forces Southern/U.S. 4th Fleet-conducted deployment to conduct civil-military operations including humanitarian assistance, training engagements and medical, dental, and veterinary support to show U.S. support and commitment to Central and South America.[46]

Germany. On February 22, 2017, Air Force Air Mobility Command C-5 Galaxy transports delivered AH-64 Apache helicopters to Ramstein Air Base, Germany, and are expected to deliver UH-60 Black Hawks to Latvia at the end the month as part of Operation Atlantic Resolve. The Apache helicopters are based out of Fort Bliss, Texas, and the Black Hawks are based at Fort Drum, New York. They are deployed to Europe on a nine-month rotation in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve. Some helicopters are being airlifted to various areas across Europe, while other equipment is moved by rail. The combat aviation brigade will bring nearly 2,200 troops and about 50 Black Hawk, 10 Chinook, and 24 Apache helicopters to Germany, Latvia, and Romania.[47]

Germany. On February 24, 2017, members of the Iowa Air National Guard's 185th Air Refueling Wing based in Sioux City, Iowa, are refueling NATO Airborne Warning and Control System aircraft while assigned here. Approximately 40 members from the 185th are in Germany for two weeks supporting NATO missions. The 185th will remain in Germany until the end of the week and will be followed by another Air Guard unit from Topeka, Kansas.[48]

Greece. Eight UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters and more than 70 other pieces of equipment arrived at the Port of Thessaloniki on February 25 as part of the 10th Combat Aviation Brigade's nine-month rotational deployment in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve. The helicopters arriving in Greece are part of a European theater rotation that includes armor and air assets that began arriving in January. The troops will train with the United States' allies and partners as well as respond to crises, should it be required. This is the first full aviation regionally allocated force to OAR and U.S. Army Europe.[49]

Syria. On March 10, 2017, during a DOD press conference, General Robert Neller was asked about the reported 400 marines sent to Syria, but he would not discuss ongoing operations.[50] Defense officials announced the day before that about 400 marines and Army rangers were deployed to Syria to assist in the fight against the Islamic State.[51]

Peru. On March 30, 2017, the State Department announced that the United States has helped with flood relief support since the disaster began in Peru. The United States has allocated more than

[45] Army 1st Lt. Samuel Jolley, "U.S. Soldiers, Armored Vehicles Arrive in Romania," DOD News, February 16, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1085924/us-soldiers-armored-vehicles-arrive-in-romania/.

[46] Navy Petty Officer 2nd Class Brittney Cannady, "Continuing Promise Mission Provides Aid in Honduras," DOD News, February 28, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1097313/continuing-promise-mission-provides-aid-in-honduras/.

[47] DOD News, "Air Force Delivers Army Helicopters to Europe," U.S. European Command News Release, February 22, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1090074/air-force-delivers-army-helicopters-to-europe/.

[48] Air Force Staff Sgt. Daniel Ter Haar, "Iowa Air Guard Refueling Wing Supports NATO Missions," February 24, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1093676/iowa-air-guard-refueling-wing-supports-nato-missions/.

[49] Army Spc. Kelsey Little, "Black Hawks Arrive in Greece," U.S. Army Europe, February 27, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1096363/black-hawks-arrive-in-greece/.

[50] DOD, "Department of Defense Press Briefing by Gen. Neller in the Pentagon Briefing Room," news transcript, March 10, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1110404/department-of-defense-press-briefing-by-gen-neller-in-the-pentagon-briefing-room/.

[51] Tara Copp, "Hundreds of Marines, Army Rangers deploy to Syria in the fight against Islamic State," *Stars and Stripes*, March 9, 2017, at https://www.stripes.com/news/middle-east/hundreds-of-marines-army-rangers-deploy-to-syria-in-the-fight-against-islamic-state-1.457959.

$775,000, along with in-kind assistance, to support a humanitarian response. Four U.S. disaster assistance teams are currently on the ground to support the Peruvian government's response efforts and to help provide water, improved sanitation, and hygiene assistance. The United States has also provided 10 helicopters, which are supporting humanitarian relief operations.[52]

Afghanistan. A group of citizen airmen from the 507th Security Forces Squadron deployed March 3 to Kandahar Air Base, Afghanistan, to support the Afghan air force in its fight against insurgents in support of NATO's Resolute Support mission. For the next six months, the team will be part of a fly-away security team. Air Force FAST teams are made up of security forces airmen who travel with aircraft to provide extra security around unsecured overseas airfields.[53]

Uruguay. On April 6, 2017, a Navy P-8 aircraft deployed from Jacksonville, Florida, to Uruguay to join an international effort in search of the Republic of Korea vessel, the *Stellar Daisy*.[54]

Korea. On May 19, 2017, the Army announced the summer 2017 deployment of approximately 3,500 soldiers from the 2nd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division, stationed at Fort Hood, Texas, to the Republic of Korea. As part of the regular rotation of forces, the 2nd Armored Brigade Combat Team will replace the 1st Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division and support the United States Forces-Korea's commitment.[55]

Iraq and Kuwait. The Department of the Army announced on May 19, 2017, the deployment of 250 soldiers from the III Corps Headquarters stationed at Fort Hood, Texas, in support of Operation Inherent Resolve.[56]

Egypt. In late May, a Minnesota National Guard infantry battalion handed over responsibility for the Multinational Force and Observers mission to an incoming Massachusetts National Guard infantry battalion.[57]

England. Two B-2 Spirit stealth bombers arrived on June 9 from Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, joining B-1B Lancer and B-52 H Stratofortress bombers already there in theater assurance and deterrence operations. Three B-52Hs from Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, and three B-1Bs from Ellsworth Air Force Base, South Dakota, along with about 800 airmen, are supporting exercises Saber Strike and BALTOPS in the European theater. While not actively participating in ongoing regional exercises, the B-2s join the other Air Force Global Strike Command assets in support of recurring bomber assurance and deterrence operations.[58]

Sri Lanka. The guided-missile cruiser USS *Lake Erie* arrived to Colombo, Sri Lanka, on June 11 to support humanitarian assistance operations in the wake of severe flooding and landslides that devastated many regions of the country.[59]

England. In a long-standing total force partnership between Air Force Reserve Command and U.S. Air Forces in Europe, members of the 507th Air Refueling Wing are augmenting the 100th Air Refueling

[52] Mark C. Toner, "Flood Relief Support to Peru," U.S. Department of State, Press Statement, March 30, 2017, at https://www.state.gov/flood-relief-support-to-peru/.

[53] Air Force Maj. Jon Quinlan, "Air Force Reservists Serve in Afghanistan," DOD News, April 25, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1162267/air-force-reservists-serve-in-afghanistan/.

[54] DOD, "Department of Defense Briefing by Admiral Tidd in the Pentagon Briefing Room," news transcript, April 6, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1144531/department-of-defense-briefing-by-admiral-tidd-in-the-pentagon-briefing-room/.

[55] DOD, "Department of the Army Announces Upcoming Deployment," press release, NR-187-17, May 19, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1187767/department-of-the-army-announces-upcoming-deployment/.

[56] U.S. Army Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces III Corps deployment," May 19, 2017, at https://www.army.mil/article/188064/department_of_the_army_announces_iii_corps_deployment.

[57] Army Sgt. 1st Class Jim Greenhill, "National Guard Contributes to U.S.-Egypt Strategic Partnership," DOD News, May 25, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1194485/national-guard-contributes-to-us-egypt-strategic-partnership/.

[58] Air Force Maj. Jeffrey M. Bishop, "B-2 Spirit Stealth Bombers Arrive in England," U.S. Air Forces in Europe-Air Forces Africa, June 13, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1211848/.

[59] DOD News, "U.S. Service Members Aid Sri Lanka after Devastating Floods," June 13, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1211928/us-service-members-aid-sri-lanka-after-devastating-floods/.

Wing to provide KC-135R Stratotanker air refueling support to the European theater of operations in a deployment July 1-29, 2017. Airmen, along with their KC-135s, rotate monthly from various AFRC units to support the 100th ARW's robust refueling requirements. The 507th ARW will operate three rotations during 2017. In addition to the 507th ARW, Reserve crews from the 459th ARW, Joint Base Andrews, Maryland; 452nd Air Mobility Wing, March Air Reserve Base, California; 916th ARW, Seymour Johnson Air Force Base, North Carolina; 931st ARW, McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas; 940th ARW, Beale Air Force Base, California; and the 434th ARW, Grissom Air Reserve Base, Indiana, have deployed to support USAFE aerial refueling requirements.[60]

Southwest Asia. On September 5, the Army's XVIII Airborne Corps, led by Lieutenant General Stephen J. Townsend, completed their deployment as the headquarters of CJRF-OIR and returned to home station at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The mission continues under the III Corps out of Fort Hood, Texas, led by Lieutenant General Paul E. Funk II.[61]

Caribbean. Joint Task Force-Leeward Islands, commanded by Marine Colonel Mike Samarov, deployed to Puerto Rico on September 9 to support the evacuation of U.S. citizens: Provided assistance to French and Dutch military partners in the island of St. Maarten after Hurricanes Irma and Maria. The task force purified more than 21,000 gallons of water, and distributed more than 7,000 gallons; delivered nine water purification systems; as well as high-capacity forklifts and vehicles to help the Dutch and French governments offload and distribute aid on the island.[62]

Afghanistan. In September, Secretary Mattis announced over 3,000 troops will deploy to Afghanistan.[63]

Dominica. U.S. servicemembers with Joint Task Force-Leeward Islands began evacuating U.S. citizens stranded on the Caribbean island of Dominica on September 24, in the aftermath of Hurricane Maria. With the use of helicopters from the U.S. Army, Navy, and Marine Corps, more than 100 U.S. citizens have been evacuated to the nearby islands of Guadeloupe and Martinique. In order to facilitate the evacuation process, U.S. Marines with the task force created an evacuation control center at the Douglas-Charles Airport in Dominica.[64]

Niger. The Pentagon announced on October 5 that three U.S. servicemembers were killed and two wounded while conducting an advise-and-assist mission.[65] Two days later, AFRICOM announced the recovery of a fourth U.S. servicemember killed in the attack.[66] See CRS Report R44995, *Niger: Frequently Asked Questions About the October 2017 Attack on U.S. Soldiers*, coordinated by Alexis Arieff.

Afghanistan, Syria, Africa, and elsewhere. On October 10, the Army announced rolling out its first conventional units designed to carry out so-called train and assist missions that are the centerpiece of U.S. military strategy in these regions.[67] See also CRS In Focus IF10675, *Army Security Force Assistance Brigades (SFABs)*, by Andrew Feickert.

---

[60] Air Force Maj. Jon Quinlan, "Total Force Airmen Maximize Refueling Capacity in Europe," July 27, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1259540/.

[61] Terri Moon Cronk, "Command Changes in Fight against ISIS, Mission Does Not, Official Says," DOD News, September 7, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1302390/command-changes-in-fight-against-isis-mission-does-not-official-says/.

[62] Admiral Kurt Tidd, Commander, Southern Command, "Remarks by Admiral Tidd in a Roundtable Discussion," DOD News Transcripts, September 21, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1320679/remarks-by-admiral-tidd-in-a-roundtable-discussion/.

[63] DOD News Transcript, "Media Availability with Secretary Mattis," Press Operations, September 18, 2017, at https://www.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1315507/media-availability-with-secretary-mattis/.

[64] Gunnery Sgt. Zachary Dyer, "Joint Task Force - Leeward Islands begins evacuation of U.S. citizens in Dominica," U.S. Southern Command, September 26, 2017, at http://www.southcom.mil/MEDIA/NEWS-ARTICLES/Article/1324494/joint-task-force-leeward-islands-begins-evacuation-of-us-citizens-in-dominica/.

[65] DOD News, "Three U.S. Troops Killed, Two Wounded in Niger," October 5, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1336092/three-us-troops-killed-two-wounded-in-niger/.

[66] DOD News, "Africom Announces Death of 4th Service Member in Niger Attack," October 6, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1337250/africom-announces-death-of-4th-service-member-in-niger-attack/.

[67] Gary Sheftick, "First security force assistance brigade training for deployment," Army News Service, October 16, 2017, at https://www.army.mil/article/195178/first_security_force_assistance_brigade_training_for_deployment.

	Haiti. On November 18, Air Force Reservists from the Air Force Reserve Command's 514th Air Mobility Wing delivered 15 pallets of food, weighing 76,410 pounds, to Haiti as part of a humanitarian mission from November 16 to November 19.[68] *Poland.* The second nine-month rotation of the Atlantic Resolve Sustainment Task Force, attached to the 16th Sustainment Brigade, began earlier this month as the incoming rotation commenced reception, staging, onward movement, and integration operations in Powidz and Poznan, Poland, beginning December 2017.[69] *Iraq and Syria,* on December 6, 2017, the Pentagon announced that there are 5,200 U.S. troops in Iraq and 2,000 U.S. troops in Syria, and those numbers are trending down in compliance with Defense Secretary Mattis' direction to give the American people a better idea of the commitment of U.S. forces in the region.[70]
2018	*Afghanistan.* In February 2018, the Army deployed its first conventional units designed to carry out the branch's new emphasis on "advise-and-assist" missions, as stated by Army Chief of Staff Mark A. Milley in October 2017.[71] The 1st Security Force Assistance Brigade (SFAB), stationed at Fort Benning, Georgia, will provide training and advising assistance to Afghan National Security Forces. The Fort Benning-based 1st SFAB is scheduled to return home in early 2019. See also CRS In Focus IF10675, *Army Security Force Assistance Brigades (SFABs)*, by Andrew Feickert. *Syria.* On April 13, 2018, President Trump directed the U.S. military to conduct operations, in consonance with its allies (France and the United Kingdom), to destroy the Syrian chemical weapons research, development, and production capabilities. On April 15, 2018, President Trump sent a letter to the Speaker of the House, citing the War Powers Resolution, regarding the missile attack.[72] *Tanzania.* From May to July 2018, U.S. Army soldiers with the 404th Civil Affairs Battalion, attached to Combined Joint Task Force Horn of Africa, have conducted training in countering illicit trafficking for Tanzania Wildlife Management Authority game wardens. The operations are to deter poachers and prevent extremist organizations from profiting from illicit activities.[73] *Central and South America.* The U.S. Navy deployed USNS *Spearhead* (T-EPF 1) in support of Southern Partnership Station 2018 to the Caribbean, Central and South America to conduct subject matter expert exchanges and water well construction projects from July to October 2018. Southern Partnership Station is an annual series of U.S. Navy deployments focused on exchanges with regional partner nation militaries and security forces. This year's deployment is to visit Panama, Colombia, Honduras, El Salvador, and Trinidad and Tobago to work alongside those nations' military forces, security forces, civilian health professionals, and other governmental agencies.[74] Southern Partnership

[68] Air Force Master Sgt. Mark C. Olsen, "Air Force Reservists Deliver Humanitarian Aid to Haiti," DOD News, November 27, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1380804/air-force-reservists-deliver-humanitarian-aid-to-haiti/.

[69] Army 1st Lt. Mark Schneider, 16th Sustainment Brigade, "Second Troop Rotation Arrives in Poland to Support Atlantic Resolve," DOD News, December 27, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1404729/second-troop-rotation-arrives-in-poland-to-support-atlantic-resolve/.

[70] Jim Garamone, "Pentagon Announces Troop Levels in Iraq, Syria," DOD News, December 6, 2017, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1390079/pentagon-announces-troop-levels-in-iraq-syria/.

[71] Phillip Walter Wellman, "First troops among new front-line adviser brigade arrive in Afghanistan," *Stars and Stripes*, February 22, 2018, at https://www.stripes.com/news/first-troops-among-new-front-line-adviser-brigade-arrive-in-afghanistan-1.513060; and CRS In Focus IF10675, *Army Security Force Assistance Brigades (SFABs)*, by Andrew Feickert.

[72] DOD, "Statement by Secretary James N. Mattis on Syria," Release No: NR-113-18, April 13, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1493610/statement-by-secretary-james-n-mattis-on-syria/; and The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Text of a Letter from the President to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President Pro Tempore of the Senate," April 15, 2018, at https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/text-letter-president-speaker-house-representatives-president-pro-tempore-senate-3/

[73] DOD, "Civil Affairs Soldiers Enhance Tanzanian Operations to Counter Illicit Trafficking," August 17, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1605309/civil-affairs-soldiers-enhance-tanzanian-operations-to-counter-illicit-traffick/.

[74] U.S. 4th Fleet Public Affairs, "Spearhead Deploys, Marking the Start of Southern Partnership Station," Press Release,

Station 2018 is a U.S. SOUTHCOM directed deployment planned by U.S. Naval Forces Southern Command /U.S. 4th Fleet (USNAVSO/FOURTHFLT) and conducted by deployed adaptive force packages (AFPs) under the direction of the Destroyer Squadron (DESRON) 40 staff.

Thailand. The United States sent a search and rescue team to the Tham Luang cave in northern Thailand at the request of the Thai government to assist in the rescue mission of a soccer team and their coach, who entered the cave on June 23 and were trapped by floodwaters. DOD personnel staged equipment and prepared safe passage for the remaining players and coach. The DOD effort consisted of 42 deployed military personnel and one member from the Joint U.S. Military Advisory Group Thailand, said Army Col. Rob Manning.[75]

Ukraine. On July 20, 2018, DOD announced that they will provide $200 million to Ukraine in security cooperation funds for additional training, equipment, and advisory efforts to build the defensive capacity of Ukraine's forces. The additional funds are to provide equipment to aid ongoing training programs and operational needs, including "capabilities to enhance Ukraine's command and control, situational awareness systems, secure communications, military mobility, night vision, and military medical treatment. A timeline for delivery and fielding of equipment will be determined at a later date."[76]

Iceland. In an August 6, 2018, statement, DOD announced the 493rd Expeditionary Fighter Squadron began flying operations over Iceland as part of NATO's Icelandic Air Surveillance mission and is providing resources to help reinforce the nation's security and preparedness.[77] More than 250 airmen are assigned to U.S. Air Forces in Europe-Air Forces Africa and 13 F-15C/D Eagles are deployed from Royal Air Force Lakenheath, England, with additional support from U.S. airmen assigned to Aviano Air Base, Italy. Four of the aircraft are tasked with direct support of the Icelandic Air Surveillance mission, while the additional nine aircraft will conduct training missions.

Europe and Africa. Nearly 6,500 sailors from the Harry S. Truman Carrier Strike Group (HSTCSG) returned to Naval Station Norfolk on December 15 and 16, 2018, after completing an eight-month deployment across the 2nd, 5th, and 6th Fleet areas of operation.[78] HSTCSG deployed on April 11, 2018, for a regularly scheduled deployment "as part of the ongoing rotation of forward deployed forces to support maritime security operations and operate in international waters across the globe." In mid-July, several strike group units returned to Norfolk, Virginia, for a port visit, but departed in late August to continue their deployment.[79] The strike group's ships and aircraft conducted a variety of missions, including forward naval presence, maritime security operations, theater security cooperation, and participation in numerous bilateral and multilateral operations and exercises to include exercises Lightning Handshake 2018, Baltic Operations 2018, and Trident Juncture 2018.

Central and South America. A team comprised of more than 900 personnel, embarked aboard the Navy's Military Sealift Command hospital ship USNS *Comfort*, commenced their first mission stop in Esmeraldas, Ecuador, on October 20, 2018, as part of the U.S. Southern Command's Enduring Promise initiative.[80] The stop is part of an 11-week medical support mission to Central and South America with stops in Ecuador, Colombia, Peru, and Honduras. The embarked medical team will provide care on board and at land-based medical sites.

NNS180724-07, July 24, 2018, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=106461.

[75] Lisa Ferdinando, "DoD Personnel Assist in Thai Cave Rescue Operations," DOD News, July 9, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1569955/dod-personnel-assist-in-thai-cave-rescue-operations/.

[76] DOD, "DOD Announces $200M to Ukraine," New Release No: NR-222-18, July 20, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1580606/dod-announces-200m-to-ukraine/.

[77] Air Force Staff Sgt. Alex Echols, "U.S. Air Force Pilots Help Guard Iceland's Skies" DOD News, August 6, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1594242/us-air-force-pilots-help-guard-icelands-skies/.

[78] U.S. Fleet Forces Command Public Affairs, "USS Harry S. Truman Carrier Strike Group Returning Home," Press Release, NNS181212-07, December 12, 2018, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=108091.

[79] Navy Lt. j.g. Marc Rockwellpate, "USS Harry S. Truman Carrier Strike Group Begins Operations in U.S. 6th Fleet," DOD News, September 19, 2018, https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1638784/uss-harry-s-truman-carrier-strike-group-begins-operations-in-us-6th-fleet/.

[80] Mass Communication Specialist Seaman J. Keith Wilson, NPASE East Public Affairs, "USNS Comfort Begins Medical Site Set-up in Ecuador," Press release, NNS181022-20, October 22, 2018, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=107509.

	Afghanistan. On October 18, the Department of the Army announced the winter 2018-2019 rotation to Europe and Afghanistan of three 1st Infantry Division units stationed at Fort Riley, Kansas. The 1st Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division is to replace 1st Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division stationed at Fort Hood, Texas, as part of a regular rotation of forces to Europe in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve. The 1st Infantry Division Combat Aviation Brigade (CAB) is to replace 4th Infantry Division CAB, stationed at Fort Carson, Colorado, as part of a regular rotation of forces to Europe in support of Operation Atlantic Resolve. The 1st Infantry Division Sustainment Brigade is to replace the 101st Airborne Division Sustainment Brigade stationed at Fort Campbell, Kentucky, as a part of a regular rotation of forces to Afghanistan in support of Operation Freedom's Sentinel.[81] Also on October 18, the Army announced that the 2nd SFAB, based in Fort Bragg, North Carolina, and currently in training, is scheduled to replace the 1st SFAB in Afghanistan in spring 2019.[82] See CRS In Focus IF10675, *Army Security Force Assistance Brigades (SFABs)*, by Andrew Feickert. *Yemen.* The United States plans to collaborate on building up legitimate Yemeni forces "to defend the Yemeni people, secure their country's borders, and contribute to counter Al Qaeda and ISIS efforts in Yemen and the region," stated Secretary of Defense James N. Mattis on November 9, 2018. The United States is to also continue working with the coalition and Yemen to "expand urgent humanitarian efforts throughout the country," as well as work to "support the United Nations' ongoing efforts on this new phase in Yemen."[83] *Africa.* On November 15, 2018, DOD announced the realignment of Counter-Violent Extremist Organization personnel operating in U.S. Africa Command to support priorities outlined in the National Defense Strategy. Over the next several years, the realignment projects a reduction of about 10% of the 7,200 military forces serving in Africa Command.[84] *Syria.* The U.S. military is setting up several observation posts in Syria beside the border with Turkey. In a press briefing held on November 21, 2018, Defense Secretary James. N. Mattis stated that the purpose of these posts is to provide Turkey with military intelligence of any terrorist elements moving into Turkey from Syria. The posts are to be manned by troops who are already operating in the area in the fight against the Islamic State of Iraq and Syria. There would not be an increase in troop levels to accomplish this mission.[85] *Honduras.* On December 10, 2018, DOD reported that the USNS *Comfort* provided humanitarian assistance in several Central and South American countries by treating more than 20,000 civilians and performing over 600 surgeries.[86] Included were a number of refugees from Venezuela.
2019	*Syria.* In early January 2019, U.S. forces began withdrawing equipment—but not personnel—from Syria. In late February, the White House announced that the United States would leave approximately

[81] U.S. Army of Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming 1st Infantry Division units' rotation," October 18, 2018, at https://www.army.mil/article/212544/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_1st_infantry_division_units_rotation.

[82] Matthew Cox, "Deployments Announced: Army to Send Next Advisory Unit to Afghanistan in 2019," Military.com, October 18, 2018, at https://www.military.com/daily-news/2018/10/18/deployments-announced-army-send-next-advisory-unit-afghanistan-2019.html.

[83] "Statement by Secretary of Defense James N. Mattis on Refueling Saudi Coalition Aircraft," Press Release No: NR-318-18, November 9, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1688151/statement-by-secretary-of-defense-james-n-mattis-on-refueling-saudi-coalition-a/.

[84] DOD News, "Pentagon Announces Force Optimization," Press Release No: NR-325-18, November 15, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1691538/pentagon-announces-force-optimization/.

[85] David Vergun, "U.S. Setting up Observation Posts on Syria-Turkey Border," DOD News, November 21, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1696781/us-setting-up-observation-posts-on-syria-turkey-border/; and Terri Moon Cronk, "U.S. Setting Up Observation Posts in Syria to Keep ISIS From Entering Turkey," November 27, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1699161/us-setting-up-observation-posts-in-syria-to-keep-isis-from-entering-turkey/.

[86] David Vergun, "DOD Spokesman: As U.S. Provides Aid to Central, South America, Russia Sends Bombers," DOD News, December 10, 2018, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1709295/dod-spokesman-as-us-provides-aid-to-central-south-america-russia-sends-bombers/.

400 troops in Syria, reversing President Trump's withdrawal announcement from December 2018.[87] See: CRS Report RL33487, *Report Armed Conflict in Syria: Overview and U.S. Response*.

South Korea. As part of a regular rotation of forces in support of the Republic of Korea, the Department of the Army announced on March 29, 2019 that the 3rd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division, stationed at Fort Hood, Texas is to replace the 3rd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 1st Armored Division.[88]

Iraq. On March 29, 2019, the Department of the Army announced summer 2019 deployment to Iraq of the 1st Stryker Brigade Combat Team, 25th Infantry Division, U.S. Army Alaska, stationed at Fort Wainwright, Alaska. The 1st Stryker Brigade Combat Team is to replace the 1st Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division, as part of a regular rotation of forces in support of Operation Inherent Resolve.[89] On May 31, 2019, the Department of the Army announced the fall 2019 deployment to Iraq of the III Corps Headquarters, stationed at Fort Hood, Texas. As part of the regular rotation of forces, III Corps Headquarters is to replace XVIII Airborne Corps Headquarters, as the headquarters of the Combined Joint Task Force-Operation Inherent Resolve.[90]

Afghanistan. On March 29, 2019, the Department of the Army announced the summer 2019 rotation to Afghanistan of the 3rd Brigade Combat Team, 82nd Airborne Division, stationed at Fort Bragg, North Carolina.[91] The 3rd Brigade Combat Team is to replace the 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 10th Mountain Division. On May 31, 2019, the Department of the Army announced an upcoming 2019 rotation to Afghanistan of the 1st Armored Division Headquarters stationed at Fort Bliss, Texas. The 1st Armored Division Headquarters is to replace the 4th Infantry Division Headquarters. Both replacements are part of a regular rotation of forces in support of Operation Freedom's Sentinel.[92]

Japan. From April 9 to April 17, U.S. Navy P-8A maritime patrol aircraft and a guided-missile destroyer USS *Stethem* (DDG 63) assisted Japanese-led search and rescue efforts for the pilot of a Japan Air Self Defense Force (JASDF) F-35A, missing since April 9. The P-8A aircraft are assigned to Patrol Squadron (VP) 8 and Patrol Squadron (VP) 5. Both squadrons are homeported in Jacksonville, Florida and are on rotational deployments to the 7th Fleet out of Misawa, Japan. The USS *Stethem* is forward-deployed to Yokosuka, Japan (it was announced on April 26 that it would shift its homeport to San Diego for its midlife modernization).[93] In late April, the United States had dispatched the salvage team aboard the commercial diving support construction vessel DSCV *Van Gogh*, unmanned underwater vehicles and a TPL-25 "black box detector." On May 8, after locating debris from the downed JASDF F-35A, the U.S. Navy ended its mission.[94]

[87] DOD, "Acting Secretary Shanahan and General Dunford Media Availability Prior to Honors Parade," news transcripts, February 22, 2019, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1765690/acting-secretary-shanahan-and-general-dunford-media-availability-prior-to-honor/.

[88] U.S. Army Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming 3rd ABCT, 1st Cavalry Division, unit rotation March 29, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/219419/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_3rd_abct_1st_cavalry_division_unit_rotation.

[89] U.S. Army of Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming 1st BCT, 25th ID, U.S. Army Alaska unit rotation," March 29, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/219416/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_1st_bct_25th_id_us_army_alaska_unit_rotation.

[90] U.S. Army of Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming III Corps Headquarters deployment," May 31, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/221344/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_iii_corps_headquarters_deployment.

[91] U.S. Army of Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming 3rd BCT, 82nd Airborne Division, unit rotation," March 29, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/219420/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_3rd_bct_82nd_airborne_division_unit_rotation.

[92] U.S. Army of Public Affairs, "Department of the Army announces upcoming 1st Armored Division Headquarters unit rotation," May 31, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/221341/department_of_the_army_announces_upcoming_1st_armored_division_headquarters_unit_rotation.

[93] U.S. Navy, Commander, Naval Forces Japan Public Affairs, "USS America, USS New Orleans to Forward Deploy to Japan; USS Stethem, USS Wasp to Return to U.S.," Press Release NNS190426-09, April 26, 2019, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=109393.

[94] U.S. Navy, Commander, U.S. 7th Fleet Public Affairs, "U.S. Navy P-8A and Destroyer Join JSDF Search for Japanese F-35A Pilot," Press Release NNS190410-01, April 10, 2019, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?

Lithuania. The United States and Lithuania have signed a defense-cooperation agreement on April 2, 2019. The five-year agreement says the United States would send forces to the Baltic states "to strengthen deterrence and to catalyze the efforts of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania to develop their national defense further." Lithuania's Defense Ministry is to provide all necessary support for the deployment of U.S. forces.[95]

Japan. The U.S. Navy announced on April 26, 2019 that the amphibious assault ship USS *America* (LHA 6) and landing platform dock USS *New Orleans* (LPD 18) will become part of the U.S. 7th Fleet forward-deployed naval forces (FDNF) in Sasebo, Japan. The USS *America* is a new, more-capable amphibious assault able to deploy with a heavier configuration of the Joint Strike Fighter (F-35B) as part of an embarked U.S. Marine Corps Air Combat Element (ACE) than its predecessors and serve as a light aircraft carrier.[96]

Indo-Pacific. On May 1, 2019, "about 4,500 sailors and Marines left San Diego, California for a scheduled deployment to the Indo-Pacific and Central Command regions" with the Boxer Amphibious Ready Group and 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit, including dock landing ship USS *Harper's Ferry* (LSD-49), amphibious transport dock USS *John P. Murtha* (LPD-26), and amphibious assault ship USS *Boxer* (LHD-4).[97]

Middle East. On May 10, 2019, the DOD approved the deployment of the *USS Arlington* and a Patriot missile defense battery to join the USS *Abraham Lincoln* carrier strike group and a U.S. Air Force bomber task force, which were deployed earlier in that week to the region in response to increasing tensions between the United States and Iran.[98] On May 24, 2019, DOD "approved the deployment of about 1,500 service members and additional capabilities to the Middle East to deter Iranian efforts to destabilize the region."[99] Adm. Michael Gilday, director of the Joint Staff, clarified in a DOD briefing on Iran that the 1,500 service members involve extending the deployment of about 600 troops with four Patriot missile batteries already in the region and sending less than 1,000 other service members to the Middle East.[100] In response to recent attacks on oil tankers in the Gulf of Oman. On June 13, 2019, two oil tankers were attacked near the Strait of Hormuz while they transited the Gulf of Oman. The Japanese Kokuka Courageous and Norwegian Front Altair were attacked, allegedly with limpet mines or flying objects, sustaining fire damage. The US 5th Fleet, based in Bahrain, said it had sent the USS *Bainbridge* to assist.[101] On June 17, 2019, then-Acting Defense Secretary Patrick M. Shanahan announced that the United States would send 1,000 additional troops for defensive purposes to address air, naval, and ground-based threats in the Middle East.[102] See CRS Report R45795, *U.S.-Iran Tensions and Implications for U.S. Policy*, for more information.

story_id=109201.

[95] DOD, "U.S., Lithuania Detail Roadmap for Cooperation Through 2024," News, April 2, 2019, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Article/Article/1803578/us-lithuania-detail-roadmap-for-cooperation-through-2024/.

[96] U.S. Navy, Commander, Naval Forces Japan Public Affairs, "USS America, USS New Orleans to Forward Deploy to Japan; USS Stethem, USS Wasp to Return to U.S.," Press Release NNS190426-09, April 26, 2019, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=109393.

[97] U.S. Navy, Commander, U.S. Third Fleet Public Affairs Sailors, "Marines of Boxer Amphibious Ready Group Deploy from San Diego," Press Release NNS190502-11, May 2, 2019 at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=109463.

[98] "Statement from the Department of Defense on Additional Forces to U.S. Central Command," Press Release No: NR-116-19, May 10, 2019, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/Article/1844752/statement-from-the-department-of-defense-on-additional-forces-to-us-central-com/

[99] Jim Garamone, "DOD Approves Force Protection Deployment for Middle East," May 24, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/explore/story/Article/1857913/shanahan-approves-force-protection-deployment-for-middle-east/.

[100] DOD, "Department of Defense Briefing on Iran," news transcript, May 24, 2019, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1857948/department-of-defense-briefing-on-iran/.

[101] Jim Garamone, "DOD Approves Force Protection Deployment for Middle East," May 24, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/explore/story/Article/1857913/shanahan-approves-force-protection-deployment-for-middle-east/.

[102] "Statement from Acting Secretary of Defense Patrick Shanahan on Additional Forces to U.S. Central Command," Press Release No: NR-158-19, June 17, 2019, at https://dod.defense.gov/News/News-Releases/News-Release-View/

Venezuela. The U.S. Navy hospital ship USNS *Comfort* (T-AH 20) deployed in June from Naval Station Norfolk to the Caribbean, Central America and South America to conduct a five-month humanitarian medical assistance mission in response to the Venezuela political and economic crisis. On July 3, the ship finished its first medical mission in Manta, Ecuador. Marking the seventh hospital ship deployment to the region since 2007, this deployment is part of U.S. Southern Command's Enduring Promise initiative and reflects the United States' ongoing commitment to friendship, partnership, and solidarity with partner nations in the Caribbean, Central America and South America.[103]

Poland. On June 12, 2019, President Trump and Polish President Andrzej Duda announced that Poland will host 1,000 additional U.S. troops under a new security agreement. With the increase, the total number of U.S. forces typically deployed to the NATO ally as a deterrent to Russia would come to more than 5,000. According to President Trump, as many as 2,000 troops would be moved from Germany to Poland under the new agreement—without adding to the overall number of U.S. troops in Europe. The new U.S. contingent "would include special operations forces, logistics troops and an Army division headquarters."[104] The troops would be deployed to Poland on a rotational basis.

Saudi Arabia. On September 26, 2019, Secretary of Defense Mark Esper announced the U.S. would deploy approximately 200 support personnel along with one Patriot Battery and four Sentinel RADARs to augment the kingdom's air and missile defenses in light of recent attacks.[105]

Europe. On October 4, 2019, U.S Army Europe announced that troops and equipment from 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division, from Fort Hood, Texas, will replace 1st Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division, from Fort Riley, Kansas, in Vlissingen, Netherlands, Oct. 10-15. The 1st Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division, served in Europe for nine months in support of the Atlantic Resolve mission to provide a continuous presence across eastern Europe.[106]

Saudi Arabia. On October 11, 2019, Secretary Esper, at the request of U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM), authorized an additional 3,000 troops that have been extended or authorized within the last month; and since May, "DOD has increased the number of forces by approximately 14,000 to the U.S. CENTCOM area of responsibility as an investment into regional security."[107]

Afghanistan and South Korea. On December 5, 2019, the Army announced upcoming deployments to Afghanistan and South Korea for U.S. soldiers from 10th Mountain Division and 1st Infantry Division. The 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 1st Infantry Division, out of Fort Riley, Kansas, will deploy for a winter 2020 rotation to South Korea; and the Army's 1st Brigade Combat Team, 10th Mountain Division, stationed at Fort Drum, New York, will be rotating this winter to Afghanistan as part of the Army's commitment to Operation Freedom Sentinel (OFS) in the country.[108]

Middle East. On Dec. 31, 2019, approximately 100 Marines have been deployed to the U.S. embassy in Baghdad to reinforce security following its attack, according to news reports. "The extra Marines are coming from a Special Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force based in the region," officials told *Task*

Article/1879076/statement-from-acting-secretary-of-defense-patrick-shanahan-on-additional-force/.

[103] U.S. Navy, USNS Comfort Public Affairs, "Comfort Completes First Medical Mission of 2019 Deployment in Manta," Press Release NNS190705-02, July 5, 2019, at https://www.navy.mil/submit/display.asp?story_id=110143.

[104] Wesley Morgan, "Poland will host 1,000 more US troops, Trump says," Politico.EU, June 13, 2019, at https://www.politico.eu/article/poland-will-host-1000-more-us-troops-trump-says/.

[105] DOD, "DOD Statement on Deployment of U.S. Forces and Equipment to the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia," News Release, September 26, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/1972415/dod-statement-on-deployment-of-us-forces-and-equipment-to-the-kingdom-of-saudi/.

[106] U.S. Army Europe, "Next Atlantic Resolve armored rotation to arrive at the port of Vlissingen," October 4, 2019, at https://www.eur.army.mil/Newsroom/Releases-Advisories/Press-Releases-Article-View/Article/1982103/next-atlantic-resolve-armored-rotation-to-arrive-at-the-port-of-vlissingen/.

[107] DOD, "DOD Statement on Deployment of Additional U.S. Forces and Equipment to the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia," News Release, October 11, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/1987575/dod-statement-on-deployment-of-additional-us-forces-and-equipment-to-the-kingdo/.

[108] Kyle Rempfer, "Army announces winter deployments to Korea and Afghanistan," Army Times, December 5, 2019, at https://www.armytimes.com/news/your-army/2019/12/05/army-announces-winter-deployments-to-korea-and-afghanistan/; and "Army announces upcoming 2nd BCT, 1st Infantry Division unit rotation," December 5, 2019, at https://www.army.mil/article/230131/army_announces_upcoming_2nd_bct_1st_infantry_division_unit_rotation.

	& Purpose.[109] According to a statement by Defense Secretary Mark Esper, "We are sending additional forces to support our personnel at the Embassy."[110] Later the same day, Esper announced the immediate deployment of about 750 infantry battalion from the Immediate Response Force (IRF) of the 82nd Airborne Division in Fort Bragg, NC to the Middle East in response to the attack on the U.S. embassy in Baghdad.[111] Esper also noted that additional forces from the IRF are prepared to deploy over the next several days.
2020	*Kuwait.* In early January 2020, the Department of Defense deployed an additional 2,800 troops from the IRF of the 82nd Airborne Division in Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The additional soldiers would first head to Kuwait.[112] This deployment sends the rest of the brigade to the region, putting the number of U.S. servicemembers deployed there in late December 2019/early January 2020 at about 3,500. *Africa.* On February 12, 2020, the Secretary of Defense announced that the Army's 1st Security Force Assistance Brigade, based at Fort Benning, GA, would soon deploy to Africa to provide training and assistance to African forces as a way to better compete with Russia and China. The deployment is the result of a review of DOD forces, programs, and activities within each Combatant Command to ensure support with the National Defense Strategy's priorities. As a result, infantry brigade personnel from the 101st Airborne Division would return to Fort Campbell, KY.[113] *International.* On March 25, 2020, Secretary of Defense Mark Esper enacted a 60-day stop movement order for all DOD uniformed and civilian personnel and their sponsored family members overseas. The stop movement order, which would impact approximately 90,000 servicemembers, affects all overseas exercises, deployments, redeployments, and other global force management activities. This measure was taken to prevent the spread of Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19), protect U.S. personnel, and preserve the operational readiness of U.S. forces.[114] *Afghanistan.* On April 23, 2020, the Army announced the 4th Infantry Division Combat Aviation Brigade (CAB) will replace the 10th Mountain Division Combat Aviation Brigade as part of a regular rotation of forces to support the United States' commitment to OFS.[115] In the upcoming deployment to CENTCOM, which will be known as "Task Force Ivy Eagle," the 4th CAB will be augmented by members of the National Guard, sourced primarily from Utah's 1st Battalion, 211th Aviation

[109] Jeff Schogol, "About 100 Marines to reinforce security at US embassy in Baghdad after Iranian-backed attack," *Task & Purpose*, December 31, 2019, at https://taskandpurpose.com/marines-reinforce-baghdad-embassy.

[110] DOD, "DOD Statement on Iraq from Secretary Esper," News Release, December 31, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/2048868/dod-statement-on-iraq-from-secretary-esper/.

[111] DOD, "SD Statement on Deployment of 82nd Airborne Division," News Release, December 31, 2019, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/2048934/sd-statement-on-deployment-of-82nd-airborne-division/; and Shawn Snow, Howard Altman, and Philip Athey, "750 soldiers with 82nd Airborne headed for CENTCOM, additional 4,000 troops expected to deploy as Iran tensions mount," Military Times, December 31, 2019, at https://www.militarytimes.com/flashpoints/2020/01/01/750-soldiers-with-82nd-airborne-headed-for-centcom-additional-4000-troops-expected-to-deploy-as-iran-tensions-mount/

[112] Kyle Rempfer, "No cellphones, laptops were allowed to go with Army 82nd paratroopers deploying to Middle East," Army Times, January 6, 2020, at https://www.armytimes.com/news/your-army/2020/01/06/no-cell-phones-laptops-were-allowed-to-go-with-82nd-paratroopers-deploying-to-middle-east/; and Ryan Browne and Veronica Stracqualursi, "US deploys thousands of additional troops to Middle East following Soleimani killing," January 4, 2020, at https://www.cnn.com/2020/01/03/politics/us-troops-middle-east-soleimani/index.html.

[113] DOD, "Statement on the Deployment of Army's 1st Security Force Assistance Brigade to Africa," News Release, Feb. 12, 2020, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/2082314/statement-on-the-deployment-of-armys-1st-security-force-assistance-brigade-to-a/.

[114] DOD, "Overseas Stop Movement Order in Response to COVID-19," News Release, March 25, 2020, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/2125725/overseas-stop-movement-order-in-response-to-covid-19/.

[115] Army Public Affairs, "Army announces upcoming 4th Infantry Division Combat Aviation Brigade, unit rotation," Army.mil, April 23, 2020, at https://www.army.mil/article/234811/army_announces_upcoming_4th_infantry_division_combat_aviation_brigade_unit_rotation.

Regiment,[116] In addition, the 4th Security Forces Assistance Brigade at Fort Carson, CO, will replace the 3rd Security Forces Assistance Brigade as part of a regular rotation of forces to support OFS.[117]

Europe. On April 23, 2000, the Army announced that the 1st Cavalry Division Headquarters stationed at Fort Hood, Texas, will deploy to Europe this summer. The 1st Cavalry Division Headquarters contingent will replace the 1st Infantry Division Headquarters as the Atlantic Resolve Division Headquarters (Forward) in Poznan, Poland, in support of the United States' commitment to NATO allies and partners.[118] In addition, the Army announced the upcoming rotation of the 2nd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 3rd Infantry Division stationed at Fort Stewart, Georgia to Europe. The 2nd ABCT will replace 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 1st Cavalry Division in support of the United States' commitment to NATO allies and partners.[119]

Iraq. The Army announced on April 23, 2020, the upcoming summer rotation to Iraq of the 2nd Brigade Combat Team, 82nd Airborne Division stationed at Fort Bragg, NC, to replace the 1st Brigade Combat Team, 25th Infantry Division, in support of OIR.[120]

Italy. DOD, in coordination with the Department of State, announced to provide humanitarian support to the Italian Republic as part of its global coronavirus pandemic relief efforts including transporting non-DoD medical equipment, providing relief supplies, and providing military personnel to support civilian humanitarian operations efforts.[121] See also CRS In Focus (IF11480), *Overview: The Department of Defense and COVID-19*, in the section entitled, "What are some of DOD's relevant Humanitarian Assistance/Disaster Relief (HA/DR) capabilities?" for more information.

Germany. On July 1, 2020, about 250 soldiers assigned to the 101st Airborne Division's 101st Combat Aviation Brigade arrived in Germany for a nine-month rotation as part of the regional forces supporting Atlantic Resolve.[122] To mitigate the spread of COVID-19, the brigade will spend two weeks at Camp Kasserine in Grafenwoehr, Germany, isolated in small groups, before moving to forward locations alongside allies and partners.[123]

[116] Ibid.

[117] Army Public Affairs, "Army announces upcoming 4th Security Forces Assistance Brigade, unit rotation," Army.mil, April 23, 2020, at https://www.army.mil/article/234812/army_announces_upcoming_4th_security_forces_assistance_brigade_unit_rotation.

[118] Army Public Affairs, "Army announces upcoming 1st Cavalry Division Headquarters, unit rotation," April 23, 2020, at https://www.army.mil/article/234805/army_announces_upcoming_1st_cavalry_division_headquarters_unit_rotation.

[119] Army Public Affairs, "Army announces upcoming 2nd ABCT, 3rd Infantry Division, unit rotation," April 23, 2020, at https://www.army.mil/article/234806/army_announces_upcoming_2nd_abct_3rd_infantry_division_unit_rotation.

[120] Army Public Affairs, "Army announces upcoming 2nd BCT, 82nd Airborne Division, unit rotation," April 23, 2020, at https://www.army.mil/article/234810/army_announces_upcoming_2nd_bct_82nd_airborne_division_unit_rotation.

[121] DOD News, "DOD Humanitarian Assistance to the Italian Republic in Response to COVID-19," April 20, 2020, at https://www.defense.gov/Newsroom/Releases/Release/Article/2157126/dod-humanitarian-assistance-to-the-italian-republic-in-response-to-covid-19/.

[122] Army Sgt. Alleea Oliver, "Brigade Quarantines after Arriving in Germany in Support of Atlantic Resolve," DOD News, July 1, 2020, at https://www.defense.gov/Explore/Features/Story/Article/2242647/brigade-quarantines-after-arriving-in-germany-in-support-of-atlantic-resolve/source/GovDelivery/.

[123] Ibid.

Related CRS Products

CRS Report R44853, *Additional Troops for Afghanistan? Considerations for Congress*, by Kathleen J. McInnis and Andrew Feickert.

CRS Report R45818, *Afghanistan: Background and U.S. Policy*, by Clayton Thomas.

CRS In Focus IF10675, *Army Security Force Assistance Brigades (SFABs)*, by Andrew Feickert.

CRS Insight IN10797, *Attack on U.S. Soldiers in Niger: Context and Issues for Congress*, by Alexis Arieff.

CRS In Focus IF10535, *Defense Primer: Congress's Constitutional Authority with Regard to the Armed Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea.

CRS In Focus IF10539, *Defense Primer: Legal Authorities for the Use of Military Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea.

CRS In Focus IF10534, *Defense Primer: President's Constitutional Authority with Regard to the Armed Forces*, by Jennifer K. Elsea.

CRS Report R43377, *The Central African Republic: Background and U.S. Policy*, by Alexis Arieff and Tomas F. Husted.

CRS In Focus IF10182, *Sudan*, by Lauren Ploch Blanchard.

CRS Report RL31133, *Declarations of War and Authorizations for the Use of Military Force: Historical Background and Legal Implications*, by Jennifer K. Elsea and Matthew C. Weed.

CRS Report R43612, *The Islamic State and U.S. Policy*, by Christopher M. Blanchard and Carla E. Humud.

CRS In Focus IF10165, *South Korea: Background and U.S. Relations*, by Mark E. Manyin, Emma Chanlett-Avery, and Brock R. Williams.

CRS Report RS21405, *U.S. Periods of War and Dates of Recent Conflicts*, by Barbara Salazar Torreon.

CRS Report R41481, *U.S.-South Korea Relations*, coordinated by Mark E. Manyin.

CRS Report R42699, *The War Powers Resolution: Concepts and Practice*, by Matthew C. Weed.

Sources

In addition to the historical resources listed in the "Introduction," below are official government websites that serve as authoritative sources of information for this report.

Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), News & Information, Press Releases and Statements
https://www.cia.gov/news-information/press-releases-statements

Department of Defense (DOD), News Releases
https://dod.defense.gov/News/Releases/

DOD, Secretary of Defense Speeches
https://dod.defense.gov/News/Speeches/SECDEF-All-Speeches/

DOD, Transcripts
https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/

DOD, America's Continued Commitment to European Security, Operation Atlantic Resolve
https://dod.defense.gov/News/Special-Reports/0218_Atlantic-Resolve/

DOD, Operation Inherent Resolve (OIR), Targeted Operations to Defeat ISIS
https://dod.defense.gov/OIR/

DOD, Unified Command Plan, Commanders' Area of Responsibility
https://www.defense.gov/know-your-military/combatant-commands/

Department of the Army, Official Army Announcements
https://www.army.mil/news/newsreleases

Department of the Navy, Continuing Promise Humanitarian Missions
http://www.navy.mil/local/cp/index.asp

Department of State, Bureau of Global Public Affairs: Office of the Spokesperson
https://www.state.gov/bureaus-offices/under-secretary-for-public-diplomacy-and-public-affairs/bureau-of-global-public-affairs/office-of-the-spokesperson/

The White House Briefing Room, Briefings and Statements
https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/

Author Information

Barbara Salazar Torreon
Acting Head, Research and Library Services

Sofia Plagakis
Research Librarian

Disclaimer

This document was prepared by the Congressional Research Service (CRS). CRS serves as nonpartisan shared staff to congressional committees and Members of Congress. It operates solely at the behest of and under the direction of Congress. Information in a CRS Report should not be relied upon for purposes other than public understanding of information that has been provided by CRS to Members of Congress in connection with CRS's institutional role. CRS Reports, as a work of the United States Government, are not subject to copyright protection in the United States. Any CRS Report may be reproduced and distributed in its entirety without permission from CRS. However, as a CRS Report may include copyrighted images or material from a third party, you may need to obtain the permission of the copyright holder if you wish to copy or otherwise use copyrighted material.

Global Security Institute

675 Third Avenue, Suite 315
New York, NY 10021

Tel: +1.646.289.5170
Fax: +1 646 389 5171

info@gsinstitute.org
http://www.gsinstitute.org

United States—Masters of Space?
The US Space Command's "Vision for 2020"

Thoughts by Jonathan Granoff, President, Global Security Institute,
and Craig Eisendrath, Senior Fellow, Center for International Policy

December, 2005

United States—Masters of Space?
The US Space Command's "Vision for 2020"

Thoughts by Jonathan Granoff, President, Global Security Institute,
and Craig Eisendrath, Senior Fellow, Center for International Policy

The US Space Command's glossy advocacy pamphlet "Vision for 2020" calls for the US to become "stewards for military space." Its premises are consistent with policies set forth by Secretary Rumsfeld as Chair of the Commission to Assess US National Security Space Management and Organization, issued January 11, 2002. "Vision 2020" sets out two principle themes:

- Dominating the space dimension of military operations to protect US interests and investment;
- Integrating space forces into warfighting capabilities across the full spectrum of conflict.

The vision of US "Full Spectrum Dominance" requires:

- Control of space
- Global engagement (world-wide situational awareness; defense against ballistic and cruise missiles, and the capability to hold at risk from space a small number of high value targets)
- Full force integration (the integration of space forces with air, land, and sea forces, enabling warfighters to take full advantage of space capabilities as an integral part of special, joint and combined warfare)

First Steps toward US Space Dominance

The value of outer space in future battle management in wartime for intelligence gathering, targeting, and weapons guidance, was lauded during the 2003 Iraq War. The US military makes no secret of its goal to become "Masters of Space." It is clearly stated in the "Long Range Plan" (LRP) of the US Space Command[1].

The US has recently deployed ground-based missile defense systems in Alaska and California, which are designed to impact missiles in outer space. Meanwhile, it is spending billions of dollars to research and eventually deploy anti-satellite and bombardments weapons in space. In addition to aspirations to explore innovations and extend defense planning horizons, as stated in the Plan, another justification for this expansion – Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld's invocation of a "space Pearl Harbor" – appears a thin argument for such expenditures of treasure and good will. This exceedingly fearful posture ignores the fact that the US has more than sufficient force to dissuade any nation, including China and Russia, from attempting such an attack. It also ignores multilateral efforts, strongly supported by China and Russia and by virtually all US allies and friends, to pass a treaty outlawing space weaponization. U.S. opposition to treaty based approaches to outer space was reiterated in the 2006 National Space Policy[2]. Nor does the threat of terrorism justify the full weaponization of space, as terrorists have access to only the most primitive means of obstructing outer space activities.

Yet US plans for space dominance through weaponization are moving forward and advocates of the US weaponizing outer space appear to be succeeding. Today, the US accounts for over 90 percent of total global military space expenditures and maintains approximately 135 operational military-related satellites – over half of all military satellites in orbit. The Russians have approximately 60 in orbit[3], although today between 70 and 80% of these satellites have passed their effective life span. The Chinese are just beginning to use military satellites.[4] Theresa Hitchens, Vice President of the Center for Defense Information, estimates that total Department of Defense spending in space – both classified and unclassified – is about $22.5 billion in FY2006, and is expected to increase by at least $1 billion a year over the next six years.[5]

Missile Defense and Space Weaponization

The ground-based system of missile defense in Alaska and California has yet to pass realistic battlefield tests, and has not overcome the problem of distinguishing between decoys and warheads. No expansion of this system is being planned. Rather, the US is moving ahead with its plans to use outer space as the venue for missile defense. One system – the Space-Based Laser – if deployed, would operate in low-earth orbit and would seek to destroy hostile ballistic missiles during their boost phase.[6] The US Missile Defense Agency is also developing an experimental constellation of space-based missile interceptors that it plans to launch in 2012, which would seek to destroy their targets through kinetic contact.[7] Another system, under consideration, would create a constellation of orbiting, kinetic kill microvehicles designed to destroy enemy intercontinental ballistic missiles in their boost phase. The Space-Based Infrared System, which is to be used to guide all ballistic missile defense projects including all types of interception – boost-phase, mid-course, and terminal-phase – will begin to be launched in 2006, and the full constellation of about thirty satellites is expected to be in orbit by 2011.[8]

All of these systems, including the deployment of ground-based missile defenses in Alaska and California, have been made possible by the US withdrawing from the Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM) Treaty of 1972, first announced by President Bush in December of 2001, and effective six months later. This was the first arms treaty which had been canceled through presidential action.

Anti-Satellite Weapons

The US is developing the Near-Field Infra Red Experiment, or NFIRE satellite, which seeks to track and kill missiles and satellites.[9] Longer-term US plans include deployment of a test-bed of three to six space-based interceptors by 2011-2012.[10]

Bombardment Satellites

Although no direct strike weapons have been tested or deployed, one system being researched is the long-rod penetrator, or "Rods from God." This system would dispatch orbital tungsten or uranium rods that would enter the earth's atmosphere at a speed of 7,200 miles per hour to penetrate bunkers and heavily reinforced facilities.[11] Still another system, the Evolutionary Air and Space Global Laser Engagement, or EAGLE, is being designed to put mirrors underneath a huge airship. Lasers, fired from the ground, the air, or from space, would bounce off these blimp-borne mirrors to track or destroy enemy missiles.[12] The US is also considering bombardment satellites using a range of explosive systems which could hit targets on earth from low earth orbit.

Use of Commercial Satellites for Military Purposes

Most commercial satellites can be used for both military and civilian purposes. These include satellites in the Global Positioning System, which is designed and controlled by the US Department of Defense. This system in wartime is used to identify targets and provide the basis for guiding weapons to hit their targets with pinpoint accuracy, as it was in Iraq with devastating effect. Given US military control of this system, both the European Union and Russia have developed positioning systems of their own. In addition, civilian satellites are used to map the world, chart and predict weather, and effect communications from telephoning to virtual conferences to international broadcasting. These satellites are also subject to military uses, and were used extensively during the Iraq wars. Given the growing use of outer space for military uses, international tension has developed over the appropriation of scarce orbital slots and radio frequency bands for military satellites.

The Militarization of Space

Since the beginning of the space age, positioning, communication and weather satellites have worked effectively to knit the planet together. Information is immediately exchanged; areas hitherto out of communication with the rest of the world are now in the global communication system. Weather prediction and world mapping have increased factorially in accuracy. Scientific exploration of the solar system, our galaxy and the universe can now proceed with space-based equipment and sometimes space-based scientists. In addition, there is close cooperation between the eleven space launching nations and over fifty other states which use their launching facilities. World income from outer space is today in the hundreds of billions of dollars. All this is at risk should space be weaponized, and should it become the venue for battle. Not only would all satellites be vulnerable because of their dual-use, but also the orbital debris caused by military actions would jeopardize the operation of all satellites, particularly in low-earth orbit.

Toward an Open Debate on Cooperation as a Course

Weaponization could encourage a costly and dangerous arms race in outer space. Responses will be assured since others will not want to be dominated. Nearly every country in the world but the US supports the preservation of space from weaponization. This is consistent with the aspirations contained in the Outer Space Treaty. Is it not time to codify these aspirations in a formal legal regime? How can we call for effective cooperation in addressing protection of the environment, fighting terrorism, eliminating gross disparities of wealth, controlling the spread of weapons of mass destruction, while pursuing unilateral "full spectrum dominance?" Can we truly expect cooperation in non-proliferation efforts while flaunting cooperative security as a principle so brazenly? What message does America want to send as we promote the rule of law?

It is obviously time to take this issue out of stealth and into the sunshine of public discourse and analysis. A cooperative approach to space security is preferred. Should we not seek to create an enforcement system which could provide adequate assurances and security for all parties, and avoid an expensive and highly dangerous arms race in outer space?

[1] See: http://www.fas.org/spp/military/docops/usspac/lrp/toc.htm

[2] See: http://www.ostp.gov/html/US%20National%20Space%20Policy.pdf

[3] See: http://cns.miis.edu/research/space/russia/mil.htm

[4] Simon Collard-Wexler, Jessy Cowan-Sharp, Sarah Estabrooks, Ambassador Thomas Graham Jr., Dr. Robert Lawson, Dr. William Marshall, Space Security 2004, Northview Press, Ltd., p. xv.

[5] Report on e-Parliament Conference on Space Security, September 14, 2005, 2105 Rayburn House Office Building, Washington, D.C., p. 16.

[6] Theresa Hitchens, "Weapons in Space: Silver Bullet or Russian Roulette?", Center for Defense Information, April 18, 2002.

[7] Jeremy Singer, Space News, April 18, 2005.

[8] See "Space-Based Laser Put on Hold," Arms Control Today News Briefs, December 2002, cited in Space Security 2004, p. 129.

[9] David Barton et al., "Report of the APS Study Group on Boost-Phase Intercept Systems for National Missile Defense," American Physical Society, July 15, 2003, cited in Space Security 2004, p. 144.

[10] Space Security 2004, p. 140.

[11] Theresa Hitchens, "Weapons in Space: Silver Bullet or Russian Roulette," Center for Defense Information," p. 7

[12] Noah Schachtman, "Pentagon Preps for War in Space," February 20, 2004, http://www.wired.com/news/technology/0,1282,62358,00/html.

13 PRACTICAL STEPS
EXCERPTED FROM THE FINAL DOCUMENT OF THE NPT 2000 REVIEW CONFERENCE

The Conference agrees on the following practical steps for the systematic and progressive efforts to implement Article VI of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and paragraphs 3 and 4 (c) of the 1995 Decision on "Principles and Objectives for Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Disarmament":

1. The importance and urgency of signatures and ratifications, without delay and without conditions and in accordance with constitutional processes, to achieve the early entry into force of the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

2. A moratorium on nuclear-weapon-test explosions or any other nuclear explosions pending entry into force of that Treaty.

3. The necessity of negotiations in the Conference on Disarmament on a non-discriminatory, multilateral and internationally and effectively verifiable treaty banning the production of fissile material for nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices in accordance with the statement of the Special Coordinator in 1995 and the mandate contained therein, taking into consideration both nuclear disarmament and nuclear non-proliferation objectives. The Conference on Disarmament is urged to agree on a programme of work which includes the immediate commencement of negotiations on such a treaty with a view to their conclusion within five years.

4. The necessity of establishing in the Conference on Disarmament an appropriate subsidiary body with a mandate to deal with nuclear disarmament. The Conference on Disarmament is urged to agree on a programme of work which includes the immediate establishment of such a body.

5. The principle of irreversibility to apply to nuclear disarmament, nuclear and other related arms control and reduction measures.

6. An unequivocal undertaking by the nuclear-weapon States to accomplish the total elimination of their nuclear arsenals leading to nuclear disarmament to which all States parties are committed under Article VI.

7. The early entry into force and full implementation of START II and the conclusion of START III as soon as possible while preserving and strengthening the ABM Treaty as a cornerstone of strategic stability and as a basis for further reductions of strategic offensive weapons, in accordance with its provisions.

8. The completion and implementation of the Trilateral Initiative between the United States of America, the Russian Federation and the International Atomic Energy Agency.

9. Steps by all the nuclear-weapon States leading to nuclear disarmament in a way that promotes international stability, and based on the principle of undiminished security for all:
   * Further efforts by the nuclear-weapon States to reduce their nuclear arsenals unilaterally.
   * Increased transparency by the nuclear-weapon States with regard to the nuclear weapons capabilities and the implementation of agreements pursuant to Article VI and as a voluntary confidence-building measure to support further progress on nuclear disarmament.
   * The further reduction of non-strategic nuclear weapons, based on unilateral initiatives and as an integral part of the nuclear arms reduction and disarmament process.
   * Concrete agreed measures to further reduce the operational status of nuclear weapons systems.
   * A diminishing role for nuclear weapons in security policies to minimize the risk that these weapons ever be used and to facilitate the process of their total elimination.
   * The engagement as soon as appropriate of all the nuclear-weapon States in the process leading to the total elimination of their nuclear weapons.

10. Arrangements by all nuclear-weapon States to place, as soon as practicable, fissile material designated by each of them as no longer required for military purposes under IAEA or other relevant international verification and arrangements for the disposition of such material for peaceful purposes, to ensure that such material remains permanently outside of military programmes.

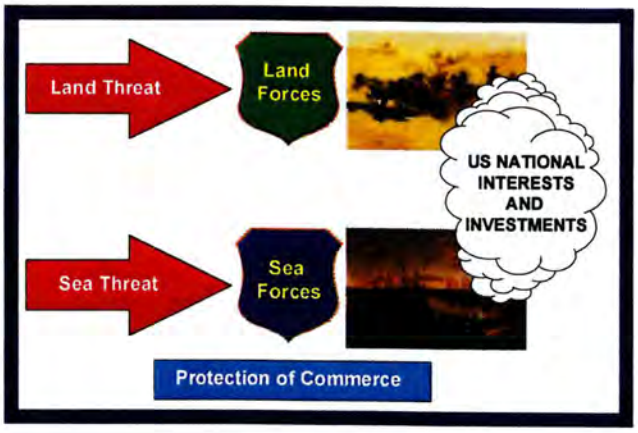
11. Reaffirmation that the ultimate objective of the efforts of States in the disarmament process is general and complete disarmament under effective international control.

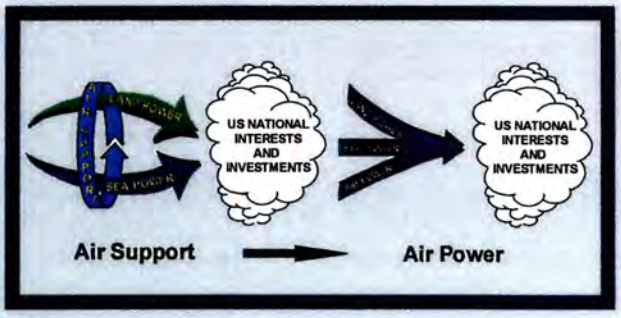
12. Regular reports, within the framework of the NPT strengthened review process, by all States parties on the implementation of Article VI and paragraph 4 (c) of the 1995 Decision on "Principles and Objectives for Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Disarmament", and recalling the Advisory Opinion of the International Court of Justice of 8 July 1996.

13. The further development of the verification capabilities that will be required to provide assurance of compliance with nuclear disarmament agreements for the achievement and maintenance of a nuclear-weapon-free world.

A Historic Perspective—the Evolution of Space

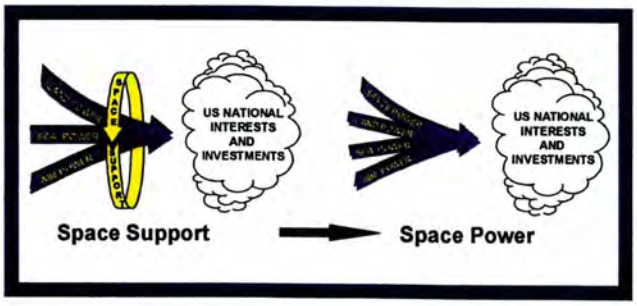
Historically, military forces have evolved to protect national interests and investments -- both military and economic. During the rise of sea commerce, nations built navies to protect and enhance their commercial interests. During the westward expansion of the continental United States, military outposts and the cavalry emerged to protect our wagon trains, settlements, and railroads.

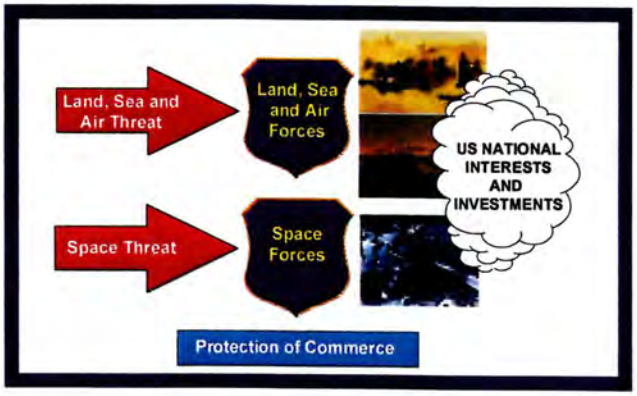




As air power developed, its primary purpose was to support and enhance land and sea operations. However, over time, air power evolved into a separate and equal medium of warfare.

The emergence of space power follows both of these models. Over the past several decades, space power has primarily supported land, sea, and air operations--strategically and operationally. During the early portion of the 21st century, space power will also evolve into a separate and equal medium of warfare. Likewise, space forces will emerge to protect military and commercial national interests and investment in the space medium due to their increasing importance.





"Joint Vision 2010 provides an operationally based template for the evolution of the Armed Forces for a challenging and uncertain future. It must become a benchmark for Service and Unified Command visions."

GEN John M. Shalikashvili
Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

Joint Vision 2010

Space power is vital to the attainment of Joint Vision 2010 operational concepts

The medium of space is the fourth medium of warfare--along with land, sea, and air. Space power (systems, capabilities, and forces) will be increasingly leveraged to close the ever-widening gap between diminishing resources and increasing military commitments.

The Joint Vision 2010 operational concepts of **dominant maneuver, precision engagement, full-dimensional protection, and focused logistics** are enabled by information superiority and technological innovation. The end result of these enablers and concepts is **Full Spectrum Dominance. Information superiority** relies heavily upon space capabilities to collect, process, and disseminate an uninterrupted flow of information while denying an adversary's ability to fully leverage the same.

The emerging synergy of space superiority with land, sea, and air superiority, will lead to Full Spectrum Dominance. Space forces play an increasingly critical role in providing situational awareness (e.g., global communications; precise navigation; timely and accurate missile warning and weather; and intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance [ISR]) to US forces.

Space doctrine, organizations, training, materiel, leadership, and personnel will evolve to fully realize the potential of space power. Space power is a vital element in moving towards the Joint Vision goal of being **persuasive in peace, decisive in war, and preeminent in any form of conflict.**

Information superiority relies heavily upon space capabilities

Future Trends

Although unlikely to be challenged by a global peer competitor, the United States will continue to be challenged regionally. The globalization of the world economy will also continue, with a widening between "haves" and "have-nots." Accelerating rates of technological development will be increasingly driven by the commercial sector -- not the military. Increased weapons lethality and precision will lead to new operational doctrine. Information-intensive military force structures will lead to a highly dynamic operations tempo.

Accelerating rates of change will create challenges

The challenge extends to space

Space Trends

Space systems, commercial and military, are proliferating throughout the world. Space commerce is becoming increasingly important to the global economy. Likewise, the importance of space capabilities to military operations is being widely embraced by many nations.

Indeed, so important are space systems to military operations that it is unrealistic to imagine that they will never become targets. Just as land dominance, sea control, and air superiority have become critical elements of current military strategy, space superiority is emerging as an essential element of battlefield success and future warfare.

Implications for US Space Command

The political, economic, technological, and military trends hold significant implications for USSPACECOM. An increased dependence upon space capabilities may lead to increased vulnerabilities. As space systems become lucrative military targets, there will be a critical need to control the space medium to ensure US dominance on future battlefields. Robust capabilities to ensure space superiority must be developed--just as they have been for land, sea, and air.

Our adversaries can be expected to attain ready access to space-derived information through the proliferation of space systems. Turnkey space systems are available to nations with the necessary resources allowing for significant increases in capabilities in a relatively short time. Military use of civil, commercial, and international space systems will continue to increase. However, the military must preserve certain core space capabilities, e.g., missile warning, assured space communications, and large portions of ISR. Other space capabilities, once the domain of the military, can reasonably migrate to the civil and commercial sectors, e.g., weather, GPS, and multispectral imagery.

Space systems will be targets

Space superiority is essential

Space operations must be fully integrated with land, sea, and air operations. USSPACECOM must assume a dynamic role in planning and executing joint military operations. Included in that planning should be the prospects for space defense and even space warfare.

Development of ballistic missile defenses using space systems and planning for precision strike from space offers a counter to the worldwide proliferation of WMD.

Space as an Area of Responsibility (AOR)

Space is a region with increasing commercial, civil, international, and military interests and investments. The threat to these vital systems is also increasing. The space AOR is global and requires a combatant commander with a global perspective to conduct military operations and support regional warfighting CINCs. USSPACECOM is the only military organization with operational forces in space. Establishing space as an AOR merely states an operational reality.

Advance Readings for Sept. 26, 2013 Foreign Affairs discussion at the Burlington Public Library:

U.S. Military Troops Abroad: Where, Why What?

N.B. The figures of numbers of troops shown in these readings are all suspect, even the official government figures. For example, Wikipedia quotes the Department of Defense saying the Djibouti has 139 soldiers at the end of 2012. Today, the website for the base in Djibouti says they have over 4,000 personnel there. This does include contractors, but they have had more than 139 Marines for there at least six years that I know of. The dates of the counts also differ. Then there is the definition of who should actually be counted as being overseas. Much of the material on this subject is from leftist sites. The facts don't differ much between right and left, but you can tell from the language which is which.

The military of the United States is deployed in more than 150 countries around the world, with 172,966 of its 1,372,522[1] active-duty personnel serving outside the United States and its territories. Most of these overseas personnel are deployed in combat zones in the Middle East, as part of the War on Terror. Many of the remainder are located at installations activated during the Cold War, by which the US government sought to challenge the Soviet Union in the aftermath of World War II.[2]

U.S. personnel are seeing active combat in Afghanistan. Others are deployed as part of several peacekeeping missions, military attachés, or are part of embassy and consulate security.

The following are countries, listed by region, in which U.S. military personnel are deployed. The most current numbers are based on United States Department of Defense statistics as of December 31, 2012.[1] These numbers do not include any military or civilian contractors or dependents. Countries with fewer than 75 U.S. personnel deployed are omitted. The United States employs around 81,425 local foreigners across the World

Combat zones

Country	Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
Afghanistan	About 63,000					[3]

Africa and the Middle East

Country	Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
Kuwait	15,000					[4]
Bahrain	2,902	23	2,316	534	29	[1]
Qatar	800	377	7	226	190	[1]

Diego Garcia	516	0	480	0	36	[1] (Diego Garcia is British territory.)
Egypt	292	217	19	26	30	[1][5]
Saudi Arabia	278	154	22	25	77	[1]
United Arab Emirates	193	13	13	73	94	[1]
Djibouti	139	1	1	137	0	[1]
Jordan	100-200					[1]

Asia-Pacific

Country	Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
Japan	52,692	2,461	19,295	18,408	12,528	[1][6]
South Korea	28,500	19,755	274	242	8,815	[7]
Australia	183	30	70	28	55	[1]
Singapore	180	8	142	17	13	[1]
Philippines	131	9	8	103	11	[1]
Thailand	114	43	9	38	24	[1]

Europe

Country	Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
Germany	45,596	30,696	475	345	14,080	[1]
Italy	10,916	3,306	3,525	41	4,044	[1]
United Kingdom	9,310	305	326	62	8,617	[1]
Spain	1,600	65	1,093	75	367	[1]
Turkey	1,491	62	7	12	1,410	[1]
Belgium	1,165	630	104	31	400	[1]
Portugal	713	14	52	14	633	[1]
Netherlands	374	162	16	13	183	[1]
Greece	361	11	310	6	34	[1]
Norway	90	28	11	10	41	[1]

Western Hemisphere

Country	Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
Cuba Guantanamo Bay	988	384	473	131	0	[1]
Honduras	388	236	2	7	143	[1]
Canada	146	7	47	10	82	[1]
Greenland	138	0	0	0	138	[1]

United States

There are 1,199,556[1] personnel on active duty in the United States and its territories:

Country		Total	Army	Navy	USMC	USAF	Reference
	CONUS	1,123,219	438,112	264,618	159,321	261,168	[1]
United States	Hawaii	49,242	22,549	14,984	6,579	5,130	[1]
	Alaska	21,280	13,643	44	16	7,577	[1]
Guam		5,646	68	3,404	183	1,991	[1]
							[1]
Puerto Rico		162	92	20	21	29	

U.S. Marine Corps

Japan : Marine Corps Base Camp Smedley D. Butler, Okinawa. *Note: these camps are dispersed throughout Okinawa, but still under the administration of the MCB complex.* Camp Courtney; Camp Fuji, Shizuoka Prefecture; Camp Foster; Camp Gonsalves (Jungle Warfare Training Center); Camp Hansen; Camp Kinser; Camp Lester; Camp McTureous; Camp Schwab. Marine Corps Air Station Futenma, Okinawa; Marine Corps Air Station Iwakuni, Yamaguchi Prefecture

U.S. Army

Bulgaria: Bezmer Air Base; Novo Selo Range, Aitos Logistics Center, Graf Ignatievo Air Base

Germany: Anderson Barracks, Dexheim (will reopen); Artillery Kaserne, Garmisch-Partenkirchen; Askren Manors Housing Area, Schweinfurt (scheduled to close 2015); Bamberg Local Training Area, Bamberg (scheduled to close 2015); Barton Barracks, Ansbach; Bismarck Kaserne, Ansbach; Bleidorn Housing Area, Ansbach; Campbell Barracks, Heidelberg (Scheduled to close 2015); Gen. Lucius D. Clay Kaserne (former Wiesbaden Army Airfield, renamed 2012), Wiesbaden; Coleman Barracks, Mannheim (Scheduled to close 2013); Conn Barracks, Schweinfurt (scheduled to close 2015); Dagger Complex, Darmstadt Training Center Griesheim; Germersheim Army Depot, Germersheim; Grafenwöhr Training Area, Grafenwöhr/Vilseck; Hammonds Barracks, Mannheim; Heidelberg Army Airfield, Heidelberg; Hohenfels Training Area/Joint Multinational Readiness Center, Hohenfels (Upper Palatinate); Husterhoeh Kaserne, Pirmasens; Kaiserslautern Military Community; Katterbach Kaserne, Ansbach; Kelley Barracks, Stuttgart; Kleber Kaserne, Kaiserslautern Military Community; Lampertheim Training Area, Lampertheim (Scheduled to close 2015);Landstuhl Regional Medical Center, Landstuhl; Ledward Barracks, Schweinfurt (scheduled to close 2015); Mark Twain Village, Heidelberg (Scheduled to close 2013); McCully Barracks, Wackernheim; Miesau Army Depot, Miesau; Nachrichten Kaserne, Heidelberg (Scheduled to close 2013); Oberdachstetten Storage Area, Ansbach; Panzer Kaserne, Stuttgart; Patch Barracks, Stuttgart,Pulaski Barracks, Kaiserslautern; Patrick Henry Village, Heidelberg (Scheduled to close 2013); Patton Barracks, Heidelberg (Scheduled to close 2013); Rhein Ordnance Barracks,

Kaiserslautern; Robinson Barracks, Stuttgart; Rose Barracks, Vilseck, Rottershausen Storage Area, Schweinfurt; Sembach Kaserne, Kaiserslautern; Shipton Kaserne, Ansbach; Smith Barracks, Baumholder,; Spinelli Barracks, Mannheim (Scheduled to close 2013); Storck Barracks, Illesheim; Stuttgart Army Airfield, Filderstadt; Sullivan Barracks, Mannheim (Scheduled to close 2013); Storage Station, Mainz-Kastel; Warner Barracks, Bamberg (Scheduled to close 2015); USAG Wiesbaden Military Training Area, Mainz, Gonsenheim/Mombach; USAG Wiesbaden Training Area, Mainz Finthen Airport; USAG Wiesbaden Radar Station, Mainz Finthen Airport; Urlas Housing and Shopping Complex, Ansbach; Yorktown Housing Complex, Schweinfurt (scheduled to close 2015)

Israel: Dimona Radar Facility is an American-operated radar base in the Negev, staffed by 120 US military personnel.

Italy: Caserma Ederle, near Vicenza ; Camp Darby, Pisa-Livorno

Japan: Hardy Barracks, Yokohama North Dock, Camp Zama, Sagami General Depot, Sagamihara Housing Area, Akizuki Ammunition Depot, Kawakami Ammunition Depot, Hiro Ammunition Depot, Kure Pier No.6, Haigamine Communication Site, Torii Communications Station, Gesaji Communication Site, Naha Port, Army POL Depots, Camp Zama, Tokyo, Fort Buckner;

Kosovo: Camp Bondsteel

Kuwait: • Ali Al Salem Air Base, Camp Arifjan, Camp Buehring, "K" Crossing, Camp Virginia (closing in 2013), Camp Patriot

South Korea: Camp Carroll, Camp Casey, Camp Castle, Camp Coiner, Camp Hovey , Camp Humphreys, Camp Jackson, Camp Kim, Camp Red Cloud, Camp Stanley, Camp Walker, K-16 Air Base, USAG Yongsan

U.S. Navy

Bahrain: Naval Support Activity Bahrain

British Indian Ocean Territory: Diego Garcia

Brazil: São Paulo, Naval Support Detachment

Cuba: Guantanamo Bay Naval Base

Djibouti: Camp Lemonnier (Camp Lemonnier is the primary base of operations for U.S. Africa Command in the Horn of Africa.)

Greece: Naval Support Activity Souda Bay, Souda Bay, Crete

Guam: Naval Base Guam

Israel: The Port of Haifa maintains facilities for the United States Sixth Fleet.

Italy: Naval Air Station Sigonella; Naval Support Activity Gaeta; Naval Support Activity Naples; NCTS Naples

Japan: Naval Air Facility Atsugi ; Naval Forces Japan, Okinawa; United States Fleet Activities Yokosuka; United States Fleet Activities Sasebo; Kamiseya Communications Station; Ikego Housing Area and Navy Annex; New Sanno U. S. Forces Center

Kuwait: Kuwait Naval Base

South Korea: Commander Fleet Activities Chinhae

Spain: Rota Naval Station

United Arab Emirates: Fujairah Naval Base; Port of Jebel Ali

U.S . Air Force

Afghanistan: Bagram Airfield; Herat International Airport; Jalalabad Airport; Kabul International Airport; Kandahar International Airport; Mazar-i-Sharif Airport; Shindand Air Base

Bahrain: Bahrain International Airport; Sheikh Isa Air Base

Bulgaria: Bezmer Air Base; Graf Ignatievo Air Base

Germany: Ansbach; NATO Air Base Geilenkirchen, Ramstein Air Base; Spangdahlem Air Base

Greenland: Thule Air Base

Guam: Andersen Air Force Base

Italy: Aviano Air Base; Camp Darby (Pisa-Livorno); Sigonella Naval Air Station

Japan: Kadena Air Base, Okinawa Prefecture; Misawa Air Base, Misawa, Aomori; Yokota Air Base, Tokyo

Kuwait: Ahmed Al Jaber Air Base; Ali Al Salem Air Base

Kyrgyzstan: Manas Air Base

Netherlands: Joint Force Command Brunssum

Oman: Masirah Air Base; Thumrait Air Base

Pakistan: PAF Base Nur Khan; PAF Base Shahbaz; PAF Base Samungli

Philippines: Mactan Air Base

Portugal: Lajes Field, Azores

Qatar: Al Udeid Air Base

Saudi Arabia: Eskan Village

Singapore: Paya Lebar Air Base

South Korea: Kunsan Air Base, Osan Air Base

Spain: Morón Air Base, Andalucia

Turkey: Incirlik Air Base

United Arab Emirates: Al Dhafra Air Base

United Kingdom: RAF Alconbury, Cambridgeshire; RAF Croughton, Northamptonshire; RAF Lakenheath, Brandon, Suffolk; RAF Menwith Hill, Yorkshire Dales; RAF Mildenhall, Mildenhall [3]

NATO Military Bases

The Atlantic Alliance (NATO) has its own Network of military bases, thirty in total. The latter are primarily located in Western Europe:

Whiteman, U.S.A., Fairford,
Lakenheath and Mildenhall in United Kingdom,
Eindhoven in Netherlands,
Brüggen, Geilenkirchen, Landsberg, Ramstein, Spangdahlem, Rhein-Main in Germany,
Istres and Avord in France.
Morón de la Frontera and Rota in Spain,
Brescia, Vicenza, Piacenza, Aviano, Istrana, Trapani, Ancora, Pratica di Mare, Amendola, Sigonella, Gioia dell Colle, Grazzanise and Brindisi in Italy,
Tirana in Albania,
Incirlik in Turkey,
Eskan Village in Soudi Arabia and
Ali al Salem in Koweit

http://www.defenselink.mil/specials/unifiedcommand/

The World and Territories Under the Responsibility of a Combatant Command or Under a Command Structure

Territories under a Command are: the Northern Command (NORTHCOM) (Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado), the Pacific Command (Honolulu, Hawaii), the Southern Command (Miami, Florida – Map 5), The Central Command (CENTCOM) (MacDill Air Force Base, Tampa, Florida), the European Command (Stuttgart-Vaihingen, Germany), the Joint Forces Command (Norfolk, Virginia), the Special Operations Command (MacDill Air Force Base, Tampa, Florida), the Transportation Command (Scott Air Force Base, Illinois) and the Strategic Command (STRATCOM) (Offutt Air Force Base, Omaha, Nebraska).

The Amphibious Ready Group

More information is available on each of the types of ships shown here. To view, the information on the particular type of ship, select the ship's silhouette. This will take you to the *Navy Fact File*. Note: To return here, you will need to use your "Back" button."

Amphibious Assault Ship (LHA)

The Amphibious Ready Group (ARG) centers on the flexibility and readiness of a combined expeditionary unit and an amphibious readiness group (ARG). The total ARG provides operational freedom and expanded warfare capabilities, not only by land with embarked Marines, but at sea, as well.

Amphibious Assault Ship (LHD)

Amphibious Transport Dock (LPD)

Dock Landing Ship (LSD)

Attack Submarine (SSN)

AV-8B *Harrier II*

CH-53E *Super Stallion* helicopters

CH-46D/E *Sea Knight* helicopters

AH-1W *Super Cobra* helicopters

The exact make-up of an Amphibious Ready Group is in the process of being defined, but currently consists of:

- **An Amphibious Assault Ship (LHA or LHD)** ☐ Primary landing ships, resembling small aircraft carriers, designed to put troops on hostile shores. In a secondary role, using AV-8B *Harrier* aircraft and anti-submarine warfare helicopters, these ships perform sea control and limited power projection missions.
- **An Amphibious Transport Dock (LPD) Ship** ☐ Warships that embark, transport, and land elements of a landing force for a variety of expeditionary warfare missions.
- **A Dock Landing Ship (LSD)** ☐ Dock Landing Ships support amphibious operations including landings via Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC), conventional landing craft and helicopters, onto hostile shores. The three classes of LSDs are the *Harpers Ferry* class, *Whidbey Island* class, and *Anchorage* class.
- **Attack Submarine** ☐ in a direct support role seeking out and destroying hostile surface ships and submarines
- **A Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable)** ☐ missions range from humanitarian assistance and disaster relief to major theater war
- **AV-8B *Harrier II*** ☐ Attack and destroy surface targets under day and night visual conditions.
- **CH-53E *Super Stallion* helicopters** ☐ Transportation of heavy equipment and supplies during the ship-to-shore movement of an amphibious assault and during subsequent operations ashore.
- **CH-46D *Sea Knight* helicopters** ☐ Medium lift assault helicopter, primarily used to move cargo and troops.
- **AH-1W *Super Cobra* helicopters** ☐ Provides fire support and fire support coordination to the landing force during amphibious assaults and subsequent operations ashore.

Last Update: 10 January 2012

The Carrier Strike Group

More information is available on each of the types of ships shown here. To view the information on the particular type of ship, click on the ship's silhouette. This will take you to the *Navy Fact File*.

First, it is important to note that there really is no real definition of a strike group. Strike groups are formed and disestablished on an as-needed basis, and one may be different from another. However, they all are comprised of similar types of ships. Typically a carrier strike group might have:

Nimitz-class carrier

Ticonderoga-class cruiser

Arleigh Burke-class destroyer

Los Angeles-class attack submarine

Supply-class replenishment ship

- **a carrier** ☐ The carrier provides a wide range of options to the U.S. government from simply showing the flag to attacks on airborne, afloat and ashore targets. Because carriers operate in international waters, its aircraft do not need to secure landing rights on foreign soil. These ships also engage in sustained operations in support of other forces.
- **a guided missile cruiser** ☐ multi-mission surface combatant. Equipped with *Tomahawks* for long-range strike capability.
- **two guided missile destroyers** ☐ multi-mission surface combatants, used primarily for anti-air warfare (AAW)
- **an attack submarine** ☐ in a direct support role seeking out and destroying hostile surface ships and submarines
- **a combined ammunition, oiler, and supply ship** ☐ provides logistic support enabling the Navy's forward presence; on station, ready to respond

The Carrier Strike Group (CSG) could be employed in a variety of roles, all of which would involve the gaining and maintenance of sea control:

- Protection of economic and/or military shipping.
- Protection of a Marine amphibious force while enroute to, and upon arrival in, an amphibious objective area.
- Establishing a naval presence in support of national interests.

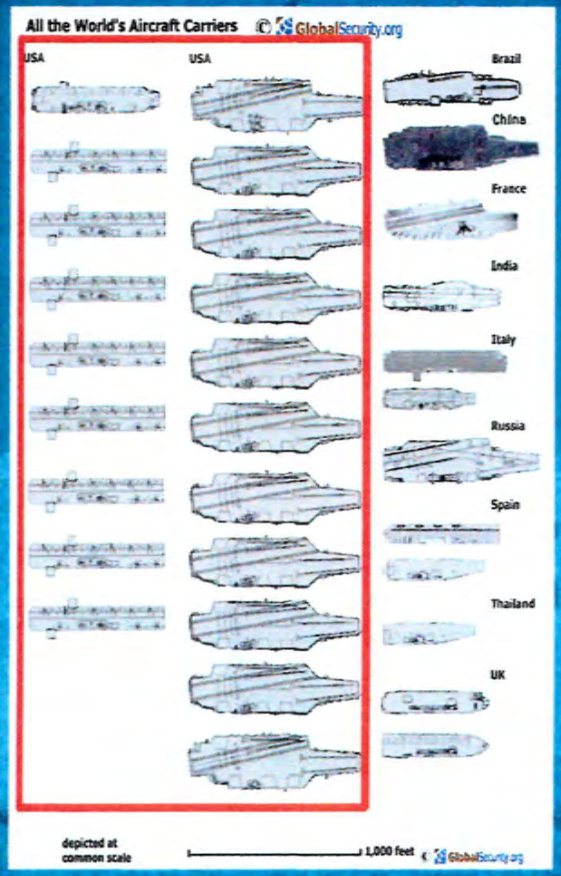
GREATEST MILITARY EVER BUILT

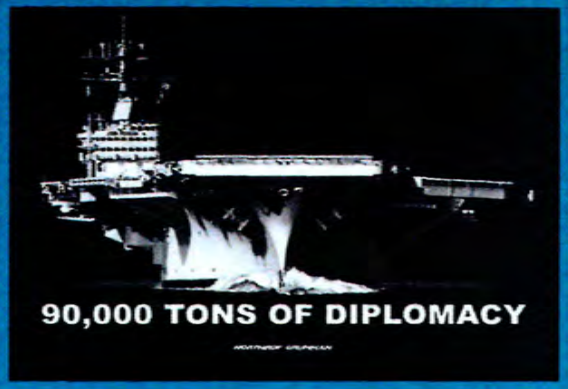
- US Marines 9 Carriers
- US Navy 11 Carriers

  USA Total: 20
- Europe: 6 (**3 are small)**
- Asia: 4, Brazil 1

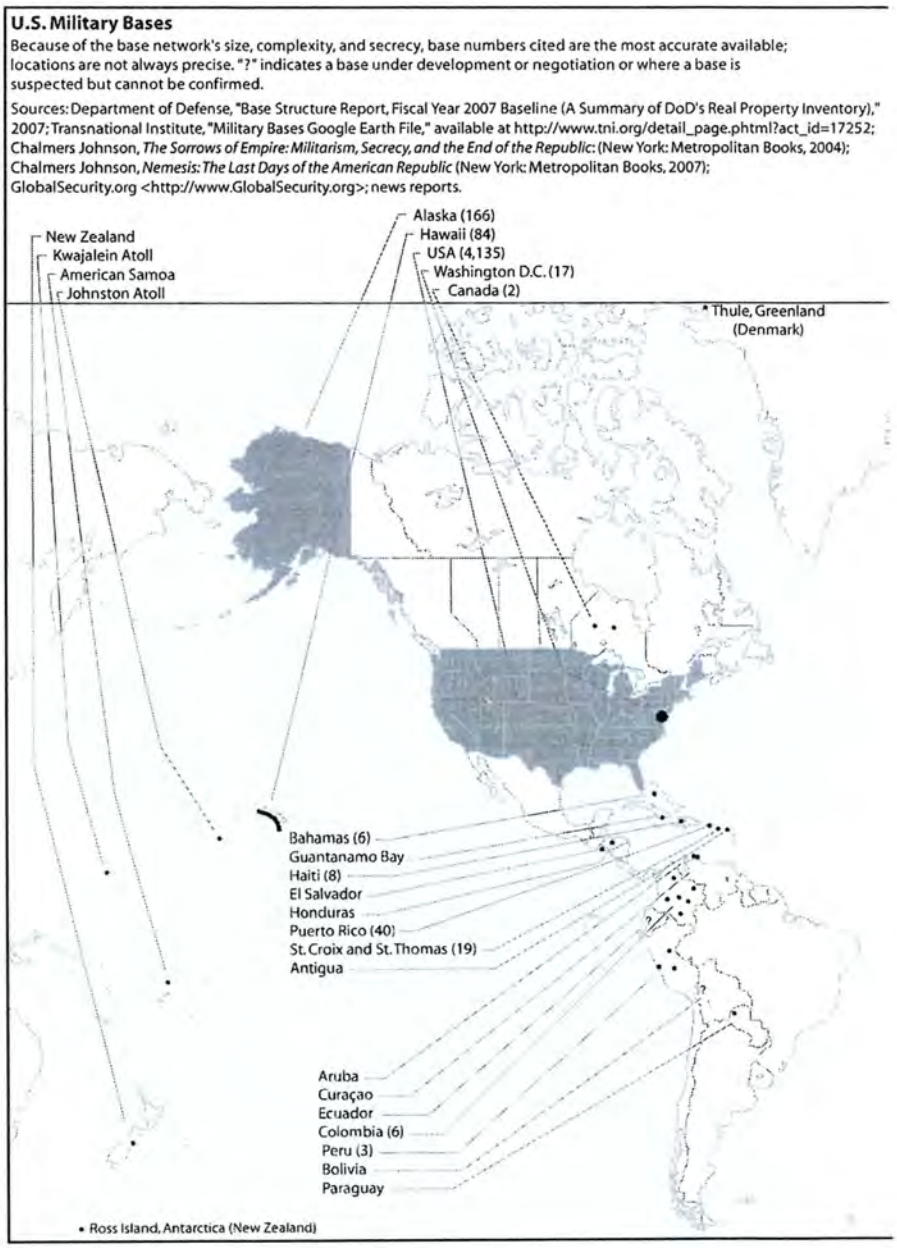
  Rest of World Total: 11

"And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who [is] like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" — ***Revelation 13:4***

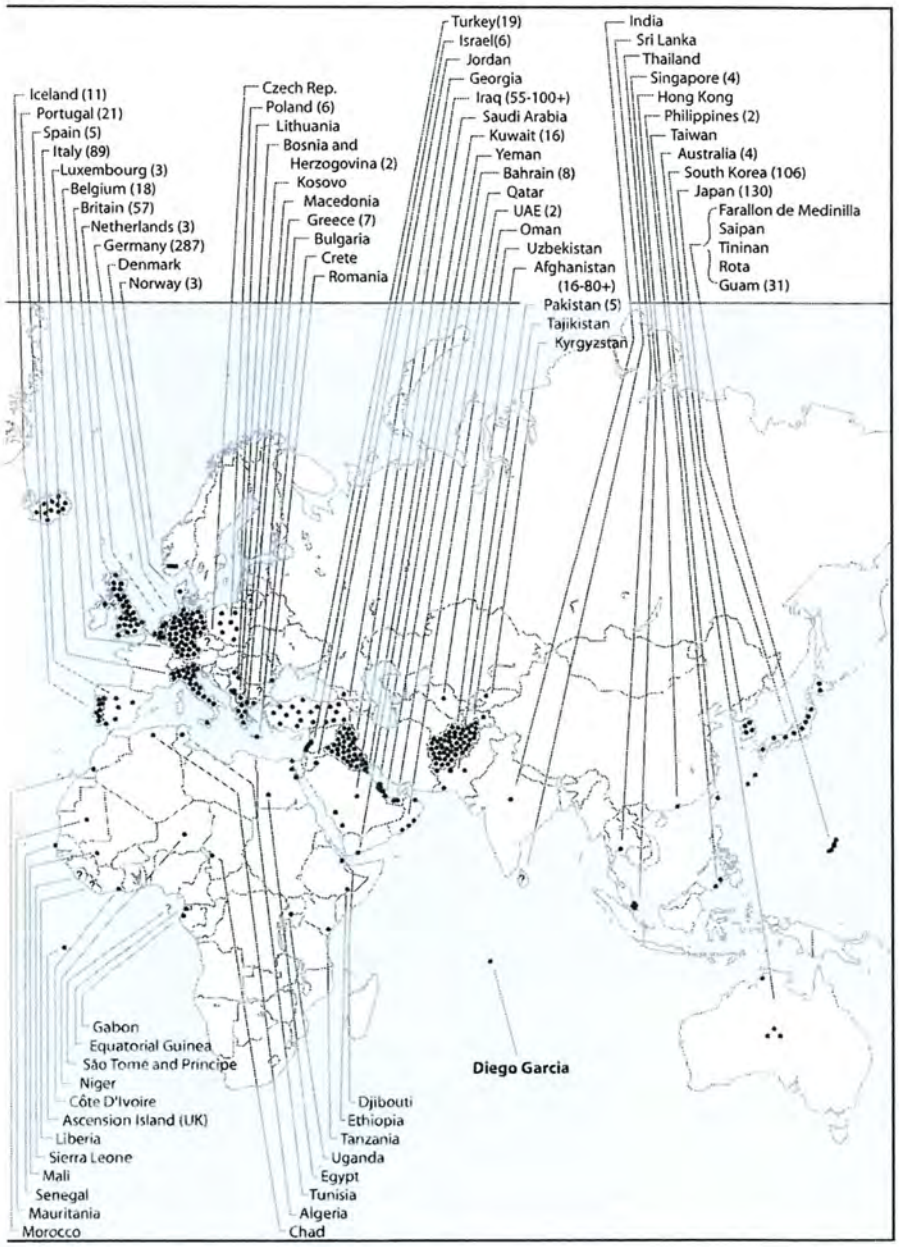




Components	Funding	Change, 2009 to 2010
Operations and maintenance	$283.3 billion	+4.2%
Military personnel	$154.2 billion	+5.0%
Procurement	$140.1 billion	−1.8%
Research, development, testing & evaluation	$79.1 billion	+1.3%
Military construction	$23.9 billion	+19.0%
Family housing	$3.1 billion	−20.2%
Total Spending	**683.7 billion**	**+3.0%**


U.S. Military Bases
Because of the base network's size, complexity, and secrecy, base numbers cited are the most accurate available; locations are not always precise. "?" indicates a base under development or negotiation or where a base is suspected but cannot be confirmed.
Sources: Department of Defense, "Base Structure Report, Fiscal Year 2007 Baseline (A Summary of DoD's Real Property Inventory)," 2007; Transnational Institute, "Military Bases Google Earth File," available at http://www.tni.org/detail_page.phtml?act_id=17252; Chalmers Johnson, The Sorrows of Empire: Militarism, Secrecy, and the End of the Republic: (New York: Metropolitan Books, 2004); Chalmers Johnson, Nemesis: The Last Days of the American Republic (New York: Metropolitan Books, 2007); GlobalSecurity.org <http://www.GlobalSecurity.org>; news reports.
Alaska (166)
Hawaii (84)
USA (4,135)
Washington D.C. (17)
Canada (2)
New Zealand
Kwajalein Atoll
American Samoa
Johnston Atoll
* Thule, Greenland (Denmark)
Bahamas (6)
Guantanamo Bay
Haiti (8)
El Salvador
Honduras
Puerto Rico (40)
St. Croix and St. Thomas (19)
Antigua
Aruba
Curaçao
Ecuador
Colombia (6)
Peru (3)
Bolivia
Paraguay
• Ross Island, Antarctica (New Zealand)

Map of global U.S. military bases.
Source: Chris Best and David Vine, *Island of Shame: The Secret History of the U.S. Military Base on Diego Garcia* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2009)


Iceland (11)
Portugal (21)
Spain (5)
Italy (89)
Luxembourg (3)
Belgium (18)
Britain (57)
Netherlands (3)
Germany (287)
Denmark
Norway (3)
Czech Rep.
Poland (6)
Lithuania
Bosnia and Herzogovina (2)
Kosovo
Macedonia
Greece (7)
Bulgaria
Crete
Romania
Turkey(19)
Israel(6)
Jordan
Georgia
Iraq (55-100+)
Saudi Arabia
Kuwait (16)
Yeman
Bahrain (8)
Qatar
UAE (2)
Oman
Uzbekistan
Afghanistan (16-80+)
Pakistan (5)
Tajikistan
Kyrgyzstan
India
Sri Lanka
Thailand
Singapore (4)
Hong Kong
Philippines (2)
Taiwan
Australia (4)
South Korea (106)
Japan (130)
Farallon de Medinilla
Saipan
Tininan
Rota
Guam (31)
Gabon
Equatorial Guinea
São Tomé and Principe
Niger
Côte D'Ivoire
Ascension Island (UK)
Liberia
Sierra Leone
Mali
Senegal
Mauritania
Morocco
Djibouti
Ethiopia
Tanzania
Uganda
Egypt
Tunisia
Algeria
Chad
Diego Garcia

UNITED BASES OF AMERICA

The United States is estimated to have anything from 700 military bases around the world to more than 1,000. They include everything from small drone sites on dusty foreign airfields, to the sprawling Bagram Air Base in Afghanistan with more than 20,000 troops.

Alaska: Four active military installations and three coast guard bases, including the joint Air Force-Army base at Elmendorf Richardson, near Anchorage, and Fort Greely, an Army launch site for anti-ballistic missiles, which specializes in cold-weather weapons testing, being located in one of the state's coldest areas.

Hawaii: Naval, army and air force bases. The naval station at Pearl Harbor is the headquarters of the Pacific Fleet. It is home to more than 100 vessels, including several aircraft carriers and submarines, making it one of the navy's busiest bases.

Guam: Andersen Air Force Base is one of four bases that the U.S. uses to stage bomber crews – one of only two in the Pacific. A naval base is home to three modern nuclear submarines.

Carrier Groups: The U.S. has 11 aircraft carriers. The 10 Nimitz-class aircraft carriers are the largest warships in the world. An aircraft carrier battle group normally consists of a carrier along with ships carrying cruise missiles, destroyers and submarines. The George Washington Carrier Strike Group arrived in Singapore this month.

Australia: U.S. and Australia are in talks that would give American military unfettered access to shared facilities in Australia. The move would give the U.S. more importance in the Asia-Pacific region. The shared facility of Pine Gap in the centre of the country has been described as one of the largest and most sophisticated satellite ground stations in the world. Information gathered there has been used to co-ordinate air strikes in Iraq and Afghanistan.

U.K. U.S. operates out of six Royal Air Force stations mainly concerned with support and logistics services. RAF Croughton is one of the largest military communications centres in Europe, handling an estimated 30% of all U.S. military traffic within Europe and 25% of all traffic from Europe to the United States. RAF Fairford hosts a special maintenance hanger for the stealth B2 bomber. RAF Menwith Hill is an electronic monitoring station.

Portugal: Lajes Field, an air force base located in the Atlantic Ocean on Terceira Island, acts in an important strategic and logistics role.

Uganda: 300 U.S. troops – mostly special operations forces – to advise in the fight against the Lord's Resistance Army

Germany: Two air force bases and about 17 army bases, although the U.S. is reducing its presence in the country. When the Berlin Wall came down in 1989, the U.S. presence in Germany was estimated at 250,000 soldiers; there are now about 50,000 U.S. soldiers in the country. Ramstein Air Base is the headquarters for air force operations in Europe.

Ireland: As the only NATO member without a standing army (but a small navy and coastguard), Iceland has a treaty with the U.S. for military defence. U.S. maintained a naval base at Keflavik until 2006. This was important during the Cold War, both as a listening post and to monitor the movements of Soviet submarines.

Greenland Thule Air Base is the northernmost military post occupied by the U.S. and began as a weather station. Has 600 personnel and acts as an early warning site to detect intercontinental ballistic missiles launched towards the U.S.

Iraq: There are just 15 American military bases left in Iraq ahead of a year-end U.S. withdrawal, down from a peak of 505, according to the U.S. military. There are about 39,000 U.S. soldiers and a further 38,500 contractors on these bases, according to the military.

Afghanistan: There are an estimated 400 bases in the country, including camps, forward operating bases, and combat outposts. U.S. troop numbers are about 100,000, but these are due to leave by 2014 in a phased withdrawal.

CIA drone bases: The TomDispatch website this month said it had identified at least 60 bases that can operate drones worldwide. It said drones had been flown out of places such as Afghanistan, Pakistan, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Uzbekistan and Africa. The U.S. is reported to be preparing four drone airstrips in the Horn of Africa region, one in Djibouti, one in the Seychelles, another in Ethiopia and a fourth rumoured to be in either Oman or Saudi Arabia.

Diego Garcia: A large naval ship and submarine support base, military air base, communications and space tracking facilities, and an anchorage for pre-positioned military supplies for regional operations.

Africa: Recent press reports say the U.S. is focusing more on Africa, as well as the Middle East to "fight terrorism" and "protect oil" resources. In Africa, U.S. bases are to focus on Uganda, Djibouti, Senegal and Sao Tome and Principe, where flexible, small-scale "jumping off points" exist or are to be built. The Senegalese military force already receives most of its training, equipment, and support from the United States and France. The Associated Press said an existing base in Entebbe, Uganda, is covering East Africa and the Great Lakes region. A base in Djibouti monitors terrorist groups. A base in Sao Tome and Principe would allow the U.S. to monitor the movement of oil tankers and protect oil platforms.

Bahamas: Two small bases: An airfield at Mayaguana, which the U.S. used for missile tracking during Apollo and Mercury space programs, and a naval station on Andros Island. U.S. Navy SEALs help train members of Royal Bahamas Defence Force in special naval warfare (the country does not have an army or air force).

Puerto Rico: Two small military bases, down from a maximum of 25 in the 20th century. Congress tried to close even these, but met opposition from veterans on the island. The U.S. Coast Guard also operates an air station, performing search and rescue as well as law enforcement missions.

El Salvador Despite having a centre-left president in Mauricio Funes, the Pentagon built a $665,000 "shoot house" for U.S. Special Forces troops here. The United States also led a massive Special Forces exercise in June, with the participation of troops from 25 nations.

Honduras: Counter-narcoterrorism operations have led to beefed-up spending. There are at least three bases, including a U.S. Special Forces operating base at Soto Cano, a forward-operating base at Caratasca and a counter narco-terrorism operations base at Guanaja Island on the Caribbean coast. The Soto Cano airfield served as a way-station for the plane that whisked President Manuel Zelaya out of Honduras during a 2009 military coup.

Peru: No bases officially, but there have been reports of U.S. troops and planes at Pichari military base in the Valle de los Rios Apurimacy Ene (VRAE), northern Peru, seen as an overflow from Colombian operations. Military personnel are also deployed at three U.S.-built radar stations.

Colombia: Seven bases, despite a Constitutional Court ruling striking down the contract giving the U.S. military use of the sites for 10 years. The Pentagon sought access after Ecuadorian President Rafael Correa cancelled the lease for the U.S. military base in Manta, Ecuador. Officially, the Americans are fighting narcotraffickers and guerrillas inside Colombia, but a U.S. Air Force document states the deal offers a "unique opportunity" for "conducting full spectrum operations" in the region against various threats, including "anti-U.S. governments."

Japan: Site of navy, marine, army and air force bases. U.S. military strength is about 38,000 ashore and 11,700 afloat. U.S. forces are dispersed among 85 facilities located on Honshu, Kyushu and Okinawa. Bases and facilities range in size from a several-thousand-acre training area to a single antenna site.

South Korea: There are 15 military bases in South Korea, most of them army sites. Chinhae Naval Base is one of the few remaining operational U.S. naval bases on the Korean Peninsula. Kunsan Air Base is within jet strike distance of the demilitarized zone and North Korean missile sites.

Philippines: Philippine Senate voted in 1991 to close all U.S. military bases. U.S. maintains its military presence under the Visiting Forces Agreement signed during the administration of Joseph Estrada. Under the agreement, U.S. and local soldiers conduct regular military exercises in many parts of the country.

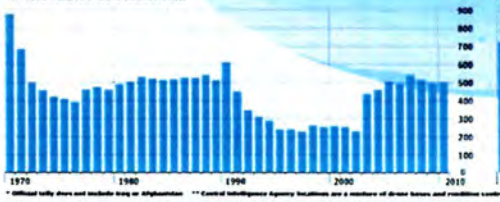
Singapore: The Commander, Logistics Group, Western Pacific was set up in Singapore to keep the U.S. 7th Fleet armed, fuelled, fed and supported. The 7th Fleet area of operations covers more than 132 million square kilometres of the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

Indonesia: U.S. has resumed military links after a decade of suspended co-operation. This year alone, the U.S. is conducting more than 150 activities, exchanges and visits with the Indonesian military.

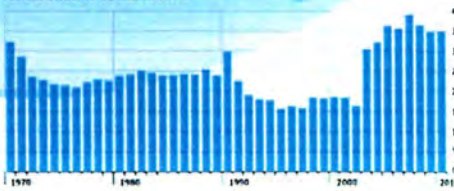
KEY TO BASES

- ○ UNITED STATES NAVY
- □ UNITED STATES ARMY
- ◇ UNITED STATES AIR FORCE
- ★ UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
- ● CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY**

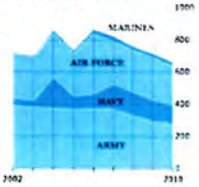
UNITED STATES TROOPS OVERSEAS
IN THOUSANDS OF PERSONNEL



UNITED STATES TROOPS OVERSEAS
PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL TROOPS



OVERSEAS LOCATIONS*
NUMBER BY BRANCH



* Official tally does not include Iraq or Afghanistan ** Central Intelligence Agency locations are a mixture of drone bases and residential numbers.

SOURCES: UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE BASE STRUCTURE REPORTS, NATIONAL POST NEWS SERVICES

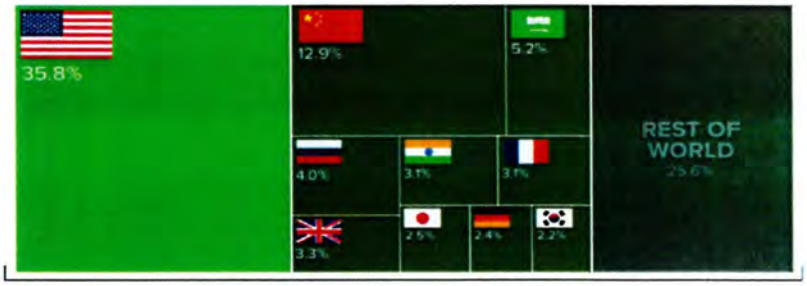
EDITED BY DAVID JOHNSON / NATIONAL POST

U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL DEPLOYMENTS BY COUNTRY

Nearly 200,000 troops are currently deployed overseas in 177 countries

Even before the $54 billion budget increase proposed for FY2018, the United States spends more on defense than the **next seven countries combined.**

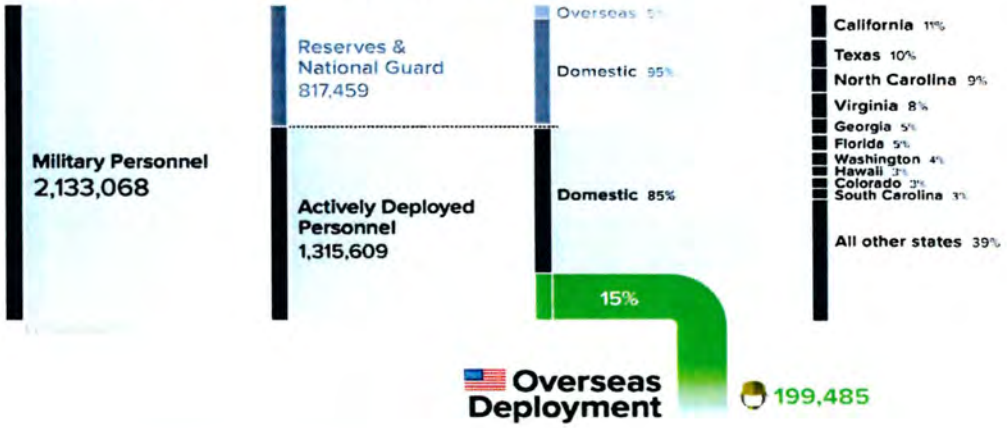
The proposed one-year increase in military spending alone is equal to the same size of the **entire** UK defense budget. ⟶



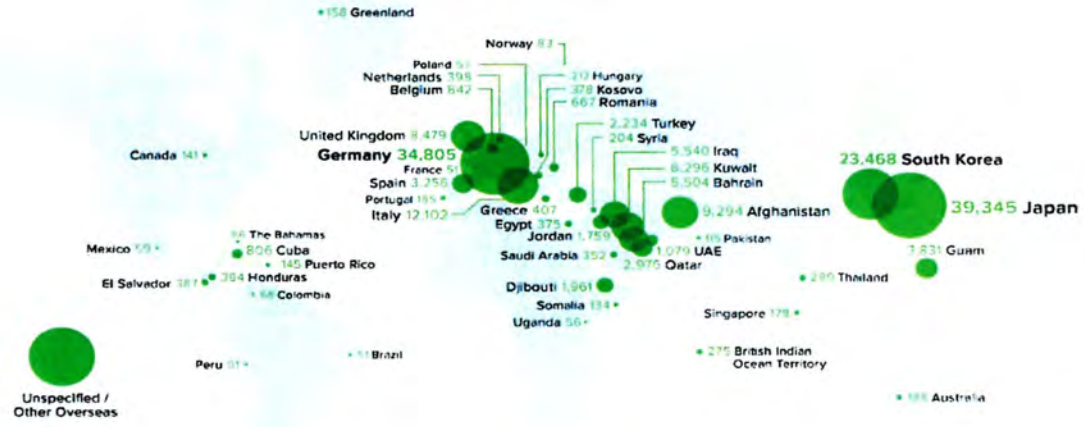
Global Military Expenditure: **$1.7 Trillion**

Personnel

All that money has to go somewhere - and a good portion of this goes to pay for the 2.1 million troops domestically and overseas. Here's how they break down.



Overseas Deployment 199,485



TROOPS
Deployed in 177 countries

OVERSEAS BASES
Approximately 800

COSTS
~$100 billion to maintain

Country	Military Spending (2015)	Share
United States	$596 billion	35.8%
China	$215 billion	12.9%
Saudi Arabia	$87 billion	5.2%
Russia	$66 billion	4.0%
United Kingdom	$55 billion	3.3%
India	$51 billion	3.1%
France	$51 billion	3.1%
Japan	$41 billion	2.5%
Germany	$39 billion	2.4%
South Korea	$36 billion	2.2%
Others	$427 billion	25.6%

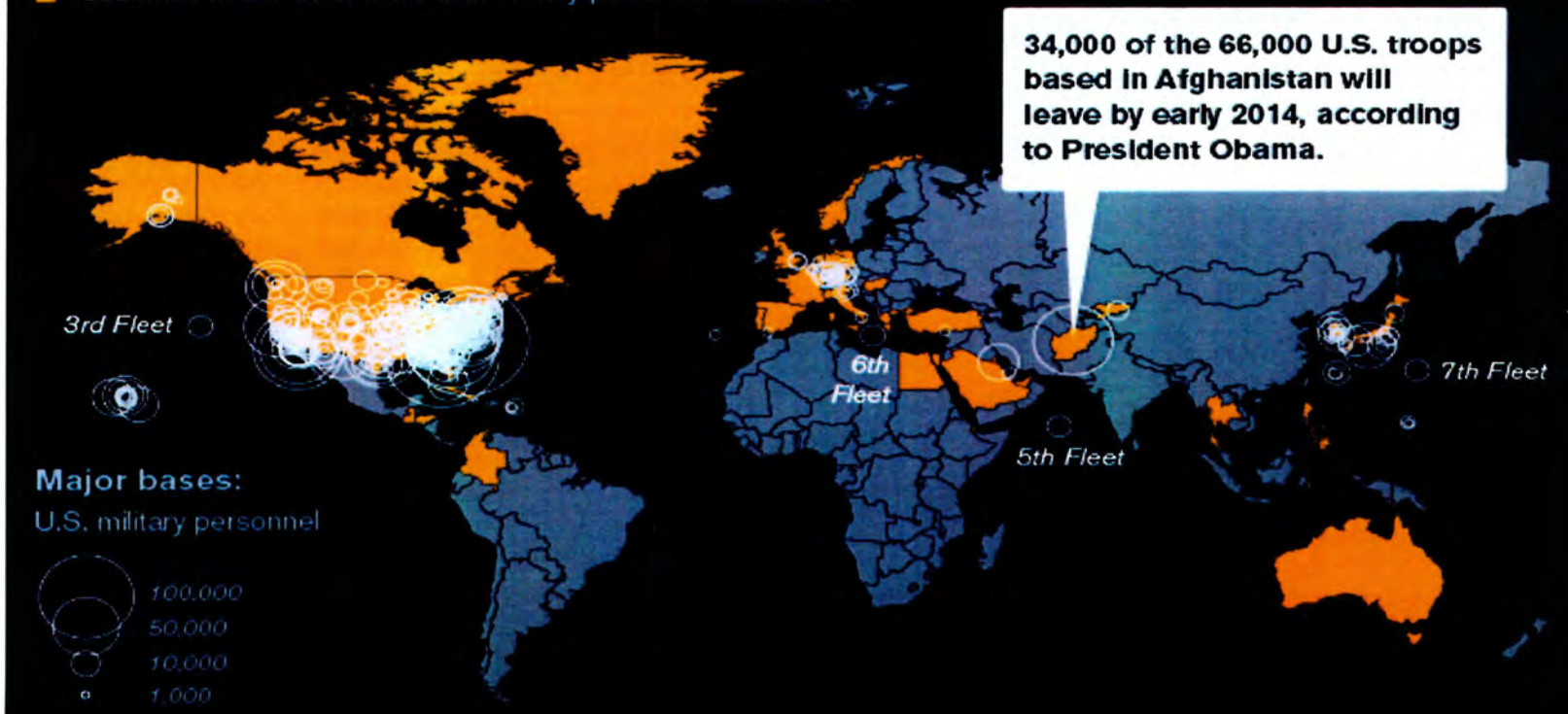
Military Branch	Active Domestic Personnel	As a Percentage
Army	394,236	35%
Navy	283,499	25%
Marine Corps	149,992	13%
Air Force	249,738	22%
Coast Guard	38,659	3%
Total	1,116,124	100%

Rank	Country / Territory	U.S. Troops
#1	Japan	39,345
#2	Germany	34,805
#3	South Korea	23,468
#4	Italy	12,102
#5	Afghanistan	9,294
#6	United Kingdom	8,479
#7	Kuwait	6,296
#8	Iraq	5,540
#9	Bahrain	5,504
#10	Guam	3,831
#11	Spain	3,256
#12	Qatar	2,976
#13	Turkey	2,234
#14	Djibouti	1,961
#15	Jordan	1,759
#16	United Arab Emirates	1,079
#17	Belgium	842
#18	Cuba	806
#19	Romania	667
#20	Greece	407
	Other / Unknown	34,834
	Total	199,485

A Nation with a Global Reach

In 2012, 12.5 percent of active-duty U.S. military were stationed outside of the U.S.

Countries where 50 or more U.S. military personnel[1] are based

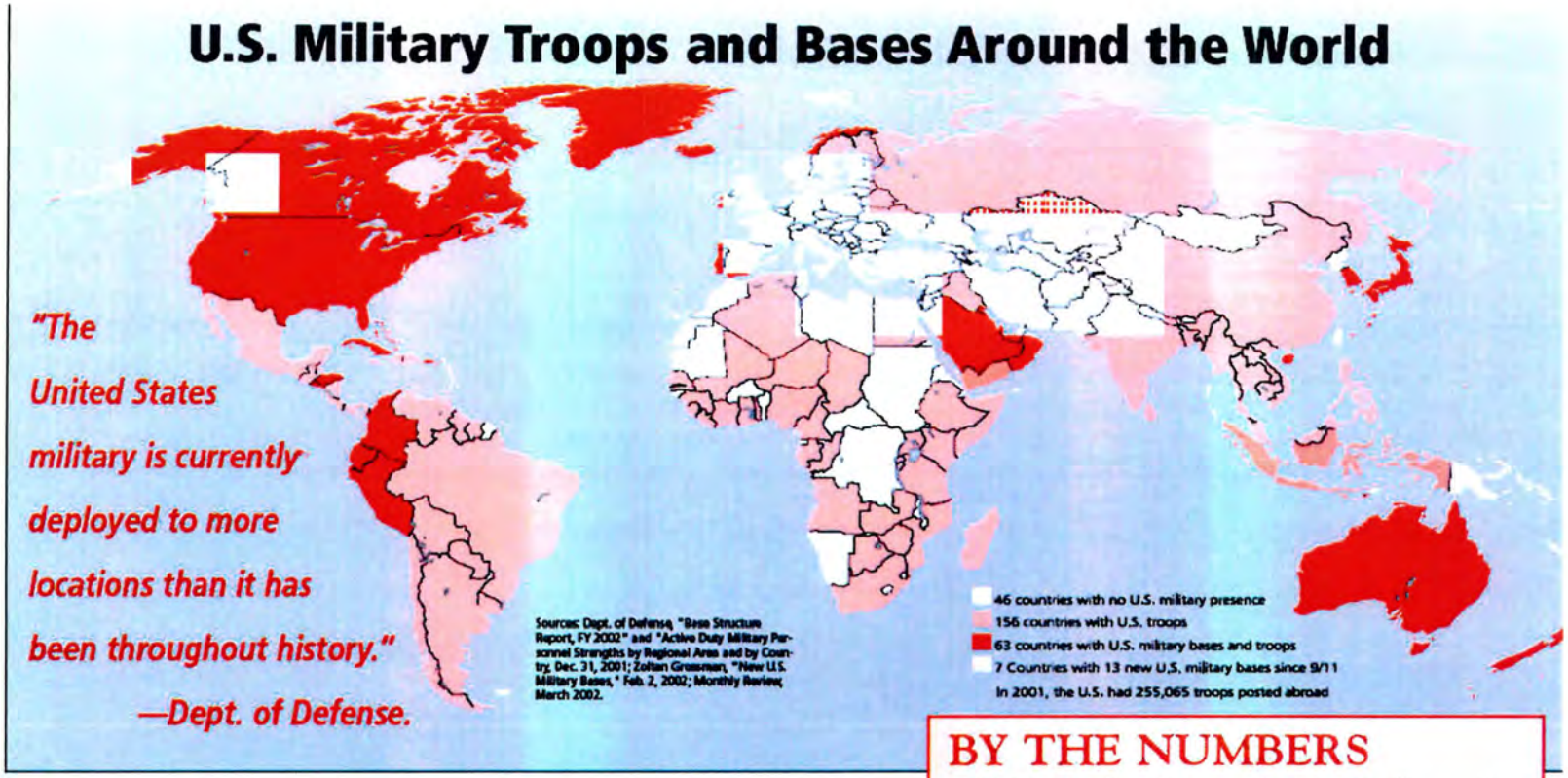


1 – Personnel include active, reserve and civilian military employees.

Note: Kuwait and Afghanistan shown as countrywide total; base information unavailable.

Sources: U.S. Defense Department, Center for Responsive Politics, Stockholm International Peace Research Institute (SIPRI), http://www.sipri.org

U.S. Military Troops and Bases Around the World


"The United States military is currently deployed to more locations than it has been throughout history."
—Dept. of Defense.
Sources: Dept. of Defense, "Base Structure Report, FY 2002" and "Active Duty Military Personnel Strengths by Regional Area and by Country, Dec. 31, 2001; Zoltan Grossman, "New U.S. Military Bases," Feb. 2, 2002; Monthly Review, March 2002.
46 countries with no U.S. military presence
156 countries with U.S. troops
63 countries with U.S. military bases and troops
7 Countries with 13 new U.S. military bases since 9/11
In 2001, the U.S. had 255,065 troops posted abroad

The Costs of "Permanent War"

Since Sept. 11, the U.S. has attacked Afghanistan and established at least 13 new military bases in the oil and natural gas-rich countries surrounding it. The bombing of Afghanistan has killed some 3,600 civilians, wrought horrible destruction and deepened mass starvation and displacement. Today there are seven million Afghan internal and external refugees. The U.S. has put back in power the murderous Northern Alliance whom the Afghans threw out some years ago.

The administration has publicly threatened to attack 60 more countries, especially Iraq. In violation of international law, it has claimed the right to preemptively strike any country it thinks "harbors terrorists" or might produce weapons of mass destruction. The first use of nuclear weapons, even against countries that have no such weapons, is now official U.S. policy.

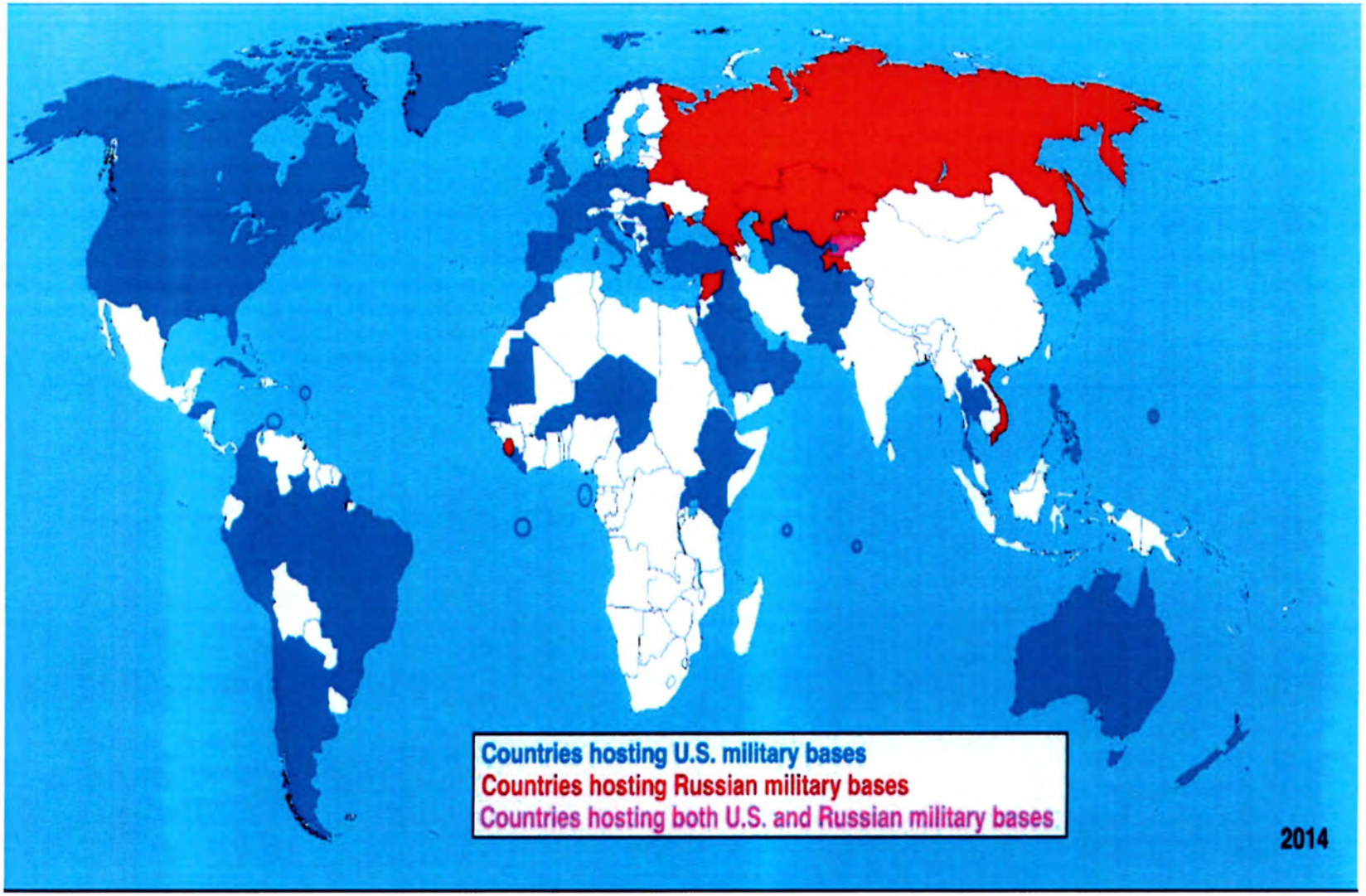
To carry out this dangerous military project, Washington proposes a 2003 military budget of $396 billion, an astounding 37 percent increase since Bush took office, and more than half of the total U.S. discretionary budget.

BY THE NUMBERS

845,441	Number of structures (covering 30 million acres) controlled by the Dept. of Defense, the world's largest landlord.
$396 billion	Bush's 2003 military budget
$289 billion	2000 military budget (before Bush)
$60 billion	Military budget of Russia, 2nd in the world after U.S.
25	Number of top military spending countries whose combined military budgets equals that of the U.S.
$45 billion	Budget for education, 2nd largest discretionary budget item after military in 2002
50.5%	Proportion of the total 2002 U.S. discretionary budget devoted to military

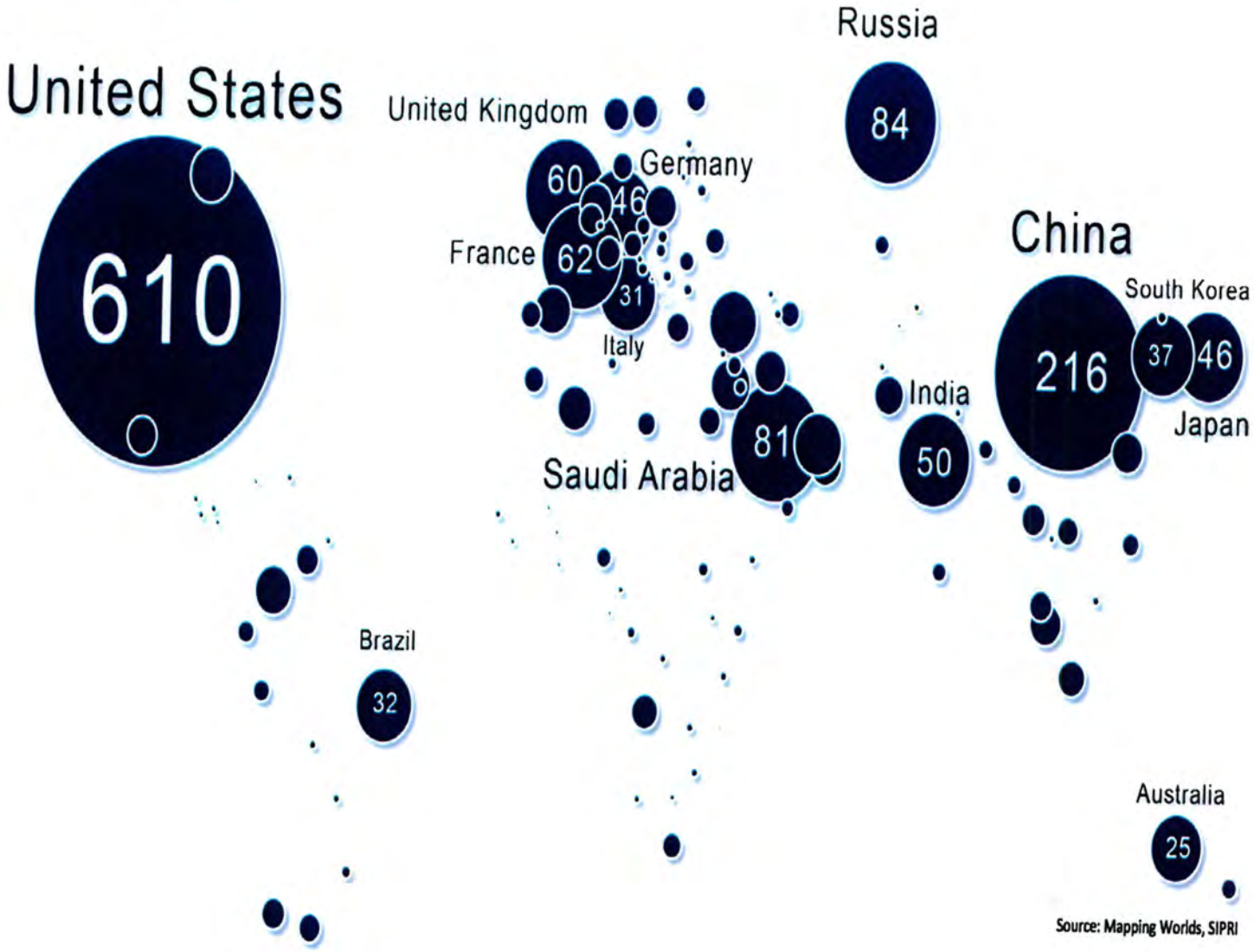
Sources: Dept. of Defense, "Base Structure Report, FY 2001" and Defense Almanac; Center for Defense Information Almanac, 2001–2002; www.cdi.org

COUNTRIES WITH RUSSIAN MILITARY BASES vs. COUNTRIES WITH U.S. MILITARY BASES


Countries hosting U.S. military bases
Countries hosting Russian military bases
Countries hosting both U.S. and Russian military bases
2014

America as Superpower

The world's largest defense budgets (Sc



CHAPTER 11:

THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 11:
THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Leviticus 25 (ISV)
Leviticus 25 (Septuagint Version)
YAHWEH's Shemitah Year and Jubilee Year
Definition of Money by Norm Franz
The Illuminati Pyramid
A Short History of American money, From Fur to Fiat
Currency Issues: 1861 to the Present
U.S. Fiat Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency
U.S. Coin Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency
The Symbols on the Dollar Bill by Dr. Brooky Stockton
Hidden Symbolism of the U.S. Dollar
Comparing the Inflated Cost of Living Today from 1938 to 2015 by Michael Snyder
History of the Federal Reserve
25 Facts about the Federal Reserve
Highlights of the 2022 Index of Economic Freedom by The Heritage Foundation

Leviticus Chapter 25

Sabbatical Years

[1] The LORD spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. [2] "Tell the Israelis that when you enter the land that I'm about to give you, you are to let the land observe a Sabbath to the LORD. [3] For six years you may plant your fields, and for six years you may prune your vineyard and gather its produce.

[4] "But the seventh year is to be a Sabbath of rest for the land—a Sabbath for the LORD. You are not to plant your field or prune your vineyard. [5] You are not to gather what grows from the spilled kernels of your crops. You are not to pick the grapes of your untrimmed vines. Let it be a year of Sabbath for the land. [6] You may take the Sabbath produce[1] of the land for your food—you, your male and maid servants, your hired laborers, and the resident alien with you. [7] The cattle and the wild animals in your land—everything it produces—are for your food.

[8] "Count for yourselves seven years of Sabbaths, seven times seven years. This set of seven weeks of years total forty nine years for you. [9] Sound a horn on the tenth day of the seventh month of this fiftieth year.[2] Likewise on the Day of Atonement sound the horn throughout your land.

[10] "Set aside and consecrate the fiftieth year to declare liberty throughout the land for all of its inhabitants. It is to be a jubilee for you. Every person[3] is to return to his own land that he has inherited.

"Likewise, every person is to return to his clan. [11] The fiftieth year is to be a year of jubilee for you. You are not to sow or harvest the spilled kernels that grow of itself or pick grapes from the untrimmed vines [12] because it's jubilee. It's sacred for you. But you may eat its produce from the field.

[13] "During this year of jubilee, each person is to return to his own land that he has inherited. [14] So if you had sold property[4] to a neighbor or had acquired land from your neighbor, you are not to cheat one another. [15] According to the number of years after the jubilee, you may buy from your neighbor. And according to the number of years with crops, he may sell to you. [16] If the number of years are more, increase the selling price. If the years be few, decrease its selling price, because he's selling to you according to the volume[5] of produce. [17] No one is to cheat his neighbor. Instead, you are to fear your God, because I am the LORD your God.

[18] "Observe my statutes and keep my ordinances. Do them so that you may live securely in the land. [19] Then the land will yield its fruit and you'll eat to your satisfaction and live securely.

[20] "Now if you ask, 'What will we eat during the seventh year? After all, we may not plant or even gather our produce!' [21] I'll command my blessing on you during the sixth year so that it will yield produce for three years! [22] That way, you are to sow in the eighth year, eating the produce from the old harvest. Until the ninth year when its produce comes in, you'll eat from the old harvest."

Land Redemption

[23] "The land is not to be sold with any finality, because the land belongs to me. You're sojourners and travelers[6] with me. [24] So throughout all of your land inheritance,[7] grant the right of redemption for the land.

[25] "If your brother is poor so that he had to a sell portion of his inheritance, then his nearest kinsman redeemer is to come and redeem what his brother has sold. [26] If a person[8] doesn't have a kinsman redeemer but has become rich[9] and found sufficient means for his redemption, [27] then let him account for the years for which it was sold, return the excess to the person to whom it was sold, and then return to his property. [28] If he's not able to redeem it back for himself,[10] then what he sold is to remain in the hand of the buyer until the year of jubilee. In the jubilee, it is

to be returned so he may return to his property.

29 "If a person sells a residential house in a walled city, then he is to redeem it within the
year in which it was sold. He may have right to its redemption for a full year. 30 But if it's not
redeemed by the end of a full year, then the house next to which is a wall is to belong to the
one who bought it, in perpetuity throughout his generations. It is not to be returned in the
jubilee.

31 "However, the houses in the villages that don't have walls around them are to be
categorized along with the fields of the land. It may be redeemed, so it is to be returned in the
jubilee.

32 "Nevertheless, the cities that belong to the descendants of Levi—that is, the houses in the
cities that belong to them—are to belong to the descendants of Levi perpetually as part of their[11]
right of redemption. 33 If someone from the descendants of Levi redeems the houses in the cities
that they own, they are to be returned in the jubilee, because the houses of the cities of the
descendants of Levi are to remain their property among the Israelis. 34 Also, the open land of
their cities is not to be sold, because it is to remain their perpetual inheritance."

Treatment of Poor Israelis

35 If your relative becomes poor so that he is indebted to you,[12] then you are to support him.
You are to let him live with you just like the resident alien and the traveler. 36 You are not to
take interest or profit from him. Instead, you are to fear your God and let your relative live with
you.

37 "You are not to loan him money with interest or sell him your food at a profit. 38 I am the
LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and
to be your God.

39 "If your brother with you becomes poor, so that he sells himself to you, you are not to
make him serve like a bond slave.[13] 40 Instead, he is to serve with you like a hired servant or
traveler who lives with you until the year of jubilee. 41 Then he and his children with him may
leave[14] to return to his family and his ancestor's inheritance. 42 Since they're my servants whom
I've brought out from the land of Egypt, they are not to be sold as slaves. 43 You are not to rule
over them with harshness. You are to fear your God."

Release of Slaves

44 "As for your male and maid slaves who will be with you, you may buy male and female
slaves from among the nations. 45 You may also buy from resident aliens who live among you
and their families who are with you, whom they fathered in your land. They may become your
property.

46 "You may give them as inherited property to your children[15] after you, to own as
properties in perpetuity. You may make bond slaves of them, but no one is to rule over his
fellow Israeli with harshness.

47 "If a resident alien or traveler becomes rich,[16] but your relative who lives next to him is
so poor that he sells himself to that resident alien or traveler among you or to a member of the
resident alien's family, 48 he has the right to be redeemed after he sells himself. One of his
brothers may redeem him. 49 His uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him or any blood[17]
relative from his clan may redeem him. If[18] he becomes rich,[19] then he may redeem himself.

50 "He is to bring an accounting to the one who bought him, starting from the year he had
sold himself until the year of jubilee. The price of his sale is to correspond to the number of
years comparable to the time a hired servant stays with him.

51 "If there are still many years left, he is to refund the cost[20] of his redemption. 52 But if
only a few years are left until the year of jubilee, he is to bring an accounting of the years that
he is to refund for his redemption. 53 Like a hired servant, he is to remain with him year after
year, but he is not to rule over him with what you see as severity.

54 "If he isn't redeemed by these, then he is to be set free in the year of jubilee—he and his
children[21] with him 55 because the Israelis are my servants. They're my servants, since I brought
them out of the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God."

LEVITICUS 25

(THE SHEMITAH YEAR AND THE JUBILEE YEAR)

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the mount Sina, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whensoever ye shall have entered into the land, which I give to you, then the land shall rest which I give to you, for its sabbaths to the Lord.
3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shall prune thy vine, and gather in its fruit.
4 But in the seventh year a sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a sabbath to the Lord: thou shalt not sow thy field, and thou shalt not prune thy vine.
5 And thou shalt not gather the spontaneous produce of thy field, and thou shalt not gather fully the grapes of thy dedication: it shall be a year of rest to the land.
6 And the sabbaths of the land shall be food for thee, and for thy man-servant, and for thy maid-servant, and thy hireling, and the stranger that abides with thee.
7 And for thy cattle, and for the wild beats that are in thy land, shall every fruit of it be for food.
8 And thou shalt reckon to thyself seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and they shall be to thee seven weeks of years, nine and forty years.
9 In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall make a proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land; on the day of atonement ye shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your land.
10 And ye shall sanctify the year, the fiftieth year, and ye shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that inhabit it; it shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for you; and each one shall depart to his possession, and ye shall go each to his family.
11 This is a jubilee of release, the year shall be to you the fiftieth year: ye shall not sow, nor reap the produce that comes of itself from the land, neither shall ye gather its dedicated fruits.
12 For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy to you, ye shall eat its fruits off the fields.
13 In the year of the release the jubilee of it, shall one return to his possession.
14 And if thou shouldest sell a possession to thy neighbour, or if thou shouldest buy of thy neighbour, let not a man oppress his neighbour.
15 According to the number of years after the jubilee shalt thou buy of thy neighbour, according to the number of years of the fruits shall he sell to thee.
16 According as a greater number of years he shall increase his possession, and according as a less number of years he shall lessen his possession; for according to the number of his crops, so shall he sell to thee.
17 Let not a man oppress his neighbour, and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord thy God.
18 And ye shall keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments; and do ye observe them, and ye shall keep them, and dwell securely in the land.
19 And the land shall yield her increase, and ye shall eat to fullness, and shall dwell securely in it.
20 And if ye should say, What shall we eat in this seventh year, if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits?
21 Then will I send my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall produce its fruits for three years.
22 And ye shall sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year: until its fruit come, ye shall eat old fruits of the old.
23 And the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land is mine, because ye are strangers and sojourners before me.

24 And in every land of your possession, ye shall allow ransoms for the land.
25 And if thy brother who is with thee be poor, and should have sold of his possession, and his kinsman who is nigh to him come, then he shall redeem the possession which his brother has sold.
26 And if one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find sufficient money, his ransom;
27 then shall he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return to his possession.
28 But if his hand have not prospered sufficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them till the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the release, and the owner shall return to his possession.
29 And if any one should sell an inhabited house in a walled city, then there shall be the ransom of it, until is fulfilled: its time of ransom shall be a full year.
30 And if it be not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full year, the house which is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his generations; and it shall not go out in the release.
31 But the houses in the villages which have not a wall round about them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release.
32 And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to the Levites.
33 And if any one shall redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release; because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the children of Israel.
34 And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold, because this is their perpetual possession.
35 And if thy brother who is with thee become poor, and he fail in resources with thee, thou shalt help him as a stranger and a sojourner, and thy brother shall live with thee.
36 Thou shalt not receive from him interest, nor increase: and thou shalt fear thy God: I the Lord: and thy brother shall live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not lend thy money to him at interest, and thou shalt not lend thy meat to him to be returned with increase.
38 I the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Chanaan, so as to be your God.
39 And if thy brother by thee be lowered, and be sold to thee, he shall not serve thee with the servitude of a slave.
40 He shall be with thee as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall work for thee till the year of release:
41 and he shall go out in the release, and his children with him; and he shall go to his family, he shall hasten back to his patrimony.
42 Because these are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such an one shall not be sold as a servant.
43 Thou shalt not oppress him with labour, and shalt fear the Lord thy God.
44 And whatever number of men-servants and maid-servants thou shalt have, thou shalt purchase male and female servants from the nations that are round about thee.
45 And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of these ye shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be in your lands; let them be to you for a possession.
46 And ye shall distribute them to your children after you, and they shall be to you permanent possessions for ever: but of your brethren the children of Israel, one shall not oppress his brother in labours.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee wax rich, and thy brother in distress be sold to the stranger or the sojourner that is with thee, or to a proselyte by extraction;
48 after he is sold to him there shall be redemption for him, one of his brethren shall redeem him.
49 A brother of his father, or a son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let one of his near kin of his tribe redeem him, and if he should be rich and redeem himself,
50 then shall he calculate with his purchaser from the year that he sold himself to him until the year of release: and the money of his purchase shall be as that of a hireling, he shall be with him from year to year.
51 And if any have a greater number of years , according to these he shall pay his ransom out of his purchase-money.
52 And if but a little time be left of the years to the year of release, then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and shall pay his ransom
53 as a hireling; he shall be with him from year to year; thou shalt not oppress him with labour before thee.
54 And if he do not pay his ransom accordingly, he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him.
55 For the children of Israel are my servants: they are my attendants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.

YAHWEH'S SHEMITAH YEAR AND JUBILEE YEAR

Resource: **Leviticus 25**

The word, "Shemitah," is the Hebrew verb which means, "to shake," "to let fall," "to cast down," and "to collapse."

Shemitah Year:(1) All the Land is to lay fallow, i.e. the land was not to be used at all
(1 x 7) (2) All Debts are to be forgiven, i.e. the financial slate was to be wiped clean

Jubilee Year: (1) Proclaim Liberty throughout all the land
(7 x 7) (2) All Land returns to its original owner
(3) All Slaves are to be freed
(4) All the Land is to lay fallow

The Law of 6 and 1:

God re-created the world in: 6 days Rested on the 7th day

According to the Law of Yahweh:

1. Man will work: 6 days Rest on the 7th day (The Sabbath for man)

2. Work the Land: 6 years Rest on the 7th year (The Sabbath for the land)

Jesus Christ will come back again:

Man's History: 6,000 years Rest on the 7,000th year

Israel as a whole disobeyed Yahweh's Law and as such went into captivity. According to Bible prophecy:

We may also consider the use of all 3 calendars for the Seven times period, the biblical, solar and lunar. This would equate to:

- **Biblical (or Prophetic) Year of Seven Times** (360 days/year) = 360 x 7= **2520 years**
- **Solar Year of Seven Times** (365.25 days/year) = 365.25 x 7 = **2556.75 years**
- **Lunar Year of Seven Times** (354.37 days/year) = 354.37 x 7 = **2483.25 years**

745-722 B.C.: The Assyrian Captivity of the Northern House of Israel

602-586 B.C.: The Babylonian Captivity of the Southern House of Judah

When you add 2,520 years to 745-722 B.C., you arrive at 1776-1800 A.D. which was the birth of The United States of American and the Commonwealth of Great Britain, both of whom were a blessing to the whole world and did 95% of the missionary work in the world.

When you add 2,520 years to 602-586 B.C., you are at 1917-1934 A.D., which was the birth of the House of Judah and Mystery Babylon the Great.

IF the Shemitah is to manifest in the form of judgment concerning America and the American-led world order, and the American age, we can expect several things concerning its manifestation:

1. The judgment will affirm the sovereignty of God over all things.
2. The judgment will strike the realm of America's blessings, prosperity, and sustenance, and that of nations.
3. The judgment will involve collapse.
4. The judgment will humble America's pride and that of man.
5. The judgment will lay bare the dependence of America and man on God.
6. The judgment will separate wealth from the wealthy and possessions from the owner.
7. The judgment will wipe away that which has been built up.
8. The judgment will level imbalances and erase accounts within the nation and among the nations.
9. The judgment will cause a cessation of functioning and an ending within America and the world.
10. The judgment will bear witness against materialism within American civilization and throughout the world.
11. The judgment will make clear the link between America's physical and material realm and that of the spiritual.
12. The judgment will make clear the link between America's physical and material realm and that of the spiritual.
13. The judgment will release entanglements, attachments, and bondages within the nation and among the nations.
14. The judgment will strike America's economic and financial realms, and that of the nations.
15. The judgment will impact the realms of labor, production, employment, consumption, revenue, and trade.
16. The judgment will cause production, commerce, trade, labor, investment, profit, and trade to cease or severely decrease.
17. The judgment will annul, transform, and wipe clean the financial accounts of America and the nations.
18. The judgment will cause credit to go unpaid and debt to be released within America and the world.
19. The judgment will wipe away that which has accumulated in America's financial realm and that of the world.
20. The judgment will manifest as a sign of judgment to a nation that has driven God out of its life, rejected His ways, and pursued material blessings and idols in his place.
21. The judgment will cast down the objects of America's pride and glory.
22. The judgment will touch not only the financial and economic realms, but every realm of society and life.
23. The judgment will wipe away structure of culture, of systems, of civilization.
24. The judgment will wipe away physical realities.
25. The judgment will alter the landscape of nations and powers.
26. The judgment will involve and affect the rise and fall of great powers.
27. The judgment will call America back to God.

DEFINITION OF MONEY

BY

NORM FRANZ

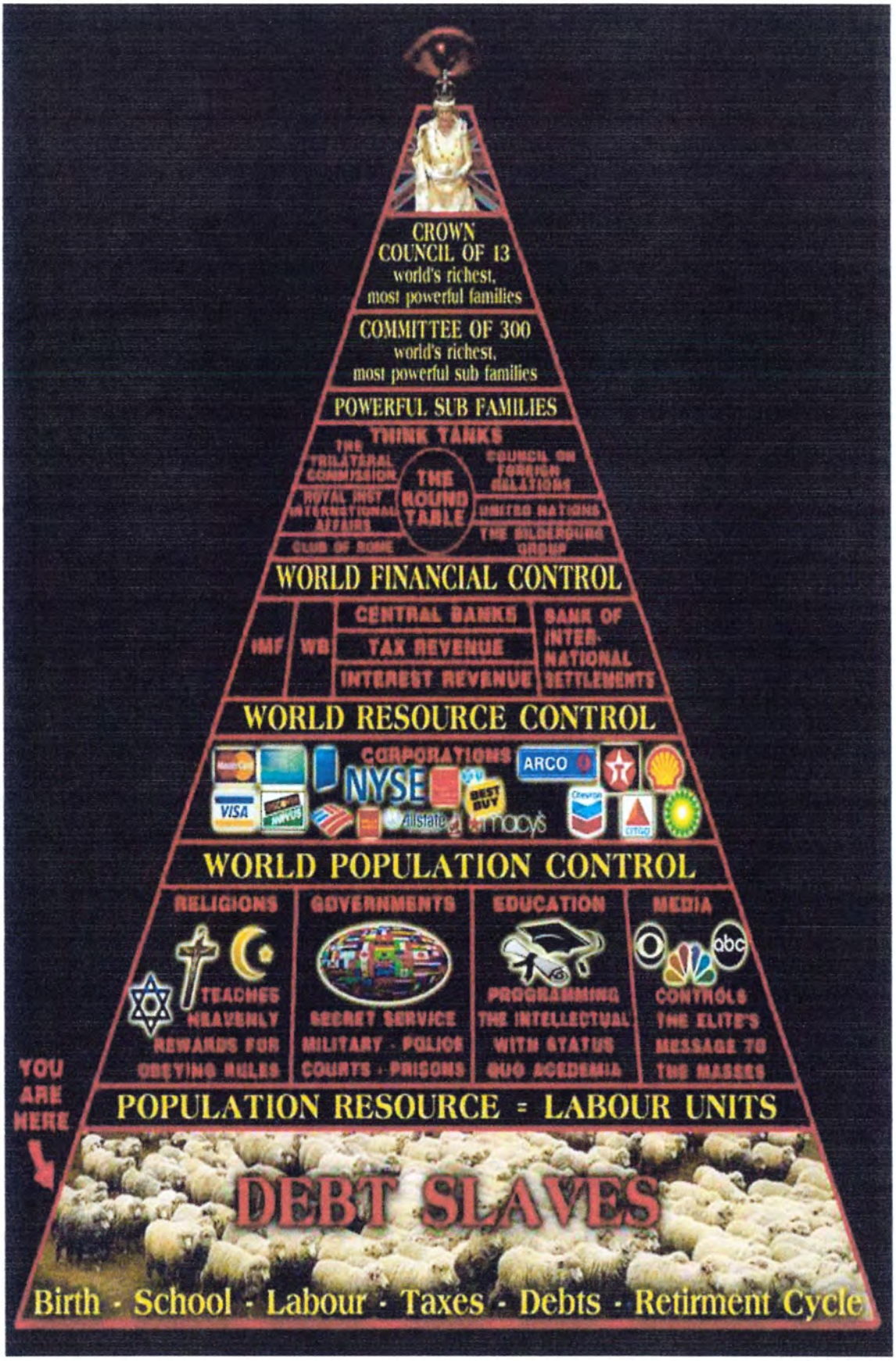
GOLD: **THE MONEY OF KINGS**

SILVER: **THE MONEY OF GENTLEMEN**

BARTER: **THE MONEY OF PEASANTS**

***DEBT:** **THE MONEY OF SLAVES**

***Most people are here…**


CROWN
COUNCIL OF 13
world's richest,
most powerful families
COMMITTEE OF 300
world's richest,
most powerful sub families
POWERFUL SUB FAMILIES
THINK TANKS
THE TRILATERAL COMMISSION
COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
ROYAL INST. INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
THE ROUND TABLE
UNITED NATIONS
CLUB OF ROME
THE BILDERBURG GROUP
WORLD FINANCIAL CONTROL
IMF
WB
CENTRAL BANKS
TAX REVENUE
INTEREST REVENUE
BANK OF INTER-NATIONAL SETTLEMENTS
WORLD RESOURCE CONTROL
CORPORATIONS
NYSE
ARCO
VISA
BEST BUY
Allstate
macy's
WORLD POPULATION CONTROL
RELIGIONS
GOVERNMENTS
EDUCATION
MEDIA
abc
TEACHES HEAVENLY REWARDS FOR OBEYING RULES
SECRET SERVICE MILITARY · POLICE COURTS · PRISONS
PROGRAMMING THE INTELLECTUAL WITH STATUS QUO ACCEDEMIA
CONTROLS THE ELITE'S MESSAGE TO THE MASSES
YOU ARE HERE
POPULATION RESOURCE = LABOUR UNITS
DEBT SLAVES
Birth · School · Labour · Taxes · Debts · Retirment Cycle

A Short History of American Money, From Fur to Fiat

What do animal pelts, tobacco, fake wampum, gold, and cotton-paper bank notes have in common? At one point or another, they've all stood for the same thing: U.S. currency.

Copyright, 1905, by John D. Morris & Company

THE BELT OF WAMPUM DELIVERED BY THE INDIANS TO WILLIAM PENN AT THE "GREAT TREATY" UNDER THE ELM TREE AT SHACKAMAXON, IN 1682

Before independence, America's disparate colonial economies struggled with a very material financial hang-up: there just wasn't enough money to go around. Colonial governments attempted to solve this problem by using tobacco, nails, and animal pelts for currency, assigning them a set amount of shillings or pennies so that they could intermix with the existing system.

The most successful ad hoc currency was wampum, a particular kind of bead made from the shells of ocean critters. But eventually the value of this currency, like that of other alternative currencies of the day, was undermined by oversupply and counterfeiting. (That's right: counterfeit wampum. They were produced by dyeing like-shaped shells with berry juice, mimicking the purple color of the real thing.)

Fifty-five Dollars.
THE Bearer is entitled to receive FIFTY-FIVE Spanish MILLED DOLLARS, or an equal Sum in Gold or Silver according to a Resolution of CONGRESS of the 14th January 1779.
55 Dollars.

It was a crew of Puritans from Boston who first put their faith in paper. Initially, the Massachusetts Bay Colony tried to issue colonial coinage. The pieces themselves, struck in 1652, were made from a mash-up of poor-quality silver and were soon outlawed by the Brits. Less than a decade later the colonists tried again. They were forced to, really, because they owed money to the crown to help fund Britain's war against France, yet lacked any currency with which to pay up. They called the paper "bills of credit." The local government essentially said to the people: *Here, just use this. It's real money. We'll sort out redeemability later.*

There were endless debates, from prairie farmlands to the floor of Congress, about whether this paper was real money or just a smoke-and-mirrors scheme destined to end badly. In the United States that dispute, between the fear of paper and the advantages of national currency, would rage for more than a century, and it is even front and center in the Constitution.

During the Continental Congress, the founding fathers deliberately forbid the nascent federal government from issuing "bills of credit." Paper money, one delegate noted, was "as alarming as the Mark of the Beast." The federal government was, however, granted authority "to coin money, regulate the value thereof ... and fit the standard of weights and measure."

THE RISE AND FALL OF PAPER

But paper issued by the federal government would get its chance, thanks to the Civil War and its economic fallout. To foot the bill of the Union Army's campaign, the government had to issue $450 million in greenbacks (about $8.1 billion in 2011 dollars). They may have been unconstitutional, but they worked, making it possible to buy equipment and pay soldiers. War has a habit of quieting concerns about currency's backing.

The end of the war, however, brought with it inflation and renewed attention to the constitutionality of paper money. It was Salmon P. Chase who, first as the secretary of the Treasury Department, made the greenbacks possible. Then, as a Supreme Court justice less than a decade later, he made one of history's most famous flip-flops, ruling that currency notes were illegal. He made this determination despite the fact that the face printed on them was none other than his own.

A reshuffled Supreme Court--two new justices were appointed by President Ulysses Grant the same day of that initial verdict against paper money--would quickly reverse the ruling. Two subsequent decisions in what became known as the Legal Tender Cases sealed the deal: the Constitution may not *explicitly* grant the federal government power to issue bills of credit, but it had the implicit right to do so be- cause governing over a country, or at least this one, would be flat-out impossible without it.

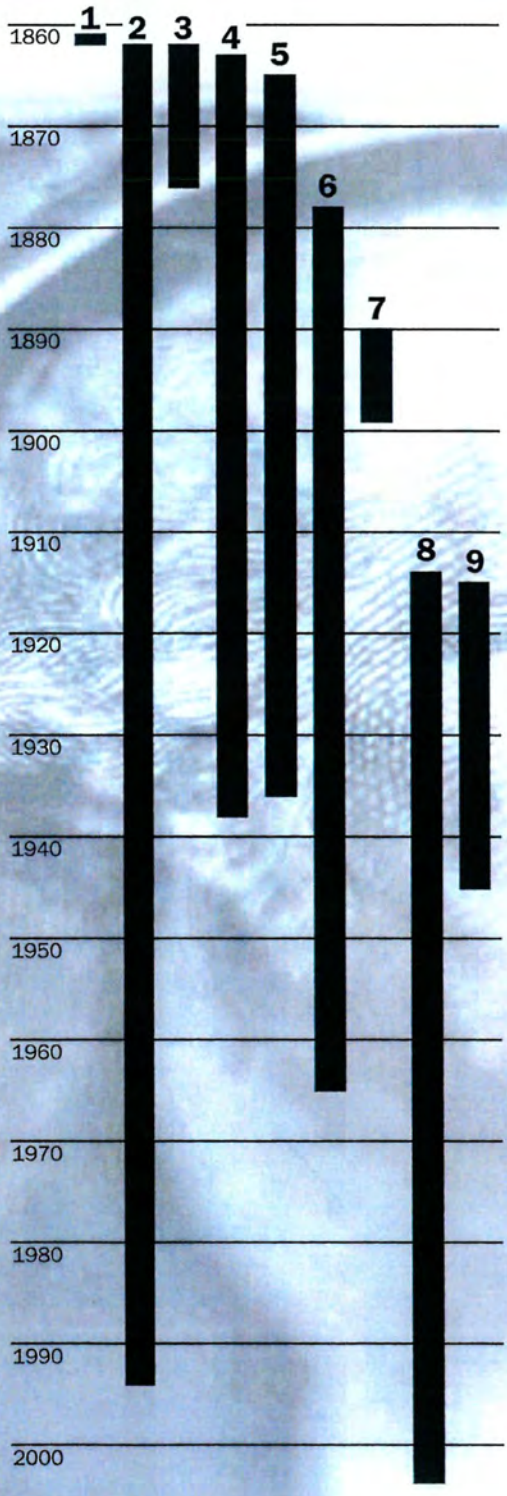
Before the advent of a single circulating national currency, though, thousands of private banks issued their own notes, sometimes backed by bullion or coinage in a safe, but just as often backed by nothing at all. This was a monetary free-for-all, and--considering the greenback's universal acceptability now--it's strange to imagine how, less than 150 years ago, money in America was a smorgasbord. Countless varieties of paper money circulated throughout the land, most issued by unchartered "Wildcat" banks, and much of it of questionable authenticity and unstable value.

Even during that chaotic time, however, the paper's value always depended, at least in theory, on the idea that you could exchange it for a weight of gold or silver. The conviction that precious metals are value incarnate was still as strong as it had been 2,000 years prior. It was inconceivable that currency could have value without this link to metals-- that currency value might be fluid. That too would soon change, during what was the final stage in this metamorphosis from ancient money to the cash in your wallet.

This is what's so weird about commentators in the U.S. proudly declaring that the dollar is the most stable currency in the world, as if this were because of American economic policy today, when it's really just the result of negotiations a few generations ago that made it the backbone of the whole system. The greenback is stable because the U.S. economy is huge and the United States is a terrific republic--OK. But it's also stable because everyone else's well-being depends on it, and on belief in its stability. That may be changing, though.

As for paper money itself, the end of the gold standard meant that cash had become a total abstraction. Its value now comes from *fiat*, government mandate. It's a Latin word meaning *let there be*. In God we better trust.

CURRENCY ISSUES
1861 to Present



1 DEMAND NOTES
1861–1862

2 UNITED STATES NOTES
1862–1994

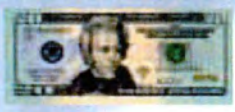
3 FRACTIONAL CURRENCY
1862–1876

4 NATIONAL BANK NOTES
1863–1938

5 GOLD CERTIFICATES
1865–1936

6 SILVER CERTIFICATES
1878–1965

7 TREASURY COIN NOTES
1890–1899



8 FEDERAL RESERVE NOTES
1914–Present

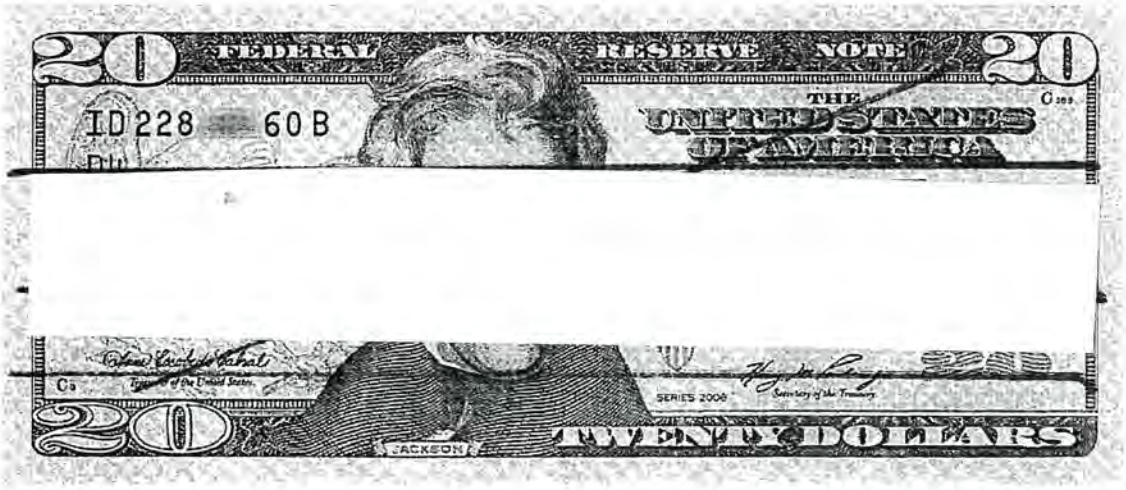
9 FEDERAL RESERVE BANK NOTES
1915–1945

BYE, GOLD

The first step was in 1933, when President Franklin Roosevelt called in the public's gold supply as part of a radical effort to rebuild the economy during the Great Depression. Then in 1944, representatives of the major economies of the free world anointed the U.S. dollar to become the de facto currency of the globe--to replace gold, sort of. The dollar would still be locked at an exchange value to gold of $35 an ounce. Bizarre as it may sound, a small group of men sitting around a table determined that a 1-ounce nugget of gold would be worth, not $34 or $36.75, but $35. Other world currencies, instead of having their own correspondence to gold, would fix their value to the dollar, and wouldn't be allowed to change their exchange rates without special permission from the newly minted International Monetary Fund.

The rub was that this postwar agreement gave other countries the right to exchange their stashes of dollars for gold. By the early 1970s this policy, even if rarely acted upon, was becoming an increasingly obvious absurdity, as foreign banks held an amount of dollars equal to three times the amount of gold the U.S. owned. The situation aggravated foreign governments because a war- and deficit-weakened U.S. economy also hurt the dollar, and that in turn dragged down other countries' currencies and economies. Most prominent among the ticked off was France, which converted billions of dollars into gold, hoping other countries would follow suit and force the U.S. to get its financial house in order.

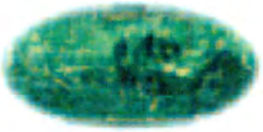
But others didn't follow suit. Instead, on August 15, 1971, President Richard Nixon severed the last remaining connective tissue between a material substance and national currencies. Nobody could exchange greenbacks for gold anymore. The number of dollars required to buy an ounce of gold would from here on out be determined by the markets, just like it is for oil, sod, dental equipment, and tulips. Currencies would be measured against each other, like untethered balloons carried on a breeze.



IN DOLLARS WE TRUST

The dollar, meanwhile, remained the anchor currency of the world: the one ring that kind of rules them all. Other governments hold on to dollars and use them for paying debts, and in the aisles of the global supermarket of goods, most items are priced in U.S. dollars.

Faces and Backs of Currency

	Face	Back
$1	George Washington	Great Seal of the United States
$2	Thomas Jefferson	 The Signing of the Declaration of Independence*
$5	Abraham Lincoln	Lincoln Memorial
$10	Alexander Hamilton	U.S. Treasury Building
$20	Andrew Jackson	White House
$50	Ulysses S. Grant	U.S. Capitol
$100	Benjamin Franklin	Independence Hall

**Engraved reduction of a painting by John Trumbull*

"In God We Trust." The phrase was first used on the U.S. two-cent coin in 1864. It appeared on the nickel, quarter, half-dollar, and silver dollar and on the $5, $10, and $20 gold pieces in 1866, on the penny in 1909, and on the dime in 1916. Dropped from the nickel in 1883, the phrase reappeared on the nickel in 1938. All U.S. coins now issued bear the motto.

Faces and Backs of Coins

	Face	Back
1¢	Abraham Lincoln	Lincoln Memorial
5¢	Thomas Jefferson	Monticello
10¢	Franklin D. Roosevelt	Torch
25¢	George Washington	50 States Design
50¢	John F. Kennedy	Presidential Coat of Arms
$1	Sacagawea	Bald Eagle

Nike Research
Dr. Brooky Stockton
Topic: Symbols
No. 280

The Symbols on the Dollar Bill

Mystery Meanings

Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD (Ps. 33:12).

When listening to the news media, one might get the false impression that America was designed to be a secular state. I believe a study of the symbols on the Dollar Bill will prove otherwise.

The Dollar Bill is the basic unit of American currency. Its design is laden with symbolic imagery. The symbols on the dollar bill inform us about the theology, philosophy, and values of colonial people building a new nation. Though the bill has experienced design changes, the fundamental values of Americans living in 1776 have been preserved on the bill.

{Because of the work of revisionists in history and the work of humanist to eradicate Christianity and to secularize our institutions, it is getting more and more difficult to trace our Christian heritage in present historical works. This research is provided so that revisionists do not have the last and final say. I have done my best to represent the truth in my research on the topic of the "Meaning of the Symbols on the Dollar Bill." However, like all research on such subjects, the reader is encourage to conduct his own investigation and draw his own conclusions.}

THE WORD *DOLLAR*

The word *dollar* comes from the German *taler (or thaler or daler),* a name given to German coins made in 1519. The coin was named as it was minted in Joachimsthal, a town in what was then Bohemia; the name meant "St. Joachim's Valley". Two million of these coins were struck between 1520 and 1528. One side of the coin showed a crucified Christ and the other side showed the image of a serpent hanging from a cross. Near the head was the abbreviation "NU" and on the other side the number "21." The dollar sign ($) is a symbol of the serpent on the cross. The dollar sign is a reminder to all men that spiritual healing begins with Christ,

not money.

The word *dollar* is linked with a holy number. For example, the Hebrew word *serpent* is written vHN (pronounced *na cha sh*) and had a numerical equivalent of 358.

N	=	50	
Ch	=	8	
Sh	=	300	
Total		=	358

The Hebrew word for *Messiah* is written hiiyvm (pronounced *mashach*) and has a numerical value of 358 creating a mystical connection between the hanging serpent and Christ.

Ma	=	40
Sh	=	300
A	=	10
Ch	=	8
Total	=	358

There is no dollar sign on the dollar bill. Despising the spiritual meaning of the dollar sign ($), the international bankers were able to effectively remove the symbol off the American dollar bill.

GEORGE WASHINGTON

The portrait of Washington was commissioned by Martha Washington and painted by American artist Gilbert Stuart in 1796. Interestingly, the frown on his face was due to the fact that President Washington had recently been fitted with a new set of false teeth.

Washington is perhaps the most influential man in American history. He not only led the patriots to victory over the British, the most powerful military power in his time, he was the chairman the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia and the first President of the "united States." It was said that his presence gave such civility to the assembly. Not one representative dare loose his demeanor in those heated debates in the baking, soggy summer of 1787.

The face of George Washington (1732-1799) is in the center of the dollar bill suggesting that **the spirit of Washington** is still the guiding spirit of American history. If you fold a dollar bill in half, it will fold in the center of the right eye of Washington to suggest to all Americans that we should be guided by his vision, his character, and his faith.

Washington's diaries are full of prayers and expressions to "the Almighty Ruler," "hand

of providence," "to Almighty Father." He prayed "Bless us with Thy wisdom in our counsels, success in battle, and let all our victories be tempered with humanity" (1779). As a member of the "pure" Anglican Church he repeated the Apostle's Creed regularly, "I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and in Jesus Christ, His only son, our Lord."

Henry Muhlenberg, pastor of the Lutheran church near Valley Forge said of him,

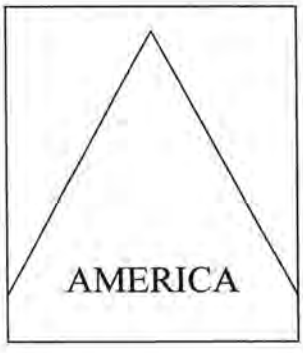
> "I heard a fine example today, namely, that His Excellency General Washington rode around among his army yesterday and admonished each every one to fear God, to put away wickedness that has set in and become so general, and to practice Christian virtues. From all appearance, this gentleman does not belong to the so-called world of society, for he respects God's Word, believes in the atonement through Christ, and bears himself in humility and gentleness. Therefore, the Lord God has also singularly, yea, marvelously, preserved him from harm in the midst of countless perils, ambuscades, fatigues, etc., and has hitherto graciously held him in His hand as a chosen vessel."

The Washington Monument, which stands over 555 feet high, has among others the following engraved on it, "Search the Scriptures (John 5:39; Acts 17:11), "Holiness to the Lord," and "In God we trust."

THE OMEGA FRAME

The frame around Washington is the **Omega symbol** of the Greek Alphabet-a symbol of the end of things (**W**). Washington himself was guided by the One who said, "'I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,' saith the Lord," (Rev. 1:8). This symbol links Washington with the future to which America strives. His faith and His God is still guiding the destiny of America.

The **letter A** is also a prominent theme on the dollar bill suggesting that America's beginning has also been guided by the Alpha and Omega. The Greek word for A is alpha. The Latin letter for alpha is A. The Hebrew alphabet begins with an aleph. The word "America" begins and ends with the letter A. It is the hope that Alpha and Omega of Eternity will be with America until the end of time.



The letter A contains a triangle which is a symbol of the Trinity. If truncated in the middle, the letter A symbolizes an incomplete pyramid- a reminder that America is an unfinished work.

If we take the word *AMERICA* we can form a pyramid with the angles in the letter A.

If one takes a straight edge from the A in dollar to the final A in America, one will see that the line passes through the stars in the constellation above the American Eagle.

There are thirteen examples of the letter A on the front of the dollar bill.

FEDERAL 1

STATES OF AMERICA	3
LEGAL	1
ALL AND PRIVATE	3
WASHINGTON, D.C.	1
DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY	2
DOLLAR	1
WASHINGTON	1
Total	13

THE DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY SEAL

The scales are a symbol of justice. The key is a symbol of service. The thirteen stars are symbols of the thirteen colonies arranged on what is believed to be a carpenter's square—a symbol of an even cut. The symbolism communicates to us that the government is a public fiduciary and that its servants are to be guided by truth in the performance of its limited duties. Before 1862 only dollar coins were issued. At the time of the signing of the Constitution, the people had little faith in paper currency due to the constant depreciation of paper money during the Colonial period. There is a need for government officials to be reminded of their call to be just and fair.

THE GREAT SEAL

The two roundels on the dollar bill are based on the Great Seal of America. These symbols have undergone an evolution in design in American history (from 1782), but the meaning has remained basically the same. F. D. Roosevelt is responsible for the modern design of the Great Seal on the dollar bill (1935).

The Eagle Symbol: Because of its keen eyesight and mystical powers, the eagle has been chosen as a symbol of wisdom and foresight in mythology. In Christian literature, the eagle is a symbol of the highest authority--the authority of Jesus Christ (Acts 2:32). The eagle is shaped in the form of a five-pointed star—an obvious reference to Jesus Christ, the star out of Jacob (Num. 24:17). William Barton chose the eagle to represent Congress-the highest authority in America. Today, the Bald Eagle is a symbol for victory. He is not afraid of a storm; he is strong, and he is smart enough to soar above it. He faces left as a preference for peace. He wears no material crown showing we are not under a monarchy.

The **thirteen arrows** in the eagle's left talon are Jonathan arrows (Num. 20)—symbols of Congress' ability to declare war if threatened by an enemy. The fact the arrows are together demonstrate the strength in unity. The olive branch in the right talon represents

Congress desire and preference for peace. There are thirteen leaves on the branch and thirteen berries on the image, which represent the thirteen colonies.

The shield, or **escutcheon**, is shown on the breast of the eagle without any support, indicating the self-reliance of the United States. Breaking from England, the nation was now on its own to defend the life, liberty, and property of its sovereign citizens.

Thirteen red and white stripes appear on the shield, representing the 13 original states. The red color represents hardiness and valor, and the white represents purity and innocence. Blue signifies vigilance, perseverance, and justice. These stripes support and unite with the top blue band, which represents Congress. At the top of that shield a white bar signifies Congress as the unifying element of the nation.

Thirteen is a lucky number. You will usually never see a room numbered 13, or any hotels or motels with a 13th floor. But consider this:

- 13 original colonies,
- 13 signers of the Declaration of Independence,
- 13 stripes on our flag,
- 13 steps on the Pyramid,
- 13 letters in the Latin above,
- 13 letters in "E Pluribus Unum",
- 13 stars above the Eagle,
- 13 bars on that shield,
- 13 leaves on the olive branch,
- 13 fruits,
- 13 arrows,
- And, for minorities there is the 13th Amendment.

The motto, "***E Pluribus Unum,***" is Latin meaning "Out of many, one." It conveys Americans have come from many countries to make one new nation. Correct Latin spells the motto, "*Ex Pluribus Unum.*" The X was left out so there would be thirteen letters in the motto making the number of letters equal to the number of original colonies. Calvinistic Christians under the influence of postmillennialism saw American as a new Israel based on the work of Christ. In Ephesians 2:11-22, God unified Jews and Gentiles into a new nation in Christ.

America was a **celebration of unity**, but today you would never know this. Now, everything is about "celebrating our differences", "moral relativism," and moral equivalency." Today, many Americans believe all religions are equal and that no set of beliefs are superior to other beliefs. Group rights "Balkanize" people against other Americans to elevate one group over another. The New Order teaches that our country is no longer a "melting pot" where people should assimilate into one (E Pluribus Unum), rather it is a "salad bowl" where all the pieces remain separate and distinct. If you don't like the tomatoes, you can pluck them out and trash them.

Above the dollar bill is a cloud with **thirteen stars**. The stars represent a constellation because America was viewed as a new constellation in the universe of nations at the time

of its formation. The cloud represents troubles and difficulties. The fact that the stars shine through the cloud symbolize America's triumph over adversity. Clouds have power, but nothing can diminish the power of truth as found in Christ.

Look at the thirteen stars you will notice that they form a six-pointed star or two interlocking triangles. This is the **Seal of Solomon** or Star of David. The symbol points to the hope that Jesus Christ will guide America through her difficulties.

The Pyramid Symbol: On the other side of the Great Seal is the central image of a pyramid with thirteen tiers representing the thirteen colonies. The idea of the pyramid is of Masonic origin is disputed. Notice the face is lighted, and the western side is dark. This country was just beginning. A pyramid is a symbol of strength and duration through time. As a new nation, the Founders felt the need for God's help in building a nation that would last and endure the tests of time.

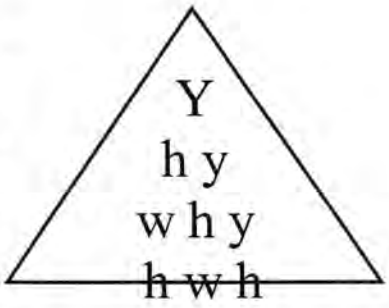
Above the pyramid are the words, "**ANNUIT COEPTUS**" meaning "He has favored our Undertakings." On March 11, 1792 Washington wrote, "I am sure that never was a people, who had more reason to acknowledge a Divine interposition in their affairs, than those of the United States."

Below the pyramid are the words "**NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM**" meaning, "New Order for the Ages" The phrase was chosen because the Framers were aware of the advancement of Christianity in the west and the difficulty of merging Kingdom principles with earthly governments. Because Christ ascended into heaven and was seated at the right hand of God, the Framers hoped to establish a new world order based on the truths of Christianity and the guidance of providence. America was the new world order.

The Roman numerals, **MDCCLXXVI**, appear on the base of the pyramid and translate to 1776, the year of independence.

The unlade "**capstone**" is in the form of a triangle. The triangle is an obvious symbol of the Trinity.

The capstone has its origin in Christian symbolism because Jesus Christ is called a "stone" (1 Pet. 2:6) and a "capstone" or "cornerstone" (Eph. 2:20) in Scripture. The meaning here is obvious. The triangular image symbolizes America as an unfinished work. The image is a reminder that this nation will not achieve its purpose and endure the tests of time without the help of the one, personal, infinite, triune God of the Bible.



A famous symbol called the *tetractys* was also in the form of a triangle in 1776 and it had the Hebrew name "LORD" or YHWH (hwhy) in the triangle. The numerical value of hwhy in the triangular tetractys 72.

5 10
6 5 10
5 6 5 10

The "eye" in the capstone is sometimes associated with the eye of Horus, an Egyptian symbol. However, people forget that pagan symbols were often redeemed by Christians and given a Biblical meaning. This is most certainly the case here. The **Eye of Providence** represents the omniscience of Almighty God and His superintendence over the affairs of nations: "The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the **evil** and the good" (Proverbs 15:3).

On the front side of the pyramid there are seventy-two blocks. Seventy-two (72) is a magical number. In 1776 it was believed there were 72 ways of writing and pronouncing the name of God. Without the help of the Almighty, America has no hope. Because symbols are often misunderstood, the phrase "*In God We Trust*" was printed emphatically on the dollar bill in 1957 reminding this nation that the great pyramid cannot be completed without trusting Him for direction and guidance.

The phrase "**IN GOD WE TRUST**" and the word "**ONE**" lie between the two roundels. The word "**ONE**" is really an adjective that should be included in the motto as "IN THE **ONE** GOD WE TRUST." Look at a five dollar bill and the same construction cannot be created for it would read "IN FIVE DOLLARS GOD WE TRUST." That is, the intent that the word "**ONE**" could be used as an adjective in the phrase "IN THE **ONE** GOD WE TRUST" was by design.

Look closely at the word "**ONE**" and you will see three lines for each letter that cause the word "**ONE**" to appear shaded. The three-tier layering was by design and is intended to represent the Trinity. That is, the "**ONE**" God we trust is the one, infinite, personal, virtuous triune Spirit of the Bible.

LEGAL TENDER

Not all is well with the American dollar. George Washington would be ashamed to have his picture associated with our modern dollar bill.

Note the phrase, "THIS IS LEGAL TENDER FOR ALL DEBTS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE." In 1886 the one-dollar-silver-certificate said, "Silver Certificate ONE DOLLAR in silver payable to the bearer upon demand." Our present Federal Reserve Note says it is legal tender, but legal tender based for what?

What happened to Article 1, Section 8, U.S. Constitution: "The Congress shall have power . . . to coin Money, regulate the value thereof?" Congress has no power to emit bills of credit." What happened to Article 1, Section 10, U.S. Constitution which states: "No State shall . . . coin Money, emit Bills of credit [paper money]; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts"?

Because the value of paper money can be changed by inflation at the whim of Congress, its true value fluctuates. For example, if we use the consumer index guide we can see the

slippage of value of the dollar (Bureau of Labor Statistics):

1913	$1.00
1930	$1.69
1950	$2.43
1970	$3.92
1990	$13.20
2005	$19.37

Today it takes almost 20 dollars to buy what one dollar could purchase in 1913.

The problem with paper money led George Washington to say, "Paper money is Theft."

May God help us!

CONCLUSION

As we look at the symbols on the dollar bill, we should be reminded that America was founded by Christians. They hoped that God would rule this people and that Biblical principles would govern this country. Let us remember the eye of George Washington who stated on November 19, 1794 in his sixth Annual Address:

> "Let us unite, therefore, in imploring the Supreme Ruler of nations to spread his holy protection over these United States; to turn machinations of the wicked to the confirming of our constitutions; to enable us at all times to root out internal sedition, and put invasion to flight; to perpetuate to our country that prosperity, which his goodness has already conferred, and to verify the anticipation of this government being a safeguard to human rights."

Sources

D. Ovason, (2004). The Secret Symbols of the Dollar Bill.

W. Federer, (2000). America's God and Country.

Truth or Fiction.com

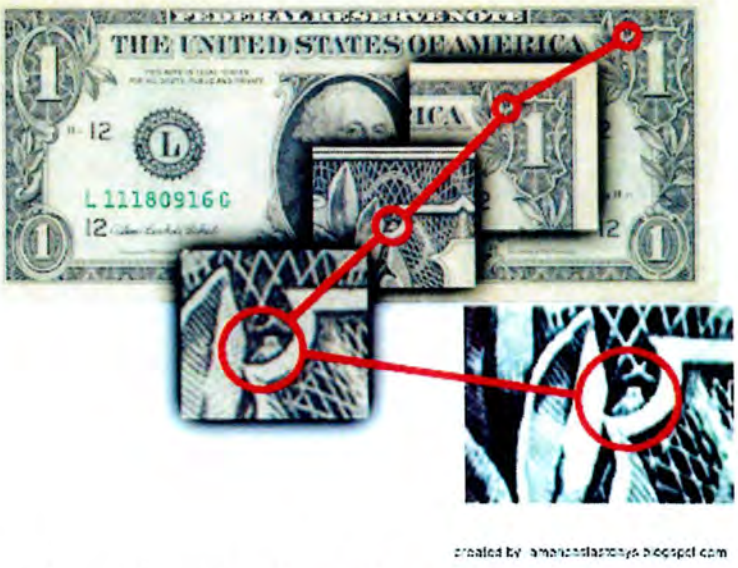
http://www.infoplease.com/ipa/A0001519.html

Howstuffworks.com

HIDDEN SYMBOLISM OF THE U.S. DOLLAR

There are very clear masonic symbols hidden within the dollar bill. Together they tell of the creation of a new world order based on the slavery of the peoples with the power elite at the control. They deify there god the devil himself as the all seeing-eye. This power of control is based on money and the creation one world government.

The first symbol on the front of the dollar bill is a hidden micro dot of an owl. This owl represents the false deity Moloch.



The false Deity Moloch can be more understood in the woods of bohemian grove. Where the elite of the world gather themselves together to create the agenda for the masses. Alex Jones captured video of the leaders of the world gathered under a stone Moloch participating in mock human sacrifices.

Below you can see Ronald Regan and Richard Nixon at bohemian grove. The location of the occult capital of California.

many presidents and elite wealthy men attend bohemian grove where mock human sacrifices and occult practices are acted in front of a giant moloch idol

what are they doing?

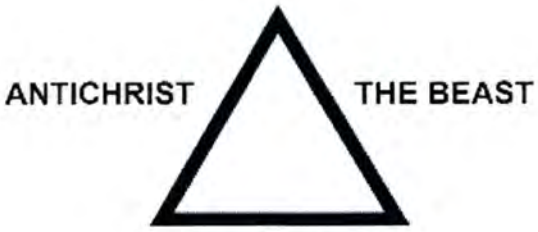
created by americaslastdays.blogspot.com

The all seeing-eye is visible on the back of the one dollar bill. Each detail represents a hidden number and date for the creation of the new world order under the control of Lucifer. The date at the base of the pyramid represents the birth of the Illuminati on May 1st 1776

created by americaslastdays.blogspot.com

The Capstone of the pyramid is symbolic of a 3 trinity of the antichrist, false prophet and the beast.

LUCIFERS EYE



created by americasfalldays.blogspot.com s

The symbolism of the seal of the pyramid represents a hidden message.
Here is the message.

We are announcing the birth of the new world order that will be headed by the devil and it will be based on depravity and rebellion and it is birthed in May 1st 1776

this seal means

ANNUIT COEPTIS
NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM
1.ANOUNCCING THE BIRTH
2.OF A NEW WORLD ORDER
3.ITS HEAD WILL BE LUCIFER
4.IT WILL BE BASED ON DEPRAVITY AND REBELLION
5.birthed MAY 1ST 1776

created by americasfalldays.blogspot.com f

The Great seal of the eagle also represents a hidden message within the details of the numbers, feathers and stars and lays out a plan for world domination.

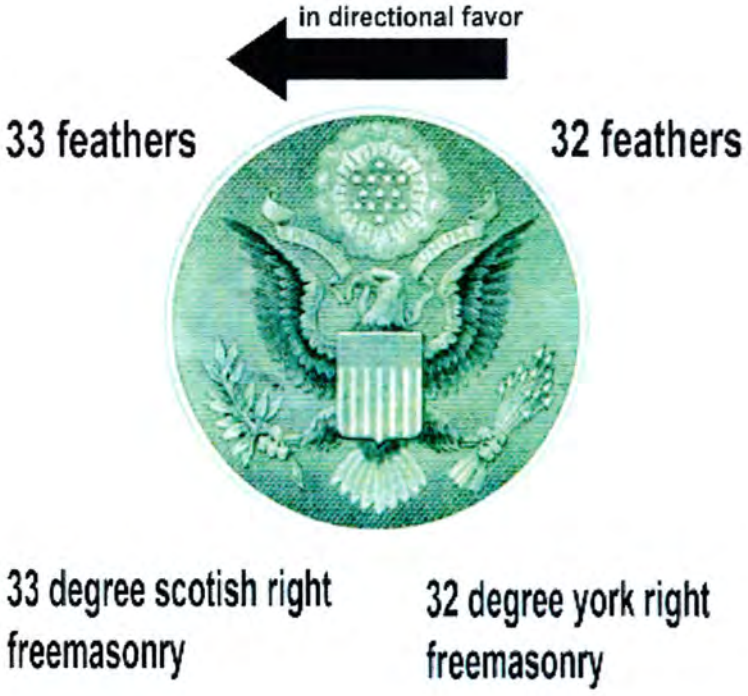
created by americasholidays.blogspot.com r

The original Seal that was created was not based on the eagle but was based on the Phoenix in Egyptian Mythology.

THE ORIGINAL 1782 SEAL
THE EGYPTIAN PHOENIX

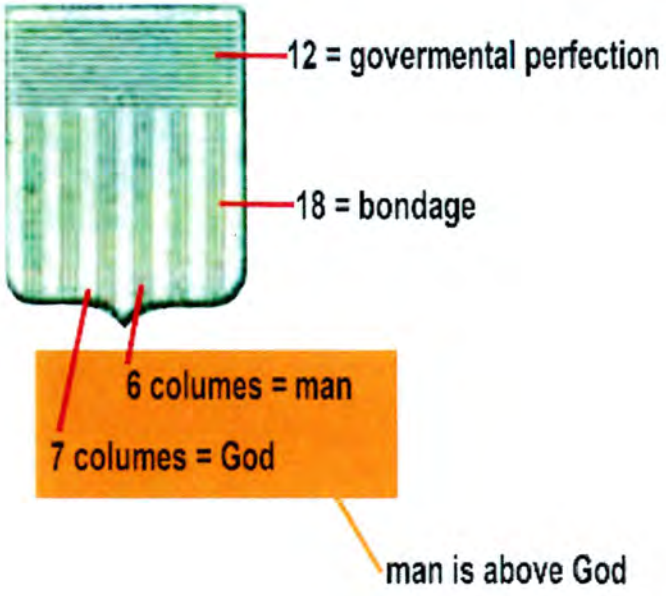
created by americasholidays.blogspot.com s

The direction of the eagle's heads also represents its favor to 33 degree masonry.



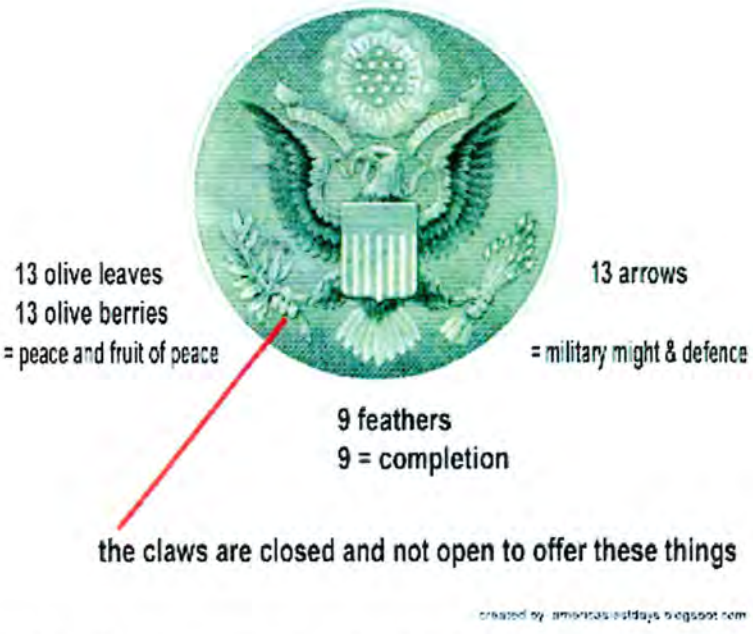
s

The numbers of lines on the shied of the eagle represents governmental perfection and bondage of men that see themselves greater than God.



f

The claws jesters a taking of peace and defense from the land of America and the world.


13 olive leaves
13 olive berries
= peace and fruit of peace
13 arrows
= military might & defence
9 feathers
9 = completion
the claws are closed and not open to offer these things

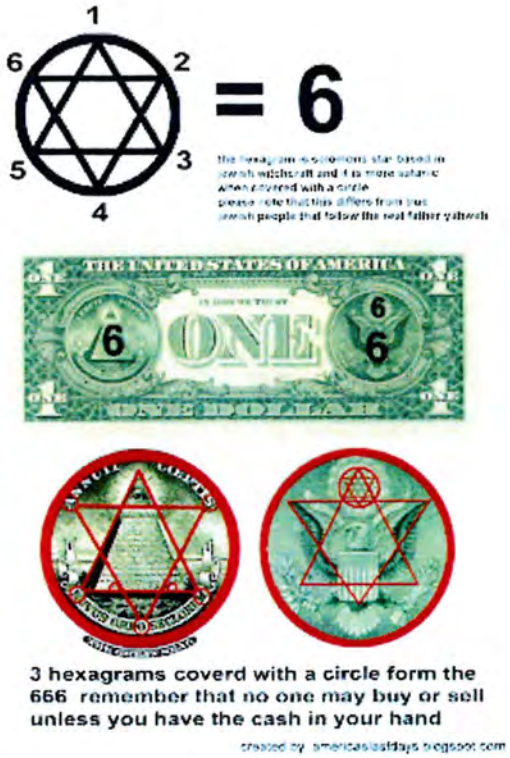
These details create a hidden message within the seal of the great eagle.
Here is the message.

This new world order will be eternally crowned with depravity and rebellion having formed itself out of many groups through reincarnation this group has merged into a perfect government that holds us in bondage and this government will place man above God taking away are peace and our ability to defend ourselves and it is now completed.

this seal means
1.this new world order will be eternally crowned
2.with depravity and rebellion
3.having formed itself out of many groups
4.through reincarnation this group has merged
5.into a perfect government
6.that holds us in bondage
7.and this government will place man above god
8.taking away our peace and our ability to defend ourselves
9.and that it is now compleat

Masonry can be traced to the time of Solomon and the Star of David represents a 6 pointed star and when circled it changes and represents a highly occult symbol used by many satanists within masonry and the Illuminati.

There are 3 stars of David within the dollar bill that create the dreaded 666.
This is a forward anticipation for the arrival of the Antichrist .



Even the Spiders web can be seen symbolizing witchcraft.

whos the GOD you trust?

You must understand that in God we trust is represented for the all seeing-eye and is heavily occult representing Lucifer.

Make sure that the God you trust is the father and the son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

FOLDING IN A PARTICULAR WAY THE $10 $20 $50 $100 DOLLAR BILLS WILL REVEAL SECRET IMAGERY OF THE 911 ATTACKS ON THE PENTAGON AND THE WORLD TRADE CENTER. ONE SIDE SYMBOLIZES THE TWIN TOWERS AND THE REVERSE SIDE THE PENTAGON

COINCIDENCE? IT'S REPORTED THESE DENOMINATIONS WERE RE-PRINTED IN 1996 TO SPECIFICALLY INCLUDE NEW HIDDEN DESIGNS MYSTERIOUSLY REVEALED TO THE PUBLIC ON 911 TO INTENTIONALLY DEMONSTRATE THEIR POWER AND CONTROL

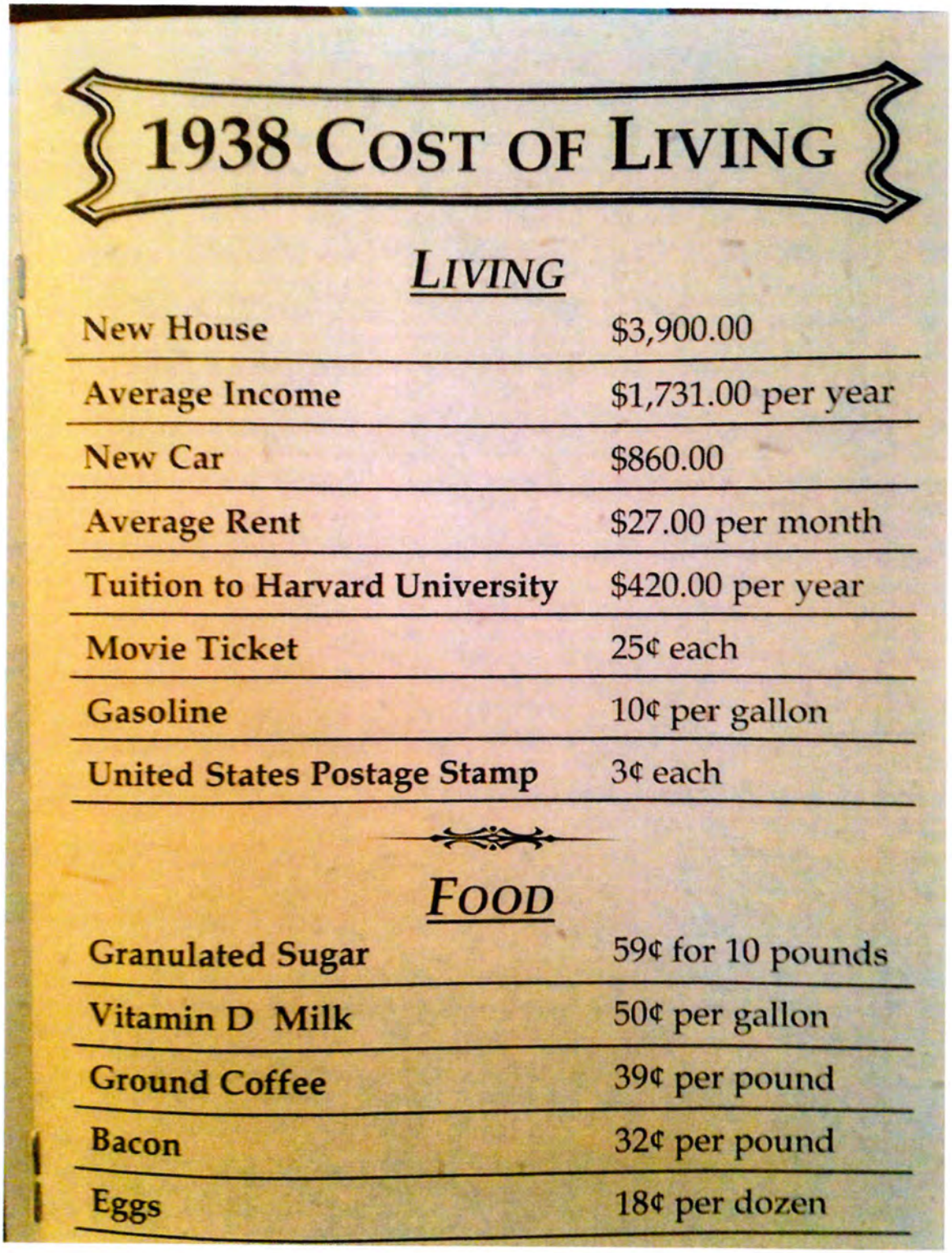
Comparing the Inflated Cost of Living Today from 1938 to 2015: US Dollar Losing an Enormous Amount of Purchasing Power Since 1938

People have a hard time understanding how inflation erodes their purchasing power. Little by little the cost of everything goes up and people simply assume this is normal in an economy. The $2 movie ticket becomes a $8 movie ticket. That can of tuna just got smaller but the price remains the same. The cost of going to college went from manageable to needing large student debt merely to complete a four year degree. Inflation is argued to be a purely monetary outcome. You have too much money, in the form of cash or credit in today's case, chasing fewer goods. In our current economy, debt is the fuel accelerating inflation. You can see this in items like housing, cars, and college where debt is the primary fuel driving prices higher. The big problem today is that incomes are simply not rising fast enough to keep up with the rise in other expenses. Over time, inflation has a big destructive power. I thought it would be useful to look at the cost of typical items in 1938 and compare them to where things stand in 2015.

Comparing 1938 to 2015

Over a year ago, we looked at some old data and found this to be useful to readers. I thought it would be helpful to update the data and see where things stand today in 2015. Someone sent this snapshot of the cost of living in 1938. It really is fascinating looking at inflation over a very long period of time. In this case, we are looking at spending pre-World War II. Most Americans probably have no sense as to what the cost of living was back then since they are mired in the fight of living paycheck to paycheck.

Take a look at the cost of living in 1938:



1938 Cost of Living

Living

New House	$3,900.00
Average Income	$1,731.00 per year
New Car	$860.00
Average Rent	$27.00 per month
Tuition to Harvard University	$420.00 per year
Movie Ticket	25¢ each
Gasoline	10¢ per gallon
United States Postage Stamp	3¢ each

Food

Granulated Sugar	59¢ for 10 pounds
Vitamin D Milk	50¢ per gallon
Ground Coffee	39¢ per pound
Bacon	32¢ per pound
Eggs	18¢ per dozen

Source: Reddit

What is important is to look at income in relation to the cost of living. A new home was about twice the annual average income. Today, with the median household income being $50,000 and your typical new home costing $298,000 we are definitely on the more expensive side (6 times annual income versus 2 back in 1938). Look at the new car costs. A new car cost about

$860 or half of annual income. Today, a regular car can cost $32,000 and most will need to finance it. Tuition to Harvard was $420 per year and today Harvard tuition is nearly $62,000 with room and board:

	2014-2015	2013-2014
Tuition and Fees	$43,938	$42,292
Room and Board	$14,669	$14,115
Subtotal - billed costs	**$58,607**	**$56,407**
Estimated personal expenses (including $800-$1,200 for books)	$3,643	$3,543
Estimated travel costs	$0 - $5,800	$0 - $5,200
Total billed and unbilled costs	**$62,250 - $68,050**	**$59,950 - $65,150**

* In addition, health insurance is required at a cost of $2,366 (for 2014-15) unless you are covered under your family's health plan.

Cost Attendance

Source: Harvard website

In other words, the typical family of today would need to use all their annual income to send their kid to Harvard plus go in debt while in 1938, your average family had income to send 4 kids to Harvard per year. The most inflated of all categories is college tuition.

Looking at various costs adjusting for inflation

I put this table together and adjusted for inflation to give you a better perspective:

Item	Price (1938, USD)	Price (2013, USD)	2013 Price (Actual)
New House	$3,900.00	$64,597.83	$245,800
Average Income	$1,731 per year	$28,671.50 per year	$27,000 per year
New Car	$860.00	$14,244.65	$31,252
Average Rent	$27.00 per month	$447.22 per month	$821 per month
Tuition to Harvard University	$420.00 per year	$6,956.69 per year	$54,496 per year
Movie Ticket	$0.25	$4.14	$7.84
Gasoline	$0.10 per gallon	$1.66 per gallon	$3.24 per gallon
U.S. Postage Stamp	$0.03	$0.50	$0.46

Source: BLS, Reddit
www.mybudget360.com

I wanted to update some of this data for 2015 as well:

New house: **$298,000 (Source: Census)**

Average income: **$28,000 (Social Security)**

New Car: **$32,000 (Bankrate)**

Average Rent: **$950**

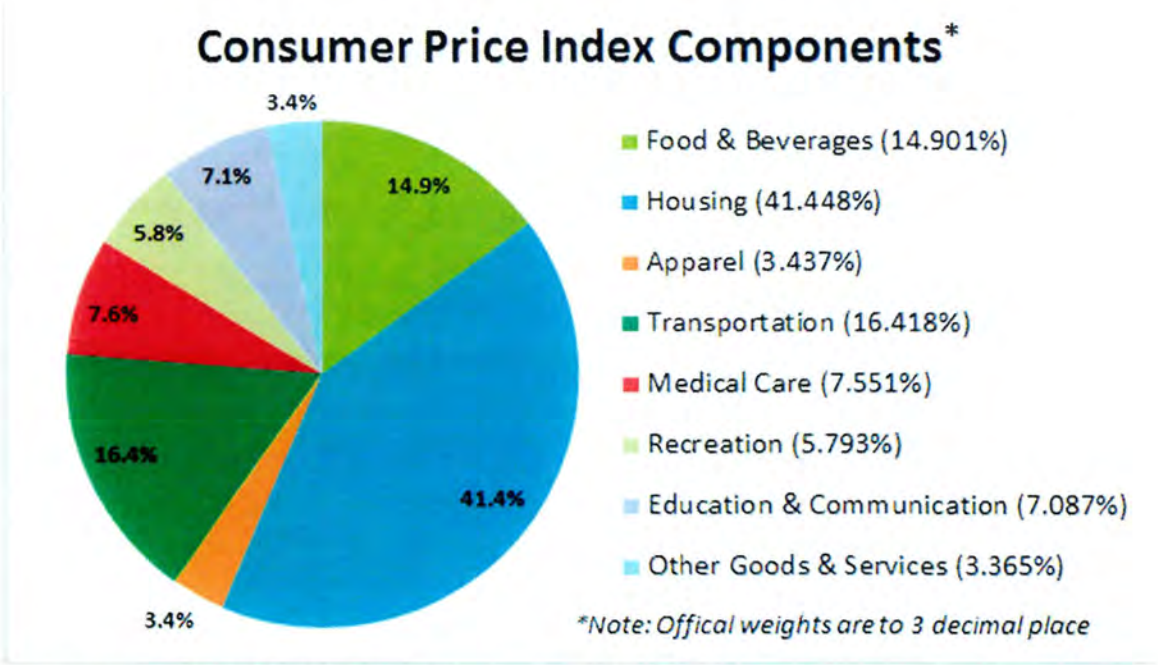
Tuition to Harvard: **See above**

Movie ticket: **$8**

Gasoline: **$1.99**

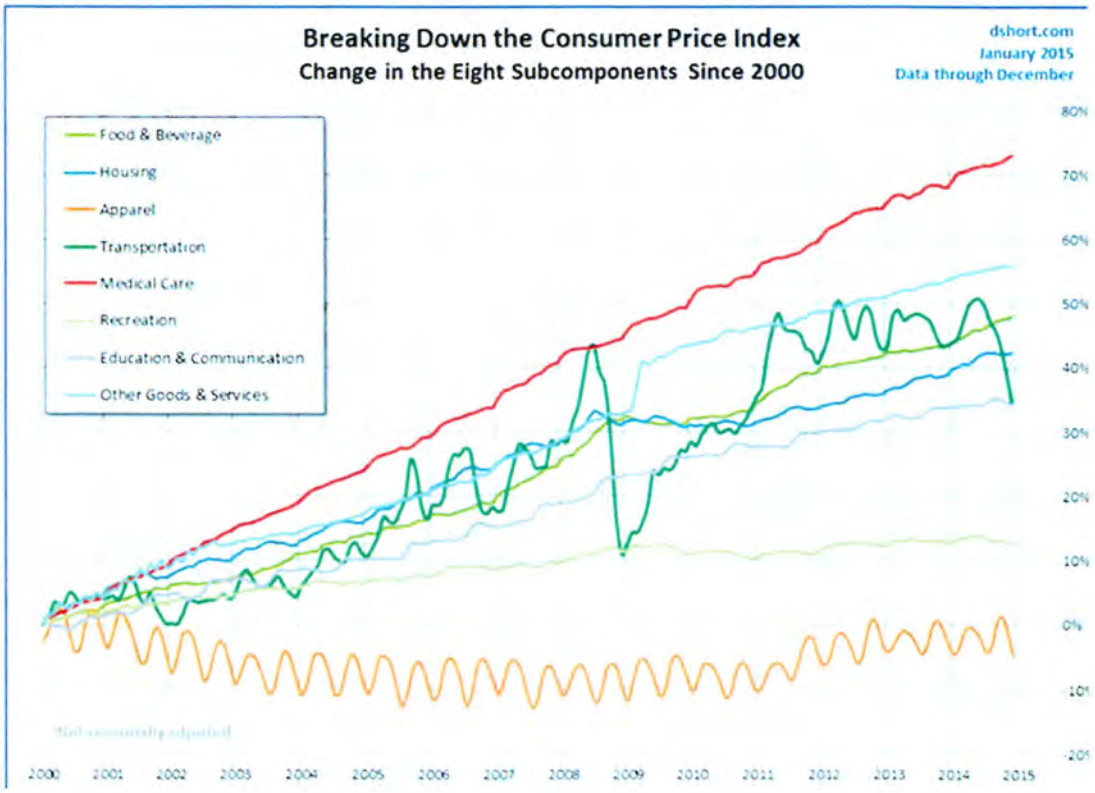
US Postage Stamp: **$0.49**

So basically every single category is up besides gasoline given the crash in oil prices in 2014. But this is a small drop in the bucket given what consumes the biggest portion of your budget:

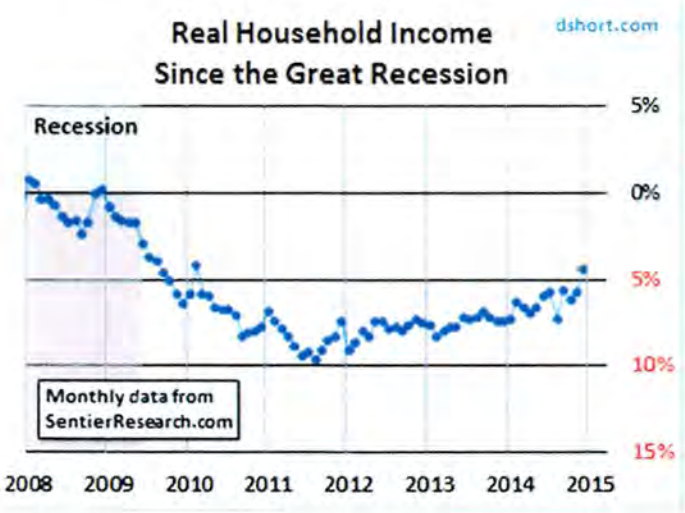


Source: BLS; The most recent reweighting was in December 2013.

Housing, food, medical care, transportation, and education make up the biggest expenses. Housing by far consumes the biggest portion. And look at how fast prices have gone up since 2000:



Medical care is up over 70 percent. Housing is up over 40 percent even with the crash in the housing market. Basically the only items that held steady were apparel and recreation. But look at how incomes are doing:



You wonder why you feel like you have less purchasing power? You feel poorer because you are thanks to the slow eroding power of inflation. The Fed would like to argue that there is no inflation but just look at housing costs, medical care, college tuition, and grocery bills and tell the regular working American family that there is no inflation.

History of the Federal Reserve

1775-1791: U.S. Currency

To finance the American Revolution, the Continental Congress printed the new nation's first paper money. Known as "continentals," the fiat money notes were issued in such quantity they led to inflation, which, though mild at first, rapidly accelerated as the war progressed. Eventually, people lost faith in the notes, and the phrase "Not worth a continental" came to mean "utterly worthless."

1791-1811: First Attempt at Central Banking

At the urging of then Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton, Congress established the First Bank of the United States, headquartered in Philadelphia, in 1791. It was the largest corporation in the country and was dominated by big banking and money interests. Many agrarian minded Americans uncomfortable with the idea of a large and powerful bank opposed it. When the bank's 20-year charter expired in 1811 Congress refused to renew it by one vote.

1816-1836: A Second Try Fails

By 1816, the political climate was once again inclined toward the idea of a central bank; by a narrow margin, Congress agreed to charter the Second Bank of the United States. But when Andrew Jackson, a central bank foe, was elected president in 1828, he vowed to kill it. His attack on its banker-controlled power touched a popular nerve with Americans, and when the Second Bank's charter expired in 1836, it was not renewed.

1836-1865: The Free Banking Era

State-chartered banks and unchartered "free banks" took hold during this period, issuing their own notes, redeemable in gold or specie. Banks also began offering demand deposits to enhance commerce. In response to a rising volume of check transactions, the New York Clearinghouse Association was established in 1853 to provide a way for the city's banks to exchange checks and settle accounts.

1863: National Banking Act

During the Civil War, the National Banking Act of 1863 was passed, providing for nationally chartered banks, whose circulating notes had to be backed by U.S. government securities. An amendment to the act required taxation on state bank notes but not national bank notes, effectively creating a uniform currency for the nation. Despite taxation on their notes, state banks continued to flourish due to the growing popularity of demand deposits, which had taken hold during the Free Banking Era.

1873-1907: Financial Panics Prevail

Although the National Banking Act of 1863 established some measure of currency stability for the growing nation, bank runs and financial panics continued to plague the economy. In 1893, a banking panic triggered the worst depression the United States had ever seen, and the economy stabilized only after the intervention of financial mogul J.P. Morgan. It was clear that the nation's banking and financial system needed serious attention.

1907: A Very Bad Year

In 1907, a bout of speculation on Wall Street ended in failure, triggering a particularly severe banking panic. J.P. Morgan was again called upon to avert disaster. By this time, most Americans were calling for reform of the banking system, but the structure of that reform was cause for deep division among the country's citizens. Conservatives and powerful "money trusts" in the big eastern cities were vehemently opposed by "progressives." But there was a growing consensus among all Americans that a central banking authority was needed to ensure a healthy banking system and provide for an elastic currency.

1908-1912: The Stage is Set for Decentralized Central Bank

The Aldrich-Vreeland Act of 1908, passed as an immediate response to the panic of 1907, provided for emergency currency issue during crises. It also established the national Monetary Commission to search for a long-term solution to the nation's banking and financial problems. Under the leadership of Senator Nelson Aldrich, the commission developed a banker-controlled plan. William Jennings Bryan and other progressives fiercely attacked the plan; they wanted a central bank under public, not banker, control. The 1912 election of Democrat Woodrow Wilson killed the Republican Aldrich plan, but the stage was set for the emergence of a decentralized central bank.

1912: Woodrow Wilson as Financial Reformer

Though not personally knowledgeable about banking and financial issues, Woodrow Wilson solicited expert advice from Virginia Representative Carter Glass, soon to become the chairman of the House Committee on Banking and Finance, and from the Committee's expert advisor, H. Parker Willis, formerly a professor of economics at Washington and Lee University. Throughout most of 1912, Glass and Willis labored over a central bank proposal, and by December 1912, they presented Wilson with what would become, with some modifications, the Federal Reserve Act.

1913: The Federal Reserve System is Born

From December 1912 to December 1913, the Glass-Willis proposal was hotly debated, molded and reshaped. By December 23, 1913, when President Woodrow Wilson signed the Federal Reserve Act into law, it stood as a classic example of compromise—a decentralized central bank that balanced the competing interests of private banks and populist sentiment.

1914: Open for Business

Before the new central bank could begin operations, the Reserve Bank Operating Committee, comprised of Treasury Secretary William McAdoo, Secretary of Agriculture David Houston, and Comptroller of the Currency John Skelton Williams, had the arduous task of building a working institution around the bare bones of the new law. But, by November 16, 1914, the 12 cities chosen as sites for regional Reserve Banks were open for business, just as hostilities in Europe erupted into World War I.

1914-1919: Fed Policy During the War

When World War I broke out in mid-1914, U.S. banks continued to operate normally, thanks to the emergency currency issued under the Aldrich-Vreeland Act of 1908. But the greater impact in the United States came from the Reserve Banks' ability to discount bankers acceptances. Through this mechanism, the United States aided the flow of trade goods to Europe, indirectly helping to finance the war until 1917, when the United States officially declared war on Germany and financing our own war effort became paramount.

1920s: The Beginning of Open Market Operations

Following World War I, Benjamin Strong, head of the New York Fed from 1914 to his death in 1928, recognized that gold no longer served as the central factor in controlling credit. Strong's aggressive action to stem a recession in 1923 through a large purchase of government securities gave clear evidence of the power of open market operations to influence the availability of credit in the banking system. During the 1920s, the Fed began using open market operations as a monetary policy tool. During his tenure, Strong also elevated the stature of the Fed by promoting relations with other central banks, especially the Bank of England.

1929-1933: The Market Crash and the Great Depression

During the 1920s, Virginia Representative Carter Glass warned that stock market speculation would lead to dire consequences. In October 1929, his predictions seemed to be realized when the stock market crashed, and the nation fell into the worst depression in its history. From 1930 to 1933, nearly 10,000 banks failed, and by March 1933, newly inaugurated President Franklin Delano Roosevelt declared a bank holiday, while government officials grappled with ways to remedy the nation's economic woes. Many people blamed the Fed for failing to stem speculative lending that led to the crash, and some also argued that inadequate understanding of monetary economics kept the Fed from pursuing policies that could have lessened the depth of the Depression.

1933: The Depression Aftermath

In reaction to the Great Depression, Congress passed the Banking Act of 1933, better known as the Glass-Steagall Act, calling for the separation of commercial and investment banking and requiring use of government securities as collateral for Federal Reserve notes. The Act also established the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), placed open market operations under the Fed and required bank holding companies to be examined by the Fed, a practice that was to have profound future implications, as holding companies became a prevalent structure for banks over time. Also, as part of the massive reforms taking place, Roosevelt recalled all gold and silver certificates, effectively ending the gold and any other metallic standard.

1935: More Changes to Come

The Banking Act of 1935 called for further changes in the Fed's structure, including the creation of the Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC) as a separate legal entity, removal of the Treasury Secretary and the Comptroller of the Currency from the Fed's governing board and establishment of the members' terms at 14 years. Following World War II, the Employment Act added the goal of promising maximum employment to the list of the Fed's responsibilities. In 1956 the Bank Holding Company Act named the Fed as the regulator of

bank holding companies owning more than one bank, and in 1978 the Humphrey-Hawkins Act required the Fed chairman to report to Congress twice annually on monetary policy goals and objectives.

1951: The Treasury Accord

The Federal Reserve System formally committed to maintaining a low interest rate peg on government bonds in 1942 after the United States entered World War II. It did so at the request of the Treasury to allow the federal government to engage in cheaper debt financing of the war. To maintain the pegged rate, the Fed was forced to give up control of the size of its portfolio as well as the money stock. Conflict between the Treasury and the Fed came to the fore when the Treasury directed the central bank to maintain the peg after the start of the Korean War in 1950.

President Harry Truman and Secretary of the Treasury John Snyder were both strong supporters of the low interest rate peg. The President felt that it was his duty to protect patriotic citizens by not lowering the value of the bonds that they had purchased during the war. Unlike Truman and Snyder, the Federal Reserve was focused on the need to contain inflationary pressures in the economy caused by the intensification of the Korean War. Many on the Board of Governors, including Marriner Eccles, understood that the forced obligation to maintain the low peg on interest rates produced an excessive monetary expansion that caused inflation. After a fierce debate between the Fed and the Treasury for control over interest rates and U.S. monetary policy, their dispute was settled resulting in an agreement known as the Treasury-Fed Accord. This eliminated the obligation of the Fed to monetize the debt of the Treasury at a fixed rate and became essential to the independence of central banking and how monetary policy is pursued by the Federal Reserve today.

1970s-1980s: Inflation and Deflation

The 1970s saw inflation skyrocket as producer and consumer prices rose, oil prices soared and the federal deficit more than doubled. By August 1979, when Paul Volcker was sworn in as Fed chairman, drastic action was needed to break inflation's stranglehold on the U.S. economy. Volcker's leadership as Fed chairman during the 1980s, though painful in the short term, was successful overall in bringing double-digit inflation under control.

1980 Setting the Stage for Financial Modernization

The Monetary Control Act of 1980 required the Fed to price its financial services competitively against private sector providers and to establish reserve requirements for all eligible financial institutions. The act marks the beginning of a period of modern banking industry reforms. Following its passage, interstate banking proliferated, and banks began offering interest-paying accounts and instruments to attract customers from brokerage firms. Barriers to insurance activities, however, proved more difficult to circumvent. Nonetheless, momentum for change was steady, and by 1999 the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act was passed, in essence, overturning the Glass-Steagall Act of 1933 and allowing banks to offer a menu of financial services, including investment banking and insurance.

1990s: The Longest Economic Expansion

Two months after Alan Greenspan took office as the Fed chairman, the stock market crashed on October 19, 1987. In response, he ordered the Fed to issue a one-sentence statement before the start of trading on October 20: "The Federal Reserve, consistent with its responsibilities as the nation's central bank, affirmed today its readiness to serve as a source of liquidity to support the economic and financial system." The 10-year economic expansion of the 1990s came to a close in March 2001 and was followed by a short, shallow recession ending in November 2001. In response to the bursting of the 1990s stock market bubble in the early years of the decade, the Fed lowered interest rates rapidly. Throughout the 1990s, the Fed used monetary policy on a number of occasions including the credit crunch of the early 1990s and the Russian default on government securities to keep potential financial problems from adversely affecting the real economy. The decade was marked by generally declining inflation and the longest peacetime economic expansion in our country's history.

September 11, 2001

The effectiveness of the Federal Reserve as a central bank was put to the test on September 11, 2001 as the terrorist attacks on New York, Washington and Pennsylvania disrupted U.S. financial markets. The Fed issued a short statement reminiscent of its announcement in 1987: "The Federal Reserve System is open and operating. The discount window is available to meet liquidity needs." In the days that followed, the Fed lowered interest rates and loaned more that $45 billion to financial institutions in order to provide stability to the U.S. economy. By the end of September, Fed lending had returned to pre- September 11 levels and a potential liquidity crunch had been averted. The Fed played the pivotal role in dampening the effects of the September 11 attacks on U.S. financial markets.

January 2003: Discount Window Operation Changes

In 2003, the Federal Reserve changed its discount window operations so as to have rates at the window set above the prevailing Fed Funds rate and provide rationing of loans to banks through interest rates.

2006 and Beyond: Financial Crisis and Response

During the early 2000s, low mortgage rates and expanded access to credit made homeownership possible for more people, increasing the demand for housing and driving up house prices. The housing boom got a boost from increased securitization of mortgages—a process in which mortgages were bundled together into securities that were traded in financial markets. Securitization of riskier mortgages expanded rapidly, including subprime mortgages made to borrowers with poor credit records.

25 FACTS ABOUT THE FEDERAL RESERVE

Since we have passed the 100th anniversary of the creation of the Federal Reserve (1913), it is absolutely imperative that we get the American people to understand that the Fed is at the very heart of our economic problems. It is a system of money that was created by the bankers and that operates for the benefit of the bankers. The American people like to think that we have a "democratic system", but there is nothing "democratic" about the Federal Reserve. Unelected, unaccountable central planners from a private central bank run our financial system and manage our economy. There is a reason why financial markets respond with a yawn when Barack Obama says something about the economy, but they swing wildly whenever Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke opens his mouth. The Federal Reserve has far more power over the U.S. economy than anyone else does by a huge margin. The Fed is the biggest Ponzi scheme in the history of the world, and if the American people truly understood how it really works, they would be screaming for it to be abolished immediately. The following are 25 fast facts about the Federal Reserve that everyone should know...

1. The greatest period of economic growth in U.S. history was when there was no central bank.

2. The United States never had a persistent, ongoing problem with inflation until the Federal Reserve was created. In the century before the Federal Reserve was created, the average annual rate of inflation was about half a percent. In the century since the Federal Reserve was created, the average annual rate of inflation has been about 3.5 percent, and it would be even higher than that if the inflation numbers were not being so grossly manipulated.

3. Even using the official numbers, the value of the U.S. dollar has declined by more than 95 percent since the Federal Reserve was created nearly 100 years ago.

4. The secret November 1910 gathering at Jekyll Island, Georgia during which the plan for the Federal Reserve was hatched was attended by U.S. Senator Nelson W. Aldrich, Assistant Secretary of the Treasury Department A.P. Andrews and a whole host of representatives from the upper crust of the Wall Street banking establishment.

5. In 1913, Congress was promised that if the Federal Reserve Act was passed that it would eliminate the business cycle.

6. The following comes directly from the Fed's official mission statement: "To provide the nation with a safer, more flexible, and more stable monetary and financial system. Over the years, its role in banking and the economy has expanded."

7. It was not an accident that a permanent income tax was also introduced the same year when the Federal Reserve System was established. The whole idea was to transfer

wealth from our pockets to the federal government and from the federal government to the bankers.

8. Within 20 years of the creation of the Federal Reserve, the U.S. economy was plunged into the Great Depression.

9. If you can believe it, there have been 10 different economic recessions since 1950. The Federal Reserve created the "dotcom bubble", the Federal Reserve created the "housing bubble" and now it has created the largest bond bubble in the history of the planet.

10. According to an official government report, the Federal Reserve made 16.1 trillion dollars in secret loans to the big banks during the last financial crisis. The following is a list of loan recipients that was taken directly from page 131 of the report...

Citigroup:	**$2.513 trillion**
Morgan Stanley:	**$2.041 trillion**
Merrill Lynch :	**$1.949 trillion**
Bank of America:	**$1.344 trillion**
Barclays PLC:	**$868 billion**
Bear Sterns:	**$853 billion**
Goldman Sachs:	**$814 billion**
Royal Bank of Scotland:	**$541 billion**
JP Morgan Chase:	**$391 billion**
Deutsche Bank:	**$354 billion**
UBS:	**$287 billion**
Credit Suisse:	**$262 billion**
Lehman Brothers:	**$183 billion**
Bank of Scotland:	**$181 billion**
BNP Paribas:	**$175 billion**
Wells Fargo:	**$159 billion**
Dexia:	**$159 billion**
Wachovia:	**$142 billion**
Dresdner Bank:	**$135 billion**
Societe Generale:	**$124 billion**
"All Other Borrowers":	**$2.639 trillion**

11. The Federal Reserve also paid those big banks $659.4 million in fees to help "administer" those secret loans.

12. The Federal Reserve has created approximately 2.75 trillion dollars out of thin air and injected it into the financial system over the past five years. This has allowed the stock market to soar to unprecedented heights, but it has also caused our financial system to become extremely unstable.

13. We were told that the purpose of quantitative easing is to help "stimulate the economy", but today the Federal Reserve is actually paying the big banks not to lend out 1.8 trillion dollars in "excess reserves" that they have parked at the Fed.

14. Quantitative easing overwhelming benefits those that own stocks and other financial investments. In other words, quantitative easing overwhelmingly favors the very wealthy. Even Barack Obama has admitted that 95 percent of the income gains since he has been president have gone to the top one percent of income earners.

15. The gap between the top one percent and the rest of the country is now the greatest that it has been since the 1920s.

16. The Federal Reserve has argued vehemently in federal court that it is "not an agency" of the federal government and therefore not subject to the Freedom of Information Act.

17. The Federal Reserve openly admits that the 12 regional Federal Reserve banks are organized "much like private corporations".

18. The regional Federal Reserve banks issue shares of stock to the "member banks" that own them.

19. The Federal Reserve System greatly favors the biggest banks. Back in 1970, the five largest U.S. banks held 17 percent of all U.S. banking industry assets. Today, the five largest U.S. banks hold 52 percent of all U.S. banking industry assets.

20. The Federal Reserve is supposed to "regulate" the big banks, but it has done nothing to stop a 441 trillion dollar interest rate derivatives bubble from inflating which could absolutely devastate our entire financial system.

21. The Federal Reserve was designed to be a perpetual debt machine. The bankers that designed it intended to trap the U.S. government in a perpetual debt spiral from which it could never possibly escape. Since the Federal Reserve was established over 100 years ago, the U.S. national debt has gotten more than 5000 times larger.

22. The U.S. government will spend more than 400 billion dollars just on interest on the national debt this year.

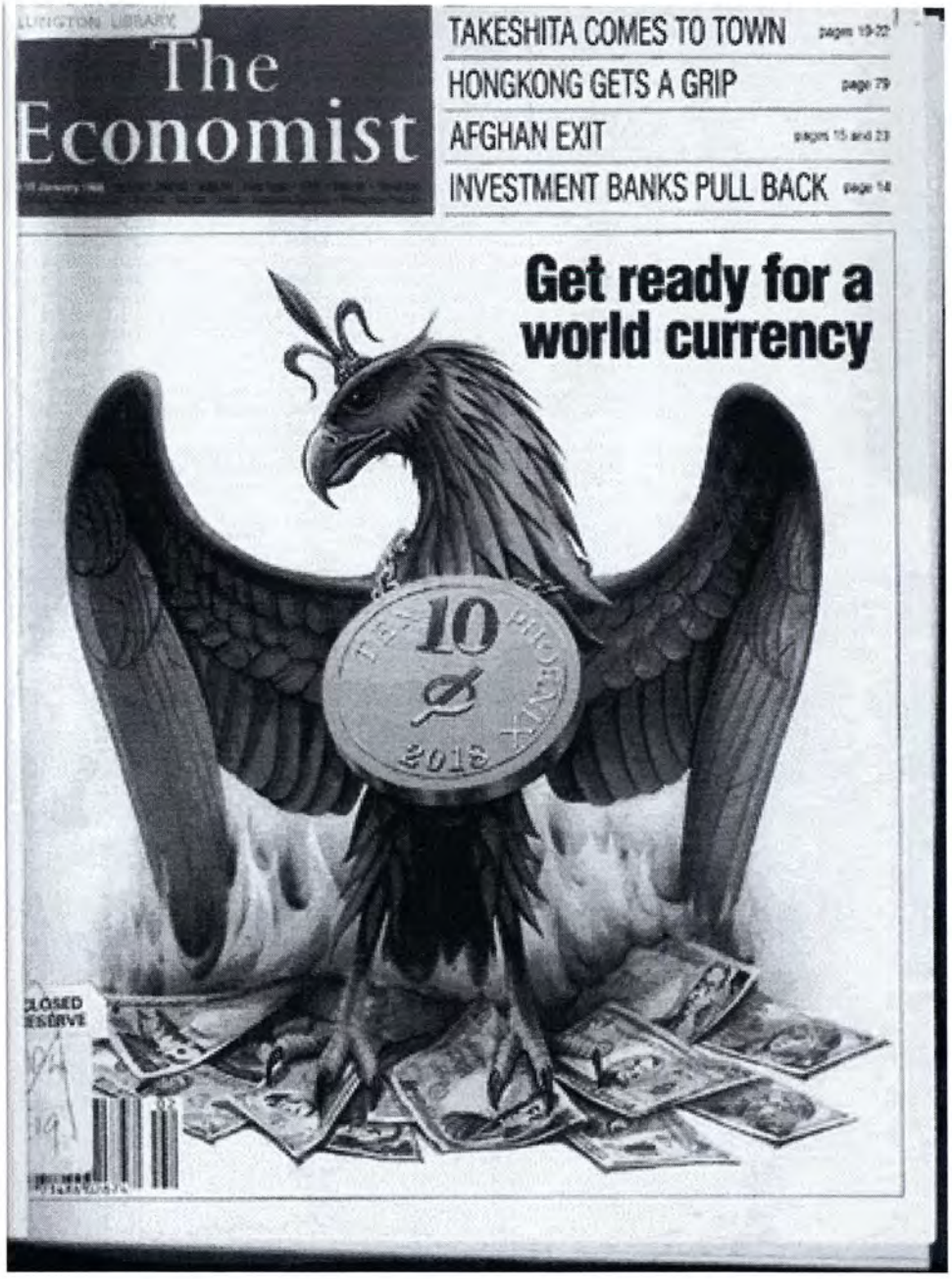
23. If the average rate of interest on U.S. government debt rises to just 6 percent (and it has been much higher than that in the past), we will be paying out more than a trillion dollars a year just in interest on the national debt.

24. According to Article I, Section 8 of the U.S. Constitution, the U.S. Congress is the one that is supposed to have the authority to "coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures". So exactly why is the Federal Reserve doing it?

25. There are plenty of possible alternative financial systems, but at this point all 187 nations that belong to the IMF have a central bank. Are we supposed to believe that this is just some sort of a bizarre coincidence?

'The Economist'

January 8, 1988



NOTE: 2018 date on the gold coin, *'The Phoenix'*
Sits astride burning currency

"GET READY FOR A WORLD CURRENCY"

Title of article: **Get Ready for the Phoenix**
Source: Economist; 01/9/88, Vol. 306, pp 9-10

THIRTY years from now, Americans, Japanese, Europeans, and people in many other rich countries, and some relatively poor ones will probably be paying for their shopping with the same currency. Prices will be quoted not in dollars, yen or D-marks but in, let's say, the phoenix. The phoenix will be favoured by companies and shoppers because it will be more convenient than today's national currencies, which by then will seem a quaint cause of much disruption to economic life in the last twentieth century.

At the beginning of 1988 this appears an outlandish prediction. Proposals for eventual monetary union proliferated five and ten years ago, but they hardly envisaged the setbacks of 1987. The governments of the big economies tried to move an inch or two towards a more managed system of exchange rates - a logical preliminary, it might seem, to radical monetary reform. For lack of co-operation in their underlying economic policies they bungled it horribly, and provoked the rise in interest rates that brought on the stock market crash of October. These events have chastened exchange-rate reformers. The market crash taught them that the pretence of policy co-operation can be worse than nothing, and that until real co-operation is feasible (i.e., until governments surrender some economic sovereignty) further attempts to peg currencies will flounder.

But in spite of all the trouble governments have in reaching and (harder still) sticking to international agreements about macroeconomic policy, the conviction is growing that exchange rates cannot be left to themselves. Remember that the Louvre accord and its predecessor, the Plaza agreement of September 1985, were emergency measures to deal with a crisis of currency instability. Between 1983 and 1985 the dollar rose by 34% against the currencies of America's trading partners; since then it has fallen by 42%. Such changes have skewed the pattern of international comparative advantage more drastically in four years than underlying economic forces might do in a whole generation.

In the past few days the world's main central banks, fearing another dollar collapse, have again jointly intervened in the currency markets (see page 62). Market-loving ministers such as Britain's Mr. Nigel Lawson have been converted to the cause of exchange-rate stability. Japanese officials take seriously he idea of EMS-like schemes for the main industrial economies. Regardless of the Louvre's embarrassing failure, the conviction remains that something must be done about exchange rates.

Something will be, almost certainly in the course of 1988. And not long after the next currency agreement is signed it will go the same way as the last one. It will collapse. Governments are far from ready to subordinate their domestic objectives to the goal of international stability. Several more big exchange-rate upsets, a few more stockmarket crashes and probably a slump or two will be needed before politicians are willing to face squarely up to that choice. This points to a muddled sequence of emergency followed by a patch-up followed by emergency, stretching out far beyond 2018 - except for two things. As time passes, the damage caused by currency instability

is gradually going to mount; and the very tends that will make it mount are making the utopia of monetary union feasible.

The new world economy

The biggest change in the world economy since the early 1970's is that flows of money have replaced trade in goods as the force that drives exchange rates. As a result of the relentless integration of the world's financial markets, differences in national economic policies can disturb interest rates (or expectations of future interest rates) only slightly, yet still call forth huge transfers of financial assets from one country to another. These transfers swamp the flow of trade revenues in their effect on the demand and supply for different currencies, and hence in their effect on exchange rates. As telecommunications technology continues to advance, these transactions will be cheaper and faster still. With uncoordinated economic policies, currencies can get only more volatile.

Alongside that trend is another - of ever-expanding opportunities for international trade. This too is the gift of advancing technology. Falling transport costs will make it easier for countries thousands of miles apart to compete in each others' markets. The law of one price (that a good should cost the same everywhere, once prices are converted into a single currency) will increasingly assert itself. Politicians permitting, national economies will follow their financial markets - becoming ever more open to the outside world. This will apply to labour as much as to goods, partly thorough migration but also through technology's ability to separate the worker form the point at which he delivers his labour. Indian computer operators will be processing New Yorkers' paychecks.

In all these ways national economic boundaries are slowly dissolving. As the trend continues, the appeal of a currency union across at least the main industrial countries will seem irresistible to everybody except foreign-exchange traders and governments. In the phoenix zone, economic adjustment to shifts in relative prices would happen smoothly and automatically, rather as it does today between different regions within large economies (a brief on pages 74-75 explains how.) The absence of all currency risk would spur trade, investment and employment.

The phoenix zone would impose tight constraints on national governments. There would be no such thing, for instance, as a national monetary policy. The world phoenix supply would be fixed by a new central bank, descended perhaps from the IMF. The world inflation rate - and hence, within narrow margins, each national inflation rate- would be in its charge. Each country could use taxes and public spending to offset temporary falls in demand, but it would have to borrow rather than print money to finance its budget deficit. With no recourse to the inflation tax, governments and their creditors would be forced to judge their borrowing and lending plans more carefully than they do today. This means a big loss of economic sovereignty, but the trends that make the phoenix so appealing are taking that sovereignty away in any case. Even in a world of more-or-less floating exchange rates, individual governments have seen their policy independence checked by an unfriendly outside world.

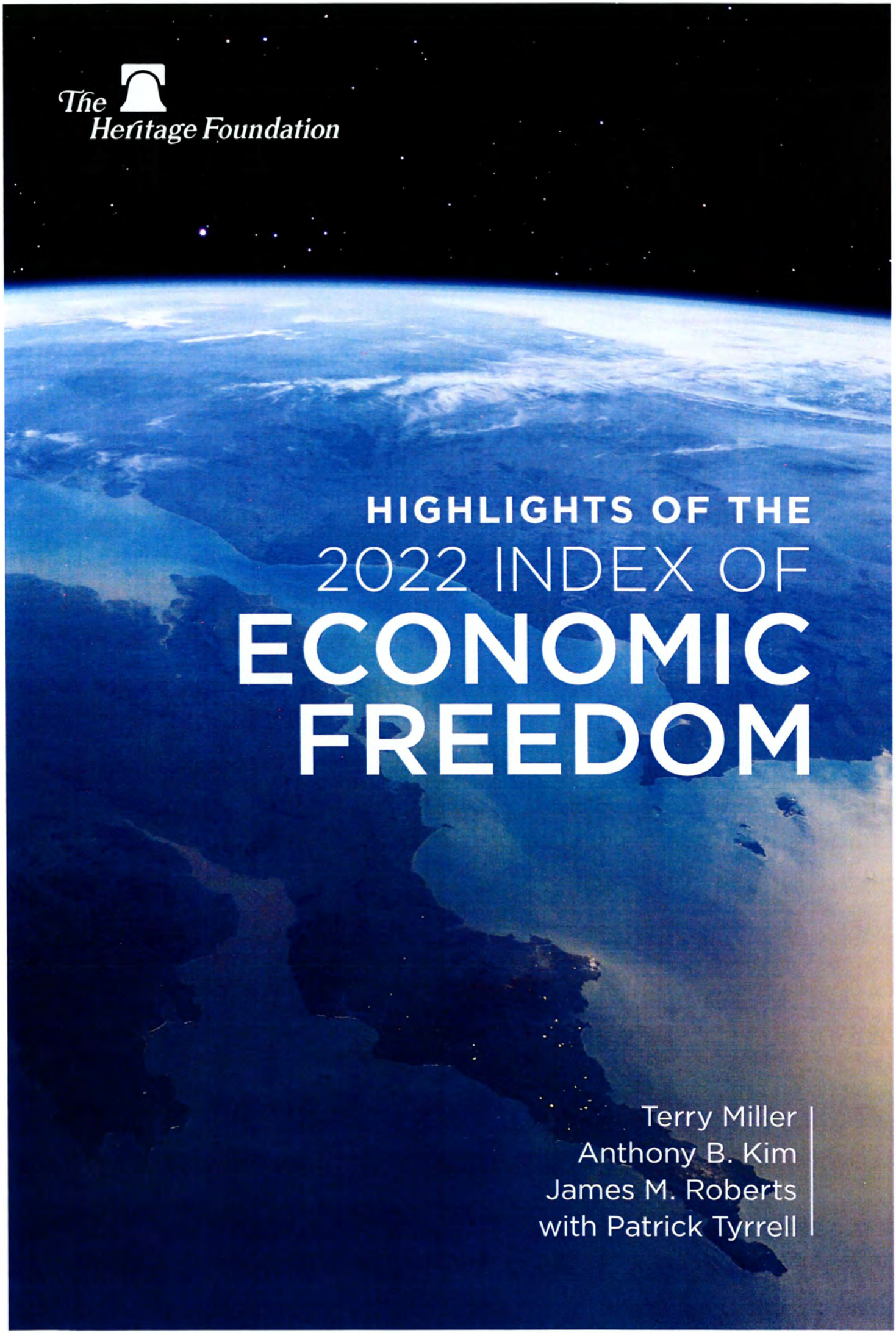
As the next century approaches, the natural forces that are pushing the world towards economic integration will offer governments a broad choice. They can go with the flow, or they can build barricades. Preparing the way for the phoenix will mean fewer pretended agreements on policy and more real ones. It will mean allowing and

then actively promoting the private-sector use of an international money alongside existing national monies. That would let people vote with their wallets for the eventual move to full currency union. The phoenix would probably start as a cocktail of national currencies, just as the Special Drawing Right is today. In time, though, its value against national currencies would cease to matter, because people would choose it for its convenience and the stability of its purchasing power.

The alternative - to preserve policymaking autonomy- would involve a new proliferation of truly draconian controls on trade and capital flows. This course offers governments a splendid time. They could manage exchange-rate movements, deploy monetary and fiscal policy without inhibition, and tackle the resulting bursts of inflation with prices and incomes polices. It is a growth-crippling prospect. Pencil in the phoenix for around 2018, and welcome it when it comes.

Copyright of The Economist is the property of Economist Newspaper Limited and its content may not be copied or emailed to multiple sites or posted to a listserv without the copyright holder's express written permission. However, users may print, download, or email articles for individual use.

Sources:
1) http://www.newswithviews.com/Cuddy/dennis219.htm
2)
http://www.singleglobalcurrency.org/documents/ArticleEconomist1988GetReadyfortheP hoenix_001.doc


The Heritage Foundation
HIGHLIGHTS OF THE
2022 INDEX OF
ECONOMIC
FREEDOM
Terry Miller
Anthony B. Kim
James M. Roberts
with Patrick Tyrrell

RANKING THE WORLD BY ECONOMIC FREEDOM

Rank	Country	Overall Score
1	Singapore	84.4
2	Switzerland	84.2
3	Ireland	82.0
4	New Zealand	80.6
5	Luxembourg	80.6
6	Taiwan	80.1
7	Estonia	80.0
8	Netherlands	79.5
9	Finland	78.3
10	Denmark	78.0
11	Sweden	77.9
12	Australia	77.7
13	Iceland	77.0
14	Norway	76.9
15	Canada	76.6
16	Germany	76.1
17	Lithuania	75.8
18	Latvia	74.8
19	Korea, South	74.6
20	Chile	74.4
21	Czech Republic	74.4
22	Austria	73.8
23	Cyprus	72.9
24	United Kingdom	72.7
25	United States	72.1
26	Georgia	71.8
27	Malta	71.5
28	Barbados	71.3
29	Bulgaria	71.0
30	Mauritius	70.9
31	Portugal	70.8
32	Slovenia	70.5
33	United Arab Emirates	70.2
34	Uruguay	70.0
35	Japan	69.9
36	Slovakia	69.7
37	Belgium	69.6
38	Bahamas	68.7
39	Poland	68.7
40	Samoa	68.3
41	Spain	68.2
42	Malaysia	68.1
43	Israel	68.0
44	Qatar	67.7
45	Croatia	67.6
46	Jamaica	67.4
47	Romania	67.1
48	Hungary	66.9
49	Cabo Verde	66.7
50	Albania	66.6
51	Peru	66.5
52	France	65.9
53	North Macedonia	65.7
54	St. Vincent & Grenadines	65.7
55	Costa Rica	65.4
56	Panama	65.4
57	Italy	65.4
58	Armenia	65.3
59	Serbia	65.2
60	Colombia	65.1
61	Botswana	64.8
62	Brunei Darussalam	64.8
63	Indonesia	64.4
64	Kazakhstan	64.4
65	Saint Lucia	64.3
66	Mongolia	63.9
67	Mexico	63.7
68	Bosnia and Herzegovina	63.4
69	Guatemala	63.2
70	Thailand	63.2
71	Dominican Republic	63.0
72	Vanuatu	62.9
73	Paraguay	62.9
74	Bahrain	62.0
75	Azerbaijan	61.6
76	Côte d'Ivoire	61.6
77	Greece	61.5
78	Moldova	61.3
79	Seychelles	61.1
80	Philippines	61.1
81	Benin	61.0
82	Micronesia	61.0
83	Tonga	60.8
84	Vietnam	60.6
85	São Tomé and Príncipe	60.3
86	Kosovo	60.1
87	Jordan	60.1
88	Senegal	60.0
89	Ghana	59.8
90	El Salvador	59.6
91	Guyana	59.5
92	Honduras	59.5
93	Tanzania	59.5
94	Bhutan	59.3
95	Namibia	59.2
96	Kiribati	59.2
97	Morocco	59.2
98	Madagascar	58.9
99	Trinidad and Tobago	58.8
100	Burkina Faso	58.3
101	Kuwait	58.3
102	Gambia	58.0
103	Montenegro	57.8
104	Togo	57.2
105	Rwanda	57.1
106	Cambodia	57.1
107	Turkey	56.9
108	Oman	56.6
109	Belize	56.6
110	Solomon Islands	56.5
111	Fiji	56.4
112	South Africa	56.2
113	Russia	56.1
114	Mali	55.9
115	Gabon	55.8
116	Kyrgyz Republic	55.8
117	Uzbekistan	55.7
118	Saudi Arabia	55.5
119	Mauritania	55.3
120	Djibouti	55.3
121	Niger	54.9
122	Nicaragua	54.8
123	Papua New Guinea	54.6
124	Nigeria	54.4
125	Dominica	54.4
126	Ecuador	54.3
127	Uganda	54.2
128	Tunisia	54.2
129	Guinea	54.2
130	Ukraine	54.1
131	India	53.9
132	Sri Lanka	53.3
133	Brazil	53.3
134	Malawi	53.0
135	Belarus	53.0
136	Cameroon	52.9
137	Bangladesh	52.7
138	Kenya	52.6
139	Angola	52.6
140	Sierra Leone	52.0
141	Eswatini	51.4
142	Mozambique	51.3
143	Comoros	50.4
144	Argentina	50.1
145	Haiti	50.0
146	Chad	49.8
147	Tajikistan	49.7
148	Nepal	49.7
149	Burma	49.6
150	Ethiopia	49.6
151	Laos	49.2
152	Egypt	49.1
153	Pakistan	48.8
154	Zambia	48.7
155	Congo, Rep.	48.5
156	Suriname	48.1
157	Lesotho	48.1
158	China	48.0
159	Liberia	47.9
160	Congo, Dem. Rep.	47.6
161	Maldives	47.3
162	Lebanon	47.3
163	Equatorial Guinea	47.2
164	Timor-Leste	46.3
165	Turkmenistan	46.2
166	Guinea-Bissau	46.0
167	Algeria	45.8
168	Central African Republic	45.7
169	Bolivia	43.0
170	Iran	42.4
171	Eritrea	39.7
172	Burundi	39.4
173	Zimbabwe	33.1
174	Sudan	32.0
175	Cuba	29.5
176	Venezuela	24.8
177	Korea, North	3.0

Economic Freedom Scores

- 80–100 Free
- 70–79.9 Mostly Free
- 60–69.9 Moderately Free
- 50–59.9 Mostly Unfree
- 0–49.9 Repressed

KEY FINDINGS OF THE 2022 *INDEX*

SEVEN "FREE" NATIONS

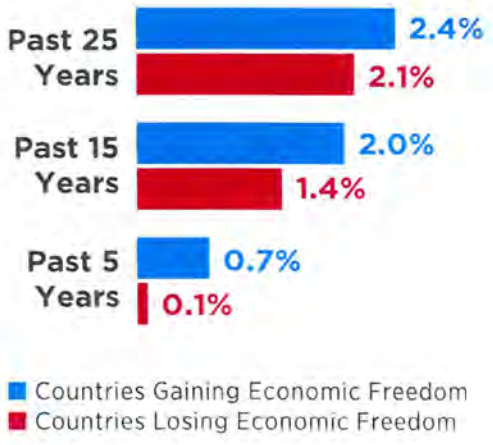
REGIONAL LEADERS

Since early 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and particularly the many restrictions on economic activity and the movement of people that governments have imposed in response to it have wreaked havoc on the world economy. Almost every economy included in this *Index* experienced negative growth in 2020, which is not surprising given that so many of the actions that governments have taken in the name of protecting public health have also had the effect of reducing economic freedom. These restrictions have exacted a cost in terms of human well-being that must be added to the enormous cost of the death toll from the disease itself. The result is a worldwide catastrophe.

- The 2022 *Index*, which considers economic policies and conditions in 184 sovereign countries from July 1, 2020, through June 30, 2021, reveals a world economy that, taken as a whole, remains "moderately free." However, the global average economic freedom score is now 60—a loss of 1.6 points from the previous year's 61.6.
- The standard of living, measured by incomes per capita, is much higher in economically freer countries. Economies rated "free" or "mostly free" in the 2022 *Index* enjoy incomes that on average are more than three

ECONOMIC FREEDOM AND GROWTH

Average Annual Growth of GDP per Capita (PPP)

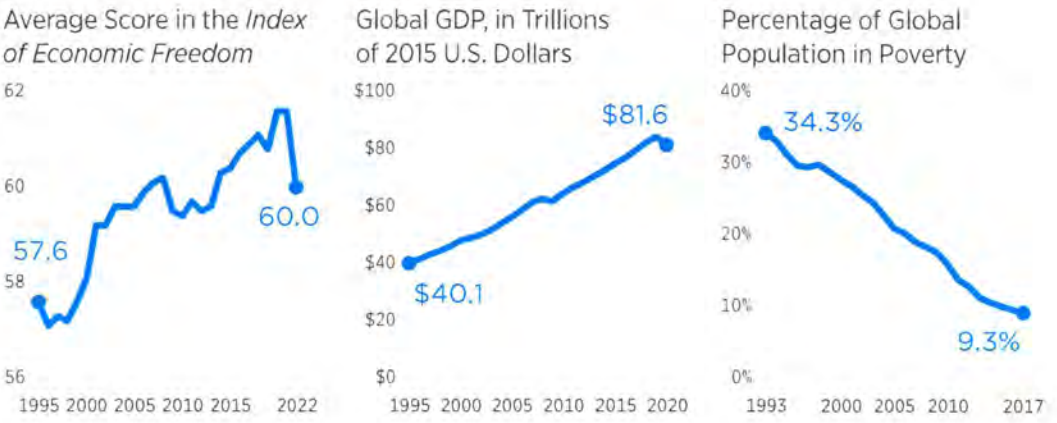


times higher than those in other countries and almost seven times higher than the average incomes of "repressed" economies.

- As documented once again in the 2022 *Index*, economic freedom also correlates highly with overall well-being, which includes such factors as health, education, the environment, innovation, societal progress, and democratic governance.
- Seven countries recorded economic freedom scores of 80 or more, putting them in the ranks of the economically "free." Twenty-seven countries earned a designation as "mostly free" by recording scores of 70.0 to 79.9, and an additional 54 countries were considered at least "moderately free" with scores of 60.0 to 69.9. Thus, a total of 88 countries, or about half of the 177 countries graded in the 2022 *Index*, have institutional environments in which individuals and private enterprises benefit from at least a moderate degree of economic freedom in the pursuit of greater economic development and prosperity.
- On the opposite side of the spectrum, 50 percent of the countries graded in the 2022 *Index* (89 economies) have registered economic freedom scores below 60. Of those, 57 economies are considered "mostly unfree" (scores of 50.0 to 59.9), and 32 countries, including China, are in the economically "repressed" category.
- A notable reshuffling has taken place at the top of the rankings. Singapore maintained its status as the world's freest economy, but Australia dropped out of the free category, and New Zealand dropped to fourth place, behind Switzerland and Ireland. Luxembourg, Taiwan, and Estonia joined the "free" category for the first time.
- The global average trade-freedom score has declined from 70.9 to 69.5. This is the fourth straight year that the global average has dropped. Trade freedom declined in 98 of the 177 countries ranked in the *Index*. Scores improved in only 37 countries and were unchanged in 42 countries.

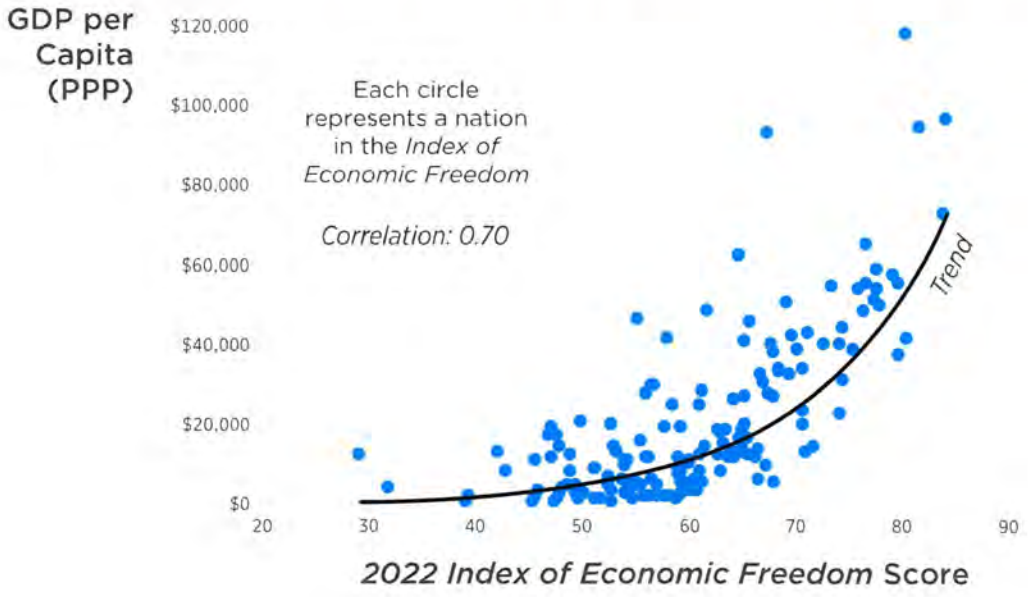
The benefits of economic freedom—greater income and wealth, better health, and cleaner environments, among many others—are evident in each of the five global regions covered by the *Index*, but there are substantial differences among the regions in terms of their levels of development and social and economic culture that affect the relative importance of the various factors that influence an economic freedom score. Scores this year also appear to have been affected significantly by government responses to the COVID-19 pandemic, and the stringency of those responses differed markedly among the regions.

AS ECONOMIC FREEDOM RISES, THE GLOBAL ECONOMY EXPANDS AND POVERTY FALLS

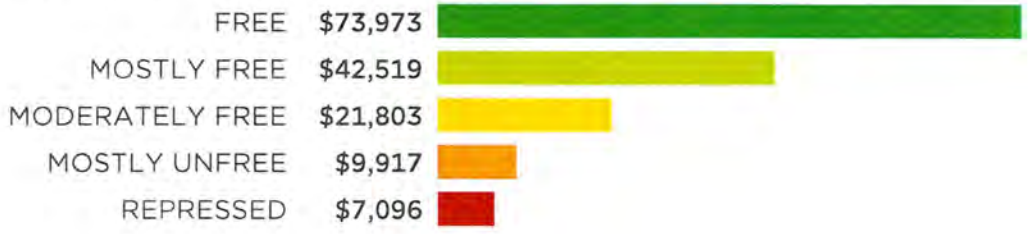


SOURCES: *2022 Index of Economic Freedom* and World Bank. heritage.org

ECONOMIC FREEDOM AND THE STANDARD OF LIVING



Average GDP per Capita (PPP), by Economic Freedom Category



SOURCES: *2022 Index of Economic Freedom* and IMF. heritage.org

THE AMERICAS: SUMMARY

Number of Countries in Each Economic Freedom Category

Average GDP per Capita, by Economic Freedom Category

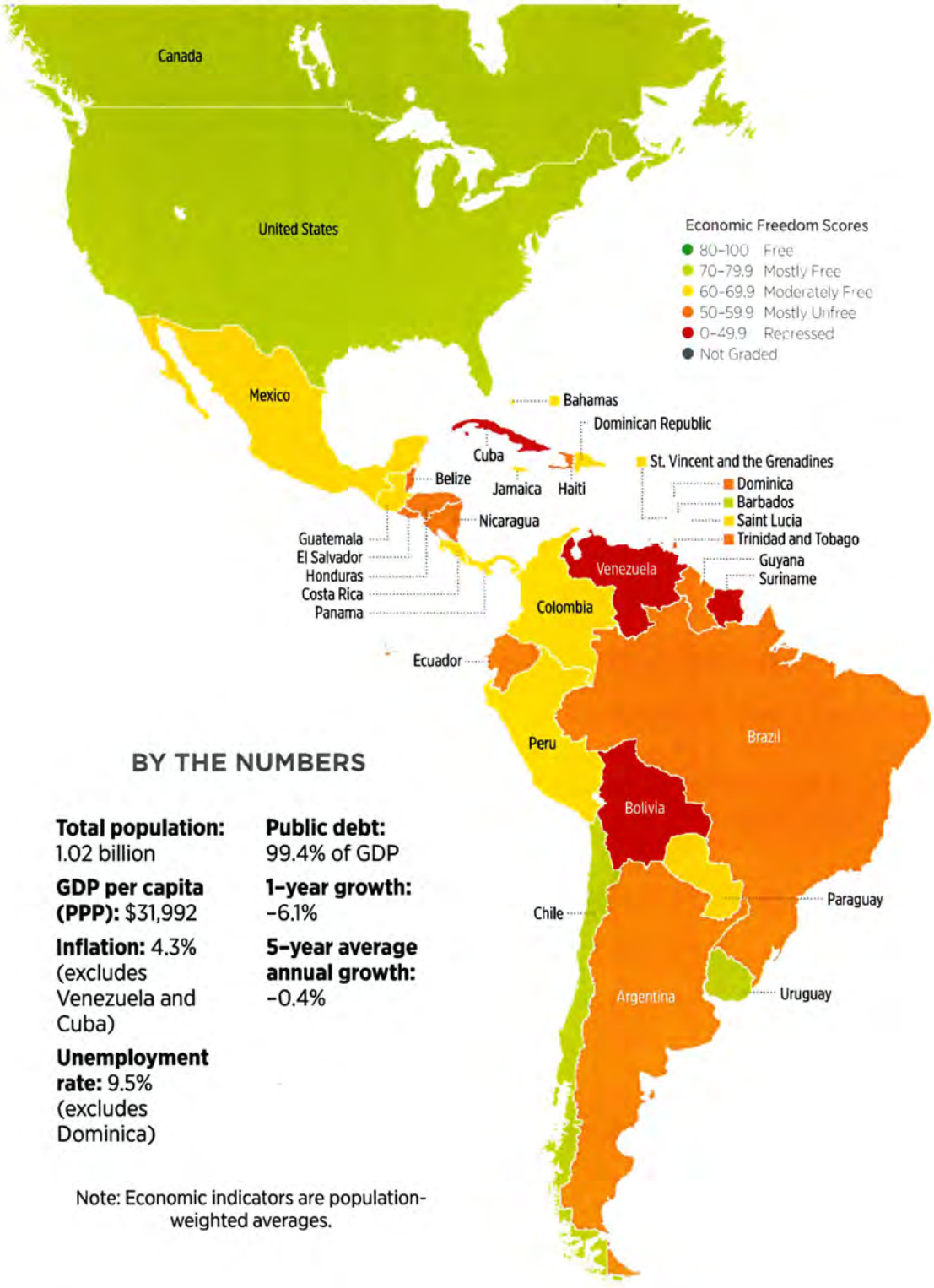
The Americas region covers more than one-quarter of the globe's landmass and is one of the world's most economically diverse regions. With a population of just over 1 billion, it has the second-highest population-weighted gross domestic product (GDP) per capita ($31,992 at purchasing power parity). Within the region, economies have contracted at an average rate of −0.4 percent over the past five years. The regional average rate of unemployment has risen to 9.5 percent, although the regional average rate of inflation (excluding Venezuela) has dropped a bit to 4.3 percent. The region's average level of public debt—already the world's highest—is now 99.4 percent of GDP.

The foundations of a well-functioning free market remain shallow in many Latin American countries, with widespread corruption and weak protection of property rights exacerbating such systemic shortcomings as regulatory inefficiency and monetary instability that is caused by various government-driven market distortions. Business freedom, labor freedom, investment freedom, and financial freedom are generally consistent with world standards. Aggravated by much higher deficit spending during the pandemic, however, fiscal health is deteriorating. Unfortunately, many countries that historically have been economically free such as Chile, Peru, and Colombia are at risk of sliding into another period of populist–leftist political resurgence. Not coincidentally, Communist China has become a dominant foreign power in Latin America.

Notable Countries

- **Barbados**, an economic freedom standout in recent years, has made it into the ranks of "mostly free" countries.
- The **United States** continued to decline in the "mostly free" category. Its 0.0 fiscal health score this year is unprecedented.

THE AMERICAS: COUNTRIES



BY THE NUMBERS

Total population: 1.02 billion

GDP per capita (PPP): $31,992

Inflation: 4.3% (excludes Venezuela and Cuba)

Unemployment rate: 9.5% (excludes Dominica)

Public debt: 99.4% of GDP

1-year growth: –6.1%

5-year average annual growth: –0.4%

Note: Economic indicators are population-weighted averages.

- **Guyana**'s economic growth has accelerated as a result of the offshore oil boom, and economic freedom has begun to improve in 2022.
- **Mexico**'s leftist President Andrés Manuel López Obrador promised but failed to solve problems such as crime, corruption, and poverty. He is lurching further left in an attempt to reimpose 1970s-style statist controls.

ASIA-PACIFIC: SUMMARY

Number of Countries in Each Economic Freedom Category

Average GDP per Capita, by Economic Freedom Category

The **Asia–Pacific** region has more than half of the world's population and spans its largest surface area. The region has continued to lead worldwide economic growth, expanding by an average annual rate of about 4.1 percent over the past five years, driven largely by China, India, and other trade-oriented economies. It also has the world's lowest average rate of unemployment (5.3 percent) and lowest average rate of inflation (3.8 percent). However, the Asia–Pacific region also has the second-lowest population-weighted GDP per capita ($16,807 at purchasing power parity).

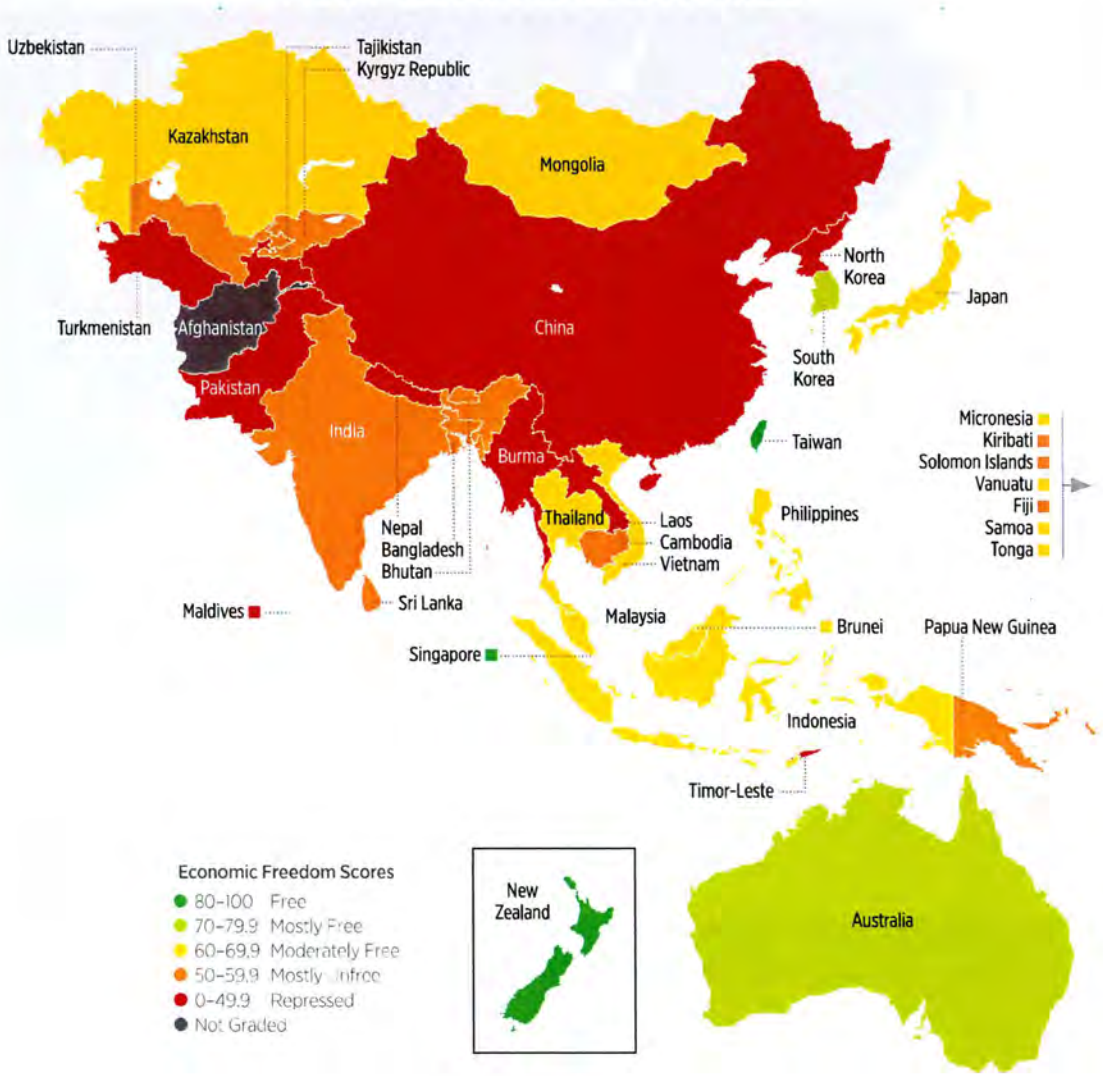
The Asia–Pacific is unique in its extraordinary variations of economic freedom, well-illustrated by the huge gap in living standards between North Korea, at last place ("repressed") in the *Index*, and South Korea, at 19th place ("mostly free"). Many Asia–Pacific countries fall short on maintaining strong and independent rule-of-law institutions. The region as a whole has done relatively well in controlling government spending and regulating economic activity efficiently but places second to last on financial freedom and last in the world on investment freedom.

Notable Countries

- Economic freedom in **Japan** has stagnated during the past five years, and the country has dipped back into the "moderately free" category.
- **Australia** has fallen to "mostly free" for the first time since 2006.
- Economic growth in **India** slowed during the past half-decade, and the country remains in the "mostly unfree" category.
- **Taiwan** has crossed the threshold into the top, "free" *Index* category for the first time.

Economic freedom remains very weak in authoritarian **China**, and the economy is repressed. The lack of investment freedom and financial freedom

ASIA-PACIFIC: COUNTRIES



BY THE NUMBERS

Total population: 4.63 billion

GDP per capita (PPP): $16,807 (excludes North Korea)

Inflation: 3.8% (excludes North Korea)

Unemployment rate: 5.3% (excludes Kiribati and Micronesia)

Public debt: 72% of GDP (excludes North Korea)

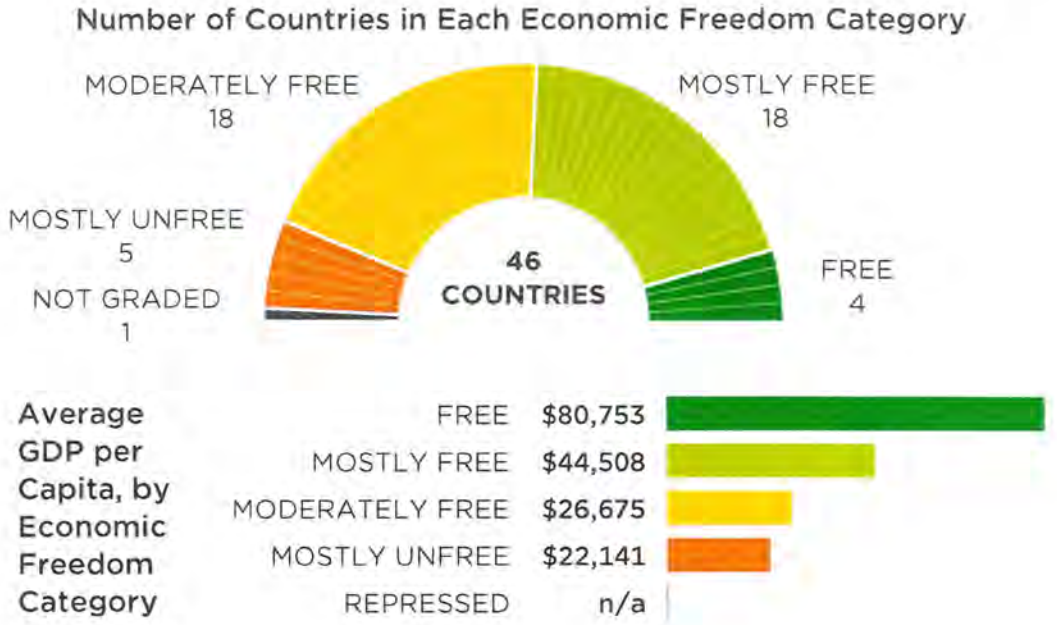
1-year growth: -2.0%

5-year average annual growth: 4.1%

Note: Economic indicators are population-weighted averages.

impedes productivity growth and development. Restrictions on Hong Kong's autonomy, threats to Taiwan, the persecution of China's Uyghur minority, and Beijing's cyberwarfare activities have led to a broad decline in trust and continue to destabilize global relationships.

EUROPE: SUMMARY



It was in **Europe** that the ideas of democratic free markets, the rule of law, private property, and individual liberty were shaped, but it was also in Europe that the collectivist philosophies of socialism and Communism took root. That tension remains characteristic of the region's economic policy mix. Nevertheless, thanks to long-established free-market institutions, robust rule of law, and exceptionally strong investment freedom, nearly two-thirds of the world's 34 economically freest countries (with overall scores above 70) are in Europe.

The European region encompasses nations as diverse as Russia, Ukraine, Switzerland, Iceland, and Greece. Its population-weighted average GDP per capita is the highest in the world ($37,331 at purchasing power parity), and inflation (2.6 percent) is generally under control. Unfortunately, the region has long been plagued by high unemployment rates (7.8 percent) and heavy levels of public debt (71.1 percent of GDP on average). Europe still struggles with a variety of policy barriers to vigorous economic expansion such as overly protective and costly labor regulations, high tax burdens, various market-distorting subsidies, and continuing problems in public finance caused by years of public-sector expansion—now exacerbated by the pandemic.

Notable Countries

- Five European countries are rated "mostly unfree" this year: **Montenegro**, **Turkey**, and **Russia** have now joined **Belarus**—in the grip of an ironfisted autocrat—and **Ukraine**, which suffers from political and security turmoil.
- The **United Kingdom** retained its standing in the ranks of the "mostly free," but the U.K. economy has lost some ground, mainly because of excessive government spending.

EUROPE: COUNTRIES

BY THE NUMBERS

Total population: 848.3 million

GDP per capita (PPP): $37,331

Inflation: 2.6%

Unemployment rate: 7.8% (excludes Kosovo)

Public debt: 71.1% of GDP

1-year growth: -4.9%

5-year average annual growth: 0.9%

Note: Economic indicators are population-weighted averages.

- Economic freedom in **France** has gradually expanded during the past five years, although its longtime "moderately free" ranking remains unchanged.
- **Germany**, the European Union's most politically and economically influential member nation, remains "mostly free."
- **Croatia** has gained economic freedom since 2017 and has moved from the lower half to the upper half of the "moderately free" category.

MIDDLE EAST / NORTH AFRICA: SUMMARY

Number of Countries in Each Economic Freedom Category

Average GDP per Capita, by Economic Freedom Category

Relatively few **Middle East and North Africa** (MENA) countries are enjoying the benefits of economic freedom so far in the 21st century. At once blessed and cursed by enormous mineral resources, most countries in the region are defined by extreme concentrations of wealth and widespread poverty. Most worrisome is the region's ongoing notoriety as the world's most acute hot spot for economic, political, and security vulnerabilities, which its authoritarian governments have tried to address with costly subsidies. This instability is illustrated by the fact that four (Iraq, Syria, Libya, and Yemen) of the seven countries in the 2022 *Index* that cannot be graded or ranked because of the lack of reliable data are in the MENA region.

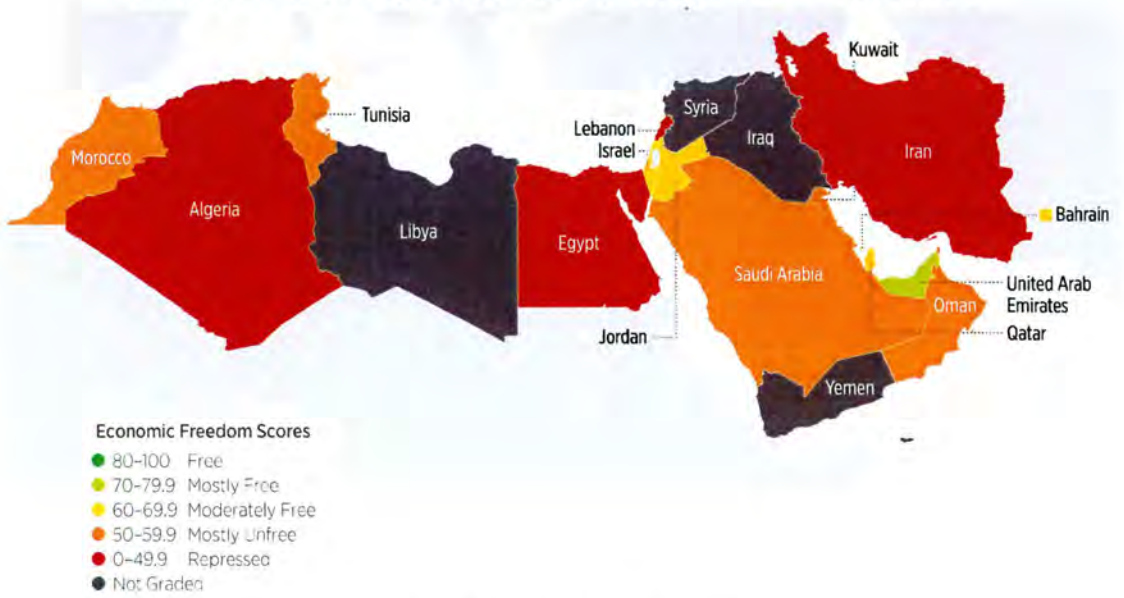
The region's population-weighted average GDP per capita remains the third highest among the five *Index* global regions (approximately $18,547), although it fell substantially again this year. Inflation is still very high at 12.5 percent, and economic growth has weakened to 1.6 percent. The region continues to suffer from high levels of unemployment (10.5 percent), particularly among the young.

The results of the 2022 *Index* reflect that the region's underlying political and economic architecture, dominated by authoritarian governments, continues to repress economic freedom a decade after the exhilarating promises of the Arab Spring.

Notable Countries

- **Israel**'s normalization agreements in 2020 with Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Morocco, and Sudan should clear the way for greater regional trade, investment, tourism, and technological and strategic cooperation. Regrettably, however, Israel has fallen from the "mostly free" category in 2017 into the "moderately free" category.

MIDDLE EAST/NORTH AFRICA: COUNTRIES



BY THE NUMBERS

Total population: 458.2 million

GDP per capita (PPP): $18,547

Inflation: 12.5%

Unemployment rate: 10.5%

Public debt: 66% of GDP

1-year growth: -1.7%

5-year average annual growth: 1.6%

Note: Economic indicators are population-weighted averages.

- In a region where economic freedom has waned, **Tunisia** has fared relatively better than most other countries, although it remains in the lower half of the "mostly unfree" category.
- **Egypt** has lost economic freedom in the past five years and has fallen into the "repressed" category.
- Dragged down by poor fiscal health, judicial effectiveness, and property rights, **Saudi Arabia** has dropped to the middle of the "mostly unfree" category.

SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA: SUMMARY

Number of Countries in Each Economic Freedom Category

Average GDP per Capita, by Economic Freedom Category

FREE	n/a
MOSTLY FREE	$20,292
MODERATELY FREE	$9,263
MOSTLY UNFREE	$4,522
REPRESSED	$3,418

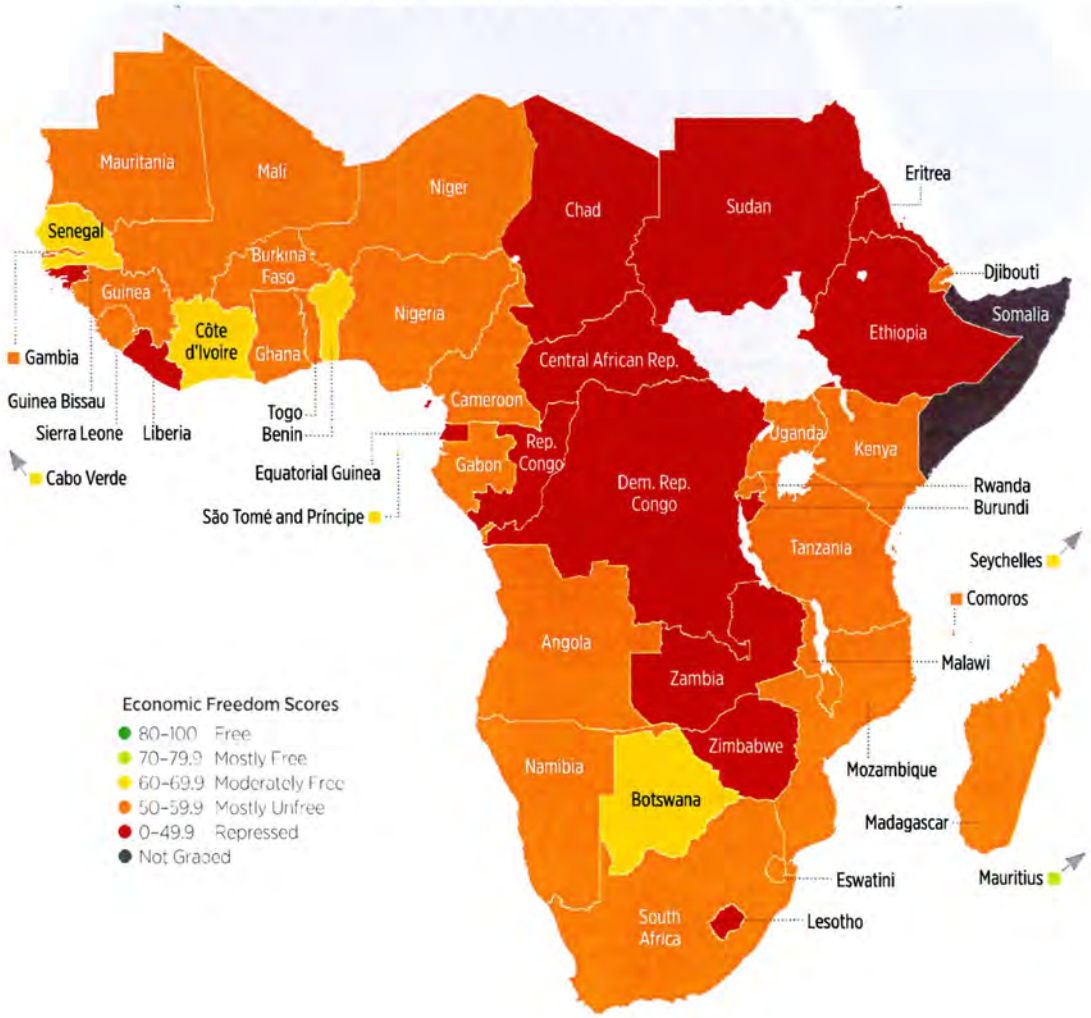
The countries of **Sub-Saharan Africa** were woefully unprepared for the challenges of Covid-19 and the worldwide economic slowdown that has stressed economies everywhere. The region also needs to resist COP26-imposed limits on its fossil fuel energy sources. Since 2017, the number of "repressed" countries has risen, reflecting the region's decline in economic freedom, although Sub-Saharan Africa was able to record overall positive economic growth during those five years. For this region, the results of the 2022 *Index* depict dozens of nations characterized by uneven economic playing fields that are further pockmarked by weak rule of law, inadequate protection of property rights, cronyism, and endemic corruption. The region's scores on property rights, judicial effectiveness, government integrity, and business freedom are all lower than world averages by 10 points or more.

Average GDP per capita ($4,217 at purchasing power parity) is the lowest for any of the five global *Index* regions. The unemployment rate reported in the 2022 *Index* rose to 7.5 percent, and inflation shot up to 14.8 percent. Economic development remains limited by underemployment and the region's large informal sectors.

Notable Countries

- **Mauritius** remains Sub-Saharan Africa's economically freest nation and is the only one of the region's 47 graded countries in the "mostly free" category.
- **Rwanda** has suffered a steep drop of economic freedom in the past five years because of deficiencies in judicial effectiveness, fiscal health, and financial freedom. The country has fallen into the "mostly unfree" category.
- Highly developed **South Africa** still faces high rates of formal-sector unemployment and crime. Dragged down by poor fiscal health, the country

SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA: COUNTRIES



BY THE NUMBERS

Total population: 1.18 billion

GDP per capita (PPP): $4,217

Inflation: 14.8% (excludes Zimbabwe)

Unemployment rate: 7.5% (excludes Seychelles)

Public debt: 62.8% of GDP

1-year growth: –1.0%

5-year average annual growth: 2.7%

Note: Economic indicators are population-weighted averages.

has lost economic freedom since 2017 and remains in the middle ranks of "mostly unfree" countries.

- Benefiting from strong rule of law, **Cabo Verde** has gained economic freedom since 2017 and has risen into the top half of the "moderately free" category.

ECONOMIC FREEDOM: POLICIES FOR PROSPERITY

The *Index of Economic Freedom* evaluates the extent and effectiveness of government activity in 12 areas that are known to have a significant impact on levels of economic growth and prosperity. Policies that allow for greater freedom in any of the areas measured tend to spur growth. Growth, in turn, is an essential element in generating more opportunities for people to advance themselves economically, thereby reducing poverty and building lasting prosperity.

Some aspects of economic freedom concern a country's interactions with the rest of the world (for example, the extent of an economy's openness to global investment or trade). Most, however, focus on policies within a country, assessing the liberty of individuals to use their labor or finances without undue restraint and government interference.

These metrics of economic freedom play a vital role in promoting and sustaining personal and national prosperity. All are complementary in their impact, and progress in one area is often likely to reinforce or even inspire progress in another. Similarly, repressed economic freedom in one area (for example, a lack of respect for property rights) may make it much more difficult to achieve high levels of freedom in other categories.

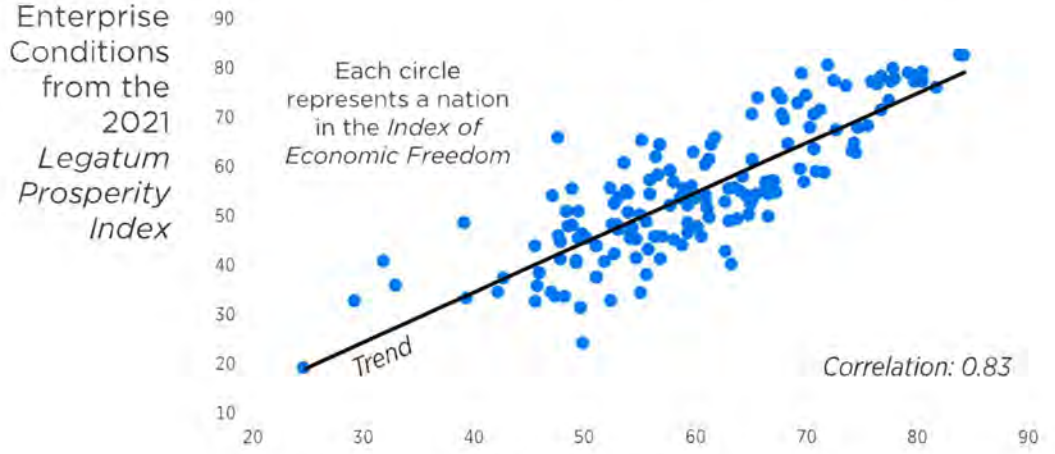
- **Property Rights.** The ability to accumulate private property and wealth is a central motivating force for workers and investors in a market economy and a primary factor in the accumulation of capital for production and investment. Secure titling unlocks wealth that is embodied in land and real property, providing collateral for investment financing. Another key aspect of the protection of property rights is the evenhanded enforcement of contracts.
- **Judicial Effectiveness.** Well-functioning legal frameworks protect the rights of all citizens against infringement of the law by others, including by governments, monopolies, and other powerful parties.
- **Government Integrity.** Both the systemic corruption of government institutions by such practices as bribery, nepotism, cronyism, patronage, embezzlement, and graft and the toleration by society of the ability of some individuals or special interests to gain government benefits at the expense of others are grossly incompatible with the principles of fair and equal treatment that are essential ingredients of an economically free society.
- **Tax Burden.** The higher the government's share of income or wealth as a percentage of total gross domestic product (GDP) is, the lower the individual's reward for his or her economic activity and the lower the incentive to undertake work at all will be. Higher tax rates reduce the ability of individuals and firms to pursue their goals in the marketplace and thereby also reduce the level of overall private-sector activity.
- **Government Spending.** Taken together, the cost, size, and intrusiveness of government represent a central economic freedom issue that is measured in the *Index* in a variety of ways. Some government spending (for example, investments in infrastructure, research, or human capital) can be positive. All government spending, however, must eventually be

financed by higher taxation and entails an opportunity cost. This cost is the value of the consumption or investment that would have occurred had the resources involved been left in the private sector.

- **Fiscal Health.** A government's budget is one of the clearest indicators of the extent to which the principle of limited government is respected. Budget deficits are direct consequences of poor government budget management. Debt is an accumulation of budget deficits over time and a central issue in considerations of intergenerational equity.
- **Business Freedom.** An individual's ability to establish and run an enterprise without undue state interference and burdensome government regulations is one of the most fundamental indicators of economic freedom.
- **Labor Freedom.** The ability of individuals to find employment opportunities and work is a key component of economic freedom. Similarly, the ability of businesses to contract freely for labor and dismiss redundant workers when they are no longer needed is essential to the enhancement of productivity and sustainment of overall economic growth. Intervention by the state distorts those transactions.
- **Monetary Freedom.** Monetary freedom requires a stable currency and market-determined prices. Without it, the creation of long-term value or private capital formation is difficult.
- **Trade Freedom.** Government restrictions on trade can manifest themselves in the form of tariffs, export taxes, trade quotas, or outright trade bans. Trade can also be hampered by nontariff barriers that are related to various licensing, standard-setting, and other regulatory actions. Together, they impede overall economic efficiency and growth and raise prices for both individuals and businesses.
- **Investment Freedom.** A free and open investment environment provides maximum entrepreneurial opportunities and incentives for expanded economic activity, greater productivity, and job creation. Restrictions on the movement of capital, both domestic and international, distort economic decision-making by undermining the efficient allocation of resources and reducing productivity.
- **Financial Freedom.** An accessible and efficiently functioning formal financial system ensures that diversified savings, credit, payment, and investment services will be available to individuals and businesses. By expanding financing opportunities and promoting entrepreneurship, an open banking environment encourages competition in order to provide the most efficient financial intermediation between households and firms as well as between investors and entrepreneurs.

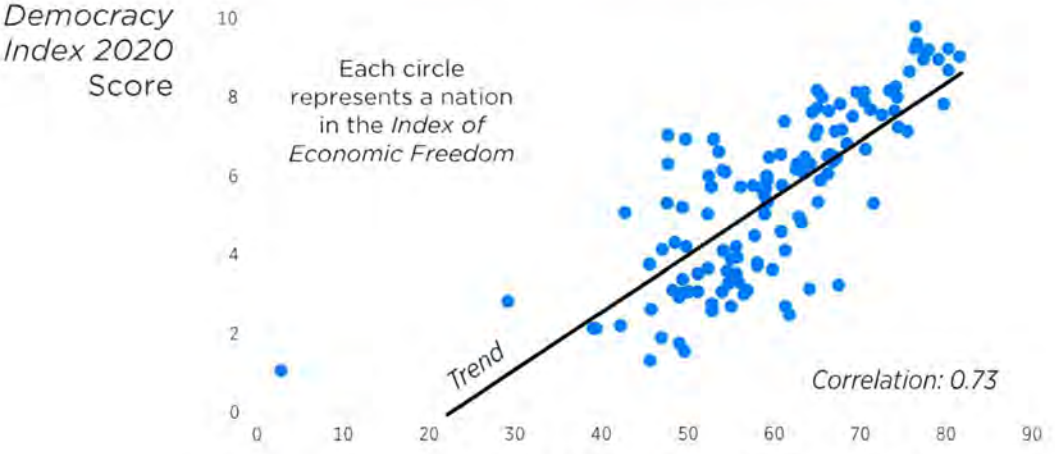
Economic freedom is about much more than a business environment in which entrepreneurship and prosperity can flourish. With its far-reaching impacts on various aspects of human development, economic freedom empowers people, unleashes powerful forces of choice and opportunity, nourishes other liberties, and improves the overall quality of life.

ECONOMIC FREEDOM AND ENTERPRISE CONDITIONS



NOTE: Represented are the 159 nations that are in both datasets.
SOURCES: *2022 Index of Economic Freedom* and Legatum Institute. heritage.org

ECONOMIC FREEDOM AND DEMOCRATIC GOVERNANCE



NOTE: Represented are the 159 nations that are in both datasets.
SOURCES: *2022 Index of Economic Freedom* and Economist Intelligence Unit. heritage.org

No other system—and many have been tried—comes close to the record of market-based capitalism in promoting growth and enhancing the human condition. The undeniable link between economic freedom and prosperity is a striking demonstration of what people can do when they have maximum opportunity to pursue their own interests within the rule of law.

THE HERITAGE FOUNDATION'S
STEVEN M. SASS ECONOMIC FREEDOM AWARD

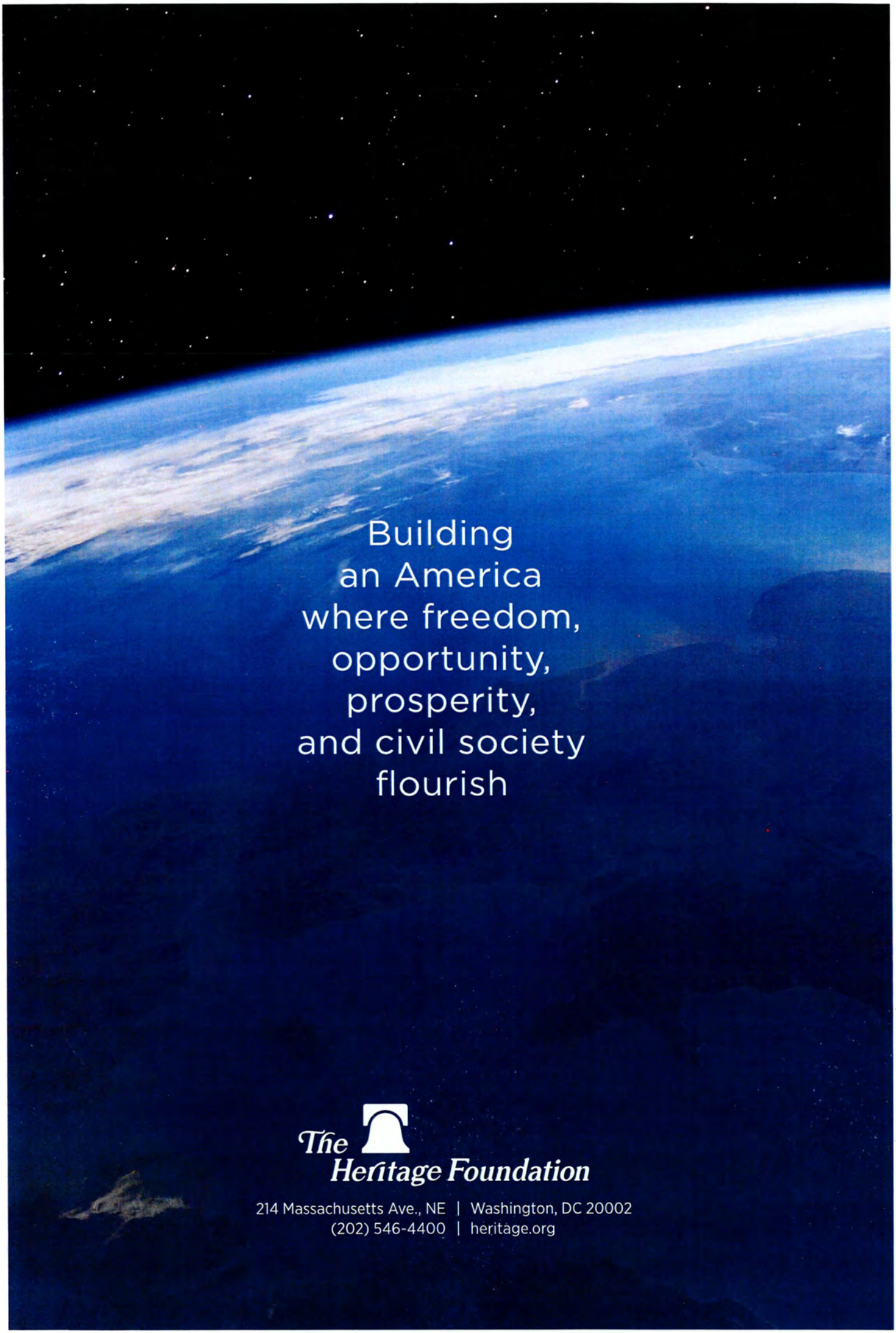
The Heritage Foundation's Steven M. Sass Economic Freedom Award was established in 2020 to recognize and encourage individuals and organizations that make notable contributions to the promotion of free-market principles and policies.

The recipient of The Heritage Foundation Steven M. Sass Economic Freedom Award for 2021 is Marcin Nowacki.

Mr. Nowacki has been a leading voice promoting market-oriented reform and policy discussions in Poland and throughout Central and Eastern Europe. He is a member of the board of the Warsaw Enterprise Institute, a think tank that advocates such free-market policies as removing bureaucratic barriers, providing equal conditions for companies to start up and compete, fighting monopolies, and ensuring an efficient judiciary and law enforcement.

As Vice President of the Union of Entrepreneurs and Employers, he coordinates departments that are responsible for law and legislation and oversees the organization's representation at the European Union in Brussels. Mr. Nowacki also chairs the e-commerce working group of the SME Connect, Brussels-based SME platform, which is an integral part of the European Enterprise Alliance, an organization of entrepreneurs from Central and Eastern Europe that he helped found and currently leads as its president.

We are delighted to recognize Marcin Nowacki as the recipient of this year's Steven M. Sass Economic Freedom Award.


Building
an America
where freedom,
opportunity,
prosperity,
and civil society
flourish
The Heritage Foundation
214 Massachusetts Ave., NE | Washington, DC 20002
(202) 546-4400 | heritage.org

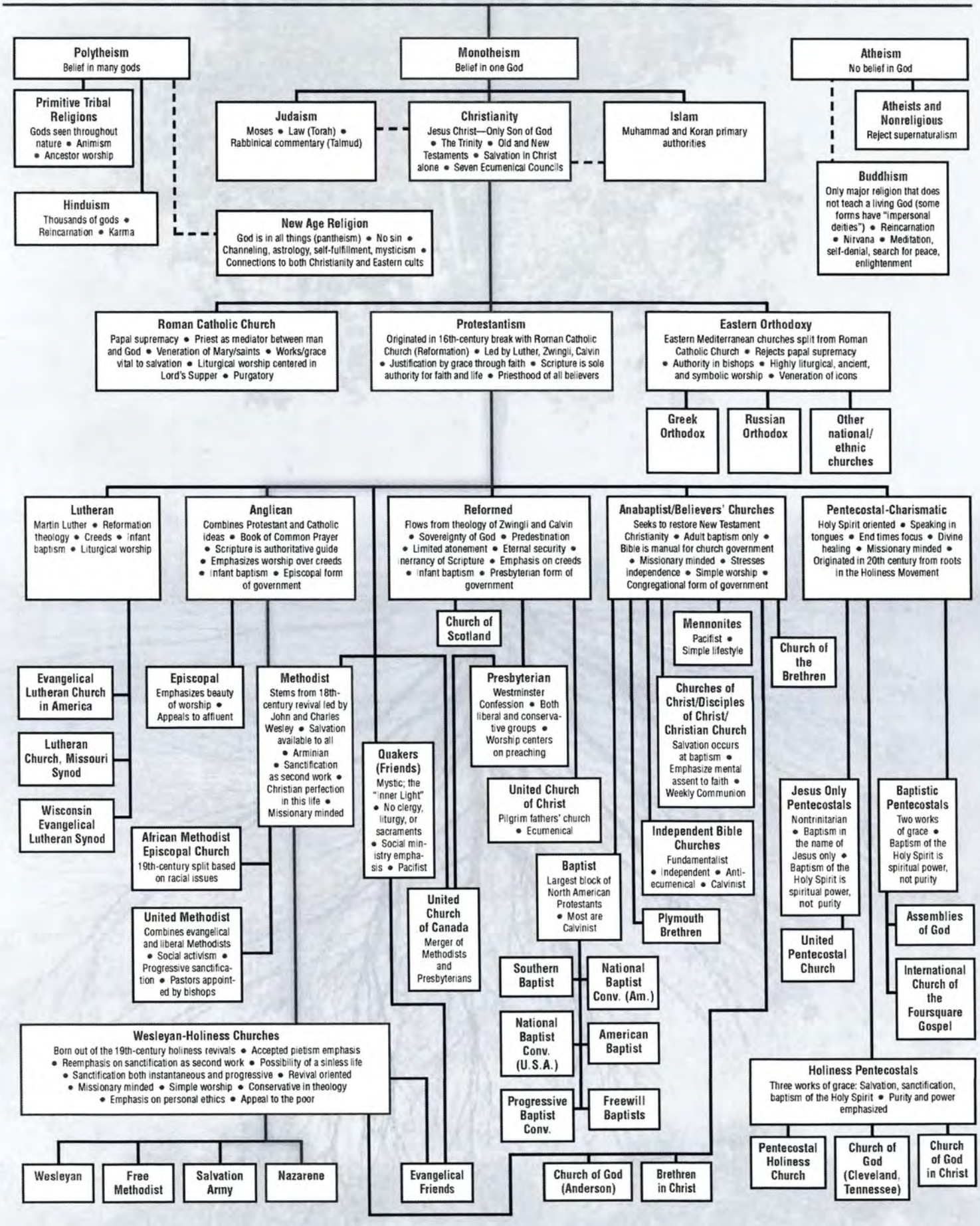
CHAPTER 12:

THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 12:
THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Chart of a Family Tree of Religious Groups
Summary Table of World Religions
Chart of Belief Systems
Providential Preservation of the Text of the New Testament
A Simplified History of the Printing of the Bible
Translation Comparison Charts
A History and Comparison of English Bible Translations
A Chart Concerning Covenant Theology
The Three Theological Systems of Christianity
Seven Signs of a Falling Nation
The Pew Forum on Religion in the Public Schools (May 2007)
Pew Research Center on the Changing Global Religious Landscape (April 5, 2017)
Open Doors' World Watch List 2021
Communist Goals (1963)

A Family Tree of Religious Groups


Polytheism
Belief in many gods
Primitive Tribal Religions
Gods seen throughout nature • Animism • Ancestor worship
Hinduism
Thousands of gods • Reincarnation • Karma
Monotheism
Belief in one God
Judaism
Moses • Law (Torah) • Rabbinical commentary (Talmud)
Christianity
Jesus Christ—Only Son of God • The Trinity • Old and New Testaments • Salvation in Christ alone • Seven Ecumenical Councils
Islam
Muhammad and Koran primary authorities
New Age Religion
God is in all things (pantheism) • No sin • Channeling, astrology, self-fulfillment, mysticism • Connections to both Christianity and Eastern cults
Atheism
No belief in God
Atheists and Nonreligious
Reject supernaturalism
Buddhism
Only major religion that does not teach a living God (some forms have "impersonal deities") • Reincarnation • Nirvana • Meditation, self-denial, search for peace, enlightenment
Roman Catholic Church
Papal supremacy • Priest as mediator between man and God • Veneration of Mary/saints • Works/grace vital to salvation • Liturgical worship centered in Lord's Supper • Purgatory
Protestantism
Originated in 16th-century break with Roman Catholic Church (Reformation) • Led by Luther, Zwingli, Calvin • Justification by grace through faith • Scripture is sole authority for faith and life • Priesthood of all believers
Eastern Orthodoxy
Eastern Mediterranean churches split from Roman Catholic Church • Rejects papal supremacy • Authority in bishops • Highly liturgical, ancient, and symbolic worship • Veneration of icons
Greek Orthodox
Russian Orthodox
Other national/ ethnic churches
Lutheran
Martin Luther • Reformation theology • Creeds • Infant baptism • Liturgical worship
Anglican
Combines Protestant and Catholic ideas • Book of Common Prayer • Scripture is authoritative guide • Emphasizes worship over creeds • Infant baptism • Episcopal form of government
Reformed
Flows from theology of Zwingli and Calvin • Sovereignty of God • Predestination • Limited atonement • Eternal security • Inerrancy of Scripture • Emphasis on creeds • Infant baptism • Presbyterian form of government
Anabaptist/Believers' Churches
Seeks to restore New Testament Christianity • Adult baptism only • Bible is manual for church government • Missionary minded • Stresses independence • Simple worship • Congregational form of government
Pentecostal-Charismatic
Holy Spirit oriented • Speaking in tongues • End times focus • Divine healing • Missionary minded • Originated in 20th century from roots in the Holiness Movement
Church of Scotland
Mennonites
Pacifist • Simple lifestyle
Church of the Brethren
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Episcopal
Emphasizes beauty of worship • Appeals to affluent
Methodist
Stems from 18th-century revival led by John and Charles Wesley • Salvation available to all • Arminian • Sanctification as second work • Christian perfection in this life • Missionary minded
Presbyterian
Westminster Confession • Both liberal and conservative groups • Worship centers on preaching
Churches of Christ/Disciples of Christ/ Christian Church
Salvation occurs at baptism • Emphasize mental assent to faith • Weekly Communion
Jesus Only Pentecostals
Nontrinitarian • Baptism in the name of Jesus only • Baptism of the Holy Spirit is spiritual power, not purity
Baptistic Pentecostals
Two works of grace • Baptism of the Holy Spirit is spiritual power, not purity
Lutheran Church, Missouri Synod
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod
Quakers (Friends)
Mystic; the "Inner Light" • No clergy, liturgy, or sacraments • Social ministry emphasis • Pacifist
United Church of Christ
Pilgrim fathers' church • Ecumenical
Independent Bible Churches
Fundamentalist • Independent • Anti-ecumenical • Calvinist
Assemblies of God
African Methodist Episcopal Church
19th-century split based on racial issues
United Methodist
Combines evangelical and liberal Methodists • Social activism • Progressive sanctification • Pastors appointed by bishops
United Church of Canada
Merger of Methodists and Presbyterians
Baptist
Largest block of North American Protestants • Most are Calvinist
Plymouth Brethren
United Pentecostal Church
International Church of the Foursquare Gospel
Southern Baptist
National Baptist Conv. (Am.)
National Baptist Conv. (U.S.A.)
American Baptist
Progressive Baptist Conv.
Freewill Baptists
Wesleyan-Holiness Churches
Born out of the 19th-century holiness revivals • Accepted pietism emphasis • Reemphasis on sanctification as second work • Possibility of a sinless life • Sanctification both instantaneous and progressive • Revival oriented • Missionary minded • Simple worship • Conservative in theology • Emphasis on personal ethics • Appeal to the poor
Holiness Pentecostals
Three works of grace: Salvation, sanctification, baptism of the Holy Spirit • Purity and power emphasized
Wesleyan
Free Methodist
Salvation Army
Nazarene
Evangelical Friends
Church of God (Anderson)
Brethren in Christ
Pentecostal Holiness Church
Church of God (Cleveland, Tennessee)
Church of God in Christ

Copyright 2003 Church of the Nazarene. Used by permission of Sunday School Ministries and *Holiness Today*, June 2003. Created 1992 by Randy Cloud, Stan Ingersol, and William Miller. Revised 2003.

Centre canadien d'œcuménisme | Canadian Centre for Ecumenism

INFORMATION - DIALOGUE - RECONCILIATION

Summary Table of World Religions

	Monotheist						Panentheist		Nontheist[1]
	Zoroastrianism	***Judaism***	***Christianity***	***Islam***	***Sikhism***	***Bahá'í***	***Native Spirituality***	***Hinduism***	***Buddhism***
Pictogram									
The Golden Rule	Happiness unto him through whom happiness comes to others. Yasna 43:1	What is hateful to you, do not do to your neighbour. This is the whole Torah; all the rest is commentary. Go and learn it. Talmud, Shabbath 31a	In everything, do to others as you would have them do to you; for this is the law and the prophets. Matthew 7:12	Not one of you truly believes until you wish for others what you wish for yourself. An-Nawawi's Forty Hadith 13	I am a stranger to no one; and no one is a stranger to me. Indeed, I am a friend to all. Guru Granth Sahib p.1299	Lay not on any soul a load that you would not wish to be laid upon you, and desire not for any one the things you would not desire for yourself. Gleanings p.128	All things are our relatives; what we do to everything, we do to ourselves. All is really One. *Black Elk*	Let him receive from others the same behaviour that he displays towards them. Mahabharata 5, 26:16-17	Treat not others in ways that you yourself would find hurtful. Udana-Varga 5:18
Adherent	Zoroastrian	Jew	Christian	Muslim	Sikh	Bahá'í	Aboriginal Canadian	Hindu	Buddhist
Founder/Central Figure	Zarathushtra	Abraham	Jesus Christ	Mohammed	Guru Nanak Dev Ji	"Bahá'u'lláh" (Mírzá Husayn ʿAlí Núrí)	No Founder	No Founder	"Buddha" (Siddhattha Gotama)
Place of Origin	Persia (Iran)	Israel & area	Jerusalem	Arabia	Punjab	Tehran	North America	India	India
Date	1200 - 1700 BCE[2]	1812 BCE	32 CE	622 CE	1499 CE	1844 CE	Undated	1500 BCE[2]	523 BCE
Some Notable Figures	Gayomard, Hoshang, Tehmurus, Hom, Jamshed, Faredoon, Kay Kaus & Kay Khusru	Abraham & Sarah, Moses, Hillel, Ben Zakai, Rashi, Maimonides, Josef Caro	Abraham, Paul of Taurus, Augustine, Thomas Aquinas, Ignatius of Antioch, John Chrysostom Martin Luther, John Calvin	Abraham, all prophets preceding Mohammed, and the first 4 caliphs: Abu Bakr Siddiq, Umar Bin Khattab, Usman Bin Affaan, Ali Bin Abi Talib	Succession of 10 gurus. Guru Gobind Singh (10th) named Guru Granth (sacred text) as successor	Abraham, Krishna, Zarathushtra, Moses, Buddha, Jesus Christ, Mohammed, The Bab, Bahá'u'lláh	Handsome Lake (Iroquois), Sweet Medicine (Cheyenne), White Buffalo Woman (Sioux).	Vedavyasa, Sankara, Ramanuja, Vivekananda, Shivananda	Sariputta, Moggallana, Ananda, Mahapajapati Gotami, Nāgārjuna, Buddhaghosa, Bodhidharma, Eisai, Anagarika Dharmapala, Dalai Lama
Key Scripture(s)	Avesta	Torah	Bible	Qur'ân	Sri Guru Granth Sahib	Kitáb-i-Aqdas	Oral Tradition	Vedas, Ramayana, Bhagavad Gita & Mahabharata	Tipitaka
Deity	Ahura Mazda (God)	God	God	Allah (God)	Truth (God)	God	Great Spirit	3 main among others: Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva.	Not relevant
Adversary	Angrah Mainyu	Yetzer Hara (one's evil inclination)	Satan (Devil)	Shaitan (Devil)	One's ego	"The Insistent Self" (degrees of one's will)	None	Asuras (demonic qualities)	Mara (realm of sense and desire)
Central Attitude in Life	A soldier in the cosmic battle	To imitate God	To love God & neighbors as Christ loves them	To imitate Mohammed & the prophets of God	"Chardi Kala": positive, buoyant & optimistic	To promote the unity of the human race	Peaceful coexistence	Dharma (duties to kin, community & universe)	To end suffering
Means of Salvation/Liberation	"Good Thoughts, Good Words, Good Deeds."	Prayer, Study, Kindness, Repentance	Faith, hope & love in a Christ-centered life	Faith, Works (Pray 5 times/day, good deeds & manners)	Live a virtuous and truthful life	Service to humanity & gain of spiritual virtues	One with nature and community	Enlightenment by acting with detachment	Enlightenment by eliminating passions
Afterlife	Heaven -Temporary Hell	Heaven-Hell (soul goes to God through a purification process)	Heaven-Hell	Heaven-Hell	Merge with God, afterlife of enriched opportunities and reincarnation	Soul continues to develop until it reaches the presence of God	Soul goes to Creator or to Land of Souls	Reincarnation until Union with Absolute Brahman (Supreme Consciousness)	Rebirth until ultimately leading to Nirvana
Place of Worship	Fire Temple	Synagogue	Church	Mosque	Gurdwara	House of Worship	Nature	Temple	Temple
Special Day of Week	None	Shabbat (Saturday)	Sunday	Friday	None	None	None	None	None
Clergy	Priest	Rabbi	Priest/Minister/Pastor	Imam	None	None	Shaman	Purohit/Pujari	Bhikkhu/Bhikkhuni
Initiation/Rite of Passage	Navjote	Brit Milah (boys) Naming Ceremony (girls)	Baptism/Conversion	Shahada	Amrit Sanskar	Declaration of Faith	Naming Ceremony	Samskara	None

Copyright (C) 2009 Canadian Centre for Ecumenism

	Zoroastrianism	*Judaism*	*Christianity*	*Islam*	*Sikhism*	*Bahá'í*	*Native Spirituality*	*Hinduism*	*Buddhism*
Major Celebration(s)	Nōrūz	Pesach, Rosh Hashanah, Yom Kippur, Shavuot, Sukkoth	Easter, Christmas, Pentecost	Eid Ul-Fitr, Eid El-Adha	Creation of the Khalsa Vaisakhi	Ridván, Naw-Rúz	Pipe Ceremony	Ganesha Chaturthi, Diwali, Navaratri	Wesak
Dietary Requirements	None	Kosher, no pork	None	Halal, no pork or alcohol	Vegetarian or jhatka	No alcohol	None	Vegetarian, or no beef/pork	No alcohol, some are vegetarians
Fasting Periods	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pilgrimages	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Name of Calendar(s)	Fasli, Shenshai, and Kadmi (solar)	Jewish (lunisolar)	Gregorian & Julian (solar)	Hijri (lunar)	Nanakshahi (solar)	Badi (solar)	Seasonal-Lunar	Samvat (lunisolar)	Buddhist (lunisolar)
Special Dress	*Sudreh* (white undershirt) and *kusti* (woollen cord around waist) are worn after initiation. The kusti is removed and used in prayers five times a day, each preceded by washing the hands and face in purification. Heads are covered at all times in the temple.	*Kippah* is a round skullcap. *Tallit* is a prayer shawl. *Tzitzit* are tassels found on the four corners of the *tallit*. *Tallit katan* (small tallit) is a fringed undershirt. *Tefillin* are two square leather boxes containing biblical verses, attached to the forehead and left arm during morning prayer. *Kittel*, a white knee-length over-garment.	Modest dress should be worn in church and elsewhere.	Everyone must dress modestly, where some believe that women should expose only their hands and face. Men must avoid clothing deemed more appropriate for women, such as silk and gold. Clothing fulfills a religious obligation and is a statement of identity.	The five "K"s: *Kesh* (hair) is not to be be cut. *Kangha* (comb) worn in the hair, symbolises orderly spirituality. *Kara* is a metal bracelet, a symbol of spiritual allegiance. *Kachhier*, knee length boxer shorts, a sign of agility & modesty. *Kirpa*, a small curved dagger, a reminder of dignity and self-respect.	No particular requirements.	Ceremonial dress with accessories. Uncut hair for both men and women is considered sacred by some First Nations. Three braided strands commonly signify the body, mind and spirit. Medicine pouches may be worn when an individual wishes to call on the protection of the spirits of the four cardinal directions.	Shoes must be removed and one should dress modestly in the temple. A head covering is not required. Women, and some men, often wear a dot (*tilak*) of turmeric powder or other coloured substance on their forehead as a religious symbol, sometimes said to represent a third, introspective eye.	No specific rules for laity, but they should dress modestly, in a style appropriate to the culture in which they live. Modesty reflects virtue. Shoes must be removed in the temple. For Bhikkhu (male monastic) or Bhikkhuni (female monastic), a traditional saffron, brown, grey or black colour robe is worn.
Interesting Particularities	First and oldest monotheist religion, which had more influence on mankind than any other faith, and has directly influenced the Abrahamic religions. The religion teaches the equality of all, regardless of race, sex or social position. Zoroastrians are urged to protect the environment, a feature taught throughout its history.	Being a "chosen people" means that Jews are charged to proclaim God's message among all nations by living a holy life. This does not presume special rewards. Jews recite prayers 3 times daily, and a 4th prayer is added on Shabbat and holidays. Hasidic Jews are classified as Orthodox.	The pattern of Christian mystics to move from the Infinite to the Definite. Throughout history, those who have had a profound encounter with God came out of their experiences in prayer and applied their service to God's people, founding apostolic communities, schools, hospitals, and other agencies responding to human need.	The Shari'ah, Islamic law, is derived from the Qur'ān. It is a comprehensive system of laws addressing religious, moral and social issues. Sufism (Tasawwuf) is a mystical tradition in Islam to which either Sunni or Shiite Muslims might adhere.	The soul goes through cycles of births and deaths before it reaches the human form.	They emphasize the underlying spiritual unity of the world religions and that the emergence of a peaceful world civilization is inevitable. Men and women are equal. Individuals are free to investigate truth for themselves. Belief that one language must be chosen or invented and taught in all schools of the world.	Native spiritual life is belief in the inter-connectedness of "circle of life", as all things, animate and inanimate, possess a spirit. One strives to be good, in part, through participation in ceremonies. Pan-Indianism is a recent movement promoting a return to traditional beliefs and to create a common Native religion.	Within Hinduism there are diverse practices at achieving *moksha* (enlightenment), the spiritual goal of life: 1. Karma-Yoga – the path of action 2. Jnana-Yoga – the path of knowledge 3. Raja-Yoga – the path of meditation 4. Bhakti-Yoga – the path of devotion A favourite prayer is *"May all beings, all worlds be happy."*	They believe in rebirth, which is distinct from reincarnation. The "Middle Way" is the practice of non-extremism. *Nirvana* (or *Nibbana*) can be attained through the path of moderation, away from the extremes of sensual indulgence and self-mortification, toward the practice of wisdom, morality and mental cultivation.
Actively Seeks New Members	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
% In Canada[4]	0.0002	1.1	74.4	2.0	0.9	0.0006	0.001	1.0	1.0
% Worldwide[3]	0.04	0.23	33.06 (decreasing)	20.28 (increasing)	0.39	0.12	Negligible	13.33 (stable)	5.87 (stable)
Main Groups Worldwide[5]	85% Parsis 15% Iranians	30% Conservative 25% Reform 13% Orthodox 1% Reconstructionist 30% Unaffiliated	51% Roman Catholic 30% Protestant 15% Orthodox 3% Anglican 2% Non-Trinitarian 0.04% Nestorian	88% Sunni 11% Shiite (or Shi`a) 0.9% Ahmadiyya 0.04% Druze	Uniform	Uniform	There are at least 56 distinct native spiritual traditions in Canada. Most Natives today are Christians.	70% Vaishnavites 26% Shaivites 3% neo & reform Hindus 1% Veerashaivas (Lingayats)	56% Mahayana 38% Theravada 6% Vajrayana (Lamaism, Tibetan, Tantric)

[1]Broader term than Atheist; absence of—or the rejection of—creator divinity. [2]Roots dating to 3000 BC [3]Encyclopedia Britanica (2005) [4]Statistics Canada (2001) [5]Adherents.com (2005)

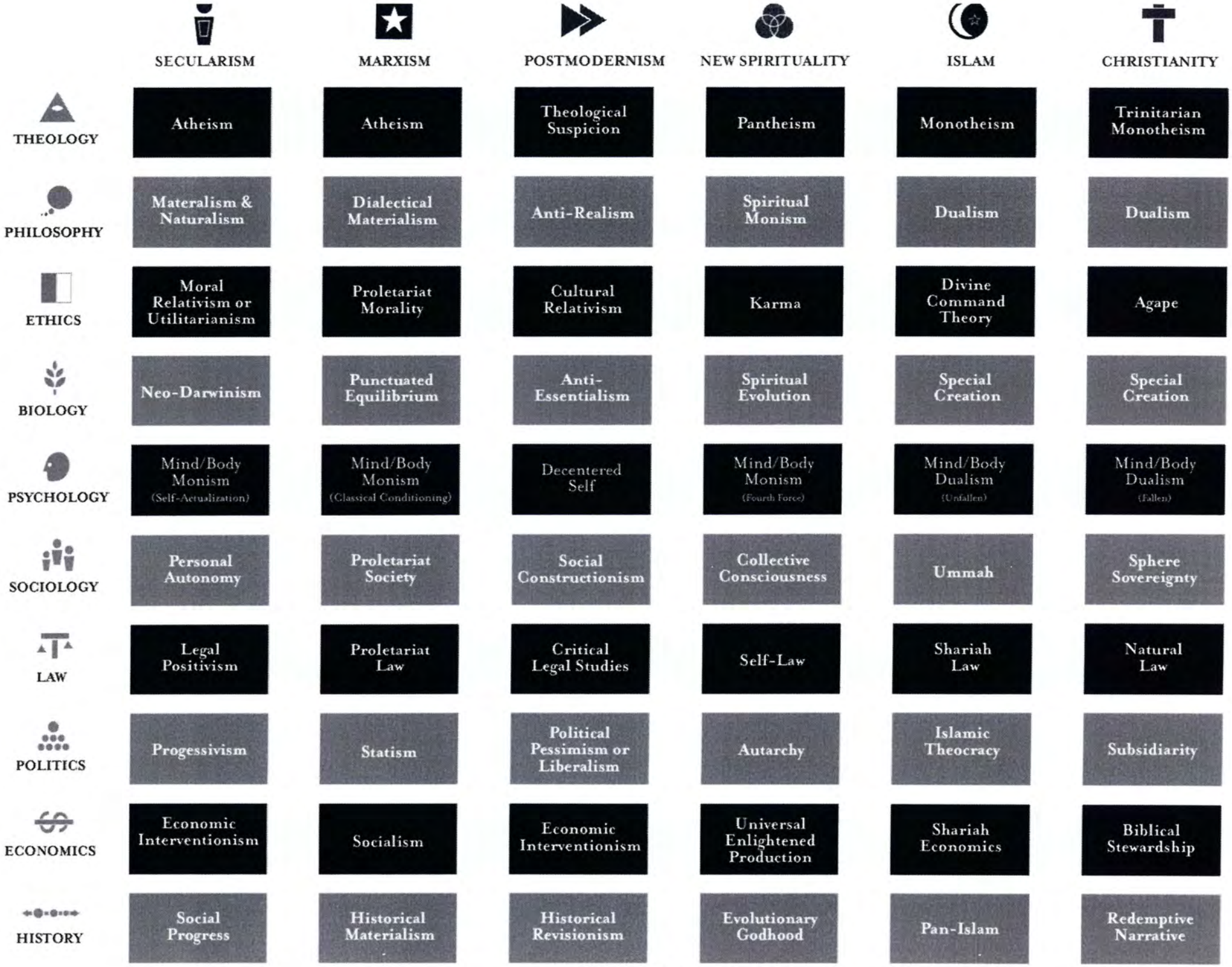
Copyright (C) 2009 Canadian Centre for Ecumenism

Canadian Centre for Ecumenism
The source for ecumenical & interfaith resources

This Summary Table of World Religions is available in full color poster format.

1-877-oikoumene
(1-877-645-6863)

v20091015



Summit Ministries © 2017

PROVIDENTIAL PRESERVATION OF THE TEXT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

1 THE TWO CITIES

Dr. Jack Moorman, who spent many years in researching the question of Bible versions, has stated that the transmission of the Greek text of the New Testament is essentially a "tale of two cities", viz., Antioch and Alexandria.
Dr. Moorman writes:
"Just as surely as the King James text was woven into the spiritual life of Antioch in Syria, so was the modern versions text in Alexandria. Today a person must decide whether he is more comfortable with a Bible whose roots go back to one or the other of these two cities...certainly Antioch has by far the most glorious heritage."

ANTIOCH: Here was the springboard for the Gentile church. It became the center for Gentile Christians just as Jerusalem was for the Jews. "The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch" *(Acts 11:26).* Antioch was the center for the outreach of the apostle Paul and his missionary journeys. Many of the disciples also visited Antioch. Antioch was the 'heartbeat' of Christianity.

ALEXANDRIA: The place where most of the modern texts and translations originated, had no such glory. It is true, however, that Alexandria became a center of intellectualism. Such men as Clement and Origen were active in this area. It was also noted as a place where every deviant sect was represented. Religious corruption and false doctrines were prevalent including Gnosticism, Arianism, pagan philosophy, etc. Alexandria was the place where the intellectuals of Christianity were attracted.

2 THE TWO ESSENTIALS

Since God has inspired his Word has He also preserved His Word? Has He preserved it for every generation?
The Westminster Confession(1646) states:
"The Scriptures were immediately inspired of God and under His singular care and providence kept pure in all ages."
The Bible has the final say in the matter: 'The words of the Lord are pure words...Thou shalt keep them, O Lord, Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.' *(Psalm 12: 6,7).*
If we accept the **Inspiration** of Scripture we must also accept that every word has been and will be **Preserved** through the ages in the church. Both together are essential doctrines.

TRADITIONAL TEXT LINE
5210 Manuscripts. †

ANTIOCH

APOSTLES

ORIGINAL N.T.Manuscripts. 30-90 A.D.

SYRIAN Manuscripts.(PESHITTA). 100-200 A..D.

OLD LATIN & SYRIAC OF ORIGINALS. 100-200 A.D.

PAPYRI Manuscripts. (85%=TRAD.TEXT) † 150-400 A.D.

UNCIAL & CURSIVE Manuscripts. (99%=TRAD.TEXT) † 150-1500A.D.

LATIN BIBLES (WALDENSIANS ETC.) 1100 A.D.-1300 A.D.

ERASMUS GREEK N.T. 1522 A.D.

MARTIN LUTHER BIBLE 1522 A.D.-1534 A.D. *(GERMAN)*

TYNDALES N.T.1522A.D. COVERDALE BIBLE1535A.D. MATTHEWS BIBLE 1537 A.D. GREAT BIBLE 1539 A.D. *(ENGLISH)*

STEPHENS GREEK N.T. 1550 A.D.

GENEVA BIBLE 1560 A.D. BISHOPS BIBLE 1568 A.D. *(ENGLISH)*

BEZAS GREEK N.T. 1598 A.D.

KING JAMES BIBLE 1611 A.D.

THE PURE WORD OF GOD

Other world - wide Bibles from the Traditional Text line:
Olivetan(France)1537A.D.,Valera(Spain)1569A.D. Diodati(Italy)1607A.D.,

BIBLE OF: WALDENSIAN: (ITALIC) DONATISTS; GAULS; CELTS. 120-1400 A.D.

WYCLIFFE N.T. (ENGLISH) 1380 A.D.

REFORMATION 1517 A.D.

ANABAPTISTS 1525 A.D.

MENNONITES, DUTCH BAPTISTS QUAKERS.

ENGLISH BAPTIST

PROTESTANTISM

REFORMED. LUTHERAN, PRESBYTERIAN, C.OF E.

CORRUPTION OF THE SCRIPTURES (Gnosticism, Arianism, pagan philosophy)

CONSTANTINE 312 A.D.

CATHOLICISM

ROMAN CATHOLIC

LATIN VULGATE 382 A.D.

ALEXANDRIAN TEXT LINE
45 Manuscripts. †

ALEXANDRIA

PAPYRUS Manuscripts. (P66,P75,ETC.) 200 A.D.

CLEMENT 150-215 A.D.

ORIGEN 184-254 A.D.

EUSEBIUS 260-340 A.D.

VATICANUS Manuscripts. 331 A.D.

SINAITICUS Manuscripts. 331 A.D.

JEROME 382 A.D.

ALEXANDRINUS Manuscript. 450 A.D.

RHEIMS-DOUAY BIBLE. 1582 A.D. *(ENGLISH)*

GREEK NEW TESTAMENTS
GREISBACH 1805 A.D.
LACHMANN 1850 A.D.
TREGELLES 1870 A.D.
TISCHENDORF1870 A.D
ALFORD 1872 A.D.

WESTCOTT-HORT GREEK N.T.1881 A.D.

NESTLE GREEK TEXT N.T. 1898 A.D. (27 revisions)

UNITED BIBLE SOCIETIES GREEK TEXT (4 revisions)

REVISED VERSION 1881 A.D.

ASV, RSV, JB, LB,* TEV, NEB, NIV, NASV, GNB, NRSV, NAB, CEV, NCV, ESV, NBV, NKJV(footnotes), JEHOVAH WITNESS BIBLE, THE MESSAGE.* etc.
* *paraphrase*

CORRUPTED MODERN VERSIONS

3 THE TWO HERETICS*

CLEMENT: He accepted Greek philosophy and the Apocrypha as divinely authoritative. He was head of the catechetical school at Alexandria.and believed that salvation could be obtained through various means including baptism, faith and works, faith alone etc.

ORIGEN: He also became head of the catechetical school.A man of superior intellect he however denied the Bible's historicity, eternal punishment, the Holy Spirit's eternality, salvation by grace etc. He was given to the allegorizing of scripture.

* *Data from; "Final Authority" by William P.Grady.*

4 THE TWO FALSE WITNESSES **

Discarded and hidden for 1500 years, these two corrupted manuscripts form the basis of all MODERN VERSIONS. They disagree with each other in over 3000 places in the Gospels alone. It is the VATICAN MSS. (which include the Apocrypha) that the translators mostly relied upon. Both had their roots in Alexandria and show the influence of Origen.

** *Data from H.C.Hoskier's "Codex B and its Allies".*

A total of 43 other manuscripts indicate some support for this text compared to 5210 which support the Traditional Text.†

John W. Burgon. states: *"These are two of the least trustworthy documents in existence..." ('Revision Revised.')*

5 THE TWO APOSTATE REVISIONISTS

WESTCOTT&HORT : Both were apostates.Westcott did not accept: Genesis 1-3; Bodily resurrection of Christ; Miracles and literal coming of Christ. Was partial to Romish ways. Hort did not accept the infallibilty of Scripture. He also favored Darwin's theory of evolution Both men did not believe in eternal punishment or the vicarious atonement. *(Data from, 'Life&Letters', 1896.,1903.)*

6 CHANGES COMPARED WITH THE TRAD. TEXT. *

GREEK WORDS:
Added=306, Omitted=2987
VERSES:
Omitted = 20

* *Data from E.W.Fowler's "Evaluating Versions of the N.T."*

Note; Most of these changes originate in the W-H text and most have been carried into the modern versions.

† Data from Jack Moorman's "Forever Settled."

Hark Ministries © 2001.DRG.No.6(b).rev.1
Prepared by H.N.Arkell.Graphics by S.H.Arkell.
Permission granted for use. No changes permitted.
Website:http://www.sentex.net/~hark

A Simplified History of the Printing of the Bible

1450 c.e. thru 1633 c.e.*

* C.E. designates the Common Era, which Christianity calls A.D.

Johannes Gutenberg published Jerome's Latin Vulgate at Maypence (Mainz).

Soncino Press printed the first complete Hebrew Bible in Lombardy.

Francisco Ximenes de Cisneros, cardinal primate of Spain, planned the edition in 1502 c.e.. Printed in Alcala (which is called Complutum in Latin), the Polyglot contains texts in Hebrew, Aramaic, Greek, and Latin.

Desiderius Arasmus was a Dutch scholar and humanist from Rotterdam. Basically, Erasmus fabricated his own Greek text (he 'corrected' texts of manuscripts). Found within his text are readings which cannot be found in any known and extant Greek manuscript. Biblical scholarship proves that those readings are still being perpetuated today in printings of the so-called Textus Receptus of the Greek N.T.. The oldest and best manuscript Erasmus used was Codex I, a miniscule written in the 10th century. His bible was the first on the market that was printed, bound, and available in a cheaper and a more conveniently handy form, resulting in greater circulation than its rival (the bulky and cumbersome Complutensian Polyglot). Its influence became greater and was therefore accepted because of one economic reason: its marketability and resulting sales.

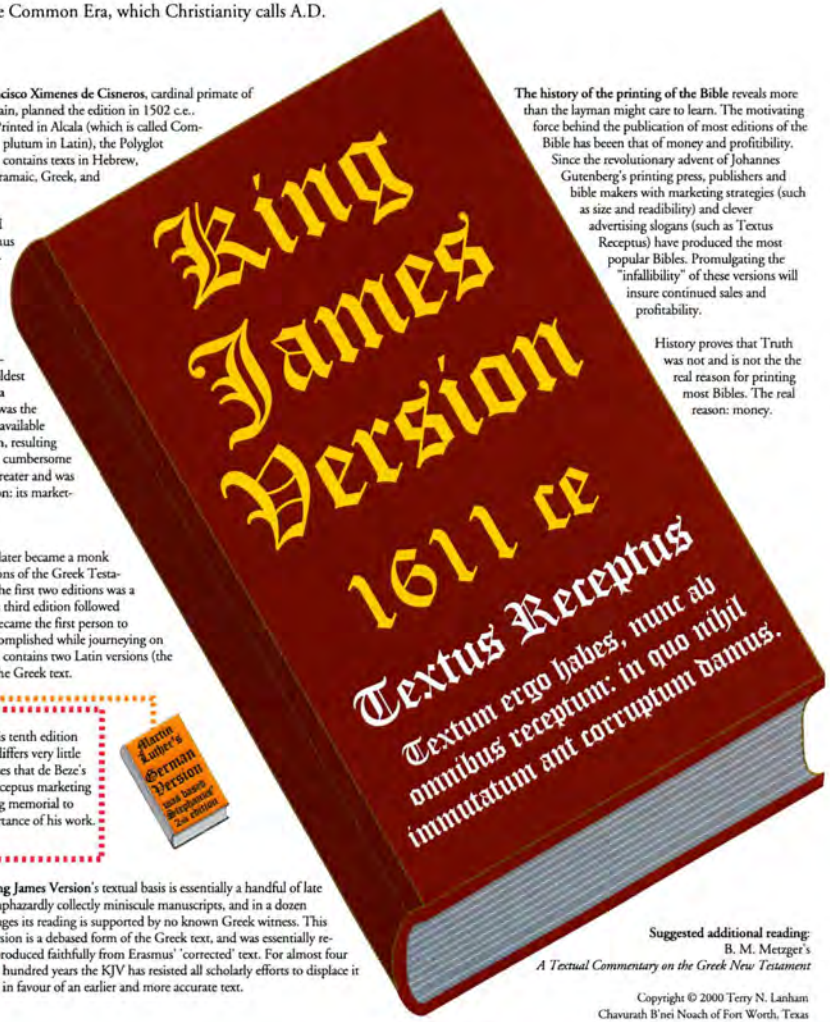
Aldine Press of Venice published the entire Bible in Greek and in three parts. The N.T. was dedicated to Erasmus, and it follows Erasmus' 1st edition so closely as to reproduce many typographical errors - even the many errors which Erasmus had corrected in his list of errata.

Robert Estienne was a Parisian printer and publisher, who later became a monk and latinized his name as Stephanus. He issued four editions of the Greek Testament, three at Paris and his last at Geneva. The text of the first two editions was a compound of the Polyglot and Erasmian editions. His third edition followed Erasmus' fourth and fifth editions very closely. He became the first person to divide the text into numbered verses, which he accomplished while journeying on horseback. He did this to his fourth edition, which contains two Latin versions (the Vulgate and Erasmus' text) printed on either side of the Greek text.

Theodore de Beza published nine editions of the Greek text. His tenth edition appeared post humously in 1611 c.e.. His printed Greek text differs very little from Stephanus' fourth edition. Biblical scholarship recognizes that de Beze's editions tended to popularize and stereotype the Textus Receptus marketing ploy (which, by this time, had been established as a lasting memorial to Erasmus' text), and therefore has been the lasting importance of his work.

Bonaventure and **Abraham Elzevir** published a smaller and more convenient edition of the Greek text. Their text was taken primarily from de Beze's smaller 1565 edition. In the preface to the second edition the boast is made that '[the reader has] *the text which is now received by all, in which we give nothing changed or corrupted.*'

The King James Version's textual basis is essentially a handful of late and haphazardly collectly miniscule manuscripts, and in a dozen passages its reading is supported by no known Greek witness. This version is a debased form of the Greek text, and was essentially reproduced faithfully from Erasmus' 'corrected' text. For almost four hundred years the KJV has resisted all scholarly efforts to displace it in favour of an earlier and more accurate text.



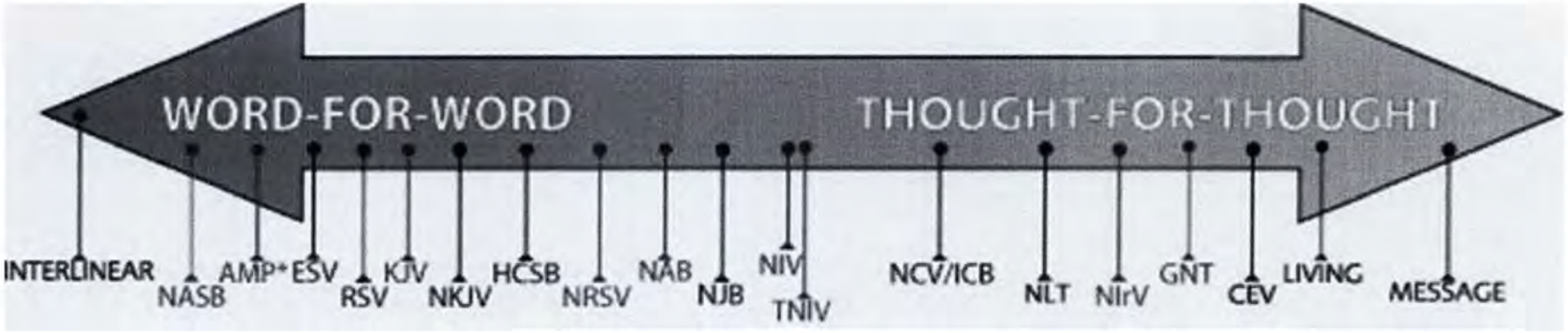
The history of the printing of the Bible reveals more than the layman might care to learn. The motivating force behind the publication of most editions of the Bible has beeen that of money and profitibility. Since the revolutionary advent of Johannes Gutenberg's printing press, publishers and bible makers with marketing strategies (such as size and readibility) and clever advertising slogans (such as Textus Receptus) have produced the most popular Bibles. Promulgating the "infallibility" of these versions will insure continued sales and profitability.

History proves that Truth was not and is not the the real reason for printing most Bibles. The real reason: money.

Suggested additional reading:
B. M. Metzger's
A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament

Copyright © 2000 Terry N. Lanham
Chavurath B'nei Noach of Fort Worth, Texas

TRANSLATION COMPARISON CHARTS



NASB	New American Standard Bible (1971; update 1995)
AMP	Amplified Bible (1965)
ESV	English Standard Version (2001)
RSV	Revised Standard Version (1952)
KJV	King James Version (1611; significantly revised 1769)
NKJV	New King James Version (1982)
HCSB	Holman Christian Standard Version (2004)
NRSV	New Revised Standard Version (1989)

NIV	New International Version (1984)
TNIV	Today's New International Version (NT 2001, OT 2005)
NCV	New Century Version
NLT[1]	New Living Translation (1st ed. 1996; 2nd ed. 2004)
NIrV	New International reader's Version
GNT	Good News Translation (also Good News Bible)
CEV	Contemporary English Version
Living	Living Bible (1950). Paraphrase by Ken Taylor. Liberal treatment of 'blood.'

NAB	New American Bible (Catholic, 1970, 1986 (NT), 1991 (Psalms)	Message	The Message by Eugene Peterson (1991-2000s)
NJB	New Jerusalem Bible (Catholic, 1986; revision of 1966 Jerusalem Bible)		

Most Popular Bibles by Reading Level

Click to show more information and compare sample verses

KJV	NASB	ESV	NIV	NLT	NCV	NIrV
Reading Level: 12	Reading Level:	Reading Level: 10	Reading Level: 8	Reading Level: 6	Reading Level: 5	Reading Level: 3

King James Version

Published: 16

An anchor of Protestantism, and arguably still the most important book in the history of Western Civilization.

Poetic grandeur occasionally sacrifices precision for style. Antiquated vocabulary causes difficulty for many readers. While the KJV perpetuates a number of traditional errors, in many instances it is more literal than many modern Bible translations.

Job 19:25–27
25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:
26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me

Philippians 4:17
Not because I desire a gift; but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

Jude 1:22
And of some have compassion, making a difference:

New American Standard Bible

Published: 97

Based upon the best available Hebrew and Greek texts, purportedly aims for literal, word-for-word accuracy.

The present version has evolved from the American Standard Version of 1901, which in turn traces its pedigree to the Revised Version of 1885.

Job 19:25–27
25 As for me, I know that my Redeemer lives,
And at the last He will take His stand on the earth.
26 Even after my skin is destroyed,
Yet from my flesh I shall see God;
27 Whom I myself shall behold,
And whom my eyes will see and not another.
My heart faints within me!

Philippians 4:17
Not that I seek the gift itself, but I seek for the profit which increases to your account.

Jude 1:22
And have mercy on some, who are doubting;

English Standard Version

Published: 2001

Aims for literal, word-for-word accuracy. Purports to build upon the legacy of the Tyndale Bible, King James Version, and the Revised Standard Version.

Job 19:25–27
25 For I know that my Redeemer lives,
and at the last he will stand upon the earth.
26 And after my skin has been thus destroyed,
yet in my flesh I shall see God,
27 whom I shall see for myself,
and my eyes shall behold, and not another.
My heart faints within me!

Philippians 4:17
Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit that increases to your credit.

Jude 1:22
And have mercy on those who doubt;

New International Version

Published/Revisions: 1978, 1984, 2011

Currently the most popular translation in modern English. Its translation philosophy is said to be a balance between "thought-for-thought" and "word-for-word"; however, its literal accuracy suffers in some places.

Also, NIV "Study Bible" versions should be approached with the caution that contributors' theological positions range from conservative to liberal.

Job 19:25–27
25 I know that my redeemer lives,
and that in the end he will stand on the earth.
26 And after my skin has been destroyed,
yet in my flesh I will see God;
27 I myself will see him
with my own eyes—I, and not another.
How my heart yearns within me!

Philippians 4:17
Not that I desire your gifts; what I desire is that more be credited to your account

Jude 1:22
Be merciful to those who doubt;

New Living Translation

Published: 1996

Non-literal "thought-for-thought" translation, rather than a word-for-word translation.

Originally conceived as a revision to the Living Bible paraphrase published in 1971.

Job 19:25–27
25 "But as for me, I know that my Redeemer lives,
and he will stand upon the earth at last.
26 And after my body has decayed,
yet in my body I will see God!
27 I will see him for myself.
Yes, I will see him with my own eyes.
I am overwhelmed at the thought!..."

Philippians 4:17
I don't say this because I want a gift from you. Rather, I want you to receive a reward for your kindness.

Jude 1:22
And you must show mercy to those whose faith is wavering

New Century Version

Published: 1987

A revision of the International Children's Bible, which was originally written for 3rd graders, and now is said to be at a 5th grade level. Current revision is also said to be "gender neutral."

Job 19:25–27
25 I know that my Defender lives,
and in the end he will stand upon the earth.
26 Even after my skin has been destroyed,
in my flesh I will see God.
27 I will see him myself;
I will see him with my very own eyes.
How my heart wants that to happen!

Philippians 4:17
Really, it is not that I want to receive gifts from you, but I want you to have the good that comes from giving.

Jude 1:22
Show mercy to some people who have doubts.

New International Reader's Version

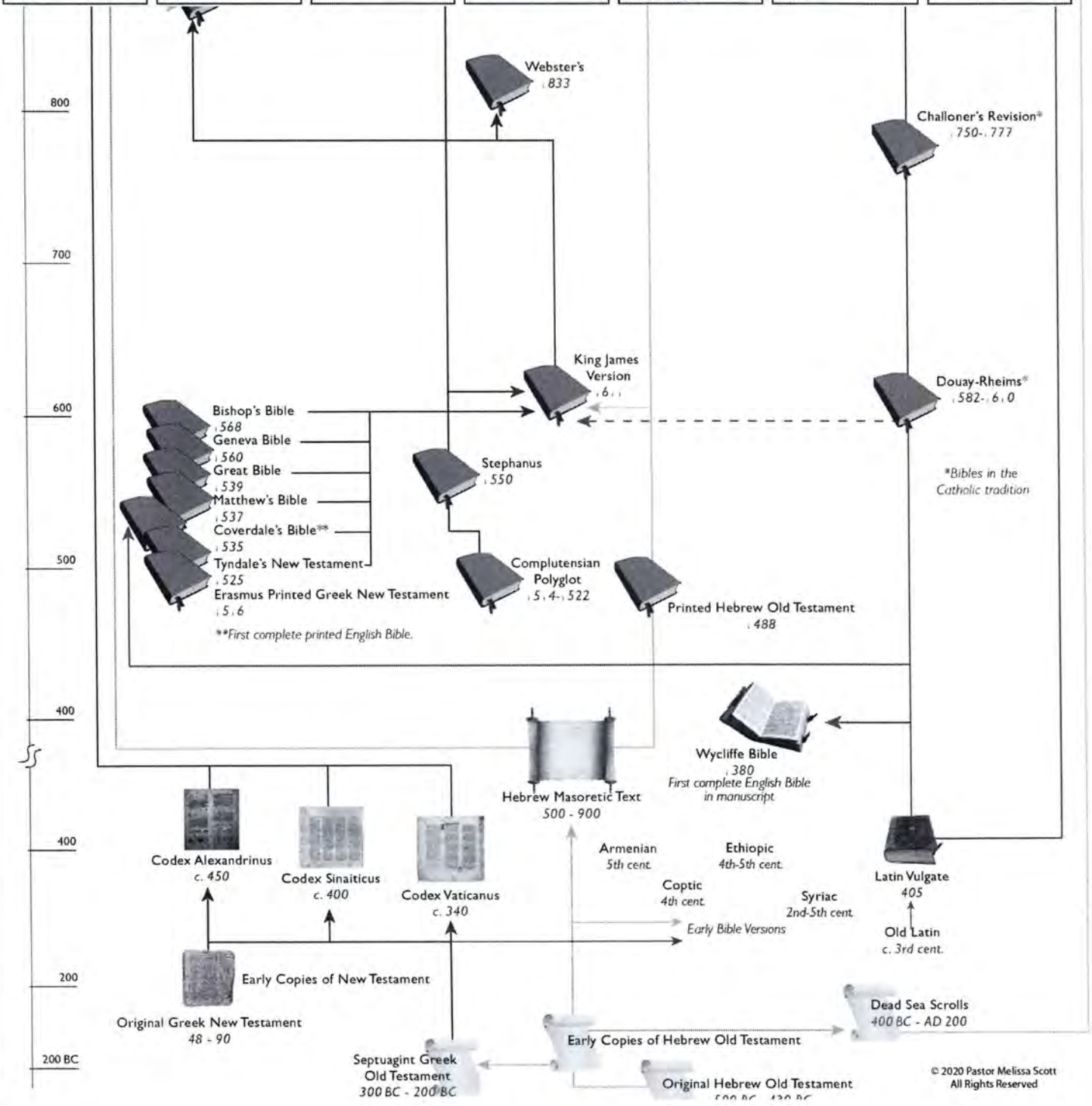
Published: 1996

A simplification of the NIV, intended for children and non-native English language speakers.

Job 19:25–27
25 I know that my redeemer lives.
In the end he will stand on the earth.
26 Though my skin will be destroyed,
in my body I'll see God.
27 I myself will see him with my own eyes.
I'll see him, and he won't be a stranger to me.
How my heart longs for that day!

Philippians 4:17
It is not that I want your gifts. What I really want is what is best for you.

Jude 1:22
Show mercy to those who doubt.



© 2020 Pastor Melissa Scott
All Rights Reserved

Summative Table	
Very literal, almost word-for-word translations, designed for serious and careful study:	**ESV, KJV**, **NKJV**, **NASB**, ***Young's Literal Translation***, ***The Emphasized Bible, The Amplified Bible***.
The best Bible (in order of preference):	**NKJV** with Scofield Notes; **NKJV** with NIV notes; **NASB** with Scofield Notes; **NASB** with NIV notes. I don't know if some of these even exist, but if I was to do it all over again, these would have been my choices for my primary Bible.
The translation is also good literature:	**KJV**, **NKJV**, **ESV**, **REB** and the **Tanakh**. One of the reasons that the KJV stood for so many years is, it was an accurate translation, but it was a powerful and literal rendering as well. O, that even Shakespear could this well write!
Other sources for very literal translations:	Keil and Delitzsch, in their commentary on the Old Testament, offer a translation as they exegete any given passage. Apart from being in Old English, the translation is generally very good. Barnes occasionally has a passage or two translated out—however, this is not throughout his commentary. Kenneth Wuest has a four volume set of commentaries on much of the New Testament, and included is a very literal rendering of most of the books of the New Testament. Finally, I have a book called *The NKJV Greek English Interlinear New Testament* and it has an interlinear word-by-word rendering of the New Testament, along with a slightly more free translation. The NKJV is printed along the side of the Greek in a different column.
Reasonably literal, orthodox, but relatively easy-to-read Bible translations:	**NASB**, **NKJV**, **ESV** and ***The Amplified Bible***.
Literate, accurate and relatively easy-to-read Old Testament translation (this is a better translation, in many ways, than, for instance, the **CEV**, **NLT**, **REB**):	**Tanakh (JPS)**.
Modern English translation which is both easy to follow and yet reasonably accurate:	**God's Word™**, **NIV**, ***The Amplified Bible***.
Reasonably accurate, thought-for-thought translations	**God's Word™**, **REB**, **NEB**, **NAB**, **NJB**, **NIV**. All of these translations have their own weaknesses.
Best *reading* Bible (either for reading to yourself or for reading aloud):	**NLT**, **JPS** (Tanakh), **CEV**, **the Message**, **NAB**, **NJB**.

Summative Table	
Modern English translation with a conservative bias:	**NASB**, **NKJV, ESV, CEV**, **God's Word™**.
Very easy to read, easy to understand translations:	**NLT**, **TEV**, **CEV**.
Most pleasantly formatted or laid out:	**CEV**, **NLT**. The **Open Bible** (the **NLT**) has the most extras, which are also pleasantly laid out. However, in both cases, the quality of the extras is at times questionable.
Modern English translations which stray significantly from the original text (we might call these the more imaginative texts):	**CEV**, **NLT**, **TEV**. Note that, even though the CEV has a very conservative bias, it is not very close to the original.
Modern English translation with a fairly theologically liberal bias:	**NEB**, **The Living Bible**, **Moffatt's Translation**.
Traditional Jewish order for the Old Testament:	The **Complete Jewish Bible**; the **Tanakh**.
Bibles in chronological order:	The Reese Chronological Bible (**KJV**); The Narrated Bible (**NIV**). On the plus side for Reese, there are dates on almost every page. On the negative side, these dates are, in some cases, way off. Also, I don't know that I agree with its sequencing of the narratives. The Narrated Bible seems to flow, whereas Reese's Chronological Bible seems to be more choppy; however, one very nice feature of Reese's Bible is that the history of Israel and Judah are laid side-by-side, one occupying one column, the other occupying the other. In the Narrated Bible, Judah is covered for awhile, and then Israel, and then Judah again. For intensive study purposes, there is no clear favorite. For light studying, either would work. If you need dates, then Reese's is for you. If you simply want to read the Bible through chronologically, then the Narrated Bible is the best choice.
Strongly recommended:	***The Amplified Bible***, **God's Word™**, **ESV**, **KJV**, **NASB**, **NKJV**, **NRSV**, ***Young's Literal Translation***, Rotherham's ***Emphasized Bible***.
Recommended as a **second** Bible:	Any of those directly above, as well as **NIV**, **REB**, **NEB**, **NJB**, **NAB**, **NLT**.
Recommended if your reading skills are particularly weak or if your English is poor:	**TEV**, **NLT**, **CEV**.
Translations with part of all of the Apocrypha—not every printing of these translations will have the Apocrypha included (one of my **NRSV**'s has it; and two do not).	The **NRSV**, the **REB**, the **NAB** and the **NJB**.
The translation with the greatest number of footnotes on variant readings (however, these predate the Dead Sea Scrolls):	Rotherham's ***Emphasized Bible***.

Summative Table	
The two translations which appear to make the most use of the Dead Sea Scrolls.	**NRSV** and **NAB**.
Translations which tend to follow the **Septuagint** as often as not:	Rotherham's *The **Emphasized Bible***, the **NRSV**, the **REB**, the **NAB** and the **NJB**. The **TEV** also tends to follow the Septuagint (but not as often as the others mentioned).
Translations which tend to tend to follow the Massoretic text almost exclusively:	The **Complete Jewish Bible**, the **Tanakh**, **God's Word™**, the **KJV**, the **NKJV**, the **NASB**, the **NIV** and **Young's Translation**.
Carry the *imprimatur,* which indicates that this translation is acceptable to the Catholic Church. Catholic Church scholars were involved in the translation and sponsorship of the **REB**.	**NRSV**, **NAB**, **NJB**.
Influenced by **charismatics**.	**NAB**, **NJB**, **NRSV**, **REB**, **RSV**, **TEV**.
Updated or supplanted versions:	**ASV**, **KJV**, **NEB**, **RSV**, **The Living Bible**.
Successors to above:	**NASB**, **NKJV**, **REB**, **NRSV**, **NLT** (or, **The Open Bible**).
Best footnote content:	**Scofield's KJV**, **NIV Study Bible**
Best formatting of footnotes:	**NLT**, **NIV Study Bible**
Worst formatting for footnotes	**NRSV**
Very good information on LXX and Dead Sea Scrolls in footnotes	**NRSV**
Excellent information on the LXX and Dead Sea Scrolls in footnotes	none
Excellent information on LXX, Vulgate, and other ancient versions in footnotes	Rotherham's ***The Emphasized Bible***
Almost a total lack of footnotes	**God's Word™**, **Complete Jewish Bible**, **NAB**, **NJB**, **Young's Literal Translation**
Not recommended at all for any reason:	**Moffatt's Translation**, the **New World Translation** (the self-serving Jehovah Witness Bible translation).
Cut to the Chase...	

Summative Table	
My Recommendations:	For a first Bible, I would suggest either the **NASB** or the **NKJV** (if either one is available with Scofield notes, then it comes with an even higher recommendation). The **ESV** is also an excellent Bible, and free on the internet. I believe that everyone should own at least one accurate rendering of Scripture. As a second Bible, I would strongly recommend the **NIV Study Bible**. Finally, for a third version, I would recommend either **God's Word™** or **The Open Bible** (the **NLT**). If your reading level is low, then I strongly recommend the **TEV** (also known as the **Good News Bible**. If you do much by way of personal Bible study, you need Scofield's Notes.
Format of Translations	
Poetry is distinguished from prose.	CEV, The Complete Jewish Bible, God's Word™, the James Moffatt Translation, NAB, NASB (barely), NJB, NRSV, The Open Bible (NLT), REB, Rotherham's *Emphasized Bible,* TEV, *Young's Literal Translation* (again, barely).
Written in true paragraph form.	CEV, The Complete Jewish Bible (barely), God's Word™, NAB, NJB, NIV (barely), NRSV, The Open Bible (NLT), REB, TEV, *Young's Literal Translation* (barely).
Written strictly verse by verse. Each new verse is formatted as a new paragraph.	*The Amplified Bible* (I have an old version from the 1960's), NASB, NKJV, KJV (wherein, the poetry is not generally distinguishable from prose—it depends a lot upon who packaged the KJV).
Verse numbering is unobtrusive.	The Complete Jewish Bible, CEV, NAB, NIV, NJB, NLT, NRSV, REB, TEV.
Verses are written on along the side rather than interspersing them as the divisions occur.	The Complete Jewish Bible (in the poetry sections only), the James Moffatt Translation, NEB, NKJV (in the poetry sections only), NRSV (in the poetry sections only).
Words not found in the original manuscripts but added to help with the understanding of the verse are distinguished.	God's Word™, KJV, NASB, NKJV, *Young's Literal Translation.*
Two verses are occasionally combined so that a better understanding of the passage can be achieved (that is, you cannot determine where one verse ends and the other begins).	CEV, the James Moffatt Translation, The Open Bible (NLT), TEV (very occasionally).
Verse order is changed with the intention of providing an easier to understand translation.	CEV, the James Moffatt Translation.
In my opinion, poetry should look like poetry and prose should look like prose. Even the proverbs should look different from poetry or prose. Prose should have groups of verses placed together in paragraph form. There is no distinguishing of verses in the original languages, so the idea of combining two or more verses is not a bad idea. The less obtrusive the verse numbering is, the better.	

Additional Hebrew Reference Works	
Interlinear Hebrew-English Bibles	**Owens' Analytical Key to the Old Testament** (it is outstanding as a language aide); the reference numbers refer to the **Brown Driver Briggs Lexicon** (which itself is a must for anyone who delves into the Hebrew of any Old Testament passage). English translation with it is only fair to good. Zodhiates' **The Complete Word Study Old Testament** is also a good interlinear for the Old Testament, with more helps in the back of the Bible (however, the parsing consists of considerably less information than Owen's work and the reference numbers are Strong's).
Hebrew Concordances	You *must* own **The Englishman's Hebrew Concordance of the Old Testament** if you have any interest in the exegesis of the Old Testament and understanding of the use of the Hebrew words.
Hebrew Lexicons	**Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon** is given as the standard. However, **Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament** is invaluable; you should have them both, as Gesenius is better organized and, in my opinion, offers better English equivalents. For instance, ṭîyrâh (טִירָה) [pronounced *tee-RAW*], is said to mean *wall, fence, enclosure* in Gesenius; in BDB, its meanings are given as *encampment, battlement*. Strong's #2918 BDB #377. The former set of meanings is much more accurate. If you rely on **Owens Analytical Key to the Old Testament**, then you will need BDB, as it is keyed to BDB. Now, **Strong's Concordance** has Greek and Hebrew Lexicons in back, which are adequate for new believers, and Zodhiates' **Complete Word Study Old Testament** has an incomplete, but fairly good lexicon in the back (and it also has **Strong's Concordance** in back as well). Of these, only **Strong's** offers the pronunciation of the words (**The Englishman's Hebrew Concordance** also offers pronunciations).

Additional Greek Reference Works	
Interlinear Greek-English Bibles	Zodhiates' **The Complete Word Study New Testament** and **The NKJV Greek English Interlinear New Testament** are both very good works. Zodhiates has the KJV and above the words are Strong's numbers along with a limited morphology (the gender, number and person are not given); the Greek text is off to the side. The latter work has the NKJV off to the side, with the Greek text in the middle of their Bible. Below the Greek text is a literal and then a slightly less literal rendering. There is nothing by way of Strong's numbers or morphology. Quite frankly, I have not found anything for the New Testament as good as **Owen's Analytical Key to the Old Testament** (which is, by the way, keyed only to BDB numbers and not to Strong's numbers).
Greek Bible Reference work	The **Analytical Greek New Testament**. This does not have an English text, but it has a complete morphology of each Greek word. No Strong's numbers, unfortunately. You might call this a *grammatical* interlinear.
Greek Concordances	For work in the Greek, you must own **The Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament**. For the beginner, Zodhiates's **Complete Word Study New Testament** is an interlinear with a reasonable Greek concordance.

Additional Greek Reference Works	
Greek Lexicons	**Exegetical Dictionary of the New Testament** (3 volumes); Arndt and Gingrich's **Greek-English Lexicon**; Zodhiates's **Word Study Dictionary New Testament**; **Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon**;
Additional Reference Works	
Commentaries: Barnes Notes	**Barnes Notes** are somewhat uneven—some books are given great, exegetical examinations, and others receive far less attention. Nevertheless, this is one of the least expensive and most insightful set of commentaries available. **Barnes Notes** are tremendous, readable, scholarly and literate. **Barnes Notes** is also available with e-sword.
Commentaries: *Thru the Bible Radio*	**J. Vernon McGee's *Thru the Bible Radio*** commentary (it's available as individual books, as a book or on at least two different CD's, and it can be downloaded from his website as well). McGee is not even a tenth as detailed as Barnes. However, McGee covers almost every major doctrine there is in language that anyone can understand. His overviews and illustrative material, which often seems too simple, belie his theological brilliance. You will get a very good, general understanding of any chapter of Scripture from examining McGee's work; and you will chance upon almost every major theological doctrine, sometimes without realizing it.
Commentaries: Keil and Delitzsch's *Commentary on the Old Testament*	Although I quote from **Keil and Delitzsch's Commentary on the Old Testament**, their writing is dense, sometimes difficult to follow, and it presupposes a working knowledge of several languages. Let me give you an example; this is a quote from Keil and Delitzsch: Just as אַף signifies *imo vero* (58:3) when it comes after an antecedent clause that is expressly or virtually a negative, it may mean "nevertheless, ὅμως," when it opposes a contrastive to an affirmative assertion, as is very frequently the case with גַּם or וְגַם.[2] Did that make sense to you? This sentence illustrates what I mean by the descriptor *dense*. And you may have noticed that in one sentence, apart from English, we had three other languages bandied about. Keil and Delitzsch are generally very accurate, they provide a great many insights, and even though I don't quote from them extensively, I often use the information that they present. What tends to happen when I study their work in association with a personal exegetical study is that they will, more than any other commentary, cause me to go back and revise or better explain what I have already written. They push me to be more precise in my handling of Scripture. One sentence from them might cause me to go back into my exegesis and add a two-page table to more carefully cover a particular topic. If you are not involved in careful exegetical study, then this commentary would just gather dust on your shelf. However, if you exegete Scripture, and you recognize the importance of the original languages, then this might be the commentary is for you.

[2] Keil & Delitzsch's *Commentary on the Old Testament;* ©1966 Hendrickson Publishers, Inc.; Vol. 5, p. 321.

Additional Reference Works	
Horrible Commentaries:	Lest you think that I simply named the commentaries which I have as the best that is out there, think again. The ITC series, from what I have read so far (*1 & 2 Samuel*) is horrid. Gnana Robinson, the author of this particular booklet, at the very beginning superimposes 20th century values and rhetoric on his examination of the Scripture. His supposition in chapter one causes him to completely misinterpret the portion of the sacrifice that was given to Hannah. He makes a host of theological errors (such as saying that the Bible allows for a heathen to worship God in their own way)[3] as well as factual errors (Robinson mixes up his Beth-shemesh's in passages where it is clear that the cities referred to are in different tribal areas).[4]
Weak Commentaries:	Gordon's commentary on I & I1Samuel, although not nearly as bad as Robinson's, is simply unremarkable. Gordon has an extensive vocabulary, which makes reading his commentary enjoyable. Unfortunately, the read does not yield much fruit. The additional notes found in the NIV Study Bible and Scofield's Bibles are far superior to anything found in either of these two commentaries.
Old Testament History	I wasn't certain how to classify Edersheim's *Bible History Old Testament,* but I *had* to mention it. Edersheim writes, very eloquently might I add, a history, in his own words, of the Old Testament, including such details as we might miss in our reading of Scripture. You may think, *why not just read the Old Testament?* Here's why: (1) Edersheim is a very enjoyable read. If your mother or father ever put you to bed by recalling a Bible story from memory, this is what Edersheim does, with the added bonus that he has a marvelous way with words. (2) There have been several instances where, in my study of an Old Testament passage, that I really did not get the gist of what was happening. For instance, in the battle between the 20 Philistines and Jonathan with his armorbearer, I did not understand the description of 1Sam. 14:14, nor did I correctly picture the fight which ensued. I pictured this movie version with Jonathan and his armorbearer maybe back-to-back, fighting twenty men, like, say, Buffy and one of her slayerettes against a pack of demons. However, this is not the picture painted by Scripture, but I could not see it (and, in my defense, I had first gone through nearly 20 translations and a half-dozen commentaries, and still did not have the picture). Then when I read what Edersheim wrote, the picture became quite clear. Let me add that, Edersheim's work is different from the typical commentary, as he focuses more upon the narrative than the theology. This does not mean that he ignores theology; he just spends more time with the story, which tends to convey the theology behind it.
Bible Dictionaries:	I tend to use J. D. Douglas's *The New Bible Dictionary* the most often, although there is little about it that sticks out in my mind, apart from it being a very good one volume source.

[3] Gnana Robinson, *1 & 2 Samuel; Let Us Be Like the Nations;* International Theological Commentary; Eerdmans's Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, ©1993; p. 36.

[4] Gnana Robinson, *1 & 2 Samuel; Let Us Be Like the Nations;* International Theological Commentary; Eerdmans's Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, ©1993; p. 40.

Additional Reference Works	
Bible Encyclopedia:	My favorite is far and away *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*. Because of the huge number of contributors, there will be times that it will contradict itself and many times that the material has a liberal bend.
Manners and Customs Reference Works:	I have several, but Freeman's is generally the best. It is arranged in the order of the Bible, rather than topically (like Gower and Matthews).
Miscellaneous Reference Works:	*Figures of Speech Used in the Bible* by Bullinger. Although I have read comments now and again which are negative concerning Bullinger, this is an outstanding work and helps to clarify and classify various idioms and figures of speech which are found in Scripture.

Return to the Top of the Page Summative Table

Guide to Recommended Hebrew Reference Works				
Name	**Type**	**Extra Features**	**Strong Points**	**Limitations**
Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon	Lexicon	Back index allows you to look up any Hebrew word if you have Strong's number.	Better word organization than Strong's or Gesenius (e.g., cognates are located near each other; homonyms are better distinguished). This is *not* equivalent to owning a Gesenius Lexicon.	Definitions are sometimes weak (this is a translation of a lexicon); the definitions themselves are often poorly organized. Word pronunciation not given; not even a pronunciation guide.
Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament	Lexicon	English index (find the English word in back, and you will be given the page number it occurs on).	Much better definitions than BDB; the individual word definitions are better organized. The words themselves are placed in order essentially by Strong's numbers. This is *not* equivalent to BDB above.	Word pronunciation not given; not even a guide to pronunciation. Cognates are often separated. Grammatical and analytical index in back *should* have been included with the individual words.

Guide to Recommended Hebrew Reference Works				
Name	**Type**	**Extra Features**	**Strong Points**	**Limitations**
The New Englishman's Hebrew Concordance of the Old Testament	Concordance	Hebrew to English and English to Hebrew index in back. That is, look up the English word, and all the Hebrew words used to translate it are given, along with their location in this concordance.	Keyed to and organized by Strong's numbering system. Pronunciation for each word given. Location of individual verbs organized morphologically (e.g., all the Qal participles of same verb are grouped together). A portion of each verse is given with each location of every word. The translated word is italicized.	It seems as though my first version (a blue cover) had the BDB numbers as well. It also contained an appendix in back which contained the Hebrew and Chaldean names in back. The new version does not have either.
Owens Analytical Key to the Old Testament	Interlinear Old Testament	It is what it is; it is the best I have found in that regard. It is organized by the Massoretic text.	Excellent morphology of words given (for instance, a verb may be given to be the Qal imperfect 3rd person masculine plural; a noun is denoted by number, gender and person). Words are keyed to BDB numbers. Text is covered practically one word at a time. Abbreviations are much easier to understand (you don't need a *card* to understand what's up).	Not keyed to Strong's numbers. There are several mistakes. Differing Greek translation could be better explained. Certain key prepositions not differentiated (except in the Hebrew). There are several mistakes throughout. By the fourth book, you could tell he ran out of steam, and we do not have the vocabulary form of the verbs listed in each and every case (in the Hebrew, this is helful).

Guide to Recommended Hebrew Reference Works				
Name	**Type**	**Extra Features**	**Strong Points**	**Limitations**
Strong's Concordance	English Concordance	Very basic Hebrew and Greek lexicons in back ; each word's pronunciation is given along with the English transliteration. There is also a basic pronunciation guide included. There is a comparative English concordance in back, giving English words that are similar.	Strong's number accompanies English word so you can tell if an English word is used to translate one, two or ten different Hebrew or Greek words. Even small words, like *and,* and their locations are listed.	Lexicons in back are too brief and primarily give the English equivalents as found in the KJV.
Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies	A study of the Old Testament words from the English	The English word is given and followed by the Hebrew words used to translate that word; the Old Testament locations are then given.	You get a clue as to how many different Hebrew words are hidden behind the same English word.	The other works cited made this work superfluous for me.
Zodhiates's The Complete Word Study Old Testament	KJV Old Testament with Hebrew helps	Great, yet brief, explanation of the Hebrew grammar (e.g., *just what is a Qal infinitive absolute?*). Good pronunciation guide. A good, albeit incomplete, Hebrew Lexicon in back. Strong's Lexicon is also found in back.	Above each English word is the corresponding Strong's number and the morphology. Footnotes on OT are sparse (less than one per page), but good.	The morphology is coded and incomplete (the number, gender and person of verbs are not given). Hebrew lexicon in back does not have the actual Hebrew or a pronunciation of the word; only the English transliteration and Strong's number are given.

Return to the Top of the Page Summative Table

A Chart Concerning

Covenant Theology

Covenant:

Hebrew – בְּרִית berith

Greek – διαθήκη diatheke

"...to cut" a covenant."

"Obedience renders Blessing or Curse"

An agreement or pact between two parties.

The Covenant of Redemption

"THE COUNSEL OF PEACE"

Psalm 16:2; 22:1; 40:8; 45:7; 60:7-8; 110:4; Micah 5:4; Zechariah 6:13; John 20:27; Hebrews 10:7; Rev. 3:13.

The LAW:

The reflection of the attributes and character of God, binding all men to conformity in character and conduct.

EXODUS 20:1-17

By divine oath the Son is consigned to the covenant by the Father, and the Father is bound by His Word to fulfill the needs of the Son for Covenant work through the Spirit. This is the Predestination and Election motif of men redeemed as a bride for Christ. (Romans 8:29-30; 9:13-24; Ephesians 1:3-11; Revelation 13:8)

© July, 2003 A Puritan's Mind, www.apuritansmind.com

Genesis 2:16-17
Hosea 6:7
Adamic Covenant

"Sacraments" of Probation: The Tree of Life, The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, The Sabbath, and Paradise

Genesis 1-2
Psalm 96:5; 136:5
Covenant of Creation

Genesis 3:15;
Jeremiah 31:31ff
Proto-evangelium:
The New Covenant
The "Promise"
as Expectation

Gen. 3; Rom. 5
The Fall

Deut. 18:18; Psalm 2:6-12; Daniel 7:13; Micah 5:2; Zech. 13:7; Isaiah 9:6; Jeremiah 31:31ff. Prophets foresee the fulfillment of the "renewed" or "new" covenant in the Messiah.

God's indiscriminate providence stabilizes the earth. Covenant Sign – Rainbow
Genesis 9:12-17
Noahic Covenant

Gen. 17:6-8; Col. 2:11-12; Rom. 2:25-29; Phil. 3:3; Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4.
Circumcision as the sign of the Covenant is inaugurated, symbolizing Regeneration.
Gen. 15:18
Gen. 17:1ff
Jer. 34:17-20
Heb. 9:15-20
Abrahamic Covenant

Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3; John 1:6
God invokes a covenant lawsuit through John the Baptist against the wayward Israelites, requiring a baptism of repentance in view of the coming King.

Passover
Exo. 24:8
Deut. 5:2-3
Exo. 19-24
Deut. 9:9-11
Gal. 3:17
Mosaic Covenant

Rest foreshadowed
Psalm 89:3
2 Sam. 5:3
2 Sam. 7:14
1 Kings 11:13ff
1 Kings 8-9
1 Chron. 23:25
Davidic Covenant

Fulfillment of New Covenant Signs: Lord's Supper and Baptism. Baptism Symbolizes Regeneration.

PENTECOST
Acts 1:8; 2:1ff;
Joel 2:27-32

Luke 1:71-73; Luke 1:54-55; Mark 10:13; Acts 15; 21; Acts 16:21; Hebrews 8 (Jer 31:31) Mal. 3:1; Acts 3:35-26
New Covenant
"Promise" as Fulfilled in
Jesus Christ

Matt. 25; Zeph. 1:14; 1 Thess. 4:16; 5:2; Acts 1:11; Jude 1:14-15; 2 Pet. 3:10; 1 Cor. 5:5
"Parousia"
The Second Coming and Return of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Revelation 20-22
Consummation of all things.

ETERNITY PAST

ETERNITY FUTURE

God's Decree

Spirit's Work

The First Adam "Law"

The Covenant of Grace

The Covenant of Redemption

Gathering God's People

Second Adam "Fulfilled Law" 1 Cor. 15:45

The LAW

White arrows signify the interaction of covenant and law.

"Time" Begins

Genesis 1:26-28
Paradise: The Cultural Mandate to subdue the earth.

Romans 5:12
Believers and Unbelievers included in Adam's Federal Headship.

Believers and Unbelievers included in the Old Testament administrations of the Covenant of Grace "promised." Here we find men like Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Ishmael, Jacob, Esau, Moses, Korah, Saul, David, and Solomon in covenant with God.
They will prove themselves to be covenant keepers or covenant breakers.
Only the regenerate are able to keep covenant with God although all are required to obey.

Believers and Unbelievers included in the New Testament administration of the Covenant of Grace "fulfilled."
The "...you and your children..." promises; households, elect believers, Gentile inclusion, Jews, false teachers; they will be covenant keepers or breakers.

Covenant of Redemption Fulfilled
"...least to the greatest..."
Jeremiah 31:31ff
Gathering Complete: Revelation 5:9

Only glorified believers are in the completed
Covenant of Redemption
"The Bride"
Isaiah 62:5; Rev. 21:9
Rev. 22:17

Commencement:
Innocence,
Probation,
and the Fall.

"Old Covenant of Grace"
Seen with shadows veiling the fullness of the coming Messiah.
Progressive Revelation of unfolding the Covenant of Grace.

Promises are Now.....Promises are Not Yet

"Do this and live" - the law-paradigm for all "time" related covenants.

Exodus 12:15; Num. 19:13; Psalm 37:9; Hosea 8:4; Obadiah 1:5; Nahum 1:15; Matthew 5-7; Romans 11:22; 1 Cor. 11:29ff; Hebrews 6:6; Hebrews 10:26ff; Jude 1

Abrahamic
New Covenant
"Renewed" / "Refreshed"

Promises are Now.....Promises are Not Yet

Faith MADE Sight
1 John 3:2

The Three Theological Systems of Christianity

An Overview of Christian Doctrine Using Calvin's T.U.L.I.P.

Doctrine of:	Calvinism	Arminianism	Covenantalism
Total Depravity or Natural Inability	Having come out of Catholicism, the Reformers held that all humankind could partake in Salvation. The concept of a Covenant was lost. John Calvin believed all men were so intensively depraved that they could not seek God, and were spiritually dead, incapable of repentance on their own. God must regenerate them before they could exercise faith and repent. Thus, they have no free will or natural ability to respond to God's grace.	Jacob Arminius taught that the depravity of humankind was *extensive* rather than intensive. At this point, the wedge of disagreement between the Reformers begins to widen. He believed enough of the image of God remained in man so that he could respond when aided by the Holy Spirit. This he called "prevenient grace." Upon repentance, faith naturally arose and a man was regenerated. In this system free will is stressed.	Covenantalism departs from the error of Universalism. Original sin affected mankind (Adamkind) only, not the other races. This is proven by science, history, and the Bible. The Bible was written only to and for Adam. All of Adam have the natural ability to respond to God. Later, God made a Covenant with Abraham and his descendants and gave them the Law. The inability to respond to God was because God divorced Israel for having broken the Covenant Law.
Unconditional Election or Particular Predestination	Calvin believed that God arbitrarily elected some to salvation apart from any repentance or faith of their own will. None of the Reformers considered that God had made an unconditional Covenant with a particular family, nation, kindred and race.	Arminius further departed from Calvin and taught that Election was *conditional* and based on God's foreknowledge. When aided by the Spirit, man chooses to repent, faith is granted and he becomes part of the Elect. Predestination is simply the pre-plan to be like Christ.	Like Calvin, God's choice in unconditional election is stressed over man's will. Election is based on God's Covenant made with Abraham. The Elect is the race of Israel (Isa. 45:4). The Bible reveals the history of this race and their mission of establishing the Kingdom of God on the Earth.
Limited Atonement	Calvin believed the Atonement of Jesus Christ was limited to the Elect only. Who they are is unknown and could be anyone of any race or ethnic mix.	Arminius believed the Atonement was *unlimited* - Christ died for "all." Grace is only limited by man's will or lack of faith. The Elect are all Christians.	Like Calvin, the Atonement is *limited* to the Elect. However, the Elect are not anyone of all races, but only the Covenant family/race of Israel.
Irresistible Grace or Effectual Calling	Because God chooses the Elect, the Holy Spirit draws them, irresistibly, to a place of faith and repentance. Thus, they become "saved" or "born again" and are Christians. In this system the sovereignty of God is stressed.	Arminius referred to a "Prevenient Grace" that drew a man to the place of repentance and faith; then the Holy Spirit would regenerate him to a new life with Christ. But, the Holy Spirit could be grieved and salvation rejected.	The Elect nation/race of Israel was "without God in the world" (Eph. 2:12) because of their sins. The New Covenant of marriage replaced the broken Old Covenant. The reunited tribes can repent and serve God, or reject salvation.
Perseverance of the Saints or Eternal Security	The Elect are presently and eternally saved in the mind of God and can never lose their salvation. To do so would make Christ's death void and unnecessary. Security in Christ is unconditional regardless of personal sin.	"Eternal life" is viewed to mean salvation's quality rather than its duration. God provides overcoming grace, but man may neglect this grace and fall of his own volition. Salvation is based upon obedience.	The Covenant God made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel is unconditional. Israel will always be God's Sheep. Salvation is not only viewed personally, but nationally as well, and is conditioned upon obedience.

Covenant Theology is the answer to the debates following the Reformation. It is a synthesis of the Reformers, accepting elements of truth from both sides while rejecting the errors of both.

SEVEN SIGNS OF A FALLING NATION

By Bruce A. Ritter

No government, kingdom or society of men lasts forever. Here are seven factors that contributed to ancient Rome's demise—warning signs that exist today within the United States and Britain.

In an interview with *Financial Times*, U.S. Comptroller General David Walker stated that the nation's government "is on a 'burning platform' of unsustainable policies and practices with fiscal deficits, chronic healthcare underfunding, immigration, and overseas military commitments threatening a crisis if action is not taken soon..."

The article added, "Mr. Walker warned that there were 'striking similarities' between America's current situation and the factors that brought down Rome, including 'declining moral values and political civility at home, an over-confident and over-extended military in foreign lands and fiscal irresponsibility by central government.'"

He also said, "I'm trying to sound an alarm and issue a wake-up call."

Realize that Mr. Walker's interview happened *15 years ago*. It could not ring truer for the U.S. today.

History reveals that all governments, empires and kingdoms of men, no matter how grand, no matter how powerful, ultimately fall. It happened to ancient Egypt, Assyria and Babylon. Even Rome was not exempt. Though it dominated much of Europe, Northern Africa, the Middle East and parts of the Near East, and lasted for 500 years, the Roman Empire ultimately fell.

There is an old and popular saying: "Rome was not built in a day." Likewise, the Roman Empire did not fall in one night; its decline was gradual. Not long after it rose to world dominance, several factors were already at work contributing to the empire's demise.

Similarly, these factors are at work among the societies of the American and British peoples—and serve as warning signs of a civilization destined to fall.

The Family Unit

Few understand that the family unit is the basic building block of every thriving society. Within the family, young minds are first taught the importance of building character, controlling one's emotions, setting worthwhile goals, striving for excellence—or at least this *should* be the case, as it was generations ago.

At the start of the Roman Empire, fathers took seriously their role in properly instructing, training and educating their sons, and mothers taught their daughters as well. The example of strong and active parents daily ingrained into children the importance of obedience, deference to civic authority and respect for the laws of the land.

But as new generations came of age, the family weakened and fractured. Husbands and wives gave in to the pulls of human nature to engage in widespread adultery, inevitably leading to

increasing rates of broken marriages. Divorce for virtually any reason became legal. Instead of *getting* a divorce, all one spouse had to do was *consider* himself or herself divorced. The marriage was through.

Likewise, the family unit in America, Britain, Australia, Canada and other nations of the West is under constant assault. Broken marriages and fractured households are now the norm.

Few fathers exercise a strong hand in teaching, guiding and correcting their young, often leaving mothers to fill both parental roles.

Many children grow up pampered and catered to, never learning to accept and recover from setbacks—never being taught to "rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man" (Lev. 19:32), which is connected to fearing God—never instructed to think of others before themselves.

They live in a fantasy world in which they "must" have smartphones, they "need" their privacy, they "have rights."

The British and American peoples (like their forefathers, the ancient Israelites) ignore God's counsel: "Stand you in the *old ways*, and see, and ask for the *old paths*" (Jer. 6:16).

The birthright nations of today respond the same way as did their forefathers, ancient Israel: "*We will not walk therein*" (same verse).

Modern parents believe they know better than their Creator, and thus ignore important biblical instruction such as, "The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself brings his mother to shame" (Prov. 29:15) and, "Correct your son, and he shall give you rest; yes, he shall give delight unto your soul" (vs. 17).

The result? A generation of children who oppress and rule over their parents and show no respect for their elders (Isa. 3:4-5, 12).

Education

The Roman Empire began with an educational system that emphasized developing character, morality, patriotism and social values in young lives. The goal was to develop the whole person.

But this was eventually replaced by an emphasis almost exclusively on academics, with no moral or ethical absolutes defining right and wrong.

Similarly, character development, patriotism and civic duty are seldom taught in the public schools of the West, where God and the Bible are banished, and morally unchecked "creative expression" is encouraged.

Because the modern house of Israel rejects God's Word, the foundation of all true knowledge, God declares, "My people are *destroyed* for lack of knowledge" (Hos. 4:6). He describes them as blind men groping around in spiritual darkness (Isa. 59:9-10).

Religion

The Romans were pagan idol worshippers who took the gods of the Greeks and gave them Roman names. Accompanying the assortment of false gods were lascivious religious rituals and customs. Temple prostitution, drunkenness and other vices that appealed to the flesh were common across the empire. Similar to the Greeks, the Romans worshipped mythological figures who freely gave in to carnal desires—deceiving, stealing, getting drunk and committing fornication, adultery, even rape!

Today, millions of Americans, Britons and others claim to worship only one deity, the God of the Bible—yet their actions scream something quite different!

The word *worship* means to "regard with great or extravagant respect, honor, or devotion." Do the British and American peoples *truly* worship the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob? Or do their actions show they revere manmade "gods"—celebrities who by word and example influence shallow minds to copy their irresponsible behavior? Politicians are forgiven for reckless conduct as long as they demonstrate they will never stand in the way of pleasing the masses.

Millions within America's religious community are quick to proclaim their religious fervor. But among them are those leading hypocritical lives, speaking out against sexual immorality, yet secretly engaging in it. Among priests, preachers and other prominent religionists are child molesters, sexual predators and serial adulterers.

Pagan worshippers of ancient Rome sought an endless plethora of gods—but their religious beliefs were shallow, lifeless and without true meaning. Followers were left without direction, seeking spiritual purpose but never finding it.

It is the same in modern times. The hypocrisy of religious leaders has jaded millions, and their message of a God without laws—who does not hold followers to a higher standard of conduct and thinking—a "prosperity gospel" without expectations from believers—is ultimately empty. The result is a spiritual wasteland of human ideas that may sound appealing, but are not of the Bible—and have nothing to do with the true gospel (literally "good news") that Jesus Christ preached: the Kingdom of God (Mark 1:14-15).

The religions of Rome, which encouraged and empowered the people to live a life of excess, contributed to the empire's death. The religions of the West, especially in the U.S., are no better.

Pleasure-Seeking

The Romans were masters of extreme pleasure-seeking. They entertained themselves with gladiators (rockstars of the day) and gambled on who would live or die. They enjoyed the sight of Christians, Jews and other enemies of the state being eaten alive by wild animals shipped from exotic regions. Residents were proud of their lavish villas, imported cuisine and fine attire. They thrilled themselves with plays, bathhouses, indoor pools and drunken parties held in the honor of Bacchus, the false god of wine and sensual pleasures.

Similarly, the modern descendants of the "lost" tribes of Israel entertain themselves, with television programs teeming with gratuitous sex and nudity. With superstar athletes who pride

themselves on their multi-million-dollar contracts—yet are void of prudence, judgment and character.

Advertising, news media and Hollywood promotes materialism and covetousness. A society that loves to emulate wanton lifestyles portrayed in movies and pursue sports, gambling, music and other distractions over seeking true values is destined to collapse—as did Rome.

Economy, Government and the Military

Originally, agriculture and land ownership were Rome's chief sources of wealth—and became the most heavily taxed. Over time, landowners who operated large farms on the backs of slaves eventually undersold smaller farmers, forcing them out of business. In addition, importing foods from both conquered lands and more easily accessible distant foreign ports also began to take its toll. Commercial trade in Rome created a massive consumer economy that focused on services rather than production and growth—just as in modern-day America and Britain.

As the Roman Empire expanded, so did the costs of operating it. Rapidly growing government bureaucracy became expensive to maintain. For instance, it took an army of officials to man and work the increasingly complicated red-tape filing system, which faced demands from both government services and the military.

To compensate for inflation, Roman emperors in the second and third centuries produced more coins, but these were no longer made of silver and gold alloys, which had become scarce. Roman currency dwindled in value.

The citizenry strained under heavy tax burdens, as the government left no stone unturned in seeking potential revenue sources.

Today, Americans pay local, municipal, county, state and federal taxes before even receiving their paychecks, and contend with numerous consumer taxes: sales, gasoline, vehicles, property, licenses, pets, luxury items, airline flights—the list seems endless.

Taxes combined with inflation and a desire to maintain an unrealistic standard of living have driven a growing majority to live on credit and practice the materialistic principle of "live for today, forget about tomorrow." Consumers survive paycheck to paycheck, partly due to wrong financial priorities and living beyond their means. A new car or home suddenly becomes a "necessity" based on the maximum amount of a "pre-qualified" bank loan, rather than *actual* needs.

British, Canadian, Australian and American consumers are strapped with debt, resulting in a staggering number of defaulted home loans and personal bankruptcies.

As in ancient Rome, strong belief in self-determination and self-reliance has been replaced with an attitude of expecting something for nothing. Government-run systems originally intended to assist those in genuine need are now considered an entitlement.

Americans want to have their economic "cake and eat it too"—to work less and play more—to obtain better health insurance, but force employers to pay for it—to receive social security when they retire, but not increase how much they pay into it now.

Of course, how can the average consumer be expected to show fiscal responsibility when government leaders fail to do so? The U.S. national debt, which surpassed $30 trillion (which amounts to more than $240,000 per taxpayer), tells of the Fed's financial incompetence.

And just as the Roman army was overstretched and overextended in foreign lands, so is the American military. Just think of our armed forces' pullout from Afghanistan after a practically fruitless 20-year presence.

A Kingdom that Will Never Fall

Family, education, religion, the economy, government and the military. The failure of these and other factors have contributed to the death of men's governments—and are at work in the birthright nations of America and Britain.

However, there *is* a future government that will be established by a perfect leader, as foretold in Isaiah 9: "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end" (vs. 6-7).

An incorruptible King, Jesus Christ, will direct His government—the Kingdom of God—to teach true family values, place educational institutions upon the right foundation, empower true religion to provide guidance and purpose to empty lives, maintain a global economy that will never see a recession, ensure that government on all levels will be free of bureaucracy, and convert all weapons to a greater purpose (Isa. 2:4).

And this world-ruling Kingdom will *never* fall!

THE PEW FORUM ON RELIGION & PUBLIC LIFE

RELIGION IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS

MAY 2007

Nearly a half-century after the Supreme Court issued its landmark ruling striking down school-sponsored prayer, Americans continue to fight over the place of religion in public schools. Indeed, the classroom has become one of the most important battlegrounds in the broader conflict over religion's role in public life.

Some Americans are troubled by what they see as an effort on the part of federal courts and civil liberties advocates to exclude God and religious sentiment from public schools. Such an effort, these Americans believe, infringes upon the First Amendment right to the free exercise of religion.

Civil libertarians and others, meanwhile, voice concern that conservative Christians are trying to impose their values on students of all religious stripes. Federal courts, the civil libertarians point out, have consistently interpreted the First Amendment's prohibition on the establishment of religion to forbid state sponsorship of prayer and most other religious activities in public schools.

Despite that long series of court decisions, polls show that large numbers of Americans favor looser, not tighter, limits on religion in public schools. According to an August 2006 survey by the Pew Research Center, more than two-thirds of Americans (69%) agree with the notion that "liberals have gone too far in trying to keep religion out of the schools and the government." And a clear majority (58%) favor teaching biblical creationism along with evolution in public schools.

Conflicts over religion in school are hardly new. In the 19th century, Protestants and Catholics frequently fought over Bible reading and prayer in public schools. The disputes then were over *which* Bible and *which* prayers were appropriate to use in the classroom. Some Catholics were troubled that the schools' reading materials included the King James version of the Bible, which

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prayer and the Pledge 3
School Prayer 3
The Pledge of Allegiance 4

School Officials and Student Speech 6

Religion in the Curriculum 7
Creationism and Evolution 7
Study of the Bible 8
Holiday Programs 9
Multiculturalism 9

Rights in and out of the Classroom 9
Rights of Students 10
Rights of Parents 11
Rights of Teachers and Administrators 13

Religious Activities and the Principle of Equal Access 14

was favored by Protestants. In 1844, fighting broke out between Protestants and Catholics in Philadelphia; a number of people died in the violence and several Catholic churches were burned. Similar conflicts erupted during the 1850s in Boston and other parts of New England. In the early 20th century, liberal Protestants and their secular allies battled religious conservatives over whether students in biology classes should be taught Charles Darwin's theory of evolution.

The Supreme Court stepped into those controversies when it determined, in *Cantwell v. Connecticut* (1940) and *Everson v. Board of Education of Ewing Township* (1947), that the First Amendment's Free Exercise Clause and Establishment Clause applied to the states. The two clauses say, "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof." Before those two court decisions, courts had applied the religion clauses only to actions of the federal government.

Soon after the *Everson* decision, the Supreme Court began specifically applying the religion clauses to activities in public schools. In its first such case, *McCollum v. Board of Education* (1948), the high court invalidated the practice of having religious instructors from different denominations enter public schools to offer religious lessons during the school day to students whose parents requested them. A key factor in the court's decision was that the lessons took place in the schools. Four years later, in *Zorach v. Clauson*, the court upheld an arrangement by which public schools excused students during the school day so they could attend religious classes away from school property.

Beginning in the 1960s, the court handed religious conservatives a series of major defeats. It began with the landmark 1962 ruling, in *Engel v. Vitale*, that school-sponsored prayer, even if it were nonsectarian, violated the Establishment Clause. Since then, the Supreme Court has pushed forward, from banning organized Bible reading for religious and moral instruction in 1963 to prohibiting prayers at high school football games in 2000.

In these and other decisions, the court has repeatedly stressed that the Constitution prohibits public schools from indoctrinating children in religion. But it is not always easy to determine exactly what constitutes indoctrination or school sponsorship of religious activities. For example, can a class on the Bible as literature be taught without a bias for or against the idea that the Bible is religious truth? Can students be compelled to participate in a Christmas-themed music program? Sometimes students themselves, rather than teachers, adminis-

trators or coaches, bring their faith into school activities. For instance, when a student invokes gratitude to God in a valedictory address, or a high school football player offers a prayer in a huddle, is the school legally responsible for their religious expression?

The issues are complicated by other constitutional guarantees. For instance, the First Amendment also protects freedom of speech and freedom of association. Religious groups have cited those guarantees in support of student religious speech and in efforts to obtain school sponsorship and resources for student religious clubs.

[T]he court has repeatedly stressed that the Constitution prohibits public schools from indoctrinating children in religion. But it is not always easy to determine exactly what constitutes indoctrination or school sponsorship of religious activities.

The right of a student or student club to engage in religious speech or activities on school property may, however, conflict with other protections, such as the right of students to avoid harassment. In one recent case, for example, a federal appeals court approved a high school's decision to prohibit a student from wearing a T-shirt containing a biblical passage condemning homosexuality. Because the student had graduated by the time the Supreme Court granted his appeal, the Supreme Court ordered the lower court to vacate its ruling and dismiss the case.

In another instance of conflicting rights, some student religious groups want the right to exclude students who do not share the groups' beliefs, specifically on questions of sexuality. For example, the Christian Legal Society, which has chapters in many law schools, is embroiled in litigation over its policy that only students who believe that sex outside of heterosexual marriage is a sin can serve in leadership positions.

As these more recent conflicts show, public schools remain a battlefield where the religious interests of parents, students, administrators and teachers often clash. The conflicts affect classroom curricula, high school football games, student clubs, graduation ceremonies – and the lives of everyone with an interest in public education.

PRAYER AND THE PLEDGE

SCHOOL PRAYER

The most enduring and controversial issue related to school-sponsored religious activities is classroom prayer. In *Engel v. Vitale* (1962), the Supreme Court held that the Establishment Clause prohibited the recitation of a school-sponsored prayer in public schools. *Engel* involved a simple and seemingly nonsectarian prayer composed especially for use in New York's public schools. In banning the prayer exercise entirely, the court did not rest its opinion on the grounds that unwilling students were coerced to pray; that would come much later. Rather, the court emphasized what it saw as the wrongs of having the government create and sponsor a religious activity.

The following year, the high court extended the principle outlined in *Engel* to a program of daily

Bible reading. In *Abington School District v. Schempp*, the court ruled broadly that school sponsorship of religious exercises violates the Constitution. *Schempp* became the source of the enduring constitutional doctrine that all government action must have a predominantly secular purpose – a requirement that, according to the court, the Bible-reading exercise clearly could not satisfy. By insisting that religious expression be excluded from the formal curriculum, the Supreme Court was assuring parents that public schools would be officially secular and would not compete with parents in their children's religious upbringing.

With *Engel* and *Schempp*, the court outlined the constitutional standard for prohibiting school-sponsored religious expression, a doctrine the court has firmly maintained. In *Stone v. Graham* (1980), for instance, it found unconstitutional a Kentucky law requiring all public schools to post a copy of the Ten Commandments. And in *Wallace v. Jaffree* (1985), it overturned an Alabama law requiring public schools to set aside a moment each day for silent prayer or meditation.

School sponsorship of student-led prayer has fared no better. In 2000, the Supreme Court ruled in *Santa Fe Independent School District v. Doe* that schools may not sponsor student-recited prayer at high school football games.

More sweeping in its consequences is *Lee v. Weisman* (1992), which invalidated a school-sponsored prayer led by an invited clergyman at a public school commencement in Providence, R.I. The court's 5-4 decision rested explicitly on the argument that graduating students were being forced to participate in a religious ceremony. The case effectively outlawed a practice that was customary in many communities across the country, thus fueling the conservative critique that the Supreme Court was inhospitable to public expressions of faith.

SUPREME COURT CASE

LEE V. WEISMAN (1992)

MAJORITY	MINORITY
KENNEDY	REHNQUIST
SOUTER	WHITE
O'CONNOR	SCALIA
STEVENS	THOMAS
BLACKMUN	

So far, lower appellate courts have not extended the principles of the school prayer decisions to university commencements (*Chaudhuri v. Tennessee*, 6th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals, 1997; *Tanford v. Brand*, 7th Circuit, 1997). The 4th Circuit, however, found unconstitutional the practice of daily prayer at supper at the Virginia Military Institute. In that case, *Mellen v. Bunting* (2003), the appellate court reasoned that VMI's military-like environment tended to coerce participation by cadets. The decision was similar to an earlier ruling by the U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, which found unconstitutional a policy of the U.S. service academies that all cadets and midshipmen attend Protestant, Catholic or Jewish chapel services on Sunday (*Anderson v. Laird*, 1972). For the court, the key element was the service academies' coercion of students to attend the religious activity.

THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

In 1954, Congress revised the Pledge of Allegiance to refer to the nation as "under God," a phrase that has since been recited by generations of schoolchildren. In 2000, Michael Newdow filed suit challenging the phrase on behalf of his daughter, a public school student in California. Newdow argued that the words "under God" violated the Establishment Clause because they transformed the pledge into a religious exercise.

Pierce v. Society of Sisters (1925)
Guaranteed parents the right to enroll their children in private schools, whether religious or secular.

West Virginia State Board of Education v. Barnette (1943)
Upheld right of students who were Jehovah's Witnesses to refuse to salute the American flag, affirming right of students to resist compulsory recitation of official orthodoxy.

McCollum v. Board of Education (1948)
Prohibited use of public schools for voluntary, privately funded religious classes as violation of the Establishment Clause.

Zorach v. Clauson (1952)
Allowed public schools to excuse students to attend religious classes away from school property.

Engel v. Vitale (1962)
Prohibited recitation of a school-sponsored, nonsectarian prayer as violation of Establishment Clause ban on government creating and sponsoring a religious activity.

Abington School District v. Schempp (1963)
In prohibiting a program of daily Bible reading in public schools, ruled that government action must have a predominantly secular purpose.

Epperson v. Arkansas (1968)
Overturned statute prohibiting the teaching of evolution, on basis that government sought to ban material objectionable to a particular religion.

Tinker v. Des Moines School District (1969)
Upholding students' right to wear armbands protesting the Vietnam War, ruled that school authorities cannot suppress expression unless it causes material disruption or violates the rights of others.

Wisconsin v. Yoder (1972)
In case involving Old Order Amish, ruled that the Free Exercise Clause limited the state's power to require children to attend school.

Widmar v. Vincent (1981)
Ruled that a state university could not exclude a student group from using school buildings on the basis of the group's religious viewpoint.

Edwards v. Aguillard (1987)
Overturned statute requiring teaching of both evolution and creationism, concluding that the law impermissibly promoted a particular religious belief.

Board of Education v. Mergens (1990)
Upholding the Equal Access Act, ruled that high schools, like universities, had an obligation to provide equal access to public facilities to all groups, including religious organizations.

Lee v. Weisman (1992)
Prohibited school-sponsored prayer delivered by invited clergy at a school commencement, on the grounds that graduating students were being forced to participate in a religious ceremony.

Rosenberger v. University of Virginia (1995)
Ruled that the Free Speech Clause required the state university to provide the same financial subsidy for a student Christian publication as for all other publications.

Santa Fe Independent School District v. Doe (2000)
Ruled that public schools may not sponsor student-recited prayer at athletic contests or other school events.

Good News Club v. Milford Central School District (2001)
Held that the Free Speech Clause prohibited an elementary school from excluding an evangelical Christian program from a list of approved after-school activities.

The case, *Elk Grove Unified School District v. Newdow*, reached the Supreme Court in 2004, but the justices did not ultimately decide whether the phrase was acceptable. Instead, the court ruled that Newdow lacked standing to bring the suit because he did not have legal custody of his daughter. In concurring opinions, however, four justices expressed the view that the Constitution permitted recitation of the pledge – with the phrase "under God" – in public schools.

Since then, the issue has not again reached the Supreme Court but is still being litigated in the lower courts. In *Myers v. Loudoun County Public Schools* (2005), the 4th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals upheld the reciting of the pledge in Virginia, but a U.S. district court in California ruled the other way in a new suit involving Michael Newdow and other parents. The court ruling in California, *Newdow v. Congress of the United States* (2005), is on appeal in the 9th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals.

SCHOOL OFFICIALS AND STUDENT SPEECH

The courts have drawn a sharp distinction between officially sponsored religious speech, such as a benediction by an invited clergyman at a commencement ceremony, and private religious speech by students. The Supreme Court made clear in *Lee v. Weisman* (1992) that a clergyman's benediction at a public school event would violate the separation of church and state. Judges usually reach that same conclusion when school officials cooperate with students to produce student-delivered religious messages. But federal courts are more divided in

The courts have drawn a sharp distinction between officially sponsored religious speech, such as a benediction by an invited clergyman at a commencement ceremony, and private religious speech by students.

cases involving students acting on their own to include a religious sentiment or prayer at a school commencement or a similar activity.

Some courts, particularly in the South, have upheld the constitutionality of student-initiated religious speech, emphasizing the private origins of this kind of religious expression. As long as school officials did not encourage or explicitly approve the contents, those courts have upheld religious content in student commencement speeches.

In *Adler v. Duval County School Board* (1996), for example, the 11th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals approved a system at a Florida high school in which the senior class, acting independently of school officials, selected a class member to deliver a commencement address. School officials neither influenced the choice of speaker nor screened the speech. Under those circumstances, the appeals court ruled that the school was not responsible for the religious content of the address.

Other courts, however, have invalidated school policies that permit student speakers to include religious sentiments in graduation addresses. One leading case is *ACLU v. Black Horse Pike Regional*

Board of Education (1996), in which the senior class of a New Jersey public high school selected the student speaker by a vote without knowing in advance the contents of the student's remarks. The 3rd U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals nevertheless ruled that the high school could not permit religious content in the commencement speech. The court reasoned that students attending the graduation ceremony were as coerced to acquiesce in a student-led prayer as they would be if the prayer were offered by a member of the clergy, the practice forbidden by *Weisman* in 1992. (Supreme Court Justice Samuel Alito, who was then a member of the appeals court, joined a dissenting opinion in the case, arguing that the graduating students' rights to religious and expressive freedom should prevail over the Establishment Clause concerns.)

Similarly, in *Bannon v. School District of Palm Beach County* (2004), the 11th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals ruled that Florida school officials were right to order the removal of student-created religious messages and symbols from a school beautification project. The court reasoned that the project was not intended as a forum for the expression of students' private views but rather as a school activity for which school officials would be held responsible.

RELIGION IN THE CURRICULUM

The Supreme Court's decisions about officially sponsored religious expression in schools consistently draw a distinction between religious activities such as worship or Bible reading, which are designed to inculcate religious sentiments and values, and "teaching about religion," which is both constitutionally permissible and educationally appropriate. On several occasions, members of the court have suggested that public schools may teach "the Bible as literature," include lessons about the role of religion and religious institutions in history or offer courses on comparative religion.

CREATIONISM AND EVOLUTION

Courts have long grappled with attempts by school boards and other official bodies to change the curriculum in ways that directly promote or denigrate a particular religious tradition. Best known among these curriculum disputes are those involving the conflict between proponents and opponents of Darwin's theory of evolution, which explains the origin of species through evolution by means of natural selection. Opponents favor teaching some form of creationism, the idea that life came about as described in the biblical book of Genesis or evolved under the guidance of a Supreme Being. A recent alternative to Darwinism, intelligent design, asserts that life is too complex to have arisen without divine intervention.

The Supreme Court entered the evolution debate in 1968, when it ruled, in *Epperson v. Arkansas*, that Arkansas could not eliminate from the high school biology curriculum the teaching of "the theory that mankind descended from a lower order of animals." Arkansas' exclusion of that aspect of evolutionary theory, the court reasoned, was based on a preference for the account of creation in the book of Genesis and thus violated the state's constitutional obligation of religious neutrality. Almost 20 years later, in *Edwards v. Aguillard* (1987), the Supreme Court struck down a Louisiana law that required "balanced treatment" of evolution science and "Creation science," so that any biology teacher who taught one also had to teach the other. The court said the law's purpose was to single out a particular religious belief – in this case, biblical creationism – and promote it as an alternative to accepted scientific theory. The court also pointed to evidence that the legislation's sponsor hoped that the balanced

SUPREME COURT CASE

EDWARDS V. AGUILLARD (1987)

MAJORITY:		MINORITY:
BRENNAN	BLACKMUN	REHNQUIST
WHITE	POWELL	SCALIA
MARSHALL	STEVENS	
	O'CONNOR	

treatment requirement would lead science teachers to abandon the teaching of evolution.

Lower courts have consistently followed the lead of *Epperson* and *Edwards*. As a result, school boards have lost virtually every fight over curriculum changes designed to challenge evolution, including disclaimers in biology textbooks. One of the most recent and notable of these cases, *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District* (2005), involved a challenge to a Pennsylvania school district's policy of informing high school science students about intelligent design as an alternative to evolution. After lengthy testimony from both proponents and opponents of intelligent design, a federal district court in Pennsylvania concluded that the policy violates the Establishment Clause because intelligent design is a religious, rather than scientific, theory.

The *Kitzmiller* ruling has received an unusually large amount of attention, in part because it is the first decision to address the constitutionality of teaching intelligent design. But *Kitzmiller* also has been noted for its forceful analysis, and the ruling is likely to be highly influential if and when courts hear other cases involving alternatives to Darwinian evolution.

STUDY OF THE BIBLE

Courts have also expended significant time and energy considering public school programs involving Bible study. Although the Supreme Court has occasionally referred to the permissibility of teaching the Bible as literature, some school districts have instituted Bible study programs that courts have found unconstitutional. Frequently, judges have concluded that these courses are thinly disguised efforts to teach a particular understanding of the New Testament.

In a number of these cases, school districts have brought in outside groups to run the Bible study program. The groups, in turn, hired their own teachers, in some cases Bible college students or members of the clergy who did not meet state accreditation standards.

For a public school class to study the Bible without violating constitutional limits, the class would have to include critical rather than devotional readings and allow open inquiry into the history and content of biblical passages.

Such Bible study programs have generally been held unconstitutional because, the courts conclude, they teach the Bible as religious truth or are designed to inculcate particular religious sentiments. For a public school class to study the Bible without violating constitutional limits, the class would have to include critical rather than devotional readings and allow open inquiry into the history and content of biblical passages.

HOLIDAY PROGRAMS

Christmas-themed music programs also have raised constitutional concerns. For a holiday music program to be constitutionally sound, the courts maintain, school officials must ensure the predominance of secular considerations, such as the program's educational value or the musical qualities of the pieces. The schools also must be sensitive to the possibility that some students will feel coerced to participate in the program (*Bauchman v. West High School*, 10th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals, 1997; *Doe v. Duncanville Independent School District*, 5th Circuit, 1995). Moreover, the courts have said, no student should be forced to sing or play music that offends his religious sensibilities. Therefore, schools must allow students to choose not to participate.

MULTICULTURALISM

Not all the cases involving religion in the curriculum concern the promotion of the beliefs of the majority. In a number of recent cases, challenges have come from Christian groups arguing that school policies discriminate against Christianity by promoting cultural pluralism.

In a recent example, the 2nd U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals considered a New York City Department of Education policy regulating the types of symbols displayed during the holiday seasons of various religions. The department allows the display of a menorah as a symbol of Hanukkah and a star and crescent as a symbol of Ramadan but permits the display of only secular symbols of Christmas, such as a Christmas tree; it explicitly forbids the display of a Christmas nativity scene in public schools.

Upholding the city's policy, the Court of Appeals reasoned in *Skoros v. Klein* (2006) that city officials intended to promote cultural pluralism in the highly diverse setting of the New York City public schools. The court concluded that a "reasonable observer" would understand that the menorah and star/crescent combination had secular as well as religious meanings. The judicial panel ruled that the policy, therefore, did not promote Judaism or Islam and did not denigrate Christianity.

In another high-profile case, *Citizens for a Responsible Curriculum v. Montgomery County Public Schools* (2005), a Maryland citizens' group successfully challenged a health education curriculum that included discussion of sexual orientation. Ordinarily, opponents of homosexuality could not confidently cite the Establishment Clause as the basis for a complaint, because the curriculum typically would not advance a particular religious perspective. However, the Montgomery County curriculum included materials in teacher guides that disparaged some religious teachings on homosexuality as theologically flawed, and contrasted those teachings with what the guide portrayed as the more acceptable and tolerant views of some other faiths. The district court concluded that the curriculum had both the purpose and effect of advancing certain faiths while denigrating the beliefs of others. The county has now rewritten these materials to exclude any reference to the views of particular faiths. These new materials will be more difficult to challenge successfully in court because the lessons do not condemn or praise any faith tradition.

RIGHTS IN AND OUT OF THE CLASSROOM

At the time of its school prayer decisions in the early 1960s, the Supreme Court had never ruled on whether students have the right of free speech inside public schools. By the end of that decade, however, the court began to consider the ques-

tion. And the results have made the rules for religious expression far more complex.

RIGHTS OF STUDENTS

The leading Supreme Court decision on freedom of student speech is *Tinker v. Des Moines School District* (1969), which upheld the right of students to wear armbands protesting the Vietnam War. The court ruled that school authorities may not supress expression by students unless the expression significantly disrupts school discipline or invades the rights of others.

This endorsement of students' freedom of speech did not entirely clarify things for school officials trying to determine students' rights. *Tinker* supported student expression, but it did not attempt to reconcile that right of expression with the Supreme Court's earlier decisions forbidding student participation in school-sponsored prayer and Bible reading. Some school officials responded to the mix of student liberties and restraints by forbidding certain forms of student-initiated religious expression such as the saying of grace before lunch in the school cafeteria, student-sponsored gatherings for prayer at designated spots on school property or student proselytizing aimed at other students.

After years of uncertainty about these matters, several interest groups devoted to religious freedom and civil liberties drafted a set of guidelines, "Religious Expression in Public Schools," which the U.S. Department of Education sent to every public school superintendent in 1995. The department revised the guidelines in 2003, placing somewhat greater emphasis on the rights of students to speak or associate for religious purposes. The guidelines highlight these four general principles:

- Students, acting on their own, have the same right to engage in religious activity and discussion as they do to engage in comparable secular activities.
- Students may offer a prayer or blessing before meals in school or assemble on school grounds for religious purposes to the same extent as other students who wish to express their personal views or assemble with others.
- Students may not engage in religious harassment of others or compel other students to participate in religious expression, and schools may control aggressive and unwanted proselytizing.
- Schools may neither favor nor disfavor students or groups on the basis of their religious identities.

The leading Supreme Court decision on freedom of student speech is Tinker v. Des Moines School District (1969), which upheld the right of students to wear armbands protesting the Vietnam War.

A case recently decided by the 9th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals underscores the difficulties that school officials still can face when students exercise their right to religious expression on school property. In this case, gay and lesbian students in a California high school organized a Day of Silence, in which students promoting tolerance of differences in sexual orientation refrained from speaking in school. The following day, Tyler Harper, a student at the school, wore a T-shirt that on the front read, "Be Ashamed, Our School Has Embraced What God Has Condemned," and on the back, "Homosexuality Is Shameful, Romans

1:27." School officials asked him to remove the shirt and took him out of class while they attempted to persuade him to do so.

The Court of Appeals, in *Harper v. Poway Unified School District* (2006), rejected Harper's claim that the school officials violated his First Amendment rights. Judge Stephen Reinhardt, writing for a 2-1 majority and citing *Tinker*, argued that students' constitutional rights may be limited to prevent harming the rights of other students. He concluded that the T-shirt could be seen as violating school policies against harassment based on sexual orientation.

The Supreme Court eventually may clarify school officials' power to suppress speech as a means of protecting the rights of other students.

Writing in dissent, Judge Alex Kozinski asserted that the school's sexual harassment policy was far too vague and sweeping to support a restriction on all anti-gay speech. He also argued that the school district had unlawfully discriminated against Harper's freedom of speech. By permitting the Gay and Lesbian Alliance to conduct the Day of Silence, Kozinski said, the district was choosing sides on a controversial social issue and stifling religiously motivated speech on one side of the issue.

Harper petitioned the Supreme Court to review the appeals court decision. But Harper graduated from high school, and the case took a different turn. The Supreme Court, in early 2007, ordered the lower court to vacate its ruling and dismiss the case on the grounds that it had become moot.

Although the case appears to be over, it highlights a conflict – one likely to recur – between the rights of students to engage in religious expression and the rights of other students to be educated in a nonhostile environment. Indeed, Tyler Harper's sister, Kelsie Harper, filed suit in a federal district court arguing that the school district's "anti-hate behavior" policies violate the First Amendment as well as California law. The district court rejected Kelsie Harper's argument, and her case is now being appealed to the U.S. 9th Circuit Court of Appeals. The Supreme Court eventually may clarify school officials' power to suppress speech as a means of protecting the rights of other students. For now, cases like *Harper* illustrate the difficulties for school officials in regulating student expression.

RIGHTS OF PARENTS

Parents sometimes complain that secular practices at school inhibit their right to direct the religious upbringing of their children. These complaints typically rest on both the Free Exercise Clause of the First Amendment and the 14th Amendment's Due Process Clause, which forbids the state to deprive any person of "life, liberty or property without due process of law." The Supreme Court has interpreted them as protecting the right of parents to shape and control the education of their children. When they object to certain school practices, the parents often seek permission for their children to skip the offending lesson or class – to opt out – rather than try to end the practice schoolwide.

The first decision by the Supreme Court on parents' rights to control their children's education came in *Pierce v. Society of Sisters* (1925), which guarantees to parents the right to enroll their

children in private rather than public schools, whether the private schools are religious or secular. In *West Virginia State Board of Education v. Barnette* (1943), the court upheld the right of public school students who were Jehovah's Witnesses to refuse to salute the American flag. The students said the flag represented a graven image and that their religion forbade them from recognizing it. The court's decision rested on the right of *all* students, not just those who are religiously motivated, to resist compulsory recitation of official orthodoxy, political or otherwise.

Of all the Supreme Court rulings supporting religious opt-outs, perhaps the most significant came in *Wisconsin v. Yoder* (1972), which upheld the right of members of the Old Order Amish to withdraw their children from formal education at the age of 14. The court determined that a state law requiring children to attend school until the age of 16 burdened the free exercise of their families' religion. The Amish community had a well-established record as hardworking and law-abiding, the court noted, and Amish teens would receive home-based training. The worldly influences present in the school experience of teenagers, the court said, would undercut the continuity of agrarian life in the Amish community.

In later decisions, lower courts recognized religious opt-outs in other relatively narrow circumstances. Parents successfully cited religious grounds to win the right to remove their children from otherwise compulsory military training (*Spence v. Bailey*, 1972) and from a coeducational physical education class in which students had to dress in "immodest apparel" (*Moody v. Cronin*, 1979). In *Menora v. Illinois High School Association* (1982), the 7th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals ruled that the Illinois High School Association was constitutionally obliged to accommodate Orthodox Jewish basketball players who wanted to wear a head covering, despite an association rule forbidding headgear. The *Menora* case involves a narrow exception from the dress code, rather than a broader right to opt-out of a curriculum requirement.

A great many school districts, meanwhile, have recognized the force of parents' religious or moral concerns on issues of sexuality and reproduction and have voluntarily provided opt-outs from classes devoted to those topics. Under these opt-out programs, parents do not have to explain their objection, religious or otherwise, to participation by their children. On other occasions, however, parental claims that the Constitution entitles them to remove their children from part or all of a public school curriculum have fared rather poorly.

The issue of home schooling is a good example. Before state legislatures passed laws allowing home schooling, parents seeking to educate their children at home were often unsuccessful in the courts. Many judges distinguished these home schooling cases from *Yoder* on the grounds that *Yoder* involved teenagers rather than young children. The judges also noted that *Yoder* was concerned with the survival of an entire religious community – the Old Order Amish – rather than the impact of education on a single family. Indeed, in virtually all of the cases decided over the past 25 years, courts have found that the challenged curriculum requirement did not unconstitutionally burden parents' religious choices.

SUPREME COURT CASE

WISCONSIN V. YODER (1972)

MAJORITY:	WHITE	DID NOT PARTICIPATE:
BURGER	MARSHALL	POWELL
DOUGLAS	BLACKMUN	REHNQUIST
BRENNAN		
STEWART		

The most famous of the cases is *Mozert v. Hawkins County Board of Education* (1987), in which a group of Tennessee parents complained that references to mental telepathy, evolution, secular humanism, feminism, pacifism and magic in a series of books in the reading curriculum offended the families' Christian beliefs. The school board originally allowed children to choose alternative reading materials but then eliminated that option.

The 6th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals ruled in the county's favor on the grounds that students were not being asked to do anything in conflict with their religious obligations. Furthermore, the court said, the school board had a strong interest in exposing children to a variety of ideas and images and in using a uniform series of books for all children. Because the books did not explicitly adopt or denigrate particular religious beliefs, the court concluded, the parents could insist neither on the removal of the books from the schools nor on their children opting out.

The 1st U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals reached a similar conclusion in a case involving a public high school in Massachusetts that held a mandatory assembly devoted to AIDS and sex education. In that case, *Brown v. Hot, Sexy, and Safer Productions* (1995), the court rejected a complaint brought by parents who alleged that exposure to sexually explicit material infringed on their rights to religious freedom and control of the upbringing of their children. The court concluded that this one-time exposure to the material would not substantially burden the parents' freedom to rear their children and that the school authorities had strong reasons to inform high school students about "safe sex."

RIGHTS OF TEACHERS AND ADMINISTRATORS

Without question, public school employees retain their rights of free exercise. When off duty, school employees are free to engage in worship, proselytizing or any other lawful faith-based activity. When they are acting as representatives of a public school system, however, courts have said their rights are constrained by the Establishment Clause.

This limitation on religious expression raises difficult questions. The first is what limits school systems may impose on the ordinary and incidental expression of religious identity by teachers in the classroom. Most school systems permit teachers to wear religious clothing or jewelry. Similarly, teachers may disclose their religious identity; for instance, they need not refuse to answer when a student asks, "Do you celebrate Christmas or Hanukkah?" or "Did I see you at the Islamic center yesterday morning?"

At times, however, teachers act in an uninvited and overtly religious manner toward students and are asked by school administrators to refrain. When those requests have led to litigation, the administrators invariably have prevailed, on the grounds that they are obliged (for constitutional and pedagogical reasons) to be sensitive to a teacher's coercive potential.

In *Bishop v. Aronov* (1991), for example, the 11th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals upheld a set of restrictions imposed by the University of Alabama on a professor of exercise physiology. Professor Phillip Bishop had been speaking regularly to his class about the role of his Christian beliefs in his work and had scheduled an optional class in which he offered a "Christian perspective" on human physiology. The court recognized the university's general authority to control the way in which instruction took place, noting that Bishop's academic freedom was not jeopardized since he retained the right to express his religious views in his published writing and elsewhere.

In *Roberts v. Madigan* (1990), a federal district court similarly upheld the authority of a public school principal in Colorado to order a fifth-grade teacher to take down a religious poster from the classroom wall and to remove books titled *The Bible in Pictures* and *The Life of Jesus* from the classroom library. The court also backed the principal's order that the teacher remove the Bible from his desktop and refrain from silently reading the Bible during instructional time. The court emphasized that school principals need such authority to prevent potential violations of the Establishment Clause and to protect students against a religiously coercive atmosphere.

That much is clear. What is less clear is how public school systems should draw the line between teachers' official duties and their own time. That was the key question in *Wigg v. Sioux Falls School District* (8th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals, 2004), in which a teacher sued the South Dakota school district for refusing to allow her to serve as an instructor in the Good News Club (an evangelical Christian group) that met after school hours at various public elementary schools in the district.

A federal district court ruled that the teacher, Barbara Wigg, should be free to participate in the club but said the school district could insist that the teacher not participate at the school where she was employed. The appellate court affirmed the decision but went further in protecting the teacher's rights, concluding that the school district could not exclude her from the program at her own school. The court reasoned that once the school day ended, Wigg became a private citizen, leaving her free to be a Good News Club instructor at any school, including the one where she worked. The court ruled that no reasonable observer would perceive Wigg's after-school role as being carried out on behalf of the school district, even though the club met on school property.

In general, then, the courts have ruled that public schools have substantial discretion to regulate the religious expression of teachers during instructional hours, especially when students are required to be present. The courts have also ruled, however, that attempts by schools to extend that control into noninstructional hours constitute an overly broad intrusion on the teachers' religious freedom.

RELIGIOUS ACTIVITIES AND THE PRINCIPLE OF EQUAL ACCESS

Over the past 20 years, evangelical Christians and others have advanced the rights of religious organizations to have equal access to meeting space and other forms of recognition provided by public schools to students. These organizations have consistently succeeded in securing the same privileges provided by public schools to secular groups.

Their victories have not been based on a claim that religious groups have a right to official recognition simply because they want to practice or preach their religion; instead, these cases have been won on free-speech grounds.

Whenever public schools recognize student extracurricular activities (for example, a student Republican club or an animal rights group), the schools are deemed to have created a forum for student expression. The constitutional rules governing the forum concept are complicated, but one consistent theme is that the state may not discriminate against a person or group seeking access to the forum based on that person's or group's viewpoint. In a now lengthy line of decisions, the

Supreme Court has ruled consistently that religious groups represent a particular viewpoint on the subjects they address and that officials may not exclude that viewpoint from a government-created forum for expression or association.

The first major decision in this area was *Widmar v. Vincent* (1981), in which the Supreme Court ruled that the University of Missouri could not exclude from campus facilities a student group that wanted to use the school's buildings for worship and Bible study. The university had refused the group access, asserting that the Establishment Clause forbade the use of a public university's facilities for worship. The court rejected this defense, ruling that the university had allowed other student groups to use university property and that the complaining group could not be excluded on the basis of its religious viewpoint.

Whenever public schools recognize student extracurricular activities (for example, a student Republican club or an animal rights group), the schools are deemed to have created a forum for student expression.

The Supreme Court later extended *Widmar's* notion of equal access to nonstudent groups. They, too, should have access to public space, the court said. Despite the decision in *Widmar*, however, some public high schools continued to refuse access to student religious groups. Those schools took the view that prayer and Bible reading in public schools were constitutionally impermissible, even if wholly student initiated. At least one Court of Appeals has upheld that argument.

Congress responded by enacting the Equal Access Act of 1984. As a condition for receiving federal financial aid, the law required public secondary schools to not discriminate on the basis of religion or political viewpoint in recognizing and supporting extracurricular activities. This law has benefited a variety of student organizations, from gay and lesbian groups to evangelical Christian clubs.

In 1985, a year after Congress passed the equal access law, school officials in Omaha, Neb., refused a student request for permission to form a Christian club at a public high school. The club's activities included reading and discussing the Bible and engaging in prayer. The students brought suit under the Equal Access Act, and the school officials responded that allowing such a club in a public school would violate the Establishment Clause.

In the court case, *Board of Education v. Mergens* (1990), the Supreme Court upheld the Equal Access Act. The 8-1 majority reasoned that high schools were indistinguishable from universities for purposes of equal access to public facilities. Because there were many student groups devoted to different and frequently opposing causes, the court determined that no reasonable observer would see the school's recognition of a religious group as an official endorsement of the group's religious views.

The limits of *Widmar* and *Mergens* were later put to the test in *Rosenberger v. University of Virginia* (1995) and *Good News Club v. Milford Central School District* (2001). In *Rosenberger*, the Supreme Court held (5-4) that the Free Speech Clause of the First Amendment required a state university to grant the

same printing subsidy to an evangelical journal that it made available to all other student journals. The dissenters argued, unsuccessfully, that state financial support for a proselytizing journal violated the Establishment Clause. In *Good News Club*, a 6-3 majority held that the Free Speech Clause prohibited an elementary school from excluding an evangelical Christian program for children from the list of accepted after-school activities.

These equal access decisions have led to new controversies in the lower courts. In *Child Evangelism Fellowship of Maryland v. Montgomery County Public Schools* (2006), for instance, a federal appellate court extended the equal access principle to fliers that schools distributed to students to take home for the purpose of informing parents about after-school activities. For years the county had distributed fliers for children's sports leagues and activities like the Boy Scouts. But it refused to distribute fliers for the after-school programs of the Child Evangelism Fellowship of Maryland, which are not held on school property. The litigation is not complete, but the fellowship has won several rounds in court. Most recently, the 4th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals held that the county's flier distribution policy is unconstitutionally discriminatory.

The presence of student religious groups in public schools has raised one additional issue. At times these groups insist that their officers make specific religious commitments, such as accepting Jesus Christ as savior and maintaining sexual abstinence outside of heterosexual marriage. As a result, some students are excluded from joining the group or from its leadership ranks. In *Hsu v. Roslyn Union Free School District No. 3* (1996), the 2nd U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals held that the federal Equal Access Act gave students in an evangelical Christian group the right to maintain religious criteria for office. The court said the school's policy against religious discrimination by student groups was unenforceable in this instance.

Similar issues have arisen with respect to chapters of the Christian Legal Society (CLS) at state university law schools. Those chapters insist that their members and officers make certain commitments, including a renunciation of homosexual activity. When challenged by schools on the grounds that its policies discriminate based on religion and sexual orientation, CLS has responded that its policies are protected by freedom of religion and freedom of association.

[T]he Supreme Court ... [ruled] that high schools were indistinguishable from universities for purposes of equal access to public facilities.

That argument is based on the Supreme Court's opinion in *Boy Scouts v. Dale* (2000), which upheld the Scouts' right to exclude an openly gay Eagle Scout leader. The CLS's position, however, differs from the Boy Scouts' position in *Dale*: The CLS is looking for affirmative support and recognition by state universities rather than just the right to be left alone in its associational choices.

The courts have remained split over the conflict between CLS and universities that are seeking to enforce anti-discriminatory policies. In *Christian Legal Society v. Kane* (2006), a federal district court in California emphasized that distinction in ruling that the Hastings College of the Law can insist

that its CLS chapter not exclude students who engaged in "unrepentant homosexual conduct." The society remains free to exclude such students if it does not seek the benefits of official recognition, the court ruled.

In contrast to the *Kane* ruling, the 7th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals ordered Southern Illinois University to continue to recognize the CLS chapter in *Christian Legal Society v. Walker* (2006). A three-judge panel of the court ruled 2-1 that the organization's right of association, coupled with its right to continue to participate in the school's forum of ideas, made it likely to prevail against the university's effort to end recognition of the society because of its policy concerning officer status and homosexual conduct. The conflict brewing among various courts on this question suggests that the matter may ultimately be headed to the Supreme Court.

This report was written by Ira C. Lupu, F. Elwood and Eleanor Davis Professor of Law at George Washington University Law School; David Masci, Senior Research Fellow at the Pew Forum on Religion & Public Life; and Robert W. Tuttle, David R. and Sherry Kirschner Berz Research Professor of Law & Religion at George Washington University Law School.

THE PEW FORUM ON RELIGION & PUBLIC LIFE

THE PEW FORUM ON RELIGION & PUBLIC LIFE DELIVERS TIMELY, IMPARTIAL INFORMATION ON ISSUES AT THE INTERSECTION OF RELIGION AND PUBLIC AFFAIRS. THE FORUM FUNCTIONS AS BOTH A CLEARINGHOUSE AND A TOWN HALL. AS A CLEARINGHOUSE, IT CONDUCTS INDEPENDENT OPINION RESEARCH, DEMOGRAPHIC STUDIES AND OTHER QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE RESEARCH ON IMPORTANT TRENDS IN RELIGION AND PUBLIC LIFE. THROUGH ITS VARIOUS ROUNDTABLES AND BRIEFINGS, IT ALSO PROVIDES A NEUTRAL VENUE FOR DISCUSSION OF THESE IMPORTANT ISSUES. THE FORUM IS DIRECTED BY LUIS LUGO AND IS BASED IN WASHINGTON, D.C.

1615 L STREET, NW SUITE 700 WASHINGTON, DC 20036-5610 202 419 4550 TEL 202 419 4559 FAX
WWW.PEWFORUM.ORG

PewResearchCenter

FOR RELEASE APRIL 5, 2017

The Changing Global Religious Landscape

Babies born to Muslims will begin to outnumber Christian births by 2035; people with no religion face a birth dearth

FOR MEDIA OR OTHER INQUIRIES:

Conrad Hackett, Associate Director of Research and Senior Demographer
Alan Cooperman, Director of Religion Research
Anna Schiller, Communications Manager
202.419.4372
www.pewresearch.org

About Pew Research Center

Pew Research Center is a nonpartisan fact tank that informs the public about the issues, attitudes and trends shaping America and the world. It does not take policy positions. The Center conducts public opinion polling, demographic research, content analysis and other data-driven social science research. It studies U.S. politics and policy; journalism and media; internet, science and technology; religion and public life; Hispanic trends; global attitudes and trends; and U.S. social and demographic trends. All of the Center's reports are available at www.pewresearch.org. Pew Research Center is a subsidiary of The Pew Charitable Trusts, its primary funder.

This report was produced by Pew Research Center as part of the Pew-Templeton Global Religious Futures project, which analyzes religious change and its impact on societies around the world. Funding for the Global Religious Futures project comes from The Pew Charitable Trusts and the John Templeton Foundation.

© Pew Research Center 2017

Acknowledgments

This report was produced by Pew Research Center as part of the Pew-Templeton Global Religious Futures project, which analyzes religious change and its impact on societies around the world. Funding for the Global Religious Futures project comes from The Pew Charitable Trusts and the John Templeton Foundation.

This report is a collaborative effort based on the input and analysis of the following individuals.

Primary Researchers
Conrad Hackett, *Associate Director of Research and Senior Demographer*
Marcin Stonawski, *Project Leader, Religion-Education-Demography Project, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA); Researcher, Department of Sociology and Human Geography, University of Oslo*

Additional Key Researchers on Initial Projections
Michaela Potančoková, *Research Scholar, Joint Research Centre, European Commission; Research Scholar, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA)*
Vegard Skirbekk, *Professor, Columbia Aging Center, Columbia University; Senior Researcher, Norwegian Institute of Public Health*
Phillip Connor, *Research Associate*

Research Team
Alan Cooperman, *Director of Religion Research*
David McClendon, *Research Associate*
Jessica Martinez, *Senior Researcher*
Stephanie Kramer, *Research Associate*
Anne Fengyan Shi, *Research Associate*
Juan Carlos Esparza Ochoa, *Data Manager*

Editorial and Graphic Design
Michael Lipka, *Senior Editor*
Diana Yoo, *Art Director*
Aleksandra Sandstrom, *Copy Editor*
Bill Webster, *Information Graphics Designer*

Communications and Web Publishing
Stacy Rosenberg, *Digital Project Manager*
Anna Schiller, *Communications Manager*
Travis Mitchell, *Digital Producer*
Stefan S. Cornibert, *Communications Manager*

Others at Pew Research Center who gave valuable feedback on this report include Vice President James Bell, Associate Director of Research Gregory A. Smith and Senior Writer/Editor David Masci.

We also received very helpful advice and feedback on our initial religious population projections report ("The Future of World Religions: Population Growth Projections, 2010-2050," which was released in 2015) from Nicholas Eberstadt, Henry Wendt Scholar in Political Economy, American Enterprise Institute; Roger Finke, Director of the Association of Religion Data Archives and Distinguished Professor of Sociology and Religious Studies, The Pennsylvania State University; Carl Haub, Demographer Emeritus, Population Reference Bureau; Todd Johnson, Associate Professor of Global Christianity and Director of the Center for the Study of Global Christianity, Gordon Conwell Theological Seminary; Ariela Keysar, Research Professor and Associate Director of the Institute for the Study of Secularism in Society and Culture, Trinity College; Chaeyoon Lim, Associate Professor of Sociology, University of Wisconsin-Madison; Arland Thornton, Professor of Sociology and Research Professor in the Population Studies Center and Survey Research Center, University of Michigan; Jenny Trinitapoli, Associate Professor of Sociology, The University of Chicago; David Voas, Professor of Social Science and Head of Department, University College London; Robert Wuthnow, Andlinger Professor of Sociology and Director of the Center for the Study of Religion, Princeton University; and Fenggang Yang, Professor of Sociology and Director of the Center on Religion and Chinese Society, Purdue University.

A number of former Pew Research Center staff members played critical roles in producing our initial population projections including Luis Lugo, director of religion research; former Associate Director of Editorial Sandra Stencel; former Senior Researcher Brian J. Grim; visiting Senior Research Fellow Mehtab Karim; and former Research Analyst Noble Kuriakose. Additionally, Guy Abel, professor at the School of Sociology and Political Science at Shanghai University, helped construct the country-level migration flow data used in the projections.

While the data collection and projection methodology were guided by our consultants and advisers, Pew Research Center is solely responsible for the interpretation and reporting of the data.

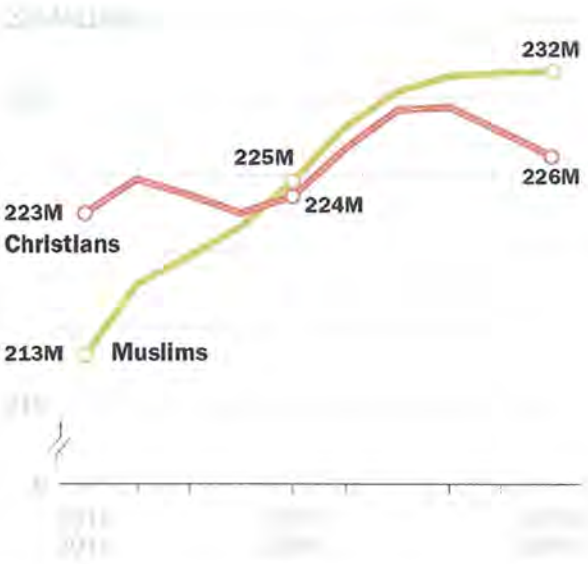
The Changing Global Religious Landscape

Babies born to Muslims will begin to outnumber Christian births by 2035; people with no religion face a birth dearth

More babies were born to Christian mothers than to members of any other religion in recent years, reflecting Christianity's continued status as the world's largest religious group. But this is unlikely to be the case for much longer: Less than 20 years from now, the number of babies born to Muslims is expected to modestly exceed births to Christians, according to new Pew Research Center demographic estimates.

Babies born to Muslims will begin to outnumber Christian births by 2035

Estimated number of babies born, by mother's religion, during each five-year period



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Muslims are projected to be the world's fastest-growing major religious group in the decades ahead, as Pew Research Center has explained, and signs of this rapid growth already are visible. In the period between 2010 and 2015, births to Muslims made up an estimated 31% of all babies born around the world – far exceeding the Muslim share of people of all ages in 2015 (24%).

The world's Christian population also has continued to grow, but more modestly. In recent years, 33% of the world's babies were born to Christians, which is slightly greater than the Christian share of the world's population in 2015 (31%).

While the relatively young Christian population of a region like sub-Saharan Africa is projected to grow in the decades ahead, the same cannot be said for Christian populations everywhere. Indeed, in recent years, Christians have had a disproportionately large share of the world's deaths (37%) – in large part because of the relatively advanced age of Christian populations in some places. This is especially true in Europe, where the number of deaths already is estimated to exceed the number of births among Christians. In Germany alone, for example, there were an

estimated 1.4 million more Christian deaths than births between 2010 and 2015, a pattern that is expected to continue across much of Europe in the decades ahead.

Globally, the relatively young population and high fertility rates of Muslims lead to a projection that between 2030 and 2035, there will be slightly more babies born to Muslims (225 million) than to Christians (224 million), even though the total Christian population will still be larger. By the 2055 to 2060 period, the birth gap between the two groups is expected to approach 6 million (232 million births among Muslims vs. 226 million births among Christians).[1]

In contrast with this baby boom among Muslims, people who do not identify with any religion are experiencing a much different trend. While religiously unaffiliated people currently make up 16% of the global population, only an estimated 10% of the world's newborns between 2010 and 2015 were born to religiously unaffiliated mothers. This dearth of newborns among the unaffiliated helps explain why religious "nones" (including people who identity as atheist or agnostic, as well as those who have no particular religion) are projected to decline as a share of the world's population in the coming decades.

By 2055 to 2060, just 9% of all babies will be born to religiously unaffiliated women, while more than seven-in-ten will be born to either Muslims (36%) or Christians (35%).

A note about terminology

The phrase "babies born to Christians" and "Christian births" are used interchangeably in this report to refer to live births to Christian mothers. Parallel language is used for other religious groups (e.g., babies born to Muslims, Muslim births).

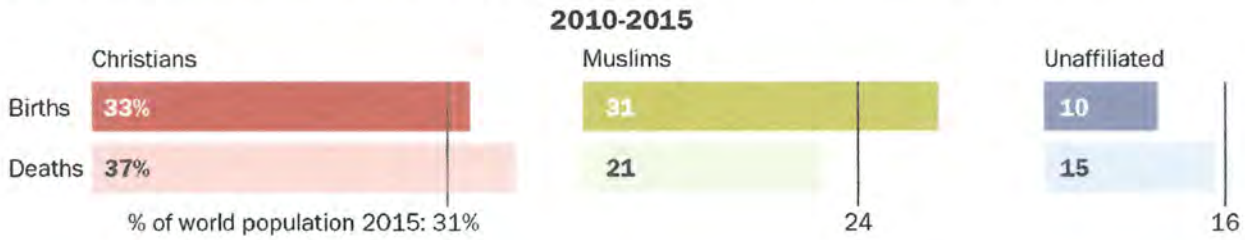
This report generally avoids the terms "Christian babies" or "Muslim babies" because that wording could suggest children take on a religion at birth.

The assumption in these estimates and projections is that children tend to inherit their mother's religious identity (or lack thereof) until young adulthood, when some choose to switch their religious identity. The projection models in this report take into account estimated rates of religious switching (or conversion) into and out of major religious groups in the 70 countries for which such data are available.

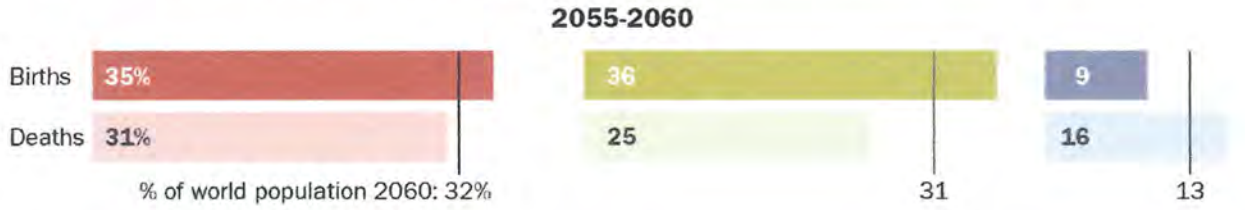
[1] The five-year periods described in this report represent midyear to midyear time spans – for example, from July 1, 2030, to June 30, 2035 – which are standard units used in demography and by organizations including the United Nations Population Division.

Estimated shares of births and deaths

Compared with their share of the overall 2015 population, Christians make up larger share of all 2010-2015 deaths. Muslims a larger share of births, the unaffiliated a smaller share of births



By 2060, Christians and Muslims will make up a larger share of births, while the unaffiliated will make up a larger share of deaths



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

These are among the key findings of a new Pew Research Center analysis of demographic data. This analysis is based on – and builds on – the same database of more than 2,500 censuses, surveys and population registers used for the 2015 report "The Future of World Religions: Population Growth Projections, 2010-2050." Both reports share the same demographic projection models, but the figures on births and deaths in this analysis have not been previously released.

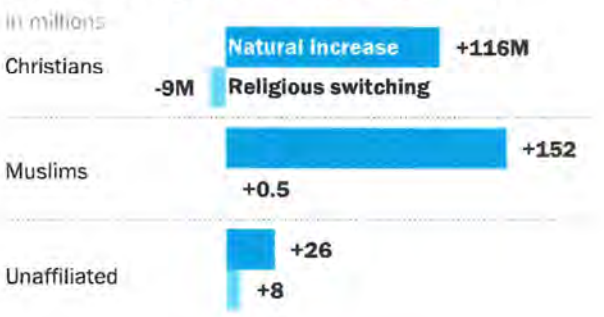
In addition, this report provides updated global population estimates, as of 2015, for Christians, Muslims, religious "nones" and adherents of other religious groups. And the population growth projections in this report extend to 2060, a decade further than in the original report.

The projections do *not* assume that all babies will remain in the religion of their mother. The projections attempt to take religious switching (in all directions) into account, but conversion patterns are complex and varied. In some countries, including the United States, it is fairly common for adults to leave their childhood religion and switch to another faith (or no faith). For example, many people raised in the U.S. as Christians become unaffiliated in adulthood, and vice versa – many people raised without any religion join a religious group later in their lives. But in some other countries, changes in religious identity are rare or even illegal.[2]

At present, the best available data indicate that the worldwide impact of religious switching alone, *absent any other factors*, would be a relatively small increase in the number of Muslims, a substantial increase in the number of unaffiliated people, and a substantial *decrease* in the number of Christians in coming decades. Globally, however, the effects of religious switching are overshadowed by the impact of differences in fertility and mortality. As a result, the unaffiliated are projected to decline as a share of the world's total population despite the boost they are expected to receive from people leaving Christianity and other religious groups in Europe, North America and some other parts of the world. And the number of Christians is projected to rise, though not as fast as the number of Muslims.

Most religious population change between 2010 and 2015 came from natural increase (births minus deaths)

In demographic models, the net impact of religious switching accounted for an estimated 23% of unaffiliated growth and 0.3% of Muslim growth while reducing Christian growth by 7%



Note: Religious switching modeled in 70 countries among youth ages 15 to 29. Natural increase calculated based on estimated number of births minus deaths during the period.
Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

[2] For further discussion of religious switching patterns, see McClendon, David, and Conrad Hackett. November 2014. "What Proportion of Religious Identity in Ireland and Austria: Evidence from Censuses." Demographic Research.

Global population projections, 2015 to 2060

Christians were the largest religious group in the world in 2015, making up nearly a third (31%) of Earth's 7.3 billion people. Muslims were second, with 1.8 billion people, or 24% of the global population, followed by religious "nones" (16%), Hindus (15%) and Buddhists (7%). Adherents of folk religions, Jews and members of other religions make up smaller shares of the world's people.

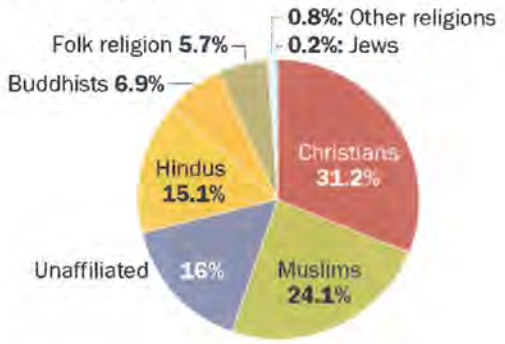
Between 2015 and 2060, the world's population is expected to increase by 32%, to 9.6 billion. Over that same period, the number of Muslims – the major religious group with the youngest population and the highest fertility – is projected to increase by 70%. The number of Christians is projected to rise by 34%, slightly faster than the global population overall yet far more slowly than Muslims.

As a result, according to Pew Research Center projections, by 2060, the count of Muslims (3.0 billion, or 31% of the population) will near the Christian count (3.1 billion, or 32%).[3]

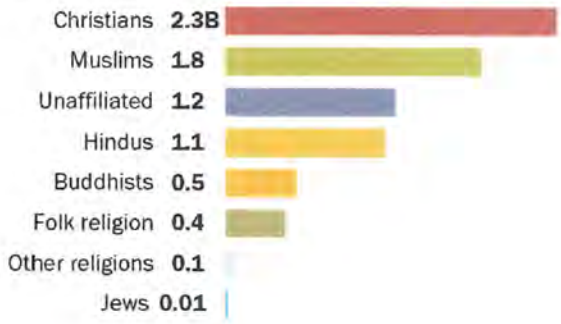
Except for Muslims and Christians, all major world religions are projected to make up a smaller percentage of the global population in 2060 than they did in 2015.[4] While Hindus, Jews and adherents of folk religions are expected to grow in absolute numbers in the coming decades, none of these groups will keep pace with global population growth.

Christians are the largest religious group in 2015

% of world population



Number of people in 2015, in billions



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

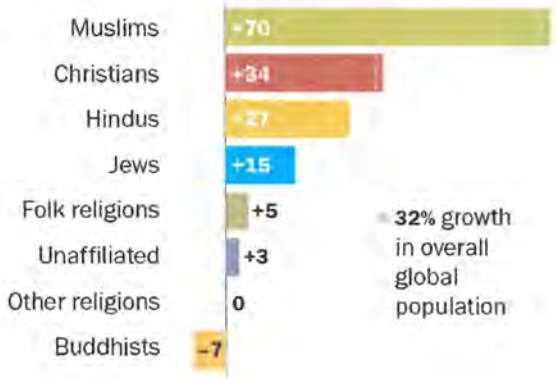
[3] When these projections are extended beyond 2060, Muslims are expected to reach parity with Christians in 2070. By 2075, Muslims are expected to outnumber Christians, even as both groups continue to increase as a share of the world's population, largely due to their concentration in countries with relatively high fertility rates. By 2100, Muslims are expected to make up 34.9% of the world's population and Christians to make up 33.8%.

[4] Jews are such a small share of the global population, however, that the projected change is not visible when percentages are rounded to one decimal place. Jews constituted 0.20% of the world's population in 2015 and are projected to constitute 0.17% in 2060. Both figures round to 0.2% (two-tenths of 1%) in the charts and tables in this report.

Worldwide, the number of Hindus is projected to rise by 27%, from 1.1 billion to 1.4 billion, lagging slightly behind the pace of overall population growth. Jews, the smallest religious group for which separate projections were made, are expected to grow by 15%, from 14.3 million in 2015 to 16.4 million worldwide in 2060.[5] And adherents of various folk religions – including African traditional religions, Chinese folk religions, Native American religions and Australian aboriginal religions, among others – are projected to increase by 5%, from 418 million to 441 million.

Muslims projected to be fastest-growing major religious group

Estimated percent change in population size, 2015-2060



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Buddhists, meanwhile, are projected to *decline* in absolute number, dropping 7% from nearly 500 million in 2015 to 462 million in 2060. Low fertility rates and aging populations in countries such as China, Thailand and Japan are the main demographic reasons for the expected shrinkage in the Buddhist population in the years ahead.

All other religions combined – an umbrella category that includes Baha'is, Jains, Sikhs, Taoists and many smaller faiths – also are projected to decrease slightly in number, from a total of approximately 59.7 million in 2015 to 59.4 million in 2060.[6]

The religiously unaffiliated population is projected to shrink as a percentage of the global population, even though it will increase modestly in absolute number. In 2015, there were slightly fewer than 1.2 billion atheists, agnostics and people who did not identify with any particular

[5] These projections are based on estimates of people who self-identify as Jewish when asked about their religion on national censuses and large-scale surveys. They do not include "cultural" or "ethnic" Jews – people who have direct Jewish ancestry and who consider themselves at least partially Jewish but who describe themselves, religiously, as atheist, agnostic or nothing in particular. For the purposes of the religious group projections in this report, these people are categorized as unaffiliated. The worldwide estimate of Jews could be larger if this group were included, or smaller if a narrower definition of who is Jewish (such as an unbroken line of matrilineal Jewish descent) were used.

[6] Although some faiths in the "other religions" category have millions of adherents around the world, censuses and surveys in many countries do not measure them specifically. Because of the scarcity of census and survey data, Pew Research Center has not projected the size of individual religions within this category. Estimates of the global size of these faiths generally come from other sources, such as the religious groups themselves. By far the largest of these groups is Sikhs, who numbered about 25 million in 2015, according to the World Religion Database.

religion around the world.[7] By 2060, the unaffiliated population is expected to reach 1.2 billion. But as a share of all people in the world, religious "nones" are projected to decline from 16% of the total population in 2015 to 13% in 2060. While the unaffiliated are expected to continue to increase as a share the population in much of Europe and North America, people with no religion will decline as a share of the population in Asia, where 75% of the world's religious "nones" live.

Geographic differences like these play a major role in patterns of religious growth. Indeed, one of the main determinants of future growth is where each group is geographically concentrated today. For example, the religiously unaffiliated population is heavily concentrated in places with aging populations and low fertility, such as China, Japan, Europe and North America. By contrast, religions with many adherents in developing countries – where birth rates are high and infant mortality rates generally have been falling – are likely to grow quickly. Much of the worldwide growth of Islam and Christianity, for example, is expected to take place in sub-Saharan Africa.

Size and projected growth of major religious groups, 2015-2060

	Projected 2015 population	% of world population in 2015	Projected 2060 population	% of world population in 2060	Population growth 2015-2060
Christians	2,276,250,000	31.2%	3,054,460,000	31.8	778,210,000
Muslims	1,752,620,000	24.1	2,987,390,000	31.1	1,234,770,000
Unaffiliated	1,165,020,000	16.0	1,202,300,000	12.5	37,280,000
Hindus	1.099,110,000	15.1	1,392,900,000	14.5	293,790,000
Buddhists	499,380,000	6.9	461,980,000	4.8	-37,400,000
Folk religions	418,280,000	5.7	440,950,000	4.6	22,670,000
Other religions	59,710,000	0.8	59,410,000	0.6	-290,000
Jews	14,270,000	0.2	16,370,000	0.2	2,100,000
World	7,284,640,000	100.0	9,615,760,000	100.0	2,331,120,000

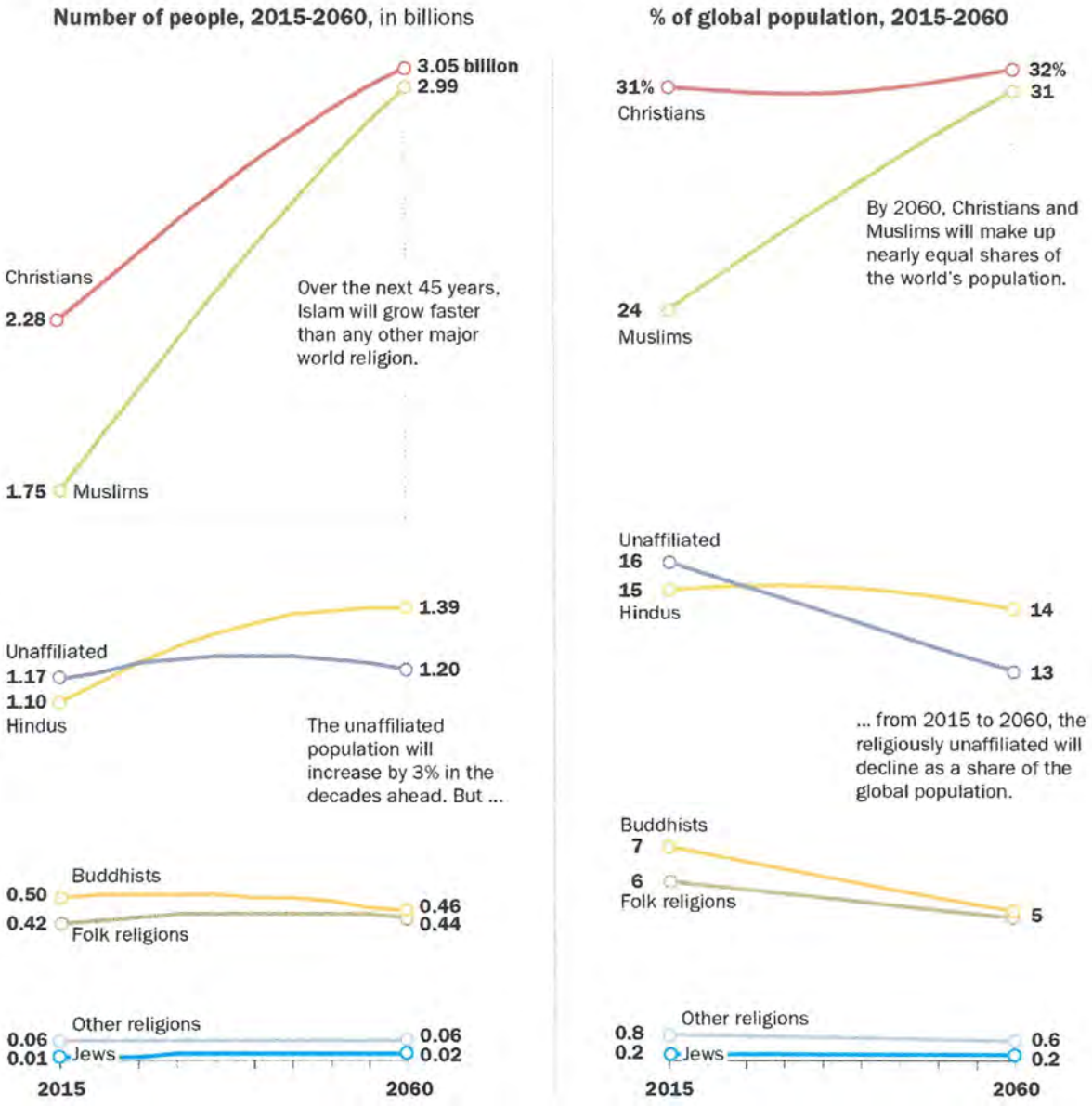
Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

[7] In many countries, censuses and demographic surveys do not enumerate atheists and agnostics as distinct populations, so it is not possible to reliably estimate the global size of these subgroups within the broad category of the unaffiliated.

Projected change in global population, 2015-2060

Most major religious groups are expected to increase in number by 2060. But some will not keep pace with global population growth, and, as a result, are expected to make up a smaller percentage of the world's population in 2060 than they did in 2015.



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Change in where groups are concentrated

The regional distribution of religious groups is also expected to shift in the coming decades. For example, the share of Christians worldwide who live in sub-Saharan Africa is expected to increase dramatically between 2015 and 2060, from 26% to 42%, due to high fertility in the region. Meanwhile, religious switching and lower fertility will drive down the shares of the global Christian population living in Europe and North America.

Sub-Saharan Africa is also expected to be home to a growing share of the world's Muslims. By 2060, 27% of the global Muslim population is projected to be living in the region, up from 16% in 2015. By contrast, the share of Muslims living in the Asia-Pacific region is expected to decline over the period from 61% to 50%. The share of Muslims in the Middle East and North Africa is expected to hold steady at 20%.

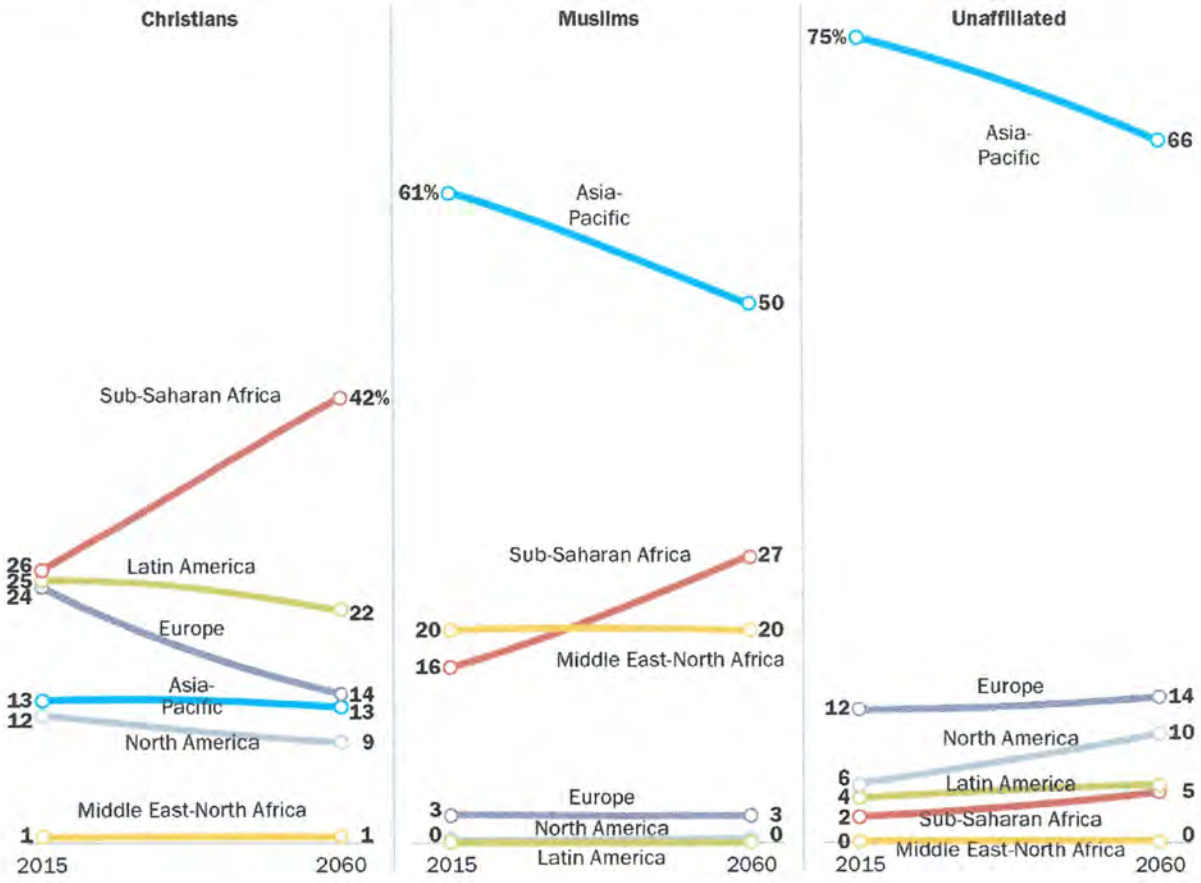
As of 2015, three-in-four unaffiliated people live in Asia and the Pacific. But that share is expected to decline to 66% by 2060 due to low fertility and population aging. At the same time, a growing share of the unaffiliated will live outside of the Asia-Pacific, particularly in Europe and North America. By 2060, 9% of the global unaffiliated population will live in the United States alone, according to the projections.

The vast majority of Hindus and Buddhists (98-99%) will continue to live in the Asia-Pacific region in the next several decades. Most adherents of folk religions, too, will remain in Asia and the Pacific (79% in 2060), although a growing share are expected to live sub-Saharan Africa (7% in 2015 vs. 16% in 2060). Roughly equal shares of the world's Jews live in Israel (42%) and the United States in 2015 (40%). But, by 2060, over half of all Jews (53%) are projected to live in Israel, while the U.S. is expected to have a smaller share (32%).

Growing shares of Christians and Muslims expected to live in sub-Saharan Africa

Declining shares of the world's Muslim and unaffiliated populations will live in Asia and the Pacific

Estimated percentage of religious group living in each region



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

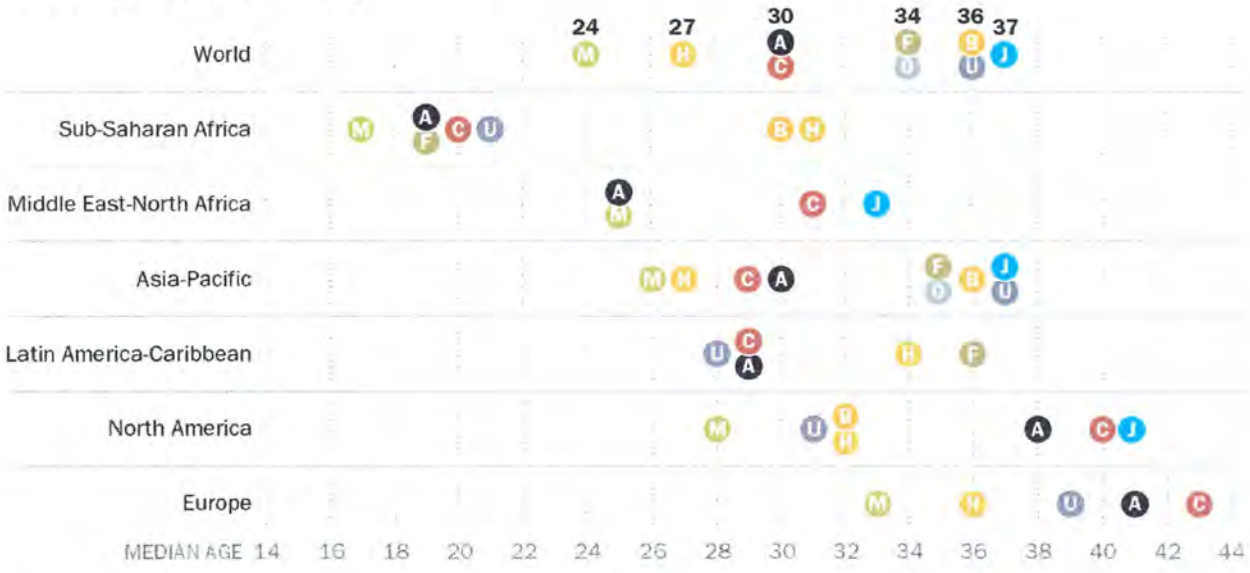
PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Age and fertility are major factors behind growth of religious groups

The current age distribution of each religious group is an important determinant of demographic growth. Some groups' adherents are predominantly young, with their prime childbearing years still ahead, while members of other groups are older and largely past their childbearing years. The median ages of Muslims (24 years) and Hindus (27) are younger than the median age of the world's overall population (30), while the median age of Christians (30) matches the global median. All the other groups are older than the global median, which is part of the reason why they are expected to fall behind the pace of global population growth.[8]

Muslims and Hindus are the youngest religious populations

Median age, by religion, 2015



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

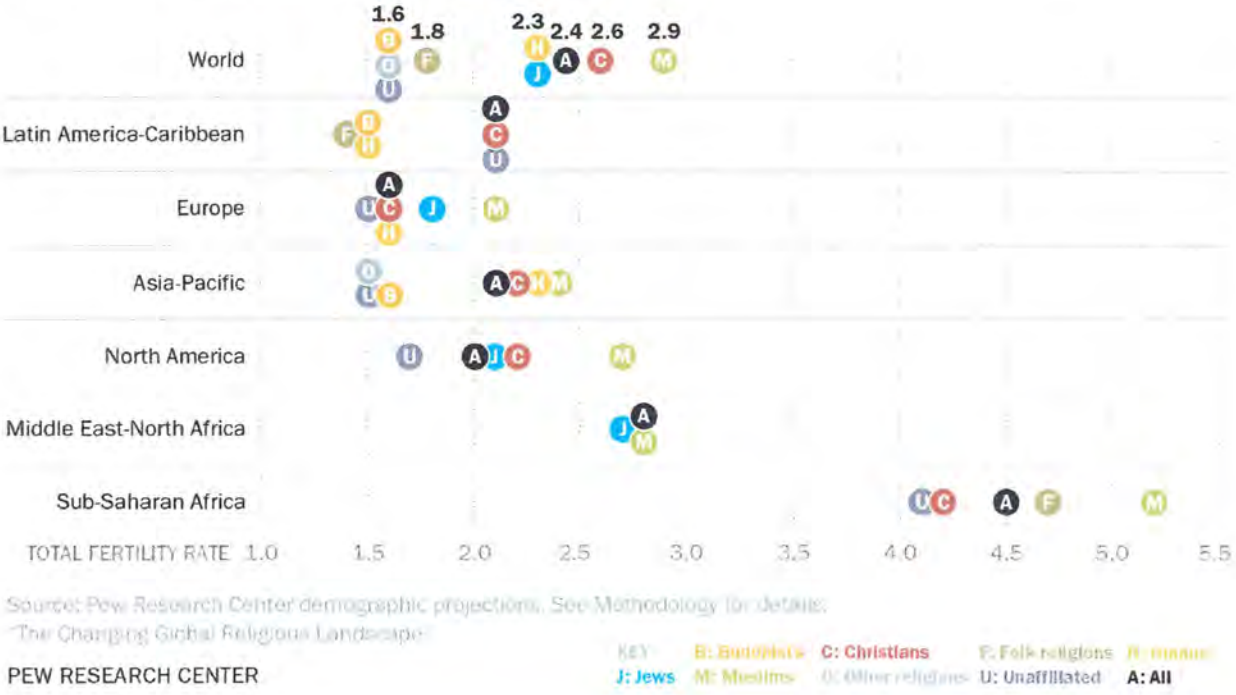
PEW RESEARCH CENTER

[8] Expected changes to the religious landscape among older adults are discussed in Skirbekk, Vegard, Michaela Potančokova, Conrad Hackett and Marcin Stonawski. November 2016. "Religious Affiliation Among Older Age Groups Worldwide: Estimates for 2010 and Projections Until 2050." The Journals of Gerontology Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences Series B.

Moreover, Muslims have the highest fertility rate of any religious group – an average of 2.9 children per woman, well above replacement level (2.1), the minimum typically needed to maintain a stable population.[9] Christians are second, at 2.6 children per woman. Hindu and Jewish fertility (2.3 each) are both just below the global average of 2.4 children per woman. All other groups have fertility levels too low to sustain their populations.

Muslims and Christians have more children per woman than other religious groups

Total fertility rate, by religion, 2015-2020



[9] The standard measure of fertility in this report is the total fertility rate. In countries with low infant and child mortality rates, a total fertility rate close to 2.1 children per woman is sufficient for each generation to replace itself. Replacement-level fertility is higher in countries with elevated mortality rates.

In addition to fertility rates and age distributions, religious switching is likely to play a role in the changing sizes of religious groups.

Pew Research Center projections attempt to incorporate patterns of religious switching in 70 countries where surveys provide information on the number of people who say they no longer belong to the religious group in which they were raised.[10] In the projection model, all directions of switching are possible, and they may partially offset one another. In the United States, for example, surveys find that although it is particularly common for people who grew up as Christians to become unaffiliated, some people who were raised with no religious affiliation also have switched to become Christians.[11] These types of patterns are projected to continue as future generations come of age. (For more details on how and where switching was modeled, see the Methodology.)

Between 2015 and 2020, Christians are projected to experience the largest losses due to switching. Globally, about 5 million people are expected to become Christians in this five-year period, while 13 million are expected to leave Christianity, with most of these departures joining the ranks of the religiously unaffiliated.

The unaffiliated are projected to add 12 million and lose 4.6 million via switching, for a net gain of 7.6 million between 2015 and 2020. The projected net changes due to switching for other religious groups are smaller.

---

[10] These 70 countries were home to 43% of the world's population in 2010, and they include many countries where switching between having a religious affiliation and not having a religious affiliation is common, such as the United States, France, Australia and New Zealand. The most populous countries for which switching was not modeled are China and India. Prior to this study, the most extensive analysis of religious switching covered 40 countries. See Barro, Robert J., Jason Hwang and Rachel McCleary. 2010. "Religious Conversion in 40 Countries." Journal for the Scientific Study of Religion. It is difficult to formally project religious switching in China without reliable information on recent or likely patterns of switching. For example, it is not clear at what rate people in China may be converting to Christianity from other groups, and retention patterns among Christians are not known. Nor is it clear at what rate Islam, Buddhism and other faiths may be gaining adherents in China. If China experiences a net movement toward religious affiliation via switching in the decades ahead, that would tilt the needle toward a more religiously affiliated global population, particularly since China is currently home to a majority of the worldwide unaffiliated population. When these projections were made, no current, nationally representative survey of Indians was available to provide reliable data on both respondents' childhood religion and on their current religious affiliation (the basis for calculating switching rates). However, a 1990 World Values Survey in India found that nearly all Indian respondents who grew up as Hindu still identified as Hindu.

[11] Studies of religious switching indicate that this phenomenon is often concentrated in young adult years, roughly between ages 15 and 29. Change in religious affiliation may occur as young adults move away from their parents and partner with someone of a different affiliation status. While some religious switching may take place at other ages, switching is modeled as a life course phenomenon in which some young adults change their religious affiliation status. There may be some time periods during which people of all ages are prone to religious switching, such as when political circumstances in a country encourage or discourage religious identity or lack of religious identity. Our models do not attempt to include such period effects.

Ranks of unaffiliated are expected to grow due to religious switching

Religious switching, 2015-2020

	Switching in	Switching out	Net change
Unaffiliated	12,220,000	4,640,000	+7,570,000
Muslims	1,300,000	880,000	+420,000
Folk religions	760,000	410,000	+350,000
Other religions	370,000	130,000	+240,000
Hindus	30,000	30,000	<10,000
Jews	40,000	80,000	-40,000
Buddhists	470,000	830,000	-370,000
Christians	4,960,000	13,140,000	-8,180,000

Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Sidebar: The demographic challenges of the religiously unaffiliated

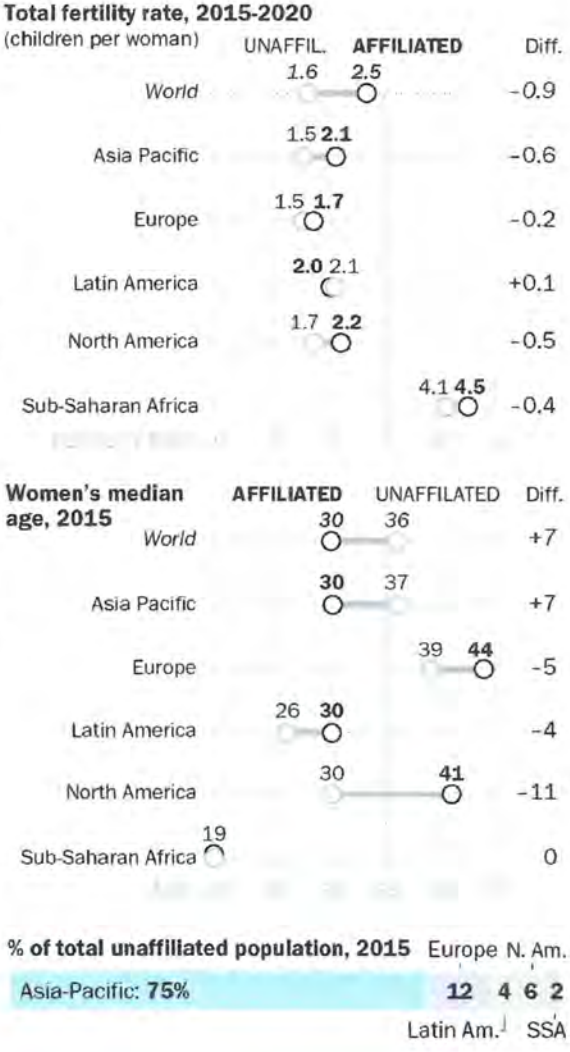
Although current patterns of religious switching favor the growth of the religiously unaffiliated population – particularly in Europe, North America, Australia and New Zealand – religious "nones" are projected to *decline* as a share of the world's population in the coming decades due to a combination of low fertility and an older age profile.

Between 2015 and 2020, religious "nones" are projected to experience a net gain of 7.6 million people due to religious switching; people who grew up as Christians are expected to make up the overwhelming majority of those who switch into the unaffiliated group.[12] Still, if current religious switching patterns continue, gains made through religious disaffiliation will not be large enough to make up for population losses due to other demographic factors.

For example, the 2015 to 2020 total fertility rate for religiously unaffiliated women is projected to be 1.6 children per woman, nearly a full child less than the rate of 2.5 children per woman for religiously affiliated women. And although religious "nones" tend to be younger than religiously affiliated people in the United States, the opposite is true at the global level: Unaffiliated women are *older* than the affiliated and thus more likely to be past their prime childbearing years. In 2015, the global median age for the female unaffiliated population was 36, compared with 30 for the religiously affiliated.

These demographic patterns are heavily influenced by the situation in Asia, and particularly China, which was home to 61% of the world's unaffiliated population in 2015.

Religiously affiliated women are younger and have more children than religiously unaffiliated women



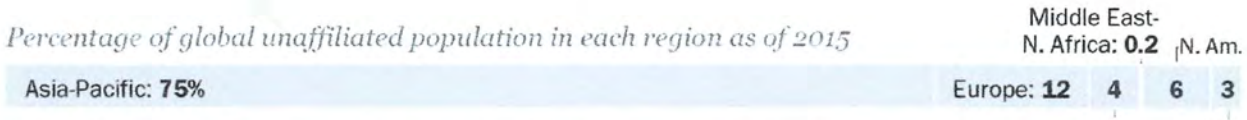
PEW RESEARCH CENTER

[12] For further analysis of the different trajectories of religiously affiliated and unaffiliated populations, see Hackett, Conrad, Marcin Stonawski, Michaela Potančoková, Brian J. Grim and Vegard Skirbekk. 2015. "The Future Size of Religiously Affiliating and Unaffiliated Populations." Demographic Research.

The majority of the global unaffiliated population lives in Asia and the Pacific

Population by region as of 2015

Percentage of global unaffiliated population in each region as of 2015



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Sidebar: What Americans believe and expect about the global size of religious groups

Before releasing projections of the future size of religious groups in 2015, Pew Research Center asked members of the American Trends Panel a few questions about their perceptions of the global religious landscape – and their expectations for its future.

About half of Americans (52%) have an accurate idea of which religious group is currently the largest in the world, correctly saying that Christians make up the largest religious group, while a quarter think (incorrectly) that Muslims are largest. Fewer U.S. adults say that people with no religion (15%) or Hindus (6%) are the largest religious group.

About half of Americans know that Christians are largest global religious group

% of U.S. adults who say the world's largest religious group is currently ...

Christians	52%
Muslims	25
People with no religion	15
Hindus	6
Don't know/refused	2
	100

Source: Survey conducted Nov. 17-Dec. 15, 2014. "The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

The survey also asked Americans how they expect the share of the global population with no religion to change in the coming decades. Most Americans (62%) predict that the global share of religious "nones" will increase between now and 2050 – an expectation perhaps colored by what is happening on a national level.

Indeed, in the U.S. and many other Western nations, the unaffiliated share of the population has been increasing and is expected to continue to rise as many Christians and others shed their religious identity and as younger, less religious generations replace older, more religious ones. However, because most religious "nones" live in Asia, where the religiously unaffiliated population is relatively old and has relatively low fertility, Pew Research Center projects that the global unaffiliated population will *decline* in the decades ahead, even after factoring in expected gains via religious switching. Only 15% of U.S. adults surveyed expect that people with no religion will decline as a share of the global population by 2050.[13]

Most predict global growth of religious 'nones' in coming decades

% of U.S. adults who expect the share of the world's population with no religion to _____ between now and 2050

Increase	62%
Decrease	15
Stay about the same	22
Don't know/refused	2
	100

Source: Survey conducted Nov. 17-Dec. 15, 2014. "The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Asked which group they expect to have the most adherents globally in 2050, Americans are closely

[13] Although projections in this report extend to 2060, the first report on Pew Research Center's global projections for major religious groups stopped at 2050. The survey questions discussed in this sidebar were developed before the first report was released, which is why they ask about expectations for the size of religious groups in 2050 (rather than 2060).

divided among those who say religious "nones" (33%), Christians (32%) and Muslims (29%). A small share (4%) anticipates that Hindus will be the largest group.

Expectations about which group will become the largest vary by respondents' age, religion and political party affiliation. For instance, nearly half (46%) of U.S. adults under 30 predict that people with no religion will outnumber Christians, Muslims and Hindus in 2050, while only about three-in-ten of those ages 50 and older anticipate that religious "nones" will be the largest group at mid-century. Meanwhile, older Americans are more likely than young adults (under 30) to say that Muslims will be the largest group.

Young adults and the religiously unaffiliated among most likely to think people with no religion will be the largest group in 2050

% of U.S. adults who say the largest group globally will be ...

	People with no religion	Christians	Muslims	Hindus	Don't know/ refused
Total	33%	32%	29%	4%	2%
Ages 18-29	46	29	20	4	<1
30-49	32	35	27	5	2
50-64	28	34	32	3	3
65+	29	26	38	1	6
Christian	31	36	28	3	3
Unaffiliated	44	22	26	7	1
Republican/lean Rep.	29	31	36	2	2
Democrat/lean Dem.	35	33	25	4	2

Source: Survey conducted Nov. 17-Dec. 15, 2013.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

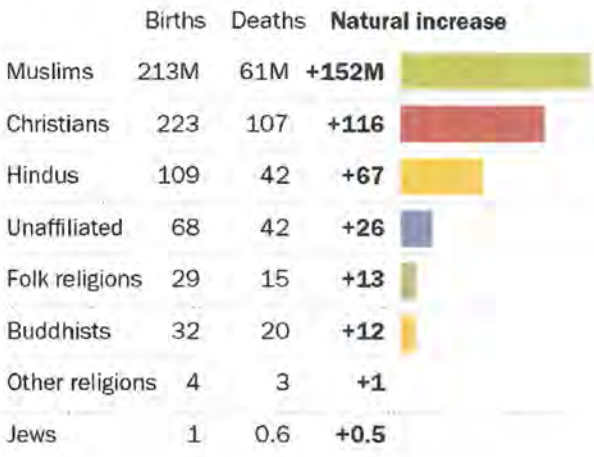
Christians are more likely than religious "nones" to say that Christians will be the largest group in 2050 (36% vs. 22%). And the unaffiliated are more likely than Christians to say people with no religion will be the largest group at mid-century: 44% of religious "nones" say this will be the case, compared with 31% of Christians.

Differences in expectations about the future size of religious groups also are apparent across the political spectrum. Americans who identify with or lean toward the Republican Party are more likely than those who identify as or lean Democratic to predict that Muslims will make up the largest religious group in the world in 2050 (36% vs. 25%). By contrast, Democrats are more likely than Republicans (35% vs. 29%) to expect that people with no religion will be the largest group.

How births and deaths are changing religious populations

As the world's largest religious group, Christians had the most births and deaths of any group between 2010 and 2015. During this five-year period, an estimated 223 million babies were born to Christian mothers and roughly 107 million Christians died, meaning that the *natural increase* in the Christian population – i.e., the number of births minus the number of deaths – was 116 million over this period.

With wide gulf between births and deaths, Muslims saw more growth than any other religious group due to natural population increase between 2010-2015



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Muslims had the second-largest number of births between 2010 and 2015, with 213 million babies born to Muslim mothers. But Muslims saw the largest natural increase of any religious group – more than 152 million people – due to the relatively small number of Muslim deaths (61 million). This large natural increase results from both high Muslim fertility and the concentration of the Muslim population in younger age groups, which have lower mortality rates.

Compared with the overall size of the religiously unaffiliated population (16% of the world's people), there were relatively few recent births to unaffiliated mothers (10% of all births between 2010 and 2015). Religious "nones" are the third-largest group overall, and yet due to lower levels of fertility, they rank fourth behind Hindus in terms of babies born. Between 2010 and 2015, an estimated 68 million babies were born to unaffiliated mothers, compared with 109 million to Hindu mothers. Hindus also saw a much larger natural increase than the religiously unaffiliated (67 million vs. 26 million).

Births also outnumbered deaths among other major religious groups between 2010 and 2015, including among Buddhists, Jews and members of folk or traditional religions.

Beyond 2015, Christian and Muslim mothers are expected to give birth to increasing numbers of babies through 2060. But Muslim births are projected to rise at a faster rate – so much so that by 2035 the number of babies born to Muslim mothers will narrowly surpass the number born to Christian mothers. Between 2055 and 2060, the birth gap between the two groups is expected to approach 6 million (232 million births among Muslims vs. 226 million births among Christians).

By contrast, the total number of births is projected to decline steadily between 2015 and 2060 for all other major religious groups. The drop-off in births will be especially dramatic for Hindus – who are expected to see 33 million fewer births between 2055 and 2060 than between 2010 and 2015 – due in large part to declining fertility in India, which is home to 94% of the global Hindu population as of 2015.

The number of deaths is projected to increase for all religious groups between 2015 and 2060, as the world's population continues to grow – and grow older.[14]

Estimated shares of births and deaths

	Christians	Muslims	Unaffiliated	Hindus	Buddhists	Folk	Other	Jews
% of world population **2015**	31.2%	24.1%	16.0%	15.1%	6.9%	5.7%	0.8%	0.2%
% of all births, 2010-15	32.8	31.4	10.1	16.0	4.7	4.2	0.6	0.2
% of all deaths, 2010-15	36.8	20.9	14.5	14.5	6.9	5.3	0.9	0.2
% of world population **2060**	31.8	31.1	12.5	14.5	4.8	4.6	0.6	0.2
% of all births, 2055-60	35.1	36.0	9.3	11.8	3.3	3.9	0.4	0.1
% of all deaths, 2055-60	30.6	24.6	16.2	15.0	6.7	5.9	0.8	0.2

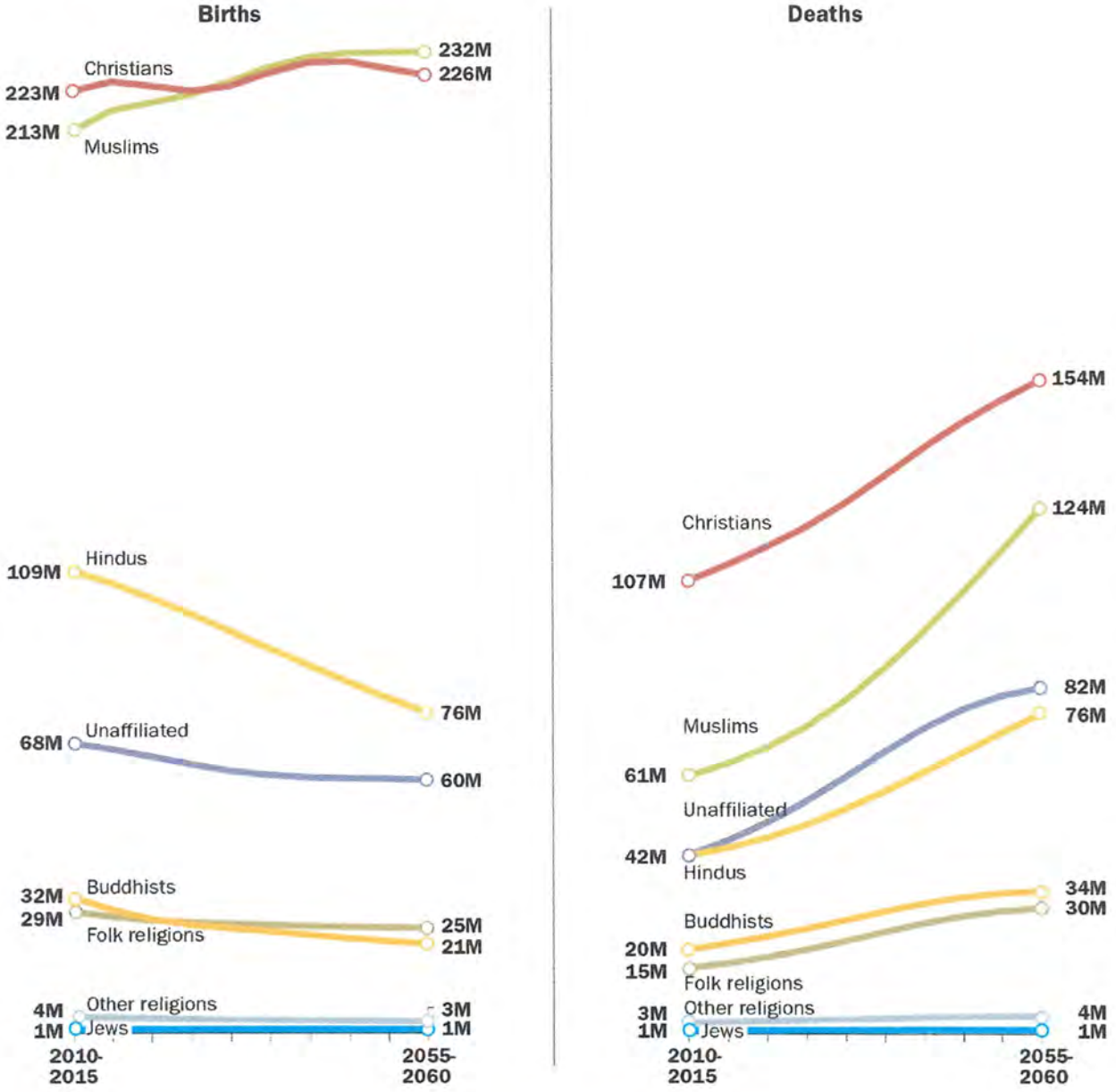
Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

[14] These projections do not take into account potential future medical or technological advancements that could increase lifespans.

Only Muslims and Christians are expected to have increasing number of births; all groups expected to have rising number of deaths due to population aging

Number of births and deaths in each five-year period



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Regional and country-level patterns of births and deaths

For religious groups in most countries, there is currently either positive natural increase (more births than deaths) or little net change due to births and deaths. But many European countries are experiencing a natural *decrease* (more deaths than births) in the populations of certain religious groups, especially Christians.

Throughout Eastern Europe and parts of Western Europe, deaths outnumbered births among Christians between 2010 and 2015 in 24 of 42 countries. Deaths also outnumbered births by at least 10,000 among religiously unaffiliated populations in Austria, Ukraine and Russia. But religious "nones" in most European countries saw either a positive natural increase (in 19 countries) or little net change during the period from 2010 to 2015 (in 20 countries). This reflects the relatively young age profile of the religiously unaffiliated compared with the Christian population in Europe.

Among Muslims, there were no European countries where the number of deaths exceeded the number of births. Throughout most of the region, the number of babies born to Muslim women exceeded the number of Muslim deaths between 2010 and 2015 (in 21 countries). In Germany, the United Kingdom, Italy, Russia and France, there were at least 250,000 more Muslim births than deaths in each country over that period. At the same time, migration is also driving Muslim population growth in Europe.

Natural increase by religion, 2010-2015

Number of countries where estimated ...

	Births exceeded deaths by 10,000+	Deaths exceeded births by 10,000+
Christians	131	24
Muslims	106	–
Unaffiliated	87	3
Hindus	22	1
Buddhists	21	1
Folk religions	46	2
Jews	4	–
Other religions	12	1
Total population	165	18

Note: Countries in which [illegible] not shown.
Source: Pew Research Center [illegible]
Methodology for [illegible]
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

No Christian, Muslim or unaffiliated populations living in countries outside of Europe experienced more deaths than births in the 2010 to 2015 period. Similarly, other religious groups saw either positive natural increase or little net change, with a few exceptions: Buddhists in Japan, Hindus in South Africa and adherents of folk religions in South Korea and Tanzania had a larger number of deaths than births between 2010 and 2015.

Among Christians, deaths exceeded births in 24 of 42 countries, 2010-2015

Among **Christians**, estimated number of countries where...

24 ... deaths exceeded births by 10,000+.

10 ... there was little net change.

8 ... births exceeded deaths by 10,000+.

In 2010-2015, Europe's relatively old Christian population (median age: 43) had 5.6 million more deaths (34.2 million) than births (28.6 million).

Note: Iceland, Georgia and Moldova not shown. In Iceland, estimated Christian births exceeded deaths; in Georgia and Moldova, Christian deaths exceeded births.

Among Muslims, there were no European countries where deaths exceeded births, 2010-2015

Among **Muslims**, estimated number of countries where...

0 ... deaths exceeded births by 10,000+.

21 ... there was little net change.

21 ... births exceeded deaths by 10,000+.

In 2010-2015, Europe's relatively young Muslim population (median age: 33) had 2.3 million more births (3.8 million) than deaths (1.5 million).

Note: Iceland, Georgia and Moldova not shown. In Georgia, estimated Muslim births exceeded deaths; in Iceland and Moldova, there was little net change among Muslims.
Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

In many European countries, unaffiliated births exceeded deaths, 2010-2015

Among the **unaffiliated**, estimated number of countries where...

3 ... deaths exceeded births by 10,000+.

20 ... there was little net change.

19 ... births exceeded deaths by 10,000+.

In 2010-2015, Europe's relatively young unaffiliated population (median age: 39) had 1.4 million more births (7.4 million) than deaths (5.9 million).

Note: Iceland, Georgia and Moldova not shown on the map. In each of these countries, there was little net change among the unaffiliated.
Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

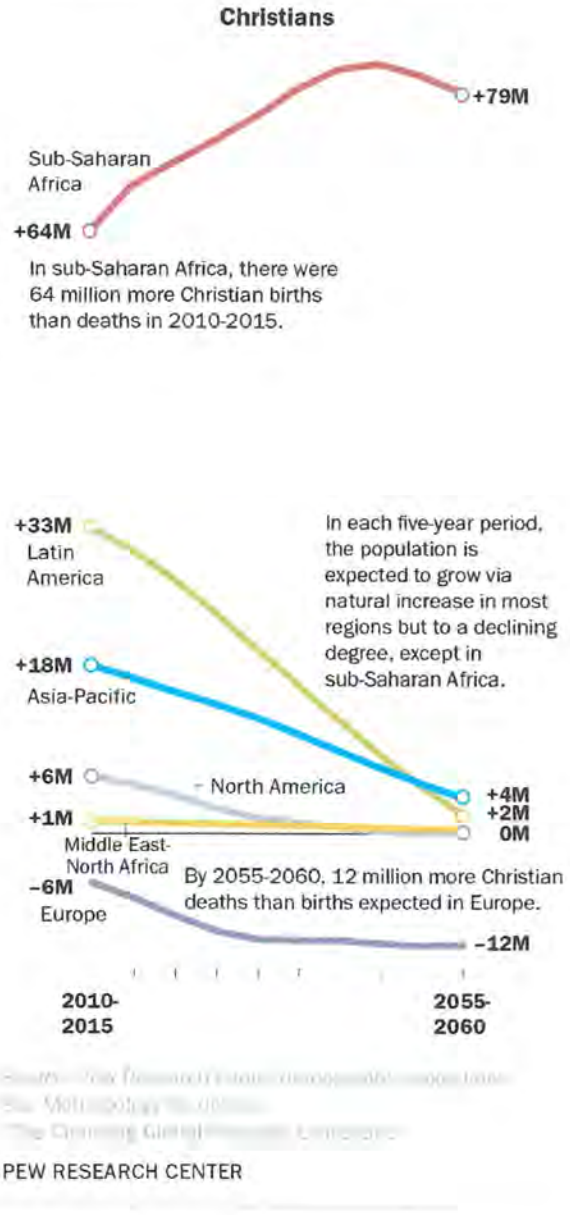
There are important regional differences in birth and death trends for some religious groups. Among Christians, for example, sub-Saharan Africa experienced the biggest natural increase between 2010 and 2015 – with 64 million more births than deaths – followed by smaller Christian increases in Latin America and the Caribbean, Asia and the Pacific and North America.

In Europe, however, Christian deaths already outnumber births – a deficit that is projected to grow through 2060. And in North America, the number of Christian deaths will begin to exceed the number of births by around 2050.

These trends signal that much of Christianity's future growth is likely to be in the global South, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa – the only region where natural increases in the Christian population are expected to grow even larger in the coming decades. (This means that not only will there continue to be more Christian births than deaths in sub-Saharan Africa, but births will exceed deaths by even larger numbers in upcoming five-year periods.) In Latin America and the Asia-Pacific region, the number of Christian births will continue to exceed the number of deaths through 2060, but the natural increases in the 2055 to 2060 time period will be much smaller than they are now as these regions experience significant declines in fertility.

Sub-Saharan Africa is the only region where births expected to increasingly outnumber deaths among Christians

Natural increase (births minus deaths), by region, over each five-year period, 2010-2060



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Christian population shares and projected natural increase by region, 2010-2060

	% global Christian population 2015	% global Christian population 2060	Christian natural increase 2010-2015	Christian natural increase 2055-2060
Sub-Saharan Africa	26%	42%	64,480,000	79,380,000
Latin America-Caribbean	25	22	32,570,000	1,690,000
Asia-Pacific	13	13	17,680,000	3,530,000
Europe	24	14	-5,640,000	-12,320,000
North America	12	9	5,810,000	-380,000
Middle East-North Africa	1	1	910,000	30,000
Global	100	100	115,820,000	71,930,000

Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

The global Muslim population also is projected to undergo an important geographic shift toward sub-Saharan Africa. Currently, more Muslims live in Asia and the Pacific than in any other region, and as a result, this region had the largest natural increase in the Muslim population between 2010 and 2015.

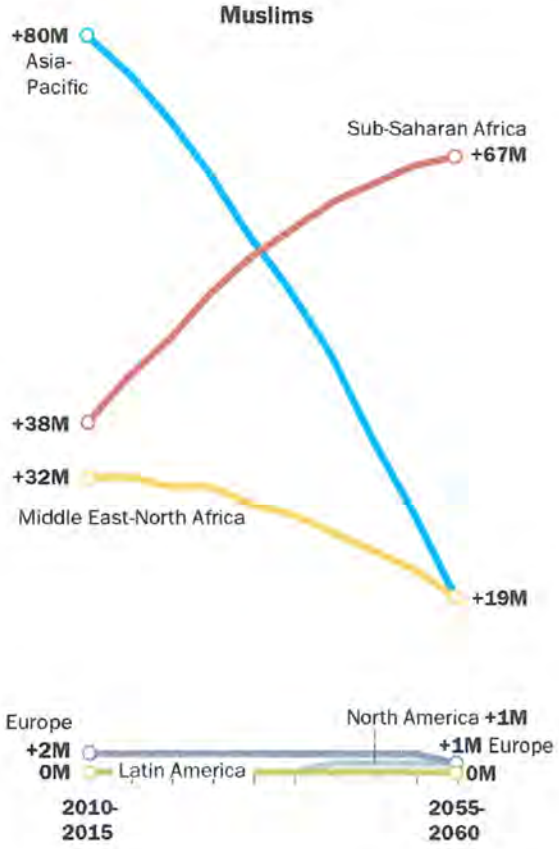
But sub-Saharan Africa's Muslims also experienced far more births than deaths during this period, and the natural increases in the Muslim population in sub-Saharan Africa are projected to grow even larger in the five-year periods ahead, driven by high fertility. By about 2040, the natural increase in the Muslim population in sub-Saharan Africa is expected to exceed the natural increase in Asia.

Muslims in Asia and the Middle East-North Africa region will experience slower growth in the coming decades as Muslim fertility in these regions declines. These populations will continue to have more births than deaths through 2060, but they will grow at a slower rate.

Muslims in Europe and North America also are expected to have more births than deaths through 2060.

Muslim population growth is expected to slow down in Asia-Pacific and speed up in sub-Saharan Africa

Natural increase (births minus deaths), by region, over each five-year period, 2010-2060



PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Muslim population shares and projected natural increase by region, 2010-2060

	% global Muslim population 2015	% global Muslim population 2060	Muslim natural increase 2010-2015	Muslim natural increase 2055-2060
Asia-Pacific	61%	50%	79,520,000	19,070,000
Middle East-North Africa	20	20	32,090,000	19,330,000
Sub-Saharan Africa	16	27	38,240,000	67,340,000
Europe	3	3	2,290,000	1,480,000
North America	0.2	0.4	320,000	520,000
Latin America-Caribbean	<0.1	<0.1	20,000	-20,000
Global	100	100	152,500,000	107,730,000

Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

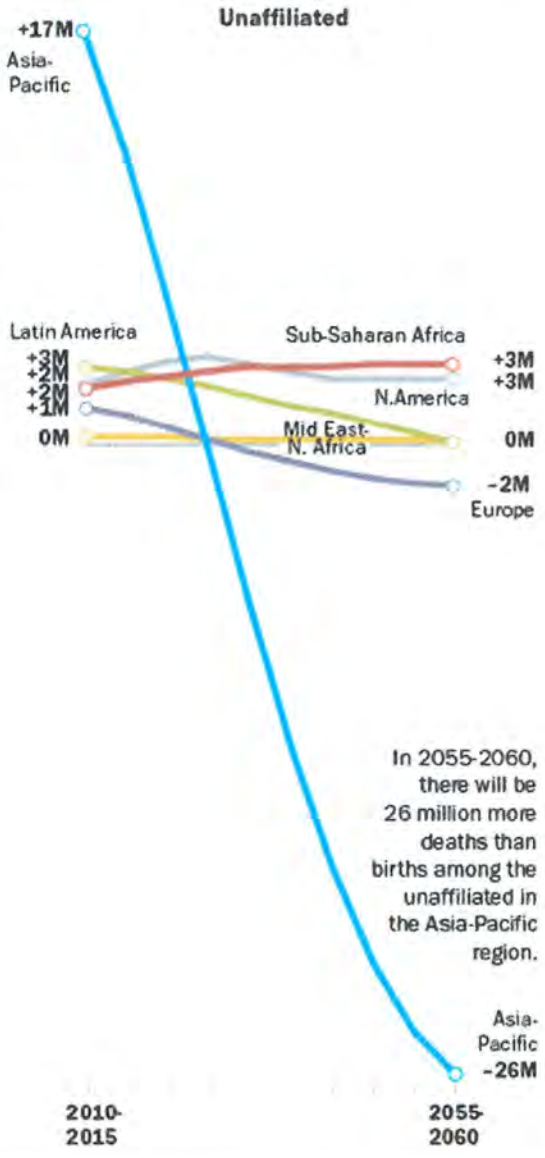
PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Currently, there are more births than deaths among religious "nones" in all regions, led by the Asia-Pacific region, which is home to a majority of the global religiously unaffiliated population.

But this will change in the coming years. For people with no religion in Asia, the number of deaths will begin to exceed the number of births to unaffiliated mothers by 2030, a change driven by low fertility and a relatively old unaffiliated population in China. By 2035, unaffiliated deaths are expected to outnumber births in Europe as well.

By 2030, more deaths than births among the unaffiliated in the Asia-Pacific, where majority reside

Natural increase (births minus deaths), by region, over each projected five-year period, 2010-2060



Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See Methodology for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Unaffiliated population shares and projected natural increase by region, 2010-2060

	% global unaffiliated population 2015	% global unaffiliated population 2060	Unaffiliated natural increase 2010-2015	Unaffiliated natural increase 2055-2060
Asia-Pacific	75%	66%	16,850,000	-25,870,000
Europe	12	14	1,440,000	-1,790,000
North America	6	10	2,380,000	2,640,000
Latin America-Caribbean	4	5	3,130,000	-30,000
Sub-Saharan Africa	2	5	2,250,000	3,240,000
Middle East-North Africa	0.2	0.3	190,000	50,000
Global	100	100	26,240,000	-21,780,000

Source: Pew Research Center demographic projections. See "Methodology" for details.
"The Changing Global Religious Landscape"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

Appendix A: Natural increase (number of births minus number of deaths) by country and religion: 2010-2015

Positive values indicate more births than deaths; negative values indicate more deaths than births.
**Indicates absolute value of natural increase during the period was less than 10,000 people*

REGION	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
World	115,820,000	152,500,000	26,240,000	66,900,000	12,050,000	13,330,000	1,320,000	450,000	388,600,000
Asia-Pacific	17,680,000	79,520,000	16,850,000	66,460,000	11,720,000	9,600,000	960,000	*	202,790,000
Europe	-5,640,000	2,290,000	1,440,000	70,000	50,000	20,000	20,000	*	-1,750,000
Latin America-Caribbean	32,570,000	20,000	3,130,000	20,000	10,000	260,000	50,000	10,000	36,080,000
Middle East-North Africa	910,000	32,090,000	190,000	130,000	40,000	130,000	20,000	370,000	33,890,000
North America	5,810,000	320,000	2,380,000	190,000	230,000	50,000	100,000	70,000	9,150,000
Sub-Saharan Africa	64,480,000	38,240,000	2,250,000	30,000	*	3,260,000	180,000	*	108,450,000

COUNTRY	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
Afghanistan	*	4,560,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	4,570,000
Albania	*	90,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	100,000
Algeria	*	2,570,000	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	2,630,000
Angola	2,420,000	*	140,000	*	*	110,000	*	*	2,680,000
Argentina	1,630,000	*	220,000	*	*	*	*	*	1,870,000
Armenia	90,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Australia	290,000	70,000	320,000	30,000	40,000	10,000	10,000	*	770,000
Austria	-40,000	30,000	-30,000	*	*	*	*	*	-30,000
Azerbaijan	*	550,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	560,000
Bahamas	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Bahrain	*	80,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	100,000
Bangladesh	30,000	9,710,000	*	610,000	60,000	*	*	*	10,430,000
Belarus	-130,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-140,000
Belgium	-120,000	70,000	90,000	*	*	*	*	*	50,000
Belize	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Benin	660,000	330,000	80,000	*	*	220,000	*	*	1,290,000
Bhutan	*	*	*	10,000	40,000	*	*	*	50,000
Bolivia	920,000	*	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	980,000
Bosnia-Herzegovina	-40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-40,000
Botswana	80,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Brazil	7,300,000	*	1,100,000	*	*	80,000	*	*	8,490,000
Brunei	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Bulgaria	-220,000	10,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	-190,000
Burkina Faso	570,000	1,810,000	10,000	*	*	410,000	*	*	2,810,000

COUNTRY	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
Burma (Myanmar)	140,000	160,000	10,000	40,000	1,570,000	120,000	*	*	2,050,000
Burundi	770,000	30,000	*	*	*	70,000	*	*	870,000
Cambodia	*	20,000	*	*	990,000	*	*	*	1,020,000
Cameroon	1,450,000	500,000	140,000	*	*	70,000	60,000	*	2,220,000
Canada	120,000	60,000	330,000	40,000	10,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	640,000
Cape Verde	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	40,000
Central African Republic	390,000	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	440,000
Chad	720,000	900,000	40,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	1,680,000
Chile	650,000	*	70,000	*	*	*	*	*	720,000
China	2,530,000	1,750,000	12,280,000	*	6,960,000	6,400,000	300,000	*	30,210,000
Colombia	2,920,000	*	240,000	*	*	30,000	*	*	3,190,000
Comoros	*	110,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	110,000
Costa Rica	240,000	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	260,000
Croatia	-40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-50,000
Cuba	70,000	*	30,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	110,000
Cyprus	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Czech Republic	-150,000	*	180,000	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	8,960,000	140,000	120,000	*	*	60,000	*	*	9,300,000
Denmark	*	20,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Djibouti	*	80,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Dominican Republic	650,000	*	110,000	*	*	*	*	*	770,000
Ecuador	1,040,000	*	60,000	*	*	*	*	*	1,110,000
Egypt	210,000	7,090,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	7,300,000
El Salvador	360,000	*	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	420,000
Equatorial Guinea	70,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	80,000
Eritrea	480,000	280,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	760,000
Ethiopia	5,190,000	3,750,000	*	*	*	180,000	*	*	9,120,000
Fed. States of Micronesia	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000
Fiji	40,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	60,000
Finland	20,000	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	40,000
France	380,000	270,000	420,000	*	*	10,000	*	20,000	1,100,000
French Guiana	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
French Polynesia	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Gabon	110,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	150,000
Gambia	*	260,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	270,000
Georgia	-20,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Germany	-1,360,000	390,000	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	-910,000
Ghana	2,100,000	630,000	70,000	*	*	140,000	*	*	2,940,000
Greece	-30,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	-30,000
Guadeloupe	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000
Guam	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000
Guatemala	1,910,000	*	80,000	*	*	10,000	*	*	2,000,000
Guinea	140,000	1,150,000	20,000	*	*	30,000	*	*	1,340,000

COUNTRY	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
Guinea Bissau	30,000	80,000	*	*	*	50,000	*	*	170,000
Guyana	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50,000
Haiti	780,000	*	100,000	*	*	*	*	*	890,000
Honduras	730,000	*	90,000	*	*	10,000	*	*	840,000
Hong Kong	30,000	*	30,000	*	10,000	*	*	*	80,000
Hungary	-210,000	*	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	-160,000
Iceland	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000
India	1,600,000	19,000,000	20,000	62,830,000	490,000	390,000	650,000	*	84,970,000
Indonesia	1,850,000	11,010,000	*	90,000	60,000	*	10,000	*	13,020,000
Iran	*	4,090,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	4,090,000
Iraq	40,000	4,890,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	4,930,000
Ireland	200,000	*	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	220,000
Israel	*	170,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	370,000	580,000
Italy	-700,000	280,000	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	-370,000
Ivory Coast	930,000	890,000	190,000	*	*	240,000	*	*	2,260,000
Jamaica	120,000	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	150,000
Japan	*	*	1,260,000	*	-1,830,000	*	-140,000	*	-730,000
Jordan	10,000	640,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	650,000
Kazakhstan	10,000	860,000	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	920,000
Kenya	5,030,000	660,000	90,000	*	*	50,000	40,000	*	5,870,000
Kosovo	*	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	50,000
Kuwait	30,000	130,000	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	200,000
Kyrgyzstan	10,000	460,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	470,000
Laos	*	*	*	*	270,000	230,000	*	*	510,000
Latvia	-50,000	*	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	-30,000
Lebanon	70,000	100,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	170,000
Lesotho	130,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	130,000
Liberia	520,000	60,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	590,000
Libya	20,000	560,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	580,000
Lithuania	-40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-50,000
Madagascar	2,610,000	110,000	270,000	*	*	160,000	*	*	3,150,000
Malawi	2,250,000	330,000	20,000	*	*	40,000	*	*	2,640,000
Malaysia	220,000	1,720,000	10,000	110,000	140,000	40,000	*	*	2,250,000
Maldives	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Mali	50,000	2,490,000	20,000	*	*	50,000	*	*	2,610,000
Mauritania	*	430,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	430,000
Mauritius	10,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	30,000
Mayotte	*	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Mexico	7,620,000	*	460,000	*	*	*	*	*	8,090,000
Moldova	-10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-20,000
Mongolia	*	10,000	90,000	*	120,000	*	*	*	230,000
Morocco	*	2,120,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	2,120,000
Mozambique	1,670,000	470,000	400,000	*	*	240,000	*	*	2,780,000
Namibia	200,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	200,000
Nepal	10,000	190,000	*	2,190,000	230,000	100,000	*	*	2,730,000
Netherlands	-40,000	70,000	140,000	*	*	*	*	*	190,000
New Caledonia	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000

COUNTRY	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
New Zealand	40,000	*	110,000	*	*	*	*	*	160,000
Nicaragua	460,000	*	80,000	*	*	*	*	*	550,000
Niger	30,000	2,960,000	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	3,020,000
Nigeria	8,680,000	12,630,000	40,000	*	*	340,000	*	*	21,700,000
North Korea	10,000	*	360,000	*	*	60,000	70,000	*	510,000
Norway	50,000	20,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	100,000
Oman	10,000	170,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	200,000
Pakistan	270,000	16,810,000	*	330,000	*	*	*	*	17,420,000
Palestinian territories	*	620,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	630,000
Panama	230,000	*	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	260,000
Papua New Guinea	780,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	790,000
Paraguay	590,000	*	*	*	*	10,000	*	*	610,000
Peru	2,020,000	*	80,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	2,130,000
Philippines	8,310,000	700,000	*	*	*	160,000	10,000	*	9,190,000
Poland	10,000	*	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	60,000
Portugal	-80,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-80,000
Puerto Rico	90,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Qatar	10,000	60,000	*	10,000	*	*	*	*	100,000
Republic of Macedonia	-30,000	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Republic of the Congo	480,000	*	20,000	*	*	10,000	*	*	520,000
Reunion	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50,000
Romania	-210,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-210,000
Russia	-1,360,000	270,000	-530,000	*	*	*	*	*	-1,630,000
Rwanda	1,610,000	40,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	1,670,000
Samoa	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Sao Tome and Principe	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Saudi Arabia	100,000	2,240,000	10,000	30,000	*	*	*	*	2,400,000
Senegal	50,000	1,780,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	1,830,000
Serbia	-140,000	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	-120,000
Sierra Leone	120,000	530,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	660,000
Singapore	20,000	50,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	*	*	*	130,000
Slovakia	*	*	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	20,000
Solomon Islands	70,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	70,000
Somalia	*	1,410,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	1,410,000
South Africa	1,460,000	30,000	150,000	-20,000	*	10,000	*	*	1,630,000
South Korea	310,000	*	620,000	*	40,000	-10,000	*	*	960,000
South Sudan	730,000	70,000	*	*	*	400,000	*	*	1,210,000
Spain	40,000	150,000	260,000	*	*	*	*	*	450,000
Sri Lanka	60,000	170,000	*	180,000	700,000	*	*	*	1,110,000
Sudan	230,000	3,850,000	40,000	*	*	120,000	*	*	4,240,000
Suriname	20,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Swaziland	80,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Sweden	-40,000	50,000	90,000	*	*	*	*	*	110,000

COUNTRY	CHRISTIAN	MUSLIM	UNAFFIL.	HINDU	BUDDHIST	FOLK	OTHER	JEWISH	ALL
Switzerland	20,000	30,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	60,000
Syria	100,000	1,820,000	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	1,960,000
Taiwan	30,000	*	50,000	*	*	20,000	*	*	100,000
Tajikistan	10,000	760,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	790,000
Tanzania	5,140,000	2,370,000	160,000	*	*	-30,000	*	*	7,630,000
Thailand	20,000	270,000	*	*	1,060,000	*	*	*	1,350,000
Timor-Leste	180,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	180,000
Togo	240,000	90,000	40,000	*	*	270,000	*	*	650,000
Tonga	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10,000
Trinidad and Tobago	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	40,000
Tunisia	*	560,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	560,000
Turkey	20,000	4,190,000	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	4,280,000
Turkmenistan	20,000	320,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	350,000
Uganda	5,030,000	720,000	30,000	20,000	*	50,000	*	*	5,850,000
Ukraine	-860,000	20,000	-350,000	*	*	*	*	*	-1,180,000
United Arab Emirates	50,000	330,000	*	30,000	*	*	*	*	420,000
United Kingdom	-450,000	340,000	880,000	40,000	10,000	*	*	*	820,000
United States	5,680,000	260,000	2,050,000	150,000	210,000	30,000	80,000	40,000	8,510,000
Uruguay	40,000	*	50,000	*	*	*	*	*	90,000
Uzbekistan	*	2,030,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	*	2,040,000
Vanuatu	30,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30,000
Venezuela	1,990,000	*	190,000	*	*	*	*	*	2,200,000
Vietnam	520,000	*	1,500,000	*	720,000	2,030,000	20,000	*	4,800,000
Western Sahara	*	40,000	*	*	*	*	*	*	40,000
Yemen	*	4,040,000	*	30,000	*	*	*	*	4,070,000
Zambia	2,200,000	10,000	*	*	*	*	20,000	*	2,250,000
Zimbabwe	980,000	*	60,000	*	*	40,000	*	*	1,100,000

Appendix B: Methodology for this report

This report is part of the Pew-Templeton Global Religious Futures population projections project that produced the 2015 report "The Future of World Religions: Population Growth Projections, 2010-2050." The figures described in this report, including estimated births and deaths by religion and 2015 global population sizes, have not been previously reported. This report also presents results from a November 2014 survey that asked U.S. adults which religious group they think is largest and their expectations for religious change in the decades ahead.

This appendix describes unique aspects of the methodology for this report. A description of the full projections methodology that accompanied the 2015 report is included as Appendix C. Note that Appendix C extensively discusses the 2010 baseline for the projections. The results in this report focus on expected change between 2010 and 2015, including estimates of 2015 population sizes, as well as expected change through 2060.

Appendix D lists the sources used for each country. Appendix E describes the major religious group categories. Finally, Appendix F is a topline describing the November 2014 survey results.

The remainder of this appendix briefly describes the methodology behind the population projections and how births and deaths were estimated for this report. It also describes the American Trends Panel, on which the November 2014 survey was conducted.

About the population projections

While many people have offered predictions about the future of religion, Pew Research Center has undertaken the first formal demographic projections using data on age, fertility, mortality, migration and religious switching for multiple religious groups around the world. Demographers at Pew Research Center in Washington, D.C., and the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) in Laxenburg, Austria, gathered the input data from more than 2,500 censuses, surveys and population registers since 2009.[15]

The projections cover eight major groups: Buddhists, Christians, Hindus, Jews, Muslims, adherents of folk religions, adherents of other religions and the unaffiliated. Because censuses and surveys in many countries do not provide information on religious subgroups – such as Sunni and Shia Muslims or Catholic, Protestant and Orthodox Christians – the projections are for each

[15] Research carried out at IIASA was also supported by a European Research Council grant (ERC-2009 StG 241003-COHORT) to Vegard Skirbekk.

religious group as a whole. Data on subgroups of the unaffiliated are also unavailable in many countries. As a result, separate projections are not possible for atheists or agnostics.

The projection model was developed in collaboration with researchers who are world leaders in population projections methodology at the Age and Cohort Change Project at IIASA. The model uses an advanced version of the cohort-component method typically employed by demographers to forecast population growth. It starts with a population of baseline age groups, or cohorts, divided by sex and religion. Each cohort is projected into the future by adding likely gains (immigrants and people switching in) and by subtracting likely losses (deaths, emigrants and people switching out) year by year. The youngest cohorts, ages 0 to 4, are created by applying age-specific fertility rates to each female cohort in the childbearing years (ages 15 to 49), with children inheriting the mother's religion.[16]

In the process of gathering input data and developing the projection model, Pew Research Center previously published reports on the current size and geographic distribution of major religious groups, including Muslims (2009), Christians (2011) and several other faiths (2012). An initial set of projections for one religious group, Muslims, was published in 2011, although it did not attempt to take religious switching into account. The first report on these projections was published in 2015.

Some social theorists have suggested that as countries develop economically, more of their inhabitants will move away from religious affiliation. While that has been the general experience in some parts of the world, notably Europe, it is not yet clear whether it is a universal pattern.[17] In any case, the projections in this report are not based on theories about economic development leading to secularization.

Rather, the projections extend the recently observed patterns of religious switching in all countries for which sufficient data are available (70 countries in all). In addition, the projections reflect the United Nations Population Division's expectation that in countries with high fertility rates, those rates gradually will decline in coming decades, alongside rising female educational attainment. And the projections assume that people gradually are living longer in most countries.

---

[16] How accurate have population projections using the cohort-component method been in the past? An overview of how previous projections for general populations compare with actual population trends is provided in the National Research Council's 2000 book "Beyond Six Billion: Forecasting the World's Population."

[17] For example, there is little evidence of economic development leading to religious disaffiliation in Muslim-majority countries. In Hindu-majority India, religious affiliation remains nearly universal despite rapid social and economic change. And in China, religious affiliation – though very difficult to measure – may be rising along with economic development.

Some cautionary words about these projections are essential. Population projections are estimates built on current population data and assumptions about demographic trends, such as declining birth rates and rising life expectancies in particular countries. The projections are what will occur if the current data are accurate and current trends continue. But many events – scientific discoveries, armed conflicts, social movements, political upheavals, natural disasters and changing economic conditions, to name just a few – can shift demographic trends in unforeseen ways. For example, China's 1.4 billion people (as of 2015) loom very large in global trends. At present, about 5% of China's population is estimated to be Christian, and more than 51% is religiously unaffiliated. Because reliable figures on religious switching in China are not available, the projections do not contain any forecast for conversions in the world's most populous country. But if Christianity expands in China in the decades to come – as some experts predict – then by 2060, the global numbers of Christians may be higher than projected, and the decline in the percentage of the world's population that is religiously unaffiliated may be even sharper than projected.[18]

Finally, readers should bear in mind that within every major religious group, there is a spectrum of belief and practice. The projections are based on the number of people who self-identify with each religious group, regardless of their level of observance. What it means to be Christian, Muslim, Hindu, Buddhist, Jewish or a member of any other faith may vary from person to person, country to country, and decade to decade.

For a more complete description of the projections methodology that accompanied the 2015 report, see Appendix C.

Estimates of births and deaths

This report is based on new analysis of previously unreleased data from the population projections described in Pew Research Center's 2015 report, "The Future of World Religions: Population Growth Projections, 2010-2050." This is the first report to publish estimates of global births and deaths by religion. Estimates of births and deaths by religion are generated from a population projection model incorporating data on each group's fertility rates, age and sex distribution and the prevailing mortality rates in the countries where each group is concentrated. Unfortunately, vital statistics data recording parent's religion at birth and one's religion at death are generally not collected, so estimates of births and deaths by religion at the global level must be estimated rather than directly measured.

[18] Although there are many news stories and anecdotes about Christian growth in China, there is little nationally representative survey data from this century that clearly validates these reports. In "A Star in the East: The Rise of Christianity in China," Rodney Stark and Xiuhua Wang also argue that Christianity in China is growing rapidly. However, they report that survey data commissioned from Horizon Ltd. found exactly the same share of Protestants and Catholics in 2007 and 2014 despite the authors' expectation that the 2014 survey would find clear evidence of rapid Christian growth in the intervening years.

Religious composition in 2015 is projected from a 2010 baseline. The projection model is built on the assumption that fertility and mortality rates will decline over time in countries that begin with high fertility and mortality rates. For the 70 countries with available data, these projections take into account patterns of religious switching. Projection results reported here extend to the year 2060.

Although this report contains different data points than the 2015 report, they share the same input data and projection modeling. Updating all the input data for global religious projections is a monumental undertaking, and in many countries the new data necessary for this work will not be available until the 2020 wave of government censuses are complete. The Center's prior global projection report focused on 2010 and 2050. By focusing on the year 2015, this report provides a more up-to-date estimate of the global religious landscape.

The American Trends Panel (ATP)

Data for the sidebar "What Americans believe and expect about the global size of religious groups" in this report are drawn from the November 2014 wave of Pew Research Center's American Trends Panel (ATP), a nationally representative panel of randomly selected U.S. adults living in households. This wave of the ATP was conducted Nov. 17 to Dec. 15, 2014 among 3,212 respondents (2,856 by web and 356 by mail). The margin of sampling error for the full sample of 3,212 respondents is plus or minus 2.3 percentage points.

At the time the November 2014 wave of the ATP was conducted, respondents who self-identified as internet users (representing 89% of U.S. adults) participated in the panel via monthly self-administered web surveys; those who did not use the internet participated via telephone or mail. The panel is managed by Abt SRBI.

All members of the American Trends Panel as of November 2014 were originally recruited from the 2014 Political Polarization and Typology Survey, a large (n=10,013) national landline and cellphone random-digit dial (RDD) survey conducted Jan. 23 to March 16, 2014, in English and Spanish. At the end of that survey, respondents were invited to join the panel. The invitation was extended to all respondents who use the internet (from any location) and a random subsample of respondents who do not use the internet.[19]

Of the 10,013 adults interviewed, 9,809 were invited to take part in the panel. A total of 5,338 agreed to participate and provided either a mailing address or an email address to which a welcome packet, a monetary incentive and future survey invitations could be sent. Panelists also receive a small monetary incentive after participating in each wave of the survey.

The ATP data were weighted in a multistep process that begins with a base weight incorporating the respondents' original survey selection probability and the fact that some panelists were subsampled for invitation to the panel. Next, an adjustment was made for the fact that the propensity to join the panel and remain an active panelist varied across different groups in the sample. The final step in the weighting uses an iterative technique that matches gender, age, education, race, Hispanic origin and region to parameters from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2012 American Community Survey. Population density is weighted to match the 2010 U.S. Decennial Census. Telephone service is weighted to estimates of telephone coverage for 2014 that were projected from the National Health Interview Survey conducted from July to December 2013. It

[19] When data collection for the 2014 Political Polarization and Typology Survey began, non-internet users were subsampled at a rate of 25%, but a decision was made shortly thereafter to invite all non-internet users to join. In total, 83% of non-internet users were invited to join the panel.

also adjusts for party affiliation using an average of the three most recent Pew Research Center general public telephone surveys, and for internet use using as a parameter a measure from the 2014 Survey of Political Polarization. Sampling errors and statistical tests of significance take into account the effect of weighting. The Hispanic sample in the American Trends Panel is predominantly native born and English speaking.

The following table shows the unweighted sample sizes and the error attributable to sampling that would be expected at the 95% level of confidence for different groups in the survey:

Group	Unweighted sample size	Plus or minus ...
Total sample	3,212	2.3 percentage points
Ages 18-29	456	6.0 percentage points
30-49	875	4.4 percentage points
50-64	1,049	4.0 percentage points
65+	817	4.5 percentage points
Christian	2,223	2.7 percentage points
Unaffiliated	705	4.9 percentage points
Republican/lean Rep.	1,347	3.5 percentage points
Democrat/lean Dem.	1,625	3.2 percentage points

Sample sizes and sampling errors for other subgroups are available upon request.

In addition to sampling error, one should bear in mind that question wording and practical difficulties in conducting surveys can introduce error or bias into the findings of opinion polls.

The web component of the November 2014 wave had a response rate of 78% (2,856 responses among 3,663web-based individuals enrolled in the panel); the mail component had a response rate of 68% (356 responses among 521 non-web individuals enrolled in the panel). [20] Taking account of the response rate for the 2014 Survey of Political Polarization (10.6%), the cumulative response rate for the November 2014 ATP wave is 3.5%.

[20] Prior to the October wave, 962 web panelists who had never responded were removed from the panel. Prior to the November wave, 37 mail panelists who had never responded were removed from the panel. The web response rate including these panelists would have been 62%. The mail response rate including these panelists would have been 64%.

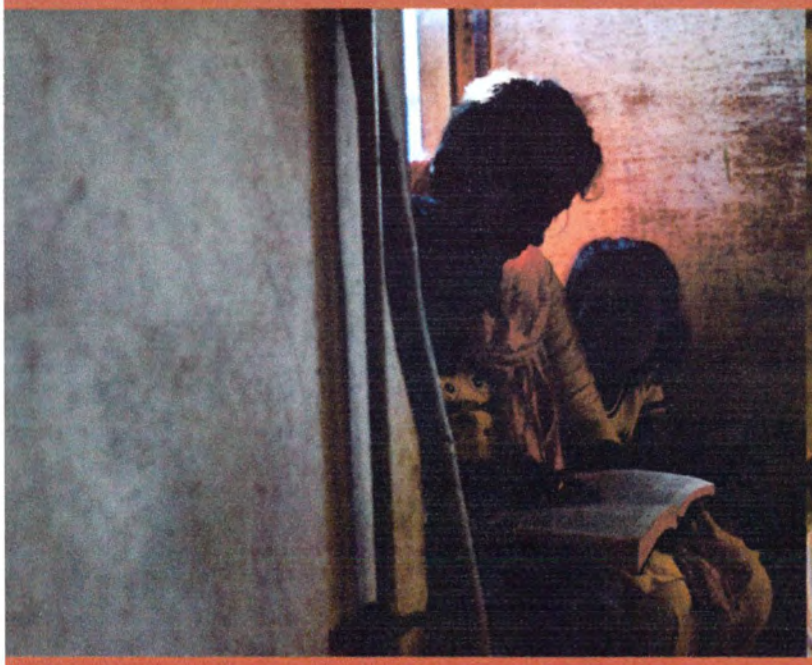
Since November 2014, several additional waves of the ATP have been conducted. For more information about the ATP, see http://www.pewresearch.org/methodology/u-s-survey-research/american-trends-panel/.

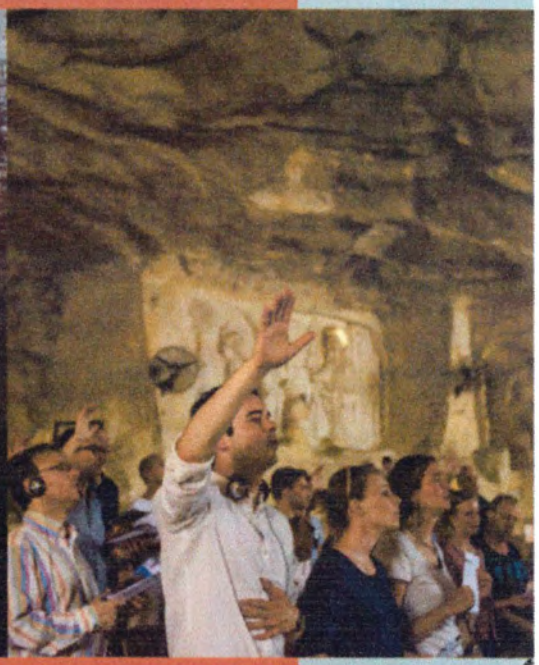
WORLD WATCH LIST

Open Doors

THE TOP 50 COUNTRIES WHERE IT'S MOST DIFFICULT TO FOLLOW JESUS

2021





AS YOU READ THROUGH THE 2021 WORLD WATCH LIST, YOU'LL SEE THEMES AND STORIES FROM THE 50 COUNTRIES WHERE IT IS MOST DIFFICULT TO BE A CHRISTIAN, IN ADDITION TO INFORMATION ABOUT HOW YOU CAN PRAY FOR EACH COUNTRY.

WE HOPE THESE DETAILS WILL HELP YOU UNDERSTAND THE SITUATIONS YOUR CHRISTIAN FAMILY FACES ACROSS THE GLOBE AND, MOST IMPORTANTLY, WE HOPE THESE CRITICAL INSIGHTS WILL HELP FUEL YOUR PRAYERS FOR THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH.

BECAUSE WE ARE ONE CHURCH, AND ONE FAMILY.

The World Watch List

is the foremost report of its kind—a document, updated every year, of how many followers of Jesus are targeted, discriminated against, persecuted and attacked for their faith.

You might think the World Watch List is all about oppression. And, to some extent, it is. More than 340 million of our Christian brothers and sisters live in places where they experience high levels of persecution and discrimination. That's 1 in 8 Christians, worldwide.

But the World Watch List is really all about resilience.

The numbers of God's people who are suffering should mean the Church is dying—that Christians are keeping quiet, losing their faith and turning away from one another.

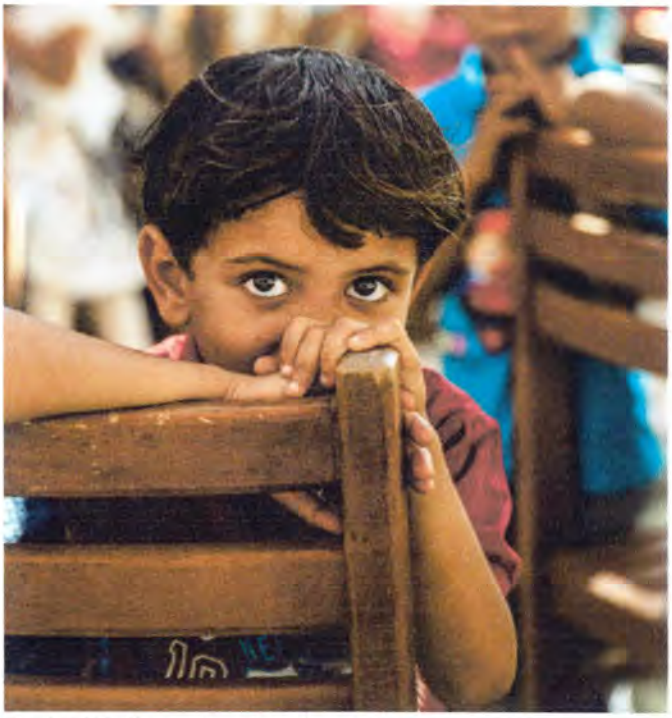
But that's not what's happening. Instead, in living color, we see the words of God recorded in the prophet Isaiah:

"I will make a way in the wilderness and rivers in the desert." (Isaiah 43:19, ESV)

When our sisters and brothers are persecuted for their faith, and they still choose Jesus, the Living Water—this is a miracle in front of our eyes.

As you read through the 2021 World Watch List, keep that perspective in mind. The facts and figures will tell you about the problem—but the resilience of God's people will inspire you to see what God is doing in our midst.

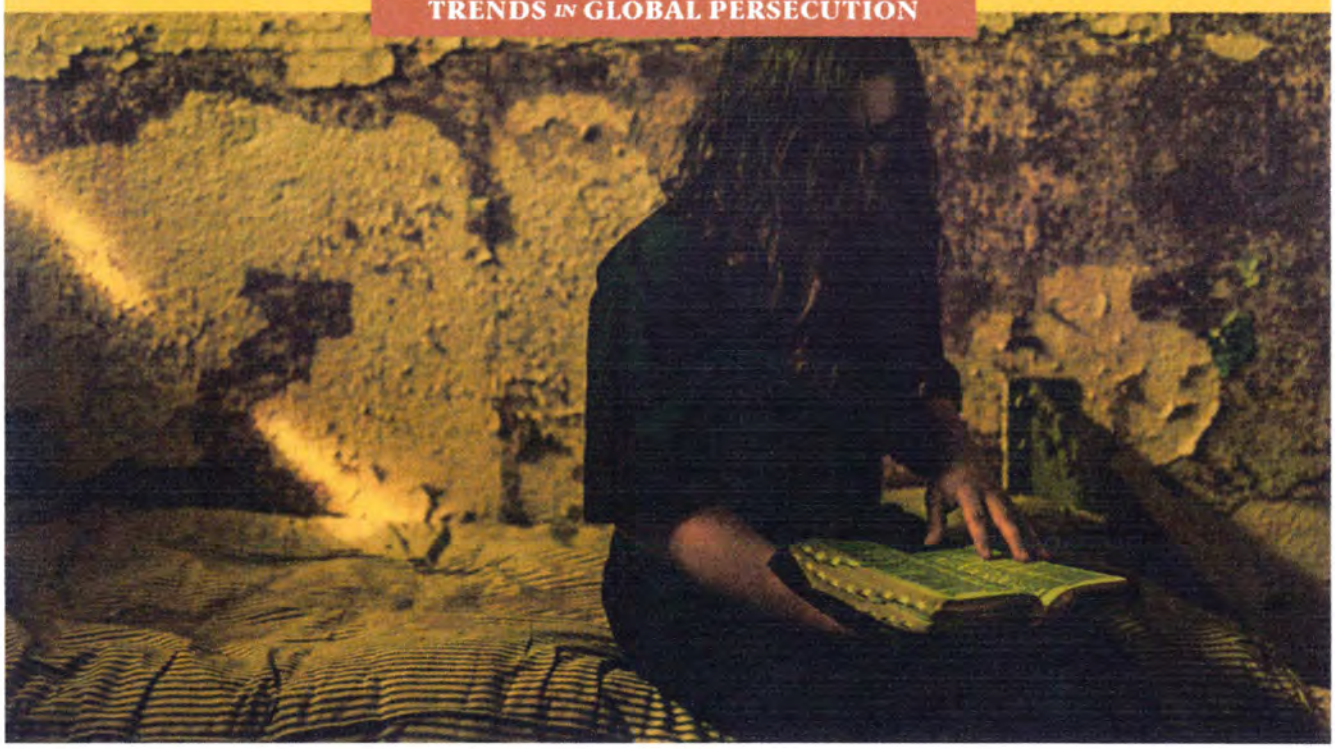
David Curry
CHAIRMAN & CEO OF OPEN DOORS USA



Throughout this booklet, names in quotation marks are pseudonyms, used to ensure security.

ABOUT US

For more than 60 years, Open Doors has served persecuted Christians. Now in more than 60 countries, Open Doors supports God's people with what they need—Bibles, emergency relief aid, trauma counseling, advocacy, training and much more. We're committed to those who suffer for following Jesus, and we believe the persecuted church is part of the DNA of every Christian. No matter where they live, we believe God's people are one Church, one Family.



TREND 1:

COVID-19 exposes persecution ...

The coronavirus pandemic was the event of a generation. And in addition to the pain felt by people all over the world, it also exposed the ugliness of Christian persecution in a new way. In India, more than 100,000 Christians received relief aid from Open Doors partners to help them through the pandemic. Of these believers, 80 percent reported to World Watch List researchers that they were dismissed from food distribution points. Some walked miles and hid their Christian identity to get food elsewhere. Another 15 percent received food aid, but reported other discrimination, such as being passed over for employment.

It wasn't just in India. In Myanmar, Nepal, Vietnam, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Central Asia, Malaysia, North Africa, Yemen and Sudan, there are reports of Christians in rural areas being denied aid. Sometimes, this denial was at the hands of government officials, but more often, it was from village heads, committees or other local leaders. Some Christians even reported that their food ration cards were torn up or waved away.

In southern Kaduna, Nigeria, families from several villages said they received one-sixth of the rations allocated to Muslim families. In Guinea-Bissau, when a state of emergency was imposed, some Christians said Muslim neighbors "complained" to the government about them, while in Guinea, one leader said church closures prompted followers of local animist religions to mock pastors.

The global pandemic made persecution more obvious than ever—simply because so many people needed help. The clear discrimination and oppression suffered by Christians in 2020 must not be forgotten, even after the COVID-19 crisis fades into our collective memory.

TREND 2:

... And vulnerability

The coronavirus pandemic has exposed the persecution of Christians. But it's also shown how vulnerable so many of our sisters and brothers are in the places where they live. Christians who abandon a majority faith to follow Christ know they risk losing all support from spouses, families, tribes and communities, as well as local and national authorities. If they lose income due to COVID-19, they can't fall back on customary networks for survival.

For church leaders, the pandemic also exposed how difficult daily life is. Many are not paid salaries, but depend on financial support from community donations. When church services stop, donations drop—by about 40 percent, said leaders ranging from Egypt to Latin America. This also affects humanitarian assistance to their own communities, both inside and outside churches.

Some Christians—in regions across the globe—said the pandemic meant there was less pressure to participate in local rituals and festivals. However, most converts from majority faiths said confinement due to a COVID-19 quarantine locked them in with those most antagonistic to their faith in Jesus. This especially affected minority women and children. For millions of Christians, work, education and other outside interests provide a brief time of calm from regular persecution. So when the lockdowns occurred, it meant this respite was no longer available.

We have also received reports that the kidnapping, forcible conversion and forced marriage of women and girls increased during the pandemic because of increased vulnerability. Additionally, places in Latin America that are vulnerable to drug gangs have become even more dangerous for Christians, since the pandemic has decreased the presence of official authorities who try to maintain order.

80%

OF INDIAN CHRISTIANS HELPED by OPEN DOORS say they were passed over for food distribution during the COVID-19 pandemic

About the World Watch List

What is the World Watch List?

The World Watch List is an annual report on the global persecution of Christians ranking the top 50 countries where Christians are persecuted for their faith. Released at the beginning of each year, the list uses data from Open Doors field workers and external experts to quantify and analyze persecution worldwide.

How are the countries ranked?

Countries are ranked by the severity of persecution of Christians, calculated by analyzing the level of violent persecution plus the pressure experienced in five spheres of life. For the detailed methodology, visit ODUSA.org/WWLMethodology.

How do I use the World Watch List?

1. **See and learn.** Read the World Watch List to find out how your sisters and brothers around the world are persecuted because they follow Jesus. Learn about the reality they face each day—and see how God is strengthening His Church to be resilient for Him.

2. **Pray.** Throughout 2021, pray through the World Watch List. Download the Open Doors Prayer App and get requests from all over the world. No matter how you do it, let the reality of persecution into your heart, and let it drive you to prayer.

3. **Share.** Tell other people about the 2021 World Watch List, and how the persecution of Christians is one of the biggest issues in the world. Share with your church, your Facebook friends, your small group, your neighbors, your Twitter followers—make them aware of the problem, and then invite them to be a part of the solution through prayer and support of Open Doors.

Throughout, unless otherwise indicated, population data source: Johnson, T.M. and Zurlo, G.A., eds., World Christian Database (Leiden/Boston: Brill, accessed February 2020)

EXTREME PERSECUTION

1. North Korea
2. Afghanistan
3. Somalia
4. Libya
5. Pakistan
6. Eritrea
7. Yemen
8. Iran
9. Nigeria
10. India

WORLD WATCH LIST 2021

VERY HIGH PERSECUTION

11 Iraq
12 Syria
13 Sudan
14 Saudi Arabia
15 Maldives
16 Egypt
17 China
18 Myanmar
19 Vietnam
20 Mauritania
21 Uzbekistan
22 Laos
23 Turkmenistan
24 Algeria
25 Turkey
26 Tunisia
27 Morocco
28 Mali
29 Qatar
30 Colombia
31 Bangladesh
32 Burkina Faso
33 Tajikistan
34 Nepal
35 Central African Republic
36 Ethiopia
37 Mexico
38 Jordan
39 Brunei
40 Dem. Rep. of the Congo
41 Kazakhstan
42 Cameroon
43 Bhutan
44 Oman
45 Mozambique
46 Malaysia
47 Indonesia
48 Kuwait
49 Kenya
50 Comoros

1

North Korea

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Communist and post-communist oppression

LEADER
Kim Jong-un

TOTAL POPULATION
25,841,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
400,000 (1.5%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Agnosticism

Being discovered as a Christian is a death sentence in North Korea. If you aren't killed instantly, you will be taken to a labor camp as a political criminal. These inhumane prisons have horrific conditions, and few believers make it out alive. Everyone in your family will share the same punishment. Kim Jong-un is reported to have expanded the system of prison camps, in which an estimated 50,000-70,000 Christians are currently imprisoned.

This is North Korea's 20th year as No. 1 on the World Watch List.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for North Korea's secret believers, that God will continue to strengthen them, provide for their needs and keep them safe.
- Pray for the believers who are imprisoned.
- Despite the risks, we have heard stories of believers sharing the gospel with others, even in North Korean prison camps. Pray that North Korean believers will shine as lights in the darkest places on earth.

[1]*Open Doors' estimate*

North Korea: Hee-Yol's story

'Please save me from here!'

In the 1990s, a famine devastated North Korea, so "Hee-Yol" fled to China for food and money. While there, she visited church and heard the gospel for the first time. She gave her life to Jesus.

A few years later, she was caught by Chinese police, who sent her back to North Korea. Her churchmates in China tried to help her, but they couldn't do much. She wondered why God would let her be caught.

Hee-Yol faced a trial and was sentenced to a four-year imprisonment. "I went inside the prison cell and I cried with all my voice to God. I was blaming God before, but I started to plead to God, 'Please save me from here!'"

The prison was worse than she expected. "About two prisoners died from starvation every day. Starvation in prison cannot be described with any words," Hee-Yol says. "I was malnourished then. It was a hard time." After two years, she was released.

Hee-Yol waited a few more years, and then escaped once more to China—and then eventually to South Korea. Looking back on her life, Hee-Yol says, "In the most difficult time in my life, I found God through the suffering. I consider that our present sufferings are not worthy comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us. (Romans 8:18) I praise and worship our God who will reveal Himself in suffering."

She asks for our continuing prayers. "I ask those who have been praying for North Korea from all around the world, to pray for North Korea to be able to come to the gospel. The North Korean citizens are like slaves. With the light of the Lord, they would be freed."

2

Afghanistan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
President Ashraf Ghani

TOTAL POPULATION
38,055,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
A small number[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

For the last three years, Afghanistan has almost tied with North Korea for the No. 1 spot on the World Watch List.

[1] 'Open Doors' estimate

*Photo by IMB

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN AFGHANISTAN?

In Afghanistan, living openly as a Christian is impossible. Christian converts face dire consequences if their new faith is discovered. Essentially, converts have two options: flee the country or risk being killed. If their family discovers their conversion, the family, clan or tribe must save its "honor" by disowning the believer, or even killing them. Christians from a Muslim background can also be sent to a psychiatric hospital, because leaving Islam is considered a sign of insanity.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for protection for the small percentage of Afghani believers. Pray that anyone who might be hunting down secret Afghan Christians would not discover them.
- Pray that despite their isolation, Afghan believers would be strengthened in their faith and that they would find safe ways to access God's Word and communicate with other believers.
- Pray that God would be at work in the hearts of Islamic extremists—such as the Taliban and ISIS.

3

Somalia

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
President Mohamed Abdullahi Mohamed

TOTAL POPULATION
16,105,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
Hundreds[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN SOMALIA?

In Somalia, Islam is considered a crucial part of Somali identity. Just being suspected of converting to Christianity is a death warrant. Members of a believer's family, clan or community will harass, intimidate or even kill them. Female converts are at high risk for rape and forced marriage. And if a Christian man is killed or abducted, he leaves his whole family unprotected and "marked" by his conversion.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the families of believers who have been murdered for their faith—pray for God's comfort and that they would be healed from any bitterness.
- Pray for a strong church to grow among Somali people, relying on Jesus and with a hunger and thirst for the Word of God.
- Pray that those who have killed Christians will see the Truth and be convicted.

In Somalia, Christians are a "high-value target" for the Islamic terrorist group al-Shabab, known for its deadly insurgency.

[1] *'Open Doors' estimate*

4

Libya

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Prime Minister
Fayez Sarraj

TOTAL POPULATION
6,662,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
34,500 (0.5%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Only an estimated 150 Christians in Libya are indigenous—the majority are expatriate and migrant workers.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN LIBYA?

In Libya, there's no freedom of speech, no freedom of religion and very limited possibility of public church life. Christians from a Muslim background face violent pressure from their family and community to renounce their faith. They—as well as foreign Christians—are also vulnerable to abduction or murder by Islamic militants and crime groups. Sharing your faith publicly is illegal; those who do try, risk violent opposition and arrest.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Libyan believers under immense pressure, particularly those in jail because of their faith. Pray for protection and release.
- Pray for peace and stability. Years of anarchy and power struggles have taken many lives and eroded hope. Christians and other minorities have become very vulnerable in such a situation of lawlessness.
- Pray for new converts who have been baptized. Rejoice that they have found Jesus, and pray they will find a group of believers.

5

Pakistan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Prime Minister
Imran Khan

TOTAL POPULATION
208,362,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
4,052,000 (1.9%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Pakistan is internationally known for its unfair blasphemy laws that often target Christians.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN PAKISTAN?

Christians in Pakistan face extreme persecution in every area of their lives, with converts from Islam facing the highest levels. However, all Christians are considered second-class citizens, inferior to Muslims. Often, they are given jobs perceived as low, dirty and dishonorable, and can even be victims of bonded labor. Increasingly, Christian girls are at risk of abduction and rape, often forced to marry their attackers and coerced into converting to Islam.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for courage for Christians in Pakistan to speak about their faith, despite fears that their words will be used against them.
- Pray for protection over Pakistan's churches, especially around holidays such as Christmas and Easter, when terrorist attacks have happened in the past.
- Pray for protection for young Christian women and girls. Pray for those who have been abducted and forced to convert and marry, that God will comfort them and give them strength.

6

Eritrea

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Denominational protectionism (from other Christian denominations)

LEADER
President Isaias Afwerki

TOTAL POPULATION
5,432,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
2,552,000 (47%)

MAIN RELIGIONS
Islam and Christianity

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN ERITREA?

Christians from non-traditional denominations face the harshest persecution in Eritrea, both from the government and from the Eritrean Orthodox Church (EOC—the only Christian denomination recognized by the government). Government forces monitor phone calls and conduct countless raids that target Christians and can lead to arrest and imprisonment without trial. Many Christians are held in the country's intricate tunnel system of inhumane prisons. Their loved ones may not know where they are or even if they're still alive.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that believers' faith would grow, that their love would increase, and that their faith would be steadfast in affliction.
- Pray for wisdom and opportunities for Eritrean Christians and church leaders to engage their government on religious freedom.
- Pray for those suffering terrible conditions in prison, held because of their faith. Ask the Lord to show His grace to these families and provide for their spiritual and physical needs.

Eritrea is known as the "North Korea of East Africa."

Eritrea: Shiden's story

"Shiden" became a Christian in his late teens. He knew the risks of following Christ in Eritrea. Sure enough, several years after he began following Christ, he was caught at a secret worship service and arrested. He spent more than a decade in three different prisons—all part of Eritrea's notorious prison system.

Shiden faced exposure to severe temperatures and a lack of basic sanitation. He was regularly taunted by others, told he could end his suffering by renouncing his faith in Jesus. Shiden refused—and for that, he endured regular, extended solitary confinement in a space like a coffin.

Once, he was briefly "released" into military service, but when spies found a few sections of the Bible on him, he was sent back to solitary confinement for another three months.

Shiden was eventually sent home without any explanation. His family was delighted to have him back, but they quickly realized all was not well. After all the physical and emotional torture, Shiden was a broken man.

'I will serve the Lord until I die.'

Shiden struggled to come to grips with the fact he had missed out on so much: education, career, marriage and fatherhood. His brother "John" and their mother feared Shiden might harm himself.

But though things feel overwhelming at times, John remains hopeful because of the progress he has seen in his brother. "God's grace is limitless," John says. "Although it has not been easy for him, Shiden has come so far. And these days, he often encourages me by reminding me of the story about the fathers of faith in Hebrews 11. He says, 'I will serve the Lord until I die; I want to be a hero of the faith, too, and one day in the future claim the crown of righteousness.'"

The importance of prayer cannot be overstated. "The prayers of righteous people have availed much," John says. "Please continue to pray for Shiden. I believe God will continue to help."

7

Yemen

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Abdrabbuh Mansour Hadi

TOTAL POPULATION
30,245,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
A few thousand[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN YEMEN?

In Yemen, Christians usually keep their faith secret. Leaving Islam is forbidden, and all Yemenis are considered Muslims by the state. It's not just the authorities who persecute Christians. Islamic extremists and tribes may kill anyone who converts to Christianity. Christians are additionally vulnerable in the ongoing war, humanitarian crisis and now the COVID-19 pandemic, because emergency relief is mostly distributed through local Islamic leaders who often discriminate against anyone not considered to be a devout Muslim.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for wisdom and safety for secret house churches as they support believers.
- The past year brought floods, locusts and COVID-19—in the midst of ongoing war. Pray that peace will come and that people can start rebuilding their lives.
- Pray for those taking great risks to provide seekers and new believers with discipleship support. Pray for their travel safety through conflict areas, and that God would use them to raise up new and gifted leaders.

Yemeni Christians can face the death penalty for leaving Islam to follow Jesus.

[1] 'Open Doors' estimate

8

Iran

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

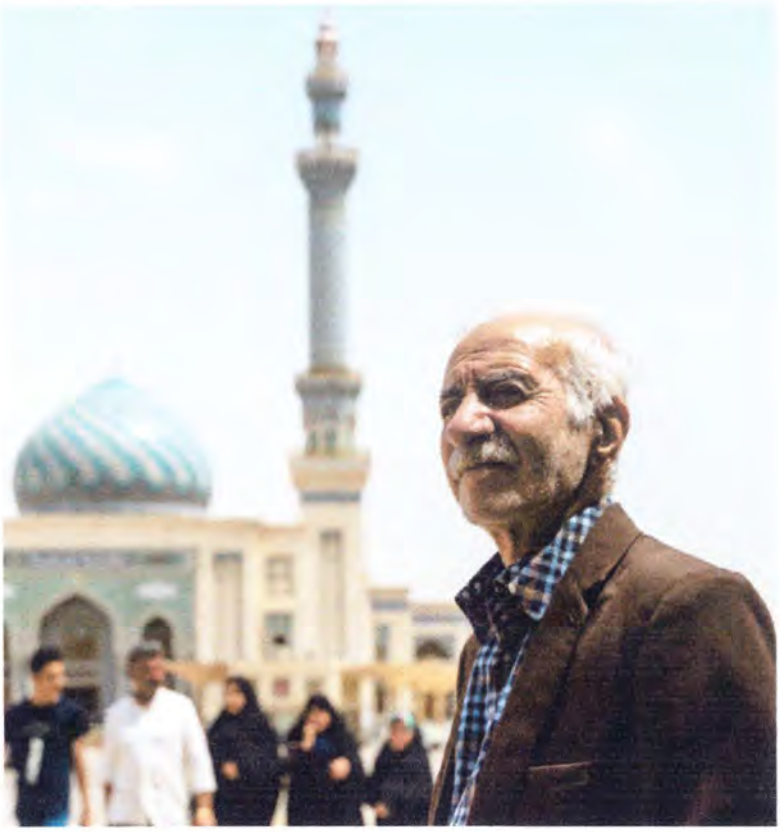
LEADER
Ayatollah Ali Khamenei

TOTAL POPULATION
83,587,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
800,000 (<1%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Christians jailed for their faith in Iran are often sent to Evin Prison, known as the country's "torture factory."



WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN IRAN?

The Iranian government sees the conversion of Muslims to Christianity as an attempt by Western countries to undermine the Islamic rule of Iran. Christians from a Muslim background are persecuted the most, primarily by the government. Secret churches are often raided, leading to arrests and long prison sentences for "crimes against national security." Domestically, some new Christians in nominal Muslim families find acceptance, but converts from stricter Muslim families face more persecution at home.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for isolated believers. Many Christians don't know any other believers. They depend on online resources to learn more about God.
- Pray for Christians who are currently locked up in prison for their faith. The pandemic has only made prison conditions worse.
- Pray for those who advocate for the rights of Christians in Iran, both within and outside the country, that they would be listened to and that God would protect them.

[1] 'Open Doors' estimate

9

Nigeria

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Muhammadu Buhari

TOTAL POPULATION
206,153,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
95,358,000 (46.3%)

MAIN RELIGIONS
Islam and Christianity

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN NIGERIA?

Violent attacks from Islamic extremist groups (Boko Haram, Hausa-Fulani Muslim militant herdsmen, ISIS affiliate ISWAP) are common in the north and Middle Belt of Nigeria—and they're becoming more common farther south. Militants often murder Christians or destroy their property and means of livelihood. Men and boys are particularly vulnerable to being killed. The women and children they leave behind are often displaced to informal camps, face sexual violence, and are even at risk of abduction and forced marriage.

More Christians are murdered for their faith in Nigeria than in any other country.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the Lord's grace and comfort for believers who are displaced, have lost loved ones and their homes, and are struggling with trauma.
- Ask the Lord to be near to abducted believers. Pray for their release or rescue.
- Pray for President Muhammadu Buhari and his government—pray they will take decisive actions to protect all citizens.
- Pray that Open Doors partners will strengthen the church to testify and share the gospel in very difficult circumstances.

10

India

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Religious nationalism

LEADER
Prime Minister Narendra Modi

TOTAL POPULATION
1,383,198,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
67,356,000 (4.9%)

MAIN RELIGION
Hinduism

*Photo by IMB

This is the third year since 2019 that India has ranked in the top 10 of the World Watch List.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN INDIA?

Hindu extremists believe that all Indians should be Hindus, and that the country should be rid of Christianity and Islam. To achieve this goal, they use extensive violence, particularly targeting Christians from a Hindu background. In their villages, Christians are accused of following a "foreign faith" and often physically attacked. If they don't "re-convert," their community may boycott them, with a devastating effect on their ability to earn income and buy food.

PRAYER POINTS

- Praise God that many are coming to faith in India through miraculous healings and the witness of India's Christians. Pray many more will come to know Jesus.
- Pray for protection for our brothers and sisters, especially new Christians and those in rural areas living in isolation.
- Ask God to continue to work through Open Doors' partners to bring practical support. Pray for their wisdom and energy, particularly during the pandemic.

Digital Bibles for Christians

In India, ranked No. 10 on the 2021 World Watch List, it can be difficult for some Christians to gain access to the Bible. Some Christians cannot read, and others live in places where reading a Bible publicly can lead to attacks or heavy persecution. And yet, Indian Christians know they need to read God's Word in order to grow in their faith and learn about the love of Jesus.

In order to meet this need, Open Doors distributes digital Bibles in India, which contains an audio version of the Bible that can be listened to by people who are unable to read. "The digital Bible device also contains movies related to the Bible, and stories and testimonies of people which encourage the faith of people who are persecuted because of their faith," shares an Open Doors local partner. "This proved to be in great demand amongst the Christians in the rural areas."

"I am so glad to receive this digital Bible," says "Deepa," a Christian who was given one of the Bibles provided by Open Doors partners. "I am really blessed because of this, since I cannot read properly. It is also very handy, and I can easily listen to the Word of God whenever I want, wherever I am. I belong to a very remote village which is very isolated from cities and towns. Sometimes, I have to go out to the woods to collect firewood and other things from the forest. I am so thankful to everyone who helped to provide it to me."

These digital Bibles are also a vital tool for believers who have to be discreet when they read the Bible because of the risks they face for their faith. "I listen to the digital Bible secretly," Deepa says.

Thanks to supporters, over 3,000 digital Bibles were distributed during the 2021 World Watch List reporting period.

11

Iraq

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Barham Salih

TOTAL POPULATION
41,503,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
175,000 (0.4%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN IRAQ?

After years of violence, an uncertain peace has come to Iraq—but 2020 saw recurrent violent protests against the government. The instability is a catalyst for the ongoing persecution of Christians. Believers from a Muslim background often keep their faith secret, because of the pressure and threats they're likely to receive from extended family members, clan leaders and the wider society. Additionally, Islamic extremists remain active in Iraq, attacking and kidnapping Christians.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for a breakthrough in Iraq and an end to the waves of violence. Ask God to instill peace in the hearts and lives of Christians.
- Pray that God would turn the hearts of Iraq's leaders to Him. Pray for wisdom as they lead their country.
- Praise God for the amazing opportunities Christians have initiated to share the gospel. Pray for a holy thirst and hunger among the people of Iraq for God.

In Iraq, Christian converts from Islam are not allowed to marry Christians—the law still considers them Muslim.

12

Syria

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Bashar al-Assad

TOTAL POPULATION
18,924,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
677,000 (3.6%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN SYRIA?

Syria's ongoing civil war has turned the country into a breeding ground for the persecution of Christians. The economic crisis caused by COVID-19 has exacerbated the unrest, which was beginning to lessen until the pandemic hit. Many Christians are still internally displaced or remain as refugees in other countries as a result of war and rising Islamic extremism. In areas controlled by Islamic extremist groups, public expressions of Christianity are banned; most churches have been seized or destroyed.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for displaced Syrian Christians to return to their homes and livelihoods. Ask God for continued restoration for those who have already returned.
- Pray that Syrian believers would be the light of hope in Syria, providing comfort to those suffering from trauma or from a lack of food and resources.
- Pray for the Word of God to saturate the land of Syria and that people will find new joy, strength and hope through Scripture.

Syria's civil war marks its 10th year in March 2021.

13

Sudan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Lieutenant-General Abdel Fattah al-Burhan

TOTAL POPULATION
43,541,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
1,970,000 (4.5%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN SUDAN?

Although Sudan has taken significant steps towards religious freedom in the past year, Christians from a Muslim background still face extreme persecution from their families and communities. While they no longer face the death penalty for leaving Islam, they may be attacked, ostracized or otherwise discriminated against if their faith is discovered. Believers still keep their faith secret, for the safety of them and their family.

PRAYER POINTS

- Praise God for these steps towards religious freedom in Sudan, answering years of desperate prayers by Sudanese believers and many others. Ask God that those in power would continue to make strides in this direction.
- Pray for protection for Sudanese Christians from a Muslim background—that they would be able to withstand opposition from their families and communities.
- Pray that Christian women in Sudan would be protected from sexual violence.

In September 2020, Sudan abolished 30 years of Islamic law.

14

Saudi Arabia

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
King Salman bin Abdulaziz al-Saud

TOTAL POPULATION
34,710,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
1,200,000 (3.5%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

The small number of Saudi Christians has been slowly increasing, as believers take great risks to share their faith.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN SAUDI ARABIA?

The majority of Christians in Saudi Arabia are expatriates with most coming from low/middle income countries in Asia and Africa. The few Saudi Christians from a Muslim background face the greatest pressure, especially from their families. Expatriate Muslims converting to the Christian faith also face strong persecution, likely similar to the levels they would experience in their home country. Whether Saudi or otherwise, most converts are forced to practice their faith in secrecy.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that the Lord will continue to use the Internet to strengthen and unite believers, and grow the Saudi church.
- Pray that the Lord will reveal Himself to both Christians and non-Christians in dreams and visions.
- Pray for the protection of all Christians in Saudi Arabia, and for them to be given continued wisdom and discernment as they seek to follow and share Jesus.

15

Maldives

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Ibrahim Mohamed Solih

TOTAL POPULATION
459,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
A small number[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN THE MALDIVES?

While many see the Maldives as a luxury holiday destination, behind the beauty of this island paradise lies a strict Islamic regime. This chain of nearly 1,200 islands has one of the highest population densities worldwide, especially on its main island, Malé. The close-knit, homogeneous communities keep a close watch on their members for any sign of deviation—which naturally includes religious choice. Conversion to Christianity can easily result in a report to Muslim authorities.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for opportunities for believers to gather safely.
- Pray that God will use the Bible to powerfully strengthen, encourage and nurture the lives of believers.
- Pray that attitudes among government officials, especially President Solih, will soften towards Christians and other religious minorities.
- Pray for the Christians among expatriate migrant workers, that they can be strong witnesses of the hope they have in Christ.

In this beautiful island nation, Christian persecution takes place away from the eyes of international tourists.

[1]'Open Doors' estimate

16

Egypt

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
President Abdel Fattah al-Sisi

TOTAL POPULATION
102,941,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
16,250,000 (15.8%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

In Egypt, kidnappings and forced marriages of Christian women and girls to their Muslim abductors has reached record levels.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN EGYPT?

Persecution against Christians in Egypt happens mostly at the community level and most frequently in Upper Egypt. Incidents may vary from Christian women being harassed on the street, to Christian communities being driven out of their homes by extremist mobs. Although Egypt's government speaks positively about the country's Christian community, the lack of serious law enforcement and the unwillingness of local authorities to protect Christians leave believers vulnerable to attack.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the safety of all Christians as they go about their daily lives.
- Pray for an end to false accusations and senseless attacks against Christians, and that there will be an urgency in local police forces to seek justice for all wrongdoing.
- Pray for boldness and discernment for Christians in Egypt, as they seek ways to shine the light of Christ brightly in their communities.

[1] *'Open Doors' estimate*

17

China

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Communist and post-communist oppression

LEADER
President Xi Jinping

TOTAL POPULATION
1,424,548,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
97,200,000 (6.8%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Agnosticism

China has installed more than 415 million facial recognition surveillance cameras that track people's whereabouts.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN CHINA?

The church in China continues to enjoy strong growth; however, life for Christians is anything but straightforward. The policy of "Sinicizing" the church has been implemented nationwide, as the Communist Party limits whatever it perceives as a threat to its rule and ideology. Thousands of churches have been damaged or closed. In some parts of China, children under the age of 18 aren't allowed to attend church—part of the country's efforts to stunt future growth.

PRAYER POINTS

- Ask the Lord to give church leaders wisdom, discernment and guidance as they lead congregations in light of increased restrictions and surveillance.
- Lift up in prayer all who have left their former religion to follow Jesus. Pray they will be protected from harm, strengthened in their faith and empowered in their witness.
- Ask the Lord to open the eyes of those in authority to the unequalled power and beauty of the gospel.

[1] 'Open Doors' estimate

China

An awakening in the church

"Ruth Zhao" was a performer in the Chinese military's Cultural and Performance Division. She was famous for her performances, winning awards year after year.

But recently, everything changed. Ruth's boss told her she had to stop going to church meetings—and that she couldn't be both a military performer and a Christian, since military personnel in China are not allowed to be Christians.

Ruth was faced with a life-changing decision: Deny her faith and keep her job, or declare her unchanging love for the Lord and risk everything. Ruth knew she could not deny Jesus. So, she quit her job.

Her resignation infuriated her boss. He punished her by stripping her of all awards and accolades, and drastically reduced her retirement benefits. Ruth lost her job, her reputation and her financial security.

She had paid the price of standing strong in her faith in Jesus in China.

Ruth is just one of the believers in China whose lives have been completely changed by the persecution against Christians. Restrictions, pressure, warnings, and sometimes surprise raids on churches—these are all part of Christian life for Chinese Christians in 2020.

Chinese churches have responded by asking Open Doors to journey with them—they want to understand the biblical foundations of persecution, and they want training and resources.

"This is awakening! Thank you so much for this great learning opportunity," one sister shared, after attending training from Open Doors. Her husband had been imprisoned for distributing Bibles in the past, and she had experienced persecution on many occasions. "I used to experience a lot of persecution. While my life has become stable, my spirit has become less alert. It's time for us to prepare, as persecution is escalating in different areas in China. I will pass on my learning to other brothers and sisters."

TREND 3:

Creeping surveillance endangers religious freedom

In India, religious minorities fear contact-tracing apps will have "function creep" and will be used to keep an eye on them and their movements. Another app, already in use, can predict age, gender and race. India's data protection bill does not cover surveillance. Indeed, it has provisions to allow the government to bypass protection standards and even consent in circumstances such as national security or crime investigation.

China maintains it moved decisively to contain COVID-19 after the virus took flight in Wuhan, but for its 97 million Christians, the cost in heavy restrictions—as surveillance reached into their homes, online and off-line interactions were tracked and their faces were scanned into the Public Security database—is high.

Reports from counties in Henan and Jiangxi provinces say cameras with facial recognition software are now in all state-approved religious venues. Many of these cameras are reported to be installed next to standard CCTV cameras, but they link to the Public Security Bureau, meaning artificial intelligence can instantly connect with other government databases. The facial recognition software will eventually link to the "Social Credit System" in China, which monitors the loyalty of citizens with regards to the tenets of communism.

Communist Party officials in Shanxi, Henan, Jiangxi, Shandong and other provinces have threatened to withdraw social welfare benefits, including pensions, if Christians refuse to replace Christian imagery, such as crosses, with pictures of President Xi Jinping. One Christian on welfare apparently reported that officials told him that since he believed in God, he should ask Him for food instead of living off the Communist Party.

Churches that resort to online services are vulnerable to monitoring; even officially registered churches were ordered to stop online services. "The government monitors people across the country," said the director of a government-approved church in the eastern province of Shandong. In this same city, when a woman took her child into a registered church, she was captured on CCTV—officials immediately reprimanded the church since minors are forbidden from attending church. Many churches have experienced the confiscation of property and Christian materials including Bibles, as well as raids, fines and arrests of church leaders.

As China's global influence spreads, it exports its all-pervasive systems for "protection" and "security"—which can be seen now to brutally oppress the Uighur population in Xinjiang. Chinese companies are supported by the government to supply AI surveillance technology to 63 countries, including countries on the 2021 World Watch List like Myanmar, Laos, Iran and Saudi Arabia.

570M

THE ESTIMATED NUMBER of CCTV CAMERAS in CHINA

18

Myanmar

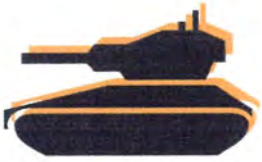
SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Religious nationalism

LEADER
President U Win Myint

TOTAL POPULATION
54,808,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
4,362,000 (8%)

MAIN RELIGION
Buddhism



Myanmar is the scene of the world's longest civil war, which has made Christians increasingly vulnerable to insurgent groups.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MYANMAR?

Religious nationalism is especially strong in Myanmar and drives much of the persecution of Christians. There is an increasing emphasis on Buddhism, to the exclusion of all other religions. Converts to Christianity often face persecution from their families and communities who aim to stay "Buddhist only." They make life for Christian families impossible by not allowing them to use community resources, such as water. Churches have been attacked, and in the distribution of COVID-19 government aid, Christians have been deliberately overlooked.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray with those who have left Buddhism to follow Jesus—that God will strengthen, encourage and protect them.
- Ask that all believers in Myanmar will receive and enjoy fruitful fellowship with other Christians.
- Pray that the Lord will intervene and bring a peaceful resolution to the ongoing civil war.
- Pray for protection for church leaders who are often targeted by Buddhist extremists and insurgents. Ask God to guide their steps as they make disciples.

19

Vietnam

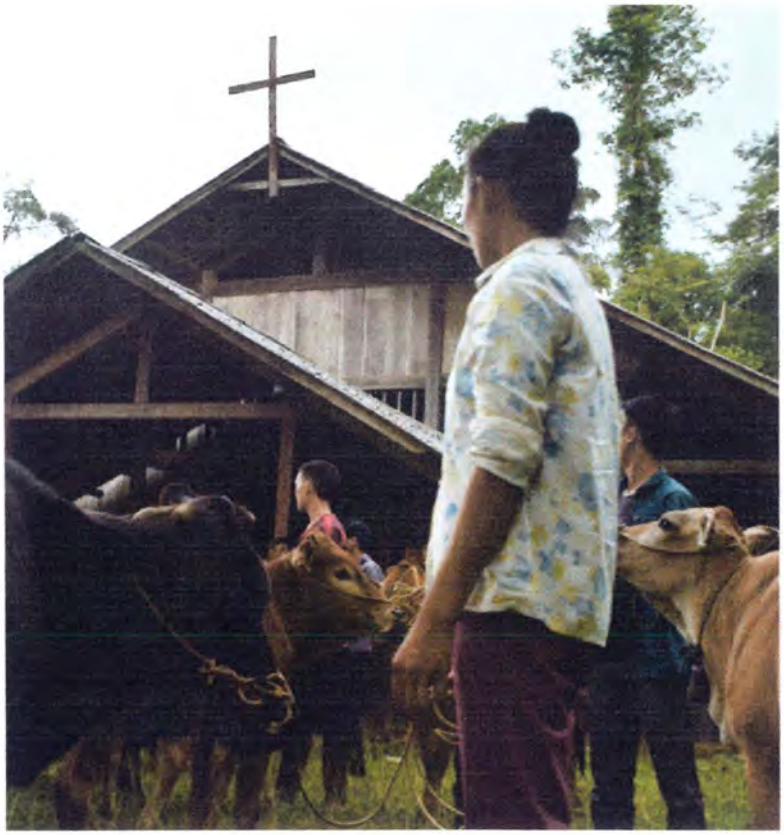
SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Communist and post-communist oppression

LEADER
President Nguyen Phu Trong

TOTAL POPULATION
98,360,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
8,924,000 (9.1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Buddhism



In remote Vietnam, a woman who leaves her tribe's beliefs to follow Jesus often loses any rights to see her children.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN VIETNAM?

In Vietnam, the most intense persecution is reserved for non-traditional Protestants and converts from indigenous religions, especially in the remote areas of central and northern Vietnam. The majority of the population in these areas belong to the country's ethnic minorities, like the Hmong, and face social exclusion, discrimination and attacks. Homes are sometimes destroyed, forcing Christians to leave their villages. In several cases, Christians fled abroad and claimed asylum only to be sent back due to Vietnamese pressure.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that local authorities' suspicion against Christians will ease and be replaced with an appreciation of their value to society.
- Ask God to strengthen believers who are under pressure to renounce their faith as they cling to Jesus and follow Him.
- Pray that young Christians will grow in their love for Jesus, their understanding of the gospel and their appreciation for the Bible, giving them a foundation for life.

20

Mauritania

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz

TOTAL POPULATION
4,784,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
10,800 (0.2%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

In Mauritania, leaving Islam is illegal; converts can be prosecuted.

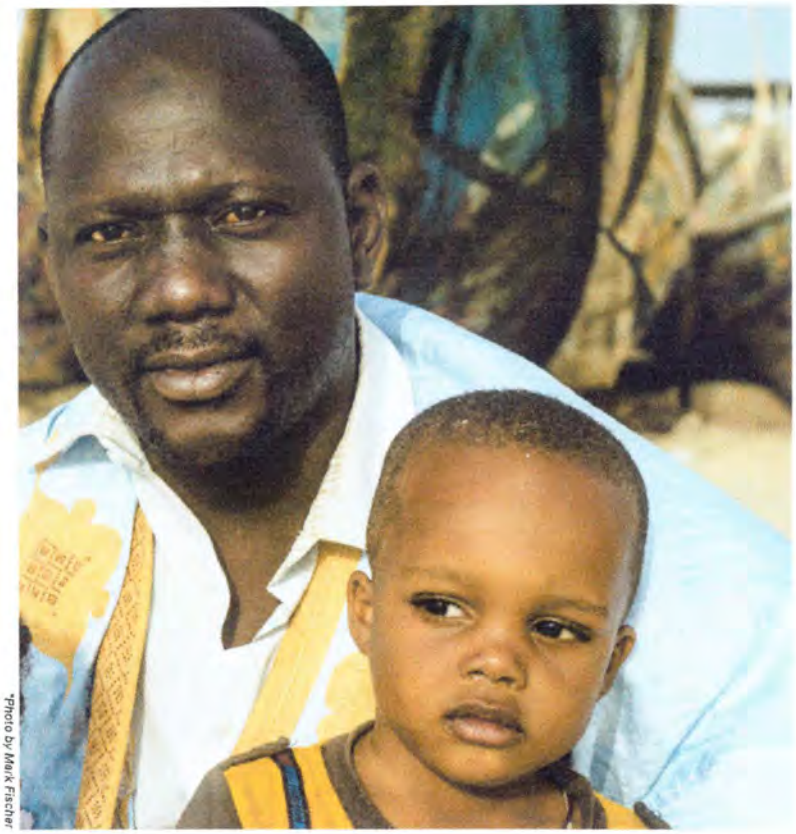


*Photo by Maik Fischer

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MAURITANIA?

Mauritania's restrictive environment makes it impossible for Christians to gather openly. This is especially true for converts from Islam, who face enormous pressure from their families and communities. In Mauritania's tribal culture, leaving Islam is not only seen as religious betrayal, but also as a betrayal of the tribe and family. When anyone leaves Islam, they're isolated and forced to live on their own—a difficult trial in North Africa where survival often relies on community.

PRAYER POINTS

- Ask God for strength and protection for all converts. Pray that families will increasingly honor and respect their decision to follow Jesus.
- Pray for comfort and encouragement for isolated Christians who have been excommunicated from their families. Ask God to make a way to meet other believers.
- Pray that opportunities will open up for believers to safely share the gospel with others.

21

Uzbekistan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
President Shavkat Mirziyoyev

TOTAL POPULATION
33,236,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
345,000 (1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN UZBEKISTAN?

In the former Soviet republic, the government sees Christians in unregistered churches as a threat to its power. The Uzbek government allows no religious activities beyond state-run and state-controlled institutions. If they are found meeting together, believers may have their meetings raided and be arrested or fined for taking part in "illegal" religious activities. Church leaders are especially targeted—in an effort to cause a ripple effect of fear and anxiety among their congregations.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that the new leadership of President Shavkat Mirziyoyev would bring welcome changes and protection for the country's Christian population.
- Pray for our family who, right now, are behind bars for their faith. Ask God to provide powerful ways to encourage them and bring them His hope and peace.
- Ask God to guide and spiritually nourish church leaders in Uzbekistan, who face immense pressure for their role in discipling God's people.

Uzbek believers can be fined for possessing Christian literature or even having worship songs on a smartphone.

Uzbekistan: Aziz's story

'I don't want anything to do with you!'

Uzbekistan, No. 21 on the 2021 World Watch List, is the most dangerous country in Central Asia to be a Christian.

No religious activities beyond state-run and state-controlled institutions are allowed. And if an Uzbek person leaves Islam to follow Jesus, they face rejection and attack by their neighbors, and even their own family members.

Here, one Christian, "Aziz," tells his story:

Photo above is representative

"After my conversion to Christianity, my brother wanted to have nothing to do with me. Again and again, he became very angry as soon as he saw me and said: 'Go away, what are you doing here? I don't want anything to do with you!' For 20 years, we did not have contact with each other.

"About four years ago, my nephew, the son of my brother, became a believer. Because he was so afraid of how his father would respond, he came to my house with his wife and children. Not long after, I got a phone call from my brother: 'If my son is in your house, I will set your house on fire, with everything and everyone in it!'

"That was a serious threat. So, my nephew and his family fled to another place. But one day, his father caught him and wanted to kill his son. He didn't succeed, but he beat him up terribly. My nephew was taken to the hospital. He had to be operated on, and his nose was broken.

"Surprisingly, about a year ago, it seemed [my brother's] attitude changed a bit. He was so ill that he could only lie in bed. I visited him and asked if I could pray for him. And for the very first time, I was able to tell him about the gospel.

"The heart of my oldest brother is becoming softer and softer. And he is in contact again with both his son and me."

Please pray for Aziz and his family and for the salvation of his brother.

22

Laos

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
President Bounnhang Vorachit

TOTAL POPULATION
7,165,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
199,000 (2.8%)

MAIN RELIGION
Buddhism

In rural areas, Laotian house churches meet underground because they are considered "illegal gatherings."

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN LAOS?

In Laos, the communist authorities heavily monitor any Christian activities, including those of registered churches. Both church leaders and believers have been detained or imprisoned. Life is especially difficult for converts to the Christian faith, who are at risk of persecution from their family and the local authorities. This can involve damage to property, confiscation of possessions, and fines. When a convert's family stir up the local community against them, opposition may become violent.

PRAYER POINTS

- Give thanks for the growth of the church in Laos; pray that God will continue to use His people to bring them greater knowledge of Jesus' love.
- Pray that believers under pressure to recant their faith will have strength to stand firm.
- Pray for families and churches left without the support and leadership of a husband and/or leader; pray that all their needs would be met and that it would be an opportunity for others to grow and thrive.

23

Turkmenistan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
President Kurbanguly Berdymukhamedov

TOTAL POPULATION
6,031,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
68,000 (1.1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

In Turkmenistan, church leaders are attacked in places where the church is growing through evangelism.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN TURKMENISTAN?

Persecution against Christians in this repressive Islamic state comes largely from the government and from society. The government imposes many restrictions on church life. Unless their churches are registered, Christians are highly susceptible to police raids, threats, arrests and fines. The printing or importing of Christian materials is also restricted. Believers who come from Muslim backgrounds experience intense pressure from families, friends and villagers to deny their faith.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for an easing of heavy restrictions on churches in Turkmenistan.
- Pray for the physical, emotional and spiritual well-being of church leaders, who live and lead under intense government pressure.
- Ask that believers who come to Christ from Muslim backgrounds will be guarded from harm, and that families, friends and villagers will be powerfully impacted by the transformation in their lives.

24

Algeria

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Abdelmadjid Tebboune

TOTAL POPULATION
43,333,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
129,000 (0.3%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

*Photo by IMB

The majority of Christians in Algeria are converts from Islam.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN ALGERIA?

In Algeria, Christian converts are most at risk of persecution, not just from their family and extended family, but also from local ethnic leaders and elders. Laws regulating non-Muslim worship prohibit anything that would "shake the faith of a Muslim." In the past three years, authorities in Algeria have engaged in a systematic campaign against EPA churches (Protestant Church of Algeria), which has seen 13 churches forcibly closed by authorities. Others have received orders to cease all activities.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that all recently closed churches will reopen, and the 2006 law regulating worship will be repealed.
- Request that converts who have counted the cost for following Jesus will have access to a community of Christians to support and build them up.
- Pray for the establishment of strategic relationships between Christians and local leaders of influence, which will inspire greater respect among communities towards Christianity.

25

Turkey

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Recep Tayyip Erdogan

TOTAL POPULATION
83,836,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
171,000 (0.2%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

*Photo by IMB

In Turkey, one's religious affiliation is recorded on the electronic chip of identity cards, making it easy to discriminate against Christians.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN TURKEY?

In Turkey, religious nationalism is very strong and is growing, placing enormous pressure on Christians. In contrast with previous years, the government has not only targeted foreign Christians, but has also deported foreign Christians who are married to Turkish citizens—and who have children who are Turkish citizens. While converting to Christianity from Islam is not illegal, converts will likely face opposition and pressure from their family and the local community—sometimes leading to divorce or disinheritance.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that the stifling and suspicious atmosphere for Christians in Turkey will change.
- Pray that foreign Christians will be granted favor in their residency applications and in ongoing appeals against residency bans.
- Pray that all converts will stand firm in their faith, grow in their love for Jesus, and be guarded from all harm.
- Pray for church leaders as they face increasing pressure in a society that's growing increasingly hostile to Christians.

TREND 4:

When citizenship is tied to faith

In countries like India and Turkey, religious identity is increasingly tied to national identity—meaning, to be a "real" Indian or a good Turk, you must be a Hindu or a Muslim, respectively. This is often implicitly—if not explicitly—encouraged by the ruling government.

Amidst a surge of Hindu nationalism, Indian Christians are constantly pressured by strident propaganda. The message "to be Indian, you must be Hindu" means mobs continue to attack and harass Christians, as well as Muslims. The belief that Christians are not truly Indian means widespread discrimination and persecution is often conducted with impunity. India also continues to block the flow of foreign funds to many Christian-run hospitals, schools and church organizations, all under the guise of protecting the Indian national identity.

LAST YEAR,

4,488

CHURCHES OR CHRISTIAN BUILDINGS WERE ATTACKED

In Turkey, the Turkish government has also assumed the role of nationalist protector of Islam. The Hagia Sophia was originally a cathedral and then a mosque, until modern Turkey decided it should be a museum. But in July 2020, the Turkish president persuaded a court to make it a mosque again, strengthening Turkish nationalism.

Near Turkey's southeast border in January 2020, a Chaldean Christian couple was abducted from their isolated village, whose centuries-long Christian history had been destroyed by Turkish army attacks and Kurdish discrimination. The couple returned to their home a decade ago. Having resisted the authorities' repeated intimidation to leave, they were the last Christians left. The wife's body was found in March; the husband is still missing.

Turkish influence and nationalist aims extend beyond its borders, most notably in its backing of Azerbaijan in its conflict with Armenia. During the conflict, Armenians and Chaldean Christians in the Turkish capital, Ankara, were beaten, while others in Istanbul were threatened by right-wing mobs, showing how centuries-long, inter-religious animosity can be stirred up.

In other countries on the World Watch List, religious identity is closely tied to national identity, and anyone who follows Jesus risks being seen—and persecuted—as a bad citizen.

26

Tunisia

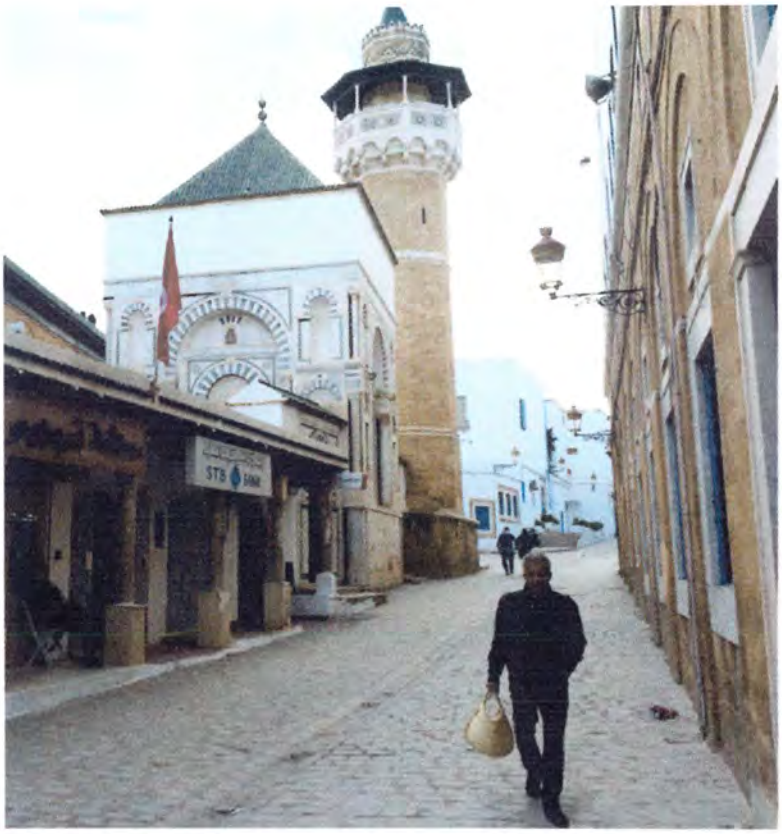
SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Prime Minister
Hichem Mechichi

TOTAL POPULATION
11,903,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
23,100 (0.2%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam



WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN TUNISIA?

The average pressure on Christians is at a very high level. Although every aspect of life for a believer involves very high levels of pressure, persecution is highest in family and church life. This is particularly apparent for those Christians who have converted from Islam, because often their new faith is opposed—sometimes violently—by both family and community. Additionally, it is difficult, if not impossible, for converts from Islam to live out their faith openly.

PRAYER POINTS

- There are many lonely believers in Tunisia. Pray for them to find other believers around them to connect with, and pray for strong and fruitful fellowships.
- Please pray that the light, peace and love of Christ would overcome a spirit of intimidation and fear that some Tunisian believers are feeling.
- Pray for female believers in Tunisia struggling with trauma. Pray for God to bless them.

Violent Islamic extremists are active in the border areas in southern Tunisia—they will target any Christian.

27

Morocco

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
King Mohammed VI

TOTAL POPULATION
37,071,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
31,500 (0.1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

A handful of Christian men in Morocco were reportedly arrested because they had a Bible in their possession.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MOROCCO?

The average pressure on Christians in Morocco remains high. And for converts from Islam, the pressure is even higher. They can lose their inheritance rights, or even custody of their children. Converts face opposition from family members, who do not want them to practice their new faith publicly. Particularly in rural areas, these followers of Jesus also face significant hostility from their local community and government. It is also a criminal act to "shake the faith of a Muslim."

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for unity in the Moroccan church. Believers are scattered around the country and don't know each other well.
- Pray for children in local schools. Islam is taught in many different subjects at school. Christian children say this is confusing, as they hear different teaching at home.
- Pray for Christian converts from Islam in Morocco. Pray they will be protected from harm or discrimination from their families.

28

Mali

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Interim President Bah Ndaw

TOTAL POPULATION
20,284,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
467,000 (2.3%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

There was a coup in Mali in late summer 2020, leaving the door open for extremist elements to take root.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MALI?

When Islamic extremist groups took control of the northern part of the country in 2012, churches were burned down and Christians were forced to flee. The displacement that happened still affects Christians. Although some Christians have returned, they still live under the threat of attack by Islamic militants. If conversion from Islam to Christianity is discovered, Christians risk violence and pressure from their relatives and family. Even in the south of the country, where Christians enjoy more religious freedom, threats from Islamic extremist groups have increased.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians still trying to rebuild their homes, churches and lives after being forced to flee in 2012.
- Pray for the interim government that took over the country in mid-2020. Pray the new leaders will fight for and advocate for religious freedom for people of all faiths.
- Pray for the Islamic extremist groups targeting Christians in Mali. Pray God will soften their hearts.

29

Qatar

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad al-Thani

TOTAL POPULATION
2,792,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
367,000 (2.3%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Qatar has a massive population of migrant workers—a recent estimate indicates only 12 percent of the population are indigenous Qataris.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN QATAR?

Life for Christians in Qatar can look very different depending on what type of Christian you are. There are two general categories: Christian foreigners, most of whom are migrant workers, and Christians who have converted from Islam. Foreign workers who are Christians are much freer to worship. Muslims who convert to Christianity face much more significant persecution. Converts from both indigenous and migrant backgrounds bear the brunt of persecution, and Qatari converts face very high pressure from their Muslim families.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray God works powerfully in Qatar. Ask that God's people will be brought into contact with those willing to hear the gospel.
- Pray migrant workers are protected from the abuse and discrimination of their employers and not additionally targeted for their faith in Jesus.
- Pray for secret Christians in Qatar who have accepted Jesus but cannot be open about their new faith.

30

Colombia

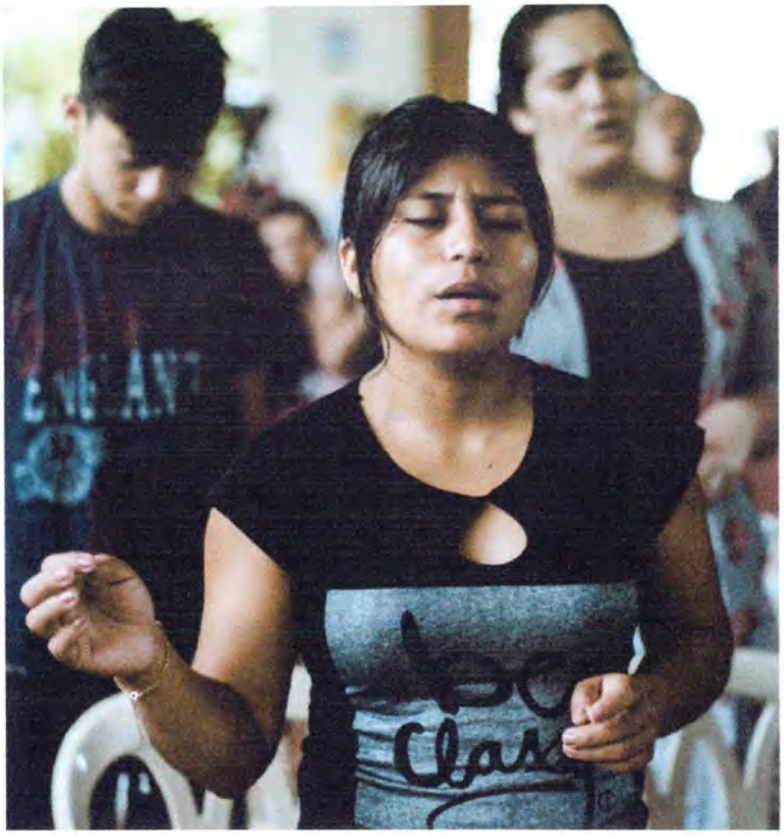
SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
President Ivan Duque

TOTAL POPULATION
50,220,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
47,706,000 (95%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity



Colombia's rank on the 2021 World Watch List rose by 11 spots over last year's list.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN COLOMBIA?

In Colombia, a largely Christian country, persecution is localized—and violent. Church leaders are threatened, harassed, extorted and even murdered as a result of the violence perpetrated by guerrillas and other criminal groups, especially in the country's more remote areas. In indigenous communities, significant opposition and persecution exists toward Christian missionaries and indigenous converts. In addition, there seems to be an increasing intolerance for Christians in the public sphere and an emphasis on secularism over pluralism.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians in indigenous communities in Colombia.
- Pray for Christians living in areas controlled by rebel and criminal groups. Pray God would keep them safe and give them courage to continue to live out and preach His gospel.
- Pray for the families of church leaders who have been killed in Colombia this year.

31

Bangladesh

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Prime Minister
Sheikh Hasina

TOTAL POPULATION
169,775,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
903,000 (0.5%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

*Photo by IMB

Christians were left out of COVID-19 government relief in Bangladesh, often facing starvation or severe health issues.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN BANGLADESH?

Bangladeshi society is growing increasingly Islamic, with the government doing more to appease concerns from Muslim extremists. Evangelistic churches—many of them Pentecostal—that work among the Muslim majority face the most persecution, but even historical churches are increasingly faced with attacks and death threats. Converts from a Muslim, Hindu, Buddhist or an ethnic/tribal background suffer the most. They often gather in small house churches or secret groups due to fear of attack.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for trainings for Christians from different tribes and cultures, that they would be equipped to take back what they have learned to strengthen their communities.
- Pray for Christians who are discriminated against in government aid distributions during COVID-19 and cyclone relief.
- Pray for the small group of Rohingya Christians, as they seek to follow Jesus in the refugee camps in Bangladesh.

32

Burkina Faso

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Roch Marc Kabore

TOTAL POPULATION
20,903,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
4,965,000 (23.8%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Burkina Faso has long had a reputation for religious tolerance, but that reputation is increasingly at risk.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN BURKINA FASO?

Open Doors estimates there are over 1 million internally displaced persons (IDPs) in Burkina Faso, and many are Christians. Extremist attacks have driven followers of Jesus from their homes and villages, with many being forced into refugee camps, and there are no open churches in parts of northeastern Burkina Faso. Low rainfall and the COVID-19 pandemic have worsened the situation. Christians who have converted from Islam also face significant pressure and opposition from their families and communities.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the Lord's provision in the lives of our displaced brothers and sisters in Burkina Faso.
- From a pastor in Burkina Faso: "Pray for Burkina Faso, so that the peace of God will reign in the country, and our people will be able to go back to their villages and continue their daily activities."
- Pray for grace for Christians to remain firm in the faith as they face increased hostility.

33

Tajikistan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
President Emomali Rahmon

TOTAL POPULATION
9,475,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
66,300 (0.7%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

*Photo by JMB

The government in Tajikistan prohibits the use of religious clothes or symbols.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN TAJIKISTAN?

In Tajikistan, all religious activities must be approved by the government, and it is common for churches—particularly Protestant—to be raided by authorities. Christians can be detained if they are found to have any Christian materials that aren't government-approved. Additionally, the Tajik ethnic identity is directly tied to Islam. That is why Christians who have converted from Islam bear the brunt of persecution at the hands of the state and from family, friends and community.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for pastors and church leaders in Tajikistan, especially those who are monitored and detained by the government.
- Pray for converts to Christianity from Islam who live in areas of Tajikistan where conversion means severe pressure.
- Pray for the government of Tajikistan, that their hearts would be softened toward Christians and other religious minorities.

34

Nepal

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
Prime Minister Khadga Prasad Sharma Oli

TOTAL POPULATION
30,260,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
1,285,000 (4.2%)

MAIN RELIGION
Hinduism

*Photo by IMB

All Christians in Nepal are at risk of accusations under an anti-conversion law.

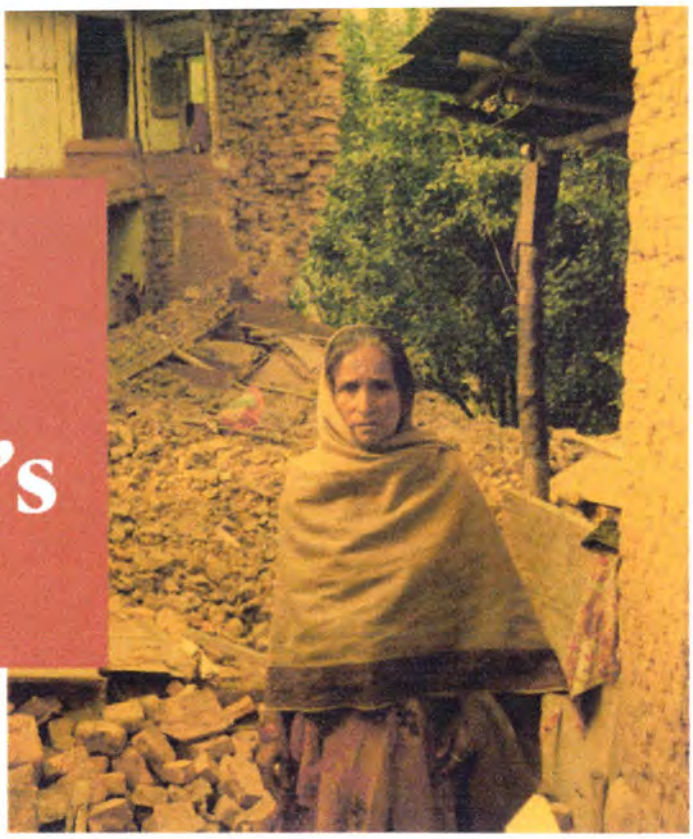
WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN NEPAL?

In Nepal, converts from Hinduism are put under the most pressure; they are viewed as deviating from the faith of the ancestors, and therefore breaking with their culture and their national identity. Converts—and members of Protestant churches—experience pressure from family, friends, community and local authorities. In some areas, Christians were also left out of government COVID-19 relief, re-emphasizing their status as second-class citizens.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray that Christians in Nepal will have the wisdom to know how to share their faith safely, and the boldness to continue sharing the gospel.
- Pray for Christian women in Nepal who face persecution from their family members. Many are beaten, threatened, not allowed to go to church, rejected and left alone.
- Pray for believers who live in very remote villages. It is difficult for our local partners to contact them.

Nepal: Bhumika and Deepak's story



'I always felt God near us.'

"Bhumika" and "Deepak" are a young couple from Nepal. They accepted Jesus recently, and their new faith has led to persecution. There are a few believers in other villages in the area where Bhumika and her family live, but the rest of the villagers are mainly Hindus. Most are against Christianity, as they see it as a foreign religion and a betrayal of the indigenous beliefs, culture and traditions.

"In my village, they do not allow me to fetch water from the village well, and we are not allowed to even touch the handle of the water pump," Bhumika says. "Often, I went secretly at night to fetch water."

Whenever there was a prayer or worship gathering at Bhumika's house, their neighbors would cause disturbances and try to disrupt their meeting. Bhumika also faced persecution from her in-laws. Whenever someone from the family was ill, they blamed Bhumika and Deepak's faith for it.

When Open Doors local partners heard about the family, they were able to help through the local church. The prayers and gifts from Open Doors supporters provided a water pump, installed outside the family's house, and a few goats to help the family support themselves.

"When my family was despised by our family and relatives and isolated from our village, my family came together and prayed, and as a result, God filled us with His joy and gave us strength to face this kind of persecution," Bhumika says. "He also provided for our needs whenever we prayed. I always felt God near us in the storms we faced."

Photo above is representative

35

Central African Republic

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

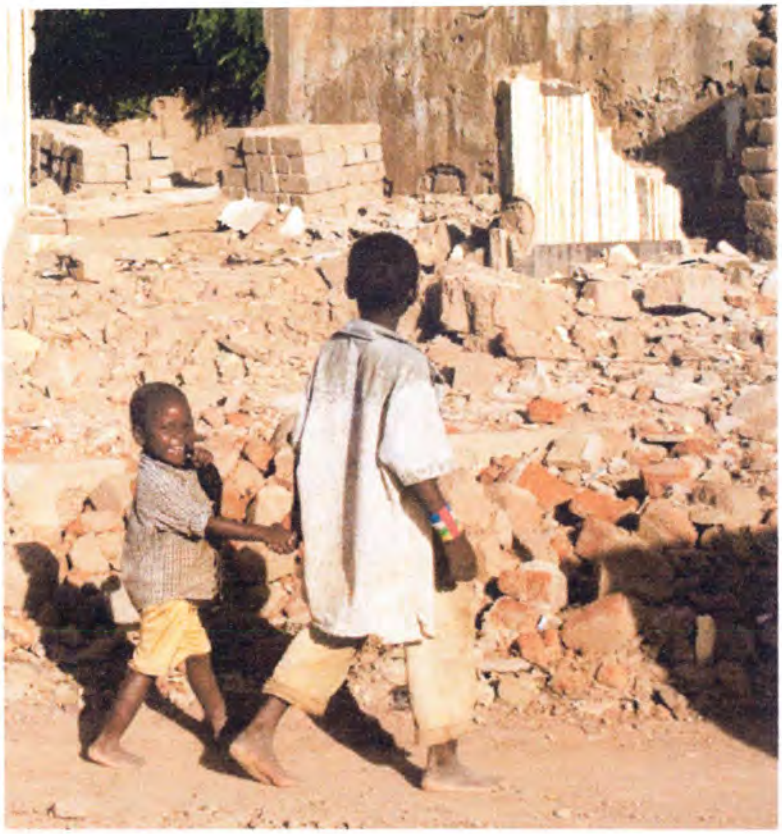
LEADER
President Faustin-Archange Touadera

TOTAL POPULATION
4,921,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
3,691,000 (75%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

CAR fell 10 spots from the 2020 World Watch List—although violence remains extreme.



WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN CAR?

The Central African Republic has seen near-constant conflict and fighting since 2013. Much of the country is occupied by various armed militia groups, who—whether Islamic extremist or otherwise—specifically target Christians, so life is constantly uncertain for believers in areas under militia control. Christian leaders who have publicly denounced the violence have been threatened; church buildings have been burned and ransacked. Additionally, converts to Christianity from Islam also face persecution from their immediate family and community.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians in Central African Republic, as they endure violence and conflict that seem to never end.
- Pray for followers of Jesus who are targeted by various groups in violent attacks.
- Pray for peace in CAR, and that God would touch the hearts of leaders of every group.
- Pray for converts from Islam, that they would be protected from oppression.

36

Ethiopia

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Denominational protectionism

LEADER
Prime Minister Abiy Ahmed

TOTAL POPULATION
112,759,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
67,491,000 (59.9%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

During the COVID-19 pandemic, some Christians in Ethiopia were discriminated against when government aid was distributed.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN ETHIOPIA?

In Ethiopia, persecution is often dependent on what kind of Christian you are or where you live. Because of the government's special relationship with the Ethiopian Orthodox Church, other denominations are persecuted by the state and by the Orthodox community. The other major factor for persecution in Ethiopia is Islamic extremism. Particularly in the eastern and southeastern parts of the country, converts to Christianity from Islam can be oppressed by their families and communities, and targeted by Islamic extremists.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the Christian denominations in Ethiopia, particularly for the Ethiopian Orthodox Church. Pray they would see the unity that's possible in Jesus.
- Pray for Christians living in areas where Islamic extremists are active. Pray for protection and that they would not be discriminated against or oppressed.
- Pray for Christians who leave Islam. Pray also for those who leave the Ethiopian Orthodox Church to follow Jesus in a closer way than they could find in their previous church.

37

Mexico

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Organized corruption and crime

LEADER
President Andres Manuel López Obrador

TOTAL POPULATION
133,870,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
128,229,000 (95.8%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

Although there are still two main drug cartels in Mexico, there are also at least 17 criminal groups that have a significant presence there.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MEXICO?

Christians who are outspoken about the hope of Jesus in the face of drug-trafficking and violence are often targeted by gangs to remove any obstacle in their quest for control. In indigenous communities, anyone who decides to abandon the community's religious beliefs or syncretistic practices often faces rejection and punishment. Finally, there has been an increase in violent and discriminatory acts against Christians by people who believe Christians are bigoted.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christian leaders who risk so much to serve their church communities in places where they are the targets of organized criminals.
- Pray for Christians who convert out of their community's belief system.
- Pray for Christians struggling to see how they fit into Mexican society. Ask God to give them compassion and courage, as they risk their lives and livelihood to walk in faith.

38

Jordan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
King Abdullah II

TOTAL POPULATION
10,209,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
180,000 (1.8%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Jordan fell by five rankings on the World Watch List, but its persecution levels have remained largely stable.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN JORDAN?

Compared to Christians living in other Middle Eastern countries, most Christians in Jordan live a safe and stable life, and enjoy a relatively high level of religious freedom. However, Christians still experience discrimination in employment and restrictions against public preaching. Unrecognized churches can face harassment by public authorities, particularly those that actively evangelize. Open testimony of faith by a Christian who converted from Islam can lead to beatings, arrest and even death.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians who worship in unregistered churches. Pray they would be able to continue to worship.
- Pray for followers of Jesus who left Islam. Pray they wouldn't be oppressed or ostracized by their families.
- Pray for leaders in Jordan, that they would be increasingly open to religious freedom.

39

Brunei

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
Sultan Sir Hassanal Bolkiah

TOTAL POPULATION
445,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
52,000 (11.7%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN BRUNEI?

In Brunei, leaving Islam for another religion is illegal—so converts from Islam who follow Jesus encounter significant persecution from both local and national sources. Converts can be disowned by their families, and be forced to divorce their spouse and to leave the family home. Married converts to Christianity from Islam also lose custody of their children. Additionally, every level of society in Brunei is affected by the continuing introduction of Shariah law.

PRAYER POINTS

- The believers of Brunei face many challenges in living out their faith for Christ. As Islam grows, pray that God will strengthen the church there.
- Please pray for God to open the doors of this country, so that many will come to faith in Christ, for only He can create such a miracle.
- Pray also for the church in Brunei, that God would bless them and use them for His kingdom.

Some Christian communities in Brunei cannot be registered as churches and have to register as companies, organizations or family centers.

40

Democratic Republic of the Congo

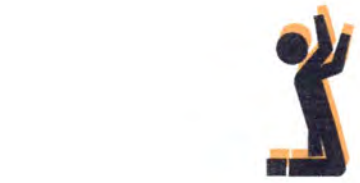
SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Félix Tshisekedi

TOTAL POPULATION
89,505,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
85,120,000 (95.1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity



The DRC wasn't on the World Watch List last year —its spike in persecution reflects the extreme violence suffered by Christians.

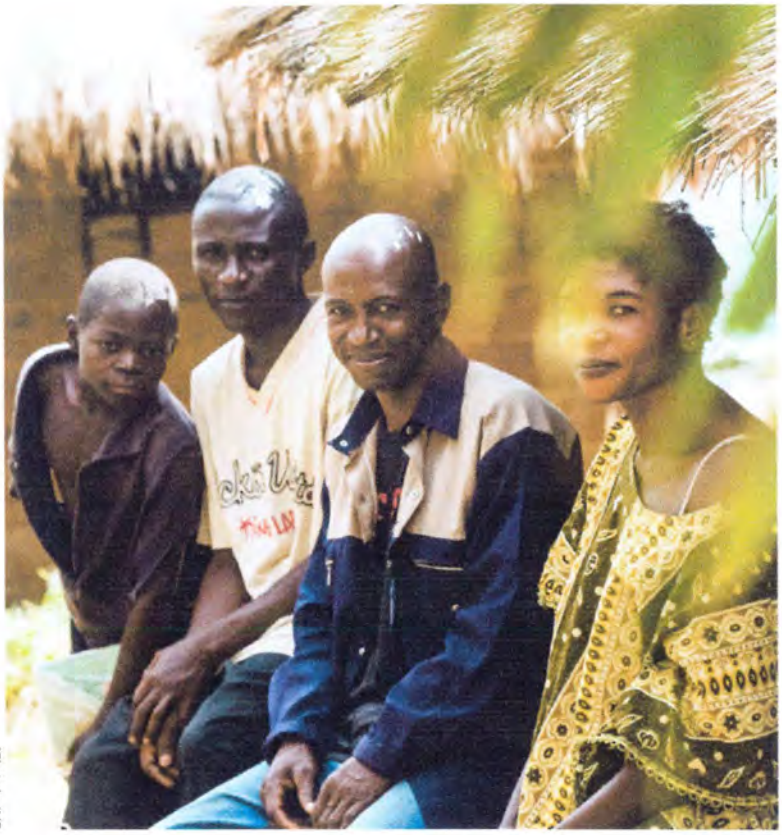


*Photo by IMB

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN THE DRC?

The Islamic extremist group Alliance for Democratic Forces (ADF) is responsible for the persecution of Christians in the eastern part of the country, attacking Christians and churches. The violence has resulted in more than a million internally displaced people. Additionally, followers of Jesus are at risk for kidnappings and having their homes destroyed. Converts, both from Islam and from tribal religions, also face pressure to take part in non-Christian religious activities and ceremonies.

PRAYER POINTS

- Attacks by Islamic extremists have brought great suffering to the general population, including large numbers of Christians. Please pray for the Lord's provision, strength and hope.
- Pray that those coming to terms with the loss of loved ones would experience the Lord's comfort to them.
- Pray God would touch the hearts of the ADF militants.

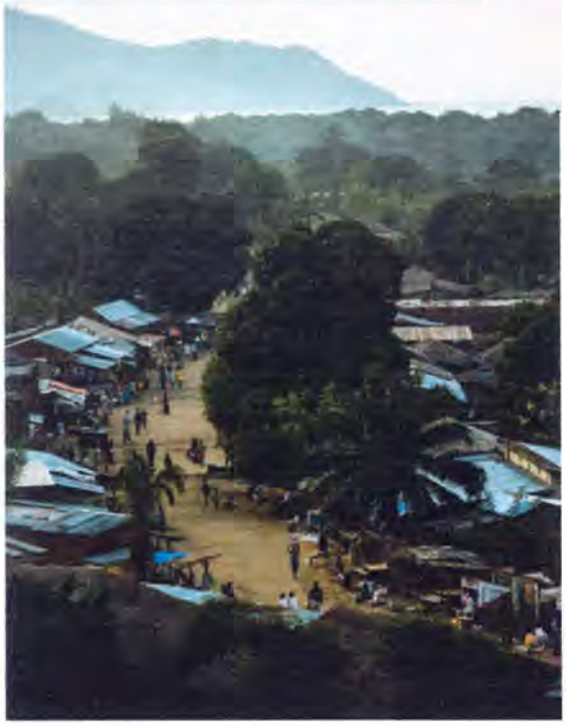


*Photo by IMB

TREND 5:

Where violence spiked despite lockdowns

In much of the world, violence against Christians actually decreased during the COVID-19 pandemic. But across sub-Saharan Africa, that wasn't the case. Christians there faced up to 30 percent *higher* levels of violence than the previous year. Several hundred mostly Christian villages in Nigeria were either occupied or ransacked by armed Hausa-Fulani Muslim militant herdsmen; sometimes, fields and crops were destroyed as well. Boko Haram—and splinter group Islamic State of West Africa Province, an ISIS affiliate—continue to plague Nigeria and northern Cameroon.

In the Sahel region just south of the Sahara Desert, Islamic extremism is fueled by injustice and poverty. These extremist groups exploit governmental failures, and armed jihadists spread propaganda, push recruitment and conduct regular attacks. This year, some groups pledged to wage war against "infidels" like Christians—they claim "Allah punishes us all" with the pandemic because of the infidels.

LAST YEAR,
4,761
CHRISTIANS were KILLED for THEIR FAITH

A United Nations official recently said countries in the central Sahel—Mali, Burkina Faso and Niger—are home to the world's fastest-growing displacement and protection crisis. In Burkina Faso, until recently known for its inter-religious harmony between Muslims and Christians, 1 million people—1 in 20 of the population—are displaced (and millions more are hungry) as a result of drought and violence. Last year, Burkina Faso dramatically entered the World Watch List Top 50 for the first time. This year, Islamic extremists continue to target churches (14 killed in one attack, 24 in another). In Mali, Western Christian hostages are still held and killed.

In East Africa, Mozambique faces violence by a branch of ISIS that wants to impose Shariah law across the northern province bordering Tanzania. Another group has already attacked Christian villages across the border in Tanzania, where the autocratic President John Magufuli won a landslide election victory in October.

The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is plagued by its own ISIS-linked group, the Allied Democratic Forces (ADF). ADF has almost total control over vast rural areas, and for years it has attacked Christian-run schools and clinics, burned down churches and killed community leaders.

Even in the midst of a pandemic that caused lockdowns and stay-at-home orders around the world, violence still rose across sub-Saharan Africa. It is a troubling development for sisters and brothers trying to follow Jesus in this environment.

41

Kazakhstan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Dictatorial paranoia

LEADER
President Kassym-Jomart Tokayev

TOTAL POPULATION
18,777,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
4,852,000 (25.8%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Even though Kazakhstan fell six spots on the World Watch List, its persecution level remains largely the same.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN KAZAKHSTAN?

Persecution in Kazakhstan hasn't changed much over the years. Legislation dating back to September 2011 restricts the ability to worship freely. Kazakhstan's government has steadily increased its control over religious expression in the country, which means increased surveillance, raids on church meetings, and arrests. Kazakh Christians from a Muslim background bear the worst persecution at the hands of the state and from family, friends and community.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians—and particularly for church leaders—in Kazakhstan who endure government suspicion and interference in their lives and faith.
- Pray for converts from Islam, that they would be protected from oppression and discrimination from their family, friends and community.
- Pray God would work through the hearts of the leaders of Kazakhstan. The country has been a single-party government for decades, and control is tight.

42

Cameroon

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Paul Biya

TOTAL POPULATION
25,958,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
15,922,000 (61.3%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

Cameroon rose six spots on the 2021 World Watch List from last year, with persecution and violence on the rise.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN CAMEROON?

The Islamic extremist group Boko Haram is active in northern Cameroon and has created a hostile environment for Christians. Christians have been kidnapped and killed, and churches were targeted and attacked. Because the government is often focused elsewhere, it's given an opening for Boko Haram to expand and continue attacks that target Christians. In Cameroon, it is also very difficult for Muslims who want to convert to Christianity.

PRAYER POINTS

- In the north of Cameroon, people's lives have been disrupted by Boko Haram violence that has spilled across the border from Nigeria. Pray for peace in the storm.
- Pray for converts from Islam, that they would be protected from violence.
- Pray God would protect Christian women in Cameroon, who are at constant risk of abduction, forced marriage and sexual violence at the hands of Boko Haram.

43

Bhutan

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Religious nationalism

LEADER
King Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck

TOTAL POPULATION
835,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
30,000 (3.6%)[1]

MAIN RELIGION
Buddhism

Government officials will do whatever is necessary to preserve Bhutan's Buddhist heritage.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN BHUTAN?

In Bhutan, the government assumes that all citizens are Buddhist. Anyone who converts to Christianity is watched with suspicion, and efforts are usually made to bring them back to their former religion. Religious leaders, the local community and family often cooperate in this. No Christian church in Bhutan has official government recognition—all Christians who worship together are technically worshipping illegally.

PRAYER POINTS

- The Bhutanese church is divided. Please pray for unity, peace and understanding among the churches in Bhutan.
- Pray for the Christians in Bhutan to remain true and strong in their faith, in the face of Buddhism's strong influence in the country.
- Please pray for churches in central-south Bhutan. Most are constantly monitored by authorities, hindering or even preventing worship and fellowship gatherings.

44

Oman

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Clan oppression

LEADER
Sultan Haitham bin Tariq Al Said

TOTAL POPULATION
5,150,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
185,000 (3.6%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

No Omani family will allow their daughter to marry a Christian man, because he is seen as disrespectful to his own family by rejecting them.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN OMAN?

All Omani citizens are assumed to be Muslim. Islam is the state religion, so the level of persecution for Christians in Oman depends on if they are migrant workers or Omani. Local converts from Islam are under the most pressure—their families and communities press them to return to Islam. Converts can be expelled from their families and lose their jobs and children. The government largely tolerates foreign Christian communities, but greatly restricts and monitors their gatherings.

PRAYER POINTS

- In the Arabian Peninsula, fear is a barrier to the growth of Christ's Church. Please pray this bondage of fear will be broken.
- Many believers who convert from Islam live in secret and isolation from other followers of Jesus. Ask God to bring these isolated secret believers into fellowship with other believers.
- Pray for whole families to come to the saving grace of the Lord Jesus Christ.

45

Mozambique

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Filipe Nyusi

TOTAL POPULATION
32,309,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
17,448,000 (54%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

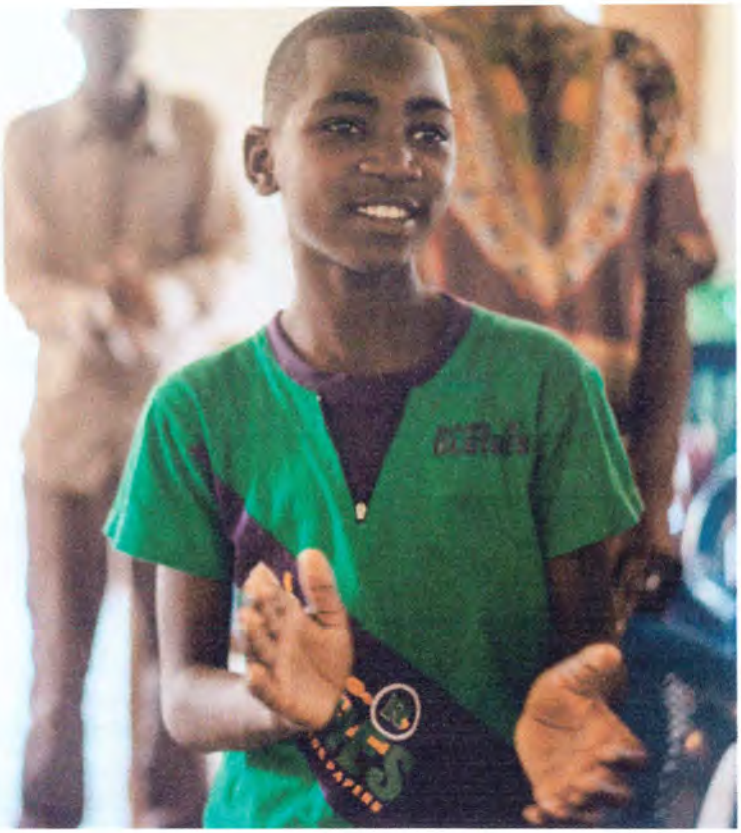


*Photo by IMB

This is Mozambique's first time on the World Watch List.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MOZAMBIQUE?

Christians face extreme violence in the northern part of the country. Christians have been forced to flee their homes. Islamic extremists have looted and destroyed many Christian places of worship, Christian schools and businesses owned by Christians. Christian aid workers have also been targeted. Because of this, it is difficult for Christians to gather—either inside or outside of churches—and it can be risky for believers to speak against persecution.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians who lost loved ones and survived the jihadist attacks in Mozambique's northern region.
- Pray for the Lord to strengthen the church in Mozambique and to give Christians unity in the face of Islamic extremist threats.
- Pray for wisdom and discernment for pastors and church leaders, as they shepherd their people and train them to be prepared for persecution.

46

Malaysia

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Sultan Abdullah of Pahang

TOTAL POPULATION
32,869,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
2,991,000 (9.1%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

After he was kidnapped in broad daylight, Pastor Raymond Koh has been missing for over three years.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN MALAYSIA?

In Malaysia, the government and religious groups monitor churches, and it is illegal to share the gospel with Malay Muslims. Converts from Islam to Christianity experience the most persecution, as every ethnic Malay is expected to be Muslim. These believers are often forced to hide their faith and meet in secret. If discovered, they could face divorce from their spouse, rejection from their family—or even risk being sent to a re-education camp.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for believers who seek to meet in secret. Ask God to give them meaningful times of worship and fellowship.
- Pray for religious freedom across Malaysia. Today, it is illegal to share the gospel with Malay Muslims—and it is also unlawful for Malay Muslims to leave Islam for Christianity.
- Pray for Malay believers who have left Islam and are often isolated and cut off from their family members.

47

Indonesia

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

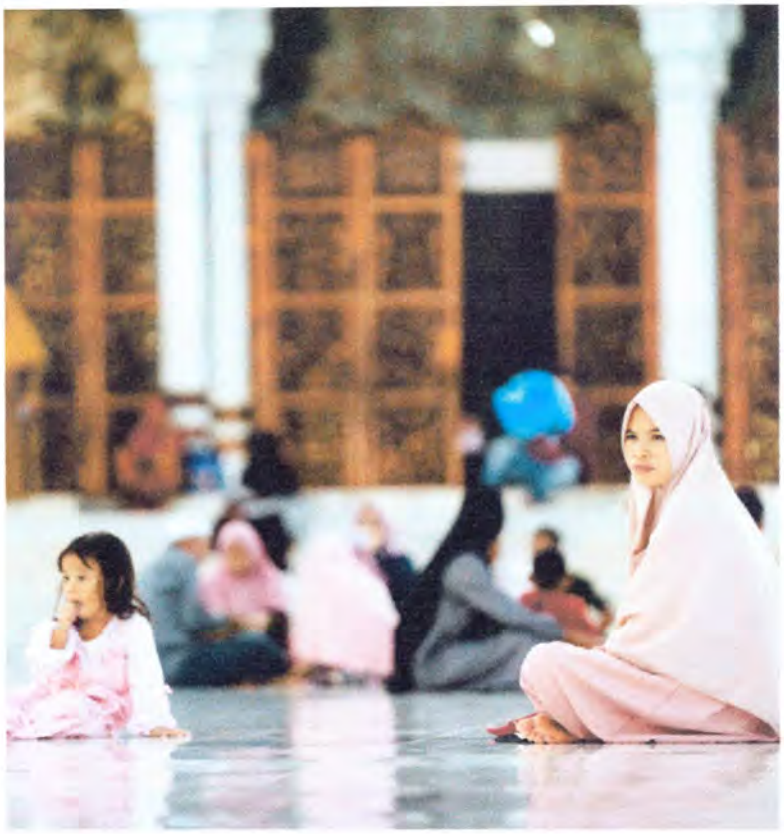
LEADER
President Joko Widodo

TOTAL POPULATION
272,223,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
33,192,000 (12.2%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Indonesia has a higher population of Muslims than any country in the world.



WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN INDONESIA?

In Indonesia, Christians who grew up in a Muslim home often experience persecution from their families. However, persecution intensity varies given the individual family and location. In many homes, families will verbally abuse their Christian family members and isolate them. Only a small percentage of converts face physical violence for their Christian faith. In certain hot spots, like West Java or Aceh, extremist Islamic groups are strong and heavily influence society and politics. If they catch Christians evangelizing, believers could run into problems.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians who leave Islam and are heavily pressured by family and community to renounce their new faith in Jesus.
- Pray that churches trying to obtain locations for worship would find favor with the government and be granted freedom to gather and worship in peace.
- Pray that God would give ministry leaders and volunteers the boldness and perseverance they need to both lead and serve the church in Indonesia.

48

Kuwait

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
Amir Nawaf Al-Ahmad Al-Jabir Al-Sabah

TOTAL POPULATION
4,303,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
513,000 (11.9%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

Non-Western Christians with lower levels of skills are more likely to face discrimination and abuse in Kuwait.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN KUWAIT?

In Kuwait, expatriate Christians are relatively free to worship informally. However, the existing places registered for worship are very small for the number of people gathering. Local converts from Islam face the most extreme persecution, as they face pressure from both family members and the local community to recant their faith. These believers risk discrimination, harassment, monitoring of their activities by the police, and even intimidation by vigilante groups.

PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for the many expatriate Christians who work and live in Kuwait. Ask God to give these believers fellowship, vocations and renewed hope.
- Pray for the government of Kuwait to provide more freedom for Christians—especially Christians from a Muslim background—to meet, pray and share their faith freely.
- Kuwaiti Christians who come from a Muslim background are sometimes detained and interrogated by the authorities. Ask God to give them boldness and perseverance to stand strong in Christ.

49

Kenya

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Uhuru Kenyatta

TOTAL POPULATION
53,492,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
43,991,000 (82%)

MAIN RELIGION
Christianity

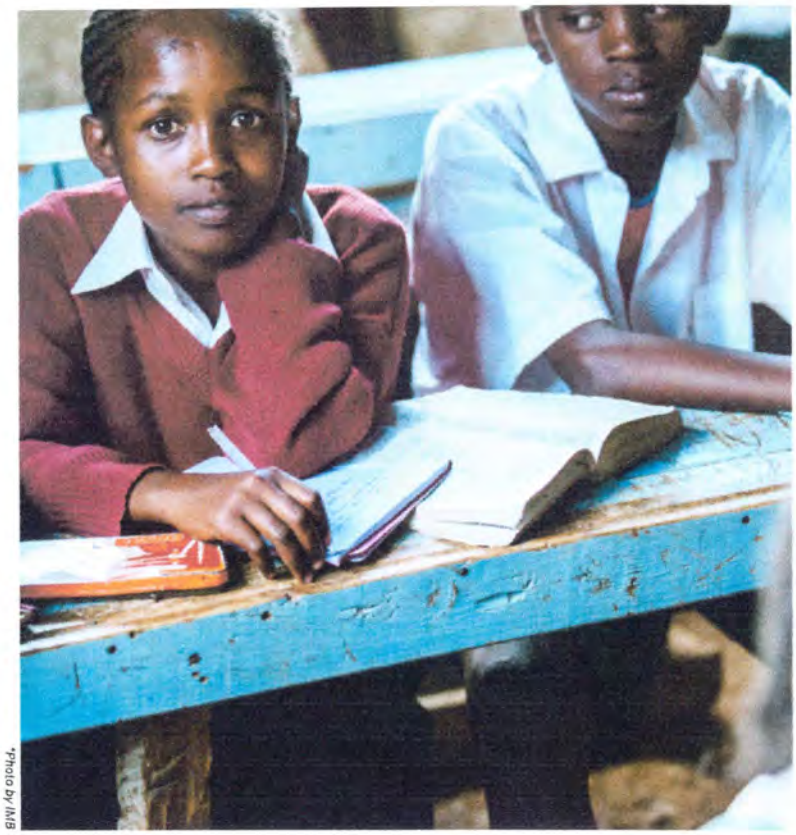


*Photo by IMB

While Kenya moved down five spots from the 2020 World Watch List, violence actually increased significantly.

WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN KENYA?

In Kenya, Christianity is the majority religion, but that hasn't stopped the spread of persecution. Particularly, Christians with a Muslim background in the northeast and coastal regions live under constant threat of attack. Christians were attacked and forced to flee their villages, and Islamic extremist group al-Shabab has infiltrated the local population to monitor Christians in those areas. Additionally, church and community life are very difficult. Organized crime is also a serious problem.

PRAYER POINTS

- Please pray for the Lord's continued grace for new believers in Kenya.
- Pray for Christians in the northeast who face threats of deadly attacks from al-Shabab. Ask God to protect them.
- Pray the church in Kenya would be equipped to disciple believers, to train godly leaders and to effectively share the gospel with their neighbors.

50

Comoros

SOURCE OF PERSECUTION
Islamic oppression

LEADER
President Azali Assoumani

TOTAL POPULATION
870,000

CHRISTIAN POPULATION
4,200 (0.5%)

MAIN RELIGION
Islam

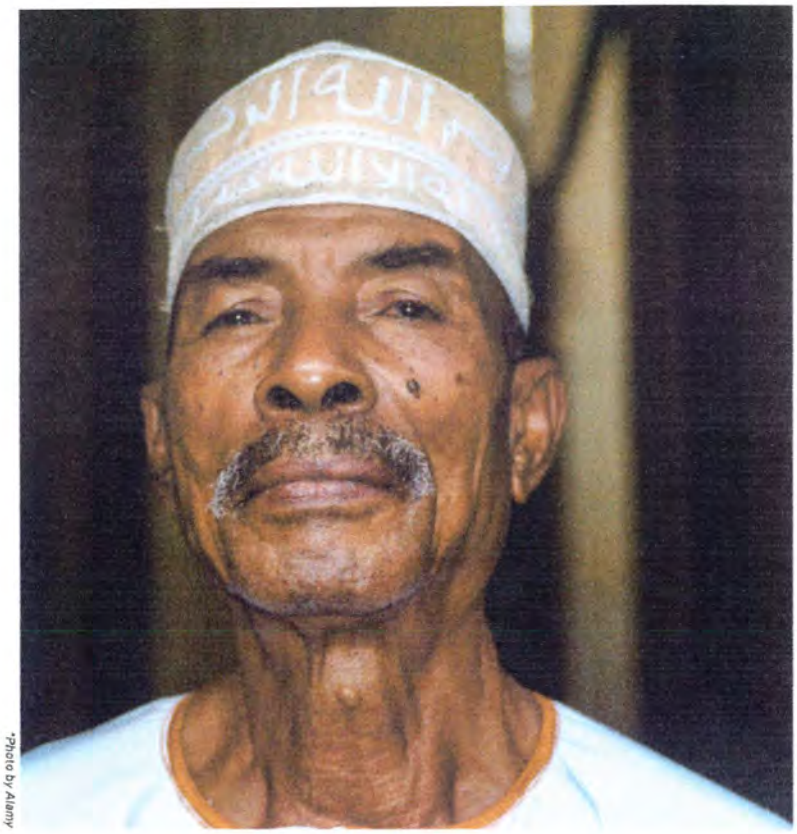


*Photo by Alamy

This is Comoros' first appearance on the World Watch List since 2017.

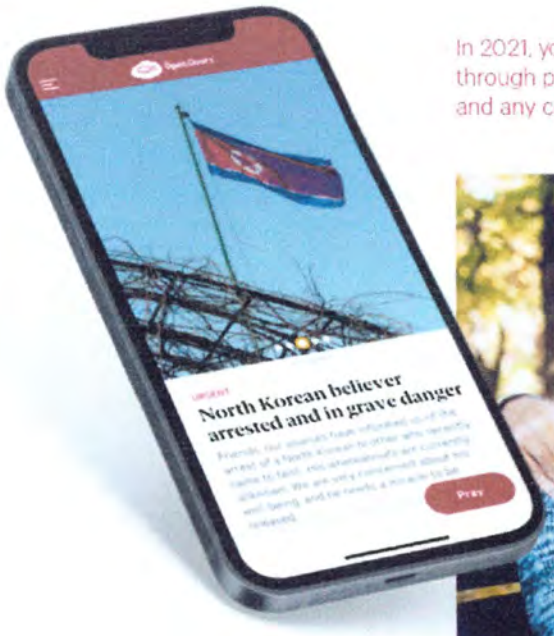
WHAT IS LIFE LIKE FOR CHRISTIANS IN COMOROS?

Christians in Comoros are not able to share their faith freely in public. If they do, they face legal consequences. In some parts of the country, extremist groups threaten Christians with violence. Converts from a Muslim background face the most severe difficulties. They are often pressured to keep their faith private—leaving them no option but to live out their faith in secret.

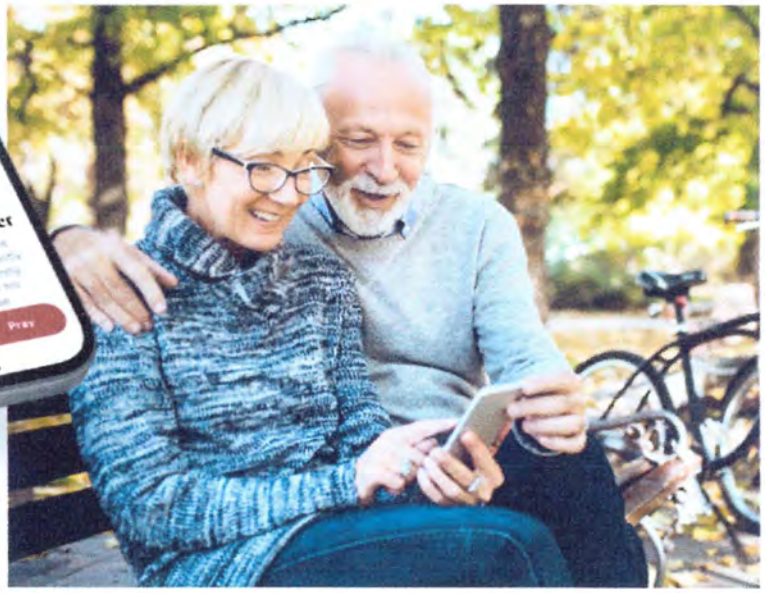
PRAYER POINTS

- Pray for Christians in Comoros to be faithful and fruitful in their work, keeping in mind Colossians 3:23-24.
- Pray for Christians in Comoros to live joyfully and blamelessly, so that others will ask them about their lives and open a door for the gospel.
- Pray for Christians who left Islam to follow Jesus. Ask God to give them wisdom, courage and support—so they know they are never alone.

Take the 2021 prayer pledge



In 2021, you have the opportunity to stand with your persecuted family through prayer—your prayers with them can reach into any situation and any country, no matter how closed to the gospel.



"Our prayers go where we cannot."
—Brother Andrew

Here's how to take the 2021 prayer pledge:

1. Download.

Download the Open Doors Prayer App, and get up-to-the-minute prayer requests from your brothers and sisters around the world. Visit **OpenDoorsUSA.org/PrayerApp** or text PRAYER to 32500 to download the app.

2. Pray.

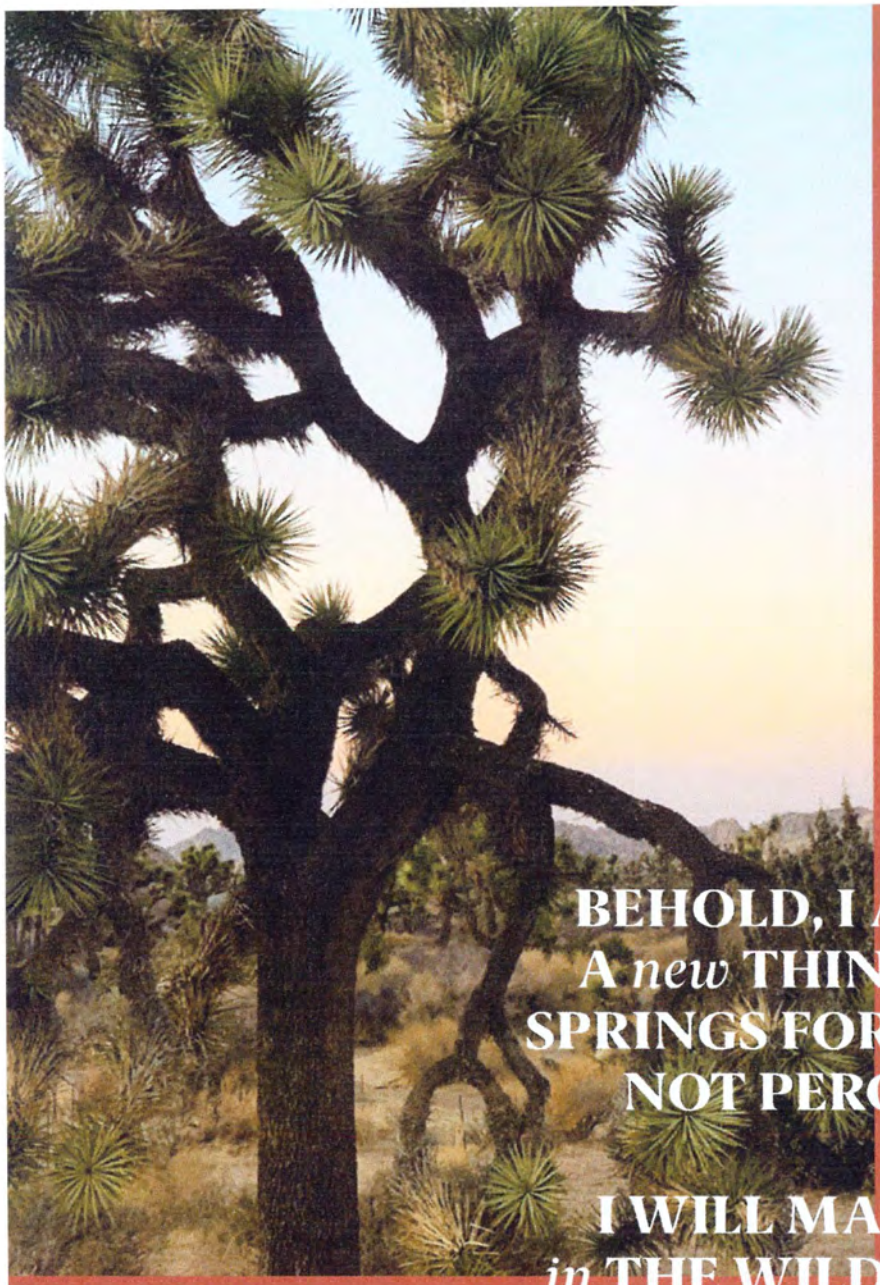
Make a commitment to pray every week for a certain number of requests from the Prayer App. Your prayers do more than you will ever know!

3. Share.

Share your pledge—and encourage others to join you in prayer! Write **"#IWillPray2021"** on your hand or on some paper, take a picture and share on social media with the same hashtag. Help start a movement of prayer that will change the world in 2021!

OpenDoorsUSA.org/PrayerApp

Open Doors
One Church. One Family.



BEHOLD, I AM DOING A *new* THING; NOW IT SPRINGS FORTH, DO YOU NOT PERCEIVE IT?

I WILL MAKE A WAY *in* THE WILDERNESS *and* RIVERS *in* THE DESERT.

ISAIAH 43:19 (ESV)

Open*Doors*

OpenDoorsUSA.org/WWL

Communist Goals (1963)

Congressional Record--Appendix, pp. A34-A35

January 10, 1963

Current Communist Goals

EXTENSION OF REMARKS OF HON. A. S. HERLONG, JR. OF FLORIDA

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Thursday, January 10, 1963

Mr. HERLONG. Mr. Speaker, Mrs. Patricia Nordman of De Land, Fla., is an ardent and articulate opponent of communism, and until recently published the De Land Courier, which she dedicated to the purpose of alerting the public to the dangers of communism in America.

At Mrs. Nordman's request, I include in the RECORD, under unanimous consent, the following "Current Communist Goals," which she identifies as an excerpt from "The Naked Communist," by Cleon Skousen:

[From "The Naked Communist," by Cleon Skousen]

CURRENT COMMUNIST GOALS

1. U.S. acceptance of coexistence as the only alternative to atomic war.

2. U.S. willingness to capitulate in preference to engaging in atomic war.

3. Develop the illusion that total disarmament [by] the United States would be a demonstration of moral strength.

4. Permit free trade between all nations regardless of Communist affiliation and regardless of whether or not items could be used for war.

5. Extension of long-term loans to Russia and Soviet satellites.

6. Provide American aid to all nations regardless of Communist domination.

7. Grant recognition of Red China. Admission of Red China to the U.N.

8. Set up East and West Germany as separate states in spite of Khrushchev's promise in 1955 to settle the German question by free elections under supervision of the U.N.

9. Prolong the conferences to ban atomic tests because the United States has agreed to suspend tests as long as negotiations are in progress.

10. Allow all Soviet satellites individual representation in the U.N.

11. Promote the U.N. as the only hope for mankind. If its charter is rewritten, demand that it be set up as a one-world government with its own independent armed forces. (Some Communist leaders believe the world can be taken over as easily by the U.N. as by Moscow. Sometimes these two centers compete

with each other as they are now doing in the Congo.)

12. Resist any attempt to outlaw the Communist Party.

13. Do away with all loyalty oaths.

14. Continue giving Russia access to the U.S. Patent Office.

15. Capture one or both of the political parties in the United States.

16. Use technical decisions of the courts to weaken basic American institutions by claiming their activities violate civil rights.

17. Get control of the schools. Use them as transmission belts for socialism and current Communist propaganda. Soften the curriculum. Get control of teachers' associations. Put the party line in textbooks.

18. Gain control of all student newspapers.

19. Use student riots to foment public protests against programs or organizations which are under Communist attack.

20. Infiltrate the press. Get control of book-review assignments, editorial writing, policymaking positions.

21. Gain control of key positions in radio, TV, and motion pictures.

22. Continue discrediting American culture by degrading all forms of artistic expression. An American Communist cell was told to "eliminate all good sculpture from parks and buildings, substitute shapeless, awkward and meaningless forms."

23. Control art critics and directors of art museums. "Our plan is to promote ugliness, repulsive, meaningless art."

24. Eliminate all laws governing obscenity by calling them "censorship" and a violation of free speech and free press.

25. Break down cultural standards of morality by promoting pornography and obscenity in books, magazines, motion pictures, radio, and TV.

26. Present homosexuality, degeneracy and promiscuity as "normal, natural, healthy."

27. Infiltrate the churches and replace revealed religion with "social" religion. Discredit the Bible and emphasize the need for intellectual maturity which does not need a "religious crutch."

28. Eliminate prayer or any phase of religious expression in the schools on the ground that it violates the principle of "separation of church and state."

29. Discredit the American Constitution by calling it inadequate, old-fashioned, out of step with modern needs, a hindrance to cooperation between nations on a worldwide basis.

30. Discredit the American Founding Fathers. Present them as selfish aristocrats who had no concern for the "common man."

31. Belittle all forms of American culture and discourage the teaching of American history on the ground that it was only a minor part of the "big picture." Give more emphasis to Russian history since the Communists took over.

32. Support any socialist movement to give centralized control over any part of the culture--education, social agencies, welfare programs, mental health clinics, etc.

33. Eliminate all laws or procedures which interfere with the operation of the Communist apparatus.

34. Eliminate the House Committee on Un-American Activities.

35. Discredit and eventually dismantle the FBI.

36. Infiltrate and gain control of more unions.

37. Infiltrate and gain control of big business.

38. Transfer some of the powers of arrest from the police to social agencies. Treat all behavioral problems as psychiatric disorders which no one but psychiatrists can understand [or treat].

39. Dominate the psychiatric profession and use mental health laws as a means of gaining coercive control over those who oppose Communist goals.

40. Discredit the family as an institution. Encourage promiscuity and easy divorce.

41. Emphasize the need to raise children away from the negative influence of parents. Attribute prejudices, mental blocks and retarding of children to suppressive influence of parents.

42. Create the impression that violence and insurrection are legitimate aspects of the American tradition; that students and special-interest groups should rise up and use ["]united force["] to solve economic, political or social problems.

43. Overthrow all colonial governments before native populations are ready for self-government.

44. Internationalize the Panama Canal.

45. Repeal the Connally reservation so the United States cannot prevent the World Court from seizing jurisdiction [over domestic problems. Give the World Court jurisdiction] over nations and individuals alike.

SOURCE:

Skousen, W. Cleon. *Naked Communist*
Salt Lake City, Utah: Ensign Publishing Co.
C. 1961 , 9th edition July 1961.

Call Number: HX 56 S55

CHAPTER 13:

THE CULTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

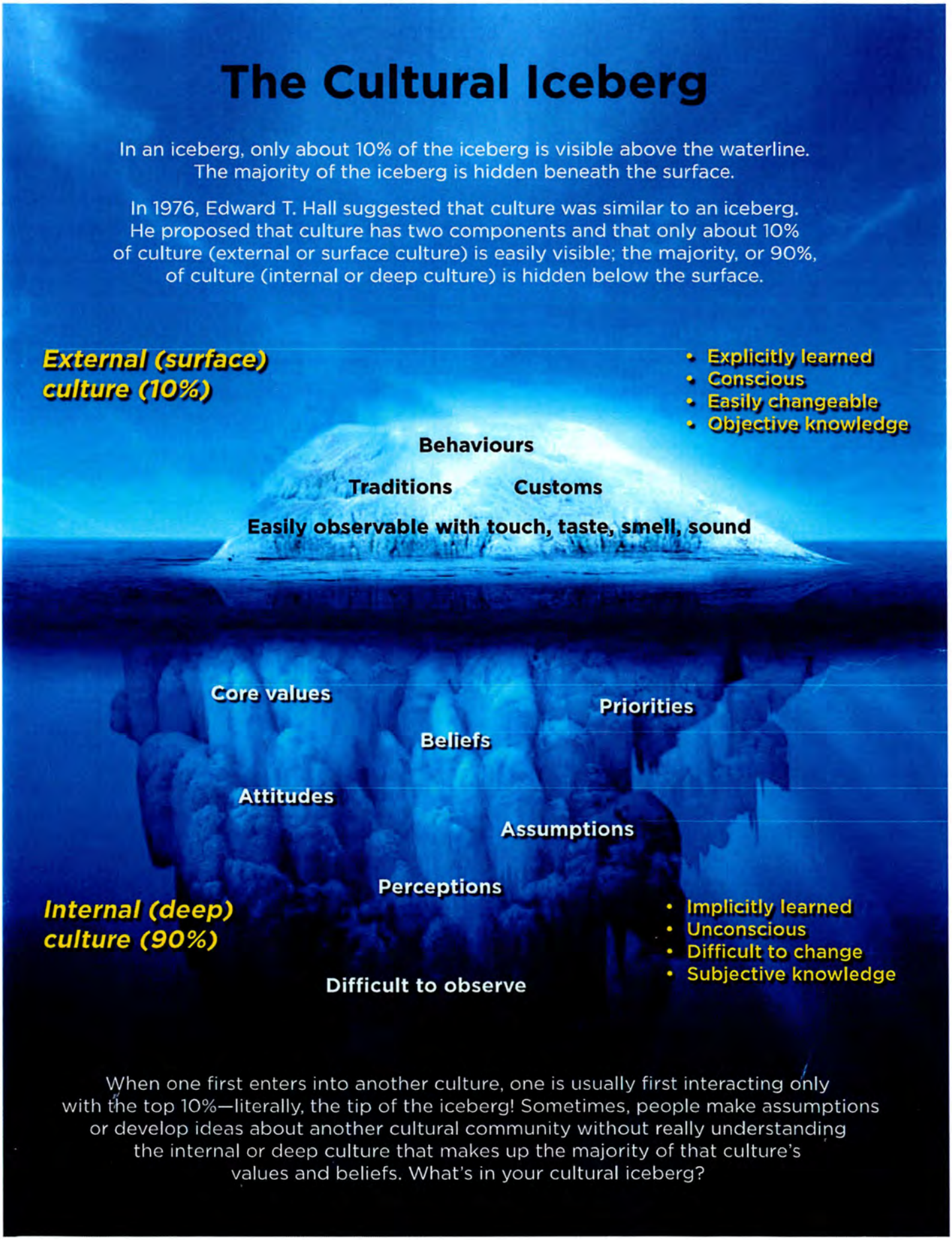
CHAPTER 13:
THE CULTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Cultural Iceberg
American Cultural Values by Gary R. Weaver, Ph.D.
American Culture: The Basics
Values in American Culture
A Guide to American Culture and Customs – St. Giles International
101 Characteristics of Americans/American Culture
America 1950 vs. America 2020 (September 14, 2020) by Michael Snyder
20 Numbers from 2020 That Are Almost Too Crazy to Believe by Michael Snyder
Dining Etiquette
Celebrate Holidays in the USA

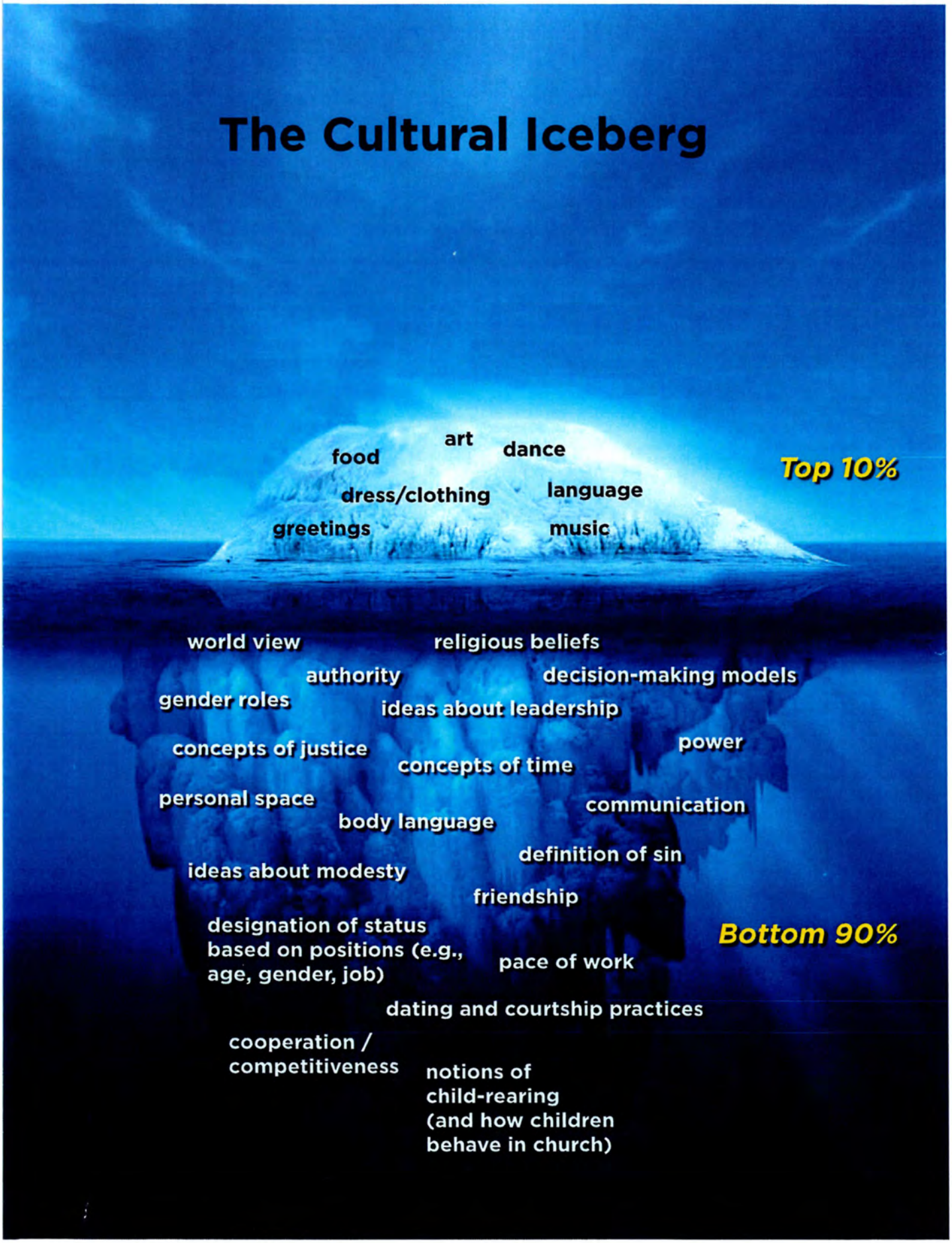
The Cultural Iceberg

In an iceberg, only about 10% of the iceberg is visible above the waterline. The majority of the iceberg is hidden beneath the surface.

In 1976, Edward T. Hall suggested that culture was similar to an iceberg. He proposed that culture has two components and that only about 10% of culture (external or surface culture) is easily visible; the majority, or 90%, of culture (internal or deep culture) is hidden below the surface.



When one first enters into another culture, one is usually first interacting only with the top 10%—literally, the tip of the iceberg! Sometimes, people make assumptions or develop ideas about another cultural community without really understanding the internal or deep culture that makes up the majority of that culture's values and beliefs. What's in your cultural iceberg?


The Cultural Iceberg
art
food
dance
Top 10%
dress/clothing
language
greetings
music
world view
religious beliefs
authority
decision-making models
gender roles
ideas about leadership
concepts of justice
power
concepts of time
personal space
communication
body language
definition of sin
ideas about modesty
friendship
designation of status based on positions (e.g., age, gender, job)
Bottom 90%
pace of work
dating and courtship practices
cooperation / competitiveness
notions of child-rearing (and how children behave in church)

American Cultural Values

Gary R. Weaver, Ph.D.

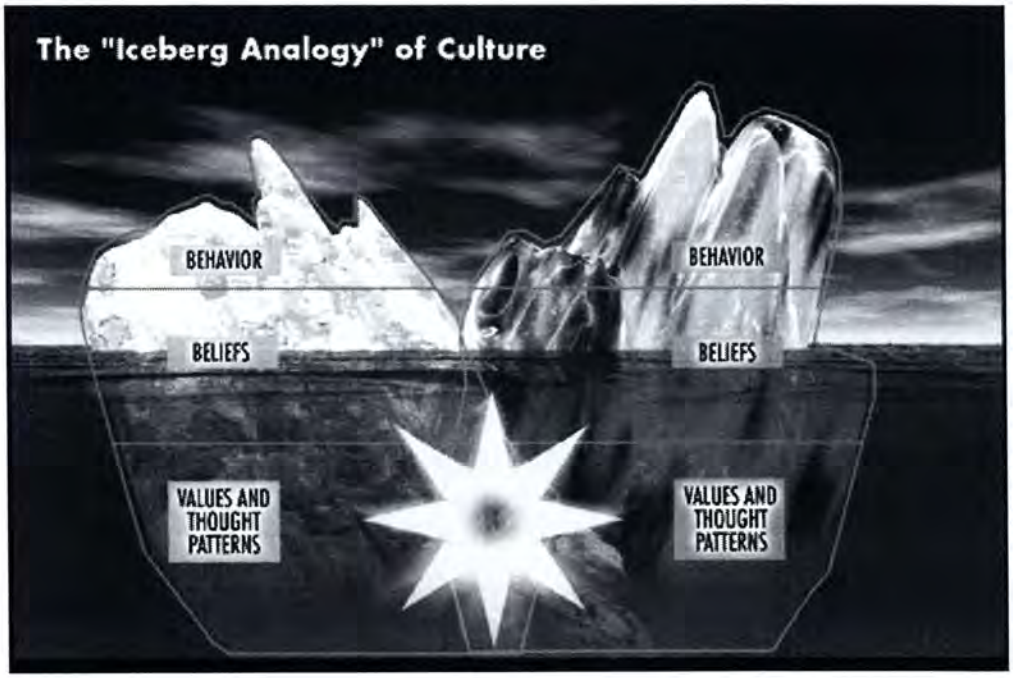
This piece was originally published in Kokusai Bunka Kenshu (Intercultural Training), Winter, 1997, Vol. 14, pp. 14-20.

This revised version was published in Kokusai Bunka Kenshu (Intercultural Training), Special Edition, 1999, pp. 9-15.

To understand the political, economic, social and even personal behavior of any group of people, we must first know the dominant values of their culture which are passed down from one generation to another through learning. There is no way to explain the behavior of Americans unless you know their dominant or mainstream culture.

Culture is like an iceberg. The tip of the iceberg is the smallest part. Most of the iceberg is submerged. The same is true for a culture. That which you can easily see – the behavior of people – is the smallest part of culture. It is external while the greatest part, internal culture, is beneath the water level of awareness. It is inside people's heads.

This internal culture includes our way of thinking and perceiving. Most importantly, it contains the values and beliefs unconsciously learned while growing up in a particular culture. These values and beliefs determine most behavior.



The illustration above represents two cultural icebergs coming together as people come together from different cultures. Note that the largest part of a person's culture is internal or beneath the water level of awareness.

As the two icebergs collide, most people would see the differences in behaviors. They might be overly concerned about such matters as greeting people incorrectly or wearing the wrong clothes. Mistakes at this level of culture are relatively minor. Most

Copyright 2001

people expect those from other cultures to make mistakes at the behavioral level. On the other hand, the real collision of cultures occurs at the unconscious, internal cultural level where there are basic cultural values.

The collision of internal cultures causes us to become more aware of the differences and similarities between cultural values. More importantly, by understanding the internal culture, especially the significant values, we have a system for analyzing and interpreting behavior.

The United States is not a "melting pot."

Many people believe that the United States is a mixture of many different cultures without a dominant or mainstream culture. The metaphor which is often used to reflect this assumption is the "melting pot." People from around the globe bring their cultures here and throw them into the American pot. The mixture is stirred and heated until the various cultures melt together.

There is some truth to this idea. The U.S. is a culturally diverse society. However, there is also a dominant culture and immigrants became a part of this culture by giving up their differences so that they could fit into the mainstream of the society. A more historically accurate metaphor is that the U.S. has had a cultural "cookie-cutter" with a white, Anglo-Saxon, Protestant, male mold or shape.

In the early 1900s, a German Catholic immigrant could learn English and blend into the Protestant Christian community. He might change his name from German to a typical American Anglo-Saxon name – Wilhelm Schmidt became William Smith, or simply Bill Smith. Those who could fit the cultural cookie-cutter mold advanced more easily and quickly that those who could not. Even today, the most economically successful Arab Americans are Lebanese Christians. Because they are Christian, while most other Arab Americans are Moslem, they could more easily fit into the dominant American culture.

American Indians, Mexican Americans and African Americans could not fit the mold. Regardless of how much they acted like white, Anglo-Saxon Protestants, they could not change their skin color or hair texture. Even if they mastered English and mainstream values and behaviors, nonwhites were identifiably different and therefore were easily excluded from the dominant culture.

Copyright 2001

Americans are not Europeans.

Some people think of the United States as simply another European culture. But, the first immigrants who came to America in large numbers were not "typical" Europeans. Many were fleeing Europe to avoid religious or political oppression. Others were criminals who were sent to the "New World" by the British.

Most of these immigrants had values and beliefs that were not at all common in Europe. They arrived in an area of the world where their values and beliefs were very highly rewarded or reinforced. Some social scientists would even claim they were exaggerated and perpetuated in America because of its unique physical and social environment.

Religion in America

Those immigrants who had the most dramatic impact on American culture were Calvinists, who were persecuted for their religious beliefs in Europe. They were religious minorities in Europe who were opposed to the Roman Catholic Church or the official religion of their country. They were often willing to go to jail in defense of their religious beliefs and thus they were often considered religious fanatics.

Religion has always been an important value for Americans. Many of the first independent states were formed by particular religious groups that later merged into the United States where all religions were valued. Even today, about 70 percent of all Americans would categorize themselves as Protestants, and church attendance in the U.S. today is higher than any other country in the industrialized world. A recent poll found that 94 percent of Americans expressed faith in God, as compared with 70 percent of Britons and 67 percent of West Germans.[1] Almost 80 percent of Americans surveyed report that religion is very or quite important in their lives, while only 45 percent of Europeans (German, French, Britons, Italians, Austrians, and Dutch) on average give similar answers.[2]

Americans expect their leaders to value religion and they expect the President to end his speeches to the country with the phrase "God bless America." The phrase "one nation under God" can be found on the dollar bill.

While religion is a very strong cultural value, it is also considered a somewhat personal value. There is no official state religion in America. The Constitution forbids the government from supporting any religion or interfering with any religious practices.

Copyright 2001

Ironically, in European countries where there are state or national religions, religion has become less important over the years.

Risk-Taking

During the 1700 and 1800s, there was little physical mobility in Europe. Most people lived in the same house as their parents. Immigrants to the U.S. were willing to leave their homes to go half way around the globe while knowing that 20 percent of them would die en route. They risked their lives to go to the new world where there was religious and political freedom. Most importantly, there was opportunity to advance economically if one was willing to take the risk to go to the "New World."

The willingness of the individual to take risks is a basic aspect of the American culture even today. In Europe, there was no realistic hope of escaping poverty and oppression. There was little change in life. If you were born poor, you died poor. Yet these immigrants believed that change could take place if they were willing to take risks.

The "American Dream" of economic advancement and success is still shared by immigrants today. While many arrive and live their lives here in relative poverty, their children attend school in America and learn English. These first generation native-born Americans usually pull the family out of poverty. In their homelands, this was perhaps impossible.

Upward Economic Mobility

Calvinism was revolutionary in Europe in the 1700s because it did not support the economic status quo. Basic to its beliefs was the assumption that change is good and that it is the responsibility of the individual to take the initiative to bring about change.

In Europe, there was a very rigid social and economic class system with little mobility between the classes. Yet the Calvinists believed that God rewards the individual who works hard, and that one can easily move from one economic class to another through individual effort.

The beliefs and values that are most important in all cultures are those that are rewarded. These immigrants happened to land in an area of the world that was isolated from the wars going on in Europe. There were unlimited natural resources and a very small population. Indeed, in this environment, if an immigrant was willing to work hard, he could

Copyright 2001

be successful. These beliefs and values were very highly rewarded, and are certainly among the most important cultural values even today.

Egalitarianism, Individual Achievement and Action

No politician in the U.S. would campaign using an academic title such as Ph.D. Even the President or an American Ambassador can only be addressed as Mr. President or Mr. Ambassador, not "your excellency." Americans do not like titles and will often use their first name. We associate title with Europeans where status was often given by one's birth. Americans assume everyone is equal in status or at least ought to be given an equal opportunity to achieve status through hard work.

Status is earned in the United States based upon what an individual does. The emphasis Americans place on individual achievement can be traced back to the Calvinist belief that each individual is equal in the eyes of God and can accomplish whatever is desired if he or she is willing to work hard.

Success in the U.S. is the sweetest if it is individual success and based upon hard work and action. American heroes are always individualists who accomplish whatever they do in life through action… Daniel Boone, Davey Crockett, Paul Bunyan or Rambo. There is no politician who would say "vote for me because of my family and all the important people I know." Almost every politician in the U.S. portrays himself or herself as some sort of Abraham Lincoln – a self-made man who grew up in poverty and became President through his own efforts without help from others.

President Clinton grew up in a poor family, worked hard to earn money to go to school, graduated with a law degree from Yale University and was a distinguished Rhodes Scholar. Because of his individual accomplishments and his ability to compete with other politicians, he earned the support of the American people and was elected President.

It was no accident that the bible of capitalism, Adam Smith's Wealth of Nations, was published in 1776 when the U.S. was founded. Free enterprise, market capitalism and political liberalism were built upon assumptions of individual achievement, social mobility within a class system, and an anti-government philosophy. These ideas also grew in the greenhouse environment of an America with an abundance of natural resources, limited population and a continually expanding economy.

Copyright 2001

Self-reliance and Independence - - Frontier or Pioneer Values.

If you were an immigrant coming to the U.S. from Europe in the mid-1800's, you would probably begin your American experience living in an overcrowded urban area in poverty, as is true of many immigrants today. Most worked hard to save money to take advantage of economic opportunities in the West where there was land, natural resources, gold and employment.

There were wagon trails going west. But, these were not group tours. Each family had its own wagon, ate alone and had a separate destination. To survive on the frontier the pioneers had to be very self-reliant and independent. These pioneer values were added to the European Calvinist values to form the core cultural values of America.

Almost every politician wants a picture of himself or herself wearing a cowboy hat. Why? Because when Americans think of a cowboy, they picture a lone individual sitting on a horse out on the prairie. Cowboys never traveled in groups. They were men of action, self-reliant and independent individualists who survived without any help from anyone else. For Americans, the cowboy is a Calvinist on horseback and represents the dominant values of this society.

As a result, one of the worst insults in America is to suggest that someone depends upon or relies upon others. When we help others, it is often done indirectly or circuitously through anonymous charities, but seldom directly because it would offend the receivers.

The average American gives about five hundred dollars to charities each year, and the poorer the person the greater the percentage of his or her income is given to charity. And, about 48 percent of the population volunteered an average of four hours per week to various organizations and causes.[3] They volunteer their time and efforts to help others who are disadvantaged – the poor, the elderly or children. Volunteerism is a basic cultural value.

Again, this help should never be given too directly or it will offend the recipient. Ideally, the help should give receivers an opportunity to do something to better themselves. For example, many of the early American philanthropists such as Andrew Carnegie did not give money directly to the poor. Rather he built universities and libraries so the poor could study and, through their own efforts, raise themselves economically. His help did not take away individual self-reliance and independence.

The typical family throughout American history has been the nuclear family which included the husband, wife and children, but not the grandparents, aunts uncles or other

Copyright 2001

relatives. This small family was highly mobile. Even today, the average American moves fourteen times in his or her lifetime, primarily to take advantage of economic opportunities elsewhere in the country. At the age of eighteen or nineteen, if a child has finished high school, many parents expect their children to leave home to go to the university or begin a career. They should not be economically dependent upon their hardworking parents.

American Liberalism and Capitalism

The dominant political philosophy is this country is what many Europeans call "liberalism," although in the U.S. it is often considered a form of "conservatism." It is the belief that less government is better government and government ought not interfere in the lives of the individual. This is a logical extension of Calvinism.

Most Americans distrust a strong central government. This is why we do not have a Parliamentary system where the executive and legislative branches are the same. There has always been a belief that the branches of the government—executive, legislative and judicial – must be separate and balanced in terms of political power.

The dominant economic belief is laissez faire capitalism, in which government should not interfere in the economy and it is up to the individual to succeed or fail. This is also a logical extension of Calvinism. Unlike most European countries, and even Canada, the U.S. does not have a socialist party and, compared to other industrialized countries, there is much less support by the federal government for health care, child care, the unemployed and the elderly. Even education is mostly a local, rather than federal, matter.

American identify themselves in terms of what they do.

If you encounter an American at a party, he or she will often greet you in the following way: "Hello, my name is Gary Weaver. I'm a professor at American University. What do you do? We identify ourselves in terms of *what we do.*

People from many other cultures identify themselves in terms of *who they are.* A East African might greet you by saying, "Hello. I'm Amos Ntimama, the son of William Ole Ntimama, from Narok in the Masai Mara." The primary source of his identity is who he is – his father and his birthplace. Status is based upon family and heritage, not what he does as an individual.

Copyright 2001

In many traditional, rural nonwestern cultures, children learn that relationships or affiliations are more important than what one achieves as an individual. In fact, achievement for the sake of family or friends is what is important. Having stable, harmonious long-term friendships are highly valued, and people want to depend upon and rely upon others. Cooperation, rather than competition, is admired and rewarded at home and in the workplace.

Because of the great emphasis placed on independence, self-reliance and individual achievement, when a person fails in his or her personal or economic endeavors, an American feels individually responsible. One often feels *guilty* for not trying harder, being more competitive with others or taking advantage of an opportunity. In many nonwestern cultures where the extended family and heritage are important, when one fails there is a sense of *shame* because the failure affects all those associated with the individual.

These values also affect the way in which Americans conduct business meetings. They tend to "get down to business" in a meeting much more quickly that in cultures where relationships are important. In many traditional, rural cultures, time must be allowed to get acquainted with others and to determine their status before beginning to discuss business. Some Americans think that Africans or Mexicans are "wasting time" when they socialize before discussing business. On the other hand, Africans and Mexicans sometimes perceive Americans as "pushy" and always in a hurry to conduct business before developing relationships.

The U.S. is becoming a "salad bowl"

Of course, the U.S. has changed. Most would no longer accept a melting pot or a cookie-cutter culture. The metaphors that have become popular suggest that it is acceptable to keep ones differences and still be part of the overall society. In a salad, each vegetable adds its own texture and taste just as men and women or black, white, yellow or brown races combine to create a society where individual differences in gender, race religion, or ethnic background are valued.

There are some Americans who fear that the mainstream culture will be destroyed by large numbers of immigrants coming from non-European cultures. Since 1964, approximately one million immigrants each year have come to the U.S. – the overwhelming majority from Latin America, the Caribbean, Asia and Africa.

Copyright 2001

There is no evidence to justify these fears. While the increase in non-Hispanic white Americans is almost zero, those who advance in this society behave like white, Anglo-Saxon Protestants. They tend to value hard work, individual achievement and action. However, many want to retain their cultural, racial or ethnic identities and see no reason to give them up to advance in the contemporary American culture.

Positive and Negative Aspects of American Cultural Values

When we consider cultural values we must generalize. These values do not apply to everyone in every situation in America and there are exceptions to all of the dominant values. For example, Americans need to feel that they belong to a group just as the Japanese value belongingness and collectivism.

The need to feel we are all one big family – a collective – may be even greater in the U.S. because of the overemphasis on individualism. Consequently, during times of national holidays or international crises, Americans come together with great strength and unity. Patriotism in the U.S. is very important and it is often referred to as America's "civic religion."[4] And, as with people who convert to a religion, immigrants are often more fanatical about their allegiance to America and its values than natives of the U.S.

Earned status, individualism, self-reliance and independence were all necessary values for those who wanted to survive and prosper in the American frontier society of the 1800s and 1900s. These values allowed them to succeed and were vital for the country to grow economically. But, will these values serve the U.S. well in the new millennium?

Rugged individualism in America has meant that many elderly would rather live alone – self-reliant and independent – than rely or depend upon their children. Many of our young people may have difficulty cooperating with others and forming intimate relationships because they cannot stop competing as individuals. Siblings and friends, even husbands and wives, sometimes compete with each other. Today, this form of competitive individualism may be excessive and counterproductive. It may have a very negative impact on the psychological well-being of our families. After the year 2000, we may have to depend and rely upon our family members to provide economical and psychological stability and support.

The most popular movie in the U.S. during the summer of 1996 was entitled "Independence Day." The most patriotic day in the U.S. is July 4th – the day Americans

Copyright 2001

celebrate their independence from the British. This movie was a classic example of dominant American cultural values. Aliens from outer space were trying to conquer earth and the President flew the plane that led the attack against them. Americans loved this modern-day science fiction cowboy movie.

However, in the economically and politically interdependent world that we live in, cowboys may be dangerous. Perhaps in the new millennium, Americans need to balance their overemphasis on individualism and competition with collectivism and cooperation.

---

[1] Andrew Greeley, Religion Around the World: A Preliminary Report (Chicago: National Opinion Research Center, 1991), p. 39.
[2] Ronald Inglehart, 1990 World Values Survey (Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for Social Research, 1990), question 3 F.
[3] Richard Morin, "So Much for the 'Bowling Alone' Thesis: A compilation of data suggest that Americans actually are becoming more involved," The Washington Post National Weekly Edition, June 17-23, 1996, p. 37.
[4] Seymour Martin Lipset, American Exceptionalism: A Double-Edged Sword (New York: W.W. Norton, 1996), pp. 18, 63-64.

Copyright 2001

American Culture: The Basics

The United States is a diverse country, with many customs and traditions. It is difficult to be specific about U.S. culture because of the many regional, religious, and national differences. Here are some key values and generalities that might help you understand Americans and their culture.

These generalities are not always true, but can be a good guide to understanding. Your willingness to understand a new culture and to adjust to the cultural differences will greatly contribute to your smooth and sufficient adaptation to MVCC and the U.S.

Making Conversation

"Small talk" includes topics, such as sports, weather, jobs, or past experiences. Most people do not talk about religion, politics, or feelings with strangers. Sex and bodily functions are not discussed. People do not usually talk about the personal lives of their conversation partners. This emotional distance does not mean people dislike you, but personal lives are discussed only with close friends and family.

You should know that "How are you?" and "How's it going?" are greetings, not questions about your life. "See you later," or "See you soon," are ways of saying goodbye, not appointments.

People in the US are curious. *They will ask you a lot of questions*. Some of their questions may appear ridiculous, uninformed and basic, but try to be patient in answering them. You may be the first person from your country whom they have met, and they will have very little understanding of your life. Most people are sincerely interested in learning about you.

Loud conversations usually mean people are angry. Most conversations are moderate in volume with few gestures. Do not speak too loudly or too quietly, and keep your hands under control.

Non-verbal Communication

When you have communication difficulties, you may think it is because of spoken or written language. However, many misunderstandings happen because of non-verbal communication, or body language.

- **Eye Contact:** During a conversation, the speaker looks briefly into the listener's eyes, briefly away, and then back at the listener's eyes.
- **Touching:** Touching people often makes them uncomfortable. Men are especially nervous when touched by another man.

- **Space:** You do not have to touch people to make them nervous. People expect others to be at least an arm's length away from them. If you get closer than this, people will move away from you; they do not dislike you; you are "in their space." Also, you will hear people say, "Excuse me," although they have not actually touched anyone. No matter where you are, give people plenty of space.

Remember, these are generalizations. Some people will be uncomfortable if you do not touch them during a conversation. The hard part is figuring out who wants what.

Some Characteristics

Most people in the US believe that the ideal person is independent and self-reliant, and most people think of themselves this way. People in the US do not think of themselves as representatives of their families, communities, or social class. You can see examples of individualism in the classroom as well. Teachers ask students to be independent and individualistic, to work alone, and to make original work.

- **Equality:** You can see equality in such common practices as "waiting in line." When you go to the bank, to the post office, or to immigration, you will be asked to take a number and wait. Regardless of how important or trivial your need is, you will be treated like everyone else; first come, first served. You can also see equality in the classroom. All students should be the same in the eyes of professors, and many professors view students as their equals.
- **Informality:** Although equality is ignored in some parts of life, it is followed closely in others. For example, people treat one another very informally, even in the presence of great differences in age or social status. This is not a "lack of respect," this is the custom in the United States. Professors may ask students to call them by their first names.
- **Punctuality:** Many people in the US are very punctual and organize their activities around schedules. Being late is rude. If you cannot be on time, tell the people who are waiting for you. For business appointments, you should always arrive a few minutes early.
- **Materialism:** Success in the United States is often measured in dollars. Many people think about money and material possessions as much as time. As a result, you may think that people ignore more important things in life, like love and friendship. This is not true; like people in every country, most people in the US value friendship more than wealth.

Misjudgments and Differences

- International students often think that people in the United States are incapable of deep conversation or thought. Many people are able to think and talk deeply; they are just reluctant to do so with strangers.
- People in the US often think that internationals who speak rarely or quietly are shy, too formal, or just dumb. Also, some might assume that internationals with a strong accent don't know English.
- Arguing may alarm some people. They expect violence or long-lasting anger to follow such encounters.
- Many people are easily embarrassed by sex, religion, and politics, and may assume that those who mention such topics are rude.
- People in the United States have no taboo associated with the left hand; they touch you or hand you objects with either the left or the right hand.
- People in the US have no negative association with the soles of the feet or the bottom of the shoes.
- A common way to greet children is to pat them on their heads.
- People point with their index finger.
- Respect for someone is shown by making eye contact.
- Relaxed postures, whether sitting or standing, are very common; do not think your listener is inattentive because she is relaxed.
- People are uncomfortable with silence.
- The doors of rooms are usually open unless there is a specific reason to close them.

Religion

Religion does not play the same role in the United States as in many countries. There is no government-supported religion or established church of state. In general, people are quite private about their religious views. Do not talk about religion until you know someone better.

This does not mean that people are not religious, and that religion is not a political issue or an important part of people's lives. Many people in the United States believe in God, and the majority of people are Christians. Christianity is divided into Catholicism and Protestantism. Protestantism is also divided into

many churches: Baptist, Methodist, Mormon, Christian Scientist, to name a few. Christianity has many different faiths, and the United States has many different religions.

Utica has many places of worship: Protestant, Catholic, Islamic, Unitarian, and many other religions and denominations.

Someone may call you or come to your house to talk about their religion with you. These people are sales people for their beliefs. If you are not interested in discussing religion with them, simply thank them for their time and excuse yourself. If they ignore your requests and continue to pressure you, you do not have to be polite.

Socializing

Shaking Hands - People usually shake right hands when they first meet, but it would not be considered rude or disrespectful to use the left hand. Handshakes usually last just a few seconds.

Names and Titles - Most people in the United States have three names: a given name, a middle name, and a last (family or surname) name. In conversation and in writing, the given name usually comes first. For example, "Hello, my name is Tom Cruise." Most official forms ask you to write your family name first, followed by a comma, then your first name: "Cruise, Tom." Read carefully before filling out any form so you fill it out correctly. A comma shows that the last name is written first.

People often use first names. Do not assume from the use of given names that there is no respect for status or age. There are many non-verbal habits that show respect. Young people generally talk less in the presence of their elders and are less assertive. Young people and people of lower status are less likely to use slang or swear words around their "superiors."

Use of Names

- It is ok to use the first name of someone your same age and status, or someone younger. If you are unsure, you should ask if the person prefers to be called by his or her first name.
- A woman or man older than yourself is often addressed as Ms., Miss, Mrs., or Mr. until the individual requests that you use his or her first name or until you know the individual better.
- Men and women will be confused if you use Ms., Miss, Mrs., or Mr. with a first name; they are used only with the family (last) name.

- Some women in the US prefer Ms. (pronounced "Miz"). Ms. is used for either single or married women and replaces Miss and Mrs. You can use Ms. if you do not know if a woman is single or married.

Meeting People in the United States

Meeting people in the United States is not easy. Because of the problems mentioned previously, internationals sometimes stick together and avoid contact with people who live here. The best way to learn more about the United States is to meet and talk to new people.

Relationships

Clocks are very important to American life. "Wasting time" or not doing anything, is considered a bad thing, although many people still do it.

When people seem warm and open with new acquaintances, this does not mean that close friendships are forming. At social gatherings people readily welcome new people, and the warmth expressed is genuine and sincere but confined to that occasion and may not always continue. Close friendships do develop as a result of repeated interactions and shared interest between individuals.

Another problem in forming relationships is that the definition and expectations of "friend" are different in different cultures. The majority of friendships in the United States tend to be shorter and shallower than those of other cultures. People have different groups of friends: "work friends," "school friends," "family friends,"

Romantic Relationships & Dating

In the United States, relationships between members of the opposite sex are generally less structured than in other countries. "Platonic" relationships (non- romantic friendships between members of the opposite sex) are very common and virtually everyone has platonic friends of the opposite sex.

Generally, however, when a couple makes a "date" they will do something: go to a movie, have dinner, go dancing, etc. A man or a woman can ask for a date. The person who asks will probably pay for the date, although this should be a conversation - so people would rather pay for their own part.

Asking someone on a date, or accepting a date, does not obligate you to become romantically involved. If, for some reason, you do not wish to date the person a second time, simply do not ask them out again, or if they ask you out a second time, you may refuse politely.

Dating does not mean sex. If one person says they are dating another, it means that they have gone out with that person before and plan to again. It does not say anything about the physical relationship between the people. There are many ways to use the word "dating."

Sexual Involvement

The most awkward part of dating in the United States, as in many societies, revolves around sexual involvement. Like everything else in the United States, there are very few guidelines; attitudes vary tremendously from person to person and from relationship to relationship. There are, however, two rules which most people accept:

1. Sex is not necessarily expected during the early stages of a romantic relationship, and agreeing to a date or going to the home of your partner does **not** obligate you to have sex. Regardless of what you have seen in US movies or on television, that is not how dating works in the US. You always have the right to say no at any time.
2. Sex is a personal decision. Different people have different ideas about what is and isn't acceptable. The important thing is that both people are respectful of each other.

Date rape and sexual harassment are growing concerns in the United States especially on college campuses. It is sometimes very difficult to know what to do. On a date, sex should only happen by mutual informed consent. If either partner says "no" or is not willing, do not force it. That is rape. Sexual harassment is difficult to define, but it means that no one in a position of power or authority can take advantage of that position for sexual favors. If you feel sexually uncomfortable with an employer or professor who has authority over you, talk to someone and get advice. You can always talk confidentially to someone at either in International Student Services, Health Center, or the Counseling Center.

If you are sexually active, practice "safe sex." "Safe sex" means you and your partner do not exchange bodily fluids. Condoms are available at the Student Health Center and at any pharmacy or convenience store. Use them to protect your health. AIDS, Chlamydia, Herpes, and other STDs are real.

Social Gatherings

Social gatherings are quite informal in the US. Most people do not use parties to show wealth or taste. Parties are opportunities for people to gather, converse, and relax. The host-guest relationship is very informal. Your host wants you to "feel at home." You may be greeted at the door with "Make yourself at home." This means you may have to serve yourself.

Invitations are usually informal and often oral, but tell the time and place: "Will you come over Tuesday evening at 8:00?" A statement such as "come and see me sometime" or "drop in" is not an invitation. It means that you must call before you drop in. If you accept an invitation, it is important that you go and be punctual. The host expects you to call/text as soon as possible if you must cancel. It is considered rude to simply not show up. If you are not interested in the invitation, it is better to politely refuse the date or appointment in the beginning. Refusing a date is not considered rude in the United States.

A formal, written invitation requires a response and often a written response.

- If the invitation says "RSVP," you must tell the host whether or not you will be there. If you cannot attend or do not plan to attend, tell them. Do not say "yes" just to be polite. The "RSVP" is to help the host plan how much food and drink to prepare.
- If your invitation says, "Regrets only," you only need to tell your host if you do not plan to attend. If you are unsure how to dress, call the host and ask, "What should I wear?"
- Student gatherings are much less formal. What time you arrive makes little difference, because people are coming and going all the time. Many student parties are "BYOB" (bring your own beverage). You will make enemies rapidly if you go to parties and drink other people's beverages. If a party is BYOB , then you should BYOB!

Gifts for Hosts: It is not necessary to bring flowers, candy or a gift to a dinner host. However, it is a nice thing to do. You should always say "thank you" when you leave. It is also polite to write a note or text the next day and repeat your thank you. Overnight house guests usually bring a small, inexpensive gift to the host, such as a souvenir from your home country or other small remembrance.

Table Etiquette: If you have dietary restrictions, it is a good idea to tell your host when you are invited. When you are at the dinner table and are asked if you would like something, do not refuse out of politeness. The host or hostess probably won't ask you a second time. After you have had enough, it is all right to politely decline additional servings.

Children's Behavior

US individualism shows in attitudes toward children. In the US, a few religious groups emphasize the importance of large families, but most people think one or two children are enough, and many couples have no children. Because taking care of a child is very costly financially, emotionally, and socially, many

couples view large families as a disadvantage. Having many children would restrict the freedom and individualism of the parents as well as the other children in the family.

Parents teach individualism by the way they raise their children. They want to create a self-reliant, independent child, who can make it on her own by age eighteen. Parents begin teaching this self-reliance early, asking the child to do things on her own and praising her when she does. As a result, children are often talkative and assertive.

Parents want their children to be healthy and happy, and to have a better life than the parents. Families spend a lot of money to give their children what they want: nice clothes, many toys, adequate health and dental care, and a good education. Many parents give up time with their children to pay for these things. In most two-parent households, both parents work to support this lifestyle, leaving their children with babysitters and child care programs for eight, nine or ten hours a day.

Many parents want to expose their children to a variety of situations. They bring their children with them to church, to sporting events, to stores, and to social events. However, many places, such as expensive restaurants and live theater productions, do not welcome children.

Children, especially boys are expected to be energetic and assertive. That does not mean, though, that they are allowed to "run wild" in public. Parents are expected to keep their children under control at all times, particularly in public places and in the homes of others.

If a child misbehaves, **only the child's parents may discipline him**. Other adults should not interfere unless the child is doing something which may be harmful to himself. Most parents discipline their children by rewarding good behaviors, not by punishing bad behaviors. While a spanking, a slap to the child's buttocks, is acceptable to some people, any punishment that wounds the child or leaves a mark is considered child abuse and is against the law.

Source: University of Arizona's CESL program website

VALUES IN AMERICAN CULTURE

1. **PERSONAL CONTROL OVER THE ENVIRONMENT**

   People can/should control nature, their own environment and destiny. The future is not left to fate.

   Result: An energetic, goal-oriented society.

2. **CHANGE / MOBILITY**

   Change is seen as positive and good. This means progress, improvement and growth.

   Result: An established transient society geographically, economically and socially.

3. **TIME AND ITS IMPORTANCE**

   Time is valuable - achievement of goals depends on the productive use of time.

   Result: An efficient and progressive society often at the expense of interpersonal relationships.

4. **EQUALITY / EGALITARIANISM**

   People have equal opportunities; people are important as individuals, for who they are, not from which family they come.

   Result: A society where little deference is shown or status is acknowledged.

5. **INDIVIDUALISM, INDEPENDENCE AND PRIVACY**

   People are seen as separate individuals (not group members) with individual needs. People need time to be alone and to be themselves.

   Result: Americans may be seen as self-centered and sometimes isolated and lonely.

6. **SELF-HELP**

   Americans take pride in their own accomplishments.

   Result: Americans give respect for self achievements not achievements based on rights of birth.

7. **COMPETITION AND FREE ENTERPRISE**

   Americans believe competition brings out the best in people and free enterprise leads to progress and produces success

   Result: Competition is emphasized over cooperation.

8. FUTURE ORIENTATION / OPTIMISM

Americans believe that, regardless of past or present, the future will be better and happier.

Result: Americans place less value on past events and constantly look ahead to tomorrow.

9. ACTION AND WORK ORIENTATION

Americans believe that work is morally right; that it is immoral to waste time.

Result: There is more emphasis on "doing" rather than "being". This is a no-nonsense attitude toward life.

10. INFORMALITY

Americans believe that formality is "un-American" and a show of arrogance and superiority.

Result: A casual, egalitarian attitude between people is more accepted.

11. DIRECTNESS / OPENNESS / HONESTY

One can only trust people who "look you in the eye" and "tell it like it is". Truth is a function of reality not of circumstance.

Result: People tend to tell the "truth" and not worry about saving the other person's "face" or "honor".

12. PRACTICALITY / EFFICIENCY

Practicality is usually the most important consideration when decisions are to be made.

Result: Americans place less emphasis on the subjective, aesthetic, emotional or consensual decisions.

13. MATERIALISM / ACQUISITIVENESS

Material goods are seen as the just rewards of hard-work, the evidence of "God's favor."

Result: Americans are seen as caring more for things than people or relationships.

Adapted from "The Values Americans Live By", L. Robert Kohls

St Giles
INTERNATIONAL

A GUIDE TO AMERICAN CULTURE AND CUSTOMS

This document has been prepared for you to read before you leave for the U.S., and to refer to during your time there. It gives you information about American customs and describes some points that may be different from your own culture. Part of the fun of coming to live or study in another country is observing and learning about the culture and customs of its people. We don't want to spoil the surprise for you but we do understand that it can be useful to know how other people will expect you to behave, and will behave towards you while you're away from home. This can avoid awkward misunderstandings for both you and the people you meet and make friends with! We hope that your stay in the U.S. will be thoroughly enjoyable and we very much look forward to welcoming you at St Giles International.

Getting in Line –
Always get in line and wait your turn when buying tickets, waiting in a bank, post office or for a bus or train. It is considered rude to 'cut in line', and although people may not say anything to you, they will make very unhappy noises!

If there is any confusion about whether there is one line or more for several different cashiers, you should still wait your turn and stay behind everyone who arrived before you. Americans do not try to get to the front first; they are very fair. You will often hear people saying 'Who's next?' The general rule is that you are next if you were the first person to have gotten in line!

Smoking –
Smoking indoors in public places is illegal in the USA, with no exceptions. There are even certain areas outdoors, such as near building entrances, where smoking is prohibited. There are, however, a limited number of home stay hosts who allow smoking inside the house.

Drugs –
Buying and selling illicit drugs is illegal in the U.S. If you are found carrying drugs either in school or in public, you may be arrested.

Women –
In the US, women are seen as equal to men, and should therefore be treated fairly. It is thought that both women and men should do an equal share of the housework and childcare, although this is not the case is many families and each couple has their own arrangement.

Safety for women: It is not a good idea for women to walk around on their own at night. Make sure that you use registered taxis and try to stay with a group as much as possible.

Personal Hygiene:

Restrooms -
It is customary to flush the toilet after use and to dispose of toilet paper in the toilet. Ladies' sanitary napkins should, however, be placed in the trashcan.

Tissues -
It is American custom to blow your nose with a tissue. Some people keep a tissue or a handkerchief up their sleeve or in their pocket.

Spitting -
In the U.S., it is extremely rude to spit in public.

Water –
The water in the taps is clean enough to drink and brush your teeth with. Some people prefer to drink bottled water and some people filter their water in a pitcher before they drink it.

Meal times –
Most Americans eat three times a day. Breakfast can be a small meal of cereal, toast or some fruit, or a more substantial cooked breakfast of eggs, bacon or omelettes, according to preference.

People in the U.S. usually eat a light lunch – soup, sandwiches or a salad are the most common foods chosen for a weekday lunch. This is normally eaten between 12 and 2pm.

In the U.S., the evening meal is usually eaten between 5:30pm and 7:30pm. This is usually called 'supper' or 'dinner.' It is normally a large meal, consisting of meat or fish and vegetables, a dish made with eggs, pasta or pizza.

Eating in restaurants -
Americans are very polite to waiters in restaurants. If you want a waiter to come to your table, you should raise your hand, but not snap your fingers. To attract their attention when they are close by, you should say 'excuse me.'

American table manners and customs -
If you put your knife and fork on your plate, a waiter will think that you have finished eating. If you want to take a break but have not yet finished, place your knife and fork by the side of your plate. A good waiter will not clear your plate from the table when you have finished eating.
In the U.S., it is considered very bad manners to put your elbows on the table and to speak with your mouth full. It is also not polite to make a lot of noise when you eat; chewing noisily and slurping are bad manners in the U.S.

Tip/Gratuity -
It is customary to leave a tip of 15% of the bill at the end of the meal unless the bill says *Gratuity Included.*

Eating in public –
In the U.S., it is acceptable behavior to eat, drink and chew gum in the street and on public transport. You should not eat in shops, banks, offices or in post offices.

Alcohol –
It is illegal for young people under the age of 21 to consume alcohol. If you look younger than 30 you may be asked to provide photo ID in the form of a passport or driver's license.

It is acceptable in American culture for men and women to drink as a form of social behavior.

Club/Bar closing time –
All clubs and bars close at 2:00 a.m.
10 or 15 minutes before this time, the barman will say, 'Last call!' meaning that is your last opportunity to order another drink.

Store Opening times* –
Store open between 9-11am
Store close between 5-9pm
*Exact times may vary according to location
Stores in America are open all day; they do not close for lunch.
There are some convenience stores, drugstores, and supermarkets which close at midnight or are open 24 hours a day.

Sunday opening:
Most large stores are open on Sundays, but may close earlier. Supermarkets are open on Sundays for the same hours as on weekdays.

Bank of America UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

Bank and Post Office Opening times* –
Monday – Friday 9am-5pm
Saturday – 9-1 (some banks do not open on Saturday)
Sunday – closed
* Exact times may vary according to location.

The Bank of America will allow students to open a free checking account for a minimum of 4 months.

Electricity –
Standard voltage in the U.S. is 120 volts. Our plugs have two pins. Please bring adaptors with you if you wish to use electronic equipment from your own country.

Clothing –
Students tend to dress casually during the daytime at school.
You may wish to bring special clothes for going out in the evening and some bars and clubs will not allow you to enter if you're wearing jeans or sportswear. The climate in San Francisco is very changeable so it is a good idea to bring warm, waterproof clothing for all seasons of the year. Even in mid-summer, it is not unusual to have cold, overcast weather.

If you are staying in a home stay, you should ensure that you are decently dressed at all times. It may cause offense if you are not

dressed before you go to breakfast, for example, but it is a good idea to follow the example of the hosts with regards to what is acceptable.

On the road –

In America we drive on the right of the road. If you are accustomed to driving on the left, remember to look in the other direction when you're crossing the road.

Speed limits –

In residential areas – 25-45mph (unless indicated otherwise)

On freeways and highways – 55-70mph (unless indicated otherwise)

Crosswalks -

Crosswalks are designated places for pedestrians to cross the street. You should not cross the street where there is no crosswalk. There is usually a sign at the crosswalk indicating when you should cross.

Public transportation -

Buying passes/transfers

If you are catching a bus, you should always buy your transfer ticket from the driver at the time of boarding. On the underground train stations, you have to get a ticket before entering the boarding area.

Sitting down:

If you get on a bus or a train, it is acceptable to sit down next to someone (you don't need to ask!) If you arrive at a spare double seat, you should sit next to the window and leave a spare seat for other people to use. It is considered impolite to sit in the aisle and expect fellow passengers to climb over you in order to sit down. If someone is seated next to you and you want to get off the bus, just say 'excuse me.'

There are **priority seats** on most buses. These are reserved for seniors, the disabled, pregnant women or people traveling with very young children in their arms. It is ok to sit on these seats, but you

should get up and offer your place if anyone of the aforementioned people get on.

Standing up:
You are allowed to stand up on public transport.

Social behavior –

Personal space:
You should not stand too close to people when you talk to them. Americans people find this uncomfortable.

Meeting and Greeting:
Most people shake hands when they meet for the first time or in a formal situation. When people are good friends, they will sometimes hug each other to say hello, goodbye or thank you.

Eye contact:
In public, and particularly on public transport, people avoid making eye contact with strangers. Most people either read or look towards the ground slightly rather than at peoples' faces. People in America find it uncomfortable if they feel as though someone is watching them.

'Excuse Me'
There are many occasions to use "excuse me" or "sorry" to be polite. Here are a few examples:

- We say 'excuse me' or 'sorry' if we bump into someone, or if someone bumps into us
- We say 'sorry?' when we haven't heard someone.
- 'Excuse me' precedes any intrusive question e.g. 'Excuse me, do you know if this train stops at Powell Street?' 'Excuse me, do you have the time?' 'Excuse me, is this seat free?'
- We sometimes say 'excuse me, please' when we want to attract someone's attention or we want them to move.

'Ps and Qs'
Children in the U.S. are often told to 'mind their Ps and Qs'
P is for **P**lease and Q is for Than**k you**.

Whenever you ask someone to do anything, you should say please, and whenever someone does something for you (even if it is part of their job) you should say 'Thank you.' Here are a few examples:

- When you get out of a taxi, you should always say **thank you** to the driver.
- You should say **thank you** to a waiter when they give you your food.
- You should say **thank you** to a shopkeeper when they give you your change.
- When you are offered something you don't want you should never say no, you should always say **no thank you** or just **thank you.**

- You should say **please** when you ask the taxi driver to take you somewhere, 'I'd like to go to Pier 39 please.'
- You should say **please** to the waiter when you order your food, 'I'd like the salmon pasta please.'
- When you are offered something you want, the answer should never just be **yes** it should always be **yes please.**

101 Characteristics of Americans/American Culture

To help you compare and contrast what you observe of American culture and your own, mark the similarities and differences between your culture and what you have read about in this book.

1. America is enormous: the third largest country in the world with a population of more than 300 million people.
2. Americans come in all colors, have all types of religions, and speak many languages from all over the world.
3. Americans are extremely independent, individualistic, and like to be different from each other.
4. 66% of Americans are overweight; 37% of those are obese.
5. Americans believe in freedom of choice.
6. Americans need a lot of "elbow room"; they like personal space around them.
7. Approximately 1% of Americans are homeless (3.5 million people).
8. Americans talk easily to the homeless but use good judgment and are careful with whom they talk.
9. Sadly, the streets of major cities are often dirty.
10. Many people, especially teenagers, wear strange clothes, and many have tattoos and body piercings.
11. Americans follow the rule of law.

12. Littering (throwing garbage on the street), graffiti and tagging (writing on the walls), and loitering (standing around and doing nothing) are against the law and are punishable by a fine or jail.
13. Discriminating against or making any insulting statement about someone else's religion or ethnicity is against the law and could be punishable as a *hate crime.*
14. You must be over the age of 21 and you must have an identification card with a photo to buy or drink alcohol.
15. In most states, it is illegal to buy cigarettes if you are under the age of 18 and often you can only smoke in certain places.
16. Americans are extremely informal and call most people by their first name or nickname.
17. Americans smile a lot and talk easily to strangers, sharing personal stories.
18. Asking "How are you?" is simply a greeting and is not a question about your health.
19. When Americans put their hands on their hips, they are usually relaxed; when they fold their arms tightly across their chests, they are angry or very serious (or cold).
20. Americans don't push or stand too close to anyone in line. They always wait their turn.
21. In a restaurant, the server is usually very friendly and helpful and often will tell you his or her name.
22. When the service is good, tipping is expected to be 15–20% of the bill.

23. Polite Americans eat with one hand while the other one is under the table on their laps.
24. Usually, when friends meet at a restaurant they each pay their share of the bill or split the bill in half. It's called *going Dutch.*
25. If you have guests over to your house, turn off the television, make sure your music isn't too loud.
26. Americans have parties for many reasons. Sometimes they are held for friends to get together and to meet new people. There is rarely music or dancing at a typical American party.
27. When you meet Americans, be sure to look them in the eye, smile, and shake hands.
28. Make small talk at the beginning of a conversation. After a few questions, you will be asked, "What do you do?" (This means what is your job?)
29. For weddings and showers, people register for gifts at a specific place.
30. Americans open presents and cards in front of people.
31. Be sure you include a card with your gift. The person given the gift will send you a thank you card.
32. At an American funeral, it is not normal to make loud sad sounds. Americans try to keep strong emotions inside.
33. There is no traditional color or flower that symbolizes death. Any and all flowers can be used at funerals.
34. We do not give money at a funeral. Sometimes, we send flowers or plants to the ceremony.
35. After the funeral, there is usually a reception at the home of the family. There is usually a lot of food and sometimes alcohol.

36. Never ask Americans a direct question about their religion, age, money, salary, weight, or dress/suit size.
37. Do not make any racist or negative remarks about someone's religion, family background, or sexual preferences.
38. Men should not make any "sexist" remarks to or about women—anything that would make women unequal to men.
39. Americans say that they don't want to talk about politics, but sometimes they do. It's best to just listen first to see the other person's point of view before you let them know your thoughts.
40. Never go to someone's house without calling first to see if it is convenient.
41. If you are invited to an American party, do not bring your children, friends, or family members without first asking the permission of the host.
42. Time is money. Never be late to classes, employment interviews, appointments, parties (especially your wedding!), etc.
43. Some Americans hug a lot. It is okay for women and men to hug even if they are not close friends.
44. It is normal for American women to have male friends who are just friends (and vice versa).
45. It is not uncommon for American men and women to share an apartment as roommates and not have a sexual relationship with each other.
46. Most American women do not like possessive or jealous men.
47. Most American women do not feel comfortable having the man pay for everything all of the time.

48. Be careful: Meet new friends in a public place many times before you get into a car or give out your address.
49. American parents speak to their children as adults and teach them how to be responsible for their actions.
50. American parents encourage their children to question and always ask "Why?"
51. It is normal for American children to have very messy rooms.
52. It is common for young Americans to carry *security blankets* or a stuffed toy.
53. Americans do not hit their children but discipline them by taking things away.
54. American men try to share equally with their wives in parenting and housework.
55. Americans hire "babysitters" to take care of their children when they go out or are at work.
56. Americans love their pets, sometimes more than they love people.
57. Homosexuality is protected by law in the United States.
58. The majority of older Americans prefer to live in *retirement homes* for independent living rather than to live with their grown children.
59. Americans admire youth and often work past age 65 and/or go back to school.
60. Domestic violence is against the law. It is illegal to hit anyone: a spouse, a parent, a child, and even a pet.
61. There are special seats in the front of buses reserved for disabled people or senior citizens.

62. Be careful when you offer your seat on the bus to an older or a disabled person. Most older people do not want to be thought of as someone needing help.
63. Most buses require the exact amount of money and cannot make change.
64. Because of pick-pockets, Americans carry credit cards and checks, instead of a lot of cash.
65. Pedestrians always have the right of way.
66. Pedestrians must cross at a cross walk or unmarked intersection. Crossing in the middle of the road is against the law.
67. If it is not a life or death emergency, do not call 911.
68. Rent must be paid on time or there is usually a late fee.
69. If you pay your rent by cash, be sure to get a receipt.
70. Americans love to hunt for bargains and often buy used things.
71. If the police put the lights on to tell you to stop your car, move to the side of the road right away. Stay in your car.
72. Look directly at the officer. Smile and say, "What seems to be the problem, Officer?"
73. When you drive, be sure to always have your license, registration, and proof of insurance with you.
74. Never, for any reason, argue with or give money to a police officer.
75. Always be on time to the job interview and to your job.
76. Dress appropriately for the job interview.

77. Smile, look the interviewer in the eye, and shake hands firmly when you meet.
78. At the interview, be positive and describe your good qualities.
79. Sexual harassment is against the law.
80. Students are expected to ask questions.
81. Never use a cell phone in class.
82. It is normal for an American teacher to sit on the desk.
83. Always call your teacher by his or her name.
84. It is never too late to go back to school and you can almost always find free adult education classes.
85. It is permitted to visit most college and university campuses to see what they are like.
86. Children from the ages of 6 to 16 must attend school in the United States.
87. Do your own work. Copying from a book, a friend, or the Internet is called *plagiarism*.
88. Cheating is serious, and the punishment is strong.
89. Americans try to take care of a medical problem early.
90. When you have a serious medical problem, it's a good idea to get a second opinion.
91. You can always ask the receptionist how much a doctor's appointment will cost.
92. When you need to make an appointment with a doctor, list all of your symptoms in English before you call.
93. Most states have free or low-cost clinics.

94. Never go to a hospital emergency room unless it is a matter of life or death.
95. Americans are really careful about not bothering anyone else with their body odor or bad breath.
96. Most Americans take at least one bath or shower each day.
97. Most Americans put on a good underarm deodorant after bathing.
98. Throw all toilet paper and seat covers in the toilet to be flushed away.
99. If you can't understand the sign on the restroom door, ask someone or check to see who goes in or comes out.
100. Americans often talk to each other or on the cell phone while using the bathroom.
101. There are very few "public" bathrooms available in U.S. cities and towns.

America 1950 vs. America 2020

September 14, 2020 by Michael

Share Tweet Subscribe

If you could go back to 1950, would you do it? There would be no Internet, no cellphones and you would only be able to watch television in black and white. But even though they lacked many of our modern conveniences, people genuinely seemed to be much happier back then. Families actually ate dinner together, neighbors knew and cared about one another, and being an "American" truly meant something. Today, we like to think that we are so much more "advanced" than they were back then, but the truth is that our society is in the process of falling apart all around us. Could it be possible that we could learn some important lessons by looking back at how Americans lived 70 years ago?

Of course there has never been any era in our history when everything has been

perfect. But without a doubt, things are vastly different today than they were back in 1950...

In 1950, Texaco Star Theatre, The Lone Ranger and Hopalong Cassidy were some of the most popular shows that Americans watched on television.

In 2020, a Netflix film entitled "Cuties" is so trashy and so disgusting that four states have sent a letter to Netflix asking for it to be removed because it is "fodder for those with criminal imaginations, serving to normalize the view that children are sexual beings."

In 1950, television networks would not even show husbands and wives in bed together.

In 2020, "adult websites" get more traffic than Netflix, Amazon and Twitter combined.

In 1950, people would greet one another as they walked down the street.

In 2020, Americans are too enamored with their cellphones to be bothered with actual human contact.

In 1950, gum chewing and talking in class were some of the major disciplinary problems in our schools.

In 2020, kids are literally gunning down police officers in the streets.

In 1950, people would make an effort to dress up and look nice when they would go out in public.

In 2020, most of the population has become utter slobs and "People of Walmart" has become one of our most popular memes.

In 1950, the typical woman got married for the first time at age 20 and the typical man got married for the first time at age 22.

In 2020, the typical woman gets married for the first time at age 27 and the typical man gets married for the first time at age 29.

In 1950, a lot of people would leave their homes and their vehicles unlocked because crime rates were so low.

In 2020, many that live in urban areas are deathly afraid of all the civil unrest that has erupted, and gun sales have soared to all-time record highs.

In 1950, Americans actually attempted to parent their children.

In 2020, we pump our kids full of mind-altering drugs and we let our televisions and our video games raise our children.

In 1950, Baltimore was one of the most beautiful and most prosperous cities on the entire planet.

In 2020, Baltimore regularly makes headlines because of all the murders that are constantly occurring. Of course the exact same thing could be said about many of our other major cities.

In 1950, 78 percent of all households in America contained a married couple.

In 2020, that figure has fallen below 50 percent.

In 1950, about 5 percent of all babies in the United States were born to unmarried parents.

In 2020, about 40 percent of all babies in the United States will be born to unmarried parents.

In 1950, new churches were regularly being opened all over the United States.

In 2020, it is being projected that 1 out of every 5 churches in the U.S. "could be forced to shut their doors in the next 18 months", and the mayor of Lubbock, Texas just said that opening a new Planned Parenthood clinic is like starting a church.

In 1950, we actually had high standards for our elected officials, and people actually did research on the candidates before they cast their votes.

In 2020, more than 4,000 people in one county in New Hampshire voted for a "transsexual Satanic anarchist" in the Republican primary, and she is now the Republican nominee for sheriff in Cheshire County.

In 1950, children would go outside and play when they got home from school.

In 2020, our parks and our playgrounds are virtually empty and we have the highest childhood obesity rate in the industrialized world.

In 1950, front porches were community gathering areas, and people would regularly have their neighbors over for dinner.

In 2020, many of us don't know our neighbors at all, and the average American watches more than five hours of television a day.

In 1950, Americans used words such as "knucklehead", "moxie" and "jalopy".

In 2020, new terms such as "nomophobia", "peoplekind" and "social distancing" have been introduced into the English language.

In 1950, the very first credit card was issued in the United States.

In 2020, Americans owe more than 930 billion dollars on their credit cards.

In 1950, one income could support an entire middle class household.

In 2020, tens of millions of Americans have lost their jobs and filed for unemployment, and more than half of all households in some of our largest cities are currently facing "serious financial problems".

In 1950, the American people believed that the free market should govern the economy.

In 2020, most Americans seem to believe that the government in Washington and the Federal Reserve must endlessly "manage" the economy.

In 1950, "socialists" and "communists" were considered to be our greatest national enemies.

In 2020, most of our politicians in Washington have eagerly embraced socialist and communist policy goals.

In 1950, the U.S. Constitution was deeply loved and highly revered.

In 2020, anyone that actually admits to being a "constitutionalist" is considered to be a potential domestic terrorist.

In 1950, the United States loaned more money to the rest of the world than anybody else.

In 2020, the United States owes more money to the rest of the world than anybody else.

In 1950, the total U.S. national debt reached the 257 billion dollar mark for the first time in our history.

In 2020, we added 864 billion dollars to the national debt in the month of June alone. In other words, we added over three times more to the national debt in that one month than the total amount of debt that had been accumulated from the founding of our nation all the way to 1950.

In 1950, most Americans were generally happy with their lives.

In 2020, the suicide rate is at an all-time record high, and it has been rising every single year since 2007.

*****Michael's new book entitled "Lost Prophecies Of The Future Of America" is now available in paperback and for the Kindle on Amazon.com.*****

About the Author: My name is Michael Snyder and my brand new book entitled "Lost Prophecies Of The Future Of America" is now available on Amazon.com. By purchasing the book you help to support the work that my wife and I are doing, and by giving it to others you help to multiply the impact that we are having on people all over the globe. I have published thousands of articles on The Economic Collapse Blog, End Of The American Dream and The Most Important News, and the articles that I publish on those sites are republished on dozens of other prominent websites all over the globe. I always freely and happily allow others to republish my articles on their own websites, but I also ask that they include this "About the Author" section with each article. In addition to my new book, I have written four others that are available on Amazon.com including The Beginning Of The End, Get Prepared Now, and Living A Life That Really Matters. (#CommissionsEarned) The material contained in this article is for general information purposes only, and readers should consult licensed professionals before making any legal, business, financial or health decisions. I encourage you to follow me on social media on Facebook and Twitter, and any way that you can share these articles with others is a great help. During these very challenging times, people will need hope more than ever before, and it is our goal to share the gospel of Jesus Christ with as many people as we possibly can.

20 Numbers From 2020 That Are Almost Too Crazy To Believe

December 30, 2020 by Michael

Share Tweet Subscribe

2020 has been a year that none of us will ever forget. We experienced the worst global pandemic in 100 years, we witnessed the worst economic downturn since the Great Depression of the 1930s, civil unrest erupted in major cities all over America, and we had one of the wildest presidential elections in our history. Other than that, it was a pretty quiet year. For a few moments, let's take one more look back at the past 12 months. The following are 20 numbers from 2020 that are almost too crazy to believe...

#1 When 2020 began, nobody had ever heard of "COVID-19" because that term had not even been invented yet. But by the end of the year, there had been more than 83 million confirmed cases around the globe and more than 1.8 million deaths. Here in the United States, there have been more than 20 million confirmed cases so far and more than 350,000 deaths according to the official numbers. Of course nobody is sure if we

can trust the official numbers or not, because just recently a politician in Austria showed that a cup of Coca-Cola can test positive for COVID-19.

#2 All of the masks that we have been wearing and discarding during this pandemic have taken a heavy toll on the environment. According to one study, more than 1.5 billion (with a "b") masks will be dumped into the oceans of the world this year alone.

#3 The lockdowns that our politicians instituted to control the spread of COVID-19 resulted in an unemployment shock that was absolutely unprecedented. Since the beginning of the pandemic, there have been more than 70 million new claims for unemployment benefits. That means that we have been averaging well over a million new claims per week since the first lockdowns went into effect. To put that into perspective, the old all-time record for a single week was just 695,000 and that was set all the way back in 1982. During this pandemic, we have been above that old record every single week, and now unemployment claims are starting to rise higher once again.

#4 Almost four out of every ten Americans do not plan to get a COVID-19 vaccine, but the federal government is going to spend 250 million dollars on an "information campaign" that is designed to convince them otherwise.

#5 The civil unrest that erupted all over America following the death of George Floyd ultimately sparked a crime wave that seems as if it will never end. According to an analysis of data from 57 big city police departments, the number of murders in those cities is up 36.7 percent compared to last year. In quite a few of those cities, new all-time records are being established in 2020, and many Americans are anticipating even more violence in 2021.

#6 Recent data from Moody's Analytics indicates that approximately 12 million U.S. renters are now "at least $5,850 behind in rent and utilities payments". Landlords all over the nation are in financial distress because of unpaid rent, and we could potentially see the greatest tsunami of evictions in all of U.S. history if and when all of the rent moratoriums are finally lifted in 2021.

#7 In 2020 we witnessed massively long lines at food banks all across America. In some cases, people were lining up as early as 2 AM in order to make sure that they would get something before the supplies were gone. Feeding America runs the largest network of food banks in the entire nation, and they were estimating that approximately one out of every four children in the U.S. would suffer from hunger by the time that 2020 was finally done.

#8 We haven't seen an economic downturn this severe since the Great Depression of the 1930s, and the middle class has been hit particularly hard. According to one recent survey, 2020 was a "personal financial disaster" for 55 percent of all Americans.

#9 But 2020 hasn't been a financial disaster for everyone. In fact, Forbes recently published an article which celebrated 50 doctors, scientists and healthcare entrepreneurs that become "pandemic billionaires" in 2020.

#10 The U.S. government continues to waste money in some of the most crazy ways imaginable. I know that I shared this the other day, but I just had to include it in this article as well. According to U.S. Senator Rand Paul, the federal government has spent 6.9 million dollars to develop a "smart toilet" which uses a very small camera to identify your "analprint".

#11 One of the reasons why so much crazy spending happens is because our politicians don't actually read the bills that they pass. For example, the spending bill that the House of Representatives recently passed was 5,593 pages long, and members of the House were only given a few hours to look it over. Unsurprisingly, the bill passed the House by a vote of 359 to 53.

#12 When Barack Obama first entered the White House, the U.S. was 10.6 trillion dollars in debt. Now we are 27.5 trillion dollars in debt, and soon that total will hit the 30 trillion dollar mark. Needless to say, this is a recipe for national financial suicide.

#13 The decline of the U.S. family continued to accelerate in 2020. According to a recent Gallup survey, only 29 percent of Americans believe that "it is very important for couples who have children together to be married".

#14 Americans have continued to get even bigger in 2020 as well. At this point, 73 percent of the entire U.S. population is either overweight or obese.

#15 The amount of control that the big tech companies have over our lives has gotten more than just a little bit frightening, but most Americans don't seem to mind. In fact, one recent survey found that 2 out of every 3 Americans do not care if their smart devices are recording what they say and do at all times.

#16 But if anyone tried to take our smart devices away, then most of us would suddenly become very angry. Another recent survey found that the average person will spend a total of 44 years looking at digital devices during their lifetimes.

#17 The recent presidential election has deeply divided our nation. 96 percent of Democrats believe that Joe Biden was elected fairly, but only 20 percent of Republicans feel the same way.

#18 Joe Biden only won 16.7 percent of all counties in the United States. That was a new record low for a winning candidate, beating the previous record low of 22 percent which Barack Obama established in 2012.

#19 But Joe Biden also somehow won the most overall votes in U.S. history by a very wide margin. He received more than 81 million votes, which was about 12 million more votes than Barack Obama got in 2008 when he set the old record.

#20 On December 14th, the Electoral College voted to make Joe Biden the next president of the United States. Amazingly, that date is precisely halfway between the "Great American Eclipse" of 2017 and the "Great American Eclipse" of 2024. If you plot the paths of those two eclipses on a map of the United States, you will see that they combine to form a giant "X" across the heartland of America.

Michael's new book entitled "Lost Prophecies Of The Future Of America" is now available in paperback and for the Kindle on Amazon.

About the Author: My name is Michael Snyder and my brand new book entitled "Lost Prophecies Of The Future Of America" is now available on Amazon.com. In addition to my new book, I have written four others that are available on Amazon.com including The Beginning Of The End, Get Prepared Now, and Living A Life That Really Matters. (#CommissionsEarned) By purchasing the books you help to support the work that my wife and I are doing, and by giving it to others you help to multiply the impact that we are having on people all over the globe. I have published thousands of articles on The Economic Collapse Blog, End Of The American Dream and The Most Important News, and the articles that I publish on those sites are republished on dozens of other prominent websites all over the globe. I always freely and happily allow others to republish my articles on their own websites, but I also ask that they include this "About the Author" section with each article. The material contained in this article is for general information purposes only, and readers should consult licensed professionals before making any legal, business, financial or health decisions. I encourage you to follow me on social media on Facebook, Twitter and Parler, and any way that you can share these articles with others is a great help. During these very challenging times, people will need hope more than ever before, and it is our goal to share the gospel of Jesus Christ with as many people as we possibly can.

Share Tweet Subscribe

Dining Etiquette

Sitting Down
- Wait until invited to be seated
- Sit down only after host sits down

Napkins
- Place your napkin in your lap as soon as everyone is seated (within 30 seconds of sitting down). Pick it up and place it in your lap, unfolding as you approach your lap.
- Place the napkin folded in half with the crease toward you.
- It is appropriate to use your napkin either before taking a drink, after taking a drink, whichever is necessary.
- Place your napkin on your chair when excusing yourself for a moment during the meal (only if necessary and only between courses). If you must excuse yourself from the table, do not explain the reason why.
- Leave your napkin on your lap until everyone has finished eating.
- Place the napkin to the right of your plate when leaving your table at the end of the meal.
- Use your napkin often. Blot your mouth often and avoid wiping your face with your napkin. The napkin is not for blowing your nose; excuse yourself and leave the table.

Salads
- Salad forks are often smaller than a traditional dinner fork and will be located to the far left of the place setting.
- You may use your knife to cut portions of the salad. If you use your knife, do not return it to the table top; instead place it at the top edge of the plate with the cutting edge facing you.

Bread and Butter
- Bread and butter may be served with your meal.
- Place one roll on the plate provided (the one just above your forks).
- Do not cut the roll open, slather butter on it, and "dig in."
- Instead, break the roll apart, tear off a small, bite-sized portion, butter it, and eat it. Do this for the entire roll.

Accidents at the Table
- Even the most careful eater occasionally has an accident at the table.
- If you spill food, even a bit of jelly or sauce, you may quietly retrieve it with any convenient utensil— knife, fork, spoon—and place it at the side of your plate.
- If a little food or liquid is dripped onto your clothing, you might dip a small corner of the napkin into your water glass and lightly rub the spot.
- Try to be as inconspicuous as possible, and do not fret. Everyone does this from time to time.
- If you drop a serving utensil, do not pick it up. Leave it on the floor and ask for a new utensil.
- Then, after the meal is over, retrieve it gracefully if at all possible.

Seasoning your Food

- Seasoning of food items is best done by the kitchen staff.
- Do not shake salt and pepper indiscriminately over the food you have not first tasted.
- If you must use salt or pepper, do so in an unobtrusive manner.

Ordering

- Take the lead from your host when ordering.
- Order food items in the same progression as your host so that no one will be eating alone. If they order an appetizer, do so also.
- Do not take an excessive amount of time trying to decide what to have. If you are indecisive, your host may wonder about your decision-making skills on the job.
- Do not order the most expensive item(s) on the menu, unless the host insists that you try something in particular.
- Be guided by what your host is having.
- Sometimes your host may let you know what the house specialty is and that may be a cue.
- Handle any dietary restrictions quietly. Do not take medication in front of others; instead excuse yourself from the event or wait until you are alone.

Posture

- When sitting at the table, sit up straight and do not cross your legs, except at the ankle.
- You should not make yourself comfortable and sit back in a chair, or slouch around.
- Elbows do not belong on the table.
- One hand, for the most part, should remain in your lap, except when you are cutting meat, breaking bread, or somehow stabilizing a dish or serving platter.

Place Setting

- You may see anything from quite simple, to quite formal. It all depends on the establishment.
- Keep in mind that silverware is used from the outside of the setting towards the plate.
- Dessert forks or spoons are sometimes set above the place setting, other times they are brought with the menu item.

The Main Course

- When being served, do not begin eating until everyone at your table has been served.
- For this course you use the dinner fork and the dinner knife, or the steak knife if appropriate.
- Try to "cut" your meat, not "saw" it.
- Hold the fork as though you were holding a pencil. Do not raise your elbow to get a good grip on any food item.
- When someone approaches you, stand up to greet them by shaking hands
- Drink and eat quietly without slurping or clinking utensils.
- Your utensils are for eating, not waving in the air while you're talking

Beverages

- Beverages may be offered before the meal.
- Follow the lead of your host. Once again, it is recommended that you NEVER order alcohol of any kind.
- You may order sparkling water, tea, soda, juice, or other items from the menu.

Something in your mouth?

- Take something out of your mouth with the utensil used to put it in. Gristle taken out with fork.
- Hide it on your plate, not in napkin or under plate.

Reaching Across the Table

- There are various degrees of reaching for something across a table that are perfectly permissible, but one should not make an enormous stretch or rise from one's seat to reach for something.
- If you have easy access to the salt and pepper and your neighbor on either side does not, it is polite to offer it first to both of them before using it yourself.
- When passing the salt and pepper, pass them as a pair.
- If something is really too far from your grasp, address the person closest to it at the table and ask politely, "After you have used it yourself, would you please pass me the Hollandaise?"

Dessert

- You may use whatever utensils are provided to eat dessert.
- When your are finished with your main course and your dessert is already set, you may go ahead and eat it, but do not push away your dinner plate.
- Do not pick up your dessert plate and place it on your dinner plate, simply reach across your dinner plate and eat your dessert.
- If your dinner plate is removed by the server, you may move your dessert dish in front of you.
- No swapping desserts with your neighbor.

Meal Over

- When your meal is over, and your host has signified this by placing his or her napkin to the left of the place setting, you too may follow suit.
- Place your silverware at the four o'clock position to signal to your server that you are through.

Swallowing the wrong way and choking

- All of us swallow the wrong way at times and suffer a minor choking fit.
- When someone chokes, it is the time for the other people at the table not to look at the person but to talk among themselves, so that he will be able to regain his composure in peace.
- However, sometimes the choking is serious. A piece of food can become stuck in such a way as to cause death.
- The person who is actually choking to death can say nothing. Since this could happen in your own family as well as to a guest in your home, it is your responsibility to know what to do at once. Every kitchen should have posted on the wall the "Heimlich Maneuver."

Foreign matter in food

- A foreign body taken into the mouth accidentally with food—gravel or bird shot, for example—should be removed from the mouth by rolling it forward with the tongue onto your spoon or fork held to your lips, and then it should be placed on the plate, hidden under a bit of food.
- If a gnat lands in your iced tea glass, fish it out, but if a bug crawls out of your salad, you should ignore its presence and simply leave your salad unfinished.
- Calling attention to it will embarrass your host, even if the dinner party takes place in a fancy restaurant.
- If you are paying the bill, call over the waiter and have him bring a fresh plate of whatever food it was.

Do Not...

- Help the help.
- Primp at the table.
- Eat your partner's salad or butter his/her bread.
- Blow your nose at the table.
- Speak loudly.
- Eat too fast nor too slowly.

- Use a toothpick in public. • Argue about the bill.
- Engage the wait staff in lengthy conversation.

HOLIDAYS IN THE USA

English Language Programs Division
United States Information Agency
Washington D.C. 20547

Table of Contents

Introduction

National Celebrations:

New Year's Day (January 1)
Martin Luther King Day (Third Monday in January)
Abraham Lincoln's Birthday (February 12)
Presidents' Day (Third Monday in February)
George Washington's Birthday (February 22)
Arbor Day (In April or close to April 22 or on that day)
Mother's Day (Second Sunday in May)
Memorial Day(Last Monday in May)
Flag Day (June 14)
Father's Day (Third Sunday in June)
Independence Day (July 4)
Labor Day (First Monday in September)
Columbus Day (Second Monday in October)
Veterans' Day (November 11)
Thanksgiving Day (Fourth Thursday in November)
Christmas Day (December 25)

Religious Celebrations:

Easter (A Sunday between March 22 and April 25)

Fun Days:

St. Valentine's Day (February 14)

April Fool's Day (April 1)

Halloween (October 31)

Ethnic and Regional Celebrations:

Chinese New Year (Sometime between January 21 - February 19)

Mardi Gras (February/March)

St. Patrick's Day (March 17)

Cinco De Mayo(May 5)

Native American Pow-Wows (March - August)

Other American Celebrations

Embassy of the United States of America
Dag Hammarskjölds Väg 31, SE-115 89 Stockholm

Celebrate! Holidays In The U.S.A.

Introduction

CELEBRATE! HOLIDAYS IN THE U.S.A. is an introductory survey of the historical and social background of American holidays.

People in every culture celebrate holidays. Although the word "holiday" literally means "holy day," most American holidays are not religious, but commemorative in nature and origin. Because the nation is blessed with rich ethnic heritage it is possible to trace some of the American holidays to diverse cultural sources and traditions, but all holidays have taken on a distinctively American flavor. In the United States, the word "holiday" is synonymous with "celebration! "

In the strict sense, there are no federal (national) holidays in the United States. Each of the 50 states has jurisdiction over its holidays. In practice, however, most states observe the federal ("legal or public ") holidays, even though the President and Congress can legally designate holidays only for federal government employees.

Ten holidays per year are proclaimed by the federal government. They are as follows:

New Year's Day	(January 1)
Martin Luther King Day	(traditional - January 15) (official - third Monday in January)
Presidents' Day	(traditional - February 12 & February 22) (official - third Monday in February)
Memorial Day	(traditional - May 30) (official - last Monday in May)
Independence Day	(July 4)
Labor Day	(first Monday in September)
Columbus Day	(traditional - October 12) (official - second Monday in October)
Veterans' Day	(traditional - November 11) (official - second Monday in November)
Thanksgiving Day	(fourth Thursday in November)
Christmas Day	(December 25)

In 1971, the dates of many federal holidays were officially moved to the nearest Monday by then-President Richard Nixon. There are four holidays which are not necessarily celebrated on Mondays: Thanksgiving Day, New Year's Day, Independence Day and Christmas Day. When New Year's Day, Independence Day, or Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, the next day is also a holiday. When one of these holidays falls on a Saturday, the previous day is also a holiday.

Federal government offices, including the post office, are always closed on all federal holidays. Schools and businesses close on major holidays like Independence Day and Christmas Day but may not always be closed, for example, on Presidents' Day or Veterans' Day.

Federal holidays are observed according to the legislation of individual states. The dates of these holidays, and others, are decided upon by each state government, not by the federal (national) government. Each state can agree on the same date that the President has proclaimed, such as

Thanksgiving Day. State legislation can also change the date of a holiday for its own special commemoration.

Waterloo, New York, for instance, always observes Memorial Day on May 30 rather than on the last Monday in May, as this was the original date on which Waterloo founded the commemoration. Cities and towns can decide not to celebrate a federal legal holiday at all. However, the majority of the states (and the cities and towns within them) usually choose the date or day celebrated by the rest of the nation.

There are other "legal" or "public" holidays which are observed at the state or local level. The closing of local government offices and businesses will vary. Whether citizens have the day off from work or not depends on local decisions. Some "legal" or "public" holidays are specific only to an individual state. For example, Nebraska always celebrates Arbor Day on April 22, the birthday of the originator of the holiday. Since Arbor Day originated as a treeplanting day, different states change the date depending on the best season for planting trees in their region: Hawaiians plant trees on the first Friday in November.

You can thumb through an ordinary calendar and discover many special days i.e. "minor holidays" which are observed by a relatively small number of people or by a particular interest group. For example, "Girl Scouts' Birthday" (March 12), "Citizenship Day" (September 17), "United Nations Day" (October 24) would have limited observance. "Hog Callers' Day" would have even less.

Events involving famous Americans, living or dead, have a wider appeal. Many Americans may have forgotten the exact date when President John F. Kennedy was assassinated (November 22, 1963), but they remember exactly where they were and what they were doing when they first learned about his tragic death. Other days commemorate events which may be personally significant for one generation but have less relevance for another. For example, Pearl Harbor Day (December 7) marks the day when Japanese Imperial Forces attacked Hawaii in 1941 and brought the US into World War II. President Franklin D. Roosevelt in his address to the nation referred to the attack as "a day that will live in infamy". Adults and children of the time have a personal recollection of the day. The younger generations of today may know of the event from their history books only.

Other holidays such as "Groundhog Day" (February 2) are whimsically observed, at least in the media. The day is associated with folklore which has grown up in rural America. It is believed, by some, if the groundhog, or woodchuck comes out of its hole in the ground and sees its shadow on that day it will become frightened and jump back in. This means there will be at least six more weeks of winter. If it doesn't see its shadow, it will not be afraid and spring will begin shortly.

Critics of the proliferation of holidays point an accusing finger at greeting card manufacturers and other entrepreneurs. The critics say that "Holiday X" is simply promoted to get people to buy their wares. "Secretary's Day", or "Grandparents Day" might fall into this category.

Obviously, no effort has been made to be comprehensive in treating all holidays that Americans would possibly celebrate. Only "major" holidays, recognized if not celebrated by Americans in general, have been included here. Each unit is introduced by a reading the passage about the background of the American holiday or celebration. When relevant, a speech, song, or poem pertaining to the holiday follows. There might be a special feature about the holiday, such as regional or religious factors which make the celebration different.

CHAPTER 14:

THE HISTORY OF CULTURAL MARXISM IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPER 14:
THE HISTORY OF CULTURAL MARXISM IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Romans Chapter 1 (ISV)
Chart on Karl Marx's Influence
The Joys of Multiculturalism
Communist Goals (1963)
Attempts to Expel God from the U.S.
Cultural Marxism: Who Stole Our Culture? by William S. Lind
What is Cultural Marxism?
The Origins of Cultural Marxism: A Concise Account by Saumya Dey
Cultural Marxism in the Church by Barbara Aho
Impact of the Sexual Revolution: Consequences of Risky Sexual Behaviors by Sheetal Malhotra
The Counterculture of the 1960's
Counterculture: 1960's and Beyond by Ralph W. Larkin
The Sexual Revolution, 1960 – 1980 by Jeffrey Escoffier
Lie Charts: A New Book Explains How Kinsey Perverted a Nation with False Science by Marcia Segelstein
Alcohol Use and Your Health by the CDC
The Different Types of Alcohol: A Comprehensive Guide
Impact of Alcoholism and Alcohol Induced Disease on America by Research Society on Alcoholism
CIA MKUltra: Drugs for Everything
Chart on Drug Abuse by National Institute on Drug Abuse
Commonly Abused Drugs by National Institute on Drug Abuse
Christianity and Rock and Roll
Did "God Give Rock and Roll to You?" Studying the Origins of Christian Rock
Americans' Views of the Moral Acceptability of 21 Issues (May 2019) by Gallup
Number One? 20 Not So Good Categories That the United States Leads the World In by Michael Snyder
USA #1? 40 Embarrassing Things That America Is the Best in the World At by Michael Snyder
50 Facts That Show How Far America Has Fallen in This Generation by Michael Snyder
32 Facts Exposing the USA Deception
37 Lies Americans Tell Themselves to Avoid Confronting Reality by Michael Snyder
8 Reasons Why Rome Fell

Romans Chapter 1

Greetings from Paul

1 From:[1] Paul, a servant of Jesus the Messiah,[2] called to be an apostle and set apart for God's
gospel, 2 which he promised beforehand through his prophets in the Holy Scriptures 3 regarding[3] his
Son. He was a descendant of David with respect to his humanity 4 and was declared by the resurrection
from the dead to be the powerful Son of God according to the spirit[4] of holiness—Jesus the Messiah,[5]
our Lord. 5 Through him we received grace and a commission as an apostle to bring about faithful
obedience among all the gentiles for the sake of his name. 6 You, too, are among those who have been
called to belong to Jesus the Messiah.[6]

7 To: Everyone in Rome,[7] loved by God and called to be holy.[8]

May grace and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus, the Messiah,[9] be yours!

Paul's Prayer and Desire to Visit Rome

8 First of all, I thank my God through Jesus the Messiah[10] for all of you, because the news about
your faith is being reported throughout the world. 9 For God, whom I serve with my spirit by preaching
the gospel about his Son, is my witness how constantly I mention you 10 in my prayers at all times,
asking that somehow by God's will I may at last succeed in coming to you. 11 For I am longing to see
you so that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to make you strong, 12 that is, that we may be
mutually encouraged by each other's faith, both yours and mine.

13 I do not want you to be unaware, brothers, that I often planned to come to you (but have been
prevented from doing so until now), so that I might reap a harvest among you, just as I have among
the rest of the gentiles. 14 Both to Greeks and to barbarians,[11] both to wise and to foolish people, I am
a debtor. 15 That is why I am so eager to proclaim the gospel to you who live in Rome,[12] too.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel,[13] because it is God's power for the salvation of everyone
who believes, of the Jew first and of the Greek as well. 17 For in the gospel[14] God's righteousness is
being revealed from faith to faith, as it is written, "The righteous will live by faith."[15]

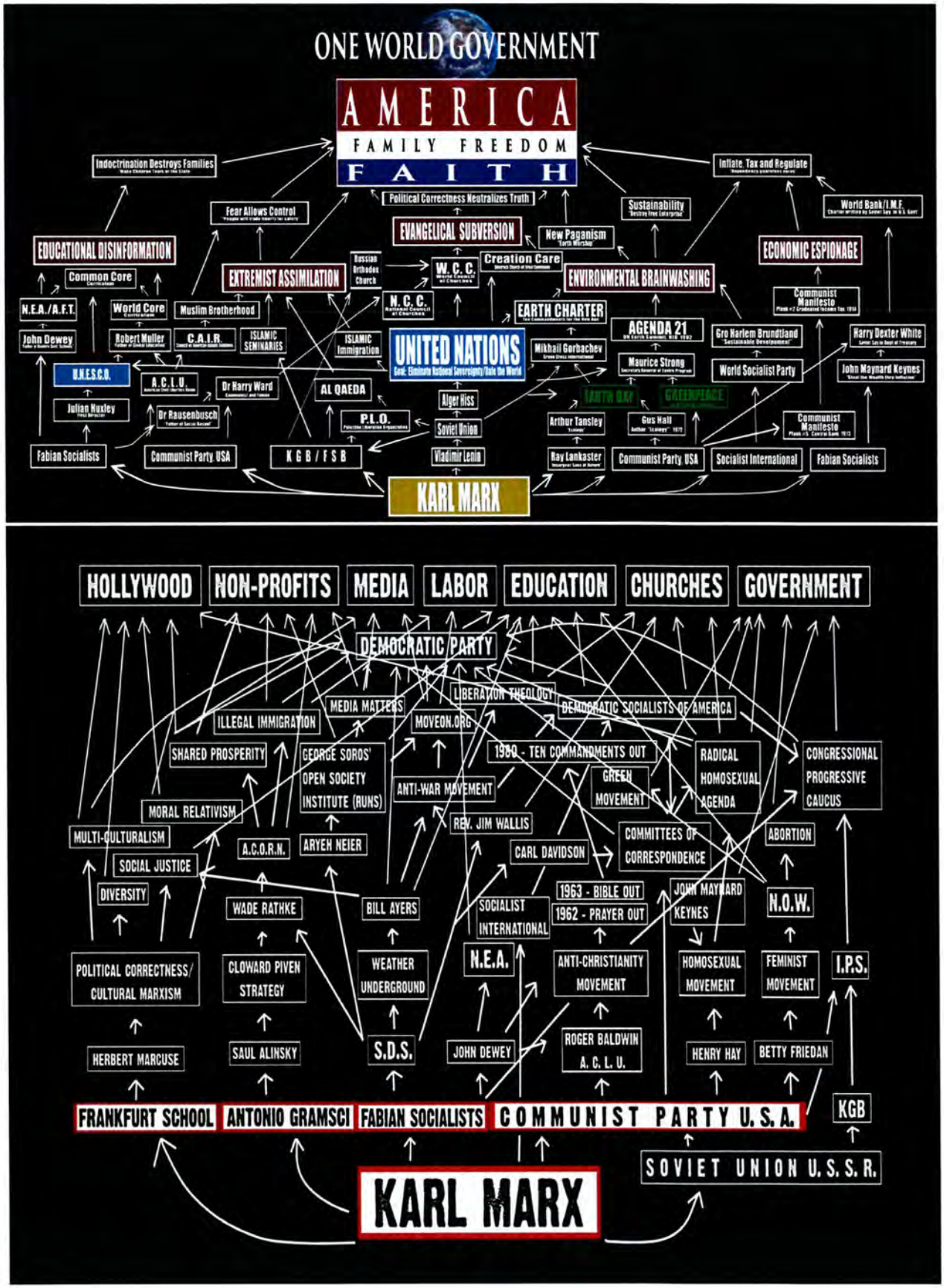
God's Wrath against Sinful Humanity

18 For God's wrath is being revealed from heaven against all the ungodliness and wickedness of
those who in their wickedness suppress the truth. 19 For what can be known about God is plain to
them, because God himself has made it plain to them. 20 For since the creation of the world God's[16]
invisible attributes—his eternal power and divine nature—have been understood and observed by
what he made, so that people[17] are without excuse. 21 For although they knew God, they neither
glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him. Instead, their thoughts turned to worthless things,[18] and
their senseless hearts were darkened. 22 Though claiming to be wise, they became fools 23 and
exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images that looked like mortal human beings, birds, four-
footed animals, and reptiles.

24 For this reason, God delivered them to sexual impurity as they followed the lusts[19] of their hearts
and dishonored their bodies with one another. 25 They exchanged God's truth for a lie and worshipped
and served the creation rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

[26] For this reason, God delivered them to degrading passions as their females exchanged their natural sexual function for one that is unnatural. [27] In the same way, their males also abandoned their natural sexual function toward females and burned with lust toward one another. Males committed indecent acts with males, and received within themselves the appropriate penalty for their perversion.[20]

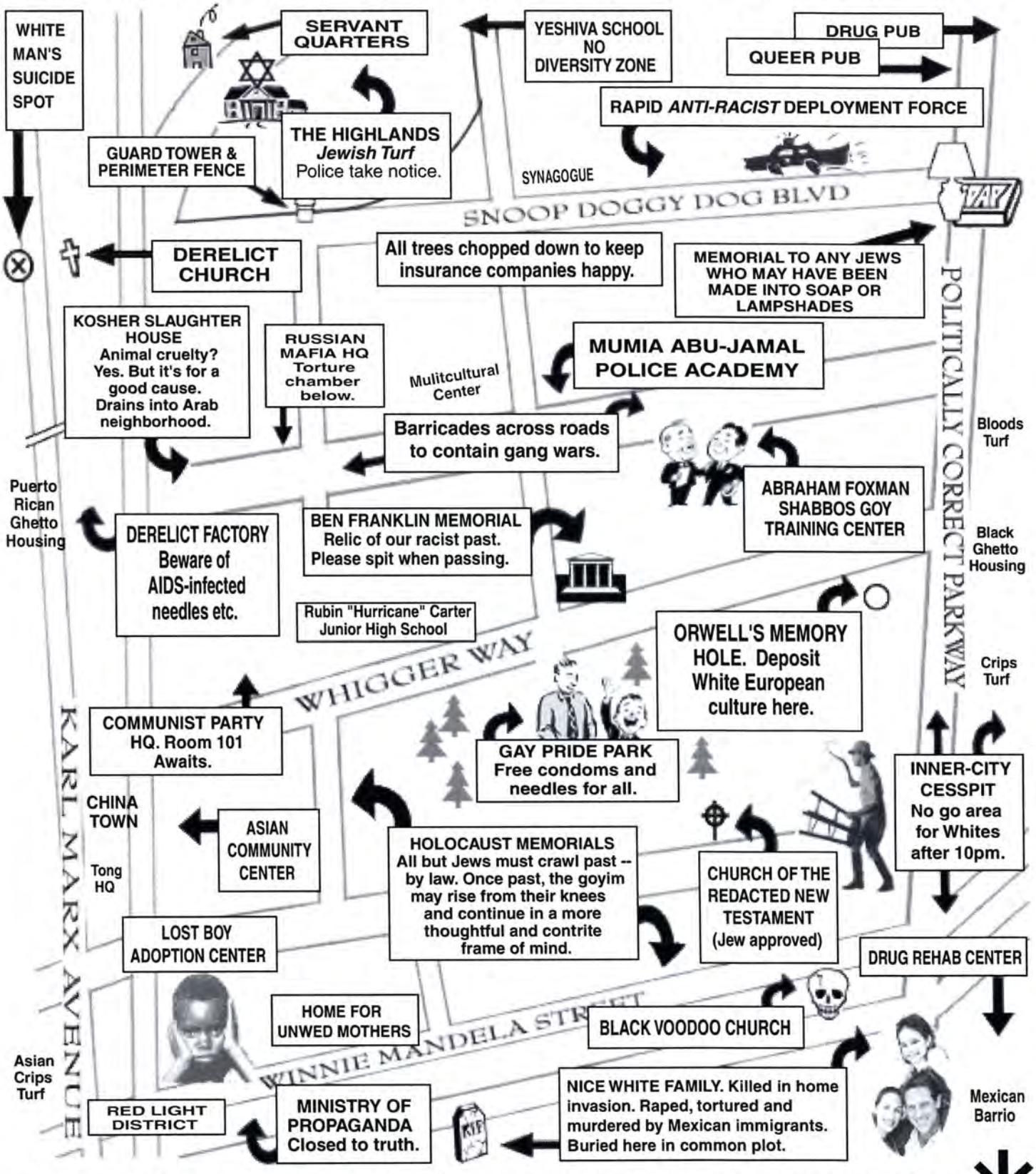
[28] Furthermore, because they did not think it worthwhile to keep knowing God fully, God delivered them to degraded minds to perform acts that should not be done. [29] They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed, and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, quarreling, deceit, and viciousness. They are gossips, [30] slanderers, God-haters, haughty, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to their parents, [31] foolish, faithless, heartless, and ruthless. [32] Although they know God's just requirement—that those who practice such things deserve to die—they not only do these things but even applaud others who practice them.


ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT
AMERICA
FAMILY FREEDOM
FAITH
Indoctrination Destroys Families
Inflate, Tax and Regulate
Political Correctness Neutralizes Truth
Fear Allows Control
Sustainability
World Bank/I.M.F.
EVANGELICAL SUBVERSION
New Paganism
EDUCATIONAL DISINFORMATION
ECONOMIC ESPIONAGE
Common Core
EXTREMIST ASSIMILATION
Russian Orthodox Church
W.C.C.
Creation Care
ENVIRONMENTAL BRAINWASHING
N.E.A./A.F.T.
World Core
Muslim Brotherhood
N.C.C.
EARTH CHARTER
Communist Manifesto
John Dewey
Robert Muller
C.A.I.R.
ISLAMIC SEMINARIES
ISLAMIC Immigration
UNITED NATIONS
AGENDA 21
Gro Harlem Brundtland
Harry Dexter White
Mikhail Gorbachev
Maurice Strong
World Socialist Party
John Maynard Keynes
U.N.E.S.C.O.
A.C.L.U.
Dr Harry Ward
AL QAEDA
EARTH DAY
GREENPEACE
Julian Huxley
Dr Rausenbusch
Alger Hiss
P.L.O.
Soviet Union
Arthur Tansley
Gus Hall
Communist Manifesto
Fabian Socialists
Communist Party USA
K G B / F S B
Vladimir Lenin
Ray Lankaster
Communist Party USA
Socialist International
Fabian Socialists
KARL MARX

HOLLYWOOD
NON-PROFITS
MEDIA
LABOR
EDUCATION
CHURCHES
GOVERNMENT
DEMOCRATIC PARTY
LIBERATION THEOLOGY
MEDIA MATTERS
DEMOCRATIC SOCIALISTS OF AMERICA
ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION
MOVEON.ORG
SHARED PROSPERITY
GEORGE SOROS' OPEN SOCIETY INSTITUTE (RUNS)
1980 - TEN COMMANDMENTS OUT
RADICAL HOMOSEXUAL AGENDA
CONGRESSIONAL PROGRESSIVE CAUCUS
ANTI-WAR MOVEMENT
GREEN MOVEMENT
MORAL RELATIVISM
REV. JIM WALLIS
MULTI-CULTURALISM
A.C.O.R.N.
ARYEH NEIER
COMMITTEES OF CORRESPONDENCE
ABORTION
CARL DAVIDSON
SOCIAL JUSTICE
1963 - BIBLE OUT
JOHN MAYNARD KEYNES
DIVERSITY
WADE RATHKE
BILL AYERS
SOCIALIST INTERNATIONAL
1962 - PRAYER OUT
N.O.W.
POLITICAL CORRECTNESS/ CULTURAL MARXISM
CLOWARD PIVEN STRATEGY
WEATHER UNDERGROUND
N.E.A.
ANTI-CHRISTIANITY MOVEMENT
HOMOSEXUAL MOVEMENT
FEMINIST MOVEMENT
I.P.S.
HERBERT MARCUSE
SAUL ALINSKY
S.D.S.
JOHN DEWEY
ROGER BALDWIN A. C. L. U.
HENRY HAY
BETTY FRIEDAN
KGB
FRANKFURT SCHOOL
ANTONIO GRAMSCI
FABIAN SOCIALISTS
COMMUNIST PARTY U. S. A.
SOVIET UNION U. S. S. R.
KARL MARX

THE JOYS OF MULTICULTURALISM

Diversity is our strength! Let's celebrate our differences! We're all the same!


WHITE MAN'S SUICIDE SPOT
SERVANT QUARTERS
YESHIVA SCHOOL NO DIVERSITY ZONE
DRUG PUB
QUEER PUB
RAPID ANTI-RACIST DEPLOYMENT FORCE
GUARD TOWER & PERIMETER FENCE
THE HIGHLANDS Jewish Turf Police take notice.
SYNAGOGUE
SNOOP DOGGY DOG BLVD
DERELICT CHURCH
All trees chopped down to keep insurance companies happy.
MEMORIAL TO ANY JEWS WHO MAY HAVE BEEN MADE INTO SOAP OR LAMPSHADES
POLITICALLY CORRECT PARKWAY
KOSHER SLAUGHTER HOUSE Animal cruelty? Yes. But it's for a good cause. Drains into Arab neighborhood.
RUSSIAN MAFIA HQ Torture chamber below.
Mulitcultural Center
MUMIA ABU-JAMAL POLICE ACADEMY
Barricades across roads to contain gang wars.
Bloods Turf
Puerto Rican Ghetto Housing
ABRAHAM FOXMAN SHABBOS GOY TRAINING CENTER
DERELICT FACTORY Beware of AIDS-infected needles etc.
BEN FRANKLIN MEMORIAL Relic of our racist past. Please spit when passing.
Black Ghetto Housing
Rubin "Hurricane" Carter Junior High School
ORWELL'S MEMORY HOLE. Deposit White European culture here.
WHIGGER WAY
Crips Turf
COMMUNIST PARTY HQ. Room 101 Awaits.
GAY PRIDE PARK Free condoms and needles for all.
INNER-CITY CESSPIT No go area for Whites after 10pm.
KARL MARX AVENUE
CHINA TOWN
ASIAN COMMUNITY CENTER
Tong HQ
HOLOCAUST MEMORIALS All but Jews must crawl past -- by law. Once past, the goyim may rise from their knees and continue in a more thoughtful and contrite frame of mind.
CHURCH OF THE REDACTED NEW TESTAMENT (Jew approved)
LOST BOY ADOPTION CENTER
DRUG REHAB CENTER
HOME FOR UNWED MOTHERS
BLACK VOODOO CHURCH
WINNIE MANDELA STREET
Asian Crips Turf
RED LIGHT DISTRICT
MINISTRY OF PROPAGANDA Closed to truth.
NICE WHITE FAMILY. Killed in home invasion. Raped, tortured and murdered by Mexican immigrants. Buried here in common plot.
Mexican Barrio

DON'T SAY WE DIDN'T WARN YOU!

National Alliance • POB 90 • Hillsboro, WV 24946 • USA • 304-653-4600

Communist Goals (1963)

Congressional Record--Appendix, pp. A34-A35

January 10, 1963

Current Communist Goals

EXTENSION OF REMARKS OF HON. A. S. HERLONG, JR. OF FLORIDA

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Thursday, January 10, 1963

Mr. HERLONG. Mr. Speaker, Mrs. Patricia Nordman of De Land, Fla., is an ardent and articulate opponent of communism, and until recently published the De Land Courier, which she dedicated to the purpose of alerting the public to the dangers of communism in America.

At Mrs. Nordman's request, I include in the RECORD, under unanimous consent, the following "Current Communist Goals," which she identifies as an excerpt from "The Naked Communist," by Cleon Skousen:

[From "The Naked Communist," by Cleon Skousen]

CURRENT COMMUNIST GOALS

1. U.S. acceptance of coexistence as the only alternative to atomic war.

2. U.S. willingness to capitulate in preference to engaging in atomic war.

3. Develop the illusion that total disarmament [by] the United States would be a demonstration of moral strength.

4. Permit free trade between all nations regardless of Communist affiliation and regardless of whether or not items could be used for war.

5. Extension of long-term loans to Russia and Soviet satellites.

6. Provide American aid to all nations regardless of Communist domination.

7. Grant recognition of Red China. Admission of Red China to the U.N.

8. Set up East and West Germany as separate states in spite of Khrushchev's promise in 1955 to settle the German question by free elections under supervision of the U.N.

9. Prolong the conferences to ban atomic tests because the United States has agreed to suspend tests as long as negotiations are in progress.

10. Allow all Soviet satellites individual representation in the U.N.

11. Promote the U.N. as the only hope for mankind. If its charter is rewritten, demand that it be set up as a one-world government with its own independent armed forces. (Some Communist leaders believe the world can be taken over as easily by the U.N. as by Moscow. Sometimes these two centers compete with each other as they are now doing in the Congo.)

12. Resist any attempt to outlaw the Communist Party.

13. Do away with all loyalty oaths.

14. Continue giving Russia access to the U.S. Patent Office.

15. Capture one or both of the political parties in the United States.

16. Use technical decisions of the courts to weaken basic American institutions by claiming their activities violate civil rights.

17. Get control of the schools. Use them as transmission belts for socialism and current Communist propaganda. Soften the curriculum. Get control of teachers' associations. Put the party line in textbooks.

18. Gain control of all student newspapers.

19. Use student riots to foment public protests against programs or organizations which are under Communist attack.

20. Infiltrate the press. Get control of book-review assignments, editorial writing, policy making positions.

21. Gain control of key positions in radio, TV, and motion pictures.

22. Continue discrediting American culture by degrading all forms of artistic expression. An American Communist cell was told to "eliminate all good sculpture from parks and buildings, substitute shapeless, awkward and meaningless forms."

23. Control art critics and directors of art museums. "Our plan is to promote ugliness, repulsive, meaningless art."

24. Eliminate all laws governing obscenity by calling them "censorship" and a violation of free speech and free press.

25. Break down cultural standards of morality by promoting pornography and obscenity in books, magazines, motion pictures, radio, and TV.

26. Present homosexuality, degeneracy and promiscuity as "normal, natural, healthy."

27. Infiltrate the churches and replace revealed religion with "social" religion. Discredit the Bible and emphasize the need for intellectual maturity which does not need a "religious crutch."

28. Eliminate prayer or any phase of religious expression in the schools on the ground that it violates the principle of "separation of church and state."

29. Discredit the American Constitution by calling it inadequate, old-fashioned, out of step with modern needs, a hindrance to cooperation between nations on a worldwide basis.

30. Discredit the American Founding Fathers. Present them as selfish aristocrats who had no concern for the "common man."

31. Belittle all forms of American culture and discourage the teaching of American history on the ground that it was only a minor part of the "big picture." Give more emphasis to Russian history since the Communists took over.

32. Support any socialist movement to give centralized control over any part of the culture--education, social agencies, welfare programs, mental health clinics, etc.

33. Eliminate all laws or procedures which interfere with the operation of the Communist apparatus.

34. Eliminate the House Committee on Un-American Activities.

35. Discredit and eventually dismantle the FBI.

36. Infiltrate and gain control of more unions.

37. Infiltrate and gain control of big business.

38. Transfer some of the powers of arrest from the police to social agencies. Treat all behavioral problems as psychiatric disorders which no one but psychiatrists can understand [or treat].

39. Dominate the psychiatric profession and use mental health laws as a means of gaining coercive control over those who oppose Communist goals.

40. Discredit the family as an institution. Encourage promiscuity and easy divorce.

41. Emphasize the need to raise children away from the negative influence of parents. Attribute prejudices, mental blocks and retarding of children to suppressive influence of parents.

42. Create the impression that violence and insurrection are legitimate aspects of the American tradition; that students and special-interest groups should rise up and use ["]united force["] to solve economic, political or social problems.

43. Overthrow all colonial governments before native populations are ready for self-government.

44. Internationalize the Panama Canal.

45. Repeal the Connally reservation so the United States cannot prevent the World Court from seizing jurisdiction [over domestic problems. Give the World Court jurisdiction] over nations and individuals alike.

ATTEMPTS TO EXPEL GOD FROM THE U.S.

Here is where we are in America's history: We began as a publicly God-fearing nation. Our forefathers made this plain in our foundational documents. Our schools made it plain in its McGuffey readers. Our policymakers made it manifest in their support of Israel. Then, in the 1960's, God was asked to leave our public places and our public consciousness. By the 1990's, America, in the name of tolerance, had welcomed all of the gods of the various cultures to fill up the vacuum left by the attempted expulsion of the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And in the same decade came the drift toward "partitioning" away the state of Israel. Today, we have come to two parallel paths of godlessness – America's rejection of God and America's rejection of God's plan for Israel. At the crossroads is the ratcheting up of the persecution of Christians in the U.S., with the parallel persecution of Israel by the U.S.

1840: Horace Mann, the humanist-Unitarian, took philosophical control of the U.S. educational system

1930: John Dewey, the father of modern secular humanism, instituted the modern U.S. educational framework.

1962: Praying was outlawed in U.S. schools.

1963: Reading the Bible was outlawed in U.S. schools.

1973: U.S. Supreme Court in *Roe v. Wade* declared that abortion was the law of the land.

1980: Exclusion of the name of "God" and "Jesus Christ" at all formal military functions.

1987: The Creator's name was outlawed in U.S. school science classes.

1990: U.S. foreign policy to divide the land of Israel and apportion it out to Israel's enemies.

1991: The name of "God" was outlawed at graduation ceremonies in U.S. schools.

2000: Vermont began offering civil unions after a ruling by the state's Supreme Court.

2002: The Pledge of Allegiance with the phrase "under God" in it was outlawed in U.S. schools.

2003: Massachusetts' highest court ruled that the state constitution guarantees same-sex couples the right to marry.

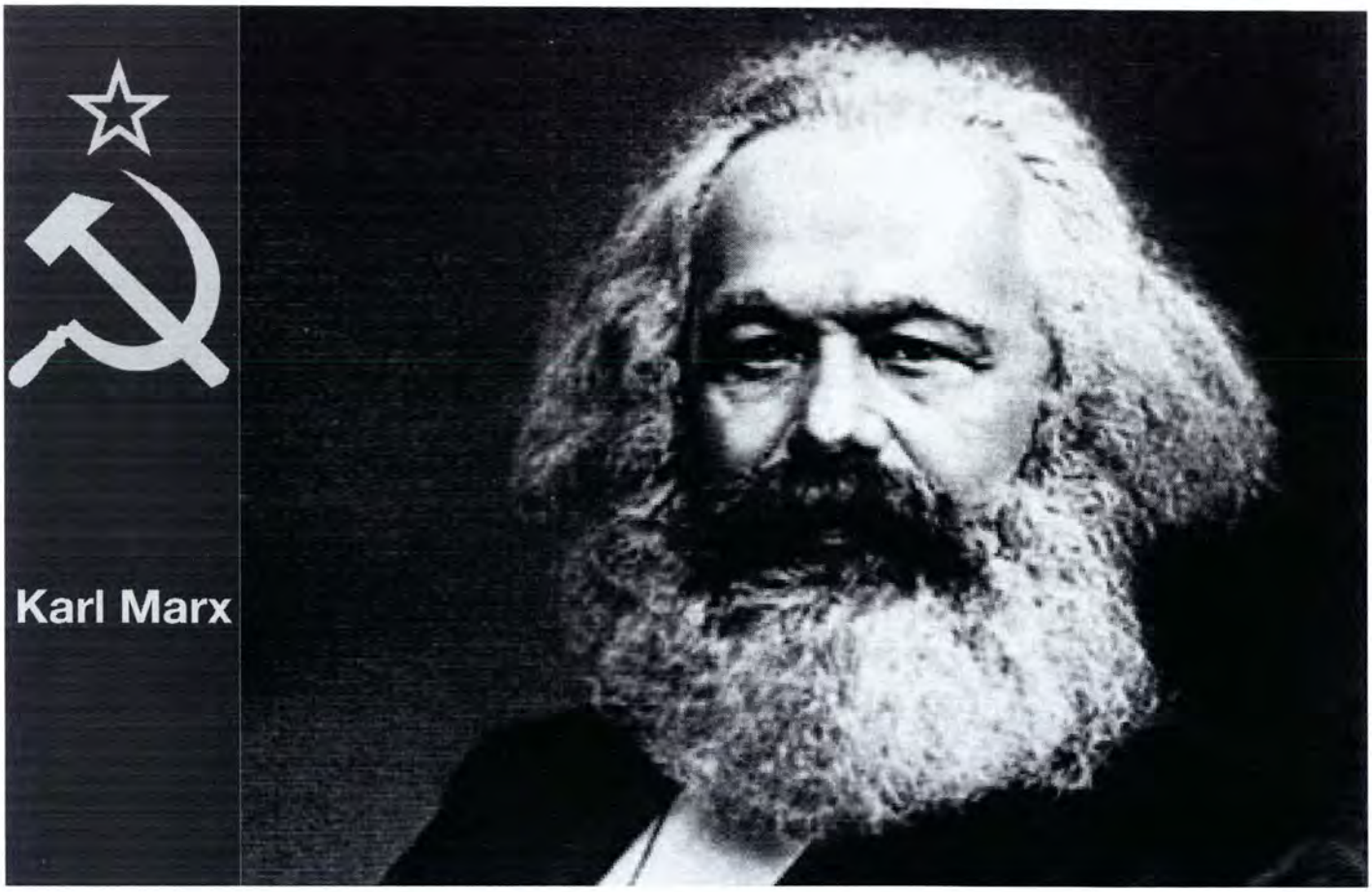
2005: Connecticut became the first state to approve civil unions without being forced by the courts.

2005: California lawmakers became the first in the country to approve a bill allowing same-sex marriages. This trend has continued through the New England states.

2009: See Obama's attacks on religious freedom, sanctity of life, marriage, and the family.

2015: U.S. Supreme Court will make the final decision on same-sex marriages once and for all.

CULTURAL MARXISM



WHO STOLE OUR CULTURE?

BY WILLIAM S. LIND

Sometime during the last half-century, someone stole our culture. Just 50 years ago, in the 1950s, America was a great place. It was safe. It was decent. Children got good educations in the public schools. Even blue-collar fathers brought home middle-class incomes, so moms could stay home with the kids. Television shows reflected sound, traditional values.

Where did it all go? How did that America become the sleazy, decadent place we live in today - so different that those who grew up prior to the '60s feel like it's a foreign country? Did it just "happen"?

It didn't just "happen." In fact, a deliberate agenda was followed to steal our culture and leave a new and very different one in its place. The story of how and why is one of the most important parts of our nation's history - and it is a story almost no one knows. The people behind it wanted it that way.

What happened, in short, is that America's traditional culture, which had grown up over generations from our Western, Judeo-Christian roots, was swept aside by an ideology. We know that ideology best as "political correctness" or "multi-culturalism." It really is cultural Marxism, Marxism translated from economic into cultural terms in an effort that goes back not to the 1960s, but to World War I. Incredible as it may seem, just as the old economic Marxism of the Soviet Union has faded away, a new cultural Marxism has become the ruling ideology of America's elites. The No. 1 goal of that cultural Marxism, since its creation, has been the destruction of Western culture and the Christian religion.

To understand anything, we have to know its history. To understand who stole our culture, we need to take a look at the history of "political correctness."

György Lukács

Bela Kun

Early Marxist Theory

1. Exploit the Working Classes

Before World War I, Marxist theory said that if Europe ever erupted in war, the working classes in every European country would rise in revolt, overthrow their governments and create a new Communist Europe. But when war broke out in the summer of 1914, that didn't happen. Instead, the workers in every European country lined up by the millions to fight their country's enemies. Finally, in 1917, a Communist revolution did occur, in Russia. But attempts to spread that revolution to other countries failed because the workers did not support it.

2. Destroy Christianity & Culture

After World War I ended in 1918, Marxist theorists had to ask themselves the question: What went wrong? As good Marxists, they could not admit Marxist theory had been incorrect. Instead, two leading Marxist intellectuals, Antonio Gramsci in Italy and **Georg Lukacs** in Hungary (Lukacs was considered the most brilliant Marxist thinker since Marx himself) independently came up with the same answer. They said that Western culture and the Christian religion had so blinded the working class to its true, Marxist class interests, that a Communist revolution was impossible in the West, until both could be destroyed. That objective, established as cultural Marxism's goal right at the beginning, has never changed.

A New Strategy

3. Infiltrate Cultural Influencers

Gramsci famously laid out a strategy for destroying Christianity and Western culture, one that has proven all too successful. Instead of calling for a Communist revolution up front, as in Russia, he said Marxists in the West should take political power last, after a "long march through the institutions" - the schools, the media, even the churches, every institution that could influence the culture. That "long march through the institutions" is what America has experienced, especially since the 1960s. Fortunately, Mussolini recognized the danger Gramsci posed and jailed him. His influence remained small until the 1960s, when his works, especially the "Prison Notebooks," were rediscovered.

4. Sex Education

Georg Lukacs proved more influential. In 1918, he became deputy commissar for culture in the short-lived **Bela Kun** Bolshevik regime in Hungary. There, asking, "Who will save us from Western civilization?" he instituted what he called "cultural terrorism." One of its main components was introducing sex education into Hungarian schools. Lukacs realized that if he could destroy the country's traditional sexual morals, he would have taken a giant step toward destroying its traditional culture and Christian faith.

Far from rallying to Lukacs' "cultural terrorism," the Hungarian working class was so outraged by it that when Romania invaded Hungary, the workers would not fight for the Bela Kun government, and it fell. Lukacs disappeared, but not for long. In 1923, he turned up at a "Marxist Study Week" in Germany, a program sponsored by a young Marxist named Felix Weil who had inherited millions. Weil and the others who attended that study week were fascinated by Lukacs' cultural perspective on Marxism.

The Frankfurt School

5. Use Stealth

Weil responded by using some of his money to set up a new think tank at Frankfurt University in Frankfurt,

Max Horkheimer (left)
Theodor Adorno (right)

Eric Fromm

Wilhelm Reich

Germany. Originally it was to be called the "Institute for Marxism." But the cultural Marxists realized they could be far more effective if they concealed their real nature and objectives. They convinced Weil to give the new institute a neutral-sounding name, the "Institute for Social Research." Soon known simply as the "Frankfurt School," the Institute for Social Research would become the place where political correctness, as we now know it, was developed. The basic answer to the question "Who stole our culture?" is the cultural Marxists of the Frankfurt School.

At first, the Institute worked mainly on conventional Marxist issues such as the labor movement. But in 1930, that changed dramatically. That year, the Institute was taken over by a new director, a brilliant young Marxist intellectual named **Max Horkheimer**. Horkheimer had been strongly influenced by Georg Lukacs. He immediately set to work to turn the Frankfurt School into the place where Lukacs' pioneering work on cultural Marxism could be developed further into a full-blown ideology.

To that end, he brought some new members into the Frankfurt School. Perhaps the most important was **Theodor Adorno**, who would become Horkheimer's most creative collaborator. Other new members included two psychologists, **Eric Fromm** and **Wilhelm Reich**, who were noted promoters of feminism and matriarchy, and a young graduate student named **Herbert Marcuse**.

Advances in Cultural Marxism

With the help of this new blood, Horkheimer made three major advances in the development of cultural Marxism.

6. Cultural Revolution

First, he broke with Marx's view that culture was merely part of society's "superstructure," which was determined by economic factors. He said that on the contrary, culture was an independent and very important factor in shaping a society.

7. Abandon the Working Class

Second, again contrary to Marx, he announced that in the future, the working class would not be the agent of revolution. He left open the question of who would play that role - a question Marcuse answered in the 1950s

8. Use Psychological Conditioning

Third, Horkheimer and the other Frankfurt School members decided that the key to destroying Western culture was to cross **Marx** with **Freud**. They argued that just as workers were oppressed under capitalism, so under Western culture, everyone lived in a constant state of psychological repression. "Liberating" everyone from that repression became one of cultural Marxism's main goals. Even more important, they realized that psychology offered them a far more powerful tool than philosophy for destroying Western culture: psychological conditioning.

9. Normalize Counterculture

Today, when Hollywood's cultural Marxists want to "normalize" something like homosexuality (thus "liberating" us from "repression"), they put on television show after television show where the only normal-seeming white male is a homosexual. That is how psychological conditioning works; people absorb the lessons the cultural Marxists want them to learn without even knowing they are being taught.

Herbert Marcuse

Karl Marx

Sigmund Freud

10. NYC & Columbia University

The Frankfurt School was well on the way to creating political correctness. Then suddenly, fate intervened. In 1933, Adolf Hitler and the Nazi Party came to power in Germany, where the Frankfurt School was located. Since the Frankfurt School was Marxist, and the Nazis hated Marxism, and since almost all its members were Jewish, it decided to leave Germany. In 1934, the Frankfurt School, including its leading members from Germany, was re-established in New York City with help from Columbia University. Soon, its focus shifted from destroying traditional Western culture in Germany to doing so in the United States. It would prove all too successful.

New Developments

Taking advantage of American hospitality, the Frankfurt School soon resumed its intellectual work to create cultural Marxism. To its earlier achievements in Germany, it added these new developments.

11. Criticize All Traditional Institutions

To serve its purpose of "negating" Western culture, the Frankfurt School developed a powerful tool it called "Critical Theory." What was the theory? The theory was to criticize. By subjecting every traditional institution, starting with family, to endless, unremitting criticism (the Frankfurt School was careful never to define what it was for, only what it was against), it hoped to bring them down. Critical Theory is the basis for the "studies" departments that now inhabit American colleges and universities. Not surprisingly, those departments are the home turf of academic political correctness.

Studies in Prejudice

12. Define Values As Prejudice

The Frankfurt School sought to define traditional attitudes on every issue as "prejudice" in a series of academic studies that culminated in Adorno's immensely influential book, "The Authoritarian Personality," published in 1950. They invented a bogus "F-scale" that purported to tie traditional beliefs on sexual morals, relations between men and women and questions touching on the family to support for fascism. Today, the favorite term the politically correct use for anyone who disagrees with them is "fascist."

Domination

13. Victimhood & Oppression

The Frankfurt School again departed from orthodox Marxism, which argued that all of history was determined by who owned the means of production. Instead, they said history was determined by which groups, defined as men, women, races, religions, etc., had power or "dominance" over other groups. Certain groups, especially white males, were labeled "oppressors," while other groups were defined as "victims." Victims were automatically good, oppressors bad, just by what group they came from, regardless of individual behavior.

14. Swap Sins for Virtues

Though Marxists, the members of the Frankfurt School also drew from Nietzsche (someone else they admired for his defiance of traditional morals was the Marquis de Sade). They incorporated into their cultural Marxism what Nietzsche called the "transvaluation of all values." What that means, in plain English, is that all the old sins become virtues, and all the old virtues become sins. Homosexuality is a fine and good thing, but anyone who thinks men and women should have different social roles is an evil "fascist." That is what political correctness now teaches children in public schools all across America. (The Frankfurt

Walter Benjamin

School wrote about American public education. It said it did not matter if school children learned any skills or any facts. All that mattered was that they graduate from the schools with the right "attitudes" on certain questions.)

Media and Entertainment

15. Condition via Mass Media

Led by Adorno, the Frankfurt School initially opposed the culture industry, which they thought "commodified" culture. Then, they started to listen to **Walter Benjamin**, a close friend of Horkheimer and Adorno, who argued that cultural Marxism could make powerful use of tools like radio, film and later television to psychologically condition the public. Benjamin's view prevailed, and Horkheimer and Adorno spent the World War II years in Hollywood. It is no accident that the entertainment industry is now cultural Marxism's most powerful weapon.

The Growth of Marxism in the United States

After World War II and the defeat of the Nazis, Horkheimer, Adorno and most of the other members of the Frankfurt School returned to Germany, where the Institute re-established itself in Frankfurt with the help of the American occupation authorities. Cultural Marxism in time became the unofficial but all-pervasive ideology of the Federal Republic of Germany.

But hell had not forgotten the United States. Herbert Marcuse remained here, and he set about translating the very difficult academic writings of other members of the Frankfurt School into simpler terms Americans could easily grasp. His book "Eros and Civilization" used the Frankfurt School's crossing of Marx with Freud to argue that if we would only "liberate non-procreative eros" through "polymorphous perversity," we could create a new paradise where there would be only play and no work. "Eros and Civilization" became one of the main texts of the New Left in the 1960s.

16. Exploit Blacks, Women & Homosexuals

Marcuse also widened the Frankfurt School's intellectual work. In the early 1930s, Horkheimer had left open the question of who would replace the working class as the agent of Marxist revolution. In the 1950s, Marcuse answered the question, saying it would be a coalition of students, blacks, feminist women and homosexuals - the core of the student rebellion of the 1960s, and the sacred "victims groups" of political correctness today.

17. Redefine "Tolerance"

Marcuse further took one of political correctness's favorite words, "tolerance," and gave it a new meaning. He defined "liberating tolerance" as tolerance for all ideas and movements coming from the left, and intolerance for all ideas and movements coming from the right. When you hear the cultural Marxists today call for "tolerance," they mean Marcuse's "liberating tolerance" (just as when they call for "diversity," they mean uniformity of belief in their ideology).

18. Student Rebellion

The student rebellion of the 1960s, driven largely by opposition to the draft for the Vietnam War, gave Marcuse a historic opportunity. As perhaps its most famous "guru," he injected the Frankfurt School's cultural Marxism into the baby boom generation. Of course, they did not understand what it really was. As was true from the Institute's beginning, Marcuse and the few other people "in the know" did not advertise that political correctness and multi-

culturalism were a form of Marxism. But the effect was devastating: a whole generation of Americans, especially the university-educated elite, absorbed cultural Marxism as their own, accepting a poisonous ideology that sought to destroy America's traditional culture and Christian faith. That generation, which runs every elite institution in America, now wages a ceaseless war on all traditional beliefs and institutions. They have largely won that war. Most of America's traditional culture lies in ruins.

A Counter-Strategy

Now you know who stole our culture. The question is, what are we, as Christians and as cultural conservatives, going to do about it?

We can choose between two strategies. The first is to try to retake the existing institutions - the public schools, the universities, the media, the entertainment industry and most of the mainline churches - from the cultural Marxists. They expect us to try to do that, they are ready for it, and we would find ourselves, with but small voice and few resources compared to theirs, making a frontal assault against prepared defensive positions. Any soldier can tell you what that almost always leads to: defeat.

There is another, more promising strategy. We can separate ourselves and our families from the institutions the cultural Marxists control and build new institutions for ourselves, institutions that reflect and will help us recover our traditional Western culture.

Several years ago, my colleague Paul Weyrich wrote an open letter to the conservative movement suggesting this strategy. While most other conservative (really Republican) leaders demurred, his letter resonated powerfully with grass-roots conservatives. Many of them are already part of a movement to secede from the corrupt, dominant culture and create parallel institutions: the homeschooling movement. Similar movements are beginning to offer sound alternatives in other aspects of life, including movements to promote small, often organic family farms and to develop community markets for those farms' products. If Brave New World's motto is "Think globally, act locally," ours should be "Think locally, act locally."

Thus, our strategy for undoing what cultural Marxism has done to America has a certain parallel to its own strategy, as Gramsci laid it out so long ago. Gramsci called for Marxists to undertake a "long march through the institutions." Our counter-strategy would be a long march to create our own institutions. It will not happen quickly, or easily. It will be the work of generations - as was theirs. They were patient, because they knew the "inevitable forces of history" were on their side. Can we not be equally patient, and persevering, knowing that the Maker of history is on ours?

The Author

William S. Lind has a B.A. in History from Dartmouth College and an M.A., also in History, from Princeton University. He was formerly a director of the Center for Cultural Conservatism of the Free Congress Foundation in Washington, D.C., and is a vestryman at St. James Anglican Church in his hometown of Cleveland, Ohio.

Cultural Marxism

by William S. Lind

Cultural Marxism is a branch of western Marxism, different from the Marxism-Leninism of the old Soviet Union. It is commonly known as "Multiculturalism" or, less formally, Political Correctness. From its beginning, the promoters of cultural Marxism have known they could be more effective if they concealed the Marxist nature of their work, hence the use of the terms such as "multiculturalism."

Cultural Marxism began not in the 1960s but in 1919, immediately after World War I. **Marxist theory had predicted that** in the event of a big European war, **the working class all over Europe would rise up to overthrow capitalism and create communism**. But when war came in 1914, that did not happen. When it finally did happen in Russia in 1917, workers in other European countries did not support it. **What had gone wrong?**

Independently, two Marxist theorists, Antonio Gramsci in Italy and Georg Lukacs in Hungary, came to the same answer: **Western culture and the Christian religion had so blinded the working class** to its true, Marxist class interest **that Communism was impossible in the West until both could be destroyed**. In 1919, Lukacs asked, "Who will save us from Western civilization?" That same year, when he became Deputy Commissar for Culture in the short-lived Bolshevik Bela Kun government in Hungary, one of Lukacs's first acts was to introduce sex education into Hungary's public schools. He knew that if he could destroy the West's traditional sexual morals, he would have taken a giant step toward destroying Western culture itself.

In 1923, inspired in part by Lukacs, a group of German Marxists established a think tank at Frankfurt University in Germany called the Institute for Social Research. This institute, soon known simply as the Frankfurt School, would become the creator of cultural Marxism.

To translate Marxism from economic into cultural terms, the members of the Frankfurt School—Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno, Wilhelm Reich, Eric Fromm and Herbert Marcuse, to name the most important—had to contradict Marx on several points. They argued that culture was not just part of what Marx had called society's "superstructure," but an independent and very important variable. They also said that the working class would not lead a Marxist revolution, because it was becoming part of the middle class, the hated bourgeoisie.

Who would? In the 1950s, Marcuse answered the question: a coalition of blacks, students, feminist women and homosexuals.

Fatefully for America, when Hitler came to power in Germany in 1933, the Frankfurt School fled—and reestablished itself in New York City. There, it shifted its focus from destroying traditional Western culture in Germany to destroying it in the United States. To do so, it invented "Critical Theory." What is the theory? To criticize every traditional institution, starting with the family, brutally and unremittingly, in order to bring them down. It wrote a series of "studies in prejudice," which said that anyone who believes in traditional Western culture is prejudiced, a "racist" or "sexist" or "fascist"—and is also mentally ill.

Most importantly, the Frankfurt School crossed Marx with Freud, taking from psychology the technique of psychological conditioning. Today, when the cultural Marxists want to do something like "normalize" homosexuality, they do not argue the point philosophically. They just beam television show after television show into every American home where the only normal-seeming white male is a homosexual (the Frankfurt School's key people spent the war years in Hollywood).

After World War II ended, most members of the Frankfurt School went back to Germany. But Herbert Marcuse stayed in America. He took the highly abstract works of other Frankfurt School members and repackaged them in ways college students could read and understand. In his book "Eros and Civilization," he argued that by freeing sex from any restraints, we could elevate the pleasure principle over the reality principle and create a society with no work, only play (Marcuse coined the phrase, "Make love, not war"). Marcuse also argued for what he called "liberating tolerance," which he defined as tolerance for all ideas coming from the Left and intolerance for any ideas coming from the Right. In the 1960s, Marcuse became the chief "guru" of the New Left, and he injected the cultural Marxism of the Frankfurt School into the baby boom generation, to the point where it is now America's state ideology.

The next conservatism should unmask multiculturalism and Political Correctness and tell the American people what they really are: cultural Marxism. Its goal remains what Lukacs and Gramsci set in 1919: destroying Western culture and the Christian religion. It has already made vast strides toward that goal. But if the average American found out that Political Correctness is a form of Marxism, different from the Marxism of the Soviet Union but Marxism nonetheless, it would be in trouble. The next conservatism needs to reveal the man behind the curtain-old Karl Marx himself.

Lind is the Director for The Center for Cultural Conservatism of the Free Congress Foundation.

What is Cultural Marxism?

Why "destory" in the URL? Well, because the purpose of this site is to de-story, to deconstruct, the nefarious anti-Western ideology of Cultural Marxism.

Cultural Marxism has been dubbed "the greatest cancer in the Western world" but few even know what it is.

The eight tenets of Cultural Marxism (Critical Race Theory):

(1) Support of the Third World immigration and refugee invasion of the West. Cultural Marxists adamantly insist on Third World immigration and refugees for the West, and oppose the deporting of Third World invaders. Support of Third World immigration (both legal and illegal) is the #1 precept of Cultural Marxism.

(2) The promotion of concepts like anti-racism, diversity, multiculturalism, multiracialism, white privilege, racial reconciliation, critical race theory, social justice, structural racism, systemic racism, anti-whiteness studies, etc. All these concepts can traced directly to Cultural Marxism. These concepts barely existed 100 years ago and were popularized by Cultural Marxists beginning in the 1930s.

(3) Cultural Marxists want to insist that things like gender and race really do not exist and are merely "social constructs," although genetics shows that both do exist.* For instance, using Structure geneticists can easily cluster people into racial groupings.

(4) Cultural Marxists denote anything they oppose as "hate speech" in order to try to censor it. Cultural Marxists are vehemently opposed to free speech.

(5) Cultural Marxists want to erase white people (European-descended peoples) from history, which includes removing from public places statues and paintings of white people, removing White / European authors from schools, renaming streets named after whites, and casting non-whites to play historical white characters in movies and television programs.

(6) Cultural Marxists adamantly support globalism and oppose nationalism. Cultural Marxists also support the 'proposition nation' which is a Cultural Marxist idea that stresses only ideas matter to constitute a nation. The traditional notion of a 'nation' (from the Latin nasci) is rooted in ancestry and blood: blood and soil.

(7) The support of transracial adoption. Cultural Marxists vehemently want white people to adopt non-white babies instead of making white babies. In short, they want whites to be cuckolds. (There is a strong correlation between cuckold pornography and transracial adoption, as both want whites to raise the spawn of a black man.)

(8) Cultural Marxism is basically an anti-white ideology that supports the dispossession of white people and the eventual "blending white people out of existence" through Third World immigration, race mixing, and transracial

adoption. Cultural Marxism, in essence, is anti-white (i.e. opposed to people of European ancestry).

Definition of Cultural Marxism:

Cultural Marxism (aka, Critical Race Theory, Critical Theory, etc): An offshoot of Marxism that gave birth to political correctness, multiculturalism and "anti-racism." Unlike traditional Marxism that focuses on economics, Cultural Marxism focuses on culture and maintains that all human behavior is a result of culture (not heredity / race) and thus malleable. Cultural Marxists absurdly deny the biological reality of gender and race and argue that gender and race are "social constructs". Nonetheless, Cultural Marxists support the race-based identity politics of non-whites. Cultural Marxists typically support race-based affirmative action, the proposition state (as opposed to a nation rooted in common ancestry), elevating non-Western religions above Western religions, speech codes and censorship, multiculturalism, diversity training, anti-Western education curricula, maladaptive sexual norms and anti-male feminism, the dispossession of white people, and mass Third World immigration into Western countries. Cultural Marxists have promoted idea that white people, instead of birthing white babies, should interracially marry or adopt non-white children. Samuel P. Huntington maintained that Cultural Marxism is an anti-white ideology. Critics of Cultural Marxism have maintained that Cultural Marxists intend to commit genocide against white people through mass non-white immigration, assimilation, transracial adoption and miscegenation.

Notable Cultural Marxists: Antonio Gramsci, Horkheimer and Adorno, Herbert Marcuse, Franz Boas, Israel Ehrenberg (aka Ashley Montagu), Richard Lewontin, Stephen Jay Gould, and Others

Concepts to oppose Cultural Marxism:

Genophilia: The love of one's own race. A natural instinct that Cultural Marxists want to deny (at least for whites).

Identitarian Religion: An older form of religion that stresses ancestral obligations. Adamantly opposed by Christian Cultural Marxists (at least for whites). Throughout nearly all human history, identitarian religion (aka, ethno-religion), has been the norm.

Leukophobia: The irrational fear of whites organizing racially.

Nation: The very word 'nation' (from Latin 'nasci') implies link by blood. The traditional (non-Marxist) understanding of nation implies racial homogeneity. (Until very recently Europe has always been racially homogenous and USA, in 1960 census, was 90% white.)

Notable Quotes:

"The very essence of Cultural Marxism is the support of mass immigration / open borders."

"The end goal of Cultural Marxists is white genocide."

"Political correctness *is* Cultural Marxism."

"Cultural Marxists have taken over the institutions of the media, education, mainstream Christianity (conservative and liberal), law, and finance. Their goal is the annihilation of Western Civilization in general and white people in particular."

Further Reading:

Critiques from a secular perspective:

Kerry Bolton: "Revolution from Above"

Steven A Camarota: "74.7% of Mexican immigrants use some form of welfare in the USA" and "Legal and Illegal Immigration Driving Down American Wages"

Thomas Carter: "What Race Are Hispanics?"

Alfred Clark: "95% of white Americans have no African ancestry"

Gregory Cochran: "Zones of Thought"

Jason Collins: "Immigration Externalities"

F. Roger Devlin: "Immigration and Human Nature: A comprehensive diagnosis of our current insanity"

Documentary: The Frankfurt School and Cultural Marxism, Pt. I & Pt. II

Peter Dodds: "International Adoption: In Whose Best Interest?"

Economy in Crisis: "Karl Marx supported free trade"

A.J. Fisher: "Problems with Mixed-Race Families, Marriages, Relationships and Adoptions"

Fjordman: "When Treason Becomes The Norm: Why The Proposition Nation Is Our Primary Enemy"

Free Congress Foundation: History of Political Correctness & Cultural Marxism

Génération Identitaire: Déclaration de guerre (Declaration of War)

Paul Gottfried: *Strange Death of Marxism* and "Yes Virginia, There Is A 'Cultural Marxism'"

Tim Haydon: "Cultural Marxist Terror in Academia"

Human BioDiversity: A Dictionary

Kathryn Joyce: "The Evangelical Orphan Scam"

William Lind: "The Origins of Political Correctness"

Kevin MacDonald: "Cultural Marxism & Immigration," "Immigration And The Unmentionable Question Of Ethnic Interests," and "The Boasian School of Anthropology"

Kevin MacDonald: *The Culture of Critique*

Helmuth Nyborg: "The decay of Western civilization: Double relaxed Darwinian Selection"

Justin Raimondo: "Trotsky, Strauss and the Neocons"

Edwin Rubenstein: "Legal Immigration - The Bigger Problem"

Phillipe Rushton: "Ethnic nationalism, evolutionary psychology and Genetic Similarity Theory"

Phillipe Rushton: "Shared Genes: The Evolution of Ethnonationalism"

Science Direct: "Modern genetics proves race is real and important"

Science Direct: "Cultural Marxists Declare War Against Darwinism"

Smash Cultural Marxism: "An Introduction to Cultural Marxism"

Steve Sailer: "Where Dawkins Fears To Tread: Ethnic Nepotism And The Reality Of Race"

Steve Sailer: "How Diversity Destroys Social Trust"

Frank Salter: "Estimating Ethnic Genetic Interests: Is It Adaptive to Resist Replacement Migration?"

Frank Salter: "Misunderstandings of Kin Selection and the Delay in Quantifying Ethnic Kinship"

Frank Salter: "The War Against Human Nature: Race and the Nation in the Media"

Stephen J. Sniegoski: "Trotsky and Neoconservatism"

Jared Taylor: "Pathological Altruism" and "Towards a World Brotherhood of Europeans"

Nancy Turner: "Key Characteristics of White Trash"

Western Spring: "The Coudenhove-Kalergi plan – The genocide of the Peoples of Europe"

Winegard: "On the Reality of Race and the Abhorrence of Racism"

Important: Many good videos / documentaries debunking Cultural Marxism / Critical Race Theory (click on link and scroll down, hundreds of videos): Anti-Cultural Marxism Videos

Critiques from a religious perspective:

Christian:

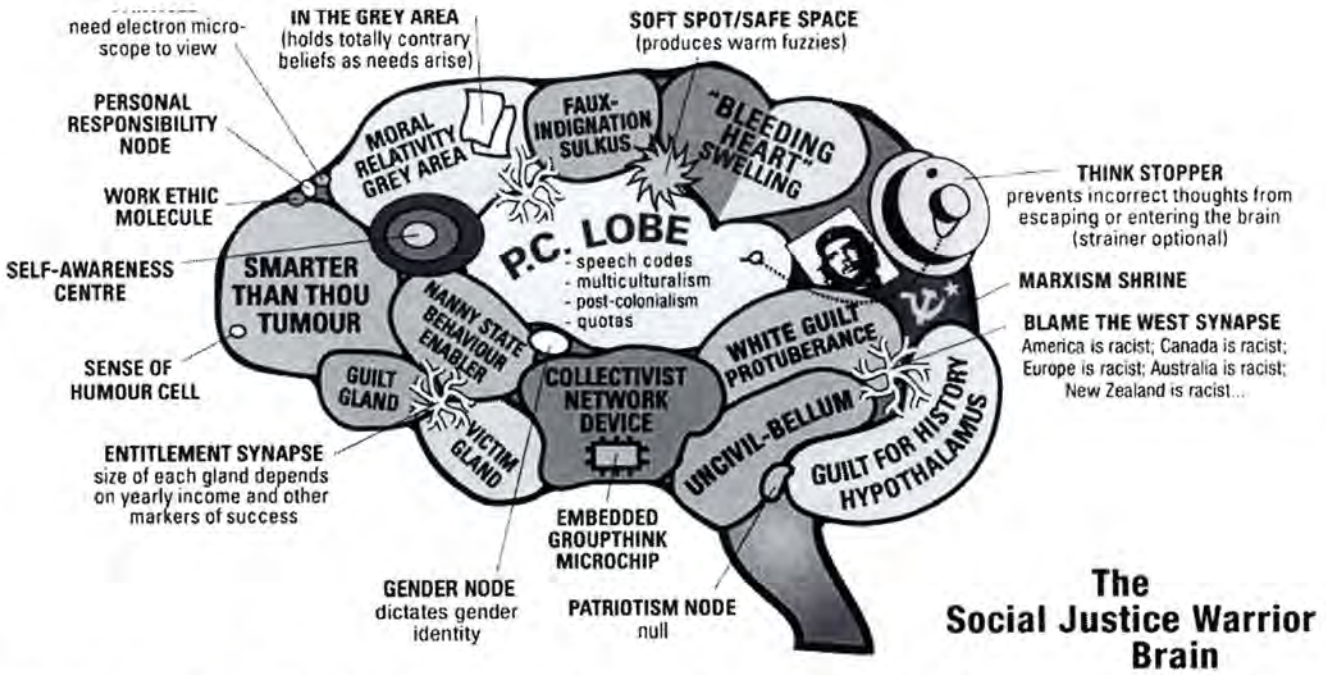
West & Christ: "A Defense of Pro-Western Christianity"

West & Christ: "What is Christian Cultural Marxism?"

NeoPagan:

Stephen McNallen: "Megagenetics - Pt. I" [Pt. II]

Dominique Venner: "They're All Rotten!"


need electron micro-scope to view
IN THE GREY AREA (holds totally contrary beliefs as needs arise)
SOFT SPOT/SAFE SPACE (produces warm fuzzies)
PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY NODE
MORAL RELATIVITY GREY AREA
FAUX-INDIGNATION SULKUS
"BLEEDING HEART" SWELLING
THINK STOPPER prevents incorrect thoughts from escaping or entering the brain (strainer optional)
WORK ETHIC MOLECULE
P.C. LOBE
- speech codes
- multiculturalism
- post-colonialism
- quotas
SELF-AWARENESS CENTRE
SMARTER THAN THOU TUMOUR
NANNY STATE BEHAVIOUR ENABLER
MARXISM SHRINE
WHITE GUILT PROTUBERANCE
BLAME THE WEST SYNAPSE
America is racist; Canada is racist; Europe is racist; Australia is racist; New Zealand is racist...
SENSE OF HUMOUR CELL
GUILT GLAND
COLLECTIVIST NETWORK DEVICE
UNCIVIL-BELLUM
GUILT FOR HISTORY HYPOTHALAMUS
ENTITLEMENT SYNAPSE size of each gland depends on yearly income and other markers of success
VICTIM GLAND
EMBEDDED GROUPTHINK MICROCHIP
GENDER NODE dictates gender identity
PATRIOTISM NODE null

The Social Justice Warrior Brain

The Origins of Cultural Marxism: A Concise Account

Saumya Dey | 15-05-2019

We see that today the 'cultural Marxist' tendency, the enthusiastic endorsement of identity and cultural politics through the identification of oppressor-oppressed binaries dominates the political Left (definitely in India) to the extent that old style Communists do not seem overly bothered with the overhaul of the relations of production, proletariat and class struggle anymore.

Marxism and 'Cultural Marxism'

What is Marxism? Let us say that it is an interpretation of history provided by Karl Marx that inspires a particular kind of politics. As an interpretation of history Marxism is materialistic. One may simply term it 'historical materialism'. A genuine historical materialist will take a holistic view of the human drama unfolding through time. As the Australian Marxist Doug Lorimer writes, "Historical materialism does not deal with the separate aspects of social life, but with its general laws and the driving forces of its functioning and development…."[1] Central to the social holism of historical materialism, and the 'laws' that are generalized therefrom, is the idea of the socially determined nature of labor. According to Karl Marx, what separates man from beasts is labor – the conscious manipulation of the physical environment undertaken for the sake of sustenance. And labor occurs in a social context, in the sense that it is socially mobilized. In the words of Lorimer, being "purposeful, conscious activity" labor is "from the very beginning social in character and inconceivable outside society."[2] This fact makes labor the manifestation of the "social relations of production" – these being the mutual relations human beings form

during the production process.[3]The social relations of production, in turn, generate what historical materialists term 'socioeconomic formations'. Lorimer, in an italicized sentence, defines a socioeconomic formation as "*an integrated social system functioning and developing according to its own specific laws on the basis of the given relations of production.*"[4] Marx had identified five of them in history, namely, Asiatic, slave, feudal and capitalist.[5] One can also see them being termed 'modes of production' in Marxist literature. Socioeconomic formations do not necessarily function harmoniously. Often new productive forces emerge inside a particular socioeconomic formation and come into conflict with the production relations that constitute it – the bourgeois (merchants) within feudalism and proletariat within capitalism are two germane instances. This results in class struggle in a socioeconomic formation. It takes the form of some classes seeking to defend the obsolete production relations and others trying to abolish them.[6] A social revolution occurs when state power is transferred from one class to another in a manner that the relations of production are completely transformed.[7] Marxist politics, in the context of bourgeois-capitalist societies, endeavors at precisely such a social revolution by deciding the class struggle between the capitalists and proletariat in favor of the latter so that they seize state power and abolish the capitalist relations of production. Most barbarities that have historically characterized Marxist politics have been committed on this pretext.

What is 'cultural Marxism'? In one of my articles previously published by IndiaFacts, I had dwelt at length on this phenomenon. In *At Service of Goddess Dulness: Victimhood Industry, 'Cultural Marxism' & Marginal Left* I had identified 'cultural Marxism' as the intellectual basis of the global victimhood industry. 'Cultural Marxism', I had said, employs a theoretical device called 'deconstruction' to identify *what it claims to be* the ideological underpinnings of a culture or society ('Brahmanism' or 'patriarchy') and a set of victims (Dalits or women). It, thus, displays a proclivity for creating countless oppressor-oppressed binaries and pitting identity against identity. I had traced the beginnings of this tendency to 'deconstruct' cultures to the intellectual labors undertaken by the likes of Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno and Jurgen Habermas at the Institute for Social Research at Frankfurt, Germany. Beginning in the 1930s, the scholarship produced at this esteemed academic location had sought to holistically understand Western social formations and cultural production (uncovering their dominant ideological assumptions and power relations) in order to critique, and generate progressive possibilities within them. The dominant accent of this scholarship was materialist and, hence, Marxist – it had sought to understand Western culture and society with reference to capitalism. We see that today the 'cultural Marxist' tendency, the enthusiastic endorsement of identity and cultural politics through the identification of oppressor-oppressed binaries dominates the political Left (definitely in India) to the extent that old style Communists do not seem overly bothered with the overhaul of the relations of production, proletariat and class struggle anymore. One can, for example, see this commonly at the Jawaharlal Nehru University, the last remaining red bastion of India where all the Communist parties – CPI, CPI (M) and CPI (ML) – have their students' wings active. The All India Students' Federation (AISF), Students' Federation of India (SFI) and All India Students' Association (AISA) do a considerable amount of 'cultural Marxist' propaganda at the JNU (constantly insinuating, for example, that the Indian state is 'Brahmanical' and 'patriarchal' and victimizes Dalits and women). The political Left, in other words, has seriously ventured into

and endorsed identity and cultural politics. The everyday manifestations of 'cultural Marxism' around us, in media, academia, public debates and even popular culture (think of the dissing of Hinduism common in Bollywood), are but rooted in this endorsement – they are authored by the members of, or those sympathetic to, the Left. How did the Left come to be so? In the aforementioned article, I had argued that the Left has come to this pass due to its political marginality. In democracies across the world Communist parties are not quite the hot favorites of the electorates. If they exist at all, as they do in India, it is in a pretty moribund state. However, I wrote that article more than a year and a half ago. Since then I have come to realize that the Left's endorsement of cultural politics (in India and elsewhere) has occurred through a long history. Its current political irrelevance has merely cemented it. This history is also the originary process of 'cultural Marxism'. Let me concisely relate the salient episodes in it below – the ones that I have identified.

It all Began in a Prison Cell

There once lived in Italy a Marxist by the name of Antonio Gramsci (1891-1937). He was sent to prison in 1926 by the Italian Fascist regime. He remained there till 1935. Presumably, to kill time in prison, Gramsci took to penning his thoughts on politics, culture, Italian history and the relationship between the state and civil society. Long after his death, in the 1970s, many of these were translated into English and published between two covers as *Selections from the Prison Notebooks*. At a point in this book one finds Gramsci claiming that there is a relationship between the state, "ethics" (by which he meant culture and morals) and "productive forces" –

"...every State is ethical in as much as one of its most important functions is to raise the great mass of the population to a particular cultural and moral level, a level (or type) which corresponds to the needs of the productive forces for development, and hence to the interests of the ruling classes."[8]

In simple language, Gramsci thought that "productive forces" only benefit the ruling class and attain their full potential only when the state subjects the general population to a culture and morality. In a functioning bourgeois-capitalist polity, for example, all citizens must possess some basic literacy and numeracy (aspects of culture), so that the industries might have a supply of labor, and respect private property (they must be so moral as not to take what is not theirs). Both ways, as Gramsci will have us believe, they will serve the interests of the economically and (by default) politically dominant bourgeoisie, since they will be the ones owning the industries and most private property. One can see here the germs of a malevolent idea – that culture and morality are, or could be, cynical instruments in the hands of the state to train the general masses for the sake of the "productive forces" and ruling classes who own them. How does the state implicate the population into a culture and morality of a certain level? Gramsci thought that this is done, along with various non-state means ("a multitude of other so-called private initiatives"), through schools and the courts of law.[9]

In the year 1930, while Gramsci was doing time in prison, Max Horkheimer assumed the Directorship of the Institute for Social Research at Frankfurt, Germany (established in 1923 and

commonly known as the 'Frankfurt School'). In 1937, the year Gramsci died, he conceptualized 'critical theory', or, rather, a critical role for theory. I regard this intervention by Horkheimer another vital episode in the originary story of 'cultural Marxism'. He seemed to understand "theory" in the broadest possible sense – as the creation and application of knowledge. He also outright dismissed the possibility of these being unbiased endeavors. Horkheimer argued that "social processes" provide the context for "theory formation" and made the following declaration:

"...the fruitfulness of newly discovered factual connections for the renewal of existing knowledge, and the application of such knowledge to the facts, do not derive from purely logical or methodological sources *but can rather be understood only in the context of real social processes*" (italics in original).[10]

To the extent that I am able to understand and paraphrase the above nugget of wisdom, it seems to amount to the following – development of existing knowledge through the discovery of fresh connections between facts and then its application upon more facts (to understand them?) is not determined by some objective 'logic' or 'method' but by "social processes." What did Horkheimer mean by "social processes"? For him they meant the means and methods of industrial production which provide the context in which knowledge, or "theory", is practically applied. As he wrote:

"...the application of the theory to the subject matter is not only an intra-scientific process but a social one as well... [It] *is an activity that goes on, ultimately, not in the savant's head but in industry.* Such rules as that coal-tar under certain circumstances becomes colored or that nitroglycerin, saltpeter, and other materials have explosive force, are accumulated knowledge which is really applied to reality in the great industrial factories" (italics in original).[11]

As a corrective to this situation Horkheimer proposed a new 'critical theory' which will be "*wholly distrustful* of the rules of conduct" (italics in original) which society lays down for its members[12] and a theoretician who will present societal contradictions so as to stimulate change within society.[13] In simple language we can say that he imagined a type of knowledge which will be both skeptical of social mores and play an activist role within society.

In 1938, Theodor Adorno, Horkheimer's colleague at the Institute for Social Research, published an essay titled "On the Fetish Character in Music and the Regression of Listening." While Gramsci and Horkheimer had linked ('deconstructed')[14] culture, morality and "theory" to the requirements of production regimes, in this essay Adorno contemplated at length the ways in which capitalism had altered the performance and reception of an important aesthetic output of western societies, namely, music. He, for example, complained that in contemporary USA music, "with all the attributes of the ethereal and the sublime," only "serves as an advertisement for commodities which one must acquire in order to be able to hear music", these being piano scores and phonograph records.[15] Adorno also observed that classical musical pieces are being vulgarized in order to (cheaply?) enchant the listener[16], while the "conscious assessment" of the listeners is now "exclusively oriented" towards the "dominant fetish categories" in

music.[17] In his view, one of the fetishes afflicting music was that of the "immaculate performance in the latest style." As a result, a performance sounded "like its own phonograph record" with a "predetermined" dynamic.[18]It seems to me that his grouse was about musical performances losing their individuality and acquiring a mutual sameness in order to achieve an unblemished perfection. This is very likely indeed if they compete to sell the most number of tickets in a cut throat entertainment market. A "neurotic mechanism of stupidity", on the other hand, was characterizing listening; it was manifest in the form of an "arrogantly ignorant rejection of everything unfamiliar...." Listening, thus, thought Adorno, had become "regressive", and listeners, like children, repeatedly demanded "the one dish they [had] once been served."[19] They were responding to music as consumers, and as all consumers they preferred the tried and tested product. Again, in 1948, Adorno teamed with Horkheimer to author a book titled *Dialectic of Enlightenment*. In this work, the two savants argued that advertising and commercial imperatives now controlled forms of cultural production such as films, radio programs, newspapers and advertising. These, in turn, created "subservience to the system to consumer capitalism."[20]

In 1962, Jurgen Habermas, another Frankfurt School scholar, came up with a celebrated and extremely impactful study – *The Structural Transformation of the Public Sphere: An Inquiry into a Category of Bourgeois Society*. It dwelt on the transition from a "liberal public sphere which originated in the Enlightenment and American and French Revolution to a media-dominated public sphere...." The result of this transition was that, Habermas argued, a "site of rational debate" had turned "into one of manipulative consumption and passivity."[21] Training a materialist, Marxist lens upon the value systems and knowledge and cultural production of Western societies, deconstructing them down to the logic of production regimes and mass consumption driven capitalism, was now becoming an established practice. By the mid-1960s, thus, scholarship on the lines of the Frankfurt School had begun to be produced in Britain, at the Center for Contemporary Cultural Studies (CCCS) in the University of Birmingham (established in 1964 and commonly known as the 'Birmingham School'). Like their colleagues across the channel, the scholars at the Birmingham School too observed how "a new consumer and media culture was forming a new mode of capitalist hegemony."[22] But they did something more. They demonstrated how culture constitutes "distinct forms of identity" and focused on "how sub-cultural groups resist dominant forms of culture and identity, creating their own styles and identities."[23] The practice of pitting identity against identity had had its inception. The critical and activist role that Horkheimer had visualized for "theory" had come to fruition. 'Cultural Marxism' had begun to strike roots in academia.

Meanwhile, in fact, a few years ago, something truly catastrophic had happened in world communism. On February 25 1956, at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, First Secretary Nikita Khrushchev had made a speech on the 'cult of personality' that had plagued the USSR in the Stalinist years. More importantly, he "gave a detailed account of Stalin's crimes and paranoiac delusions, the torture, persecution, and murder of party officials...." This speech, writes Leszek Kolakowsky, the historian of Marxism, had a "bombshell effect" in the Communist world.[24] In neighboring Hungary, for example, there was a full-fledged uprising against the Communist regime (planted by Stalin in the aftermath of WWII).

Rattled, the Hungarian Communists appointed the reform minded Imre Nagy the Premier. He sought to abolish one party rule in Hungary but the country was invaded by the USSR and totalitarian communist rule was restored. Nagy was later executed for "treason." Twelve years later, in 1968, Czechoslovakia (now split into the Czech and Slovak Republics) suffered a similar fate when democratization attempts by another reform minded communist Alexander Dubcek were crushed by a Soviet invasion.

Khrushchev's speech and the invasion of Hungary by the USSR catalyzed the emergence of the New Left. The folks in the New Left "condemned Stalinism in general and the invasion of Hungary in particular" while emphasizing their "fidelity to Marxism."[25] Who were they, by the way? Kolakowsky identifies them as "various dissidents who sought to revive 'true Communism' outside the existing parties, as well as bigger and smaller Maoist, Trotskyist, and other groups." The New Left was also made up of students who "while not identifying with Soviet Communism and often expressly disavowing it, used the phraseology of worldwide anti-capitalist revolution and looked chiefly to the Third World for models and heroes."[26] The acme of the New Left was the year 1968 when tens of thousands of students rose in revolt across Europe. Paris was one city that witnessed a massive students' uprising. So did Prague in Czechoslovakia (the reason why Dubcek initiated his reforms). Simultaneously, there was an explosion of activism. "The late 1960s and early 1970s," write Robert Gildea and James Mark, "marked a moment of political and cultural radicalism during which the authority of governments, institutions and ways of thought were challenged across Europe."[27] A lot of this "radicalism" worked with a cultural intent and attacked "the norms of the nuclear family, traditional gender roles and moral conformism" while seeking to "engage with communal living, sexual liberation, feminism and gay rights."[28] To me, these activists appear to have been the same people who made up the New Left. This is since Gildea and Mark say that, though raised "in [a] left-wing or communist milieux", they were "unhappy with the rigidities of Soviet communism...."[29] – they were young folks. Promotion of gender identity and sexual preference based politics, thus erupted in a big way and was embraced by Left activism because, I would say, it looked far seemingly humane cultural causes to distance itself from the inhumane Soviet order. In retrospect, I would argue, this phase can be termed one in which 'cultural Marxism' gained further coherence and strength. Left activism had now come to promote and address the concerns of the 'victims' of the traditional Western societies – women and sexual minorities. The victimhood industry, in other words, had begun to emerge.

The savants in their academic ivory towers did not remain untouched by the emergence of the New Left. British academia, for example, responded by founding a journal called the *New Left Review* (henceforth *NFL).* Its first issue came out in 1960. The editorial board of the *NFL* soon became a site of "substantive" disagreements over which of the two approaches – 'structural Marxist' or 'history from below' – are correct and ought to be adopted by historians. These disagreements turned out to be irresoluble and a member of the *NFL's* editorial board, E.P. Thompson, one of the foremost British historians, quit in 1962. Though a Marxist, he advocated 'history from below'[30] which will document the everyday lives and struggles of the common, non-elite masses. Thompson's *bête noires,* the 'structural Marxists', were influenced by Lois Althusser, a French Marxist philosopher, who believed history to be "a process without a

subject."[31] As per Althusser, human agency did not count for much in historical developments and processes. Human beings merely acted out the inner logic of the structures of the socioeconomic formations they inhabited. Thompson, on the other hand, found Althusserian structuralism anathema. He gave due credence to human agency and the cultural forms it took. In his monumental study *The Making of the English Working Class* (published in 1963) he throughout gave due importance to culture as a "key constitutive element of the working class...."[32] In a tract he wrote in 1978, *The Poverty of Theory*, Thompson denounced Althusser as a Stalinist and defended his approach. He, for example, insinuated that the "origin" of the Althusserian "insight" that history is a process without a subject lies in the Stalinist text *Marxism and Linguistics*.[33] Being a Stalisnist, as per Thompson, was an awful thing. This was because, he wrote, the "very breath" of Stalinism "stank" of "inhumanity" since it had "found a way of treating people as the bearers of structures" and "history as a process without a subject."[34] As corrective to this Stalinist tendency Thompson proposed a 'humanist' Marxist method and materialism which will give due importance to human beings' values and culture. For, he argued, values arise within a "nexus of material life and material relations"[35] while culture too has a "material abode" in the form of "people's way of life" and "familial relationships."[36] At the threshold of the 1980s, thus, academic Marxism took a declared 'culturalist turn.' Since then 'cultural Marxism' has only grown and grown on the university campuses. I dislike it because, driven by it, most academics no more hold human beings' culture, mores and faith important in their own right. To them these matter only to the extent that they help them understand a "nexus of material life and material relations." This approach has severely impaired our capacity to comprehend the Sacred and the Beautiful. The political Left, on the other hand, has wholeheartedly embraced 'cultural Marxism' since it is a paper tiger propped up by the masters and pupils at the institutions of higher learning. They are now its main ideologues and activists and the Left does not have an option. The political Left has come to be so, of course, due to its irrelevance which is compounded by the fact that, in the West and elsewhere, the industrial working class does not at all take kindly to it anymore. The workers in the West make conservative political choices by voting for Donald Trump or Brexit. In India, the largest workers' organization is the Bharatiya Mazdoor Sangh, an affiliate of the RSS. Everywhere, the working class prefers culturally empathetic politics.

References

[1]*Fundamentals of Historical Materialism. The Marxist View of History and Politics* (Delhi: Aakar Books, 2006), p.25.

[2]Ibid., p.76.

[3]Ibid., p.93.

[4]Ibid., p.111.

[5] Ibid.

[6]Ibid., pp.127-128.

[7]Ibid., pp.128-129.

[8] Quintin Hoare and Geoffrey Nowell Smith, eds., *Selections from the Prison Notebooks of Antonio Gramsci* (Chennai: Orient Longman, 2004), p.258

[9] Ibid.

[10] Max Horkheimer, *Traditional and Critical Theory* (New Delhi: Critical Quest, 2009), p.9

[11]Ibid., p.10.

[12]Ibid., p.21.

[13]Ibid., p.29.

[14] They themselves did not use the word. It was coined later by Jaques Derrida.

[15] Theodor Adorno, "On the Fetish Character in Music and the Regression of Listening" in *The Culture Industry* (New York: Routledge Classics, 2001), p.38.

[16]Ibid., p.41.

[17]Ibid., p.45.

[18]Ibid., p.44.

[19]Ibid., p.51.

[20]Douglas Kellner, *Cultural Marxism and Cultural Studies* (New Delhi: Critical Quest, 2013), p.11.

[21]Ibid., p.12.

[22]Ibid., p.16.

[23]Ibid., p.17.

[24] *Main Currents of Marxism. The Founders. The Golden Age. The Breakdown* (New York, London: W.W. Hurst & Company, 2005), p.1149.

[25] Ibid., p.1178.

[26] Ibid.

[27] Robert Gildea and James Mark, "Introduction" in Robert Gildea, James Mark and Anette Warring, eds., *Europe's 1968. Voices of Revolt* (OUP, 2013), p.1.

[28] Ibid.

[29] Rebecca Clifford, Robert Gildea and James Mark, "Awakenings" in *Europe's 1968*, p.22.

[30] Matt Perry, *Marxism and History* (Palgrave, 2002), p.109.

[31] Ibid.

[32] Ibid., p.101.

[33] E.P. Thompson, *The Poverty of Theory or an Orrery of Errors* (Delhi: Aakar Books, 2010), p.108.

[34] Ibid., p.188.

[35] Ibid., p.236.

[36] Ibid., p.237.

Featured Image: imgur

Disclaimer: The opinions expressed within this article are the personal opinions of the author. IndiaFacts does not assume any responsibility or liability for the accuracy, completeness, suitability, or validity of any information in this article.

Saumya Dey
The author is Assistant Professor of History at O P Jindal Global University

CULTURAL MARXISM IN THE CHURCH

From the Gospel of Jesus Christ to Sympathy for the Devil

"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils." 1 Timothy 4:1

Barbara Aho
September, 2017

WHAT IS CULTURAL MARXISM?

German philosopher Georg Hegel (1770-1831) hypothesized that history unfolds through dialectical processes of thesis, antithesis, synthesis. Karl Marx (1818-1883) adapted Hegel's dialectical philosophy to the Communist Manifesto of agitating the masses toward world revolution. But alas for Marx and his successors the proletariat did not revolt against the bourgeoisie as planned when they witnessed the brutality and carnage of Communism; therefore a different strategy was needed to overthrow Western Civilization. In 1923, the Communist International funded a group of Jewish intellectuals to set up the Institute of Social Science at Frankfurt am Main—where also the Jewish banking family, the House of Rothschild, had long been established.

"Frankfurt School Cultural Marxism"

"The early beginnings of the Frankfurt School emphasised the reformulation of Marxism. The Marxist proletariat revolution was not going according to plan, as signified by World War I (the working classes, rather than aligning with their class, gave preference to their nations and fought each other), and by the socialist regimes under Lenin, Trotsky, and Stalin in Russia spawned by the 1917 Bolshevik revolution. Marxist intellectuals gathered in the Weimar Republic to discuss why the revolution had not taken place in Europe, and returned to the drawing board to perform a 'searching reexamination of the very foundations of Marxist theory with the dual hope of explaining past errors and preparing for future action.' The Frankfurt School was explicitly created to do this research and planning 'to become a major force in the revitalization of Western European Marxism in the postwar years.'

"As they reworked Marxist theories they developed a new strain of Marxism that gave priority to the radical transformation of the cultural superstructure (foundations) of Western civilization. They perceived Christianity and Western cultural traditions as obstacles to the revolution, which needed to be severed at their roots. This Marxist ideology came to be called *cultural Marxism*, a non-violent but revolutionary collectivist ideology that seeks the gradual gain of power via the modification of laws, institutions, and social organisations.

"Other than [Karl Korsch (1886-1961)], there were three European Marxist theorists who had a significant impact on Frankfurt School cultural Marxism: in the initial founding stages, Georg Lukács (1885-1971), and in the later stages, Antonio Gramsci (1891-1937) and Herbert Marcuse (1898-1979), whose writings were particularly influential in the 1960s, especially on the British-created Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, or the Birmingham School (1964) and the counter-culture movement and the New Left.

"While he was Deputy Commissar Lukács sought to destroy society along with the traditional values of the West, writing: 'I saw the revolutionary destruction of society as the one and only solution,' and:' 'A worldwide overturning of values cannot take place without the annihilation of the old values and the creation of new ones by the revolutionaries.' His methods became known as *cultural terrorism*. One of these methods to undermine traditional Western culture was

> the introduction of a radical sex education program; 'special lectures and supportive literature were developed to instruct Hungarian children' about free love and sexual intercourse, to repudiate middle class family codes of monogamy, and 'to deride and ignore the authority of parental authority, and precepts of traditional morality.' In addition, the promiscuity and rebellion of women against patriarchy was promoted.
>
> "Lukács participated in the 1922 Marxist work week in Thuringia, and thus helped found the Frankfurt School. In 1923 he published *History and Class Consciousness*, the same year that Korsch published his *Marxism and Philosophy*. Lukács argued that the Christian cultural institutions of the West were oppressive, intolerant, and had 'blinded' people 'to their true class interests' (Bill Lind, *The Origins of Political Correctness*). He wanted to destroy the cultural institutions of the West so that power would 'fall into their laps like ripened fruit' and the Communist state could be created.[15]
>
> "Lukács also influenced the Frankfurt School development of *Critical Theory*."

Thus, the founding Marxists of the Frankfurt Institute set out to destroy the traditional values of Western civilization by declaring war on the family: "...the introduction of a radical sex education program; 'special lectures and supportive literature were developed to instruct Hungarian children' about free love and sexual intercourse, to repudiate middle class family codes of monogamy, and 'to deride and ignore the authority of parental authority, and precepts of traditional morality.' In addition, the promiscuity and rebellion of women against patriarchy was promoted." In Hungary, however, Georg Lukacs' sexual revolution was aborted by Roman Catholics whose "bishops asked the community not to follow the world. Not to cooperate with the communists." (Dr. Anca-Maria Cernea)

> "Lukacs was well-suited to the Comintern task: he had been one of the Commissars of Culture during the short-lived Hungarian Soviet in Budapest in 1919; in fact, modern historians link the shortness of the Budapest experiment to Lukacs' orders mandating sex education in the schools, easy access to contraception, and the loosening of divorce laws—all of which revulsed Hungary's Roman Catholic population." (The Frankfurt School: Bolshevik Intelligentsia)
>
> "In 1918, a man named György Lukács became the minister of culture in the short-lived Communist government of Béla Kun in Hungary. Being of the opinion that Marxist theory could only be implemented where the family unit and sexual morals were broken down, Lukács implemented a bold program of social reform that mandated sex education in schools. The Hungarian people were horrified by this outrage, as well as other aspects of the Kun regime, and this Marxist government of Hungary lasted only about 180 days. Sadly, 1949 would bring a much longer lasting Communist regime..." (Cultural Marxism Versus The Church)

In 1933, the Frankfurt Marxist Jews fled Nazi Germany and were welcomed by the U.S. There they set up shop at Columbia University and proceeded to apply their "critical theory" to American culture.

> "The Frankfurt School and Critical Theory"
>
> "The Frankfurt School, also known as the Institute of Social Research (*Institut für Sozialforschung*), is a social and political philosophical movement of thought located in Frankfurt am Main, Germany. It is the original source of what is known as Critical Theory. The Institute was founded, thanks to a donation by Felix Weil in 1923, with the aim of developing Marxist studies in Germany. The Institute eventually generated a specific school of thought after 1933 when the Nazis forced it to close and move to the United States, where it found hospitality at Columbia University, New York.
>
> "The academic influence of the 'critical' method is far reaching in terms of educational institutions in which such tradition is taught and in terms of the problems it addresses. Some of its core issues involve the critique of modernities and of capitalist society, the definition of social emancipation and the perceived pathologies of society. Critical theory provides a specific interpretation of Marxist philosophy and reinterprets some of its central economic and political notions such as commodification, reification, fetishization and critique of mass culture..."

Fast forward to 2017 in the United States of America:

> "How The Cultural Marxists Of The Frankfurt School Subverted American Education"
> by Beau Albrecht of ReturnOfKings.com
>
> "Perhaps you've wondered why so many college professors are so left-wing. In your freshman year, you might have noted with dread—as I did—some of your fellow students 'going with the flow' and molding their beliefs to fit in. Perhaps one of them was you, before you grew up and snapped out of it! The Frankfurt School is the answer to why so many universities are Social Justice Warrior factories.
>
> The origins of the Frankfurt School
>
> "They found themselves unwelcome in Germany during the 1930s, and one of the two reasons was that all of them were Communists. They moved to the USA, settling down in Columbia University. How did they repay the country that gave them refuge? By subverting it, of course. If all this sounds like McCarthyist alarmism, note that the Communists themselves claim them.
>
> "Because the proletariat just wasn't interested in revolution, they rebranded Communism, taking out the elements of class struggle, and adding contributions from Freudian theory. This was a mistake; Communism emphasized hard work and heroism; that much is respectable even if the rest of the ideology is badly flawed..."

Note: Marx and Engels also mocked homosexuality; Stalin and Castro criminalized sodomy. Today, however, Mariela Castro, the daughter of Raul Castro and a member of Parliament, is leading the LGBT movement which is supported by the Cuban government.

> How Cultural Marxism took root

> "They had two strategies: ensconcing themselves into academia, and the criticism of society (hence 'critical theory'). Ultimately, this meant ideological subversion and basically badgering society to death. (It seems incredible that they did so much without picking up a single rifle.) They stressed moral relativism and the 'question everything' atmosphere that became the 1960s counterculture zeitgeist. A few of their books, such as *Eros and Civilization* by Herbert Marcuse and *The Authoritarian Personality* by Theodor Adorno, have become classics in academia.
>
> "Many of their students graduated and became professors elsewhere, just in time for the 1960s. Young people are at the most impressionable time of their lives, so indoctrinating college students was a very effective strategy. It's little wonder that campuses became hotbeds of student activism! College draft deferments surely helped them reach more students sympathetic to their message.
>
> "Further, the ideological seeds of the Frankfurt School—along with the Communist Party USA—fell onto fertile ground. There were several groups that they—cultural Marxists and garden variety Communists—infiltrated and subverted, for instance:
>
> "There was already a feminist movement, mostly moderate and mostly simply about equal rights (a goal which was nearly complete by then). Under leftist influence, second wave feminism began, which was anything but moderate and effectively about deconstructing society.
>
> "There was already a beatnik counterculture. With a little encouragement, this became a much larger youth counterculture, the hippies. Having a significant toehold in academia put the Critical Theory folks in a very good position to influence the young Baby Boomers.
>
> "There was already a civil rights movement, which the Communists had put a lot of effort into influencing. This included figures such as W.E.B. DuBois, Paul Robeson, Stanley Levison (MLK's top advisor), and Frank Marshall Davis (called 'Pops' in Obama's autobiography).
>
> "The gay movement was heavily influenced in the beginning by the Mattachine Society, founded by Harry Hay, of which most members were Communists."

The Cultural Marxists were also ensconced in the churches, notably the United Methodist Church which was on the vanguard of promoting Gay Liberation. Their publication, *motive* Magazine, was circulated from 1941 to 1972. It was pro Gay and pro-Communist. The final issue of *motive* looks and sounds every bit like publications of the LGBTQ today.

> "motive (always spelled with a lowercase 'm') was the official magazine for the Methodist Student Movement from its founding in 1941 and, for a few years at the end of its life, for the entire University Christian Movement (UCM). Much celebrated even at the time for its *avant garde* editorial and artistic vision, in 1966 Time magazine said it stood out among church publications 'like a miniskirt at a church social.' It was the single runner-up to Life as Magazine of the Year in 1965. Ultimately, its strong stands on civil rights, Vietnam, and emerging gender issues became more than the Methodist Church officials could take. The magazine ceased publication in 1972. Even so, an entire generation of religious activists were shaped by its vision."

That generation of activists included Hillary Rodham Clinton who now aspires to become a Methodist minister.

> "A new Washington Post story about Hillary Clinton's time as Secretary of State describes her as 'a wonky Methodist who believes she is supposed to make good things happen.'" Clinton has in the past credited *motive* magazine as an important formative influence." (Hillary Clinton: Methodist)

Returning to "How The Cultural Marxists Of The Frankfurt School Subverted American Education" by Beau Albrecht:

> Connecting the dots
>
> "Earlier I had assumed that the Frankfurt School was an independent movement, with no particular encouragement or guidance from the USSR. Actually, it's a little more complicated than that. Franz Leopold Neumann, identified by the Venona decrypts as a Soviet spy, was in contact with leading figures Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno, and also the spy Hede Massing, the wife of Paul Massing (another Frankfurt school figure). Later, he became a professor at Columbia University...
>
> "...KGB defector, Yuri Bezmenov noted that only 15% of the KGB's efforts were spying; the other 85% went into ideological subversion; this is what he was assigned to do in India, until he got disgusted with it and escaped. He explained,
>
> "'It's a great brainwashing process, which goes very slow[ly] and is divided [into] four basic stages. The first one [is] demoralization; it takes from 15-20 years to demoralize a nation. Why that many years? Because this is the minimum number of years which [is required] to educate one generation of students in the country of your enemy, exposed to the ideology of the enemy. In other words, Marxist-Leninist ideology is being pumped into the soft heads of at least three generations of American students, without being challenged, or counter-balanced by the basic values of Americanism (American patriotism).
>
> "The result? The result you can see. Most of the people who graduated in the sixties (drop-outs or half-baked intellectuals) are now occupying the positions of power in the government, civil service, business, mass media, [and the] educational system. You are stuck with them. You cannot get rid of them. They are contaminated; they are programmed to think and react to certain stimuli in a certain pattern. You cannot change their mind[s], even if you expose them to authentic information, even if you prove that white is white and black is black, you still cannot change the basic perception and the logic of behavior. In other words, these people... the process of demoralization is complete and

> irreversible. To [rid] society of these people, you need another twenty or fifteen years to educate a new generation of patriotically-minded and common sense people, who would be acting in favor and in the interests of United States society.'
>
> Memetic warfare
>
> "Even though the Soviet Union fell apart twenty five years ago, the memes they launched are still out there. Many of the students the Frankfurt School taught became teachers and professors, who taught another batch of teachers and professors, and they're now indoctrinating our youth. Some others became ensconced in the media or in government positions. This is what Italian Communist theoretician Antonio Gramsci called 'the long march through the institutions.' Only a fraction identifies with Communism, but they still practice the party line even if few are aware of where their views originated.
>
> "If you've ever wondered where all of today's Social Justice Warriors came from, now you know the story."

The Cultural Marxists' "long march through the institutions" has encountered little opposition as it marches through the Christian Church—which the Italian Communist, Antonio Gramsci, recognized was the foundation of Western Civilization and the foremost obstacle to Marxist revolution.

> "Gramsci's signal contribution was to liberate the Marxist project from the prison of economic dogma, thereby dramatically enhancing its ability to subvert Christian society... The civilized world, Gramsci deduced, had been thoroughly saturated with Christianity for 2,000 years and Christianity remains the dominant philosophical and moral system in Europe and North America. Practically speaking, civilization and Christianity were inextricably bound together. Christianity had become so thoroughly integrated into the daily lives of nearly everyone, including non-Christians living in Christian lands, it was so pervasive, that it formed an almost impenetrable barrier to the new, revolutionary civilization Marxists wish to create. Attempting to batter down that barrier proved unproductive, since it only generated powerful counter-revolutionary forces, consolidating them and making them potentially deadly. Therefore, in place of the frontal attack, how much more advantageous and less hazardous it would be to attack the enemy's society subtly, with the aim of transforming the society's collective mind gradually, over a period of a few generations, from its former Christian worldview into one more harmonious to Marxism." (Gramsci's Grand Plan)

Reformed Pastor Bret McAtee has written many short but informative articles exposing the ideology of Marxism / Cultural Marxism and its subversion of the Christian Church and Western culture. In the following essay, Pastor McAtee identifies the main tactics employed by cultural Marxists to subvert Christianity.

"The Cultural Marxist Toolbox"

> *"The small and powerless minorities which struggle against the false consciousness and its beneficiaries must be helped. Their continued existence is more important than the preservation of abused rights and liberties which grant constitutional power to those who oppress these minorities." Herbert Marcuse, The Frankfurt School*
>
> "This 'false consciousness,' which one of the truly great Cultural Marxists railed against was the consciousness which has been shaped and formed by thousands of years of Christianity upon the West. It was this 'false consciousness' that Marcuse and his cohorts at the Frankfurt School desired to overthrow and so the oppressed must be protected from this 'false consciousness' even if it meant denying the proper protection of law to those who were [designated] as the 'oppressors.' In this quote Marcuse is styling his worldview and beliefs as the true consciousness vis-a-vis the false consciousness that he and his ideological soul mates were waging civilizational war against.
>
> "This false consciousness would be overthrown by use of the tool-kit developed by the Cultural Marxists. These tools came to be known as,
>
> Critical theory
>
> "In Cultural Marxism via the work of critical theory, every aspect of a person's identity is to be questioned, be it gender, sexual orientation, family, race, culture, religion, in order to benefit supposedly oppressed groups. By deconstructing heretofore stable and unchanging identity social categories (part of the false consciousness problem) those who were part of moral, ethnic, racial, and religious minority groups could pull down and destroy the whole idea of norms that arise in cultures that are comprised of distinct majorities.
>
> "The underlying and enduring aspect of critical theory common to all its multitudinous expressions is the creation and application of interdisciplinary theories growing out of a worldview dedicated to overturning the false consciousness of traditional Christian thought and social order and so serving as an instrument of social transformation. Critical theory comes in all shapes, sizes, and expressions but the one thing it has in common is criticizing any residual influence of Christianity that remains on any and all of our Western institutions and disciplines. It typically expresses itself as the voice of the oppressed and the aggrieved and in doing so seeks to employ 'social justice' and 'fairness' as the sting within the theory. However, in order to do so Critical theory must invert and redefine almost all realities in order to be able to secure the superior position of the oppressed.
>
> The New Proletariat
>
> "The Cultural Marxists empirically observed that Marxism, in its classical expression, failed when it posited that there was automatic friction between the bourgeoisie and the proletariat. Because of this observation, the Cultural Marxists understood that if the West was going to be a cake turned then what was required was the creation of both a new model and a new proletariat that would serve the purpose of providing the necessary friction and manpower in order to achieve Marxist transformation.

"The Cultural Marxists finally conceived of both new model and new proletariat when it changed the old class model of have vs. have not to the new model of oppressor vs. oppressed. The oppressed was thus to the agenda of Cultural Marxism what the working class proletariat was to the agenda of Classical Marxism. Just as in Classical Marxism there remained the sense of grievance in this new proletariat but instead of the grievance being based on an economic pivot Cultural Marxism chose the pivot of the unprivileged oppressed outcast as the tool by which to achieve social transformation in a Marxist direction. Having chosen that pivot it then worked to propagandize a large number of groups that they were both oppressed and that their identity as humans should be tied up with their oppression.

"Concretely speaking, the new Cultural Marxist proletariat — those who would do the yeoman work of the cultural Marxist march through the Institutions — would be comprised of all who would believe the critical theory propaganda that they were underprivileged and oppressed. Those successfully propagandized and recruited were feminists, ethnic minorities, and the sexually deviant. These were the new proletariat oppressed and they would fight against the new bourgeoisie who were cast as the oppressors. The new bourgeoisie were cast as Christian patriarchy, Heterosexual Married, the white majority (especially white males), people who insist that gender is binary (CIS-gender), and most emphatically Christians who rejected this Cultural Marxist social construct template. Ironically the new social construct that the cultural Marxist created used as one of its chief tools for social transformation the idea that previous normativity itself was merely social construct. In the cultural Marxist world, the oppressors were successful as oppressors because they had managed to force their social constructs on the oppressed. The work of the critical theory was to expose these putative social constructs for what they were.

Shaming

"In order of this to happen then, the previous normativity must be shamed and countered by the recruitment and so rise of a new normativity. For example, heterosexual marriage must be challenged by other forms of sexuality as mainstreamed into the social order. For example, since whites are oppressor then new slogans like 'diversity is our strength,' as combined with immigration policies which will decrease the overall percentage total of whites must be pursued. For example, if patriarchy is oppressive then matriarchy and anarchy is the solution. For example, if CIS-gender is merely a dominant social construct then transgenderism must be injected into the blood stream of the West. For example if Christianity is oppressive then a two pronged approach must be employed. First, Christianity must be emptied of its previous content and filled with the ideology of Cultural Marxism as its new content and second, those Christians who refuse to be re-programmed must be marginalized and diluted by bringing in teeming numbers of Muslim immigrants.

"The ground for all this was set by Theodore Adorno's book 'The Authoritarian Personality,' wherein Adorno patholigizes what had always been considered normative. By the time Adorno is finished patriarchy, patriotism, familialism, and the Christian faith are all given the bum's rush and characterized as signs of sickness. Of course the consequence of this, if taken seriously, is a social order that is rootless, international, alienated, and godless. These are the very characteristics which are descriptive of the West as a result of the canker that is cultural Marxism.

"The ground being set, the Cultural Marxist advance is made by use of the technique of shaming. Shaming occurs when labels are affixed to people for perfectly normal behavior. For example, if one is white and desirous of living in a homogeneous neighborhood or attend a homogeneous church one is shamed with catcalls of 'racist,' or 'Islamaphobe,' or 'homophobe,' or 'Un-Christian.' However when large influxes of differing people groups are relocated into Western cities (Lewiston, Maine comes to mind) with the natural result that these groups create their own sub-culture where homogeneity is characteristic this is called the benefit of multiculturalism. Shaming is saved for the majority White Christian. Normativity is reserved for the alien and the stranger.

Political Correctness

"A further tool for the advance of Cultural Marxism is the tool of Political correctness. Political correctness has many expressions but we will consider its use as a tool of thought control by way of linguistic manipulation. Political correctness controls thought by creating taboos in speech usage as enforced via social stigmatization. Words that cannot be said become words that will not be thought. This thought control is ubiquitous on American campuses today as riots ensure when certain speech is to be expressed. The recent riots on University campuses against Charles Murray and before him Milo Yiannopoulos provide proof.

"This thought control is also achieved by seeking to control the language by scandalizing language that does not serve the purposes of the Cultural Marxist. Examples of this abound. Most recently the phrase 'anchor baby' created a firestorm. The Cultural Marxists insisted that this was a pejorative. However, it is only a pejorative if you assume their worldview. By insisting that this phrase dare not be uttered the Cultural Marxists were advancing their agenda and their worldview. Instead they began to insist that the phrased, 'citizen children of unauthorized immigrants' be used in its place. But of course, the very issue up for debate is whether such children should be citizens. By using their language they win the debate. Another example is 'illegal immigrant.' Despite the fact that those immigrants which are here illegally are indeed, by definition, 'illegal immigrants,' the Cultural Marxists demand that these people be referred to as 'undocumented workers.' Such language advances their worldview and agenda. Control the language, control the thinking. Control the language and the thinking control the outcome. One more example will suffice. What we today call 'affirmative action,' is the triumph of political correctness. 'Affirmative action,' is in reality ethnic discrimination but many can't see that because of the thought control achieved by our cultural mind masters.

"In the end Cultural Marxism as an ideology has as a goal the elimination of all stigmatization except the stigmatization of those who believe that stigmatism has a proper and necessary role in any social order. In the Cultural Marxist world oppressed and oppressor categories will eliminated with the consequence that stigma will be ended. The pedophile and tranny will be just as normal as the heterosexual and the Christian. In reality what will happen is that God's normal will be stigmatized and maybe even criminalized."

These summaries of the history, agenda and tactics of Cultural Marxism are presented as an introduction to the following expose of the agents and strategies that Cultural Marxists within the Christian community are employing to subvert Christianity. The cultural Marxists who are invading the Church are not the strident Social Justice Warriors of the radical Left, but are a fifth column peacefully infiltrating the Church to destroy it from within. This expose will hopefully equip Christians to identify cultural Marxist infiltrators and recognize their tactics. Already, prominent church leaders, instead of upholding sound doctrine and protecting the Church, are promoting those who teach the Cultural Marxist *doctrines of demons* and heap criticism on Christians for having the mind of Christ regarding sexual perversion. Meanwhile, these same church leaders meet secretly with gay rights organizations which are demanding that Christian denominations remove homosexuality from their "sin list" and welcome sodomites into their membership.

The hour is late and the need is urgent for Christians to discern the spirits, whether they be of God, and to contend earnestly for the faith that was once delivered to the Saints.

> "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ." Jude 1:3-4
>
> "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world." 1 John 4:1

"ACCUSERS OF THE BRETHREN"

CONTENTS

1. SYMPATHY FOR THE DEVIL
2. ACCUSERS OF THE BRETHREN
3. A NEW CONVERSATION
4. BORN THIS WAY
5. GAY CHRISTIANS?
6. QUEER THEORY
7. CLASSICAL PAGAN CURRICULUM
8. SAME-SEX ADOPTION
9. CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY
10. THE SOCIAL GOSPEL COALITION
11. UNDER TALMUDIC LAW
12. THE REVOLUTION FROM MARX TO LGBTQ

Home

Impact of the Sexual Revolution: Consequences of Risky Sexual Behaviors

Sheetal Malhotra, M.B.B.S., M.S.

ABSTRACT

The Sexual Revolution in the United States significantly changed attitudes and behavior and has led to an increased prevalence of risky sexual practices. Early sexual debut in adolescents is correlated with multiple sexual partners, sexually transmitted infection (STI), teen pregnancy, and emotional consequences. Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and many other STIs such as herpes, chlamydia, gonorrhea, and syphilis are easily transmitted during oral, vaginal, or anal sex.

Approximately 19 million new STI cases occur each year: about half in young persons aged 15 to 24. About 750,000 teenagers become pregnant each year. Early sexual activity and multiple partners are also associated with altered self-esteem, depression, and impaired ability to form healthy long-term relationships. Condoms, contraceptives, vaccines, and screening may help in reducing the risk of infection or pregnancy, but do not eliminate the risk. The only certain way to avoid these consequences of the Sexual Revolution is sexual abstinence outside a mutually monogamous lifelong relationship with an uninfected partner.

Continuing Impact of the Sexual Revolution

For most people, the "Sexual Revolution" is a thing of the past—a term used in association with the "swinging" 1960s and 1970s. But the relaxation of sexual inhibitions that began in the 1960s continues. Risky behavior that became the norm at that time is still with us—along with the consequences.

Risky sexual behavior in adolescents is common—about half of persons aged 15 to 19 have tried vaginal sex, more than half have tried oral sex, and about 11% have tried anal sex. Early sexual debut is correlated with the number of lifetime sexual partners.[1,2] About 40% of persons aged 15 to 19 have had multiple sexual partners. This proportion increases with age—about 75% of persons aged 20 to 24 have had multiple sexual partners. In those aged 20 to 24, about 90% have had vaginal sex, more than 80% have tried oral sex, and about 30% have tried anal intercourse.[3]

In the past few years, more and more adolescents are engaging in oral and anal sex.[4] Many young people think these are safe because they do not cause pregnancy. However, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and many other sexually transmitted infections (STIs) such as herpes, chlamydia, gonorrhea, and syphilis are easily transmitted during oral or anal sex. The risk of acquiring an STI during anal sex is high because of lower bowel lacerations and trauma during anal intercourse. These cuts and tears in the anal mucosa create conditions that foster infection.[5]

Adolescents engage in sexual activity for a variety of reasons, including lack of parental guidance and monitoring, peer pressure, curiosity, desire for intimacy,[6] history of sexual abuse,[7,8] and other risky behaviors such as alcohol and drug use.[9,10,11] Adolescents who start sexual activity at an early age have a higher number of sexual partners; a higher risk of STIs, nonmarital pregnancy, and maternal and child poverty; and are more likely to suffer depression and emotional consequences.[12]

Consequences of the Sexual Revolution: STIs and HIV

Approximately 19 million new STI cases occur each year, about half in persons aged 15 to 24. The most common infections include chlamydia, human papillomavirus (HPV), and trichomoniasis. These three account for 88% of all new cases in adolescents and young adults.[13] Most of the STIs are asymptomatic, making detection and treatment a challenge.

Approximately 3 million new cases of chlamydia occur every year.[13] Of all cases in female patients, half occur in girls aged 15 to 19. The infection is asymptomatic in 75% of infected women and about half of infected men.[14] Gonorrhea is another highly common infection. Highest rates of gonorrhea are seen in women and girls aged 15 to 19 and young men aged 20 to 24. The disease is asymptomatic in 85% of infected men and more than half of infected women.[15] Gonorrhea may damage joints, the heart, or the brain if untreated. Both chlamydia and gonorrhea also increase the risk of HIV infection by three- to five-fold.[16]

If untreated, 10% to 40% of women with chlamydia and up to 20% of women with gonorrhea develop pelvic inflammatory disease (PID). Gonorrhea and chlamydia account for one-fourth to three-fourths of the acute PID cases in young women.[17,18] PID often leads to infertility, pelvic pain, and ectopic pregnancies. One million women are diagnosed with PID every year.[19]

Syphilis, another bacterial STI like chlamydia and gonorrhea, has recently reemerged in the U.S. Syphilis infection increases the risk of HIV infection two- to five-fold.[20]

Common viral STIs include genital herpes, a chronic infection that afflicts more than 50 million people in the U.S. Genital herpes increases the risk of HIV three- to seven-fold.[20]

HPV affects about 20 million people in the U.S.; about 6.2 million new HPV infections occur each year.[21] Of the 100 known HPV types, 40 cause genital infections, of which 18 are high-risk types. While low-risk HPV types cause genital warts and low-grade cervical changes, high-risk HPV types are associated with more than 99% of cervical cancers. Each year more than 11,000 women are diagnosed with cervical cancer in the U.S., and about 3,700 die.

HPV infection also causes vulvar, vaginal, penile, anal, and head and neck cancers.

In 2006, more than 35,000 new HIV cases were diagnosed in the U.S. HIV infection is believed to lead to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), which may be fatal. More than 500,000 Americans have died of AIDS, with 16,000 deaths occurring each year.[22] Currently, more than a million people are said to be living with HIV/AIDS,[23] and a quarter of them are unaware that they are infected.

Trichomoniasis, caused by a protozoan, is very a common STI, which is asymptomatic in 85% of men[24,25] and 50% to 80% of women. Untreated trichomonas infection can cause premature rupture of membranes during pregnancy, and may be passed on to female infants. Trichomoniasis also increases two- to three-fold the chances of getting HIV.[24]

Most of these infections can also be transmitted through oral and anal sex. An infected mother can transmit infections such as syphilis, gonorrhea, herpes, HPV, and HIV to the baby during pregnancy or childbirth. Since most of these infections are asymptomatic, many infected people and their partners remain unaware of transmitting and acquiring these infections until they are faced with the sequelae many years later.

Teen Pregnancy

More than 750,000 teen pregnancies occur each year;[26] most are nonmarital. This means that about one in 10 teenage women get pregnant in a year—or about one in five sexually active teenage women. One out of three girls becomes pregnant at least once before reaching age 20.[27] Teen parents are more likely to drop out of school, continue to have nonmarital pregnancies, change jobs more frequently, be on welfare, and have mental and physical health problems.[28]

Emotional Consequences

Early sexual activity and multiple partners are also associated with pain and suffering from broken relationships, a sense of betrayal and abandonment, confusion about romantic feelings, altered self-esteem, depression,[29] and impaired ability to form healthy long-term relationships.

How Can We Prevent These Consequences?

The only certain way to avoid the consequences of the Sexual Revolution is sexual abstinence outside a mutually monogamous lifelong relationship with an uninfected partner. Condoms, contraceptives, vaccines, and screening may help in reducing the risk of pregnancy or infection, and may help in early detection and treatment of STIs.

Condoms and other contraceptives may reduce the risk of STIs and pregnancy, but do not eliminate it. Even 100% condom use does not totally eliminate risk of any STI, including HIV. Condoms reduce the risk of HIV transmission by 85%, but for STIs such as gonorrhea and chlamydia, risk reduction is only about 50%.[30] And the risk reduction is less with inconsistent use. Even in adults who knew their partner had HIV, less than half report consistent condom use.[31] Condom use studies are done for a limited period of time; risk, however, accumulates over years.

Even though a vaccine is now available for some types of HPV infection, there is no prevention for infection by other types of HPV. Moreover, the prevalence of HPV vaccine types is low in the infected population.[32]

Contraceptives that are most effective for pregnancy prevention provide no STI protection, and may even increase the risk of certain infections.[33,34] Even with the use of contraceptives, 15% to 20% of teens become pregnant. About 20% of teenage women using oral contraceptives are pregnant within 6 months, and 20% of those relying on condoms become pregnant within a year. Teen pregnancy is much more likely in cohabiting couples. Almost half (47%) of cohabiting teens get pregnant in the first year of contraceptive use.[35]

It is important to screen sexually active young adults for STIs. The CDC recommends annual screening of sexually active women under the age of 26 for chlamydia. HIV screening is recommended annually for the sexually active population, and more often for those with high-risk behaviors such as multiple or anonymous partners. Site-specific tests may be required in some cases for those engaging in oral sex and anal intercourse.[36]

Conclusion

The far-reaching consequences of the Sexual Revolution can be only partly ameliorated by screening, vaccinating, treating STIs, and using contraceptives. Physicians need to be aware of the risks and their magnitude, and to inform young patients that healthy sex occurs only between mutually faithful, uninfected partners.

Sheetal Malhoitra, M.B.B.S., M.S., is epidemiologist for the Medical Institute for Sexual Health in Austin, Tex. Contact: Smalhotra@medinstitute.org.

REFERENCES

1. Rector RE, Johnson KA, Noyes LR, Martin S. *The Harmful Effects of Early Sexual Activity and Multiple Sexual Partners Among Women: A Book of Charts*. Washington, D.C.: Heritage Foundation; 2003.
2. Sandfort TG, Orr M, Hirsch JS, Santelli J. Long-term health correlates of timing of sexual debut: results from a national US study. *Am J Public Health* 2008;98:155-161.
3. Mosher WD, Chandra A, Jones J. Sexual behavior and selected health measures: men and women 15–44 years of age, United States, 2002. *Advanced Data from Vital and Health Statistics*, No. 362. Centers of Disease Control and Prevention, Division of Vital Statistics; Sep 15, 2005.
4. Gindi RM, Ghanem KG, Erbelding EJ. Increases in oral and anal sexual exposure among youth attending sexually transmitted diseases clinics in Baltimore, Maryland. *J Adolesc Health* 2008;42:307-308.

[5] Halperin DT. Heterosexual anal intercourse: prevalence, cultural factors, and HIV infection and other health risks, Part I. *AIDS Patient Care STDs* 1999;13:717-730.

[6] Donenberg GR, Bryant FB, Emerson E, Wilson HW, Pasch KE. Tracing the roots of early sexual debut among adolescents in psychiatric care. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 2003;42:594-608. Available at: www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1201420&blobtype=pdf. Accessed Mar 30, 2008.

[7] Senn TE, Carey MP, Vanable PA, Coury-Doniger P, Urban MA. Childhood sexual abuse and sexual risk behavior among men and women attending a sexually transmitted disease clinic. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 2006;74:720-731.

[8] Senn TE, Carey MP, Vanable PA. Childhood and adolescent sexual abuse and subsequent sexual risk behavior: evidence from controlled studies, methodological critique, and suggestions for research. *Clin Psychol Rev* 2008;28:711-735.

[9] Yan AF, Chiu YW, Stoesen CA, Wang MQ. STD-/HIV-related sexual risk behaviors and substance use among U.S. rural adolescents. *J Natl Med Assoc* 2007;99:1386-1394.

[10] Diclemente RJ, Wingood GM, Sionean C, et al. Association of adolescents' history of sexually transmitted disease (STD) and their current high-risk behavior and STD status: a case for intensifying clinic-based prevention efforts. *Sex Transm Dis* 2002;29:503-509.

[11] Klein W, Geaghan T, Macdonald T. Unplanned sexual activity as a consequence of alcohol use: a prospective study of risk perceptions and alcohol use among college freshmen. *J Am Coll Health* 2007;56:317-323.

[12] Pergamit MR, Huang L, Lane J. *The Long Term Impact of Adolescent Risky Behaviors and Family Environment.* Chicago, Ill.: National Opinion Research Center (NORC), University of Chicago; August 2001. Available at: http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/riskybehav01. Accessed Mar 29, 2008.

[13] Weinstock H, Berman S, Cates W Jr. Sexually transmitted diseases among American youth: incidence and prevalence estimates, 2000. *Perspect Sex Reprod Health* 2004;36:6-10. Available at: www.agiusa.org/pubs/journals/3600604.pdf. Accessed Mar 29, 2008.

[14] CDC. *Chlamydia Fact Sheet.* Atlanta, Ga.: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services; December 2007. Available at: www.cdc.gov/std/Chlamydia/STDFact-Chlamydia.htm. Accessed Mar 30, 2008.

[15] Korenromp EL, Sudaryo MK, de Vlas SJ, et al. What proportion of episodes of gonorrhoea and chlamydia becomes symptomatic? *Int J STD AIDS* 2002;13:91-101.

[16] Hanson J, Posner S, Hassig S, et al. Assessment of sexually transmitted diseases as risk factors for HIV seroconversion in a New Orleans sexually transmitted disease clinic, 1990-1998. *Ann Epidemiol* 2005;15:13-20.

[17] Westrom L, Eschenbach D. Pelvic inflammatory disease. In: Holmes KK, et al., eds. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases.* 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: McGraw-Hill; 1999:783-809.

[18] Simms I, Stephenson JM. Pelvic inflammatory disease epidemiology: what do we know and what do we need to know? *Sex Transm Infect* 2000;76:80-87.

[19] Wolner-Hanssen P. Pelvic inflammatory disease incidence and diagnosis. In: Mead PB, Hager WD, Faro S, eds. *Protocols for Infectious Diseases in Obstetrics and Gynecology.* 2nd ed. Malden, Mass.: Blackwell Science; 2000:394-399.

[20] Taylor S. Sexual transmission of HIV-1: New data from the 10th CROI [CME online activity]. *Medscape.* New York, N.Y.: WebMD; 2003. Available at: www.medscape.com/viewarticle/455430. Accessed Mar 30, 2008.

[21] CDC. *Genital HPV Infection Fact Sheet.* Atlanta, Ga.: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services; December 2007. Available at: www.cdc.gov/STD/HPV/STDFact-HPV.htm. Accessed Mar 31, 2008.

[22] CDC. Advancing HIV prevention: new strategies for a changing epidemic—United States, 2003. *MMWR* 2003;52:329-332. Available at: www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/wk/mm5215.pdf. Accessed Apr 1, 2008.

[23] CDC. *HIV/AIDS in the United States.* Atlanta, Ga.: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services; March 2008. Available at: www.cdc.gov/hiv/resources/factsheets/us.htm#1. Accessed Apr 1, 2008.

[24] Sorvillo F, Smith L, Krendt P, Ash L, et al. *Trichomonas vaginalis*, HIV, and African-Americans. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2001;7:927-932.

[25] Schwebke JR, Hook EW, III. High rates of *Trichomonas vaginalis* among men attending a sexually transmitted diseases clinic: implications for screening urethritis management. *J Infect Dis* 2003;188:465-468.

[26] Guttmacher Institute. *U.S. Teenage Pregnancy Statistics National and State Trends and Trends by Race and Ethnicity.* New York, N.Y.: Guttmacher Institute; 2006.

[27] National Campaign to Prevent Teen Pregnancy. How is the 3 in 10 statistic calculated? Fact sheet; October 2006. Available at: www.teenpregnancy.org/resources/reading/pdf/3_in_10.pdf. Accessed May 7, 2008.

[28] Coley RL, Chase-Lansdale PL. Adolescent pregnancy and parenthood: recent evidence and future directions. *Am Psychol* 1998;53:152-166.

[29] Hallfors DD, Waller MW, Bauer D, Ford CA, Halpern CT. Which comes first in adolescence—sex and drugs or depression? *Am J Prev Med* 2005;29:163-170.

[30] NIH. *Workshop Summary: Scientific Evidence on Condom Effectiveness for Sexually Transmitted Disease Prevention.* Bethesda, Md.: National Institutes of Health, U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services; 2001. Available at: www.niaid.nih.gov/dmid/stds/condomreport.pdf. Accessed Mar 31, 2008.

[31] Hearst N, Chen S. Condom promotion for AIDS prevention in the developing world: is it working? *Stud Fam Plann* 2004;35:39-47.

[32] Dunne EF, Unger ER, Sternberg M, et al. Prevalence of HPV infection among females in the United States. *JAMA* 2007;297:813-819.

[33] Cates W Jr. Contraception, contraceptive technology, and STDs. In: Holmes KK, et al. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases* 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: McGraw-Hill; 1999:1067-1087.

[34] Morrison CS, Bright P, Wong EL, et al. Hormonal contraceptive use cervical ectopy and the acquisition of cervical infections. *Sex Transm Dis* 2004;31:561-567.

[35] Fu H, Darroch JE, Haas T, Ranjit N. Contraceptive failure rates: new estimates from the 1995 National Survey of Family Growth. *Fam Plann Perspect* 1999;31:56-63. Available at: http://agiusa.org/pubs/journals/3105699.pdf. Accessed Apr 2, 2008.

[36] Workowski KA, Berman SM. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2006. *MMWR Recomm Rep.* 2006;55(Aug RR-11):1-94.

THE COUNTERCULTURE OF THE 1960's

The 1960s were a period when long-held values and norms of behavior seemed to break down, particularly among the young. Many college-age men and women became political activists and were the driving force behind the civil rights and antiwar movements. Other young people simply "dropped out" and separated themselves from mainstream culture through their appearance and lifestyle. Attitudes toward sexuality appeared to loosen, and women began to openly protest the traditional roles of housewife and mother that society had assigned to them.

The New Left. Left-wing politics in the 1960s attracted primarily middle-class college students. The **Students for a Democratic Society (SDS)**, founded at the University of Michigan in 1960, was the organizational base for the New Left. The term "New Left" was coined in the group's 1962 **Port Huron Statement,** which criticized the lack of individual freedom and the power of bureaucracy in government, universities, and corporations and called for participatory democracy. Leaders of the SDS believed that colleges were a natural base from which to promote social change. Before opposition to the Vietnam War mushroomed, issues that touched on student freedom, such as dress codes, course requirements, discrimination by sororities and fraternities, and minority admissions, were hot topics on campus. When the administration tried to control political activity at the University of California at Berkeley in the fall of 1964, the **Free Speech Movement** was formed. The tactics the Berkeley students used at the time — sit-ins and taking over college buildings — became common forms of antiwar protest. In the spring of 1965, SDS supported a nationwide campaign against the draft. On campuses, demonstrations included draft card burnings, confrontations with military recruiters, and sit-ins to protest ROTC programs. Additionally, companies that were closely involved with the war effort, such as Dow Chemical (which manufactured napalm), were targeted when they came to a university to recruit. Off campus, antiwar protestors demonstrated at Army induction centers with picket lines and sit-ins.

In the first six months of 1968, more than 200 major demonstrations took place at 100 colleges and universities across the country, involving more than 40,000 students. The most celebrated of these early demonstrations was the confrontation at Columbia University in April 1968. The issue being protested was not the war, but the school's decision to displace black housing to build a gymnasium. The local SDS chapter, along with black students, commandeered several buildings on campus for almost a week. When the police were called in, 700 students were arrested and 150 injured as the buildings were cleared out. The occupation received national and international news coverage, Columbia's president resigned, and the plans for the gymnasium were dropped. It was an apparent victory for the SDS, but it was short-lived. The organization soon splintered, with its more radical elements, such as the Weathermen, openly espousing confrontational politics. The best known off-campus violent episode involving the New Left occurred in Chicago at the 1968 Democratic National Convention when police brutally confronted antiwar demonstrators from the **Youth International Party (Yippies)** and the National Mobilization Against the War in Vietnam organization.

Hippies. Like the members of the New Left, the Hippies were mostly middle-class whites but without the political drive. Their hallmarks were a particular style of dress that included jeans, tie-dyed shirts, sandals, beards, long hair, and a lifestyle that embraced sexual promiscuity and recreational drugs, including marijuana and the hallucinogenic LSD. The sex and drug culture were reflected in the rock music of the time by such groups as Jefferson Airplane and the Grateful Dead and performers like Jim Morrison and Janis Joplin. Although some young people

established communes in the countryside, hippies were primarily an urban phenomenon. The Haight-Ashbury section of San Francisco and the East Village in New York were the focal points of the counterculture for a brief period from 1965 to 1967.

A landmark counterculture event was the Woodstock Festival, held in upstate New York in August 1969. Billed as "three days of peace, music, and love," the promoters expected a large crowd but not the 300,000 to 400,000 people who actually attended. In spite of the large numbers, there were no serious problems; adequate medical care was available — mainly for drug-related emergencies — and the police decided not to try to enforce drug laws. A Rolling Stones concert at the Altamont Speedway in California a few months later did not go as well. With the police unable to provide adequate security because they did not have enough notice of the event, Hell's Angels were hired for crowd control. The bikers beat one person to death, and several more deaths resulted from accidents and drug overdoses.

Sexual politics. While the general permissiveness of the counterculture encouraged sexual freedom, other factors also contributed to the change in attitudes toward sexuality. Oral contraceptives became available, and by 1970, 12 million women were "on the pill." The use of other means of birth control, such as diaphragms and IUDs, also increased. Many states had already legalized abortion, and the new women's movement was committed to making the procedure even more widely available. Throughout the sexual revolution, which lasted until the onset of the AIDS crisis in the mid-'80s, the birth rate declined, and the number of abortions, unwed mothers, and divorces rose.

The starting point for contemporary feminism was the 1963 publication of Betty Friedan's The Feminine Mystique, which argued that women should be allowed to find their own identity, an identity not necessarily limited to the traditional roles of wife and mother. The number of women attending college skyrocketed during the 1960s, and many became involved with both the New Left and the civil rights movement. Even these organizations remained dominated by men, however. During the takeover at Columbia University, for instance, women were assigned duties such as making coffee and typing. Consequently, although the political activism of the 1960s was a catalyst for women's liberation, feminism became most effective when it created its own groups. In 1966, the **National Organization for Women** (**NOW**) was formed to address such issues as allotting federal aid for day-care centers for working mothers, guaranteeing women the right to an abortion, eliminating gender-based job discrimination, and ensuring equal pay for equal work.

Women, however, were not the only group that began to demand equality in the 1960s. Laws against homosexuals were common, and groups like the Mattachine Society and the Daughters of Bilitis had campaigned for years with little effect against gay discrimination. In June 1969, the attempt by the New York City police to close down the Stonewall Inn, a gay bar in Manhattan, led to days of rioting and to the formation of the Gay Liberation Front. The treatment of homosexuals and lesbians gradually became a national civil rights issue.

Author's personal copy

Counterculture: 1960s and Beyond

Ralph W Larkin, The City University of New York, New York, NY, USA

© 2015 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

Abstract

The article on counterculture begins with an exploration of the counterculture of the 1960s. The definition of the term 'counterculture' is examined and refined. The legacy of the counterculture of the 1960s is analyzed in light of subsequent social and cultural changes. The English revolution of the mid-seventeenth century is explored as an historical instance of a counterculture. The article concludes with a discussion of the relationship between social movements and countercultures.

In the fall of 1965, young people from the suburbs of San Francisco forsook their comfortable bedroom communities and migrated to the Haight-Ashbury district at the foot of Golden Gate Park to live lives at the edge of poverty. They panhandled for cash, wore secondhand clothes, and lived in 'crash pads' that had little more than mattresses as furniture. They were collectively known as 'hippies' (Cavan, 1972). Hippie culture was subversive of the dominant culture; if contemporary culture emphasized waste consumption, hippies lived with the bare necessities, plus, maybe an electric guitar with an amp system. When the Vietnam War escalated, hippies emphasized living in peace and cooperation. If the dominant culture emphasized the work ethic, hippies were ostensively unemployed. If sobriety and emotional constraint were the dominant norms, hippies were publicly stoned on drugs such as marijuana and lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) and danced in the streets. If the American culture was sexually repressive, hippies engaged in a variety of tabooed sexual behaviors, including promiscuity, group sex, public intercourse, homosexual coupling, and public nudity (Yablonsky, 1968). Hippies were the precursors to what later came to be known in the English-speaking West as 'the counterculture.'

A year earlier, in the fall of 1964, across the bay at the University of California, the Berkeley Free Speech Movement (FSM) erupted (Freeman, 2004). Members of several protest groups returned to school from the Freedom Summer after registering black voters in the South in the face of white racist terrorism. When campus police confronted them and told them that they could not distribute political literature on campus property, they claimed that their rights to free speech were being abrogated. Based upon their training in nonviolent protest, they staged sit-ins and occupied the administration building; their protests spread throughout the campus. The FSM marked the beginning of the middle-class youth movement in America. The emergence of a dissident subculture in the Haight-Ashbury section of San Francisco among members of essentially the same social category a year later signaled a change in emphasis from overt politics to cultural conflict (Foss and Larkin, 1976).

What Is a Counterculture?

Before defining 'counterculture,' one must know what is meant by 'culture.' A general agreement exists among anthropologists that human culture includes the ideological realm of human behavior, including norms, values, patterns of behaviors, concepts of 'meaning,' and their embodiment in artifacts (Kroeber and Kluckhohn, 1952). Culture includes language, religion, and thought forms.

Complex societies, such as contemporary capitalist societies, contain dominant cultures and a variety of subcultures (Parsons, 1951). The dominant culture is almost always associated with the political and economic elite. Subcultures are at variance from the dominant culture on ethnic, social class, racial, age, sexual orientation, and other social differentiations. Subcultures exist within a larger multicultural context from the dominant culture, with which they share certain core values, but differ over significant points (Yinger, 1960). Most common subcultures are based upon ethnicity, such as African-American and Latino subcultures within the United States. However, there are other subcultures, such as gay 'queer' culture, and religious subcultures such as evangelicals, Jewish Hasidim, and Mormons. A counterculture, however, poses itself in *total opposition* to the dominant culture. It takes the values of the dominant culture and redefines them negatively.

The term 'counterculture' entered the sociological lexicon when social theorist Talcott Parsons (1951: p. 522) used it to describe deviant subcultures, such as delinquent gangs. Milton Yinger (1960), following Parsons, separated 'contraculture' from subcultures as a response to a frustrating environment, citing youth culture as an example. Youth culture tended to have socializing power over its members that contradicted some norms of the parent generation.

Yinger (1977) returned to the topic of counterculture in 1977. By that time, the middle-class youth movement (1964–70) was long over (Foss and Larkin, 1976). With the counterculture in retrospective view, he redefined counterculture as "a set of norms and values that sharply contradict the dominant norms and values of the society of which that group is part" (p. 833). No longer is the counterculture associated with delinquency and adolescent culture, but exists as a critique of the dominant culture.

Since the 1960s, scholars have found countercultures all over the world, within organizations, and in a variety of historical eras (Halldorf, 2010; Kolind, 2011; Morant, 2011; Viehe, 2011). Because the concept of counterculture emerged from within a social category in movement against dominant institutions, its use has been widespread without much consideration of its definition, which has been taken for

International Encyclopedia of the Social & Behavioral Sciences, Second Edition, 2015, 73–79

Author's personal copy

granted. Now that countercultures have been defined as a rejection of the dominant culture and exist within the context of a social movement, it must be defined what is meant by a social movement.

Foss and Larkin (1986) defined a social movement as

> the developing collective action of a significant portion of the members of a major social category, involving at some point the use of physical force or violence against members of other social categories, their possessions, or their institutionalized instrumentalities, and interfering, at least temporarily – whether by design or by unintended consequence – with the political and cultural reproduction of society. (p. 2)

All social movements have a cultural dimension; political action is by nature episodic. Typical forms of political action include elections, strikes, protests, civil disobedience, boycotts, insurrections, and so forth. These actions can occur both within and outside social movements. What differentiates social movements from isolated political actions is that movement collectivities have a shared culture that legitimizes their own behavior, identifies opposing institutions and social categories, redefining them as the enemy, and reinterprets social reality (Foss and Larkin, 1986). The movement culture provides the glue that holds the movement together. As the struggle between social movement participants and the opposition intensifies, the movement interpretation of reality tends to become increasingly radical, based upon the experience of the movement participants:

> When collective dissidence arises, the participants come to reject ever-larger portions of the hegemonic ideology. Social relations previously accepted as reasonable, inflexible, inexorable, and primordial now appear as contrived, unnatural, substantively irrational, parasitic, and senseless. [Movement participants'] own subsumption within the relations of exploitation and domination, formerly accepted as part of the natural order of things, is repudiated as unjust, arbitrarily imposed, and void of moral sanction. (Foss and Larkin, 1986: p. 73)

The reinterpretation of social reality that was inextricably tied to the middle-class youth movement formed the basis of the counterculture.

'The' Counterculture

The counterculture emerged in the mid-1960s as a self appellation among young people within the middle-class youth movement as politics merged with cultural issues. The issues of racism, collusion of higher education institutions with the military and corporate worlds in support of the Vietnam War, and *en loco parentis* regulations in colleges and universities fused with struggles over hair length, communal living, musical tastes, drug use, gender roles, and sexuality (Foss, 1972). At the height of the middle-class youth movement, there emerged a new social type, self-designated as the 'freak radical,' whose opposition to the dominant institutions was as much cultural as it was political, and whose critique of state-supported corporate capitalism was total. Political radical Abbie Hoffman (1968) under the pseudonym 'Free' offered social revolution as the meaningful alternative to the structure and ethos of the dominant society that emphasized hierarchy, bureaucracy, competition, upward mobility, the work ethic, and drugs of consciousness constriction (e.g., alcohol and barbiturates).

Countercultural radicals maintained a 'postscarcity' mentality (Bookchin, 1971) based upon their own experiences in an expanding and increasingly prosperous middle class. They perceived that society had reached a point at which the production of material goods was no longer an issue; inequitable distribution was. There was no need for humans to devote the majority of their waking hours obtaining the necessities of existence. Life was to be lived in loving communities that coalesced in a common cause of bringing down a corrupt social system. From the outside, capitalism in its contemporary form was a system that made no sense. Production had been liberated from the satisfaction of basic human needs and had become an end in itself. Humans had become harnessed to an increasingly frenetic system of production, distribution, and consumption of commodities that they had to be convinced they needed. This system of waste production for waste consumption alienated human beings from meaningful social participation, demanded participation in labor that had little redeeming social value, was ecologically destructive, required sexual repression, and drained life of its ecstatic and joyful dimension (Foss, 1972).

By the end of the summer of 1969, after the apocryphal countercultural event, the Woodstock Music Festival, the middle-class youth movement was showing clear signs of its demise (Foss and Larkin, 1976). At this point, the Women's Liberation Movement (WLM), which began as a response to the sexism of male movement participants (Morgan, 1970), was entering its most radical phase. Patriarchy was being diagnosed as the enemy of the liberation of women. The WLM gave a fresh new edge to the counterculture by emphasizing gender equality and promoting feminism. Women's values were offered as an alternative to the competitive, warlike, hierarchical, and patriarchal values of the hypermasculine dominant society. Radical feminists engaged in numerous activities designed to delegitimate patriarchy. They demanded equal pay for equal work; they disrupted the Miss America beauty pageant in 1968. They supported feminist candidates for political office. Feminists formed 'consciousness-raising groups,' analyzing sexist aspects of domestic relations and the sexual bias of the English language.

The Counterculture in the Postmovement Period

Social movements are episodic events that can last from a few weeks (e.g., Paris, France, May–June 1968) to decades (the English Revolution, 1640–60). Their consequences can be as varied as a return to the status quo *ante* or social revolution. When social movements end, the countercultures associated with them must be incorporated in some form into the dominant culture, even if the counterculture has resulted in a cultural revolution. That which was spontaneous becomes institutionalized. Oppositional elements that formerly defined

Author's personal copy

behaviors and organizations are blunted or eliminated (Foss and Larkin, 1976).

In the wake of a movement, especially a movement that ushered in a cultural revolution, such as the counterculture of the 1960s and early 1970s, movement participants were caught between lives they had rejected and a vision of an alternative life whose possibilities were being foreclosed. Foss and Larkin (1979) described this as a 'life construction crisis' for former social movement participants. In the early 1970s, there arose a plethora of groups that catered to the needs of social movement participants. These assumed the forms of authoritarian communes coalescing around a charismatic leader who controlled the lives of his followers (the Manson family, 'Spirit in Flesh' commune), mechanistic Marxist sects (Weather Underground, National Caucus of Labor Committees, October League, Revolutionary Union), Orientalist sects (Transcendental Meditation, Nichiren Shoshu, Hare Krishnas, Divine Light Mission), and Christian sects (Jesus Freaks, Children of God). In addition, a number of therapeutic cults arose promising surcease from psychological pain, including the Sullivanians on the Upper West Side of New York, and Werner Erhard's Erhard seminars training (est) therapy cult. Already existing organizations, such as Scientology and various evangelical Christian sects experienced a surge in membership consisting of former social movement participants.

In each case, the organization appropriated a fragment of the counterculture vision, such as psychological transcendence, actualizing one's potentials, or revolution, while simultaneously enforcing strict discipline over the membership's lives (Foss and Larkin, 1976, 1979). Sexual and drug abstinence were justified as sacrifices needed to further the revolution or achieve higher consciousness. As noted by several researchers (Judah, 1974; Petersen and Mauss, 1973; Robbins et al., 1975), these groups functioned as conduits from the dying counterculture back to conventional society while assuaging the pain in doing so.

The Legacy of the Counterculture

The counterculture revolutionized contemporary culture in five major ways: (1) deep suspicion of social institutions, especially institutions of the state; (2) the rise of consumer society; (3) the sexual revolution; (4) the emergence of new thought forms; and (5) the advent of the personal computer.

Since the 1960s, Americans' adherence and cohesion to major social institutions has declined quite dramatically, generating a crisis of legitimation. Lipset and Schneider (1983) traced an increase in alienation of Americans from major political, business, and labor organizations from the mid-1960s to 1981, the last year of available data for their analyses. Gallup poll data (2013) have suggested that for major American institutions, including the federal government, organized religion, medicine, news organizations, and public schools, the level of public confidence has continued to decline. The US Congress is at the bottom of the list, at 10% of respondents indicating confidence. In 1980, Ronald Reagan was elected president claiming, "Government is not the solution to our problem. Government IS the problem" (Reagan, 1981). Since declaring that the government is the enemy of the people, the Republican Party has stated that the federal government is incapable of managing anything. In some cases, such as the incompetent declaration and management of the Iraq War by the Bush Administration, it became a self-fulfilling prophecy.

One of the more salient results of the counterculture was the burial of the Protestant ethic. No longer was work ennobling; culturally, it became a means to consume. Daniel Bell (1976) opined, "When the Protestant ethic was sundered from bourgeois society, only the hedonism remained, and the capitalist system lost its transcendental ethic" (p. 21). Bell saw the demise of the Protestant ethic as a consequence of the emergence of a system of mass production and mass consumption, instant credit, and the creation of new wants and needs. Certainly, these provided the material undergirding of the cultural revolution. Once the movement was over and the countercultural critique of contemporary capitalism as waste production and consumption had been effaced, the engine of consumer capitalism could be turned on full speed. As long as it increased sales, merchandisers could embrace the countercultural ethic, 'If it feels good, do it,' which was literally turned into a sales slogan, complete with the Nike swoosh. The hedonistic impulses released by the counterculture had lost their oppositional content and were indulged in for their own pleasures, generating the age of narcissism (Lasch, 1978); the 1970s was labeled the 'me decade' (Wolfe, 1976). Americans could indulge in mass therapy, sex, drugs, higher states of consciousness, and rampant commodity consumption without guilt, but always for a price.

Perhaps the greatest impact of the counterculture was on sex roles. Beginning with hippies' gender bending, the counterculture problematized gender roles, especially male gender role expectations. The countercultural emphasis on subjectivity and feelings as new sensibilities, the rebellion of women against sexism, and the gay liberation movement undermined the patriarchy and paternalism that permeated the dominant culture (Freeman, 1975).

In the 1970s and 1980s, glass ceilings were shattered as women advanced in academia, medicine, law, science, politics, and business. However, role expectations for males also escalated. No longer was it sufficient for males to 'bring home the bacon,' but they also had to be loving and supportive members of their families, which for many men was beyond their emotional capabilities (Faludi, 1999; Kimmel, 1996). The rising expectations of women for male role performance, especially in the family, such as sharing household chores, created male anxiety, especially sexual anxiety. To exacerbate male anxiety, economic changes were eliminating working-class jobs, especially those that produced enough income so that the family could depend on a single wage earner. Simultaneously, jobs in the office, which could be held by either males or females, were increasing. If masculinity was defined as earning enough money to support one's family, throughout the late 1970s to the present, fewer and fewer men were able to meet the criterion. In order to make ends meet, wives had to take up jobs in the labor force. This gave them an independent source of income and moved them out of the house, destabilizing male hegemony in the home. Many men bolted, abandoning their families (Ehrenreich, 1983); others were thrown out (Faludi, 1999). The counterculture

Author's personal copy

influenced the demise of the nuclear family and the rise of gender wars.

In response to feminism and the emergence of a vigorous gay community demanding civil rights for itself, the cultural and political right has reacted by sponsoring cultures of violence (Gibson, 1994). The elections of Ronald Reagan and George W. Bush created cowboy chic fads, with copious pictures of the presidents on their respective ranches. Both political regimes attacked women's health care rights, were antigay, and attempted to resurrect an outmoded image of masculinity that emphasized emotional restraint, outdoorsmanship, familiarity with guns, military glory, and control of violence. The elections of Democrats Bill Clinton and Barack Obama, both with countercultural credentials, resulted in massive purchases of guns and threats of assassination.

Beginning in the 1980s and rising throughout the 1990s to the present, one of the major indicators of the crisis of masculinity has been the emergence of bullying as a serious social issue. Although the literature is unclear as to whether there has been an increase in bullying over time, what has become clear is that much bullying in school is done by more popular students against their less popular peers (Dijkstra et al., 2008; Holt and Espelage, 2007; Pellegrini et al., 2010). Much high school bullying is done by members of the football team and has the tacit approval of administration (Larkin, 2007; Lefkowitz, 1997).

Rampage shootings by marginalized males have escalated throughout the 1980s to the present. They began in schools and workplaces, subsequently spreading to a myriad of public venues, including colleges, shopping malls, movie theaters, government buildings, military bases, and churches (Ames, 2005; Kellner, 2008). An overwhelming number of rampage shooters were bullied, harassed, and intimidated in school or on the job. Rampage shootings were often revenge for the humiliation and emasculation experienced by the shooter (Kimmel and Mahler, 2003).

Between 1993 and 1996, United States experienced a minor social movement that this author identified as "The Revolt of the Angry White Male" (Larkin, 2011), which began as a response against the assault ban contained in the Brady Bill, passed by Congress during the early days of the Clinton administration. This particular period saw a rise in right-wing hate groups, neo-Nazis, skinheads, weekend warriors, paintball war games, paramilitary groups, 'unorganized' militias, and right-wing terrorist groups. The constituency for this movement was marginal males; their prime target was the federal government, which was seen as protecting 'feminazis,' gays, Jews, and people of color (referred to within the movement as 'mud people'). The movement began with a shootout between the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and a white racist named Randy Weaver in Ruby Ridge, Idaho. This was followed by the siege of the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas, in 1993. The siege was revenged by Timothy McVeigh and Terry Nichols in the bombing of the federal building in Oklahoma City. The movement ended with capture of the Montana Freemen in June 1996.

Meantime, the crisis in masculinity generated by the counterculture continues apace. The political and religious right attempt to limit women's access to abortions, attack Planned Parenthood women's health facilities, assassinate abortion-providing doctors, and attempt to restrict access to contraception. The war against homosexuality has been much less successful, although several Southern states have attempted to pass and implement antisodomy laws. Numerous states have been passing gay marriage laws since the Supreme Court ruled that married same-sex couples are entitled the same federal benefits as heterosexual couples and let stand a California State Supreme Court decision allowing gay marriages in that state.

As noted throughout this article, one of the most prominent ideological features of the counterculture was the denigration of functionally rational thought forms, and the substitution of subjectivism as the most valuable way of knowing (Foss, 1972). The rise of subjectivism in a significant portion of American youth had several consequences. First, it opened up American society to the inclusion of non-Western thought forms, including Hindu spiritualism and Buddhist notions of reality, both of which denigrated the material world. Second, it ushered in notions of ecological or holistic thinking, as opposed to the linearity of scientific thought. Critiques of functional rationalism could be found in the works of Phillip Slater (1975) and Theodore Rosack (1973). TenHouten and Kaplan (1973) developed a synthesis of 'propositional' (scientific) and 'appositional' or 'synthetic' modes of thought, suggesting their lateralization in the brain (right brain versus left brain modes of thinking). They also suggested that human knowledge of a higher level of rationality includes both modalities.

The counterculture spread beyond the confines of middle-class youth to practically every sector of society. In the social sciences, young radicals attacked the dominant paradigm of structural functionalism as inherently conservative and unable to properly conceptualize social conflict (Foss, 1963; Mills, 1959). Marxism and neo-Marxism, especially that of the Frankfurt school, which emphasized cultural issues, challenged the structural functionalism that dominated mid-century social sciences. The whole idea of grand theories of how societies work was challenged by the rise of the school of ethnomethodology, which appealed to the subjectivism of young radicals. Ethnomethodology was the study of the methods by which human beings attempted to make meaning from their environment (Mullins, 1973). The rise of competing schools to structural functionalism in the social sciences has led to what Kuhn (1962) referred to as a 'paradigm crisis,' in which several paradigms contest for dominance in the field, but no consensus exists.

In psychology, the subjectivism of countercultural young psychologists gave rise to humanistic psychology that, borrowing from the work of Abraham Maslow (1954, 1962), emphasized the positive aspects of psychological development, rather than focusing on pathology. The rise of humanistic psychology within the profession dramatically expanded the field, giving rise to the 'Human Potentials Movement,' encouraging psychotherapists to focus on psychological 'growth,' rather than deficits. In the late 1960s and early 1970s, there was an explosion of the psychological marketplace as therapists offered group therapy, marathon weekends, sex therapy, and retreats, for example. They appealed to an affluent middle-class clientele that wanted to actualize their inner potential as human beings.

Author's personal copy

Within academic psychology, the dominant paradigm of behaviorism was overthrown by cognitive psychology (Berlyne, 1975; Greenwood, 1999). In line with the subjectivism of the counterculture, newly emerging psychologists were not going to treat the cognitive functions of human beings as black boxes and only look at operant conditioning and reinforcement schedules in the mode of B.F. Skinner (1938, 1953).

Within the profession, many professionals began to question the 'dark' side of psychology, that is, its role as a mechanism of social control. Chief among these critics were R.D. Laing (1999) and Thomas Szasz (1961, 1965). Laing discussed schizophrenia as a response to a schizophrenogenic, or an insane, environment. The implication of his theory was to treat the environment rather than the patient, whose responses were rational, given the context. Szasz, on the other hand, viewed psychiatry, especially as it intersected the legal realm, as a process of legitimation of social control over people who are otherwise seen as ungovernable. The anti-psychiatry movement of which Laing and Szasz were part, led to the rise of the Mental Patients Liberation Front (Zito, 2005), in particular, and the disability rights movement in general. These movements led to the passage of the Education for All Handicapped Children (PL 94-142) in 1975, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

Literally, no academic discipline was untouched by the countercultural revolution. Conventional economics was disrupted by the intrusion of Marxist-oriented political economists. In 1968, the Union of Radical Political Economists was founded at Harvard University and the University of Michigan (Union of Radical Political Economists, n.d.), rising in popularity through the 1970s, and tapering off after that.

Literature studies were influenced by postmodernism, a direct descendant of countercultural sensibilities. Ethnic studies have emerged on major college campuses, including black studies, and Latino studies, in which minority students have been studying the history, sociology, psychology, and literature of their own diaspora. Most importantly, every major field has developed a feminist component. In addition to women's studies on college campuses, there are feminist sociologists, economists, psychologists, anthropologists, and political scientists. Women have increased their enrollments in the hard sciences as well.

Although the counterculture is generally characterized as antitechnological, young radicals, Vietnam War resisters, and technohippies were heavily involved in developing the personal computer in and around the campus of Stanford University (Markoff, 2008). One instrumental group was called the Homebrew Computer Club, established in the 1970s by war resistor, Fred Moore, who thought he could design a personal computer that could make him organize antiwar protests more efficiently.

The more academic institutes were directed at creating artificial intelligence. One was organized by John McCarthy, a card-carrying member of the Communist Party. The other was operated by Doug Englebart; both were heavily involved in countercultural activities. Markoff noted that often times when walking through the labs, one could smell marijuana being smoked. Both Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak, founders of Apple Computer, were heavily involved in the counterculture. All these people were advocating open sourcing, which expressed the countercultural notion of democratizing technology and wresting it away from large bureaucratic state and corporate institutions.

Countercultures in History

Human societies have experienced cultural revolutions from time immemorial. Exodus in the Bible is a mythological documentation of a cultural revolution whereby Israelites shed their slave mentalities and their worship of graven images. They become Jews, a monotheistic nation worthy of self-governance and management of their land in harmony with nature. However, the counterculture of the 1960s awakened historical scholars' interest in countercultures and cultural revolutions. Therefore, the study of countercultures is relatively new.

Perhaps the best documented historical counterculture is that which existed in England during the revolution between 1640 and 1660. The two decades of the revolution began with the meeting of the Long Parliament, followed by the interregnum between the beheading of Charles I in 1649, and ended with the restoration of Charles II (Hill, 1961). According to historian Christopher Hill (1972):

> There were ... two revolutions of mid-seventeenth-century England. The one which succeeded, established the sacred rights of property .... gave political power to the propertied .... and removed all impediments to the triumph of the ideology of the men of property – the Protestant ethic. There was, however, another revolution, which never happened, though, from time to time it threatened. This might have established communal property, a far wider democracy in political and legal institutions, might have disestablished the state church and rejected the Protestant ethic. (p. 15)

The successful cultural revolution championed those values associated with the merchant class and what Max Weber (1958) referred to as 'worldly asceticism': work as the glorification of God, frugality, rationality, and emotional restraint. This value system became predominant during the Industrial Revolution and was important in the transformation of an agrarian population into an industrial workforce. It also gave rise to a new social type: the rational calculator, for whom time is money, capital accumulation is evidence of God's favor, and all decisions are based upon a cost-benefit analysis.

The second cultural revolution was from below and championed an agrarian communism (Hill, 1972). It also emerged from Protestantism, but it was a much different Protestantism than that espoused by the merchant class. It expressed the notion that if all men are created equal, then why should some men have dominion over others? It was the ideology of the 'nonconformist sects' such as Quakers, and secular rebels, such as Ranters, Lollards, Diggers, Levelers, and other dissident groups that demanded a radical egalitarianism. The radicals often met in ale houses were blasphemous, smoked tobacco as a mind altering drug, and offered a vision of an egalitarian society that was described as 'the world turned upside down.'

Author's personal copy

Conclusion

'The' counterculture of the 1960s and early 1970s emerged out of the middle-class youth movement, which alternated between periods of political and cultural intensification (Foss and Larkin, 1976). The counterculture was self-defined in opposition to the dominant culture, and framed itself as a culture of life opposing the dominant culture of death. Following the social movement period, numerous aspects of the counterculture were divested of their oppositional content and institutionalized into the dominant society. This created a cultural transformation. It opened up employment opportunities for women and minorities, incorporated new thought forms and technologies, transformed academic disciplines, and led to the development of personal computers.

Countercultures are generated by social movements at a point in time when the old culture becomes an impediment to change. The emergence of Protestantism and the Protestant ethic during the English revolution and throughout Europe in the seventeenth century provided legitimacy for a newly emerging capitalist class that took control over a society formerly run by an agrarian aristocracy. Similarly, in the mid-twentieth century, in a society based on high levels of consumption and production, the Protestant ethic no longer made sense. Although resisted by dominant elites when it was a countercultural value, once the Protestant ethic was dead, capital danced its grave, belatedly understanding that the new sensibility could be exploited in a consumer-based economy. However, the counterculture has been responsible for the generation of 'culture wars' in its wake. The use of psychedelics, marijuana, and hard drugs were rigorously opposed in the dominant culture, resulting in the war on drugs. Liberalized views of sexuality were incorporated into advertising copy and used to sell products. Yet, the fight for women's access to abortion and female health care has been a flash point for wedge issues since the 1970s. Similarly, the crisis of masculinity created by the counterculture has been resisted by the cultural right that has denigrated rape, demanded access to firearms for all, sponsored and lionized violent male subcultures, and has resisted the inclusion of gays into mainstream society.

See also: Alienation, Sociology of; Alienation: Psychosociological Tradition; Asceticism; Attempted Utopias and Intentional Communities; Capitalism: Global; Civil Rights Movements; Cohabitation: United States; Collective Behavior, Sociology of; Collective Beliefs, Sociological Explanation of; Communitarianism, Sociology of; Community, Social Context of: The US Case; Counterculture: The Classical View; Critical Theory: Contemporary; Culture, Sociology of; Disability: Sociological Aspects; Ethnic, Racial, and Nationalist Movements; Family Theory: Competing Perspectives in Social Demography; Fatherhood; Heterosexuality; Identity Movements; Masculinity, Scripts of; Modernization, Sociological Theories of; Movements, Social; Phenomenology in Sociology; Postmodernism in Sociology; Repartnering and Stepchildren; Sexuality: Cultural Aspects; Social Changes: models; Sociological Theory; Subculture, Sociology of; Youth Culture, Sociology of; Youth Movements.

Bibliography

Ames, M., 2005. Going Postal: Rage, Murder, and Rebellion from Reagan's Workplaces to Clinton's Columbine and Beyond. Soft Skull, New York.
Bell, D., 1976. The Cultural Contradictions of Capitalism. Basic Books, New York.
Berlyne, D.E., 1975. Behaviourism? Cognitive theory? Humanistic psychology? To Hull with them all. Canadian Psychological Review/Psychologie Canadienne 16, 69–80.
Bookchin, M., 1971. Post Scarcity Anarchism. Ramparts Press, Berkeley, CA.
Cavan, S., 1972. Hippies of the Haight. New Critics Press, St. Louis, MO.
Dijkstra, J.K., Lindenberg, S., Veenstra, R., 2008. Beyond the class norm: bullying behavior of popular adolescents and its relation to peer acceptance and rejection. Journal of Abnormal Child Psychology 36, 1289–1299.
Ehrenreich, B., 1983. Hearts of Men: American Dreams and the Flight from Commitment. Doubleday Anchor, New York.
Faludi, S., 1999. Stiffed: The Betrayal of the American Man. William Morrow, New York.
Foss, D.A., 1963. The worldview of Talcott Parsons. In: Stein, M., Vidich, A. (Eds.), Sociology on Trial. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
Foss, D.A., 1972. Freak Culture: Lifestyle and Politics. E.P. Dutton & Co., Inc., New York.
Foss, D.A., Larkin, R.W., 1976. From 'The Gates of Eden' to 'Day of the Locust': an analysis of the dissident youth movement of the 1960s and its heirs in the 1970s – the post-movement groups. Theory and Society 3, 45–64.
Foss, D.A., Larkin, R.W., 1979. The roar of the lemming: youth, postmovement groups, and the life construction crisis. Sociological Inquiry 49, 264–285.
Foss, D.A., Larkin, R.W., 1986. Beyond Revolution: A New Theory of Social Movements. Bergen & Garvey, South Hadley, MA.
Freeman, J., 1975. The Politics of Women's Liberation. Longman, New York.
Freeman, J., 2004. The Berkeley free speech movement. In: Sharpe, M.E. (Ed.), Encyclopedia of American Social Movements. Emmanuel Press, Armonk, NY.
Gallup Inc., 2013. Confidence in Institutions.
Gibson, J.W., 1994. Warrior Dreams. Hill & Wang, New York.
Greenwood, J.D., 1999. Understanding the "cognitive revolution" in psychology. Journal of the History of the Behavioral Sciences 35, 1–22.
Halldorf, J., 2010. Lewi Pethrus and the creation of a Christian counterculture. Pneuma: The Journal of the Society for Pentecostal Studies 32, 354–368.
Hill, C., 1961. The Century of Revolution: 1603–1714. Norton, New York.
Hill, C., 1972. The World Turned Upside Down: Radical Ideas during the English Revolution. Viking Press, New York.
Hoffman, A., 1968. Revolution for the Hell of It. Dial Press, New York.
Holt, M.K., Espelage, D.L., 2007. Perceived social support among bullies, victims, and bully victims. Journal of Youth and Adolescence 36, 984–994.
Judah, J.S., 1974. Hare Krishna and the Counterculture. Wiley, New York.
Kellner, D., 2008. Guys and Guns Amok. Paradigm Publishers, Boulder, CO.
Kimmel, M.S., 1996. Manhood in America. The Free Press, New York.
Kimmel, M.S., Mahler, M., 2003. Adolescent masculinity, homophobia, and violence: random school shootings, 1982–2001. American Behavioral Scientist 46, 1439–1458.
Kolind, T., 2011. Young people, drinking and social class. Mainstream and counterculture in the everyday practice of Danish adolescents. Journal of Youth Studies 14, 295–314.
Kroeber, A.L., Kluckhohn, C., 1952. Culture: A Critical Review of Concepts and Definitions. Harvard University Peabody Museum of American Archeology and Ethnology, Cambridge, MA.
Kuhn, T.S., 1962. The Structure of Scientific Revolutions. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
Laing, R.D., 1999. The Divided Self: An Existential Study in Sanity and Madness. Routledge, London; New York.
Larkin, R.W., 2007. Comprehending Columbine. Temple University Press, Philadelphia, PA.
Larkin, R.W., 2011. Masculinity, school shooters, and the control of violence. In: Heitmeyer, W., Haupt, H.-G., Malthaner, S., Kirschner, A. (Eds.), Control of Violence: Historical and International Perspectives on Violence in Modern Societies. Springer, New York.

Author's personal copy

Lasch, C., 1978. The Culture of Narcissism: American Life in an Age of Diminishing Expectations. Norton, New York.
Lefkowitz, B., 1997. Our Guys. Vintage, New York.
Lipset, S.M., Schneider, W., 1983. The decline of confidence in American political institutions. Political Science Quarterly 98, 379–402.
Markoff, J., 2008. What the Dormouse Said: How the 60s Counterculture Shaped the Personal Computer Industry. Penguin, New York.
Maslow, A., 1954. Motivation and Personality. Harper & Row, New York.
Maslow, A., 1962. Toward a Psychology of Being. Van Nostrand, New York.
Mills, C.W., 1959. The Sociological Imagination. Oxford University Press, New York.
Morant, K.M., 2011. Language in action: funk music as the critical voice of a post – civil rights movement counterculture. Journal of Black Studies 42, 71–82.
Morgan, R., 1970. Sisterhood Is Powerful. Vintage, New York.
Mullins, N.C., 1973. Theories and Theory Groups in Contemporary American Sociology. Harper & Row, New York.
Parsons, T., 1951. The Social System. The Free Press, New York.
Pellegrini, A.D., Long, J.D., Solberg, D., Roseth, C., Dupuis, D., Bohn, C., Hickey, M., Jimerson, S.R., Swearer, S.M., Espelage, D.L., 2010. Bullying and social status during school transitions. In: Jimerson, S.R., Swearer, S.M., Espelage, D.L. (Eds.), Handbook of Bullying in Schools: An International Perspective. Routledge/Taylor & Francis Group, New York, NY.
Petersen, D., Mauss, A., 1973. The cross and the commune: an interpretation of the Jesus people. In: Glock, C. (Ed.), Religion in Sociological Perspective. Wadsworth, Belmont, CA.
Reagan, R., 1981. Government Is Not the Solution.... Quote DB.
Robbins, T., Anthony, D., Curtis, T., 1975. Youth culture religious movements: evaluating the integrative hypothesis. Sociological Quarterly 16, 48–64.
Roszak, T., 1973. Where the Wasteland Ends: Politics and Transcendence in Postindustrial Society. Doubleday & Company, Inc., Garden City, NY.
Skinner, B.F., 1938. The Behavior of Organisms. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York.
Skinner, B.F., 1953. Science and Human Behavior. Macmillan, New York.
Slater, P., 1975. Earthwalk. Anchor Books, New York.
Szasz, T.S., 1961. The Myth of Mental Illness: Foundations of a Theory of Personal Conduct. Paul B. Hoeber, New York.
Szasz, T.S., 1965. Psychiatric Justice. Collier Books, New York.
Tenhouten, W.D., Kaplan, C.D., 1973. Science and Its Mirror Image: A Theory of Inquiry. Harper & Row, New York.
Union of Radical Political Economists, n.d. General History of URPE.
Viehe, F.W., 2011. The G'hals of New York and other cities at work and play: a flourishing feminine counterculture in mid-nineteenth century urban America. International Journal of Interdisciplinary Social Sciences 6, 1–20.
Weber, M., 1958. The Protestant Ethnic and the Spirit of Capitalism. Scribners, New York.
Wolfe, T., 1976. The Me Decade. New York Magazine, New York.
Yablonsky, L., 1968. The Hippie Trip. Pegasus, New York.
Yinger, J.M., 1960. Contraculture and subculture. American Sociological Review 25, 625–635.
Yinger, J.M., 1977. Presidential address: countercultures and social change. American Sociological Review 42, 833–853.
Zito, A., 2005. A Chronology of the Disability Rights Movements, 1970–1979.

Relevant Websites

Songs That Represent the Counterculture Ethos of the 1960s

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9Ha1eqHDu_w – "Ballad of a Thin Man," by Bob Dylan, 1965. Dylan was considered the poet laureate and visionary of the counterculture. The song satirizes Mr. Jones, a straight person who is trying to understand the counterculture but who cannot make sense of it using conventional means. The message is that the alternate reality can only be subjectively experienced.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=P-09D4dcYng – "A Day in the Life," by the Beatles, 1967. Reminiscent of Bob Dylan's "Ballad of a Thin Man," it satirizes a man who 'made it' but did not realize that the light had changed.' It pokes fun at the competitive struggle and bureaucratic functioning. It takes Dylan a step further by celebrating the psychedelic experience both in musical texture and in lyrics when the Beatles tell the listener that they "would like to turn you on," as the music crescendos to a psychedelic peak.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yRhq-yO1KN8 – "Imagine," by John Lennon, 1971. Written after the Beatles had split up and had declared the end of the movement, John Lennon wrote this tribute to the vision of the counterculture.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=26bZZwPs5zM – "Let It Be," by John Lennon and Paul McCartney, 1970. This particular sad song announced both the end of the middle-class youth movement and the breakup of the Beatles. The Beatles, who were seen by many as the troubadours of the movement, told their followers that there was nothing that could be done, and to "let it be."

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5-Obqonqooo – "Light My Fire," by the Doors, 1967. The name of the band came from Aldus Huxley's book, *The Doors of Perception* (Harper & Row, New York, 1954), in which he described his experiences on mescaline. "Light My Fire" is the ultimate combination of sex and drug ecstasies, as it crescendos to an orgasmic conclusion, much in the way of Maurice Ravel's "Bolero."

http://vimeo.com/11205275 – "The Times They Are a Changin," by Bob Dylan, 1964. This song literally became the anthem of the youth movement during the Civil Rights phase, combining the issues of racism and social protest.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WANNqr-vcx0 – "White Rabbit," by the San Francisco band, Jefferson Airplane, 1967. Using the metaphor of Alice in Wonderland, ostensibly a children's story, but in reality, a satire of Victorian British politics, the Airplane crafted what came to be an advertisement for psychedelic drugs.

The Sexual Revolution, 1960-1980

by Jeffrey Escoffier

Encyclopedia Copyright © 2015, glbtq, Inc.
Entry Copyright © 2004, glbtq, inc.
Reprinted from http://www.glbtq.com

In her influential book *Sex and the Single Girl* (1962), Helen Gurley Brown (above, in 1964) argued that women have as much right to non-marital sexual pleasure as men. Courtesy Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division.

Gordon Rattray Taylor's sweeping generalization that "the history of civilization is the history of a long warfare between the dangerous and powerful forces of the id, and the various systems of taboos and inhibitions . . . erected to control them" goes so far as to be almost meaningless. Fluctuations in the regulation of sexual activity have taken place in many different historical periods and cultures. Usually such changes are local and limited to one aspect of sexual life. Given this context, the dramatic changes in American sexual behavior, mores, and attitudes that took place during the 1960s and 1970s are noteworthy indeed.

The sexual revolution of the 1960s and 1970s was recognized by the mass media almost immediately. Some early commentators believed that it was in fact the second sexual revolution, the first one having taken place in the period after World War I and culminating in the wild drinking and sexual pranks of the lost generation, which included such writers as F. Scott Fitzgerald, Edna Saint Vincent Millay, and Ernest Hemingway, in the roaring twenties.

Nevertheless, the sexual revolution that took place in the latter half of the twentieth century was deeper, more sweeping, and longer lasting.

The Increased Numbers of Sexual Partners

Central to the sexual revolution was the growing acceptance of sexual encounters between unmarried adults. Throughout this period young men and women engaged in their first acts of sexual intercourse at increasingly younger ages. The impact of earlier sexual experimentation was reinforced by the later age of marriage; thus, young men and women had more time available to acquire sexual experience with partners before entering upon a long-term monogamous relationship. In addition, the growing number of marriages resulting in divorce--and the consequent lessening of the stigma attached to divorce--provided another opportunity for men and women (to a lesser degree) to engage in non-monogamous sexual activity.

All three of these developments allowed the generation born between 1935 and 1945 to experience sexual activity with a larger number of sexual partners in their lifetimes than most men and women born earlier.

Shifts in Mores and Attitudes

However, the sexual revolution of the 1960s and 1970s was even more marked by profound shifts in the mores and attitudes towards women's sexuality, homosexuality, and freedom of sexual expression. It was the culmination of three essential developments: the intellectual contribution of radical Freudian theorist Wilhelm Reich and the empirical sex research of Alfred Kinsey; the battles of pornographers, performers, and literary writers to secure the right of sexual speech; and the permissive context created by the social movements of the period, especially the counterculture movement, the women's movement, and the gay and lesbian liberation movement.

The changes in sexual behavior, mores and public attitudes that surfaced in the two decades after 1960 had their origins, like so much else during the 1960s, in key developments during the late 1940s and the 1950s. At the time, most thinking about sexual behavior, sex roles, and psychological development was influenced by the Freudian intellectual tradition. That intellectual lineage had sought to map the relations between biological energies (libido) and capacities (oral, anal, and genital sexualities) and the social forms established to regulate them, primarily monogamous heterosexual marriage.

The Freudian tradition focused on repression and sublimation to control unruly libidinal energies, transforming sexual energies into cultural energies. In some of his early work, Freud saw the costs of sexual repression, but he also believed that the libidinal energies were powerful and disruptive forces. Toward the end of his life, he came to believe that sexual repression and sublimation were necessary to the survival of modern society.

Wilhelm Reich and Alfred Kinsey

Wilhelm Reich, one of Freud's most brilliant protégés, drew a more radical conclusion. He argued that sexual expression (primarily, the orgasm) was natural and that social control of libidinal energies by the family, institutionalized sexual morality, and the state was destructive. Reich believed that sexual repression profoundly distorted psychological development and led to authoritarian behavior (such as fascism).

It is difficult to overestimate the impact of Wilhelm Reich's thinking about sexuality on intellectuals and more indirectly on the general culture. The sexual revolution of the 1960s was initiated by people who shared many of Reich's beliefs (whether or not they got them from him directly) about the detrimental impact of sexual repression. Many of the first people on the barricades of the sexual revolution were inspired by Reich.

Reich's perspective on the social significance of repression was reinforced by Alfred Kinsey's empirical research. Kinsey's research showed the widespread ignorance and shame about sex promulgated by conservative sexual morality and religious beliefs. But his research also revealed patterns of sexual behavior theretofore unsuspected. Most importantly, it documented how Americans' sexual behavior deviated from their widely accepted norms.

His findings on homosexuality were among his most controversial and widely publicized. He found that homosexuality was much more common that anyone realized. By Kinsey's estimate, 37 percent of the male population of the United States had had at least one homosexual experience to orgasm between adolescence and old age. Kinsey's report on female sexuality also revealed evidence that showed that women were much more interested in sex that went beyond reproduction than most sociologists and psychologists had expected. The report dispelled a number of other myths about women and sex, among them that women had difficulty achieving orgasm.

The laboratory research of William Masters and Virginia Johnson reinforced Kinsey's findings on female sexuality. Their books devoted more space to discussing female sexuality (in part, because it had been much less studied) than male sexuality and debunked numerous misconceptions founded on the idea that female sexuality was strictly analogous with or a reflection of male sexuality. They characterized male sexuality as one-dimensional because of the cycle of arousal, orgasm, and de-tumescence, whereas women were capable of sustaining a prolonged plateau of orgasmic experiences.

Battles over Obscenity and Pornography

The sexual revolution of the 1960s and 1970s would never have taken place without a series of extended battles over obscenity and pornography. Those battles cannot be separated from the political and legal

battles for free speech and the First Amendment, but they also reflected vigorous economic competition. The publishing of pornography and sexually explicit literature was and perhaps has always been a profitable business; and in the United States it has at times involved organized crime.

Whatever the motivation of the pornographers, these battles helped to create a public space in American culture for sexual speech, a space where it was permissible not only to discuss patterns of sexual behavior but also to portray sexuality honestly and bluntly in fiction, on the stage, and in movies.

Pornographic representations of sexuality ranged from profound explorations of desire to highly stereotyped permutations of sexual positions. The sexual explicitness of pornography ranged from soft-core images of attractive models posing or running in the woods to gritty depictions of kinky sex acts in an alleyway. Pornography can reinforce the crudest stereotypes of sex roles, standards of beauty, or power dynamics, or it can contribute to the education of desire. It is a fantasy machine and a form of discourse about sex--and it can be both of these things at the same time.

The legal battles that took place in the 1960s and 1970s changed the meaning of obscenity. Supreme Court Justice Brennan's four part definition of obscenity (in *Roth v. United States of America*, in 1956) profoundly shaped the legal battle over pornography: "[1] Whether to the average person, [2] applying contemporary community standards, [3] the dominant theme of the material taken as a whole [4] appeals to prurient interests."

While Brennan declared "obscenity as utterly without socially redeeming importance," and ruled that it was not protected by the freedoms of speech and press, he also created an opening for the freedom of sexual speech when he noted that "sex and obscenity were not synonymous . . . . obscene material having a tendency to excite lustful thoughts," and that "All ideas, even ideas hateful to prevailing climate of opinion, have the full protection" of the First Amendment. The battle over obscenity and pornography created a public arena in which it became possible to discuss sex and to represent it both literarily and visually, and without which the sexual revolution is difficult to imagine.

Social Protest and Unrest

The intellectual developments that originated with Reich, Kinsey, and Masters and Johnson and the political battles over obscenity and the First Amendment found fertile ground in the waves of social unrest and protest that washed across the country in the 1960s and 1970s. Especially important in this regard were the counterculture movement, the women's movement, and the gay and lesbian movement.

The cultural atmosphere of the 1960s, particularly what was referred to as "the counterculture"--associated with the rise of rock music, the increased use of marijuana, LSD, and other drugs among youth, widespread public displays of nudity, and a new openness about sexuality--contributed to the awareness of radical cultural change that was the social matrix of the sexual revolution.

The women's movement and changes in the understanding of female sexuality also played a central role in the sexual revolution. The women's movement grew out of several distinct sources. Since the end of World War II, married women had entered the labor force in dramatically growing numbers; and the inequities of the workplace--lower wages, limited upward mobility on the job, and the dual burden of job and domestic responsibilities--underscored for many women their relative lack of income and power.

Betty Friedan's *The Feminine Mystique* (1963) was a response to this development. And the National Organization for Women (NOW) was a political development of this mainstream feminist perspective. Even before the appearance of Friedan's book, the growing economic independence of women had begun to encourage sexual independence as well. Helen Gurley Brown, pursuing a career in advertising, wrote *Sex and the Single Girl* (1962), which took direct aim at the sexual double standard that required women to remain virgins before marriage while permitting men to engage in sex. A chatty advice book, *Sex and the*

Single Girl was an unlikely manifesto of sexual adventure for the unmarried woman.

The changing social environment presented more and more sexual opportunities. What were in earlier decades temptations soon became everyday possibilities. The institution of marriage was in a mounting crisis. By 1960 approximately half of all marriages could be expected to end in divorce. The growing influence of the idea of sex for pleasure rather than exclusively for procreation, and the availability of an easy and efficient means of birth control with the Pill, reduced the appeal of monogamous marriage as an institution with a monopoly on sex.

The attack on the double standard--by which it was acceptable for men to have sexual relationships either before or during marriage, but stigmatized women who did--freed women to engage in a greater range of sexual activities. In this context, there were few guidelines to help women and men negotiate their sexual relationships.

Many women viewed marriage as the stronghold of male domination. Such a perspective was supported by various economic factors: the income inequalities that favored men over women, the limited employment opportunities for women, and other institutionalized benefits. Nevertheless, both men and women in their struggles with one another sought to reshape marriage, to explore new sexual territories, and even to create new institutions that allowed for new ways of relating to one another; open marriage, mate swapping, swinging, and communal sex allowed men and women to forge new kinds of sex lives.

The Homosexual Civil Rights Movement

By the late 1960s, there were already many signs that homosexuals were in the process of creating a civil rights movement, inspired, in part, by the African-American struggles of the 1960s, but the Stonewall Riots of 1969 crystallized a broad grass-roots mobilization across the country. The movement that emerged after Stonewall resulted from the underground homosexual subculture of the 1950s and 1960s and the radical politics and counterculture of 1960s youth.

The homosexual culture of the 1950s and early 1960s reflected its bitter consciousness of the oppressive stigma against homosexuality in its flamboyant, irony-charged camp humor, but it was not political. Gay culture in the 1950s was invested in protecting the "secret" of an individual's homosexuality and expressing it only in a symbolic or heavily coded way. Cultural resistance to the heterosexual norm was expressed through cross-gender performances and sex role-playing.

The new gay liberationists, however, had little appreciation of the traditional gay and lesbian life of the 1950s and the 1960s. Instead of protecting "secrecy" as the right to privacy, gay liberationists gave political meaning to "coming out" by extending the psychological-personal process into public life.

To "come out of the closet" was to do the very thing most feared in the gay and lesbian culture of the 1950s. By placing "coming out" at the center of its political strategy, the gay liberation movement tended to mobilize those people who felt more emotionally committed to living a full-time life as homosexuals rather than those who experienced homosexual desire only sporadically or who experienced desire for both men and women.

The 1970s were considered, according to gay novelist Brad Gooch, the "Golden Age of Promiscuity." The gay male community had developed a rich culture of "easy sex," sex without commitment, obligation, or a long-term relationship. Many gay men did not regard impersonal sex as qualitatively better than personal sex, but rather as a more expedient means to have sex. Some gay men pursued it as an end in itself--for the adventure and variety of sexual experience--rather than as a substitute for personal sex. They rejected conceptions of impersonal relationships as superficial, tawdry, depressing, or pathological, and instead saw them as fun, enjoyable, and exciting.

The new freedom of the sexual revolution allowed gay men to create opportunities for easy sex in bathhouses and sex clubs. These venues provided safe spaces without fear of outsiders intruding or arrest, an ample supply of sexual partners, a physically comfortable space, and a socially structured environment that focused the interactions between participants.

In *The Homosexualization of America, The Americanization of Homosexuality* (1982), gay social critic Dennis Altman has argued that gay men and lesbians had their greatest impact on society's concepts of sexuality and relationships. "The growing preoccupation of society as a whole with sex," Altman wrote, "the collapse of old beliefs and standards, means that the very outlaw status of the homosexual makes him or her a model of new possibilities that have meaning for others." The Western idea of marriage, he suggested, "is disappearing as a universal norm . . . . The search to reconcile unlimited sexual freedom and the emotional security of committed relationships is no longer a peculiarly homosexual problem."

The Impact on Community Life and Social Institutions

A revolution in sexual behavior and mores is bound to have impact on many social institutions and other aspects of community life, of which courtship, marriage, parenting, cohabitation, and divorce are only the most obvious. The sexual revolution inspired many experiments in daily living such as open marriage, mate swapping, and *ménage à trois*.

But it also inspired larger scale experiments such as communal living, the planning of orgies, and the establishment of commercial sex clubs for both heterosexuals and homosexuals. The sexual revolution also opened up new sexual possibilities and gender roles for individuals, including bisexuality, homosexuality, S/M (sadomasochism), and transsexuality. Communities emerged around these new sexualities and gender possibilities.

The Shift in How We Think about Sexuality

The sexual revolution of the late twentieth century produced a profound shift in the way we think about sexuality, how we conceive of sexual repression, and also how we regard the effect of social factors. On one level, the development of ideas proceeded from the tremendous strides in sex research--the Kinsey Reports, the studies by Masters and Johnson, and the technological advances in birth control.

But on another level, the ideas grew out the everyday lives of the men and women who had sex, who rejected codes of behavior that their parents had upheld, who resisted the etiquette that governed polite language, who discovered ways to express their sexual fantasies in magazines, books, photography, and film, and who found ways to exploit sexual imagery to sell commodities.

However, as the sexual revolution increasingly succeeded, it also increasingly undermined the credibility of Reich's narrow focus on repression and its naïve faith in the "naturalness" and the "goodness" of liberated sexuality. It soon became evident that changes in sexual behavior and mores were shaped by social actions and social movements.

Two American sociologists at the Kinsey Institute, John Gagnon and William Simon proposed a view of sex as profoundly social. They discussed sex by using the metaphor of a script to link everyday patterns of social interaction to larger cultural symbols and frameworks. They saw sexual conduct as a scripted activity that incorporates lines, cues, roles, cultural myths, and symbols to guide and shape sexual interactions.

French theorist and historian Michel Foucault explored the cultural and historical implications of the social constructionist theory (as it later came to be called) of sexuality. In his book, *The History of Sexuality* (1976), Foucault launched an attack on what he called "the repressive hypothesis." The main point was that sexual conduct was not shaped only by repressive mechanisms, as Freud, Reich, and others had argued, but also by a process of discourse, culture, and social interaction. Sexuality was not an "essential"

characteristic of human nature or gender, but a thoroughly social-historical construction. Like Gagnon and Simon, Foucault argued that the self is socially constructed, and that sexuality is shaped through the bodily coordination and symbolic interaction of social subjects.

Thus, the revolution that had begun under the sway of Wilhelm Reich and his ideas about sexual repression had through its very success shown the limitations of his way of thinking about sexuality, the function of orgasm, and sexual repression. The sexual revolution was a success because sexuality was amenable to the actions of both social groups and of individuals in social contexts. The sexual revolution had wrought its enormous changes because of the social and discursive processes identified by Gagnon, Simon, and Foucault. Thus, as the sexual revolution changed sexual conduct and mores, it also opened up a new way of thinking about sex.

The Counter-Revolution and Safer Sex

In time, the sexual revolution provoked a profound and powerful counter-revolution led by the religious right, one of whose fundamental goals is to turn back the sexual revolution. The counter-revolution spawned new organizations, elected political representatives, passed legislation, fought to de-fund sexually progressive programs and to fund sexually conservative programs. Battles between sexual progressives and religious conservatives continue to take place. What many commentators have called "the culture wars" are, in part, a counter-attack on the sexual revolution.

The sexual revolution also encountered obstacles of another sort: sexually transmitted diseases (STD). The diseases spread by sex are numerous and ancient: gonorrhea, syphilis, genital warts, genital herpes, hepatitis B. Starting in the late 1970s, there were a growing number of reports about STD. Both *Time* and *Newsweek* produced cover stories on herpes.

The gay male communities in particular were swept by waves of gonorrhea, syphilis, and Hepatitis B. The discovery of an AIDS epidemic among gay men in the early 1980s provoked a major crisis in the gay community and its sexual politics. Medical researchers and gay leaders struggled to find ways of stopping the epidemic without completely excluding all sexual activity.

Eventually a number of gay activists invented "safer sex." Practicing safer sex, gay men could engage in sex, using condoms, without transmitting the virus (HIV) that causes AIDS. Soon, safer sex was adopted by public health educators and AIDS activists as the basis for HIV prevention. Safer sex and traditional public health treatment programs for the older STDs have since reduced the spread of these diseases considerably.

Conclusion

The sexual revolution was not merely a revolution in sexual behavior per se--measured by sociologists as an increase in the lifetime number of sexual partners--but also a cultural revolution that was intertwined with many other significant social changes. Women's sexuality was redefined, and new stress was laid on clitoral orgasm and sexual satisfaction. A culture of sexual experimentation (swinging, S/M clubs, singles bars) emerged that contributed to the evolution of new sexual norms.

The women's movement, the counterculture, the development of new lifestyles, lesbian and gay liberation, a greater acceptance of pleasure, and all kinds of improvements in the quality of life overlap with the sexual revolution. Many cultural and political changes resulting from the sexual revolution are still working themselves out. However, there is no doubt that the sexual revolution of post-World War II America has changed sexual and gender roles permanently.

Bibliography

Allyn, David. *Make Love, Not War: The Sexual Revolution. An Unfettered History.* Boston: Little Brown,

2000.

Altman, Dennis. *The Homosexualization of America, The Americanization of Homosexuality*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1982.

Echols, Alice. *Shaky Ground: The Sixties and Its Aftershocks*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2002.

Escoffier, Jeffrey. *American Homo: Perversity and Community*. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1998.

_____. "Fabulous Politics: Queer, Lesbian and Gay Movements, 1969-1999." *The World the Sixties Made: Politics and Culture in Recent America*. Van Gosse and Dick Moser, eds. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 2003.

_____. "The Invention of Safer Sex: Vernacular Knowledge, Gay Politics and HIV Prevention." *Berkeley Journal of Sociology* 43 (Spring 1999): 1-28.

_____, ed. *Sexual Revolution*. New York: Thunder's Mouth Press, 2003.

Heidenery, John. *What Wild Ecstasy: The Rise and Fall of the Sexual Revolution*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1997.

Irvine, Janice M. *Disorders of Desire: Sex and Gender in Modern American Sexology*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1990.

Robinson, Paul A. *The Freudian Left: Wilhelm Reich, Geza Roheim, Herbert Marcuse*. New York: Harper & Row, 1969.

_____. *The Modernization of Sex: Havelock Ellis, Alfred Kinsey, William Masters and Virginia Johnson*. New York: Harper & Row, 1976.

White, Kevin. *Sexual Liberation or Sexual License?: The American Revolt Against Victorianism*. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2000.

About the Author

Jeffrey Escoffier writes on glbtq history, politics, culture, sexuality, music, and dance. One of the founders of *OUT/LOOK: National Lesbian and Gay Quarterly*, he has published widely. Among his books are *American Homo: Community and Perversity* and a biography of John Maynard Keynes in the Chelsea House series on the Lives of Notable Gay Men and Lesbians. He co-edited (with Matthew Lore) Mark Morris' *L'Allegro, il Penseroso ed il Moderato: A Celebration*. His most recent book is *Sexual Revolution*, an anthology of writing on sex from the 1960s and 1970s. He is currently working on a book on sexual politics and writing about the production of pornography.

Lie Charts

A New Book Explains How Kinsey Perverted a Nation with False Science

By Marcia Segelstein

Just three years after World War II ended and the war heroes returned home, Americans came under attack again. This time, it wasn't brutal dictators and their armies leading the assault, it was a pseudo-scientist named Alfred Kinsey. His 1948 book, *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male,* shocked the nation and lit the spark for what would become the sexual revolution. America would never be the same.

Dr. Judith Reisman continues to lift the veil on the work of the celebrated academic and author in her latest book, *Sexual Sabotage: How One Mad Scientist Unleashed a Plague of Corruption and Contagion on America*. Grasping Kinsey's influence provides the solution to the puzzle of why today's children are growing up in a world so vastly, frighteningly different from the one those World War II vets knew.

Kinsey fed America a pack of lies, starting with his claim that sexual behavior widely accepted as wrong was, in fact, commonplace. From there, he pushed the lie that such behavior was normal, and finally, he advanced the lie that it was good, healthy, and to be encouraged. Thus, by degrees, Kinsey and his minions turned America's moral compass upside down, ultimately causing what had long been considered wrong to be embraced as right.

Outrageous Research Findings

In *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male,* Kinsey claimed to have scientific data proving that, based on their sexual practices, 95 percent of American men could rightly be accused of some kind of sexual offense under then-current law. Here are some statistics from the book, based on what is

Sexual Sabotage

How One Mad Scientist Unleashed a Plague of Corruption and Contagion on America

by Judith Reisman

now widely acknowledged to be fraudulent research:

- 67–98 percent of men had premarital sex.
- 69 percent of white males had at least one experience with a prostitute.
- 50 percent of husbands committed adultery.
- 50 percent of farm boys had sex with animals.

Regarding the last statistic, Kinsey wrote that humans engaging in sex with animals is "biologically and psychologically part of the normal mammalian picture."

Absurd and grotesque as that definition of "normal" is, it gets much worse. Reisman writes that Kinsey was the first acclaimed scientist to avow that "virginity is unhealthy, promiscuity helps marriages, pornography is constructive, obsessive masturbation and bestiality are never problematic, bi/homosexual sex acts are normal, and children are . . . appropriate sex partners for adults."

Included in the *Human Male* volume was a "Heterosexual–homosexual rating scale," which purported to illustrate, based on "both psychologic [*sic*] reactions and overt experience," the degree to which men were homosexual or heterosexual. The scale indicated (based on Kinsey's interviews) that 10 percent of the male population was exclusively homosexual, most men were squarely in the middle (presumably bisexual), and *none* were exclusively heterosexual.

In 1953, Kinsey published *Sexual Behavior in the Human Female*, which contained statistics equally shocking to those in his *Male* volume:

- 50 percent of women had premarital sex.
- 26 percent committed adultery by age 40.
- 28 percent went through an active homosexual period lasting more than three years.

Together, the books began to erode America's Judeo-Christian moral underpinnings.

Who provided the basis for such implausible statistics? According to Reisman, from 1941–1945, 68 percent of Kinsey's total sample of males was made up of

> draft dodgers, violent felons, homosexuals and other aberrants . . . [B]y 1946 Kinsey added "1,400 convicted sex offenders in penal institutions," "two hundred sexual psychopath patients" and well over 600 sexually abused boys. In sum, 86% of deviant "subjects" defined the Libido of The Greatest Generation.

As for female research subjects, Kinsey selected—and paid—prostitutes to represent American womanhood. He also loosely defined "wife" as someone who had lived "at least a year" with a man. With such interviewees, it's no wonder that he came up with high rates of premarital sexual activity and adultery.

Extolled in the Media

Kinsey's claims being both shocking and titillating, an eager and willing media was quick to spread the word. The August 24, 1953 issues of both *Time* and *Life* magazines featured articles on Kinsey, with *Time* also putting him on the cover. The *Life* article included a graph with this caption:

"MEASURE OF INDISCRETION is shown in Dr. Kinsey's findings: 85% of men and 50% of women have had premarital sex experience; 50% of men and 40% of women have been or will be unfaithful after marriage." The magazine told its readers that Kinsey and his team of researchers knew more "about women than any men in the world."

The September 4, 1953 issue of *Colliers* quoted Kinsey blaming marital unhappiness on "the church, the school and the home." Newspapers around the world covered his "scientific" findings, while Kinsey himself spread the word by lecturing at colleges to overflow crowds. The hippie culture of the 1960s was being spawned.

Kinsey was extolled for his "daring sexual honesty," as Reisman puts it, while members of the Greatest Generation were labeled "hypocrites." Seeds of doubt were sown between spouses, and in children about their parents. Reisman writes:

> As the delicate connection between Judeo-Christian morality and intimacy came unglued, insecurity crept into relationships, undermining marriage and eroding familial bonds. . . . Kinsey argued that the Greatest Generation was *so* wildly immoral that we needed to reconsider our legal and social restrictions.

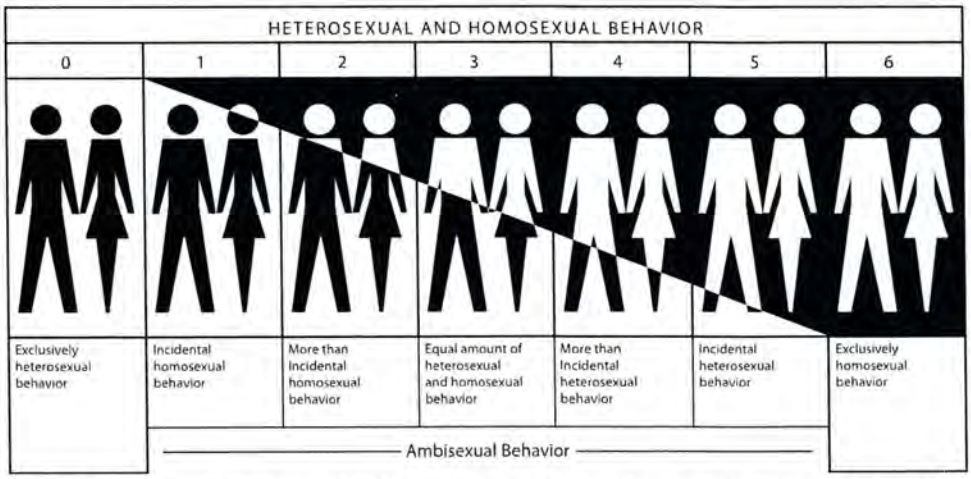
It should be noted that Kinsey did have critics, among them a committee of the American Statistical Association, which condemned Kinsey's methodology and sample selection. Committee member John Tukey said that a "random sampling of three people would have been better than a group of 300 chosen by Mr. Kinsey." The criticism centered around the facts that male prostitutes and prison inmates were wildly over-represented in Kinsey's sample, and that only a self-selecting group would willingly be interviewed about taboo subjects.

Gershon Legman, the "erotica" bibliographer for the Kinsey Institute, wrote in 1964 that Kinsey's studies were "statistical hokum" designed to disguise his "propagandistic purpose of respectabilizing homosexuality and certain sexual perversions." But the critics' voices were drowned out by a chorus of approving voices that repeated Kinsey's lies so often that they finally came to be widely accepted as fact.

Gershon Legman, the "erotica" bibliographer for the Kinsey Institute, wrote in 1964 that Kinsey's studies were "statistical hokum" designed to disguise his "propagandistic purpose of respectabilizing homosexuality and certain sexual perversions."

Pervasive Impact

Thus did Kinsey, whose academic specialty was insects, dupe the world into believing his "sex science." Academics bought it and taught it. Students believed it, and it wasn't long before "free love" became the defining phrase of the Greatest Generation's children. The 1972 best-seller *Open Marriage*, with its suggestion that infidelity could enrich a marriage, became a hot topic of discussion. Its authors, Nena and George O'Neill, claimed that "what really went on in the sexual life of America had at last been made public through [Kinsey's] rigorous scientific



The "Kinsey Scale," first published in *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male*, 1948

research. Inhibitions began to look plain silly."

Kinsey's "rigorous scientific research" was also used to justify changes in the legal system. By 1984, no-fault divorce had been adopted in full or in part in all 50 states. Divorce rates skyrocketed as the stigma of divorce declined.

As parents became convinced that Kinsey's brave new world was real, they lost confidence in their own convictions and turned to "experts" for advice on how to raise their children. Noted sociologist Christopher Lasch pointed out that these experts recommended that "the child should have every wish and need met, should not have the experience of being refused." The children so raised then created their own famously named culture of "sex, drugs and rock-and-roll." As Lasch also wrote, "The children born . . . to World War II heroes became the rebels and dropouts of the sixties and seventies." Reisman sums it up this way: "In the end, the Greatest Generation won at the battlefront but lost the home front."

In a 1997 piece for *Salon* titled "The Man Who Took Sex Out of the Closet," Scott McLemee also wrote about Kinsey's impact:

> The history of sex in America falls into two large, unequal, yet clearly defined periods. The first era belonged to the Puritans, the Victorians and related figures of restraint and misery. People were supposed to battle their urges. . . . This epoch of libidinal prohibition lasted until Jan. 4, 1948. The following day, Professor Alfred C. Kinsey of Indiana published *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male*.

Kinsey's legacy is of epic proportions. Between 1950 and 2002, there has been a 750 percent increase in illegitimacy rates—despite legal and easily obtainable contraception, to say nothing of abortion, at least since 1973. Sex and marriage do not go hand-in-hand any longer. As Reisman puts it:

Crowd Listening to Alfred Kinsey Speaking, University of California, 1949

> Once love replaced marriage as justification for intercourse, it was not long before lust sufficed as adequate reason. . . . Today, forget marriage or love. Millions of young people live in an era of one-night stands, "booty calls," and "friends with benefits." It all started with Kinsey's phony statistic that half of "good" women were promiscuous.

Kinsey's Acolytes

Hugh Hefner's interest in sex was also kindled by Kinsey's work, according to biographer Russell Miller. The first *Playboy* magazine was published in 1953, five years after Kinsey unleashed his *Human Male* volume on America. In *Playboy*'s inaugural issue, Hefner paid tribute to Kinsey, writing that "we are filling a publishing need only slightly *less* important than the one just taken care of by the Kinsey Report."

Hefner, inspired by Kinsey, was the first to mainstream pornography. Now, thanks in part to the internet, pornography is pervasive, and is even regarded in many circles as normal and healthy. Classes on pornography, complete with illustrations and movie screenings, are taught as a legitimate academic subject on college campuses.

Kinsey's influence is also felt in the area of sex education. With funding from Hugh Hefner, Wardell Pomeroy and other Kinsey devotees founded SIECUS, the Sexuality Information and Education Council of the United States. Dedicated to "sex and sexuality education, sexual health, and sexual rights," SIECUS is one of the foremost providers of sex education material to American public schools today.

With help from the like-minded organization Planned Parenthood, educators have been armed with materials for teaching children about contraceptives and instructing them in "diverse" forms of sexual activity.

Dr. Mary Calderone, a co-founder of SIECUS and a past medical director for Planned Parenthood, told attendees of the 1980 meeting of the Association of Planned Parenthood Physicians that SIECUS wanted to teach society "the vital importance of infant and childhood sexuality." She went on to say that children's sexuality should "be developed in the same way as the child's inborn human capacity to talk or to walk."

Ben Shapiro, author of *Porn Generation*, wrote about sex education providers such as SIECUS and Planned Parenthood in a piece for WorldNetDaily:

> They have used sex education as a means of indoctrinating children into a cult of moral relativism and hedonism. "[Our goal] is to be ready as educators and parents to help young people obtain sex satisfaction before marriage," wrote Planned Parenthood staffer Lena Levine in 1953. "By sanctioning sex before marriage, we will prevent fear and guilt." . . . Levine's dream has come true—we live in a society where condoms are dispensed to seventh-graders, where twelve-year-olds are told about the glories of oral sex and where children are given the "opportunity to develop their values and increase self-esteem," to quote Debra W. Hafner, former president of the Sexuality Information and Education Council of the United States.

Current SIECUS guidelines recommend discussing the following topics with children aged 5 to 8 (i.e., starting in kindergarten):

- Both boys and girls have body parts that feel good when touched.
- Touching and rubbing one's genitals to feel good is called masturbation.
- Vaginal intercourse—when a penis is placed inside a vagina—is the most common way for a sperm and egg to join.
- Some people are homosexual, which means they can be attracted to and fall in love with someone of the same gender.

Kinsey's acolytes have taken over the world of sex education, and have adopted his mantra that children are "sexual from birth" as the basis of their educational philosophy. And thanks to their "comprehensive" sex education curricula, many elementary school children *are* sexualized at an early age. Dr. Meg Meeker, in her 2002 book *Epidemic: How Teen Sex Is Killing Our Kids*, reports that almost half of today's teenagers have had sex by grade 12. In the last twenty years, rates of Chlamydia and genital herpes have risen 500 percent among white teenagers. According to the *Medical Encyclopedia*, there are nearly 12 million new cases of sexually transmitted diseases every year, with almost 65 percent of those striking people under the age of 25.

Perversion & Pedophilia

Kinsey's own sexual perversions were well hidden from the world behind his bow tie, crew cut, and scholarly demeanor. Biographer James Jones writes that Kinsey's earliest sexual experiences occurred at age 7, in a Hoboken, New Jersey basement where he and other neighborhood children would "look at one another, [and] poke straws in various apertures." Kinsey's brother directed the later owner of their childhood home to a hiding place in the attic where, he said, his "crazy brother" had hidden some "treasures" away. There was found a box containing a kind of hand-sewn brush with holes drilled in it. Jones wrote that Kinsey "hid from his family and the world the instrument he used to seek both sexual pleasure and physical pain. . . . By late adolescence, if not before, Kinsey's behavior was clearly pathological, satisfying every

criterion of sexual perversion." His death, at age 62, was caused by a severe testicular infection likely brought on by venereal disease and complications from trauma to his sexual organs.

His homosexual relationships with colleagues and graduate students are well documented. Reisman writes that on Kinsey's staff, "everyone was a bisexual, homosexual, pedophile, pederast, or just wholly amoral. By 1940, Kinsey directed all of his team members . . . to 'experiment sexually,' as he had been doing." Filming various sexual encounters between staff members was a regular part of Kinsey's "research."

Another sordid, contemptible aspect to the story of Alfred Kinsey is the research he and his team compiled on children and sex. In his *Male* volume was a table called "Pre-Adolescent Eroticism and Orgasm." The column labeled "ORGASM: Data from Other Subjects" indicates that the 214 children analyzed ranged in age from one to 14 years old. According to Kinsey himself, "Of the 214 cases . . . all but 14 were subsequently observed." Reisman points out the obvious but disturbing fact that this means that *12-month-old infants* were "observed" having an orgasm. How? And by whom?

The same table also has a column labeled "Erotic Arousal," which is divided into three categories: "In Any Sex Play," "In Heterosexual Play," and "In Homosexual Play." Those research subjects ranged in age from 4 to 15. Once again comes the mind-boggling question of who arranged and observed—to name one small segment of the data—eighteen 4-to-6-year-olds in "homosexual play"?

As if that weren't bad enough, there is the book's next research table, "Ages of Pre-Adolescent Orgasm," which includes the notation that the chart is "based on actual observation of 317 males." Starting with *two-month-old babies,* the chart records statistics on the ages at which the observed boys supposedly reached orgasm.

Reisman writes that the observers, or, more accurately put, the abusers, could well have included Wardell Pomeroy, Clyde Martin, and Paul Gebhard—all members of Kinsey's inner circle, his faculty cult at Indiana University—as well as Kinsey himself. Gebhard, writes Reisman, "later acknowledged that they asked child rapists to get data on child orgasm . . . time it and report back to us.'" In an audio interview later published, Gebhard openly admitted working with pedophiles:

> **Gebhard:** When we interviewed pedophiles, we would ask them, "How many children have you had it with? What were their ages? Do you think they came to climax or not? . . . Are you sure it really was climax or not?"
>
> **Interviewer:** So, do pedophiles normally go around with stopwatches?
>
> **Gebhard:** Ah, they do if we tell them we're interested in it."

Pomeroy, too, acknowledged that Kinsey collected information from known pedophiles, who, at Kinsey's request, kept records of their sex crimes. And Kinsey brazenly published it without repercussions.

Kinsey's acolytes have taken over the world of sex education, and have adopted his mantra that children are "sexual from birth" as the basis of their educational philosophy. And thanks to their "comprehensive" sex education curricula, many elementary school children are sexualized at an early age.

Virulent Poison

In 2005, *Human Events,* America's oldest conservative weekly magazine, asked a group of conservative scholars and public policy leaders to compile a list of their top ten picks for the most harmful books of the19th and 20th centuries. The top three spots went to Karl Marx's *Communist Manifesto*, Adolf Hitler's *Mein Kampf*, and Mao Tse-Tung's *Quotations from Chairman Mao*. Kinsey's *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male* was fourth on the list.

It deserved such a ranking. As Reisman writes, "Kinsey's attack caught Americans totally off-guard and fueled a massive breakdown in faith, marriage and family. It produced socio-sexual toxins in the body politic that spread virulently and poisoned the minds and bodies of American men, women and children, unto the current generation." ⊕

Alcohol Use and Your Health

Accessible version: https://www.cdc.gov/alcohol/fact-sheets/alcohol-use.htm

Drinking too much can harm your health. Excessive alcohol use leads to more than 140,000 deaths in the United States each year, shortening the lives of those who died by an average of 26 years. The economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in 2010 were estimated at $249 billion, or $2.05 a drink.

What is considered a "drink"?

US Standard Drink Sizes

12 ounces
5% ABV beer

8 ounces
7% ABV malt liquor

5 ounces
12% ABV wine

1.5 ounces
40% (80 proof) ABV distilled spirits (examples: gin, rum, vodka, whisk

ABV = Alcohol by Volume

Excessive alcohol use includes:

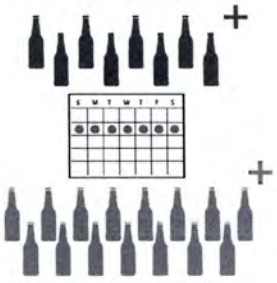
Binge Drinking

For women, 4 or more drinks consumed on an occasion

For men, 5 or more drinks consumed on an occasion

Heavy Drinking

For women, 8 or more drinks per week



For men, 15 or more drinks per week

Any alcohol use by pregnant women

Any alcohol use by people younger tha 21

If you choose to drink, do so in moderation.

DON'T DRINK AT ALL if you are younger than 21, or if you are or may be pregnant, or if you have health problems that could be made worse by drinking.

FOR WOMEN, 1 drink or less in a day

FOR MEN, 2 drinks or less in a day

Or nondrinking

People who don't drink alcohol **SHOULD NOT START** for any reason. **DRINKING LESS** is better for health than drinking more.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion

Excessive alcohol use has immediate effects that increase the risk of many harmful health conditions. These are most often the result of binge drinking. Over time, excessive alcohol use can lead to the development of chronic diseases and other serious problems.

Short-term health risks

Injuries
- Motor vehicle crashes
- Falls
- Drownings
- Burns

Violence
- Homicide
- Suicide
- Sexual assault
- Intimate partner violence

Alcohol poisoning

Reproductive health
- Risky sexual behaviors
- Unintended pregnancy
- Sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV
- Miscarriage
- Stillbirth
- Fetal alcohol spectrum disorders

Long-term health risks

Chronic diseases
- High blood pressure
- Heart disease
- Stroke
- Liver disease
- Digestive problems

Cancers
- Breast
- Mouth and throat
- Liver
- Colon and rectum
- Esophagus
- Voice box

Learning and memory problems
- Dementia
- Poor school performance

Mental health
- Depression
- Anxiety

Social problems
- Family problems
- Job-related problems
- Unemployment

Alcohol use disorders

THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF ALCOHOL: A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE

Every day, all around the world, millions of people will consume alcoholic beverages. Some of that drinking, of course, will be done in the comfort of the person's home, but often people will go out to bars to imbibe.

Having worked in the industry for many years, I've noticed that bartenders will pour a draught beer or mix up a cocktail without ever giving a second thought to what they are actually serving.

Simply put, we all know about alcohol's popularity, and most of us have enjoyed its magical effects. And yet, so few of us know about the different alcohol types.

So what is alcohol? And what are the most common alcohol types?

Throughout this article, we will explore alcohol from a bartender's perspective. We will take a look at what alcohol *actually* is, how it is made, and explore all of the different categories.

So to my fellow bartenders and everyone who wants to learn more about this fascinating liquid, we're about to open up pandora's box and go through the fundamentals of alcohol.

And that means starting from the beginning.

So, What is Alcohol?

Before we get to how alcohol is made and cover all of the different alcohols available, let's first take a step back and look at what alcohol is.

Alcohol is the oldest and most widely consumed recreational drug on the planet. Although there are technically different types of alcohols, the alcohol found in the types of drinks you will be serving will only be ethyl alcohol (ethanol).

According to Wikipedia:

"A*lcohol produces euphoria, decreased anxiety, increased sociability, sedation, impairment of cognition, memory, and motor function, and generalized depression of central nervous system function.*"

Anyone who has consumed alcohol knows and most likely even enjoys its effects on the human body. But, of course, it's worth pointing out that alcohol can also be dangerous.

Because of this potential danger, alcohol is heavily regulated around the world, and it is why as a bartender, it is necessary to *be responsible when serving it*.

With that out of the way, let's get back to the good stuff.

How is Alcohol Made? — The Fermentation Process

The process for making alcohol is essential to understanding what alcohol is. And from an outsider's perspective, it's quite a strange process.

The general consensus is that the first instance of alcohol production must have been a complete accident.

Historians believe that around 10,000 years ago, cavemen discovered how to make bread by grinding up ancient grains into flour and adding water to make a very rough version of what bread is today.

The assumption is that these same cavemen must have left their ancient gruel sitting overnight. And lo and behold, when they woke up the following morning, their sloppy gruel had magically turned into alcohol.

To these cavemen, it must have seemed like a miracle! But, what happened?

Well, wild yeast (*a micro-organism that lives everywhere*) would have been attracted to the gruel because yeast feeds on sugar. And when yeast feeds on sugar, it produces alcohol.

This process is known as fermentation, and it happens every day naturally in the world around us.

Since then, humans have refined the fermentation process into the billion-dollar alcohol business that we have today.

The Distillation Process

Although fermentation produces the presence of alcohol, it can only get us so far. Creating spirits (also known as liquors) requires a step beyond fermentation.

As soon as the alcohol percentage of a brew hits around 15%, fermentation is no longer possible. There is either no more sugar left in the brew to ferment or the yeast itself has died due to the alcohol content being too high. Therefore, brewers need to distill the base liquid to create a cleaner and more concentrated beverage.

Brewers do this by separating the alcohol from the water through evaporation and condensation.

For example, within a fermented brew, water, alcohol, and some trace minerals give the liquid its flavor. By separating the alcohol from the water, the alcohol will become much more concentrated.

Distillation is done using massive stills that slowly boil the alcohol out of the water (alcohol has a lower boiling temperature than water, so it evaporates quicker) and collect it elsewhere.

Fortunately, distillation doesn't separate the alcohol from the rest of the brew completely. So a few distillations are necessary to bring it to even 95%.

Fortunately, I say, because alcohol doesn't have any flavor of its own. Instead, all of its flavors come from the ingredients used to make it (grains, grapes, fruit, etc.).

With an understanding of fermentation and distillation, let's get to the different types of alcohol.

The Different Types of Alcohol

Rather than cover every type of alcohol on the planet, we're only going to cover the most important ones in this post. Because let's face it, even though I could explain to you what *Kalju is (*a fermented Finnish beverage made from sugar), in all honesty, you're probably not going to hear about it again.

Moving on…

The general list of alcohol can be separated into two major categories. If you read the above sections on fermentation & distillation, you'll know exactly what those categories are: fermented and distilled beverages.

I've listed the most common types of alcohol in the categories below.

Fermented Beverages:

- Beer
    - Ales
    - Lagers
- Wine
    - Red Wine: (Pinot Noir, Shiraz, Cabernet Sauvignon, etc.)
    - White Wine: (Chardonnay, Sauvignon Blanc, Pinot Grigio, etc.)
    - Rose Wine: (usually soft red grape varieties)
    - Sparkling Wine: (Champagne, Prosecco are types of sparkling wine)
    - Fortified Wine: (A combination of wine & liquor)
- Cider

Distilled Beverages:

- Liquor or Spirits (they're the same thing)
    - Vodka: (Smirnoff, grey goose, Belvedere, Absolut, etc)
    - Gin: (Tanqueray, Gordon's, Bombay Sapphire, etc)
    - Whisk(e)y: (Scotch, bourbon, rye whiskey are all types of whisk(e)y)
    - Rum: (Havana Club, Bacardi, Captain Morgan's, etc)
    - Tequila: (Hornito's, Patron, Don Julio, etc)
    - Brandy: (Cognac, calvados and Armagnac are all types of brandy)
- Liqueurs (Below, you'll find a list of some of the most popular liqueur brands)

Others

- Cocktail bitters
- Alcopops (Also known as RTDs)

Without further ado, let's take a look at what all of these alcoholic beverages are.

Fermented Beverages

Fermented beverages only go through the fermentation process. As such, they are lower in alcohol content than their distilled counterparts, and because of that, they're much more approachable.

As mentioned above, fermented beverages won't exceed 15% in alcohol without being modified somehow.

The two main categories of fermented beverages are beer and wine. Of course, some people will argue that cider falls into the wine category, but it doesn't really matter.

In my opinion, categorizing cider as a type of wine is confusing; therefore, I will be adding it under its own category.

Beer

Of all the alcohols, beer is probably the easiest to grasp, as we all see it every day.

In its simplest sense, beer is a fermented grain juice that sits around 3-8% in ABV. Any fermented cereal grain is considered a type of beer, but wheat or barley is used in most cases.

On top of that, beer is usually flavored with additional spices (usually hops) to impart specific characteristics.

There are two main categories of beer: Ales & Lagers. The difference between the two categories depends on how the beer is made and the yeast used during the fermentation process.

Generally, ales are fuller in color and flavor, whereas lagers are lighter, crisper, and cleaner.

If you want to learn more about the different types of beer, ***you can check out this detailed article here.***

Types of Ales

- **Pale Ale**: The most commonly consumed pale ale. Lighter than the rest, but fuller in flavor and color than lagers and very approachable for a lager drinker.
- **India Pale Ale:** A heavily hopped and high in alcohol ABV% style of the pale ale. General ABV ranges from 6-8%.
- **Stouts & Porters**: Dark colored ales (almost black). Guinness is a type of stout.

- **English Bitter Ale:** Not as bitter as the name suggests but called bitter ale, nonetheless. English bitter ales are usually served warm in cozy English pubs.
- **Amber Ales:** Amber colored ales. Flavors of toffee and caramel are commonly associated with amber ales.
- **Wheat Beers:** Although wheat beers can be technically made as lagers, they're almost always made as ales. Germany & Belgium make fantastic wheat beers.

Types of Lagers

- **Pale Lager:** The most commonly consumed beer in the world. They're light, clean, and crisp beers. Heineken, Stellar, Budweiser and Peroni are all pale lagers.
- **Pilsner:** A style of pale lager that has been flavored with the Saaz Hop giving it more flavor and bitterness.
- **Dark Lager:** Nowhere near as common as pale lagers, but they're a dark-colored lager, as the name suggests.

Wine

The world of wine is complex and fascinating, and I highly recommend exploring it. But the more time and effort you spend trying to understand wine, the more you will realize how little you know.

So for the sake of this article, we're going to keep things simple.

If you're new to wine, *this article series* was made specifically for bartenders to help them explore the subject deeper.

Wine is fermented grape juice that usually ranges between 12-15% ABV. Fortified wines are stronger at 20-30% ABV.

Many factors influence a wine's flavor profile, like the weather that year, '*le terroir*,' how skilled the winemaker is, the aging process, the type of barrels used for storage, etc.

Generally, there are five broad categories of wine: *red wine, white wine, rose wine, sparkling wine, and fortified wines*.

The differences between them generally come down to the type of grape used and the process of making the wine.

Red Wines

You guessed it; red wine is red!

It's the skins on the grape that determines the color of the wine. Therefore, the skins of the red wine grapes are left on during the fermentation process.

Some of the most common red grape varieties are:

- **Pinot Noir:** A light-bodied red wine grape. It's also used to make Sparkling wine and Rosé.

- **Cabernet Sauvignon:** A full-bodied red wine grape. Goes great with rich meals and red meat.
- **Merlot:** A Medium-bodied red wine grape. Combine this with the Cabernet Sauvignon grape and you get the infamous Bordeaux blend.
- **Syrah/Shiraz:** A full-bodied red wine grape. The Shiraz from Australia is incredible.
- **Grenache:** A medium-bodied red wine grape. One of the most underrated red wines grapes.

White Wines

Unlike red wines, white wines are white (or yellow) and their skins are removed before they go through the fermentation process.

Some of the most common white wine grapes are:

- **Sauvignon Blanc:** A light-bodied white wine grape. Almost always made dry and highly acidic.
- **Pinot Gris/Grigio:** A light-bodied white wine grape. Gris is the French style. Grigio is the Italian style.
- **Chardonnay:** A full-bodied white wine grape. Majestic and commonly aged in barrels to impart certain flavors.
- **Moscato:** An aromatic white wine grape. Commonly made into a sweet white or Rosé.
- **Riesling:** An aromatic white wine grape. Very delicious and can be made sweet or dry.

Rosé Wine

Rosé wine is rose/pink in color and unlike red and white wines, they don't have any specific grape varieties of their own. The reason they're rose in color is because the winemakers starts by making the wine with the skins of red wine grapes but removes them during the fermentation process when they are happy with the color.

Both Grenache and Pinot Noir grapes are commonly used to make rosé wines.

Sparkling Wine

Like rosé wine, sparkling wines don't necessarily have their own unique grape varieties. The style of sparkling wine is determined by the winemaking process. Sparkling wine is always carbonated and mostly made to be light in color.

There are two main styles of Sparkling Wine:

- **Champagne:** The most well-known style of sparkling wine made by the French in the region of Champagne, hence the name.
- **Prosecco:** An Italian style sparkling wine. I personally prefer Prosecco over Champagne.

Fortified Wines

Among all the types of alcohol on this list, fortified wines are the oddity. That's because they're a combination of both fermented and distilled beverages.

Fortified wines have had a distilled spirit added to them to increase the ABV. Spices and herbs are also commonly added to give them certain flavors.

Types of fortified wines:

- **Vermouth:** A fortified, aromatized (aromatic herbs and spices are added) wine made in two styles (red/sweet, white/dry) that is commonly used in the making of cocktails. Think the Martini, Negroni, and Manhattan.
- **Port:** A dry or sweet (usually sweet) fortified wine, dark in color and made in Portugal.
- **Sherry:** A dry or sweet (usually sweet) fortified wine that's red in color and made in Spain.
- **Muscat:** A sweet, fortified wine made from the Moscato grape.

Cider

As I mentioned earlier, cider is sometimes classified in the wine category, but in my opinion, it deserves its own unique category.

Cider is fermented fruit juice. Apple and pear ciders are the most common ciders on the market, but you'll also see blood orange, strawberry, and different fruit ciders.

Ciders are refreshing and a great alternative to beer if you're not a beer drinker or have a gluten allergy (always confirm). They can be made both dry or sweet, and they usually sit around the 4-6% ABV mark.

Distilled Beverages

As discussed above, distilled beverages are fermented beverages made stronger by running them through a distillation process. As a result, they have a higher percentage of alcohol and are usually mixed with soft drinks, fruit juices, water, or made into cocktails to make them more palatable.

Note: that doesn't mean that they should always be mixed. Fine spirits are often sipped neat or on the rocks.

Distilled beverages can range from the 20% ABV mark (usually liqueurs) to around 60-70% (e.g., cask strength whiskeys). However, most spirits sit around the 40% ABV.

Note: The alcohol percentage of spirits is commonly referred to in proof terms, e.g., 80 proof. To arrive at the ABV%, you divide the proof in half. I.e. 80 proof spirits = 40% ABV.

The two main categories of distilled beverages are spirits and liqueurs.

You've probably heard about both of these beverages, but the difference between them might not be so clear. So let's clear things up.

Liquor

Before we get started, let me cover a question that I get asked all the time.

What is the difference between a liquor and a spirit?

They're the SAME thing! These terms are used interchangeably in the alcohol world.

Moving on…

Liquor is simply a distilled, fermented beverage. Generally, there are six major liquor categories: Vodka, Gin, Whisk(e)y, Brandy, Tequila, and Rum. Although there are others debated, we will stick to covering the most used behind a bar in this post.

Vodka

Vodka is a neutral-flavored clear spirit primarily made from grains but can honestly be made from anything. Corn, fruit, and even potatoes can be used to make Vodka.

Vodka is made to be virtually tasteless, odorless, and transparent, but it does have subtle flavor profiles distinguishable between brands and dependent on the base ingredients used.

Smirnoff, Skyy, Belvedere, Grey Goose, and Absolut are some of the most popular brand names.

Gin

Gin is essentially flavored (but not sweetened) vodka.

Gin is clear in color and flavored with various botanicals and spices. The essential ingredient in Gin is the juniper berry. For Gin to be Gin, it *must* be flavored with the juniper berry.

Popular Gin brands include Gordons, Beefeater, Tanqueray, Hendricks, and Bombay.

Whisk(e)y

Among the different types of liquor, whisk(e)y can be the most overwhelming. Even the way it is spelled depends on where the spirit is distilled.

For whisk(e)y to be whisk(e)y, it must be distilled from fermented grain juice (essentially beer!), and depending on where it's from, it must adhere to strict legal requirements.

Common grains used to make whisk(e)y include corn, rye, barley, and wheat. And the grain used is the essential factor in what kind of whisk(e)y is produced.

Bourbon, Scotch, Irish Whisky, blends, single malts, etc., all have specific requirements they need to adhere to. *You can read more about that here.*

Some popular brands of whisk(e)y are Johnnie Walker (Scotch), Jameson (Irish Whisky), Jack Daniels (Tennessee Whiskey), Woodford's Reserve (Bourbon), and Canadian Club (Canadian Whisky).

Rum

Rum can be distilled using sugar cane but is primarily made using molasses (a thick dark brown juice obtained from raw sugar). Rum is often aged in wooden barrels, and because it's primarily made in the Caribbean, its requirement laws are nowhere near as strict as whisk(e)y.

Rum is sometimes flavored with other spices to make '*spiced rums*.'

Some popular brand names of rum are Havana Club, Appleton Estate, Bacardi, Diplomatico and Ron Zacapa.

Tequila

Tequila consists of distilled, fermented blue agave (a plant native to Mexico). Tequila has quickly become the up-and-coming spirit in recent years. Once considered a mediocre spirit reserved for shots, the quality of tequila has risen dramatically, and the more premium brands are meant to be sipped and savored – similar to single malt Scotch.

Some popular brands of Tequila include Patron, El Jimador, Don Julio, Hornitos and Jose Cuervo.

It is also worth highlighting Mezcal here as it has been exploding in popularity in recent years. Many critics may balk at including Mezcal in the Tequila category, but most patrons at the bar you encounter will think of them as brothers.

As the saying goes, though, "All tequilas are mezcals, but not all mezcals are tequilas."

The difference between Mezcal and Tequila primarily comes down to the type of agave used, the region produced, and the distillation process.

Brandy

Brandy is a distilled fermented fruit juice. Technically, any fruit can be fermented to make brandy, but fermented grapes are used most of the time. Therefore, one way to conceptualize brandy is simply as distilled wine.

Brandy is primarily sipped straight in specialized, round glasses called 'snifters.'

Cognac, Armagnac, and Calvados (apples) are all types of brandy and they're often aged for several decades in barrels before they're bottled and subsequently consumed. Pisco is also considered a type of brandy.

If you want to learn more about the different types of liquor, ***you can check out this article here.***

Liqueurs

Liqueurs are sweetened spirits that usually range between the 15-30% ABV mark and are often flavored with various herbs or spices. The flavoring and ABV% aren't strict requirements, though.

The only requirement needed for something to be called a *liqueur* is that a sweetener has been added.

If a spirit is flavored but not sweetened, it is simply a flavored liquor, not a liqueur.

Liqueurs are a considerable part of a bartender's arsenal, and there are hundreds of different types. They're commonly used to make cocktails and shots but are occasionally consumed as an after-meal digestif or a before-meal aperitif.

Types of Liqueurs:

- **Absinthe:** An anise-flavored green liqueur. Absinthe is renowned for being high in alcohol (55-75%) and it was once rumored to induce hallucinogenic effects. However, that has since proven to be false.
- **Amaretto:** An almond based liqueur. Disaronno is a popular amaretto brand.
- **Aperol:** An Italian aperitif made of bitter orange, rhubarb, and other spices. Used to make the Aperol Spritz.
- **Averna:** An Italian Digestif made from herbs, roots, and citrus rinds.
- **Baileys:** An Irish Whiskey cream-based liqueur. My wife is obsessed with it!
- **Campari:** An Italian aperitif known for its bitterness. It's commonly used in cocktails.
- **Chambord:** A Raspberry flavored liqueur originating in France.
- **Chartreuse:** A French Liqueur made by monks. It's composed of over 100 herbs, plants & flowers local to its region and its resulting flavor is very unique.
- **Creme de anything:** Creme de cassis, violet, cacao, etc., are flavored liqueurs. E.g., Creme de cassis is a blackcurrant flavored liqueur. The names are in French, but they're not necessarily made in France.
- **Drambuie:** A scotch-based liqueur flavored with honey, herbs, and spices. Used to make the '*Rusty Nail*' cocktail.
- **Fireball:** A cinnamon flavored Canadian based whisk(e)y. Commonly taken as a shot.
- **Frangelico:** A hazelnut & herb flavored liqueur produced in Italy.
- **Galliano:** A yellow, sweet, and herbal liqueur originating in Italy.
- **Grand Marnier:** A brandy-based, orange-flavored liqueur. It's the brandy version of triple sec.
- **Goldschlager:** A Swiss cinnamon schnapps with visible flakes of gold (the gold is real!) floating in it.
- **Jagermeister:** A thick, sweet, herbal liqueur coming from Germany. There are 56 different herbs and spices in it and its most taken as a shot.
- **Kahlua:** A rum-based coffee flavor liqueur originating in Mexico.
- **Limoncello:** An Italian lemon liqueur mainly produced in Southern Italy. The Italians are obsessed with it!
- **Maraschino:** A strong sweet liqueur made from Marasca cherries. Luxardo is the most common brand.
- **Midori:** A bright green colored melon-flavored liqueur.

- **Ouzo:** A dry anise flavored aperitif that is widely consumed in Greece. Similar to Sambuca but not as sweet.
- **Patron XO Cafe:** A tequila-based coffee flavored liqueur. This has become extremely popular lately.
- **Pastis:** An anise flavored aperitif widely consumed in France. Commonly taken with still water.
- **Sambuca:** An Italian anise flavored liqueur. It's usually colorless (sometimes black – appropriately labeled black Sambuca) and commonly taken as a shot.
- **Sloe Gin:** A red liqueur made from gin and sloe berries. It's absolutely delicious!
- **Southern Comfort:** An American peach & spice flavored liqueur made from fruit, spice, and whiskey.
- **St Germain** – An elderflower flavored liqueur.
- **Tia Maria:** A dark coffee flavored liqueur made from Jamaican rum.
- **Tripel Sec:** Originally called curaçao triple sec is an orange flavored liqueur. Cointreau is a highly regarded and popular brand of triple sec.
- **Tuaca:** A naturally flavored brandy-based liqueur that's brown in color and has strong vanilla notes.

Others

There are a couple of other types of alcohol that you'll commonly find behind the bar that doesn't fit well into the above categories. That's why I've kept them separate here.

Fortified wine could have made the "others" list, but I chose to include it in the wine section.

The '*others*'are Cocktail Bitters and Alcopops, also known as '*Ready to Drink*' or RTDs.

Cocktail Bitters

Yes, believe it or not, that little bottle of cocktail bitters we bartenders use to flavor cocktails contains alcohol. Cocktail bitters are made from spirits and various herbs, spices, and botanicals.

Cocktail bitters are only used to flavor a drink, not as the types of drinks themselves, which is why I haven't included them in the liquor category.

The two most popular brands of bitters are Angostura and Peychaud's. You'll find the former in almost every bar, even ones that don't make cocktails.

Alcopops (RTDs – Ready to Drink)

Alcopops are spirits and mixers in a can or bottle. They're a combination of a distilled spirit and some type of soft drink (soda, fruit juice, milk, etc.) to dilute their strength. Sometimes, they're bottled cocktails. They're made '*ready to drink*,' hence also known as 'RTDs,' and they usually sit between the 4-7% ABV mark.

Some popular brands are Breezers, UDL's, Whisk(e)y & Cokes from various brands, etc.

What's Next?

Take a break and digest what you've just learned because we've just covered **A LOT**! If it didn't all make sense, please let me know in the comments section below and I'll do my best to explain.

If you're a genius and you have an attention span greater than me (not the biggest feat), you might as well continue exploring the different types of alcohol.

Impact of Alcoholism and Alcohol Induced Disease on America

April 20, 2011

Alcoholism is a serious disease that affects the lives of millions of Americans, devastates families, compromises national preparedness, depresses economic vitality, and burdens the country's health care systems. This disease touches virtually all Americans. More than half of all adults have a family history of alcoholism or problem drinking. Three in ten adults 18 years of age and over have had alcoholism and/or engaged in alcohol abuse at some point in their lives and their drinking will impact their families, communities, and society as a whole. Untreated addiction costs America $400 billion annually and recent research indicates that alcoholism and alcohol abuse alone cost the nation's economy approximately $185 billion each year. Fifteen percent of this amount is the cost of medical consequences and alcohol treatment; more than 70 percent is due to reduced, lost and forgone earnings; and the remainder is the cost of lost workforce productivity, accidents, violence, and premature death.[1]

This paper documents the deleterious impact of heavy drinking, alcohol abuse and alcoholism on the United States. As explained more fully below, heavy drinking (defined as having five or more drinks in a single day at least once a week for males, and 4 or more for females), contributes to illness in each of the top three causes of death: heart disease, cancer, and stroke. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) ranks alcohol as the third leading cause of preventable death in the United States.[2] According to the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA), 3 in 10 U.S. adults engage in at-risk drinking patterns and thus would benefit from counseling or a referral for further evaluation.[3]

The CDC also links excessive alcohol use, such as heavy drinking and binge drinking, to numerous immediate health risks that pose a menace not only to those consuming alcohol, but also to those around them including traffic fatalities, unintentional firearm injuries, domestic violence and child maltreatment, risky sexual behaviors, sexual assault, miscarriage and stillbirth, and a combination of physical and mental birth defects that last a lifetime.

Hypertension and Heart Disease

People who drink alcohol excessively have a one and a half to two times increased frequency of high blood pressure. The association between alcohol and high blood pressure is particularly clear when alcohol intake exceeds 5 drinks per day, and the prevalence of hypertension is doubled at 6 or more drinks per day. Among the risk factors for hypertension that have the potential to be modified, alcohol is second only to obesity in its observed contribution to the prevalence of hypertension in men. These findings have yet to be verified in women.[4] When managing hypertensive patients, however, relevant counseling can bring about a reduction in high blood pressure.

Numerous studies suggest that moderate alcohol consumption (no more than 2 drinks/day for men and 1 drink/day for women) helps protect against heart disease by raising HDL (good)

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

cholesterol and reducing plaque accumulations in the arteries. Alcohol also has a mild anti-coagulating effect, keeping platelets from clumping together to form clots. Both actions can reduce the risk of heart attack but exactly how alcohol influences either one still remains unclear. On the other hand, consumption of more than three drinks a day has a direct toxic effect on the heart. Heavy drinking, particularly over time, can damage the heart and lead to high blood pressure, alcoholic cardiomyopathy, congestive heart failure, and hemorrhagic stroke. Heavy drinking also impairs fat metabolism and raises triglyceride levels.

CANCER

According to the NIAAA, considerable evidence suggests a connection between heavy alcohol consumption and increased risk for cancer, with an estimated 2 to 4 percent of all cancer cases thought to be caused either directly or indirectly by alcohol.[5] A strong association exists between alcohol use and cancers of the esophagus, pharynx, and mouth, whereas a more controversial association links alcohol with breast cancer. Together, these cancers killed an estimated 58,970 people in the United States in 2010.[6]

ALCOHOL'S EFFECTS DURING PRENATAL DEVELOPMENT

Data from the CDC indicate that 12 percent of pregnant women drink alcohol. Approximately one in 100 babies is born with one of the Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders (FASD). Alcohol's effects on the developing brain are life-long and impact many behaviors including motor and sensory skills, social skills, and learning abilities. As individuals with FASD grow up, they are at greater risk for a variety of secondary disabilities including other psychiatric problems, illicit drug use, delinquent or criminal behavior, precocious or risky sexual activity, and academic failure. There is no known stage of pregnancy or quantity of alcohol consumption that is safe during pregnancy.[7] Current research on the effects of early alcohol exposure include not only prevention but also early life interventions, establishing and implementing more effective diagnostic tools, and understanding the mechanisms underlying the tragic outcomes associated with FASD.

TRAUMA AND BURNS

Alcohol plays a significant role in trauma by increasing both the likelihood and severity of injury. Heavy drinkers or alcohol abusers are more likely than others to be involved in a trauma event.[8] Given similar circumstances, a drinker is also likely to be hurt more seriously than a non-drinker. Moreover, an estimated 27 percent of all trauma patients treated in emergency departments and hospitals are candidates for a brief alcohol intervention.[9]

Alcohol exposure can also alter inflammatory responses and immune function and this can be exacerbated if there is an existing or concurrent injury. Research suggests that chronic heavy drinking depresses estrogen levels, nullifying estrogen's beneficial effects on the immune system and weakening a woman's ability to fight infections and tumors. Additionally, some research suggests that this detrimental effect may be compounded by an alcohol-induced elevation in steroidal hormones, known as glucocorticoids, which suppress immune responses in both men and women.[10]

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

DOMESTIC VIOLENCE AND CRIMES

The relationship between alcohol or other substance abuse and domestic violence is complicated. Frequently either the perpetrator, the victim or both have been using alcohol heavily. According to the National Woman Abuse Prevention Project, some abusers rely on substance use (and abuse) as an excuse for becoming violent. Alcohol allows the abuser to "justify" abusive behavior. While an abuser's use of alcohol may have an effect on the severity of the abuse or the ease with which the abuser can justify their actions, an abuser does not become violent "because" drinking causes them to lose control of their temper.

According to the National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS), nearly 11 percent of violent incidents reported in 2007 involved alcohol. In 2008, among victims who provided information about the offender's use of alcohol, about 36 percent perceived the offender to be under the influence of alcohol, which is a decrease from 44 percent in 1997. From 2004-2008, 19 percent of all alcohol-related violence was perpetrated by intimate partners, compared to 15 percent of violence in which alcohol was not involved. By contrast, an estimated 46 percent of stranger victimizations where the victim could determine the absence or presence of alcohol was perceived to be alcohol-related.[11]

AUTOMOBILE RELATED ACCIDENTS

In 2008, 11,773 people were killed in alcohol-impaired-driving crashes. These alcohol-impaired-driving fatalities accounted for 32 percent of the total motor vehicle traffic fatalities in the United States; and represented an average of one alcohol-impaired-driving fatality every 45 minutes. Traffic fatalities in alcohol-impaired-driving crashes fell by nearly 10 percent, from 13,041 in 2007 to 11,773 in 2008. Drivers are considered to be alcohol-impaired when their blood alcohol concentration (BAC) is .08 grams per deciliter (g/dL) or higher.[12]

Over 1.4 million drivers were arrested for driving under the influence of alcohol or narcotics in 2008. This represents less than one percent of the 159 million self-reported episodes of alcohol-impaired driving in the U.S. each year. Of the 1,347 children age 14 and younger were killed in motor vehicle crashes in the U.S. in 2008, 216 (16 percent) of these fatalities occurred in alcohol-impaired driving crashes. Children riding in vehicles with drivers who had a BAC level of .08 or higher accounted for nearly half (99) of these deaths.[12-14]

UNDERAGE DRINKING

According to the Substance Abuse & Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), there were approximately 200,000 emergency room visits in 2009 by people under the age of 21 for injuries and other conditions linked to alcohol. This is compared to an estimated 40,000 annual emergency room visits linked to non-alcohol illicit substances by persons under 21.[15]

The 2009 Youth Risk Behavior Survey found that among high school students surveyed, 9.7 percent reported driving after drinking alcohol one or more times during the 30 days before the survey. Another 28 percent indicated that they rode with a driver who had been drinking one or more times during the past 30 days.[16]

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

The NIAAA, along with the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA), and SAMHSA, have conducted research that demonstrates that substance abuse is particularly problematic in younger adolescents because it is the time when individuals are most vulnerable to addiction. According to the CDC, people aged 12 to 20 years drink almost 11 percent of all alcohol consumed in the United States, and 19 percent in this age category reported binge drinking. The NIAAA's *National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol-Related Conditions* (NESARC) found that 18 million Americans (8.5 percent of the population age 18 and older) suffer from alcohol use disorders (AUD), and only 7.1 percent of these individuals have received any treatment for their AUD in the past year.

NIAAA's NESARC survey sampled across the adult lifespan to allow researchers to identify how the emergence and progression of drinking behavior are influenced by changes in biology, psychology, and exposure to social and environmental inputs over a person's lifetime. Scientists at NIH are supporting research to promulgate pre-emptive care for fetuses, early childhood, and adolescents because children who engage in early alcohol use also typically display a wide range of adverse behavioral outcomes such as teenage pregnancy, delinquency, other substance use problems, and poor school achievement.

Special Populations: Active Military and Veterans

The prevalence of heavy drinking is higher in the military population (16.1 percent) than in a similar age and gender civilian population (12.9 percent). About one in four Marines (25.4 percent) and Army soldiers (24.5 percent) engages in heavy drinking; such a high prevalence of heavy alcohol use may be cause for concern about military readiness. Furthermore, the Army showed an increasing pattern of heavy drinking from 2002 to 2005. According to the Department of Defense's (DoD) *2005 Survey of Health Related Behaviors among Active Duty Military Personnel*, these patterns of alcohol abuse, which are often acquired in the military, frequently persist after discharge and are associated with the high rate of alcohol-related health disorders in the veteran population

Costs to Businesses and Economic Productivity

Employee alcohol use causes a variety of problems. It reduces productivity, impairs job performance, increases health care costs and can threaten public safety. Because 85 percent of heavy drinkers work, employers who aggressively address this problem can improve their employees' health while improving company performance. The federal government estimates that 8.9 percent of full-time workers (12.7 million people) have drinking problems. Alcohol costs American business an estimated $134 billion in productivity losses, mostly due to missed work; 65.3 percent of this cost was caused by alcohol-related illness, 27.2 percent due to premature death, and 7.5 percent to crime. People with alcoholism use twice as much sick leave as other employees. Individuals with alcoholism are also five times more likely to file workmen's compensation claims and they are more likely to cause injuries to themselves or others while on the job.[17-23]

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

COSTS TO HEALTH PLANS

About 80 percent of people with alcohol problems work, yet fewer than 25 percent of those who need treatment get it. Untreated alcohol problems cost employers in several ways--greater health care expenses for injuries and illnesses, higher absenteeism, lower productivity, and more workers' compensation and disability claims. Research has shown that alcoholism treatment that is tailored to an individual's needs could be cost-effective for employers. Treatment substantially reduces drinking among people with alcoholism, and 40 to 60 percent of those treated for addiction remain abstinent after a year. By providing comprehensive health benefits that cover treatment for alcohol use disorders, employers can reduce their health care and personnel costs as well as contribute to employees' well-being and productivity.[24]

CONCLUSION

While the high rates of use and abuse of alcohol are devastating problems of national importance, the good news is that this nation is poised to capitalize on unprecedented opportunities in alcohol research and prevention. These opportunities must be seized. Scientists are exploring new and exciting ways to prevent alcohol-associated accidents and violence and more prevention trials are developing methods to address problem alcohol use. Medications development is proceeding faster than anytime in the past 50 years, with many new compounds being developed and tested. Furthermore, researchers have identified discrete regions of the human genome that contribute to the inheritance of alcoholism. Improved genetic research will accelerate the rational design of medications to treat alcoholism and also improve understanding of the interaction and importance of heredity and environment in the development of alcoholism.

REFERENCES

1. Harwood, H.; Fountain, D.; and Livermore, G. (2000). The Economic Costs of Alcohol and Drug Abuse in the United States 1992 (updated for 1998). Report prepared for the National Institute on Drug Abuse and the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. NIH Publication No. 98-4327.
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. Retrieved 13 February 2011 from CDC Alcohol Screening. Web site: http://www.cdc.gov/InjuryResponse/alcohol-screening/index.html
3. National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. Unpublished data from the 2001-2002 National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC).
4. Klatsky A. Blood Pressure and Alcohol Intake: Clinical Aspects, pp173-193, in Alcohol and the Cardiovascular System, Zakhari S and Wassef M (eds), NIH Publication No. 96-4133, 1996).
5. Rothman, K.J. The Proportion of Cancer Attributable to Alcohol Consumption. *Preventive Medicine* 9(2):174-179, 1980.
6. American Cancer Society. *Cancer Facts and Figures*. 2010.
7. 2005 Advisory on Alcohol Use in Pregnancy by the U.S. Surgeon General.
8. Anda et al.1988.

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

9. Gentilello, Ebel, Wickizer, Salkever, Rivara; Ann Surg. 2005 April.
10. Alcohol Research & Health; Winter, 2002 pp. 257-263.
11. National Crime Victimization Survey, 2004-2008.
12. Dept of Transportation (US), National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA). Traffic Safety Facts 2008: Alcohol-Impaired Driving. Washington (DC): NHTSA; 2009
13. Department of Justice (US), Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). Crime in the United States 2008: Uniform Crime Reports. Washington (DC): FBI; 2009
14. Quinlan KP, Brewer RD, Siegel P, Sleet DA, Mokdad AH, Shults RA, Flowers N. Alcohol-impaired driving among U.S. adults, 1993-2002. American Journal of Preventive Medicine 2005
15. Drug Abuse Warning Network, 2009: Selected Tables of National Estimates of Drug-Related Emergency Department Visits. Rockville, MD: Office of Applied Studies, SAMHSA, 2004-2009.
16. Centers for Disease Control, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Division of Adolescent and School Health. Youth Risk Behavior Survey, 2009.
17. Mangione, TW, Howland, J & Lee, M., "New Perspectives for Worksite Alcohol Strategies: Results from a Corporate Drinking Study," December 1998.
18. The Washington Business Group on Health, "Proceedings from the Employer Leadership Forum on Substance Abuse: An Exploratory Conference," November 1999.
19. National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, "Alcohol and the Workplace," *Alcohol Alert No. 44*, July 1999.
20. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, "Substance Use, Dependence or Abuse among Full-time Workers," The National Household Survey on Drug Abuse, September 2004.
21. Al-Anon Family Groups, Inc., "1999 Al-Anon/Alateen Membership Survey and Al-Anon Membership Assessment Results: Final Report," March 2000.
22. The Hazelden Foundation, "Workplace Recovery Benefits Survey," September 2002.
23. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, "The Costs and Effects of Parity for Substance Abuse Insurance Benefits," 1998.
24. The George Washington University Medical Center. 2008. Health Plans and Insurance. Retrieved January 5, 2009, from Ensuring Solutions: Health Plans and Insurance. Web site: http://www.ensuringsolutions.org/resources/resources_list.htm?cat_id=965.

Copyright © 2011 by the Research Society on Alcoholism

CIA MKULTRA: DRUGS FOR EVERYTHING

Drugs to transform individuals...and even, by implication, society.

Drug research going far beyond the usual brief descriptions of MKULTRA.

The intention is there, in the record.

A CIA document was included in the transcript of the 1977 US Senate Hearings on MKULTRA, the CIA's mind-control program.

The document is found in Appendix C, starting on page 166. It's simply labeled "Draft," dated 5 May 1955.

It begins: *"A portion of the Research and Development Program of [CIA's] TSS/Chemical Division is devoted to the discovery of the following materials and methods..."*

What followed was a list of hoped-for drugs and their uses.

First, a bit of background: MKULTRA did not end in 1962, as advertised. It was shifted over to the Agency's Office of Research and Development.

John Marks is the author of the groundbreaking book, ***The Search for the Manchurian Candidate***, which exposed MKULTRA. Marks told me a CIA representative informed him that the continuation of MKULTRA, after 1962, was carried out with a greater degree of secrecy, and he, Marks, would never see a scrap of paper about it.

I'm printing below, the list of the 1955 intentions of the CIA regarding their own drug research. The range of those intentions is stunning. All statements are direct quotes from the "Draft" document.

Some of my comments gleaned from studying the list:

- The CIA wanted to find substances which would *"promote illogical thinking and impulsiveness."* Serious consideration should be given to the idea that psychiatric medications, food additives, herbicides, and industrial chemicals (like fluorides) would eventually satisfy that requirement.
- The CIA wanted to find chemicals that *"would produce the signs and symptoms of recognized diseases in a reversible way."* This suggests many possibilities—among them the use of drugs to fabricate diseases and thereby give the false impression of germ-caused epidemics.
- The CIA wanted to find drugs that would *"produce amnesia."* Ideal for discrediting whistleblowers, dissidents, certain political candidates, and other investigators. (Scopolamine, for example.)
- The CIA wanted to discover drugs which would produce *"paralysis of the legs, acute anemia, etc."* A way to make people decline in health as if from diseases.
- The CIA wanted to develop drugs that would *"alter personality structure"* and thus induce a person's dependence on another person. How about dependence in general? For instance, dependence on institutions, governments?

- The CIA wanted to discover chemicals that would *"lower the ambition and general working efficiency of men."* Sounds like a general description of the devolution of society.

As you read the list yourself, you'll see more implications/possibilities.

Here, from 1955, are the types of drugs the MKULTRA men at the CIA were looking for:

- Substances which will promote *illogical thinking and impulsiveness* to the point where the recipient would be discredited in public.
- Substances which increase the *efficiency of mentation and perception.*
- Materials which will *prevent or counteract the intoxicating effect of alcohol.*
- Materials which will *promote the intoxicating effect of alcohol.*
- Materials which will produce the *signs and symptoms of recognized diseases* in a reversible way so that they may be used for malingering, etc.
- Materials which will *render the induction of hypnosis easier* or otherwise enhance its usefulness.
- Substances which will *enhance the ability of individuals to withstand privation, torture and coercion* during interrogation and so-called "brain-washing".
- Materials and physical methods which will produce *amnesia* for events preceding and during their use.
- Physical methods of producing shock and confusion over extended periods of time and capable of surreptitious use.
- Substances which produce *physical disablement* such as paralysis of the legs, acute anemia, etc.
- Substances which will produce "pure" *euphoria* with no subsequent let-down.
- Substances which *alter personality structure* in such a way that the tendency of the recipient to become dependent upon another person is enhanced.
- A material which will cause *mental confusion* of such a type that the individual under its influence will find it difficult to maintain a fabrication under questioning.
- Substances which will *lower the ambition and general working efficiency* of men when administered in undetectable amounts.
- Substances which promote *weakness or distortion of the eyesight or hearing faculties*, preferably without permanent effects.
- A knockout pill which can surreptitiously be administered in drinks, food, cigarettes, as an aerosol, etc., which will be safe to use, provide a maximum of *amnesia*, and be suitable for use by agent types on an ad hoc basis.
- A material which can be surreptitiously administered by the above routes and which in very small amounts will make it impossible for a man to perform any physical activity whatsoever.

That's the list.

At the end of this 1955 CIA document, the author [unnamed] makes these remarks:

"In practice, it has been possible to use outside cleared contractors for the preliminary phases of this [research] work. However, that part which involves human testing at effective dose levels presents security problems which cannot be handled by the ordinary contactors.

"The proposed [human testing] facility [deletion] offers a unique opportunity for the secure handling of such clinical testing in addition to the many advantages outlined in the project proposal. The security problems mentioned above are eliminated by the fact that the responsibility for the testing will rest completely upon the physician and the hospital. [one line deleted] will allow [CIA] TSS/CD personnel to supervise the work very closely to make sure that all tests are conducted according to the recognized practices and embody adequate safeguards."

In other words, this was to be ultra-secret. No outside contractors at universities for the core of the experiments, which by the way could be carried forward for decades.

A secret in-house facility.

Over the years, more facilities could be created.

If you examine the full range of psychiatric drugs developed since 1955, you'll see that a number of them fit the CIA's agenda. Speed-type chemicals, which addle the brain over the long term, to treat so-called **ADHD**. Anti-psychotic drugs, to render patients more and more dependent on others (and government) as they sink into profound disability and incur motor brain damage. And of course, the **SSRI antidepressants**, like **Prozac** and **Paxil** and **Zoloft**, which produce extreme and debilitating highs and lows—and also push people over the edge into committing violence.

These drugs drag the whole society down into lower and lower levels of consciousness and action.

If that's the goal of a very powerful and clandestine government agency…it's succeeding.

NIDA
NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE

National Institutes of Health
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
NIH... Turning Discovery Into Health

Substances: Category and Name	Examples of *Commercial* and Street Names	DEA Schedule*/ How Administered**	*Acute Effects*/Health Risks
Tobacco			
Nicotine	Found in cigarettes, cigars, bidis, and smokeless tobacco (snuff, spit tobacco, chew)	Not scheduled/smoked, snorted, chewed	*Increased blood pressure and heart rate*/chronic lung disease; cardiovascular disease, stroke; cancers of the mouth, pharynx, larynx, esophagus, stomach, pancreas, cervix, kidney, bladder, and acute myeloid leukemia; adverse pregnancy outcomes; addiction
Alcohol			
Alcohol (ethyl alcohol)	Found in liquor, beer, and wine	Not scheduled/swallowed	*In low doses, euphoria, mild stimulation, relaxation, lowered inhibitions; in higher doses, drowsiness, slurred speech, nausea, emotional volatility, loss of coordination, visual distortions, impaired memory, sexual dysfunction, loss of consciousness*/increased risk of injuries, violence, fetal damage (in pregnant women); depression; neurologic deficits; hypertension; liver and heart disease; addiction; fatal overdose
Cannabinoids			
Marijuana	Blunt, dope, ganja, grass, herb, joint, bud, Mary Jane, pot, reefer, green, trees, smoke, sinsemilla, skunk, weed	I/smoked, swallowed	*Euphoria; relaxation; slowed reaction time; distorted sensory perception; impaired balance and coordination; increased heart rate and appetite; impaired learning, memory; anxiety; panic attacks; psychosis*/cough; frequent respiratory infections; possible mental health decline; addiction
Hashish	Boom, gangster, hash, hash oil, hemp	I/smoked, swallowed	
Opioids			
Heroin	*Diacetylmorphine:* smack, horse, brown sugar, dope, H, junk, skag, skunk, white horse, China white; cheese (with OTC cold medicine and antihistamine)	I/injected, smoked, snorted	*Euphoria; drowsiness; impaired coordination; dizziness; confusion; nausea; sedation; feeling of heaviness in the body; slowed or arrested breathing*/constipation; endocarditis; hepatitis; HIV; addiction; fatal overdose
Opium	*Laudanum, paregoric:* big O, black stuff, block, gum, hop	II, III, V/swallowed, smoked	
Stimulants			
Cocaine	*Cocaine hydrochloride:* blow, bump, C, candy, Charlie, coke, crack, flake, rock, snow, toot	II/snorted, smoked, injected	*Increased heart rate, blood pressure, body temperature, metabolism; feelings of exhilaration; increased energy, mental alertness; tremors; reduced appetite; irritability; anxiety; panic; paranoia; violent behavior; psychosis*/weight loss; insomnia; cardiac or cardiovascular complications; stroke; seizures; addiction **Also, for cocaine**—nasal damage from snorting **Also, for methamphetamine**—severe dental problems
Amphetamine	*Biphetamine, Dexedrine:* bennies, black beauties, crosses, hearts, LA turnaround, speed, truck drivers, uppers	II/swallowed, snorted, smoked, injected	
Methamphetamine	*Desoxyn:* meth, ice, crank, chalk, crystal, fire, glass, go fast, speed	II/swallowed, snorted, smoked, injected	
Club Drugs			
MDMA (methylenedioxymethamphetamine)	Ecstasy, Adam, clarity, Eve, lover's speed, peace, uppers	I/swallowed, snorted, injected	***MDMA**—mild hallucinogenic effects; increased tactile sensitivity, empathic feelings; lowered inhibition; anxiety; chills; sweating; teeth clenching; muscle cramping*/sleep disturbances; depression; impaired memory; hyperthermia; addiction ***Flunitrazepam**—sedation; muscle relaxation; confusion; memory loss; dizziness; impaired coordination*/addiction ***GHB**—drowsiness; nausea; headache; disorientation; loss of coordination; memory loss*/unconsciousness; seizures; coma
Flunitrazepam***	*Rohypnol:* forget-me pill, Mexican Valium, R2, roach, Roche, roofies, roofinol, rope, rophies	IV/swallowed, snorted	
GHB***	*Gamma-hydroxybutyrate:* G, Georgia home boy, grievous bodily harm, liquid ecstasy, soap, scoop, goop, liquid X	I/swallowed	
Dissociative Drugs			
Ketamine	*Ketalar SV:* cat Valium, K, Special K, vitamin K	III/injected, snorted, smoked	*Feelings of being separate from one's body and environment; impaired motor function*/anxiety; tremors; numbness; memory loss; nausea ***Also, for ketamine**—analgesia; impaired memory; delirium; respiratory depression and arrest; death* ***Also, for PCP and analogs**—analgesia; psychosis; aggression; violence; slurred speech; loss of coordination; hallucinations* ***Also, for DXM**—euphoria; slurred speech; confusion; dizziness; distorted visual perceptions*
PCP and analogs	*Phencyclidine:* angel dust, boat, hog, love boat, peace pill	I, II/swallowed, smoked, injected	
Salvia divinorum	Salvia, Shepherdess's Herb, Maria Pastora, magic mint, Sally-D	Not scheduled/chewed, swallowed, smoked	
Dextromethorphan (DXM)	Found in some cough and cold medications: Robotripping, Robo, Triple C	Not scheduled/swallowed	
Hallucinogens			
LSD	*Lysergic acid diethylamide:* acid, blotter, cubes, microdot, yellow sunshine, blue heaven	I/swallowed, absorbed through mouth tissues	*Altered states of perception and feeling; hallucinations; nausea* ***Also, for LSD and mescaline**—increased body temperature, heart rate, blood pressure; loss of appetite; sweating; sleeplessness; numbness; dizziness; weakness; tremors; impulsive behavior; rapid shifts in emotion* ***Also, for LSD**—Flashbacks, Hallucinogen Persisting Perception Disorder* ***Also, for psilocybin**—nervousness; paranoia; panic*
Mescaline	Buttons, cactus, mesc, peyote	I/swallowed, smoked	
Psilocybin	Magic mushrooms, purple passion, shrooms, little smoke	I/swallowed	
Other Compounds			
Anabolic steroids	*Anadrol, Oxandrin, Durabolin, Depo-Testosterone, Equipoise:* roids, juice, gym candy, pumpers	III/injected, swallowed, applied to skin	***Steroids**—no intoxication effects*/hypertension; blood clotting and cholesterol changes; liver cysts; hostility and aggression; acne; in adolescents—premature stoppage of growth; in males—prostate cancer, reduced sperm production, shrunken testicles, breast enlargement; in females—menstrual irregularities, development of beard and other masculine characteristics ***Inhalants** (varies by chemical)—stimulation; loss of inhibition; headache; nausea or vomiting; slurred speech; loss of motor coordination; wheezing*/cramps; muscle weakness; depression; memory impairment; damage to cardiovascular and nervous systems; unconsciousness; sudden death
Inhalants	*Solvents (paint thinners, gasoline, glues); gases (butane, propane, aerosol propellants, nitrous oxide); nitrites (isoamyl, isobutyl, cyclohexyl):* laughing gas, poppers, snappers, whippets	Not scheduled/inhaled through nose or mouth	

Substances: gory and Name	Examples of *Commercial* and Street Names	chedule*/ How Administered**	*Acute Effects*/Health Risks
Prescription Medications			
CNS Depressants	For more information on prescription medications, please visit http://www.nida.nih.gov/DrugPages/PrescripDrugsChart.html.		
Stimulants			
Opioid Pain Relievers			

** Schedule I and II drugs have a high potential for abuse. They require greater storage security and have a quota on manufacturing, among other restrictions. Schedule I drugs are available for research only and have no approved medical use; Schedule II drugs are available only by prescription (unrefillable) and require a form for ordering. Schedule III and IV drugs are available by prescription, may have five refills in 6 months, and may be ordered orally. Some Schedule V drugs are available over the counter.*

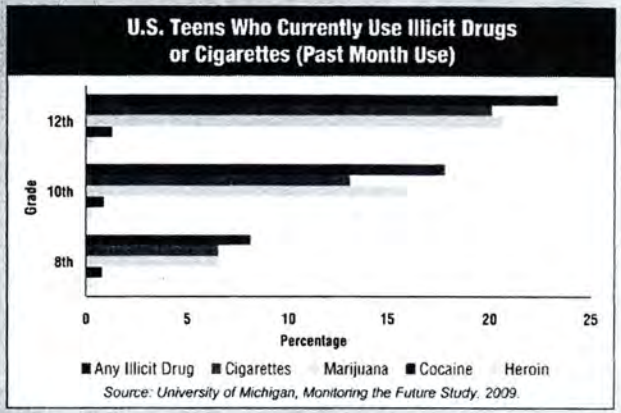
*** Some of the health risks are directly related to the route of drug administration. For example, injection drug use can increase the risk of infection through needle contamination with staphylococci, HIV, hepatitis, and other organisms.*

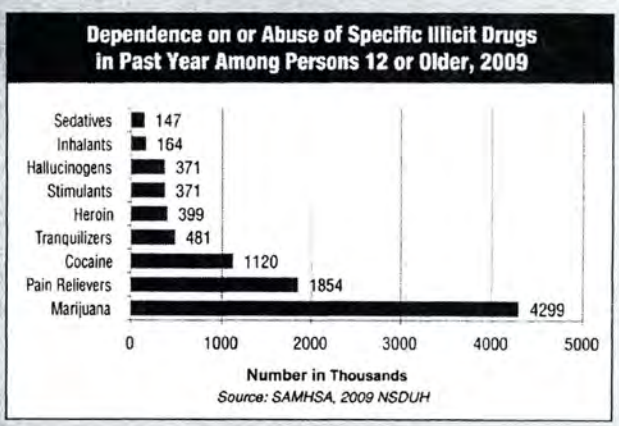
**** Associated with sexual assaults.*

Principles of Drug Addiction Treatment

More than three decades of scientific research show that treatment can help drug-addicted individuals stop drug use, avoid relapse and successfully recover their lives. Based on this research, 13 fundamental principles that characterize effective drug abuse treatment have been developed. These principles are detailed in *NIDA's Principles of Drug Addiction Treatment: A Research-Based Guide.* The guide also describes different types of science-based treatments and provides answers to commonly asked questions.

1. **Addiction is a complex but treatable disease that affects brain function and behavior.** Drugs alter the brain's structure and how it functions, resulting in changes that persist long after drug use has ceased. This may help explain why abusers are at risk for relapse even after long periods of abstinence.
2. **No single treatment is appropriate for everyone.** Matching treatment settings, interventions, and services to an individual's particular problems and needs is critical to his or her ultimate success.
3. **Treatment needs to be readily available.** Because drug-addicted individuals may be uncertain about entering treatment, taking advantage of available services the moment people are ready for treatment is critical. Potential patients can be lost if treatment is not immediately available or readily accessible.
4. **Effective treatment attends to multiple needs of the individual, not just his or her drug abuse.** To be effective, treatment must address the individual's drug abuse and any associated medical, psychological, social, vocational, and legal problems.
5. **Remaining in treatment for an adequate period of time is critical.** The appropriate duration for an individual depends on the type and degree of his or her problems and needs. Research indicates that most addicted individuals need at least 3 months in treatment to significantly reduce or stop their drug use and that the best outcomes occur with longer durations of treatment.
6. **Counseling—individual and/or group—and other behavioral therapies are the most commonly used forms of drug abuse treatment.** Behavioral therapies vary in their focus and may involve addressing a patient's motivations to change, building skills to resist drug use, replacing drug-using activities with constructive and rewarding activities, improving problemsolving skills, and facilitating better interpersonal relationships.
7. **Medications are an important element of treatment for many patients, especially when combined with counseling and other behavioral therapies.** For example, methadone and buprenorphine are effective in helping individuals addicted to heroin or other opioids stabilize their lives and reduce their illicit drug use. Also, for persons addicted to nicotine, a nicotine replacement product (nicotine patches or gum) or an oral medication (buproprion or varenicline), can be an effective component of treatment when part of a comprehensive behavioral treatment program.
8. **An individual's treatment and services plan must be assessed continually and modified as necessary to ensure it meets his or her changing needs.** A patient may require varying combinations of services and treatment components during the course of treatment and recovery. In addition to counseling or psychotherapy, a patient may require medication, medical services, family therapy, parenting instruction, vocational rehabilitation and/or social and legal services. For many patients, a continuing care approach provides the best results, with treatment intensity varying according to a person's changing needs.
9. **Many drug-addicted individuals also have other mental disorders.** Because drug abuse and addiction—both of which are mental disorders—often co-occur with other mental illnesses, patients presenting with one condition should be assessed for the other(s). And when these problems co-occur, treatment should address both (or all), including the use of medications as appropriate.
10. **Medically assisted detoxification is only the first stage of addiction treatment and by itself does little to change long-term drug abuse.** Although medically assisted detoxification can safely manage the acute physical symptoms of withdrawal, detoxification alone is rarely sufficient to help addicted individuals achieve long-term abstinence. Thus, patients should be encouraged to continue drug treatment following detoxification.
11. **Treatment does not need to be voluntary to be effective.** Sanctions or enticements from family, employment settings, and/or the criminal justice system can significantly increase treatment entry, retention rates, and the ultimate success of drug treatment interventions.
12. **Drug use during treatment must be monitored continuously, as lapses during treatment do occur.** Knowing their drug use is being monitored can be a powerful incentive for patients and can help them withstand urges to use drugs. Monitoring also provides an early indication of a return to drug use, signaling a possible need to adjust an individual's treatment plan to better meet his or her needs.
13. **Treatment programs should assess patients for the presence of HIV/AIDS, hepatitis B and C, tuberculosis, and other infectious diseases, as well as provide targeted risk-reduction counseling to help patients modify or change behaviors that place them at risk of contracting or spreading infectious diseases.** Targeted counseling specifically focused on reducing infectious disease risk can help patients further reduce or avoid substance-related and other high-risk behaviors. Treatment providers should encourage and support HIV screening and inform patients that highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) has proven effective in combating HIV, including among drug-abusing populations.





NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE

NIDA DRUGPUBS

RESEARCH DISSEMINATION CENTER

Order NIDA publications from DrugPubs:
1-877-643-2644 or 1-240-645-0228 (TTY/TDD)

This chart may be reprinted. Citation of the source is appreciated.

Revised March 2011
Reprinted April 2012

National Institute on Drug Abuse

Commonly Abused Drugs

Many misused drugs can alter a person's thinking and judgment, leading to health risks, including addiction, drugged driving, and infectious disease. Most drugs could potentially harm an unborn baby; pregnancy-related issues are listed in the chart below for drugs where there is enough scientific evidence to connect the drug use to specific negative effects.

For information about treatment options for drug addiction, see NIDA's Treatment pages. For drug use trends, see our Trends and Statistics page.

The following drugs are included in this resource:

- Alcohol
- Ayahuasca
- Central Nervous System Depressants
- Cocaine
- DMT
- GHB
- Hallucinogens
- Heroin
- Inhalants
- Ketamine
- Khat
- Kratom
- LSD
- Marijuana (Cannabis)
- MDMA (Ecstasy/Molly)
- Mescaline (Peyote)
- Methamphetamine
- Over-the-Counter Medicines--Dextromethorphan (DXM)
- Over-the-Counter Medicines--Loperamide
- PCP
- Prescription Opioids
- Prescription Stimulants
- Psilocybin
- Rohypnol® (Flunitrazepam)
- Salvia
- Steroids (Anabolic)
- Synthetic Cannabinoids
- Synthetic Cathinones ("Bath Salts")
- Tobacco

**The Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) schedule indicates the drug's acceptable medical use and its potential for misuse or dependence. The most up-to-date scheduling information can be found on the DEA website.

Alcohol

People drink to socialize, celebrate, and relax. Alcohol often has a strong effect on people—and throughout history, people have struggled to understand and manage alcohol's power. Why does alcohol cause people to act and feel differently? How much is too much? Why do some people become addicted while others do not? The National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism is researching the answers to these and many other questions about alcohol. Here's what is known:

Alcohol's effects vary from person to person, depending on a variety of factors, including:

- How much you drink
- How often you drink
- Your age
- Your health status
- Your family history

While drinking alcohol is itself not necessarily a problem—drinking too much can cause a range of consequences, and increase your risk for a variety of problems. For more information on alcohol's effects on the body, please see the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism's related web page describing alcohol's effects on the body.

Ayahuasca				
A hallucinogenic tea made in the Amazon from a DMT-containing plant (*Psychotria viridis*) along with another vine (*Banisteriopsis caapi*) that contains an MAO inhibitor preventing the natural breakdown of DMT in the digestive system, thereby enhancing serotonergic activity. It was used historically in Amazonian religious and healing rituals. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Aya, Yagé, Hoasca	No commercial uses	Brewed as tea	Swallowed as tea	DMT is Schedule I, but plants containing it are not controlled

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Strong hallucinations including altered visual and auditory perceptions; increased heart rate and blood pressure; nausea; burning sensation in the stomach; tingling sensations and increased skin sensitivity.
Long-term	Possible changes to the serotoninergic and immune systems, although more research is needed.
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.
Treatment Options	
Medications	It is not known whether ayahuasca is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to ayahuasca or other hallucinogens.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if ayahuasca is addictive and, if so, whether behavioral therapies are effective.

Central Nervous System Depressants				
Medications that slow brain activity, which makes them useful for treating anxiety and sleep problems. For more information, see the Misuse of Prescription Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names (Common)**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Barbs, Phennies, Red Birds, Reds, Tooies, Yellow Jackets, Yellows	Barbiturates: pentobarbital (Nembutal®)	Pill, capsule, liquid	Swallowed, injected	II, III, IV
Candy, Downers, Sleeping Pills, Tranks	Benzodiazepines: alprazolam (Xanax®), chlorodiazepoxide (Librium®), diazepam (Valium®), lorazepam (Ativan®), triazolam (Halicon®)	Pill, capsule, liquid	Swallowed, snorted	IV
Forget-me Pill, Mexican Valium, R2, Roche, Roofies, Roofinol, Rope, Rophies	Sleep Medications: eszopiclone (Lunesta®), zaleplon (Sonata®), zolpidem (Ambien®)	Pill, capsule, liquid	Swallowed, snorted	IV

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Drowsiness, slurred speech, poor concentration, confusion, dizziness, problems with movement and memory, lowered blood pressure, slowed breathing.
Long-term	Unknown.
Other Health-related Issues	Sleep medications are sometimes used as date rape drugs. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Further slows heart rate and breathing, which can lead to death.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Must be discussed with a health care provider; barbiturate withdrawal can cause a serious abstinence syndrome that may even include seizures.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to prescription sedatives; lowering the dose over time must be done with the help of a health care provider.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to prescription sedatives.

Cocaine				
A powerfully addictive stimulant drug made from the leaves of the coca plant native to South America. For more information, see the Cocaine Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Blow, Bump, C, Candy, Charlie, Coke, Crack, Flake, Rock, Snow, Toot	Cocaine hydrochloride topical solution (anesthetic rarely used in medical procedures)	White powder, whitish rock crystal	Snorted, smoked, injected	II
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Narrowed blood vessels; enlarged pupils; increased body temperature, heart rate, and blood pressure; headache; abdominal pain and nausea; euphoria; increased energy, alertness; insomnia, restlessness; anxiety; erratic and violent behavior, panic attacks, paranoia, psychosis; heart rhythm problems, heart attack; stroke, seizure, coma.			
Long-term	Loss of sense of smell, nosebleeds, nasal damage and trouble swallowing from snorting; infection and death of bowel tissue from decreased blood flow; poor nutrition and weight loss; lung damage from smoking.			
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: premature delivery, low birth weight, deficits in self-regulation and attention in school-aged children prenatally exposed. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Greater risk of cardiac toxicity than from either drug alone.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Depression, tiredness, increased appetite, insomnia, vivid unpleasant dreams, slowed movement, restlessness.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat cocaine addiction.			
Behavioral Therapies	• Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) • Contingency management, or motivational incentives, including vouchers • The Matrix Model • Community-based recovery groups, such as 12-Step programs • Mobile medical application: reSET®			

DMT				
A synthetic drug producing intense but relatively short-lived hallucinogenic experiences; also naturally occurring in some South American plants (See Ayahuasca). For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
DMT, Dimitri	No commercial uses	White or yellow crystalline powder	Smoked, injected	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Intense visual hallucinations, depersonalization, auditory distortions, and an altered perception of time and body image, usually peaking in about 30 minutes when drank as tea. Physical effects include hypertension, increased heart rate, agitation, seizures, dilated pupils.			
Long-term	Unknown			
Other Health-related Issues	At high doses, cardiac and respiratory arrest have occurred.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	It is not known whether DMT is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to DMT or other hallucinogens.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if DMT is addictive and, if so, whether behavioral therapies are effective.			

GHB				
A depressant approved for use in the treatment of narcolepsy, a disorder that causes daytime "sleep attacks."				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
G, Georgia Home Boy, Goop, Grievous Bodily Harm, Liquid Ecstasy, Liquid X, Soap, Scoop	Gamma-hydroxybutyrate or sodium oxybate (Xyrem®)	Colorless liquid, white powder	Swallowed (often combined with alcohol or other beverages)	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Euphoria, drowsiness, nausea, vomiting, confusion, memory loss, unconsciousness, slowed heart rate and breathing, lower body temperature, seizures, coma, death.			
Long-term	Unknown.			
Other Health-related Issues	Sometimes used as a date rape drug.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Nausea, problems with breathing, greatly increased depressant effects.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Insomnia, anxiety, tremors, sweating, increased heart rate and blood pressure, psychotic thoughts.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	Benzodiazepines			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat GHB addiction.			

Hallucinogens
Drugs that cause profound distortions in a person's perceptions of reality, such as ketamine, LSD, mescaline (peyote), PCP, psilocybin, salvia, DMT, and ayahuasca. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.

Heroin				
An opioid drug made from morphine, a natural substance extracted from the seed pod of various opium poppy plants. For more information, see the Heroin Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Brown sugar, China White, Dope, H, Horse, Junk, Skag, Skunk, Smack, White Horse *With OTC cold medicine and antihistamine:* Cheese	No commercial uses	White or brownish powder, or black sticky substance known as "black tar heroin"	Injected, smoked, snorted	I

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Euphoria; dry mouth; itching; nausea; vomiting; analgesia; slowed breathing and heart rate.
Long-term	Collapsed veins; abscesses (swollen tissue with pus); infection of the lining and valves in the heart; constipation and stomach cramps; liver or kidney disease.
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: miscarriage, low birth weight, neonatal abstinence syndrome. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Dangerous slowdown of heart rate and breathing, coma, death.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Restlessness, muscle and bone pain, insomnia, diarrhea, vomiting, cold flashes with goose bumps ("cold turkey").

Treatment Options	
Medications	• Methadone • Buprenorphine • Naltrexone (short- and long-acting forms)
Behavioral Therapies	• Contingency management, or motivational incentives • 12-Step facilitation therapy

Inhalants				
Solvents, aerosols, and gases found in household products such as spray paints, markers, glues, and cleaning fluids; also nitrites (e.g., amyl nitrite), which are prescription medications for chest pain. For more information, see the Inhalants Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Poppers, snappers, whippets, laughing gas	Various	Paint thinners or removers, degreasers, dry-cleaning fluids, gasoline, lighter fluids, correction fluids, permanent markers, electronics cleaners and freeze sprays, glue, spray paint, hair or deodorant sprays, fabric protector sprays, aerosol computer cleaning products, vegetable oil sprays, butane lighters, propane tanks, whipped cream aerosol containers, refrigerant gases, ether, chloroform, halothane, nitrous oxide	Inhaled through the nose or mouth	Not scheduled

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Confusion; nausea; slurred speech; lack of coordination; euphoria; dizziness; drowsiness; disinhibition, lightheadedness, hallucinations/delusions; headaches; sudden sniffing death due to heart failure (from butane, propane, and other chemicals in aerosols); death from asphyxiation, suffocation, convulsions or seizures, coma, or choking. Nitrites: enlarged blood vessels, enhanced sexual pleasure, increased heart rate, brief sensation of heat and excitement, dizziness, headache.
Long-term	Liver and kidney damage; bone marrow damage; limb spasms due to nerve damage; brain damage from lack of oxygen that can cause problems with thinking, movement, vision, and hearing. Nitrites: increased risk of pneumonia.
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: low birth weight, bone problems, delayed behavioral development due to brain problems, altered metabolism and body composition.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Nausea, tremors, irritability, problems sleeping, and mood changes.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat inhalant addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat inhalant addiction.

Ketamine				
A dissociative drug used as an anesthetic in veterinary practice. Dissociative drugs are hallucinogens that cause the user to feel detached from reality. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Cat Valium, K, Special K, Vitamin K	Ketalar®	Liquid, white powder	Injected, snorted, smoked (powder added to tobacco or marijuana cigarettes), swallowed	III
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Problems with attention, learning, and memory; dreamlike states, hallucinations; sedation; confusion; loss of memory; raised blood pressure; unconsciousness; dangerously slowed breathing.			
Long-term	Ulcers and pain in the bladder; kidney problems; stomach pain; depression; poor memory.			
Other Health-related Issues	Sometimes used as a date rape drug. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Increased risk of adverse effects.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to ketamine or other dissociative drugs.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to dissociative drugs.			

Khat

Pronounced "cot," a shrub (*Catha edulis*) found in East Africa and southern Arabia; contains the psychoactive chemicals cathinone and cathine. People from African and Arabian regions (up to an estimated 20 million worldwide) have used khat for centuries as part of cultural tradition and for its stimulant-like effects.

Street Names	Commercial Names	Common Forms	Common Ways Taken	DEA Schedule
Abyssinian Tea, African Salad, Catha, Chat, Kat, Oat	No commercial uses	Fresh or dried leaves	Chewed, brewed as tea	Cathinone is a Schedule I drug, making khat use illegal, but the khat plant is not controlled

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Euphoria, increased alertness and arousal, increased blood pressure and heart rate, depression, paranoia, headaches, loss of appetite, insomnia, fine tremors, loss of short-term memory.
Long-term	Gastrointestinal disorders such as constipation, ulcers, and stomach inflammation; and increased risk of heart attack.
Other Health-related Issues	In rare cases associated with heavy use: psychotic reactions such as fear, anxiety, grandiose delusions (fantastical beliefs that one has superior qualities such as fame, power, and wealth), hallucinations, and paranoia.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Depression, nightmares, low blood pressure, and lack of energy.

Treatment Options	
Medications	It is not known whether khat is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to khat.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if khat is addictive and, if so, whether behavioral therapies are effective.

Kratom

A tropical deciduous tree (*Mitragyna speciosa*) native to Southeast Asia, with leaves that contain many compounds, including mitragynine, a psychotropic (mind-altering) opioid. Kratom is consumed for mood-lifting effects and pain relief and as an aphrodisiac. For more information, see the Kratom DrugFacts.

Street Names	Commercial Names	Common Forms	Common Ways Taken	DEA Schedule
Herbal Speedball, Biak-biak, Ketum, Kahuam, Ithang, Thom	None	Fresh or dried leaves, powder, liquid, gum	Chewed (whole leaves); eaten (mixed in food or brewed as tea); occasionally smoked	Not scheduled

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Nausea, dizziness, itching, sweating, dry mouth, constipation, loss of appetite. Low doses: increased energy, sociability, alertness. High doses: sedation, euphoria, decreased pain.
Long-term	Anorexia, weight loss, insomnia, skin darkening, constipation. Hallucination and paranoia with long-term use at high doses.
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Muscle aches, insomnia, hostility, aggression, emotional changes, runny nose, jerky movements.

Treatment Options	
Medications	No clinical trials have been conducted on medications for kratom addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to kratom.

LSD				
A hallucinogen manufactured from lysergic acid, which is found in ergot, a fungus that grows on rye and other grains. LSD is an abbreviation of the scientific name *lysergic acid diethylamide*. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Acid, Blotter, Blue Heaven, Cubes, Microdot, Yellow Sunshine	No commercial uses	Tablet; capsule; clear liquid; small, decorated squares of absorbent paper that liquid has been added to	Swallowed, absorbed through mouth tissues (paper squares)	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Rapid emotional swings; distortion of a person's ability to recognize reality, think rationally, or communicate with others; raised blood pressure, heart rate, body temperature; dizziness; loss of appetite; tremors; enlarged pupils.			
Long-term	Frightening flashbacks (called Hallucinogen Persisting Perception Disorder [HPPD]); ongoing visual disturbances, disorganized thinking, paranoia, and mood swings.			
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to LSD or other hallucinogens.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to hallucinogens.			

Marijuana (Cannabis)				
Marijuana is made from the hemp plant, *Cannabis sativa*. The main psychoactive (mind-altering) chemical in marijuana is delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, or THC. For more information, see the Marijuana Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Blunt, Bud, Dope, Ganja, Grass, Green, Herb, Joint, Mary Jane, Pot, Reefer, Sinsemilla, Skunk, Smoke, Trees, Weed; Hashish: Boom, Gangster, Hash, Hemp	Various brand names in states where the sale of marijuana is legal	Greenish-gray mixture of dried, shredded leaves, stems, seeds, and/or flowers; resin (hashish) or sticky, black liquid (hash oil)	Smoked, eaten (mixed in food or brewed as tea)	I

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Enhanced sensory perception and euphoria followed by drowsiness/relaxation; slowed reaction time; problems with balance and coordination; increased heart rate and appetite; problems with learning and memory; anxiety.
Long-term	Mental health problems, chronic cough, frequent respiratory infections.
Other Health-related Issues	Youth: possible loss of IQ points when repeated use begins in adolescence. Pregnancy: babies born with problems with attention, memory, and problem solving; increased risk of preterm births.
In Combination with Alcohol	Increased heart rate, blood pressure; further slowing of mental processing and reaction time.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Irritability, trouble sleeping, decreased appetite, anxiety.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat marijuana addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	• Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) • Contingency management, or motivational incentives • Motivational Enhancement Therapy (MET) • Behavioral treatments geared to adolescents • Mobile medical application: reSET®

MDMA (Ecstasy/Molly)				
A synthetic, psychoactive drug that has similarities to both the stimulant amphetamine and the hallucinogen mescaline. MDMA is an abbreviation of the scientific name *3,4-methylenedioxy-methamphetamine.* For more information, see the MDMA (Ecstasy) Abuse Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Adam, Clarity, Eve, Lover's Speed, Peace, Uppers	No commercial uses	Colorful tablets with imprinted logos, capsules, powder, liquid	Swallowed, snorted	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Lowered inhibition; enhanced sensory perception; increased heart rate and blood pressure; muscle tension; nausea; faintness; chills or sweating; sharp rise in body temperature leading to kidney failure or death.			
Long-term	Long-lasting confusion, depression, problems with attention, memory, and sleep; increased anxiety, impulsiveness; less interest in sex.			
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.			
In Combination with Alcohol	MDMA decreases some of alcohol's effects. Alcohol can increase plasma concentrations of MDMA, which may increase the risk of neurotoxic effects.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Fatigue, loss of appetite, depression, trouble concentrating.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There is conflicting evidence about whether MDMA is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat MDMA addiction.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat MDMA addiction.			

Mescaline (Peyote)				
A hallucinogen found in disk-shaped "buttons" in the crown of several cacti, including peyote. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Buttons, Cactus, Mesc	No commercial uses	Fresh or dried buttons, capsule	Swallowed (chewed or soaked in water and drunk)	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Enhanced perception and feeling; hallucinations; euphoria; anxiety; increased body temperature, heart rate, blood pressure; sweating; problems with movement.			
Long-term	Unknown.			
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to mescaline or other hallucinogens.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to hallucinogens.			

Methamphetamine				
An extremely addictive stimulant amphetamine drug. For more information, see the Methamphetamine Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Crank, Chalk, Crystal, Fire, Glass, Go Fast, Ice, Meth, Speed	Desoxyn®	White powder or pill; crystal meth looks like pieces of glass or shiny blue-white "rocks" of different sizes	Swallowed, snorted, smoked, injected	II

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Increased wakefulness and physical activity; decreased appetite; increased breathing, heart rate, blood pressure, temperature; irregular heartbeat.
Long-term	Anxiety, confusion, insomnia, mood problems, violent behavior, paranoia, hallucinations, delusions, weight loss, severe dental problems ("meth mouth"), intense itching leading to skin sores from scratching.
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: premature delivery; separation of the placenta from the uterus; low birth weight; lethargy; heart and brain problems. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Masks the depressant effect of alcohol, increasing risk of alcohol overdose; may increase blood pressure.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Depression, anxiety, tiredness.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat methamphetamine addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	• Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) • Contingency management, or motivational incentives • The Matrix Model • 12-Step facilitation therapy • Mobile medical application: reSET®

Over-the-Counter Medicines--Dextromethorphan (DXM)				
Psychoactive when taken in higher-than-recommended amounts. For more information, see the Over-the-Counter Medicines DrugFacts.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Robotripping, Robo, Triple C	Various (many brand names include "DM")	Syrup, capsule	Swallowed	Not scheduled
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Cough relief; euphoria; slurred speech; increased heart rate and blood pressure; dizziness; nausea; vomiting;			
Long-term	Unknown.			
Other Health-related Issues	Breathing problems, seizures, and increased heart rate may occur from other ingredients in cough/cold medicines.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to dextromethorphan.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to dextromethorphan.			

Over-the-Counter Medicines--Loperamide				
An anti-diarrheal that can cause euphoria when taken in higher-than-recommended doses. For more information, see the Over-the-Counter Medicines DrugFacts.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
None	Immodium	Tablet, capsule, or liquid	Swallowed	Not scheduled
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Controls diarrhea symptoms. In high does, can produce euphoria. May lessen cravings and withdrawal symptoms of other drugs.			
Long-term	Unknown.			
Other Health-related Issues	Fainting, stomach pain, constipation, loss of consciousness, cardiovascular toxicity, pupil dilation, and kidney failure from urinary retention.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Severe anxiety, vomiting, and diarrhea.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat loperamide addiction.			
Behavioral Therapies	• The same behavioral therapies that have helped treat addiction to heroin may be used to treat addiction to loperamide. • Contingency management, or motivational incentives			

PCP				
A dissociative drug developed as an intravenous anesthetic that has been discontinued due to serious adverse effects. Dissociative drugs are hallucinogens that cause the user to feel detached from reality. PCP is an abbreviation of the scientific name, *phencyclidine*. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Angel Dust, Boat, Hog, Love Boat, Peace Pill	No commercial uses	White or colored powder, tablet, or capsule; clear liquid	Injected, snorted, swallowed, smoked (powder added to mint, parsley, oregano, or marijuana)	I, II

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Delusions, hallucinations, paranoia, problems thinking, a sense of distance from one's environment, anxiety. Low doses: slight increase in breathing rate; increased blood pressure and heart rate; shallow breathing; face redness and sweating; numbness of the hands or feet; problems with movement. High doses: nausea; vomiting; flicking up and down of the eyes; drooling; loss of balance; dizziness; violence; seizures, coma, and death.
Long-term	Memory loss, problems with speech and thinking, loss of appetite, anxiety.
Other Health-related Issues	PCP has been linked to self-injury. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Headaches, increased appetite, sleepiness, depression

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to PCP or other dissociative drugs.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to dissociative drugs.

Prescription Opioids				
Pain relievers with an origin similar to that of heroin. Opioids can cause euphoria and are often used nonmedically, leading to overdose deaths. For more information, see the Misuse of Prescription Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names (Common)**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Captain Cody, Cody, Lean, Schoolboy, Sizzurp, Purple Drank *With glutethimide:* Doors & Fours, Loads, Pancakes and Syrup	Codeine (various brand names)	Tablet, capsule, liquid	Injected, swallowed (often mixed with soda and flavorings)	II, III, V
Apache, China Girl, China White, Dance Fever, Friend, Goodfella, Jackpot, Murder 8, Tango and Cash, TNT	Fentanyl (Actiq®, Duragesic®, Sublimaze®)	Lozenge, sublingual tablet, film, buccal tablet	Injected, smoked, snorted	II
Vike, Watson-387	Hydrocodone or dihydrocodeinone (Vicodin®, Norco®, Zohydro®, and others)	Capsule, liquid, tablet	Swallowed, snorted, injected	II
D, Dillies, Footballs, Juice, Smack	Hydromorphone (Dilaudid®)	Liquid, suppository	Injected, rectal	II
Demmies, Pain Killer	Meperidine (Demerol®)	Tablet, liquid	Swallowed, snorted, injected	II
Amidone, Fizzies *With MDMA:* Chocolate Chip Cookies	Methadone (Dolophine®, Methadose®)	Tablet, dispersible tablet, liquid	Swallowed, injected	II
M, Miss Emma, Monkey, White Stuff	Morphine (Duramorph®, MS Contin®)	Tablet, liquid, capsule, suppository	Injected, swallowed, smoked	II, III
O.C., Oxycet, Oxycotton, Oxy, Hillbilly Heroin, Percs	Oxycodone (OxyContin®, Percodan®, Percocet®, and others)	Capsule, liquid, tablet	Swallowed, snorted, injected	II
Biscuits, Blue Heaven, Blues, Mrs. O, O Bomb, Octagons, Stop Signs	Oxymorphone (Opana®)	Tablet	Swallowed, snorted, injected	II

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Pain relief, drowsiness, nausea, constipation, euphoria, slowed breathing, death.
Long-term	Increased risk of overdose or addiction if misused.
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: Miscarriage, low birth weight, neonatal abstinence syndrome. Older adults: higher risk of accidental misuse because many older adults have multiple prescriptions, increasing the risk of drug-drug interactions, and breakdown of drugs slows with age; also, many older adults are treated with prescription medications for pain. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Dangerous slowing of heart rate and breathing leading to coma or death.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Restlessness, muscle and bone pain, insomnia, diarrhea, vomiting, cold flashes with goose bumps ("cold turkey"), leg movements.
Treatment Options	
Medications	• Methadone • Buprenorphine • Naltrexone (short- and long-acting)
Behavioral Therapies	The same behavioral therapies that have helped treat addiction to heroin are used to treat prescription opioid addiction.

Prescription Stimulants				
Medications that increase alertness, attention, energy, blood pressure, heart rate, and breathing rate. For more information, see the Misuse of Prescription Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names (Common)**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Bennies, Black Beauties, Crosses, Hearts, LA Turnaround, Speed, Truck Drivers, Uppers	Amphetamine (Adderall®)	Tablet, capsule	Swallowed, snorted, smoked, injected	II
JIF, MPH, R-ball, Skippy, The Smart Drug, Vitamin R	Methylphenidate (Concerta®, Ritalin®)	Liquid, tablet, chewable tablet, capsule	Swallowed, snorted, smoked, injected, chewed	II

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Increased alertness, attention, energy; increased blood pressure and heart rate; narrowed blood vessels; increased blood sugar; opened-up breathing passages. High doses: dangerously high body temperature and irregular heartbeat; heart disease; seizures.
Long-term	Heart problems, psychosis, anger, paranoia.
Other Health-related Issues	Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Masks the depressant action of alcohol, increasing risk of alcohol overdose; may increase blood pressure.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Depression, tiredness, sleep problems.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat stimulant addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	• Behavioral therapies that have helped treat addiction to cocaine or methamphetamine may be useful in treating prescription stimulant addiction. • Mobile medical application: reSET®

Psilocybin				
A hallucinogen in certain types of mushrooms that grow in parts of South America, Mexico, and the United States. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Little Smoke, Magic Mushrooms, Purple Passion, Shrooms	No commercial uses	Fresh or dried mushrooms with long, slender stems topped by caps with dark gills	Swallowed (eaten, brewed as tea, or added to other foods)	I
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Hallucinations, altered perception of time, inability to tell fantasy from reality, panic, muscle relaxation or weakness, problems with movement, enlarged pupils, nausea, vomiting, drowsiness.			
Long-term	Risk of flashbacks and memory problems.			
Other Health-related Issues	Risk of poisoning if a poisonous mushroom is accidentally used.			
In Combination with Alcohol	May decrease the perceived effects of alcohol.			
Withdrawal symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	It is not known whether psilocybin is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to psilocybin or other hallucinogens.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if psilocybin is addictive and whether behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to this or other hallucinogens.			

Rohypnol® (Flunitrazepam)

A benzodiazepine chemically similar to prescription sedatives such as Valium® and Xanax®. Teens and young adults tend to misuse this drug at bars, nightclubs, concerts, and parties. It has been used to commit sexual assaults due to its ability to sedate and incapacitate unsuspecting victims.

Street Names	Commercial Names	Common Forms	Common Ways Taken	DEA Schedule
Circles, Date Rape Drug, Forget Pill, Forget-Me Pill, La Rocha, Lunch Money, Mexican Valium, Mind Eraser, Pingus, R2, Reynolds, Rib, Roach, Roach 2, Roaches, Roachies, Roapies, Rochas Dos, Roofies, Rope, Rophies, Row-Shay, Ruffies, Trip-and-Fall, Wolfies	Flunitrazepam, Rohypnol®	Tablet	Swallowed (as a pill or as dissolved in a drink), snorted	IV Rohypnol® is not approved for medical use in the United States; it is available as a prescription sleep aid in other countries.

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Drowsiness, sedation, sleep; amnesia, blackout; decreased anxiety; muscle relaxation, impaired reaction time and motor coordination; impaired mental functioning and judgment; confusion; aggression; excitability; slurred speech; headache; slowed breathing and heart rate.
Long-term	Unknown.
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.
In Combination with Alcohol	Severe sedation, unconsciousness, and slowed heart rate and breathing, which can lead to death.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Headache; muscle pain; extreme anxiety, tension, restlessness, confusion, irritability; numbness and tingling of hands or feet; hallucinations, delirium, convulsions, seizures, or shock.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to Rohypnol® or other prescription sedatives.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to Rohypnol® or other prescription sedatives.

Salvia				
A dissociative drug (*Salvia divinorum*) that is an herb in the mint family native to southern Mexico. Dissociative drugs are hallucinogens that cause the user to feel detached from reality. For more information, see the Hallucinogens and Dissociative Drugs Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Magic mint, Maria Pastora, Sally-D, Shepherdess's Herb, Diviner's Sage	Sold legally in most states as *Salvia divinorum*	Fresh or dried leaves	Smoked, chewed, or brewed as tea	Not Scheduled (but labeled drug of concern by DEA and illegal in some states)
Possible Health Effects				
Short-term	Short-lived but intense hallucinations; altered visual perception, mood, body sensations; mood swings, feelings of detachment from one's body; sweating.			
Long-term	Unknown.			
Other Health-related Issues	Unknown.			
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.			
Withdrawal Symptoms	Unknown.			
Treatment Options				
Medications	It is not known whether salvia is addictive. There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to salvia or other dissociative drugs.			
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if salvia is addictive, but behavioral therapies can be used to treat addiction to dissociative drugs.			

Steroids (Anabolic)				
Man-made substances used to treat conditions caused by low levels of steroid hormones in the body and misused to enhance athletic and sexual performance and physical appearance. For more information, see the Steroids and Other Appearance and Performance Enhancing Drugs (APEDs) Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names (Common)**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Juice, Gym Candy, Pumpers, Roids	Nandrolone (Oxandrin®), oxandrolone (Anadrol®), oxymetholone (Anadrol-50®), testosterone cypionate (Depo-testosterone®)	Tablet, capsule, liquid drops, gel, cream, patch, injectable solution	Injected, swallowed, applied to skin	III

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Builds muscles, improved athletic performance. Acne, fluid retention (especially in the hands and feet), oily skin, yellowing of the skin, infection.
Long-term	Kidney damage or failure; liver damage; high blood pressure, enlarged heart, or changes in cholesterol leading to increased risk of stroke or heart attack, even in young people; aggression; extreme mood swings; anger ("roid rage"); extreme irritability; delusions; impaired judgment.
Other Health-related Issues	Males: shrunken testicles, lowered sperm count, infertility, baldness, development of breasts. Females: facial hair, male-pattern baldness, enlargement of the clitoris, deepened voice. Adolescents: stunted growth. Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Increased risk of violent behavior.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Mood swings; tiredness; restlessness; loss of appetite; insomnia; lowered sex drive; depression, sometimes leading to suicide attempts.

Treatment Options	
Medications	Hormone therapy.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat steroid addiction.

Synthetic Cannabinoids				
A wide variety of herbal mixtures containing man-made cannabinoid chemicals related to THC in marijuana but often much stronger and more dangerous. Sometimes misleadingly called "synthetic marijuana" and marketed as a "natural," "safe," legal alternative to marijuana. For more information, see the Synthetic Cannabinoids DrugFacts.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
K2, Spice, Black Mamba, Bliss, Bombay Blue, Fake Weed, Fire, Genie, Moon Rocks, Skunk, Smacked, Yucatan, Zohai	No commercial uses	Dried, shredded plant material that looks like potpourri and is sometimes sold as "incense"	Smoked, swallowed (brewed as tea)	I

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Increased heart rate; vomiting; agitation; confusion; hallucinations, anxiety, paranoia; increased blood pressure.
Long-term	Unknown.
Other Health-related Issues	Use of synthetic cannabinoids has led to an increase in emergency room visits in certain areas.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Headaches, anxiety, depression, irritability.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat synthetic cannabinoid addiction.
Behavioral Therapies	More research is needed to find out if behavioral therapies can be used to treat synthetic cannabinoid addiction.

Synthetic Cathinones ("Bath Salts")				
An emerging family of drugs containing one or more synthetic chemicals related to cathinone, a stimulant found naturally in the khat plant. Examples of such chemicals include mephedrone, methylone, and 3,4-methylenedioxypyrovalerone (MDPV). For more information, see the Synthetic Cathinones ("Bath Salts") DrugFacts.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
Bloom, Cloud Nine, Cosmic Blast, Flakka, Ivory Wave, Lunar Wave, Scarface, Vanilla Sky, White Lightning	No commercial uses for ingested "bath salts"	White or brown crystalline powder sold in small plastic or foil packages labeled "not for human consumption" and sometimes sold as jewelry cleaner; tablet, capsule, liquid	Swallowed, snorted, injected	I Some formulations have been banned by the DEA

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Increased heart rate and blood pressure; euphoria; increased sociability and sex drive; paranoia, agitation, and hallucinations; violent behavior; sweating; nausea, vomiting; insomnia; irritability; dizziness; depression; panic attacks; reduced motor control; cloudy thinking.
Long-term	Death.
Other Health-related Issues	Risk of HIV, hepatitis, and other infectious diseases from shared needles.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Depression, anxiety.

Treatment Options	
Medications	There are no FDA-approved medications to treat addiction to synthetic cathinones.
Behavioral Therapies	• Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) • Contingency management, or motivational incentives • Motivational Enhancement Therapy (MET) • Behavioral treatments geared to teens

Tobacco				
Plant grown for its leaves, which are dried and fermented before use. For more information, see the Tobacco/Nicotine Research Report.				
Street Names	**Commercial Names**	**Common Forms**	**Common Ways Taken**	**DEA Schedule**
None	Multiple brand names	cigarettes, cigars, bidis, hookahs, smokeless tobacco (snuff, spit tobacco, chew)	Smoked, snorted, chewed, vaporized	Not Scheduled

Possible Health Effects	
Short-term	Increased blood pressure, breathing, and heart rate.
Long-term	Greatly increased risk of cancer, especially lung cancer when smoked and oral cancers when chewed; chronic bronchitis; emphysema; heart disease; leukemia; cataracts; pneumonia.
Other Health-related Issues	Pregnancy: miscarriage, low birth weight, stillbirth, learning and behavior problems.
In Combination with Alcohol	Unknown.
Withdrawal Symptoms	Irritability, attention and sleep problems, depression, increased appetite.

Treatment Options	
Medications	• Bupropion (Zyban®) • Varenicline (Chantix®) • Nicotine replacement (gum, patch, lozenge)
Behavioral Therapies	• Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) • Self-help materials • Mail, phone, and Internet quit resources

Christianity and Rock & Roll

Introduction

As Christians we should understand and evaluate not only the culture of the church, but the culture of the world. This is especially true concerning the arts that surround us. We should be able to understand and evaluate the influences that the arts have on both the Church and the broader culture. We should also be able to understand ways that the Church can use the arts in a way that impacts the broader culture. The intent of this essay is to discover how this may be done through the art of popular music. Typically Christians have associated popular music with negativity. The goal of this paper is to both challenge traditional thought on this issue and offer a solution.

Evangelicals have a tendency to first separate themselves from the popular culture and then to imitate it. Rather than doing this and becoming dualists who teach Christ instead of culture, we should remain in the culture and be a people who teach that Christ transforms culture. This essay will discuss the mainline view of evangelicals concerning Rock music, the attempts of Contemporary Christian Music to provide an alternative, a more objective view of popular music, and a redefinition of Rock music in a way that points to the truth.

A Brief Word About Art

The aim of art has conventionally been understood as beauty, which is generally defined as what is pleasing to us. Art is also used to convey feelings. These feelings and this beauty should point to the good. The question is, what is the good? Most people would say that the good is the unity of humanity, and the stronger the feelings that serve to unite and better humanity, the better the art. However, some would disagree with the idea that art points to the good because of how the good may vary from culture to culture, so it is proposed here that the

good should be viewed as truth, and from a Christian perspective truth must be absolute. God is truth and therefore the Good can be viewed as pointing toward God. Art makes the audience feel a certain way. When art is made for immoral purposes it must be viewed as "bad art," but when it conveys the truth it should be viewed as "good art." Everyone may prefer certain works of art over others, but this will not distinguish good art from bad art. Different people feel differently and the appreciation (enjoyment) of art is in the eye of the beholder. Individual opinions are subjective. Therefore, the difference between good art and bad art must be determined by its truthfulness or its morality. This being stated, let us move to the conventional view of popular music among Christians.

The Conventional View of Rock Music Among Christians

Since Rock and Roll first began to gain popularity in the early 1950s, Christians have been leery of the music. Originally it was Elvis who shook his hips causing inappropriate body motions; but almost as early the lyrics were questioned as well. Rock and Roll was a slang term used among the black community for having sex. Other early songs such as the Rolling Stones', "Lets Spend the Night Together" brought out the idea of having sex, although it was implied rather than explicitly spoken of, as most artists do today. Over time other areas of Rock were questioned as well.[1] Most Christian critics boil the ideologies in Rock and Roll down to five major themes: Sex, Drugs, Rebellion, False Religion, and Satan.[2] The most fundamental of

---

[1] For further information on the history of Rock and Roll and the controversies surrounding it, reference Michael Campbell and James Brody, *Rock and Roll: An Introduction*, (New York: Schirmer Books, 1999); Carl Belz, *The Story of Rock*, 2 ed. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1972); Michael J. Buddas and Marion M. Ohman, *Rock Recall: Annotated Readings in American Popular Music from the Emergence of Rock and Roll to the Demise of the Woodstock Nation*, (Needham Heights; MA: Ginn Press, 1993); Donald Clarke, *The Rise and Fall of Popular Music*, (New York: St. Martin's Griffin, 1995); probably one of the best books on this topic that is accurate, thorough, and objective, is Linda Martin and Kerry Segrave *Anti-Rock: The Opposition to Rock 'n' Roll*, (Hamden; CN: Archon Books, 1988) this book discusses rock from its beginning in 1954 through 1986 and does so in a way that prepares the reader for the best possible understanding of the events surrounding the music in history.

[2] Michael K. Haynes, *The god of Rock: A Christian Perspective of Rock Music* (Lindale; TX: Priority Ministries and Publications, 1982), 35-56.

these, for critics, is Satan, because he leads to all the other themes. Jacob Aranza notes that rebellion has seven characteristics: pride, not doing what one is told, never being honest with one's self or others, shifting blame, always questioning the authority of others, pointing out that they (the rebellious) have been wronged, and always seeing themselves as right. He goes on to say that the actions leading to rebellion are disobedience, self-deceit (not being honest with yourself), stubbornness, looking for idols (role models), looking into witchcraft, the occult, and a fascination with death.[3] These themes may be correct, and while they hold true to a certain degree, many evangelical critics do not stop here. They take their conclusions to extremes that even Rock artists themselves may not intend. These themes are generally attributed in a stereotypical fashion to every Rock artist in general, and not on a case-by-case basis. Not every artist, however, plays music characterized by the occult, disobedience, or immoral passion.

Michael Haynes, the author who pointed out the five themes, attributed all of them to Satan. He wrote out a description of the prince of darkness that stated:

> As you have already noticed in the outline revealing the characteristics of Satan, he is called in Ephesians 2:2 "...the prince of the power of the Air." the word Air has to do with the stellar atmosphere...the lower air. ITS MEANING YIELDS GREAT INSIGHT AS TO WHY THERE IS SO MUCH POWER BEHIND THE VEHICLE OF ROCK MUSIC. You see, Satan is in charge of what goes over the airways. He is the god of the air: hence, THE *god* of Rock.[4]

He goes on to state that the messengers of Rock must dedicate their music to Satan in order to have a best-selling album and song, because he is in charge of what the radio plays.[5] It is not difficult to see that he employs some faulty logic in statements such as these.[6] Following this there is a section in the same book on subliminal messages, a lengthy section discussing

---

[3] Jacob Aranza, *Backward Masking Unmasked: Backward Satanic Messages of Rock and Roll Exposed*, (Shreveport; LA: Hunington House, 1984), 54-55.

[4] Haynes, 28.

[5] Ibid, 56-57.

bands (although each band has a rather shallow description as he covers too many of them for the amount of space he uses), a section on songs and meanings, and he ends with a series of questions intended to encourage the reader to stop listening to Rock music.

Another evangelist who follows in these footsteps is D. L Michelson, who discusses how Rock music is made up of pulsation, syncopation, repetition, and extreme volume. These are accurate characteristics of the genre, and he goes on to say that many songs are made up of a vocabulary that mixes the words of evangelicals with the slang terms of youth. However, Michelson attributes this to carnality and deception, never taking into consideration that the artists may truly be searching for God.[7] William J. Schafer also follows a pattern somewhat close to this and states that to "earnestly desire to grow closer to the Lord you must forsake completely any hindrance to your spiritual growth. I believe that rock music is such a hindrance."[8] While Schafer is correct about forsaking hindrances, I do not believe that all rock is such a hindrance, although some of it certainly is. Schafer goes on to state five suggestions for those who enjoy Rock and Roll:

1. LYRICAL CONTENT WHICH IS OPPOSED TO BIBLE STANDARDS AND ACCEPTED CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR SHOULD BE AVOIDED.
2. DO NOT LISTEN TO MUSIC PERFORMERS WHO LIVE IMMORAL LIVES AND PROMOTE ANTI-CHRISTIAN CAUSES.
3. ROCK MUSIC WITH RELIGIOUS WORDS CAN NEVER BE CONSIDERED LEGITIMATE GOSPEL MUSIC.
4. ANYONE WHO DOES NOT KNOW JESUS CHRIST AS PERSONAL SAVIOR AND SINGS UNDER THE PRETENSE OF GLORIFYING HIM IS COMMITING NOTHING SHORT OF BLASPHEMY.

---

[6] I do not agree completely with Haynes, or the other critics presented in this section of the essay.

[7] D. L. Michelson, *Rock Music: Careful or Carnal*, (Orlando: Christ for the World, 1975), 15-19. Steve Turner believes that Rock music is a search for redemption.

[8] William J. Schafer, *Rock Music: Where its Been, What it Means, Where its Going*, (Minneapolis: Augsbury Publishing House, 1972), 50.

5. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MUSIC WHICH YOU ALLOW TO ENTER THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT. IF YOU FAIL IN YOUR RESPONSIBILITY ONLY YOU ARE TO BLAME.[9]

Schafer, though he wrote before Contemporary Christian Music really took off, does preach the separation of evangelicals from the cultural expressions expressed through Rock music. He even states that religion and Rock cannot exist harmoniously. He does recognize that "A central literary image of rock culture is of the Quest, the search for meaning, for a world in which to settle."[10] His downfall is not that he fails to recognize a search; it is that he believes that the search among those of the Rock community leads to rebellion and blasphemy without exception. He has no concept of trying to send out Christians to reach the culture of Rock performers and listeners by placing them on the path, in their quest, that leads to Christ.

As we have seen, many critics of Rock, and especially those who are Christians, call for more of a separation between Christian culture and Rock culture. This was true especially in the 70s when Christian music hadn't really become popular or good yet, but these thoughts and ideas have continued into the 1980s and 1990s with groups such as *Real to Real Ministries* and *Chalmers Music Seminars*.[11] In 1989 *Real to Real* put out the most comprehensive and thorough study of Rock music that had ever been done by evangelicals, yet even their video attributed Rock music to the work of Satan, even if it were unknown to the artists themselves. This included the incidents of back-masking satanic phrases that occurred, even though in many cases the artists were unaware of them. He also challenged people to stop listening to the music because it tends to corrupt. The fact that some Rock music does corrupt does not mean that this

---

[9] Ibid, 51.

[10] Ibid, 57.

[11] Real 2 Real Ministries, *Hells Bells: The Dangers of Rock'n'Roll*, (P.O. Box 4145, Gainsville, FL 32613), and Phil Chalmers, Chalmers Music Seminars, *Music to Die For: Is Todays Music Killing Our Teens?* Both of these videos are distributed by American Portrait Films, Inc., P.O. Box 809, Brunswick, OH, 44212 (1-800-736-4567).

is true universally. Blanket statements that all Rock should be avoided, along with the idea that the music must in every case be corruptive. The music does not force people to destroy things, rape women, or commit murder, but it does have a certain amount influence on the people who do those things. The music itself is not responsible for an individual's actions. There is always something else going on in the heart and mind of the individual who willfully commits these sins.

Phil Chalmers, in *Music To Die For*, challenges youth to stop listening to secular music and to give Christian music a try for 30 days. *Hells Bells* does so as well, and both teach separation. This idea leads us into the next section of the essay, which is an overview of contemporary Christian music, from its beginnings to its present state, including an evaluation of its effectiveness among different segments of our culture.

The World of Contemporary Christian Music

When confronted with culture, Christians have a tendency to do two things. The first is to separate themselves from that culture, and the second is to imitate that culture after they become isolated from it (of the world not in it, rather than vise versa). The fact that this has been done for about the last thirty years now has caused Christians to become overtly dualistic in their worldviews, as well as to put on a façade before the world that says "we are different than you," and at the same time shows the world a hypocritical display of the ideas and actions of professing Christians.

Christian music is generally thought to have began in the 70s with Larry Norman who had long blond hair, sang about apocalyptic images and cracked jokes about how Rock was God's Music, Satan stole it, and how Norman himself was stealing it back. The first true Rock band in Christian circles, Petra, whose first album was released in 1974, soon followed him.

However, this is not exactly where Christian Rock actually began. It seems to have originated among individuals such as Chuck Berry who was the son of a Baptist preacher, Buddy Holly who was a devout Baptist, and Ray Charles, Sam Cooke, and Aretha Franklin who all began their music careers by singing Gospel. Rock was quickly separated from religion, however, and it received little attention until Larry Norman came onto the scene, despite the fact that all through the sixties other religions were looked at in Rock music.[12] For the first two decades of Christian music (with few exceptions) less than adequate performers, cheesy lyrics, cheap videos poor stage shows, and wannabe artists characterized the industry. Objections from Christians themselves were argued along the lines of Rock being the devils' music, it being inferior to classical church music, or of it just being inferior on the whole.[13] Although these claims are made, many argue that Rock reaches the widest audience, brings about the most feelings, and has more influence on society than any other form of art in the history of the world. It was not until 1995, with the release of *Jesus Freak* by DC Talk, that Christian music began to be taken seriously as a true form of art. Since that time the industry has improved by leaps and bounds as far as quality is concerned, and even spends the same amount of money on some albums that secular artists do.

Nonetheless, the genre of Christian music is still looked upon as something of a joke. The industry tries to reach too broad of an audience with one or two stations playing everything[14] from Sandi Patti to Zao, with no concern for the fact that people generally listen to stations because they enjoy the style, not only because of religious affiliation. Christians have increasingly imitated the culture with their music by moving many worship services to the

---

[12] Jay R. Howard and John M. Streck, *Apostles of Rock: The Splintered World of Contemporary Christian Music*, (Lexington: The University Press of Kentucky, 1999), 26-29.

[13] Ibid, 36.

[14] Interview with Jason Davis of the Jason Davis Incident, 11/6/2003.

"contemporary" style. Along with this, most Christian bands are either put together for the purpose of mimicking the sound of a specific secular band, or they are made up of musicians that are not good enough to make it in the secular industry. Those artists frequently replace "baby" and "her" with "God" and "Jesus," and call themselves Christian artists. The lifestyles of these musicians, who call themselves Christians, generally show fruit to the contrary. Christians have set up "Christian clubs" and they have mimicked everything in them that the secular clubs have with the exception of alcohol.

Basically, Christians in our society have not only separated from the culture that surrounds them, but they have also become a replica of it. This is known as the "Christian Subculture" within the broader culture. This is not surprising when one considers the fact that many of the parent record companies that own all of the subculture Christian record companies are not Christian at all. Myrrh is in conjunction with A&M and Epic, Sparrow is in Conjunction with MCA, Forefront is with Virgin, and from 1974 to 1992, Word was owned by ABC, which is owned by Disney.[15]

Christian Music has become so popular today that it is one of the largest segments of the 7 billion dollar industry that markets the whole of Christian products.[16] Christian music has also shaped the doctrines of most evangelicals in America. While this is sometimes good, it has given rise to doctrinally unsound worship songs, and taken peoples minds off of Scripture. Through some artists, worship has become more "me" centered than "God" centered. It may be summed up as follows: "The elevation of CCM to the status of Scripture, makes doctrine a matter of musical taste."[17] The world of Contemporary Christian Music is a realm in which feelings are

---

[15] Howard, 12.

[16] Along with music we find doormats, bumper stickers, romance novels and apparel. It has been noted that people need a way to express their faith physically.

[17] Howard, 220.

mixed, messages are mixed, stars are viewed as preachers, not always by their own will, and is almost an exact replica of the rest of the auditory art in popular culture.

Some Christian artists truly are genuine in their beliefs, present sound doctrine, and create music of the same quality as that in the secular realm. Examples would include DC Talk, Steven Curtis Chapman, Amy Grant, and Audio Adrenaline. These artists have the ability to transform culture, but before we discuss this, let us move into a more objective analysis of Rock and Roll that deals with Contemporary Christian music and Secular music based on style and message.

An Objective View of Secular Music

Rock music is sometimes said to control people and make them do things that they would not normally do by having the beat possess them, among other things. However, when people jump around, clap their hands, move their bodies to the beat, snap their fingers, throw their fists in the air, or scream at the top of their lungs they are doing it by choice. "Rock frenzies are self induced, not rhythm induced, and each listener can choose how to react. Music does have power to move, but not to override normal sensibilities."[18] People who act any given way when listening to Rock music do it by choice.[19]

Let us now look at the themes that were mentioned above, beginning with **sex**, because it is the most popular. Nearly every musician of any given style deals with sex at least to some degree. "Sex in song is not new. Every age has had its bawdy songs, illicit lyrics, double

---

[18] Steve Lawhead, *Rock Reconsidered: A Christian Looks at Contemporary Music*, (Downers Grove: InterVarsity, 1981), 67.

[19] Plato would argue against this idea. He stated how dangerous poets are to the society because of their influence over the morals of that society. Modern day examples might include Alice Cooper or Pete Townshend who claim that when they are on stage the music possesses them, taking control of their minds, making them act in ways that would normally not be found in their characters. Further study on the power of music over the emotions and will of listeners and performers should be looked at to discuss this more thoroughly.

meanings."[20] Rock is no different than other styles, and it is guilty of promoting views about sex that are not in line with God's plan for sex in human life. From songs such as Tommy James' "I Think We're Alone Now" to Madonna's "Like a Virgin," we see distorted views about true love, forgiveness, adultery, and even false appearances of sex and its joys, such as in videos of Limp Bizkit. Fred Durst, the front man of this band, has said that he wants his lifestyle to look cool, but the girls in his videos are paid and in reality, he is single and miserable.[21] Some singers such as Debbie Harry of Blondie see sex and Rock as inseparable; while this may not be the case with every artist, it is difficult to come across one who does not.

The second theme is **drugs**. It is well known that many groups since the sixties have been into drugs. In fact, drugs have killed many of the people generally believed to be the most talented musicians of our time: Hendrix, Bonham, Joplin, and Moon, to name a few. Themes of drugs are seen in songs as well as in the lives of the artists, but when they are used in the songs, they are generally used as reflections of how the artists genuinely feel. Artists are not always trying to lead people astray (although they are doing this), but rather they are communicating what they believe. The problem is that most of the musicians who sing about drugs look to them for fulfillment in life. They are living from one high to the next, and they do not want to come down. These artists display the wretchedness of humanity, in its fallen state through their lifestyles and in their search for meaning in life.

The third theme, **rebellion**, is also seen in both the lifestyles and the songs of many rockers. Punk Rock is especially vocal on this point. Artists such as Iggy Pop and Axel Rose have been arrested for blatant rebellion, and the latter for starting a riot at his own concert. Songs such as Twisted Sisters' "We're Not Gonna Take It," the Beastie Boys' "Fight for Your

---

[20] Ibid, 73.
[21] *Music to Die For.*

Right (to Party)," are examples of rebellion that lead to hate, anarchy, and even violent crime. While many themes of rebellion encourage society to rise up and shake its fist at authority, it is not always done for the sake of anarchy. Many Rock artists have been anti-war for four decades now, and even this is viewed as a form of rebellion. Creedence Clearwater Revival's "Fortunate Son" is an example of this. Rebellion of this kind has been a theme in Rock since Vietnam and carries on to the present conflicts in the Middle East. Sometimes it is done with the intent to promote peace, and each case must be evaluated individually.[22]

False religion is the fourth theme. This is evident in the work of musicians from the least to the most famous, and from Folk and Blue Grass to the sounds of Death Metal. All musicians believe something, and what they believe is expressed in their work. It is how they share their worldview (which is generally fallen). Just as they may sing about peace and life on the street, their ideas about politics, religion, and God also find their way into their art. A better name for the theme may be "religion" rather than "false religion", because many of the artists do not think that what they are presenting is false (though much of it is). They are, once again, sharing what they believe. Bob Marley was a known Rastafarian. Bruce Springsteen grew up Catholic, and the ideas of sin and redemption are strong themes of his lyrics. Bono is a professing Christian, and themes of justice and wretchedness are found in his music. Many times they are brought out by how Bono sees them in the world today and how they relate to the Old Testament.[23] Lauren Hill once said that all music is spiritual, and I believe she is right. It may not all agree with Christianity in the nature of its spirituality, but it does point to something higher. As we know, without Special Revelation from God, people will never be able to bring

---

[22] This is not to excuse the behavior of artists that promote violence, hate, and anarchy, etc.

[23] Bono sees the Psalms as early forms of the Blues, and he has stated that the Blues necessitate having the Gospel, and without the Blues there would be no need for the Gospel. For Further information on this, refer to *Hungry for Heaven*, by Steve Turner.

themselves to the God of Christianity, because man must be drawn to that God. What is presented about religion may not always be true, but it is a truthful portrayal of what they and many of their listeners believe. Bob Dylan said, "I think art can lead you to God. I think that's the purpose of everything. If it's not doing that, what's it doing? It's leading you the other way. It's certainly not leading you nowhere."[24] This will be discussed further in the next section.

Satan is considered to be a major theme of Rock music, especially in the lyrics of heavier bands of the genre known as Death Metal, but they are not the only ones who sing about the devil. Generally, when bands sing about the devil, it is done in a lighthearted manner. That is not to say it is **appropriate**, but it is also not to say that the artist is asking the listener to worship Satan. Rather, the artist is probably using the imagery to point to temptation or to make an allusion to "sinful" feelings. However, there are bands who do not take this approach and they should be warned against and even condemned. The artists who normally sing to the prince of darkness in this manner are either followers of Anton LaVey, the author of the *Satanic Bible*, or Aleister Crowley, one of the widest known Satanists of the 20th Century. These artists sing more about the death of God and the persecution of Christians than any other bands, and are made up of groups such as XTC, Christian Death, Crown of Thorns, and Ludichrist. In the songs of these bands we find the worst conceivable effects of the fall of man, the blatant rebellion of humanity against the Divine, where the fool scoffs at the Creator to His face. Despite artists like these, not all Rock artists devote their songs to the devil. Neither do they all sing songs of this nature, though some critics still believe this to be the case.[25]

---

[24] Steve Turner, *Hungry for Heaven: Rock 'n' Roll & the Search for Redemption*, (Downers Grove: InterVarsity, 1995), 159.

[25] Bands that do promote devilish themes must be dealt with in a way that condemns the work they are doing, and I do not believe Christians should listen to music that promotes the persecution of Christians or other cultures, neither should they condone music that blasphemously speaks out against God the Father or the Son, Jesus Christ.

It has been stated: "Rock is basically a 'body' music appealing to people on a sensual level. The driving sound and rhythm seduces the listeners, urging them to indulge in physical pleasures. How can such music communicate anything spiritual?"[26] What we have seen in this "body music" however, whether right or wrong, is that it contains themes that deal with the fulfillment of self. They explain the attempts that the artists make to find peace. As far as this idea of the seductive sound is concerned, a better way to explain it would be that "listeners can easily apprehend the beat and follow along, tap their feet or clap their hands if they want to. A march can have similar effect...Notice that music does not *make* people clap their hands; many just find it easier to do so with music than without."[27] A quick answer to why Rock music is often seen as the most popular music in the world may be found here—it is easy to follow along with. As we have seen it is syncopated, repetitive, easy to dance, clap, whistle, or sing to, and it deals with issues of belonging, being wanted, fulfilled, and finding peace. A better answer to the previous question of the popularity of Rock may be found here—the search for fulfillment. It is no wonder that this music reaches so many people, and it is no wonder that it can easily be used for teaching spiritual lessons. People often like it, and if they do, it brings about feelings in them.[28] What better feelings to bring about than those that are conducive to spirituality, themes dealing with creation, fall, and redemption?

The Redemption of Rock

As we have seen, Bob Dylan states that the purpose of art is to lead people to God. This would be the highest good. But if art is to lead us to God, and much of popular music leads us away from God, then what are we as Christians to do about it? The ideas above express that we

---

[26] Lawhead, 102.
[27] Ibid, 102.

should either condemn it, or that we should imitate it without actually becoming one with it. Rock has tremendous influence on our society. It is "a force uniting and amplifying ideas and feelings."[29] If this is the case, Christian artists should use their talents with the goal of amplifying ideas and feelings which can change our society for the better. Instead of separating from the popular culture and then imitating it, why not aim to transform it (as some artist are already doing)? As Christians we are not called to be of the world, but we are to be active in it, and our actions in our communities may greatly direct the way in which our culture is headed. Even Vladimir Lenin stated that the easiest way to change a culture is through its music.[30] If this is the case, we as Christians ought to play music to change our society for the better.

This brings up the question of what makes Christian music Christian? Some might say that the lyrics must speak of God or Christ directly, but this certainly cannot be all there is to it. If it were, then love songs by Michael W. Smith and Steven Curtis Chapman would have to be rejected on the grounds that they are not directly about God. Some might say that it is not a question of the lyrics, but rather the heart of the artist. If this is the case, then an artist who claims to be a Christians but doesn't play "CCM friendly" songs should also have his or her music considered to be Christian. This brings up several other questions. What do we do with artists who claim to be Christians, but who deny Christ by their lifestyles? What about Christians who say things that are false in their lyrics, even if by accident? What do we do with artists who are not Christians, but still have an element of truth in their music? How is it to be classified? We must conclude, then, that Christian music may not be considered as such based solely on the life and claims of the artists, or on the basis of whether the lyrics speak openly

---

[28] For additional information on themes in Rock music, consult Jim Curtis, *Rock Eras: Interpretations of Music and Society, 1954-1984*, (Bowling Green; OH: Bowling Green State University Popular Press, 1987) and James F. Harris, *Philosophy at 33 1/3 rpm: Themes of Classic Rock Music*, (Chicago: Open Court, 1993).

[29] Schafer, 76.

about God. This being the case, what then should we consider to be Christian? It is in answer to this that I would like to discuss a solution as to how we as believers should view Rock, and how we should relate to the culture musically.[31]

If truth is a characteristic of God, and if all truth is God's truth, then anything that is true is of God. This is precisely why we must not limit what is considered to be Christian on the basis of whether or not the name of Jesus is used in the art. Rather, we should speak *Christianly* of war, love, religion, education, growing up, learning to drive, finding fulfillment and meaning in life, and about the world around us including the state that it is in (fallen). When Christians do not want to sing about depression, it appears as though they are saying that Christians do not become depressed. If this is true, why are books written about depression for Christians? Christians have it in their minds that we are to be constantly happy, and they want to portray only the best aspects of life to the world around them. The truth, however, is that becoming a Christian does not eliminate problems. Rather, it allows one to face those problems with God by their side. The world is in a fallen state, and when we do not portray it that way as Christians, then we are not portraying the truth. If we are not portraying truth, then what we are portraying is not of God. Likewise, if Rock is a search for fulfillment, then we must also portray redemption as a theme in our music; all the while showing the beauty of truth.

As Christians we should be critical of what the world does in a way that is still forgiving, but we should not imitate it if we do not approve of it (speaking of the genre); to do so only brings reproach upon the Church and causes us to appear hypocritical. Instead, we should take note that the world has a fallen and distorted view of reality. We should, then, truthfully portray

---

[30] *Hells Bells* and *Music to Die For*.

[31] One book that gives spiritual lessons for both Secular and Contemporary Christian songs is Tim and Patty Atkins, *Music Worth Talking About: A Guide for Youth Leaders*, (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 1995). I do not

that reality in what we do, only doing it in such a way that it leads the listeners to the Father. Only He brings fulfillment to the quest of life. Let us now look at two examples that demonstrate how truthfully portraying reality, while pointing to God at the same time, may be done.

Peace on Earth

> Heaven on Earth/ We need it now/ I'm sick of all this/ Hanging around/ Sick of Sorrow/ Sick of pain/ Sick of hearing again and again/ That there's gonna be/ Peace on Earth/ Where I grew up/ There weren't many trees/ Where there was we'd tear them down/ And use them on our enemies/ They say that what you mock/ Will surely overtake you/ And you become the monster/ So the monster will not break you/ It's already gone too far/ Who said that if you go in hard/ You won't get hurt/ Jesus could you take the time/ To throw a drowning man a line/ Peace on Earth/ Tell the ones who hear no sound/ Whose sons are living in the ground/ Peace on Earth/ No whos or whys/ No-one cries like a mother cries/ For Peace on Earth/ She never got to say goodbye/ To see the colour in his eyes/ Now he's in the dirt/ That's peace on Earth/ They're reading names out over the radio/ All the folks the rest of us won't get to know/ Sean and Julia, Gareth, Ann and Breda/ Their lives are bigger, than any big idea/ Jesus can you take the time/ To throw a drowning man a line/ Peace on Earth/ To tell the ones who hear no sound/ Whose sons are living in the ground/ Peace on Earth/ Jesus this song you wrote/ The words are sticking in my throat/ Peace on Earth/ Hear it every Christmas time/ But hope and history won't rhyme/ So what's it worth?/ This Peace on Earth/ Peace on Earth/ Peace on Earth/ Peace on Earth[32]

Perfect World

> Some believe this world is bound to get much better/ They think utopia is just around the bend/ They'd like humanity to come up with the answers/ So they can keep their heads safely buried in the sand/ This is my Father's world and He can fix it/ Our hopeless band-aids are all counterfeit/ In a perfect world God's throne will come/ In a perfect world-In a perfect world/ In a perfect world ruled by His Son/ In a perfect world-In a perfect world/ Some still worship Mother Nature in her glory/ They do a good thing when they stand up for her right/ But Mother Nature has a Father in the heavens/ And His creation went astray, but never left His sight/ The old will pass away and bring a new birth/ A whole new heaven and a new earth/ Kingdom come/ His will be done/ On the Earth/ As it is in heaven/ Till we come to where there is no night/ And the Lord Himself will be our light[33]

---

agree with all of the interpretations of the songs in the book, but it does at least attempt to bridge the gap between Secular and Contemporary Christian art.

[32] Music by U2, Lyrics by Bono, PolyGram International Music Publishing B.V. except Blue Mountain Music Ltd (UK), Mother Music (Irl.) c 2000 Universal International Music B.V., exclusively licensed to Interscope Records in the U.S.A.

[33] C 2003 INPOP RECORDS.

The first example is a song by U2 that deals with the struggle to find peace in life, and states that those who have died have more peace then those living do, but it is also a call to Jesus, asking Him to come and bring peace, something that has not been seen consistently throughout history. This song describes injustice, and it is true. The interesting thing is that this song, considered to be a secular one, shares with the listener the world's view of peace, which is that it doesn't exist. In doing this, the song still points to Christ. The second song, by Petra, is considered a Contemporary Christian song. It speaks truthfully of the world and gives an answer to the question raised by U2. This song teaches that God will redeem the whole of His creation, not just some of it. It is also an example of how a Christian song may speak truthfully about the world, to the world. Petra's song is a harder Rock song than the previous example. This shows that, contrary to certain ideas that have already been discussed, religious lyrics set to Rock music can present the legitimate Gospel, and can do so in a way that the world can relate to.

The Christian faith is to be characterized by love, and as Christians we are to love the world and reach out to it, sharing with whomever possible the hope we have found. Instead of condemning Rock music as a genre on the whole, let us take the themes and ideas of Rock music and redirect them to the Truth. Instead of singing love songs in which love is equated with lust and physical passion, let us sing about pure love without neglecting the physical, but with an emphasis on the moral. Let us sing songs about poverty, abortion, rape, and murder, but let us do it in a way that portrays them for what they really are—distortions of the truth. This may be in stark contrast to the majority of songs dealing with these issues, but art produced for moral rather than immoral purposes is "better" art.

Let us step out into the culture and begin to change society, not by shoving the gospel down the throats of listeners, but by helping to shape their ideas about morality, ethics, and

beauty (beauty being truth), in a way that points them back to the Creator.[34] Let us not become dualists, who separate from the world and then imitate it. Let us send our best out into the world to take positions of leadership, where they may change and reshape it. God is in the process of redeeming all of His creation, Rock included. Let us not condemn what God can renew, but let us use it for his glory. In conclusion, "Rather than condemning rock, God's people should be in the position of encouraging what is good, worthy, and true in popular music. Where wrongs have been committed, where error is practiced, we need a vigorous demonstration of the truth. Rather than fettering or shackling our Christian artists, we must encourage them to higher achievement. For the Christian community and the world at large desperately need the creativity, enthusiasm, courage, and vision Christian artists can bring."[35]

---

[34] I am not suggesting that there is not a place for Gospel music. There is. Christians should write and sing Christian songs that teach us about our faith and help us to better love and worship God. However, "Christian" should be a genre of music not a subculture for music. Rather than having Christian Rock, and Christian Country, etc., we should have Christians who sing Rock and Country songs that people can relate to on a practical level, and which points to truth in a way that is latent with Christian belief. Dualism is not the answer to music for Christians, but rather redemption of music is the answer. Christian music as a genre needs to be seen differently than Christian music as an alternative to another form of music. This is also not to say that someone cannot write Christian songs that teach us about doctrine in a way that does not sound like "gospel." Likewise, it is not to say that Christians should sing doctrinal songs which are musically inferior to other styles. I believe that Christian music should focus as much on the sound as on the message, because God deserves our best, and we should give it to Him in all of our efforts. Christians should lead the culture in this way rather than follow it.

[35] Lawhead, 136.

DID "GOD GIVE ROCK AND ROLL TO YOU?"

Studying the Origins of Christian Rock

This teaching sets out to prove that Rock and Roll came from one source and one source alone: the devil. So if you do not intend to read this through with an open and teachable spirit, please do not proceed any further.

"Rock has always been the devil's music, you can't convince me that it isn't." --David Bowie; *Rolling Stone Mag.*, Feb 12, 1976, p. 83

First, let's take a look at the origin and the intent behind secular Rock and Roll, and then we will examine Christian Rock.

[1]The term "Rock and Roll" means *fornication.* This term was first used on radio by DJ Alan Freed in 1951, and at that time he was referring to Rhythm and Blues when he called it "Rock and Roll." He got the term from The Dominoes song "Sixty Minute Man," which describes fornicating with women:

[2]"I rock em', roll em' all night long. I'm a sixty minute man."

[3]In addition to the name, the music itself derived from ancient demonic sex rituals. In Egypt, the temple rituals of ancient Babylon used such music in orgies and devil worship.

Then in Africa, the music was used in voodoo/sex rituals. It came to America via slaves, and in New Orleans, people gathered to watch these slaves dance in the "Place Congo." Their entire body would gyrate to the sound.

[4]"And whether we're speaking historically, or musicologically, the fundamental riffs, licks, bass figures, and drum rhythms that make rock and roll *rock* can ultimately be traced back to African music of a primarily spiritual or ritual nature.

"In a sense, rock and roll is a kind of 'voodoo,' rooted in a vigorous tradition of celebrating nature and spirit that's far removed from the sober patriarchal values..."--Robert Palmer

[5]From its voodoo roots, the music we now call Rock then took the form of Jazz, which comes from a defunct word: *Jass,* meaning, "the sexual act." Jazz music was used in brothels.

After that, it developed into Blues, and finally, Rock and Roll.

Rock musicians today testify that Rock is about sex and drugs. Here are a few of their quotes:

[6]"I've always thought that the main ingredients in rock are sex, really good stage shows and really sassy music, Sex and sass, I think that's where it's at." --Debbie Harry of *Blondie*

"Rock n' roll is 99% sex." --John Oats, formerly of *Hall and Oats*

"I'm in rock music for the sex and narcotics." --Glenn Frey of *The Eagles*

Rock=Rebellion

From the gyrating, sexual moves of Elvis Presley as he made love to his audience through his music (they nicknamed him Elvis the Pelvis), to the rebellion introduced to the younger generation by the Beatles (who incidentally promoted the Illuminati/free masonry, satanism, sun worship and drugs in their music while John Lennon blasphemously declared they were more popular than Jesus Christ), Rock and Roll first originated with one intent at its roots: rebellion. Rebellion against the norm—against society's standard of right and wrong, against governing authorities, against parental control exerted over children through a God-given right, and most of all, against God Himself.

1Sa 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.

Eze 20:38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

Pro 17:11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

Psa 78:8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

When rebellion is embraced through exposure to Rock and Roll's theme of rebellion, then its listeners are programmed to think, believe, act and develop a character/nature contrary to conformity and obedience. If they are preprogrammed not to follow the rules imposed on them by society, institutions, or their parents, then how shall they follow the rules imposed on them by God? The Lord commands us to "train up a child in the way that he should go" (Proverbs 22:6). But allowing him to listen to the rebellious message of Rock and Roll will surely interfere with this godly tutorage.

Just listen to what they are teaching our children:

[7]Pink Floyd sang, "We don't need no education."

[8]AC/DC spewed, "You can stick your nine to five living and your collar and your tie. Stick your moral standards cuz it's all a dirty lie. Stick your golden

handshake, stick your silly rules. And all the other %*# that they teach the kids in school...cuz I ain't no fool. Gonna be a rock n' roll singer. Gonna be a rock n' roll star!"

[9]Alice Cooper bellowed, "School's out for Summer. School's out forever. School's been blown to pieces!"

> 1Pe 2:13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;
>
> 1Pe 2:14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.
>
> 1Pe 2:15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:
>
> Rom 13:1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers {governing authorities}. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.
>
> Rom 13:2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.
>
> Rom 13:3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

[10]Suicidal Tendencies gloated, "I saw your mommy and your mommy's dead. I saw her lying in a pool of red. I think it's the greatest thing I'll ever see. Your dead mommy lying in front of me!"

> Pro 20:20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
>
> Pro 30:11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
>
> Pro 30:12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.
>
> Pro 30:17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
>
> Eph 6:1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
>
> Eph 6:2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
>
> Eph 6:3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

[11]Black Sabbath never sought to hide the awful truth of where Rock and Roll originated. One of their album covers blatantly admitted: *"WE SOLD OUR SOUL FOR ROCK N' ROLL"* and featured the satanic lightning bolt. Later, we will examine the meaning of this statement in greater detail.

[12]Ozzy Osbourne will tell you just who he serves in his song *You Can't Kill Rock and Roll.* He sings, "Leave me alone, don't want your promises no more. Cuz Rock and Roll is my religion and my Law."

From Rock and Roll stems all other forms of satanic music such as Heavy Metal, Death Metal, Alternative, Punk Rock, Gothic, Dark Wave, Acid House, Industrial, etc.

Death Metal—the name says it all—is a performance of fast, frenzied voodoo rhythms and distorted vocal effects that mimic demonic voices like those found in the movie The Exorcist. Like gothic bands, death metal members frequently dress in black clothing and sing of death, darkness and doom. I once owned a tape of a "Christian" death metal band. They sang about the book of Isaiah and other bible references, but their vocal effects sounded like Satan himself was doing the singing.

Acid House/Techno bands also adapt tribal beats similar to those of sexual voodoo rituals, while singing of drugs and sex. The beat of the music entices its followers to dance provocatively while under the influence of drugs. The name acid house should give you a clue: it is named for a hallucinogenic drug LSD (nicknamed *acid,* or *Lucy*—as in *Lucy in the Sky With Diamonds* by the Beatles). Interestingly enough, the word for *sorceries* in Revelation 9:21/18:23 is the same word used for drugs: pharmakeia (compare pharmacy). Many witchcraft/voodoo recipes call for the use of drugs in order to open oneself up to the spirit realm of demons and grant supernatural power as a result of this contact with the spirit world.

Industrial music is a blend of metal and techno, often combined with sound samples from movies, music, etc. It is abrasive, at times repetitive, hypnotic and weird. The beats carry the same affect as the Acid House/Techno music.

Rave music and rave parties center around synthetic drugs such as ecstasy, which when taken along with the music, allow its participants to feel the vibrations of the beat coursing through their body to give them an ecstatic sexual rush; thus the name *ecstasy.*

Alternative music is a by-product of the "New Wave" movement, when electronic keyboards and cross gender/bisexual/homosexual musicians arrived on the scene, such as Boy George from the Culture Club (who dressed and looked like a woman with makeup, long hair, feminine clothing) and Annie Lenox from the Eurythmics (who dressed boyish in a three piece suit and extremely short buzz cut, even sporting a mustache in one of her videos).

But the same can be said of Christian rock artists, who have broken God's commands concerning clothing of the opposite sex. For instance, glam rock bands such as Stryper and others wore makeup and dressed in feminine silky pantsuits. Women in today's hardcore/punk rock bands dress boyish and sing in low, gutteral growls.

Deu 22:5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a

man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

1Co 6:9, 10 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor **effeminate,** nor **abusers of themselves with mankind** {sodomites}... shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Let it be known that many, many rock artists are gay or bisexual. I've seen famous musicians on stage passionately kissing their band members of the same sex. What kind of idea does this plant in the minds of their captive audience? And should it not be obvious to a so-called "Christian" rock artist that resembling these rock stars is an abomination?

After New Wave and it's homosexual agenda were ushered in, Alternative music emerged. It is a sort of melting pot of New Wave and Rock. It used to be referred to as music on the "cutting edge--" an alternative to everything else, I suppose. Today it includes many types of music all rolled into one. But the same themes are prevalent in alternative music: sex, drugs, rebellion, witchcraft, etc.

Punk Rock is another form of obvious rebellion against the norm. Many bands like the now defunct Sex Pistols use heavy drugs such as heroin, dye their hair outlandish colors or sport mohawks, etc., and wear black attire similar to that of bondage gear, with handcuffs, thick leather studded belts, etc. (such as sado-masochists wear). Multi-body piercings and tattoos are another look associated with Punk Rock. The music is usually fast, frenzied, and brazen. It screams of anarchy (no government), rebellion from the norm, suicide, sex, drugs--even hatred against God--and is loaded with plenty of four letter words.

The Sex Pistols, as perverted as their name suggests, screamed,
[13]"I am an antichrist, I am an anarchist."

1Jn 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

Syd Vicious, a singer from the Sex Pistols, used to cut himself with razors. Other punk rockers have been known to do the same. In the Bible, such acts are associated with paganism and demonic possession:

1Ki 18:26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

1Ki 18:28 And they cried aloud, and **cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.**

Mar 5:2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

Mar 5:3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

Mar 5:4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

Mar 5:5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, **and cutting himself with stones.**

Such acts only tell us of the spirit that is behind this music.

[14]A female singer from the punk band Crass hissed blasphemies against Jesus on the cross in one of their songs, addressing him by all of his holy names while violently degrading his Lordship. Before I became a Christian, I was so spooked by the song that I had to turn it off.

I once heard a "Christian" Punk Rock band play a rendition of "I Have Decided To Follow Jesus." It was sang in such a mocking way, with an obnoxious sound at the end that made me think this band was really portraying Jesus as disgusting. Christian punk rock? I think not!

And now we move on to Gothic music, which used to be my all time favorite before I was saved. Gothic is all about spiritual darkness. The music embraces themes such as death, doom, depression, Hell, demons, witchcraft/satanism, homosexuality, vampires, sex and drugs. Its followers wear black attire, sometimes eerie face paint to give the impression of a zombie, or black lipstick, black nail polish, etc., portraying darkness. Since Satan is the prince of darkness, it is obvious that Gothic music clearly represents him.

[15]Peter Murphy, formerly of Bauhaus (a gothic band), chanted The Lord's Prayer backwards in Latin on one of his albums until you could feel the evil he conjured manifest itself in the dark music. Friends of his that were present when he chanted this prayer said they all ran out of the room because of the evil.

[16]Andrew Eldritch, formerly of The Sisters of Mercy, another Gothic band, confessed that "a devil in a black dress watches over" him in his song, *The Temple of Love.*

Marilyn Manson proudly and openly confesses his worship of Satan, publicly declaring to audiences that he is a satanist, and blasphemously attacking Christ and Christians. He is actually a prominent member of the bonafide Church of Satan. He dresses like a transvestite corpse dug up from the grave. His followers mimic him in heavy black, distorted makeup and gothic garb, some just as happy as he is to admit they worship the devil.

After being saved, I was excited to find "Christian Gothic," but there can be no such thing:

1Th 5:5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: **we are not of the night, nor of darkness.**

Psa 100:1 Make a **joyful** noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

Some would argue that the psalmist also declared we should make a *solemn* sound:

> Psa 92:3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound

Clearly, he was not referring to gloomy, morose music. By *solemn*, he meant a *"machination, meditation, murmering sound, prob. similar to the modern "affettuoso."* (Brown Driver Briggs Lexicon/Strong's Concordance). It did not mean "make a *morbid* sound" to mimic the gates of hell!

The following photo is a picture of the "Christian" Gothic band *Virgin Black*. Just the name alone is blasphemous, but take a look at them! Is this a representation of the children of light, or of the children of darkness? Whose image do they bear; Christ's or Satans? You decide...

> Rom 8:29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the **image of his Son,** that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

Abstain from all appearance of evil. (1Thessalonians 5:22)

photographer unknown

Rock=Mental/Spiritual Manipulation

I have heard direct quotes from popular band members who claim they have power over their audience to make them think or behave a certain way. This is just one example:

> [17]"I can explain everything better through music. YOU HYPNOTIZE PEOPLE... And when

you get people at their weakest point you can preach into the subconscious what we want to say. That's why the name "electric church' flashes in and out." --Jimi Hendrix

I don't doubt this in the least, and though this power is obtained by audible messages in the straightforward lyrics of the music, it can also be obtained by implanting subliminal messages that its listeners perceive below the threshold of their conscious mind.

Rock Music has been proven to contain backwards and/or subliminal messages for the purpose of mind control/brainwashing. [18]One such example can be found in the popular song Stairway to Heaven by Led Zeppelin. When played backwards, the song states something to the affect of: "Satan holds the key."

Popular occultists such as Aleister Crowley, the world renown black magician/satanist, and artist Salvador Dali, encouraged practicing backwards writing and/or sleep deprivation in order to achieve an altered state of consciousness.

[19]One time, before I accepted Jesus into my heart and was saved, I was listening to a song by Fields of the Nephilim. I had heard it many times, but this time, I had the headphones on and was just about fallen asleep when I heard a voice deep in one of the layered background tracks say, "Satan will give you power." I was shocked. I had never heard this before, but as I was drifting off to sleep, and therefore in another state of mental awareness (the state right before sleep), I detected the subliminal message from the band. I have since discovered that the band members are, in fact, satanic witches, as their website certainly proves. They apparently named their band after a myth deriving from incorrect biblical interpretation which claims the Nephilim, or *giants* in Genesis, were fallen angels that procreated with women of the earth to form demigods. Clearly, they honor their master Satan, [20]even making reference to him by his biblical name, "Leviathan," the great serpent.

Another time, after being saved, I was at a family get together where my cousin was playing some sort of Rap/Acid House music. In one of the layered background tracks, underneath all of the other lyrics, was a voice shouting, "Satan! Satan! Satan!" over and over again.

It is interesting to note that many, if not most, rock songs have spiritual connotations in them. That is because the devil is a spirit, and he also knows the Bible quite well. In fact, he quoted it to Jesus while tempting him in the wilderness. Jesus then had to "rightly divide the Word," by quoting scripture back to him that was correctly applied to the situation at hand. If you listen to rock songs, you will hear words such as "soul/spirit, eternal/eternity, Lord, Jesus, salvation, save," etc. Mankind is an eternal being. We are all born into the world with a god consciousness. But many have exchanged the truth of God for a lie (Romans 1:25), and that is why we hear spiritual elements in their music, because they have a form of godliness in their lyrics—a form of the divine—yet they deny the true power thereof (2Timothy 3:5). Some would argue, "Well, I don't listen to

the lyrics anyway, I just enjoy the music." But the music itself is also corrupt, and comes from the angel of music, Lucifer.

Satan: Angel of Music
Will "the Piper lead you to reason?"

[21]In their song *Stairway to Heaven,* the band Led Zeppelin states that "The piper will lead us to reason." This same song, as I showed earlier, has a backwards praise message for Satan in it. Witches/satanists identify Satan as the sexual goat god Pan, who can sometimes be seen playing a pan flute in occultic imagery. The Bible says this in Leviticus:

> Lev 17:7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto **devils**, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

The word *devils* in this scripture translates in the Hebrew to:

[22]**H8163**

שָׂעִיר שָׂעַר v

śâ'îyr śâ'ir

saw-eer', saw-eer'

From H8175; *shaggy*; as noun, a *he goat*; by analogy a *faun:* - devil, goat, hairy, kid, rough, satyr.

This definition is a perfect description of Pan.

But now let's look at Satan's (Pan's) association with the pipe and music in general.

When God created Lucifer, he was a beautiful angel with tabrets and **pipes** (musical instruments) built into his garment.

> Eze 28:13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy **tabrets** and of thy **pipes** was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
>
> Eze 28:14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Some would argue that this verse of scripture is referring to a man, the king of Tyrus, and not to Lucifer. However, it has a dual meaning. In the natural, it is referring to the king, who was lifted up with pride, and so the scripture uses

symbolism to show God gave him much wealth and now would cast him down, as the prophet foretold. Yet, we know the king of Tyrus was never in the garden of Eden, because there were only two people in the garden: Adam and Eve, and after they sinned, God banished them from entering back in, putting an angel at the entrance to guard it. Lucifer, on the other hand, was in the Garden, because he is an angel, and the angels were present there with God. This passage of scripture says he was "the anointed cherub that covereth." We know he had tabrets and pipes built into him, and so he was created as a musical angel. The following scripture again talks of his musical instruments (the noise of his viols), and this time it addresses him by his angelic name:

> Isa 14:11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the **noise of thy viols:** the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
>
> Isa 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

As is the case with mankind, God created Lucifer and the other angels with a free will choice to do good or evil. Lucifer chose evil. He became lifted up with pride and decided he wanted to be like God. He rebelled against his Most High Creator, and as a result, he was cast down to earth. He then became Satan, meaning: adversary. A third of the angels also chose to sin, and they became demons. Now as scripture points out, Lucifer was the "anointed cherub." He had an anointing in heaven, and he still has an anointing on earth, though now it has changed from pure and holy to wicked and profane. The musical gift he was endowed with is still there, but now it is corrupt. In the Bible, [23]*anointing* refers to *a spiritual endowment* or *outspreading,* a *consecration,* and a supernatural ability. Kings and priests were anointed with oil, which was symbolic of the Holy Spirit being poured upon them.

When people praise God, His Holy Spirit indwells their praises. As God's saints worship Him in the beauty of holiness, His presence actually comes down to dwell in the praises. Scripture tells us,

> Psa 22:3 But thou art holy, **O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.**
>
> 2Ch 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that **then the house was filled with a cloud,** even the house of the LORD;
>
> 2Ch 5:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: **for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.**

The same can be said of Satan, the anointed cherub. He is still an angel

possessing supernatural ability, (the Bible says he performs lying signs and wonders; 2Thessalonians 2:9), and he still has an anointing, though as I explained, it is now corrupt. He also inhabits the praises of his people.

As a former musician, I can testify that when I performed music, there was a certain bond that my band members and I shared. We would all be "tuning" with one another. What I mean is, we would all share some spiritual anointing that would take over the music and all of us would be in sync, yet it was almost effortless as we just meshed together into one big harmonious hum. Each of us would be playing something, sometimes impromptu as we added our own personal touch to the song, and yet everything fit together and it was as if we were in another spiritual dimension—on another plane of existence. We were! Satan was inhabiting the music, anointing us with the supernatural power to perform it. We were all tuned in to him, and so as a result, we were all tuned in to one another. I know that many rock musicians have also experienced this. And I've also heard it in their music, as they went into an impromptu instrumental break during the song--a spiritual conjuring of wave after wave of power. Witches refer to it as "raising a cone of power." It is fusion with darkness.

[24]"When the Siberian shaman gets ready to go into his trance, all the villagers get together... and play whatever instruments they have to send him off... It was the same way with The Doors when we played in concert... I think that our drug experience let us get into it quicker.... It was like Jim [Morrison] was an electric shaman and we were the electric shaman's band, pounding away behind him. Sometimes he wouldn't feel like getting into the state, but the band would keep on pounding and pounding, and little by little it would take him over. God, I could send an electric shock through him with the organ. John could do it with his drumbeats." --*Doors* keyboardist Ray Manzarek, cited by Jerry Hopkins and Daniel Sugerman, No One Here Gets Out Alive, pp. 158-60).

An anointing, (or overspreading), is a spiritual covering. It is a *libation,* or *pouring out* of a spirit, whether holy or unholy. Notice what God says about an unholy spiritual anointing, or covering:

> Isa 30:1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that **cover with a covering, but not of my spirit,** that they may add sin to sin:

Remember, again, what God said about Lucifer the beautiful angel He created:

> Eze 28:14 Thou art the **anointed cherub that covereth:** and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Lucifer (Satan) is still the anointed cherub that covereth rock musicians today, but now his anointed covering is evil.

Why God Created Music

God created music to praise and glorify Him.

2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel **played before the LORD** on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

1Ch 15:16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

2Ch 7:6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, **which David the king had made to praise the LORD,** because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

2Ch 29:27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, **the song of the LORD began** also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

2Ch 30:21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests **praised the LORD day by day,** singing with loud instruments **unto the LORD.**

Psa 150:4 **Praise him** with the timbrel and dance: **praise him** with stringed instruments and organs.

Since God's music was intended solely to minister to him, it often invoked prophecy while it was being performed (1 Chronicles 25:1, 3). Also, it was used by David to rebuke an evil spirit the Lord had put upon Saul because of his disobedience (1 Samuel 16:14-16, 23). God's holy music generates peace, and is used to aid depression:

Isa 61:3 To give unto them...**the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.**

The opposite can be said about Rock music. It creates anxiety, unrest, angst, aggression and demonic oppression in its listeners. [25]Scientific studies have shown that a steady diet of Rock music negatively affected laboratory mice, and even killed plants (as opposed to aiding them in growth through more peaceful music such as Classical music). Wouldn't it be just like Satan to counterfeit God's music in order to poison people's souls?

So again, music was created by God, and intended to glorify Him, yet, just look at the performers who glorify themselves, strutting around, showing off their flesh, basking in the idolatrous praises of their fans.

The same goes for many of the so-called Christian rock artists, who dress to

draw attention to their bodies, dance around provocatively, and mimic the worldly persona of secular rock artists. I saw a music video not too long ago of a well-known Christian singer. She performed her whole song while sitting on a big bed--dressed in a tight fitting sweater. Her voice was sultry and seductive, and when she got up from the bed at the end of the video, she made an obscene gesture toward her body. She is not promoting holiness, but rather, whoredom!

> 1Ti 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in **modest apparel,** with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
>
> 1Ti 2:10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.
>
> 1Co 6:15 Know ye not that **your bodies are the members of Christ?** shall I then take the members of Christ, and **make them the members of an harlot?** God forbid.
>
> 1Co 6:19 What? know ye not that **your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost** which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?
>
> Rom 12:2 **And be not conformed to this world:** but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.
>
> 1Pe 1:14 As obedient children, **not fashioning {conforming} yourselves according to the former lusts** in your ignorance:
>
> 1Pe 1:15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation {conduct/lifestyle}.
>
> 1Th 5:22 Abstain from **all appearance of evil.**
>
> 2Co 6:17 Wherefore **come out from among them, and be ye separate,** saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

I have witnessed many of these Christian bands blend in with secular Rock (such as Six Pence None the Richer), offering no gospel message to their listeners, but only watered-down words that double as secular love songs. This is done, of course, so that they won't "offend" their audience (both Christian and *secular*), because to offend them would mean to lose fame and fortune. These musicians only prove the sacred scripture to be true:

> Mat 6:24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. **Ye cannot serve God and mammon** {wealth}.

[26]Third Day made this comment concerning worship music:

> "Worship has to come from the heart and be sincere, so we've been really wary about jumping on a 'worship music' bandwagon." (CCM, Sept. 1999)

That is what *Christian* music is intended for: to worship God! Are they implying that the reason they don't jump on the "worship music" bandwagon is because they don't sincerely worship from the heart with sincerity? As Christians, we are supposed to "come out from among them {the worldly people} and be separate," yet these Christian rock artists would rather blend in with the world and perform music like the world, rather than worshipful music that stands apart from the ungodly.

Also, some of these so-called Christian Rock artists, like the worldly musicians, are even influenced by occult symbolism and practices.

> Deu 18:10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire {for pagan sacrifice}, or that useth divination {fortune telling}, or an observer of times {astrology/horoscopes}, or an enchanter, or a witch,
>
> Deu 18:11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits {psychic channeler, medium}, or a wizard, or a necromancer.
>
> Deu 18:12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.
>
> Deu 18:13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

[27]One such example, though not the only one, is the rock band Third Day, who use occultic/satanic symbolism on some of their album covers. One cover displays an infinity (lazy eight) symbol, which signifies Lucifer's eternal victory, as well as reincarnation and karma. The other symbol, a winged disk, represents a demon deity and the omnipresence of the sun god, Ra. The disk is also said to be a sign used by the New World Order. Both of these satanic symbols are also found on the album covers of the secular rock band Journey.

Now, here are some shocking quotes I've found on the internet from popular Christian rock artists. Out of the abundance of the *heart,* the mouth speaks (Luke 6:45).

> [28]"Sometimes, being labeled a Christian band, we consider that a **negative**. . ." --Toby McKeehan, DC Talk; *USA Today*
>
> "Our goal has **always been** to be out there on a **mainstream** level,. . ." Toby McKeehan, DC Talk; *Billboard* Magazine, November 11, 1995)
>
> "Why isolate yourself? Your life isolates you enough. I'm isolated when I walk into a room and somebody says, She's a Christian and NOBODY OFFERS ME A JOINT and all the coke (cocaine) disappears. . ." --Amy Grant, from *Amy Grant*; Bob Millard;, New York, 1986, p. 169
>
> [29]"As a Christian I am not offended by artists like NIN." {stands for the satanically inspired band Nine Inch Nails, who sing blasphemous lyrics about God and Jesus while

intermingling them with fornication}
"I think I would get along very well with someone like Brad." {referring to Marilyn Manson, the antichrist singer who is literally a member of the real Church of Satan, and mocks and despises our Lord Jesus Christ } "I'm sure he is a normal person"--PLUMB singer.

"We've been through different stages in our lives as far as our Christianity goes. You know, we started this band with the sole purpose to praise and worship God. That was the point. We'd do an altar call at every show because that's what we knew..."
"Then we decide, "Let's just say something about our faith." We're not necessarily going to do an altar call at every show, but let's just say something. Then you just get to the point where you realize, this just doesn't work. We don't want to be viewed as this **cheesy Christian band**; we want to be **viewed as a real band.**" --Brandon Rike of Dead Poetic; *Hard Metal Magazine,* July/August 2006

Christian Rock Created By Satanists

I have some news to tell you that might surprise you. [30]I heard the testimony of John Todd, a former witch and Illuminati member, and former manager of a major record label that at the time was entitled *Zodiac Productions,* (now the name has changed) which he described as "the largest music conglomerate in the world." He explained that while he was manager of this record label, a coven would get together and cast a spell over the master recording, telling the demons to follow all records and eight track tapes that were cut from this master recording. Todd also said that after he left the record company, they began issuing a prerequisite that all bands, before signing a contract, become initiated witches. (By the way, did you know that Stevie Nicks and Elton John are witches?) Todd explained that rock music is planned by the satanic church in order to cast spells on people, and the music is laden with "witch words" that are purposely placed in the songs, and have a satanic meaning behind them. But when rock music was being rejected by the church, they paid a man named Chuck Smith to invent "Christian Rock," so that the witches could keep it in the church, and also so that they could get Christians (whom they couldn't cast spells on) to open themselves up to the demonic in the form of Christian Rock, thus casting spells on themselves.

Deu 7:26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, **lest thou be a cursed thing like it**: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

The above scripture is quite clear; bringing an abomination into your house causes you to become cursed like it.

Now consider this: putting the name of Jesus on something evil does not make it holy. Putting Jesus on a bottle of whiskey doesn't make whiskey "Christian." Putting Jesus on LSD doesn't make it "Christian acid." And putting his name on Rock music does not make it "Christian rock."

2Co 11:14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

2Co 11:15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

Satan is appearing as an angel of light—bringing rock music into the churches to get the young people to attend. Little do the churches know, they are making these new Christian converts twice the child of Hell—taking them out of evil while bringing them into evil disguised as good.

Okay, it's time to examine in further detail the [31]statement made by Black Sabbath on one of their album covers: "We Sold Our Soul For Rock N' Roll." Exactly what does this mean? Let's begin with Robert Johnson.

Robert Johnson, the [32]King of the Blues and the Father of Rock and Roll, reportedly sold his soul at the crossroads in Clarksdale, Mississippi so that he could have fame as a blues guitarist. He sang of this pact with the devil in his song, *Hellhound On My Trail.*

Friends that knew Johnson claimed that after he sold his soul, he changed from being one of the worst guitarists (who could only play a bunch of racket on the guitar) to being the best—in only a matter of months. One friend testified that he never saw Johnson practice, because he was like a built-in computer; the music was already there and he just had to play it. That is the same thing that many rock stars have said about their musical abilities--that they channel spirits (or demons) who write and perform all the songs for them. They are just "mediums" through which the spirits work. Statements such as these have been made by Jimmy Hendrix, David Lee Roth, Jim Morrison, and Mick Jagger, just to name a few.

[33]"We receive our songs by inspiration, like at a séance." (Keith Richards of The Rolling Stones; *Rolling Stone*, May 5, 1977, p. 55).

"When I hit the stage it's all of a sudden a 'magic' from somewhere that comes and the spirit just hits you, and you just lose control of yourself." (Michael Jackson, *Teen Beat:* A Tribute to Michael Jackson, Summer 1984, p. 27).

[34]Today, famous rock stars still admire Robert Johnson, and admit that they wish they could play the guitar as good as he did! The Rock and Roll Hall of Fame and Museum in Cleveland, Ohio, states that Johnson's songs "Are the bedrock upon which modern blues and rock and roll were built."

But Johnson isn't the only one who sang of his pact with the devil. I've seen

video footage of modern day rap artists who sing of the same thing—that they sold their souls for fame and fortune.

Satan is the prince of this world, as Jesus told us in John 12:31, and he also has been given power over the kingdoms of this world.

> Luk 4:5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him **all the kingdoms of the world** in a moment of time.
>
> Luk 4:6 And the devil said unto him, **All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.**
>
> Luk 4:7 **If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.**
>
> Luk 4:8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

But let's take a look at some other rock artists who support Satan.

The Rolling Stones were involved in a movie entitled *Lucifer Rising*. They also have an album entitled *Goat's Head Soup*. (The goat's head is a satanic symbol for the horned goat devil known as Pan, or Satan). [35]Jagger clearly shows his allegiance to Satan in the band's song, *Sympathy For The Devil*.

[36]The Eagles, in their song *Hotel California,* sing a grim story of a hotel where one "checks in but can never leave." There are many symbolic spiritual references in this song. One part in particular is a reference to Satan himself:

> "In the master's chambers, they gather for the feast. They stab it with their steely knives but they just can't kill ***the beast.***"

Interestingly enough, the satanic church in California, founded by satanist Anton LaVey, was a former hotel.

Anyone who has this old Eagles album in their possession can look on the back cover and see the Eagles standing there in the motel, with Anton LaVey himself looking down from the balcony (he's the bald headed guy). Or you can go on the internet and type in the words: "Eagles Hotel California Anton LaVey back cover" or something to that affect, and you will see it for yourself.

Aleister Crowley, whose calling card read 666 The Beast, was a famous satanist. He did atrocious things in his magic rituals, and condoned blood sacrifices as well. He was a 33rd degree freemason, which is one of the highest rankings.

Freemasons are *Luciferians* (they worship Lucifer/Satan), as can be proven by Albert Pike, who wrote their masonic handbook, *Morals and Dogma*. [37]Here in an excerpt from another book, Pike reveals that Masons do in fact, worship the fallen angel Lucifer:

"That which we must say to the ***CROWD*** is: we worship a god, but it is the god that one adores without superstition. To ***YOU*** Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the brethren of the 32nd, 31st and 30th degrees – the **MASONIC RELIGION** should be, by all of us initiates of the ***high*** degrees, maintained in the purity of the **LUCIFERIAN** doctrine. If Lucifer were not god, would Adonay (Jesus)... calumniate (spread false and harmful statements about) him?... **YES, LUCIFER IS GOD...**"*

*A.C. De La Rive, *La Femme et l'Enfant dans la Franc-Maçonnèrie Universelle* (page 588).

General Albert Pike, 33°

Though I cannot personally find this entire transcript online, I know it to be true, because I have read some of Pike's words in *Morals and Dogma,* and I am aware that the freemasons are trying to cover up these "secrets" that have been revealed to the public, referring to them as "lies." Most likely, they will attempt to dispose of any proof of their satanic organization.

Freemasons promote sun worship, they conduct satanic rituals, and if you come across their masonic upside down pentagram (visible on their lodges or on the back of members' cars sometimes, it is a symbol for Baphomet the horned goat god (Satan). The Freemasons are also affiliated with the Shriners and other such lodges. There is a secret behind them all that only certain members know—the certain members being the higher initiates.

But, let's get back to Crowley now. In one of his books, [38]Magick, Liber IV, he taught,

"Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the law. "

Simply put, this means, "Do what you will to do (or want to do)--this is the whole law."

LaVey himself agrees with this; it is the satanic creed. [39]He states that Satanism is simply doing whatever you want to do—gratifying all of your passions. The reason this creed is satanic is because Satan created it when he said "I will" as opposed to Jesus who said, "Not my will, Father, but *yours* be done." Here in the book of Isaiah, we see Satan's decrees of "I will" five times. Keep in mind that five is the number of a satanic pentagram.

> Isa 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
>
> Isa 14:13 For thou hast said in thine heart, **I will** ascend into heaven, **I will** exalt my throne above the stars of God: **I will** sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
>
> Isa 14:14 **I will** ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will** be like the most High.
>
> Isa 14:15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

Now, let's see how many rock stars admire Aleister Crowley and follow his teachings. The Beatles album *Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band* shows Aleister Crowley on the album cover along with the other people pictured there. The Beatles also reference Crowley's teachings and/or freemasonry in some of their videos I've watched on YouTube.

[40]Michael Jackson was a Crowley fan, and he practiced Crowley's occultism, keeping a special mirrored room in his house.

Led Zeppelin members were very involved in Crowley's teachings; one member even purchased the mansion (Boleskine) where Crowley once lived and performed his evil occult rituals. Zeppelin's songs are laden with satanic symbolism taken from Crowley's life works, and they don't seek to hide the truth that they are Satan's servants:

[41]"Let the music be your master, won't you heed the masters call? Oh Satan and man"
-- Led Zeppelin; *Houses of the Holy*

[42]Ozzy Osbourne sang of Crowley in his song, *Mr. Crowley.* Osbourne is also a satanist, and former member of Black Sabbath, who "sold their souls for rock n' roll."

[43]Alternative Glitter Rocker and homosexual David Bowie sang about Crowley in his song *Quicksand,* and made this comment in *NMC:*

[44]"My overriding interest was in Kabala and Crowleyism. That whole dark rather fearsome never-world of the wrong side of the brain."

[45]Ministry, the industrial metal band, digitally sampled Crowley's voice in their song *Golden Dawn,* and also made reference to the 69th chapter of his *Book of Lies* in another song. [46]The album was very satanic, and Ministry makes it clear that they oppose the God of the Bible; their music is filled with blasphemies against God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit. I attended one of their concerts before being saved, and the singer mocked Jesus dying on the cross, a goats head perched atop his microphone stand.

These are just a few of the rock stars that follow Crowley and support Satan.

What Christian Rock Did to Us:

The following testimonies are those of Christians formerly involved in "Christian Rock," who acknowledged the ungodly influence it had on them:

[47] "*Christian rock' music has probably been the biggest hindrance to my spiritual growth.*

When I first heard this kind of music, it really bothered my spirit. But then this music was brought into my church. The more I heard it, the less it bothered me. The less it bothered me, the more I listened to it.

It wasn't long before I was involved in secular rock music because I didn't see any difference. This music caused me to resist the Lord and hold parts of my life back from Him. I was not able to have a freedom to truly serve Him and be totally dedicated to Him until I was willing to give up this music."

--A Sixteen-Year-Old Student From Florida

"On September 2, 1989, I went to a 'Christian rock' concert. While I was there, I danced, screamed, and sang in ways that were displeasing to God. I have many contemporary Christian music tapes, and I find when I listen to them that *I get a rebellious spirit.*

I am so ashamed of the things that I did while under the influence of this music. I PLEAD with you to rid yourself of this bad influence."

--A Sixteen-Year-Old Student From Missouri

"I personally don't like 'Christian rock,' but at the cafe where I work as a waitress, they have been playing it. Since I have been working there I have had no desire to pray or read the Bible or to even get to know the Lord. I believe that since I have been listening to 'Christian rock' it has subconsciously affected my spiritual growth.

I have been on vacation for a week now and I have found that I desire to read my Bible and to pray since I have been away from 'Christian rock. ' "

--A Twenty-Three-Year-Old Student From Wisconsin

"I was following the Lord wholeheartedly until we switched churches and I was invited to the new youth group. I had a conviction against rock music, but as I was surrounded by it, my beliefs were corrupted. This music eventually led to rebellion and moral failures. The Lord has gained victory in my life now, but the music still brings on rebellion if I listen to it. Please get rid of this music and play melodious, harmonious music!"

--A Fifteen-Year-Old Student From Pennsylvania

"I am very intimate with music. I was brought up in a strict Christian home, but I rebelled and moved away from home. While in the world I got ,into dance and choreography. All was very sensuous!

The music we used was rock music, of course! After a while my body was so in tune with the music that it controlled me. After I gave my life back to God I was discouraged one particular day, so I turned on the local Christian radio station for some encouraging music. "Well, I don't remember one word except ,exalt.' All I know is that my sensuous feelings all came back with the beat and the spirit of the music. *I can now say there is no such thing as 'Christian rock,' and this type of music should not be in one's house, much less in God's holy house of worship!*"

--A Nineteen-Year-Old Student From Texas

"I have been struggling with a moral failure. After a time of defeat, I noticed that these devastating failures were coming after or during listening to 'soft rock' or 'Christian rock' music.

I now realize that I had seared my conscience in the area of music. The destructive rhythms bring a sensual awakening inside of me and this leads to a lessening of inhibitions. Since asking for God's forgiveness and healing, becoming accountable to my parents, and removing these evil influences, I have experienced amazing victory and freedom!

However, I still feel the danger in 'Christian rock' and its pull on my spirit. I wish every person would take this matter seriously because so much damage has been done to me. Consequences and scars remain that would have never happened if only I had been more alert to the dangers."

--A Twenty-Year-Old Student From Texas

"I need to give you my testimony on 'Christian rock' music. I am in a church where 'Christian rock' has come to be accepted and where we now have dances for the Senior High Youth Group.

At first, my listening was reluctant and I didn't like the metallic, hard sound, but I grew numb to it the more I listened. Even one of my friends told me it wouldn't sound so bad after I listened to it enough! That is blunt for you!

My dad REALLY didn't like this music and even told me that I needed to get rid of it. This was very hard. You know, this contemporary music is addictive. Many people can witness to this. Try taking rock away from one who's used to it and they go through withdrawal! I certainly did!

But when I purposed to remain under my father's authority, I threw the tapes away and you wouldn't believe the freedom I felt! It was like a heavy burden was lifted off my shoulders! I'm telling you, I never even knew I was in bondage!

I prayed that God would re-sensitize my spirit to discern the spirit of music. It did take a while but I'm a witness now of how rock music desensitizes a spirit. I'm free now, PRAISE THE LORD!!"

--A Seventeen-Year-Old Student From Ohio

"I began listening to 'Christian rock,' and shortly thereafter I began a fast, steady pace downhill. This eventually led me into a totally backslidden state.

I know that my own rebellion was the cause of my fall. However, 'Christian rock' entered into my life at a very crucial point and added fuel to the fire. I remember the specific day and the song I listened to first. I remember feeling rebellious — like I was going against what is considered acceptable by the standards of Godly people.

Within weeks, maybe months, a very apparent breakdown of my conscience, morality, and appearance was evident. As I stated before, within two years I had completely fallen away from the Lord.

Today I am serving the Lord, yet I still have a tremendously difficult time resisting the temptation of listening to the music of my past--Christian or secular. When I hear this music it causes me to reminisce fondly of my past, and I completely forget the darkness I was delivered from. This dismisses the love, forgiveness, and power of my Lord in my life.

I appeal to Church leaders today.... I plead with you to purge your churches, youth groups, and homes of rock and roll. Without going into further detail of my own life, it is my hope that the sins of my past can be used as a testimony for the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ.

I pray that the devastating results of rock music will be realized in the Church before it steals anymore of the souls of our youth."

--A Nineteen-Year-Old Student From California

My Testimony

Rock and Roll in all its forms was a way of life for me. Through its influence, I went from being an honor roll student who received outstanding awards in school to being a rebellious, promiscuous, gothic punk rocker who skipped school frequently, did drugs, and barely graduated. By listening to the music and mimicking the lifestyles of the bands (sex, drugs, and rock n' roll), I developed an alter-ego. I felt attractive, sexy, popular, powerful and tough. Eventually I formed a gothic-alternative band (I played keyboards and sang). Many times, the lyrics for my songs would come to me effortlessly, and when I played my keyboards, I could feel a power surging through me, helping me perform the music. One time, I felt something on top of my hands, pressing them down on the keys and doing all of the work for me. When I opened my mouth, an androgynous voice sang out of me—it sounded male, like a demonic spirit. I was channeling it through my music. Let it be known that I was also involved in the Occult at this time.

When I gave my heart to the Lord Jesus in March of 1993, I began to hear all of my favorite music with new ears. All of the bands I loved and idolized had satanic messages in them —one in particular even mentioned Satan upfront on one of the tapes I owned, but I had never heard it although I'd listened to that song over and over for a year or more. I started throwing my tapes and CDs out one by one, every time I heard something evil in them. Finally, I had no music left. I then prayed to God and asked Him about what kind of music He wanted me to listen to, telling Him, "Even if I have to listen to *Perry Como,* that's okay with me" (though I didn't even know what Perry Como's music sounded like, other than it was probably something I would not like since I was accustomed to such heavy music).

Not long after that, without knowing of my prayer to God, my bible study teacher's wife sent me a tape of Christian praise music. I put it into the cassette player and started laughing when I heard it. It sounded so light and flaky to me—like elevator music or something. I told God, "I know she means well, but surely there's got to be something **heavier** out there."

Since I did not like God's answer to my prayer, Satan then provided a strong delusion for me (2 Thessalonians 2:9-12); one of the guys at bible study handed me a tape of Christian Rock. I was thrilled to have something heavier to listen to, and I assumed God heard my request. After listening to bands like Petra, White Cross and others, I then discovered Christian Death Metal, Christian Alternative, Christian Punk Rock, and finally my favorite: Christian Gothic. But what I didn't realize was that Satan had control of me again through the music. I began to feel far away from God. I started dressing whorish (as I had in my old life before Christ), and was even mistaken for a prostitute on two separate occasions. I pierced my nose again and began wearing a painted leather and motorcycle boots once more, even though when I was first saved, that look suddenly felt wrong to me and I had previously abandoned it. I got a Christian tattoo, dyed my hair pink...(you get the point). But my life was cursed. Evil spirits tormented me as they had before I knew Jesus. I became confused and unable to hear as clear from God. I was depressed, and I couldn't discern anything in His Word anymore. **Also, I became sickened by praise and worship music to God—it literally made me feel *repulsed* to hear it.** I started craving all of the secular Gothic and Alternative music, even listening to it again, though it was laden with idolatry and satanism. I felt under a spell; en-tranced. I lost my light and ended up right back in the wicked world I came out of, even scraping marks in my flesh, which is a sign of demonic oppression or possession. That is when I cried out to God, and He showed me the evil of Christian Rock (when I finally had ears to hear what He'd been trying to tell me all along through different people, through anti-rock documentaries, through radio programs, etc). When I threw out all of my rock music and clothing associated with rebellion, people who knew me marveled at the positive change in me. One woman commented, "It's as if chains have fallen off of you." And she was right—the chains of darkness that had enslaved me were broken-- when I

turned to God and repented of Christian Rock music! All praise be to God! Thank you, Lord, for saving me from "Christian" Rock!

--Paula Gilbert

Now that we've examined the origins of Rock and Roll, and have learned of the satanic message behind it, let's evaluate the statement that the "Christian"-Rock band Petra made in one of their songs, claiming, [48]"God gave rock and roll to you... put it in the soul of everyone." Interestingly enough, the secular rock band KISS (meaning, [49]***Kings In Satanic Service***) also did a cover of this song. So did God give Rock and Roll to you--in the form of "Christian Rock?" The answer is a resounding NO!

2Co 11:13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

2Co 11:14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

2Co 11:15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

Mat 24:4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

Mat 24:5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

What Does God's Music Sound Like?

After all that's been said on the origin of rock music in all its various forms, and after hearing real-life testimonies concerning the consequences of so-called "Christian Rock," you might ask, "Then what does God's music sound like?"

Let it first be reiterated that when God created the beautiful angel Lucifer, he was made with musical instruments built into his garment. What were those instruments?

The Bible tells us he played "tabrets" and "pipes" and also "viols." (Ezekiel, 28:13/Isaiah 14:11,12)

[50]***Tabrets*** are described as small hand held drums, resembling a tambourine in frame with a membrane of skin stretched over it, and no bells. The skin is then hit with the hand, or struck with a stick, to make a rhythmic sound.

1Sa 18:6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with **tabrets**, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

Jer 31:4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt

again be adorned with thy **tabrets,** and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

I once owned a tabret as a child, and it did produce a hollow, drum-like sound when I played it.

[51]*Pipes* are described in the Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary as shepherd's pipes, or flutes. However, in the context of this passage concerning Lucifer's musical instruments, the word *pipes* translates as: *groove, socket, hole, cavity, settings* (Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon). When you look at woodwind instruments, they contain a socket or hole for blowing air into, causing the resonating sound.

[52]Now let's examine the instruments Lucifer played known as "viols." According to the Brown Driver Briggs Bible Lexicon, the word *viol* as it appears in the context of Isaiah 14 means,

H5035

נבל / נבל

nebel / nêbel

BDB Definition:

2) harp, lute, guitar, musical instrument

[53]In the Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, this same word as it is used in context translates to *a lyre*: psaltery, viol.

This instrument appears to have been made of strings.

Just think then, Lucifer was literally made with percussion,woodwind and also stringed instruments *in* him, rather than just carrying them around. He was walking music! From these three instruments mentioned, we see that God created him with the ability to make music, and also with the ability to create rhythm, which to me indicates that not all drums are "evil" in and of themselves. Though it's true Lucifer did not have a drum kit, he did resonate a drum-like sound. The question is, where do we draw the line when it comes to drums in holy music used for worshiping God? Some people like to abuse the scriptures in Psalms when the musically inclined David declared we should:

Psa 150:5 Praise him upon the **loud cymbals:** praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

Psa 150:6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

The "loud cymbals" here referred to a large set (two cymbals), that were hit together by hand. The "high sounding cymbals" referred to a set of small hand cymbals attached to the fingers.

Now although it is obvious that musical instruments have advanced and/or changed over time, we must remember not to incorporate anything unholy in their use, for to do so would be to corrupt the original intent of our Creator.

Because Lucifer had a drum-like instrument in him, do we then play the drums in an unholy fervor, making an ungodly racket for Jesus, incorporating fast, frenzied beats that incite fleshly lusts in its listeners, as well as feelings of aggressiveness and angst?

When I became a Christian, I tried praising God with my keyboards, performing the same eerie Gothic-Alternative-Rock music I'd played for years. A friend once commented something about its unholy sound, but I ignored it. The Holy Spirit began dealing with me, however, and so when I played this sort of music on my keyboards, I immediately felt a heaviness-a grief-- in my spirit. That is because the ungodly use of my musical instrument was grieving the Holy Spirit of God! When once I realized this, I attempted to play "holy" sounding music to the Lord, but I didn't know how to do it! I was so used to the dark sound, I had no idea how to play holy chords—not to mention I had demonic names and sounds programmed in the keyboards. So I ended up taking both of my keyboards outside, and my friend and I smashed them with a sledgehammer.

People today argue that instruments such as keyboards or drums are evil, but that does not appear to be the case to me. Keyboards are computers that have sounds of musical instruments programmed into them, such as piano sounds, flute sounds, horn sounds, drum sounds, etc. Drums are rhythm instruments, and one of their purposes is to keep time in music. Since God created tabrets (hand held drums), and condoned the use of flutes, stringed instruments, tambourines, horns, shofars, etc., it seems logical to me that He does not disapprove of keyboards and drums, providing they are used in a godly manner.

Psa 29:2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in **the beauty of holiness.**

Test the Spirits

When listening to a song, ask yourself, Is this the beauty of holiness? What kind of feeling does it produce in me? Does this music glorify God, or the flesh? Does it sound carnal or spiritual? Is it too close to the world's sound? Does it bring me peace, or unrest? Do I sense God's presence, or Satan's presence? And what fruit is this music bearing in my life?

©2009 Paula Gilbert/Sin Is A Choice Ministries/www.sinisachoice.com

1 forum.iranproud.com/how-did-rock-and-roll-get-its-t4099.html?s=b083114fd53fb113835dc69de6e01bf2&
2 *Sixty Minute Man;* William Ward; copyright unknown
3 *History of Rock Music;* Dr. Ruben Gonzalez; www.temcat.com/Chritian-Living/rockmusc.htm
4 *Rock & Roll: An Unruly History* by *Robert Palmer;* Harmony; September 19, 1995
5 *History of Rock Music;* Dr. Ruben Gonzalez; www.temcat.com/Chritian-Living/rockmusc.htm
6 *Rock and Roll Music Moves People* by Weyman Zelder
7 *We Don't Need No Education*; Pink Floyd and Roger Waters; copyright unknown
8 *Gonna Be A Rock and Roll Singer*; Bon Scott and AC/DC; copyright unknown
9 *School's Out;* Alice Cooper; copyright unknown
10 *I Saw Your Mommy;* Mike Muir and Suicidal Tendencies; copyright unknown
11 *We Sold Our Soul For Rock N' Roll;* Black Sabbath; copyright unknown
12 *You Can't Kill Rock and Roll;* Ozzy Osbourne; copyright unknown
13 *Anarchy in the U.K.*; Matlock/Cook/Jones/Rotten; copyright Warner/Chappell Music Inc.
14 *Reality Asylum*?; Crass; writer and copyright unknown
15 *Stigmata Martyr;* Peter Murphy/Bauhaus; copyright unknown
16 *Temple of Love;* Adams, Craig; Eldritch, Andrew; Sisters of Mercy, copyright unknown
17 Jimi Hendrix; *Life* magazine; October 3, 1969
18 *Stairway to Heaven;* Robert Plant; copyright unknown; Led Zeppelin
19 Fields of the Nephilim; unknown song from either *The Nephilim* or *Dawn Razor* CD
20 *Psychonaut*; writer unknown; Fields of the Nephilim; copyright unknown
21 *Stairway to Heaven;* Robert Plant; copyright unknown; Led Zeppelin
22 *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* (computer version--copyrights unknown: from E-Sword Bible Software; copyright 2008; Rick Meyers)
23 Translations for the words "anointed, anointing" in both Hebrew and Greek; *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* of the *Bible* (computer version--copyrights unknown: from E-Sword Bible Software; copyright 2008; Rick Meyers) ;
24 *The Curse of Demon Possessed Musicians;* writer/copyright unknown; www.jesus-is-savior.com/Evils in America/Rock-n-Roll/rock_curse.htm Jesus-is-Savior.com
25 *History of Rock Music* by Dr. Ruben Gonzalez; www.temcat.com/Chritian-Living/rockmusc.htm
26 *Christian Rock Exposed* by Terry Watkins, Th.D.; copyright 1995; Dial-the-Truth Ministries
27 *Christian Rock Exposed* by Terry Watkins, Th.D.; copyright 1995; Dial-the-Truth Ministries www.av1611.org/crock/crockex2.html;
28 *Christian Rock, Blessing or Blasphemy* by Terry Watkins; www.av1611.org/crock.html
29 *Hard Music Magazine Exposed by* **webmaster@psalm9416.com**; copyright unknown
30 *Illuminati-Rock Music and It's Relation to Christian Rock; Testimony of John Todd;* copyright unknown; youtube video; channel: etownoil98;http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=l6eANawhy2Y
31 *We Sold Our Soul For Rock N' Roll;* Black Sabbath; copyright unknown
32 *They Sold Their Souls For Rock N Roll* video documentary;Joseph M Schimmel; Good Fight Ministries; copyright 2004
33 The Curse of Demon Possessed Musicians; writer/copyright unknown; www.jesus-is-savior.com/Evils in America/Rock-n-Roll/rock_curse.htm; Jesus-is-savior.com
34 *They Sold Their Souls For Rock N Roll* video documentary;Joseph M Schimmel; Good Fight Ministries; copyright 2004
35 *Sympathy for the Devil;* Mick Jagger/Keith Richards; Rolling Stones; copyright unknown
36 *Hotel California;* The Eagles; writer unknown; copyright 1976/1990; Elektra/Wea
37 *Albert Pike: All Dogma No Morals - Lucifer, According to Pike is god;* Liberty for Life Association; *copyright 2006*
38 *Magick: Liber ABA, Vol. 4* by Aleister Crowley, Mary Desti, Hymenaeus Beta, Leila Waddell, *Hymenaeus Beta; Red Wheel/Weiser;* Pub. Date: January 1998
39 *Hell's Bells 2: The Power and Spirit of Popular Music;* Eric Holmberg; copyright Jan 2004; The Apologetics Group
40 *They Sold Their Souls For Rock N Roll* video documentary;Joseph M Schimmel; Good Fight Ministries; copyright 2004
41 *Houses of the Holy;* writer/copyright unknown; Led Zeppelin; from *Houses of the Holy*
42 *Mr. Crowley;* Ozzy Osbourne?; from *Blizzard of Oz*, Ozzy Osbourne, copyright unknown
43 *Quicksand;* David Bowie; from *Hunky Dory;* copyright unknown
44 *They Sold Their Souls For Rock N Roll* video documentary;Joseph M Schimmel; Good Fight Ministries; copyright 2004
45 *Aleister Crowley's Influence in Music;* Jesus-is-Savior.com; writer/copyright unknown; Amazon book review (www.amazon.com/gp/cdp/member-reviews/AHBKZ0I5CS5PX?ie=UTF8&display=public&sort_by=MostRecentReview&page=2); (writer unknown) on *The Book of Lies* by Aleister Crowley; copyright June 1986; Weiser Books
46 *Psalm 69: The Way to Succeed and The Way to Suck Eggs;* writer/copyright unknown; Ministry *Golden Dawn* from The Land of Rape and Honey; writer/copyright unknown; Ministry
47 *Testimonies of Young People and Christian Rock*; Dial-the-Truth Ministries; copyright 1995;

www.av1611.org/crock/crockids.html

48 *God Gave Rock and Roll to You;* Russ Ballard; copyright unknown; from Petra *Beat the System;* 1984; StarSong Records/A&M Records

49 *Illuminati-Rock Music and It's Relation to Christian Rock; Testimony of John Todd;* copyright unknown; youtube video; channel: etownoil98;http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=l6eANawhy2Y

50 Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary; copyright 1963, 1964, 1967 by Zondervan Publishing House; #H8596; from reference #8608, meaning: to *drum;* Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament/ Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible (computer version—copyrights unknown: from E-Sword Bible Software; copyright 2008; Rick Meyers)

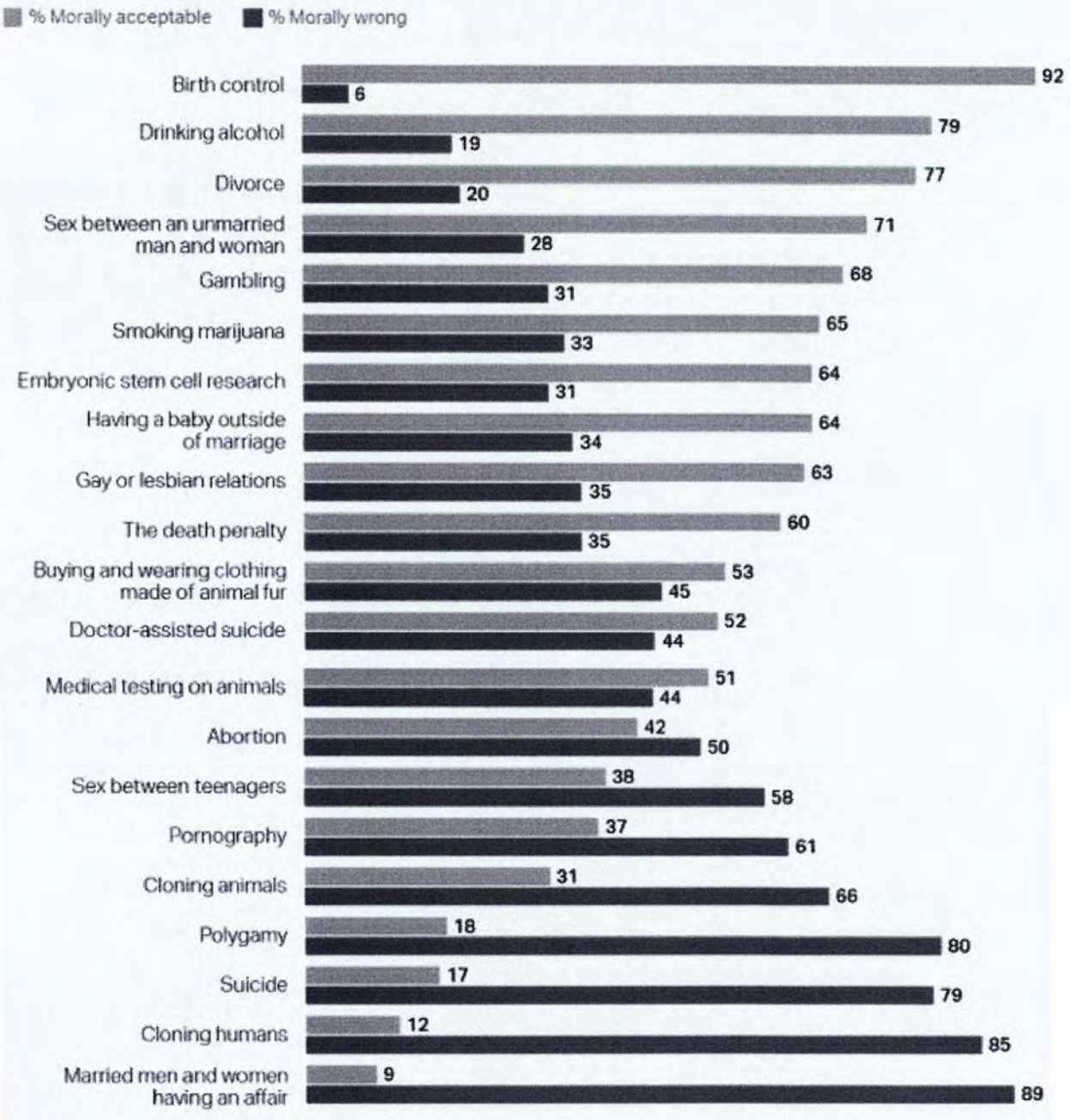
51 Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary; copyright 1963, 1964, 1967 by Zondervan Publishing House

52 Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament(computer version—copyright unknown: from E-Sword Bible Software; copyright 2008; Rick Meyers)

53 Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible (computer version—copyrights unknown: from E-Sword Bible Software; copyright 2008; Rick Meyers)

Americans' Views of the Moral Acceptability of 21 Issues

Regardless of whether or not you think it should be legal, for each one, please tell me whether you personally believe that in general it is morally acceptable or morally wrong.


% Morally acceptable
% Morally wrong
Birth control 92 6
Drinking alcohol 79 19
Divorce 77 20
Sex between an unmarried man and woman 71 28
Gambling 68 31
Smoking marijuana 65 33
Embryonic stem cell research 64 31
Having a baby outside of marriage 64 34
Gay or lesbian relations 63 35
The death penalty 60 35
Buying and wearing clothing made of animal fur 53 45
Doctor-assisted suicide 52 44
Medical testing on animals 51 44
Abortion 42 50
Sex between teenagers 38 58
Pornography 37 61
Cloning animals 31 66
Polygamy 18 80
Suicide 17 79
Cloning humans 12 85
Married men and women having an affair 9 89

GALLUP, MAY 1-12, 2019

Number One? 20 Not So Good Categories That The United States Leads The World In

If you do not believe that America is in bad shape, just read the list below. The following are 20 not so good categories that the United States leads the world in....

#1 The United States has the highest incarceration rate in the world and the largest total prison population on the entire globe.

#2 According to NationMaster.com, the United States has the highest percentage of obese people in the world.

#3 The United States has the highest divorce rate on the globe by a wide margin.

#4 The United States is tied with the U.K. for the most hours of television watched per person each week.

#5 The United States has the highest rate of illegal drug use on the entire planet.

#6 There are more car thefts in the United States each year than anywhere else in the world by far.

#7 There are more reported rapes in the United States each year than anywhere else in the world.

#8 There are more reported murders in the United States each year than anywhere else in the world.

#9 There are more total crimes in the United States each year than anywhere else in the world.

#10 The United States also has more police officers than anywhere else in the world.

#11 The United States spends much more on health care as a percentage of GDP than any other nation on the face of the earth.

#12 The United States has more people on pharmaceutical drugs than any other country on the planet.

#13 The percentage of women taking antidepressants in America is higher than in any other country in the world.

#14 Americans have more student loan debt than anyone else in the world.

#15 More pornography is created in the United States than anywhere else on the entire globe. 89 percent is made in the U.S.A. and only 11 percent is made in the rest of the world.

#16 The United States has the largest trade deficit in the world every single year. Between December 2000 and December 2010, the United States ran a total trade deficit of 6.1 trillion dollars with the rest of the world, and the U.S. has had a negative trade balance every single year since 1976.

#17 The United States spends 7 times more on the military than any other nation on the planet does. In fact, U.S. military spending is greater than the military spending of China, Russia, Japan, India, and the rest of NATO combined.

#18 The United States has far more foreign military bases than any other country does.

#19 The United States has the most complicated tax system in the entire world.

#20 The U.S. has accumulated the biggest national debt that the world has ever seen and it is rapidly getting worse. Right now, U.S. government debt is expanding at a rate of $40,000 per second.

So are you convinced that we are in trouble yet?

The truth is that America has changed. Most of us don't even say hello to our neighbors anymore.

In fact, we have become so self-involved that many of us don't even notice when someone around us dies.

Most Americans have become so self-involved that they barely even notice anyone other than their family and close friends.

The love of most Americans is growing cold and when the collapse of the U.S. economy happens it is just going to make things worse. Instead of working as a community, most Americans will only be concerned with making sure that their own needs are taken care of.

The United States was once the most blessed nation on the face of the earth, but now we are literally falling to pieces.

Does anyone have any ideas about why this could be happening?

USA #1? 40 Embarrassing Things That America Is The Best In The World At

Is the USA still #1? Well, there are many things that America is still the best in the world at, but unfortunately a lot of those categories are nothing to be proud of. Once upon a time the United States was the greatest nation on earth, but now we are a nation that is in a horrific state of decline. Just consider a few of the embarrassing things that America leads the world in: obesity, crime, divorce, teen pregnancy, child abuse deaths and government debt. The statistics that you are about to read below are incredibly disturbing. Most people that write these kinds of articles about the decline of America hate this country. But that is not the case with me. I was born and raised in America and I love this nation deeply. It is time to realize that we will never be able to start fixing our problems until we take a really good look in the mirror and realize just how far we have fallen. America is not the country that it once was. America is a complete and total mess and just "tweaking" a few things here and there is not going to return this nation to its former glory. We have forgotten the things that once made us great, and if we do not return to them we will continue to fall apart as a nation.

With that being said, the following are 40 embarrassing things that America is the best in the world at....

#1 America has the highest incarceration rate and the largest total prison population in the entire world by a good margin.

#2 There are more car thefts in the United States than anywhere else in the world by far.

#3 Of all the major industrialized nations, America is the most obese. Mexico is #2.

#4 The average American drinks more than 600 sodas a year – the most in the world.

#5 U.S. corporations sell more fast food and more soda than anyone else in the world by a wide margin.

#6 Nobody watches more television per week (28 hours) than Americans do. Although to be honest, people living in the UK are tied with us.

#7 The United States leads the world in credit card fraud.

#8 The United States has the highest percentage of one person households on the entire planet.

#9 The United States has the highest divorce rate in the world by a good margin.

#10 The United States has the highest teen pregnancy rate in the world by far.

#11 There are more school shootings in America than anywhere else in the world.

#12 The United States has the highest child abuse death rate in the world.

#13 There are more "deaths by reptile" in America than anywhere else in the world.

#14 The United States has the most lawyers per capita in the entire world.

#15 The United States produces more pornography than any other nation in the world.

#16 Americans take more prescription drugs than anyone else in the world.

#17 More is spent on prescription drug advertising in America than anywhere else in the world.

#18 The percentage of women taking antidepressants in America is higher than in any other country in the world.

#19 More people have been diagnosed with mental disorders in America than anywhere else on earth.

#20 The United States has the highest rate of illegal drug use on the entire globe.

#21 There is more credit card debt in America than anywhere else in the world.

#22 There is more mortgage debt in America than anywhere else in the world.

#23 There is more student loan debt in America than anywhere else in the world.

#24 The United States spends more money on government schools than any other nation on earth does.

#25 U.S. citizens spend more time in school than anyone else in the world. So why are so many of us dumb as a rock?

#26 Nobody in the world gets more plastic surgery done than Americans do.

#27 The United States leads the world in eating disorder deaths.

#28 According to nationmaster.com, the United States has the most total reported crimes in the world by far.

#29 Nobody has more airport security thugs groping women and children than America does.

#30 The United States spends much more on health care as a percentage of GDP than any other nation on the face of the earth.

#31 The United States has the most complicated tax system on the entire planet.

#32 The United States has the most laws on the entire planet.

#33 The United States spends more on the military than the next 12 nations combined, and yet the Obama administration is considering plans to unilaterally slash the size of the U.S. nuclear arsenal by up to 80 percent.

#34 The United States has the most foreign military bases in the world by far.

#35 The United States exports more arms to other countries than anyone else in the world.

#36 Americans spend more time sitting in traffic than anyone else in the world.

#37 Americans spend more money on elections than anyone else does in the world by a very wide margin.

#38 Every single year, the United States has the largest trade deficit in the world by far.

#39 The U.S. government wastes more money than any other government on earth does.

#40 The United States has accumulated the biggest mountain of government debt in the history of the world.

So is the USA #1?

Unfortunately, the answer way too often is yes.

The goal of this list of embarrassing things is not to trash America.

Rather, the goal is to wake Americans up and to get them to realize what has happened to us.

We should be deeply humbled and embarrassed as a nation. We were once the best in the world and the envy of the entire globe, but now the whole world is laughing at us.

America is supposed to be a beacon of liberty, freedom and prosperity for the entire planet.

Instead, we are rapidly turning into a horror show.

Wake up America. The condition of our country is absolutely shameful, and every single day it gets even worse.

Please share this list with as many people as you can. The American people need a massive wake up call, and it is up to those of us that are awake to share the truth while we still can.

50 Facts That Show How Far America Has Fallen In This Generation

What has happened to America? The following are 50 facts that show how far America has fallen in this generation, but the truth is that this list could have been far, far longer...

#1 According to a survey that was just conducted, only 36 percent of all Americans can name the three branches of government.

#2 Only 25 percent of all Americans know how long U.S. Senators are elected for (6 years), and only 20 percent of all Americans know how many U.S. senators there are.

#3 Even if you include same-sex couples in the numbers, the marriage rate in the United States is at a 93 year low.

#4 For the first time ever, single Americans make up more than half the U.S. population.

#5 31.1 percent of American young adults in the 18 to 34-year-old age bracket are currently living with their parents.

#6 One out of every ten teen girls in America engages in "self-harm". Cutting and burning are the most common forms that this "self-harm" takes.

#7 One survey found that 85 percent of all young men in America and almost half of all young women in America watch porn at least once a month.

#8 A different survey discovered that 64 percent of American men of all ages view pornography at least once per month.

#9 The Internet can be used for great good, but it can also be used for great evil. It is being reported that 83 percent of U.S. boys and 57 percent of U.S. girls have been exposed to group sex while on the Internet.

#10 One survey discovered that 25 percent of all employees that have Internet access in the United States visit sex websites while they are at work.

#11 There is an epidemic of porn watching among federal employees. For example, one Treasury Department worker said that he viewed 13,000 pornographic images within the span of six weeks because he did "not have enough work to do".

#12 An astounding 30 percent of all Internet traffic now goes to adult websites.

#13 Right now, 30 million Americans are on antidepressants.

#14 Americans account for about five percent of the global population, but we buy more than 50 percent of the pharmaceutical drugs.

#15 Americans consume a whopping 80 percent of all prescription painkillers.

#16 According to a study conducted by the Mayo Clinic, nearly 70 percent of all Americans are on at least one prescription drug, and 20 percent of all Americans are on at least five prescription drugs.

#17 Approximately 60 million Americans have a problem with alcohol addiction.

#18 Heroin traffic in New York City is at a 20 year high.

#19 Of all the major industrialized nations, America is the most obese. Mexico is #2.

#20 Back in 1962, only 13 percent of all Americans were obese, but it is being projected that 42 percent of all Americans could be obese by the year 2030.

#21 70 percent of Americans do not "feel engaged or inspired at their jobs".

#22 40 percent of all workers in the United States actually make less than what a full-time minimum wage worker made back in 1968 after you account for inflation.

#23 Small business ownership in the United States is at the lowest level that has ever been recorded.

#24 It is hard to believe, but 56 percent of all Americans now have "subprime credit".

#25 The United States has the most lawyers per capita in the entire world.

#26 The United States has the highest incarceration rate and the largest total prison population in the entire world by a wide margin.

#27 While Barack Obama has been in the White House, the U.S. national debt has grown by more than 7 trillion dollars.

#28 During the Obama years, sexual assaults in the U.S. military have soared to an all-time high, and most of the assaults have been male on male.

#29 According to one absolutely shocking study, 22 military veterans kill themselves in the United States every single day.

#30 The top Democrat in the U.S. House of Representatives is Nancy Pelosi. The top Republican in the U.S. House of Representatives is John Boehner. More often than not, they seem to be working together. Is this really the best that America can do?

#31 There are more than 3 million reports of child abuse in the United States every single year.

#32 At this point, approximately one out of every three children in the United States lives in a home without a father.

#33 18 percent of all women in the United States say that they have been raped at some point in their lives.

#34 It is estimated that one out of every four girls will be sexually abused before they become adults.

#35 Approximately one-third of the entire population of the United States (110 million people) currently has a sexually transmitted disease according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

#36 Every single year, there are 20 million new STD cases in America.

#37 America has the highest STD infection rate in the entire industrialized world.

#38 Americans in the 15 to 24-year-old age group account for about 50 percent of all new STD cases each year.

#39 It costs our nation approximately 16 billion dollars a year to treat our sexually transmitted diseases.

#40 According to one survey, 24 percent of all U.S. teens that have STDs say that they still have unprotected sex.

#41 In the United States today, more than half of all couples "move in together" before they get married.

#42 For couples that have children that are just "living together", two-thirds of them split up by the time they have a child turn 10 years of age.

#43 For women under the age of 30 in the United States, more than half of all babies are being born out of wedlock.

#44 According to a study conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, approximately two-thirds of all Americans in the 15 to 24-year-old age bracket have engaged in oral sex.

#45 Suicide has now actually surpassed car accidents as the number one cause of "injury death" in the United States.

#46 In a massacre that is almost unspeakable, more than 56 million American babies have been slaughtered in this country since Roe v. Wade was decided in 1973.

#47 Approximately 47 percent of the women that get an abortion each year in the United States have also had a previous abortion.

#48 The number of American babies killed by abortion each year is roughly equal to the number of U.S. military deaths that have occurred in all of the wars that the United States has ever fought combined.

#49 About one-third of all American women will have had an abortion by the age of 45.

#50 The United States has the highest abortion rate in the western world.

32 Facts Exposing The USA Deception

These documents are NOT secret. They ARE a matter of Public Record. Here are truthful facts most people do not know... but should.

1. The IRS is Not a US government agency. It is an agency of the IMF (International Monetary Fund) (Diversified Metal Products v I.R.S et al. CV-93-405E-EJE U.S.D.C.D.I., Public Law 94-564, Senate report 94-1148 pg. 5967, Reorganization Plan No. 26, Public Law 102-391)

2. The IMF (International Monetary Fund) is an agency of the U.N. (Black's Law Dictionary 6th Ed. page 816)

3. The United States has NOT had a Treasury since 1921 (41 Stat. Ch 214 page 654)

4. The U.S. Treasury is now the IMF (International Monetary Fund) (Presidential Documents Volume 24-No. 4 page 113, 22 U.S.C. 285-2887)

5. The United States does not have any employees because there is no longer a United States! No more reorganizations. After over 200 years of bankruptcy it is finally over. (Executive Order 12803)

6. The FCC, CIA, FBI, NASA and all of the other alphabet gangs were never part of the U.S. government, even though the "U.S. Government" held stock in the agencies. (U.S. v Strang, 254 US491 Lewis v. US, 680 F.2nd, 1239)

7. Social Security Numbers are issued by the U.N. through the IMF (International Monetary Fund). The application for a Social Security Number is the SS5 Form. The Department of the Treasury (IMF) issues the SS5 forms and not the Social Security Administration. The new SS5 forms do not state who publishes them while the old form states they are "Department of the Treasury". (20 CFR (Council on Foreign Relations) Chap. 111 Subpart B. 422.103 (b))

8. There are NO Judicial Courts in America and have not been since 1789. Judges do not enforce Statutes and Codes. Executive Administrators enforce Statutes and Codes. (FRC v. GE 281 US 464 Keller v. PE 261 US 428, 1 Stat 138-178)

9. There have NOT been any judges in America since 1789. There have just been administrators. (FRC v. GE 281 US 464 Keller v. PE 261 US 428 1 Stat. 138-178)

10. According to GATT (The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade) you MUST have a Social Security number. (House Report (103-826)

11. New York City is defined in Federal Regulations as the United Nations. Rudolph Guiliani stated on C-Span that "New York City is the capital of the World." For once, he told the truth. (20 CFR (Council on Foreign Relations) Chap. 111, subpart B 44.103 (b) (2) (2))

12. Social Security is not insurance or a contract, nor is there a Trust Fund. (Helvering v.

Davis 301 US 619 Steward Co. v. Davis 301 US 548)

13. Your Social Security check comes directly from the IMF (International Monetary Fund), which is an agency of the United Nations. (It says "U.S. Department of Treasury" at the top left corner, which again is part of the U.N. as pointed out above)

14.You own NO property!!! Slaves can't own property. Read carefully the Deed to the property you think is yours. You are listed as a TENANT. (Senate Document 43, 73rd Congress 1st Session)

15. The most powerful court in America is NOT the United States Supreme court, but rather the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania. (42 PA. C.S.A. 502)

16. The King of England financially backed both sides of the American Revolutionary War. (Treaty of Versailles-July 16, 1782 Treaty of Peace 8 Stat 80)

17. You CANNOT use the U.S. Constitution to defend yourself because you are NOT a party to it! The U.S. Constitution applies to the CORPORATION OF THE UNITED STATES, a privately owned and operated corporation (headquartered out of Washington, DC) much like IBM (International Business Machines, Microsoft, et al) and NOT to the people of the sovereign Republic of the United States of America. (Padelford Fay & Co. v The Mayor and Alderman of the City of Savannah 14 Georgia 438, 520)

18. America is a British Colony. The United States is a corporation, not a land mass and it existed before the Revolutionary War and the British Troops did not leave until 1796 (Republica v. Sweers 1 Dallas 43, Treaty of Commerce 8 Stat 116, Treaty of Peace 8 Stat 80, IRS Publication 6209, Articles of Association October 20, 1774)

19. http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lVsMUpPgdT0

20. Britain is owned by the Vatican. (Treaty of 1213)

21. The Pope can abolish any law in the United States (Elements of Ecclesiastical Law Vol. 1, 53-54)

22. A 1040 Form is for tribute paid to Britain (IRS Publication 6209)

23. The Pope claims to own the entire planet through the laws of conquest and discovery. (Papal Bulls of 1495 & 1493)

24. The Pope has ordered the genocide and enslavement of millions of people.(Papal Bulls of 1455 & 1493)

25. The Pope's laws are obligatory on everyone. (Bened. XIV. De Syn. Dioec, lib, ix, c. vii, n. 4. Prati, 1844 Syllabus Prop 28, 29, 44)

26. We are slaves and own absolutely nothing, NOT even what we think are our children. (Tillman vs. Roberts 108 So. 62, Van Koten vs. Van Koten 154 N.E. 146, Senate Document 438 73rd Congress 1st Session, Wynehammer v. People 13 N.Y. REP 378, 481)

27. Military dictator George Washington divided up the States (Estates) in to Districts (Messages and papers of the Presidents Volume 1 page 99 1828 Dictionary of Estate)

28. "The People" does NOT include you and me. (Barron vs. Mayor and City Council of Baltimore 32 U.S. 243)

29. It is NOT the duty of the police to protect you. Their job is to protect THE CORPORATION and arrest code breakers. (SAPP vs. Tallahassee, 348 So. 2nd. 363, REiff vs. City of Phila. 477 F. 1262, Lynch vs. NC Dept. of Justice 376 S.E. 2nd. 247)

30. Everything in the "United States" is up for sale: bridges, roads, water, schools, hospitals, prisons, airports, etc, etc... Did anybody take time to check who bought Klamath Lake?? (Executive Order 12803)

31. "We are human capital" (Executive Order 13037) The world cabal makes money off of the use of your signatures on mortgages, car loans, credit cards, your social security number, etc.

32. The U.N. – United Nations – has financed the operations of the United States government (the corporation of THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA) for over 50 years (U.S. Department of Treasury is part of the U.N. see above) and now owns every man, woman and child in America. The U.N. also holds all of the land of America in Fee Simple.

37 LIES AMERICANS TELL THEMSELVES TO AVOID CONFRONTING REALITY

Have you noticed the incredible detachment from reality exhibited by the masses these days? The continued operation of modern society, it seems, depends on people making sure they don't acknowledge reality (or try to deal with it). "Denial" is what keeps every sector of civilization humming along: medicine, finance, government, agriculture and more.

The trouble with the denial approach is that eventually the lies collide with reality. Until that day comes, however, happy-go-lucky Americans are merrily enjoying their courtship with self-delusion, repeating the following 37 lies to themselves as if they were true:

Lie #1) All FDA-approved medications are safe to consume in any combination, because the FDA protects the public.

Lie #2) Food prices keep going up because inflation is a natural force that can't be halted.

Lie #3) The mainstream media is telling me the truth when it reports on world events.

Lie #4) Chemical food additives are tested for their safety before being widely used across the food supply.

Lie #5) We can all pump groundwater out of the ground forever, and it will never run out.

Lie #6) We can also pump fossil fuels out of the ground forever, and they will never run out, either. Why worry?

Lie #7) If anything bad happens in terms of a national emergency or natural disaster, the government will take care of me.

Lie #8) It doesn't matter where my food comes from as long as it's cheap and delicious.

Lie #9) GMOs must be safe to eat because a bunch of scientists paid by the biotech industry all tell each other that GMOs are safe and therefore have reached "scientific consensus."

Lie #10) Government debt doesn't matter because the government can simply create more money any time they want.

Lie #11) Mercury in vaccines must be safe to inject into children, otherwise the CDC and FDA wouldn't allow it to be used in vaccines.

Lie #12) Organic produce is a waste of money. I'll buy conventional produce treated with pesticides and herbicides because the cost of all the cancer treatments I'll need 20 years later will be covered by Obamacare anyway.

Lie #13) The history taught to children in public schools is a true and accurate history. Columbus was best friends with the Indians, too!

Lie #14) Swallowing fluoride chemicals is good for babies and children, and that's why cities put fluoride into public water supplies.

Lie #15) Flu shots prevent the flu. That's why the package inserts for flu vaccines openly state there is no scientific evidence to support any conclusion that influenza vaccines prevent influenza.

Lie #16) Whatever is backed by "science" must be true. Science is never falsified by corrupt scientists or corporate agendas, and scientific conclusions are never wrong.

Lie #17) The global ecosystem can handle unlimited human pollution without any negative consequences. We can all continue to dump unlimited toxins into the environment.

Lie #18) Cell phone radiation is harmless. The reason we know that is because the cell phone companies hired scientists to say so.

Lie #19) If everybody else is doing something, it must be the right thing to do. After all, how could so many people be wrong?

Lie #20) We don't need to store food for emergencies because there will always be more food available at the grocery store.

Lie #21) There's no need to be concerned about Ebola or other infectious diseases in America because the vaccine companies can always and instantly create a new vaccine that works 100% of the time, with zero side effects.

Lie #22) Local police departments need battlefield military weapons, armored cars and body armor because the drug war demands it.

Lie #23) If I buy something at Whole Foods, it must be healthy and free from contaminants like toxic heavy metals. (Or is it really?)

Lie #24) My vote really counts in national elections. We live in a democracy where the People have power over the government.

Lie #25) My checking and savings accounts are perfectly safe no matter what happens because my bank is FDIC insured.

Lie #26) Raw dairy products are dangerous and deadly because the FDA told me so. Those horrible farmers selling raw dairy products should be locked away in prison.

Lie #27) My oncologist recommends chemotherapy treatment for me only because he cares about my wellbeing, not because his clinic sells the chemotherapy drugs at a huge profit.

Lie #28) The government isn't secretly recording my phone calls or reading my emails. Why would they? I've done nothing wrong!

Lie #29) Commercial dog food is healthy and nutritious for dogs. Dog treats made in China are also trustworthy and free from contaminants like lead.

Lie #30) The only way to prevent infectious disease is with a vaccine. Vitamin D and healthy immune support have nothing to do with it.

Lie #31) After I pay off my house, I own it free and clear. (Think again: Property taxes mean you're only "leasing" it from the county. Stop paying those taxes and you'll find out very quickly who really owns your home.)

Lie #32) Google will do no evil, and the fact that the company is developing humanoid battlefield robots, autonomous drones and super-human quantum computing brain chips is nothing to worry about.

Lie #33) Cancer is caused entirely by bad luck (or smoking) and has nothing to do with the food I eat or chemicals in my personal environment.

Lie #34) The radiation release from Fukushima wasn't that bad. Sure, it was many times larger than the Chernobyl disaster, but authorities say we have nothing to worry about.

Lie #35) Autism isn't caused by vaccines, and the way we know is because the CDC scientist who admitted to a massive conspiracy of scientific fraud to bury the evidence linking vaccines to autism should not be believed.

Lie #36) All foods certified as "organic" are automatically free of toxic heavy metals and contaminants.

Lie #37) Human civilization is the only intelligent civilization in the entire galaxy. Anything else would simply be too scary to contemplate.

8 REASONS WHY ROME FELL

In the late fourth century, the Western Roman Empire crumbled after a nearly 500-year run as the world's greatest superpower. Historians have blamed the collapse on hundreds of different factors ranging from military failures and crippling taxation to natural disasters and even climate change. Still others argue that the Roman Empire didn't really fall in 476 A.D., since its eastern half continued for another thousand years in the form of the Byzantine Empire. While just how—and when—the Empire fell remains a subject of ongoing debate, certain theories have emerged as the most popular explanations for Western Rome's decline and disintegration. Read on to discover eight reasons why one of history's most legendary empires finally came crashing down.

1. Invasions by Barbarian Tribes

The most straightforward theory for Western Rome's collapse pins the fall on a string of military losses sustained against outside forces. Rome had tangled with Germanic tribes for centuries, but by the 300s "barbarian" groups like the Goths had encroached beyond the Empire's borders. The Romans weathered a Germanic uprising in the late fourth century, but in 410 the Visigoth King Alaric successfully sacked the city of Rome. The Empire spent the next several decades under constant threat before "the Eternal City" was raided again in 455, this time by the Vandals. Finally, in 476, the Germanic leader Odoacer staged a revolt and deposed the Emperor Romulus Augustus. From then on, no Roman emperor would ever again rule from a post in Italy, leading many to cite 476 as the year the Western Empire suffered its deathblow.

2. Economic Troubles and Over-Reliance on Slave Labor

Even as Rome was under attack from outside forces, it was also crumbling from within thanks to a severe financial crisis. Constant wars and overspending had significantly lightened imperial coffers, and oppressive taxation and inflation had widened the gap between rich and poor. In the hope of avoiding the taxman, many members of the wealthy classes had even fled to the countryside and set up independent fiefdoms. At the same time, the empire was rocked by a labor deficit. Rome's economy depended on slaves to till its fields and work as craftsmen, and its military might had traditionally provided a fresh influx of conquered peoples to put to work. But when expansion ground to a halt in the second century, Rome's supply of slaves and other war treasures began to dry up. A further blow came in the fifth century, when the Vandals claimed North Africa and began disrupting the empire's trade by prowling the Mediterranean as pirates. With its economy faltering and its commercial and agricultural production in decline, the Empire began to lose its grip on Europe.

3. The Rise of the Eastern Empire

The fate of Western Rome was partially sealed in the late third century, when the Emperor Diocletian divided the Empire into two halves—the Western Empire seated in the city of Milan, and the Eastern Empire in Byzantium, later known as Constantinople. The division made the empire more easily governable in the short term, but over time the two halves drifted apart. East and West failed to adequately work together to combat outside threats, and the two often squabbled over resources and military aid. As the gulf widened, the largely Greek-speaking Eastern Empire grew in wealth while the Latin-speaking West descended into economic crisis. Most importantly, the strength of the Eastern Empire served to divert Barbarian invasions to

the West. Emperors like Constantine ensured that the city of Constantinople was fortified and well-guarded, but Italy and the city of Rome—which only had symbolic value for many in the East—were left vulnerable. The Western political structure would finally disintegrate in the fifth century, but the Eastern Empire endured in some form for another thousand years before being overwhelmed by the Ottoman Empire in the 1400s.

4. Over-Expansion and Military Overspending

At its height, the Roman Empire stretched from the Atlantic Ocean all the way to the Euphrates River in the Middle East, but its grandeur may have also been its downfall. With such a vast territory to govern, the empire faced an administrative and logistical nightmare. Even with their excellent road systems, the Romans were unable to communicate quickly or effectively enough to manage their holdings. Rome struggled to marshal enough troops and resources to defend its frontiers from local rebellions and outside attacks, and by the second century the Emperor Hadrian was forced to build his famous wall in Britain just to keep the enemy at bay. As more and more funds were funneled into the military upkeep of the empire, technological advancement slowed and Rome's civil infrastructure fell into disrepair.

5. Government Corruption and Political Instability

If Rome's sheer size made it difficult to govern, ineffective and inconsistent leadership only served to magnify the problem. Being the Roman emperor had always been a particularly dangerous job, but during the tumultuous second and third centuries it nearly became a death sentence. Civil war thrust the empire into chaos, and more than 20 men took the throne in the span of only 75 years, usually after the murder of their predecessor. The Praetorian Guard—the emperor's personal bodyguards—assassinated and installed new sovereigns at will, and once even auctioned the spot off to the highest bidder. The political rot also extended to the Roman Senate, which failed to temper the excesses of the emperors due to its own widespread corruption and incompetence. As the situation worsened, civic pride waned and many Roman citizens lost trust in their leadership.

6. The Arrival of the Huns and the Migration of the Barbarian Tribes

The Barbarian attacks on Rome partially stemmed from a mass migration caused by the Huns' invasion of Europe in the late fourth century. When these Eurasian warriors rampaged through northern Europe, they drove many Germanic tribes to the borders of the Roman Empire. The Romans grudgingly allowed members of the Visigoth tribe to cross south of the Danube and into the safety of Roman territory, but they treated them with extreme cruelty. According to the historian Ammianus Marcellinus, Roman officials even forced the starving Goths to trade their children into slavery in exchange for dog meat. In brutalizing the Goths, the Romans created a dangerous enemy within their own borders. When the oppression became too much to bear, the Goths rose up in revolt and eventually routed a Roman army and killed the Eastern Emperor Valens during the Battle of Adrianople in A.D. 378. The shocked Romans negotiated a flimsy peace with the barbarians, but the truce unraveled in 410, when the Goth King Alaric moved west and sacked Rome. With the Western Empire weakened, Germanic tribes like the Vandals and the Saxons were able to surge across its borders and occupy Britain, Spain and North Africa.

7. Christianity and the Loss of Traditional Values

The decline of Rome dovetailed with the spread of Christianity, and some have argued that the rise of a new faith helped contribute to the empire's fall. The Edict of Milan legalized Christianity in 313, and it later became the state religion in 380. These decrees ended centuries of persecution, but they may have also eroded the traditional Roman values system. Christianity displaced the polytheistic Roman religion, which viewed the emperor as having a divine status, and also shifted focus away from the glory of the state and onto a sole deity. Meanwhile, popes and other church leaders took an increased role in political affairs, further complicating governance. The 18th-century historian Edward Gibbon was the most famous proponent of this theory, but his take has since been widely criticized. While the spread of Christianity may have played a small role in curbing Roman civic virtue, most scholars now argue that its influence paled in comparison to military, economic and administrative factors.

8. Weakening of the Roman Legions

For most of its history, Rome's military was the envy of the ancient world. But during the decline, the makeup of the once mighty legions began to change. Unable to recruit enough soldiers from the Roman citizenry, emperors like Diocletian and Constantine began hiring foreign mercenaries to prop up their armies. The ranks of the legions eventually swelled with Germanic Goths and other barbarians, so much so that Romans began using the Latin word "barbarus" in place of "soldier." While these Germanic soldiers of fortune proved to be fierce warriors, they also had little or no loyalty to the empire, and their power-hungry officers often turned against their Roman employers. In fact, many of the barbarians who sacked the city of Rome and brought down the Western Empire had earned their military stripes while serving in the Roman legions.

CHAPTER 15:

MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 15:
MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Biblical Wisdom, Health Science, and Vaccination
The Hidden name of The Creator in Your DNA by Noctis Enoch
The Ten Stages of Genocide
Eustace Mullins' Quote on Medicine
World-Renowned Academic Physician Blows Lid Off Covid "Vaccines"
Definitions of Vaccination
40 Years of Dr. Death
How To Tell If You Have Been Brainwashed Into The Covid Cult
Are You Brainwashed by the Covid Cult?
The Vaccine Racket: What to Know the Truth about Vaccines? Follow the Money…
Had Your Flu Shot This Winter?
Are Your Worshipping Baal?
Wyatt, Austere Deplorable Twitter Meme
Michael Berry Twitter Meme
Vaccination Status Meme
CDC Admits There Is No Covid 19 by Jon Rappoport
CDC Document Bombshell Reveals List of All Vaccine Excipients, Including "African Green Monkey Kidney Cells" and Fibroblast Cells from Aborted Human Fetuses…See the Complete List (March 6, 2017) by Mike Adams
Vaccine Excipient Summary: Excipients Included in U.S. Vaccines, by Vaccine
U.S. Aborted Fetal Products – Updated July 2020
Covid Survival Rate
411 Information, Please…
Communist Coercive Methods for Eliciting Individual Compliance: The Biderman Report of 1956 and Covid-19 Chart
IF the Mask Works…
Professional Types of Masks
Face Mask Mandates
Face Mask Safety: Know the Facts BEFORE You Wear One
20 Reasons Mandatory Face Masks Are Unsafe, Ineffective, and Immoral
Strategy and Protocol for Not Wearing a Face Mask
Global Vaccine Timeline Stretches to 2023 by Tyler Durden
Covid-19 Lockdowns Are in Lockstep with the "Great Reset" by Dr. Matthew Maavak
The Dangers of Covid-19 Booster Shots and Vaccines: Boosting Blood Clots and Leaky Vessels
20 Mechanisms of Injuries (MOI) by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
20 More Mechanisms of Injuries (MOI) by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
5.3.6 Cumulative Analysis of Post-Authorization Adverse Event Reports of PF-07302048 (BNT162B2) Received Through 28-Feb-2021
How to Prevent Being Murdered in a Hospital
Covid-19 and Snake Venom
Pure Evil Masked as a Pandemic (May/June 2021) by Ben Williams

Biblical Wisdom, Health Science and Vaccination

The Bible is a collection of books. Within its pages may be found many topics, including history, music, poetry and health science. Below are listed selected biblical prohibitions and the corresponding vaccines that contain the prohibited substances.

Prohibition Against Consuming Blood

Genesis 9:3-4 [KJV]

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things. *[This verse is in light of Deut.14:3 warning against eating abominable things. It is every moving thing fit to eat, as "every green herb" does not mean poisonous herb plants either. Gen. 7:2 already differed between clean and unclean beasts.]*
4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the **blood** thereof, shall ye not eat.

Also see **Leviticus: 3:17** and **Leviticus 17:10-14**

Acts 15:28-29 [KJV]

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;
29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from **blood**, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

[The source of the vaccine ingredient list is the CDC's February 2012 Excipient & Media Summary] (1)

Vaccines that contain blood cells or blood products

Adenovirus	human serum albumin fetal bovine serum
DTaP-IPV (Kinrix)	calf serum
DTaP-HepB-IPV (Pediarix)	calf serum,
DTaP-IPV/Hib (Pentacel)	bovine serum albumin CMRL 1969 medium [supplemented with calf serum]
Hep A (Vaqta)	bovine albumin
Japanese Encephalitis (Ixiaro)	bovine serum albumin
MMR (MMR-II)	fetal bovine serum
MMRV (ProQuad)	bovine calf serum
Polio IPV (Ipol)	calf serum protein
Rabies (Imovax)	albumin
Rabies (RabAvert)	human serum albumin
Rotavirus (RotaTeq)	fetal bovine serum
Smallpox/Vaccinia (ACAM2000)	human serum albumin
Varicella (Varivax)	fetal bovine serum
Zoster/Shingles (Zostavax)	bovine calf serum

(Brand names are in parentheses.)

Unclean Animals

Leviticus 11:7 [KJV]

7 And the **swine**, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

Leviticus 11:29 [KJV]

29 These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the **mouse**, and the tortoise after his kind ...

[Mouse ingredients are not mentioned in the latest, Excipient & Media Summary. February 2012] (2)

Vaccines with Pig (unclean) ingredients:

Influenza (FluMist)	hydrolyzed porcine gelatin
Rotavirus (RotaTeq)	"DNA from porcine circoviruses [PCV] 1 and 2 has been detected in RotaTeq. PCV-1 and PCV-2 are not known to cause disease in humans."
Rotavirus (Rotarix)	"Porcine circovirus type 1 [PCV-1] is present in Rotarix. PCV-1 is not known to cause disease in humans."
Zoster/Shingles (Zostavax)	hydrolyzed porcine gelatin

Insects

Leviticus 11:20 [NIVUK]

20 All **flying insects** that walk on all fours are to be regarded as unclean by you. **21** There are, however, some **flying insects** that walk on all fours that you may eat: those that have jointed legs for hopping on the ground. **22** Of these you may eat any kind of locust, katydid, cricket or grasshopper. **23** But all other **flying insects** that have four legs you are to regard as unclean.

Insect products:

Human Papillomavirus/HPV (Cerverix)	insect cell [moth] and viral protein

Two additional ingredients that are frequently interpreted as being unclean or biblically prohibited are **monkey cells** and **human diploid cells** used in the culture of vaccines.

Polio IPV (Ipol), **DTaP-HepB-IPV** (Pediarix) and **DTaP-IPV** (Kinrix) vaccines contain **monkey kidney cells**.

Whole **human diploid cells** from **aborted babies** are not present in the final product, the vaccine fluids. However, fragments of the continuous cell lines that originate in tissue from aborted babies do remain in vaccines. Human diploid cells are used in the culture of **Adenovirus**, **DTaP-IPV/Hib** (Pentacel), **Hep A** (Vaqta), **Hep A/Hep B** (Twinrix), **MMR** (MMR-II), **MMRV** (ProQuad), **Rabies** (Imovax), **Varicella** (Varivax) and **Zoster/Shingles** (Zostavax) vaccines.

Health Science in the Bible does not stop at substances prohibited for consumption. There are injunctions to quarantine infected individuals who had Leprosy.

Quarantine for Leprosy

See **Leviticus**, all of **Chapter 13 [KJV]**
Quarantine: 13:4 ... then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days ...

Quarantine: 13:46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

Burning of Clothing: 13:52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

One of the Bible's Greatest Health Messages

Bury your waste outside the camp
Deuteronomy 23:12-14 [KJV]
12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:
13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:
14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

How could something as simple as burying one's waste outside the camp be a great health message? Burying waste material is basic sanitation. This ancient practice has changed into street cleaning, garbage collecting and effective plumbing resulting in cleaner air and in waste water and drinking water being kept separate. Where have all the scary diseases of the past 250 years gone? Commercial interests have gained control over our colleges and medical schools to such an extent that if one asks 'what are the primary means of controlling infectious diseases,' the immediate answer is VACCINES. But did vaccines create the vast reduction in infant and childhood deaths and save the human race from infectious diseases? The answer is NO. "Up to 90% of the total decline in the death rate of children ... because of whooping cough, scarlet fever, diphtheria, and measles occurred before the introduction of immunizations and antibiotics."--- Dr. Archie Kalokerinos [Vital statistics from the USA, England, Wales and Australia show similar drops in childhood mortality.] The outstanding changes that brought about the decline in children's death rates were improved sanitation and year around nutrition.

What about Smallpox?

Smallpox was a filth-caused disease and thus a disease preventable by sanitation, the very sanitation mentioned in the Bible. Smallpox was eliminated entirely due to reforms in sanitation aided by nutritional improvements and *not* by inoculating *blood* and *pus* from the sores of sick cows into humans, a practice called vaccination. Contrary to modern popular opinion, sacred health science and secular science are in agreement. Commercial interests opposed to both sciences have created mis-information about vaccination while pretending to be evidence-based medicine. In reality, vaccination is a belief system originating prior to the scientific method that has resisted being subject to proper testing requirements such as comparing the health outcomes of vaccinated versus non-vaccinated individuals.

Additional information about vaccines, religion and religious exemptions may be found here:
http://vaclib.org/links/religion.htm and **http://vaclib.org/exemption.htm**

Links to graphs for mortality declines prior to vaccination: **http://vaclib.org/links/graphs.htm**

Bible verses quoted are from the King James Version [KJV] or New International Version - UK [NIVUK].

(1) and (2) Source of vaccine excipients [February 2012]:
http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/downloads/appendices/B/excipient-table-2.pdf

The Hidden Name of The Creator in Your DNA

greatgenius.com/hidden-name-of-creator-in-your-dna

Noctis Enoch February 27, 2012

The Hidden Name of The Creator in Your DNA

The DNA is composed of 4 elements hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, carbon, when put together form Y-H-W-G. Carbon is what makes us physical and earthly beings. When carbon is replaced with nitrogen, we have all colorless, odorless, and invisible gases! They form the letters Y-H-W-H which is the name of God.

.....

The YHWH Code

The mapping of the genetic code, known as DNA, is probably the most important scientific breakthrough of the new millennium. On June 26, 2000, President Clinton and a group of world renowned scientists presented the first genetic map of the human DNA molecule. Clinton called the discovery the "language in which God created life."

"Mapping the chemical sequences for human DNA — the chemical "letters" that make up the recipe of human life — is a breakthrough that is expected to revolutionize the practice of medicine by paving the way for new drugs and medical therapies," says one web site. This discovery has lasting physical and spiritual implications. A direct link can easily be found between the building blocks of life and the Creator of the universe. Mankind is fearfully and wonderfully made, with a hidden code within the cell of every life. This code is the alphabet of DNA that spells out the Creator's name and man's purpose.

Scientist discovered a "map" of four DNA bases that carry the ability to sustain life. These bases, known as chromosomes, are paired differently for each person. Human DNA contains 23 pairs of chromosomes, made up of hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, carbon, and their acidic counterparts. Encoded within these elements is an amazing blueprint of life that proves the Creator has put His own unique stamp upon every person. This stamp is actually His name as revealed to Moses thousands of years ago.

The secret in our DNA...

It was from the burning bush that the Almighty revealed his character as the great "I AM." This name is the tetragrammaton of the Hebrew letters yod, hey, waw, hey. "I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: `I AM has sent me to you. The Almighty said to Moses, "Say to the Israelites, `Y H W H , the mighty one of our fathers... This is my name forever, the name by which I am to be remembered from generation to generation," Exodus 3:14,15. The Almighty has given us His name as a sign of His existence and an avenue of communication. However, translators have hidden this Hebrew name in English Bibles. In the Scriptures, the Sacred name of YHWH is used whenever the English words "LORD" or "GOD" appear in all capital letters. YHWH is used

almost 7,000 times throughout the Bible as the only and unique name of the Mighty One of Israel. Isaiah corroborates this: "I am YHWH; that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, " Isaiah 42:7. Jeremiah adds his confirmation: "They shall know that my name is YHWH," in chapter 16 verse 21. While Amos 5:8 says, "YHWH is his name." The book of Zechariah declares: "In that day there shall be one YHWH, and his name one." The Creator's Name is YHWH.

Now, compare this four-lettered name to the four elements that make up human DNA and discover an ancient secret of creation. "The key to translating the code of DNA into a meaningful language is to apply the discovery that converts elements to letters. Based upon their matching values of atomic mass, hydrogen becomes the Hebrew letter Yod (Y), nitrogen becomes the letter Hey (H), oxygen becomes the letter Wav (V or W), and carbon becomes Gimel (G). These substitutions now reveal that the ancient form of YHWH's name, YHWH, exists as the literal chemistry of our genetic code. Through this bridge between YHWH's name and the elements of modern science, it now becomes possible to reveal the full mystery and find even greater meaning in the ancient code that lives as each cell of our bodies.

When we substitute modern elements for all four letters of YHWH's ancient name, we see a result that, at first blush, may be unexpected. Replacing the final H in YHWH with its chemical equivalent of nitrogen, YHWH's name becomes the elements hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen (HNON) — all colorless, odorless, and invisible gases! In other words, replacing 100 percent of YHWH's personal name with the elements of this world creates a substance that is an intangible, yet very real form of creation! This is not to suggest that YHWH is simply a wispy gas made of invisible elements. Rather, it's through the very name that YHWH divulged to Moses over three millennia ago that our world and the foundation of life itself became possible. YHWH tells us that in the form of hydrogen, the single most abundant element of the universe, He is a part of all that has ever been, is, and will be.

Indeed, in the earliest descriptions of YHWH, we are told that He is omnipresent and takes on a form in our world that cannot be seen with our eyes. Thus, He can be known only through His manifestations. The Sepher Yetzirah describes this nonphysical form of YHWH's presence as the "Breath" of YHWH: "Ten Sefirot of Nothingness: One is the Breath of the Living YHWH, Life of worlds. This is the Holy Breath."

Additionally, the first chapters of Genesis relate that it is in a nonphysical form that the Creator was present during the time of creation (Genesis 1:2). It was "the spirit of YHWH" that first moved over the face of the earth.

Substituting modern elements for the ancient letters, it is clear that although we share in the first three letters representing 75 percent of our Creator's name. While the presence of YHWH is the invisible and intangible form of the three gases hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen, the last letter of our name is the "stuff" that gives us the color, taste, texture, and sounds of our body: carbon. The one letter that sets us apart from YHWH is also the element that makes us "real" in our world – carbon.

Through both the secret letter codes of antiquity, and the literal translation of DNA as an alphabet, we're shown that something about our existence remains lasting and eternal. We share that never-ending quality with our Creator through a full seventy-five percent of the elements that define our genetic code," wrote Gregg Braden in his book The God Code.

In the beginning...

This is scientific proof showing us that YHWH has written His own name upon every human being. Sefer Yetzirah (The Book of Creation) says, "Within the letters is a great, concealed mystical exalted secret... from which everything was created." His name is within us, encoded into the basic cells of humanity. Every person, regardless of race, religion, sex, or status has the divine imprint inside their body. YHWH's name is in every person... "there is...one YHWH and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all," says Ephesians 4:5. The potential of becoming like YHWH is in every person.

Genesis recounts that we have been made "in His image." In the beginning, the Creator "breathed upon man and he became a living being." It is this deposit from the heavens, the gift of a soul, that separates us from other species. Inside of each person is the breath of the Creator, known as the soul. In Hebrew, this is called the "neshamah."

The neshamah is a divine spark of YHWH found within mankind. "Should a person strive towards purity in life, he or she is aided by a holy neshama," says the Zohar in Genesis 206a. The Scriptures translate "neshamah" as "breath, spirit, and inspiration." It is the supernal soul of man, which pulls man towards YHWH. Imagine a pure light inside of every person in the world; this is the neshamah. It is totally good and unblemished. The neshamah is the part of YHWH within man. Proverbs 20:27 says, "The neshamah of man is the candle of YHWH, searching all the inward parts of the belly." Through the neshamah, one may connect to the will, wisdom, and understanding of Yah. How?

The neshamah longs to be reunited with the Almighty. Its only desire is to return to its source; to be reunited in purpose. Each cell of our body, containing the divine name, groans to be reunited with YHWH. But it can't. Why not? Because of fleshly desires that result in sin. Sin stops the earth suit of the body from fully returning to its starting place with YHWH. The fleshly nature leads us to rebel against the Almighty's will and His ways. Our soul can not cleave to YHWH because of our fleshly nature and ego. The desire to receive for self alone blocks the light of our neshamah. Our selfish actions are like a huge dark cloth, covering the Light of the Creator. Darkness grows, but the light remains.

Try viewing mankind as an ember from the burning bush. The human body is the container of a divine spark from YHWH. Left alone, this spark will diminish and burn low through seeking pleasure in worldly desires. The false fulfillment of momentary happiness is a darkness that seeks to put out our fire. Each action of the flesh places another layer of darkness upon the light. These layers of darkness are called "sin," or "chet" in Hebrew. Chet is an ancient word that literally means to "miss the mark, loose focus, stray, miss the goal or path of right and duty, to incur guilt, incur penalty by sin, forfeit." While many people think that someone who sins is a "bad person," the Biblical concept is different.

We all chet; we all sin; we all miss the mark. That doesn't make us bad people, we're just off target! In truth, the Hebrew word "Chet" appears in the Bible (Judges 20:16) referring to slingers who could shoot at a hair and not "chet", meaning not to "miss the target." Chet is failure in a person's relationship with YHWH. Our goal should be to continually move closer to the target of YHWH, but chet causes distance.

Sin is equivalent to "distance." Our sins distance us from the Light within. "Your sins have separated between you and YHWH, and your chet (sins) have hidden his face from you, so that he will not hear," Isaiah 59:2. Chet is the distance we place between our neshamah and our Creator as we miss the mark of the Scriptures.

Bull's Eye...

The center of YHWH's bull's eye is clearly explained within the pages of the first five books of the Bible. These teachings are often referred to as the "law." In Hebrew these books of instruction are called "torah." The Torah is YHWH's will for mankind and blueprint for living. "The Torah is holy, and the commandments holy, and just, and good," says Romans 7:12. When we follow Torah we don't sin. To obey the precepts of Torah is to stay on the straight and narrow road of redemption. A person sins when the Torah is violated or forgotten. The book of First John clarifies this. "Everyone who sins practices torahlessness. Because sin (chet) is torahlessness," 1 John 3:4. The problem is that we can't follow Torah enough. The obedience of today doesn't erase the disobedience of yesterday. Though we obey the Torah, the layers of darkness remain within our soul. This is because Torah does not redeem. Torah describes how the redeemed believer is to live and relate to YHWH. Mankind is redeemed only through YHWH code.

The soul code of DNA links man to YHWH. But, this doesn't equate mankind to YHWH. We aren't god. The code shows only our potential – to be like YHWH in our intentions and purpose. We can't achieve His state of greatness. Just as a flashlight will not work without batteries, our sincere efforts to correct the soul are useless. We just can't correct our soul enough. We just can't follow Torah enough. The darkness of chet is too much. Good works can't dispel total darkness. "Whoever keeps the whole Torah and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it," says the Newer Testament. Prayer, obedience, and faith bring us closer to YHWH, but without the love of Messiah, we are still in the dark. Messiah is the floodlight that lights up our life.

Moshiach' love is the bridge that joins our neshamah to our Creator. The Savior is the light that saves us from eternal darkness and suffering. To handle the issue of sin, we must realize that stars are only seen at night. Under the deep darkness of sin is the light of the soul. Hidden in the DNA of every man, woman, and child is the YHWH code. To experience life at its fullest, all one must do is look inside and see the Sacred Name. YHWH is the path to purpose and way to life eternal. YHWH is our only hope. We need YHWH's salvation to deliver us from evil. Let's decipher this code and understand man's redemption.

"Anyone who calls upon the name of YHWH will be saved," Joel 2:32. This verse is quoted twice in the New Testament, in which both cases the Messiah is seen as fulfillment of this prophecy. The YHWH code is manifest in His Son. His son is the path of deliverance. Calling upon His Name allows the believer to excess the Almighty's power for deliverance. Appropriately, the true name of Messiah demonstrates how this works..."And you shall call Him Yahshua, for He will save his people from their sins," says Matthew 1:21.

The Hebrew speaking, King of the Jews was given a Hebrew name. He wasn't named "Jesus," but "Yahshua." In the gospels, the Messiah said that He came in His Father's name – the name of YHWH. How is YHWH Yahshua's name?

The name Yahshua is a compound word, made up of two Hebrew phrases. First, YAH is a shortened version of the name of YHWH. The Name YAH is a poetic form of YHWH, found throughout the Psalms. The KJV says, "Sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name YAH, and rejoice before him," Psalm 68:4. Secondly, "shua" is a Hebrew word meaning to "deliver, turn, save, or salvation." When these two words are put together, the Savior's true name is revealed:

"YAH" + "shua" = "YHWH is salvation" = Yahshua

YHWH offers His salvation, His deliverance through the person of Yahshua. Yahshua bridges the gap between YHWH and our souls.

Mankind was made in the image of YHWH. We have His name written upon our very DNA. Scientists have proved that His name is stamped upon every soul. However, because of chet, because of sin, layers of separation distance our soul from our creator. "All have sinned and fallen short of the glory of YHWH," Romans 3:23. Our stubborn self-will causes us to go an independent way. However, because of loving kindness, YHWH has "sent His only begotten son, that whosoever believes upon him would not perish but have everlasting life," John 3:16. We can connect our neshamah to YHWH though his son, Yahshua. The Savior is the only path to deliverance and salvation from the sinful self. The layers of sin that cloak our neshamah can only be removed through His blood. "As many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become the children of YHWH, even to those who believe in His name," John 1:12. The DNA within our bodies points to our Creator and the salvation that He has provided. The YHWH code, within each person, is His son Yahshua.

- The YHWH Code by Rabbi Dani'el Rendelman of Emet Ministries (www.emetministries.com)

.....

TEN STAGES OF GENOCIDE

1. **Classification:** People are divided into *"us and them."*
2. **Symbolization:** People are **forced** to identify themselves.
3. **Discrimination:** People begin to face systematic discrimination.
4. **Dehumanization:** People equated with animals, vermin, or diseases.
5. **Organization:** The government creates specific groups (police/military) to enforce the policies.
6. **Polarization:** The government broadcasts propaganda to turn the populace against the group.
7. **Preparation:** Official action to remove/relocate people.
8. **Persecution:** Beginning of murders, theft of property, trial massacres.
9. **Extermination:** Wholesale **elimination** of the group. It is *"extermination"* and not murder because the people are **not** considered human.
10. **Denial:** The government ***denies*** that it has committed any crime.

Eustace Mullins Quote

Jews were also feared because of their practice of medicine. In the year 833, the Mohammedans forbade the Jews to adopt the profession of medicine, and in 1335, the Holy Synod of Salamanca declared that Jewish physicians entered this profession solely for the opportunities which it offered them to kill Christians.

World-Renowned Academic Physician Blows Lid Off COVID "Vaccines" - https://www.bitchute.com/video/OflYy3PuTxLL/

COVID-19 was not about the disease, but about the "vaccine". Massive stakeholders that wanted everyone vaccinated without exception, no one will escape the needle:

- J&J
- AstraZeneca
- Moderna
- Pfzier
- CDC
- FDA
- NIH
- Gates Foundation
- WHO
- White House

What do all the stakeholders have in common? jews
The citizens have been used as "lab rats".
"All the "vaccines" are poison and jewry produces them." All four main poison toxins are from jew companies J&J, AstraZeneca, Moderna, and Pfzier.

The following 28 Jews are in Creepy Joe Biden's Cabinet and most important Administrative positions:

1) Doug Emhoff, Jewish Husband of Kamala Devil Harris
2) Janet Yellin, Jewish Secretary Treasury
3) Anthony Blinken, Jewish Secretary of State
4) Robert Klain, Jewish Chief of Staff
5) David Cohen, Jewish Deputy Director CIA
6) Merrick Garland, Jewish Attorney General
7) Alejandro Mayorkas, Jewish Secretary Homeland Security
8) Avril Haines, Jewish Director National Intelligence
9) Wendy Sherman, Jewish Deputy Secretary of State
10) Victoria Nuland, Jewish Secretary State Political Affairs
11) Eric Lander, Jewish Office of Science Technology
12) Jeffry Zeints, Jewish Covid Czar
13) Rachel Levine, Jewish Assistant Health Secretary
14) and 15) Cass Sunstein, Jewish Senior Counselor at the Department-of Homeland Security, and his wife, Samantha Power, Head of USAID
16) Dana Stroul, Jewish Pentagon Senior Policy Official on the Middle East
17) Rochelle P. Walensky, Jewish CDC Director
18) Anne Neuberger, Jewish Director of Cybersecurity at NSA
19) Chanan Weissman, Jewish Director of Technology at National Security Council
20) Avril Haines, Jewish Director of National Intelligence
21) Polly Trottenberg, Jewish Deputy Secretary of Transportation
22) Jessica Rosenworce, I Jewish Acting Chairwoman FCC
23) Jennifer Klein, Jewish Co-Chair of the Gender Policy Council
24) Jared Bernstein, Jewish Member of Council of Economic Advisers
25) Jeff Zients, Jewish COVID Czar
26) David Kessler, Jewish Chief Science Officer of COVID Response
27) Stephanie Pollack, Jewish Deputy Administrator Federal Highway Administration
28) Gary Gensler, Jewish Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission

"Jews are the devil collectively." This time "the devil" hopes to murder 2 billion people using Graphene Oxide in the FAKE Covid-19 "vaccine." 7 universities in California are suing the Jew owned CDC, for "massive fraud" over the lies they pumped out durning this "Plandemic."

Vaccination (pre-2015): Injection of a killed or weakened infectious organism in order to **prevent** the disease.

Vaccination (2015-2021): The act of introducing a vaccine into the body to produce **immunity** to a specific disease.

Vaccination (Sept 2021): The act of introducing a vaccine into the body to produce **protection** from a specific disease.

40 Years of Dr. Death

1980 Fauci leads NIH and begins to use PCR tests to get false positives

1984 Fauci starts AIDS research with funding from Merck & other Big Pharma Cos

1985 Fauci pushes deadly drug AZT for AIDS EXPERIMENTAL VACCINE using PCR false positives and phony studies

1985 - Continuing

AZT kills hundreds of thousands and still impairs hundreds of thousands more with permanent debilitating cancers and other diseases. FDA finally discontinued it's use

"Honorable" Dr Fauci administers deadly poison AZT to AIDS patient

2009 Fauci pushes SWINE FLU panic and uses PCR False Positives and Phony Reports to get EMERGENCY USE APPROVAL for an unproven vaccine. 25 people are killed before alarms are raised and the FDA stops it's sale and use for Flu

Doctor Death gets FAKE saline shot to convince Millions to KILL THEMSELVES with Several COVID-19 mRNA VAX poisons

2021

2015 Fauci funds University of N. Carolina GAIN of FUNCTION research on CORONA Viruses

2017 Fauci funds CORONA VIRUS research at Wuhan Lab in China sidestepping Trump

2019 Fauci helps ban other meds like HcQ and Ivermectin from being used to fight COVID

2020 Fauci pushes to get at least 28 COVID "Vaccines and Boosters" approved for Emergency Use with the help of PCR False Positives and Phony Death Reports

How to tell if you have been brainwashed into the

COVID Cult

Cult Ideology

- Irrational belief that a **version of the flu with no or mild symptoms for most people** is a threat to humanity
- Irrational belief that a **version of the flu with a 99.9%+ survival rate** is the most terrifying disease ever
- Irrational belief that **someone dying with COVID is the same as someone dying from COVID**
- Irrational belief that **healthy people are actually ill but symptomless** so should be avoided
- Irrational belief that **billionaires & global pharmaceutical corporations** are only motivated by good
- Irrational belief that **personal freedom of movement, work and free speech** are dangerous
- Irrational belief that **thinking for oneself is dangerous**

Cult Code of Conduct

- **Obsessive fear of fellow human beings** and avoidance of human contact
- **Obsessive hand washing** and social distancing
- **Obsessive devotion to propaganda** from one-sided State-funded and corporate media
- **Obsessive mask wearing** to hide one's humanity and to signal obedience to 'The Cult'
- **Obsessive avoidance of any temptation to think** or investigate facts and truth for oneself

Cult Objects of Worship

- **Worship of daily media propaganda** about "cases", "deaths" & "variants"
- **Worship of lockdowns** and the permanent destruction of millions of jobs
- **Worship of high-risk experimental vaccines** that will genetically-modify one's body

Cult Sacrifices & Offerings

- **Members must sacrifice their freedom of movement** and civil liberties
- **Members must sacrifice their jobs**, livelihoods & economic independence
- **Members must sacrifice their children's physical, social & mental health**
- **Members must sacrifice their bodies** to experimental vaccines
- **Members must sacrifice their privacy** through 'health passports' and digital IDs

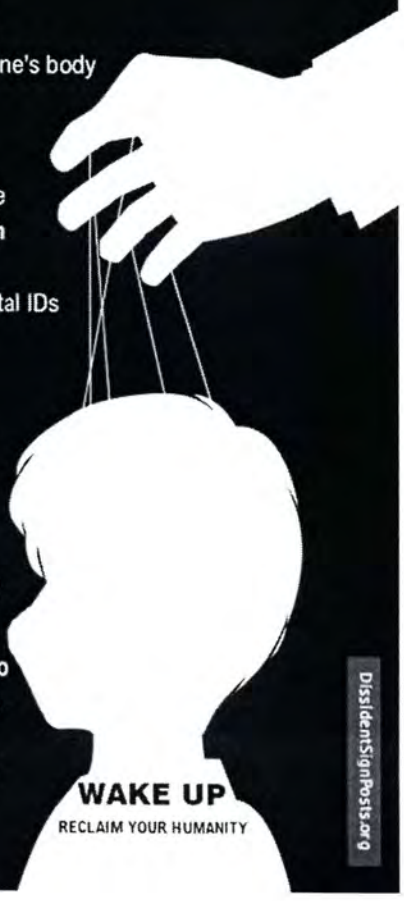
Cult Rituals & Ceremonies

- **Self-isolation** and quarantining at the first sign of a cold or flu
- **Dancing nurses** in half-empty hospitals and dancing police to mock you

Cult Intolerance of Dissenters

- **Non-cult members must be treated as heretics.** Cult members believe heretics are dangerous unbelievers who must be shunned, censored by the media, insulted, barred from public spaces and fired from jobs. Why?

Because anyone who thinks for themselves and dares to investigate the facts will see that the cult is a fraud. It is being used as an excuse to instill the fear needed to create an authoritarian & totalitarian society.



THINK FOR YOURSELF

WAKE UP

RECLAIM YOUR HUMANITY

DissidentSignPosts.org

ARE YOU BRAINWASHED BY THE COVID CULT?

DO YOU IRRATIONALLY BELIEVE...

- ❑ A flu with mild/no symptoms is a threat to humanity?
- ❑ A flu with a 99.9%+ survival rate is a terrifying disease?
- ❑ Dying WITH COVID is the same as dying FROM COVID?
- ❑ Healthy People are actually ill, but just symptomless?
- ❑ Billionaires and Big Pharma are motivated by "good"?
- ❑ Freedom of speech, movement, and work is dangerous?

CULT CODE OF CONDUCT: DO YOU OBSESSIVELY...

- ❑ FEAR other human beings, and avoid human contact?
- ❑ WEAR YOUR MASK and social distance or self-isolate?
- ❑ OBEY State-funded or Corporate-funded Propaganda?
- ❑ AVOID THINKING for yourself, or asking questions?

OBJECTS OF WORSHIP: DO YOU WORSHIP...

- ❑ Daily propaganda... CASES? DEATHS? VARIANTS?
- ❑ The LOCKDOWNS, and the loss of millions of JOBS?
- ❑ High-risk, experimental, "DNA-modifying" VACCINES?

SACRIFICES: DO YOU BELIEVE...

- ❑ Citizens must sacrifice their CIVIL LIBERTIES and JOBS?
- ❑ People must sacrifice their physical and mental HEALTH?
- ❑ People must sacrifice PRIVACY to digital passports?

CULT RITUALS: DO YOU...

- ❑ Self-isolate? Shame the unvaccinated or the un-masked?
- ❑ Enjoy watching Dancing Nurses in half-empty hospitals?

INTOLERANCE OF DISSENTERS: DO YOU THINK...

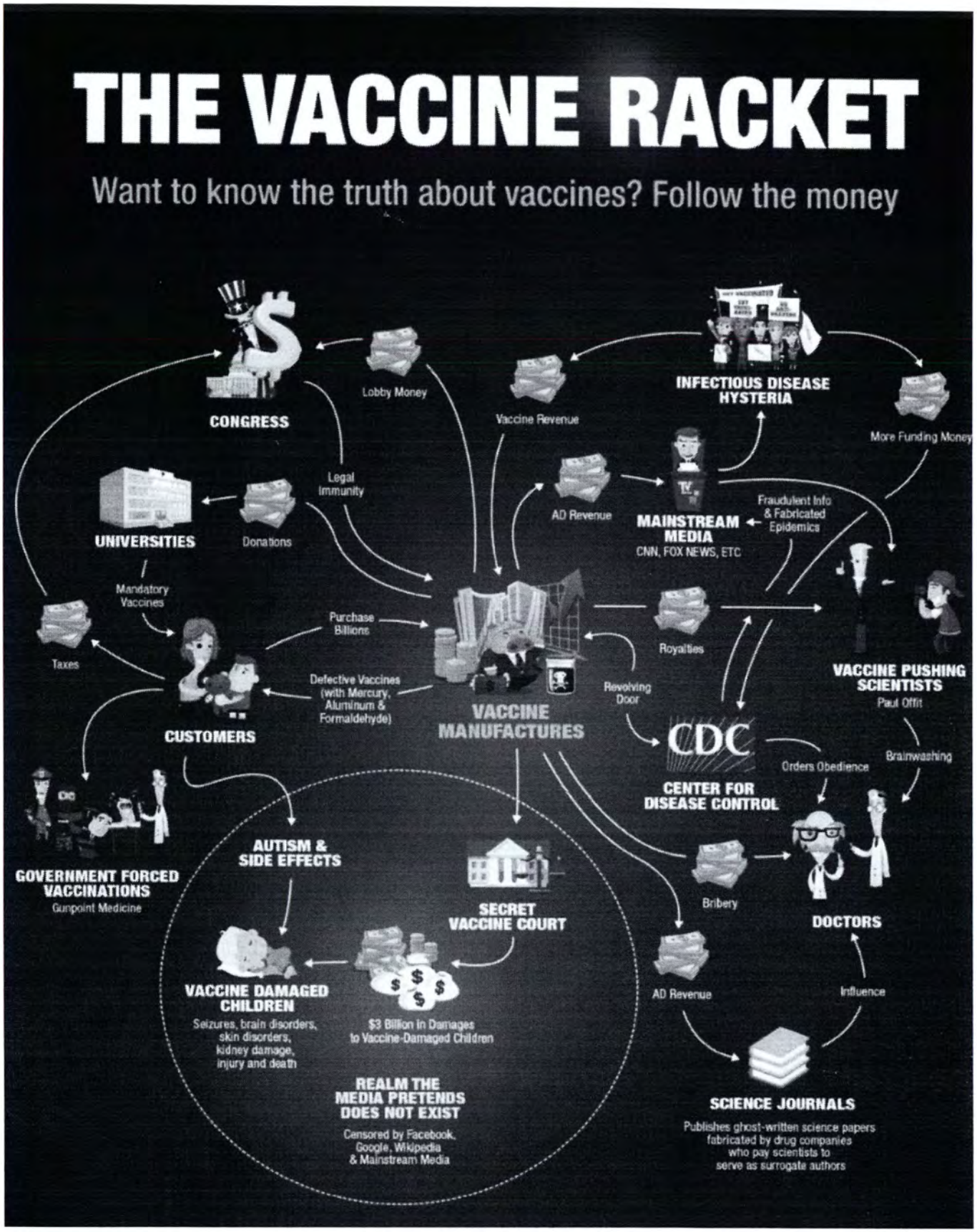
- ❑ Non-cult members must be treated as heretics who should be SHUNNED, BANNED, CENSORED, INSULTED, and FIRED?

COVID is a fraud, used to instill the FEAR needed to create a totalitarian and authoritarian society.

It's time to <u>THINK FOR YOURSELF!</u>

THE VACCINE RACKET

Want to know the truth about vaccines? Follow the money



HAD YOUR FLU SHOT THIS WINTER ???

COULD IT BE POSSIBLE
THAT ABORTION IS ACTUALLY
A MODERN DAY
SACRIFICE TO BAAL?
AND THE DOCTORS WHO ARE
INVOLVED IN THE RITUAL
ARE THE PRIEST'S OF BAAL

16:33 / 2:13:22 rumble

AND INSTEAD OF THE BLOOD
OF CHILDREN SPRINKLED IN THE
TEMPLE AT THE ALTAR
IT IS PLACED IN A NEEDLE AND
THE DNA IS INJECTED INTO THE
TEMPLES OF GOD (HUMAN BODY)

16:44 / 2:13:22 rumble

HERE IS THE MYSTERY

1COR 3:16 SAYS
KNOW YE NOT THAT YE ARE THE
TEMPLE OF GOD, AND THE SPIRIT
OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU?

16:58 / 2:13:22 rumble

SADLY, ANY CHRISTIANS THAT
ALLOW THE ANTICHRIST
TO INJECT THEM WITH THE DNA
OF CHILDREN THAT WERE
SACRIFICED UNTO BAAL
WILL BECOME THE HUMAN
TEMPLES OF BAAL

17:13 / 2:13:22 rumble

Wyatt, Austere Deplorable
@austere_wyatt

The pandemic hoax is to force you to get vaccine. Vaccine is to force you to get the vaccine passport. Passport is to force you to get the social credit score. Social credit score is to force you to obey the government. Government can now deny you food, medicine, housing, travel.

5:28 PM · 8/7/21 · Twitter Web App

Michael Berry ✓

@MichaelBerrySho

REMEMBER: if they won't close the border to illegals, they don't fear the virus.If they won't wear the mask themselves at their private parties, they don't really believe they're necessary. If they won't investigate where it started,they're not really concerned about its effects.

I made it clear that through my lawyer I would begin to demand the status of all other employee's health condition in regards to other forms of communicable diseases. We would be demanding information on employee's with aids, hepatitis, flu, STDs, measles, mumps, and so on. My lawyer already had the papers drawn up so I could serve him the first day he tried it and part of the suit would be to force the company to make immediate policies to section off employees who had any illness they could spread, including the common cold. If they were going to take responsibility in stopping the spread of covid-19 in the building they were now liable for the spread of anything else.

Within 24 hours we were all informed that they would no longer demand to see our papers.

World Economic Forum and huge corporations want to impose on us all. They gain from this and we all lose. To stop this, we have to fight back by any means necessary."

Fighting talk from a man who is unafraid to take on the establishment - facing a £10k fine simply for attending gatherings to bring information to the public - Piers plans to challenge the fixed penalty notice in court. "They want to silence me because I'm getting the truth to the public and getting people actively opposing this Covid con. My Twitter and other social media are also being censored."

governments who are known to be corrupt at best.

Piers believes "5G is key to all of this artificial intelligence diktat. The technocratic agriculture requires 5G over the whole country. To monitor and control farm machines, animals and humans. Farmers are generally unaware of what is in store for them," and it's not hard to be alarmed at the dystopian potential of these technologies.

Many of the public may be sleepwalking into a new world: "Health Passports and vaccinations are a tool of coercion. The likely consequence of the first vaccine will

CDC admits there is no Covid-19

by JON RAPPOPORT

The CDC document is titled, "CDC 2019-Novel Coronavirus (2019-nCoV) Real-Time RT-PCR Diagnostic Panel." It is dated July 13, 2020.

Buried deep in the document, on page 39, in a section titled, "Performance Characteristics," we have this: **"Since no quantified virus isolates of the 2019-nCoV are currently available, assays [diagnostic tests] designed for detection of the 2019-nCoV RNA were tested with characterized stocks of in vitro transcribed full length RNA…"**

The key phrase there is: "Since no quantified virus isolates of the 2019-nCoV are currently available…"

Every object that exists can be quantified, which is to say, measured. The use of the term "quantified" in that phrase means: the CDC has no measurable amount of the virus, because it is unavailable. The CDC has no virus.

A further tip-off is the use "isolates." This means **no is available.**

Another way to put it: **has an isolated speci Covid-19 virus.**

No one has isolated the Therefore, no one ha it exists.

As if this were not en revelation to shock th goes on to say they a a diagnostic PCR tes

CDC document bombshell reveals list of all vaccine excipients, including "African Green Monkey Kidney Cells" and fibroblast cells from aborted human fetuses ... see the complete list

Monday, March 06, 2017 by: Mike Adams
Tags: African Monkey Kidney Cells, CDC, excipients, Fetal cells, ingredients, toxins, vaccines

(Natural News) Almost no one has any real idea what's found in vaccines. When they allow themselves to be injected with vaccines, they're oblivious to the fact that they are being injected with **aborted human fetus cell lines** or African Green Monkey kidney pus cells harvested from infected, disease primates. (See proof from the CDC, below.)

Yet, astonishingly, the CDC openly admits to all this (and more). In a PDF posted on the CDC website entitled "Vaccine Excipient & Media Summary," the CDC lists all the excipients currently used in vaccines being injected into adults and children across the United States. The CDC's list, current as of January 6, 2017, was "extracted from manufacturers' package inserts," according to the CDC.

The complete list is found in this CDC document (PDF). In case the CDC removes it — because they've been known to suddenly "memory hole" documents they don't want the public to see — we've also posted a copy at the Natural News servers (PDF).

The WI-38 cell line is widely known to be "derived from lung tissue of an aborted white

(caucasian) female fetus," as even the pro-vaccine Wikipedia website admits. As the Coriell Institute for Medical Research explains about the MRC-5 cell line / WI-38:

The MRC-5 cell line was developed in September 1966 from lung tissue taken from a 14 week fetus aborted for psychiatric reason from a 27 year old physically healthy woman. The cell morphology is fibroblast-like. The karyotype is 46,XY; normal diploid male. Cumulative population doublings to senescence is 42-48. G6PD isoenzyme is type B.

The human fetal tissue cells have become such an issue of outrage that even the Vatican has issued a statement concerning their use, in which they address, "vaccines containing live viruses which have been prepared from human cell lines of fetal origin, using tissues from aborted human fetuses as a source of such cells." You can find the Vatican's response at this link, in which they discuss the moral and ethical issues of "The principle of licit cooperation in evil."

Below, you'll find the complete list published by the CDC, de-duplicated and sorted alphabetically. Notice that these ingredients include toxic metals (aluminum salts), bizarre animal cells from humans, monkeys, cows, pigs and chickens, ingredients derived from GMOs, the radioactive element barium, artificial coloring chemicals, excitotoxins such as glutamate, chemical cleansing agents (Triton X-100), dangerous bacterial strains (E.coli), toxic chemicals such as glutaraldehyde, thimerosal (mercury) and much more.

No one can refute any of this because **it's admitted by the CDC itself**. Here's some of the PROOF:

PROOF that the CDC has approved African Green Monkey kidney cells for use in vaccines

First, a CDC document titled "Vaccine Excipient & Media Summary" lists all the vaccine excipient ingredients found in CDC-approved vaccines. The URL for this document is:

https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/downloads/appendices/B/excipient-table-2.pdf

As you can see from the screen shots of the document, below, the list of excipient ingredients is "current as of January 6, 2017," according to the CDC.

Vaccine Excipient & Media Summary

Excipients Included in U.S. Vaccines, by Vaccine

In addition to weakened or killed disease antigens (viruses or bacteria), vaccines contain very small amounts of other ingredients – excipients or media.

Some excipients are added to a vaccine for a specific purpose. These include:
Preservatives, to prevent contamination. For example, thimerosal.
Adjuvants, to help stimulate a stronger immune response. For example, aluminum salts.
Stabilizers, to keep the vaccine potent during transportation and storage. For example, sugars or gelatin.

Others are residual trace amounts of materials that were used during the manufacturing process and removed. These include:
Cell culture materials, used to grow the vaccine antigens. For example, egg protein, various culture media.
Inactivating ingredients, used to kill viruses or inactivate toxins. For example, formaldehyde.
Antibiotics, used to prevent contamination by bacteria. For example, neomycin.

The following table lists all components, other than antigens, shown in the manufacturers' package insert (PI) for each vaccine. Each of these PIs, which can be found on the FDA's website (see below) contains a description of that vaccine's manufacturing process, including the amount and purpose of each substance. In most PIs, this information is found in Section 11: "Description."

All information was extracted from manufacturers' package inserts, current as of January 6, 2017.
If in doubt about whether a PI has been updated since then, check the FDA's website at:
http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/Vaccines/ApprovedProducts/ucm093833.htm

[illegible]	*circovirus (PCV) 1 and 2 has been detected in RotaTeq. PCV-1 and PCV-2 are not known to cause disease in humans.]*
Rotavirus (Rotarix)	amino acids, dextran, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (sodium chloride, potassium chloride, magnesium sulfate, ferric (III) nitrate, sodium phosphate, sodium pyruvate, D-glucose, concentrated vitamin solution, L-cystine, L-tyrosine, amino acids solution, L-250 glutamine, calcium chloride, sodium hydrogenocarbonate, and phenol red), sorbitol, sucrose, calcium carbonate, sterile water, xanthan *[Porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV-1) is present in Rotarix. PCV-1 is not known to cause disease in humans.]*
Smallpox (Vaccinia – ACAM2000)	African Green Monkey kidney (Vero) cells, HEPES, human serum albumin, sodium chloride, neomycin, polymyxin B, Glycerin, phenol

You'll also see that this document includes a row for a *Smallpox* vaccine known as "Vaccinia – ACAM2000." The list of excipients in this vaccine are:

African Green Monkey kidney (Vero) cells, HEPES, human serum albumin, sodium chloride, neomycin, polymyxin B, Glycerin, phenol

Note the inclusion of **African Green Monkey kidney cells** in the list. And note carefully that the entire mainstream media is calling Natural News a liar for accurately citing this CDC document.

In addition, this same document also includes an ingredients list for another vaccine called *Adenovirus*, which contains the following ingredients, one of which is derived from **aborted human fetal cells**:

human-diploid fibroblast cell cultures (strain WI-38), Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium, fetal bovine serum, sodium bicarbonate, monosodium glutamate, sucrose, D-mannose, D-fructose, dextrose, human serum albumin, potassium phosphate, plasdone C, anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polacrilin potassium, magnesium stearate, microcrystalline cellulose, magnesium stearate, cellulose acetate phthalate, alcohol, acetone, castor oil, FD&C Yellow #6

aluminum lake dye

Vaccine	Contains
Adenovirus	human-diploid fibroblast cell cultures (strain WI-38), Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium, fetal bovine serum, sodium bicarbonate, monosodium glutamate, sucrose, D-mannose, D-fructose, dextrose, human serum albumin, potassium phosphate, plasdone C, anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polacrilin potassium, magnesium stearate, microcrystalline cellulose, magnesium stearate, cellulose acetate phthalate, alcohol, acetone, castor oil, FD&C Yellow #6 aluminum lake dye

As you can see form this list, these CDC-approved vaccines are deliberately formulated with all sorts of highly toxic and questionable ingredients, including acetone, a toxic solvent, aluminum, artificial coloring chemicals, human blood components, dextrose (probably from GMO corn), cow blood components and a whole lot more.

FDA confirms these vaccines are licensed and approved for use in the United States

Are these vaccines made with **African Green Monkey kidney cells** and aborted human fetal cells really used in the United States?

YES.

This page from the FDA lists all the vaccines which are "licensed for use in the United States," and it includes the vaccines containing African Green Monkey kidney cells and the WI-38 aborted human fetal cells.

LIVE Smallpox viruses grown in monkey kidneys, then harvested to be injected into YOU!

In addition to the CDC confirming Natural News is 100% correct through the documents listed above, **the vaccine insert sheet itself also describes the use of African Green Monkey kidney cells**.

From the insert sheet for the ACAM2000 smallpox vaccine, approved by the FDA in 2007 and still on the approved list:

https://www.fda.gov/downloads/BiologicsBloodVaccines/Vaccines/ApprovedProducts/UCM142572.pdf

Click the following link for a backup copy on Natural News servers.

https://www.naturalnews.com/files/UCM142572.pdf

ACAM2000, Smallpox (Vaccinia) Vaccine, Live, is a live vaccinia virus derived from plaque purification cloning from Dryvax® (Wyeth Laboratories, Marietta, PA, calf lymph vaccine, New

*York City Board of Health Strain) and grown in **African Green Monkey kidney (Vero) cells** and tested to be free of adventitious agents. ACAM2000 is provided as a lyophilized preparation of purified live virus containing the following non-active excipients: 6-8 mM HEPES (pH 6.5-7.5), 2% human serum albumin USP, 0.5 – 0.7% sodium chloride USP, 5% mannitol USP, and trace amounts of neomycin and polymyxin B.*

8.5 Geriatric Use

Clinical studies of ACAM2000 did not include sufficient numbers of subjects aged 65 and over to determine whether they respond differently from younger subjects. There are no published data to support the use of this vaccine in geriatric (persons >65 years) populations.

11 DESCRIPTION

ACAM2000, Smallpox (Vaccinia) Vaccine, Live, is a live vaccinia virus derived from plaque purification cloning from Dryvax® (Wyeth Laboratories, Marietta, PA, calf lymph vaccine, New York City Board of Health Strain) and grown in African Green Monkey kidney (Vero) cells and tested to be free of adventitious agents.

ACAM2000 is provided as a lyophilized preparation of purified live virus containing the following non-active excipients: 6-8 mM HEPES (pH 6.5-7.5), 2% human serum albumin USP, 0.5 – 0.7% sodium chloride USP, 5% mannitol USP, and trace amounts of neomycin and polymyxin B.

Vaccine WARNINGS related to the vaccine using African Green Monkey kidney cells

Not surprisingly, this vaccine is known to cause extremely serious and even deadly side effects at a shockingly high rate. Here's the WARNING box from the vaccine insert sheet, linked above:

WARNING:

See full prescribing information for complete boxed warning

Myocarditis and pericarditis (suspect cases observed at a rate of 5.7 per 1000 primary vaccinees (95% CI: 1.9-13.3)), encephalitis, encephalomyelitis, encephalopathy, progressive vaccinia, generalized vaccinia, severe vaccinial skin infections, erythema multiforme major (including STEVENS-JOHNSON SYNDROME), eczema vaccinatum resulting in permanent sequelae or death, ocular complications, blindness and fetal death, have occurred following either primary vaccination or revaccination with live vaccinia virus smallpox vaccines. These risks are increased

in certain individuals and may result in severe disability, permanent neurological sequelae and/or death [see Warnings and Precautions (5)].

Here's a screen shot of the warnings section of the vaccine insert:

-- ----------WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS----------

- Myocarditis and/or pericarditis, ischemic heart disease and non-ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. (5.1, 5.2)
- Encephalitis, encephalomyelitis, encephalopathy, progressive vaccinia (vaccinia necrosum), generalized vaccinia, severe vaccinial skin infections, erythema multiforme major (including Stevens-Johnson syndrome), eczema vaccinatum, fetal vaccinia and fetal death. (5.1)
- Ocular vaccinia and blindness. (5.3)
- These risks, including risks of severe disability and/or death, are increased in vaccinees with:
    - Cardiac disease (5.2).
    - Eye disease treated with topical steroids. (5.3)
    - Congenital or acquired immune deficiency disorders. (5.4)
    - History or presence of eczema and other skin conditions. (5.5)
    - Infants < 12 months of age. (5.6)
    - Pregnancy (5.7)
- ACAM2000 is a live vaccinia virus that can be transmitted to persons who have close contact with the vaccinee and the risks in contacts are the same as those stated for vaccinees. (5.10)

----------ADVERSE REACTIONS----------

Common adverse events include inoculation site signs and symptoms, lymphadenitis, and constitutional symptoms, such as malaise, fatigue, fever, myalgia, and headache (6.1). These adverse events are less frequent in revaccinated persons than persons receiving the vaccine for the first time.

Inadvertent inoculation at other sites is the most frequent complication of vaccinia vaccination. The most common sites involved are the face, nose, mouth, lips, genitalia and anus.

Self-limited skin rashes not associated with vaccinia replication in skin, including urticaria and folliculitis, may occur following vaccination.

To report SUSPECTED ADVERSE REACTIONS, contact Sanofi Pasteur. at 1-800-822-2463 (1-800-VACCINE) or VAERS at 800-822-7967 and https://vaers.hhs.gov.

Note the mention of "death" several times, and the shockingly high rate of serious adverse events at **5.7 per 1000 vaccinees**. Notice also that this vaccine can **cause permanent blindness**, spontaneous abortions and severe neurological damage.

Note also that **the entire vaccine pushing mainstream media will deny ever word of this even thought it's printed right on the vaccine insert sheet**. This shows you the extreme dishonesty and medical malpractice of all those who push vaccines while falsely claiming them to be "safe."

Watch for more analysis of the toxicity of these ingredients will be published at Vaccines.news and Natural News.

Here's what happens to some children when they're injected with these toxins:

The complete list of vaccine excipients published by the CDC, current as of January 6, 2017

betapropiolactone

CTAB (cetyltrimethylammonium bromide)

formalin

L-cystine

2-phenoxyethanol

a continuous line of monkey kidney cells

acetone

African Green Monkey kidney (Vero) cells

alcohol

aluminum hydroxide

aluminum phosphate

aluminum salts

amino acid supplement

amino acids

amino acids solution

aminoglycoside antibiotic

ammonium sulfate

ammonium sulfate aluminum phosphate

amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate

amphotericin B

anhydrous lactose

anti-foaming agent

arginine

ascorbic acid

asparagine

baculovirus and cellular DNA

baculovirus and Spodoptera frugiperda cell proteins

barium

benzethonium chloride

beta- propriolactone

beta-propiolactone

bovine albumin

bovine calf serum

bovine serum

bovine serum albumin

calcium carbonate

calcium chloride

calf bovine serum

Calf serum

calf serum and lactalbumin hydrolysate

carbohydrates

casamino acids

casamino acids and yeast extract-based medium

casein

castor oil

cell culture media

cellulose acetate phthalate

cetyltrimethlyammonium bromide

chick embryo cell culture

chicken fibroblasts

chlortetracycline

citric acid

citric acid monohydrate

CMRL 1969 medium supplemented with calf serum

complex fermentation media

concentrated vitamin solution

CRM197 carrier protein

CY medium

cystine

D- fructose

D- glucose

defined fermentation growth media

deoxycholate

dextran

dextrose

dibasic potassium phosphate

dibasic sodium phosphate

dimethyl-beta-cyclodextrin

dimethyl-beta-cyclodextrin. glutaraldehyde

disodium phosphate

disodium phosphate dihydrate

D-mannose

DNA

dried lactose

Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium

Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium

E. coli

Eagle MEM modified medium

EDTA (Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid)

egg protein

egg proteins

ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)

FD&C Yellow #6 aluminum lake dye

Fenton medium containing a bovine extract

ferric (III) nitrate

fetal bovine serum

formaldehyde

Franz complete medium

galactose

gelatin

gentamicin sulfate

glutamate

glutaraldehyde

Glycerin

guinea pig cell cultures

HEPES

hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide

histidine

histidine buffered saline.

host cell DNA

host cell protein

human albumin

human diploid cell cultures (MRC-5)

human diploid cell cultures (WI-38)

human embryonic lung cell cultures

human serum albumin

human-diploid fibroblast cell cultures (strain WI-38)

hydrocortisone

hydrolyzed casein

hydrolyzed gelatin

hydrolyzed porcine gelatin

inorganic salts

iron ammonium citrate

isotonic sodium chloride

kanamycin

L-250 glutamine

lactalbumin hydrolysate

lactose

L-histidine

lipids

L-tyrosine

M-199 without calf bovine serum

Madin Darby Canine Kidney (MDCK) cell protein

magnesium stearate

magnesium stearate. gelatin

magnesium sulfate

maltose

MDCK cell DNA

Medium 199 without calf serum

microcrystalline cellulose

mineral salts

modified culture medium containing hydrolyzed casein

modified Latham medium derived from bovine casein

modified Mueller and Miller medium

modified Mueller and Miller medium (the culture medium contains milk- derived raw materials [casein derivatives])

modified Mueller's growth medium

modified Mueller-Miller casamino acid medium without beef heart infusion

modified Mueller's media which contains bovine extracts

modified Stainer-Scholte liquid medium

monobasic potassium phosphate

monobasic sodium phosphate

monosodium glutamate

monosodium L-glutamate

monosodium phosphate

MRC-5 cells

MRC-5 cells (a line of normal human diploid cells)

MRC-5 diploid fibroblasts

MRC-5 human diploid cells

Mueller Hinton casein agar

Mueller's growth medium

neomycin

neomycin sulfate

non-viral protein

nonylphenol ethoxylate

normal human diploid cells

octoxynol-10 (TRITON X-100)

octylphenol ethoxylate (Triton X-100)

ovalbumin

ovalbumin neomycin

phenol

phenol red

phenol red indicator

phosphate buffer

phosphate-buffered saline solution

plasdone C

polacrilin potassium

polydimethylsiloxane

polygeline (processed bovine gelatin)

polymyxin

polymyxin B

polymyxin B sulfate

polysorbate 20

polysorbate 20 (Tween 20)

polysorbate 80

polysorbate 80 (Tween 80)

potassium aluminum sulfate

potassium chloride

potassium glutamate

potassium phosphate

potassium phosphate dibasic

potassium phosphate monobasic

potassium phosphate potassium chloride

protamine sulfate

protein other than HA

recombinant human albumin

saline

semi-synthetic media

semi-synthetic medium

sodium bicarbonate

sodium borate

sodium carbonate

sodium chloride

sodium citrate

sodium citrate dehydrate

sodium deoxycholate

sodium dihydrogen phosphate dihydrate

sodium EDTA

sodium hydrogenocarbonate

sodium hydroxide

sodium metabisulphite

sodium phosphate

sodium phosphate dibasic

sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate

sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride

sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride solution

sodium pyruvate

sodium taurodeoxycholate

sorbitan trioleate

sorbitol

soy peptone

soy peptone broth

squalene

Stainer-Scholte medium

sterile water

succinate buffer

sucrose

sugars

synthetic medium

thimerosal

thimerosal (multi- dose vials)

thimerosal (multi-dose vials)

tris (trometamol)-HCl

Triton X-100

uracil

urea

VERO cells

vero cells (a continuous line of monkey kidney cells)

vero cells [DNA from porcine circoviruses (PCV) 1 and 2 has been detected in RotaTeq. PCV-1 and PCV-2 are not known to cause disease in humans.]

vitamins

Watson Scherp casamino acid media

Watson Scherp media containing casamino acid

WI-38 human diploid lung fibroblasts

WI-38 human diploid lung fibroblasts MRC-5 cells

xanthan [Porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV-1) is present in Rotarix. PCV-1 is not known to cause disease in humans.]

yeast extract

yeast protein

α-tocopheryl hydrogen succinate

β-propiolactone

Vaccine Excipient Summary

Excipients Included in U.S. Vaccines, by Vaccine

In addition to weakened or killed disease antigens (viruses or bacteria), vaccines contain very small amounts of other ingredients – excipients.

Some excipients are added to a vaccine for a specific purpose. These include:
Preservatives, to prevent contamination. For example, thimerosal.
Adjuvants, to help stimulate a stronger immune response. For example, aluminum salts.
Stabilizers, to keep the vaccine potent during transportation and storage. For example, sugars or gelatin.

Others are residual trace amounts of materials that were used during the manufacturing process and removed. These can include:
Cell culture materials, used to grow the vaccine antigens. For example, egg protein, various culture media.
Inactivating ingredients, used to kill viruses or inactivate toxins. For example, formaldehyde.
Antibiotics, used to prevent contamination by bacteria. For example, neomycin.

The following table lists substances, other than active ingredients (i.e., antigens), shown in the manufacturers' package insert (PI) as being contained in the final formulation of each vaccine. **Note: Substances used in the manufacture of a vaccine but not listed as contained in the final product (e.g., culture media) can be found in each PI, but are not shown on this table.** Each PI, which can be found on the FDA's website (see below) contains a description of that vaccine's manufacturing process, including the amount and purpose of each substance. In most PIs, this information is found in Section 11: "Description."

All information was extracted from manufacturers' package inserts.
The date shown in the Date column of the table is the edition date of the PI is use in February 2020.
If a date contains an asterisk (*), the PI was not dated and this is the date the PI was reviewed for this table.
If in doubt about whether a PI has been updated since this table was prepared, check the FDA's website at:
http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/Vaccines/ApprovedProducts/ucm093833.htm
All influenza vaccine in this table are 2019-20 northern hemisphere formulation.

Vaccine	Date	Contains
Adenovirus	10/2019	monosodium glutamate, sucrose, D-mannose, D-fructose, dextrose, human serum albumin, potassium phosphate, plasdone C, anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polacrilin potassium, magnesium stearate, cellulose acetate phthalate, alcohol, acetone, castor oil, FD&C Yellow #6 aluminum lake dye
Anthrax (Biothrax)	11/2015	aluminum hydroxide, sodium chloride, benzethonium chloride, formaldehyde
BCG (Tice)	2/2009	glycerin, asparagine, citric acid, potassium phosphate, magnesium sulfate, iron ammonium citrate, lactose
Cholera (Vaxchora)	6/2016	ascorbic acid, hydrolyzed casein, sodium chloride, sucrose, dried lactose, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate
Dengue (Dengvaxia)	6/2019	sodium chloride, essential amino acids (including L-phenylalanine), non-essential amino acids, L-arginine hydrochloride, sucrose, D-trehalose dihydrate, D-sorbitol, trometamol, urea
DT (Sanofi)	6/2018	aluminum phosphate, isotonic sodium chloride, formaldehyde
DTaP (Daptacel)	12/2018	aluminum phosphate, formaldehyde, glutaraldehyde, 2-phenoxyethanol
DTaP (Infanrix)	12/2018	formaldehyde, aluminum hydroxide, sodium chloride, polysorbate 80 (Tween 80)
DTaP-IPV (Kinrix)	12/2018	Formaldehyde, aluminum hydroxide, sodium chloride, polysorbate 80 (Tween 80), neomycin sulfate, polymyxin B
DTaP-IPV (Quadracel)	1/2019	formaldehyde, aluminum phosphate, 2-phenoxyethanol, polysorbate 80, glutaraldehyde, neomycin, polymyxin B sulfate, bovine serum albumin
DTaP-HepB-IPV (Pediarix)	2/2020*	formaldehyde, aluminum hydroxide, aluminum phosphate, sodium chloride, polysorbate 80 (Tween 80), neomycin sulfate, polymyxin B, yeast protein
DTaP-IPV/Hib (Pentacel)	1/2019	aluminum phosphate, polysorbate 80, sucrose, formaldehyde, glutaraldehyde, bovine serum albumin, 2-phenoxyethanol, neomycin, polymyxin B sulfate
DTaP-IPV-Hib-HepB (Vaxelis)	12/2018	polysorbate 80, formaldehyde, glutaraldehyde, bovine serum albumin, neomycin, streptomycin sulfate, polymyxin B sulfate, ammonium thiocyanate, yeast protein, aluminum
Ebola Zaire (ERVEBO)	2/2020*	Tromethamine rice-derived recombinant human serum albumin, host cell DNA benzonase, rice protein
Hib (ActHIB)	5/2019	sodium chloride, formaldehyde, sucrose
Hib (Hiberix)	4/2018	formaldehyde, sodium chloride, lactose

Vaccine	Date	Contains
Hib (PedvaxHIB)	10/2018	amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, sodium chloride
Hep A (Havrix)	2/2020*	MRC-5 cellular proteins, formalin, aluminum hydroxide, amino acid supplement, phosphate-buffered saline solution, polysorbate 20, neomycin sulfate, aminoglycoside antibiotic
Hep A (Vaqta)	12/2018	amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, non-viral protein, DNA, bovine albumin, formaldehyde, neomycin, sodium borate, sodium chloride, other process chemical residuals
Hep B (Engerix-B)	2/2020*	aluminum hydroxide, yeast protein, sodium chloride, disodium phosphate dihydrate, sodium dihydrogen phosphate dihydrate
Hep B (Recombivax)	12/2018	formaldehyde, potassium aluminum sulfate, amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, yeast protein
Hep B (Heplisav-B)	2017	yeast protein, yeast DNA, deoxycholate, phosphorothioate linked oligodeoxynucleotide, sodium phosphate, dibasic dodecahydrate, sodium chloride, monobasic dehydrate, polysorbate 80
Hep A/Hep B (Twinrix)	2/2020*	MRC-5 cellular proteins, formalin, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, amino acids, sodium chloride, phosphate buffer, polysorbate 20, neomycin sulfate, yeast protein, water
Human Papillomavirus (HPV) (Gardasil 9)	10/2018	amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, sodium chloride, L-histidine, polysorbate 80, sodium borate, yeast protein
Influenza (Afluria) Quadrivalent	12/2019	sodium chloride, monobasic sodium phosphate, dibasic sodium phosphate, monobasic potassium phosphate, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sodium taurodeoxycholate, ovalbumin, sucrose, neomycin sulfate, polymyxin B, beta-propiolactone, hydrocortisone thimerosal (multi-dose vials)
Influenza (Fluad)	4/2019	squalene, polysorbate 80, sorbitan trioleate, sodium citrate dehydrate, citric acid monohydrate, neomycin, kanamycin, barium, hydrocortisone, egg proteins, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB), formaldehyde
Influenza (Fluarix) Quadrivalent	©2019	octoxynol-10 (TRITON X-100), α-tocopheryl hydrogen succinate, polysorbate 80 (Tween 80), hydrocortisone, gentamicin sulfate, ovalbumin, formaldehyde, sodium deoxycholate, sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride
Influenza (Flublok) Quadrivalent	4/2019	sodium chloride, monobasic sodium phosphate, dibasic sodium phosphate, polysorbate 20 (Tween 20), baculovirus and *Spodoptera frugiperda* cell proteins, baculovirus and cellular DNA, Triton X-100
Influenza (Flucelvax) Quadrivalent	8/2019	Madin Darby Canine Kidney (MDCK) cell protein, phosphate buffered saline, protein other than HA, MDCK cell DNA, polysorbate 80, cetyltrimethlyammonium bromide, and β-propiolactone, Thimerosal (multi-dose vials)
Influenza (Flulaval) Quadrivalent	2/2020*	ovalbumin, formaldehyde, sodium deoxycholate, α-tocopheryl hydrogen succinate, polysorbate 80, thimerosal (multi-dose vials), phosphate-buffered saline solution
Influenza (Fluzone) Quadrivalent	2019	formaldehyde, egg protein, octylphenol ethoxylate (Triton X-100), sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride solution, thimerosal (multi-dose vials)
Influenza (Fluzone) High Dose	1/2019	egg protein, octylphenol ethoxylate (Triton X-100), sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride solution, formaldehyde
Influenza (FluMist) Quadrivalent	8/2019	monosodium glutamate, hydrolyzed porcine gelatin, arginine, sucrose, dibasic potassium phosphate, monobasic potassium phosphate, ovalbumin, gentamicin sulfate, ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)
Japanese Encephalitis (Ixiaro)	9/2018	aluminum hydroxide, protamine sulfate, formaldehyde, bovine serum albumin, Vero cell DNA, sodium metabisulphite, Vero cell protein
Meningococcal (MenACWY-Menactra)	4/26/18	sodium phosphate-buffered isotonic sodium chloride solution, formaldehyde, diphtheria toxoid
Meningococcal (MenACWY-Menveo)	2/2020*	formaldehyde, CRM_{197} protein
Meningococcal (MenB – Bexsero)	2/2020*	aluminum hydroxide, sodium chloride, histidine, sucrose, kanamycin
Meningococcal (MenB – Trumenba)	2018	polysorbate 80, aluminum phosphate, histidine buffered saline

Vaccine	Date	Contains
MMR (MMR-II)	2/2020*	vitamins, amino acids, fetal bovine serum, sucrose, glutamate, recombinant human albumin, neomycin, sorbitol, hydrolyzed gelatin, sodium phosphate, sodium chloride, WI-38 human diploid lung fibroblasts
MMRV (ProQuad) (Frozen: Recombinant Albumin)	2/2020*	MRC-5 cells including DNA and protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed gelatin, sodium chloride, sorbitol, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate dibasic, recombinant human albumin, sodium bicarbonate, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride; potassium phosphate dibasic, neomycin, bovine calf serum
MMRV (ProQuad) (Frozen: Human Serum Albumin)	2/2020*	MRC-5 cells including DNA and protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed gelatin, sodium chloride, sorbitol, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate dibasic, human albumin, sodium bicarbonate, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride; potassium phosphate dibasic, neomycin, bovine calf serum
MMRV (ProQuad) (Refrigerator Stable)	10/2018	MRC-5 cells including DNA and protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed gelatin, urea, sodium chloride, sorbitol, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate, recombinant human albumin, sodium bicarbonate, potassium phosphate, potassium chloride, neomycin, bovine serum albumin
Pneumococcal (PCV13 – Prevnar 13)	8/2017	CRM_{197} carrier protein, polysorbate 80, succinate buffer, aluminum phosphate
Pneumococcal (PPSV-23 – Pneumovax)	2/2020*	isotonic saline solution, phenol
Polio (IPV – Ipol)	2/2020*	calf bovine serum albumin, 2-phenoxyethanol, formaldehyde, neomycin, streptomycin, polymyxin B, M-199 medium
Rabies (Imovax)	10/2019	human albumin, neomycin sulfate, phenol red, beta-propiolactone
Rabies (RabAvert)	©2018	chicken protein, polygeline (processed bovine gelatin), human serum albumin, potassium glutamate, sodium EDTA, ovalbumin, neomycin, chlortetracycline, amphotericin B
Rotavirus (RotaTeq)	2/2017	sucrose, sodium citrate, sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate, sodium hydroxide, polysorbate 80, cell culture media, fetal bovine serum *[DNA from porcine circoviruses (PCV) 1 and 2 has been detected in RotaTeq. PCV-1 and PCV-2 are not known to cause disease in humans.]*
Rotavirus (Rotarix)	2/2020*	dextran, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (sodium chloride, potassium chloride, magnesium sulfate, ferric (III) nitrate, sodium phosphate, sodium pyruvate, D-glucose, concentrated vitamin solution, L-cystine, L-tyrosine, amino acids, L-glutamine, calcium chloride, sodium hydrogenocarbonate, and phenol red), sorbitol, sucrose, calcium carbonate, sterile water, xanthan *[Porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV-1) is present in Rotarix. PCV-1 is not known to cause disease in humans.]*
Smallpox (Vaccinia) (ACAM2000)	3/2018	HEPES, 2% human serum albumin, 0.5 - 0.7% sodium chloride USP, 5% Mannitol USP, neomycin, polymyxin B, 50% Glycerin USP, 0.25% phenol USP
Td (Tenivac)	11/2019	aluminum phosphate, formaldehyde, sodium chloride, water
Td (TDVAX)	9/2018	aluminum phosphate, formaldehyde, thimerosal
Tdap (Adacel)	1/2019	aluminum phosphate, formaldehyde, 2-phenoxyethanol, glutaraldehyde, water
Tdap (Boostrix)	2/2020*	formaldehyde, aluminum hydroxide, sodium chloride, polysorbate 80
Typhoid (Typhim Vi)	3/2014	formaldehyde, phenol, polydimethylsiloxane, disodium phosphate, monosodium phosphate, sodium chloride, sterile water
Typhoid (Vivotif Ty21a)	9/2013	sucrose, ascorbic acid, amino acids, lactose, magnesium stearate, gelatin
Varicella (Varivax) *Frozen*	2/2020*	MRC-5 human diploid cells, including DNA & protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed gelatin, sodium chloride, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate dibasic, sodium phosphate monobasic, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, EDTA, neomycin, fetal bovine serum
Varicella (Varivax) *Refrigerator Stable*	10/2018	MRC-5 human diploid cells, including DNA & protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed gelatin, sodium chloride, monosodium L-glutamate, urea, sodium phosphate dibasic, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, neomycin, bovine calf serum
Yellow Fever (YF-Vax)	2/2019	sorbitol, gelatin, sodium chloride
Zoster (Shingles) (Zostavax) *Frozen*	1/2019	MRC-5 human diploid cells, including DNA & protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed porcine gelatin, sodium chloride, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate dibasic, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride; neomycin, bovine calf serum

Vaccine	Date	Contains
Zoster (Shingles) (Zostavax) *Refrigerator Stable*	8/2018	MRC-5 human diploid cells, including DNA & protein, sucrose, hydrolyzed porcine gelatin, urea, sodium chloride, monosodium L-glutamate, sodium phosphate dibasic, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, neomycin, bovine calf serum
Zoster (Shingles) (Shingrix)	2/2020*	sucrose, sodium chloride, dioleoyl phosphatidylcholine (DOPC), 3-*O*-desacl-4'monophosphoryl lipid A (MPL), QS-21 (a saponin purified from plant extract *Quillaja saponaria* Molina), potassium dihydrogen phosphate, cholesterol, sodium dihydrogen phosphate dihydrate, disodium phosphate anhydrous, dipotassium phosphate, polysorbate 80, host cell protein and DNA

A table listing vaccine excipients and media *by excipient* is published by the Institute for Vaccine Safety at Johns Hopkins University, and can be found at http://www.vaccinesafety.edu/components-Excipients.htm.

February 2020

U.S. Aborted Fetal Products - Updated July 2020

Senomyx Information:
Used aborted fetal cell line HEK-293 to TEST artificial flavors currently used by:

Firmenich: FreezeStorm products

Ajinomoto: (Spices and seasonings)

- Aji-No-Moto – Umani seasoning
- Hondashi – Flavor Seasoning
- Techno-A – Savory Seasoning

Nestles Products

- All refrigerated coffee creamers
- Maggi Brand instant soups, bouillon cubes, ketchups, sauces, seasoning, instant noodles

PLEASE NOTE: There IS NO aborted fetal material IN any food products!

The following companies canceled or amended their contracts with Senomyx with no products ever brought to market!

- **Kraft - Cadbury Adams LLC**
  2011: Kraft canceled their contract
- **Solae**
  2011: Solae canceled their contract
- **Campbell Soup**
  2011 Campbell canceled contract
- **Pepsi Beverages**
  Boycott ended 2012:
  Forced Senomyx to not use any aborted fetal cells in PEPSICO research & development.

Products that DO CONTAIN Aborted Fetal Cells, Components, Proteins, DNA:

Neocutis Anti-Aging Skin Creams
Contain cells from a 14 week gestation aborted male baby. Following is the list of the creams:

- Bio-Gel, Prevedem, Journee
- Bio-Serum, Lumiere
- Bio Restorative Skin Cream

Products that DO CONTAIN aborted fetal material (continued):

Decouverte Cosmetics
Contains tropoelastin from embryonic stem cells!

Vaccines and the Manufacturers:

- Adenovirus 5,7 (Barr Laboratories)
- MMR II: Rubella portion of Measles, Mumps, Rubella combo (Merck)
- ProQuad: MMR + Varicella (Merck)
- Varivax: Varicella (Merck)
- Vaqta: Hepatitis-A (Merck)
- Havrix: Hepatitis-A (GSK)
- Twinrix: Hepatitis-A/B (GSK)
- Zostavax: Shingles (Merck)
- Imovax: Rabies (Sanofi Pasteur)
- Acambis 1000: Smallpox (Acambis)
- Some Covid-19 In Development

Other medicines:

- rhFVIII, rhFVIX, Nuwiq: Hemophilia (Octapharma)
- G-CSF: White blood cell stimulant(Octapharma)
- Pulmozyme: Cystic Fibrosis (Genentech)
- Enbrel: Rheumatoid Arthritis (Amgen)
- Abciximab/Repro (Eli Lilly)
- Aranesp, Procrit Darbepoetin alfa Epogen, Epoetin alfa (Amgen)

NOTE: Moral options exist for Rabies, Cystic Fibrosis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Shingles and Smallpox. See the complete US/CANADA list of vaccines and medicines and any moral options at: http://www.cogforlife.org/vaccineListOrigFormat.pdf

C19SurvRate.jpg

TOTAL U.S. DEATHS [ALL CAUSES]:

2017 Total Deaths US: 2,813,503 (234,000/month)

https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/databriefs/db328.htm

2018 Total Deaths US: 2,839,205 (237,000/month)

https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/databriefs/db355.htm

2019 Total Deaths US: 2,855,000 (238,000/month)

https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/provisional-tables.htm

2020 Total Deaths US (jan - week 9/26): 2,130,000 (236,000/month)

https://data.cdc.gov/NCHS/Weekly-Counts-of-Deaths-by-State-and-Select-Causes/muzy-jte6

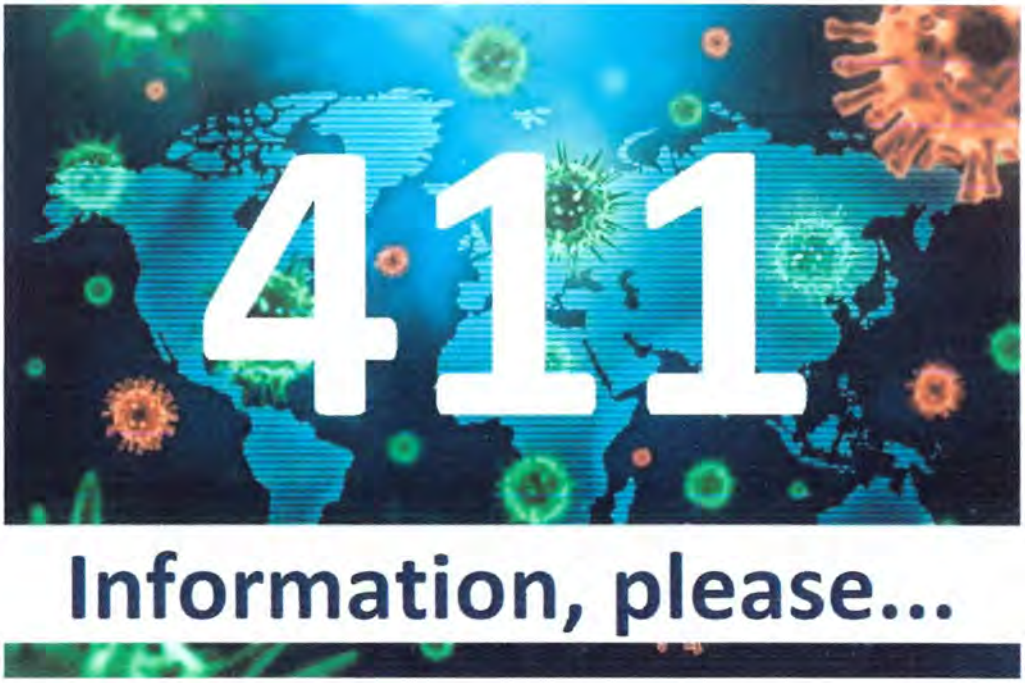
2,130,000 + (236,000/month x 3) [Oct, Nov, Dec] = 2,838,000 [assumption based on monthly avg]

2020: 2,838,000 [3-month assumption insert]

2019: 2,855,000

2018: 2,839,000

2017: 2,814,000



Most people do not know what a so-called "virus" is. They just have an idea or impression in their minds about them being tiny microscopic creatures. That is a result of propaganda and indoctrination through the education system and television set, which both use illustrations, animations and false narratives to herald and promote "viruses" as being invasive, infectious and contagious microbial monsters - "invisible enemies" - that cause diseases and sickness. Why would such be heralded and promoted when it is not true?

Even scientists, doctors and educators within the pseudoscience community who promote the existence of "viruses" are bound to tell you that so-called "viruses" are nonliving particles. They have no eyes, no mouth, no nose, no ears no orifices at all. They have no arms, no legs and no wings. They have no reproductive system. They have no digestive system. They are not living microbial organisms.. They are simply nonliving particles. And they can only be seen as scanned images taken from a scanning electron microscope.

Never have any of those nonliving particles been isolated, purified or placed into a healthy living organism that was made to be diseased and sick - NEVER. There are no such scientific papers. There is no such documented, observable, measurable, repeatable process. So why do people believe in "viruses" as invasive, infectious, contagious entities when they have never been proven to exist? The answer is simple: they believe just as a religious person believes - they simply "believe." They believe what they have

been told.

The real question is what are those particles?

Our bodies are made up of living cells. Those living cells die - daily - and are replaced with new cells. What happens to the old dead cells after they expire? They don't remain in our body. If they did, we would look like toadstools. Expired cells fragment into cell debris. That cell debris is engulfed by white blood cells to be transported out of the body through a process called: phagocytosis. Cell debris can be seen under a scanning electron microscope as tiny nonliving particles, which is deliberately and misleadingly referred to as "viruses." The Latin origin of the word "virus" means "liquid poison" - not microscopic monster or "invisible enemy."

The concept of a "virus" being a tiny, microscopic, invasive, infectious, contagious creature that causes disease and sickness is simply that: a CONCEPT. It is just as incredible and unbelievable as Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny and the Tooth Fairy. It is a cleverly concocted, cunningly crafted, devilishly devised concept that was strategically fabricated to manipulate and control people through ignorance and fear - enabling governments to strip people of their Freedoms, Liberties and Rights - while simultaneously enabling a theoretical platform that fosters trillions of dollars in revenues for the education, medical, chemical and pharmaceutical industries.

But what about all the people dying from COVID-19? Nobody is dying from COVID-19. There is no "COVID-19." If there are no "viruses" - and there are none - then there is no "COVID-19."

But what about all the people testing "Positive" for COVID-19? Kary Mullis, the scientist who invented the PCR test that is being used to test people for COVID-19, declared: "The PCR test is completely bogus and invalid for any such testing." The CDC acknowledges and has publicly stated that the number of cycles they spin the test determines whether the results will be "Positive" or "Negative." If they spin the test 45 times it will render a "Positive" result every time. The test has even rendered positive results for a goat, a papaya and a glass of coca cola. Hence, they can simply spin the test until the results are "Positive" and feed the results to the mainstream media to keep the alleged "pandemic" alive in the minds of the unlearned and unknowing fearful public. Then the pharmaceutical companies can get billions of dollars from the

government, which they have done, in order to concoct unhealthy, poisonous, dangerous and potentially deadly vaccines for public consumption.

What about the "seasonal flu"? Isn't the "flu" caused by a virus? No. The so-called "flu" is nothing more than the God-given natural process of the body purging itself of toxic waste that builds up within the body throughout each year. It is a natural bodily process that effects all people differently based upon their own unique level of health and well-being vs. toxicity. Again, this is where industries benefit from the false concept of 'viruses." Chemical companies can keep pumping poisons into our society and into our foods. Alcohol companies can keep selling their poison - alcohol is quite literally a poison to the human body. Pharmaceutical companies can keep getting billions of dollars from the government and promoting their "seasonal flu shots." Hospitals and doctors can make more profits by providing and selling more treatments. More products can be sold. More pseudoscience professors can be employed at Universities teaching voodoo, mysticism and theoretical falsehoods as being reality. And the people can go on being their sheeple. The people lose and the corporations win. The people lose their health and the companies make profits at their expense. The "virus" is the perfect scapegoat for all of them to hide behind as they declare: "You are not sick because of the shit you put into your mind and body - you are not sick because of the toxic poisons we glamorously market and sell to you. You are sick because of a "virus" - an invisible enemy. Now go out and buy our products and treatments. Buy our products that help make you sick. And buy our products that treat and help mask the sickness!"

They will use technology in conjunction with vaccines in order to mass vaccinate people with nanotechnology microchips that will enable them to gather biometric information, which they will store in "the cloud" and use for marketing purposes at best. At worst, who is to say they will not send out **5G radiation** signals to those nanochips that will sicken and/or kill people they want gone, i.e., the elderly who are "past their usefulness" and/or people who do not comply with their social and political agenda? Of course, they will herald through the mainstream media and via their social media platforms that it is a "new strain of deadly **virus**" that is making people sick and killing them, not the **vaccines**.

RECENT POSTS

NICAL INSANITY that MUST be STOPPED.

"COMMUNIST COERCIVE METHODS FOR ELICITING INDIVIDUAL COMPLIANCE".*
The Biderman Report of 1956 and COVID-19

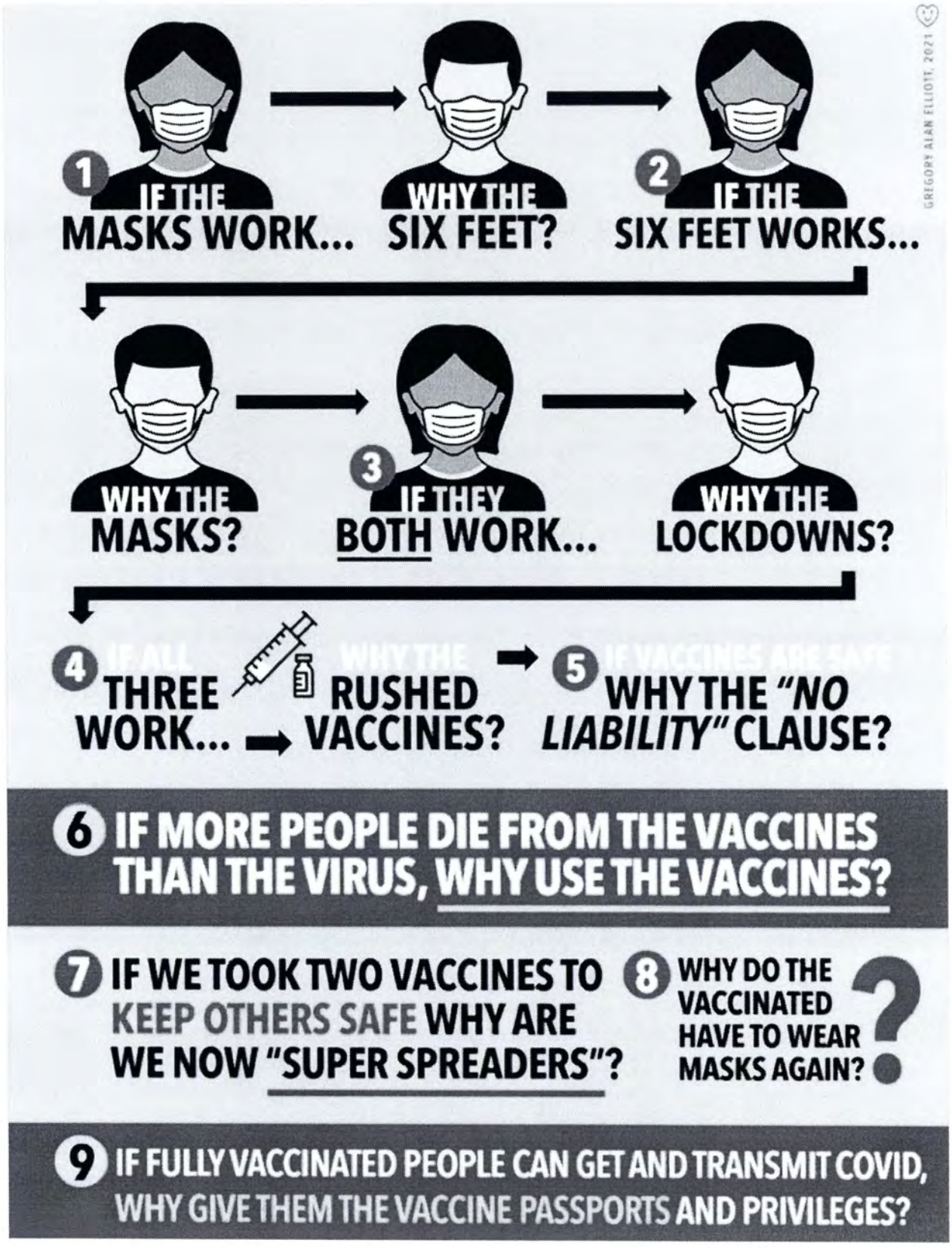
Chart of Coercion	COVID-19
Isolation • Deprives individual of social support of his ability to resist • Makes individual dependent upon the captor • Individual develops an intense concern with self.	***Isolation*** • Social distancing • Isolation from loved ones, massive job loss • Solitary confinement semi-isolation • Quarantines, containment camps
Monopolization of Perception • Fixes all attention upon immediate predicament; • Frustrates all actions not consistent with compliance • Eliminates stimuli competing with those controlled by the captor	***Monopolization of perception*** • Restrict movement • Create monotony, boredom • Prevent gathering, meetings, concerts, sports • Dominate all media the 24/7, censor information
Induced Debility and Exhaustion • Weakens mental and physical ability to resist • People ...become worn out by tension and fear	***Induced debility*** • Forced to stay at home, all media is negative • not permitted to exercise or socialize
Threats • Cultivates anxiety and despair • Gives demands and consequences for non compliance	***Threats and Intimidation*** • Threaten to close business, levy fines • Predict extension of quarantine, force vaccines • Create containment camps
Occasional Indulgences • Provides motivation for compliance • Hinders adjustment to deprivation. • Creates hope for change, reduces resistance • This keeps people unsure of what is happening.	***Occasional Indulgences*** • Allow reopening of some stores, services • Let restaurants open but only at a certain capacity • Increase more people allowed to gather • Follow concessions with tougher rules
Demonstrate Omnipotence • Demonstrates futility of resistance • Shows who is in charge • Provides positive motivation for compliance	***Demonstrate Ominpotence*** • Shut down entire economies across the world • Create money out of nowhere, force dependency • Develop *total* surveillance with nanochips and 5G
Degradation • Makes resistance seem worse than compliance • Creates feelings of helplessness. • Creates fear of freedom, dependence upon captors	***Humiliation or Degradation techniques*** • Shame people who refuse masks, don't distance • Make people stand on circles and between lines • Make people stand outside and wait in queues • Sanitation stations in every shop
Enforcing trivial demands • Develops habit of compliance • Demands made are illogical and contradictory • Rules on compliance may change • Reinforces who is in control	***Enforcing trivial demands*** • Family members must stand apart • Masks in home and even when having sex • Random limits on people allowed to be together • Sanitizers to be used over and over in a day

www.beingfree.ca

The Chart of Coercion above is drawn from the Biderman Report on communist brainwashing techniques used by the Chinese and North Koreans on captured American servicemen to make them psychological as well as physical prisoners. Dr. Alfred D. Biderman M.A. and presented his Report at the New York Academy of Medicine Nov 13, 1956. Compare right column with your experience this year.

* Biderman Report https://consensualenslavement.com/bidermanreport.html

Amnesty International Report on Terror https://www.amnesty.org/en/documents/pol10/0001/1983/en/


GREGORY AIAN ELLIOTT, 2021
1 IF THE MASKS WORK...
WHY THE SIX FEET?
2 IF THE SIX FEET WORKS...
WHY THE MASKS?
3 IF THEY BOTH WORK...
WHY THE LOCKDOWNS?
4 IF ALL THREE WORK...
WHY THE RUSHED VACCINES?
5 IF VACCINES ARE SAFE
WHY THE "NO LIABILITY" CLAUSE?
6 IF MORE PEOPLE DIE FROM THE VACCINES THAN THE VIRUS, WHY USE THE VACCINES?
7 IF WE TOOK TWO VACCINES TO KEEP OTHERS SAFE WHY ARE WE NOW "SUPER SPREADERS"?
8 WHY DO THE VACCINATED HAVE TO WEAR MASKS AGAIN?
9 IF FULLY VACCINATED PEOPLE CAN GET AND TRANSMIT COVID, WHY GIVE THEM THE VACCINE PASSPORTS AND PRIVILEGES?

SMOKE

PAINTING

MINING

Pesticides

RM

Radioactive

The Deadliest Virus in History

I am ***exempt*** from ALL REGULATION mandating face mask usage in public. Wearing a face mask poses a health risk to me.

Under the **ADA** and **HIPAA**, I am NOT required to disclose my medical condition to anyone.

Department of Justice ADA Violation information line: 800-514-0301
Organizations and businesses can be fined up to $75,000 for the first ADA violation and $150,000 for any subsequent violation

ATTN GOVERNMENT AGENTS

PLEASE PROVIDE LAWFUL AND NECESSSARY CONSIDERATION TO AID THE BEARER IN THE UNIMPEDED EXERCISE OF CONSTITUTIONALLY PROTECTED RIGHTS. THANK YOU FOR YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND ASSISTANCE.

10 July 2020 sales@youradvertiser.net

YOUR HEALTH
BE HEALTHY

YOUR LIFE
BE INFORMED

YOUR CHOICE
BE SAFE

FACE MASK SAFETY

KNOW THE FACTS BEFORE YOU WEAR ONE

1

DECREASES OXYGEN INTAKE

BREATHING THROUGH A MASK DECREASES THE AMOUNT OF OXYGEN WE NEED TO LIVE & BE HEALTHY, INCREASES BLOOD ACIDITY & MAKES BREATHING DIFFICULT.

2

INCREASES TOXIN INHALATION

TOXINS THAT WE NORMALLY EXHALE AS WE BREATHE BECOME TRAPPED IN THE MASK AND RE-INHALED INTO THE LUNGS, INCREASING SYMPTOMS.

3

SHUTS DOWN IMMUNE SYSTEM

DECREASES OXYGEN INTAKE, INCREASES CARBON DIOXIDE & TOXIN INTAKE PUTTING BODY UNDER STRESS, RELEASING CORTISOL & SHUTTING DOWN IMMUNE PROCESSES.

4

INCREASES VIRUS RISK

ENCOURAGES TRIGGERING & INFECTION FROM DORMANT RETRO VIRUSES ALREADY IN THE BODY, TAKING ADVANTAGE OF A WEAKENED IMMUNE SYSTEM DUE TO MASK WEARING.

5

SCIENTIFICALLY INACCURATE

VIROLOGISTS MEASURE COVID-19 TO BE 80-140nm IN SIZE MAKING THE WEAVE OF MATERIAL MASKS TO BE THE EQUIVALENT OF A CHAIN-LINK FENCE TO A MOSQUITO.

6

EFFECTIVENESS NOT STUDIED

ABSOLUTELY NO PEER-REVIEWED STUDIES HAVE BEEN CARRIED OUT OF MASK EFFECTIVENESS WITHIN A SOCIAL ENVIRONMENT TO CONTROL, PREVENT OR ELIMINATE THE SPREAD OF DISEASE.

Victor Hugo said, "Virtue has a veil, vice a mask."
How appropriate that Our Rulers push the latter!

20 Reasons Mandatory Face Masks Are Unsafe, Ineffective and Immoral

"The masks may look like they are not much … What's the big deal? The big deal is, they may be soft, and they may look okay, but this is George Orwell's boot on a human face forever if we don't get this off."[1] —*Dr. Lee Merritt, MD, spinal surgeon*

9 Potential and Proven Dangers to Muzzling Yourself

1. **Cavities:** New York dentists are reporting that half their patients are suffering decaying teeth, receding gum lines and seriously sour breath from wearing masks. "We're seeing inflammation in people's gums that have been healthy forever, and cavities in people who have never had them before," Dr. Rob Ramondi told FOX News.[2]
2. **Facial Deformities:** Masking children triggers mouth breathing which has been shown to cause "long, narrow faces, narrow mouths, high palatal vaults, dental malocclusion, gummy smiles, and many other unattractive facial features," according to the *Journal of General Dentistry*.[3]
3. **Acne Vulgaris:** Moisture and germs collecting in the mask cause "facial skin lesions, irritant dermatitis… or worsening acne"[4] which stresses the immune system, can lead to permanent scarring and has been linked to depression and suicidal thoughts.[5] Children also develop impetigo, a bacterial infection that produces red sores and can lead to kidney damage.[6]
4. **Increased Risk of COVID-19:** "Mask use by the general public could be associated with a theoretical elevated risk of COVID-19 through… self-contamination," states Public Health Ontario in *Wearing Masks in Public and COVID-19.*[7] "By wearing a mask, the exhaled viruses will not be able to escape and will concentrate in the nasal passages, enter the olfactory nerves and travel into the brain," theorizes nationally recognized board-certified neurosurgeon, Dr. Russell Blaylock, MD.[8]
5. **Bacterial Pneumonia:** In a lawsuit against the city of Tulsa, Oklahoma's mandatory masking bylaw, Dr. James Meehan, MD testified: "Reports coming from my colleagues all over the world are suggesting that the bacterial pneumonias are on the rise" as a result of moisture collecting in face masks.[9]
6. **Immune Suppressing:** Masks are often worn by criminals trying to hide their identity while perpetuating an offence (theft, violence, rape, murder, etc.). They produce subconscious anxiety and fear, activating the fight-or-flight nervous system — thus down-regulating the immune system.[10]
7. **Germophobia:** Masks create an irrational fear of germs and a false sense of protection from disease, leading to antisocial (or even hostile) behaviour towards those not wearing a mask.[11]
8. **Toxic:** Many (if not most) masks and face coverings (including cloth) are made with toxic and carcinogenic chemicals including fire retardant, fibreglass, lead, NFE, phthalates, polyfluorinated chemicals and formaldehyde that will outgas and be inhaled by the wearer.[12]
9. **Psychologically Harmful:** "I believe the real threat right now is what we're doing to sabotage the mental, emotional and physical health of… our children, whose development is dependent on social interactions, physical contact and facial expressions," writes Dr. Joseph Mercola of Mercola.com. "Between mask wearing and social distancing, I fear the impact on children in particular may be long-term, if not permanent." [13]

6 Proofs Masks Do Not Reduce Infections

1. **Insubstantial:** A CDC-funded review on masking in May 2020 came to the conclusion: "Although mechanistic studies support the potential effect of hand hygiene or face masks, evidence from 14 randomized controlled

see reverse…

trials of these measures did not support a substantial effect on transmission of laboratory-confirmed influenza... None of the household studies reported a significant reduction in secondary laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infections in the face mask group."[14] If masks can't stop the regular flu, how can they stop SAR-CoV-2?

2. **Unreasonable:** "Evidence that masking as a source [of] control results in any material reduction in transmission was scant, anecdotal, and, in the overall, lacking... [and mandatory masking] is the exact opposite of being reasonable," ruled a hospital arbitrator in a dispute between The Ontario Nurses' Association and the Toronto Academic Health Science Network.[15]
3. **Ineffective:** "Oral masks in healthy individuals are ineffective against the spread of viral infections," write Belgian medical doctors in an open letter published in *The American Institute of Stress,* September 24, 2020.[16]
4. **Unsanitary:** "It has never been shown that wearing surgical face masks decreases postoperative wound infections," writes Göran Tunevall, M.D. in the *World Journal of Surgery*. "On the contrary, a 50% decrease [in bacterial infection] has been reported after omitting face masks."[17]
5. **No Protection:** "There were 17 eligible studies.... None of the studies established a conclusive relationship between mask/respirator use and protection against influenza infection," concludes a research review in the journal *Influenza and Other Respiratory Viruses.*[18]
6. **Unproven:** Dutch Minister for Medical Care, Tamara van Ark, asserted that "from a medical perspective there is no proven effectiveness of masks" after a review by the National Institute for Health on July 29, 2020.[19]

5 Ways Forced Masking is Immoral

1. **Reckless:** "By making mask-wearing recommendations and policies for the general public, or by expressly condoning the practice, governments have both ignored the scientific evidence and done the opposite of following the precautionary principle," writes Denis Rancourt, PhD in his 2020 paper *Masks Don't Work.*[20]
2. **Manipulative:** Dr. Andreas Voss, member of the World Health Organization expert team and head of microbiology at a Dutch hospital in Nijmegen, on July 24, 2020, stated that masks were made mandatory "not because of scientific evidence, but because of political pressure and public opinion."[21]
3. **Fear-Mongering:** "In fact, there is no study to even suggest that it makes any sense for healthy individuals to wear masks in public," write Drs. Karina Reiss, Phd and Dr. Sucharit Bakdi, MD in *Corona False Alarm?* "One might suspect that the only political reason for enforcing the measure is to foster fear in the population."[22]
4. **Totalitarian:** "If you look at the history of totalitarian regimes... they all do the same thing, which is they try to crush culture, and crush any evidence of self-expression..." explains Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. in an interview regarding face masks. "And what is the ultimate vector for self-expression? It's your facial expressions.... [Yet] we've all been told to put on the burqa and be obedient."[23]
5. **Virtue-Signalling:** "Masks are utterly useless," says Dr. Roger Hodkinson, a pathologist, certified with the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. "...masks are simply virtue-signalling... It's utterly ridiculous seeing these unfortunate, uneducated people — I'm not saying that in a pejorative sense — walking around like lemmings, obeying without any knowledge base, to put the mask on their face."[24]

About the Author: John C. A. Manley has spent over a decade ghostwriting for medical doctors, naturopaths and chiropractors. He currently writes articles that expose the contradictions in the COVID-19 narrative and control measures. He is also completing a novel, *Much Ado About Corona: A Dystopian Love Story.* He lives in Stratford, Ontario, Canada. You can visit his website at MuchAdoAboutCorona.ca.

About the Cartoonist: Allen Forrest is a writer, artist, and activist, the winner of the Leslie Jacoby Honor for Art at San Jose State University's *Reed Magazine* for 2015, and whose Bel Red landscape paintings are part of the Bellevue College Foundation's permanent art collection in Bellevue, Washington, USA. He lives in Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.

For uncensored information, flyers and videos about COVID-19 and the harms caused by masks, social distancing and lockdowns please visit:

MuchAdoAboutCorona.ca

[1-24] Endnotes available at: www.MuchAdoAboutCorona.com/masking-endnotes (ver 2)

STRATEGY & PROTOCOL FOR NOT WEARING A FACE MASK

If you have a mental, psycho-emotional or physical "impairment" or "condition" that YOU know exempts and precludes you from wearing a face mask and re-breathing your own CO2 all day long (we believe everyone has a legitimate reason) – even if you believe wearing a face mask or face covering violates your religious beliefs - stand for your Rights.

You are protected by the United States Constitution, Bill of Rights, Federal Civil Rights and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Here is what to do when entering any place of "public accommodation" without wearing a face mask:

1.) Have your video camera recording. If questioned or challenged about video recording, state: "I am recording my experience here for my own safety and yours, as well as to document any possible violation of my Civil Rights under Federal law."

2.) If for religious reasons, state: "I do not wear a face mask or face covering for religious reasons. I am protected under the Bill of Rights and Civil Rights, which are Federal laws. There is no State or local municipal ordinance, mandate, regulation or law that can supersede and override federal law.

3.) If for a mental, psycho-emotional or health reason, state: "I do not wear a face mask for health reasons." The place of "public accommodation" must respect and honor your self-aware claim. It is unlawful for them to ask you what your condition is. It is unlawful for them to ask you for a "doctors note" or ANY medical records/information.

4.) Carry on with your lawful Right to conduct your business. If you are challenged further, state: "I do not wear a face mask for health reasons. I am protected by Federal law under the Americans with Disabilities Act, Title III."

5.) If you are further challenged, harassed, prohibited from receiving access or services to the "public accommodations" that you are pursuing, ask for the police to be called – or call the police yourself. Inform the police officer(s) that it is their duty and responsibility to enforce the law and assist you with carrying on about your business. If the police refuse to assist you, tell them you want an official police report so you can document the incident and file a complaint with the Department of Justice. Advise them that both the business (place of "public accommodation") and the police officer and/or police department may, should and will likely, be fined.

6.) File your complaint.

ZeroHedge

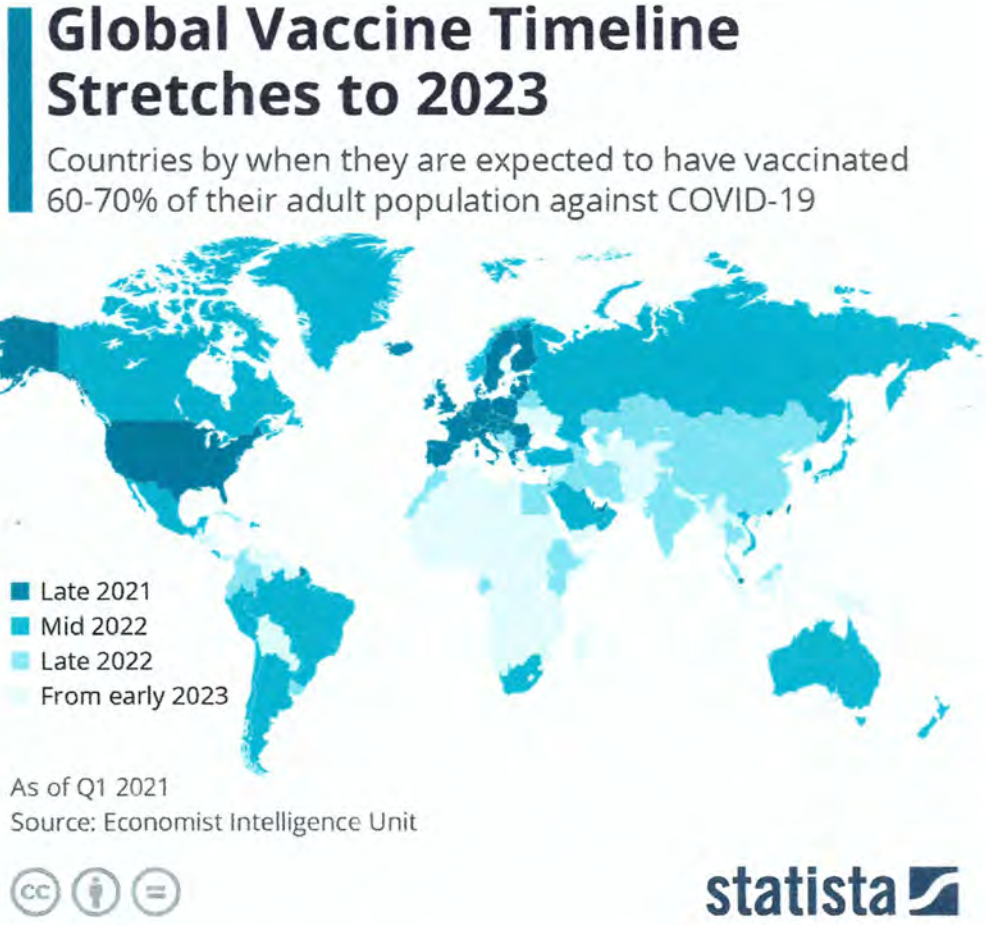
On a long enough timeline the survival rate for everyone drops to zero.

Global Vaccine Timeline Stretches To 2023

BY TYLER DURDEN

FRIDAY, FEB 05, 2021 - 4:15

A new report by the Economist Intelligence Unit shows that depending on where you live, the road to national inoculation protection against COVID-19 might still be a long one. As Statista's Katharina Buchholz notes, the report shows that **in many locations it will take years before a majority of the adult population has received the vaccine.**


Global Vaccine Timeline Stretches to 2023
Countries by when they are expected to have vaccinated 60-70% of their adult population against COVID-19
Late 2021
Mid 2022
Late 2022
From early 2023
As of Q1 2021
Source: Economist Intelligence Unit
statista

You will find more infographics at Statista

Vietnam. Only the region's city states and Taiwan are expected to have vaccinated 60-70 percent of their adult populations by the end of 2021.

Most European nations as well as the U.S., Israel and the Gulf states are on this trajectory as well, according to the EIU. Yet, problem of supply and (fair) distribution of the Pfizer and AstraZeneca vaccines could cause some delays here. Currently, the UK has been getting ahead of its European peers in vaccination speed but stands accused of being favored by AstraZeneca (whose vaccine was developed together with the University of Oxford).

In many of the world's developing nations, the vaccination timeline is expected to extend into 2023. This includes large parts of Africa. While the cheap and easy-to-store AstraZeneca variety will be given out to poorer countries through the Covax initiative, Russia, India and China are also vying for contracts for their vaccine varieties in what the EIU dubs a boom of vaccine diplomacy.

While the Chinese vaccine by Sinopharm has already been approved in Egypt and is also expected to go to Peru, Morocco and Hungary, another Chinese variety, Sinovac, will ship in significant volumes to Indonesia, Brazil, Chile, Turkey and the Philippines. Russia's biggest contracts are with India and Vietnam, while India will ship to Brazil.

24,696 103

Strategic Culture Foundation

October 24, 2020 | EDITOR'S CHOICE

COVID-19 Lockdowns Are in Lockstep With the 'Great Reset'

Dr. Mathew MAAVAK

In October 2019, a pandemic simulation exercise called Event 201 – a collaborative effort between Johns Hopkins Center for Health Security, World Economic Forum, and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation – concluded that a hypothetical new coronavirus may end up killing at least 65 million people worldwide within 18 months of an outbreak.

When COVID-19 coincidentally emerged from Wuhan two months later, scientists were rushing to generate similar alarmist forecasts using a variety of questionable scientific models. Researchers from the Imperial College London, for instance, approximated death tolls of 500,000 (UK) and two million (USA) by October this year. To those following the metastasis of the global vaccine mania, the Imperial model was predictably "tidied up" with the help of Microsoft.

While scientific models are admittedly fallible, one would nonetheless be hard-pressed to justify the endless string of contradictions, discrepancies and wilful amnesia in the global pandemic narrative. In fact, one should question whether COVID-19 even deserves the tag of a "pandemic". According to the United States' Centre for Disease Control (CDC), the updated age-group survival rates for COVID-19 happen to be: Ages 0-19 (99.997%); 20-49 (99.98%); 50-69 (99.5%); and 70+ (94.6%). The mortality rates are only slightly higher than the human toll from seasonal flu and are, in fact, lower than many ailments for the same age cohorts.

If the CDC statistics don't lie, what kind of "science" have we been subjected to? Was it the science of mass-mediated hysteria? There are other troubling questions yet unanswered. Whatever happened to the theory of bats or pangolins being the source of COVID-19? Who was Patient Zero? Why was there a concerted media agitprop against the prophylactic use of hydroxychloroquine that was backed by the Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR) no less? And why did Prof Neil Ferguson, who had led Imperial's contagion modelling, repeatedly breach lockdown measures to meet his paramour – right after his recommendations were used to justify draconian lockdowns worldwide which continue till today?

Most damning yet, why are Western media and scientific establishments dismissive of Russia's Sputnik V vaccine? After all, Moscow's credibility, both scientific and otherwise, is on the line here. In a real pandemic, nobody would care where an effective remedy comes from. The virus does not care about borders and geopolitics; so why should we politicize the origins of an antidote?

Perhaps what we are really dealing with here is a case of mass "coronapsychosis" as Belarussian President Alexander Lukashenko aptly called it. Who benefits from global lockdowns that are destabilizing all facets of our society? The following four "great" undercurrents may provide a clue.

The Great Deflection

As the author had warned for more than a decade, the world is staring at a confluence of risk overloads, socioeconomic meltdowns (1) and a Second Great Depression. For the ruling classes, COVID-19 is fortuitously deflecting public attention away from the disastrous consequences of decades of economic mismanagement and wealth fractionation. The consolidation of Big Tech with Big Media (2) has created an Orwellian world where collective hysteria is shifting loci from bogeymen like Russia to those who disagree with the pandemic

narrative.

We have entered a "new normal" where Pyongyang, North Korea, affords more ambulatory freedom than Melbourne, Australia. While rioting and mass demonstrations by assorted radicals are given a free pass – even encouraged by leaders in the West – Facebook posts questioning lockdowns are deemed subversive. This is a world where Australian Blueshirts beat up women, manhandle a pregnant woman in her own home, and perform wolf pack policing on an elderly lady in a park. Yet, the premier of the Australian state of Victoria remains unfazed by the unflattering moniker of Kim Jong Dan.

The corona-totalitarianism is unsurprisingly most pronounced in the Anglosphere and its dependencies. After all, these nations are staring at socioeconomic bankruptcies of unprecedented proportions vis-à-vis their counterparts. Even their own governments are being systematically undermined from within. The US Department of Homeland Security, created in the aftermath of 9/11 to combat terrorism, is now providing $10 million in grants to organizations which supposedly combat "far-right extremism and white supremacy". This will further radicalize leftist malcontents who are razing US cities and its economies in the name of social justice. There is, however, a curious rationale behind this inane policy as the following section illustrates.

The Great Wealth Transfer

While the circus continues, the bread is thinning out, except for the Top 0.001%. Instead of bankruptcy, as recent trends indicated, Silicon Valley and affiliated monopolies are notching up record profits along with record social media censorship. US billionaires raked in $434 billion in the first two months of the lockdown alone. The more the lockdowns, the more the wealth accrued to the techno-elite. As tens of millions of individuals and small businesses face bankruptcy by Christmas, the remote work revolution is gifting multibillion dollar jackpots to the likes of Jeff Bezos (Amazon) and Mark Zuckerberg (Facebook). Azure (Microsoft) and AWS (Amazon) cloud eco-systems, among others, have expanded by 50% since the beginning of the pandemic.

In the face of such runaway wealth fractionation, panoptic contact tracing tools from Big Tech are increasingly employed to pacify restive populations. And of course, to prevent a second, third or Nth wave of COVID-19 for our collective good!

In the meantime, Big Banks, Big Pharma, Big Tech and other monopolies are getting lavish central bank bailouts or "stimulus packages" to gobble up struggling smaller enterprises. COVID-19 is a gift that never stops giving to a select few. But how will the techno-oligarchy maintain a degree of social credibility and control in an impoverished and tumultuous world?

The Great Philanthropy

Oligarchic philanthropy will be a dominant feature of this VUCA decade (3). According to a recent Guardian report, philanthropic foundations have multiplied exponentially in the past two decades, controlling a war chest worth more than $1.5 trillion. That is sufficient to bankroll a horde of experts, NGOs, industry lobbies, media and fact-checkers worldwide. Large sums can also be distributed rapidly to undermine governments. The laws governing scientific empiricism are no longer static and immutable; they must dance in tandem with the funding. Those who scream fake news are usually its foremost peddlers. This is yet another "new normal" which had actually predated COVID-19 by decades.

The Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF) is a prime example of how oligarchic philanthropy works. Since 2000, it has donated more than $45 billion to "charitable causes" and a chunk of this is designed to control the global media narrative. The Guardian, rather tellingly, credits the BMGF for helping eradicate polio despite contrary reports of wanton procedural abuses, child death tolls and poverty exploitation which routinely mar the foundation's vaccination programs. Bill Gates even interprets vaccine philanthropy in terms of a 20-to-1 return on investments, as he effused to CNBC last year.

As for the BMGF's alleged polio success, officials now fear that a dangerous new strain could soon "jump continents". After spending $16 billion over 30 years to eradicate polio, international health bodies – which work closely with BMGF – have "accidentally" reintroduced the disease to Pakistan, Afghanistan, and Iran.

Poverty, hunger and desperation will spawn a tangible degree of public gratitude despite elite philanthropy's entrenched bias towards elite institutions and causes. By the Guardian's own

admission, "British millionaires gave £1.04bn to the arts, and just £222m to alleviating poverty" in the 10-year period to 2017. Contrast this with the annual $10 billion earmarked by the philanthropic pool for "ideological persuasion" in the US alone. The rabble is worth their weight only for the potential havoc they can wreak.

There is enough money floating around to reduce our cities into bedlams of anarchy as seen in the United States today. (It will only get worse after the Nov 3 US presidential elections). The crumbs left over can be delegated to threadbare charities. One only needs to reflect on soup kitchens in the post-1929 Weimar Republic. The most popular ones were organized by the Nazi party and funded by wealthy patrons. The march towards a new order has a familiar historical meme. The new Brownshirts are those who terrorise citizens for not wearing masks, for not being locked down in their pens, and for simply supporting a political candidate of choice. Even children who do not follow the oligarchic narrative are not spared!

The Great Reset

A great pruning will inevitably occur in the mega-billionaire club as whatever remains of the global corona-economy is systematically cannibalized. The club will get smaller but wealthier and will attempt to sway our collective destiny. Control over education, healthcare, means of communications and basic social provisions is being increasingly ceded by governments to the global elite. Governments colluding in the "new normal" will sooner or later face the ire of distressed masses. Politicians and assorted "social justice warriors" will be scapegoated once they have outlived their usefulness.

In this cauldron, the century-old technocratic dream of replacing politicians, electoral processes and businesses with societies run by scientists and technical experts (4) may emerge – thanks to advances in panoptic technologies. It will be an age for the "rational science of production" and "scientific collectivism". The latter is eerily redolent of the Soviet *sharaska* (prison labs) system.

The production and supply of goods will be coordinated by a central directorate (5), led not by elected representatives (whose roles, where they exist, will be nominal anyway) but by technocrat factotums. Perhaps this is what the World Economic Forum refers to as the Great Reset. In reality, though, this idea smacks of a global Gosplan minus the Doctor Sausages for the innumerable many.

(Some emerging economies like Malaysia and India casually refer to technocracy as an infusion of greater technical expertise into bureaucracy. This is a misinterpretation of technocracy's longstanding means and goals).

One intractable problem remains: will the emerging global oligarchy tolerate the existence of various deep states worldwide? Initially, both groupings may cooperate to their mutual benefit but their respective *raisons d'être* are too contradictory to be reconciled. One thrives on an "open society" run by obedient hirelings who will administer a global Ministry of Truth, while the other depends on secrecy and a degree of national sovereignty to justify its existence. Surveillance technologies ushered in by the ongoing "coronapsychosis" may end up being the deciding factor in this struggle.

After all, if social media posts by the President of the United States and the White House can be blatantly censored today, think of the repercussions for billions of people worldwide tomorrow?

An abridged version of this article was published by RT on Oct 14

References

1. Maavak, M. (2012), Class Warfare, Anarchy and the Future Society: Is the Middle Class forging a Gramscian Counter-Hegemonic Bloc Worldwide? *Journal of Futures Studies*, December 2012, 17(2): 15-36.
2. Maavak, M. (2019). Bubble to Panopticon: Dark Undercurrents of the Big Data Torrent. *Kybernetes*, Vol. 49 No. 3, pp. 1046-1060. https://doi.org/10.1108/K-06-2019-0403
3. Maavak, M (2021). Maavak, M. (2021). Horizon 2020-2030: Will Emerging Risks Unravel our Global Systems? Accepted for publication. *Salus Journal*, Issue 1 2021.
4. Elsner, Jr., Henry (1967). The Technocrats: Prophets of Automation. Syracuse University.
5. Stabile, D.R. (1986). Veblen and the Political Economy of the Engineer: the radical thinker and engineering leaders came to technocratic ideas at the same time. *American Journal of Economics and Sociology*, Vol, 45, No. 1, 1986, pp. 43-44.

The Dangers of Covid-19 Booster Shots and Vaccines: Boosting Blood Clots and Leaky Vessels

1. Summary: Are COVID vaccines and booster shots safe and necessary? New discoveries in SARS-CoV-2 immunity and vaccine-immune interactions.
2. In Full: Explanation of new findings on the immunology of COVID-19 and its vaccines: How and why Covid-19 vaccines incite immunological attack on blood vessel walls. What is wrong with booster shots?
3. Implications for doctors and patients.

1. Summary: Are COVID Booster Shots and Vaccines Safe and Necessary? New Discoveries in SARS-CoV-2 Immunity and Vaccine-Immune Interactions

By now, most people have heard that COVID-19 vaccines can cause blood clotting and bleeding. Some readers may even be aware that reports of death following COVID-19 vaccination outnumber those for all vaccines combined since records began, 31 years ago, in the official US database VAERS [1,2].

With many patients now having received their first and second doses of COVID-19 vaccines, additional booster shots are being rolled out in many countries. Given that no clinical trials have been performed on more than two injections of any vaccine, it is important that doctors and patients understand how the vaccines interact with the immune system, and the implications for booster shots.

So far, doctors and patients confronted with information on COVID vaccine side effects are typically reassured that the benefits of COVID-19 vaccination outweigh the risks. Governments, the pharmaceutical industry, regulators and the media advise populations that the majority of adverse events are mild and transient, with serious complications in only a small minority of vaccine recipients.

Most patients, however, are unaware that among relevant scientific experts such a view is not so readily shared. Eminent independent scientists and researchers in the fields of immunology and microbiology have been writing to medical regulators since early 2021 [3], warning of vaccine-related blood clotting and bleeding, including that the official data on blood abnormalities post-vaccination likely represent "just the tip of a huge iceberg" [4]. Those scientists' warnings pre-dated vaccine suspensions around the world due to acute disease from aberrant blood clotting post-vaccination. The warnings were based on established immunological science, applied to the novel mechanism of action of the gene-based COVID-19 vaccines.

Now, more than six months later, new discoveries in the immunology of SARS-CoV-2 [5] have caught up with the rushed vaccination schedule, confirming and extending the experts' prior warnings. The good news is that we are more comprehensively protected against COVID-19 by our own pre-existing immunity than was previously understood. On the other hand, that pre-existing immunity aggravates the risk that COVID-19 vaccines will induce blood clotting and/or leaky blood vessels. This risk must be expected to escalate with each revaccination. Vaccine-induced harm to our blood vessels is unlikely to be rare.

Perhaps the most pertinent finding is that, due to the discovery of a widespread memory-type antibody response to SARS-CoV-2, the antibodies induced by the COVID-19 vaccines can be expected to activate the so-called complement system. Complement activation can bring about the destruction of any cell that manufactures the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein, particularly in the circulation. Should such destruction affect the endothelia, that is, the cell layer that lines the inner surfaces of our blood vessels, then those vessels may begin to leak [6] and clots will form. Given that 2021 research showed the spike protein to enter the bloodstream shortly after vaccination [5], dangerous endothelial involvement in spike-production is highly likely, and should be expected to occur.

As stark as these medical realities may be, the silver lining is that the same antibody profile, along with previously documented T-cell immunity [7–11], protects around 99% of the population against life-threatening SARS-CoV-2 infections. This ties in with the known fact that over 99% of people are safe from death with COVID-19 [12–14]. The implications for doctors and patients are that:

1. Vaccination against COVID-19 is unnecessary. Populations are protected by their immune systems against COVID-19. This applies to SARS-CoV-2 in all its variants.
2. Booster shots are uniquely dangerous, in a way that is unprecedented in the history of vaccines. That is because repeatedly boosting the immune response will repeatedly boost the intensity of self-to-self attack.

An important consideration for patients is that those who have already been vaccinated against COVID-19, and whose health remains intact, can protect themselves against serious harm by stopping now.

For a detailed explanation of the science behind these vaccine-immune interactions, please read Part II. Implications for doctors and patients are considered in Part III.

2. In Full: Explanation of New Findings on the Immunology of SARS-CoV-2 and COVID-19 Vaccines

2.1. How and why COVID-19 vaccines incite immunological attack on blood vessel walls. What is wrong with booster shots?

Until recently, the immune profile of COVID-19 and COVID-19 vaccines was not fully characterised. While we have known since mid-2020 that robust and lasting memory T-cell immunity to SARS-CoV-2 exists [7–11], the antibody picture has been less clear. Now, however, a convergence of evidence from peer reviewed studies published in 2021 reveals that pre-existing immunity to SARS-CoV-2 involves not only T-cells but also memory antibodies, in 99% of people studied. Two publications from 2020 also alert to the probability that the immune response to the vaccine will also involve an important and powerful component called the complement system. Together these findings have profound consequences for the risk-benefit analysis ofCOVID-19 vaccines.

Key papers behind these recent developments are:

1. Ogata et al. [15] showing that the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein circulates in the bloodstream shortly after vaccination with mRNA vaccine. This constitutes compelling evidence that spike protein molecules are produced by cells that are in contact with the bloodstream. The endothelial cells lining blood vessel walls naturally represent prime candidates.

2. Amanat et al. [16], Ogata et al. [15], and Wisnewski et al. [17], who found that circulating SARS-CoV-2-specific IgG and IgA antibodies became detectable within 1-2 weeks after mRNA vaccination. This early response indicates immunological memory—it can only be elicitedthrough re-stimulation of pre-existing immune cells.
3. Gallais et al. [18], who provided data consistent with a memory-type antibody response inover 99% of people studied following first contact with the SARS-CoV-2 virus.
4. Wisnewski et al. [17], who reported a very rapid increase of spike protein antibodies after the second injection of mRNA vaccines. This finding underscores the immediate dangers of revaccination.
5. Magro et al. [19, 20] showing that following entry into the bloodstream, spike protein directs complement attack to the inner vessel lining, causing damage and leakiness of the blood vessels.

An explanation of the underlying immunology for laypeople is as follows.

2.2. Updated Immune Profile of COVID-19 and its Vaccines

Importantly for COVID-19 vaccination, the 2021 discoveries reveal that the SARS-CoV-2 virus responsible for COVID-19 is not truly new to our immune systems. The finding that the overwhelming majority of people show a memory-type antibody profile to COVID-19 vaccines proves that our immune systems have seen viruses similar to SARS-CoV-2 before. As a result, our bodies have stored an immune memory of that family of viruses, equipping us to fight back more rapidly and powerfully the next time we encounter a similar virus again. As SARS-CoV-2 is of the coronavirus family, this indicates that we possess lasting cross-immunity from previous exposure to other coronaviruses, such as common cold coronaviruses, which are in wide circulation globally. Simply put, almost anyone who is fundamentally healthy—or 'immunocompetent'—is naturally sufficiently protected against COVID-19.

This immunological status accords with the well-documented reality that the infection fatality rate for COVID-19 is 0.15-0.2% worldwide [12–14]. As is widely known, COVID-19 infection runs a fatal course only in those who are weakened by age and significant comorbidity. Put differently, once infected, COVID-19 is non-lethal to >99.8% of the world's population. That same figure is upwards of 99.9% in the young and middle-aged. These statistics reflect the fact that protective cross-immunity is the global norm.

2.3. A Word on "Cases"

But what about the second and third waves of "cases", including from Delta and other variants, around the world?

It is important to understand that a COVID-19 "case", as currently defined, does not correspond to being ill. To an unprecedented extent in medical history, rather than referring to actual disease, the term "case" has become conflated with nothing more than a positive Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) test result. While PCR tests are useful in laboratory research and as diagnostic tools when carefully performed, they are not reliable or appropriate when used in isolation, nor set at extremely high sensitivities, nor in poorly trained hands, as has been the case overwhelmingly for COVID-19.

It has long been known that reliance on PCR tests alone to define medical "cases" and causes of death results in "overdiagnosis, overtreatment, and increased health care costs" [21]. If PCR alone were used to diagnose an infection with the diarrhoeal pathogen Clostridium difficile (CD), for instance, an epidemic of CD would immediately appear. We would find, based on PCR results, that 50% of people in long term care, and 15% of those hospitalised for any reason, are CD "cases" [22]. Should they die of any cause

following a positive PCR test for CD, they would be recorded as "dying with" CD. That figure could conceivably approach 100% if PCR tests were performed at the high sensitivities, or cycle thresholds, routinely employed when testing for COVID-19, in which the sensitivity of the test has been dialled up to meaningless extremes [23].

Moreover, even if we accepted PCR alone as a diagnostically appropriate tool—and therefore the high number of "cases" that it generates—we would still necessarily infer a very low infection fatality rate for COVID-19. This supports rather than contradicts the reality that SARS-CoV-2 poses no significant threat to the immunocompetent. In short, thanks to population immunity, for the vast majority of us, a "case" does not equate to severe disease.

2.4. Four Immunological Problems with COVID-19 Vaccines

While the now clearly established widespread cross-immunity against SARS-CoV-2 implies that most of us are safe from severe COVID-19 disease, it also means that we are vulnerable to the harms of gene-based vaccines. Due to recall immunity against the virus, vaccination will cause our immune systems to fight aggressively against not only the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein, but against ourselves. This deleterious autoimmune attack must be expected to intensify with each repeated injection.

The COVID-19 vaccine technology's interaction with the immune system creates the following four specific problems:

1. Flying under the immune system's radar with the vaccine's genetic code
2. Delivering the spike protein into the bloodstream
3. Inducing immune attack on the blood vessel lining
4. Enhancing the severity of natural infection

2.4.1. Flying Under the Immune System's Radar with the Vaccine's Genetic Code

To understand why COVID-19 vaccine technology is dangerous, it is necessary to first understand how the gene-based vaccines differ from traditional vaccination methods.

A conventional viral vaccine can be a live virus strain derived from the pathogenic virus that has been *attenuated* through one or more genetic mutations, or it can consist of chemically inactivated virus particles that are no longer able to infect any cells. In both cases, protein antigens will be exposed on the surface of the vaccine particles, which can be recognized by antibodies once antibodies have been formed.

COVID-19 vaccines, on the other hand, are not protein antigens but the genetic blueprint for the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein antigen. That blueprint comes in the form of mRNA or DNA, which, after vaccination, enters our body's cells and instructs those cells to manufacture the spike protein. The spike protein then protrudes from the cell and induces antibody formation. In response, the immune system will react not only with the spike protein, but will attack and try to destroy the entire cell.

If we are injected with a traditional live virus vaccine to which we have no immunity, then these vaccine virus particles will also infect some of our body cells and propagate within them. Two kinds of immune reactions will then occur:

1. Cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (killer T-cells) (see section 2.4.3.1) that recognize viral protein fragments associated with the infected cells will proliferate, attack, and destroy the infected cells.
2. B-lymphocytes that recognize viral proteins (see section 2.4.3.2) will proliferate and start producing antibodies—soluble protein molecules that can recognize and neutralize virus particles.

This immune reaction will in principle resemble that to an infection with the corresponding wild-type virus. It will be milder, since the vaccine strain of the virus has been attenuated; however, some cells will get destroyed in the process, which may sometimes cause functional organ damage. Live virus vaccines therefore tend to be more prone to adverse reactions than are inactivated virus vaccines.

Now, a key point to note is that if we inject a live traditional vaccine into a person who is already immune —due to either a previous vaccination, or to prior infection with the corresponding wild-type virus—the extent of cell destruction will be much reduced. Such a person will already have antibodies to the virus; these will recognize the viral protein antigens and will bind and inactivate most of the vaccine virus particles before they manage to infect a cell. Therefore, even though the killer T-cells may be all riled up, they will not find very many infected cells to pounce on.

The crucial difference between a conventional live virus vaccine and a gene-based COVID vaccine—and in particular an mRNA vaccine—is that the latter contains no protein antigens whatsoever; instead, it only contains the blueprint for their synthesis inside the infected cells. Therefore, if such a vaccine is injected into a person with antibodies and existing T-cell immunity, the vaccine particles will "fly under the radar" of the antibody defence and reach our body cells unimpeded. The cells will then produce the spike protein, and subsequently be destroyed and attacked by the killer T-cells. The antibodies, rather than preventing the carnage, will join in by also binding to the cell-associated spike protein and directing the complement system (see later) and other immune effector mechanisms against these cells. In a nutshell, pre-existing immunity mitigates the risk of conventional vaccines, but it amplifies the risk of gene-based vaccines.

Importantly, before COVID, this risky gene-based vaccine technology had never before been used on a wide scale against infectious disease and is inherently experimental. The COVID-19 vaccination program is thus the largest human experiment ever performed in history.

2.4.2. Delivering the Spike Protein into the Bloodstream

A dire danger of COVID-19 vaccines is that spike proteins produced by myriad endothelial cells, i.e. the innermost cells lining blood vessel walls, will be exported to the cell surface and protrude directly into the bloodstream. Moreover, a fraction of these spikes will be cleaved during their passage to the outside world. They will fall off the cells into the bloodstream and then bind to their receptors on other endothelial cells at distant sites.

While at the outset of the vaccination campaign in 2020 it was unknown to what extent COVID vaccines entered the bloodstream, human data from 2021 reveal that the spike protein shows up within the circulation on the very day of the injection [15]. Similarly, animal studies submitted by Pfizer to the Japanese government [24] found that the vaccine appears in the circulation within 15 minutes of intramuscular injection, reaching maximum plasma concentration within just two hours. Very high levels have subsequently been recorded in the liver, the spleen, the adrenal glands, and the ovaries. Vaccine components have also been observed in the central nervous system (the brain and the spinal cord), albeit at lower concentrations. Such widespread distribution throughout the body via the bloodstream is a feat that the SARS-CoV-2 virus does not usually achieve.

2.4.2.1. Open Questions in the Ongoing Experiment

But how do COVID-19 vaccine particles enter the circulation in the first place? The vaccine is injected intramuscularly, and the vaccine particles are too large to passively diffuse across blood vessel walls. Most obviously, the vaccines will follow the conventional, relatively time-consuming path which takes them via the draining lymph nodes to the blood circulation. But additionally, two possibilities for very rapid entry

into the bloodstream should be heeded. The first is via direct uptake by vessels that are damaged during insertion of the needle. Secondly, it is possible that the vaccine particles undergo 'transcytosis', a process that enables large molecules to be transported across intact cell layers. Whatever the case may be, although Pfizer knew before the onset of clinical trials that their vaccine reached the bloodstream rapidly, either they failed to file these findings with medical regulators in Europe, the US and other Western countries, or the regulators failed to act upon the findings [25].

This is a critical oversight where patient safety is concerned. Given that the gene-based vaccines induce the body's cells to become immune targets, where in the body this takes place is of critical concern. While immune-mediated cell death is never favourable, it is particularly detrimental and dangerous if it afflicts the blood vessel walls.

2.4.3. Attacking the Vessel Walls: Clotting and Leaky Vessels

While all vaccines seek to stimulate an immune response, not all immune responses are created equal. Some are safe and well-modulated whereas others can be misdirected and out of control. Immune responses are problematic when they attack the self, as in autoimmune conditions, and/or when they are excessively intense and severe.

COVID-19 vaccines incur problematic immunity in both key ways. First, they can be expected mobilise a self-to-self immune response against the endothelial cells lining blood vessel walls. Second, by boosting SARS-CoV-2 immunity, they can be expected to incite an increasingly aggressive response with each administration of the vaccine.

To understand the realities of these processes it is necessary to first understand the basics of the underlying immune response. There are three key components of the immune system relevant to risks from COVID-19 vaccines: T-cells, antibodies and the complement cascade.

2.4.3.1. T-cells

Once the body's cells have been infected with a virus, immune cells known as cytotoxic T-cells or T-killer cells attack and destroy the infected cells. This prevents infected cells from replicating the virus and spreading the infection throughout the body. After the initial battle with a certain pathogen is over, some of the specifically adapted T-cells enter a state of dormancy to become memory T-cells. In case the same virus is encountered again, these dormant T-cells can be swiftly reawakened and propagated to mount a faster and more vigorous response next time. Known as a secondary or memory-type response, the same swift and vigorous response will also occur with viruses that are not exactly the same as the one initially encountered but sufficiently similar to be recognised. This latter phenomenon is referred to as cross-immunity.

It has been known since mid 2020 that we are protected against SARS-CoV-2 by cross-reactive memory T-cells [7–11]. As with antibodies, this is based on previous encounters with common cold coronaviruses, and with the SARS virus in a small number of people. Such prior experience has been found to confer "robust" [7] and lasting T-cell cross-immunity to COVID-19. T-cell memory for the SARS virus is known to last at least 17 years [7], but it likely lasts a lifetime.

2.4.3.2. Antibodies

Before the new discoveries of 2021, scientists' concerns about clotting and bleeding were based primarily on the prediction that killer T-cells would attack spike-producing endothelial cells, causing lesions on

vessel linings and promoting blood clots. While this mechanism remains valid, we now know that a memory-type antibody response will join the attack on the vessel walls as well.

Whereas killer T-cells attack their targets cell-to-cell, antibodies are proteins that exert their effect by binding to signature structures on the pathogen's surface, known as epitopes. Instead of destroying cells directly, once attached to an epitope, antibodies help to defeat invaders by "calling out the cavalry" on infected cells.

This leads to the second process by which cells coated with viral spikes will inadvertently come under immune attack. "Calling out the cavalry" means that the antibodies attached to the unnaturally created spikes will trigger activation of the complement system, which thereupon will mount a massive attack on the endothelial cells.

Importantly for deciphering the recent discoveries on SARS-CoV-2 immunity, the first time that the immune system encounters a new pathogen, new antibodies in a shape capable of binding to that pathogen's epitopes must be formed (by immune cells known as B-cells). First-time antibody production is slow, taking approximately four weeks. Should the same pathogen or family of pathogens invade again, however, memory-type antibodies are then manufactured more rapidly, within one to two weeks. This is a cardinal sign that the immune system has seen that pathogen before.

Another defining feature of a memory antibody response concerns the order in which antibody sub-types are produced. If a pathogen is new, IgM is the first type of antibody to arrive on the scene. It is followed later by IgG and IgA. The next time the pathogen arrives, however, IgG and IgA will be the first to arrive, indicating that the virus, or its relatives, have invaded before.

Importantly, this is precisely what we see with COVID-19.

Several research groups found in 2021 that upon first exposure to SARS-CoV-2, and following COVID-19 vaccination, the antibody response was characteristic of the memory type, due both to the timing and nature of antibodies measured [15-17]. As a result, we now know that our immune systems recognise SARS-CoV-2 at first sight, even "on the slightest viral challenge" [5]. In other words, SARS-CoV-2 is not a novel coronavirus after all.

With respect to variants and the need for booster shots, memory B-cells, like memory T-cells, can recognise not only a specific virus, but a whole family of viruses bearing related epitopes. It is unsurprising, therefore, that memory B-cells recognise SARS-CoV-2 from the common cold. With cross immunity this robust, closer relatives of SARS-CoV-2 in the form of variants will pose no obstacle to our antibody response. The rising "cases", hospitalisations and deaths attributed to Delta and other variants are therefore almost certainly driven by false positive PCR results and misclassification than by a true increase in COVID-19 disease. Indeed, according to Public Health England data, the Delta variant is non-lethal in those under 50, and less than half as lethal as earlier strains in older age groups [26].

But why haven't circulating antibodies to SARS-CoV-2 been detected in populations before? The answer is that neither the antibodies nor T-cells associated with a memory-type response circulate in the bloodstream. Once they are no longer needed, they become dormant, existing as a memory alone. Unless elicited by re-exposure to a virus, they remain invisible in the bloodstream. The dormant antibodies will, however, be ready and waiting to re-activate and call out the cavalry on the spike protein, including following injection, in the form of the complement cascade.

2.4.3.3. Complement

Recent findings indicate that complement activation is a serious concern with respect to COVID-19 vaccine-immune interactions.

In light of the newly characterised antibody response to SARS-CoV-2, when antibodies attach to spike-producing endothelial cells on vessel walls following vaccine administration, activated complement proteins can be expected attach to the endothelial cells, and perforate their cell membranes [27,28]. The ensuing death of the endothelial cells will expose the tissue underneath the epithelium, which will initiate two significant events. It will induce blood clotting, and will cause the vessel walls to leak [6]. This pathogenic mechanism has been documented in biopsies taken from SARS-CoV-2-infected patients [19,29]. Those studies have described a "catastrophic microvascular injury syndrome mediated by activation of complement" [29] as part of the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein immune response. It is precisely this immune response that COVID-19 vaccines seek to induce.

Such vaccine-immune interactions are consistent with adverse events involving visible capillary rupture under the skin that have been documented and reported following COVID-19 vaccination [30–33].

2.4.3.4. Leaky Vessels—The Promise of Booster Shots

Given that booster shots repeatedly boost the immune response to the spike protein, they will progressively boost self-to-self immune attack, including boosting complement-mediated damage to vessel walls.

Clinically speaking, the greater the vessel leakage and clotting that subsequently occurs, the more likely that organs supplied by the affected blood flow will sustain damage. From stroke to heart attack to brain vein thrombosis, the symptoms can range from death to headaches, nausea and vomiting, all of which heavily populate adverse reactions to COVID-19 vaccines [2].

As well as damage from leakage and clotting alone, it is additionally possible that the vaccine itself may leak into surrounding organs and tissues. Should this take place, the cells of those organs will themselves begin to produce spike protein, and will come under attack in the same way as the vessel walls. Damage to major organs such as the lungs, ovaries, placenta and heart can be expected ensue, with increasing severity and frequency as booster shots are rolled out.

2.4.4. Enhancing the Severity of Wild Coronavirus Infection

Finally, as with the Dengue virus and several other viruses [34], antibodies to coronaviruses can ultimately aggravate rather than mitigate illness. This is called antibody-dependent enhancement of disease. The underlying mechanisms remain to be elucidated but it is already clear that the net effects are severely detrimental.

Attempts to develop vaccines to the original SARS virus, which is closely related to SARS-CoV-2, repeatedly failed due to antibody-dependent enhancement of disease [35–37]. The vaccines induced antibodies, but when the vaccinated animals were subsequently infected with the wild-type virus, they became more ill than the unvaccinated animals, in some cases mortally so [38].

3. Implications for Doctors and Patients

Although vaccine manufacturers and regulators are aware of the risks of antibody enhancement of disease, this possibility was not adequately addressed in the clinical trials on any of the COVID-19 vaccines. The

FDA noted that Pfizer, "identified vaccine-associated enhanced disease, including vaccine-associated enhanced respiratory disease, as an important potential risk" [23]. The EMA similarly acknowledged that "vaccine associated enhanced respiratory disease" was "an important potential risk... that may be specific to vaccination for COVID-19".

Why neither regulator sought to exclude such dangers prior to emergency use authorisation is an open question that all doctors and patients are entitled to ask. Why medical regulators failed to investigate the finding that large vaccine particles cross blood vessel walls, entering the bloodstream and posing risks of blood clotting and leaky vessels is yet another open question again.

The fact that vaccine rollout began before the immune profile of SARS-CoV-2 and COVID-19 vaccines had been adequately delineated is symptomatic of a rushed and highly politicised approach to the approval and regulation of COVID-19 vaccines. As is the lack of clinical trials investigating the safety of COVID-19 booster shots.

In this context, it is up to doctors and patients to uphold the social contract of the doctor-patient relationship, and take medical prudence and patient safety into their own hands.

The World Medical Association, Declaration of Geneva, Physician's Pledge states [39]:

"The health and wellbeing of my patient will be my first consideration. I will maintain the utmost respect for human life. I will practise my profession with conscience and dignity and in accordance with good medical practice. I will respect the autonomy and dignity of my patient. I will not use my medical knowledge to violate human rights and civil liberties, even under threat."

References

1. Open VAERS, (2021) VAERS COVID vaccine data.
2. Open VAERS, (2021) All deaths reported to VAERS by year
3. Doctors for Covid Ethics, (2021) Doctors for COVID Ethics: letters.
4. Doctors for Covid Ethics, (2021) Rebuttal letter to European Medicines Agency from Doctors for Covid Ethics, April 1, 2021.
5. Bhakdi, S. et al. (2021) Letter to Physicians: Four New Scientific Discoveries Regarding COVID-19 Immunity and Vaccines—Implications for Safety and Efficacy.
6. Doctors for Covid Ethics, (2021) Leaky Blood Vessels: An Unknown Danger of COVID-19 Vaccination.
7. Le Bert, N. et al. (2020) SARS-CoV-2-specific T cell immunity in cases of COVID-19 and SARS, and uninfected controls. *Nature* 584:457-462
8. Tarke, A. et al. (2021) Impact of SARS-CoV-2 variants on the total CD4+ and CD8+ T cell reactivity in infected or vaccinated individuals. *Cell reports. Medicine* 2:100355
9. Grifoni, A. et al. (2020) Targets of T Cell Responses to SARS-CoV-2 Coronavirus in Humans with COVID-19 Disease and Unexposed Individuals. *Cell* 181:1489-1501.e15
10. Mateus, J. et al. (2020) Selective and cross-reactive SARS-CoV-2 T cell epitopes in unexposed humans. *Science* 370:89-94
11. Sekine, T. et al. (2020) Robust T Cell Immunity in Convalescent Individuals with Asymptomatic or Mild COVID-19. *Cell* 183:158-168.e14
12. Ioannidis, J.P.A. (2020) Infection fatality rate of COVID-19 inferred from seroprevalence data. *Bull. World Health Organ.* -:BLT.20.265892

13. Ioannidis, J.P.A. (2020) Global perspective of COVID-19 epidemiology for a full-cycle pandemic. *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* 50:x-x
14. Ioannidis, J.P.A. (2021) Reconciling estimates of global spread and infection fatality rates of COVID-19: An overview of systematic evaluations. *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* 5:e133554
15. Ogata, A.F. et al. (2021) Circulating SARS-CoV-2 Vaccine Antigen Detected in the Plasma of mRNA-1273 Vaccine Recipients. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* -:x-x
16. Amanat, F. et al. (2021) SARS-CoV-2 mRNA vaccination induces functionally diverse antibodies to NTD, RBD and S2. *Cell* -:x-x
17. Wisnewski, A.V. et al. (2021) Human IgG and IgA responses to COVID-19 mRNA vaccines. *PLoS One* 16:e0249499
18. Gallais, F. et al. (2021) Intrafamilial Exposure to SARS-CoV-2 Associated with Cellular Immune Response without Seroconversion. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 27:x-x
19. Magro, C.M. et al. (2020) Docked severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 proteins within the cutaneous and subcutaneous microvasculature and their role in the pathogenesis of severe coronavirus disease 2019. *Hum. Pathol.* 106:106-116
20. Magro, C.M. et al. (2021) Severe COVID-19: A multifaceted viral vasculopathy syndrome. *Annals of diagnostic pathology* 50:151645
21. Polage, C.R. et al. (2015) Overdiagnosis of Clostridium difficile Infection in the Molecular Test Era. *JAMA internal medicine* 175:1792-801
22. Anonymous, (2021) Overdiagnosis of Clostridium difficile.
23. Palmer, M. et al. (2021) Expert evidence regarding Comirnaty (Pfizer) COVID-19 mRNA Vaccine for children.
24. Anonymous, (2020) SARS-CoV-2 mRNA Vaccine (BNT162, PF-07302048) 2.6.4 Summary statement of the pharmacokinetic study [English translation].
25. Palmer, M. and Bhakdi, S. (2021) The Pfizer mRNA vaccine: Pharmacokinetics and Toxicity.
26. Public Health England, (2021) SARS-CoV-2 variants of concern and variants under investigation in England.
27. Bhakdi, S. and Tranum-Jensen, J. (1978) Molecular nature of the complement lesion. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 75:5655-5659
28. Tranum-Jensen, J. et al. (1978) Complement lysis: the ultrastructure and orientation of the C5b-9 complex on target sheep erythrocyte membranes. *Scandinavian journal of immunology* 7:45-6
29. Magro, C. et al. (2020) Complement associated microvascular injury and thrombosis in the pathogenesis of severe COVID-19 infection: A report of five cases. *Transl Res* 220:1-13
30. Greinacher, A. et al. (2021) Thrombotic Thrombocytopenia after ChAdOx1 nCov-19 Vaccination. *N. Engl. J. Med.* -:x-x
31. Lee, E. et al. (2021) Thrombocytopenia following Pfizer and Moderna SARS-CoV-2 vaccination. *Am. J. Hematol.* -:x-x
32. Malayala, S.V. et al. (2021) Purpuric Rash and Thrombocytopenia After the mRNA-1273 (Moderna) COVID-19 Vaccine. *Cureus* 13:e14099
33. Tarawneh, O. and Tarawneh, H. (2021) Immune thrombocytopenia in a 22-year-old post Covid-19 vaccine. *Am. J. Hematol.* 96:E133-E134
34. Tirado, S.M.C. and Yoon, K. (2003) Antibody-dependent enhancement of virus infection and disease. *Viral immunology* 16:69-86
35. Tseng, C. et al. (2012) Immunization with SARS coronavirus vaccines leads to pulmonary immunopathology on challenge with the SARS virus. *PLoS One* 7:e35421

36. Weingartl, H. et al. (2004) Immunization with modified vaccinia virus Ankara-based recombinant vaccine against severe acute respiratory syndrome is associated with enhanced hepatitis in ferrets. *J. Virol.* 78:12672-6
37. Czub, M. et al. (2005) Evaluation of modified vaccinia virus Ankara based recombinant SARS vaccine in ferrets. *Vaccine* 23:2273-9
38. Bolles, M. et al. (2011) A double-inactivated severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus vaccine provides incomplete protection in mice and induces increased eosinophilic proinflammatory pulmonary response upon challenge. *J. Virol.* 85:12201-15
39. World Medical Association, (2017) WMA Declaration of Geneva.

By Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
Cleveland, Ohio

20 Mechanisms of Injuries (MOI)

How COVID-19 Injections Can Make You Sick...Even Kill You

$14.95

www.DrTenpenny.com

© 2021. All Rights Reserved

DISCLAIMER:

The information contained herein is intended for educational purposes and for course participants only. No portion of this ebook may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or any other style without the prior written permission from Dr Sherri Tenpenny.

The information presented reflects the author's opinions at the time this ebook and course were created. Some information will change over time, as new research, data and science become available.

The author assumes no responsibility for updating the information contained herein. Future information may modify any information presented herein. All information regarding COVID 19, COVID 19 treatments, and/or COVID 19 injections is based solely on the author's opinion as a physician. The author's opinion reflects information that is currently available and in the public domain at the time of this production.

May 6, 2021

All rights reserved. Copyright 2021

MOI #1: Injections can lead to death through anaphylactic shock, a life-threatening allergic reaction. With COVID shots, the allergic reaction is suspected to be caused by previous exposure to and sensitization to polyethylene glycol [PEG].

MOI #2: Anti-Inflammatory macrophages, called M2, are inhibited by anti-spike-antibodies **[anti-S-Ab]**

MOI #3: All COVID shots lead to the creation of a **spike protein** through a process called **translation**. The spike protein can damage the body by at least **FOUR** pathways:

1. The spike protein behaves as a **hapten**, a small molecule that binds to the surface of organs, leading to an autoimmune response.
2. The spike protein can **damage organs** directly by promoting cardiovascular complications, damaging blood vessels in the lungs, and breaking through the **blood brain barrier (BBB),** important for protecting the brain.
3. The spike protein can **incorporate into human DNA** through a process called **transfection.**
4. The spike protein evokes the release of **destructive anti-spike-antibodies, [anti-S-Ab]** discussed below.

MOI #4: Spike protein can trigger changes in blood vessel walls, leading to **pulmonary artery hypertension (PAH)**, which is fatal even under the best current conventional and alternative treatments.

MOI #5: The spike protein can bind to the ACE2 receptor on surface of **sperm and ovaries**. Risk of infertility is high but not yet proven.

MOI #6: Spike proteins cause inflammation and disruption of the **blood brain barrier (BBB),** leading to **neuropathology and brain degeneration.**

MOI #7: Neurological degeneration: spike proteins can damage the *FUS* gene and mutate the *TDP-43 protein,* leading to **Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS).**

MOI #8: Neurological degeneration: mutation and altered function of the *TDP-43 protein* can also lead to **frontotemporal lobe degeneration (FTLD), a cluster of chronic, degenerative neurological diseases.**

MOI #9: Mutation of the *FUS* gene can also lead to **cancer.**

MOI #10: Adenoviruses used in both the Johnson & Johnson shot and the AstraZeneca shots pose a **risk of cancer.**

MOI #11: Anti-spike-antibodies [**anti-S-Ab**] can cause significant organ damage, specifically to the lungs. The antibodies can also cross-react with **28 different human tissue types,** establishing a mechanism for **multi-system autoimmune disorders and multi-organ failure.**

MOI #12: Previous coronavirus exposure and the concept called '**original antigenic sin**' stops true protection against the SARS-CoV-2 if a person has been previously ill with a common coronavirus infection.

MOI #13: There is an increased risk of COVID illness and COVID-related death in people who have had a previous **influenza vaccine.**

MOI #14: **The larger (highly elevated) SARS-CoV-2 antibody response** from a COVID infection or from a COVID shot, results in **prolonged and more severe illness.**

MOI #15: COVID shots can lead to **enlarged lymph nodes** that may have long term ramifications.

MOI #16: Widespread use of COVID shots results in **non-neutralizing antibodies,** especially in people who have already had a COVID infection. This may be leading to **virulent mutant viruses.**

MOI #17: **Antibody Dependent Enhancement (ADE)** is a phenomenon occurs when a person is exposed to a circulating coronavirus after being vaccinated. The **anti-S-Ab** enhances the entry of the SARS-CoV-2 virus into the cell (usually macrophages) and accelerates its replication, causing more severe illness than they would have experienced if they had not been vaccinated.

MOI #18: Johnson/Johnson and AstraZeneca shots release **a transgene** that can lead to potentially deadly side effects from injecting raw genetic material that **can induce anti-DNA antibodies and can integrate into human DNA.**

MOI #19: Both Johnson/Johnson and AstraZeneca shots carry a snip of double stranded DNA **(dsDNA) [transgene]** wrapped in an adenovirus outer "shell." **50-billion particles** are injected with each injection. **dsDNA-antibodies are diagnostic of a long list of autoimmune disorders.**

MOI #20 – The AstraZeneca shot has been known to be associated with potentially **deadly blood clots,** a condition named **Vaccine-Induced Prothrombotic Immune Thrombocytopenia (VIPIT).**

"Approving a vaccine, utilizing novel RNA technology without extensive testing is extremely dangerous. The vaccine could be a bioweapon and even more dangerous than the original infection."

- **REF:** Classen JB. COVID-19 RNA Based Vaccines and the Risk of Prion Disease. Microbiol Infect Dis. 2021; 5(1):1-3. https://scivisionpub.com/pdfs/covid19-rna-based-vaccines-and-the-risk-of-prion-disease-1503.pdf

By injecting the synthetically made SARS-CoV-2 spike protein into the entire population through these genetic-modification injections, the risk of long-term side effects and risk of developing an autoimmune illness will remain for an unknown period of time. However, with B-cell priming and irreversible genetic manipulation, the risk for developing chronic illness or sudden death could last forever.

MOI #1 Anaphylactic shock

- Anaphylaxis is a severe, potentially life-threatening allergic reaction. It can occur within seconds or minutes of exposure to something you're allergic to, such as peanuts or bee stings.
- Injections can lead to death through anaphylactic shock, life-threatening allergic reactions. With COVID shots, the allergic reaction is suspected to be caused by previous sensitization to polyethylene glycol [PEG].
- **Polyethylene glycol (PEG)** is a water-soluble synthetic polymer consisting of repeating units of ethylene glycol. It is used to cover injected proteins to protect them from being broken down by enzymes.
- PEG is widely used in cosmetics, hygiene products, dental products, food and pharmaceuticals. There are 20 approved childhood and adults vaccines that contain polysorbate 20 or polysorbate 80.
- **PEG and polysorbate** are structurally related, and cross-reactive hypersensitivity between these compounds may occur.
- So many products now contain PEG, exposure is nearly unavoidable. Upward of 70% of the general public have anti-PEG antibodies compared with 0.2% two decades ago.
- Patients with high levels of anti-PEG IgG antibodies can experience severe allergic reactions and anaphylaxis when re-exposed to injected PEG.
- Known allergy to PEG, or polysorbate, is a contraindication to vaccination.

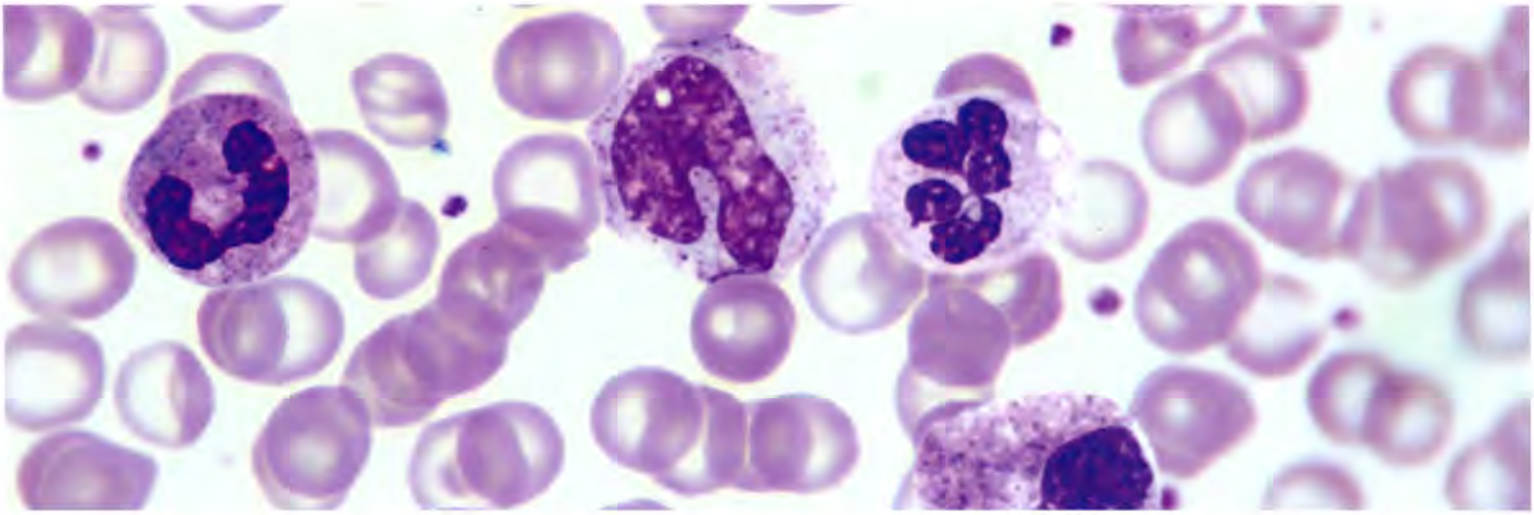
- REF: Moreno, Angelo, et al. "Anti-PEG Antibodies Inhibit the Anticoagulant Activity of PEGylated Aptamers." Cell Chemical Biology. Vol 26, Issue 5, 2019. Pages 634-644.e3. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2451945619300352

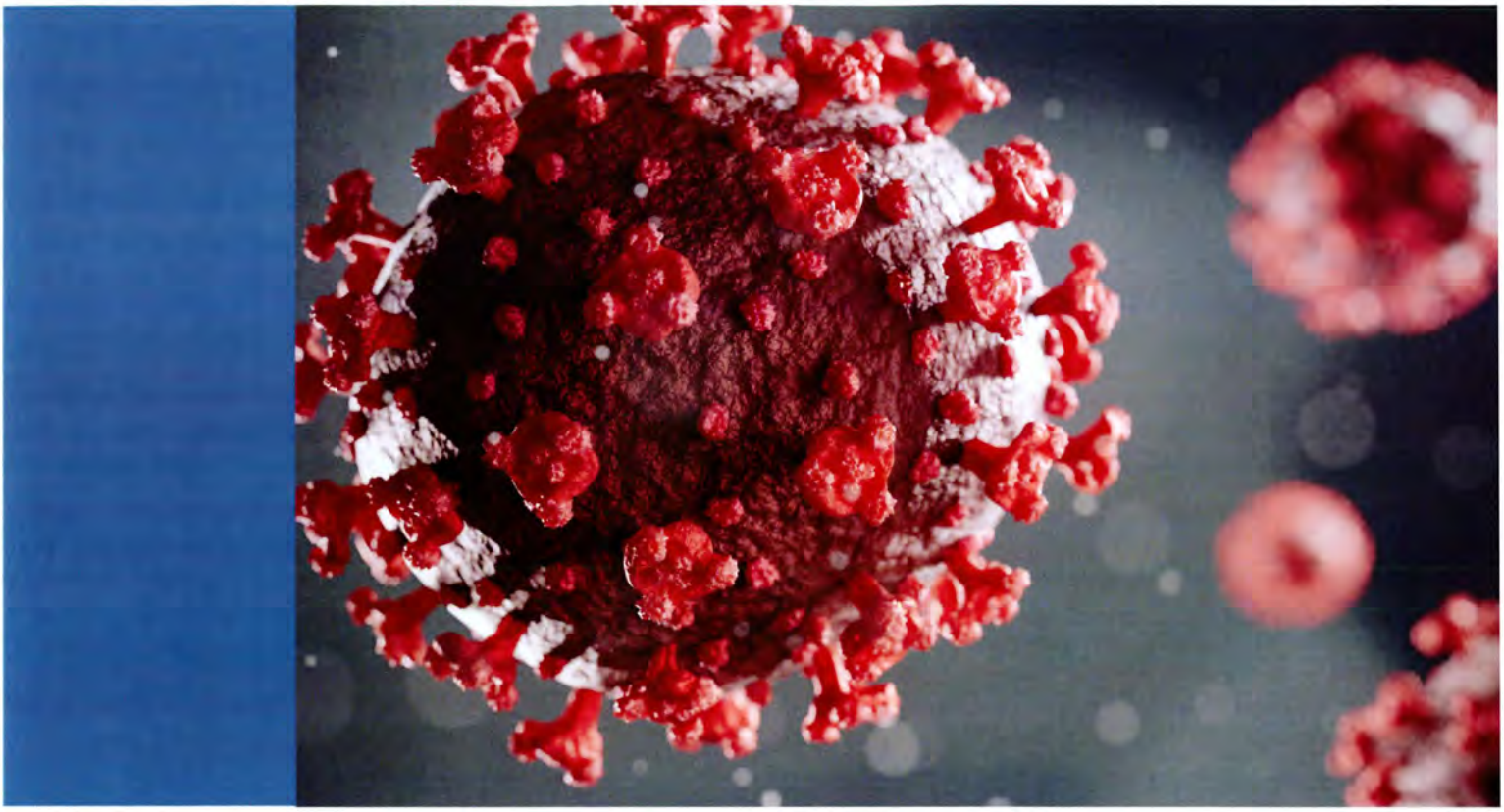
UPDATE: March 5, 2021: A change from previous versions of the guidance, known polysorbate allergy is no longer a contraindication to mRNA vaccinations; avoiding the Pfizer or the Moderna shot is merely a "recommendation." This is similar to people who have had anaphylactic reactions to eggs: for example, avoiding measles or influenza vaccines made with eggs is 'recommended' not a 'contraindication.'

Known polysorbate allergy remains a contraindication to Janssen COVID-19 vaccine.
REF: https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/info-by-product/clinical-considerations.html

MOI #2 Anti-inflammatory macrophages, called M2, are inhibited by anti-spike -antibodies [Anti-S-Ab]

- Macrophages are a type of white blood cell that leave the blood stream and migrate into tissues when the tissues become infected. They engulf the pathogen and eliminates it.
- There are two primary types of macrophages: **type M1**, which are pro-inflammatory and are the first to arrive to "fight" the infection; and **type M2**, which are anti-inflammatory, which arrive as the "fire department" [to eliminate the cytokines] and the "clean-up crew" [to remove cellular debris as healing occurs.]
- The anti-S-antibodies [anti-S-Ab] skew the configuration toward cytokine producing macrophages (M1) by inhibiting the inflammation-resolving (M2) macrophages. This causes lung injury by promoting the uncontrolled release of proinflammatory cytokines, IL-8, IL-10, MCP1 and others.
- Animals that had been vaccinated and then contracted a SARS-CoV infection on re-exposure had an accumulation of pro-inflammatory macrophages (M1) and an **absence of wound-healing (M2) macrophages in the lungs.**
  - **REF**: Li Liu, et al. "Anti–spike IgG causes severe acute lung injury by skewing macrophage responses during acute SARS-CoV infection. JCI Insight. 2019;4(4):e123158. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.123158





MOI #3 The damaging effects of the spike protein

- The spike protein can bind to the surface of the vaccine recipient's cells. This spike protein becomes a potential receptor for other more aggressive or more dangerous infectious agents.

  - **REF:** Classen JB. COVID-19 RNA Based Vaccines and the Risk of Prion Disease. Microbiol Infect Dis. 2021; 5(1): 1-3. https://carterheavyindustries.files.wordpress.com/2021/02/covid19-rna-based-vaccines-and-the-risk-of-prion-disease-1503.pdf

- SARS-CoV-2 is the only coronavirus with a prion-like domain found in the receptor-binding domain of the S1 region of the spike protein. SARS-CoV-2 demonstrates a 10- to 20-fold higher affinity for ACE2 receptor, their primary binding site, than SARS-CoV and other common coronaviruses.

  - **REF:** Tetz, G.; Tetz, V. SARS-CoV-2 Prion-Like Domains in Spike Proteins Enable Higher Affinity to ACE2. Preprints 2020, 2020030422 (doi: 10.20944/preprints202003.0422.v1)
    [Note: The SARS-CoV-2 virus is the only coronavirus with this receptor and affinity because SARS-CoV-2 was made/manufactured in a lab. The tighter the spike protein binds to the ACE receptor, the easier it is to enter the cell and replicate.]

- The SARS-CoV-2 spike protein may promote cardiovascular complications by binding to coronary (heart) blood vessels eliciting other cardiovascular diseases such as arrhythmias, coronary artery disease, hypertension, and stroke.

  - **REF:** Suzuki, Yuichiro J, and Sergiy G Gychka. "SARS-CoV-2 Spike Protein Elicits Cell Signaling in Human Host Cells: Implications for Possible Consequences of COVID-19 Vaccines." Vaccines. vol. 9,1 36. 11 Jan. 2021. https://www.mdpi.com/2076-393X/9/1/36/htm

MOI #4 The spike protein and risk of pulmonary artery hypertension (PAH)

- The SARS-CoV-2 spike protein can bind to ACE2 receptors and can promote pulmonary vascular wall thickening, that is a hallmark of pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH).
- It is important to consider that the spike protein produced by the COVID-19 vaccines may do the same things.

NOTE: PAH is uniformly fatal. Even with currently available therapies, up to 70% die within 3yrs.

- **REF:** Suzuki, Yuichiro J, and Sergiy G Gychka. "SARS-CoV-2 Spike Protein Elicits Cell Signaling in Human Host Cells: Implications for Possible Consequences of COVID-19 Vaccines." Vaccines. vol. 9,1 36. 11 Jan. 2021. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7827936/

MOI #5 The spike protein can bind to the ACE2 receptors on sperm and ovaries

- SARS-CoV-2 uses its spike protein to bind to angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) to enter human host cells. **Risk of infertility is possible but not yet proven.**
- ACE2 receptors are expressed on lung, intestine, and kidney tissues and also on the testis, sperm, ovaries, uterus, and vagina. The reproductive consequences of the spike protein – **whether from the virus or as a consequence of being injected with one of the COVID shots** – such as infertility and the risk of sexual transmission, are currently unknown. However, we should be alert to the possibility that there may be reproductive consequences of COVID-19 infection in males.

  - **REF:** Sheikh Zadeh Hesari F, et al. "Review of COVID-19 and male genital tract." Andrologia. 2021 Feb;53(1):e13914. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33236375
  - **REF:** Morelli, Fabrício et al. "COVID-19 Infection in the Human Reproductive Tract of Men and Nonpregnant Women." The American journal of tropical medicine and hygiene, vol. 104,3 814–825. 18 Jan. 2021. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7941816/

MOI #6 Neurological degeneration: Penetrating the Blood Brain Barrier (BBB)

- SARS-CoV-2 spike protein induces **loss of the BBB integrity** by triggering a pro-inflammatory response and upregulating enzymes (metalloproteinases - MMPs) in the barrier's cells.

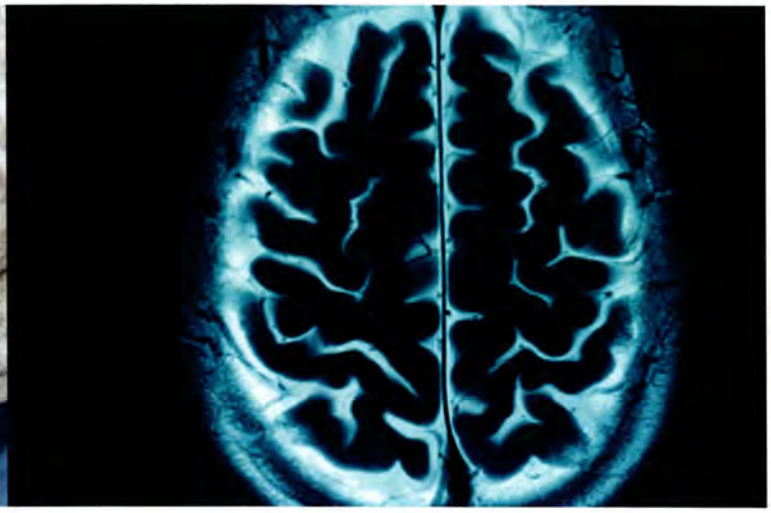
- Breaking down the BBB means many particles can pass directly into brain tissue. This explains the neurological conditions associated with the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein: **loss of smell, loss of taste, headache, seizures, uncontrolled tremors, etc.**
  - **REF:** Buzhdygana, Tetayna P, et al. "The SARS-CoV-2 spike protein alters barrier function in 2D static and 3D microfluidic in-vitro models of the human blood–brain barrier." Neurobiology of Disease. 146 (2020) 15113. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S096999612030406X?via%3Dihub

This is a short, representative list of neurological disorders associated with loss of BBB integrity

- **Extrinsic:**
  - Multiple Sclerosis – autoimmune, infectious, traumatic initiation
  - Meningitis – bacterial, viral
  - Encephalitis – herpes, HIV, etc.

- **Intrinsic:**
  - Ischemia/hypoxia
  - Traumatic brain injury – edema, hemorrhage
  - Small vessel disease – hypertension, diabetes

    - **REF:** Rosenberg, Gary A. "Neurological diseases in relation to the blood-brain barrier." Journal of cerebral blood flow and metabolism : official journal of the International Society of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism vol. 32,7 (2012): 1139-51. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3390801/



MOI #7 Neurological degeneration: Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis

- At least 85 mutations in the *FUS* gene have been found to cause Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS), a condition characterized by progressive muscle weakness, loss of muscle mass, and inability to control movement.

- People with ALS caused by *FUS* gene mutations tend to develop the disease **at a younger age** and have a **decreased life expectancy.**

- At least 60 mutations in the TARDBP gene have been found to cause ALS. The TARDBP gene makes the *TDP-43 protein.* A change in a single amino acid in the *TDP-43 protein* can cause it to misfold and form clumps, leading to the inability to control movement.

- The amino acid sequence of the **Pfizer spike protein** may induce mutations of the *FUS* gene and the *TDP-43 protein,* leading to pathologic configurations and brain degeneration. Mutation, or damage, to the *FUS* gene and/or the *TDP-43 protein* has been **strongly associated with ALS.**

  - **REF:** Baloh RH. "How do the RNA-binding proteins TDP-43 and FUS relate to amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and frontotemporal degeneration, and to each other?" Current Opin Neurol. 2012 Dec;25(6):701-7. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23041957/

  - REF: MedlinePlus, National Library of Medicine. TARDP gene https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/gene/tardbp/#conditions

MOI #8 Neurological degeneration: Frontotemporal Lobe Degeneration (FTLD)

- The amino acid sequence of the **Pfizer spike protein** can lead to mutation and altered function of the TDP-43 protein, leading to neurodegenerative disease including a group of conditions known as frontotemporal lobe degeneration (FTLD), **a cluster of chronic degenerative neurological diseases.**

  - **REF:** Baloh RH. "How do the RNA-binding proteins TDP-43 and FUS relate to amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and frontotemporal degeneration, and to each other?" Current Opin Neurol. 2012 Dec;25(6):701-7. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23041957/

What is frontotemporal lobe degeneration? (FTLD)

Personality characteristics of FTLD include apathy, aspontaneity, inflexibility, disorganization, impulsivity, personal neglect, and poor judgment. FTLD is a collection of various forms of dementia. Defining features of Frontal Lobe Dementia (FLD) or Frontotemporal Lobe Degeneration (FTLD) include personality and behavioral disorders.

There are several subtypes thought to be associated with protein modification or pathological transformation of FDP-43 protein in the brain. Motor neuron degeneration often co-occurs with FTLD.

Subtypes: (various sources):

1. Behavioral variant Frontotemporal Dementia (bv-FTD): Early symptoms are dominated by **impairment in social behavior** and personal character. Patients say inappropriate things, ignore other peoples' feelings and have **difficulty in dealing with simple, daily situations.** Additional symptoms include a wide range of behaviors such as blurting out words and speech alterations. Binge eating is also common among bv-FTD patients.

2. Primary Progressive Aphasia (PPA): Persons with PPA experience a **gradual loss of their ability to speak, write, read, and/or understand what others are saying. This progresses to complete loss of both language and memory due to deterioration of brain tissue.** Eventually, almost all patients become mute and unable to understand spoken or written language, even if their behavior seems otherwise normal.

3. Progressive non-fluent/agrammatic aphasia: Persons with this form of FTLD have **difficulty forming words** but can retain the meaning of words. Grammar problems are a key feature, such as mixing up the order of words in a sentence.

4. Semantic variant Primary Progressive Aphasia (svPPA): This disorder is characterized by the **progressive, profound loss of meaning of words.** They can speak but say things that don't make sense.

They also demonstrate behavioral abnormalities due to the degeneration of the anterior temporal lobes.

5. Logopenic aphasia (also called progressive fluent aphasia): People with this subtype have difficulty finding the right words when they try to speak.

MOI #9 Risk of mutating the *FUS* gene and cancer

- The amino acid sequence of the **Pfizer spike protein** may induce the ***FUS gene*** to form pathologic conformations, that may lead to cancer.

- Mutations in the ***FUS gene*** are found in soft tissue sarcomas, which develop in bones or in soft tissues such as nerves or cartilage. FUS gene mutations have also been found in myxoid liposarcomas, which occur in fatty tissues of the body, and in cancer of the blood-forming cells in the bone marrow called acute myeloid leukemia (AML).

  - **REF:** FUS gene, MedlinePlus, National Library of Medicine. https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/gene/fus/#references

MOI #10 Adenoviruses and the risk of cancer

The currently authorized Johnson and Johnson injection is made from Ad26.COV-2.S shell, a human adenovirus first isolated in 1956 from an anal specimen obtained from a 9-month old male infant (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2020.09.018)

The Oxford/AstraZeneca vaccine uses ChAdOx1, which is an adenovirus strain which normally infects **chimpanzees.**

- More than 100 serologically distinct types of adenovirus have been identified, including 49 types that infect humans.

- Most of the **adenovirus-induced tumors,** tumor cell lines, and transformed cell lines carry one or several copies of the viral genome integrated into the chromosomes.

"Oncogenes in adenovirus-induced tumor or transformed cells have received surprisingly little attention."

- Adenoviruses are excellent antigens. However, viral vaccines usually have not included them because **adenoviruses are involved in tumorigenesis in animals and in cell culture.**

  - **REF:** Baron S, editor. Medical Microbiology. 4th edition. Galveston (TX): University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston; 1996. Chapter 67 Adenoviruses by Walter Loeffler. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK8503/

- **Ad26.COV2.S used in the J&J shot** has been designed to deliver a transgene encoding to create the SARS-CoV-2 the spike protein. Ad26 vector-based vaccines are manufactured using **PER.C6 cell line,** from retina cells of an **aborted human fetus.**

  - **REF:** Janssen BioNTech, Inc. COVID-19 Vaccine Ad26.COV2.S VAC31518 (JNJ-78436735) Briefing document. VRBPAC meeting. Feb. 26, 2021. pg. 12 https://www.fda.gov/media/146219/download#page=96

- **Transgenics refers to the movement of genes between organisms of different species.** The transferred gene is called a **transgene**. Transgenes can alter the phenotype [genetics] of the receiver. A transgene can be used by the cell to produce a new protein that the cell could not make before.

  - **REF:** How Genetic Engineering Can Be Used To Produce Human Insulin https://diabetestalk.net/insulin/how-genetic-engineering-can-be-used-to-produce-human-insulin

- The transgene can randomly insert into the genome. When a transgene incorporates into the host's DNA, it can lead to **chromosome instability.**

  - **REF:** Davis, Jennifer, et al. Lost in Transgenesis: A User's Guide for Genetically Manipulating the Mouse in Cardiac Research. Circulation Research. 2012; 11:761-777. https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.262717

MOI #11 The damaging effects of the anti-S-antibody

- There was a direct, positive correlation between the level of anti-spike antibody in the blood stream and the **degree of serious lung injury** in the Macaque monkeys.

- The lung tissue had evidence of **diffuse alveolar damage (DAD),** with various degrees of exudate (pus-like fluid) and hemorrhage (bleeding).

- **The anti-spike antibody caused severe acute lung injury (ALI) when the animals were re-infected by suppressing the inflammation-resolving M2 macrophages.**

  - **REF:** Li Liu, et al. "Anti–spike IgG causes severe acute lung injury by skewing macrophage responses during acute SARS-CoV infection. JCI Insight. 2019;4(4):e123158. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.123158

- In severe cases of COVID illness, multiple organs can be inflamed, including the lung, heart, liver, and kidney. There can also be inflammation in the blood and nervous system, leading to multi-organ failure. **SARS-CoV-2 can directly invade the organ's cells through the ACE2 receptors on and within these organs.**

- In addition, activation of the complement system, **cytokine storm**, dysregulated immune responses, coagulation dysfunction, and infiltration of inflammatory cells in SARS-CoV-2 infection can also lead to **multi-organ failure i**n these patients.

  - **REF:** Mokhtari, Tahmineh et al. "COVID-19 and multiorgan failure: A narrative review on potential mechanisms." Journal of molecular histology vol. 51,6 (2020): 613-628. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7533045/

- **SARS-Cov-2 antibodies to the spike protein and the surface nucleoprotein cross-reacted with 28 out of 55 tissue types tested.** The reactions occurred in gut and barrier proteins, gastrointestinal system cells, the mitochondria, and in the tissues of the thyroid, nervous system, heart, joints, skin, muscle, and liver.

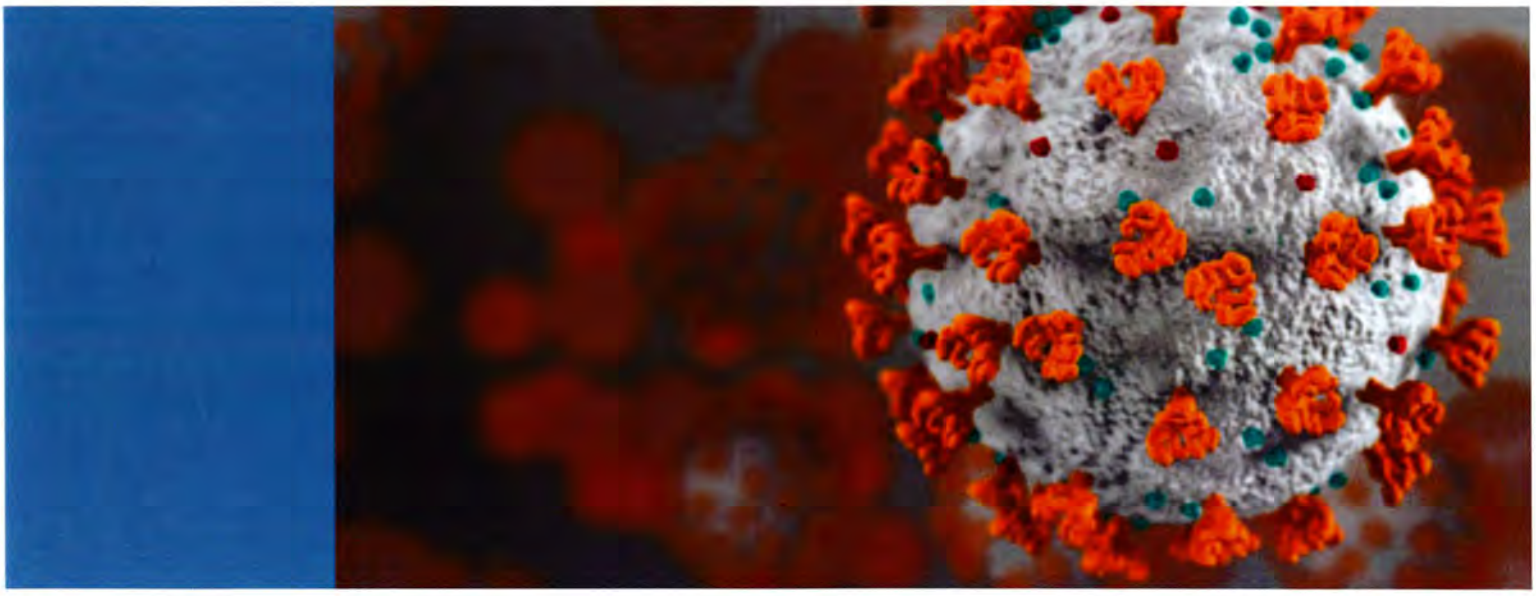
  - **REF:** Vojdani, Aristo, et al. "Reaction of Human Monoclonal Antibodies to SARS-CoV-2 Proteins With Tissue Antigens: Implications for Autoimmune Diseases." Front. Immunol., 19 January 2021 https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2020.617089

MOI #12 The concept called 'original antigenic sin' [See Diagram #4 below]

Let's use an example to explain "original antigenic sin"

- When a person is exposed to a coronavirus, the immune system responds with the release of a very specific IgG antibody formed against this FIRST coronavirus.
- When later exposed to the SARS-CoV-2 virus, B-cells "remember" the first coronavirus exposure, even if it was many years ago.
- The B-cells produce "memory antibodies," not antibodies to the SARS-CoV-2 virus. These antibodies are inadequate and are referred to as non-neutralizing, non-binding antibodies.
- They do not protect against the new "invader" but instead, enhance the infection. The person can become very ill through a phenomenon called antibody dependent enhancement (ADE). ADE elicits sustained inflammation, lymphopenia, and sometimes, cytokine storm. All of these have been associated with coronavirus severe illness and death.

  - **REF**: Firez, Walter Fierz and Walz, Brigitte Walz. "Antibody Dependent Enhancement Due to Original Antigenic Sin and the Development of SARS" Front. Immunol., 05 June 2020. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01120/full
  - **REF**: Monto, Arnold S et al. "The Doctrine of Original Antigenic Sin: Separating Good from Evil." The Journal of Infectious Diseases. Vol. 215,12 (2017): 1782-1788. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5853211/#CIT0002
  - **REF**: Vatti A, et al. "Original antigenic sin: A comprehensive review." J Autoimmune. 2017 Sep;83:12-21. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28479213/



MOI #13 Increased risk of COVID illness and COVID-related death after an influenza vaccines

- Receiving an influenza vaccination may increase the risk of illness by other respiratory viruses, a phenomenon known as **viral interference**. Viral interference has been significantly associated with coronaviruses and human metapneumoviruses.

- Examining infection caused by non-influenza viruses showed **the odds of contracting coronavirus in individuals who have received an influenza vaccine were significantly higher when compared to unvaccinated individuals.**

- The odds ratio (the association between an exposure and an outcome) of 1.36. In other words, **the vaccinated were 36% more likely to get coronavirus illness**.

  - **REF**: Wolf, Greg G. "Influenza vaccination and respiratory virus interference among Department of Defense personnel during the 2017–2018 influenza season." Vaccine, Volume 38, Issue 2, 2020, Pages 350-354. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264410X19313647?via%3Dihub

- For the US and 26 European countries assessed, the results indicated that COVID-19 deaths per million inhabitants [DPMI] and the COVID-19 case fatality ratio [CFR] were **positively and statistically significantly associated with influenza vaccination rate,** especially in people ≥65 years old. [i.e. COVID deaths were positively associated with flu shots].

  - **REF**: Wehenkel C. 2020. Positive association between COVID-19 deaths and influenza vaccination rates in elderly people worldwide. PeerJ 8:e10112 DOI 10.7717/peerj.10112. https://peerj.com/articles/10112/

MOI #14

High (strong) antibody responses to both COVID illness and to the shots results in prolonged illness and worse outcomes

- When an mRNA shot (Pfizer or Moderna) is given to a person who recovered from a COVID infection, small-scale studies have shown that a single mRNA injection rapidly boosts antibody titers (concentrations) to very high levels.

  - **REF**: Moore, John. "Approaches for Optimal Use of Different COVID-19 Vaccines: Issues of Viral Variants and Vaccine Efficacy." JAMA. Published online March 4, 2021. https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2777390

- **A robust antibody response is associated with delayed viral clearance and increased severity of infection**. Patients with a strong antibody response had only 9% of virus clearance at seven days, whereas 57% of people who had a weak antibody cleared the virus in seven days.

- Further, if IgM antibody was released at the same time the person was developing a high IgG antibody response, the person had a much more severe infection.

  - **REF**: Fierz, Walter and Walz, Brigitte Walz. "Antibody Dependent Enhancement Due to Original Antigenic Sin and the Development of SARS." Front. Immunol., 05 June 2020. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01120/full

MOI #15 COVID shots lead to enlarged lymph nodes that may have long term ramifications

- Efforts are being made to enhance the efficacy of COVID shots by using adjuvants, particularly adjuvants targeting the Toll-like receptors (TLRs).

mRNA can be used to create nearly any protein. Moderna's patent describes an mRNA for the production of an experimental adjuvant: **flagellin**. Moderna's patent lists dozens of possible mRNAs targeted to be in future shots, referring to them as "some embodiments"

- The administration of flagellin or flagellin-based vaccines has been shown to rapidly achieve a **higher concentration in draining lymph nodes**.

Is mRNA coded for flagellin already in the current shots?

- **Mammogram warning**: Lymphadenopathy was detected unilaterally in the arm and neck within 2-4 days of vaccination and lasted on average 10 days on exam. The duration of subclinical adenopathy on mammography is likely to be greater and is likely to last longer.

RECOMMENDATION: Schedule screening exams prior to the first dose of a COVID-19 vaccination or 4-6 weeks following the second dose of a COVID-19 vaccination.

- **REF**: Society for Breast Imaging: Recommendations for the Management of Axillary Adenopathy in Patients with Recent COVID-19 Vaccination. https://www.sbi-online.org/Portals/0/Position Statements/2021/SBI-recommendations-for-managing-axillary-adenopathy-post-COVID-vaccination.pdf

MOI #16 Widespread use of COVID shots results in non-neutralizing antibodies and can lead to virulent mutant viral serotypes (strains)

- The combination of high viral replication rate in individuals who also produce suboptimal, non-neutralizing antibodies creates the exact environment in which **resistant viruses are likely to emerge and spread.**

  - **REF:** Moore, John. "Approaches for Optimal Use of Different COVID-19 Vaccines: Issues of Viral Variants and Vaccine Efficacy." JAMA. Published online March 4, 2021. https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2777390

- The antibody response to mRNA shots is higher than titers seen in convalescent (recovering) individuals. This results in a high ratio of **non-neutralizing antibodies.**

  - **REF:** Amana, Fatima et al . "The plasmablast response to SARS-CoV-2 mRNA vaccination is dominated by non-neutralizing antibodies that target both the NTD and the RBD." medRxiv 2021.03.07.21253098. https://www.medrxiv.org/content/10.1101/2021.03.07.21253098v1.full

MOI #17 Antibody Dependent Enhancement (ADE) upon re-exposure to circulating coronavirus causes extensive illness

Because SARS-CoV and SARS-CoV-2 viruses have approximately 78-85% genetic overlap, it is presumed a reaction would be similar in both.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7827936/

- There is a growing concern for individuals who have received a COVID shot and the pathology (illness) that will develop when these individuals are re-exposed to common coronaviruses or the SARS-CoV-2 virus.

  - **All test animals had autoimmune injury to their lungs after a re-exposure.**
  - Exposure to SARS-CoV is associated with prominent inflammatory infiltrates (pneumonia) characterized by a **predominant eosinophilic (allergic) component.**

- **Vaccinated macaques monkeys:** Lung tissue revealed **acute diffuse alveolar (ADA)** injury with various degrees of severity at 7 and 35-days post-infection. Wound healing was blocked by **anti-S-IgG antibodies,** resulting in prolonged macrophage activity and **promotion of severe lung injury.**

- **Unvaccinated macaques:** Lung tissue revealed **only minor to moderate inflammation.** Alveolar monocytes/macrophages assume a wound-healing function ***as early as two days*** after onset of infection in macaques who were unvaccinated.

- **REF:** Li Liu, et al. "Anti–spike IgG causes severe acute lung injury by skewing macrophage responses during acute SARS-CoV infection. JCI Insight. 2019;4(4):e123158. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.123158

- **REF:** Jason A.Tetro. "Is COVID-19 receiving ADE from other coronaviruses?" Microbes and Infection Vol 22, Issue 2, March 2020, Pages 72-73. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1286457920300344?via%3Dihub

MOI #18 Injecting raw genetic material can induce anti-DNA antibodies. DNA can integrate into the human DNA.

- ***Both the Johnson/Johnson shot and the AstraZeneca shot are designed to deliver double-stranded DNA (ds-DNA) fragments to the cytoplasm of the cells called a transgene.***

- **A transgene** is a segment of DNA used to introduce genes from one organism to another organism. In this instance, the DNA is inserted into the recipient's DNA.

- It is presumed that the DNA is translated into mRNA, leading to the production of the spike protein and anti-spike-antibody. **The use of a transgene is considered to be a genetic engineering technique.**

    - **REF:** Dr. Mae Wan-Ho. "Transgenic Lines Unstable hence Illegal and Ineligible for Protection." https://www.i-sis.org.uk/transgenicLinesUnstable2.php

- **Induction of anti-DNA antibodies**
    - Stray DNA, similar to the spike proteins, can function as a hapten by binding to the surface of organs.
    - Haptens alone do not stimulate an immune response, but **when bound to a protein**, they can lead to autoimmune reactions.

- **Integration of DNA into host genome**
    - The segment of DNA can be integrated into the human genome, which may have devastating consequences by inducing mutations in essential structural genes or in causing mutations that can lead to cancer.

        - **REF:** Bona, Constantin A, and Bot, Adrian. "Genetic Immunization." Kluwer Academic /Plenum Publishers. 2000. Pg. 9. [TEXTBOOK]

MOI #19 Antibodies to dsDNA can lead to a long list of autoimmune disorders

- **anti-dsDNA antibody** is highly specific for **Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE).**
- **anti-dsDNA antibodies** were also detected in the following conditions: other autoimmune diseases, other rheumatological disorders, malignancies, infections, autoimmune hepatitis and sarcoidosis.

  - **REF:** Attar SM, Koshak EA. Medical conditions associated with a positive anti-double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid. Saudi Med J. 2010 Jul;31(7):781-7. https://www.academia.edu/23304303/Medical_conditions_associated_with_a_positive_anti_double_stranded_deoxyribonucleic_acid

MOI #20 AstraZeneca: Potentially deadly blood clots called Vaccine-Induced Prothrombotic Immune Thrombocytopenia (VIPIT)

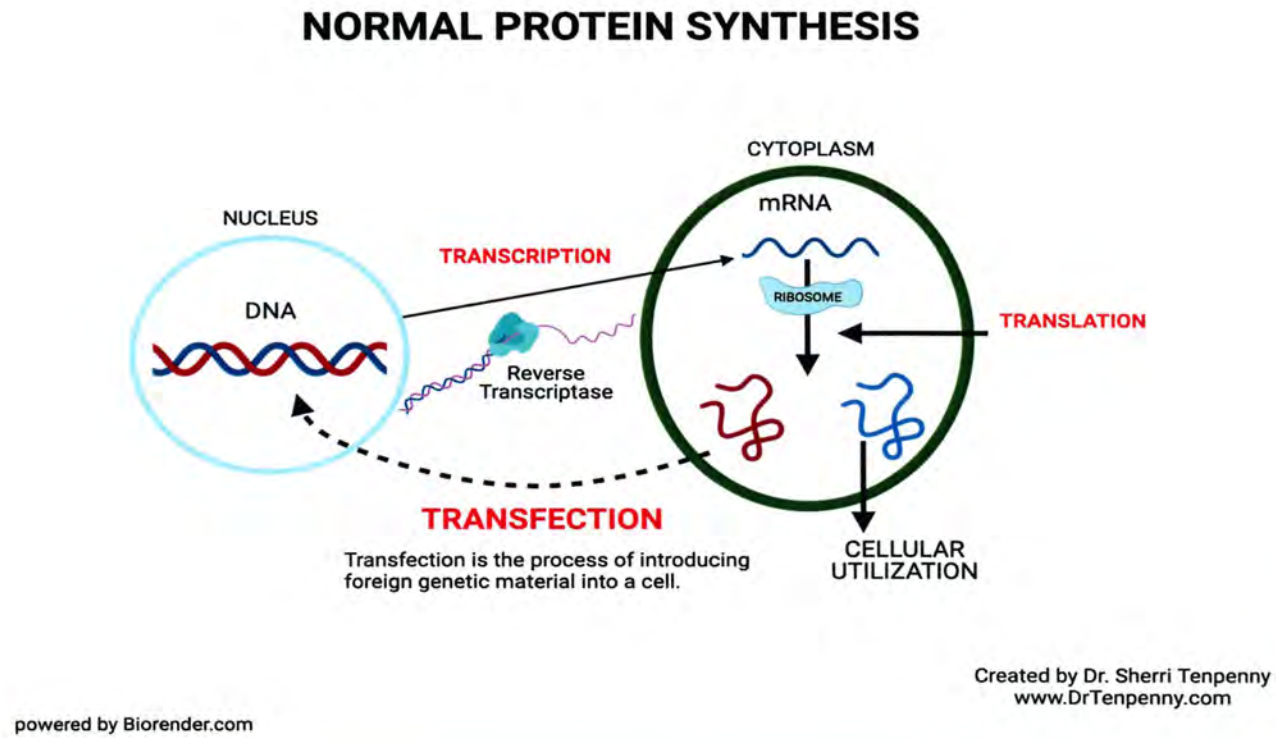
- VIPIT is a newly reported condition found after the injection of the AstraZeneca COVID19 shot. The shot may be associated with blood clots and thrombocytopenia (low levels of blood platelets).
- Clots have formed in extremities and in veins draining blood from the brain. Called a cerebral venous sinus thrombosis (CVST), when a blood clot forms in the brain's venous sinuses, it prevents blood from draining out of the brain. As a result, blood cells may break and leak blood into the brain tissues, forming a hemorrhage.
- Based on available information, the case fatality of VIPIT is approximately 40%. The exact mechanism by which the AstraZeneca shot triggers VIPIT is still under investigation.
- **KEY:** Any patient with unusual symptoms following the injection (4 to 20 days) should be assessed by a health care provider. ***Symptoms associated with VIPIT include:*** persistent and severe headache; focal neurological symptoms (including blurred vision); shortness of breath; abdominal or chest pain; swelling and redness in a limb; or pale color and coldness in a limb.

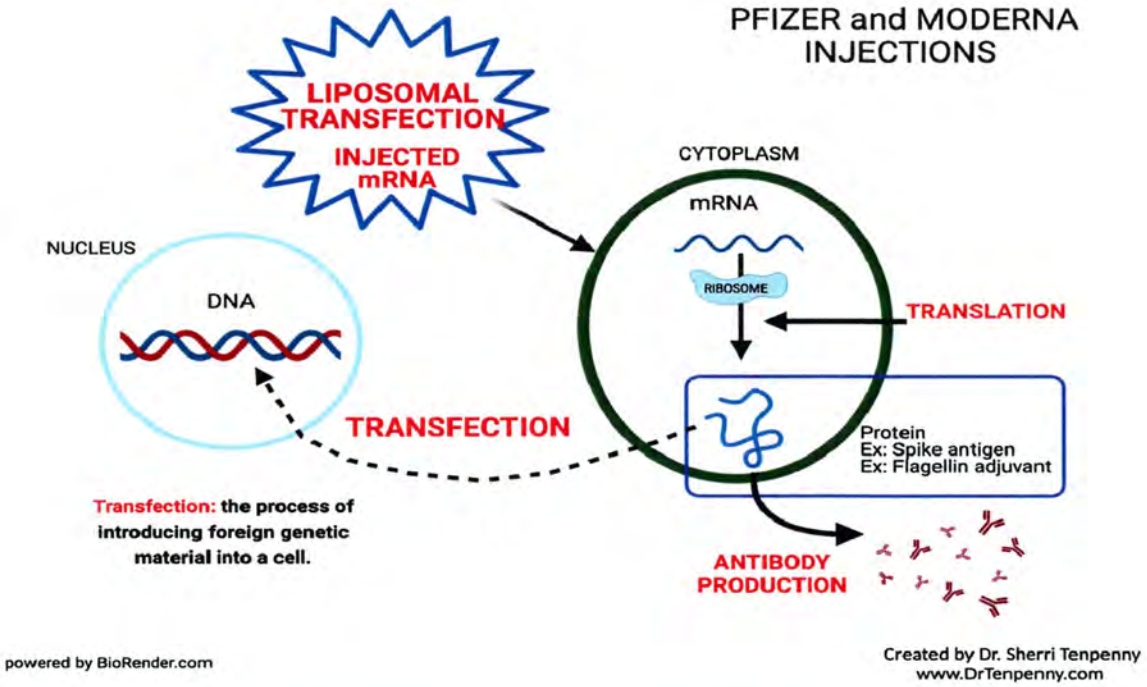
  - **REF:** COVID-19 Vaccine AstraZeneca: benefits still outweigh the risks despite possible link to rare blood clots with low blood platelets https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/news/covid-19-vaccine-astrazeneca-benefits-still-outweigh-risks-despite-possible-link-rare-blood-clots
  - **REF:** Pai M, et al. "Vaccine-Induced Prothrombotic Immune Thrombocytopenia (VIPIT) following AstraZeneca COVID-19 vaccination." Version 1.0. Ontario COVID-19 Science Advisory Table. 2021 Mar 26. https://doi.org/10.47326/ocsat.2021.02.17.1.0

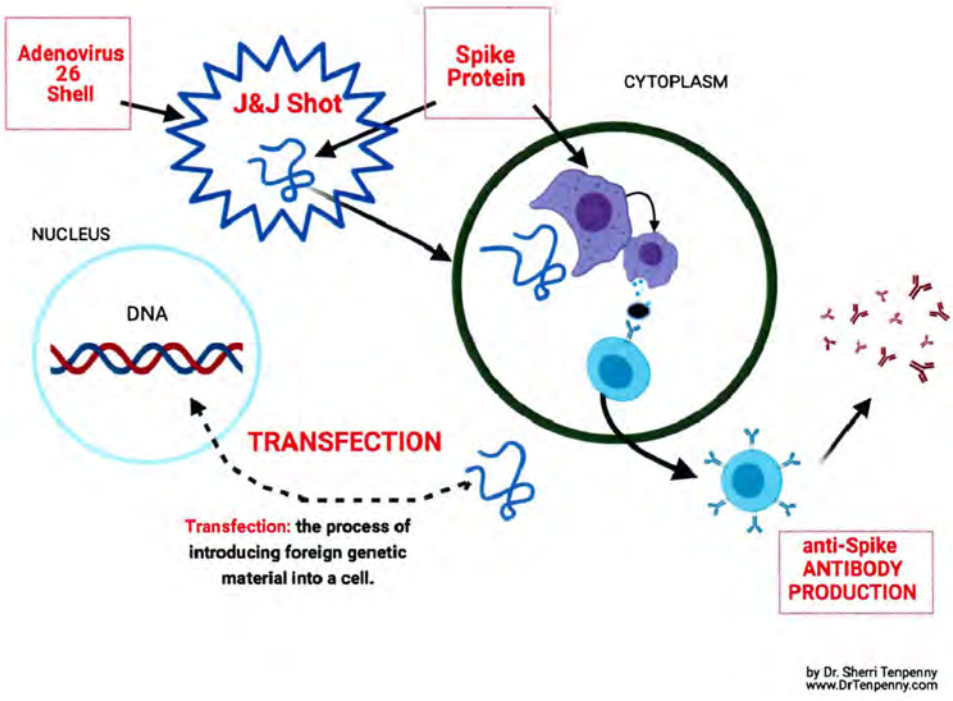
Outcomes of Animal Study

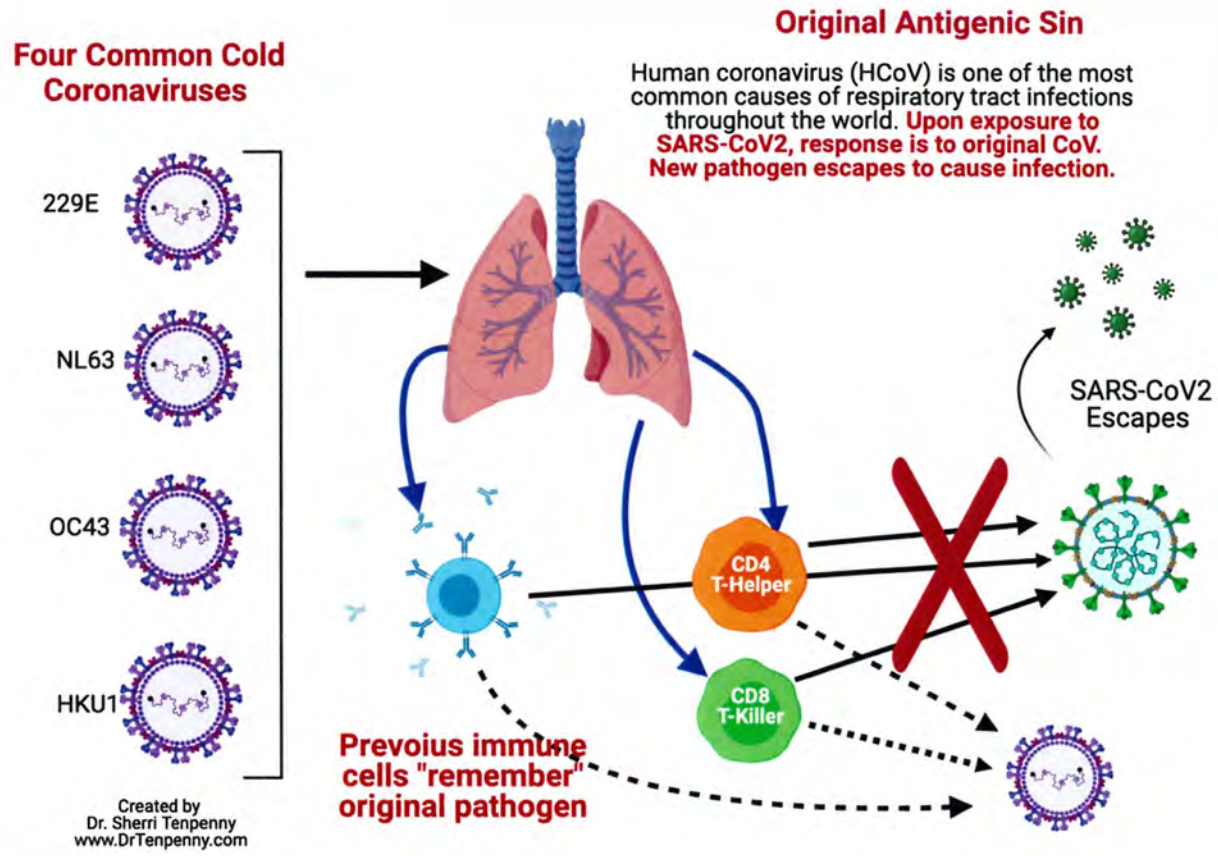
"An inactivated vaccine preparation that does not induce this result in mice, ferrets and nonhuman primates has not been reported." [translation: vaccine induces damage to lungs after re-exposure in all animals tested – mice, ferrets, monkeys]. When challenged, vaccinated mice developed Th2-type immunopathology suggesting hypersensitivity to SARS-CoV components. **Caution in proceeding to application of a SARS-CoV vaccine in humans is indicated."**

- **REF:** Tseng C-T, et al. "Immunization with SARS Coronavirus Vaccines Leads to Pulmonary Immunopathology on Challenge with the SARS Virus." PLoS ONE 7(4):e35421. 2012. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035421 https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0035421




PFIZER and MODERNA
INJECTIONS
LIPOSOMAL
TRANSFECTION
INJECTED
mRNA
CYTOPLASM
mRNA
RIBOSOME
TRANSLATION
NUCLEUS
DNA
TRANSFECTION
Protein
Ex: Spike antigen
Ex: Flagellin adjuvant
Transfection: the process of
introducing foreign genetic
material into a cell.
ANTIBODY
PRODUCTION
powered by BioRender.com
Created by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
www.DrTenpenny.com


Adenovirus
26
Shell
J&J Shot
Spike
Protein
CYTOPLASM
NUCLEUS
DNA
TRANSFECTION
Transfection: the process of
introducing foreign genetic
material into a cell.
anti-Spike
ANTIBODY
PRODUCTION
by Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
www.DrTenpenny.com


Four Common Cold Coronaviruses
229E
NL63
OC43
HKU1
Created by
Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
www.DrTenpenny.com
Original Antigenic Sin
Human coronavirus (HCoV) is one of the most common causes of respiratory tract infections throughout the world. Upon exposure to SARS-CoV2, response is to original CoV. New pathogen escapes to cause infection.
SARS-CoV2 Escapes
CD4 T-Helper
CD8 T-Killer
Prevoius immune cells "remember" original pathogen

ALL AVAILABLE AT DRTENPENNY.COM

Bi-Annual Boot Camp: MasteringVaccineInfo.com
Advanced Education: VaccineU.com
Membership: THE TENPENNY FILES, PREMIUM
Inspiration: HappyHourWithDrT.blogspot.com
Research: TenpennyResearchLibrary.com
Pod Cast: TenpennyFiles.podbeam.com
Activism: Vaxxter.com
Social Media: Instagram, Twitter, GAB, Uniting.Zone, Disseminate.TV

By Dr. Sherri Tenpenny
Cleveland, Ohio

20 *MORE* Mechanisms of Injury (MOI)

How COVID 19 Injections Can Make You Sick...Even Kill You

$14.95

www.DrTenpenny.com
©2021. All Rights Reserved

DISCLAIMER

The information contained herein is intended for educational purposes and course participants only. No portion of this ebook may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or any other style without the prior written permission from Dr. Sherri Tenpenny.

The information presented reflects the author's opinions and interpretations at the time this ebook and course were created. This is a rapidly evolving topic. Some information will change over time, as new research, data and science become available.

The author assumes no responsibility for updating the information contained herein. Future information may modify any information presented herein. All Information regarding COVID 19, COVID 19 treatments, and/or COVID 19 injections is based solely on the author's opinion as a physician. The author's opinion reflects information that is currently available and in the public domain at the time of this production.

August 26, 2021

All rights reserved. Copyright 2021

What has not been done:

- **No drug interaction studies** - *can you safely take a covid shot when on prescription drugs?*
- **No vaccine interaction studies** - *can you safely take a covid shot with other vaccines?*
- **No toxicity studies** - *are the ingredients toxic in humans?*
- **No toxicokinetic studies** - *how long does mRNA, spike protein, or the anti-spike Ab last?*
- **No genotoxicity studies** - *do the shots damage your DNA?*
- **No teratogenic studies** - *do the shots cause birth defects?*
- **No carcinogenicity studies** - *do the shots cause cancer?*
- **No studies in pregnant women or children** - *why are we saying the shots are "safe" for these groups?*
- **No studies on post-natal effects on moms or newborns** - *what about nursing?*
- **No animal offspring studies** - *do the shots pass adverse events generationally?*

What the shots do not do:

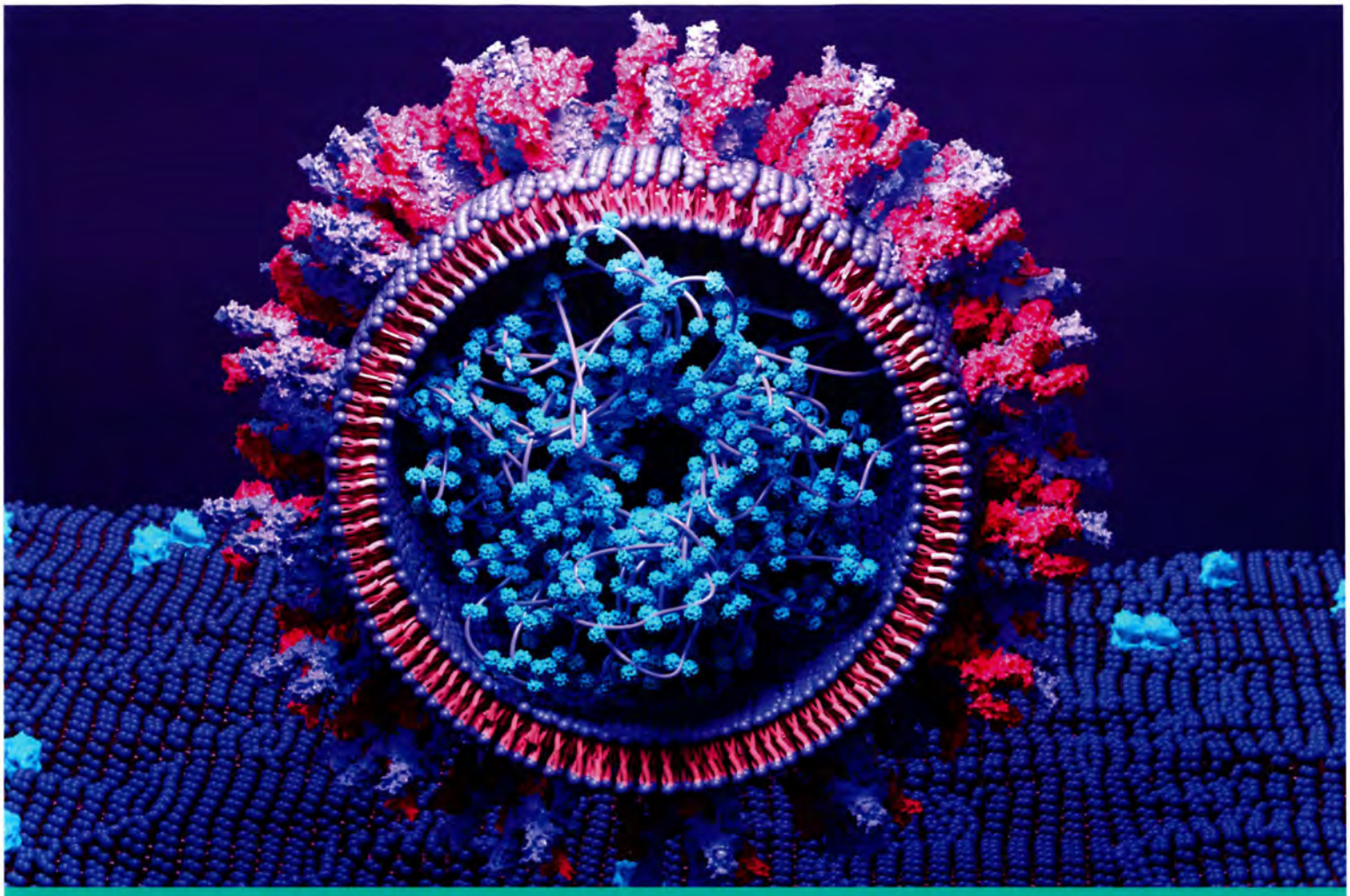
- Prevent you from becoming sick with COVID
- Prevent hospitalization
- Prevent transmission of COVID to others

MORE of what we do not know:

- What is being transmitted to un-injected persons that is making them ill?
- How long after a person is injected do they transmit these 'pathogenic particles'?
- What are the effects of lipid nanoparticles on lipid interfaces in the body?
- Do the lipid nanotech coats adhere to sperm as it does to ovaries?
- How long does the spike protein stay in circulation?
- Does the mRNA or the ds-DNA cross the placenta?
- What effect does the mRNA or ds-DNA have on the unborn fetus?
- How do spike proteins adversely affect fertility?
- Is the spike protein passed to infants through breast milk?
- Is the spike protein, mRNA, ds-DNA or other mutations passed generationally?
- *....this list could be endless.*

The MOI can be aggregated into 4 groups

- Group 1. **Acute reactions** (anaphylaxis, cardiac arrest, stroke)
- Group 2. Illness/Damage caused by the **spike protein**
- Group 3. Illness/Damage caused by **anti-S-antibody** (antibody against the spike protein)
- Group 4. Illness/Damage to the **immune system** (macrophage damage, ADE, more)



(MORE) SPIKE PROTEIN - RELATED INJURIES

WHAT IS AN ACE2 RECEPTOR?

Nuovo: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7758180/

Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) is a membrane-bound enzyme that the spike protein of the SARS-CoV-2 virus binds to as a way to enter cells.

> Think of the spike protein as a "key" and the ACE2 receptor as a "lock" that has to be opened to allow the virus into the cell to replicate, or allow the spike proteins into the cell to cause damage.

ACE2 receptors are present in most tissues, including the nasal and oral mucosa (taste), blood vessels, red blood cells, lungs, kidney, heart, gastrointestinal (GI) tract, pancreas, ovaries, testis, and brain. Organs with the highest concentration of ACE2 are the microvessels in the brain, skin, liver.

- **MOI #3 -** spike proteins - cardiac damage
- **MOI #4 -** spike proteins: pulmonary artery hypertension

- **MOI #6 -** spike proteins: loss of BBB integrity
- **MOI #7 -** spike proteins: Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS)
- **MOI #8 -** spike proteins: frontotemporal lobe degeneration: (5 types)
- **MOI #9 -** spike protein, FUS gene in the brain and **cancer**

NEUROLOGIC INJURIES

MOI # 21 - Circulating S1 spike protein and brain damage

Nuovo: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7758180/

Neurologic complications of symptomatic COVID-19 are common. Brain tissues from 13 autopsies of people who died of COVID-19 were examined. In 13/13 brains from fatal COVID-19, pseudovirions (**spike, envelope, and membrane proteins without viral RNA**) were present in the endothelia of microvessels.....Circulating spike protein leads to diffuse microvessel endothelial (blood vessel) damage in the lung, liver, brain, and skin. It also leads to micro-encephalopathy (small blood vessel inflammation) in the brain with marked dysfunction in the nerves and a reduction of key nerve proteins.

Endothelial cell information: https://promocell.com/cell-culture-basics/endothelial-cells/

MOI # 22- Spike protein binds to the acetylcholine receptors (AChR)

Oliveira: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7889469/

Lagoumintzis: https://www.biorxiv.org/content/10.1101/2020.08.20.259747v1.full

The binding of spike proteins to these receptors disrupts the transmission of nerve impulses in muscles, possibly resulting in **tremors, spasms, seizures, irregular heartbeats**. Dysregulation of **the AChR receptors** could be a possible cause for the uncontrolled inflammatory responses in COVID-19. This could also explain other clinical manifestations of COVID-19 such as **anosmia (loss of smell)** and **thromboembolic complications (blood clots).**

MOI # 23 - Spike protein immune response against brain cells

Merchant: https://pure.hud.ac.uk/en/publications/might-post-injection-distribution-of-covid-vaccines-to-the-brain-

The bio-distribution of ChaAdOx1 (the AstraZeneca shot) in mice confirmed the delivery of the vaccine **into the brain tissue.** The vaccine may spur the brain cells to produce Covid spike proteins that may lead to an immune response against local brain cells, or it may spark a spike protein-induced thrombosis (blood clot).

PULMONARY - CARDIOVASCULAR INJURIES

MOI # 24 - Fatal Pulmonary Hypertension

Suresh: https://www.mdpi.com/2673-527X/1/1/4

> Spike proteins promote the growth of human lung vascular cells, leading to thickened pulmonary vascular walls and fatal disease pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH).

MOI # 25 - Myocarditis

CDC – ACIP meeting (slide 17) - https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip/meetings/downloads/slides-2021-06/03-COVID-Shimabukuro-508.pdf

> The FDA update followed a review of information and discussion at the CDC's Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) meeting on June 23, 2021the committee acknowledged 1,226 cases of heart inflammation in 16- to 24-year-olds and said mRNA COVID vaccines should only carry a warning statement.

Montgomery: **MILITARY** https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jamacardiology/fullarticle/2781601

> In this case series of 23 male patients, including 22 previously healthy military members, myocarditis was identified within 4 days of receipt of a COVID-19 vaccine. For most patients (n = 20), the diagnosis was made after the second dose of mRNA COVID-19 vaccine.

Shay: https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jamacardiology/fullarticle/2781600

> The striking clinical similarities in the presentations of these patients, their recent vaccination with an mRNA-based COVID-19 vaccine, and the lack of any alternative etiologies **for acute myocarditis suggest an association with immunization.**

PULMONARY - CARDIOVASCULAR INJURIES

MMWR Report: https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7031e1.htm?s_cid=mm7031e1_w

Overall, 8,383 (90.7%) VAERS reports were for non-serious events, and **863 (9.3%) for serious events, including death.** The median age was 15 years. The most commonly reported serious events were chest pain (56.4%), increased troponin levels (41.7%) [marker of heart muscle damage], myocarditis (40.3%), increased c-reactive protein [CPR} (30.6%), and ***negative SARS-CoV-2 test results (29.4%)***. These findings are consistent with a diagnosis of myocarditis.

CDC reviewed **14 reports of death after vaccination.** All deaths were reviewed by CDC physicians; impressions: ***pulmonary embolism (two),*** suicide (two), ***intracranial hemorrhage (two)***, ***heart failure (one)***, hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and disseminated Mycobacterium chelonae infection (one), and unknown or pending further records (six).

Diaz: https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2782900

Two distinct self-limited syndromes, **myocarditis and pericarditis,** were observed after COVID-19 vaccination. **Myocarditis developed rapidly in younger patients,** mostly after the second vaccination. Pericarditis affected older patients later, after either the first or second dose.

Kim: https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jamacardiology/fullarticle/2781602

"7 patients with acute myocarditis were identified, of which 4 occurred within 5 days of COVID-19 vaccination: All 4 had received the second dose of a mRNA vaccine (2 received Moderna, and 2 received Pfizer) between 1 and 5 days before hospitalization."

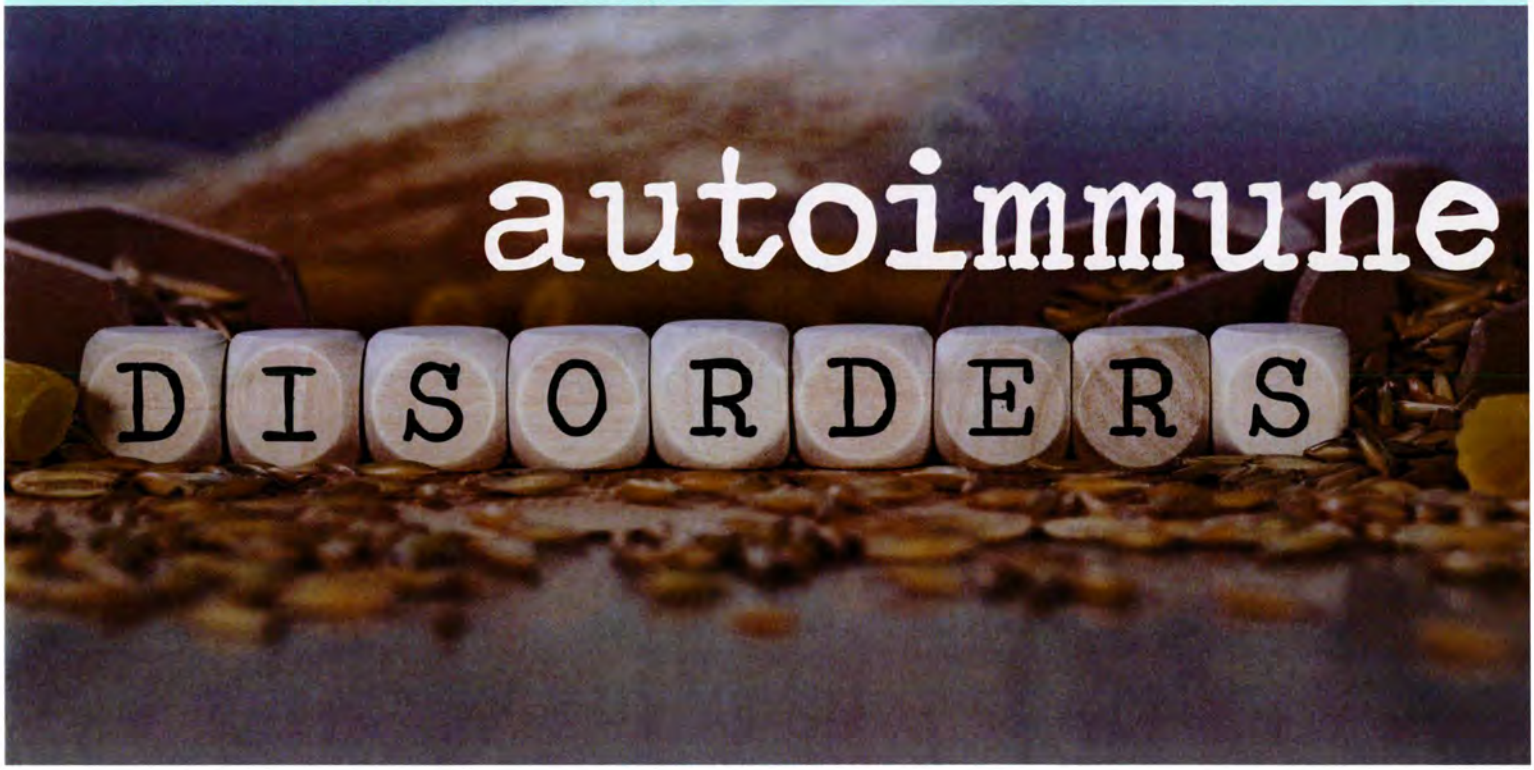
VAERS Report as of 8.13.21 - https://tinyurl.com/56c936c7

402 cases heart damage after Pfizer covid injection in children under 18 years

"The striking clinical similarities in the presentations of these patients, their re

(MORE) AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES

MOI #11 - Tissue-type cross reactivity



MOI # 26 - A long list of autoimmune diseases

Ehrenfeld: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7289100/

This very long paper, published in 2020, discusses the large number of autoimmune diseases linked to SARS-CoV2 illness. By 2021, most of the damage caused by the SARS-CoV2 virus has been linked to the spike protein and its ability to enter cells by binding to the ACE2 receptor. The COVID shots manufacture spike proteins. A [potential] consequence of vaccination consists of specific autoimmune reactions as the antibody to the spike protein attacks similar surface antigens on tissues throughout the body.

MOI # 27 - Autoimmunity associated with anti-spike antibody

Seniff, Nigh (pg 15): https://ijvtpr.com/index.php/IJVTPR/article/view/23/51

Antibodies with a high binding affinity to SARS-CoV-2 spike also have a high binding affinity with tTG (associated with Celiac Disease), TPO (Hashimoto's thyroiditis), myelin basic protein (multiple sclerosis), and several endogenous proteins.

(MORE) BLOOD DISORDERS

MOI #20 - Deadly blood clots

MOI # 28 - Spike protein cross-reacts with 60 human proteins

Kanduc: Thromboses and Hemostasis Disorders Associated with Coronavirus Disease 2019
https://www.thieme-connect.com/products/ejournals/pdf/10.1055/s-0041-1731068.pdf

> **The Possible Causal Role of Cross-Reactivity and Immunological Imprinting**
> 60 pentapeptides are shared between the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein and human proteins that— when altered, deficient, mutated, or improperly functioning— cause vascular diseases, thromboembolic complications, venous thrombosis, thrombocytopenia, coagulopathies, and bleeding

MORE REPORTS: Thrombocytopenia, blood clots, intracranial hemorrhage

- CDC – HAN: J&J shot: Cerebral Venous Sinus Thrombosis w/ Thrombocytopenia – 6 patients
  https://emergency.cdc.gov/han/2021/han00442.asp
- Greinacher: AstraZeneca: Thrombotic thrombocytopenia – 11 patients
  https://www.nejm.org/doi/pdf/10.1056/NEJMoa2104840?articleTools=true
- Schultz: AstraZeneca: Thrombosis with thrombocytopenia – 5 patient case reports
  https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa2104882
- Cines: AstraZeneca: Vaccine-Induced Immune Thrombotic Thrombocytopenia (VIITT)
  https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMe2106315?query=recirc_curatedRelated_article

- Sangli: Moderna: Thrombosis with Thrombocytopenia
- https://www.acpjournals.org/doi/10.7326/L21-0244

- Shimazawa: Pfizer: Disproportionately high incidence of fatal intracranial hemorrhagein Japanese women
- https://link.springer.com/article/10.1186/s40545-021-00326-7

- Lee: Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia (ITP) following Pfizer and Moderna vaccination
- https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8014568/

(MORE) INFERTILITY

MOI #5 - Infertilty

MOI # 29 - spike proteins: attach to sperm and eggs:

Morelli: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7941816

Syncytin - "Quite simply, syncytin is critical and without it, human life could never form." http://isciencemag.co.uk/features/the-syncytin-gene-viruses-responsible-for-human-life/

Lipid nanoparticle accumulation in ovaries - Pfizer: Organ distribution test - https://alschner-klartext.b-cdn.net/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/pfizer_Study_pharmacokinetics.pdf

MOI # 30 - Genetic modification of human DNA

Zhang: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8166107/

SARS-CoV-2 RNA and perhaps spike proteins can be reverse transcribed in human cells by reverse transcriptase (RT) - MORE PROOF OF GENETIC MODIFICATION BY THESE SHOTS

MOI # 31 - Concerns about male infertility

Bhattacharya: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8215312/

The testicular effects may impair Leydig cell, Sertoli cell, and sperm functions.

Wang: https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4409/9/4/920

These findings provide evidence that the human testis is a potential target of SARS-CoV-2 infection (and hence, spike protein).

Navara: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fphys.2020.574761/full#B32

ACE2 human testes, epididymis, Leydig cells (testosterone production), Sertoli cells, and sperm. The expression of ACE2 is age-related, with a higher expression in patients aged 20–30 compared to 60yo+ patients that have reduced expression.

Basourakos: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8223018/

The effects of SARS-Cov-2 (spike protein) on spermatogenesis may linger months after clinical recovery from active infection.

NEUROLOGIC CONSEQUENCES - Spike protein not defined

MOI # 32 - Visual disturbances

Bohler: https://www.nature.com/articles/s41433-021-01610-1

The signs and symptoms of our patient were consistent with acute macular neuroretinopathy (AMN) in a 27yo femaie. An association between AMN and COVID-19 vaccination raises the question: is there a common immune-mediated pathway that can trigger this peculiar macular disease?

MOI # 33 - Miller Fisher Syndrome (MFS) – variant of GBS

Ehrenfeld: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7289100/

Acute onset of external ophthalmoplegia (paralysis of eye muscles) is a cardinal feature. Ataxia (unsteady gate) tends to be out of proportion to the degree of sensory loss in feet and legs. Patients may also have mild limb weakness, ptosis, ptosis (unable to open upper eyelid), facial paralysis, or bulbar palsy (cranial nerve disfunction). Occasionally generalized muscle weakness and respiratory failure may develop.

MOI # 34 - Facial paralysis

Renoud: https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jamainternalmedicine/fullarticle/2779389

As of March 2021 in the WHO pharmacovigilance database, identified among 133,883 adverse events 844 facial paralysis-related events were reported:

- 683 cases of facial paralysis,
- 168 cases of facial paresis,
- 25 cases of facial spasms, and
- 13 cases of facial nerve disorders (some co-reported in the same case).

The breakdown included:

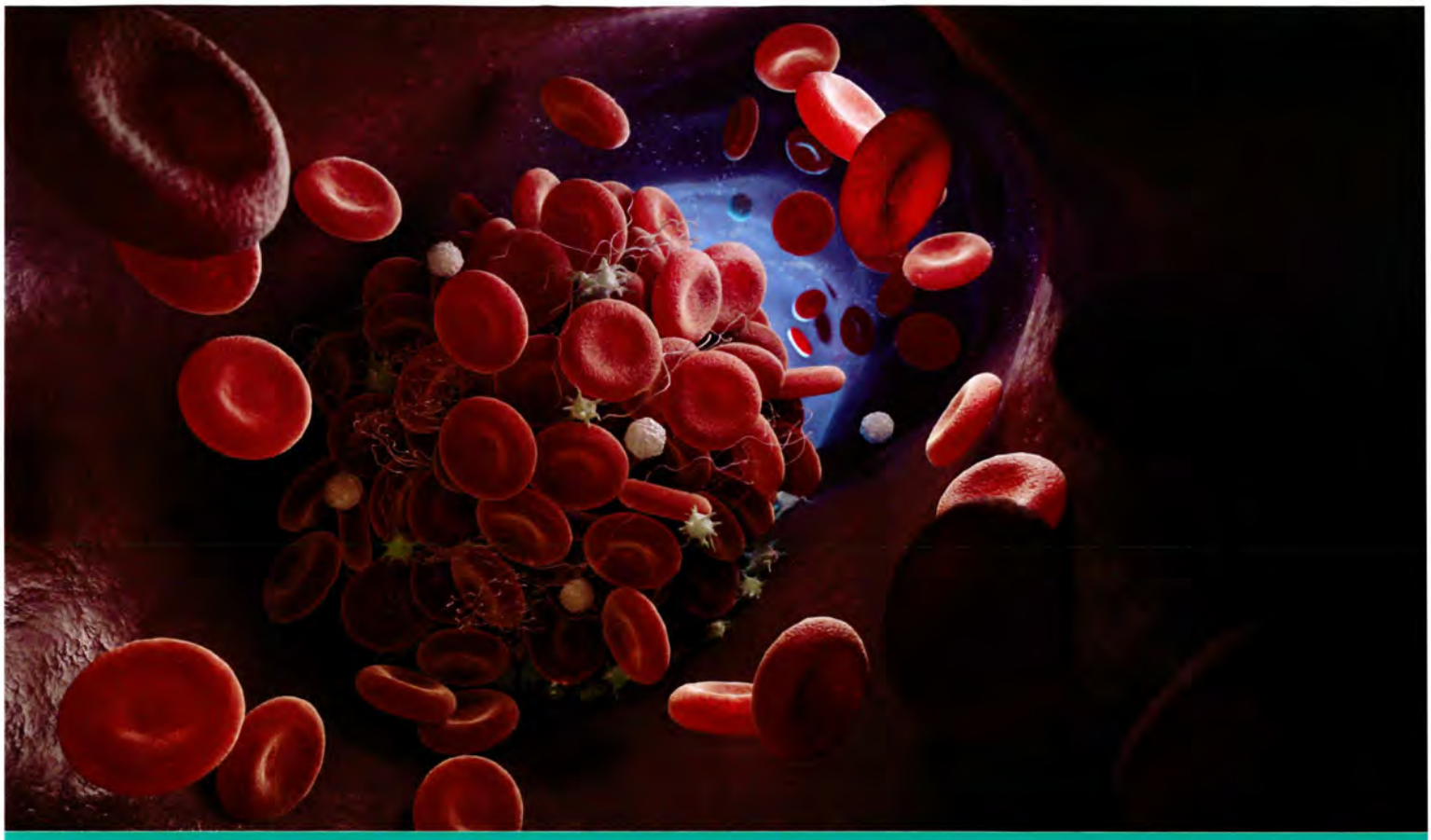
- 749 cases after the **Pfizer-BioNTech vaccine**
- 95 cases were reported with the **Moderna vaccine**

***CONCLUSION**: We did not detect any signal of disproportionality of facial paralysis for broad and narrow definitions vs other viral vaccines or vs influenza vaccines alone.* (how can this be...?)

MOI # 35- Multiple sclerosis

Havla: https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00415-021-10648-w

Initial onset of MS with brain lesions seen on MRI after FIRST Pfizer shot



POSSIBLE CHEMICAL POISONING

MOI # 36 - Poison Chemical

Kanduc: **Thromboses and Hemostasis Disorders Associated with Coronavirus Disease 2019**
https://www.thieme-connect.com/products/ejournals/pdf/10.1055/s-0041-1731068.pdf

SM-102

MODERNA: Contains SM-102, used to develop lipid nanoparticles for delivery of mRNA
Safety Data Sheet: https://www.caymanchem.com/msdss/33474m.pdf

Chloroform: https://byjus.com/chemistry/chloroform-uses-effects-environment/

- Generic name: 8-[(2-hydroxyethyl)[6-oxo-6-(undecyloxy)hexyl]amino]-octanoic acid
- Trade name: SM-102 in Chloroform

  o Chloroform is trichloromethane.
  o Suspected carcinogen
  o Suspected to damage fertility; known teratogenicity and developmental toxicity in the unborn child
  o When exposed to light and/or air, converts to phosgene, a highly poisonous gas
  o May cause anemia, cough, CNS depression, drowsiness, headache, heart damage, lassitude (weakness, exhaustion), liver damage, narcosis, reproductive effects, teratogenic effects.

- SM-102 is intended for **Research Use Only.** Not for human or veterinary diagnostic or therapeutic use.

MOI # 37 - Poisonous Chemicals

HBCD

JOHNSON & JOHNSON: Contains 2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin (HBCD)
Safety Data Sheet: http://www.abmole.com/literature/2-hydroxypropyl-beta-cyclodextrin-msds.html

- HBCD is used for easier diffusion across biological membranes.
- Toxicological effects of this product have not been studied
- Carcinogenicity potential of this product has not been studied

HBCD is intended **for Research Use Only. Not for human diagnostic or therapeutic Use.**

MOI #38 - Possible graphene toxicity

https://particleandfibretoxicology.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12989-016-0168-y
Graphene is an extremely thin two-dimensional layer of carbon atoms. The graphene-family of nanoparticles (GFN) can penetrate through the physiological barriers or cellular structures by different exposure ways or administration routes and enter the body or cells, eventually resulting in toxicity in vivo and in vitro. GFNs can induce acute and chronic injuries in tissues by penetrating the blood-air barrier, blood-testis barrier, blood-brain barrier, and blood-placenta barrier etc.

The toxicological mechanisms include inflammatory response, DNA damage, cellular death, tissue necrosis etc. This can lead to:

- Blood clots and coagulation
- Collapse of the immune system and subsequent cytokine storm
- Inflammation of mucous membranes, loss of taste ,and partial loss of smell. In the lungs, can lead to bilateral pneumonia
- Depletion of glutathione reserves

ACCORDING TO LA QUINTA COLUMNA, in Spain:
https://www.thecompleteguidetohealth.com/uploads/8/9/4/8/8948721/official_interim_report_in_english__university_of_almeria_.pdf

- The COVID vaccines in all their variants, Pfizer, Moderna, Johnson & Johnson,
- AstraZeneca, Sinovac, etc., were suspected to contain a considerable dose of graphene oxide nanoparticles.
- The masks being used can contain graphene oxide.
- PCR swabs for swabs and antigen testing may contain graphene oxide nanoparticles.

Srivastava: **Potential of graphene-based materials to combat COVID-19: properties, perspectives, and prospects** https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7577689/

> Graphene and graphene-related materials (GRMs) exhibit extraordinary physicochemical, electrical, optical, antiviral, antimicrobial, and other fascinating properties that warrant them as potential candidates for designing and development of high-performance components and devices required for COVID-19 pandemic and other futuristic calamities. In this article, we discuss the potential of graphene and GRMs for healthcare applications and how they may contribute to fighting against COVID-19.

MOI # 39 - Possible creation of magnetic charges

Magnetite

Magnetic nanoparticles (MNPs) for biomedical applications are typically composed of a magnetic core. One of most commonly used MNP is magnetite. (Fe3O4)

The major advantage of magnetic manipulation is "remote control." Magnetic labeling of cells with magnetic nanoparticles enables the manipulation of cells and also the control of cell functions by applying an external magnetic field. "Functional" magnetite nanoparticles were developed for cell manipulation using magnetic force, and the magnetite nanoparticles were applied to tissue-engineering processes, which are designated as magnetic force-based tissue engineering (Mag-TE).

Here are four uses of magnetite nanoparticles:

- Magnetic force-based gene transfer technique (magnetofection)
- Creating cell patterns using functional magnetite nanoparticles
- Micro-patterned magnetic field gradient concentrators, and
- Applications for creating of tissue-like constructs in skin, liver, and muscle tissue engineering.

RADIO-FREQUENCIES

MOI # 40 - Radiofrequency: Effect of 5G

Rubik, Brown: https://zero5g.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/Rubik-Brown-COVID-19-and-RFR-SUBMITTED.pdf

This is **the first scientific paper** documenting a link between the detrimental bioeffects of radiofrequency radiation (RFR) from wireless communication in particular 5G, and COVID-19. We conclude that RFR exacerbated the COVID-19 pandemic by weakening host immunity and increasing SARS-CoV-2 virulence by:

- Causing morphologic changes in red blood cells that may be contributing to hypercoagulation.
- Impairing microcirculation and hemoglobin levels exacerbating hypoxia.
- Amplifying immune dysfunction, including immunosuppression, autoimmunity, and hyperinflammation.
- Increasing cellular oxidative stress and the production of free radicals, exacerbating vascular injury and organ damage.
- Augmenting intracellular Ca2+ essential for viral entry, replication, and release; and
- Inducing heart arrhythmias and cardiac disorders.

CLOSING CONCERNS:

There is no benefit from these vaccines and as presented, the potential can be catastrophic to our children. There is no data to support this, yet only potential for downsides. In terms of our children, it is beyond establishing whether the risk is real. This demand to stop any vaccination of our children is based on no risk and thus no benefit.

If the spike proteins are not filtered out of the blood, the national blood supply may be contaminated by blood donations from those who are injected with COVID shots. US and international Red Cross must respond to this potential risk.

RE: Long-haul COVID - This syndrome likely represents a low-grade unresolved smoldering COVID infection with the ***same kind of spike protein persistence and clinical impact*** as is seen in many individuals after their COVID vaccinations (Mendelson et al., 2020; Aucott and Rebman, 2021; Raveendran, 2021).

INJURIES ASSOCIATED WITH SARS-CoV2 INFECTION

Most of these articles were published in 2020, before the large and growing amount of information became widely available about the COVID-19 injections.

Can these same syndromes and diseases be induced by the spike proteins, spike protein antibodies, and chemicals within the COVID-19 injections? Perhaps someday, we'll know the truth.

(partial) SOURCE RESEARCH:
http://orthomolecular.org/resources/omns/v17n15.shtml

1. Fatal neuro-invasion:
- Carossino: https://www.biorxiv.org/content/10.1101/2021.01.13.425144v2.full

2. The S1 protein of SARS-CoV-2 crosses the blood–brain barrier in mice
- Rhea: https://www.nature.com/articles/s41593-020-00771-8

3. Heart failure, heart injury, heart attack, myocarditis
- Chen: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32227090/
- Swalha: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32847728/
- Chen L: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7184507/

4. Increased venous and arterial thromboembolic events
- Ali: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcm.2020.12.004

5. Diabetes
- Yang et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19333547/
- Lima-Martinez: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33303218/

6. Neurological complications, including encephalopathy, seizures, headaches, and neuromuscular diseases. Also, hypercoagulability and stroke
- AboTaleb: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32718292/
- Bobker and Robbins: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32521039/
- Hassett et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32847818/
- Hess et al. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32378030/

7. Gut dysbiosis, inflammatory bowel disease, and leaky gut
- Perisetti et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32807535/
- Zeppa et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33324572/
- Hunt et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33040064/

8. Kidney damage
- Han and Ye: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32592501/

9. Impaired male reproductive capacity
- Seymen: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33200417/

10. Skin lesions and other cutaneous manifestations
- Galli et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33236439/

11. General autoimmune diseases
- Jacobs and Eichbaum: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33274459/
- Liu et al.: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33332890/

12. Liver injury
- Roth et al: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33464757/

13. Pulmonary fibrosis
- McDonald: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33355522/

14. Pulmonary hypertension
- Mishra: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7927547/
- Potus: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7414237/

5.3.6 CUMULATIVE ANALYSIS OF POST-AUTHORIZATION ADVERSE EVENT REPORTS OF PF-07302048 (BNT162B2) RECEIVED THROUGH 28-FEB-2021

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

Report Prepared by:

Worldwide Safety

Pfizer

The information contained in this document is proprietary and confidential. Any disclosure, reproduction, distribution, or other dissemination of this information outside of Pfizer, its Affiliates, its Licensees, or Regulatory Agencies is strictly prohibited. Except as may be otherwise agreed to in writing, by accepting or reviewing these materials, you agree to hold such information in confidence and not to disclose it to others (except where required by applicable law), nor to use it for unauthorized purposes.

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000054

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES 3
LIST OF FIGURES 3
APPENDICES 3
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS 4
1. INTRODUCTION 5
2. METHODOLOGY 5
3. RESULTS 6
3.1. Safety Database 6
3.1.1. General Overview 6
3.1.2. Summary of Safety Concerns in the US Pharmacovigilance Plan 9
3.1.3. Review of Adverse Events of Special Interest (AESIs) 16
3.1.4. Medication error 26
4. DISCUSSION 28
5. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION 29

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000055

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. General Overview: Selected Characteristics of All Cases Received During the Reporting Interval 7
Table 2. Events Reported in ≥2% Cases 8
Table 3. Safety concerns 9
Table 4. Important Identified Risk 10
Table 5. Important Potential Risk 11
Table 6. Description of Missing Information 12
Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2 16
Table 8. ME PTs by seriousness with or without harm co-association (Through 28 February 2021) 27

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Total Number of 13vPnC AEs by System Organ Classes and Event Seriousness 8

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 LIST OF ADVERSE EVENTS OF SPECIAL INTEREST 30

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000056

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Term
AE	adverse event
AESI	adverse event of special interest
BC	Brighton Collaboration
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
COVID-19	coronavirus disease 2019
DLP	data lock point
EUA	emergency use authorisation
HLGT	(MedDRA) High Group Level Term
HLT	(MedDRA) High Level Term
MAH	marketing authorisation holder
MedDRA	medical dictionary for regulatory activities
MHRA	Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency
PCR	Polymerase Chain Reaction
PT	(MedDRA) Preferred Term
PVP	pharmacovigilance plan
RT-PCR	Reverse Transcription-Polymerase Chain Reaction
RSI	reference safety information
TME	targeted medically event
SARS-CoV-2	severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2
SMQ	standardised MedDRA query
SOC	(MedDRA) System Organ Class
UK	United Kingdom
US	United States
VAED	vaccine-associated enhanced disease
VAERD	vaccine-associated enhanced respiratory disease
VAERS	vaccine adverse event reporting system

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000057

1. INTRODUCTION

Reference is made to the Request for Comments and Advice submitted 04 February 2021 regarding Pfizer/BioNTech's proposal for the clinical and post-authorization safety data package for the Biologics License Application (BLA) for our investigational COVID-19 Vaccine (BNT162b2). Further reference is made to the Agency's 09 March 2021 response to this request, and specifically, the following request from the Agency.

"Monthly safety reports primarily focus on events that occurred during the reporting interval and include information not relevant to a BLA submission such as line lists of adverse events by country. We are most interested in a cumulative analysis of post-authorization safety data to support your future BLA submission. Please submit an integrated analysis of your cumulative post-authorization safety data, including U.S. and foreign post-authorization experience, in your upcoming BLA submission. Please include a cumulative analysis of the Important Identified Risks, Important Potential Risks, and areas of Important Missing Information identified in your Pharmacovigilance Plan, as well as adverse events of special interest and vaccine administration errors (whether or not associated with an adverse event). Please also include distribution data and an analysis of the most common adverse events. In addition, please submit your updated Pharmacovigilance Plan with your BLA submission."

This document provides an integrated analysis of the cumulative post-authorization safety data, including U.S. and foreign post-authorization adverse event reports received through 28 February 2021.

2. METHODOLOGY

Pfizer is responsible for the management post-authorization safety data on behalf of the MAH BioNTech according to the Pharmacovigilance Agreement in place. Data from BioNTech are included in the report when applicable.

Pfizer's safety database contains cases of AEs reported spontaneously to Pfizer, cases reported by the health authorities, cases published in the medical literature, cases from Pfizer-sponsored marketing programs, non-interventional studies, and cases of serious AEs reported from clinical studies regardless of causality assessment.

The limitations of post-marketing adverse drug event reporting should be considered when interpreting these data:

- Reports are submitted voluntarily, and the magnitude of underreporting is unknown. Some of the factors that may influence whether an event is reported include: length of time since marketing, market share of the drug, publicity about a drug or an AE, seriousness of the reaction, regulatory actions, awareness by health professionals and consumers of adverse drug event reporting, and litigation.

- Because many external factors influence whether or not an AE is reported, the spontaneous reporting system yields reporting proportions not incidence rates. As a result, it is generally not appropriate to make between-drug comparisons using these

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000058

proportions; the spontaneous reporting system should be used for signal detection rather than hypothesis testing.

- In some reports, clinical information (such as medical history, validation of diagnosis, time from drug use to onset of illness, dose, and use of concomitant drugs) is missing or incomplete, and follow-up information may not be available.

- An accumulation of adverse event reports (AERs) does not necessarily indicate that a particular AE was caused by the drug; rather, the event may be due to an underlying disease or some other factor(s) such as past medical history or concomitant medication.

- Among adverse event reports received into the Pfizer safety database during the cumulative period, only those having a complete workflow cycle in the safety database (meaning they progressed to Distribution or Closed workflow status) are included in the monthly SMSR. This approach prevents the inclusion of cases that are not fully processed hence not accurately reflecting final information. Due to the large numbers of spontaneous adverse event reports received for the product, the MAH has prioritised the processing of serious cases, in order to meet expedited regulatory reporting timelines and ensure these reports are available for signal detection and evaluation activity. The increased volume of reports has not impacted case processing for serious reports, and compliance metrics continue to be monitored weekly with prompt action taken as needed to maintain compliance with expedited reporting obligations. Non-serious cases are entered into the safety database no later than 4 calendar days from receipt. Entrance into the database includes the coding of all adverse events; this allow for a manual review of events being received but may not include immediate case processing to completion. Non-serious cases are processed as soon as possible and no later than 90 days from receipt. Pfizer has also taken a multiple actions to help alleviate the large increase of adverse event reports. This includes significant technology enhancements, and process and workflow solutions, as well as increasing the number of data entry and case processing colleagues. To date, Pfizer has onboarded approximately (b) (4) additional full-time employees (FTEs). More are joining each month with an expected total of more than (b) (4) additional resources by the end of June 2021.

3. RESULTS

3.1. Safety Database

3.1.1. General Overview

It is estimated that approximately (b) (4) doses of BNT162b2 were shipped worldwide from the receipt of the first temporary authorisation for emergency supply on 01 December 2020 through 28 February 2021.

Cumulatively, through 28 February 2021, there was a total of 42,086 case reports (25,379 medically confirmed and 16,707 non-medically confirmed) containing 158,893 events. Most cases (34,762) were received from United States (13,739), United Kingdom (13,404) Italy (2,578), Germany (1913), France (1506), Portugal (866) and Spain (756); the remaining 7,324 were distributed among 56 other countries.

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000059

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

Table 1 below presents the main characteristics of the overall cases.

Table 1. General Overview: Selected Characteristics of All Cases Received During the Reporting Interval

Characteristics		Relevant cases (N=42086)
Gender:	Female	29914
	Male	9182
	No Data	2990
Age range (years): 0.01 -107 years Mean = 50.9 years n = 34952	≤ 17 18-30 31-50 51-64 65-74 ≥ 75 Unknown	175[a] 4953 13886 7884 3098 5214 6876
Case outcome:	Recovered/Recovering	19582
	Recovered with sequelae	520
	Not recovered at the time of report	11361
	Fatal	1223
	Unknown	9400

a. in 46 cases reported age was <16-year-old and in 34 cases <12-year-old.

As shown in Figure 1, the System Organ Classes (SOCs) that contained the greatest number (≥2%) of events, in the overall dataset, were General disorders and administration site conditions (51,335 AEs), Nervous system disorders (25,957), Musculoskeletal and connective tissue disorders (17,283), Gastrointestinal disorders (14,096), Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders (8,476), Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders (8,848), Infections and infestations (4,610), Injury, poisoning and procedural complications (5,590), and Investigations (3,693).

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000060

Figure 1. Total Number of BNT162b2 AEs by System Organ Classes and Event Seriousness

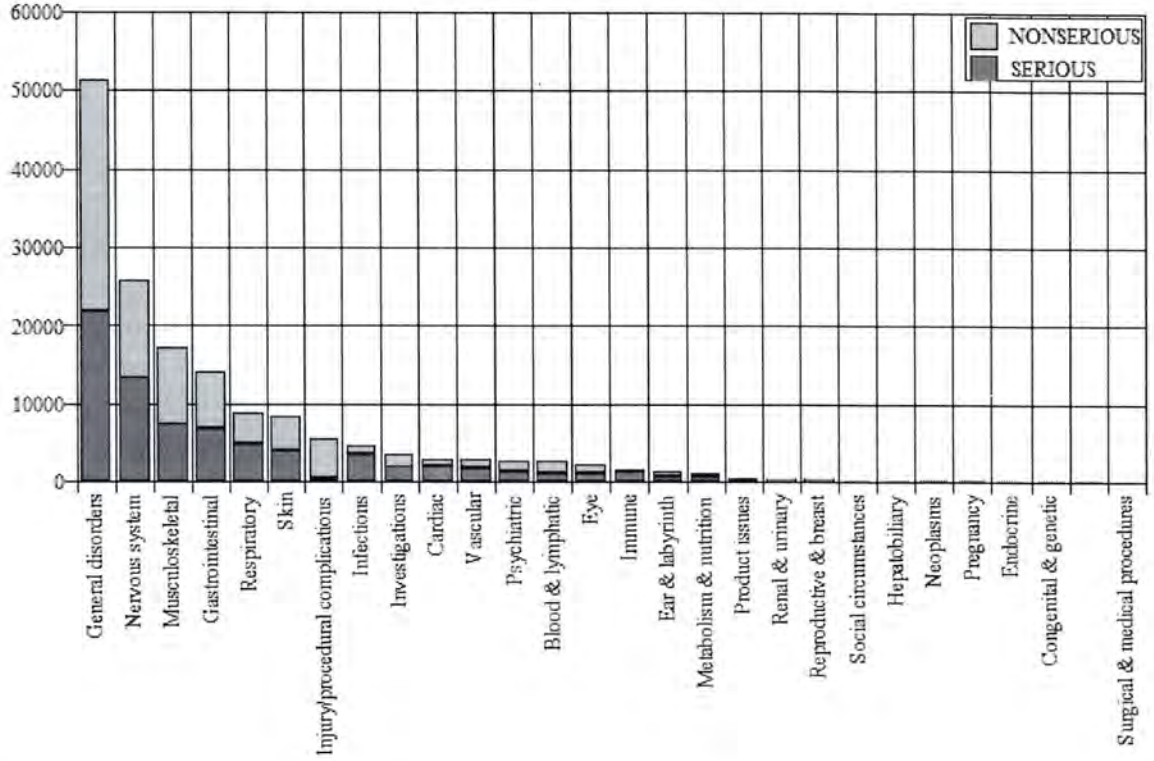


Table 2 shows the most commonly (≥2%) reported MedDRA (v. 23.1) PTs in the overall dataset (through 28 February 2021).

Table 2. Events Reported in ≥2% Cases

		Cumulatively Through 28 February 2021
MedDRA SOC	**MedDRA PT**	**AEs (AERP%) N = 42086**
Blood and lymphatic system disorders		
	Lymphadenopathy	1972 (4.7%)
Cardiac disorders		
	Tachycardia	1098 (2.6%)
Gastrointestinal disorders		
	Nausea	5182 (12.3%)
	Diarrhoea	1880 (4.5%)
	Vomiting	1698 (4.0%)
General disorders and administration site conditions		
	Pyrexia	7666 (18.2%)
	Fatigue	7338 (17.4%)
	Chills	5514 (13.1%)
	Vaccination site pain	5181 (12.3%)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000061

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

Table 2. Events Reported in ≥2% Cases

		Cumulatively Through 28 February 2021
MedDRA SOC	**MedDRA PT**	**AEs (AERP%) N = 42086**
	Pain	3691 (8.8%)
	Malaise	2897 (6.9%)
	Asthenia	2285 (5.4%)
	Drug ineffective	2201 (5.2%)
	Vaccination site erythema	930 (2.2%)
	Vaccination site swelling	913 (2.2%)
	Influenza like illness	835 (2%)
Infections and infestations		
	COVID-19	1927 (4.6%)
Injury, poisoning and procedural complications		
	Off label use	880 (2.1%)
	Product use issue	828 (2.0%)
Musculoskeletal and connective tissue disorders		
	Myalgia	4915 (11.7%)
	Pain in extremity	3959 (9.4%)
	Arthralgia	3525 (8.4%)
Nervous system disorders		
	Headache	10131 (24.1%)
	Dizziness	3720 (8.8%)
	Paraesthesia	1500 (3.6%)
	Hypoaesthesia	999 (2.4%)
Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders		
	Dyspnoea	2057 (4.9%)
	Cough	1146 (2.7%)
	Oropharyngeal pain	948 (2.3%)
Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders		
	Pruritus	1447 (3.4%)
	Rash	1404 (3.3%)
	Erythema	1044 (2.5%)
	Hyperhidrosis	900 (2.1%)
	Urticaria	862 (2.1%)
Total number of events		**93473**

3.1.2. Summary of Safety Concerns in the US Pharmacovigilance Plan

Table 3. Safety concerns

Important identified risks	Anaphylaxis
Important potential risks	Vaccine-Associated Enhanced Disease (VAED), Including Vaccine-associated Enhanced Respiratory Disease (VAERD)
Missing information	Use in Pregnancy and lactation Use in Paediatric Individuals <12 Years of Age Vaccine Effectiveness

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000062

Table 4. Important Identified Risk

<table>
<tr><th>Topic</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Important Identified Risk</td><td>Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021)
Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Anaphylaxis</td><td>Since the first temporary authorization for emergency supply under Regulation 174 in the UK (01 December 2020) and through 28 February 2021, 1833 potentially relevant cases were retrieved from the Anaphylactic reaction SMQ (Narrow and Broad) search strategy, applying the MedDRA algorithm. These cases were individually reviewed and assessed according to Brighton Collaboration (BC) definition and level of diagnostic certainty as shown in the Table below:
<table>
<tr><td>Brighton Collaboration Level</td><td>Number of cases</td></tr>
<tr><td>BC 1</td><td>290</td></tr>
<tr><td>BC 2</td><td>311</td></tr>
<tr><td>BC 3</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>BC 4</td><td>391</td></tr>
<tr><td>BC 5</td><td>831</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total</td><td>1833</td></tr>
</table>
Level 1 indicates a case with the highest level of diagnostic certainty of anaphylaxis, whereas the diagnostic certainty is lowest for Level 3. Level 4 is defined as "reported event of anaphylaxis with insufficient evidence to meet the case definition" and Level 5 as not a case of anaphylaxis.

There were 1002 cases (54.0% of the potentially relevant cases retrieved), 2958 potentially relevant events, from the Anaphylactic reaction SMQ (Broad and Narrow) search strategy, meeting BC Level 1 to 4:

Country of incidence: UK (261), US (184), Mexico (99), Italy (82), Germany (67), Spain (38), France (36), Portugal (22), Denmark (20), Finland, Greece (19 each), Sweden (17), Czech Republic , Netherlands (16 each), Belgium, Ireland (13 each), Poland (12), Austria (11); the remaining 57 cases originated from 15 different countries.
Relevant event seriousness: Serious (2341), Non-Serious (617);
Gender: Females (876), Males (106), Unknown (20);
Age (n=961) ranged from 16 to 98 years (mean = 54.8 years, median = 42.5 years);
Relevant even outcome[a]: fatal (9)[b], resolved/resolving (1922), not resolved (229), resolved with sequelae (48), unknown (754);
Most frequently reported relevant PTs (≥2%), from the Anaphylactic reaction SMQ (Broad and Narrow) search strategy: Anaphylactic reaction (435), Dyspnoea (356), Rash (190), Pruritus (175), Erythema (159), Urticaria (133), Cough (115), Respiratory distress, Throat tightness (97 each), Swollen tongue (93), Anaphylactic shock (80), Hypotension (72), Chest discomfort (71), Swelling face (70), Pharyngeal swelling (68), and Lip swelling (64).

Conclusion: Evaluation of BC cases Level 1 - 4 did not reveal any significant new safety information. Anaphylaxis is appropriately described in the product labeling as are non-anaphylactic hypersensitivity events. Surveillance will continue.</td></tr>
</table>

a Different clinical outcome may be reported for an event that occurred more than once to the same individual.
b There were 4 individuals in the anaphylaxis evaluation who died on the same day they were vaccinated. Although these patients experienced adverse events (9) that are potential symptoms of anaphylaxis, they all had serious underlying medical conditions, and one individual appeared to also have COVID-19 pneumonia, that likely contributed to their deaths

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000063

Table 5. Important Potential Risk

Topic	Description
Important Potential Risk	**Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021) Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)**
Vaccine-Associated Enhanced Disease (VAED), including Vaccine-Associated Enhanced Respiratory Disease (VAERD)	No post-authorized AE reports have been identified as cases of VAED/VAERD, therefore, there is no observed data at this time. An expected rate of VAED is difficult to establish so a meaningful observed/expected analysis cannot be conducted at this point based on available data. The feasibility of conducting such an analysis will be re-evaluated on an ongoing basis as data on the virus grows and the vaccine safety data continues to accrue. The search criteria utilised to identify potential cases of VAED for this report includes PTs indicating a lack of effect of the vaccine and PTs potentially indicative of severe or atypical COVID-19[a]. Since the first temporary authorization for emergency supply under Regulation 174 in the UK (01 December 2020) and through 28 February 2021, 138 cases [0.33% of the total PM dataset], reporting 317 potentially relevant events were retrieved: Country of incidence: UK (71), US (25), Germany (14), France, Italy, Mexico, Spain, (4 each), Denmark (3); the remaining 9 cases originated from 9 different countries; Cases Seriousness: 138; Seriousness criteria for the total 138 cases: Medically significant (71, of which 8 also serious for disability), Hospitalization required (non-fatal/non-life threatening) (16, of which 1 also serious for disability), Life threatening (13, of which 7 were also serious for hospitalization), Death (38). Gender: Females (73), Males (57), Unknown (8); Age (n=132) ranged from 21 to 100 years (mean = 57.2 years, median = 59.5); Case outcome: fatal (38), resolved/resolving (26), not resolved (65), resolved with sequelae (1), unknown (8); Of the 317 relevant events, the most frequently reported PTs (≥2%) were: Drug ineffective (135), Dyspnoea (53), Diarrhoea (30), COVID-19 pneumonia (23), Vomiting (20), Respiratory failure (8), and Seizure (7). Conclusion: VAED may present as severe or unusual clinical manifestations of COVID-19. Overall, there were 37 subjects with suspected COVID-19 and 101 subjects with confirmed COVID-19 following one or both doses of the vaccine; 75 of the 101 cases were severe, resulting in hospitalisation, disability, life-threatening consequences or death. None of the 75 cases could be definitively considered as VAED/VAERD. In this review of subjects with COVID-19 following vaccination, based on the current evidence, VAED/VAERD remains a theoretical risk for the vaccine. Surveillance will continue.

a. Search criteria: Standard Decreased Therapeutic Response Search AND PTs Dyspnoea; Tachypnoea; Hypoxia; COVID 19 pneumonia; Respiratory Failure; Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome; Cardiac Failure; Cardiogenic shock; Acute myocardial infarction; Arrhythmia; Myocarditis; Vomiting; Diarrhoea; Abdominal pain; Jaundice; Acute hepatic failure; Deep vein thrombosis; Pulmonary embolism; Peripheral Ischaemia; Vasculitis; Shock; Acute kidney injury; Renal failure; Altered state of consciousness; Seizure; Encephalopathy; Meningitis; Cerebrovascular accident; Thrombocytopenia; Disseminated intravascular coagulation; Chillblains; Erythema multiforme; Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome; Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000064

Table 6. Description of Missing Information

Topic	Description
Missing Information	**Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021) Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)**
Use in Pregnancy and lactation	• Number of cases: 413[a] (0.98% of the total PM dataset): 84 serious and 329 non-serious; • Country of incidence: US (205), UK (64), Canada (31), Germany (30), Poland (13), Israel (11); Italy (9), Portugal (8), Mexico (6), Estonia, Hungary and Ireland, (5 each), Romania (4), Spain (3), Czech Republic and France (2 each), the remaining 10 cases were distributed among 10 other countries. Pregnancy cases: 274 cases including: • 270 mother cases and 4 foetus/baby cases representing 270 unique pregnancies (the 4 foetus/baby cases were linked to 3 mother cases; 1 mother case involved twins). • Pregnancy outcomes for the 270 pregnancies were reported as spontaneous abortion (23), outcome pending (5), premature birth with neonatal death, spontaneous abortion with intrauterine death (2 each), spontaneous abortion with neonatal death, and normal outcome (1 each). No outcome was provided for 238 pregnancies (note that 2 different outcomes were reported for each twin, and both were counted). • 146 non-serious mother cases reported exposure to vaccine in utero without the occurrence of any clinical adverse event. The exposure PTs coded to the PTs Maternal exposure during pregnancy (111), Exposure during pregnancy (29) and Maternal exposure timing unspecified (6). Trimester of exposure was reported in 21 of these cases: 1st trimester (15 cases), 2nd trimester (7), and 3rd trimester (2). • 124 mother cases, 49 non-serious and 75 serious, reported clinical events, which occurred in the vaccinated mothers. Pregnancy related events reported in these cases coded to the PTs Abortion spontaneous (25), Uterine contraction during pregnancy, Premature rupture of membranes, Abortion, Abortion missed, and Foetal death (1 each). Other clinical events which occurred in more than 5 cases coded to the PTs Headache (33), Vaccination site pain (24), Pain in extremity and Fatigue (22 each), Myalgia and Pyrexia (16 each), Chills (13) Nausea (12), Pain (11), Arthralgia (9), Lymphadenopathy and Drug ineffective (7 each), Chest pain, Dizziness and Asthenia (6 each), Malaise and COVID-19 (5 each). Trimester of exposure was reported in 22 of these cases: 1st trimester (19 cases), 2nd trimester (1 case), 3rd trimester (2 cases). • 4 serious foetus/baby cases reported the PTs Exposure during pregnancy, Foetal growth restriction, Maternal exposure during pregnancy, Premature baby (2 each), and Death neonatal (1). Trimester of exposure was reported for 2 cases (twins) as occurring during the 1st trimester. Breast feeding baby cases: 133, of which: • 116 cases reported exposure to vaccine during breastfeeding (PT Exposure via breast milk) without the occurrence of any clinical adverse events; • 17 cases, 3 serious and 14 non-serious, reported the following clinical events that occurred in the infant/child exposed to vaccine via breastfeeding: Pyrexia (5), Rash (4), Infant irritability (3), Infantile vomiting, Diarrhoea, Insomnia, and Illness (2 each), Poor feeding infant, Lethargy, Abdominal discomfort, Vomiting, Allergy to vaccine, Increased appetite, Anxiety, Crying, Poor quality sleep, Eructation, Agitation, Pain and Urticaria (1 each). Breast feeding mother cases (6): • 1 serious case reported 3 clinical events that occurred in a mother during breast feeding (PT Maternal exposure during breast feeding): these events coded to the PTs Chills, Malaise, and Pyrexia • 1 non-serious case reported with very limited information and without associated AEs.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000065

Table 6. Description of Missing Information

Topic	Description
Missing Information	**Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021) Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)**
	• In 4 cases (3 non-serious; 1 serious) Suppressed lactation occurred in a breast feeding women with the following co-reported events: Pyrexia (2), Paresis, Headache, Chills, Vomiting, Pain in extremity, Arthralgia, Breast pain, Scar pain, Nausea, Migraine, Myalgia, Fatigue and Breast milk discolouration (1 each). Conclusion: There were no safety signals that emerged from the review of these cases of use in pregnancy and while breast feeding.
Use in Paediatric Individuals <12 Years of Age	Paediatric individuals <12 years of age • Number of cases: 34[d] (0.1% of the total PM dataset), indicative of administration in paediatric subjects <12 years of age; • Country of incidence: UK (29), US (3), Germany and Andorra (1 each); • Cases Seriousness: Serious (24), Non-Serious (10); • Gender: Females (25), Males (7), Unknown (2); • Age (n=34) ranged from 2 months to 9 years, mean = 3.7 years, median = 4.0; • Case outcome: resolved/resolving (16), not resolved (13), and unknown (5). • Of the 132 reported events, those reported more than once were as follows: Product administered to patient of inappropriate age (27, see Medication Error), Off label use (11), Pyrexia (6), Product use issue (5), Fatigue, Headache and Nausea (4 each), Vaccination site pain (3), Abdominal pain upper, COVID-19, Facial paralysis, Lymphadenopathy, Malaise, Pruritus and Swelling (2 each). Conclusion: No new significant safety information was identified based on a review of these cases compared with the non-paediatric population.
Vaccine Effectiveness	Company conventions for coding cases indicative of lack of efficacy: The coding conventions for lack of efficacy in the context of administration of the COVID-19 vaccine were revised on 15 February 2021, as shown below: • PT "Vaccination failure" is coded when ALL of the following criteria are met: o The subject has received the series of two doses per the dosing regimen in local labeling. o At least 7 days have elapsed since the second dose of vaccine has been administered. o The subject experiences SARS-CoV-2 infection (confirmed laboratory tests). • PT "Drug ineffective" is coded when either of the following applies: o The infection is not confirmed as SARS-CoV-2 through laboratory tests (irrespective of the vaccination schedule). This includes scenarios where LOE is stated or implied, e.g., "the vaccine did not work", "I got COVID-19". o It is unknown: ▪ Whether the subject has received the series of two doses per the dosing regimen in local labeling; ▪ How many days have passed since the first dose (including unspecified number of days like" a few days", "some days", etc.); ▪ If 7 days have passed since the second dose; o The subject experiences a vaccine preventable illness 14 days after receiving the first dose up to and through 6 days after receipt of the second dose. Note: after the immune system as had sufficient time (14 days) to respond to the vaccine, a report of COVID-19 is considered a potential lack of efficacy even if the vaccination course is not complete. Summary of the coding conventions for onset of vaccine preventable disease versus the vaccination date:

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000066

Table 6. Description of Missing Information

Topic	Description
Missing Information	**Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021) Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)**

1st dose (day 1-13)	From day 14 post 1st dose to day 6 post 2nd dose	Day 7 post 2nd dose
Code only the events describing the SARS-CoV-2 infection	Code "Drug ineffective"	Code "Vaccination failure"
Scenario Not considered LOE	Scenario considered LOE as "Drug ineffective"	Scenario considered LOE as "Vaccination failure"

Lack of efficacy cases

- Number of cases: 1665[b] (3.9 % of the total PM dataset) of which 1100 were medically confirmed and 565 non medically confirmed;
- Number of lack of efficacy events: 1665 [PT: Drug ineffective (1646) and Vaccination failure (19)[f]].
- Country of incidence: US (665), UK (405), Germany (181), France (85), Italy (58), Romania (47), Belgium (33), Israel (30), Poland (28), Spain (21), Austria (18), Portugal (17), Greece (15), Mexico (13), Denmark (8), Canada (7), Hungary, Sweden and United Arab Emirates (5 each), Czech Republic (4), Switzerland (3); the remaining 12 cases originated from 9 different countries.
- COVID-19 infection was suspected in 155 cases, confirmed in 228 cases, in 1 case it was reported that the first dose was not effective (no other information).
- COVID-19 infection (suspected or confirmed) outcome was reported as resolved/resolving (165), not resolved (205) or unknown (1230) at the time of the reporting; there were 65 cases where a fatal outcome was reported.

Drug ineffective cases (1649)

- Drug ineffective event seriousness: serious (1625), non-serious (21)[c].
- Lack of efficacy term was reported:
  - after the 1st dose in 788 cases
  - after the 2nd dose in 139 cases
  - in 722 cases it was unknown after which dose the lack of efficacy occurred.
- Latency of lack of efficacy term reported after the first dose was known for 176 cases:
  - Within 9 days: 2 subjects;
  - Within 14 and 21 days: 154 subjects;
  - Within 22 and 50 days: 20 subjects;
- Latency of lack of efficacy term reported after the second dose was known for 69 cases:
  - Within 0 and 7 days: 42 subjects;
  - Within 8 and 21 days: 22 subjects;
  - Within 23 and 36 days: 5 subjects.
- Latency of lack of efficacy term reported in cases where the number of doses administered was not provided, was known in 409 cases:
  - Within 0 and 7 days after vaccination: 281 subjects.
  - Within 8 and 14 days after vaccination: 89 subjects.
  - Within 15 and 44 days after vaccination: 39 subjects.

According to the RSI, individuals may not be fully protected until 7 days after their second dose of vaccine, therefore for the above 1649 cases where lack of efficacy was reported after the 1st dose or the

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000067

Table 6. Description of Missing Information

Topic	Description
Missing Information	**Post Authorization Cases Evaluation (cumulative to 28 Feb 2021) Total Number of Cases in the Reporting Period (N=42086)**
	2nd dose, the reported events may represent signs and symptoms of intercurrent or undiagnosed COVID-19 infection or infection in an individual who was not fully vaccinated, rather than vaccine ineffectiveness. ***Vaccination failure cases (16)*** • Vaccination failure seriousness: all serious; • Lack of efficacy term was reported in all cases after the 2nd dose; • Latency of lack of efficacy was known for 14 cases: o Within 7 and 13 days: 8 subjects; o Within 15 and 29 days: 6 subjects. COVID-19 (10) and Asymptomatic COVID-19 (6) were the reported vaccine preventable infections that occurred in these 16 cases. Conclusion: No new safety signals of vaccine lack of efficacy have emerged based on a review of these cases.

a. From a total of 417 cases, 4 cases were excluded from the analysis. In 3 cases, the MAH was informed that a 33-year-old and two unspecified age pregnant female patients were scheduled to receive bnt162b2 (PT reported Off label use and Product use issue in 2 cases; Circumstance or information capable of leading to medication error in one case). One case reported the PT Morning sickness; however, pregnancy was not confirmed in this case.
b. 558 additional cases retrieved in this dataset were excluded from the analysis; upon review, 546 cases cannot be considered true lack of efficacy cases because the PT Drug ineffective was coded but the subjects developed SARS-CoV-2 infection during the early days from the first dose (days 1 – 13); the vaccine has not had sufficient time to stimulate the immune system and, consequently, the development of a vaccine preventable disease during this time is not considered a potential lack of effect of the vaccine; in 5 cases the PT Drug ineffective was removed after data lock point (DLP) because the subjects did not develop COVID-19 infection; in 1 case, reporting Treatment failure and Transient ischaemic attack, the Lack of efficacy PT did not refer to BNT162b2 vaccine; 5 cases have been invalidated in the safety database after DLP; 1 case has been deleted from the discussion because the PTs reported Pathogen resistance and Product preparation issue were not indicative of a lack of efficacy, to be eliminated.
c. Upon review, 31 additional cases were excluded from the analysis as the data reported (e.g. clinical details, height, weight, etc.) were not consistent with paediatric subjects
d. Upon review, 28 additional cases were excluded from the analysis as the data reported (e.g. clinical details, height, weight, etc.) were not consistent with paediatric subjects.
e. Different clinical outcomes may be reported for an event that occurred more than once to the same individual
f. In 2 cases the PT Vaccination failure was replaced with Drug ineffective after DLP. Another case was not included in the discussion of the Vaccination failure cases because correct scheduling (21 days apart between the first and second dose) cannot be confirmed.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000068

3.1.3. Review of Adverse Events of Special Interest (AESIs)

Please refer to Appendix 1 for the list of the company's AESIs for BNT162b2.

The company's AESI list takes into consideration the lists of AESIs from the following expert groups and regulatory authorities: Brighton Collaboration (SPEAC), ACCESS protocol, US CDC (preliminary list of AESI for VAERS surveillance), MHRA (unpublished guideline).

The AESI terms are incorporated into a TME list and include events of interest due to their association with severe COVID-19 and events of interest for vaccines in general.

The AESI list is comprised of MedDRA PTs, HLTs, HLGTs or MedDRA SMQs and can be changed as appropriate based on the evolving safety profile of the vaccine.

Table 7 provides a summary review of cumulative cases within AESI categories in the Pfizer safety database. This is distinct from safety signal evaluations which are conducted and included, as appropriate, in the Summary Monthly Safety Reports submitted regularly to the FDA and other Health Authorities.

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] **Category**	**Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b]** **Total Number of Cases (N=42086)**
Anaphylactic Reactions *Search criteria: Anaphylactic reaction SMQ (Narrow and Broad, with the algorithm applied), selecting relevant cases according to BC criteria*	Please refer to the Risk 'Anaphylaxis' included above in Table 4.
Cardiovascular AESIs *Search criteria: PTs Acute myocardial infarction; Arrhythmia; Cardiac failure; Cardiac failure acute; Cardiogenic shock; Coronary artery disease; Myocardial infarction; Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome; Stress cardiomyopathy; Tachycardia*	• Number of cases: 1403 (3.3% of the total PM dataset), of which 241 are medically confirmed and 1162 are non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (268), US (233), Mexico (196), Italy (141), France (128), Germany (102), Spain (46), Greece (45), Portugal (37), Sweden (20), Ireland (17), Poland (16), Israel (13), Austria, Romania and Finland (12 each), Netherlands (11), Belgium and Norway (10 each), Czech Republic (9), Hungary and Canada (8 each), Croatia and Denmark (7 each), Iceland (5); the remaining 30 cases were distributed among 13 other countries; • Subjects' gender: female (1076), male (291) and unknown (36); • Subjects' age group (n = 1346): Adult[c] (1078), Elderly[d] (266) Child[e] and Adolescent[f] (1 each); • Number of relevant events: 1441, of which 946 serious, 495 non-serious; in the cases reporting relevant serious events, • Reported relevant PTs: Tachycardia (1098), Arrhythmia (102), Myocardial infarction (89), Cardiac failure (80), Acute myocardial infarction (41), Cardiac failure acute (11), Cardiogenic shock and Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome (7 each) and Coronary artery disease (6); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 1209): Range from <24 hours to 21 days, median <24 hours;

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000069

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
	• Relevant event outcome[g]: fatal (136), resolved/resolving (767), resolved with sequelae (21), not resolved (140) and unknown (380); Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
COVID-19 AESIs *Search criteria: Covid-19 SMQ (Narrow and Broad) OR PTs Ageusia; Anosmia*	• Number of cases: 3067 (7.3% of the total PM dataset), of which 1013 are medically confirmed and 2054 are non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: US (1272), UK (609), Germany (360), France (161), Italy (94), Spain (69), Romania (62), Portugal (51), Poland (50), Mexico (43), Belgium (42), Israel (41), Sweden (30), Austria (27), Greece (24), Denmark (18), Czech Republic and Hungary (17 each), Canada (12), Ireland (11), Slovakia (9), Latvia and United Arab Emirates (6 each); the remaining 36 cases were distributed among 16 other different countries; • Subjects' gender: female (1650), male (844) and unknown (573); • Subjects' age group (n= 1880): Adult (1315), Elderly (560), Infant[h] and Adolescent (2 each), Child (1); • Number of relevant events: 3359, of which 2585 serious, 774 non-serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (>1 occurrence): COVID-19 (1927), SARS-CoV-2 test positive (415), Suspected COVID-19 (270), Ageusia (228), Anosmia (194), SARS-CoV-2 antibody test negative (83), Exposure to SARS-CoV-2 (62), SARS-CoV-2 antibody test positive (53), COVID-19 pneumonia (51), Asymptomatic COVID-19 (31), Coronavirus infection (13), Occupational exposure to SARS-CoV-2 (11), SARS-CoV-2 test false positive (7), Coronavirus test positive (6), SARS-CoV-2 test negative (3) SARS-CoV-2 antibody test (2); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 2070): Range from <24 hours to 374 days, median 5 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (136), not resolved (547), resolved/resolving (558), resolved with sequelae (9) and unknown (2110). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Dermatological AESIs *Search criteria: PT Chillblains; Erythema multiforme*	• Number of cases: 20 cases (0.05% of the total PM dataset), of which 15 are medically confirmed and 5 are non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (8), France and Poland (2 each), and the remaining 8 cases were distributed among 8 other different countries; • Subjects' gender: female (17) male and unknown (1 each); • Subjects' age group (n=19): Adult (18), Elderly (1); • Number of relevant events: 20 events, 16 serious, 4 non-serious

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000070

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
	• Reported relevant PTs: Erythema multiforme (13) and Chillblains (7) • Relevant event onset latency (n = 18): Range from <24 hours to 17 days, median 3 days; • Relevant event outcome: resolved/resolving (7), not resolved (8) and unknown (6). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Haematological AESIs *Search criteria: Leukopenias NEC (HLT) (Primary Path) OR Neutropenias (HLT) (Primary Path) OR PTs Immune thrombocytopenia, Thrombocytopenia OR SMQ Haemorrhage terms (excl laboratory terms*	• Number of cases: 932 (2.2 % of the total PM dataset), of which 524 medically confirmed and 408 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (343), US (308), France (50), Germany (43), Italy (37), Spain (27), Mexico and Poland (13 each), Sweden (10), Israel (9), Netherlands (8), Denmark, Finland, Portugal and Ireland (7 each), Austria and Norway (6 each), Croatia (4), Greece, Belgium, Hungary and Switzerland (3 each), Cyprus, Latvia and Serbia (2 each); the remaining 9 cases originated from 9 different countries; • Subjects' gender (n=898): female (676) and male (222); • Subjects' age group (n=837): Adult (543), Elderly (293), Infant (1); • Number of relevant events: 1080, of which 681 serious, 399 non-serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (≥15 occurrences) include: Epistaxis (127), Contusion (112), Vaccination site bruising (96), Vaccination site haemorrhage (51), Petechiae (50), Haemorrhage (42), Haematochezia (34), Thrombocytopenia (33), Vaccination site haematoma (32), Conjunctival haemorrhage and Vaginal haemorrhage (29 each), Haematoma, Haemoptysis and Menorrhagia (27 each), Haematemesis (25), Eye haemorrhage (23), Rectal haemorrhage (22), Immune thrombocytopenia (20), Blood urine present (19), Haematuria, Neutropenia and Purpura (16 each) Diarrhoea haemorrhagic (15); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 787): Range from <24 hours to 33 days, median = 1 day; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (34), resolved/resolving (393), resolved with sequelae (17), not resolved (267) and unknown (371). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Hepatic AESIs *Search criteria: Liver related investigations, signs and symptoms (SMQ) (Narrow and Broad) OR PT Liver injury*	• Number of cases: 70 cases (0.2% of the total PM dataset), of which 54 medically confirmed and 16 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (19), US (14), France (7), Italy (5), Germany (4), Belgium, Mexico and Spain (3 each), Austria, and Iceland (2 each); the remaining 8 cases originated from 8 different countries; • Subjects' gender: female (43), male (26) and unknown (1); • Subjects' age group (n=64): Adult (37), Elderly (27);

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000071

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
	• Number of relevant events: 94, of which 53 serious, 41 non-serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (≥3 occurrences) include: Alanine aminotransferase increased (16), Transaminases increased and Hepatic pain (9 each), Liver function test increased (8), Aspartate aminotransferase increased and Liver function test abnormal (7 each), Gamma-glutamyltransferase increased and Hepatic enzyme increased (6 each), Blood alkaline phosphatase increased and Liver injury (5 each), Ascites, Blood bilirubin increased and Hypertransaminasaemia (3 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 57): Range from <24 hours to 20 days, median 3 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (5), resolved/resolving (27), resolved with sequelae (1), not resolved (14) and unknown (47). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Facial Paralysis *Search criteria: PTs Facial paralysis, Facial paresis*	• Number of cases: 449[j] (1.07% of the total PM dataset), 314 medically confirmed and 135 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: US (124), UK (119), Italy (40), France (27), Israel (20), Spain (18), Germany (13), Sweden (11), Ireland (9), Cyprus (8), Austria (7), Finland and Portugal (6 each), Hungary and Romania (5 each), Croatia and Mexico (4 each), Canada (3),Czech Republic, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland and Puerto Rico (2 each); the remaining 8 cases originated from 8 different countries; • Subjects' gender: female (295), male (133), unknown (21); • Subjects' age group (n=411): Adult (313), Elderly (96), Infant[l] and Child (1 each); • Number of relevant events[k]: 453, of which 399 serious, 54 non-serious; • Reported relevant PTs: Facial paralysis (401), Facial paresis (64); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 404): Range from <24 hours to 46 days, median 2 days; • Relevant event outcome: resolved/resolving (184), resolved with sequelae (3), not resolved (183) and unknown (97); Overall Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue. Causality assessment will be further evaluated following availability of additional unblinded data from the clinical study C4591001, which will be unblinded for final analysis approximately mid-April 2021. Additionally, non-interventional post-authorisation safety studies, C4591011 and C4591012 are expected to capture data on a sufficiently large vaccinated population to detect an increased risk of Bell's palsy in vaccinated individuals. The timeline for conducting these analyses will be established based on the size of the vaccinated population captured in the study data sources by the first interim reports (due 30 June

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000072

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
	2021). Study C4591021, pending protocol endorsement by EMA, is also intended to inform this risk.
Immune-Mediated/Autoimmune AESIs *Search criteria: Immune-mediated/autoimmune disorders (SMQ) (Broad and Narrow) OR Autoimmune disorders HLGT (Primary Path) OR PTs Cytokine release syndrome; Cytokine storm; Hypersensitivity*	• Number of cases: 1050 (2.5 % of the total PM dataset), of which 760 medically confirmed and 290 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence (>10 cases): UK (267), US (257), Italy (70), France and Germany (69 each), Mexico (36), Sweden (35), Spain (32), Greece (31), Israel (21), Denmark (18), Portugal (17), Austria and Czech Republic (16 each), Canada (12), Finland (10). The remaining 74 cases were from 24 different countries. • Subjects' gender (n=682): female (526), male (156). • Subjects' age group (n=944): Adult (746), Elderly (196), Adolescent (2). • Number of relevant events: 1077, of which 780 serious, 297 non-serious. • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (>10 occurrences): Hypersensitivity (596), Neuropathy peripheral (49), Pericarditis (32), Myocarditis (25), Dermatitis (24), Diabetes mellitus and Encephalitis (16 each), Psoriasis (14), Dermatitis Bullous (13), Autoimmune disorder and Raynaud's phenomenon (11 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 807): Range from <24 hours to 30 days, median <24 hours. • Relevant event outcome[c]: resolved/resolving (517), not resolved (215), fatal (12), resolved with sequelae (22) and unknown (312). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Musculoskeletal AESIs *Search criteria: PTs Arthralgia; Arthritis; Arthritis bacterial[n]; Chronic fatigue syndrome; Polyarthritis; Polyneuropathy; Post viral fatigue syndrome; Rheumatoid arthritis*	• Number of cases: 3600 (8.5% of the total PM dataset), of which 2045 medically confirmed and 1555 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (1406), US (1004), Italy (285), Mexico (236), Germany (72), Portugal (70), France (48), Greece and Poland (46), Latvia (33), Czech Republic (32), Israel and Spain (26), Sweden (25), Romania (24), Denmark (23), Finland and Ireland (19 each), Austria and Belgium (18 each), Canada (16), Netherlands (14), Bulgaria (12), Croatia and Serbia (9 each), Cyprus and Hungary (8 each), Norway (7), Estonia and Puerto Rico (6 each), Iceland and Lithuania (4 each); the remaining 21 cases originated from 11 different countries; • Subjects' gender (n=3471): female (2760), male (711); • Subjects' age group (n=3372): Adult (2850), Elderly (515), Child (4), Adolescent (2), Infant (1); • Number of relevant events: 3640, of which 1614 serious, 2026 non-serious; • Reported relevant PTs: Arthralgia (3525), Arthritis (70), Rheumatoid arthritis (26), Polyarthritis (5), Polyneuropathy, Post viral fatigue syndrome, Chronic fatigue syndrome (4 each), Arthritis bacterial (1); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 2968): Range from <24 hours to 32 days, median 1 day;

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000073

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
	• Relevant event outcome: resolved/resolving (1801), not resolved (959), resolved with sequelae (49), and unknown (853). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Neurological AESIs (including demyelination) *Search criteria: Convulsions (SMQ) (Broad and Narrow) OR Demyelination (SMQ) (Broad and Narrow) OR PTs Ataxia; Cataplexy; Encephalopathy; Fibromyalgia; Intracranial pressure increased; Meningitis; Meningitis aseptic; Narcolepsy*	• Number of cases: 501 (1.2% of the total PM dataset), of which 365 medically confirmed and 136 non-medically confirmed. • Country of incidence (≥9 cases): UK (157), US (68), Germany (49), Mexico (35), Italy (31), France (25), Spain (18), Poland (17), Netherlands and Israel (15 each), Sweden (9). The remaining 71 cases were from 22 different countries. • Subjects' gender (n=478): female (328), male (150). • Subjects' age group (n=478): Adult (329), Elderly (149); • Number of relevant events: 542, of which 515 serious, 27 non-serious. • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (>2 occurrences) included: Seizure (204), Epilepsy (83), Generalised tonic-clonic seizure (33), Guillain-Barre syndrome (24), Fibromyalgia and Trigeminal neuralgia (17 each), Febrile convulsion, (15), Status epilepticus (12), Aura and Myelitis transverse (11 each), Multiple sclerosis relapse and Optic neuritis (10 each), Petit mal epilepsy and Tonic convulsion (9 each), Ataxia (8), Encephalopathy and Tonic clonic movements (7 each), Foaming at mouth (5), Multiple sclerosis, Narcolepsy and Partial seizures (4 each), Bad sensation, Demyelination, Meningitis, Postictal state, Seizure like phenomena and Tongue biting (3 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 423): Range from <24 hours to 48 days, median 1 day; • Relevant events outcome: fatal (16), resolved/resolving (265), resolved with sequelae (13), not resolved (89) and unknown (161); Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Other AESIs *Search criteria: Herpes viral infections (HLT) (Primary Path) OR PTs Adverse event following immunisation; Inflammation; Manufacturing laboratory analytical testing issue; Manufacturing materials issue; Manufacturing production issue; MERS-CoV test; MERS-CoV test negative; MERS-CoV test positive; Middle East respiratory syndrome; Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome; Occupational exposure to communicable disease; Patient*	• Number of cases: 8152 (19.4% of the total PM dataset), of which 4977 were medically confirmed and 3175 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence (> 20 occurrences): UK (2715), US (2421), Italy (710), Mexico (223), Portugal (210), Germany (207), France (186), Spain (183), Sweden (133), Denmark (127), Poland (120), Greece (95), Israel (79), Czech Republic (76), Romania (57), Hungary (53), Finland (52), Norway (51), Latvia (49), Austria (47), Croatia (42), Belgium (41), Canada (39), Ireland (34), Serbia (28), Iceland (25), Netherlands (22). The remaining 127 cases were from 21 different countries; • Subjects' gender (n=7829): female (5969), male (1860); • Subjects' age group (n=7479): Adult (6330), Elderly (1125), Adolescent, Child (9 each), Infant (6);

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000074

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
isolation; Product availability issue; Product distribution issue; Product supply issue; Pyrexia; Quarantine; SARS-CoV-1 test; SARS-CoV-1 test negative; SARS-CoV-1 test positive	• Number of relevant events: 8241, of which 3674 serious, 4568 non-serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (≥6 occurrences) included: Pyrexia (7666), Herpes zoster (259), Inflammation (132), Oral herpes (80), Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (18), Herpes virus infection (17), Herpes simplex (13), Ophthalmic herpes zoster (10), Herpes ophthalmic and Herpes zoster reactivation (6 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n =6836): Range from <24 hours to 61 days, median 1 day; • Relevant events outcome: fatal (96), resolved/resolving (5008), resolved with sequelae (84), not resolved (1429) and unknown (1685). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue
Pregnancy Related AESIs *Search criteria: PTs Amniotic cavity infection; Caesarean section; Congenital anomaly; Death neonatal; Eclampsia; Foetal distress syndrome; Low birth weight baby; Maternal exposure during pregnancy; Placenta praevia; Pre-eclampsia; Premature labour; Stillbirth; Uterine rupture; Vasa praevia*	For relevant cases, please refer to Table 6, Description of Missing Information, *Use in Pregnancy and While Breast Feeding*
Renal AESIs *Search criteria: PTs Acute kidney injury; Renal failure.*	• Number of cases: 69 cases (0.17% of the total PM dataset), of which 57 medically confirmed, 12 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: Germany (17), France and UK (13 each), US (6), Belgium, Italy and Spain (4 each), Sweden (2), Austria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Luxembourg and Norway (1 each); • Subjects' gender: female (46), male (23); • Subjects' age group (n=68): Adult (7), Elderly (60), Infant (1); • Number of relevant events: 70, all serious; • Reported relevant PTs: Acute kidney injury (40) and Renal failure (30); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 42): Range from <24 hours to 15 days, median 4 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (23), resolved/resolving (10), not resolved (15) and unknown (22). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Respiratory AESIs *Search criteria: Lower respiratory tract infections NEC (HLT)*	• Number of cases: 130 cases (0.3% of the total PM dataset), of which 107 medically confirmed;

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000075

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
(Primary Path) OR Respiratory failures (excl neonatal) (HLT) (Primary Path) OR Viral lower respiratory tract infections (HLT) (Primary Path) OR PTs: Acute respiratory distress syndrome; Endotracheal intubation; Hypoxia; Pulmonary haemorrhage; Respiratory disorder; Severe acute respiratory syndrome	• Countries of incidence: United Kingdom (20), France (18), United States (16), Germany (14), Spain (13), Belgium and Italy (9), Denmark (8), Norway (5), Czech Republic, Iceland (3 each); the remaining 12 cases originated from 8 different countries. • Subjects' gender (n=130): female (72), male (58). • Subjects's age group (n=126): Elderly (78), Adult (47), Adolescent (1). • Number of relevant events: 137, of which 126 serious, 11 non-serious; • Reported relevant PTs: Respiratory failure (44), Hypoxia (42), Respiratory disorder (36), Acute respiratory distress syndrome (10), Chronic respiratory syndrome (3), Severe acute respiratory syndrome (2). • Relevant event onset latency (n=102): range from < 24 hours to 18 days, median 1 day; • Relevant events outcome: fatal (41), Resolved/resolving (47), not recovered (18) and unknown (31). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Thromboembolic Events *Search criteria: Embolism and thrombosis (HLGT) (Primary Path), excluding PTs reviewed as Stroke AESIs, OR PTs Deep vein thrombosis; Disseminated intravascular coagulation; Embolism; Embolism venous; Pulmonary embolism*	• Number of cases: 151 (0.3% of the total PM dataset), of which 111 medically confirmed and 40 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (34), US (31), France (20), Germany (15), Italy and Spain (6 each), Denmark and Sweden (5 each), Austria, Belgium and Israel (3 each), Canada, Cyprus, Netherlands and Portugal (2 each); the remaining 12 cases originated from 12 different countries; • Subjects' gender (n= 144): female (89), male (55); • Subjects' age group (n=136): Adult (66), Elderly (70); • Number of relevant events: 168, of which 165 serious, 3 non-serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (>1 occurrence) included: Pulmonary embolism (60), Thrombosis (39), Deep vein thrombosis (35), Thrombophlebitis superficial (6), Venous thrombosis limb (4), Embolism, Microembolism, Thrombophlebitis and Venous thrombosis (3 each) Blue toe syndrome (2); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 124): Range from <24 hours to 28 days, median 4 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (18), resolved/resolving (54), resolved with sequelae (6), not resolved (49) and unknown (42). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Stroke *Search criteria: HLT Central nervous system haemorrhages and cerebrovascular accidents*	• Number of cases: 275 (0.6% of the total PM dataset), of which 180 medically confirmed and 95 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (81), US (66), France (32), Germany (21), Norway (14), Netherlands and Spain (11 each), Sweden (9),

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000076

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a] Category	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b] Total Number of Cases (N=42086)
(Primary Path) OR HLT Cerebrovascular venous and sinus thrombosis (Primary Path)	Israel (6), Italy (5), Belgium (3), Denmark, Finland, Poland and Switzerland (2 each); the remaining 8 cases originated from 8 different countries; • Subjects' gender (n= 273): female (182), male (91); • Subjects' age group (n=265): Adult (59), Elderly (205), Child[m] (1); • Number of relevant events: 300, all serious; • Most frequently reported relevant PTs (>1 occurrence) included: o PTs indicative of Ischaemic stroke: Cerebrovascular accident (160), Ischaemic stroke (41), Cerebral infarction (15), Cerebral ischaemia, Cerebral thrombosis, Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis, Ischaemic cerebral infarction and Lacunal infarction (3 each) Basal ganglia stroke, Cerebellar infarction and Thrombotic stroke (2 each); o PTs indicative of Haemorrhagic stroke: Cerebral haemorrhage (26), Haemorrhagic stroke (11), Haemorrhage intracranical and Subarachnoid haemorrhage (5 each), Cerebral haematoma (4), Basal ganglia haemorrhage and Cerebellar haemorrhage (2 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 241): Range from <24 hours to 41 days, median 2 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal and resolved/resolving (61 each), resolved with sequelae (10), not resolved (85) and unknown (83). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue.
Vasculitic Events *Search criteria: Vasculitides HLT*	• Number of cases: 32 cases (0.08% of the total PM dataset), of which 26 medically confirmed and 6 non-medically confirmed; • Country of incidence: UK (13), France (4), Portugal, US and Spain (3 each), Cyprus, Germany, Hungary, Italy and Slovakia and Costa rica (1 each); • Subjects' gender: female (26), male (6); • Subjects' age group (n=31): Adult (15), Elderly (16); • Number of relevant events: 34, of which 25 serious, 9 non-serious; • Reported relevant PTs: Vasculitis (14), Cutaneous vasculitis and Vasculitic rash (4 each), (3), Giant cell arteritis and Peripheral ischaemia (3 each), Behcet's syndrome and Hypersensitivity vasculitis (2 each) Palpable purpura, and Takayasu's arteritis (1 each); • Relevant event onset latency (n = 25): Range from <24 hours to 19 days, median 3 days; • Relevant event outcome: fatal (1), resolved/resolving (13), not resolved (12) and unknown (8). Conclusion: This cumulative case review does not raise new safety issues. Surveillance will continue

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000077

Table 7. AESIs Evaluation for BNT162b2

AESIs[a]	Post-Marketing Cases Evaluation[b]
Category	Total Number of Cases (N=42086)

a. For the complete list of the AESIs, please refer to Appendix 5;
b. Please note that this corresponds to evidence from post-EUA/conditional marketing authorisation approval data sources;
c. Subjects with age ranged between 18 and 64 years;
d. Subjects with age equal to or above 65 years;
e. Subjects with age ranged between 2 and 11 years;
f. Subjects with age ranged between 12 and less than 18 years;
g. Multiple episodes of the same PT event were reported with a different clinical outcome within some cases hence the sum of the events outcome exceeds the total number of PT events;
h. Subjects with age ranged between 1 (28 days) and 23 months;
i. Twenty-four additional cases were excluded from the analysis as they were not cases of peripheral facial nerve palsy because they described other disorders (stroke, cerebral haemorrhage or transient ischaemic attack); 1 case was excluded from the analysis because it was invalid due to an unidentifiable reporter;
j. This UK case report received from the UK MHRA described a 1-year-old subject who received the vaccine, and had left postauricular ear pain that progressed to left-sided Bell's palsy 1 day following vaccination that had not resolved at the time of the report;
k. If a case included both PT Facial paresis and PT Facial paralysis, only the PT Facial paralysis was considered in the descriptions of the events as it is most clinically important;
l. Multiple episodes of the same PT event were reported with a different clinical outcome within some cases hence the sum of the events outcome exceeds the total number of PT events
m. This UK case report received from the UK MHRA described a 7-year-old female subject who received the vaccine and had stroke (unknown outcome); no follow-up is possible for clarification.
n. This PT not included in the AESIs/TME list was included in the review as relevant for ACCESS protocol criteria;

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000078

3.1.4. Medication error

Cases potentially indicative of medication errors[1] that cumulatively occurred are summarized below.

- Number of relevant medication error cases: 2056[2] (4.9%) of which 1569 (3.7%) are medically confirmed.
- Number of relevant events: 2792
- Top 10 countries of incidence:
  - US (1201), France (171), UK (138), Germany (88), Czech Republic (87), Sweden (49), Israel (45), Italy (42), Canada (35), Romania (33), Finland (21), Portugal (20), Norway (14), Puerto Rico (13), Poland (12), Austria and Spain (10 each).

  Medication error case outcomes:

  - Fatal (7)[3],
  - Recovered/recovering (354, of which 4 are serious),
  - Recovered with sequelae (8, of which 3 serious)

[1] MedDRA (version 23.1) Higher Level Terms: Accidental exposures to product; Product administration errors and issues; Product confusion errors and issues; Product dispensing errors and issues; Product label issues; Product monitoring errors and issues; Product preparation errors and issues; Product selection errors and issues; Product storage errors and issues in the product use system; Product transcribing errors and communication issues, OR Preferred Terms: Accidental poisoning; Circumstance or information capable of leading to device use error; Circumstance or information capable of leading to medication error; Contraindicated device used; Deprescribing error; Device use error; Dose calculation error; Drug titration error; Expired device used; Exposure via direct contact; Exposure via eye contact; Exposure via mucosa; Exposure via skin contact; Failure of child resistant product closure; Inadequate aseptic technique in use of product; Incorrect disposal of product; Intercepted medication error; Intercepted product prescribing error; Medication error; Multiple use of single-use product; Product advertising issue; Product distribution issue; Product prescribing error; Product prescribing issue; Product substitution error; Product temperature excursion issue; Product use in unapproved therapeutic environment; Radiation underdose; Underdose; Unintentional medical device removal; Unintentional use for unapproved indication; Vaccination error; Wrong device used; Wrong dosage form; Wrong dosage formulation; Wrong dose; Wrong drug; Wrong patient; Wrong product procured; Wrong product stored; Wrong rate; Wrong route; Wrong schedule; Wrong strength; Wrong technique in device usage process; Wrong technique in product usage process.

[2] Thirty-five (35) cases were exclude from the analysis because describing medication errors occurring in an unspecified number of individuals or describing medication errors occurring with co suspects were determined to be non-contributory.

[3] All the medication errors reported in these cases were assessed as non-serious occurrences with an unknown outcome; based on the available information including the causes of death, the relationship between the medication error and the death is weak. .

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000079

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

- Not recovered (189, of which 84 are serious).
- Unknown (1498, of which 33 are serious).

1371 cases reported only MEs without any associated clinical adverse event. The PTs most frequently reported (≥12 occurrences) were: Poor quality product administered (539), Product temperature excursion issue (253), Inappropriate schedule of product administration (225), Product preparation error (206), Underdose (202), Circumstance or information capable of leading to medication error (120), Product preparation issue (119), Wrong technique in product usage process (76), Incorrect route of product administration (66), Accidental overdose (33), Product administered at inappropriate site (27), Incorrect dose administered and Accidental exposure to the product (25 each), Exposure via skin contact (22), Wrong product administered (17), Incomplete course of vaccination, and Product administration error (14 each) Product administered to patient of inappropriate age (12).

In 685 cases, there were co-reported AEs. The most frequently co- associated AEs (> 40 occurrences) were: Headache (187), Pyrexia (161), Fatigue (135), Chills (127), Pain (107), Vaccination site pain (100), Nausea (89), Myalgia (88), Pain in extremity (85) Arthralgia (68), Off label use (57), Dizziness (52), Lymphadenopathy (47), Asthenia (46) and Malaise (41). These cases are summarized in Table 8.

Table 8. ME PTs by seriousness with or without harm co-association (Through 28 February 2021)

	Serious		Non-Serious	
ME PTs	**With Harm**	**Without Harm**	**With Harm**	**Without Harm**
Accidental exposure to product	0	0	0	5
Accidental overdose	4	1	9	6
Booster dose missed	0	0	0	1
Circumstance or information capable of leading to medication error	0	0	5	11
Contraindicated product administered	1	0	0	2
Expired product administered	0	0	0	2
Exposure via skin contact	0	0	0	5
Inappropriate schedule of product administration	0	2	8	264
Incorrect dose administered	1	1	0	0

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000080

Table 8. ME PTs by seriousness with or without harm co-association (Through 28 February 2021)

	Serious		Non-Serious	
ME PTs	**With Harm**	**Without Harm**	**With Harm**	**Without Harm**
Incorrect route of product administration	2	6	16	127
Lack of vaccination site rotation	1	0	0	0
Medication error	0	0	0	1
Poor quality product administered	1	0	0	34
Product administered at inappropriate site	2	1	13	29
Product administered to patient of inappropriate age	0	4	0	40
Product administration error	1	0	0	3
Product dose omission issue	0	1	0	3
Product preparation error	1	0	4	11
Product preparation issue	1	1	0	14

Overall, there were 68 cases with co-reported AEs reporting Harm and 599 cases with co-reported AEs without harm. Additionally, Intercepted medication errors was reported in 1 case (PTs Malaise, clinical outcome unknow) and Potential medication errors were reported in 17 cases.

4. DISCUSSION

Pfizer performs frequent and rigorous signal detection on BNT162b2 cases. The findings of these signal detection analyses are consistent with the known safety profile of the vaccine. This cumulative analysis to support the Biologics License Application for BNT162b2, is an integrated analysis of post-authorization safety data, from U.S. and foreign experience, focused on Important Identified Risks, Important Potential Risks, and areas of Important Missing Information identified in the Pharmacovigilance Plan, as well as adverse events of special interest and vaccine administration errors (whether or not associated with an adverse event). The data do not reveal any novel safety concerns or risks requiring label changes and support a favorable benefit risk profile of to the BNT162b2 vaccine.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000081

5. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

Review of the available data for this cumulative PM experience, confirms a favorable benefit: risk balance for BNT162b2.

Pfizer will continue routine pharmacovigilance activities on behalf of BioNTech according to the Pharmacovigilance Agreement in place, in order to assure patient safety and will inform the Agency if an evaluation of the safety data yields significant new information for BNT162b2.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000082

APPENDIX 1. LIST OF ADVERSE EVENTS OF SPECIAL INTEREST

1p36 deletion syndrome;2-Hydroxyglutaric aciduria;5'nucleotidase increased;Acoustic neuritis;Acquired C1 inhibitor deficiency;Acquired epidermolysis bullosa;Acquired epileptic aphasia;Acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus;Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis;Acute encephalitis with refractory, repetitive partial seizures;Acute febrile neutrophilic dermatosis;Acute flaccid myelitis;Acute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis;Acute haemorrhagic oedema of infancy;Acute kidney injury;Acute macular outer retinopathy;Acute motor axonal neuropathy;Acute motor-sensory axonal neuropathy;Acute myocardial infarction;Acute respiratory distress syndrome;Acute respiratory failure;Addison's disease;Administration site thrombosis;Administration site vasculitis;Adrenal thrombosis;Adverse event following immunisation;Ageusia;Agranulocytosis;Air embolism;Alanine aminotransferase abnormal;Alanine aminotransferase increased;Alcoholic seizure;Allergic bronchopulmonary mycosis;Allergic oedema;Alloimmune hepatitis;Alopecia areata;Alpers disease;Alveolar proteinosis;Ammonia abnormal;Ammonia increased;Amniotic cavity infection;Amygdalohippocampectomy;Amyloid arthropathy;Amyloidosis;Amyloidosis senile;Anaphylactic reaction;Anaphylactic shock;Anaphylactic transfusion reaction;Anaphylactoid reaction;Anaphylactoid shock;Anaphylactoid syndrome of pregnancy;Angioedema;Angiopathic neuropathy;Ankylosing spondylitis;Anosmia;Antiacetylcholine receptor antibody positive;Anti-actin antibody positive;Anti-aquaporin-4 antibody positive;Anti-basal ganglia antibody positive;Anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody positive;Anti-epithelial antibody positive;Anti-erythrocyte antibody positive;Anti-exosome complex antibody positive;Anti-GAD antibody negative;Anti-GAD antibody positive;Anti-ganglioside antibody positive;Antigliadin antibody positive;Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibody positive;Anti-glomerular basement membrane disease;Anti-glycyl-tRNA synthetase antibody positive;Anti-HLA antibody test positive;Anti-IA2 antibody positive;Anti-insulin antibody increased;Anti-insulin antibody positive;Anti-insulin receptor antibody increased;Anti-insulin receptor antibody positive;Anti-interferon antibody negative;Anti-interferon antibody positive;Anti-islet cell antibody positive;Antimitochondrial antibody positive;Anti-muscle specific kinase antibody positive;Anti-myelin-associated glycoprotein antibodies positive;Anti-myelin-associated glycoprotein associated polyneuropathy;Antimyocardial antibody positive;Anti-neuronal antibody positive;Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody increased;Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody positive;Anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody positive vasculitis;Anti-NMDA antibody positive;Antinuclear antibody increased;Antinuclear antibody positive;Antiphospholipid antibodies positive;Antiphospholipid syndrome;Anti-platelet antibody positive;Anti-prothrombin antibody positive;Antiribosomal P antibody positive;Anti-RNA polymerase III antibody positive;Anti-saccharomyces cerevisiae antibody test positive;Anti-sperm antibody positive;Anti-SRP antibody positive;Antisynthetase syndrome;Anti-thyroid antibody positive;Anti-transglutaminase antibody increased;Anti-VGCC antibody positive;Anti-VGKC antibody positive;Anti-vimentin antibody positive;Antiviral prophylaxis;Antiviral treatment;Anti-zinc transporter 8 antibody positive;Aortic embolus;Aortic thrombosis;Aortitis;Aplasia pure red cell;Aplastic anaemia;Application site thrombosis;Application site vasculitis;Arrhythmia;Arterial bypass occlusion;Arterial bypass thrombosis;Arterial thrombosis;Arteriovenous fistula thrombosis;Arteriovenous graft site stenosis;Arteriovenous graft thrombosis;Arteritis;Arteritis

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000083

coronary;Arthralgia;Arthritis;Arthritis enteropathic;Ascites;Aseptic cavernous sinus thrombosis;Aspartate aminotransferase abnormal;Aspartate aminotransferase increased;Aspartate-glutamate-transporter deficiency;AST to platelet ratio index increased;AST/ALT ratio abnormal;Asthma;Asymptomatic COVID-19;Ataxia;Atheroembolism;Atonic seizures;Atrial thrombosis;Atrophic thyroiditis;Atypical benign partial epilepsy;Atypical pneumonia;Aura;Autoantibody positive;Autoimmune anaemia;Autoimmune aplastic anaemia;Autoimmune arthritis;Autoimmune blistering disease;Autoimmune cholangitis;Autoimmune colitis;Autoimmune demyelinating disease;Autoimmune dermatitis;Autoimmune disorder;Autoimmune encephalopathy;Autoimmune endocrine disorder;Autoimmune enteropathy;Autoimmune eye disorder;Autoimmune haemolytic anaemia;Autoimmune heparin-induced thrombocytopenia;Autoimmune hepatitis;Autoimmune hyperlipidaemia;Autoimmune hypothyroidism;Autoimmune inner ear disease;Autoimmune lung disease;Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome;Autoimmune myocarditis;Autoimmune myositis;Autoimmune nephritis;Autoimmune neuropathy;Autoimmune neutropenia;Autoimmune pancreatitis;Autoimmune pancytopenia;Autoimmune pericarditis;Autoimmune retinopathy;Autoimmune thyroid disorder;Autoimmune thyroiditis;Autoimmune uveitis;Autoinflammation with infantile enterocolitis;Autoinflammatory disease;Automatism epileptic;Autonomic nervous system imbalance;Autonomic seizure;Axial spondyloarthritis;Axillary vein thrombosis;Axonal and demyelinating polyneuropathy;Axonal neuropathy;Bacterascites;Baltic myoclonic epilepsy;Band sensation;Basedow's disease;Basilar artery thrombosis;Basophilopenia;B-cell aplasia;Behcet's syndrome;Benign ethnic neutropenia;Benign familial neonatal convulsions;Benign familial pemphigus;Benign rolandic epilepsy;Beta-2 glycoprotein antibody positive;Bickerstaff's encephalitis;Bile output abnormal;Bile output decreased;Biliary ascites;Bilirubin conjugated abnormal;Bilirubin conjugated increased;Bilirubin urine present;Biopsy liver abnormal;Biotinidase deficiency;Birdshot chorioretinopathy;Blood alkaline phosphatase abnormal;Blood alkaline phosphatase increased;Blood bilirubin abnormal;Blood bilirubin increased;Blood bilirubin unconjugated increased;Blood cholinesterase abnormal;Blood cholinesterase decreased;Blood pressure decreased;Blood pressure diastolic decreased;Blood pressure systolic decreased;Blue toe syndrome;Brachiocephalic vein thrombosis;Brain stem embolism;Brain stem thrombosis;Bromosulphthalein test abnormal;Bronchial oedema;Bronchitis;Bronchitis mycoplasmal;Bronchitis viral;Bronchopulmonary aspergillosis allergic;Bronchospasm;Budd-Chiari syndrome;Bulbar palsy;Butterfly rash;C1q nephropathy;Caesarean section;Calcium embolism;Capillaritis;Caplan's syndrome;Cardiac amyloidosis;Cardiac arrest;Cardiac failure;Cardiac failure acute;Cardiac sarcoidosis;Cardiac ventricular thrombosis;Cardiogenic shock;Cardiolipin antibody positive;Cardiopulmonary failure;Cardio-respiratory arrest;Cardio-respiratory distress;Cardiovascular insufficiency;Carotid arterial embolus;Carotid artery thrombosis;Cataplexy;Catheter site thrombosis;Catheter site vasculitis;Cavernous sinus thrombosis;CDKL5 deficiency disorder;CEC syndrome;Cement embolism;Central nervous system lupus;Central nervous system vasculitis;Cerebellar artery thrombosis;Cerebellar embolism;Cerebral amyloid angiopathy;Cerebral arteritis;Cerebral artery embolism;Cerebral artery thrombosis;Cerebral gas embolism;Cerebral microembolism;Cerebral septic infarct;Cerebral thrombosis;Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis;Cerebral venous thrombosis;Cerebrospinal thrombotic

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

tamponade;Cerebrovascular accident;Change in seizure presentation;Chest discomfort;Child-Pugh-Turcotte score abnormal;Child-Pugh-Turcotte score increased;Chillblains;Choking;Choking sensation;Cholangitis sclerosing;Chronic autoimmune glomerulonephritis;Chronic cutaneous lupus erythematosus;Chronic fatigue syndrome;Chronic gastritis;Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy;Chronic lymphocytic inflammation with pontine perivascular enhancement responsive to steroids;Chronic recurrent multifocal osteomyelitis;Chronic respiratory failure;Chronic spontaneous urticaria;Circulatory collapse;Circumoral oedema;Circumoral swelling;Clinically isolated syndrome;Clonic convulsion;Coeliac disease;Cogan's syndrome;Cold agglutinins positive;Cold type haemolytic anaemia;Colitis;Colitis erosive;Colitis herpes;Colitis microscopic;Colitis ulcerative;Collagen disorder;Collagen-vascular disease;Complement factor abnormal;Complement factor C1 decreased;Complement factor C2 decreased;Complement factor C3 decreased;Complement factor C4 decreased;Complement factor decreased;Computerised tomogram liver abnormal;Concentric sclerosis;Congenital anomaly;Congenital bilateral perisylvian syndrome;Congenital herpes simplex infection;Congenital myasthenic syndrome;Congenital varicella infection;Congestive hepatopathy;Convulsion in childhood;Convulsions local;Convulsive threshold lowered;Coombs positive haemolytic anaemia;Coronary artery disease;Coronary artery embolism;Coronary artery thrombosis;Coronary bypass thrombosis;Coronavirus infection;Coronavirus test;Coronavirus test negative;Coronavirus test positive;Corpus callosotomy;Cough;Cough variant asthma;COVID-19;COVID-19 immunisation;COVID-19 pneumonia;COVID-19 prophylaxis;COVID-19 treatment;Cranial nerve disorder;Cranial nerve palsies multiple;Cranial nerve paralysis;CREST syndrome;Crohn's disease;Cryofibrinogenaemia;Cryoglobulinaemia;CSF oligoclonal band present;CSWS syndrome;Cutaneous amyloidosis;Cutaneous lupus erythematosus;Cutaneous sarcoidosis;Cutaneous vasculitis;Cyanosis;Cyclic neutropenia;Cystitis interstitial;Cytokine release syndrome;Cytokine storm;De novo purine synthesis inhibitors associated acute inflammatory syndrome;Death neonatal;Deep vein thrombosis;Deep vein thrombosis postoperative;Deficiency of bile secretion;Deja vu;Demyelinating polyneuropathy;Demyelination;Dermatitis;Dermatitis bullous;Dermatitis herpetiformis;Dermatomyositis;Device embolisation;Device related thrombosis;Diabetes mellitus;Diabetic ketoacidosis;Diabetic mastopathy;Dialysis amyloidosis;Dialysis membrane reaction;Diastolic hypotension;Diffuse vasculitis;Digital pitting scar;Disseminated intravascular coagulation;Disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn;Disseminated neonatal herpes simplex;Disseminated varicella;Disseminated varicella zoster vaccine virus infection;Disseminated varicella zoster virus infection;DNA antibody positive;Double cortex syndrome;Double stranded DNA antibody positive;Dreamy state;Dressler's syndrome;Drop attacks;Drug withdrawal convulsions;Dyspnoea;Early infantile epileptic encephalopathy with burst-suppression;Eclampsia;Eczema herpeticum;Embolia cutis medicamentosa;Embolic cerebellar infarction;Embolic cerebral infarction;Embolic pneumonia;Embolic stroke;Embolism;Embolism arterial;Embolism venous;Encephalitis;Encephalitis allergic;Encephalitis autoimmune;Encephalitis brain stem;Encephalitis haemorrhagic;Encephalitis periaxialis diffusa;Encephalitis post immunisation;Encephalomyelitis;Encephalopathy;Endocrine disorder;Endocrine ophthalmopathy;Endotracheal intubation;Enteritis;Enteritis leukopenic;Enterobacter pneumonia;Enterocolitis;Enteropathic spondylitis;Eosinopenia;Eosinophilic

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

fasciitis;Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis;Eosinophilic oesophagitis;Epidermolysis;Epilepsy;Epilepsy surgery;Epilepsy with myoclonic-atonic seizures;Epileptic aura;Epileptic psychosis;Erythema;Erythema induratum;Erythema multiforme;Erythema nodosum;Evans syndrome;Exanthema subitum;Expanded disability status scale score decreased;Expanded disability status scale score increased;Exposure to communicable disease;Exposure to SARS-CoV-2;Eye oedema;Eye pruritus;Eye swelling;Eyelid oedema;Face oedema;Facial paralysis;Facial paresis;Faciobrachial dystonic seizure;Fat embolism;Febrile convulsion;Febrile infection-related epilepsy syndrome;Febrile neutropenia;Felty's syndrome;Femoral artery embolism;Fibrillary glomerulonephritis;Fibromyalgia;Flushing;Foaming at mouth;Focal cortical resection;Focal dyscognitive seizures;Foetal distress syndrome;Foetal placental thrombosis;Foetor hepaticus;Foreign body embolism;Frontal lobe epilepsy;Fulminant type 1 diabetes mellitus;Galactose elimination capacity test abnormal;Galactose elimination capacity test decreased;Gamma-glutamyltransferase abnormal;Gamma-glutamyltransferase increased;Gastritis herpes;Gastrointestinal amyloidosis;Gelastic seizure;Generalised onset non-motor seizure;Generalised tonic-clonic seizure;Genital herpes;Genital herpes simplex;Genital herpes zoster;Giant cell arteritis;Glomerulonephritis;Glomerulonephritis membranoproliferative;Glomerulonephritis membranous;Glomerulonephritis rapidly progressive;Glossopharyngeal nerve paralysis;Glucose transporter type 1 deficiency syndrome;Glutamate dehydrogenase increased;Glycocholic acid increased;GM2 gangliosidosis;Goodpasture's syndrome;Graft thrombosis;Granulocytopenia;Granulocytopenia neonatal;Granulomatosis with polyangiitis;Granulomatous dermatitis;Grey matter heterotopia;Guanase increased;Guillain-Barre syndrome;Haemolytic anaemia;Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis;Haemorrhage;Haemorrhagic ascites;Haemorrhagic disorder;Haemorrhagic pneumonia;Haemorrhagic varicella syndrome;Haemorrhagic vasculitis;Hantavirus pulmonary infection;Hashimoto's encephalopathy;Hashitoxicosis;Hemimegalencephaly;Henoch-Schonlein purpura;Henoch-Schonlein purpura nephritis;Hepaplastin abnormal;Hepaplastin decreased;Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia;Hepatic amyloidosis;Hepatic artery embolism;Hepatic artery flow decreased;Hepatic artery thrombosis;Hepatic enzyme abnormal;Hepatic enzyme decreased;Hepatic enzyme increased;Hepatic fibrosis marker abnormal;Hepatic fibrosis marker increased;Hepatic function abnormal;Hepatic hydrothorax;Hepatic hypertrophy;Hepatic hypoperfusion;Hepatic lymphocytic infiltration;Hepatic mass;Hepatic pain;Hepatic sequestration;Hepatic vascular resistance increased;Hepatic vascular thrombosis;Hepatic vein embolism;Hepatic vein thrombosis;Hepatic venous pressure gradient abnormal;Hepatic venous pressure gradient increased;Hepatitis;Hepatobiliary scan abnormal;Hepatomegaly;Hepatosplenomegaly;Hereditary angioedema with C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency;Herpes dermatitis;Herpes gestationis;Herpes oesophagitis;Herpes ophthalmic;Herpes pharyngitis;Herpes sepsis;Herpes simplex;Herpes simplex cervicitis;Herpes simplex colitis;Herpes simplex encephalitis;Herpes simplex gastritis;Herpes simplex hepatitis;Herpes simplex meningitis;Herpes simplex meningoencephalitis;Herpes simplex meningomyelitis;Herpes simplex necrotising retinopathy;Herpes simplex oesophagitis;Herpes simplex otitis externa;Herpes simplex pharyngitis;Herpes simplex pneumonia;Herpes simplex reactivation;Herpes simplex sepsis;Herpes simplex viraemia;Herpes simplex virus conjunctivitis neonatal;Herpes simplex visceral;Herpes virus

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

infection;Herpes zoster;Herpes zoster cutaneous disseminated;Herpes zoster infection neurological;Herpes zoster meningitis;Herpes zoster meningoencephalitis;Herpes zoster meningomyelitis;Herpes zoster meningoradiculitis;Herpes zoster necrotising retinopathy;Herpes zoster oticus;Herpes zoster pharyngitis;Herpes zoster reactivation;Herpetic radiculopathy;Histone antibody positive;Hoigne's syndrome;Human herpesvirus 6 encephalitis;Human herpesvirus 6 infection;Human herpesvirus 6 infection reactivation;Human herpesvirus 7 infection;Human herpesvirus 8 infection;Hyperammonaemia;Hyperbilirubinaemia;Hypercholia;Hypergammaglobulinaemia benign monoclonal;Hyperglycaemic seizure;Hypersensitivity;Hypersensitivity vasculitis;Hyperthyroidism;Hypertransaminasaemia;Hyperventilation;Hypoalbuminaemia;Hypocalcaemic seizure;Hypogammaglobulinaemia;Hypoglossal nerve paralysis;Hypoglossal nerve paresis;Hypoglycaemic seizure;Hyponatraemic seizure;Hypotension;Hypotensive crisis;Hypothenar hammer syndrome;Hypothyroidism;Hypoxia;Idiopathic CD4 lymphocytopenia;Idiopathic generalised epilepsy;Idiopathic interstitial pneumonia;Idiopathic neutropenia;Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis;IgA nephropathy;IgM nephropathy;IIIrd nerve paralysis;IIIrd nerve paresis;Iliac artery embolism;Immune thrombocytopenia;Immune-mediated adverse reaction;Immune-mediated cholangitis;Immune-mediated cholestasis;Immune-mediated cytopenia;Immune-mediated encephalitis;Immune-mediated encephalopathy;Immune-mediated endocrinopathy;Immune-mediated enterocolitis;Immune-mediated gastritis;Immune-mediated hepatic disorder;Immune-mediated hepatitis;Immune-mediated hyperthyroidism;Immune-mediated hypothyroidism;Immune-mediated myocarditis;Immune-mediated myositis;Immune-mediated nephritis;Immune-mediated neuropathy;Immune-mediated pancreatitis;Immune-mediated pneumonitis;Immune-mediated renal disorder;Immune-mediated thyroiditis;Immune-mediated uveitis;Immunoglobulin G4 related disease;Immunoglobulins abnormal;Implant site thrombosis;Inclusion body myositis;Infantile genetic agranulocytosis;Infantile spasms;Infected vasculitis;Infective thrombosis;Inflammation;Inflammatory bowel disease;Infusion site thrombosis;Infusion site vasculitis;Injection site thrombosis;Injection site urticaria;Injection site vasculitis;Instillation site thrombosis;Insulin autoimmune syndrome;Interstitial granulomatous dermatitis;Interstitial lung disease;Intracardiac mass;Intracardiac thrombus;Intracranial pressure increased;Intrapericardial thrombosis;Intrinsic factor antibody abnormal;Intrinsic factor antibody positive;IPEX syndrome;Irregular breathing;IRVAN syndrome;IVth nerve paralysis;IVth nerve paresis;JC polyomavirus test positive;JC virus CSF test positive;Jeavons syndrome;Jugular vein embolism;Jugular vein thrombosis;Juvenile idiopathic arthritis;Juvenile myoclonic epilepsy;Juvenile polymyositis;Juvenile psoriatic arthritis;Juvenile spondyloarthritis;Kaposi sarcoma inflammatory cytokine syndrome;Kawasaki's disease;Kayser-Fleischer ring;Keratoderma blenorrhagica;Ketosis-prone diabetes mellitus;Kounis syndrome;Lafora's myoclonic epilepsy;Lambl's excrescences;Laryngeal dyspnoea;Laryngeal oedema;Laryngeal rheumatoid arthritis;Laryngospasm;Laryngotracheal oedema;Latent autoimmune diabetes in adults;LE cells present;Lemierre syndrome;Lennox-Gastaut syndrome;Leucine aminopeptidase increased;Leukoencephalomyelitis;Leukoencephalopathy;Leukopenia;Leukopenia neonatal;Lewis-Sumner syndrome;Lhermitte's sign;Lichen planopilaris;Lichen planus;Lichen sclerosus;Limbic encephalitis;Linear IgA disease;Lip oedema;Lip swelling;Liver function test abnormal;Liver function test decreased;Liver function test increased;Liver induration;Liver injury;Liver iron concentration abnormal;Liver iron concentration

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

increased;Liver opacity;Liver palpable;Liver sarcoidosis;Liver scan abnormal;Liver tenderness;Low birth weight baby;Lower respiratory tract herpes infection;Lower respiratory tract infection;Lower respiratory tract infection viral;Lung abscess;Lupoid hepatic cirrhosis;Lupus cystitis;Lupus encephalitis;Lupus endocarditis;Lupus enteritis;Lupus hepatitis;Lupus myocarditis;Lupus myositis;Lupus nephritis;Lupus pancreatitis;Lupus pleurisy;Lupus pneumonitis;Lupus vasculitis;Lupus-like syndrome;Lymphocytic hypophysitis;Lymphocytopenia neonatal;Lymphopenia;MAGIC syndrome;Magnetic resonance imaging liver abnormal;Magnetic resonance proton density fat fraction measurement;Mahler sign;Manufacturing laboratory analytical testing issue;Manufacturing materials issue;Manufacturing production issue;Marburg's variant multiple sclerosis;Marchiafava-Bignami disease;Marine Lenhart syndrome;Mastocytic enterocolitis;Maternal exposure during pregnancy;Medical device site thrombosis;Medical device site vasculitis;MELAS syndrome;Meningitis;Meningitis aseptic;Meningitis herpes;Meningoencephalitis herpes simplex neonatal;Meningoencephalitis herpetic;Meningomyelitis herpes;MERS-CoV test;MERS-CoV test negative;MERS-CoV test positive;Mesangioproliferative glomerulonephritis;Mesenteric artery embolism;Mesenteric artery thrombosis;Mesenteric vein thrombosis;Metapneumovirus infection;Metastatic cutaneous Crohn's disease;Metastatic pulmonary embolism;Microangiopathy;Microembolism;Microscopic polyangiitis;Middle East respiratory syndrome;Migraine-triggered seizure;Miliary pneumonia;Miller Fisher syndrome;Mitochondrial aspartate aminotransferase increased;Mixed connective tissue disease;Model for end stage liver disease score abnormal;Model for end stage liver disease score increased;Molar ratio of total branched-chain amino acid to tyrosine;Molybdenum cofactor deficiency;Monocytopenia;Mononeuritis;Mononeuropathy multiplex;Morphoea;Morvan syndrome;Mouth swelling;Moyamoya disease;Multifocal motor neuropathy;Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome;Multiple sclerosis;Multiple sclerosis relapse;Multiple sclerosis relapse prophylaxis;Multiple subpial transection;Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children;Muscular sarcoidosis;Myasthenia gravis;Myasthenia gravis crisis;Myasthenia gravis neonatal;Myasthenic syndrome;Myelitis;Myelitis transverse;Myocardial infarction;Myocarditis;Myocarditis post infection;Myoclonic epilepsy;Myoclonic epilepsy and ragged-red fibres;Myokymia;Myositis;Narcolepsy;Nasal herpes;Nasal obstruction;Necrotising herpetic retinopathy;Neonatal Crohn's disease;Neonatal epileptic seizure;Neonatal lupus erythematosus;Neonatal mucocutaneous herpes simplex;Neonatal pneumonia;Neonatal seizure;Nephritis;Nephrogenic systemic fibrosis;Neuralgic amyotrophy;Neuritis;Neuritis cranial;Neuromyelitis optica pseudo relapse;Neuromyelitis optica spectrum disorder;Neuromyotonia;Neuronal neuropathy;Neuropathy peripheral;Neuropathy, ataxia, retinitis pigmentosa syndrome;Neuropsychiatric lupus;Neurosarcoidosis;Neutropenia;Neutropenia neonatal;Neutropenic colitis;Neutropenic infection;Neutropenic sepsis;Nodular rash;Nodular vasculitis;Noninfectious myelitis;Noninfective encephalitis;Noninfective encephalomyelitis;Noninfective oophoritis;Obstetrical pulmonary embolism;Occupational exposure to communicable disease;Occupational exposure to SARS-CoV-2;Ocular hyperaemia;Ocular myasthenia;Ocular pemphigoid;Ocular sarcoidosis;Ocular vasculitis;Oculofacial paralysis;Oedema;Oedema blister;Oedema due to hepatic disease;Oedema mouth;Oesophageal achalasia;Ophthalmic artery thrombosis;Ophthalmic herpes simplex;Ophthalmic herpes zoster;Ophthalmic vein thrombosis;Optic neuritis;Optic

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

neuropathy;Optic perineuritis;Oral herpes;Oral lichen planus;Oropharyngeal oedema;Oropharyngeal spasm;Oropharyngeal swelling;Osmotic demyelination syndrome;Ovarian vein thrombosis;Overlap syndrome;Paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorders associated with streptococcal infection;Paget-Schroetter syndrome;Palindromic rheumatism;Palisaded neutrophilic granulomatous dermatitis;Palmoplantar keratoderma;Palpable purpura;Pancreatitis;Panencephalitis;Papillophlebitis;Paracancerous pneumonia;Paradoxical embolism;Parainfluenzae viral laryngotracheobronchitis;Paraneoplastic dermatomyositis;Paraneoplastic pemphigus;Paraneoplastic thrombosis;Paresis cranial nerve;Parietal cell antibody positive;Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria;Partial seizures;Partial seizures with secondary generalisation;Patient isolation;Pelvic venous thrombosis;Pemphigoid;Pemphigus;Penile vein thrombosis;Pericarditis;Pericarditis lupus;Perihepatic discomfort;Periorbital oedema;Periorbital swelling;Peripheral artery thrombosis;Peripheral embolism;Peripheral ischaemia;Peripheral vein thrombus extension;Periportal oedema;Peritoneal fluid protein abnormal;Peritoneal fluid protein decreased;Peritoneal fluid protein increased;Peritonitis lupus;Pernicious anaemia;Petit mal epilepsy;Pharyngeal oedema;Pharyngeal swelling;Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis acuta;Placenta praevia;Pleuroparenchymal fibroelastosis;Pneumobilia;Pneumonia;Pneumonia adenoviral;Pneumonia cytomegaloviral;Pneumonia herpes viral;Pneumonia influenzal;Pneumonia measles;Pneumonia mycoplasmal;Pneumonia necrotising;Pneumonia parainfluenzae viral;Pneumonia respiratory syncytial viral;Pneumonia viral;POEMS syndrome;Polyarteritis nodosa;Polyarthritis;Polychondritis;Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome type I;Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome type II;Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome type III;Polyglandular disorder;Polymicrogyria;Polymyalgia rheumatica;Polymyositis;Polyneuropathy;Polyneuropathy idiopathic progressive;Portal pyaemia;Portal vein embolism;Portal vein flow decreased;Portal vein pressure increased;Portal vein thrombosis;Portosplenomesenteric venous thrombosis;Post procedural hypotension;Post procedural pneumonia;Post procedural pulmonary embolism;Post stroke epilepsy;Post stroke seizure;Post thrombotic retinopathy;Post thrombotic syndrome;Post viral fatigue syndrome;Postictal headache;Postictal paralysis;Postictal psychosis;Postictal state;Postoperative respiratory distress;Postoperative respiratory failure;Postoperative thrombosis;Postpartum thrombosis;Postpartum venous thrombosis;Postpericardiotomy syndrome;Post-traumatic epilepsy;Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome;Precerebral artery thrombosis;Pre-eclampsia;Preictal state;Premature labour;Premature menopause;Primary amyloidosis;Primary biliary cholangitis;Primary progressive multiple sclerosis;Procedural shock;Proctitis herpes;Proctitis ulcerative;Product availability issue;Product distribution issue;Product supply issue;Progressive facial hemiatrophy;Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy;Progressive multiple sclerosis;Progressive relapsing multiple sclerosis;Prosthetic cardiac valve thrombosis;Pruritus;Pruritus allergic;Pseudovasculitis;Psoriasis;Psoriatic arthropathy;Pulmonary amyloidosis;Pulmonary artery thrombosis;Pulmonary embolism;Pulmonary fibrosis;Pulmonary haemorrhage;Pulmonary microemboli;Pulmonary oil microembolism;Pulmonary renal syndrome;Pulmonary sarcoidosis;Pulmonary sepsis;Pulmonary thrombosis;Pulmonary tumour thrombotic microangiopathy;Pulmonary vasculitis;Pulmonary veno-occlusive disease;Pulmonary venous thrombosis;Pyoderma gangrenosum;Pyostomatitis vegetans;Pyrexia;Quarantine;Radiation leukopenia;Radiculitis

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000089

brachial;Radiologically isolated syndrome;Rash;Rash erythematous;Rash pruritic;Rasmussen encephalitis;Raynaud's phenomenon;Reactive capillary endothelial proliferation;Relapsing multiple sclerosis;Relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis;Renal amyloidosis;Renal arteritis;Renal artery thrombosis;Renal embolism;Renal failure;Renal vascular thrombosis;Renal vasculitis;Renal vein embolism;Renal vein thrombosis;Respiratory arrest;Respiratory disorder;Respiratory distress;Respiratory failure;Respiratory paralysis;Respiratory syncytial virus bronchiolitis;Respiratory syncytial virus bronchitis;Retinal artery embolism;Retinal artery occlusion;Retinal artery thrombosis;Retinal vascular thrombosis;Retinal vasculitis;Retinal vein occlusion;Retinal vein thrombosis;Retinol binding protein decreased;Retinopathy;Retrograde portal vein flow;Retroperitoneal fibrosis;Reversible airways obstruction;Reynold's syndrome;Rheumatic brain disease;Rheumatic disorder;Rheumatoid arthritis;Rheumatoid factor increased;Rheumatoid factor positive;Rheumatoid factor quantitative increased;Rheumatoid lung;Rheumatoid neutrophilic dermatosis;Rheumatoid nodule;Rheumatoid nodule removal;Rheumatoid scleritis;Rheumatoid vasculitis;Saccadic eye movement;SAPHO syndrome;Sarcoidosis;SARS-CoV-1 test;SARS-CoV-1 test negative;SARS-CoV-1 test positive;SARS-CoV-2 antibody test;SARS-CoV-2 antibody test negative;SARS-CoV-2 antibody test positive;SARS-CoV-2 carrier;SARS-CoV-2 sepsis;SARS-CoV-2 test;SARS-CoV-2 test false negative;SARS-CoV-2 test false positive;SARS-CoV-2 test negative;SARS-CoV-2 test positive;SARS-CoV-2 viraemia;Satoyoshi syndrome;Schizencephaly;Scleritis;Sclerodactylia;Scleroderma;Scleroderma associated digital ulcer;Scleroderma renal crisis;Scleroderma-like reaction;Secondary amyloidosis;Secondary cerebellar degeneration;Secondary progressive multiple sclerosis;Segmented hyalinising vasculitis;Seizure;Seizure anoxic;Seizure cluster;Seizure like phenomena;Seizure prophylaxis;Sensation of foreign body;Septic embolus;Septic pulmonary embolism;Severe acute respiratory syndrome;Severe myoclonic epilepsy of infancy;Shock;Shock symptom;Shrinking lung syndrome;Shunt thrombosis;Silent thyroiditis;Simple partial seizures;Sjogren's syndrome;Skin swelling;SLE arthritis;Smooth muscle antibody positive;Sneezing;Spinal artery embolism;Spinal artery thrombosis;Splenic artery thrombosis;Splenic embolism;Splenic thrombosis;Splenic vein thrombosis;Spondylitis;Spondyloarthropathy;Spontaneous heparin-induced thrombocytopenia syndrome;Status epilepticus;Stevens-Johnson syndrome;Stiff leg syndrome;Stiff person syndrome;Stillbirth;Still's disease;Stoma site thrombosis;Stoma site vasculitis;Stress cardiomyopathy;Stridor;Subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus;Subacute endocarditis;Subacute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy;Subclavian artery embolism;Subclavian artery thrombosis;Subclavian vein thrombosis;Sudden unexplained death in epilepsy;Superior sagittal sinus thrombosis;Susac's syndrome;Suspected COVID-19;Swelling;Swelling face;Swelling of eyelid;Swollen tongue;Sympathetic ophthalmia;Systemic lupus erythematosus;Systemic lupus erythematosus disease activity index abnormal;Systemic lupus erythematosus disease activity index decreased;Systemic lupus erythematosus disease activity index increased;Systemic lupus erythematosus rash;Systemic scleroderma;Systemic sclerosis pulmonary;Tachycardia;Tachypnoea;Takayasu's arteritis;Temporal lobe epilepsy;Terminal ileitis;Testicular autoimmunity;Throat tightness;Thromboangiitis obliterans;Thrombocytopenia;Thrombocytopenic purpura;Thrombophlebitis;Thrombophlebitis migrans;Thrombophlebitis

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

FDA-CBER-2021-5683-0000090

neonatal;Thrombophlebitis septic;Thrombophlebitis superficial;Thromboplastin antibody positive;Thrombosis;Thrombosis corpora cavernosa;Thrombosis in device;Thrombosis mesenteric vessel;Thrombotic cerebral infarction;Thrombotic microangiopathy;Thrombotic stroke;Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura;Thyroid disorder;Thyroid stimulating immunoglobulin increased;Thyroiditis;Tongue amyloidosis;Tongue biting;Tongue oedema;Tonic clonic movements;Tonic convulsion;Tonic posturing;Topectomy;Total bile acids increased;Toxic epidermal necrolysis;Toxic leukoencephalopathy;Toxic oil syndrome;Tracheal obstruction;Tracheal oedema;Tracheobronchitis;Tracheobronchitis mycoplasmal;Tracheobronchitis viral;Transaminases abnormal;Transaminases increased;Transfusion-related alloimmune neutropenia;Transient epileptic amnesia;Transverse sinus thrombosis;Trigeminal nerve paresis;Trigeminal neuralgia;Trigeminal palsy;Truncus coeliacus thrombosis;Tuberous sclerosis complex;Tubulointerstitial nephritis and uveitis syndrome;Tumefactive multiple sclerosis;Tumour embolism;Tumour thrombosis;Type 1 diabetes mellitus;Type I hypersensitivity;Type III immune complex mediated reaction;Uhthoff's phenomenon;Ulcerative keratitis;Ultrasound liver abnormal;Umbilical cord thrombosis;Uncinate fits;Undifferentiated connective tissue disease;Upper airway obstruction;Urine bilirubin increased;Urobilinogen urine decreased;Urobilinogen urine increased;Urticaria;Urticaria papular;Urticarial vasculitis;Uterine rupture;Uveitis;Vaccination site thrombosis;Vaccination site vasculitis;Vagus nerve paralysis;Varicella;Varicella keratitis;Varicella post vaccine;Varicella zoster gastritis;Varicella zoster oesophagitis;Varicella zoster pneumonia;Varicella zoster sepsis;Varicella zoster virus infection;Vasa praevia;Vascular graft thrombosis;Vascular pseudoaneurysm thrombosis;Vascular purpura;Vascular stent thrombosis;Vasculitic rash;Vasculitic ulcer;Vasculitis;Vasculitis gastrointestinal;Vasculitis necrotising;Vena cava embolism;Vena cava thrombosis;Venous intravasation;Venous recanalisation;Venous thrombosis;Venous thrombosis in pregnancy;Venous thrombosis limb;Venous thrombosis neonatal;Vertebral artery thrombosis;Vessel puncture site thrombosis;Visceral venous thrombosis;VIth nerve paralysis;VIth nerve paresis;Vitiligo;Vocal cord paralysis;Vocal cord paresis;Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada disease;Warm type haemolytic anaemia;Wheezing;White nipple sign;XIth nerve paralysis;X-ray hepatobiliary abnormal;Young's syndrome;Zika virus associated Guillain Barre syndrome.

090177e196ea1800\Approved\Approved On: 30-Apr-2021 09:26 (GMT)

HOW TO PREVENT BEING MURDERED IN A HOSPITAL

I. WHAT MEDICATIONS NOT TO ACCEPT IN A HOSPITAL

Remdesivir

Morphine

Dexamethasone

Vancomycin

Hydrocodone

Lorazepam

Any anxiety Meds

No Broad-Spectrum antibiotics

II. WHAT TO DEMAND IF ADMITTED TO HOSPITAL

Ivermectin (treatment dose)

Oxygen as much as allowed

Budesonide in breathing treatment

Vitamin C Bag several times a day

Minimum of 100 mg of zinc daily

Quercetin or Hydroxychloroquine

D3, 10,000 IU's daily

Magnesium

Chest X-Ray and Spital culture to determine proper antibiotic

Determined antibiotic

III. WHAT YOU NEED TO PREVENT

D3 – 5,000 to 10,000 IU

Vitamin C – 1,000 to 5,000 mg

Zinc – 15-25 mg (take Quercetin for proper absorption into cells)

Quercetin (One hour before taking zinc)

Home-made or purchased hydroxychloroquine (Can be taken as a prophylactic or treatment)

Tonic Water (quinide)

Magnesium – 500 mg

Ivermectin (can be taken as a prophylactic or treatment)

Black Walnut (puts oxygen into the blood stream)

Saline solution to wash out nasal passages

Antiviral Mouthwash

IV. WHAT YOU NEED TO TREAT WHEN YOU HAVE SYMPTOMS

All of the above

Budesonide, Silver or food grade hydrogen peroxide

Nebulizer

Musinex

Pulse Oximeter

Pulmacort or Symbicort (enhaler for COPD)

BiPap or use a Cpap if you have one

Dandelion leaves and roots (make a tea)

IMPORTANT LINKS

MATH+ Hospital Treatment Protocol for COVID-19 - Truth for Health Foundation

PUSH.health

Healthcare Redefined-An Innovative Approach to Health Care (synergyhealthdpc.com)

PROVEN COVID-19 THERAPIES / TREATMENTS - Time to Free America

NO COVID VACCINE MANDATE (jacksonlahmeyer.com)

Advanced Strategies for Complex Medical Problems - Kentuckiana (regenmedky.com)

HOW TO RESCUE YOUR LOVED ONES FROM HOSPITAL PRISON

1. Demand to be by the side of your loved one. Demand to see the medications and dosages that your loved one has been administered every day. You need all of the medical records.
2. If hospital refuses you to let you into the hospital, call the local sheriff and ask them to escort you into the hospital.
3. If your local sheriff refuses to perform his constitutional duty, your only recourse is to pull your loved one out.
4. Call the hospital patient advocate and tell them that your loved one wants to die at home and you want to call in hospice. They should immediately make arrangements for transportation to your home and also set up the equipment at your home. You must do this before a vent is required. If you wait too long, they will not make the trip home. Be sure that you have made arrangements for a doctor that will treat your loved one with the proper healing protocol and you have all of the above items ready to go.
5. Be sure that every step is documented with a video or live stream. Be loud, be strong, be confident. You are fighting for the life of your loved one and they are depending on you to take care of them. Warn them that you will continue to file charges, and will blast out to the nation that this hospital is murdering your loved one. Let the treating doctor know that you will be filing a law suit against him personally along with the hospital. Reach out to everyone you know to put it on their social media.
6. Do not let the doctors or administration trick you into believing they will change. They will not. Hospitals are a business. It is all about money not saving lives.

Covid-19 and Snake Venom

> The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf cobra. Ps 58:3-4

Introduction

Recently a doctor (Dr Bryan Ardis) was interviewed by Stew Peters and released a bombshell. He claimed that the damaging element in SARS-Cov-2 was snake venom; notably peptides from the Chinese Krait[1] and the King Cobra. He also added that he believed that this was transmitted in the water supply, enabling targeted areas, such as Native American Indian reservations that had high levels of Covid fatalities.

This needs a closer look.

My own investigations showed me that there appears to be two types of Covid. One is just the rebranded flu, which over 99% of people survive unless they are very unwell. This was only claimed to be Covid because of the fake PCR tests – but it was just flu.

But this does not explain why certain people got very sick with a type of acute pneumonia. Multiple suggestions may account for this: the effects of 5G, the effects of a previous flu jab and so on. This new information suggests that the gain of function bioweapon funded by Fauci and created in America (Chapel Hill) and continued in Wuhan, which we know from US patents, added the ingredient of snake venom. This venom does produce exactly the symptoms of severe Covid and targets the same organs.

Key allegations

- The chief toxin in SARS-Cov-2 is snake venom; chiefly the Chinese Krait and King Cobra.
- Delivery of the poison was by targeting certain water supplies.
- Snake venom is also an ingredient in Remdesivir.
- Snake venom is also a toxin in the Covid vaccines.

The use of the caduceus: serpents and medicine

The caduceus is an ancient Greek or Roman herald's wand, typically one with two serpents twined round it and wings at the top, carried by the messenger god Hermes or Mercury. [Origin: Latin, from Doric Greek *karukeion* from Greek *kērux* 'herald'.] It is also carried by Hermes Trismegistus in Hermetic occultism. Some claim that the image derives originally from ancient Sumerian mythology associated with the god Ningishzida. It is the symbol used for the planet Mercury in astrology.

---

[1] Krait: one of a dozen species of nocturnal venomous snakes of the genus *Bungarus*, related to the cobra, which occur in south-east Asia and western Indonesia. Kraits often have a colour pattern of black and white or black and yellow bands. They are docile, coiling up loosely and making jerky body movements when threatened. Their venom is highly toxic.

The Rod of Asclepius (the Greek god of healing, son of Apollo), used as the symbol for medicine, is very similar but only has one snake. It has been used as a symbol for medics for centuries and is emblazoned on the Royal Army Medical Corps badge. You will find it today as a symbol of the WHO, or the American Medical Association.

There is a very close symbolic connection between snakes and medics.

Coronavirus

The derivation of this word, which summarises the panic of the last two plus years, is as follows.

Corona
This has various applications in botany, anatomy, architecture and so on. Its chief meaning is a crown or crown-like item; originating from the Latin for 'crown'. So it typically means a crown, and by figurative extension, 'king'.

Virus
The origin of this word is the late Middle English, from the Latin denoting the venom of a snake.

So, the word 'coronavirus' could be translated as 'king snake venom'.

Is this a coincidence or does it have the trappings of sick sarcasm by the psychopathic elite?

Would pharmaceutical companies use snake venom?

Absolutely! It is common practice. There are even companies devoted solely to utilising venom.

A UK company called Venomtech has announced a massive venom peptide library to be used for drug research, cosmetics and agriculture. It is working with Charles River Laboratories International Inc. to develop venom-derived compounds for medical purposes. Venomtech has been working on venom research for over ten years and has amassed a vast library of naturally-sourced venom-derived compounds. There are 20,000 varieties of venom peptides and proteins available.

The use of snake venom is on the cutting edge of pharmaceutical drug development. There is nothing unusual in this. They affect (target) ion channels, GPCRs and enzymes. Using naturally occurring compounds and making synthetic copies is called biomimicry and Big Pharma has been doing that since 1901. E.g. the Iovostatin molecule, found in red yeast rice, was turned in Statin drugs. Aspirin was originally made from Willow bark. Digoxin (to slow heart rate) originally came from Foxgloves. Morphine derives from poppies. Galantamine (to treat Alzheimer's) derives from Snowdrops.

Another company invested in venom research is the US firm ToxinTech, founded by Zoltan Takacs. This company states that their venoms are chemically stable; which means that they don't break down in water.

Other firms involved in researching snake venom include:
- The Welcome Trust (tied to the WEF).
- Ophirex. Makes anti-venom drugs to treat ARDS symptoms.

The WEF and snake venom

In the WEF Annual Meeting of the Global Future Councils in 2018 venomics was discussed. Venomics is the scientific analysis of venom to find solutions to health problems.

The FDA has already approved six drugs derived from venom. Captopril is an ACE inhibitor (for heart problems) derived from a Brazilian pit viper. Prialt is an analgesic derived from the venom of cone snails that is used by 22 million Americans. Byetta, which lowers blood glucose, is derived from Gila monsters.[2]

The WEF discussed the synthesising of snake venom for mass production using RNA technology. DNA research now allows replication of venom by understanding the specific genome. The WEF was celebrating synthetic snake venoms in 2018.

The venom-based drugs listed by Toxin Tech is:

- Captopril.
- Enalapril.
- Exenatide (Byetta).
- Ziconotide (Prialt).
- Bivalirudin.
- Lepirudin.
- Desirudin.
- Tirofiban.
- Eptifibatide.
- Batroxobin.
- Platelet gel.
- Fibrin sealant.
- Hemocoagulase.
- Stichodactyla toxin.
- Chlorotoxin.
- Soricidin.

- Encyclopaedia of Toxicology (3rd ed.), Takacs & Nathan, 'Animal venoms in medicine', (2014).
- Natural News, Mike Adams, 'Doctors don't even know millions of people are swallowing venom-derived pharmaceuticals made from pit vipers, Gila monsters, leeches, rattlesnakes and Deathstalker scorpions', 14 April 2022.
- WEF, Alex Gray, 'These life-saving drugs are made from deadly venom' (Nov 2018).

Snake venom in US patents

Dr Ariyana Love has researched the patents and found snake venom (e.g. Cobra venom) listed in at least five vaccine patents under 'venom' and 'prophylictic enzymes'. It is being touted as an anti-viral such as in treating HIV. America also authorised snake venom to be placed into food in 2021. She reports that the venom targets the body's cell membrane

[2] A venomous beaded lizard native to the south-western US and Mexico.

instead of the virus membrane. Also the more booster shots the more venom is being injected. The venom blocks the ACE2 receptors (these stop inflammation and stop the immune system attacking the body), which causes inflammation, paralysis cell damage and heart attacks and organ failure. It also enables the mRNA to get into cells and recode the genome.

Dr Love also found snake venom in monoclonal antibodies (promoted as a treatment for Covid).

Snake venom can be made in various ways: from extraction from a snake; from computer genomic synthesis and from stored venom crystals which are then used in medical research.

- Int J Mol Sci, Andrei Sinlavin et. al., 'Anti-HIV activity of snake venom phospholipase A2s: updates for new enzymes and different virus strains' (Feb 2022).
- Jannavi R Srinivasan, 'Phospholipase A2 (PLA2) enzyme preparation from streptomyces violaceoruber expressing a gene encoding PLA2 from S. violaceoruber'.
- PubMed, B Rees et. al. 'Crystal structure of a snake venom cardiotoxin' (1987).
- Dr Ariyana Love, Goodwill Ambassador, 'Experimental gene therapy use on humans: Monoclonal antibodies is experimental gene therapy, patent review'.
- Stew Peters Show, interview with Dr Ariyana Love, 'Carrying out global envenomation'.
- Patent 2021-05-0, Application by The Rosalind Franklin Institute, Diamond Light Source Limited, Oxford University Innovation Limited.
- Int. J Mol Sci , Andrei Siniavin et. al., 'Anti-HIV activity of snake venom phospholipase A2s: updates for new enzymes and different virus strains', (Feb 2022).
- Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, 92nd, JECFA –chemical and technical assessment (CTA) 2021, Jannavi R Srinivasan, 'Phospholipase A2 (PLA2) enzyme preparation from streptomyces violaceoruber [a bacterium] expressing a gene encoding PLA2 from S. violaceoruber'.

Delivery by water

The National Library of Medicine has published a study[3] showing certain nano-carriers which can stabilise snake venom peptides in order to achieve delivery by water systems.

The Bat-lady defector from the Wuhan lab stated that pathogens were tested on certain populations of Chinese people all the time. The delivery system was by freezing the pathogen in water, cutting it into ice-cubes and taking it to testing sites. Antidotes were then given to test effectiveness.

Dr Ardis alleges that the Covid snake venom is vectored in targeted water supplies. He says that he cannot prove this but it is his most likely solution.

Conclusion thus far

So, the claims of Ardis (which shocked many) are not confined to fiction or hyperbole; they are entirely reasonable.

---

[3] 'Nanoparticles functionalised with venom-derived peptides and toxins for pharmaceutical applications'.

Snake venom has been investigated and used in pharmaceutical research and development for years. It is nothing new or shocking. Delivery by water systems is also clearly possible by using nano-carriers. Using snake venom in conjunction with RNA technology is also being actively pursued by the WEF and others.

None of the main claims of Ardis are beyond belief.

Water systems and the CDC

One has to ask why is the CDC conducting research on hundreds of water supply stations (400 sites) in America looking for Covid? The CDC is using PCR tests of local water supplies to identify SARS-Cov-2. It has stated that the 'virus' is in the water supply and it is striving to identify where outbreaks may occur from water contamination. It can predict Covid outbreaks within four days. All this is stated on the CDC website.

Thus the idea that Covid can be transmitted by water appears to be admitted by the CDC.

The CDC testing is stated to be the result of Covid patients eliminating SARS-Cov-2 from their bodies in faeces and this is getting into the water supplies. But this makes no sense. People who have had Covid are naturally immune and so an outbreak would not occur in that area where the virus had been excreted from patients. The predictive analysis only makes sense if the CDC is putting the virus into the water in the first place.

Covid and venom

In 2020 Scientific American postulated that snake venom could be the source of the coronavirus outbreak in China. It cited the similarity between SARS-Cov-2 and snake genetic material. It also cited the Chinese Krait and the Chinese Cobra.

This was also proposed by CNN in January 2020 which specifically mentioned the Chinese Krait and the Chinese Cobra. This was based upon the genetic codes analysed by researchers. This early hypothesis was immediately shut down by the fact checkers, such as Science News.[4] But SciTechDaily then affirmed that the genetic codes proved that the origin was snakes. However, the idea that a virus spread naturally from a snake to a human, especially a respiratory virus, is beyond credulity. This line of research was gradually ignored and the message published was that the origin was bats; even though bats were in hibernation when Covid first appeared.

The chief claim of Dr Ardis is that the bioweapon SARS-Cov-2 contains snake venom; specifically Chinese Krait and Cobra venom. This was spliced onto a virus using DNA technology. The snake origin is not natural but is a toxin added to a coronavirus by scientists using gain of function technology. Previous research and US patents prove that Fauci and Daszak were behind this weaponising programme but Ardis does not focus on this.

That the coronavirus (cold) was weaponised by gain of function development has been proved by the discovery of US patents, as I have previously explained. The cold virus is used as a pathogen that is highly transmissible while the gain of function makes this a severe threat with higher morbidity. The research of Dr David Martin proves this conclusively. What is new is the notion that the gain of function development was the addition of snake venom DNA or RNA.

---

[4] Article, 'No; snakes probably aren't the source of that new coronavirus in China', Jan 2020.

A Chinese study in January 2020 confirmed the genetic origin of coronavirus being two types of snakes. These were identified as the many banded krait and the Chinese cobra. The genetic comparison showed a high level of similarity.[5] Its conclusion states: '*In summary, results derived from our evolutionary analysis suggest that 2019-nC0V has most similar genetic information with bat coronavirus and has most similar codon usage bias with snake*'. A codon is a sequence of three nucleic acids. Codon usage bias reflects the origin, mutation patterns and evolution of the species. In other words this is the fingerprint of the animal source.

Plasma taken from deceased Covid patients revealed mitochondrial dysfunction and elevated (ten times higher) metabolites associated with secreted phospholipase A2 (sPLA2) acidity. This is the same enzyme that is elevated after a venomous snakebite. Elevated phospholipase is now seen as a biomarker of Covid-19 infection (Justin M Snider, 2021; DVD Hemalika, 2021). Anti-venom compounds (such as varespladib) are being used to treat severe Covid. Other Covid symptoms (dizziness, paralysis, coagulated blood, inflamed lungs, ARDS) are the same as many venomous snakebites. Covid symptoms and snake venom poisoning have the same enzyme mechanism.

Two of the significant signs of Covid are loss of taste and smell (ageusia). These are also associated with snakebites (particularly viperids). People who suck out the poison on someone bit by a snake also get loss of taste and smell.

PCR tests have been used for decades to test for snake venom peptides.

A Costa Rica institute (The Clodomiro Picado Institute, San Jose), which produces anti-venom from injecting horses to gain antibodies (this is standard practice), attempted to find a treatment to Covid-19 by performing the same research – injecting into SARS-Cov-2 horses. In other words, it treated Covid like snake venom.

Snake venom phospholipase A2 possess a strong virucidal activity against SARS-Cov-2 in vitro.

A study from Italy testing faecal, urine and plasma samples of Covid patients to identify the toxins and found Krait venom, King Cobra and the cone snail.

The BMJ stated that there were two crises occurring in 2021, not one. These were Covid-19 and snakebites. It affirmed that these presented <u>one</u> research and development opportunity <u>due to their commonality</u>. How can a respiratory virus and envenomation be the same? Unless, Covid is not caused by a virus but by a toxin based on snake venom.

Multiple studies claimed that certain snake enzymes help to treat Covid in laboratory experiments. [For example a venom that caused blood coagulation could be treated with a venom that thinned the blood.]

A known phenomenon in the Covid crisis was that smokers were not getting sick with the virus (less than 5% globally). This was widely reported amongst medics, but not by the FDA, which lied. Nicotine blocks the effects of viperid snakebite. This is to do with the nicotine receptors in the body, which are attacked by venom neuro-toxins and these control your ability to breathe. Nicotine binds to those receptors and stops the venom sticking to them. Nicotine patches or gum are effective against Covid.

---

[5] Wei Ji study (see interim bibliography).

Zinc receptors are also targeted by snake venom, which is why taking zinc helped to fight off Covid. Hydroxychloroquine is also effective against snake venom.

All the supplements that were banned by the authorities as treatment for Covid (Hydroxychloroquine etc) are long established as a having anti-snake venom properties. That is why they all work against Covid. This is proof of the planned genocide of this programme.

Is Covid-19 a euphemism for **Co**bra **v**enom? Is SARS-**Cov**-2 a hidden reference to Cobra venom? Does the '19' refer to the 19 different types of toxins found in Cobra venom?

Business Wire saw a business opportunity in recent months due to the massive increase of deaths by snakebite – despite the world being locked indoors. The demand for anti-venom has surged. Firms engaged in the anti-venom market include: Pfizer and Merck.

- Scientific American, 'Snakes could be the original source of the new coronavirus outbreak in China'.
- CNN Health, 'Snakes could be the source of the Wuhan coronavirus outbreak, (Jan 2020),
- SciTechDaily, 'Snake pneumonia – coronavirus outbreak in China traced in snakes by genetic analysis' (Jan 2020).
- Medical Virology, Wei Ji et. al., 'Cross-species transmission of the newly identified coronavirus 2019-nCoV' (Jan 2020).
- DVD Hemalika, 'Phospholipase enzymes as potential biomarker for SARS-Cov-2 virus' (2021).
- Medscape, Jim Robbins, 'Search for a snakebite drug might lead to a Covid treatment too' (Nov 2020).
- JCI, Justin M Snider et. al., 'Group IIA secreted phospholipase A is associated with the pathobiology leading to Covid-19 mortality' (Aug 2021).
- IJCRI, S Senthilkumaran et. al., 'Ageusia following cobra envenomation: myth and fact on venom sucking' 2011;2(4):1-5.
- F1000 Research (Italy), 'Toxin-like peptides in plasma, urine and faecal samples from Covid-19 patients', (Oct 2021). This shows snake venom (Krait) in Covid patients.
- A News, 'Like venom coursing through the body: researchers identify mechanism driving Covid-19 mortality', 24 April 2021.
- Getty Images, Costa Rica-Health-Virus-Plasma-Horses.
- Bio-Rxiv, Andrei E Sinlavin et. al., 'Snake venom phospholipase A2 possess a strong virucidal activity against SARS-Cov-2 in vitro. And block the cell fusion mediated spike glycoprotein interaction with the ACE 2 receptor' (January 2021).
- BMJ Global Health, Diogo Martins et. al., 'Snakebites and Covid-19: two crises, one research and development opportunity'.
- Business Wire, '$1.58 billion anti-venom market – global growth, trends, Covid-19 impact and forecasts 2021-2026' (March 2021).
- PubMed, Ahmed S Gooda et. al., 'Snake venom-derived bradykinin-potentiating peptides: a promising therapy for Covid-19' (Feb 2021).
- MDPI, Molecules, Ayautim Bekbossynova et. al., 'Venom-derived neurotoxins targeting nicotinic acetycholine receptors' (June 2021).

Remdesivir and venom

We know that Remdesivir is being used to kill people behind the claim that it is an effective antiviral. In fact it damages the major organs, especially the kidneys. It is not even a fully authorised drug and must be administered with constant observations (which it is not).

What is surprising is the claim that Remdesivir contains the same snake venom, which is why it damages the major organs just like a viperid snakebite.

Studies have been made on Covid patients being treated with Remdesivir and the same enzyme (sPLA-IIA) found in snake venom was identified. '*We found evidence that there was an enzyme, a snake-like enzyme, in the blood of people who were in extraordinary high levels*'; Dr Floyd Chilton. This enzyme occurs at low levels in healthy adults as a defence against infection, destroying microbial cell membranes. However, at high levels it shreds the membranes of vital organs. Studies of patients treated with Remdesivir prove that the number one side effect is damage to the major organs.

Studies have demonstrated the effects of cobra venom on victims (e.g. mitochondrial damage leading to renal failure and heart attack). These symptoms are exactly what are found in Remdesivir patients.

A huge spike in renal failure is being observed in hospitalised Covid patients which is not usually seen with respiratory diseases. These patients are being treated with Remdesivir, which has renal failure as one of its known consequences.

Another symptom, usually fatal, of Covid patients treated with Remdesivir is oedema and damage (alveolar haemorrhaging) in the lungs. This is also a known side effect of Cobra venom.

China and the US have different Covid hospital protocols. China does not use Remdesivir. A July 2020 study showed that renal failure was much lower in Chinese patients (range 0.5% to 29%) within two weeks. In the US renal damage (acute kidney injury) was 37%; a third were diagnosed within 24 hours of treatment with Remdesivir.[6] Renal damage is the most common side effect of Cobra venom by the way. But this paper reported that renal failure (and other organ failure) was the result of Covid-19; it was observed in Covid patients. This hid the fact that it was actually Remdesivir given by Western hospitals that was causing the organ failure. One of the authors of the study was in the pay of Gilead Sciences.

Remdesivir is made by Gilead Sciences, who have been approached for samples to be independently tested but have refused to comply. It only has emergency use authority (temporary) for treatment of Covid.

In 2011 Gilead Sciences purchased biological research processes and clinical manufacturing facilities from Genentech. Genentech (connected to Roche) make drugs from snake venom.

- Journal of Clinical Investigation, Justin M Snider et. al., 'Group IIA secreted phospholipase A2 is associated with the pathobiology leading to Covid-19 mortality' (24 August 2021).

---

[6] Nature Medicine, Aakrita Gupta et. al., 'Extrapulmonary manifestations of Covid-19' (July 2020).

- ABC15, 'University of Arizona researchers find link between Covid deaths and snake venom', 14 April 2022.
- PMC, Maryam Nabati et. al., 'Potential cardiotoxic effects of Remdesivir on cardiovascular system: a literature review'.
- EPR, 'Gilead Sciences to purchase biologics process research and clinical manufacturing facility from Genentech' (Aug 2011).

Covid vaccines and venom

We have gradually gained information about the vaccines from meticulous studies using spectroscopy and other laboratory techniques; but there is much to learn. For example, the Moderna vaccine has only revealed 50% of the ingredients thus far and much is hidden.

One of the claims emerging now from multiple sources is that the Covid vaccines also contain snake venom. If this is true then it means that the elite are hitting people three times over with venom; from the virus bioweapon; from Remdesivir in hospitals and from the Covid vaccines. And we are now putting vaccines into babies six months old.

The symptoms that are appearing as adverse reactions to vaccines are also symptoms of snake venom. For example, the long strands of blood clots found by undertakers in the veins of dead patients are exactly what is found resulting from viperid snakebites. Other symptoms, such as killing off immune system T-cells, parallel snake venom.

Katalin Kariko and Drew Weissman (Univ. of Pennsylvania) are credited with establishing the specific Covid-19 mRNA technique. They have been using snake venom properties to improve the stability of the mRNA. They formed a company that received funding from the NIH to explore the use of nucleoxide-modified mRNA for gene therapy.

Synthetic snake venom is extremely stable when used with mRNA and is enabling to medical research. It has been seen to be stable for 30 years. However, certain items inhibit its effectiveness such as glutathione and ascorbic acid (two things proven to help Covid patients). Ascorbic acid (Vitamin C) reduces the damages of cobra venom by 50%.

The Indian company Biological E produced a vaccine called Corbevax in 2019 (before Covid officially started). In February 2022 this was given emergency use authorisation for vaccinating 12-18-year olds against Covid. This company's main products are snake anti venoms, especially anti venom for Kraits and Cobras. The vaccines contain snake venom.

Moderna is now using mRNA technology to treat snakebites.

It has been known for many months now that a D-Dimer test will identify if there are micro-blood clots in your body caused by the vaccines. The vaccines elevate D-Dimers. In March 2022 a paper was published showing that snake venom poisoning also elevates D-Dimers.

Covid patients have experienced shedding of their skin – just like snakes.

- Mol Ther, Katalin Kariko, Drew Weissman et. al., 'Incorporation of pseudouridine into mRNA yields superior nonimmunogenic vector with increased translational capacity and biological stability' (Sept 2008).

- Nucleic Acids Research, Bart R Anderson, Katalin Kariko, Drew Weissman et. al. 'Nucleoside modifications in RNA limit activation of 2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase and increase resistance to cleavage Rnase L' (2011).
- PubMed, Rachel B Currier et. al., 'Unusual stability of messenger RNA in snake venom reveals gene expression dynamics of venom replenishment' (Aug 2012).
- Geeta Nair, ' Covid-19 vaccine: Biological E's Corbevax gets EUA for use in 12-18 year age group', 22 February 2022.
- The Canadian Press, Salmaan Farooqui, 'Moderna co-founder using mRNA technology to treat venomous snakebites' (July 2021).

Batches

Not everyone in every area was hit hard with Covid and neither with the vaccines. There is growing evidence of areas being targeted with the virus and also certain ethnic groups. The US VAERS data has been proved (such as by Dr Mike Yeadon in court testimony) to show that the worst side effects from the vaccines came from certain batches and not all batches of the drugs. Less than 30% of the batches had the most serious adverse reactions including death. There is evidence that Republican states were targeted with bad batches for example.

Then there is the situation of being increasingly poisoned by repeat vaccinations. As well as gradually wrecking the immune system (that has been proved conclusively), we have the problem of increasing the snake venom. This is to aid deniability. If everyone died immediately after the vaccine the elite would have no control over the population (it needs some people) and also the vaccine threat would be easily observed. By killing people slowly over time government bodies (such as the disgraceful MHRA)[7] are able to deny that there is a direct link between the vaccines and sickness / death.

- Testimony of Dr Yeadon to the Court of Public Opinion, chaired by Reiner Fuellmich.
- VAERS data reports.

Why are children less susceptible to Covid?

It seems that the reason for this is that younger people have much higher levels of melatonin[8] than older people. Melatonin is known to be effective against snake venom.

- PubMed, Rachana D Sharma et. al., 'Melatonin inhibits snake venom and antivenom induced oxidative stress and augments treatment efficacy', (2017).
- PubMed, GD Katkar et. al., 'Melatonin alleviates Echis carinatus venom-induced toxicities by modulating inflammatory mediators and oxidative stress' (2014). Looks especially at viper bites.

---

[7] Despite over 2000 deaths and over a million reported adverse events, and despite admitting that this represents only 10% of the true figures, the MHRA has done nothing to investigate adverse reactions or stop the vaccine rollout. This is despite letters from thousands of people, reports from doctors and medical bodies (such as Dr Tess Lawrie) and even MPs. The MHRA is more concerned with becoming a global enabler. The leader June Raine and her executive all need to be sacked.

[8] A hormone secreted by the pineal gland. Note that during the Covid crisis one protocol that became universal was using infrared thermometers pointed directly at the pineal gland in the forehead. I warned about this saying that people should demand to be tested at the wrist. This radiation could damage the pineal gland and inhibit melatonin production.

- The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene, Kesturu S Girish et. al., 'Research into the causes of venom-induced mortality and morbidity identifies new therapeutic opportunities'.
- Exploratory Research and Hypothesis in Medicine, Guduru Kwnsk, et. al., 'Advanced bionsensor-based strategy for specific and rapid detection of snake venom for better treatment' (2018).

Children also have high levels of Glutathione,[9] which also offers some protection against snake venom. Indeed, some doctors have prescribed it to Covid patients with some success.

If the global elite cabal is intent on genocide (which it certainly is) then children not responding to their pandemic was a problem. This was then fixed by governments vaccinating children as young as six months old. This injected snake venom directly into their blood stream. The result is that children are now dying from the vaccines.

Snake venom is not the only poison in the vaccines

I have written on this matter several times so I will just list a few of the known toxins. These are confirmed in the vaccine US patents.

- The spike protein.
- The mRNA technology makes the body create its own spike proteins.
- PNG lipid coating.
- Ebola and Marburg viruses (causing deadly haemorrhagic fever). For example the J and J patent specifically states that it contains Ebola and Marburg.
- Rabies.
- HIV. [This is used to shutdown the immune system in order to allow the mRNA get into cells. But there is no mechanism to turn it back on again.]

Conclusion

I am not in a position to speak with authority on this matter and cannot definitively say that Ardis' hypothesis is correct. However, there seems to be sufficient evidence for at least further study and peer review; especially genomic comparisons. However, the Italian study is the first to conclusively support his claims about snake venom in SARS-Cov-2. Plus his collection of supporting papers supply circumstantial evidence for his various claims.

If true, this shows a level of evil that is beyond understanding being perpetrated by those in authority over populations. People are first poisoned by snake venom in what is claimed to be a virus. Then they are poisoned in hospital with Remdesivir, which contains snake venom. All treatments that inhibit venom poisoning are prohibited (Hydroxychloroquine, nicotine, Vitamin C, Zinc etc.). Then they are further poisoned by Covid vaccines, which contain snake venom.

The people doing this worship Satan and are psychopaths. Satan is portrayed in Scripture as, 'That serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world' Rev 12:9. Note the Great Hall in the Vatican, which is built to resemble a huge snake with the pope sitting underneath the head. Note the serpent motif in Jewish Kabbalah. Note the

---

[9] A compound involved as a coenzyme in oxidation–reduction reactions in cells. It is a tripeptide derived from glutamic acid, cysteine, and glycine.

serpent references in Freemasonry and occultism. Gnosticism focuses on the serpent. Note that the original worship of Khazarians (which became Ashkenazi Jews) was serpent worship. We could go on.

The evil cabal in power loves symbolism and no doubt is laughing that the means of fulfilling its plans for reducing the world population and controlling the world involves snake venom. But:

> The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD and against His Anointed, *saying,* 'Let us break their bonds in pieces and cast away their cords from us'. He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; the LORD shall hold them in derision. Then He shall speak to them in His wrath, and distress them in His deep displeasure. Ps 2:2-5
>
> You, O LORD, shall laugh at them; you shall have all the nations in derision. Ps 59:8

Bibliography

- Dr Bryan Ardis, Brand New Tube video: Interview with Stew Peters, 'Watch the water'.
- Dr Bryan Ardis, Bitchute, The Steel Truth Video: 'Venom theory update'.
- Dr Bryan Ardis, Brighteon, 'Part 1/3 Dr Bryan Ardis reveals bombshell origins of Covid'.
- Dr Bryan Ardis, Brighteon, 'Part 2/3 Dr Bryan Ardis reveals bombshell origins of Covid'.
- Dr Bryan Ardis, Brighteon, 'Part 3/3 Dr Bryan Ardis reveals bombshell origins of Covid'.
- Natural News, 'Venomtech company announces massive library of snake venom peptides for pharmaceutical development'.
- Natural News, 'The very enzyme that is associated with increased covid-19 mortality is blocked by an anti-venom compound'.
- Natural News, 'Venom factories: World Economic Forum celebrates new technology to synthesise snake venom peptides using RNA advances for rapid venom drug development and deployment'.
- Stew Peters Show, 'Proof of worldwide envenomation, Dr Ariyana Love supports Dr Ardis claims in "Watch the water"'.
- The Blacklist, Season 4 episode 15 'The apothecary, (released 2017). The leading character is poisoned by drinking wine. It mentions a '*corona of death*'. The poison is peptides from a red-headed Krait. The source of an antidote is in Pennsylvania, which is where the Covid mRNA vaccines were developed.
- Paul Fahy, 'The Coronavirus patents'.

Scripture quotations are from The New King James Version © Thomas Nelson 1982

Paul Fahy Copyright © 2022
Understanding Ministries
http://www.understanding-ministries.com

MAY - JUNE 2021

STRAIGHT TALK

'Hell is empty and all the devils are here.' - Shakespeare

PURE EVIL MASKED AS A PANDEMIC

MASS DELUSION

Perhaps you've heard the saying, "Truth is stranger than fiction." It is true especially in the context of a culture riddled with deception and fraud, living in a world of fake idols like in America today. If mass delusion could be metered, it would be registering high these days. And if delusion is evidence of separation from God, then America is far from God and has been for several generations for delusion and injustice is rampant in this land:

11. And for this cause, God is sending to them a work of delusion for them to believe the deception:
12. That they all might be judged not believing the truth, but delighting in injustice.

2 Thess. 2:11-12

Those who delight in injustice (lies) live in delusion. This is the way God's judgment works. It may be the reason people today trust in absurd, asinine ideas handed to them from a government that is as far from God.

But thank God that He preserves a remnant through Christ the Great Shepherd and keeps us in his protection. The plans of the devils and the propensities of the faithless, cannot prosper against us. We are God's children.

29. My Father, which gave (the remnant) to me, is greater than all; and no man *is able to pluck* them *out of my Father's hand.*

John 10:29

UNEMPEACHABLE EXPERTS SPEAK

Regarding the fake pandemic, sound and sensible reason, and logic, has not totally disappeared in the world. There are still some folks who haven't abandoned their consciences completely. And some of them are speaking out in spite of the censors trying to silence them.

Michael Yeadon is a soft-spoken microbiologist in England. He is a former vice President and Chief Scientist for Allergy and Respiratory research at Pfizer - the vaccine company. He spent 32 years working for large pharmaceutical companies and is a leading expert in vaccines.

He is also a man on a mission, and his mission is to inform as many people as possible about the elite powerbrokers that have invented the fake pandemic as a smokescreen to conceal their real objectives. Here's Yeadon in a recent interview:

"If you wanted to depopulate a significant portion of the world, and to do it in a way that wouldn't require destruction of the environment with nuclear weapons, or poisoning everyone with anthrax or something, and you wanted plausible deniability, whilst you had a multi-year infectious disease crisis, I don't think you could come up with a better plan than what is before us.

I can't say absolutely that is their motive, but I can't think of a benign explanation for why they are doing it."

"Depopulation?" Yeadon has done extensive research on the matter, providing compelling evidence that such a diabolical objective may, in fact, be their goal.

Humans are capable of unimaginable viciousness and cruelty. Moreover, it is not for lack of proof that people may reject Yeadon's words, but for something more fundamental; the inability to grasp that men are capable of unimaginable viciousness and cruelty. Here's Yeadon again:

"It's become absolutely clear to me, even when I talk to intelligent people, friends, acquaintances ... and they can tell I'm telling them something important, but they get to the point [where I say] 'your government is lying to you in a way that could lead to your death and that of your children,' and at that point their eyes glass over and they can't begin to engage with it.

And I think maybe a few can understand what I say, but most blank their understanding of it because it's too

difficult. And my concern is, we are going to lose this, because people will not deal with the possibility that anyone is so evil.

But I remind you of the many lies that made it possible to lead the people of Britain and America into wars, and what happened in Russia in the 20th century, what happened in 1933 to 1945, what happened in South-east Asia in some of the most awful times in the post-war era. And, what happened in China with Mao and so on ... We've only got to look back two or three generations. All around us there are people who are this bad and they are perpetrating this COVID debacle.

They're all around us. So, I say to folks, the only thing that really marks this one out, is its scale. But actually, this is probably less bloody, it's less personal, isn't it? The people who are steering this ... it's going to be much easier for them. They don't have to shoot anyone.

They don't have to beat someone to death with a baseball bat, or freeze them, starve them, make them work until they die. All of those things did happen two or three generations back ... That's how close we are. And all I'm saying is, some shifts like that are happening again, but now they are using molecular biology."

PEOPLE CAN'T IMAGINE ANYTHING SO DEMONIC

He's right, isn't he? Whereas many people know that the government, the media and the public health officials are lying to them about everything from the efficacy of masks, social distancing, and lockdowns, to the life-threatening dangers of experimental injections, they still refuse to believe that the people orchestrating this operation might be pushing them inexorably toward infertility and/or an early death.

So they stick their heads in the sand and pretend not to see what is going on right under their noses. It's called "denial" and they are helping to cover up the evil work of the puppet masters that are operating behind the scenes. Yeadon continues:

"... In the last year I have realized that my government and its advisers are lying in the faces of the British people about everything to do with this coronavirus. Absolutely everything.

That lockdowns work, that masks have a protective value for you or someone else, and that variant viruses are scary things and we even need to close international borders because of these nasty foreign variants."

Interviews and articles like this one usually appear on small websites. Why is that? Shouldn't the informed observations of a former Pfizer vice president appear on the front pages of The New York Times or The Washington Post? Wouldn't you expect the big cable news channels to run a hot-button interview like this as their headline story?

Of course not. No one expects that, because the media honchos reflexively quash any story that doesn't support the "official narrative," that is, that COVID is the most contagious and lethal virus of all time, which requires a new authoritarian political response and the wholesale evisceration of civil liberties.

NO ONE IS ALLOWED TO REFUTE THE OFFICIAL PROPAGANA

Isn't that the underlying storyline of the last year? COVID skeptics and naysayers, like Yeadon, are not allowed to refute the official propaganda, or debate the issue on a public forum. They're effectively banned from the MSM and consigned to the outer reaches of the Internet where only a scattered few will read what they have to say.

Here's more:

"Everything I am saying is demonstrably true. But our entire national policy is based on outrageous falsehood. But what I would like to do is talk about so-called "immune escape" because that is a big claim for this whole event.

There is no question in my mind that significant powerbrokers around the world have either planned to take advantage of the next pandemic or created the pandemic. The reason it must be true is that dozens and dozens of governments are all saying the same lies and doing the same things that cost lives."

Let's pause for a minute, and ask ourselves why a modest, self-effacing microbiologist who operated in the shadows for his entire professional career has thrust himself into the limelight when he knows, for certain, he will be ridiculed, smeared, discredited, dragged through the mud or killed.

In fact, he openly admits that he fears for his safety and assumes that he could be "removed" ("assassinated") by his enemies. So, why is he doing this? Why is he risking life and limb to get the word out about this?

A MORAL OBLIGATION

It's because he feels a moral obligation to warn people about the danger they face. Yeadon is not an attention-seeking narcissist. In fact, he'd rather vanish from public life altogether.

But he's not going to do that because he's selflessly committed to doing his duty by sounding the alarm about a malign strategy that may well lead to the suffering and death of literally millions of people. That's why he's doing it, because he's an honorable man and hasn't lost his sense of decency. Remember decency? Here's more:

"Personally, all my instincts are shouting that it's a conspiracy, but as a scientist, I can't point to the smoking gun that says they made this up on purpose."

Many of us who have followed events closely for the last year and have searched the internet for alternate points of view are equally convinced that it is a conspiracy. And while we might not have conclusive, rock-solid proof of criminal

activity, there is voluminous circumstantial evidence to support the claim.

By definition, a "conspiracy" is "an evil, unlawful, treacherous, or surreptitious plan formulated in secret by two or more persons." What is taking place presently across the western world meets that basic definition.

Just as the contents of this article meet the basic definition of a "conspiracy theory," which is an attempt to explain harmful or tragic events as the result of the actions of a small powerful group. This rejects the publically accepted narrative surrounding these events; indeed, the official version may be seen as further proof of the conspiracy. Yeadon continues:

"I think the planned end game is, 'everyone receives a vaccine' ... Everyone on the planet is going to find themselves persuaded, cajoled, not quite mandated, hemmed-in to take a jab.

What they want is for every single individual on the planet to have a name or unique digital ID and a health status flag which will label you as being 'vaccinated,' or not. And whoever possesses that single central database, applicable everywhere, to control, to provide as it were, a privilege - you can cross this particular border (or not), or conduct this particular transaction (or not), depending on [what] the controllers of that one human-population database decide.

And I think that's what this is all about because once you've got that, we become playthings and the world becomes what the controllers of that database want it."

THE PATHWAY TO SOCIAL CONTROL

So mass vaccination is actually the pathway to social control by technocratic elites? Are we there yet? Pretty close, I'd say. Here's more:

"They are saying 'We don't want you to move around because of these pesky 'variants' — 'but don't worry, there will be 'top-up' (booster) vaccines that will cope with the 'new deadlier variants.' They're all saying this when it is obviously nonsense."

Is he right? Is the variant hobgoblin now being invoked to prolong the restrictions, intensify the paranoia, and pave the way for endless rounds of mass injections? Judge for yourself, but here's a sampling of articles that appeared in recent news that will help you decide:

1. **Reuters — South African Variant Can 'Break Through' Pfizer Vaccine, Israeli study says.**

"The coronavirus variant discovered in South Africa can 'break through' (i.e., overpower) Pfizer/BioNTech's COVID-19 vaccine to some extent, a real-world data study in Israel found, though its prevalence in the country is low and the research has not been peer reviewed ...

We found a disproportionately higher rate of the South African variant among people vaccinated with a second dose, compared to the unvaccinated group. This South African variant is able, to some extent, to break through the vaccine's protection," said Tel Aviv University's Adi Stern. (So, according to the article — the vaccine doesn't work - in fact it makes those vaccinated more suseptible.)

2. The New York Times — Rise of Variants in Europe Shows How Dangerous the Virus Can Be.

"Europe, the epicenter of the coronavirus pandemic last spring, has once again swelled with new cases which are inundating some local hospitals and driving a worrisome global surge of Covid-19.

But this time, the threat is different: The rise in new cases is being propelled by a coronavirus variant first seen in Britain and known as B.1.1.7. The variant is not only more contagious than last year's virus, but also deadlier.

The variant is now spreading in at least 114 countries. Nowhere, though, are its devastating effects as visible as in Europe, where thousands are dying each day and countries' already-battered economies are once again being hit by new restrictions on daily life ...

Vaccines will eventually defeat the variants, scientists say. But stringent restrictions are needed now to drive down cases of B.1.1.7.

'We've seen in so many countries how quickly it can become dominant,' said Lone Simonsen, a professor and director of the PandemiX Center at Roskilde University in Denmark. [So, the vaccines don't work now??] ...

'And when it dominates, it takes so much more effort to maintain epidemic control than was needed with the old variant.'" [In other words, the vaccines don't work.]

3. Cell — SARS-CoV-2 Variants B.1.351 and P.1 Escape From Neutralizing Antibodies

"... our findings indicate that the B.1.351 and P.1 variants might be able to spread in convalescent patients or BNT162b2-vaccinated individuals and thus constitute an elevated threat to human health.

Containment of these variants by non-pharmaceutic interventions is an important task." [Note — In other words, the vaccines don't work against the new COVID strains, so we might need to preserve the lockdown restrictions and masks forever.]"

How can people read this fearmongering bunkum and not see that it is a pack of sophomoric lies designed to terrify and manipulate weak-minded sheeplike people?

"VARIANT" USED TO FUEL FEAR

There's no denying that the variant fear is being used to fuel the COVID hysteria and perpetuate the repressive social restrictions. So, the question we should be asking ourselves is whether we can trust what we are being told by the media and the public health officials?

And the answer is "No!" we cannot trust them. They have repeatedly misled us on all manner of topics including masks, asymptomatic transmission, immunity, infection rate, fatality rate, social distancing and now variants.

The other question is - are these so-called variants more virulent? Well, it is unlikely because the data don't seem to say so despite the scary headlines ... Pathogens tend to evolve (mutate) toward lower virulence, not higher.

Here's more on the topic from diagnostic pathologist Dr.

Clare Craig, who provides a more technical explanation:

"SARS-CoV-2 genetic sequence has ~30,000 letters. Alterations in a handful of letters will not change it's shape much — if it did it wouldn't function properly anyway. Fear mongering about 'immune escape' is not needed and is irresponsible especially when there is no evidence to support the claims."

In essence, Craig is saying the same thing we said earlier, that the slight changes to any infection will not impact the immune reaction of people who are already resistant or immune to the virus. Thus, the current crop of "variants" are no cause for alarm. If you already have prior immunity due to previous exposure to similar infections, (SARS, for example) any new strain is not a problem.

The mutations (variations) represent only the slightest change in the composition of the pathogen (less than 1%), which means that a vaccine is not needed.

MEDIA IS TWISTING SCIENCE TO TERRIFY THE PUBLIC

Here's a longer explanation that some readers might find overly technical and perhaps tedious, but it's worth wading through in order to see that the media is deliberately twisting the science to terrify the public. This excerpt is from an article by Yeadon. Here's what he said:

"The idea is planted in people's minds that this virus is mutating in such a way as to evade prior immunity. This is completely unfounded. It's important to appreciate that upon infection, the human immune system cuts up an infectious agent into short pieces.

Each of these short pieces of protein are presented to other cells in the immune system, like an identity parade ... These have a range of functions. Some make antibodies & others are programmed to kill cells infected by the virus, recognized by displaying on their surface signals that tell the body that they've been invaded.

In almost all cases ... this natural smart adaptive immune system overcomes the infection. Crucially ... this event leaves you with many different kinds of long-lived 'memory' cells which, if you're infected again, rapidly wipe out any attempt at reinfection.

So, you won't again be made ill by the same virus, or by a similar replicate. The general 'direction of travel' (for viruses) is to become less virulent, eventually joining the other 40 or so viruses which cause what we collectively term 'the common cold.'

What generally doesn't happen is for mutants to become more virulent. But the key point I wanted to get across is just how large SARS-COV-2 is. I recall it's of the order of 30,000 letters of genetic code which, when translated, make around 10,000 amino acids in several viral proteins.

Now you can see that the kinds of numbers of changes in the letters of the genetic code are truly tiny in comparison with the whole. So, 0.1% of the virus's code would be about 30 letters. A 30 letter change would leave 99.9% of that code the same, and therefore not any different from the so-called Wuhan strain. 0.1% change is not enough to fool your immune system.

Similarly, the changes in the protein translated from those letter code alterations are overwhelmed by the vast majority of the unchanged protein sequences. So your immune system, recognizing as it does perhaps dozens of short pieces ... will not be fooled by a couple of small changes to a tiny fraction of these.

... even if mutations did change a couple of these, the majority of the pieces ... of the mutated virus will still be unchanged & recognized by the immune system & a prompt, vigorous response will still protect you."

No: your immune system knows immediately that this is an invader it's seen before, and has no difficulty whatsoever in dealing with it swiftly & without symptoms. So, their variant theory is scientifically invalid ...

WHY ARE PUBLIC HEALTH OFFICIALS AND THE MEDIA LYING?

Let's summarize: We have presented the informed views of three reputable scientists all of who explicitly refute the idea that the so called "variants" are "more lethal" and can "reinfect people."

So, why are the public health officials and the media lying about this matter, which is fairly clear-cut and uncontroversial? That is the question.

Yeadon concludes that there is something flagrantly diabolical about their denial. He thinks they are lying in order to dupe more people into getting injected with a substance that will either render them infertile, cause them great bodily harm, or kill them outright. Take your pick. Here's more:

"The depopulation devils have got hold of the levers of power and this is a really artful way of getting you to line-up and voluntarily receive an injection that will damage you, make you infertile, or kill you.

It could be something that will produce normal pathology, it will be activated at various times between vaccination and the event, it will be plausibly deniable because there will be something else going on in the world at that time, in the context of which your demise, or that of your children will look normal.

That's what I would do if I wanted to get rid of 90 or 95% of the world's population. And I think that's what they're trying to do."

BUT THEY DON'T CONSIDER GOD

Thankfully, these devils can not thwart God's protection over his children. Their evil plans can work only upon those who believe in (worship) and trust the Beast System. What I am teaching is hopefully exposing the fact that the Beast System's messengers cannot be trusted.

Ben Williams

CHAPTER 16:

THE CONSPIRATORIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CHAPTER 16:
THE CONSPIRATORIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Definition of 'Conspiracy'
The Expulsions of Jews Since AD 250
The History of the House of Rothschild by Andrew Hitchcock
List of Central Banks Owned by the Rothschild Dynasty, et al.
The Six-Sided Star on Israel's Flag
The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion
Seven Planets of the Week
IF IT WERE NAMED WHAT IT REALLY IS
Who Owns The Media Today?
Secret Societies
The Illuminati Pyramid
Chart of the Illuminati
Emblematic Structure of Freemasonry
Top Ten Masonic Conspiracies
The Georgia Guidestones by Radio Liberty
Population Control
The Eight Stages of Genocide by Gregory H. Stanton
Death by Government by R.J. Rummel
Genocide Is Only One Type of Government Mass Murder
Totals of Democide/Genocide
The JPFO Genocide Chart
Genocides, Politicides, and Other Mass Murder Since 1945, with Stages in 2008
Deagel.com 2015-2025 Forecast
Deagel.com 2025 Forecast
Wiping Out America...Study Shows Depopulation Agenda Moving Full Speed Ahead
The Eight Unfolding Stages of the Great American Genocide by Dave Hodges
America Is Already an Occupied Nation by Dave Hodges
72 Types of Americans That Are Considered "Potential Terrorists" in Official Government Documents by Dave Hodges
EMA: Executive Orders by Dave Hodges
11 Signs of a False Flag
History of False Flag Wars
Is the U.S. Preparing to Launch a Nuclear Attack Against Russia and China? by Dave Hodges
Connecting the Dots: Christian Beheadings, FEMA Camps, FM-39.40, and Guillotines by Dave Hodges
Mind Control, Predictive Programming and Occult Conditions by Zen Gardner
5G Strategy and Agenda: Smart Meters and Cell Towers

DEFINITION OF 'CONSPIRACY'

According to Noah Webster's *American Dictionary of the English Language* (1828), the word "conspiracy" means:

1. A combination of men for an evil purpose; an agreement between two or mor persons, to commit some crime in concert; particularly, a combination to commit treason, or excite sedition or insurrection against the government of a state; a plot; as a *conspiracy* against the life of a king; a *conspiracy* against the government. According to Acts 23, more than 40 had made this *conspiracy.*

2. In law, an agreement between two or more persons, falsely and maliciously to indict, or procure to be indicted, an innocent person of felony. *Blackstone.*

3. A concurrence; a general tendency of two or more causes to one event.

Expulsions of Jews since AD 250:

YEAR . . . . . .PLACE

250 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Carthage
415 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Alexandria
554 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Diocèse of Clermont (France)
561 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Diocèse of Uzès (France)
612 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Visigoth Spain
642 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Visigoth Empire
855 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Italy
876 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Sens
1012 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Mainz
1182 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - France
1182 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Germany
1276 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Upper Bavaria
1290 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - England
1306 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - France
1322 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - France (again)
1348 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Switzerland
1349 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Hielbronn (Germany)
1349 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Saxony
1349 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Hungary
1360 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Hungary
1370 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Belgium
1380 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Slovakia
1388 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Strasbourg
1394 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Germany
1394 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - France
1420 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Lyons
1421 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Austria
1424 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Fribourg
1424 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Zurich
1424 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Cologne
1432 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Savoy
1438 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Mainz
1439 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Augsburg
1442 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Netherlands
1444 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Netherlands
1446 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Bavaria
1453 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - France
1453 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Breslau
1454 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Wurzburg
1462 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Mainz
1483 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Mainz
1484 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Warsaw
1485 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Vincenza (Italy)
1492 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Spain
1492 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Italy
1495 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Lithuania
1496 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Naples
1496 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Portugal
1498 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Nuremberg
1498 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Navarre
1510 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Brandenberg
1510 -- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Prussia

1514 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Strasbourg
1515 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Genoa
1519 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Regensburg
1533 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Naples
1541 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Naples
1542 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Prague & Bohemia
1550 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Genoa
1551 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Bavaria
1555 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Pesaro
1557 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Prague
1559 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Austria
1561 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Prague
1567 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Wurzburg
1569 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Papal States
1571 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Brandenburg
1582 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Netherlands
1582 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Hungary
1593 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Brandenburg, Austria
1597 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Cremona, Pavia & Lodi
1614 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Frankfort
1615 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Worms
1619 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Kiev
1648 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Ukraine
1648 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Poland
1649 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Hamburg
1654 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Little Russia (Beylorus)
1656 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Lithuania
1669 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Oran (North Africa)
1669 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Vienna
1670 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Vienna
1712 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Sandomir
1727 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Russia
1738 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Wurtemburg
1740 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Little Russia (Beylorus)
1744 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Prague, Bohemia
1744 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Slovakia
1744 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Livonia
1745 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Moravia
1753 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Kovad (Lithuania)
1761 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Bordeaux
1772 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Deported to the Pale of Settlement (Poland/Russia)
1775 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Warsaw
1789 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Alsace
1804 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Villages in Russia
1808 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Villages & Countrysides (Russia)
1815 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Lobeck & Bremen
1815 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Franconia, Swabia & Bavaria
1820 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Bremen
1843 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Russian Border Austria & Prussia
1862 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Areas in the U.S. under General Grant's Jurisdiction
1866 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Galatz, Romania
1880s - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Russia
1891 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Moscow
1919 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Bavaria (foreign born Jews)
1938-45 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Nazi Controlled Areas
1948 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Arab Countries

The History of the House of Rothschild

by Andrew Hitchcock

Notes:

- Hitchcock also wrote a history for the **bankers**: DarylBradfordSmith_Bankers.htm
- One of our listeners added images and photos and turned this Rothschild document into a **PowerPoint presentation**. It is very large; 67 megabytes: RothschildsTimeline.ppt
  If you don't have PowerPoint, get a free PowerPoint viewer from Microsoft here.
- Hitchcock has this Rothschild history available as a **paper book** in the **UK**:
  www.theSynagogueOfSatan.com
- The book is sold in the **USA** by Texe Marrs here.
- We also have an **interview** with Hitchcock at this page.

Definition of **Zionism**:

an organization of Jews whose goal is to create a nation for Jews.

Definition of **Judaism**:

Jews collectively who practice a religion based on the Torah and the Talmud.

The Rothschilds have been in control of the world for a very long time, their tentacles reaching into many aspects of our daily lives, as is documented in the following timeline. However, before you jump to the timeline, please read this invaluable introduction which will tell you who the Rothschilds are as oppose to who they claim to be.

The Rothschilds claim that they are Jewish, when in fact they are Khazars. They are from a country called Khazaria, which occupied the land locked between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea which is now predominantly occupied by Georgia. The reason the Rothschilds claim to be Jewish is that the Khazars under the instruction of the King, converted to the Jewish faith in 740 A.D., but of course that did not include converting their Asiatic Mongolian genes to the genes of the Jewish people.

You will find that approximately 90% of people in the world today who call themselves Jews are actually Khazars, or as they like to be known, Ashkenazi Jews. These people knowingly lie to the world with their claims that the land of Israel is theirs by birthright, when in actual fact their real homeland is over 800 miles away in Georgia.

So, next time you hear an Israeli Prime Minister bleating about the so-called persecution of the Jews, consider this, every Prime Minister of Israel has been an Ashkenazi Jew. Therefore when all these Prime Ministers have curried favour with the West for their re-establishment of a Jewish

homeland, they have knowingly and deliberately lied to you, as they were never from that region, and they well know it, because it is they who call themselves Ashkenazi Jews.

The Book of Revelation, Chapter 2, Verse 9, states the following which would appear to be about these Ashkenazi Jews:

> "I know thy works, and tribulation and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan."

The most wealthy bloodline in the world bar none and the leader of the Ashkenazi Jews in the world today is the Rothschild family. As you will see in the timeline, the Rothschilds have obtained this position through lies, manipulation and murder. Their bloodline also extends into the Royal Families of Europe, and the following family names: Astor; Bundy; Collins; duPont; Freeman; Kennedy; Morgan; Oppenheimer; Rockefeller; Sassoon; Schiff; Taft; and Van Duyn.

However, these are not the only bloodlines to worry about. You are probably aware of the centuries old pratice undertaken by many Ashkenazi Jews whereby they would change their name, in order for them to appear part of the dominant race of the country in which they lived, so as they could obtain influential positions in that country, which they would then exploit to serve their real masters elsewhere. There is plenty of evidence to prove the Rothschilds continue that deceptive tradition.

Furthermore the Rothschilds are known to sire many children secretly that they can put into positions of power when required. This started with the very first man who took the name Rothschild, who had a secret sixth son. Finally, remember the world is a diverse place, I could if I wanted change my name to Rothschild, or any of the names listed above, and that would not make me part of this family anymore than converting to Judaism in 740 A.D. will make these Ashkenazis Jewish.

Please, therefore, do not automatically assume someone you see with the name Rothschild or any of the names listed above are part of the Rothschild criminal network. Furthermore and most importantly, the majority of Ashkenazi Jews are innocent and not part of this network. Check the facts out for yourself first, this article is designed to inform people who the enemy is, not single out people of a particular race or people with a particular surname, who may have nothing to do with this Rothschild criminal network.

1743: Mayer Amschel Bauer, an Ashkenazi Jew, is born in Frankfurt, Germany, the son of Moses Amschel Bauer, a money lender and the proprietor of a counting house.

Moses Amschel Bauer places a red sign above the entrance door to his counting house. This sign is a red hexagram (which geometrically and numerically translates into the number 666) which under Rothschild instruction will end up on the Israeli flag some two centuries later.

1753: Gutle Schnaper, an Ashkenazi Jew (future wife of Mayer Amschel Bauer), born to respected merchant, Wolf Salomon Schnaper.

1760: During this decade Mayer Amschel Bauer works for a bank owned by the Oppenheimers' in Hanover, Germany. He is highly successful and becomes a junior partner. Whilst working at the bank he becomes acquainted with General von Estorff.

Following his father's death, Bauer returns to Frankfurt to take over his father's business. Bauer recognises the significance of the red hexagram and changes his name from Bauer to Rothschild, after the red hexagram or sign signifying 666 hanging over the entrance door ("Rot," is German for, "Red," "Schild," is German for, "Sign").

Now Mayer Amschel Rothschild, he discovers that General von Estorff is now attached to the court of Prince William IX of Hesse-Hanau, one of the richest royal houses in Europe, which gained its' wealth by the hiring out of Hessian soldiers to foreign countries for vast profits (a practice that continues today in the form of exporting, "peacekeeping," troops throughout the world).

He therefore makes the General's re-acquaintance on the pretext of selling him valuable coins and trinkets at discounted prices. As he plans, Rothschild is subsequently introduced to Prince William himself who is more than pleased with discounted prices he charges for his rare coins and trinkets, and Rothschild offers him a bonus for any other business the Prince can direct his way.

Rothschild subsequently becomes close associates with Prince William, and ends up doing business with him and members of the court. He soon discovers that loaning money to governments and royalty is more profitable than loaning to individuals, as the loans are bigger and are secured by the nation's taxes.

1769: Mayer Amschel Rothschild is given permission by Prince William to hang a sign on the front of his business premises declaring that he is, "M. A. Rothschild, by appointment court factor to his serene highness, Prince William of Hanau."

1770: Mayer Amschel Rothschild draws up plans for the creation of the Illuminati and entrusts Ashkenazi Jew, Adam Weishaupt, a Crypto-Jew who was outwardly Roman Catholic, with its organization and development. The Illuminati is to be based upon the teachings of the Talmud, which is in turn, the teachings of Rabbinical Jews. It was to be called the Illuminati as this is a Luciferian term which means, keepers of the light.

Mayer Amschel Rothschild marries Gutle Schnaper.

1773: Amschel Mayer Rothschild born, the first of Mayer Amschel Rothschild's sons. He like all his brothers who follow him, will enter the family business at the age of 12.

1774: Salomon Mayer Rothschild born.

1776: Adam Weishaupt officially completes his organisation of the Illuminati on May 1 of this year. The purpose of the Illuminati is to divide the goyim (all non-Jews) through political, economic, social, and religious means. The opposing sides were to be armed and incidents were to be provided in order for them to: fight amongst themselves; destroy national governments; destroy religious institutions; and eventually destroy each other.

Weishaupt soon infiltrates the Continental Order of Freemasons with this Illuminati doctrine and establishes lodges of the Grand Orient to be their secret headquarters. This was all under the orders and finance of Mayer Amschel Rothschild and the concept has spread and is followed within Masonic Lodges worldwide to the present day.

Weishaupt also recruits 2,000 paid followers including the most intelligent men in the field of arts and letters, education, science, finance,and industry. They were instructed to follow the following methods in order to control people.

> 1) Use monetary and sex bribery to obtain control of men already in high places, in the various levels of all governments and other fields of endeavour. Once influential persons had fallen for the lies, deceits, and temptations of the Illuminati they were to be held in bondage by application of political and other forms of blackmail, threats of financial ruin, public exposure, and fiscal harm, even death to themselves and loved members of their families.
>
> 2) The faculties of colleges and universities were to cultivate students possessing exceptional mental ability belonging to well-bred families with international leanings,

and recommend them for special training in internationalism, or rather the notion that only a one-world government can put an end to recurring wars and strife. Such training was to be provided by granting scholarships to those selected by the Illuminati.

3) All influential people trapped into coming under the control of the Illuminati, plus the students who had been specially educated and trained, were to be used as agents and placed behind the scenes of all governments as experts and specialists. This was so they would advise the top executives to adopt policies which would in the long-run serve the secret plans of the Illuminati one-world conspiracy and bring about the destruction of the governments and religions they were elected or appointed to serve.

4) To obtain absolute-control of the press, at that time the only mass-communications media which distributed information to the public, so that all news and information could be slanted in order to make the masses believe that a one-world government is the only solution to our many and varied problems.

1777: Nathan Mayer Rothschild born.

1784: Adam Weishaupt issues his order for the French Revolution to be started by by Maximilien Robespierre in book form. This book was written by one of Weishaupt's associates, Xavier Zwack, and sent by courier from Frankfurt to Paris. However en route there, the courier is struck by lightning, the book detailing this plan discovered by the police, and handed over to the Bavarian authorities.

As a consequence, the Bavarian government orders the police to raid Weishaupt's masonic lodges of the Grand Orient, and the homes of his most influential associates. Clearly, the Bavarian authorities were convinced that the book that was discovered was a very real threat by a private group of influential people, to use wars and revolutions to achieve their political ends.

1785: The Bavarian government outlaw the Illuminati and close all the Bavarian lodges of the Grand Orient.

Mayer Amschel Rothschild moves his family home to a five storey house in Frankfurt which he shares with the Schiff family.

1786: The Bavarian government publish the details of the Illuminati plot in a document entitled, "The Original Writings of The Order and Sect of The Illuminati." They then send this document to all the heads of church and state throughout Europe, but sadly their warning is ignored.

1788: Kalmann (Carl) Mayer Rothschild Born.

1789: Due to the European ignorance of the Bavarian government's warning, the Illuminati's plan for a French Revolution succeeded from this year to 1793. This revolution was a bankers' dream, it established a new constitution and passed laws that forbade the Roman Church from levying tithes (taxes) and also removed its exemption from taxation.

1790: Mayer Amschel Rothschild states,

> "Let me issue and control a nation's money and I care not who writes the laws."

1791: The Rothschilds get, "control of a nation's money," through Alexander Hamilton (their agent in George Washington's cabinet) when they set up a central bank in the USA called the First Bank of the United States. This is established with a 20 year charter.

1792: Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild born.

1796: Amschel Mayer Rothschild marries Eva Hanau.

1798: John Robison publishes a book entitled, "Proofs of a Conspiracy Against All the Religions and Governments of Europe Carried on in the Secret Meetings of Freemasons, Illuminati and Reading Societies." In this book, Professor Robison of the University of Edinburgh, one of the leading intellects of his time, who in 1783 was elected general secretary of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, gave details of the whole Rothschild Illuminati plot.

He advised how he had been a high degree mason in the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, and had been invited by Adam Weishaupt to Europe, where he had been given a revised copy of Weishaupt's conspiracy. However, although he pretended to go along with it, Professor Robison did not agree with it and therefore published his aforementioned book. The book included details of the Bavarian government's investigation into the Illuminati and the French Revolution.

That same year on July 19th, David Pappen, President of Harvard University, lectured the graduating class on the influence illuminism was having on American politics and religion.

At the age of 21, Nathan Mayer Rothschild leaves Frankfurt for England, where with a large sum of money given to him by his father, he sets up a banking house in London.

1800: Salomon Mayer Rothschild marries Caroline Stern.

1806: Napolean states that it is his,

> "object to remove the house of Hess-Cassel from rulership and to strike it out of the list of powers."

On hearing this, Prince William IX of Hesse-Hanau, flees Germany, goes to Denmark and entrusts his fortune valued at $3,000,000 at that time to Mayer Amschel Rothschild for safekeeping.

Nathan Mayer Rothschild marries Hannah Barent Cohen the daughter of a wealthy London merchant.

1808: Nathan Mayer Rothschild has his first son born Lionel Nathan de Rothschild.

1810: Sir Francis Baring and Abraham Goldsmid die. This leaves Nathan Mayer Rothschild as the remaining major banker in England.

Salomon Mayer Rothschild goes to Vienna, Austria and sets up the bank, M. von Rothschild und Söhne.

1811: The charter for the Rothschilds Bank of the United States runs out and Congress votes against its renewal. Nathan Mayer Rothschild is not amused and he states,

> "Either the application for renewal of the charter is granted, or the United States will find itself involved in a most disastrous war."

However the United States stands firm and the Charter is not renewed, which causes Nathan Mayer Rothschild to issue another threat,

> "Teach those impudent Americans a lesson. Bring them back to colonial status."

1812: Backed by Rothschild money, and Nathan Mayer Rothschild's orders, the British declare war on the United States. The Rothschilds plan was to cause the United States to build up such a debt in fighting this war that they would have to surrender to the Rothschilds and allow the charter for the Rothschild owned First Bank of the United States to be renewed.

Mayer Amschel Rothschild dies. In his will he lays out specific laws that the House of Rothschild were to follow: all key positions in the family business were only to be held by family members; only male members of the family were allowed to participate in the family business, this included a reported sixth secret bastard son (It is important to note that Mayer Amschel Rothschild also has five daughters, so today the spread of the Rothschild Zionist dynasty without the Rothschild name is far and wide, and Jews believe the mixed offspring of a Jewish mother is solely Jewish); the family was to intermarry with it's first and second cousins to preserve the family fortune (of the 18 marriages by Mayer Amschel Rothschild's grandchildren, 16 were between first cousins - a practice known today as inbreeding); no public inventory of his estate was to be published; no legal action was to be taken with regard to the value of the inheritance; the eldest son of the eldest son was to become the head of the family (this condition could only be overturned when the majority of the family agreed otherwise).

This was straightaway the case and Nathan Mayer Rothschild was elected head of the family following his father, Mayer Amschel Rothschild's death.

Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild goes to Paris, France to set up the bank, de Rothschild Frères.

Nathaniel de Rothschild, the son in law of Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild, born.

1814: With regard to the $3,000,000 Prince William IX of Hesse-Hanau had entrusted to Mayer Amschel Rothschild for safekeeping, for an account of what happened next we turn to the Jewish Encyclopaedia, 1905 edition, Volume 10, page 494, which states,

> "According to legend this money was hidden away in wine casks, and, escaping the search of Napoleon's soldiers when they entered Frankfurt, was restored intact in the same casks in 1814, when the elector (Prince William IX of Hesse-Hanau) returned to the electorate (Germany). The facts are somewhat less romantic, and more businesslike."

This last line indicates the money was never returned by Rothschild to Prince William IX of Hesse-Hanau. The encyclopaedia goes on to state,

> "Nathan Mayer Rothschild invested this $3,000,000 in, gold from the East India Company knowing that it would be needed for Wellington's peninsula campaign."

On the stolen money Nathan made,

> "no less than four profits:
>
> i) On the sale of Wellington's paper which he bought at 50 cents on the dollar and collected at par;
> ii) on the sale of gold to Wellington;
> iii) on its repurchase; and
> iv) on forwarding it to Portugal."

1815: The five Rothschild brothers work to supply gold to both Wellington's army (through Nathan in England) and Napoleon's army (through Jacob in France), and begin their policy of funding both sides in wars. The Rothschilds love wars because they are massive generators of risk free debt.

This is because they are guaranteed by the government of a country, and therefore the efforts of the population of that country, and it doesn't matter if that country loses the war because the loans are given on the guarantee that the victor will honour the debts of the vanquished.

Whilst the Rothschilds are funding both sides in this war, they use the banks they have spread out

across Europe to give them the opportunity to set up an unrivalled postal service network of secret routes and fast couriers. The post these couriers carried was to be opened up by these couriers and their details given to the Rothschilds so they always were one step ahead of current events.

Furthermore, these Rothschild couriers were the only merchants allowed to pass through the English and French blockades. It was these couriers who also kept Nathan Mayer Rothschild up to date with how the war was going so he could use that intelligence to buy and sell from his position on the stock exchange in accordance with that intelligence.

One of Rothschild's couriers was a man named Rothworth. When the outcome of the Battle of Waterloo was won by the British, Rothworth took off for the Channel and was able to deliver this news to Nathan Mayer Rothschild, a full 24 hours before Wellington's own courier.

At that time British bonds were called consuls and they were traded on the floor of the stock exchange. Nathan Mayer Rothschild instructed all his workers on the floor to start selling consuls. The made all the other traders believe that the British had lost the war so they started selling frantically.

Therefore the consuls plummeted in value which was when Nathan Mayer Rothschild discreetly instructed his workers to purchase all the consuls they could lay their hands on.

When news came through that the British had actually won the war, the consuls went up to a level even higher than before the war ended leaving Nathan Mayer Rothschild with a return of approximately 20 to 1 on his investment.

This gave the Rothschild family complete control of the British economy, now the financial centre of the world following Napolean's defeat, and forced England to set up a new Bank of England, which Nathan Mayer Rothschild controlled.

Interestingly 100 years later the New York Times would run a story stating that Nathan Mayer Rothschild's grandson had attempted to secure a court order to suppress publication of a book which had this insider trading story in it. The Rothschild family claimed the story was untrue and libellous, but the court denied the Rothschilds request and ordered the family to pay all court costs.

Back to 1815, this is the year Nathan Mayer Rothschild makes his famous statement,

> "I care not what puppet is placed upon the throne of England to rule the Empire on which the sun never sets. The man who controls Britain's money supply controls the British Empire, and I control the British money supply."

He would go onto brag that in the 17 years he had been in England he had increased the £20,000 stake given to him by his father, 2500 times to £50 million.

The Rothschilds also use their control of the Bank of England to replace the method of shipping gold from country to country and instead used their five banks spread across Europe to set up a system of paper debits and credits, the banking system of today.

By the end of this century, a period of time that was known as the, "Age of the Rothschilds," it is estimated that the Rothschild family controlled half the wealth of the world.

However something that did not go well for the Rothschilds this year was the Congress of Vienna, which started in September, 1814 and concluded in June of this year. The reason for this Congress of Vienna, was for the Rothschilds to create a form of world government, to give them complete political control over much of the civilized world.

Many of the European governments were in debt to the Rothschilds, so they figured they could use

that as a bargaining tool. However the Tsar Alexander I of Russia, who had not succumbed to a Rothschild central bank, would not go along with the plan, so the Rothschild world government plan failed.

Enraged by this, Nathan Mayer Rothschild swore that some day he or his descendants would destroy the Tsar Alexander I's entire family and descendants. Unfortunately he was true to his word and 102 years later Rothschild funded Bolsheviks would act upon that promise.

Interestingly, world government fanatic and Ashkenazi Jew, Henry Kissinger, did his doctoral dissertation on the Congress of Vienna.

1816: The American Congress passes a bill permitting yet another Rothschild dominated central bank, which gives the Rothschilds control of the American money supply again. This is called the Second Bank of the United States and is given a twenty year charter. The British war against the America therefore ends with the deaths of thousands of British and American soldiers, but the Rothschilds get their bank.

1818: Following the French securing massive loans in 1817 in order to help rebuild after their disastrous defeat at Waterloo, Rothschild agents bought vast amounts of French government bonds causing their value to increase.

On November 5th they dumped the lot on the open market causing their value to plummet and France to go into a financial panic. The Rothschilds then stepped in to take control of the French money supply. This was the same year the Rothschilds were able to loan £5,000,000 to the Prussian government.

1821: Kalmann (Carl) Mayer Rothschild was sent to Naples, Italy. He would end up doing a lot of business with the Vatican and Pope Gregory XVI subsequently conferred upon him the Order of St. George.

Also, whenever the Pope received Kalmann, he would give him his hand rather than the customary toe to kiss, which showed the extent of Kalmann's power over the Vatican.

1822: The emperor of Austria made the five Rothschild brothers Barons. Nathan Mayer Rothschild chose not to take up the title.

1823: The Rothschilds take over the financial operations of the Catholic Church, worldwide.

1827: Sir Walter Scott publishes his nine volume set, The life of Napolean and in volume two he states that the French Revolution was planned by the Illuminati (Adam Weishaupt) and was financed by the money changers of Europe (The Rothschilds).

1832: President Andrew Jackson (the 7th President of the United States from 1829 to 1837), runs the campaign for his second term in office under the slogan, "Jackson And No Bank!" This is in reference to his plan to take the control of the American money system to benefit the American people, not for the profiteering of the Rothschilds.

1833: President Andrew Jackson starts removing the government's deposits from the Rothschild controlled, Second Bank of the United States and instead deposits them into banks directed by democratic bankers.

This causes the Rothschilds to panic and so they do what they do best, contract the money supply causing a depression. President Jackson knows what they are up to and later states,

> "You are a den of thieves vipers, and I intend to rout you out, and by the Eternal God, I will rout you out."

1834: The Italian revolutionary leader, Guiseppe Mazzini, is selected by the Illuminati to direct their revolutionary program throughout the world and would serve in that capacity until he died in 1872.

1835: On January 30, an assassin tries to shoot President Jackson, but miraculously both of the assassin's pistols misfired. President Jackson would later claim that he knew the Rothschilds were responsible for that attempted assassination. He is not the only one, the assassin, Richard Lawrence, who was found not guilty by reason of insanity, later bragged that powerful people in Europe had hired him and promised to protect him if he were caught.

The Rothschilds acquire the rights in the Almadén quicksilver mines in Spain. This was at the time the biggest concession in the world and as quicksilver was a vital component in the refining of gold or silver this gave the Rothschilds a virtual world monopoly.

1836: Following his years of fighting against the Rothschilds and their central bank in America, President Andrew Jackson finally succeeds in throwing the Rothschilds central bank out of America, when the bank's charter is not renewed. It would not be until 1913 that the Rothschilds would be able to set up their third central bank in America, the Federal Reserve, and to ensure no mistakes are made, this time they will put one of their own bloodline, Jacob Schiff, in charge of the project.

Nathan Mayer Rothschild dies and the control of his bank, N. M. Rothschild & Sons is passed on to his younger brother, James Mayer Rothschild.

1837: The Rothschilds send one of their own, August Belmont, an Ashkenazi Jew, to America to salvage their banking interests defeated by President Andrew Jackson.

1840: The Rothschilds become the Bank of England's bullion brokers. They set up agencies in California and Australia.

1841: President John Tyler (the 10th President of the United States From 1841 to 1845) vetoed the act to renew the charter for the Bank of the United States. He goes on to receive hundreds of letters threatening him with assassination.

1844: Salomon Mayer Rothschild purchases the United Coal Mines of Vítkovice and Austro-Hungarian Blast Furnace Company that would go on to be one of the top ten global industrial concerns.

Benjamin Disraeli, an Ashkenazi Jew (who would go on to become British Prime Minister twice - the only admitted Ashkenazi Jew to do so) publishes Coningsby, in which he characterises Nathan Mayer Rothschild as,

> "the Lord and Master of the money markets of the world, and of course virtually Lord and Master of everything else. He literally held the revenues of Southern Italy in pawn, and Monarchs and Ministers of all countries courted his advice and were guided by his suggestions."

1845: The Great American Patriot, Andrew Jackson (7th President of the United States) dies.

Before his death he is asked what he regarded his as greatest achievement. He replies without hesitation,

> "I Killed The Bank,"

This is in reference to the fact he banished the Rothschilds Second Bank of the United States in 1836.

Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild (who by now had married his niece, Betty, Salomon Mayer Rothschild's daughter), now known as Baron James de Rothschild, wins the contract to build the first major railway line across the country.

This was called the Chemin De Fer Du Nord and ran initially from Paris to Valenciennes and then joined with the Austrian rail network built by his brother (and wife's father - all sounds a bit sordid doesn't it) Salomon Mayer Rothschild.

1847: Lionel De Rothschild now married to the daughter of his uncle, Kalmann (Carl) Mayer Rothschild, is elected to the parliamentary seat for the City of London.

A requirement for entering parliament was to take an oath in the true faith of a Christian. Lionel De Rothschild refused to do this as he was Jewish and his seat in parliament remained empty for 11 years until new oaths were allowed. He must have been an invaluable representative for his constituency, bearing in mind he could never vote on any bill as he never entered parliament! I wonder how he managed to keep his parliamentary seat for 11 years?

1848: Karl Marx, an Ashkenazi Jew, publishes, "The Communist Manifesto." Interestingly at the same time as he is working on this, Karl Ritter of Frankfurt University was writing the antithesis which would form the basis for Freidrich Wilhelm Nietzsche's, "Nietzscheanism." This Nietzecheanism was later developed into Fascism and then into Nazism and was used to forment the first and second world wars.

Marx, Ritter, and Nietzsche were all funded and under the instruction of the Rothschilds. The idea was that those who direct the overall conspiracy could use the differences in those two so-called ideologies to enable them to divide larger and larger factions of the human race into opposing camps so that they could be armed and then brainwashed into fighting and destroying each other, and particularly, to destroy all political and religious institutions. The same plan put forward by Weishaupt in 1776.

Eva Hanau, Amschel Mayer Rothschild's wife dies.

1849: Gutle Schnaper, Mayer Amschel Rothschild's wife dies. Before her death she would nonchalantly state,

> "If my sons did not want wars, there would be none."

1850: Construction begins this decade on the manor houses of Mentmore in England and Ferrières in France, more Rothschilds Manors will follow throughout the world, all of them filled with works of art.

Jacob (James) Rothschild in France is said to be worth 600 million francs, which at the time was 150 million francs more than all the other bankers in France put together.

1852: N.M. Rothschild & Sons begins refining gold and silver for the Royal Mint and the Bank of England and other international customers.

1853: Nathaniel de Rothschild, the son in law of Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild, purchases Château Brane Mouton, the Bordeaux vineyard of Mouton, and renames it Château Mouton Rothschild.

1854: Caroline Stern, Salomon Mayer Rothschild's wife, dies.

1855: Amschel Mayer Rothschild dies.

Salomon Mayer Rothschild dies.

Kalmann (Carl) Mayer Rothschild dies.

1858: Lionel De Rothschild finally takes his seat in parliament when the requirement to take an oath in the true faith of a Christian is broadened to include other oaths. He becomes the first Jewish member of the British parliament.

1861: President Abraham Lincoln (16th President of the United States from 1860 till his assassination in 1865) approaches the big banks in New York to try to obtain loans to support the ongoing American civil war. As these large banks were heavily under the influence of the Rothschilds, they offer him a deal they know he cannot accept, 24% to 36% interest on all monies loaned.

Lincoln is very angry about this high level of interest and so he prints his own debt free money and informs the public that this is now legal tender for both public and private debts.

1862: By April $449,338,902 worth of Lincoln's debt free money has been printed and distributed. He states of this,

> "We gave the people of this republic the greatest blessing they ever had, their own paper money to pay their own debts."

That same year The Times of London publishes a story containing the following statement,

> "If that mischievous financial policy, which had its origin in the North American Republic, should become indurated down to a fixture, then that government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off debts and be without a debt. It will have all the money necessary to carry on its commerce.
>
> It will become prosperous beyond precedent in the history of civilized governments of the world. The brains and the wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

1863: President Abraham Lincoln discovers the Tsar of Russia, Alexander II (1855 – 1881), was having problems with the Rothschilds as well as he was refusing their continual attempts to set up a central bank in Russia. The Tsar then gives President Lincoln some unexpected help.

The Tsar issued orders that if either England or France actively intervened in the American Civil War, and help the South, Russia would consider such action a declaration of war, and take the side of President Lincoln. To show that he wasn't messing about, he sent part of his Pacific Fleet to port in San Francisco and another part to New York.

The Rothschild banking house in Naples, Italy, C. M. de Rothschild e figli, closes following the unification of Italy. The Rothschilds use one of their own in America, John D. Rockefeller, to form an oil business called Standard Oil which eventually takes over all of its competition.

1864: Rothschild, August Belmont, who by now is the Democratic Party's National Chairman, supports General George McClellan as the Democratic nominee to run against President Abraham Lincoln in this year's election. Much to the anger of Belmont, President Lincoln wins the election.

1865: In a statement to Congress, President Abraham Lincoln states,

> "I have two great enemies, the Southern Army in front of me, and the financial institutions in the rear. Of the two, the one in my rear is my greatest foe."

Later that year, on April 14, President Lincoln is assassinated, less than two months before the end of the American Civil War.

Following a brief training period in the Rothschilds London Bank, Jacob Schiff, a Rothschild, born in their house in Frankfurt, arrives in America at the age of 18, with instructions and the finance necessary to buy into a banking house there. The purpose of this was to carry out the following tasks.

1. Gain control of America's money system through the establishment of a central bank.
2. Find desirable men, who for a price, would be willing to serve as stooges for the Illuminati and promote them into high places in the federal government, the Congress, Supreme Court, and all the federal agencies.
3. Create minority group strife throughout the nations, particularly targeting the whites and blacks.
4. Create a movement to destroy religion in the United States, with Christianity as the main target.

Nathaniel de Rothschild becomes Member of Parliament for Aylesbury in Buckinghamshire.

1868: Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild dies, shortly after purchasing Château Lafite, one of the four great premier grand cru estates of France. He is the last of Mayer Amschel Rothschild's sons to die.

1870: Nathaniel de Rothschild dies.

1871: An American General named, Albert Pike, who had been enticed into the Illuminati by Guissepe Mazzini, completes his military blueprint for three world wars and various revolutions throughout the world, culminating into moving this great conspiracy into its final stage.

The first world war is to be fought for the purpose of destroying the Tsar in Russia,as promised by Nathan Mayer Rothschild in 1815. The Tsar is to be replaced with communism which is to be used to attack religions, predominantly Christianity. The differences between the British and German empires are to be used to forment this war.

The second world war is to be used to forment the controversy between facism and political zionism with the slaughter of Jews in Germany a lynchpin in bringing hatred against the German people. This is designed to destroy fascism (which the Rothschilds created) and increase the power of political zionism. This war is also designed to increase the power of communism to the level that it equalled that of united Christendom.

The third world war is to be played out by stirring up hatred of the Muslim world for the purposes of playing the Islamic world and the political zionists off against one another. Whilst this is going on, the remaining nations would be forced to fight themselves into a state of mental, physical, spiritual and economic exhaustion.

On August 15th of this year, Albert Pike writes a letter (now catalogued in the British Museum) to Guiseppe Mazzini in which he states the following,

> "We shall unleash the nihilists and the atheists and we shall provoke a great social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to all nations the effect of absolute atheism; the origins of savagery and of most bloody turmoil.
>
> Then everywhere, the people will be forced to defend themselves against the world minority of the world revolutionaries and will exterminate those destroyers of civilization and the multitudes disillusioned with Christianity whose spirits will be from that moment without direction and leadership and anxious for an ideal, but without knowledge where to send its adoration, will receive the true light through the

universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer brought finally out into public view.

A manifestation which will result from a general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and Atheism; both conquered and exterminated at the same time."

Pike, who having been elected as Sovereign Grand Commander of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry's Southern Jurisdiction in 1859, was the most powerful Freemason in America. He would retain that post for 32 years until his death in 1891. He also published a book on the subject in 1872 entitled, "Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry," in which he candidly states the following,

"LUCIFER, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darknesss! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable blinds feeble, sensual or selfish Souls? Doubt it not!"

1872: Prior to Guiseppe Mazzini's death this year, he makes another revolutionary leader named Adrian Lemmy his successor. Lemmy will be subsequently succeeded by Lenin and Trotsky, then by Stalin. The revolutionary activities of all these men are financed by the Rothschilds.

1873: The loss making Rio Tinto copper mines in Spain, are purchased by a group of foreign financiers including the Rothschilds. These mines represented Europe's largest source of copper.

1875: On January 1 of this year Jacob Schiff, now Solomon Loeb's son-in-law after marrying his daughter, Teresa, takes control of the banking house, Kuhn, Loeb & Co. He goes on to finance John D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil Company, Edward R. Harriman's Railroad Empire, and Andrew Carnegie's Steel Empire. This is all with Rothschild money.

He then identifies the other largest bankers in America at that time. They are, J.P. Morgan who controls Wall Street, and the Drexels and the Biddles of Philadelphia. All the other financiers, big and little, danced to the music of those three houses. Schiff then gets the European Rothschilds to set up European branches of these three large banks on the understanding that Schiff, and therefore Rothschild, is to be the boss of banking in New York and therefore America.

N M Rothschild & Sons undertake a share issue to raise capital for the first channel tunnel project to link France to England, with half of its capital coming from the Rothschild owned Compagnie du Chemin de Fer du Nord.

This year Lionel De Rothschild also loans Prime Minister Benjamin Disraeli the finance for the British government to purchase the shares in the Suez Canal, from Khedive Said of Egypt. This was done as the Rothschilds needed this access route to be held by a government they controlled, so they could use that government's military to protect their huge business interests in the Middle East.

1876: Otto von Bismarck states,

"The division of the United States into two federations of equal force was decided long before the civil war by the high financial power of Europe. These bankers were afraid that the United States, if they remained in one block and as one nation, would attain economical and financial independence, which would upset their financial domination over the world.

The voice of the Rothschilds predominated. They foresaw the tremendous booty if they could substitute two feeble democracies, indebted to the financiers, to the vigorous Republic, confident and self-providing.

Therefore they started their emissaries in order to exploit the question of slavery and thus dig an abyss between the two parts of the Republic."

1879: Lionel de Rothschild dies.

1880: Rothschild agents begin formenting a series of pogroms predominantly in Russia, but also in Poland, Bulgaria and Romania. These pogroms resulted in the slaughter of thousands of innocent Jews, causing approximately 2 million to flee, mainly to New York, but also to Chicago, Philadelphia, Boston and Los Angeles.

The reason these pogroms were initiated, was to create a large Jewish base in America, who when they arrived, would be educated to register as Democrat voters. Some twenty years later, this would result in in a massive Democratic power base in the United States and be used to elect Rothschild front men such as Woodrow Wilson, to the Presidency, to carry out the bidding of the Rothschilds.

1881: President James A. Garfield (The 20th President of the United States who lasted only 100 Days) states two weeks before he is assassinated,

"Whoever controls the volume of money in our country is absolute master of all industry and commerce...and when you realize that the entire system is very easily controlled, one way or another, by a few powerful men at the top, you will not have to be told how periods of inflation and depression originate."

Edmond James de Rothschild has a son Maurice de Rothschild.

1883: After 6,000 feet of tunnel in the channel tunnel project being excavated, the British government halt the project citing the fact that it would be a threat to Britain's security.

1885: Nathaniel Rothschild, son of Lionel De Rothschild, becomes the first Jewish peer and is takes the title of Lord Rothschild.

1886: The French Rothschild bank, de Rothschild Frères obtains substantial amounts of Russia's oil fields and forms the Caspian and Black Sea Petroleum Company, which quickly becomes the world's second largest oil producer.

1887: Opium trafficker in China, Edward Albert Sassoon, marries Aline Caroline de Rothschild, the grand-daughter of Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild. Aline Caroline's father, Gustave, together with his brother, Alphonse, took over the Rothschild's french arm following their father Jacob's death.

The Rothschilds finance the amalgamation of the Kimberley diamond mines in South Africa. They subsequently become the biggest shareholders of this company, De Beers, and mine precious stones in Africa and India.

1888: Noémie Halphen, future wife of Maurice de Rothschild born.

1891: The British Labour Leader makes the following statement on the subject of the Rothschilds,

"This blood-sucking crew has been the cause of untold mischief and misery in Europe during the present century, and has piled up its prodigious wealth chiefly through fomenting wars between States which ought never to have quarrelled.

Whenever there is trouble in Europe, wherever rumours of war circulate and men's minds are distraught with fear of change and calamity you may be sure that a hook-nosed Rothschild is at his games somewhere near the region of the disturbance."

Comments like this worry the Rothschilds and towards the end of the 1800's they purchase Reuters news agency so they can have some control of the media.

1895: Edmond James de Rothschild the youngest son of Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild visits Palestine and subsequently supplies the funds to found the first Jewish colonies there, this is to further their long term objective of creating a Rothschild owned country.

1897: The Rothschilds found the Zionist Congress to promote Zionism (a political movement with the sole aim of moving all Jews into a singularly Jewish nation state) and arrange its first meeting in Munich. However due to extreme opposition from local Jews, who are quite happy where they are, this meeting has to be moved to Basle, Switzerland and takes place on 29 August. The meeting is chaired by Ashkenazi Jew, Theodor Herzl, who would state in his diaries,

> "It is essential that the sufferings of Jews....become worse....this will assist in realization of our plans....I have an excellent idea....I shall induce anti-Semites to liquidate Jewish wealth....The anti-Semites will assist us thereby in that they will strengthen the persecution and oppression of Jews. The anti-Semites shall be our best friends."

Herzl is subsequently elected President of the Zionist Organisation which adopts the, "Rothschild Red Hexagram or Sign," as the Zionist flag which 51 years later will end up as the flag of Israel.

Edward Henry Harriman becomes a director of the Union Pacific Railroad and goes on to take control of the Southern Pacific Railroad. This is all financed by the Rothschilds.

1898: Ferdinand de Rothschild dies.

1901: The Jews from the colonies set up in Palestine by Edmond James de Rothschild, send a delegation to him which tell him,

> "If you wish to save the Yishuv (The Jewish settlement) first take your hands from it, and...for once permit the colonists to have the possibility of correcting for themselves what needs correcting."

Edmond James de Rothschild is very angry about this and states,

> "I created the Yishuv, I alone. Therefore no men, neither colonists nor organisations have the right to interfere in my plans."

The Rothschild banking house in Frankfurt, Germany, M. A. von Rothschild und Söhne, closes as there is no male Rothschild heir to take it on.

1902: Philippe de Rothschild born.

1905: A group of Rothschild backed Zionist Jews led by Georgi Apollonovich Gapon attempt to overthrow the Tsar in Russia in a Communist Coup. They fail and are forced to flee Russia only to be given refuge in Germany.

The Jewish Encyclopaedia (Vol. 2, p.497) states,

> "It is a somewhat curious sequel to the attempt to set up a Catholic competitor to the Rothschilds that at the present time the latter are the guardians of the papal treasure."

1906: The Rothschilds claim that due to growing instability in the region and increasing competition from Rockefeller (the Rockefeller family are Rothschild descendants through a female bloodline) owned Standard Oil, this is why they sell their Caspian and Black Sea Petroleum

Company to Royal Dutch and Shell. This is another example of the Rothschilds trying to hide their true wealth.

1907: Rothschild, Jacob Schiff, the head of Kuhn, Loeb and Co., in a speech to the New York Chamber of Commerce, warns that,

> "Unless we have a Central Bank with adequate control of credit resources, this country is going to undergo the most severe and far reaching money panic in its history."

Suddenly America finds itself in the middle of another typical run of the mill Rothschild engineered financial crisis, which ruins as usual ruins the lives of millions of innocent people throughout America and makes billions for the Rothschilds.

1909: Jacob Schiff founds the National Advancement for the Association of the Coloured People (NAACP). This was done to incite black people into roiting, looting and other forms of disorder, in order to cause a rift between the black and white communities. Jewish historian, Howard Sachar, states the following in his book, "A History of the Jews in America,"

> "In 1914, Professor Emeritus Joel Spingarn of Columbia University became chairman of the NAACP and recruited for its board such Jewish leaders as Jacob Schiff, Jacob Billikopf, and Rabbi Stephen Wise."

Other Ashkenazi Jew co-founders included Julius Rosenthal, Lillian Wald and Rabbi Emil G. Hirsch. It was not until 1920 that the NAACP appointed its first black president, James Weldon Johnson.

Maurice de Rothschild marries Ashkenazi Jew, Noémie Halphen.

1911: Werner Sombart, in his book, "The Jews and Modern Capitalism," stated that from 1820 on, it was the,

> "Age of the Rothschild," and concluded that there was, "Only one power in Europe, and that is Rothschild."

1912: In the December issue of, "Truth," magazine, George R. Conroy states of banker Jacob Schiff,

> "Mr Schiff is head of the great private banking house of Kuhn, Loeb, and co, which represents the Rothschilds interests on this side of the Atlantic.
>
> He has been described as financial strategist and has been for years the financial minister of the great impersonal power known as Standard Oil.
>
> He was hand in glove with the Harrimans, the Goulds, and the Rockefellers in all their railroad enterprises and has become the dominant power in the railroad and financial power of America."

1913: On March 4, Woodrow Wilson is elected the 28th President of the United States. Shortly after he is inaugurated, he is visited in the White House by Ashkenazi Jew, Samuel Untermyer, of law firm, Guggenheim, Untermyer, and Marshall, who tries to blackmail him for the sum of $40,000 in relation to an affair Wilson had whilst he was a professor at Princeton University, with a fellow professor's wife.

President Wilson does not have the money, so Untermyer volunteers to pay the $40,000 out of his own pocket to the woman Wilson had had the affair with, on the condition that Wilson promise to appoint to the first vacancy on the United States Supreme Court a nominee to be recommended to

President Wilson by Untermyer. Wilson agrees to this.

Jacob Schiff sets up the Anti Defamation League (ADL) in the United States. This organisation is formed to slander anyone who questions or challenges the Rothschild global conspiracy as, "anti-semitic."

Strangely enough, the same year that they do this they also set up their last and current central bank in America, the Federal Reserve. Congressman Charles Lindbergh stated following the passing of the Federal Reserve Act on December 23,

> "The Act establishes the most gigantic trust on earth. When the President signs this Bill, the invisible government of the monetary power will be legalized.....The greatest crime of the ages is perpetrated by this banking and currency bill."

It is important to note that the Federal Reserve is a private company, it is neither Federal nor does it have any Reserve. It is conservatively estimated that profits exceed $150 billion per year and the Federal Reserve has never once in its history published accounts.

1914: The start of World War I. In this war, the German Rothschilds loan money to the Germans, the British Rothschilds loan money to the British, and the French Rothschilds loan money to the French.

Futhermore, the Rothschilds have control of the three European news agencies, Wolff (est. 1849) in Germany, Reuters (est. 1851) in England, and Havas (est. 1835) in France.

The Rothschilds use Wolff to manipulate the German people into a fervour for war. From around this time, the Rothschilds are rarely reported in the media, because they own the media.

1916: On June 4, Ashkenazi Jew, Louis Dembitz Brandeis is appointed to the Supreme Court of the United States by President Wilson as per his agreed blackmail payment to Samuel Untermyer some three years earlier. Justice Brandeis is also the elected leader of the Executive Committee for Zionist Affairs, a position he has held since 1914.

The middle of World War II. Germany were winning the war as they were being financed by the Rothschilds to a greater extent than France, Italy and England, because Rothschilds, did not want to support the Tsar in Russia, and of course Russia was on the same side as France, Italy and England.

Then a significant event occurred. Germany, although they were winning the war and not one foreign soldier had set foot on their soil, offered armistice to Britain with no requirement of reparations. The Rothschilds were anxious to make sure this didn't happen as they were expecting to make far more money off this war, so they played another card they had up their sleeve.

Whilst the British were considering Germany's offer, Rothschild agent Louis Brandeis sends a Zionist delegation from America to Britain to promise to bring America into the war on the side of the British, provided the British agree to give the land of Palestine to the Rothschilds.

The Rothschilds wanted Palestine for the following reason. They had great business interests in the far east and desired their own state in that area along with their own military which they could use as an aggressor to any state that threatened those interests.

The British subsequently agree to the deal for Palestine and the Zionists in London contact their counterparts in America and inform them of this fact. Suddenly all the major newspapers in America that up to that point had been pro-German turned on Germany running propaganda pieces such as: German soldiers were killing Red Cross Nurses; German soldiers were cutting off babies hands, etc, in order to manipulate the American public against the Germans.

This same year, President Woodrow Wilson, ran a re-election campaign under the slogan, "Re-Elect The Man Who Will Keep Your Sons Out Of The War."

On December 12, Germany and her allies offer peace terms to end the war.

1917: As a result of Germany's offer of peace the Rothschild war machine goes into overdrive in America, spreading propaganda which leads to President Wilson under the instructions of American Zionist leader and Supreme Court Justice, Louis Dembitz Brandeis, reneging on his promise to the electorate and taking America into the first world war on April 6.

As per the Rothschild Zionist promise to the British, to take America into the war, they decide they want something in writing from the British to prove that they will uphold their side of the bargain. The British Foreign Secretary, Arthur James Balfour therefore drafts a letter which is commonly known as the, "Balfour Declaration," which is reprinted below.

> Foreign Office
>
> November 2nd, 1917
>
> Dear Lord Rothschild,
>
> I have much pleasure in conveying to you, on behalf of His Majesty's Government, the following declaration of sympathy with Jewish Zionist aspirations which has been submitted to, and approved by, the Cabinet.
>
> His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.
>
> I should be grateful if you would bring this declaration to the knowledge of the Zionist Federation.
>
> Yours sincerely,
>
> Arthur James Balfour

The Rothschilds order the execution by the Bolsheviks they control, of Tsar Nicholas II and his entire family in Russia, even though the Tsar had already abdicated on March 2. This is both to get control of the country and an act of revenge for Tsar Alexander I blocking their world government plan in 1815 at the Congress Of Vienna, and Tsar Alexander II siding with President Abraham Lincoln in 1864.

It is extremely important for them to slaughter the entire family including women and children in order to make good on the promise to do so made by Nathan Mayer Rothschild in 1815. It is designed to show the world what happens if you ever attempt to cross the Rothschilds.

U.S. Congressman Oscar Callaway informs Congress that J. P. Morgan is a Rothschild front and has taken control of the American media industry. He states,

> "In March, 1915, the J.P. Morgan interests, the steel, shipbuilding, and powder interest, and their subsidiary organizations, got together 12 men high up in the newspaper world and employed them to select the most influential newspapers in the United States and sufficient number of them to control generally the policy of the

daily press...

> ...They found it was only necessary to purchase the control of 25 of the greatest papers...An agreement was reached. The policy of the papers was bought, to be paid for by the month, an editor was furnished for each paper to properly supervise and edit information regarding the questions of preparedness, militarism, financial policies, and other things of national and international nature considered vital to the interests of the purchasers."

1919: In January, Ashkenazi Jews, Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg, are killed as they attempt to lead another Rothschild funded Communist coup, this time in Berlin, Germany.

The Versailles peace conference is held to decide reparations that the Germans need to pay to the victors following the end of the first world war. A delegation of 117 Zionists headed up by Ashkenazi Jew, Bernard Baruch, bring up the subject of the promise of Palestine for them. At this point the Germans realised why America had turned on them and under whose influence, the Rothschilds.

The Germans, naturally, felt they had been betrayed by the Zionists. This is because, at the time the Rothschilds made their deal with Britain for Palestine, in exchange for bringing America into the war, Germany was the most friendly country in the world towards the Jews, indeed the German Emancipation Edict of 1822 guaranteed Jews in Germany all civil rights enjoyed by Germans.

Also, Germany was the only country in Europe which did not place restrictions on Jews, even giving them refuge when they had to flee from Russia after their first attempted Communist coup failed there in 1905.

Nevertheless, the Rothschilds had held up their side of the bargain to spill the blood of millions of innocents and as a result, Palestine is confirmed as a Jewish homeland, and whilst its handover to the Rothschilds takes place it is to remain under the control of Britain as the Rothschilds control Britain. At that time less than one percent of the population of Palestine was Jewish. Interestingly, the host of the Versailles peace conference is its boss, Baron Edmond de Rothschild.

The Versailles peace conference is also used as an attempt by the Rothschilds to set up a world government under the pretext of ending all wars (which they create). This was called the, "League of Nations." Fortunately not enough countries accepted it and so it soon died.

On March 29th The Times of London reports on the Bolsheviks in Russia,

> "One of the curious features of the Bolshevist movement is the high percentage of non Russian elements among its leaders. Of the twenty or thirty commissaries, or leaders, who provide the central machinery of the Bolshevist movement, not less than 75% were Jews."

It is reported that the Rothschilds were angry with the Russians because they were not prepared to allow them to form a central bank within their nation. They therefore gathered groups of Jewish spies and sent them into Russia to drum up a revolution for the benefit of the common man, which was actually a takeover of Russia by a Rothschild controlled satanic elite.

These Jewish spies were, in age old deceptive Ashkenazi tradition, given Russian names, for example Trotsky was a member of the first group and his original name was Bronstein. These groups were sent to areas throughout Russia to incite riots and rebellion.

The Jewish Post International Edition, week ending January 24th 1991, confirms Vladimir Lenin was Jewish. Lenin is also on record as having stated,

"The establishment of a central bank is 90% of communizing a nation."

These Jewish, Rothschild funded Bolsheviks would go on in the course of history to slaughter 60 million Christians and Non-Jews in Soviet controlled territory. Indeed the author Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn in his work, "Gulag Archipelago, Vol 2," affirms that Zionist Jews **created and administered the organized Soviet concentration camp system** in which these tens of millions of Christians and Non-Jews died.

On page 79 of this book he even names the administrators of this the greatest killing machine in the history of the world. They are Aron Solts, Yakov Rappoport, Lazar Kogan, Matvei Berman, Genrikh Yagoda, and Naftaly Frenkel. All six are Zionist Jews. In 1970 Solzhenitsyn would be awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for literature.

N. M. Rothschild & Sons' are given a permanent role to fix the world's daily gold price. This takes place in the City of London offices, daily at 1100 hours, in the same room until 2004.

1920: Winston Churchill (whose mother, Jenny (Jacobson) Jerome, was Jewish – meaning he is Jewish under Ashkenazi law as he was born of a Jewish mother) writes in an article in the Illustrated Sunday Herald, dated February 8th,

> "From the days of Illuminati leader Weishaupt, to those of Karl Marx, to those of Trotsky, this worldwide conspiracy has been steadily growing.
>
> And now at last this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America, have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads and become the undisputed masters of that enormous empire."

1921: Under the orders of Jacob Schiff the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) is founded by Ashkenazi Jews, Bernard Baruch and Colonel Edward Mandell House. Schiff gave his orders prior to his death in 1920, as he knew an organisation in America needed to be set up to select politicians to carry on the Rothschild conspiracy,and the formation of the CFR was actually agreed in a meeting on May 30, 1919 at the Hotel Majestic in Paris, France.

The CFR membership at the start was approximately 1000 people in the United States. This membership included the heads of virtually every industrial empire in America, all the American based international bankers, and the heads of all their tax free foundations. In essence all those people who would provide the capital required for anyone who wished to run for Congress, the Senate or the Presidency.

The first job of the CFR was to gain control of the press. This task was given to John D. Rockefeller who set up a number of national news magazines such as Life, and Time. He financed Samuel Newhouse to buy up and establish a chain of newspapers all across the country, and Eugene Meyer also who would go on to buy up many publications such as the Washington Post, Newsweek, ant The Weekly Magazine.

The CFR also needed to gate control of radio, television and the motion picture industry. This task was split amongst the international bankers from, Kuhn Loeb, Goldman Sachs, the Warburgs, and the Lehmanns.

1925: This year's Jewish Encyclopaedia, states of the existence of Ashkenazi Jews (who represent approximately 90% of so-called world Jewry), with the startling admission that the so called enemy of the Jews, Esau (also known as Edom, see Genesis 36:1), now actually represents the Jewish race, when on page 42 of Volume V it is stated,

> "Edom is in modern Jewry."

So what they're basically saying is that these Ashkenazi Jews, who represent 90% of the so-called Jewish population, are actually gentiles or goyim themselves.

1926: N. M. Rothschild & Sons refinance the Underground Electric Railways Company of London Ltd which has a controlling interest in the entire London Underground transport system.

Maurice de Rothschild has a son, Edmond de Rothschild.

1929: The Rothschilds crash the United States economy by contracting the money supply.

1930: The first Rothschild world bank, the, "Bank for International Settlements (BIS)," is established in Basle, Switzerland. The same place as where 33 years earlier the first ever World Zionist Congress was held.

1933: On January 30, Adolf Hitler becomes Chancellor of Germany. He drives Jews, many of which were Communist out of Governmental positions within Germany. As a result of this, in July, the Jews hold a World Conference in Amsterdam during which they demand that Hitler re-instate every Jew back to his former position.

Hitler refuses and as a result of this, Samuel Untermyer, the Ashkenazi Jew who blackmailed President Wilson,and is now the head of the American delegation and the president of the whole conference, returns to the United States, and makes a speech on radio which was transcribed in the From the New York Times, Monday, August 7, 1933. In the speech he made the following statements,

> "...the Jews are the aristocrats of the world...Our campaign is...the economic boycott against all German goods, shipping and services...What we are proposing...is to prosecute a purely defensive economic boycott that will undermine the Hitler regime and bring the German people to their senses by destroying their export trade on which their very existence depends...
>
> ...Each of you, Jew and Gentile alike...must refuse to deal with any merchant or shopkeeper who sells any German-made goods or who patronizes German ships or shipping."

As two thirds of Germany's food supply had to be imported, and could only be imported with the proceeds of what they exported, if Germany could not export, two thirds of Germany's population would starve, as there would be not enough food for more than one third of the population.

As a result of this boycott, Jews throughout America, would protest outside and damage any stores in which they found any products with, "Made in Germany," printed on them, causing stores to have to dump these products or risk bankruptcy.

Once the effects of this boycott began to be felt in Germany, the Germans, who had demonstrated no violence towards the Jews up to this point, simply began boycotting Jewish stores in the same way the Jews had done to stores selling German products in America.

Rothschild financed IBM, supply machines to the Nazis which produce punch cards to help organize and manage the initial identification and social expulsion of Jews, the confiscation of their property and their extermination.

On November 16, President Roosevelt recognizes the Zionist regime of Stalin in Russia without consultation with Congress even as 8,000 Ukrainians march in protest in New York.

Also this year, President Roosevelt, born of a Jewish mother, therefore satisfying Ashkenazi rules of being Jewish, orders the all-seeing eye to be placed upon all new dollar bills along with the motto, "Novus Ordo Seclorum." This is latin for, "A New Order of the Ages."

1934: Swiss banking secrecy laws are reformed and it becomes an offence resulting in imprisonment for any bank employee to violate bank secrecy. This is all in preparation for the Rothschild engineered Second World War in which as usual they will fund both sides.

Edmond de Rothschild dies.

1936: With regard to the increase in anti-semitism in Germany, Samuel Landman (at the time, secretary to the World Zionist Organisation), in his 1936 book, Great Britain, The Jews, and Palestine states the following of the United States entry into World War 1,

> "The fact that it was Jewish help that brought USA into the War on the side of the Allies has rankled ever since in German – especially Nazi – minds, and has contributed in no small measure to the prominence which anti-Semitism occupies in the Nazi programme."

1938: On 7th November, a Jew, Herschel Grynszpan, assassinated Ernst vom Rath, a minor official at the German Embassy in Paris. As a result of this German hostility towards Jews in Germany started to turn violent.

The Rothschilds Austrian banking house in Vienna, S. M. von Rothschild und Söhne, closes following the Nazi occupation of Austria.

1939: I.G. Farben the leading producer of chemicals in the world and largest German producer of steel dramatically increases its production. This increased production is almost exclusively used to arm Germany for the Second World War. This company was controlled by the Rothschilds and would go on to use Jews and other disaffected peoples as slave labour in the concentration camps. I.G. Farben also created the lethal Zyklon B gas that was used to exterminate the Jews.

On 1 September, the Second world war starts when Germany invades Poland. This was because the German leadership were a Christian leadership, who understood that Soviet Russia was led by Rothschild funded Communists, and they feared that as the Soviet Union grew in strength, these Jewish Communists would invade and wipe all the Christians off the map.

1940: Hansjurgen Koehler in his book, "Inside The Gestapo," states the following, of Maria Anna Schicklgruber, Adolf Hitler's grandmother,

> "A little servant girl.....came to Vienna and became a domestic servant.....at the Rothschild mansion.....and Hitler's unknown grandfather must be probably looked for in this magnificent house."

This is backed up by Walter Langer in his book, "The Mind Of Hitler," in which he states,

> "Adolf's father, Alois Hitler, was the illegitimate son of Maria Anna Schicklgruber.....Maria Anna Schicklgruber was living in Vienna at the time she conceived. At that time she was employed as a servant in the home of Baron Rothschild. As soon as the family discovered her pregnancy she was sent back home.....where Alois was born."

On the surface, it would appear Hitler was unlikely to be a Rothschild, but then again, when you discover the benefits that the Rothschilds got out of this war, both financially and politically, a Rothschild connection does not appear as outlandish as it may initially seem.

1941: President Roosevelt takes America into the second world war by refusing to sell Japan any more steel scrap or oil. Japan was in the midst of a war against China and without that scrap steel and oil, Japan would be unable to continue that war. Japan was totally dependent upon the United States for both steel scrap and oil. Roosevelt knew this action would provoke the Japanese to

attack America, which they subsequently did at Pearl Harbor.

1942: Prescott Bush, father of future American Presidents' George Herbert Walker and George W, has his company seized under the, "Trading With The Enemy," Act. He was funding Hitler from America, whilst American soldiers were being killed by German soldiers.

Jews are also being slaughtered by these same soldiers. Interestingly the ADL never criticizes any of the Bushes for this.

1943: February 18th, Zionist, Izaak Greenbaum, head of the Jewish Agency Rescue Committee, in a speech to the Zionist Executive Council states,

> "If I am asked, could you give from the UJA (United Jewish Appeal) monies to rescue Jews, I say, no and I say again no!"

He would go onto state,

> "One cow in Palestine is worth more than all the Jews in Poland!"

This is not a surprise, the whole idea of Zionist support for the slaughter of innocent Jews was to scare the survivors into believing that their only place of safety was Israel. How else do you think the Zionists could ensure Jews leave the beautiful European cities in which they live, in order to settle in a desert!

1944: On 6 November Lord Moyne, British Minister Resident in the Middle East was assassinated in Cairo by two members of the Jewish terrorist group, the Stern Gang, led by future Prime Minister of Israel, Yitzhak Shamir. He is also responsible for an assassination attempt against Harold MacMichael, the High Commissioner of the British Mandate of Palestine, this same year.

Interestingly he also masterminds another successful assassination this year against the United Nations representative in the Middle East, Count Folke Bernadotte who, although he had secured the release of 21,000 prisoners from German camps during World War II, was seen by Yitzak Shamir and his terrorist collaborators as an anti-Zionist.

In Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, two further Rothschild world banks are created. The International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Bank.

1945: The end of the Second World War. It is reported that I.G. Farben plants were specifically not targeted in the bombing raids on Germany. Interestingly at the end of the war, they were found to have only sustained 15% damage.

The tribunals held at the end of the Second World War, to investigate Nazi War Crimes, censored any materials recording Western assistance to Hitler.

The Rothschilds take a giant step towards their goal of world domination when the second, "League of Nations," called the, "United Nations," was approved this year.

1946: On July 22 the future Prime Minister of Israel, Ashkenazi Jew, David Ben-Gurion, orders another future Prime Minister of Israel, Ashkenazi Jew, Menachem Begin, to carry out a terrorist attack on the King David Hotel in Palestine, to try and drive out the British. As a result of this 91 people were killed, most of them civilians: 28 British, 41 Arabs, 17 Jews, and 5 others. Around 45 people are injured.

Menachem Begin went on to proudly proclaimed himself as, "the father of modern terrorism." Just to put the gravity of the attack on the King David Hotel into perspective, it was at the time the biggest death toll as a result of single terrorist action ever and was only surpassed over forty years

later by the Bombing of Pan Am flight 103 over Lockerbie.

1947: The British who prior to World War 2 declared that there would be no more immigration of Jews to Palestine in order to protect the Palestinians from their acts of terror against both them and British soldiers, transfer control of Palestine to the United Nations. The United Nations resolve to have Palestine partitioned into two states, one zionist and one arab, with Jerusalem to remain as an international zone to be enjoyed by all religious faiths.

This transfer was scheduled to take place on May 15, 1948. The United Nations had no right to give Arab property to anyone, as indeed even thought the Jews owned 6% of Palestine at that time, resolution 181 granted the Jews 57% of the land leaving the Arabs who at that time had 94% with only 43%.

Information collected by the ADL in its spy operations on US citizens is used by the House Select Committee on Unamerican Activities. Subcommittee Chair Clare Hoffman dismisses the ADL's reports on suspected communists as "hearsay."

1948: In the Spring of this year, the Rothschilds bribe President Harry S. Truman (33rd President of the United States 1945 – 1953) to recognise Israel (Rothschild owned Zionist not Jewish territory) as a sovereign state with $2,000,000 which they give to him on his campaign train.

They then declare Israel to be a sovereign Jewish state in Palestine and within half an hour President Truman declared the United States to be the first foreign nation to recognise it.

The Flag of Israel is unveiled. Despite tremendous opposition the emblem on the flag is a blue coloured version of the Rothschild, "Red Hexagram or Sign."

This angers many Jews who realise this Hexagram was used in the ancient mystery religions as the symbol of, "Moloch," (described as a demon of unwilling sacrifice and is also interestingly the name of the stone owl the elite worship at Bohemian Grove), and, "Astaroth," (described as the Lord Treasurer of Hell).

The Hexagram was also used to represent Saturn, which has been identified as the esoteric name for, "Satan." This indicates that anyone killed in the name of Israel is actually a sacrifice to Satan. These dissenting Jews believe the, "Menorah," the oldest Jewish symbol should be used and pointed out that the Hexagram is not even a Jewish symbol, but of course as the Rothschild Zionists use it that is what ends up on the Rothschild, I mean Zionist, I mean Israeli flag.

In the early hours of April 19, 132 Jewish terrorists from the Irgun gang, led by future Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin, and the Stern gang, led by future Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Shamir, brutally massacre 200 men, women and children as they are sleeping peacefully in the Arab village of Deir Yassin.

Following the United Nations transfer of Palestine to an independent Jewish state and an independent Arab state on May 15, the Israelis launched a military assault on the Arabs with blaring loudspeakers on their trucks informing the Arabs that if they did not flee immediately, they would be slaughtered.

800,000 Arabs with the recent memory of the Deir Yassin massacre at the forefront of their minds, fled in panic. They asked for help from nighbouring Arab states, but those states did not get involved as they were no match for the Israelis whose up to date military hardware had been supplied by the Jewish Stalinist regime in Russia. Following this assault, the Jews now controlled 78% of the former Palestine as oppose to the 57% that had been given to them illegally by the United Nations.

The Palestinians, many of them Christians, were never paid compensation for their homes, property and businesses stolen from them during this illegal Jewish assault, and these people ended up in slum refugee cities of tents. Futhermore at least half of the Palestinians in their hurry to flee, left their birth certificates behind. The State of Israel then passed a law that only those who could prove citizenship were allowed to return to Israel, thus meaning these 400,000 Palestinians could not return and lost all their property they had left there.

Ashkenazi Jew, David Ben-Gurion, one of the father founders of Israel and its first Prime Minister, candidly describes Zionist aims in his diary (21 May 1948) as follows,

> "The Achilles heel of the Arab coalition is the Lebanon. Muslim supremacy in this country is artificial and can easily be overthrown. A Christian State ought to be set up there, with its southern frontier on the river Litani.
>
> We would sign a treaty of alliance with this State. Thus when we have broken the strength of the Arab Legion and bombed Amman, we could wipe out Trans-Jordan, after that Syria would fall. And if Egypt still dared to make war on us, we would bomb Port Said, Alexandria and Cairo.
>
> We should thus end the war and would have but paid to Egypt, Assyria and Chaldea on behalf of our ancestors."

1949: On October 1, Mao Tse Tsung declares the founding of the People's Republic Of China in Tiananmen Square, Beijing. He is funded by Rothschild created Communism in Russia and also the following Rothschild agents: Solomon Adler, a former United States Treasury official who was a Soviet Spy; Israel Epstein, the son of a Jewish Bolshevik imprisoned by the Tsar in Russia for trying to forment a revolution there; and Frank Coe, a leading official of the Rothschild owned IMF.

1950: Israel passes their law of return, guaranteeing every Jew worldwide the right to dwell in the state of Israel, however the Palestinians even though they had lived there for 1300 years, were denied that right.

John Davitt, former chief of the Justice Department's internal security section notes that the Israeli intelligence service is the second most active in the United States after the Soviets and of course both Israel and the Soviet Union are run by an Ashkenazi Jewish leadership.

1951: On 1 April the Israeli Secret Intelligence Agency the Mossad, which will go on to terrorize the world, is formed. The motto of the Mossad is probably the most disgusting secret service motto in the world, it is,

"By Way Of Deception,
Thou Shalt Do War."

1953: N. M. Rothschild & Sons found the British Newfoundland Corporation Limited to develop 60,000 square miles of land in Newfoundland, Canada, which comprised a power station to harness the power of the Hamilton (later renamed Churchill) Falls. At the time this was the largest construction project ever to be undertaken by a private company.

1954: "The Lavon Affair." Israeli agents recruit Egyptian citizens of Jewish descent to bomb Western targets in Egypt, and plant evidence to frame Arabs, in an apparent attempt to upset American/Egyptian relations. Israeli defense minister, Ashkenazi Jew, Pinhas Lavon is eventually removed from office, though many think real responsibility lay with David Ben-Gurion.

A hidden microphone planted by the Israelis is discovered in the Office of the US Ambassador in Tel Aviv.

1955: Edmond de Rothschild founds Compagnie Financiere, Paris.

1956: Telephone taps are found connected to two telephones in the residence of the US military attaché in Tel Aviv.

1957: James de Rothschild dies and it is reported (by the Rothschild owned media) that he bequeaths a large sum of money to the state of Israel to pay for the construction of their parliament building, the Knesset. He states that the Knesset should be,

> "a symbol, in the eyes of all men, of the permanence of the State of Israel."

On page 219 of his book, "Tales of the British Aristocracy," L.G. Pine, the Editor of Burke's Peerage, states that the Jews,

> "have made themselves so closely connected with the British peerage that the two classes are unlikely to suffer loss which is not mutual. So closely linked are the Jews and the lords that a blow against the Jews in this country would not be possible without injuring the aristocracy also."

Maurice de Rothschild dies in Paris.

1962: de Rothschild Frères establishes Imétal as an umbrella company for all their mineral mining interests.

Frederic Morton publishes his book, The Rothschilds, in which he states,

> "Though they control scores of industrial, commercial, mining and tourist corporations, not one bears the name Rothschild. Being private partnerships, the family houses never need to, and never do, publish a single public balance sheet, or any other report of their financial condition."

This attitude reveals the true aim of the Rothschilds, to eliminate all competition and create their own worldwide monopoly.

1963: On June 4th President John F. Kennedy (the 35th President of the United States 1961 – 1963) signs Executive Order 11110 which returned to the U.S. government the power to issue currency, without going through the Rosthchilds owned Federal Reserve.

Less than 6 months later on November 22nd , president Kennedy is assassinated by the Rothschilds for the same reason as they assassinated President Abraham Lincoln in 1865, he wanted to print American money for the American people, as oppose to for the benefit of a money grabbing war mongering foreign elite.

This Executive Order 11110, is rescinded by President Lyndon Baines Johnson (the 36th President of the United States 1963 to 1969) on Air Force One from Dallas to Washington, the same day as President Kennedy was assassinated.

Another, and probably the primary, reason for Kennedy's assassination is however, the fact that he made it quite clear to Israeli Prime Minister, David Ben-Gurion, that under no circumstances would he agree to Israel becoming a nuclear state. The Israeli newspaper Ha'aretz on February 5, 1999, in a review of, Avner Cohen's book, "Israel and the Bomb," states the following,

> "The murder of American President John F. Kennedy brought to an abrupt end the massive pressure being applied by the U.S. administration on the government of Israel to discontinue the nuclear program...The book implied that, had Kennedy remained alive, it is doubtful whether Israel would today have a nuclear option."

Edmond de Rothschild establishes La Compagnie Financière Edmond de Rothschild (LCF), in Switzerland as a venture capital house. This later develops into an investment bank and asset management company with many affiliates. He also marries his wife Nadine and they have a son, Benjamin de Rothschild.

1965: Israel illegally obtains enriched uranium from NUMEC (Nuclear Materials and Equipment Corporation).

1967: The treatment of the Palestinians by the Zionist Jews, finally ignites enough anger in the Arab world for Egypt, Jordan and Syria to mobilise on Israel's borders. All of these three countries are suddenly attacked by Israel and as a result the Sinai which included Gaza was stolen from Egypt, and the West Bank and the Jordan River stolen from Jordan.

As a result of this, on June 8, the Israelis launch an attack on the USS Liberty with Israeli aircraft and motor torpedo boats, in an effort to blame it on Egypt, to bring America into the war on their side, and of course follow to the letter, their Mossad motto,

"By Way Of Deception,
Thou Shalt Do War."

As a result of their attack, 34 American servicemen were killed and 174 wounded. Israel lies as usual, claiming it mistook this warship that was flying a large United States flag, for an ancient out-of-service Egyptian horse carrier El Quseir, that was 180 feet shorter. They also claim the ship was in the war zone, when it was actually in international waters, far from any fighting. The Israeli's attack on this warship lasts for 75 minutes during which time they shoot up one of the United States flags, resulting in the sailors desperately raising another one.

In the aftermath of this attack, the American sailors who survived are warned by the United States military not to discuss the matter with anyone due to, "national security." This story gets no prominence in the Rothschild controlled mainstream media and as usual Israel is in no way even rebuked for their crimes by their subservient country of America.

The following day, June 9th, Israel illegally occupies the Golan Heights which it seizes from Syria. This area goes on to provide Israel with one third of its fresh water.

Israeli General Matityahu Peled, is quoted in Ha'aretz (19 March 1972) with the following statement,

> "The thesis that the danger of genocide was hanging over us in June 1967 and that Israel was fighting for its physical existence is only bluff, which was born and developed after the war." Another sickening and deceptive statement but again at least he's consistent with the Mossad motto, "By Way Of Deception, Thou Shalt Do War."

de Rothschild Frères is renamed Banque Rothschild.

1968: Noémie Halphen, wife of Maurice de Rothschild dies.

1970: While working for Senator Henry "Scoop" Jackson, Ashkenazi Jew, Richard Perle is caught by the FBI giving classified information to Israel. Nothing is done.

British Prime Minister Edward Heath makes Lord Victor Rothschild the head of his policy unit. Whilst he is in that role Britain enters the European Community.

1973: In his book, None Dare Call It Conspiracy, Gary Allen states,

> "One major reason for the historical blackout on the role of the international bankers

in political history is the Rothschilds were Jewish...

....The Jewish members of the conspiracy have used an organisation called The Anti-Defamation League (ADL) as an instrument to try and convince everyone that any mention of the Rothschilds and their allies is an attack on all Jews.

In this way they have stifled almost all honest scholarship on international bankers and made the subject taboo within universities.

Any individual or book exploring this subject is immediately attacked by hundreds of ADL communities all over the country. The ADL has never let the truth or logic interfere with its highly professional smear jobs...

....Actually, nobody has a right to be more angry at the Rothschild clique than their fellow Jews...

....The Rothschild empire helped finance Adolf Hitler.""

George J. Laurer an employee of the Rothschilds controlled IBM, invents the UPC (Universal Product Code) barcode which will eventually be placed upon every item traded worldwide and bear the number, 666. The Book of Revelation, Chapter 13, Verse 17 through 18, states the following in relation to this number,

"And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six."

The whole Satanic aims of the Rothschilds are now in full view of the world, everything bought or sold carries the mark of the beast, 666.

N. M. Rothschild & Sons British Newfoundland Corporation, Churchill Falls project in Newfoundland, Canada, is completed.

N. M. Rothschild & Sons also create a new asset management part of the company which traded worldwide. This eventually became, Rothschild Private Management Limited.

Edmond de Rothschild, a great-grandson of Jacob (James) Mayer Rothschild, bought the cru bourgeois estate of Château Clarke in Bordeaux.

1976: Ashkenazi Jew, Harold Rosenthal, aide to Ashkenazi Jew, Senator Jacob Javits, states,

"Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer."

1978: Ashkenazi Jew, Stephen Bryen, then a Senate Foreign Relations Committee staffer, is overheard in a Washington D.C. hotel offering confidential documents to top Israeli military officials.

Bryen obtains a lawyer, Nathan Lewin, and the case heads for the grand jury, but is mysteriously dropped. Bryen later goes to work for Richard Perle.

1979: The Egyptian-Israeli peace treaty in 1979 was underwritten by United States aid which pledged $3 billion annually to Israel from the United States taxpayer (not even a drop in the ocean when you consider the amount they make off the Federal Reserve).

Shin Bet (the Israeli internal security agency) tries to penetrate the US Consulate General in

Jerusalem through a "Honey Trap", using a clerical employee who was having an affair with a Jerusalem girl.

Baron and Baroness Phillipi de Rothschild in a joint venture with Robert Mondavi, begin the construction of a pyramid in Napa Valley, California, where the leader/founder of the Church Of Satan, Ashkenazi Jew, Anton LaVey, was based. This is known as Opus 1 (which means, the first work), and the front for this temple is that it is a winery.

1980: The global phenomenon of privatisation starts. The Rothschilds are behind this from the very beginning in order to seize control of all publicly owned assets worldwide.

1981: Banque Rothschild is nationalised by the French government. The new bank is called, Compagnie Européenne de Banque. The Rothschilds subsequently set up a successor to this French bank, Rothschild & Cie Banque (RCB), which goes on to become a leading French investment house.

1982: From September 16 to 18, future Prime Minister of Israel and then Defence Minister, Ashkenazi Jew, Ariel Sharon, orchestrates Israel's invasion of Lebanon, which provided ariel lighting in order to facilitate the killing of between 1000 and 2000 men, women and children in the Sabra and Shatila massacres.

1985: Eustace Mullins publishes, "Who Owns The TV Networks," in which he reveals the Rothschilds have control of all three major U.S. Networks, which are: NBC; CBS; and ABC.

The New York Times reports the FBI is aware of at least a dozen incidents in which American officials transferred classified information to the Israelis, quoting (former Assistant Director of the F.B.I.) Raymond Wannal. The Justice Department does not prosecute.

Richard Smyth, the owner of MILCO, is indicted on charges of smuggling nuclear timing devices to Israel.

N. M. Rothschild & Sons advise the British government on the privatisation of British Gas. They subsequently advise the British government on virtually all of their other privatisations of state owned assets including: British Steel; British Coal; all the British regional electricity boards; and all the British regional water boards.

A British MP heavily involved in these privatisations is future Chancellor of the Exchequer, Norman Lamont, a former Rothschild banker.

1986: Mordechai Vanunu a technician at Dimona, Israel's nuclear installation, from 1976 to 1985, discovers that the plant was secretly producing nuclear weapons.

His conscience made him speak out and in 1986 he provided the London Sunday Times with the facts and photos they used to tell the world about Israel's nuclear weapons programme.

His evidence showed that Israel had stockpiled up to 200 nuclear warheads, with no debate or authorisation from it own citizens. On 30th September 1986, Vanunu was lured from London to Rome. There he was kidnapped, drugged and shipped to Israel.

After a secret trial he was sentenced to 18 years for, "treason," and, "espionage," (something Israel are very familiar with) though he had received no payment and had communicated with no foreign power.

He goes on to be held in complete isolation for 11 years, only allowed occasional visits from his family, lawyer and a priest, conducted through a metal screen. Although he completes his sentence, the Israeli government continues to hold him against his will.

1987: Edmond de Rothschild creates the World Conservation Bank which is designed to transfer debts from third world countries to this bank and in return those countries would give land to this bank. This is designed so the Rothschilds can gain control of the third world which represents 30% of the land surface of the Earth.

On April 24 the Wall Street Journal reveals the, "Role of Israel in Iran-Contra Scandal Won't be Explored in Detail by Panels."

1988: The ADL initiate a nationwide competition for law students to draft anti-hate legislation for minority groups. That competition is won by a man named, Joseph Ribakoff, whose thesis proposes that not only must hate motivated violence be banned, but also any words which stimulate: supiscion; friction; hate; and possible violence, these must also be criminalised.

This ADL prize-winning paper suggests that not only should state-agencies monitor and restrict free speech in general, but they should also censor all films that criticize identifiable groups. Furthermore, even if the person making the statement can justify it, for example Christians criticizing homosexuality because the bible expressly forbids it, Ribakoff asserts that the truth is to be no defence in court.

The only proof a court will need in order to secure a conviction of hate speech is that something has been said, and a minority group or member of such group has felt emotionally damaged as a result of such criticism. Therefore, under these proposals which the ADL will have forced into law all over the world less than 15 years later, Jesus Christ would have been arrested as a hate criminal.

This law is designed to protect the Rothschild conspiracy from being revealed in that if you criticize the Rothschilds criminal cabal, you will be targeted as anti-semitic, and thus risk imprisonment.

Philippe de Rothschild dies.

1989: Many of the satellite states in Eastern Europe, through the influence of Glasnost, become more open in their demands of freedom from Communist governance in their Republics.

Many revolutions happen in 1989, most of them involving the overthrow of their respective Communist governments and the replacement of them with Republics.

Thus, the hold the Communists had over Eastern Europe (the Iron Curtain) becomes very weak. Eventually, as a result of Perestroika and Glasnost, Communism collapses, not only in the Soviet Union but also in Eastern Europe.

In Russia, Boris Yeltsin (whose wife is the daughter of Joseph Stalin's marriage to Rosa Kaganovich) and the Republican government takes steps to end the power of the Communist party by suspending and banning the party and seizing all their property.

This symbolised the fall of Communism in Russia, and resulted in the start of a mass exodus of 700,000 Jews from the former Soviet Union to Israel.

In the Israeli Journal, Hotam (24 November 1989), there is a report of a speech that then Israeli Deputy Foreign Minister, Ashkenazi Jew, Binyamin Netanyahu, gave to students at Bar Ilan University in which he states,

> "Israel should have exploited the repression of the demonstrations in China, when world attention focused on that country, to carry out mass expulsions among the Arabs of the territories."

The London and Paris Rothschilds announce the launch of a new subsidiary, Rothschild GmbH, in Frankfurt, Germany.

1991: Following the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait on August 2, 1990, on January 16 of this year the United States and Britain began an aerial bombing campaign of targets within Iraq. On 24 February the ground campaign commenced which was to last 100 hours until on February 28 when a horrendous war crime occurred.

This crime was the slaughter of 150,000 Iraqi troops with fuel air bombs. These Iraqis were fleeing on a crowded highway from Kuwait to Basra. President George Herbert Walker Bush ordered United States military aircraft and ground units to kill these surrendering troops, they were then bulldozed into mass unmarked graves in the desert, some still alive.

President Bush then ordered a cessation of hostilities. What was the significance of this slaughter and President Bush declaring the war over on this day? Well it was the day the, "Day of Purim," fell on this year. This the day the Jews celebrate their victory over Ancient Babylon, now based within the borders of Iraq and a day when the Jews are encouraged to get bloody revenge against their perceived enemies.

At the Bilderberg Conference on June 6 to 9 of this year, in Baden-Baden, Germany, David Rockefeller (a Rothschild) made the following statement,

> "We are grateful to the Washington Post, the New York Times, Time Magazine, and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promises of discretion for almost 40 years. It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world, if we had been subjected to the lights of publicity during those years.
>
> But the world is now more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The super-national sovereignty of an intellectual elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practised in past centuries."

1992: In March, former Federal Reserve Board Chairman, Paul A. Volker became Chairman of the European banking firm, J. Rothschild, Wolfensohn and Co.

Stephen Bryen, caught offering confidential documents to Israel in 1978, is serving on board of the pro-Israeli Jewish Institute for National Security Affairs while continuing as a paid consultant, with security clearance, on exports of sensitive US technology.

"The Samson Option," by Seymour M. Hersh reports,

> "Illicitly obtained intelligence was flying so voluminously from LAKAM (a secret Israeli intelligence unit, a Hebrew acronym for Scientific Liaison Bureau) into Israeli intelligence that a special code name, JUMBO, was added to the security markings already on the documents. There were strict orders, Ari Ben-Menashe recalled, "Anything marked JUMBO was not supposed to be discussed with your American counterparts."

The Wall Street Journal reports that Israeli agents apparently tried to steal Recon Optical Inc's top-secret airborne spy-camera system.

On September 16th Britain's pound collapses when currency speculators led by Rothschild agent, Ashkenazi Jew, George Soros, borrow pounds and sell them for Deutsche Marks, in the expectation of being able to repay the loan in devalued currency and to pocket the difference.

This results in the British Chancellor of the Exchequer, Norman Lamont, announcing a rise in

interest rates of 5% in one day and as a result drives Britain into a recession which lasts many years as large numbers of businesses fail and the housing market crashes.

This is right on cue for the Rothschilds, after they had privatised Britain's state owned assets during the 1980's, driven the share price up, and then collapsed the markets so they could buy them up for pennies on the pound, a carbon copy of what Nathan Mayer Rothschild did to the British economy 180 years before, in 1812.

It cannot be overstated that the Chancellor of the Exchequer at that time, Norman Lamont, prior to becoming a MP, was a Merchant Banker with N. M. Rothschild and Sons, who he joined after reading Economics at Cambridge.

1993: Norman Lamont leaves the British government to return to N. M. Rothschild and Sons as a director, after his mission to collapse the British economy to profit the Rothschilds is accomplished.

Former Congressman, Paul Findley publishes his seminal book, Deliberate Deceptions: Facing the Facts About the U.S. Israeli Relationship.

In this book he lists the 65 United Nations Member Resolutions against Israel from the period 1955 to 1992, and the 30 United States vetoes on Israel's behalf which if not made would have seen Israel have 95 resolutions against them at this point.

No matter, even with Israel's puppet the United States helping them terrorise others, the 65 Resolutions passed against Israel are more than all the Resolutions passed against all other countries combined.

Not that Israel care too much about the views of the United Nations when you consider that less than two weeks after Israel's attack on the USS Liberty (an attack designed to sink the Liberty and blame it on Egypt prompting the USA into a war with Egypt on behalf of Israeli Lies, remember the Mossad motto, "By Way Of Deception, Thou Shalt Do War"), the Israeli Foreign Minister, Aba Eban, stated of the United Nations,

> "If the General Assembly were to vote by 121 votes to 1 in favor of, "Israel," returning to the armistice lines (pre June 1967 borders), "Israel," would refuse to comply with the decision," New York Times – 19 June 1967.

The ADL is caught operating a massive spying operation on critics of Israel, Arab-Americans, the San Francisco Labor Council, ILWU Local 10, Oakland Educational Association, NAACP, Irish Northern Aid, International Indian Treaty Council, the Asian Law Caucus and the San Francisco Police.

Data collected was sent to Israel and in some cases to South Africa. Pressure from Jewish organizations forces the city to drop the criminal case, but the ADL settles a civil lawsuit for an undisclosed sum of cash.

1995: Former atomic energy scientist, Dr Kitty Little claims the Rothschilds now control 80% of the world's uranium supplies giving them a monopoly over nuclear power.

The Defense Investigative Service circulates a memo warning US military contractors that,

> "Israel aggressively collects (US) military and industrial technology."

The report stated that Israel obtains information using,

> "ethnic targeting, financial aggrandizement, and identification and exploitation of individual frailties," of US citizens.

1996: A General Accounting Office report, "Defense Industrial Security: Weaknesses in US Security Arrangements With Foreign-Owned Defense Contractors," found that according to intelligence sources, "Country A," (identified by intelligence sources as Israel, Washington Times, 22 February 1996),

> "conducts the most aggressive espionage operation against the United States of any US ally."
> A pdf file of the report is here:
> www.gao.gov/archive/1996/ns96064.pdf
>
> An unformated text version is here:
> http://fas.org/man/gao/ga09664.htm

The Jerusalem Post (30 August 1996) quoted the report,

> ""Classified military information and sensitive military technologies are high-priority targets for the intelligence agencies of this country."

The report described, "An espionage operation run by the intelligence organization responsible for collecting scientific and technologic information for (Israel) paid a US government employee to obtain US classified military intelligence documents."

The Washington Report on Middle East Affairs (Shawn L. Twing, April 1996) noted that this was,

> "a reference to the 1985 arrest of Jonathan Pollard, a civilian US naval intelligence analyst who provided Israel's LAKAM espionage agency an estimated 800,000 pages of classified US intelligence information."
> www.washington-report.org/backissues/0496/9604014.htm

The GAO report also noted that, "Several citizens of (Israel) were caught in the United States stealing sensitive technology used in manufacturing artillery gun tubes."

An Office of Naval Intelligence document, "Worldwide Challenges to Naval Strike Warfare" reported that,

> "US technology has been acquired (by China) through Israel in the form of the Lavi fighter and possibly SAM (surface-to-air) missile technology."

Jane's Defense Weekly (28 February 1996) noted that, "until now, the intelligence community has not openly confirmed the transfer of US technology (via Israel) to China." The report noted that this, "represents a dramatic step forward for Chinese military aviation." (Flight International, 13 March 1996).

Amschel Rothschild, 41, is strangled with the heavy cord of his own towel robe in his hotel room in Paris. French Prime Minister orders the French Police to close their investigation, and, Rupert Murdoch, born of a Jewish mother and so a Jew by Ashkenazi standards, instructs his editors and news managers around the world to report it as a heart attack, if they need to report it at all.

On 12 May United Nations Ambassador and Ashkenazi Jew, Madeleine Albright, when appearing on 60 Minutes, was asked the following by correspondent Lesley Stahl, in reference to the years of United States led economic sanctions against Iraq,

> "We have heard that half a million children have died. I mean, that is more children than died in Hiroshima. And, you know, is the price worth it?"

To which Ambassador Albright replied,

"I think that is a very hard choice, but the price, we think, the price is worth it."

Her comments cause no public outcry. In fact, the holocaust of half a million Iraqi children is positively admired by the United States government when you consider less than 8 months later, President Clinton appointed Albright as secretary of state. Whilst appearing before the Senate Committee, who were considering her appointment, Albright is literally chomping at the bit for the blood of more Iraqi children and she states,

> "We will insist on maintaining tough UN sanctions against Iraq unless and until that regime complies with relevant Security Council resolutions."

1997: An Army mechanical engineer, Ashkenazi Jew, David A. Tenenbaum, "inadvertently," gives classified military information on missile systems and armored vehicles to Israeli officials (New York Times, 20 February 1997).

The Washington Post reports US intelligence has intercepted a conversation in which two Israeli officials had discussed the possibility of getting a confidential letter that then-Secretary of State Warren Christopher had written to Palestinian leader Yasser Arafat.

One of the Israelis, identified only as, "Dov," had commented that they may get the letter from, "Mega," the code name for Israel's top agent inside the United States.

US ambassador to Israel, Martin Indyk, complains privately to the Israeli government about heavy-handed surveillance by Israeli intelligence agents.

Israeli agents place a tap on Ashkenazi Jew and daughter of a Rabbi, Monica Lewinsky's, phone at the Watergate and record phone sex sessions between her and President Bill Clinton. The Ken Starr report confirms that Clinton warned Lewinsky their conversations were being taped and ended the affair. Interestingly, at the same time, the FBI's hunt for, "Mega," is called off.

On 29 October Edmond de Rothschild dies in Geneva. Interestingly on the exact same day Anton Szandor LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan also dies, who in his book, "Satan Speaks," he states in relation to The Protocols Of The Elders Of Zion,

> "The first time I read the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, my instinctive reaction was, So what's wrong with THAT? Isn't that the way any master plan should work? Doesn't the public deserve - nay, demand - such despotism?"

Kofi Annan becomes Secretary General to the United Nations. He is married to Nane Lagergren, a Rothschild, who he wed in 1984.

1998: The European Central Bank is set up in Frankfurt, the city from which the Rothschilds originate.

2000: George W. Bush is elected (so they tell me) President of the United States. Bush and his family claim to be descendants of the House of Plantagenet which is descended from the Royal House of Judah.

2001: On September 11th the attack on the World Trade Center is orchestrated by Israel with the complicity of Britain and America, under the orders of the Rothschilds as a pretext for removing the liberty of people worldwide in exchange for security, just as happened with the Reichstag fire in Germany where the citizens were lied to in order to give up liberty for security.

They also will use the attacks to gain control of the few nations in the world who don't allow Rothschild central banks and so less than one month after these attacks, US forces attack Afghanistan, one of only 7 nations in the world who don't have a Rothschild controlled central

bank.

Less than a week before the 9-11 attack on 5 September, the so-called lead hijacker Mohamed Atta and several other hijackers made a still-unexplained visit onboard one of Pro Israeli lobbyist, Ashkenazi Jew, Jack Abramoff's casino boats.

No investigation is undertook as to what they were doing there. It is discovered that US drug agents' communications have been penetrated. Suspicion falls on two companies, AMDOCS and Comverse Infosys, both owned by Israelis. AMDOCS generates billing data for most US phone companies and is able to provide detailed logs of who is talking to whom.

Comverse Infosys builds the tapping equipment used by law enforcement to eavesdrop on all American telephone calls, but suspicion forms that Comverse Infosys, which gets half of its research and development budget from the Israeli government, has built a back door into the system that is being exploited by Israeli intelligence and that the information gleaned on US drug interdiction efforts is finding its way to drug smugglers.

The investigation by the FBI leads to the exposure of the largest foreign spy ring ever uncovered inside the United States, operated by Israel. Half of the suspected spies have been arrested when 9-11 happens.

On 9-11, 5 Israelis are arrested for dancing and cheering while the World Trade Towers collapse. Supposedly employed by Urban Moving Systems, the Israelis are caught with multiple passports and a lot of cash.

Two of them are later revealed to be Mossad. As witness reports track the activity of the Israelis, it emerges that they were seen at Liberty Park at the time of the first impact, suggesting a foreknowledge of what was to come. The Israelis are interrogated, and then eventually sent back to Israel.

The owner of the moving company used as a cover by the Mossad agents abandons his business and flees to Israel. The United States Government then classifies all of the evidence related to the Israeli agents and their connections to 9-11.

All of this is reported to the public via a four part story on Fox News by Carl Cameron. Pressure from Jewish groups, primarily AIPAC, forces Fox News to remove the story from their website. Two hours prior to the 9-11 attacks, Odigo, an Israeli company with offices just a few blocks from the World Trade Towers, receives an advance warning via the internet.

The manager of the New York Office provides the FBI with the IP address of the sender of the message, but the FBI does not follow this up. The FBI is investigating 5 Israeli moving companies as possible fronts for Israeli intelligence.

It is revealed that prior to the attack millions of dollars of put options on both American Airlines and United Airlines, were traded. The FBI have promised to followed the purchasers up, but have never revealed their findings. That is because this would lead directly to Israel, the state behind the 911 attacks.

Following the World Trade Center attack, anonymous letters containing anthrax are sent to various politicians and media executives. Like the 9-11 attack this is immediately blamed on Al-Qaeda , until it is discovered that the anthrax contained within those letters is a specific type of weaponized anthrax made by a United States military laboratory.

The FBI then discover that the main suspect for these anthrax letters is a Ashkenazi Jew, Dr. Philip Zack, who had been reprimanded several times by his employers due to offensive remarks he made about Arabs. Dr. Philip Zack, was caught on camera entering the storage area where he

worked at Fort Detrick which is where the Anthrax was kept. At this point, both the FBI and the mainstream media stopped making any public comments on the case.

Jewish Defence League Chairman since 1985, Ashkenazi Jew, Irv Rubin is jailed for allegedly plotting to bomb a mosque and the offices of a Arab-American congressman. He dies shortly after slitting his throat in a suicide attempt, before he can be brought to trial.

One week prior to the WTC attack, the Zim Shipping Company moves out of its offices in the WTC, breaking its lease and costing the company $50,000. No reason has ever been given, but Zim Shipping Company is half owned by the State of Israel (The Rothschilds).

On October 3, Israeli Prime Minister, Ariel Sharon, makes the following statement to Ashkenazi Jew, Shimon Peres, as reported on Kol Yisrael radio.

> "Every time we do something you tell me America will do this and will do that....I want to tell you something very clear, don't worry about American pressure on Israel. We, the Jewish people, control America, and the Americans know it."

2002: Webster's Third New International Dictionary (Unabridged), re-printed in 2002, provides a new definition of Anti Semitism which has not been updated since 1956. It reads,

> "Anti-Semitism: (1) hostility toward Jews as a religious or racial minority group, often accompanied by social, political or economic discrimination (2) opposition to Zionism (3) sympathy for the opponents of Israel."

It was definition (2) and (3) that were added in the 2002 edition, just before the USA decide to invade Iraq under orders from the State of Rothschild, I mean Israel. Also this year, the Prime Minister of Israel, war criminal, Ariel Sharon, orders the massacre in the Jenin refugee camp in the West Bank. Best get that definition updated to protect these criminals.

The DEA issues a report that Israeli spies, posing as art students, have been trying to penetrate US Government offices. Police near the Whidbey Island Naval Air Station in southern Washington State stop a suspicious truck and detain two Israelis, one of whom is illegally in the United States. The two men were driving at high speed in a Ryder rental truck, which they claimed had been used to, "deliver furniture."

The next day, police discovered traces of TNT and RDX military-grade plastic explosives inside the passenger cabin and on the steering wheel of the vehicle. The FBI then announces that the tests that showed explosives were, "false positived," by cigarette smoke, a claim test experts say is ridiculous.

Based on an alibi provided by a woman, the case is closed and the Israelis are handed over to INS to be sent back to Israel. One week later, the woman who provided the alibi vanishes.

2003: The United States invade Iraq on 19 March, which this year is the holy, "Day of Purim," in the Jewish calendar. This, "Day of Purim," is a day the Jews celebrate their victory over Ancient Babylon, now based within the borders of Iraq, how interesting.

What is also significant is that the previous U.S. led invasion of Iraq ended on the Day of Purim ten years earlier with the slaughter of 150,000 fleeing Iraqis under the current President's father, George Herbert Walker Bush. Purim is also the time when the Jews are encouraged to get bloody revenge against their perceived enemies.

Ancient Babylon, I mean Iraq, is now one of six nations left in the world who don't have a Rothschild controlled central bank. This war is mainly about stealing Iraq's water supply for Israel and is being fought with the blood of the American military which the State of Rothschild, I mean Israel control.

Israel has always struggled for water, it had to steal the Golan Heights from Syria which provided Israel with one third of its fresh water 36 years before, yet still in Israel water extraction has surpassed replacement by 2.5 billion metres in the last 25 years.

This means the water is far more precious to them than the oil reserves which are the second largest reserves of oil on the planet.

Malaysian Prime Minister Mahathir Mohamed states in a speech,

> "Jews rule the world by proxy. They get others to fight and die for them."

The Police Chief of Cloudcroft stops a truck speeding through a school zone. The drivers turn out to be Israelis with expired passports. Claiming to be movers, the truck contains junk furniture and several boxes.

The Israelis are handed over to immigration. The contents of the boxers are not revealed to the public.

Israel deploys assassination squads into other countries, including the United States. The US Government does not protest.

2004: Two years into an investigation of AIPAC's (The American Israel Public Affairs Committee – the largest political lobbying group in the USA with over 65,000 members whose only purpose is to use the USA for the purposes of Israel) possible role as a spy front for Israel, Ashkenazi Jew, Larry Franklin, a mid-level Pentagon Analyst is observed by the FBI giving classified information to two officials of AIPAC suspected of being Israeli spies.

AIPAC hires lawyer Nathan Lewin to handle their legal defense, the same lawyer who defended suspected Israeli spy Stephen Bryen in 1978. Larry Franklin worked in the Pentagon Office of Special Plans, run by Richard Perle, at the time Perle (who was caught giving classified information to Israel back in 1970) was insisting that Iraq was crawling with weapons of mass destruction requiring the United States to invade and conquer Iraq.

There were no WMDs, of course, and Perle has dumped the blame for the, "bad intelligence," on George Tenet. But what is known is that the Pentagon Office of Special Plans was coordinating with a similar group in Israel, in Ariel Sharon's office.

With two suspected Israeli spies (at least) inside the office from which the lies that launched the war in Iraq originated, it appears that the people of the United States are the victims of a deadly hoax, a hoax that started a war using the blood and money of American citizens for the purposes of Israeli oppression.

The leaking of the investigation of AIPAC to the media on August 28th, 2004 gave advance warning to other spies working with Franklin. The damage to the FBI's investigation was completed when United States Attorney General John Ashcroft ordered the FBI to stop all arrests in the case.

Like the Stephen Bryen case and the hunt for, "Mega," this latest spy scandal seems destined by officials who have their own secret allegiances to protect, barring a massive public outcry.

Police near the Nuclear Fuel Services plant in Tennessee stop a truck after a three mile chase, during which the driver throws a bottle containing a strange liquid from the cab. The drivers turn out to be Israelis using fake identifications. The FBI refuses to investigate and the Israelis are released.

Two Israelis try to enter Kings Bay Naval Submarine Base, home to eight Trident submarines. The

truck tests positive for explosives.

The National Director of the ADL, Abraham H. Foxman, publishes a book entitled, "Never Again? The Threat Of The New Anti-Semitism," in which he states that the New Testament's "lie," that the ancient Pharisees were responsible for the death of Christ, has been responsible for anti-semitism throughout the millennia and thus the New Testament of the bible is, "hate speech," and should be censored or banned.

2005: On January 20, President Bush makes the following statement as part of his second inaugural address, "When our Founders declared a new order of the ages." This is not true. The founders did not declare a, "new order of the ages," President Roosevelt did when in 1933, he put it's latin translation, "Novus Ordo Seclorum," on the dollar bill.

On 7 July the London Underground Network is bombed. Israel's Finance Minister, Binyamin Netanyahu is in London on the morning of the attacks in order to attend an economic conference in a hotel over the underground station where one of the blasts occurred, but stayed in his hotel room instead after he had been informed by Israeli intelligence officials attacks were expected.

There are now only 5 nations on the world left without a Rothschild controlled central bank: Iran; North Korea; Sudan; Cuba; and Libya.

Physics Professor, Stephen E. Jones of Brigham Young University publishes a paper in which he proves the World Trade Center buildings could have only been brought down in the manner they were by explosives. He receives no coverage in the mainstream media for his scientific and provable claims.

2006: The Edmond De Rothschild Banque, a subsidiary of Europe's Edmond De Rothschild family bank group in France, becomes the first foreign family bank that has obtained approval of the China Banking Regulatory Commission and entered China's financial market.

The ADL ruthlessly leans on governments throughout the world to pass hate crimes legislation, as they are scared that the criminal cabal that is Israel and the Rothschilds is being exposed more and more on a daily basis, predominantly on the internet. Their job is to protect this criminal network and what better way to do it than by passing laws in which anyone who exposes a Jewish criminal becomes a criminal.

David Irving is sentenced to three years in jail in Austria, for denying the holocaust. It is important to note that the only historical event you can be arrested for questioning is the holocaust. This is because this has been the Rothschilds greatest weapon in brainwashing **YOU, THE STUPID GOY!** is that the Jews are so poor and persecuted when in actual fact they control the vast majority of international finance and international corporations throughout the world.

Resources

Here is a link to 6 pages of autographs from the 1929 Zionist congress with some very interesting names on it.
Main page: www.historyforsale.com

Sources

Holy Bible - King James Version

Proofs of a Conspiracy Against All the Religions and Governments of Europe Carried on in the Secret Meetings of Freemasons, Illuminati and Reading Societies - John Robison - 1798

The Life of Napolean - Sir Walter Scott - 1827

Coningsby - Benjamin Disraeli - 1844

The Communist Manifesto - Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, Martin Malia - 1848

Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry - Albert Pike - 1872

The Rothschilds, Financial Rulers Of Nations - John Reeves - 1887

The Jews and Modern Capitalism - Werner Sombart - 1911

Great Britain, The Jews, and Palestine - Samuel Landman - 1936

Pawns In The Game - William Guy Carr - 1937

Inside The Gestapo - Hansjurgen Koehler - 1940

Barriers Down - Kent Cooper - 1942

The Mind Of Adolf Hitler - Walter Langer - 1943

The Empire Of The City - E. C. Knuth - 1946

The Jewish State - Theodor Herzl - 1946

The Curious History of the Six-Pointed Star - G. Scholem - 1949

Secrets Of The Federal Reserve - Eustace Mullins - 1952

Tales Of The British Aristocracy - L. G. Pine - 1957

Red Fog Over America - William Guy Carr - 1958

A Jewish Defector Warns America (Spoken Word Recording) - Benjamin H. Freedman - 1961

The Rothschilds - Frederic Morton - 1962

The Illuminati and the Council on Foreign Relations (Spoken Word Recording) - Myron Fagan - 1967

Ben-Gurion: The Armed Prophet - Michael Bar-Zohar - 1967

The Hidden Tyranny - Benjamin Freedman - 1971

None Dare Call It Conspiracy - Gary Allen - 1972

The Gulag Archipelago, Vol. 2, Parts 3 and 4 - Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn - First English translation published 1975.

Wall Street And The Rise Of Hitler - Anthony C. Sutton - 1976

The Rosenthal Document - Walter White, Jr. - 1978

Two Rothschilds And The Land Of Israel - Simon Schama - 1978

The Six Pointed Star - Dr O. J. Graham - 1984

The Last Days In America - Bob Fraley - 1984

Who Owns The TV Networks - Eustace Mullins - 1985

The Samson Option: Israel's Nuclear Arsenal and American Foreign Policy - Seymour M. Hersh - 1991

A History of the Jews in America - Howard M. Sachar - 1992

Deliberate Deceptions: Facing the Facts About the U.S. Israeli Relationship - Paul Findley - 1993

Descent Into Slavery - Des Griffin - 1994

Bloodlines Of The Illuminati - Fritz Springmeier - 1995

Jewish History, Jewish Religion - Israel Shahak - 1994

Satan Speaks - Anton Szandor LaVey - 1998

The Elite Serial Killers of Lincoln, JFK, RFK & MLK - Robert Gaylon Ross - 2001

Never Again? The Threat Of The New Anti-Semitism - Abraham H. Foxman - 2004

The Elite Don't Dare Let Us Tell The People - Robert Gaylon Ross - 2004

Codex Magica - Texe Marrs - 2005

List of Central Banks Owned by the Rothschild Dynasty, et al

When it is pointed out that "Jewish" oligarchs run the world some people will scoff and accuse you of being a "conspiracy theorist". The very term "conspiracy theorist", incidentally, was contrived by a CIA think tank under the U.S. Bush Jr. administration as a tool to ridicule anyone who did not believe the "weapons of mass destruction" lie used as a pretext for the war with Iraq. Thus, truth tellers were marginalized and ignored so that yet another bogus war for the oligarchy could proceed unhindered. Anyone who utters the words "conspiracy theorist" or any other dismissive slur in regard to matters of extreme gravity only displays their own ignorance and/or hatred of the truth, and love of a lie:

II Thessalonians 2:11-12 *And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

We live in an era of deep deception and most people are unable to think beyond the narrow spectrum of mainstream media "programming" coupled with "academic" programming, all of which is ultimately controlled by Zionist "Jews", who are descendants of Edomite-Canaanites, NOT the tribe of Judah. The Bible refers to them as "the Synagogue of Satan" in Revelation 2:9 and 3:9. Our governments, filled to the brim with political Zionists (both Jewish and so-called "gentile"), ensure that the masses are brainwashed from kindergarten onward with a compulsory state "education" -- indoctrination which fulfills the tenth plank of the Communist Manifesto. This "free" education gives the Marxist-socialist-"progressive" (i.e. communist) programmers free reign to brainwash students into compliance and acceptance of ideas that are utterly contrary to their best interests (if they only knew the truth) -- ideas such as "the Federal Reserve is a government institution" and is necessary to "stabilize the currency" – something it has NEVER come close to doing. In fact, it does exactly the opposite. The Great Depression of the 1930s was CREATED by the Fed, as were a string of boom and bust cycles, such as the 2006-7 "recession", which wiped out trillions of dollars of real estate equity and middle class savings accounts and triggered a massive wave of foreclosures throughout the nation. The 1%ers at the top of the pyramid profited magnificently from this "sheering", as they always do since they have disposable dollars to buy depressed properties and other assets at the bottom of the cycle.

The Federal Reserve is neither Federal, nor does it have any reserves, and it is as necessary to our well being as is a crime syndicate like the Mafia. The power of the Federal Reserve criminal syndicate in fact eclipses the Mafia a million times over, because it is able to rob from every single citizen of the nation, every single day, something a big mafioso could only dream of doing.

All of our politicians are in the pockets of the corporate and banking oligarchs. This is proven by the fact that whenever there is a financial crash, politicians, instead of holding the instigators accountable, *bail them out* by giving them massive low interest loans through the Federal Reserve (the "Jewish" owned, U.S. central bank). The same is true for any other nation that has a central bank, which is most of them on the planet. The loans granted by the central bank then become part of the "national debt". Guess who gets to pay the interest on this debt? – YOU, through your federal taxes. The IRS, for example, is nothing more than the collection agency for the Federal Reserve. When you pay your taxes none of the money goes toward new government services as you have been programmed to believe. It all goes to service the ever increasing DEBT that hangs over our heads – a debt that we citizens did not create and should, if this were a sane world, be repudiated. The world, however, is INSANE because it is run by a wicked tribe of "elitist" psychopaths hell bent on the abolition of national frontiers and the foisting of a tyrannical global government on the world's people.

Both the Federal Reserve and the IRS were established in 1913, under President Woodrow Wilson, who was coached and guided by one Edwin Mandell House, a "Jew" and Rothschild secret agent, who actually LIVED in the White House. House had no official title. The Federal Reserve Act, written by German-"Jewish" central banker Paul Warburg, is the single most damaging piece of legislation and scheme of mass plunder ever devised. In a speech before Congress in the 1930s Congressman Louis McFadden said the Federal Reserve was *"the mother of all conspiracies"*, and so it is to this day. McFadden was poisoned for his attempt to expose the Federal Reserve money scam. In 1950 Paul Warburg's son brazenly declared

before Congress that *"We shall have world government whether you like it or not, by conquest or consent"*. "We" refers to international Zionist "Jewry", i.e. the Synagogue of Satan.

The Jewish bankers who own and run the Federal Reserve routinely create "boom and bust" cycles designed to wreck the U.S. economy and fleece the people of their wealth -- what little of it they have left. The "mistakes" made by government (according to controlled media) always manage to enrich the oligarchy even more, and then the government, under the thumb of bankers, uses our money to bail out the bankers, who in turn reward their political front men with contributions (bribes). Central banking has made a mockery of representative government, because most politicians only work for the money power while giving lip service to the average citizen. Working Americans, who have little to no money left after paying their ever increasing debts, get nothing in the way of "service" from each crop of sycophantic, money-grubbing politicians, many of them perverts and sodomites who are kept in line by fear of exposure by "Jewish"-controlled mainstream media. Though it may seem that these wicked people are winning, they are only being fattened for hell. "Vengeance belongs to the Lord (see Hebrews 10:30).

Psalms 9:17 *The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.*

Psalms 37:16-20 *A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked. For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous. The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied. But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.*

The money system of the U.S. and any other nation with a central bank, which permits a handful of private banker parasites at the top of the financial food chain to create money with a few computer keystrokes through loans backed with NOTHING is as evil as it is senseless. The Federal Reserve Act, passed a century ago by bought off, traitorous politicians, usurped the U.S. Treasury and removed the very power to create money from the U.S. Treasury and gave it, lock stock and barrel to a handful of wealthy "Jewish" private bankers. It was an enormous crime, the full extent of which few realize. The bankers who profit from this scheme are heartless and conscious-less. To quote McFadden, they *"would slit a man's throat to get a dollar out of his pocket"*. The wealth they garner from their theft is then used to kill our people through unnecessary wars, degradation of our food supply, tainting of our water, impoverishment, drugging and sickening of our citizens through the medical monopoly, promotion of all forms of degeneracy and sodomy and the funding of outright genocide against our people through mass immigration and incessant promotion of miscegenization through "Jewish"-owned advertising agencies and media.

The theft of central banking is now an "institutionalized" cancer and the public has been brainwashed to the point that they have no knowledge of the Fed, or if they do, believe this massive century-old robbery scheme is an essential government service! When have you EVER heard your evening "news" propaganda agent (anchorman) explain the function of the Federal Reserve? All you will hear is a bland comment like "the Fed raised its prime rate" or "the Fed lowered its interest rate". Our people are being *destroyed for lack of knowledge*! (Hosea 4:6) Don't expect any state or grant funded institution of learning to tell you any of this, because they are under pressure to keep you in the dark so that the grand theft of the "Jewish" central banking syndicate may continue unabated. The teachers and the administrators are themselves "programmed" with disinformation, and if any of them DOES know the truth, they must keep their lips sealed, or risk unemployment. The "science" of economics is as bogus as a three dollar bill, and was invented as a smokescreen to obscure the truth. The academic establishment is very much controlled by Zionist "Jews" at every level. They know quite well what is going on, but are afraid to expose it. Any academic who does will be out of a job. If central banking and usury in general were to disappear, so would most of the evil in the world, because it is central bankers, in particular, who FINANCE evil and destabilization, which works against the people, but always to THEIR advantage.

All mainstream media is owned and controlled by Jewish billionaire oligarchs as are intelligence agencies and internet giants like Facebook, YouTube, Google, PayPal, and Wikipedia. Zionist-controlled western governments use the media as a powerful propaganda tool to manipulate the ordinary citizen.

Government as a whole has been restructured (communized) to *require* the central bank because it has the power to create loans out of NOTHING to finance ever expanding government projects – the building blocks of an ever more oppressive federal bureaucracy which ultimately leads to pure communism. The establishment of a central bank is perhaps the most important plank of the Communist Manifesto. Central bankers are so powerful that they can decide who will be elected as president, prime minister, chancellor or whatever may be the highest political posts in the land. The people are only given the ILLUSION of choice. It is true that Trump was an "outsider" to the Zionist political regime in the U.S. but now that he is in office they will do everything in their power to foil his attempts to implement positive programs for the people, as opposed to further enriching the .1%ers who own and control 90% of everything in America – many of whom happen to be Zionist "Jews" or self-centered front men who care only for personal enrichment and nothing for a sovereign America or the welfare of working Americans.

Amschel Mayer Rothschild, founder of the Rothschild dynasty once said *"Give me control over a nation's currency and I care not who makes the laws"*. His descendants and their tribal brethren now have control of America's money system. Truly, the "elected" officials and even the unelected bureaucrats have no power that is not granted to them by the banking oligarchy. As long as they are working, directly or indirectly, for the criminal banking cartel they remain employed. Should they attempt to work against it they will be marginalized, not elected the next time around (because their opponent will be massively funded) or, if they poke the beast too hard they may die for their trouble, as did Presidents Kennedy, Lincoln, Garfield, McKinley, Congressmen Louis McFadden and Larry McDonald and other brave men and women who have learned the truth and dared pick up a sword and fight for the rights of the people to be free from the oppression wrought by a "Jewish" global criminal banking syndicate.

The stock for these central banks is not publically traded and stays perpetually in the hands of the family dynasties that owned stock at the inception of each central bank. As a smokescreen, the Rothschilds, Rockefellers, Warburgs, Schiffs, Lazards, Goldmans, Sachs, Bleichroders and other owners of central bank shares do not directly own the stock, but rather it is held by their tax free foundations or smaller banks, which they own and/or have a controlling interest. In confusing the issue of ownership the flimsy argument can be made that the central bank (the Fed, for example) is a "government institution", an argument which clearly holds no water because the foundations and banks owning stock in the Federal Reserve monstrosity are all PRIVATE businesses owned by "Jewish" oligarchs.

Who runs the Federal Reserve on a daily basis? The previous four chairmen/woman of the Federal Reserve have all been Jewish: Volker, Greenspan, Bernanke and Yellen. The odds of that are less than 1 in 6,000,000. The fact that there is now a "gentile" in the top position provides little comfort because "Jewish" dynasties still hold the majority of shares. These shares are private and will never be available to anyone else. Are you beginning to understand who holds the keys to power in America and the rest of the world? It is the very ones you can't criticize for fear of running afoul of their thought control gestapo-style organizations like the ADL, ACLU, SPLC, and AIPAC. No other race has organizations of this type, because no other race is engaged in such a massive web of deception and criminality.

The Federal Reserve collects approximately 400 billion dollars a year in interest from the American people through tax confiscation. It is the most profitable corporation by far in America, raking in more money than the next five or six most profitable corporations combined and yet it produces nothing, sells nothing, provides no service required by the people, and creates nothing but debt. It is a criminal syndicate with nerves and tentacles penetrating to the deepest levels of government and the "military-industrial complex". The central bank is, for Bible readers, the atomic engine that drives "mystery Babylon" (see Revelation Chapter 17).

Following is a list of the central banks in which the Rothschild dynasty has a controlling interest (majority ownership of shares). Other shares are, to be sure, owned by fellow members of the tribe. If you want to know where our next war will be, consider which nations do not yet have a Rothschild-controlled central bank, and are closest to the Israeli state, a Rothschild project and their proposed seat for world government.

Afghanistan: Bank of Afghanistan

Albania: Bank of Albania
Algeria: Bank of Algeria
Argentina: Central Bank of Argentina
Armenia: Central Bank of Armenia
Aruba: Central Bank of Aruba
Australia: Reserve Bank of Australia
Austria: Austrian National Bank
Azerbaijan: Central Bank of Azerbaijan Republic
Bahamas: Central Bank of the Bahamas
Bahrain: Central Bank of Bahrain
Bangladesh: Bangladesh Bank
Barbados: Central Bank of Barbados
Belarus: National Bank of the Republic of Belarus
Belgium: National Bank of Belgium
Belize: Central Bank of Belize
Benin: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Bermuda: Bermuda Monetary Authority
Bhutan: Royal Monetary Authority of Bhutan
Bolivia: Central Bank of Bolivia
Bosnia: Central Bank of Bosnia and Herzegovina
Botswana: Bank of Botswana
Brazil: Central Bank of Brazil
Britain: Bank of England
Bulgaria: Bulgarian National Bank

Burkina Faso: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Burundi: Bank of the Republic of Burundi
Cambodia: National Bank of Cambodia
Cameroon: Bank of Central African States
Canada: Bank of Canada – Banque du Canada
Cayman Islands: Cayman Islands Monetary Authority
Central African Republic: Bank of Central African States
Chad: Bank of Central African States
Chile: Central Bank of Chile
China: The People's Bank of China
Colombia: Bank of the Republic
Comoros: Central Bank of Comoros
Congo: Bank of Central African States
Costa Rica: Central Bank of Costa Rica
Côte d'Ivoire: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Croatia: Croatian National Bank
Cuba: Central Bank of Cuba
Cyprus: Central Bank of Cyprus
Czech Republic: Czech National Bank
Denmark: National Bank of Denmark
Dominican Republic: Central Bank of the Dominican Republic
East Caribbean area: Eastern Caribbean Central Bank
Ecuador: Central Bank of Ecuador
Egypt: Central Bank of Egypt
El Salvador: Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea: Bank of Central African States
Estonia: Bank of Estonia
Ethiopia: National Bank of Ethiopia
European Union: European Central Bank
Fiji: Reserve Bank of Fiji
Finland: Bank of Finland
France: Bank of France

Gabon: Bank of Central African States
The Gambia: Central Bank of The Gambia
Georgia: National Bank of Georgia
Germany: Deutsche Bundesbank
Ghana: Bank of Ghana
Greece: Bank of Greece
Guatemala: Bank of Guatemala
Guinea Bissau: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Guyana: Bank of Guyana
Haiti: Central Bank of Haiti
Honduras: Central Bank of Honduras
Hong Kong: Hong Kong Monetary Authority
Hungary: Magyar Nemzeti Bank
Iceland: Central Bank of Iceland
India: Reserve Bank of India
Indonesia: Bank Indonesia
Iraq: Central Bank of Iraq
Ireland: Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland
Israel: Bank of Israel
Italy: Bank of Italy
Jamaica: Bank of Jamaica
Japan: Bank of Japan
Jordan: Central Bank of Jordan
Kazakhstan: National Bank of Kazakhstan
Kenya: Central Bank of Kenya
Korea: Bank of Korea
Kuwait: Central Bank of Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan: National Bank of the Kyrgyz Republic
Latvia: Bank of Latvia
Lebanon: Central Bank of Lebanon
Lesotho: Central Bank of Lesotho
Libya: Central Bank of Libya Most Recently Added
Uruguay: Central Bank of Uruguay
Lithuania: Bank of Lithuania
Luxembourg: Central Bank of Luxembourg
Macao: Monetary Authority of Macao
Macedonia: National Bank of the Republic of Macedonia
Madagascar: Central Bank of Madagascar
Malawi: Reserve Bank of Malawi
Malaysia: Central Bank of Malaysia
Mali: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Malta: Central Bank of Malta
Mauritius: Bank of Mauritius
Mexico: Bank of Mexico
Moldova: National Bank of Moldova
Mongolia: Bank of Mongolia
Montenegro: Central Bank of Montenegro
Morocco: Bank of Morocco
Mozambique: Bank of Mozambique
Namibia: Bank of Namibia
Nepal: Central Bank of Nepal
Netherlands: Netherlands Bank
Netherlands Antilles: Bank of the Netherlands Antilles
New Zealand: Reserve Bank of New Zealand
Nicaragua: Central Bank of Nicaragua
Niger: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Nigeria: Central Bank of Nigeria

Norway: Central Bank of Norway
Oman: Central Bank of Oman
Pakistan: State Bank of Pakistan
Papua New Guinea: Bank of Papua New Guinea
Paraguay: Central Bank of Paraguay
Peru: Central Reserve Bank of Peru
Philip Pines: Bangko Sentral ng Pilipinas
Poland: National Bank of Poland
Portugal: Bank of Portugal
Qatar: Qatar Central Bank
Romania: National Bank of Romania
Russia: Central Bank of Russia
Rwanda: National Bank of Rwanda
San Marino: Central Bank of the Republic of San Marino
Samoa: Central Bank of Samoa
Saudi Arabia: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency
Senegal: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Serbia: National Bank of Serbia
Seychelles: Central Bank of Seychelles
Sierra Leone: Bank of Sierra Leone
Singapore: Monetary Authority of Singapore
Slovakia: National Bank of Slovakia
Slovenia: Bank of Slovenia
Solomon Islands: Central Bank of Solomon Islands
South Africa: South African Reserve Bank
Spain: Bank of Spain
Sri Lanka: Central Bank of Sri Lanka
Sudan: Bank of Sudan
Surinam: Central Bank of Suriname
Swaziland: The Central Bank of Swaziland
Sweden: Sveriges Riksbank
Switzerland: Swiss National Bank
Tajikistan: National Bank of Tajikistan
Tanzania: Bank of Tanzania
Thailand: Bank of Thailand
Togo: Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)
Tonga: National Reserve Bank of Tonga
Trinidad and Tobago: Central Bank of Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia: Central Bank of Tunisia
Turkey: Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey
Uganda: Bank of Uganda
Ukraine: National Bank of Ukraine
United Arab Emirates: Central Bank of United Arab Emirates
United Kingdom: Bank of England -- Mother Central Bank
United States: Federal Reserve, Federal Reserve Bank of New York
Vanuatu: Reserve Bank of Vanuatu
Venezuela: Central Bank of Venezuela
Vietnam: The State Bank of Vietnam
Yemen: Central Bank of Yemen
Zambia: Bank of Zambia
Zimbabwe: Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe

The Six-Sided Star On Israel's Flag

The nation of Israel has a six-pointed star on its flag, which people say is the 'Star of David'. But the truth is that David never had a star symbol, and the Hexagram equates to the number '666' and antichrist.

The six pointed star is a very ancient symbol, and one of the most powerful to invoke witchcraft and Satan.
The hexagram is used in magic, witchcraft, sorcery and occultism and the casting of zodiacal horoscopes by astrologers. "*It is considered to possess mysterious powers.*"

Late in his life, Solomon worshiped false gods, and he used the hexagram as a seal.
Solomon worshipped, among other gods, Remphan, the ancient Egyptian "Star" god. Solomon had many foreign wives for whom he built high places, temples, and altars for worshipping these pagan abominations, joining them to burn incense and do sacrifice to their gods. It was Solomon (*not David*) who used the Hexagram for his seal.

The Israelites worshiped the star of foreign gods and were punished for it.
"*But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.*" Amos 5:26

Just before being stoned to death by the Jews, Stephen said "*Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.*" Acts 7:43

The Hexagram on the nation of Israel's flag equates to 666.
It has six points, forms six equilateral triangles, and its interior forms a six-sided hexagon -- thus it reveals the number of Satan's antichrist beast, The 6 points, 6 triangles, and the 6 sides of the hexagram = 666!

How did the star become connected with the modern state of Israel?
The Rothchild family coat of arms includes the hexagram, as they practice Babylonian Judaism and worship Satan. They are ultra-wealthy because their banking schemes have stolen the wealth of the nations, including the U.S. via the Federal Reserve Bank.

They bought a great deal of property from the Turks and Arabs, to create early Jewish settlements in Palestine. The influence of the Rothschilds and their heavy financial support of Israel, led them to adopt the so-called "Star of David" as their own symbol as a nation. But God said it would be a sign to us, to indicate that they are antichrist.

Most of the people who call themselves Jews are NOT descendants of Abraham.
- 97% of people called Jews (including every Israeli Prime Minister) have little or no ancestry to Abraham.
- Most of them have Turkish-Mongol DNA because their Khazarian ancestors converted to Judaism in 740AD.
- They're called Ashkenazi Jews, they reject Jesus as Lord, and Lucifer is using them to deceive the world, create an antichrist New World Order, persecute true Jews and Christians, and pollute and destroy Biblical Christianity.

Christians should have nothing to do with this symbol and should not support a nation with it on their flag.
Of course we should pray for the true descendents of Abraham to come to know Jesus as Lord.

But the Ashkenazi Jewish leaders of modern Israel practice Pharisaic Judaism. They study the Egyptian Kaballah (astrology and witchcraft), and the Babylonian Talmud, which is blasphemous, Satanic and antichrist. These are not '*God's Chosen People*'.

To read more about Judaism, visit www.ez.com/thetruthfulone

THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface
Introduction
Who are the Elders?
Protocol I The Basic Doctrine
Protocol II Economic Wars
Protocol III Methods of Conquest
Protocol IV Materialism Replace Religion
Protocol V Despotism and Modern Progress
Protocol VI Take-Over Technique
Protocol VII World-Wide Wars
Protocol VIII Provisional Government
Protocol IX Re-education
Protocol X Preparing for Power
Protocol XI The Totalitarian State
Protocol XII Control of the Press
Protocol XIII Distractions
Protocol XIV Assault on Religion
Protocol XV Ruthless Suppression
Protocol XVI Brainwashing
Protocol XVII Abuse of Authority
Protocol XVIII Arrest of Opponents
Protocol XIX Rulers and People
Protocol XX Financial Programme
Protocol XXI Loans and Credit
Protocol XXII Power of Gold
Protocol XXIII Instilling Obedience
Protocol XXIV Qualities of the Ruler

PREFACE

The author of this translation of the famous Protocols was himself a victim of the Revolution. He had lived for many years in Russia and was married to a Russian lady. Among his other activities in Russia he had been for a number of years a Russian Correspondent of the MORNING POST, a position which he occupied when the Revolution broke out, and his vivid descriptions of events in Russia will still be in the recollection of many of the readers of that Journal. Naturally he was singled out for the anger of the Soviet.

On the day that Captain Cromie was murdered by Jews, Victor Marsden was arrested and thrown into the Peter-Paul Prison, expecting every day to have his name called out for execution. This, however, he escaped, and eventually he was allowed to return to England very much of a wreck in bodily health. However, he recovered under treatment and the devoted care of his wife and friends. One of the first things he undertook, as soon as he was able, was this translation of the Protocols.

Mr. Marsden was eminently well qualified for the work. His intimate acquaintance with Russia, Russian life and the Russian language on the one hand, and his mastery of a terse literary English style on the other, placed him in a position of advantage which few others could claim. The consequence is that we have in his version an eminently readable work, and though the subject-matter is somewhat formless, Mr. Marsden's literary touch reveals the thread running through the twenty-four Protocols. It may be said with truth that this work was carried out at the cost of Mr. Marsden's own life's blood.

He told the writer of this Preface that he could not stand more than an hour at a time of his work on

it in the British Museum, as the diabolical spirit of the matter which he was obliged to turn into English made him positively ill.

Mr. Marsden's connection with the MORNING POST was not severed by his return to England, and he was well enough to accept the post of special correspondent of that journal in the suite of H.R.H., the Prince of Wales on his Empire tour. From this he returned with the Prince, apparently in much better health, but within a few days of his landing he was taken suddenly ill, and died after a very brief illness.

May this work be his crowning monument! In it he has performed an immense service to the English-speaking world, and there can be little doubt that it will take its place in the first rank of the English versions of "THE PROTOCOLS of the Meetings of the LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION."

INTRODUCTION

Of the Protocols themselves little need be said in the way of introduction. The book in which they are embodied was published by Sergyei Nilus in Russia in 1905. A copy of this is in the British Museum bearing the date of its reception, August 10, 1906. All copies that were known to exist in Russia were destroyed in the Kerensky regime, and under his successors the possession of a copy by anyone in Soviet land was a crime sufficient to ensure the owner's of being shot on sight. The fact is in itself sufficient proof of the genuineness of the Protocols. The Jewish journals, of course, say that they are a forgery, leaving it to be understood that Professor Nilus, who embodied them in a work of his own, had concocted them for his own purposes.

Mr. Henry Ford, in an interview published in the New York WORLD, February 17th, 1921, put the case for Nilus tersely and convincingly thus: "The only statement I care to make about the PROTOCOLS is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. THEY FIT IT NOW." Indeed they do!

The word "Protocol" signifies a precis gummed on to the front of a document, a draft of a document, minutes of proceedings. In this instance, "Protocol" means minutes of the proceedings of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion. These Protocols give the substance of addresses delivered to the innermost circle of the Rulers of Zion. They reveal the converted plan of action of the Jewish Nation developed through the ages and edited by the Elders themselves up to date. Parts and summaries of the plan have been published from time to time during the centuries as the secrets of the Elders have leaked out.

The claim of the Jews that the Protocols are forgeries is in itself an admission of their genuineness, for they NEVER ATTEMPT TO ANSWER THE FACTS corresponding to the THREATS which the Protocols contain, and, indeed, the correspondence between prophecy and fulfillment is too glaring to be set aside or obscured. This the Jews well know and therefore evade.

The presumption is strong that the Protocols were issued, or reissued, at the First Zionist Congress held at Basle in 1897 under the presidency of the Father of Modern Zionism, the late Theodore Herzl. There has been recently published a volume of Herzl's "Diaries," a translation of some passages which appeared in the JEWISH CHRONICLE of July 14, 1922.

Herzl gives an account of his first visit to England in 1895, and his conversation with Colonel Goldsmid, a Jew brought up as a Christian, an officer in the English Army, and at heart a Jew Nationalist all the time. Goldsmid suggested to Herzl that the best way of expropriating the English aristocracy, and so destroying their power to protect the people of England against Jew domination, was to put excessive taxes on the land. Herzl thought this an excellent idea, and it is now to be found definitely embodied in Protocol VI!

The above extract from Herzl's DIARY is an extremely significant bit of evidence bearing on the

existence of the Jew World Plot and authenticity of the Protocols, but any reader of intelligence will be able from his own knowledge of recent history and from his own experience to confirm the genuineness of every line of them, and it is in the light of this LIVING comment that all readers are invited to study Mr. Marsden's translation of this terribly inhuman document. And here is another very significant circumstance.

The present successor of Herzl, as leader of the Zionist movement, Dr. Weizmann, quoted one of these sayings at the send-off banquet given to Chief Rabbi Hertz on October 6, 1920. The Chief Rabbi was on the point of leaving for HIS Empire tour of H.R.H., the Prince of Wales. And this is the "saying" of the Sages which Dr. Weizmann quoted: "A beneficent protection which God has instituted in the life of the Jew is that He has dispersed him all over the world." (JEWISH GUARDIAN, Oct. 8, 1920.) Now compare this with the last clause of but one of Protocol XI. "God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of dispersion, and from this, which appears to all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world."

The remarkable correspondence between these passages proves several things. It proves that the Learned Elders exist. It proves that Dr. Weizmann knows all about them. It proves that the desire for a "National Home" in Palestine is only camouflage and an infinitesimal part of the Jew's real object. It proves that the Jews of the world have no intention of settling in Palestine or any separate country, and that their annual prayer that they may all meet "Next Year in Jerusalem" is merely a piece of their characteristic make-believe. It also demonstrates that the Jews are now a world menace, and that the Aryan races will have to domicile them permanently out of Europe..

WHO ARE THE ELDERS?

This is a secret which has not been revealed. They are the Hidden hand. They are not the "Board of Deputies" (the Jewish Parliament in England) or the "Universal Israelite Alliance" which sits in Paris. But the late Walter Rathenau of the Allgemeiner Electricitaets Gesellschaft has thrown a little light on the subject and doubtless he was in possession of their names, being, in all likelihood, one of the chief leaders himself. Writing in the WIENER FREIE PRESSE, December 24, 1912, he said: "Three hundred men, each of whom knows all the others, govern the fate of the European continent, and they elect their successors from their entourage."

In the year 1844, on the eve of the Jewish Revolution of 1848, Benjamin Disraeli, whose real name was Israel, and who was a "damped," or baptized Jew, published his novel, CONINGSBY, in which occurs this ominous passage: "The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes." And he went on to show that these personages were all Jews.

Now that Providence has brought to the light of day these secret Protocols all men may clearly see the hidden personages specified by Disraeli at work "behind the scenes" of all the Governments. This revelation entails on all white peoples the grave responsibility of examining and revising AU FOND their attitude towards the Race and Nation which boasts of its survival over all Empires.

Notes I. - "Agentur" and "The Political." There are two words in this translation which are unusual, the word "AGENTUR" and "political" used as a substantive, AGENTUR appears to be a word adopted from the original and it means the whole body of agents and agencies made use of by the Elders, whether members of the tribe or their Gentile tools. By "the Political" Mr. Marsden means, not exactly the "body politic" but the entire machinery of politics.

Notes II - The Symbolic Snake of Judaism. Protocol III opens with a reference to the Symbolic Snake of Judaism. In his Epilogue to the 1905 Edition of the Protocols, Nilus gives the following interesting account of this symbol: "According to the records of secret Jewish Zionism, Solomon and other Jewish learned men already, in 929 B.C., thought out a scheme in theory for a peaceful conquest of the whole universe by Zion.

As history developed, this scheme was worked out in detail and completed by men who were subsequently initiated in this question. These learned men decided by peaceful means to conquer the world for Zion with the slyness of the Symbolic Snake, whose head was to represent those who have been initiated into the plans of the Jewish administration, and the body of the Snake to represent the Jewish people - the administration was always kept secret, EVEN FROM THE JEWISH NATION ITSELF. As this Snake penetrated into the hearts of the nations which it encountered it undermined and devoured all the non-Jewish power of these States.

It is foretold that the Snake has still to finish its work, strictly adhering to the designed plan, until the course which it has to run is closed by the return of its head to Zion and until, by this means, the Snake has completed its round of Europe and has encircled it - and until, by dint of enchaining Europe, it has encompassed the whole world. This it is to accomplish by using every endeavor to subdue the other countries by an ECONOMICAL CONQUEST.

The return of the head of the Snake to Zion can only be accomplished after the power of all the Sovereign of Europe has been laid low, that is to say, when by means of economic crises and wholesale destruction effected everywhere, there shall have been brought about a spiritual demoralization and a moral corruption, chiefly with the assistance of Jewish women masquerading as French, Italians, etc.. These are the surest spreaders of licentiousness into the lives of the leading men at the heads of nations.

A map of the course of the Symbolic Snake is shown as follows: - Its first stage in Europe was in 429 B.C. in Greece, where, about the time of Pericles, the Snake first started eating into the power of that country. The second stage was in Rome in the time of Augustus, about 69 B.C.. The third in Madrid in the time of Charles V, in A.D. 1552. The fourth in Paris about 1790, in the time of Louis XVI. The fifth in London from 1814 onwards (after the downfall of Napoleon). The sixth in Berlin in 1871 after the Franco-Prussian war. The seventh in St. Petersburg, over which is drawn the head of the Snake under the date of 1881. [This "Snake" is now being drawn through the Americas and in the United States of America, it is been partially identified as the "Counsel on Foreign Relations" (C.F.R.) and the "Tri-Lateral Commission"].

All these States which the Snake traversed have had the foundations of their constitutions shaken, Germany, with its apparent power, forming no exception to the rule. In economic conditions, England and Germany are spared, but only till the conquest of Russia is accomplished by the Snake, on which at present [i.e., 1905] all its efforts are concentrated. The further course of the Snake is not shown on this map, but arrows indicate its next movement towards Moscow, Kieft and Odessa. It is now well known to us to what extent the latter cities form the centuries of the militant Jewish race. Constantinople is shown as the last stage of the Snake's course before it reaches Jerusalem. (This map was drawn years before the occurrence of the "Young Turk" - i.e., Jewish - Revolution in Turkey). den.

Notes III. - The term "Goyim," meaning Gentile or non-Jews, is used throughout the Protocols and is retained by Mr. Mars.

PROTOCOLS OF THE MEETINGS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION

PROTOCOL No. 1

1. ....Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts.

2. What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves and that of the GOYIM [i.e., non- Jews].

3. It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the good, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorisation, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power, everyone would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare.

4. What has restrained the beasts of prey who are called men? What has served for their guidance hitherto?

5. In the beginnings of the structure of society, they were subjected to brutal and blind force; after words - to Law, which is the same force, only disguised. I draw the conclusion that by the law of nature right lies in force.

6. Political freedom is an idea but not a fact. This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with this bait of an idea to attract the masses of the people to one's party for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier of the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, SO-CALLED LIBERALISM, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears; the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered together by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

GOLD

7. In our day the power which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal is the power of Gold. Time was when Faith ruled. The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation. It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob. From that moment on we get internecine strife which soon develops into battles between classes, in the midst of which States burn down and their importance is reduced to that of a heap of ashes.

8. Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes - in any case it can be accounted irretrievable lost: IT IS IN OUR POWER. The despotism of Capital, which is entirely in our hands, reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of: if not - it goes to the bottom.

9. Should anyone of a liberal mind say that such reflections as the above are immoral, I would put the following questions: If every State has two foes and if in regard to the external foe it is allowed and not considered immoral to use every manner and art of conflict, as for example to keep the enemy in ignorance of plans of attack and defense, to attack him by night or in superior numbers, then in what way can the same means in regard to a worse foe, the destroyer of the structure of society and the commonweal, be called immoral and not permissible?

10. Is it possible for any sound logical mind to hope with any success to guide crowds by the aid of reasonable counsels and arguments, when any objection or contradiction, senseless though it may be, can be made and when such objection may find more favor with the people, whose powers of reasoning are superficial? Men in masses and the men of the masses, being guided solely by petty passions, paltry beliefs, traditions and sentimental theorems, fall a prey to party dissension, which hinders any kind of agreement even on the basis of a perfectly reasonable argument. Every resolution of a crowd depends upon a chance or packed majority, which, in its ignorance of political secrets, puts forth some ridiculous resolution that lays in the administration a seed of anarchy.

11. The political has nothing in common with the moral. The ruler who is governed by the moral is

not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning and to make-believe. Great national qualities, like frankness and honesty, are vices in politics, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the GOYIM, but we must in no wise be guided by them.

MIGHT IS RIGHT

12. Our right lies in force. The word "right" is an abstract thought and proved by nothing. The word means no more than: Give me what I want in order that thereby I may have a proof that I am stronger than you.

13. Where does right begin? Where does it end?

14. In any State in which there is a bad organization of authority, an impersonality of laws and of the rulers who have lost their personality amid the flood of rights ever multiplying out of liberalism, I find a new right - to attack by the right of the strong, and to scatter to the winds all existing forces of order and regulation, to reconstruct all institutions and to become the sovereign lord of those who have left to us the rights of their power by laying them down voluntarily in their liberalism.

15. Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invincible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.

16. Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakable rule, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful.

17. Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labor of many centuries brought to naught.

18. In order to elaborate satisfactory forms of action it is necessary to have regard to the rascality, the slackness, the instability of the mob, its lack of capacity to understand and respect the conditions of its own life, or its own welfare. It must be understood that the might of a mob is blind, senseless and unreasoning force ever at the mercy of a suggestion from any side. The blind cannot lead the blind without bringing them into the abyss; consequently, members of the mob, upstarts from the people even though they should be as a genius for wisdom, yet having no understanding of the political, cannot come forward as leaders of the mob without bringing the whole nation to ruin.

19. Only one trained from childhood for independent rule can have understanding of the words that can be made up of the political alphabet.

20. A people left to itself, i.e., to upstarts from its midst, brings itself to ruin by party dissensions excited by the pursuit of power and honors and the disorders arising therefrom. Is it possible for the masses of the people calmly and without petty jealousies to form judgment, to deal with the affairs of the country, which cannot be mixed up with personal interest? Can they defend themselves from an external foe? It is unthinkable; for a plan broken up into as many parts as there are heads in the mob, loses all homogeneity, and thereby becomes unintelligible and impossible of execution.

WE ARE DESPOTS

21. It is only with a despotic ruler that plans can be elaborated extensively and clearly in such a way as to distribute the whole properly among the several parts of the machinery of the State: from this the

conclusion is inevitable that a satisfactory form of government for any country is one that concentrates in the hands of one responsible person. Without an absolute despotism there can be no existence for civilization which is carried on not by the masses but by their guide, whosoever that person may be. The mob is savage, and displays its savagery at every opportunity. The moment the mob seizes freedom in its hands it quickly turns to anarchy, which in itself is the highest degree of savagery.

22. Behold the alcoholic animals, bemused with drink, the right to an immoderate use of which comes along with freedom. It is not for us and ours to walk that road. The peoples of the GOYIM are bemused with alcoholic liquors; their youth has grown stupid on classicism and from early immorality, into which it has been inducted by our special agents - by tutors, lackeys, governesses in the houses of the wealthy, by clerks and others, by our women in the places of dissipation frequented by the GOYIM. In the number of these last I count also the so-called "society ladies," voluntary followers of the others in corruption and luxury.

23. Our countersign is - Force and Make-believe. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. Violence must be the principle, and cunning and make-believe the rule for governments which do not want to lay down their crowns at the feet of agents of some new power. This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty.

24. Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the terror which tends to produce blind submission. Just but merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State: not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory, we must keep to the programme of violence and make-believe. The doctrine of squaring accounts is precisely as strong as the means of which it makes use. Therefore it is not so much by the means themselves as by the doctrine of severity that we shall triumph and bring all governments into subjection to our super-government. It is enough for them to know that we are too merciless for all disobedience to cease.

WE SHALL END LIBERTY

25. Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," words many times repeated since these days by stupid poll- parrots who, from all sides around, flew down upon these baits and with them carried away the well-being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob. The would-be wise men of the GOYIM, the intellectuals, could not make anything out of the uttered words in their abstractedness; did not see that in nature there is no equality, cannot be freedom: that Nature herself has established inequality of minds, of characters, and capacities, just as immutably as she has established subordination to her laws: never stopped to think that the mob is a blind thing, that upstarts elected from among it to bear rule are, in regard to the political, the same blind men as the mob itself, that the adept, though he be a fool, can yet rule, whereas the non-adept, even if he were a genius, understands nothing in the political - to all those things the GOYIM paid no regard; yet all the time it was based upon these things that dynastic rule rested: the father passed on to the son a knowledge of the course of political affairs in such wise that none should know it but members of the dynasty and none could betray it to the governed. As time went on, the meaning of the dynastic transference of the true position of affairs in the political was lost, and this aided the success of our cause.

26. In all corners of the earth the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our banners with enthusiasm. And all the time these words were canker-worms at work boring into the well-being of the GOYIM, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the GOYA States. As you

will see later, this helped us to our triumph: it gave us the possibility, among other things, of getting into our hands the master card - the destruction of the privileges, or in other words of the very existence of the aristocracy of the GOYIM, that class which was the only defense peoples and countries had against us. On the ruins of the eternal and genealogical aristocracy of the GOYIM we have set up the aristocracy of our educated class headed by the aristocracy of money. The qualifications for this aristocracy we have established in wealth, which is dependent upon us, and in knowledge, for which our learned elders provide the motive force.

27. Our triumph has been rendered easier by the fact that in our relations with the men, whom we wanted, we have always worked upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, upon the cash account, upon the cupidity, upon the insatiability for material needs of man; and each one of these human weaknesses, taken alone, is sufficient to paralyze initiative, for it hands over the will of men to the disposition of him who has bought their activities.

28. The abstraction of freedom has enabled us to persuade the mob in all countries that their government is nothing but the steward of the people who are the owners of the country, and that the steward may be replaced like a worn-out glove.

29. It is this possibility of replacing the representatives of the people which has placed at our disposal, and, as it were, given us the power of appointment.

Protocol No. 2

1. It is indispensable for our purpose that wars, so far as possible, should not result in territorial gains: war will thus be brought on to the economic ground, where the nations will not fail to perceive in the assistance we give the strength of our predominance, and this state of things will put both sides at the mercy of our international AGENTUR; which possesses millions of eyes ever on the watch and unhampered by any limitations whatsoever. Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves.

2. The administrators, whom we shall choose from among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the arts of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius who will be their advisers, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world. As is well known to you, these specialists of ours have been drawing to fit them for rule the information they need from our political plans from the lessons of history, from observations made of the events of every moment as it passes. The GOYIM are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results. We need not, therefore, take any account of them - let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them let that play the principal part which we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory). It is with this object in view that we are constantly, by means of our press, arousing a blind confidence in these theories. The intellectuals of the GOYIM will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of them will put into effect all the information available from science, which our AGENTUR specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want.

DESTRUCTIVE EDUCATION

3. Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzsche-ism. To us Jews, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the GOYIM.

4. It is indispensable for us to take account of the thoughts, characters, tendencies of the nations in order to avoid making slips in the political and in the direction of administrative affairs. The triumph of our system of which the component parts of the machinery may be variously disposed according to the temperament of the peoples met on our way, will fail of success if the practical application of it be not based upon a summing up of the lessons of the past in the light of the present.

5. In the hands of the States of to-day there is a great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing our requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and to create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation. But the GOYIM States have not known how to make use of this force; and it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the GOLD in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of the oceans of blood and tears. But it has paid us, though we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of God a thousand GOYIM.

PROTOCOL No. 3

1. To-day I may tell you that our goal is now only a few steps off. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people. When this ring closes, all the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vice.

2. The constitution scales of these days will shortly break down, for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn. The GOYIM are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium. But the pivots - the kings on their thrones - are hemmed in by their representatives, who play the fool, distraught with their own uncontrolled and irresponsible power. This power they owe to the terror which has been breathed into the palaces. As they have no means of getting at their people, into their very midst, the kings on their thrones are no longer able to come to terms with them and so strengthen themselves against seekers after power. We have made a gulf between the far-seeing Sovereign Power and the blind force of the people so that both have lost all meaning, for like the blind man and his stick, both are powerless apart.

3. In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power we have set all forces in opposition one to another, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a lot of confused issues contend .... A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal ....

4. Babblers, inexhaustible, have turned into oratorical contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards. Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials. Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob.

POVERTY OUR WEAPON

5. All people are chained down to heavy toil by poverty more firmly than ever. They were chained by slavery and serfdom; from these, one way and another, they might free themselves. These could be settled with, but from want they will never get away. We have included in the constitution such rights as to the masses appear fictitious and not actual rights. All these so-called "Peoples Rights" can exist

only in idea, an idea which can never be realized in practical life. What is it to the proletariat laborer, bowed double over his heavy toil, crushed by his lot in life, if talkers get the right to babble, if journalists get the right to scribble any nonsense side by side with good stuff, once the proletariat has no other profit out of the constitution save only those pitiful crumbs which we fling them from our table in return for their voting in favor of what we dictate, in favor of the men we place in power, the servants of our AGENTUR ... Republican rights for a poor man are no more than a bitter piece of irony, for the necessity he is under of toiling almost all day gives him no present use of them, but the other hand robs him of all guarantee of regular and certain earnings by making him dependent on strikes by his comrades or lockouts by his masters.

WE SUPPORT COMMUNISM

6. The people, under our guidance, have annihilated the aristocracy, who were their one and only defense and foster- mother for the sake of their own advantage which is inseparably bound up with the well-being of the people. Nowadays, with the destruction of the aristocracy, the people have fallen into the grips of merciless money-grinding scoundrels who have laid a pitiless and cruel yoke upon the necks of the workers.

7. We appear on the scene as alleged saviours of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces - Socialists, Anarchists, Communists - to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our SOCIAL MASONRY. The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labor of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy, and strong. We are interested in just the opposite - in the diminution, the KILLING OUT OF THE GOYIM. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.

8. By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way.

9. WHEN THE HOUR STRIKES FOR OUR SOVEREIGN LORD OF ALL THE WORLD TO BE CROWNED IT IS THESE SAME HANDS WHICH WILL SWEEP AWAY EVERYTHING THAT MIGHT BE A HINDRANCE THERETO.

10. The GOYIM have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that IT IS ESSENTIAL TO TEACH IN NATIONAL SCHOOLS ONE SIMPLE, TRUE PIECE OF KNOWLEDGE, THE BASIS OF ALL KNOWLEDGE - THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE STRUCTURE OF HUMAN LIFE, OF SOCIAL EXISTENCE, WHICH REQUIRES DIVISION OF LABOR, AND, CONSEQUENTLY, THE DIVISION OF MEN INTO CLASSES AND CONDITIONS. It is essential for all to know that OWING TO DIFFERENCE IN THE OBJECTS OF HUMAN ACTIVITY THERE CANNOT BE ANY EQUALITY, that he, who by any act of his compromises a whole class, cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but only his own honor. The true knowledge of the structure of society, into the secrets of which we do not admit the GOYIM, would demonstrate to all men that the positions and work must be kept within a certain circle, that they may not become a source of human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do. After a thorough study of this knowledge, the peoples will voluntarily submit to authority and accept such position as is appointed them in the State. In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development of the people, blindly believing things in print - cherishes - thanks to promptings intended to mislead and to its own ignorance - a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition.

JEWS WILL BE SAFE

11. THIS HATRED WILL BE STILL FURTHER MAGNIFIED BY THE EFFECTS of an ECONOMIC CRISES, which will stop dealing on the exchanges and bring industry to a standstill. We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, A UNIVERSAL ECONOMIC CRISES WHEREBY WE SHALL THROW UPON THE STREETS WHOLE MOBS OF WORKERS SIMULTANEOUSLY IN ALL THE COUNTRIES OF EUROPE. These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot.

12. "OURS" THEY WILL NOT TOUCH, BECAUSE THE MOMENT OF ATTACK WILL BE KNOWN TO US AND WE SHALL TAKE MEASURES TO PROTECT OUR OWN.

13. We have demonstrated that progress will bring all the GOYIM to the sovereignty of reason. Our despotism will be precisely that; for it will know how, by wise severities, to pacificate all unrest, to cauterize liberalism out of all institutions.

14. When the populace has seen that all sorts of concessions and indulgences are yielded it, in the same name of freedom it has imagined itself to be sovereign lord and has stormed its way to power, but, naturally like every other blind man, it has come upon a host of stumbling blocks. IT HAS RUSHED TO FIND A GUIDE, IT HAS NEVER HAD THE SENSE TO RETURN TO THE FORMER STATE and it has laid down its plenipotentiary powers at OUR feet. Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of "Great": the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands.

15 Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favor of that KING-DESPOT OF THE BLOOD OF ZION, WHOM WE ARE PREPARING FOR THE WORLD.

16. At the present day we are, as an international force, invincible, because if attacked by some we are supported by other States. It is the bottomless rascality of the GOYIM peoples, who crawl on their bellies to force, but are merciless towards weakness, unsparing to faults and indulgent to crimes, unwilling to bear the contradictions of a free social system but patient unto martyrdom under the violence of a bold despotism - it is those qualities which are aiding us to independence. From the premier- dictators of the present day, the GOYIM peoples suffer patiently and bear such abuses as for the least of them they would have beheaded twenty kings.

17. What is the explanation of this phenomenon, this curious inconsequence of the masses of the peoples in their attitude towards what would appear to be events of the same order?

18. It is explained by the fact that these dictators whisper to the peoples through their agents that through these abuses they are inflicting injury on the States with the highest purpose - to secure the welfare of the peoples, the international brotherhood of them all, their solidarity and equality of rights. Naturally they do not tell the peoples that this unification must be accomplished only under our sovereign rule.

19. And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes. Thanks to this state of things, the people are destroying every kind of stability and creating disorders at every step.

20. The word "freedom" brings out the communities of men to fight against every kind of force, against every kind of authority even against God and the laws of nature. For this reason we, when we come into our kingdom, shall have to erase this word from the lexicon of life as implying a principle of

brute force which turns mobs into bloodthirsty beasts.

21. These beasts, it is true, fall asleep again every time when they have drunk their fill of blood, and at such time can easily be riveted into their chains. But if they be not given blood they will not sleep and continue to struggle

PROTOCOL No. 4

1. Every republic passes through several stages. The first of these is comprised in the early days of mad raging by the blind mob, tossed hither and thither, right and left: the second is demagogy from which is born anarchy, and that leads inevitably to despotism - not any longer legal and overt, and therefore responsible despotism, but to unseen and secretly hidden, yet nevertheless sensibly felt despotism in the hands of some secret organization or other, whose acts are the more unscrupulous inasmuch as it works behind a screen, behind the backs of all sorts of agents, the changing of whom not only does not injuriously affect but actually aids the secret force by saving it, thanks to continual changes, from the necessity of expanding its resources on the rewarding of long services.

2. Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force? And this is precisely what our force is. GENTILE masonry blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.

WE SHALL DESTROY GOD

3. But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the State economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith in God, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negatived by the very laws of creation, for they have established subordination. With such a faith as this a people might be governed by a wardship of parishes, and would walk contentedly and humbly under the guiding hand of its spiritual pastor submitting to the dispositions of God upon earth. This is the reason why IT IS INDISPENSABLE FOR US TO UNDERMINE ALL FAITH, TO TEAR OUT OF THE MIND OF THE "GOYIM" THE VERY PRINCIPLE OF GOD-HEAD AND THE SPIRIT, AND TO PUT IN ITS PLACE ARITHMETICAL CALCULATIONS AND MATERIAL NEEDS.

4. In order to give the GOYIM no time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. Thus, all the nations will be swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe. But again, in order that freedom may once for all disintegrate and ruin the communities of the GOYIM, we must put industry on a speculative basis: the result of this will be that what is withdrawn from the land by industry will slip through the hands and pass into speculation, that is, to our classes.

5. The intensified struggle for superiority and shocks delivered to economic life will create, nay, have already created, disenchanted, cold and heartless communities. Such communities will foster a strong aversion towards the higher political and towards religion. Their only guide is gain, that is Gold, which they will erect into a veritable cult, for the sake of those material delights which it can give. Then will the hour strike when, not for the sake of attaining the good, not even to win wealth, but solely out of hatred towards the privileged, the lower classes of the GOYIM will follow our lead against our rivals for power, the intellectuals of the GOYIM.

PROTOCOL No. 5

1. What form of administrative rule can be given to communities in which corruption has penetrated everywhere, communities where riches are attained only by the clever surprise tactics of semi-

swindling tricks; where looseness reigns: where morality is maintained by penal measures and harsh laws but not by voluntarily accepted principles: where the feelings towards faith and country are obligated by cosmopolitan convictions? What form of rule is to be given to these communities if not that despotism which I shall describe to you later? We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the GOYIM, and our kingdom will be distinguished by a despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any GOYIM who oppose us by deed or word.

2. We shall be told that such a despotism as I speak of is not consistent with the progress of these days, but I will prove to you that is is.

3. In the times when the peoples looked upon kings on their thrones as on a pure manifestation of the will of God, they submitted without a murmur to the despotic power of kings: but from the day when we insinuated into their minds the conception of their own rights they began to regard the occupants of thrones as mere ordinary mortals. The holy unction of the Lord's Anointed has fallen from the heads of kings in the eyes of the people, and when we also robbed them of their faith in God the might of power was flung upon the streets into the place of public proprietorship and was seized by us.

MASSES LED BY LIES

4. Moreover, the art of directing masses and individuals by means of cleverly manipulated theory and verbitage, by regulations of life in common and all sorts of other quirks, in all which the GOYIM understand nothing, belongs likewise to the specialists of our administrative brain. Reared on analysis, observation, on delicacies of fine calculation, in this species of skill we have no rivals, any more than we have either in the drawing up of plans of political actions and solidarity. In this respect the Jesuits alone might have compared with us, but we have contrived to discredit them in the eyes of the unthinking mob as an overt organization, while we ourselves all the while have kept our secret organization in the shade. However, it is probably all the same to the world who is its sovereign lord, whether the head of Catholicism or our despot of the blood of Zion! But to us, the Chosen People, it is very far from being a matter of indifference.

5. FOR A TIME PERHAPS WE MIGHT BE SUCCESSFULLY DEALT WITH BY A COALITION OF THE "GOYIM" OF ALL THE WORLD: but from this danger we are secured by the discord existing among them whose roots are so deeply seated that they can never now be plucked up. We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the GOYIM, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries. This is the reason why there is not one State which would anywhere receive support if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. We are too strong - there is no evading our power. THE NATIONS CANNOT COME TO EVEN AN INCONSIDERABLE PRIVATE AGREEMENT WITHOUT OUR SECRETLY HAVING A HAND IN IT.

6. PER ME REGES REGNANT. "It is through me that Kings reign." And it was said by the prophets that we were chosen by God Himself to rule over the whole earth. God has endowed us with genius that we may be equal to our task. Were genius in the opposite camp it would still struggle against us, but even so, a newcomer is no match for the old-established settler: the struggle would be merciless between us, such a fight as the world has never seen. Aye, and the genius on their side would have arrived too late. All the wheels of the machinery of all States go by the force of the engine, which is in our hands, and that engine of the machinery of States is - Gold. The science of political economy invented by our learned elders has for long past been giving royal prestige to capital.

MONOPOLY CAPITAL

7. Capital, if it is to co-operate untrammeled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade: this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world. This freedom will give political force to those engaged in industry, and that will help to oppress the people. Nowadays it is more important to disarm the peoples than to lead them into war: more important to use for our advantage the passions which have burst into flames than to quench their fire: more important to eradicate them. THE PRINCIPLE OBJECT OF OUR DIRECTORATE CONSISTS IN THIS: TO DEBILITATE THE PUBLIC MIND BY CRITICISM; TO LEAD IT AWAY FROM SERIOUS REFLECTIONS CALCULATED TO AROUSE RESISTANCE; TO DISTRACT THE FORCES OF THE MIND TOWARDS A SHAM FIGHT OF EMPTY ELOQUENCE.

8. In all ages the people of the world, equally with individuals, have accepted words for deeds, for THEY ARE CONTENT WITH A SHOW and rarely pause to note, in the public arena, whether promises are followed by performance. Therefore we shall establish show institutions which will give eloquent proof of their benefit to progress.

9. We shall assume to ourselves the liberal physiognomy of all parties, of all directions, and we shall give that physiognomy a VOICE IN ORATORS WHO WILL SPEAK SO MUCH THAT THEY WILL EXHAUST THE PATIENCE OF THEIR HEARERS AND PRODUCE AN ABHORRENCE OF ORATORY.

10. IN ORDER TO PUT PUBLIC OPINION INTO OUR HANDS WE MUST BRING IT INTO A STATE OF BEWILDERMENT BY GIVING EXPRESSION FROM ALL SIDES TO SO MANY CONTRADICTORY OPINIONS AND FOR SUCH LENGTH OF TIME AS WILL SUFFICE TO MAKE THE "GOYIM" LOSE THEIR HEADS IN THE LABYRINTH AND COME TO SEE THAT THE BEST THING IS TO HAVE NO OPINION OF ANY KIND IN MATTERS POLITICAL, which it is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. This is the first secret.

11. The second secret requisite for the success of our government is comprised in the following: To multiply to such an extent national failings, habits, passions, conditions of civil life, that it will be impossible for anyone to know where he is in the resulting chaos, so that the people in consequence will fail to understand one another. This measure will also serve us in another way, namely, to sow discord in all parties, to dislocate all collective forces which are still unwilling to submit to us, and to discourage any kind of personal initiative which might in any degree hinder our affair. THERE IS NOTHING MORE DANGEROUS THAN PERSONAL INITIATIVE: if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown discord. We must so direct the education of the GOYIM communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence. The strain which results from freedom of actions saps the forces when it meets with the freedom of another. From this collision arise grave moral shocks, disenchantments, failures. BY ALL THESE MEANS WE SHALL SO WEAR DOWN THE "GOYIM" THAT THEY WILL BE COMPELLED TO OFFER US INTERNATIONAL POWER OF A NATURE THAT BY ITS POSITION WILL ENABLE US WITHOUT ANY VIOLENCE GRADUALLY TO ABSORB ALL THE STATE FORCES OF THE WORLD AND TO FORM A SUPER-GOVERNMENT.

In place of the rulers of to-day we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

PROTOCOL No. 6

1. We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even, large fortunes of the GOYIM will depend to such an extent that they will go to the bottom together with

the credit of the States on the day after the political smash ...

2. You gentlemen here present who are economists, just strike an estimate of the significance of this combination! ...

3. In every possible way we must develop the significance of our Super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us.

4. The aristocracy of the GOYIM as a political force, is dead - We need not take it into account; but as landed proprietors they can still be harmful to us from the fact that they are self-sufficing in the resources upon which they live. It is essential therefore for us at whatever cost to deprive them of their land. This object will be best attained by increasing the burdens upon landed property - in loading lands with debts. These measures will check land- holding and keep it in a state of humble and unconditional submission.

5. The aristocrats of the GOYIM, being hereditarily incapable of contenting themselves with little, will rapidly burn up and fizzle out.

WE SHALL ENSLAVE GENTILES

6. At the same time we must intensively patronize trade and industry, but, first and foremost, speculation, the part played by which is to provide a counterpoise to industry: the absence of speculative industry will multiply capital in private hands and will serve to restore agriculture by freeing the land from indebtedness to the land banks. What we want is that industry should drain off from the land both labor and capital and by means of speculation transfer into our hands all the money of the world, and thereby throw all the GOYIM into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the GOYIM will bow down before us, if for no other reason but to get the right to exist.

7. To complete the ruin of the industry of the GOYIM we shall bring to the assistance of speculation the luxury which we have developed among the GOYIM, that greedy demand for luxury which is swallowing up everything. WE SHALL RAISE THE RATE OF WAGES WHICH, HOWEVER, WILL NOT BRING ANY ADVANTAGE TO THE WORKERS, FOR, AT THE SAME TIME, WE SHALL PRODUCE A RISE IN PRICES OF THE FIRST NECESSARIES OF LIFE, ALLEGING THAT IT ARISES FROM THE DECLINE OF AGRICULTURE AND CATTLE-BREEDING: WE SHALL FURTHER UNDERMINE ARTFULLY AND DEEPLY SOURCES OF PRODUCTION, BY ACCUSTOMING THE WORKERS TO ANARCHY AND TO DRUNKENNESS AND SIDE BY SIDE THEREWITH TAKING ALL MEASURE TO EXTIRPATE FROM THE FACE OF THE EARTH ALL THE EDUCATED FORCES OF THE "GOYIM."

8. IN ORDER THAT THE TRUE MEANING OF THINGS MAY NOT STRIKE THE "GOYIM" BEFORE THE PROPER TIME WE SHALL MASK IT UNDER AN ALLEGED ARDENT DESIRE TO SERVE THE WORKING CLASSES AND THE GREAT PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY ABOUT WHICH OUR ECONOMIC THEORIES ARE CARRYING ON AN ENERGETIC PROPAGANDA

PROTOCOL No. 7

1. The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces - are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.

2. Throughout all Europe, and by means of relations with Europe, in other continents also, we must create ferments, discords and hostility. Therein we gain a double advantage. In the first place we keep

in check all countries, for they will know that we have the power whenever we like to create disorders or to restore order. All these countries are accustomed to see in us an indispensable force of coercion. In the second place, by our intrigues we shall tangle up all the threads which we have stretched into the cabinets of all States by means of the political, by economic treaties, or loan obligations. In order to succeed in this we must use great cunning and penetration during negotiations and agreements, but, as regards what is called the "official language," we shall keep to the opposite tactics and assume the mask of honesty and complacency. In this way the peoples and governments of the GOYIM, whom we have taught to look only at the outside whatever we present to their notice, will still continue to accept us as the benefactors and saviours of the human race.

UNIVERSAL WAR

3. We must be in a position to respond to every act of opposition by war with the neighbors of that country which dares to oppose us: but if these neighbors should also venture to stand collectively together against us, then we must offer resistance by a universal war.

4. The principal factor of success in the political is the secrecy of its undertakings: the word should not agree with the deeds of the diplomat.

5. We must compel the governments of the GOYIM to take action in the direction favored by our widely conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly promoted by us through the means of that so-called "Great Power" - THE PRESS, WHICH, WITH A FEW EXCEPTIONS THAT MAY BE DISREGARDED, IS ALREADY ENTIRELY IN OUR HANDS.

In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the goyim in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of a general rising against us, we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan.

PROTOCOL No. 8

1. We must arm ourselves with all the weapons which our opponents might employ against us. We must search out in the very finest shades of expression and the knotty points of the lexicon of law justification for those cases where we shall have to pronounce judgments that might appear abnormally audacious and unjust, for it is important that these resolutions should be set forth in expressions that shall seem to be the most exalted moral principles cast into legal form. Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training IN OUR SPECIAL SCHOOLS. These persons will have consonance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its sensitive chords on which they will have to play. These chords are the cast of mind of the GOYIM, their tendencies, short-comings, vices and qualities, the particularities of classes and conditions. Needless to say that the talented assistants of authority, of whom I speak, will be taken not from among the GOYIM, who are accustomed to perform their administrative work without giving themselves the trouble to think what its aim is, and never consider what it is needed for. The administrators of the GOYIM sign papers without reading them, and they serve either for mercenary reasons or from ambition.

2. We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists. That is the reason why economic sciences form the principal subject of the teaching given to the Jews. Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists and - THE MAIN THING - MILLIONAIRES, BECAUSE IN SUBSTANCE EVERYTHING WILL BE SETTLED BY THE QUESTION

OF FIGURES.

3. For a time, until there will no longer be any risk in entrusting responsible posts in our State to our brother-Jews, we shall put them in the hands of persons whose past and reputation are such that between them and the people lies an abyss, persons who, in case of disobedience to our instructions, must face criminal charges or disappear - this in order to make them defend our interests to their last gasp.

PROTOCOL No. 9

1. In applying our principles let attention be paid to the character of the people in whose country you live and act; a general, identical application of them, until such time as the people shall have been re-educated to our pattern, cannot have success. But by approaching their application cautiously you will see that not a decade will pass before the most stubborn character will change and we shall add a new people to the ranks of those already subdued by us.

2. The words of the liberal, which are in effect the words of our masonic watchword, namely, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," will, when we come into our kingdom, be changed by us into words no longer of a watchword, but only an expression of idealism, namely, into "The right of liberty, the duty of equality, the ideal of brotherhood." That is how we shall put it, - and so we shall catch the bull by the horns ... DE FACTO we have already wiped out every kind of rule except our own, although DE JURE there still remain a good many of them. Nowadays, if any States raise a protest against us it is only PRO FORMA at our discretion and by our direction, for THEIR ANTI-SEMITISM IS INDISPENSABLE TO US FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF OUR LESSER BRETHREN. I will not enter into further explanations, for this matter has formed the subject of repeated discussions amongst us.

JEWISH SUPER-STATE

3. For us there are not checks to limit the range of our activity. Our Super-Government subsists in extra-legal conditions which are described in the accepted terminology by the energetic and forcible word - Dictatorship. I am in a position to tell you with a clear conscience that at the proper time we, the law-givers, shall execute judgment and sentence, we shall slay and we shall spare, we, as head of all our troops, are mounted on the steed of the leader. We rule by force of will, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. AND THE WEAPONS IN OUR HANDS ARE LIMITLESS AMBITIONS, BURNING GREEDINESS, MERCILESS VENGEANCE, HATREDS AND MALICE.

4. IT IS FROM US THAT THE ALL-ENGULFING TERROR PROCEEDS. WE HAVE IN OUR SERVICE PERSONS OF ALL OPINIONS, OF ALL DOCTRINES, RESTORATING MONARCHISTS, DEMAGOGUES, SOCIALISTS, COMMUNISTS, AND UTOPIAN DREAMERS OF EVERY KIND. We have harnessed them all to the task: EACH ONE OF THEM ON HIS OWN ACCOUNT IS BORING AWAY AT THE LAST REMNANTS OF AUTHORITY, IS STRIVING TO OVERTHROW ALL ESTABLISHED FORM OF ORDER. By these acts all States are in torture; they exhort to tranquility, are ready to sacrifice everything for peace: BUT WE WILL NOT GIVE THEM PEACE UNTIL THEY OPENLY ACKNOWLEDGE OUR INTERNATIONAL SUPER-GOVERNMENT, AND WITH SUBMISSIVENESS.

5. The people have raised a howl about the necessity of settling the question of Socialism by way of an international agreement. DIVISION INTO FRACTIONAL PARTIES HAS GIVEN THEM INTO OUR HANDS, FOR, IN ORDER TO CARRY ON A CONTESTED STRUGGLE ONE MUST HAVE MONEY, AND THE MONEY IS ALL IN OUR HANDS.

6. We might have reason to apprehend a union between the "clear-sighted" force of the GOY kings

on their thrones and the "blind" force of the GOY mobs, but we have taken all the needful measure against any such possibility: between the one and the other force we have erected a bulwark in the shape of a mutual terror between them. In this way the blind force of the people remains our support and we, and we only, shall provide them with a leader and, of course, direct them along the road that leads to our goal.

7. In order that the hand of the blind mob may not free itself from our guiding hand, we must every now and then enter into close communion with it, if not actually in person, at any rate through some of the most trusty of our brethren. When we are acknowledged as the only authority we shall discuss with the people personally on the market, places, and we shall instruct them on questings of the political in such wise as may turn them in the direction that suits us.

8. Who is going to verify what is taught in the village schools? But what an envoy of the government or a king on his throne himself may say cannot but become immediately known to the whole State, for it will be spread abroad by the voice of the people.

9. In order to annihilate the institutions of the GOYIM before it is time we have touched them with craft and delicacy, and have taken hold of the ends of the springs which move their mechanism. These springs lay in a strict but just sense of order; we have replaced them by the chaotic license of liberalism. We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into liberty of the person, BUT PRINCIPALLY INTO EDUCATION AND TRAINING AS BEING THE CORNERSTONES OF A FREE EXISTENCE.

CHRISTIAN YOUTH DESTROYED

10. WE HAVE FOOLED, BEMUSED AND CORRUPTED THE YOUTH OF THE "GOYIM" BY REARING THEM IN PRINCIPLES AND THEORIES WHICH ARE KNOWN TO US TO BE FALSE ALTHOUGH IT IS THAT THEY HAVE BEEN INCULCATED.

11. Above the existing laws without substantially altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression in the fact that the INTERPRETATIONS MASKED THE LAW: afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the governments owing to the impossibility of making anything out of the tangled web of legislation.

12. This is the origin of the theory of course of arbitration.

13. You may say that the GOYIM will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on before the time comes; but in the West we have against this a maneuver of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail - the undergrounds, metropolitans, those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into the air with all their organizations and archives.

PROTOCOL No. 10

1. To-day I begin with a repetition of what I said before, and I BEG YOU TO BEAR IN MIND THAT GOVERNMENTS AND PEOPLE ARE CONTENT IN THE POLITICAL WITH OUTSIDE APPEARANCES. And how, indeed, are the GOYIM to perceive the underlying meaning of things when their representatives give the best of their energies to enjoying themselves? For our policy it is of the greatest importance to take cognizance of this detail; it will be of assistance to us when we come to consider the division of authority of property, of the dwelling, of taxation (the idea of concealed taxes), of the reflex force of the laws. All these questions are such as ought not to be touched upon directly and openly before the people. In cases where it is indispensable to touch upon them they must not be

categorically named, it must merely be declared without detailed exposition that the principles of contemporary law are acknowledged by us. The reason of keeping silence in this respect is that by not naming a principle we leave ourselves freedom of action, to drop this or that out of it without attracting notice; if they were all categorically named they would all appear to have been already given.

2. The mob cherishes a special affection and respect for the geniuses of political power and accepts all their deeds of violence with the admiring response: "rascally, well, yes, it is rascally, but it's clever! ... a trick, if you like, but how craftily played, how magnificently done, what impudent audacity!" ...

OUR GOAL - WORLD POWER

3. We count upon attracting all nations to the task of erecting the new fundamental structure, the project for which has been drawn up by us. This is why, before everything, it is indispensable for us to arm ourselves and to store up in ourselves that absolutely reckless audacity and irresistible might of the spirit which in the person of our active workers will break down all hindrances on our way.

4. WHEN WE HAVE ACCOMPLISHED OUR COUP D'ETAT WE SHALL SAY THEN TO THE VARIOUS PEOPLES: "EVERYTHING HAS GONE TERRIBLY BADLY, ALL HAVE BEEN WORN OUT WITH SUFFERING. WE ARE DESTROYING THE CAUSES OF YOUR TORMENT - NATIONALITIES, FRONTIERS, DIFFERENCES OF COINAGES. YOU ARE AT LIBERTY, OF COURSE, TO PRONOUNCE SENTENCE UPON US, BUT CAN IT POSSIBLY BE A JUST ONE IF IT IS CONFIRMED BY YOU BEFORE YOU MAKE ANY TRIAL OF WHAT WE ARE OFFERING YOU." ... THEN WILL THE MOB EXALT US AND BEAR US UP IN THEIR HANDS IN A UNANIMOUS TRIUMPH OF HOPES AND EXPECTATIONS. VOTING, WHICH WE HAVE MADE THE INSTRUMENT WHICH WILL SET US ON THE THRONE OF THE WORLD BY TEACHING EVEN THE VERY SMALLEST UNITS OF MEMBERS OF THE HUMAN RACE TO VOTE BY MEANS OF MEETINGS AND AGREEMENTS BY GROUPS, WILL THEN HAVE SERVED ITS PURPOSES AND WILL PLAY ITS PART THEN FOR THE LAST TIME BY A UNANIMITY OF DESIRE TO MAKE CLOSE ACQUAINTANCE WITH US BEFORE CONDEMNING US.

5. TO SECURE THIS WE MUST HAVE EVERYBODY VOTE WITHOUT DISTINCTION OF CLASSES AND QUALIFICATIONS, in order to establish an absolute majority, which cannot be got from the educated propertied classes. In this way, by inculcating in all a sense of self-importance, we shall destroy among the GOYIM the importance of the family and its educational value and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay it for obedience and attention. In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without the guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob. The people will submit to this regime because it will know that upon these leaders will depend its earnings, gratifications and the receipt of all kinds of benefits.

6. A scheme of government should come ready made from one brain, because it will never be clinched firmly if it is allowed to be split into fractional parts in the minds of many. It is allowable, therefore, for us to have cognizance of the scheme of action but not to discuss it lest we disturb its artfulness, the interdependence of its component parts, the practical force of the secret meaning of each clause. To discuss and make alterations in a labor of this kind by means of numerous votings is to impress upon it the stamp of all ratiocinations and misunderstandings which have failed to penetrate the depth and nexus of its plotting. We want our schemes to be forcible and suitably concocted. Therefore WE OUGHT NOT TO FLING THE WORK OF GENIUS OF OUR GUIDE to the fangs of the mob or even of a select company.

7. These schemes will not turn existing institutions upside down just yet. They will only effect changes in their economy and consequently in the whole combined movement of their progress, which will thus be directed along the paths laid down in our schemes.

POISON OF LIBERALISM

8. Under various names there exists in all countries approximately one and the same thing. Representation, Ministry, Senate, State Council, Legislative and Executive Corps. I need not explain to you the mechanism of the relation of these institutions to one another, because you are aware of all that; only take note of the fact that each of the above-named institutions corresponds to some important function of the State, and I would beg you to remark that the word "important" I apply not to the institution but to the function, consequently it is not the institutions which are important but their functions. These institutions have divided up among themselves all the functions of government - administrative, legislative, executive, wherefore they have come to operate as do the organs in the human body. If we injure one part in the machinery of State, the State falls sick, like a human body, and ... will die.

9. When we introduced into the State organism the poison of Liberalism its whole political complexion underwent a change. States have been seized with a mortal illness - blood poisoning. All that remains is to await the end of their death agony.

10. Liberalism produced Constitutional States, which took the place of what was the only safeguard of the GOYIM, namely, Despotism; and A CONSTITUTION, AS YOU WELL KNOW, IS NOTHING ELSE BUT A SCHOOL OF DISCORDS, misunderstandings, quarrels, disagreements, fruitless party agitations, party whims - in a word, a school of everything that serves to destroy the personality of State activity. THE TRIBUNE OF THE "TALKERICS" HAS, NO LESS EFFECTIVELY THAN THE PRESS, CONDEMNED THE RULERS TO INACTIVITY AND IMPOTENCE, and thereby rendered them useless and superfluous, for which reason indeed they have been in many countries deposed. THEN IT WAS THAT THE ERA OF REPUBLICS BECOME POSSIBLE OF REALIZATION; AND THEN IT WAS THAT WE REPLACED THE RULER BY A CARICATURE OF A GOVERNMENT - BY A PRESIDENT, TAKEN FROM THE MOB, FROM THE MIDST OF OUR PUPPET CREATURES, OR SLAVES. This was the foundation of the mine which we have laid under the GOY people, I should rather say, under the GOY peoples.

WE NAME PRESIDENTS

11. In the near future we shall establish the responsibility of presidents.

12. By that time we shall be in a position to disregard forms in carrying through matters for which our impersonal puppet will be responsible. What do we care if the ranks of those striving for power should be thinned, if there should arise a deadlock from the impossibility of finding presidents, a deadlock which will finally disorganize the country? ...

13. In order that our scheme may produce this result we shall arrange elections in favor of such presidents as have in their past some dark, undiscovered stain, some "Panama" or other - then they will be trustworthy agents for the accomplishment of our plans out of fear of revelations and from the natural desire of everyone who has attained power, namely, the retention of the privileges, advantages and honor connected with the office of president. The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect presidents, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands. Naturally, the authority of the presidents will then become a target for every possible form of attack, but we shall provide him with a means of self-defense in the right of an appeal to the people, for the decision of the people over the heads of their representatives, that is to say, an appeal to that some blind slave of ours - the majority of the mob. Independently of this we shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war. We shall justify this last right on the ground that the president as chief of the whole army of the country must have it at his disposal, in case of need for the defense of the new republican constitution, the right to defend which will belong to him as the responsible

representative of this constitution.

14. It is easy to understand them in these conditions the key of the shrine will lie in our hands, and no one outside ourselves will any longer direct the force of legislation.

15. Besides this we shall, with the introduction of the new republican constitution, take from the Chamber the right of interpolation on government measures, on the pretext of preserving political secrecy, and, further, we shall by the new constitution reduce the number of representatives to a minimum, thereby proportionately reducing political passions and the passion for politics. If, however, they should, which is hardly to be expected, burst into flame, even in this minimum, we shall nullify them by a stirring appeal and a reference to the majority of the whole people ... Upon the president will depend the appointment of presidents and vice-presidents of the Chamber and the Senate. Instead of constant sessions of Parliaments we shall reduce their sittings to a few months. Moreover, the president, as chief of the executive power, will have the right to summon and dissolve Parliament, and, in the latter case, to prolong the time for the appointment of a new parliamentary assembly. But in order that the consequences of all these acts which in substance are illegal, should not, prematurely for our plans, upon the responsibility established by use of the president, WE SHALL INSTIGATE MINISTERS AND OTHER OFFICIALS OF THE HIGHER ADMINISTRATION ABOUT THE PRESIDENT TO EVADE HIS DISPOSITIONS BY TAKING MEASURES OF THEIR OWN, for doing which they will be made the scapegoats in his place ... This part we especially recommend to be given to be played by the Senate, the Council of State, or the Council of Ministers, but not to an individual official.

16. The president will, at our discretion, interpret the sense of such of the existing laws as admit of various interpretation; he will further annul them when we indicate to him the necessity to do so, besides this, he will have the right to propose temporary laws, and even new departures in the government constitutional working, the pretext both for the one and the other being the requirements for the supreme welfare of the State.

WE SHALL DESTROY

17. By such measure we shall obtain the power of destroying little by little, step by step, all that at the outset when we enter on our rights, we are compelled to introduce into the constitutions of States to prepare for the transition to an imperceptible abolition of every kind of constitution, and then the time is come to turn every form of government into OUR DESPOTISM.

18. The recognition of our despot may also come before the destruction of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the peoples, utterly wearied by the irregularities and incompetence - a matter which we shall arrange for - of their rulers, will clamor: "Away with them and give us one king over all the earth who will unite us and annihilate the causes of disorders - frontiers, nationalities, religions, State debts - who will give us peace and quiet which we cannot find under our rulers and representatives."

19. But you yourselves perfectly well know that TO PRODUCE THE POSSIBILITY OF THE EXPRESSION OF SUCH WISHES BY ALL THE NATIONS IT IS INDISPENSABLE TO TROUBLE IN ALL COUNTRIES THE PEOPLE'S RELATIONS WITH THEIR GOVERNMENTS SO AS TO UTTERLY EXHAUST HUMANITY WITH DISSENSION, HATRED, STRUGGLE, ENVY AND EVEN BY THE USE OF TORTURE, BY STARVATION, BY THE INOCULATION OF DISEASES, BY WANT, SO THAT THE "GOYIM" SEE NO OTHER ISSUE THAN TO TAKE REFUGE IN OUR COMPLETE SOVEREIGNTY IN MONEY AND IN ALL ELSE.

20. But if we give the nations of the world a breathing space the moment we long for is hardly likely ever to arrive.

PROTOCOL No. 11

1. The State Council has been, as it were, the emphatic expression of the authority of the ruler: it will be, as the "show" part of the Legislative Corps, what may be called the editorial committee of the laws and decrees of the ruler.

2. This, then, is the program of the new constitution. We shall make Law, Right and Justice (1) in the guise of proposals to the Legislative Corps, (2) by decrees of the president under the guise of general regulations, of orders of the Senate and of resolutions of the State Council in the guise of ministerial orders, (3) and in case a suitable occasion should arise - in the form of a revolution in the State.

3. Having established approximately the MODUS AGENDI we will occupy ourselves with details of those combinations by which we have still to complete the revolution in the course of the machinery of State in the direction already indicated. By these combinations I mean the freedom of the Press, the right of association, freedom of conscience, the voting principle, and many another that must disappear for ever from the memory of man, or undergo a radical alteration the day after the promulgation of the new constitution. It is only at the moment that we shall be able at once to announce all our orders, for, afterwards, every noticeable alteration will be dangerous, for the following reasons: if this alteration be brought in with harsh severity and in a sense of severity and limitations, it may lead to a feeling of despair caused by fear of new alterations in the same direction; if, on the other hand, it be brought in a sense of further indulgences it will be said that we have recognized our own wrong-doing and this will destroy the prestige of the infallibility of our authority, or else it will be said that we have become alarmed and are compelled to show a yielding disposition, for which we shall get no thanks because it will be supposed to be compulsory ... Both the one and the other are injurious to the prestige of the new constitution. What we want is that from the first moment of its promulgation, while the peoples of the world are still stunned by the accomplished fact of the revolution, still in a condition of terror and uncertainty, they should recognize once for all that we are so strong, so inexpugnable, so super-abundantly filled with power, that in no case shall we take any account of them, and so far from paying any attention to their opinions or wishes, we are ready and able to crush with irresistible power all expression or manifestation thereof at every moment and in every place, that we have seized at once everything we wanted and shall in no case divide our power with them ... Then in fear and trembling they will close their eyes to everything, and be content to await what will be the end of it all.

WE ARE WOLVES

4. The GOYIM are a flock of sheep, and we are their wolves. And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock? ....

5. There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties ....

6. It is not worth to say anything about how long a time they will be kept waiting for this return of their liberties ....

7. For what purpose then have we invented this whole policy and insinuated it into the minds of the GOY without giving them any chance to examine its underlying meaning? For what, indeed, if not in order to obtain in a roundabout way what is for our scattered tribe unattainable by the direct road? It is this which has served as the basis for our organization of SECRET MASONRY WHICH IS NOT KNOWN TO, AND AIMS WHICH ARE NOT EVEN SO MUCH AS SUSPECTED BY, THESE "GOY" CATTLE, ATTRACTED BY US INTO THE "SHOW" ARMY OF MASONIC LODGES IN ORDER TO THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF THEIR FELLOWS.

8. God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of the dispersion, and in this which appears in all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world.

9. There now remains not much more for us to build up upon the foundation we have laid.

PROTOCOL No. 12

1. The word "freedom," which can be interpreted in various ways, is defined by us as follows -

2. Freedom is the right to do what which the law allows. This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom will thus be in our hands, since the laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us according to the aforesaid program.

3. We shall deal with the press in the following way: what is the part played by the press to-day? It serves to excite and inflame those passions which are needed for our purpose or else it serves selfish ends of parties. It is often vapid, unjust, mendacious, and the majority of the public have not the slightest idea what ends the press really serves. We shall saddle and bridle it with a tight curb: we shall do the same also with all productions of the printing press, for where would be the sense of getting rid of the attacks of the press if we remain targets for pamphlets and books? The produce of publicity, which nowadays is a source of heavy expense owing to the necessity of censoring it, will be turned by us into a very lucrative source of income to our State: we shall law on it a special stamp tax and require deposits of caution-money before permitting the establishment of any organ of the press or of printing offices; these will then have to guarantee our government against any kind of attack on the part of the press. For any attempt to attack us, if such still be possible, we shall inflict fines without mercy. Such measures as stamp tax, deposit of caution-money and fines secured by these deposits, will bring in a huge income to the government. It is true that party organs might not spare money for the sake of publicity, but these we shall shut up at the second attack upon us. No one shall with impunity lay a finger on the aureole of our government infallibility. The pretext for stopping any publication will be the alleged plea that it is agitating the public mind without occasion or justification. I BEG YOU TO NOTE THAT AMONG THOSE MAKING ATTACKS UPON US WILL ALSO BE ORGANS ESTABLISHED BY US, BUT THEY WILL ATTACK EXCLUSIVELY POINTS THAT WE HAVE PRE-DETERMINED TO ALTER.

WE CONTROL THE PRESS

4. NOT A SINGLE ANNOUNCEMENT WILL REACH THE PUBLIC WITHOUT OUR CONTROL. Even now this is already being attained by us inasmuch as all news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them.

5. If already now we have contrived to possess ourselves of the minds of the GOY communities to such an extent the they all come near looking upon the events of the world through the colored glasses of those spectacles we are setting astride their noses; if already now there is not a single State where there exist for us any barriers to admittance into what GOY stupidity calls State secrets: what will our positions be then, when we shall be acknowledged supreme lords of the world in the person of our king of all the world ....

6. Let us turn again to the FUTURE OF THE PRINTING PRESS. Every one desirous of being a publisher, librarian, or printer, will be obliged to provide himself with the diploma instituted therefore, which, in case of any fault, will be immediately impounded. With such measures THE INSTRUMENT OF THOUGHT WILL BECOME AN EDUCATIVE MEANS ON THE HANDS OF OUR

GOVERNMENT, WHICH WILL NO LONGER ALLOW THE MASS OF THE NATION TO BE LED ASTRAY IN BY-WAYS AND FANTASIES ABOUT THE BLESSINGS OF PROGRESS. Is there any one of us who does not know that these phantom blessings are the direct roads to foolish imaginings which give birth to anarchical relations of men among themselves and towards authority, because progress, or rather the idea of progress, has introduced the conception of every kind of emancipation, but has failed to establish its limits .... All the so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in fact, at any rate in thought. Every one of them in hunting after phantoms of freedom, and falling exclusively into license, that is, into the anarchy of protest for the sake of protest ....

FREE PRESS DESTROYED

7. We turn to the periodical press. We shall impose on it, as on all printed matter, stamp taxes per sheet and deposits of caution- money, and books of less than 30 sheets will pay double. We shall reckon them as pamphlets in order, on the one hand, to reduce the number of magazines, which are the worst form of printed poison, and, on the other, in order that this measure may force writers into such lengthy productions that they will be little read, especially as they will be costly. At the same time what we shall publish ourselves to influence mental development in the direction laid down for our profit will be cheap and will be read voraciously. The tax will bring vapid literary ambitions within bounds and the liability to penalties will make literary men dependent upon us. And if there should be any found who are desirous of writing against us, they will not find any person eager to print their productions in print the publisher or printer will have to apply to the authorities for permission to do so. Thus we shall know beforehand of all tricks preparing against us and shall nullify them by getting ahead with explanations on the subject treated of.

8. Literature and journalism are two of the most important educative forces, and therefore our government will become proprietor of the majority of the journals. This will neutralize the injurious influence of the privately-owned press and will put us in possession of a tremendous influence upon the public mind .... If we give permits for ten journals, we shall ourselves found thirty, and so on in the same proportion. This, however, must in no wise be suspected by the public. For which reason all journals published by us will be of the most opposite, in appearance, tendencies and opinions, thereby creating confidence in us and bringing over to us quite unsuspicious opponents, who will thus fall into our trap and be rendered harmless.

9. In the front rank will stand organs of an official character. They will always stand guard over our interests, and therefore their influence will be comparatively insignificant.

10. In the second rank will be the semi-official organs, whose part it will be to attack the tepid and indifferent.

11. In the third rank we shall set up our own, to all appearance, off position, which, in at least one of its organs, will present what looks like the very antipodes to us. Our real opponents at heart will accept this simulated opposition as their own and will show us their cards.

12. All our newspapers will be of all possible complexions - aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchical - for so long, of course, as the constitution exists .... Like the Indian idol "Vishnu" they will have a hundred hands, and every one of them will have a finger on any one of the public opinions as required. When a pulse quickens these hands will lead opinion in the direction of our aims, for an excited patient loses all power of judgment and easily yields to suggestion. Those fools who will think they are repeating the opinion of a newspaper of their own camp will be repeating our opinion or any opinion that seems desirable for us. In the vain belief that they are following the organ of their party they will, in fact, follow the flag which we hang out for them.

13. In order to direct our newspaper militia in this sense we must take special and minute care in organizing this matter. Under the title of central department of the press we shall institute literary

gatherings at which our agents will without attracting attention issue the orders and watchwords of the day. By discussing and controverting, but always superficially, without touching the essence of the matter, our organs will carry on a sham fight fusillade with the official newspapers solely for the purpose of giving occasion for us to express ourselves more fully than could well be done from the outset in official announcements, whenever, of course, that is to our advantage.

14. THESE ATTACKS UPON US WILL ALSO SERVE ANOTHER PURPOSE, NAMELY, THAT OUR SUBJECTS WILL BE CONVINCED TO THE EXISTENCE OF FULL FREEDOM OF SPEECH AND SO GIVE OUR AGENTS AN OCCASION TO AFFIRM THAT ALL ORGANS WHICH OPPOSE US ARE EMPTY BABBLERS, since they are incapable of finding any substantial objections to our orders.

ONLY LIES PRINTED

15. Methods of organization like these, imperceptible to the public eye but absolutely sure, are the best calculated to succeed in bringing the attention and the confidence of the public to the side of our government. Thanks to such methods we shall be in a position as from time to time may be required, to excite or to tranquilize the public mind on political questions, to persuade or to confuse, printing now truth, now lies, facts or their contradictions, according as they may be well or ill received, always very cautiously feeling our ground before stepping upon it .... WE SHALL HAVE A SURE TRIUMPH OVER OUR OPPONENTS SINCE THEY WILL NOT HAVE AT THEIR DISPOSITION ORGANS OF THE PRESS IN WHICH THEY CAN GIVE FULL AND FINAL EXPRESSION TO THEIR VIEWS owing to the aforesaid methods of dealing with the press. We shall not even need to refute them except very superficially.

16. Trial shots like these, fired by us in the third rank of our press, in case of need, will be energetically refuted by us in our semi-official organs.

17. Even nowadays, already, to take only the French press, there are forms which reveal masonic solidarity in acting on the watchword: all organs of the press are bound together by professional secrecy; like the augurs of old, not one of their numbers will give away the secret of his sources of information unless it be resolved to make announcement of them. Not one journalist will venture to betray this secret, for not one of them is ever admitted to practice literature unless his whole past has some disgraceful sore or other .... These sores would be immediately revealed. So long as they remain the secret of a few the prestige of the journalist attacks the majority of the country - the mob follow after him with enthusiasm.

18. Our calculations are especially extended to the provinces. It is indispensable for us to inflame there those hopes and impulses with which we could at any moment fall upon the capital, and we shall represent to the capitals that these expressions are the independent hopes and impulses of the provinces. Naturally, the source of them will be always one and the same - ours. WHAT WE NEED IS THAT, UNTIL SUCH TIME AS WE ARE IN THE PLENITUDE POWER, THE CAPITALS SHOULD FIND THEMSELVES STIFLED BY THE PROVINCIAL OPINION OF THE NATIONS, I.E., OF A MAJORITY ARRANGED BY OUR AGENTUR. What we need is that at the psychological moment the capitals should not be in a position to discuss an accomplished fact for the simple reason, if for no other, that it has been accepted by the public opinion of a majority in the provinces. 19. WHEN WE ARE IN THE PERIOD OF THE NEW REGIME TRANSITIONAL TO THAT OF OUR ASSUMPTION OF FULL SOVEREIGNTY WE MUST NOT ADMIT ANY REVELATION BY THE PRESS OF ANY FORM OF PUBLIC DISHONESTY; IT IS NECESSARY THAT THE NEW REGIME SHOULD BE THOUGHT TO HAVE SO PERFECTLY CONTENDED EVERYBODY THAT EVEN CRIMINALITY HAS DISAPPEARED ... Cases of the manifestation of criminality should remain known only to their victims and to chance witnesses - no more.

PROTOCOL No. 13

1. The need for daily forces the GOYIM to keep silence and be our humble servants. Agents taken on to our press from among the GOYIM will at our orders discuss anything which it is inconvenient for us to issue directly in official documents, and we meanwhile, quietly amid the din of the discussion so raised, shall simply take and carry through such measures as we wish and then offer them to the public as an accomplished fact. No one will dare to demand the abrogation of a matter once settled, all the more so as it will be represented as an improvement ... And immediately the press will distract the current of thought towards, new questions, (have we not trained people always to be seeking something new?). Into the discussions of these new questions will throw themselves those of the brainless dispensers of fortunes who are not able even now to understand that they have not the remotest conception about the matters which they undertake to discuss. Questions of the political are unattainable for any save those who have guided it already for many ages, the creators.

2. From all this you will see that in seeming the opinion of the mob we are only facilitating the working of our machinery, and you may remark that it is not for actions but for words issued by us on this or that question that we seem to seek approval. We are constantly making public declaration that we are guided in all our undertakings by the hope, joined to the conviction, that we are serving the common weal.

WE DECEIVE WORKERS

3. In order to distract people who may be too troublesome from discussions of questions of the political we are now putting forward what we allege to be new questions of the political, namely, questions of industry. In this sphere let them discuss themselves silly! The masses are agreed to remain inactive, to take a rest from what they suppose to be political (which we trained them to in order to use them as a means of combating the GOY governments) only on condition of being found new employments, in which we are prescribing them something that looks like the same political object. In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about WE FURTHER DISTRACT THEM WITH AMUSEMENTS, GAMES, PASTIMES, PASSIONS, PEOPLE'S PALACES .... SOON WE SHALL BEGIN THROUGH THE PRESS TO PROPOSE COMPETITIONS IN ART, IN SPORT IN ALL KINDS: these interests will finally distract their minds from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them. Growing more and more disaccustomed to reflect and form any opinions of their own, people will begin to talk in the same tone as we because we alone shall be offering them new directions for thought ... of course through such persons as will not be suspected of solidarity with us.

4. The part played by the liberals, utopian dreamers, will be finally played out when our government is acknowledged. Till such time they will continue to do us good service. Therefore we shall continue to direct their minds to all sorts of vain conceptions of fantastic theories, new and apparently progressive: for have we not with complete success turned the brainless heads of the GOYIM with progress, till there is not among the GOYIM one mind able to perceive that under this word lies a departure from truth in all cases where it is not a question of material inventions, like a fallacious idea, serves to obscure truth so that none may know it except us, the Chosen of God, its guardians.

5. When, we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule.

6. Who will ever suspect then that ALL THESE PEOPLES WERE STAGE-MANAGED BY US ACCORDING TO A POLITICAL PLAN WHICH NO ONE HAS SO MUCH AS GUESSED AT IN THE COURSE OF MANY CENTURIES?

PROTOCOL No. 14

1. When we come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours of the One God with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see to-day, it will not, being only a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to our preaching of the religion of Moses, that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated system has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us. Therein we shall emphasize its mystical right, on which, as we shall say, all its educative power is based .... Then at every possible opportunity we shall publish articles in which we shall make comparisons between our beneficent rule and those of past ages. The blessing of tranquility, though it be a tranquility forcibly brought about by centuries of agitation, will throw into higher relief the benefits to which we shall point. The errors of the GOYIM governments will be depicted by us in the most vivid hues. We shall implant such an abhorrence of them that the peoples will prefer tranquility in a state of serfdom to those rights of vaunted freedom which have tortured humanity and exhausted the very sources of human existence, sources which have been exploited by a mob of rascally adventurers who know not what they do .... USELESS CHANGES OF FORMS OF GOVERNMENT TO WHICH WE INSTIGATED THE "GOYIM" WHEN WE WERE UNDERMINING THEIR STATE STRUCTURES, WILL HAVE SO WEARIED THE PEOPLES BY THAT TIME THAT THEY WILL PREFER TO SUFFER ANYTHING UNDER US RATHER THAN RUN THE RISK OF ENDURING AGAIN ALL THE AGITATIONS AND MISERIES THEY HAVE GONE THROUGH.

WE SHALL FORBID CHRIST

2. At the same time we shall not omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the GOY governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life ....

3. The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.

4. Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the "GOYIM," BUT NO ONE WILL EVER BRING UNDER DISCUSSION OUR FAITH FROM ITS TRUE POINT OF VIEW SINCE THIS WILL BE FULLY LEARNED BY NONE SAVE OURS WHO WILL NEVER DARE TO BETRAY ITS SECRETS.

5. IN COUNTRIES KNOWN AS PROGRESSIVE AND ENLIGHTENED WE HAVE CREATED A SENSELESS, FILTHY, ABOMINABLE LITERATURE. For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party program, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours .... Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the GOYIM, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the GOYIM, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

PROTOCOL No. 15

1. When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of COUPS D'ETAT prepared everywhere for one and the same day, after definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century) we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom. Every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known

to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. IN THIS WAY WE SHALL PROCEED WITH THOSE "GOY" MASONS WHO KNOW TOO MUCH; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe as the center of rule.

2. Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.

3. In the GOY societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and protestantism, the only possible way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority: no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future. The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such a majestic inflexibility of might as shall carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes - from the choice of God. SUCH WAS, UNTIL RECENT TIMES, THE RUSSIAN AUTOCRACY, THE ONE AND ONLY SERIOUS FOE WE HAD IN THE WORLD, WITHOUT COUNTING THE PAPACY. Bear in mind the example when Italy, drenched with blood, never touched a hair of the head of Sulla who had poured forth that blood: Sulla enjoyed an apotheosis for his might in him, but his intrepid return to Italy ringed him round with inviolability. The people do not lay a finger on him who hypnotizes them by his daring and strength of mind.

SECRET SOCIETIES

4. Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way: we shall create and multiply free masonic lodges in all the countries of the world, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for these lodges we shall find our principal intelligence office and means of influence. All these lodges we shall bring under one central administration, known to us alone and to all others absolutely unknown, which will be composed of our learned elders. The lodges will have their representatives who will serve to screen the above-mentioned administration of MASONRY and from whom will issue the watchword and program. In these lodges we shall tie together the knot which binds together all revolutionary and liberal elements. Their composition will be made up of all strata of society. The most secret political plots will be known to us and fall under our guiding hands on the very day of their conception. AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THESE LODGES WILL BE ALMOST ALL THE AGENTS OF INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL POLICE since their service is for us irreplaceable in the respect that the police is in a position not only to use its own particular measures with the insubordinate, but also to screen our activities and provide pretexts for discontents, ET CETERA.

5. The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded, with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If this world grows agitated the meaning of that will be that we have had to stir up in order to break up its too great solidarity. BUT IF THERE SHOULD ARISE IN ITS MIDST A PLOT, THEN AT THE HEAD OF THAT PLOT WILL BE NO OTHER THAN ONE OF OUR MOST TRUSTED SERVANTS. It is natural that we and no other should lead MASONIC activities, for we know whither we are leading, we know the final goal of every form of activity whereas the GOYIM have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action; they put before themselves, usually, the momentary reckoning of the satisfaction of their self- opinion in the accomplishment of their thought without even remarking that the very conception never belonged to their initiative but to our instigation of their thought ....

GENTILES ARE STUPID

6. The GOYIM enter the lodges out of curiosity or in the hope by their means to get a nibble at the

public pie, and some of them in order to obtain a hearing before the public for their impracticable and groundless fantasies: they thirst for the emotion of success and applause, of which we are remarkably generous. And the reason why we give them this success is to make use of the nigh conceit of themselves to which it gives birth, for that insensibly disposes them to assimilate our suggestions without being on their guard against them in the fullness of their confidence that it is their own infallibility which is giving utterance to their own thoughts and that it is impossible for them to borrow those of others .... You cannot imagine to what extent the wisest of the GOYIM can be brought to a state of unconscious naivete in the presence of this condition of high conceit of themselves, and at the same time how easy it is to take the heart out of them by the slightest ill-success, though it be nothing more than the stoppage of the applause they had, and to reduce them to a slavish submission for the sake of winning a renewal of success .... BY SO MUCH AS OURS DISREGARD SUCCESS IF ONLY THEY CAN CARRY THROUGH THEIR PLANS, BY SO MUCH THE "GOYIM" ARE WILLING TO SACRIFICE ANY PLANS ONLY TO HAVE SUCCESS. This psychology of theirs materially facilitates for us the task of setting them in the required direction. These tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep and the wind blows freely through their heads. We have set them on the hobby-horse of an idea about the absorption of individuality by the symbolic unit of COLLECTIVISM .... They have never yet and they never will have the sense to reflect that this hobby-horse is a manifest violation of the most important law of nature, which has established from the very creation of the world one unit unlike another and precisely for the purpose of instituting individuality ....

7. If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the mind of the GOYIM is undeveloped in comparison with our mind? This it is, mainly, which guarantees our success.

GENTILES ARE CATTLE

8. And how far-seeing were our learned elders in ancient times when they said that to attain a serious end it behooves not to stop at any means or to count the victims sacrificed for the sake of that end .... We have not counted the victims of the seed of the GOY cattle, though we have sacrificed many of our own, but for that we have now already given them such a position on the earth as they could not even have dreamed of. The comparatively small numbers of the victims from the number of ours have preserved our nationality from destruction.

9. Death is the inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. WE EXECUTE MASONS IN SUCH WISE THAT NONE SAVE THE BROTHERHOOD CAN EVER HAVE A SUSPICION OF IT, NOT EVEN THE VICTIMS THEMSELVES OF OUR DEATH SENTENCE, THEY ALL DIE WHEN REQUIRED AS IF FROM A NORMAL KIND OF ILLNESS ..... Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest. By such methods we have plucked out of the midst of MASONRY the very root of protest against our disposition. While preaching liberalism to the GOY we at the same time keep our own people and our agents in a state of unquestioningly submission.

10. Under our influence the execution of the laws of the GOYIM has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been exploded by the liberal interpretations introduced into this sphere. In the most important and fundamental affairs and questions, JUDGES DECIDE AS WE DICTATE TO THEM, see matters in the light wherewith we enfold them for the administration of the GOYIM, of course, through persons who are our tools though we do not appear to have anything in common with them - by newspaper opinion or by other means .... Even senators and the higher administration accept our counsels. The purely brute mind of the GOYIM is incapable of use for analysis and observation, and still more for the foreseeing whither a certain manner of setting a question may tend.

11. In this difference in capacity for thought between the GOYIM and ourselves may be clearly discerned the seal of our position as the Chosen People and of our higher quality of humanness, in contradistinction to the brute mind of the GOYIM. Their eyes are open, but see nothing before them

and do not invent (unless perhaps, material things). From this it is plain that nature herself has destined us to guide and rule the world.

WE DEMAND SUBMISSION

12. When comes the time of our overt rule, the time to manifest its blessing, we shall remake all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power. Abuses of power subordinate to this last instance will be so mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall follow up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.

13. Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration - all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The aureole of our power demands suitable, that is, cruel, punishments for the slightest infringement, for the sake of gain, of its supreme prestige. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths. FOR EXAMPLES OUR JUDGES WILL KNOW THAT WHENEVER THEY FEEL DISPOSED TO PLUME THEMSELVES ON FOOLISH CLEMENCY THEY ARE VIOLATING THE LAW OF JUSTICE WHICH IS INSTITUTED FOR THE EXEMPLARY EDIFICATION OF MEN BY PENALTIES FOR LAPSES AND NOT FOR DISPLAY OF THE SPIRITUAL QUALITIES OF THE JUDGES .... Such qualities it is proper to show in private life, but not in a public square which is the educationally basis of human life.

14. Our legal staff will serve not beyond the age of 55, firstly because old men more obstinately hold to prejudiced opinions, and are less capable of submitting to new directions, and secondly because this will give us the possibility by this measure of securing elasticity in the changing of staff, which will thus the more easily bend under our pressure: he who wishes to keep his place will have to give blind obedience to deserve it. In general, our judges will be elected by us only from among those who thoroughly understand that the part they have to play is to punish and apply laws and not to dream about the manifestations of liberalism at the expense of the educational scheme of the State, as the GOYIM in these days imagine it to be .... This method of shuffling the staff will serve also to explode any collective solidarity of those in the same service and will bind all to the interests of the government upon which their fate will depend. The young generation of judges will be trained in certain views regarding the inadmissibility of any abuses that might disturb the established order of our subjects among themselves.

15. In these days the judges of the GOYIM create indulgences to every kind of crimes, not having a just understanding of their office, because the rulers of the present age in appointing judges to office take no care to inculcate in them a sense of duty and consciousness of the matter which is demanded of them. As a brute beast lets out its young in search of prey, so do the GOYIM give to them for what purpose such place was created. This is the reason why their governments are being ruined by their own forces through the acts of their own administration.

16. Let us borrow from the example of the results of these actions yet another lesson for our government.

17. We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those

who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have to remark that all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

WE SHALL BE CRUEL

18. Our absolutism will in all things be logically consecutive and therefore in each one of its decrees our supreme will be respected and unquestionably fulfilled: it will ignore all murmurs, all discontents of every kind and will destroy to the root every kind of manifestation of them in act by punishment of an exemplary character.

19. We shall abolish the right of cessation, which will be transferred exclusively to our disposal - to the cognizance of him who rules, for we must not allow the conception among the people of a thought that there could be such a thing as a decision that is not right of judges set up by us. If, however, anything like this should occur, we shall ourselves cassate the decision, but inflict therewith such exemplary punishment on the judge for lack of understanding of his duty and the purpose of his appointment as will prevent a repetition of such cases .... I repeat that it must be born in mind that we shall know every step of our administration which only needs to be closely watched for the people to be content with us, for it has the right to demand from a good government a good official.

20. OUR GOVERNMENT WILL HAVE THE APPEARANCE OF A PATRIARCHAL PATERNAL GUARDIANSHIP ON THE PART OF OUR RULER. Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler. They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with this wardship and guidance, if they wish to live in peace and quiet, THAT THEY WILL ACKNOWLEDGE THE AUTOCRACY OF OUR RULER WITH A DEVOTION BORDERING ON "APOTHEOSIS," especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of authority, but only blindly execute his dictates. They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train children in the cause of duty and submission. For the peoples of the world in regard to the secrets of our polity are ever through the ages only children under age, precisely as are also their governments.

21. As you see, I found our despotism on right and duty: the right to compel the execution of duty is the direct obligation of a government which is a father for its subjects. It has the right of the strong that it may use it for the benefit of directing humanity towards that order which is defined by nature, namely, submission. Everything in the world is in a state of submission, if not to man, then to circumstances or its own inner character, in all cases, to what is stronger. And so shall we be this something stronger for the sake of good.

22. We are obliged without hesitation to sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.

23. When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world. The indispensable victims offered by him in consequence of their suitability will never reach the number of victims offered in the course of centuries by the mania of magnificence, the emulation between the GOY governments.

24. Our King will be in constant communion with the peoples, making to them from the tribune speeches which fame will in that same hour distribute over all the world.

PROTOCOL No. 16

1. In order to effect the destruction of all collective forces except ours we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism - the UNIVERSITIES, by reeducating them in a new direction. THEIR OFFICIALS AND PROFESSORS WILL BE PREPARED FOR THEIR BUSINESS BY DETAILED SECRET PROGRAMS OF ACTION FROM WHICH THEY WILL NOT WITH IMMUNITY DIVERGE, NOT BY ONE IOTA. THEY WILL BE APPOINTED WITH ESPECIAL PRECAUTION, AND WILL BE SO PLACED AS TO BE WHOLLY DEPENDENT UPON THE GOVERNMENT.

2. We shall exclude from the course of instruction State Law as also all that concerns the political question. These subjects will be taught to a few dozen of persons chosen for their preeminent capacities from among the number of the initiated. THE UNIVERSITIES MUST NO LONGER SEND OUT FROM THEIR HALLS MILK SOPS CONCOCTING PLANS FOR A CONSTITUTION, LIKE A COMEDY OR A TRAGEDY, BUSYING THEMSELVES WITH QUESTIONS OF POLICY IN WHICH EVEN THEIR OWN FATHERS NEVER HAD ANY POWER OF THOUGHT.

3. The ill-guided acquaintance of a large number of persons with questions of polity creates utopian dreamers and bad subjects, as you can see for yourselves from the example of the universal education in this direction of the GOYIM. We must introduce into their education all those principles which have so brilliantly broken up their order. But when we are in power we shall remove every kind of disturbing subject from the course of education and shall make out of the youth obedient children of authority, loving him who rules as the support and hope of peace and quiet.

WE SHALL CHANGE HISTORY

4. Classicism as also any form of study of ancient history, in which there are more bad than good examples, we shall replace with the study of the program of the future. We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the GOYIM. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples, which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of the teaching program, which will be drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

5. Each state of life must be trained within strict limits corresponding to its destination and work in life. The OCCASIONAL GENIUS HAS ALWAYS MANAGED AND ALWAYS WILL MANAGE TO SLIP THROUGH INTO OTHER STATES OF LIFE, BUT IT IS THE MOST PERFECT FOLLY FOR THE SAKE OF THIS RARE OCCASIONAL GENIUS TO LET THROUGH INTO RANKS FOREIGN TO THEM THE UNTALENTED WHO THUS ROB OF THEIR PLACES WHO BELONG TO THOSE RANKS BY BIRTH OR EMPLOYMENT. YOU KNOW YOURSELVES IN WHAT ALL THIS HAS ENDED FOR THE "GOYIM" WHO ALLOWED THIS CRYING ABSURDITY.

6. In order that he who rules may be seated firmly in the hearts and minds of his subjects it is necessary for the time of his activity to instruct the whole nation in the schools and on the market places about this meaning and his acts and all his beneficent initiatives.

7. We shall abolish every kind of freedom of instruction. Learners of all ages have the right to assemble together with their parents in the educational establishments as it were in a club: during these assemblies, on holidays, teachers will read what will pass as free lectures on questions of human relations, of the laws of examples, of the philosophy of new theories not yet declared to the world. These theories will be raised by us to the stage of a dogma of faith as a traditional stage towards our faith. On the completion of this exposition of our program of action in the present and the future I will read you the principles of these theories.

8. In a word, knowing by the experience of many centuries that people live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all

ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us. The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by OBJECT LESSONS, the purpose of which is to turn the GOYIM into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in order to form an idea of them .... In France, one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already made public a new program of teaching by object lessons.

PROTOCOL No. 17

1. The practice of advocacy produces men cold, cruel, persistent, unprincipled, who in all cases take up an impersonal, purely legal standpoint. They have the inveterate habit to refer everything to its value for the defense and not to the public welfare of its results. They do not usually decline to undertake any defense whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, caviling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby they demoralize justice. For this reason we shall set this profession into narrow frames which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigant; they well receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defense. This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the courts. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defense conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocation to agree only to let that side win which pays most .....

WE SHALL DESTROY THE CLERGY

2. WE HAVE LONG PAST TAKEN CARE TO DISCREDIT THE PRIESTHOOD OF "GOYIM," and thereby to ruin their mission on earth which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower. FREEDOM OF CONSCIENCE HAS BEEN DECLARED EVERYWHERE, SO THAT NOW ONLY YEARS DIVIDE US FROM THE MOMENT OF THE COMPLETE WRECKING OF THAT CHRISTIAN RELIGION: as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall act clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress.

3. When the time comes finally to destroy the papal court the finger of an invisible hand will point the nations towards this court. When, however, the nations fling themselves upon it, we shall come forward in the guise of its defenders as if to save excessive bloodshed. By this diversion we shall penetrate to its very bowels and be sure we shall never come out again until we have gnawed through the entire strength of this place.

4. THE KING OF THE JEWS WILL BE THE REAL POPE OF THE UNIVERSE, THE PATRIARCH OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHURCH [The Antichrist??].

5. But, IN THE MEANTIME, while we are reeducating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, WE SHALL NOT OVERTLY LAY A FINGER ON EXISTING CHURCHES, BUT WE SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEM BY CRITICISM CALCULATED TO PRODUCE SCHISM ....

6. In general, then, our contemporary press will continue to CONVICT State affairs, religions, incapacities of the GOYIM, always using the most unprincipled expressions in order by every means to lower their prestige in the manner which can only be practiced by the genius of our gifted tribe ....

7. Our kingdom will be an apologia of the divinity Vishnu, in whom is found its personification - in our hundred hands will be, one in each, the springs of the machinery of social life. We shall see everything without the aid of official police which, in that scope of its rights which we elaborated for the use of the GOYIM, hinders governments from seeing. In our programs ONE-THIRD OF OUR SUBJECTS WILL KEEP THE REST UNDER OBSERVATION from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State. It will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer, but a merit: unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be development of abuses of this right.

8. Our agents will be taken from the higher as well as the lower ranks of society, from among the administrative class who spend their time in amusements, editors, printers and publishers, booksellers, clerks, and salesmen, workmen, coachmen, lackeys, et cetera. This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report: verification of their reports and arrests will depend upon a responsible group of controllers of police affairs, while the actual act of arrest will be performed by the gendarmerie and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.

9. JUST AS NOWADAYS OUR BRETHREN, ARE OBLIGED AT THEIR OWN RISK TO DENOUNCE TO THE KABAL APOSTATES OF THEIR OWN FAMILY or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the KABAL, SO IN OUR KINGDOM OVER ALL THE WORLD IT WILL BE OBLIGATORY FOR ALL OUR SUBJECTS TO OBSERVE THE DUTY OF SERVICE TO THE STATE IN THIS DIRECTION. 10. Such an organization will extirpate abuses of authority, of force, of bribery, everything in fact which we by our counsels, by out theories of the superhuman rights of man, have introduced into the customs of the GOYIM .... But how else were we to procure that increase of causes predisposing to disorders in the midst of their administration? .... Among the number of those methods one of the most important is - agents for the restoration of order, so placed as to have the opportunity in their disintegrating activity of developing and displaying their evil inclinations - obstinate self-conceit, irresponsible exercise of authority, and, first and foremost, venality.

PROTOCOL No. 18

1. When it becomes necessary for us to strengthen the strict measures of secret defense (the most fatal poison for the prestige of authority) we shall arrange a simulation of disorders or some manifestation of discontents finding expression through the co- operation of good speakers. Round these speakers will assemble all who are sympathetic to his utterances. This will give us the pretext for domiciliary prerequisitions and surveillance on the part of our servants from among the number of the GOYIM police ....

2. As the majority of conspirators act of love for the game, for the sake of talking, so, until they commit some overt act we shall not lay a finger on them but only introduce into their midst observation elements .... It must be remembered that the prestige of authority is lessened if it frequently discovers conspiracies against itself: this implies a presumption of consciousness of weakness, or, what is still worse, of injustice. You are aware that we have broken the prestige of the GOY kings by frequent attempts upon their lives through our agents, blind sheep of our flock, who are easily moved by a few liberal phrases to crimes provided only they be painted in political colors. WE HAVE COMPELLED THE RULERS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR WEAKNESS IN ADVERTISING OVERT MEASURES OF SECRETE DEFENSE AND THEREBY WE SHALL BRING THE PROMISE OF AUTHORITY TO DESTRUCTION.

3. Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.

4. If we should admit this thought, as the GOYIM have done and are doing, we should IPSO FACTO be signing a death sentence, if not for our ruler, at any rate for his dynasty, at no distant date.

GOVERNMENT BY FEAR

5. According to strictly enforced outward appearances our ruler will employ his power only for the advantage of the nation and in no wise for his own or dynastic profits. Therefore, with the observance of this decorum, his authority will be respected and guarded by the subjects themselves, it will receive an apotheosis in the admission that with it is bound up the well-being of every citizen of the State, for upon it will depend all order in the common life of the pack ....

6. OVERT DEFENSE OF THE KIND ARGUES WEAKNESS IN THE ORGANIZATION OF HIS STRENGTH.

7. Our ruler will always be among the people and be surrounded by a mob of apparently curious men and women, who will occupy the front ranks about him, to all appearance by chance, and will restrain the ranks of the rest out of respect as it will appear for good order. This will sow an example of restraint also in others. If a petitioner appears among the people trying to hand a petition and forcing his way through the ranks, the first ranks must receive the petition and before the eyes of the petitioner pass it to the ruler, so that all may know that what is handed in reaches its destination, that consequently, there exists a control of the ruler himself. The aureole of power requires for is existence that the people may be able to say: "If the king knew of this," or: "the king will hear it."

8. WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICIAL DEFENSE, THE MYSTICAL PRESTIGE OF AUTHORITY DISAPPEARS: given a certain audacity, and everyone counts himself master of it, the sedition- monger is conscious of his strength, and when occasion serves watches for the moment to make an attempt upon authority .... For the GOYIM we have been preaching something else, but by that very fact we are enabled to see what measures of overt defense have brought them to ....

9. CRIMINALS WITH US WILL BE ARRESTED AT THE FIRST, more or less, well-grounded SUSPICION: it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse of crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible, by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything .... And it is not all governments that understand true policy.

PROTOCOL No. 19

1. If we do not permit any independent dabbling in the political we shall on the other hand encourage every kind of report or petition with proposals for the government to examine into all kinds of projects for the amelioration of the condition of the people; this will reveal to us the defects or else the fantasies of our subjects, to which we shall respond either by accomplishing them or by a wise rebuttment to prove the shortsightedness of one who judges wrongly.

2. Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap- dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag

their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant.

3. In order to destroy the prestige of heroism for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception of this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt.

4. We have done our best, and I hope we have succeeded to obtain that the GOYIM should not arrive at this means of contending with sedition. It was for this reason that through the Press and in speeches, indirectly - in cleverly compiled school- books on history, we have advertised the martyrdom alleged to have been accredited by sedition-mongers for the idea of the commonweal. This advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and has brought thousands of GOYIM into the ranks of our livestock cattle.

PROTOCOL No. 20

1. To-day we shall touch upon the financial program, which I put off to the end of my report as being the most difficult, the crowning and the decisive point of our plans. Before entering upon it I will remind you that I have already spoken before by way of a hint when I said that the sum total of our actions is settled by the question of figures.

2. When we come into our kingdom our autocratic government will avoid, from a principle of self-preservation, sensibly burdening the masses of the people with taxes, remembering that it plays the part of father and protector. But as State organization cost dear it is necessary nevertheless to obtain the funds required for it. It will, therefore, elaborate with particular precaution the question of equilibrium in this matter.

3. Our rule, in which the king will enjoy the legal fiction that everything in his State belongs to him (which may easily be translated into fact), will be enabled to resort to the lawful confiscation of all sums of every kind for the regulation of their circulation in the State. From this follows that taxation will best be covered by a progressive tax on property. In this manner the dues will be paid without straitening or ruining anybody in the form of a percentage of the amount of property. The rich must be aware that it is their duty to place a part of their superfluities at the disposal of the State since the State guarantees them security of possession of the rest of their property and the right of honest gains, I say honest, for the control over property will do away with robbery on a legal basis.

4. This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe for it - it is indispensable as a pledge of peace.

WE SHALL DESTROY CAPITAL

5. The tax upon the poor man is a seed of revolution and works to the detriment of the State which is hunting after the trifling is missing the big. Quite apart from this, a tax on capitalists diminishes the growth of wealth in private hands in which we have in these days concentrated it as a counterpoise to the government strength of the GOYIM - their State finances.

6. A tax increasing in a percentage ratio to capital will give much larger revenue than the present individual or property tax, which is useful to us now for the sole reason that it excites trouble and discontent among the GOYIM.

7. The force upon which our king will rest consists in the equilibrium and the guarantee of peace, for the sake of which things it is indispensable that the capitalists should yield up a portion of their incomes for the sake of the secure working of the machinery of the State. State needs must be paid by

those who will not feel the burden and have enough to take from.

8. Such a measure will destroy the hatred of the poor man for the rich, in whom he will see a necessary financial support for the State, will see in him the organizer of peace and well-being since he will see that it is the rich man who is paying the necessary means to attain these things.

9. In order that payers of the educated classes should not too much distress themselves over the new payments they will have full accounts given them of the destination of those payments, with the exception of such sums as will be appropriated for the needs of the throne and the administrative institutions.

10. He who reigns will not have any properties of his own once all in the State represented his patrimony, or else the one would be in contradiction to the other; the fact of holding private means would destroy the right of property in the common possessions of all.

11. Relatives of him who reigns, his heirs excepted, who will be maintained by the resources of the State, must enter the ranks of servants of the State or must work to obtain the right to property; the privilege of royal blood must not serve for the spoiling of the treasury.

12. Purchase, receipt of money or inheritance will be subject to the payment of a stamp progressive tax. Any transfer of property, whether money or other, without evidence of payment of this tax which will be strictly registered by names, will render the former holder liable to pay interest on the tax from the moment of transfer of these sums up to the discovery of his evasion of declaration of the transfer. Transfer documents must be presented weekly at the local treasury office with notifications of the name, surname and permanent place of residence of the former and the new holder of the property. This transfer with register of names must begin from a definite sum which exceeds the ordinary expenses of buying and selling necessaries, and these will be subject to payment only by a stamp impost of a definite percentage of the unit.

13. Just strike an estimate of how many times such taxes as these will cover the revenue of the GOYIM States.

WE CAUSE DEPRESSIONS

14. The State exchequer will have to maintain a definite complement of reserve sums, and all that is collected above that complement must be returned into circulation. On these sums will be organized public works. The initiative in works of this kind, proceeding from State sources, will blind the working class firmly to the interests of the State and to those who reign. From these same sums also a part will be set aside as rewards of inventiveness and productiveness.

15. On no account should so much as a single unit above the definite and freely estimated sums be retained in the State Treasuries, for money exists to be circulated and any kind of stagnation of money acts ruinously on the running of the State machinery, for which it is the lubricant; a stagnation of the lubricant may stop the regular working of the mechanism.

16. The substitution of interest-bearing paper for a part of the token of exchange has produced exactly this stagnation. The consequences of this circumstance are already sufficiently noticeable.

17. A court of account will also be instituted by us, and in it the ruler will find at any moment a full accounting for State income and expenditure, with the exception of the current monthly account, not yet made up, and that of the preceding month, which will not yet have been delivered.

18. The one and only person who will have no interest in robbing the State is its owner, the ruler. This is why his personal control will remove the possibility of leakages of extravagances.

19. The representative function of the ruler at receptions for the sake of etiquette, which absorbs so much invaluable time, will be abolished in order that the ruler may have time for control and consideration. His power will not then be split up into fractional parts among time-serving favorites who surround the throne for its pomp and splendor, and are interested only in their own and not in the common interests of the State.

20. Economic crises have been producer by us for the GOYIM by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were constantly obliged to apply to those same stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals .... The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also the States ....

21. The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.

22. YOU ARE AWARE THAT THE GOLD STANDARD HAS BEEN THE RUIN OF THE STATES WHICH ADOPTED IT, FOR IT HAS NOT BEEN ABLE TO SATISFY THE DEMANDS FOR MONEY, THE MORE SO THAT WE HAVE REMOVED GOLD FROM CIRCULATION AS FAR AS POSSIBLE.

GENTILE STATES BANKRUPT

23. With us the standard that must be introduced is the cost of working-man power, whether it be reckoned in paper or in wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.

24. The accounts will be managed by each department (the French administrative division), each circle.

25. In order that there may be no delays in the paying our of money for State needs the sums and terms of such payments will be fixed by decree of the ruler; this will do away with the protection by a ministry of one institution to the detriment of others.

26. The budgets of income and expenditure will be carried out side by side that they may not be obscured by distance one to another.

27. The reforms projected by us in the financial institutions and principles of the GOYIM will be clothed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the GOYIM by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause: this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put things right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 per cent in a year, and so the annual budget is trebled in ten years. Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the GOY States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the GOY States to bankruptcy.

28. You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been suggested to the GOYIM by us, cannot be carried on by us.

29. Every kind of loan proves infirmity in the State and a want of understanding of the rights of the State. Loans hang like a sword of Damocles over the heads of rulers, who, instead of taking from their subjects by a temporary tax, come begging with outstretched palm of our bankers. Foreign loans are leeches which there is no possibility of removing from the body of the State until they fall off of themselves or the State flings them off. But the GOY States do not tear them off; they go on in persisting in putting more on to themselves so that they must inevitably perish, drained by voluntary blood-letting.

TYRANNY OF USURY

30. What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan? A loan is - an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent, then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, in forty years it is paying a double sum, in sixty - treble, and all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt.

31. From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealth foreigners, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.

32. So long as loans were internal the GOYIM only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere, all the wealth of States flowed into our cash- boxes and all the GOYIM began to pay us the tribute of subjects.

33. If the superficiality of GOY kings on their thrones in regard to State affairs and the venality of ministers or the want of understanding of financial matters on the part of other ruling persons have made their countries debtors to our treasuries to amounts quite impossible to pay it has not been accomplished without, on our part, heavy expenditure of trouble and money.

34. Stagnation of money will not be allowed by us and therefore there will be no State interest-bearing paper, except a one per- cent series, so that there will be no payment of interest to leeches that suck all the strength out of the State. The right to issue interest-bearing paper will be given exclusively to industrial companies who will find no difficulty in paying interest out of profits, whereas the State does not make interest on borrowed money like these companies, for the State borrows to spend and not to use in operations.

35. Industrial papers will be bought also by the government which from being as now a paper of tribute by loan operations will be transformed into a lender of money at a profit. This measure will stop the stagnation of money, parasitic profits and idleness, all of which were useful for us among the GOYIM so long as they were independent but are not desirable under our rule.

36. How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the GOYIM, as expressed in the fact that they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys plus an addition for payment of interest must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people?

37. But it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.

38. Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, in the light of centuries of

experience gained by experiments made by us on the GOY States, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the GOYIM, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom.

39. We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination without detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.

40. And without a definite plan it is impossible to rule. Marching along an undetermined road and with undetermined resources brings to ruin by the way heroes and demigods.

41. The GOY rulers, whom we once upon a time advised should be distracted from State occupations by representative receptions, observances of etiquette, entertainments, were only screens for our rule. The accounts of favorite courtiers who replaced them in the sphere of affairs were drawn up for them by our agents, and every time gave satisfaction to short-sighted minds by promises that in the future economics and improvements were foreseen .... Economics from what? From new taxes? - were questions that might have been but were not asked by those who read our accounts and projects.

42. You know to what they have been brought by this carelessness, to what pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples.

PROTOCOL No. 21

1. To what I reported to you at the last meeting I shall now add a detailed explanation of internal loans. Of foreign loans I shall say nothing more, because they have fed us with national moneys of the GOYIM, but for our State there will be no foreigners, that is, nothing external.

2. We have taken advantage of the venality of administrators and slackness of rulers to get our moneys twice, thrice and more times over, by lending to the GOY governments moneys which were not at all needed by the States. Could anyone do the like in regard to us? .... Therefore, I shall only deal with the details of internal loans.

3. States announce that such a loan is to be concluded and open subscriptions for their own bills of exchange, that is, for their interest-bearing paper. That they may be within the reach of all the price is determined at from a hundred to a thousand; and a discount is made for the earliest subscribers. Next day by artificial means the price of them goes up, the alleged reason being that everyone is rushing to buy them. In a few days the treasury safes are as they say overflowing and there's more money than they can do with. The subscription, it is alleged, covers many times over the issue total of the loan; in this lies the whole stage effect - look you, they say, what confidence is shown in the government's bills of exchange.

4. But when the comedy is played out there emerges the fact that a debit and an exceedingly burdensome debit has been created. For the payment of interest it becomes necessary to have recourse to new loans, which do not swallow up but only add to the capital debt. And when this credit is exhausted it becomes necessary by new taxes to cover, not the loan, BUT ONLY THE INTEREST ON IT. These taxes are a debit employed to cover a debit ....

5. Later comes the time for conversions, but they diminish the payment of interest without covering the debt, and besides they cannot be made without the consent of the lenders; on announcing a conversion a proposal is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their paper. If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be

hooked on their own files and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums. By good luck the subjects of the GOY governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys, and have thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.

6. Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the GOYIM for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.

7. In this way in acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interest of the peoples and of those who rule them.

8. I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following: nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are placed by the deposit of equivalent amount of RENTS.

9. And these last it is which patch up all the leaks in the State treasuries of the GOYIM.

10. When we ascend the throne of the world all these financial and similar shifts, as being not in accord with our interests, will be swept away so as not to leave a trace, as also will be destroyed all money markets, since we shall not allow the prestige of our power to be shaken by fluctuations of prices set upon our values, which we shall announce by law at the price which represents their full worth without any possibility of lowering or raising. (Raising gives the pretext for lowering, which indeed was where we made a beginning in relation to the values of the GOYIM.)

11. We shall replace the money markets by grandiose government credit institutions, the object of which will be to fix the price of industrial values in accordance with government views. These institutions will be in a position to fling upon the market five hundred millions of industrial paper in one day, or to buy up for the same amount. In this way all industrial undertakings will come into dependence upon us. You may imagine for yourselves what immense power we shall thereby secure for ourselves.

PROTOCOL No. 22

1. In all that has so far been reported by me to you, I have endeavored to depict with care the secret of what is coming, of what is past, and of what is going on now, rushing into the flood of the great events coming already in the near future, the secret of our relations to the GOYIM and of financial operations. On this subject there remains still a little for me to add.

2. IN OUR HANDS IS THE GREATEST POWER OF OUR DAY - GOLD: IN TWO DAYS WE CAN PROCURE FROM OUR STOREHOUSES ANY QUANTITY WE MAY PLEASE.

3. Surely there is no need to seek further proof that our rule is predestined by God? Surely we shall not fail with such wealth to prove that all that evil which for so many centuries we have had to commit has served at the end of ends the cause of true well- being - the bringing of everything into order? Though it be even by the exercise of some violence, yet all the same it will be established. We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of the laws established by us. We shall make plain therewith that freedom does not consist in dissipation and in the right of unbridled license any more than the dignity and force of a man do not consist in the right of everyone

to promulgate destructive principles in the nature of freedom of conscience, equality and a like, that freedom of the person in no wise consists in the right to agitate oneself and others by abominable speeches before disorderly mobs, and that true freedom consists in the inviolability of the person who honorably and strictly observes all the laws of life in common, that human dignity is wrapped up in consciousness of the rights and also of the absence of rights of each, and not wholly and solely in fantastic imaginings about the subject of one's EGO.

4. One authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are noting else, to speak honestly, but utopian .... Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of God: none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

PROTOCOL No. 23

1. That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of articles of luxury. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall reestablish small master production which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufactures. This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order, and consequently with the firmness of authority. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands. Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

2. Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword of defense and support against social scourges .... What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.

3. The supreme lord who will replace all now existing ruler, dragging in their existence among societies demoralized by us, societies that have denied even the authority of God, from whose midst breads out on all sides the fire of anarchy, must first of all proceed to quench this all-devouring flame. Therefore he will be obliged to kill off those existing societies, though he should drench them with his own blood, that he may resurrect them again in the form of regularly organized troops fighting consciously with every kind of infection that may cover the body of the State with sores.

4. This Chosen One of God is chosen from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins of the throne of the King of the Jews; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his kingdom. Then it will be necessary to sweep them away from his path, on which must be left no knot, no splinter.

5. Then will it be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: Give thanks to God and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God himself has led his star that none other but Him might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils.

PROTOCOL No. 24

1. I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.

2. This confirmation will first and foremost be included in that which to this day has rested the force of conservatism by our learned elders of the conduct of the affairs of the world, in the directing of the education of thought of all humanity.

3. Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government, but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of its art ....

4. To these persons only will be taught the practical application of the aforenamed plans by comparison of the experiences of many centuries, all the observations on the politico-economic moves and social sciences - in a word, all the spirit of laws which have been unshakably established by nature herself for the regulation of the relations of humanity.

5. Direct heirs will often be set aside from ascending the throne if in their time of training they exhibit frivolity, softness and other qualities that are the ruin of authority, which render them incapable of governing and in themselves dangerous for kingly office.

6. Only those who are unconditionally capable for firm, even if it be to cruelty, direct rule will receive the reins of rule from our learned elders.

7. In case of falling sick with weakness of will or other form of incapacity. kings must by law hand over the reins of rule to new and capable hands.

8. The king's plan of action for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counselors.

KING OF THE JEWS

9. Only the king and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming.

10. In the person of the king who with unbending will is master of himself and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions, and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path.

11. It is understood that the brain reservoir of the king must correspond in capacity to the plan of government it has to contain. It is for this reason that he will ascend the throne not otherwise than after examination of his mind by the aforesaid learned elders.

12. That the people may know and love their king, it is indispensable for him to converse in the market-places with his people. This ensures the necessary clinching of the two forces which are now divided one from another by us by the terror.

13. This terror was indispensable for us till the time comes for both these forces separately to fall under our influence.

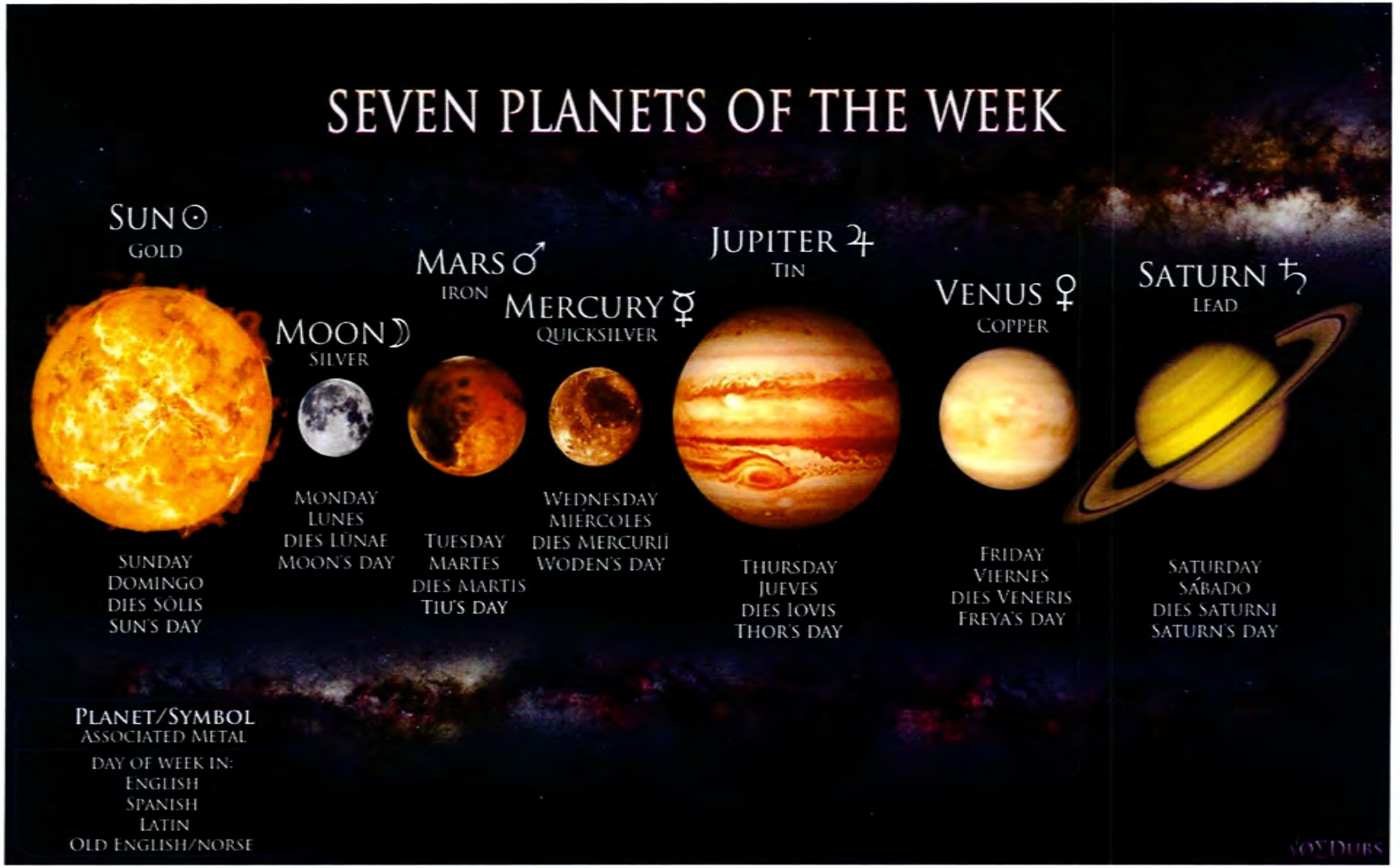
14. The king of the Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions, and especially of sensuality: on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality worse than all else

disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity.

15. The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.

16. Our supreme lord must be of an exemplary irreproachable.

SEVEN PLANETS OF THE WEEK



IF IT WERE NAMED WHAT IT REALLY IS

24/7 SURVEILLANCE DATA MINING TRACKING DEVICE

GENETICALLY MODIFIED MIND ALTERING CHEMICALS

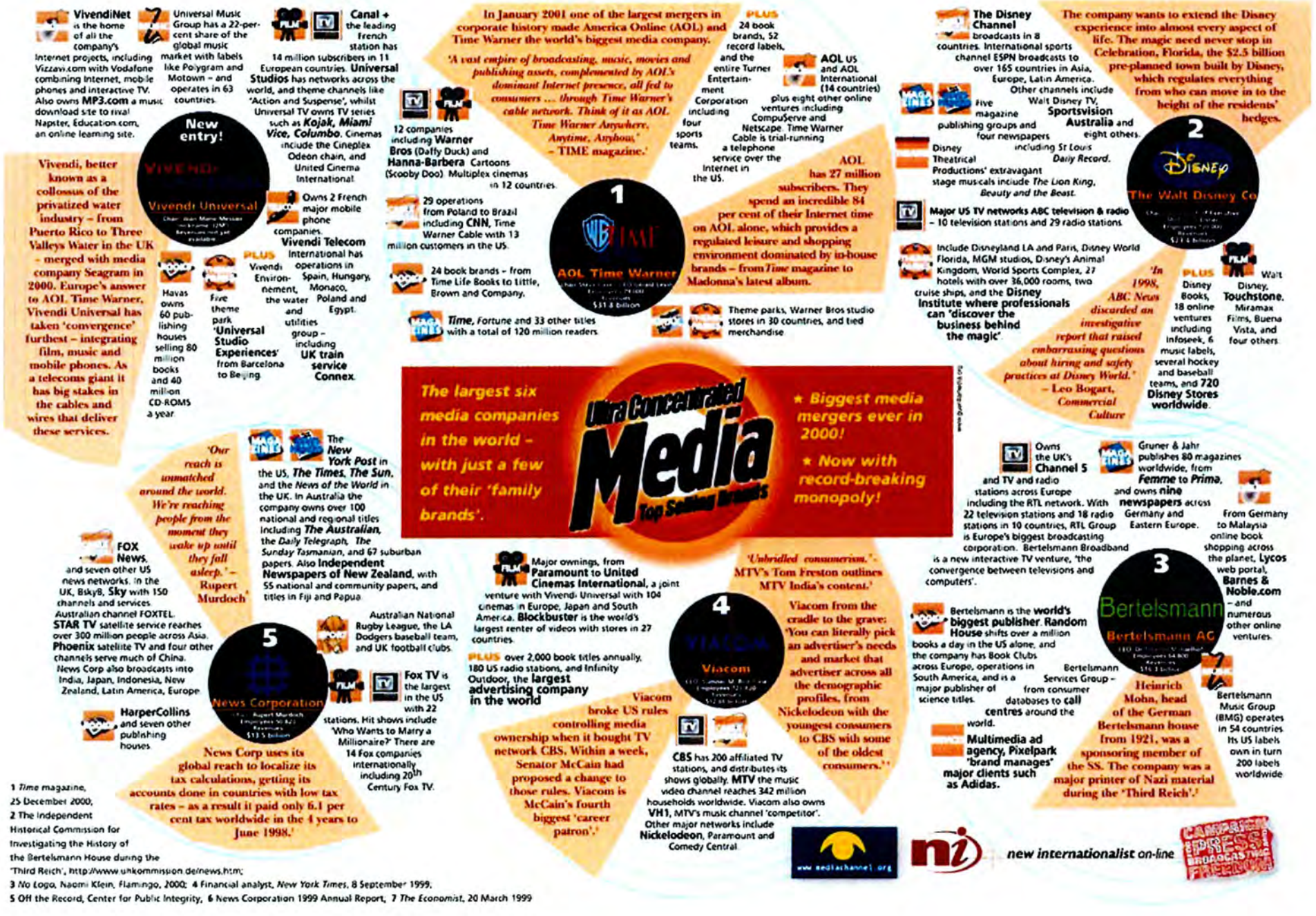
DISTRACTION AND PERCEPTION MANAGEMENT

SOCIAL ENGINEERING & PREDICTIVE PROGRAMMING

GOVERNMENT INDOCTRINATION CENTRE

BIG PHARMA SALES REPRESENTATIVE

WHO OWNS THE MEDIA TODAY?


VivendiNet is the home of all the company's Internet projects, including Vizzavi.com with Vodafone combining Internet, mobile phones and interactive TV. Also owns MP3.com a music download site to rival Napster, Education.com, an online learning site.
Universal Music Group has a 22-per-cent share of the global music market with labels like Polygram and Motown – and operates in 63 countries.
Canal + the leading French station has 14 million subscribers in 11 European countries. Universal Studios has networks across the world, and theme channels like 'Action and Suspense', whilst Universal TV owns TV series such as Kojak, Miami Vice, Columbo. Cinemas include the Cineplex Odeon chain, and United Cinema International.
New entry!
Vivendi Universal
Vivendi, better known as a collossus of the privatized water industry – from Puerto Rico to Three Valleys Water in the UK – merged with media company Seagram in 2000. Europe's answer to AOL Time Warner, Vivendi Universal has taken 'convergence' furthest – integrating film, music and mobile phones. As a telecoms giant it has big stakes in the cables and wires that deliver these services.
Havas owns 60 publishing houses selling 80 million books and 40 million CD-ROMS a year.
Five theme park 'Universal Studio Experiences' from Barcelona to Beijing.
Owns 2 French major mobile phone companies. Vivendi Telecom International has operations in Spain, Hungary, Monaco, Poland and Egypt.
PLUS Vivendi Environnement, the water and utilities group – including UK train service Connex.
In January 2001 one of the largest mergers in corporate history made America Online (AOL) and Time Warner the world's biggest media company.
'A vast empire of broadcasting, music, movies and publishing assets, complemented by AOL's dominant Internet presence, all fed to consumers ... through Time Warner's cable network. Think of it as AOL Time Warner Anywhere, Anytime, Anyhow.' – TIME magazine.
12 companies including Warner Bros (Daffy Duck) and Hanna-Barbera Cartoons (Scooby Doo). Multiplex cinemas in 12 countries.
29 operations from Poland to Brazil including CNN, Time Warner Cable with 13 million customers in the US.
24 book brands – from Time Life Books to Little, Brown and Company.
Time, Fortune and 33 other titles with a total of 120 million readers.
PLUS 24 book brands, 52 record labels, and the entire Turner Entertainment Corporation including four sports teams.
AOL US and AOL International (14 countries) plus eight other online ventures including CompuServe and Netscape. Time Warner Cable is trial-running a telephone service over the Internet in the US.
1
AOL Time Warner
$51 8 billion
AOL has 27 million subscribers. They spend an incredible 84 per cent of their Internet time on AOL alone, which provides a regulated leisure and shopping environment dominated by in-house brands – from Time magazine to Madonna's latest album.
Theme parks, Warner Bros studio stores in 30 countries, and tied merchandise.
The Disney Channel broadcasts in 8 countries. International sports channel ESPN broadcasts to over 165 countries in Asia, Europe, Latin America. Other channels include Walt Disney TV, Sportsvision Australia and eight others.
Five magazine publishing groups and four newspapers including St Louis Daily Record.
Disney Theatrical Productions' extravagant stage musicals include The Lion King, Beauty and the Beast.
Major US TV networks ABC television & radio – 10 television stations and 29 radio stations.
Include Disneyland LA and Paris, Disney World Florida, MGM studios, Disney's Animal Kingdom, World Sports Complex, 27 hotels with over 36,000 rooms, two cruise ships, and the Disney Institute where professionals can 'discover the business behind the magic'.
The company wants to extend the Disney experience into almost every aspect of life. The magic need never stop in Celebration, Florida, the $2.5 billion pre-planned town built by Disney, which regulates everything from who can move in to the height of the residents' hedges.
2
Disney
The Walt Disney Co
'In 1998, ABC News discarded an investigative report that raised embarrassing questions about hiring and safety practices at Disney World.' – Leo Bogart, Commercial Culture
PLUS Disney Books, 18 online ventures including Infoseek, 6 music labels, several hockey and baseball teams, and 720 Disney Stores worldwide.
Walt Disney, Touchstone, Miramax Films, Buena Vista, and four others.
The largest six media companies in the world – with just a few of their 'family brands'.
Ultra Concentrated Media
Top Selling Brands
★ Biggest media mergers ever in 2000!
★ Now with record-breaking monopoly!
'Our reach is unmatched around the world. We're reaching people from the moment they wake up until they fall asleep.' – Rupert Murdoch
The New York Post in the US, The Times, The Sun, and the News of the World in the UK. In Australia the company owns over 100 national and regional titles including The Australian, the Daily Telegraph, The Sunday Tasmanian, and 67 suburban papers. Also Independent Newspapers of New Zealand, with 55 national and community papers, and titles in Fiji and Papua.
FOX News, and seven other US news networks. In the UK, BskyB, Sky with 150 channels and services. Australian channel FOXTEL. STAR TV satellite service reaches over 300 million people across Asia. Phoenix satellite TV and four other channels serve much of China. News Corp also broadcasts into India, Japan, Indonesia, New Zealand, Latin America, Europe.
HarperCollins and seven other publishing houses.
5
News Corporation
News Corp uses its global reach to localize its tax calculations, getting its accounts done in countries with low tax rates – as a result it paid only 6.1 per cent tax worldwide in the 4 years to June 1998.'
Australian National Rugby League, the LA Dodgers baseball team, and UK football clubs.
Fox TV is the largest in the US with 22 stations. Hit shows include 'Who Wants to Marry a Millionaire?' There are 14 Fox companies internationally including 20th Century Fox TV.
Major owings, from Paramount to United Cinemas International, a joint venture with Viveni Universal with 104 cinemas in Europe, Japan and South America. Blockbuster is the world's largest renter of videos with stores in 27 countries.
PLUS over 2,000 book titles annually, 180 US radio stations, and Infinity Outdoor, the largest advertising company in the world.
4
Viacom
Viacom broke US rules controlling media ownership when it bought TV network CBS. Within a week, Senator McCain had proposed a change to those rules. Viacom is McCain's fourth biggest 'career patron'.'
'Unbridled consumerism.' – MTV's Tom Freston outlines MTV India's content.'
Viacom from the cradle to the grave: 'You can literally pick an advertiser's needs and market that advertiser across all the demographic profiles, from Nickelodeon with the youngest consumers to CBS with some of the oldest consumers.''
CBS has 200 affiliated TV stations, and distributes its shows globally. MTV the music video channel reaches 342 million households worldwide. Viacom also owns VH1, MTV's music channel 'competitor'. Other major networks include Nickelodeon, Paramount and Comedy Central.
Owns the UK's Channel 5 and TV and radio stations across Europe including the RTL network. With 22 television stations and 18 radio stations in 10 countries, RTL Group is Europe's biggest broadcasting corporation. Bertelsmann Broadband is a new interactive TV venture, 'the convergence between televisions and computers'.
Gruner & Jahr publishes 80 magazines worldwide, from Femme to Prima, and owns nine newspapers across Germany and Eastern Europe.
From Germany to Malaysia online book shopping across the planet, Lycos web portal, Barnes & Noble.com – and numerous other online ventures.
Bertelsmann is the world's biggest publisher. Random House shifts over a million books a day in the US alone, and the company has Book Clubs across Europe, operations in South America, and is a major publisher of science titles.
Bertelsmann Services Group – from consumer databases to call centres around the world.
Multimedia ad agency, Pixelpark 'brand manages' major clients such as Adidas.
3
Bertelsmann
Bertelsmann AG
Heinrich Mohn, head of the German Bertelsmann house from 1921, was a sponsoring member of the SS. The company was a major printer of Nazi material during the 'Third Reich'.'
Bertelsmann Music Group (BMG) operates in 54 countries. Its US labels own in turn 200 labels worldwide.
www.mediachannel.org
ni new internationalist on-line
CAMPAIGN FOR PRESS AND BROADCASTING FREEDOM

1 *Time* magazine, 25 December 2000; 2 The Independent Historical Commission for Investigating the History of the Bertelsmann House during the 'Third Reich', http://www.unkommission.de/news.htm; 3 *No Logo*, Naomi Klein, Flamingo, 2000; 4 Financial analyst, *New York Times*, 8 September 1999; 5 Off the Record, Center for Public Integrity, 6 News Corporation 1999 Annual Report, 7 *The Economist*, 20 March 1999

Secret Societies

The political unrest we see around the world is often planned by the Jesuits and brought about through their lackey organizations—secret societies. Here is an overview of some of the main secret societies that have emerged throughout history:

The Knights Templar

The Knights Templar formed in the 1000s AD and were sanctioned by the Pope in 1128. However, the power and rituals of the Knights soon began to unnerve both the Pope and the King of France, who tried to overthrow the Order through persecution and arrests. Historian N. Webster tells us more:

The King of France, Philippe le Bel, who had hitherto been the friend of the Templars, now became alarmed and urged the Pope to take action against them; but before the Pope was able to find out more about the matter, the King took the law into his own hands and had all the Templars in France arrested on October 13, 1307. The following charges were then brought against them by the Inquisitor for France before whom they were examined:

1. The ceremony of initiation into their Order was accompanied by insults to the Cross, the denial of Christ, and gross obscenities.
2. The adoration of an idol which was said to be the image of the true God.
3. The omission of the words of consecration at Mass.
4. The right that the lay chiefs arrogated to themselves of giving absolution.
5. The authorization of unnatural vice.[i]

Despite the best efforts of monarchies, the Templars were not extinguished. In fact, offshoots of the Order are still in existence today.

Knights of Malta

The Knights of Malta (Sovereign Military Hospitaller Order of Saint John of Jerusalem of Rhodes and of Malta) formed around the same time as the Knights Templar. They are controlled by the Jesuits and have strong global influence:

As always, the Freemasons are in the foreground while ***the Jesuits and their Knights of Malta*** *are in the background (emphasis added).*[ii]

Headquartered in Rome these Knights of the Papal Caesar control the Banking, Industry and Military Complexes of the world. They oversee Chase Manhattan Bank with branches in Moscow and New York. They rule the International Intelligence Community, the KGB in the east and the CIA in the west, in restoring the despotism of the Dark Ages.[iii]

Take note of this list of a few Knights of Malta:

Initial Membership List of the Knights of Malta

Compiled by Eric Samuelson

George W. Anderson	John Farrell	Sir Stewart Menzies
James Jesus Angelton	Francis D. Flanagan	Prince Angelo di Mojana
Julian Allason	Licio Gelli	Thomas 'Tip' O'Neill
Roberto Alejos Arzu	Reinhard Gehlen	Francis (Frank) V. Ortiz
Andrew Bertie	Sir John Gorman CVO	Fra Giancarlo Pallavicini
Elmer Bobst	Thomas K. Gorman	Fra Hubert Pallavicini
Charles Joseph Bonaparte	J. Peter Grace	Franz von Papen
Prince Valerio Borghese	General Alexander Haig	Baron Luigi Parrilli
Dr. Barry Bradley	Cyril Hamilton	Juan Peron
Nicholas Brady	Otto von Hapsburg	Harold A.R. 'Kim' Philby
Monsignor Mario Brini	Baron Conrad Hilton	John J. Raskob
Pat Buchanan	Heinrich Himmler	George Rocca
James Buckley	J. Edgar Hoover	General Santovito
William F. Buckley, Jr.	Lee Iococca	Clay Shaw
Precott Bush, Jr.	Joseph Kennedy	Walter Schellenburg
Frank Capra	Senator Ted Kennedy	Frank Shakespeare
William Casey	Bowie Kuhn	Martin F. Shea
Gustavo Cisneros	Joseph P. Larkin	William Simon
Cardinal Terence Cooke	Louis Lehrman	Frank Sinatra
Gerald Coughlin	General de Lorenzo	Cardinal Francis Spellman
Cartha DeLoach	Dame Clara Booth Luce	Francix X. Stankard
Giscard d'Estaing	Henry Luce	Myron Taylor
Bill Donovan	George MacDonald	Admiral Giovanni Torrinsi
Allen Dulles	Avro Manhattan	Prince Anton Turkul
Avery Dulles	Alexandre de Marenches	William Wilson
Archbishop Edward Egan	John McCone	
Count Franz Egon	Thomas Melady	

Rosicrucianism

The Rosicrucians are another ancient organization still in existence today. Founded in the 1400s, this secret society's spirituality is a combination of magic, alchemy, Jewish mysticism, and Gnosticism.

The website for the Rosicrucian Order offers this promise to prospective members:

Through our teachings you will gain specific knowledge of metaphysics, mysticism, philosophy, psychology, parapsychology and science not taught by conventional educational systems or traditional religions...

The Rosicrucian system of study provides a foundation that ties together all different aspects of metaphysical study and demonstrates their interconnectedness. You will understand the natural laws that govern all realms. You will understand Your Self.[iv]

Many of the newer esoteric societies were formed out of Rosicrucian philosophy, and it is thought that Rosicrucianism had a large influence on the creation of Scottish Rite Freemasonry. The Knight of the Rose Croix is the 18th degree of Scottish Rite Masonry.

Skull and Bones

The Skull and Bones secret society, which started in 1832 at Yale University, is chapter 322 of a much larger worldwide organization based in Germany:

Those on the inside know it as The Order. Others have known it for more than 150 years as Chapter 322 of a German secret society. More formally, for legal purposes, The Order was incorporated as The Russell Trust in 1856. It was also once known as the "Brotherhood of Death". Those who make light of it, or want to make fun of it, call it "Skull & Bones", or just plain "Bones".

The American chapter of this German order was founded in 1833 at Yale University by General William Huntington Russell and Alphonso Taft who, in 1876, became Secretary of War in the Grant Administration. Alphonso Taft was the father of William Howard Taft, the only man to be both President and Chief Justice of the United States.

Notably the British establishment was also founded at a University—Oxford University, and especially All Souls College at Oxford. The British element is called "The Group."

The Group links to the Jewish equivalent through the Rothschilds in Britain (Lord Rothschild was an original member of Rhodes' "inner circle"). The Order in the U.S. links to the Guggenheim, Schiff and Warburg families. There were no Jews at all in The Order until very recently.[v]

Former American presidents George Bush Sr. and George Bush Jr. are both members of Skull and Bones. The skull and crossbones symbolizes the god of death—Jupiter, or Lucifer.

The initiation into Skull and Bones includes bowing to a figure dressed in papal garb, as well as many sexual rites. Researcher and journalist Anthony Sutton (1925-2002) reveals the purpose and power of the Order:

The Order has either set up or penetrated just about every significant research, policy, and opinion-making organization in the United States, in addition to the Church, business, law, government and politics...

The evolution of American society is not, and has not been for a century, a voluntary development reflecting individual opinion... On the contrary, the broad direction has been created artificially and stimulated by The Order...

The Order gets the ball rolling in new organizations; [it] puts in the FIRST President or Chairman, and the ideas, and then when operations are rolling along, often just fades out of the picture...

The FIRST Chairman of the American Society for the Judicial Settlement of International Disputes was member William Howard Taft (1878). The Society was the forerunner of the League to Enforce the Peace, which developed into the League of Nations concept and ultimately into the United Nations. In the United Nations we find, for example, Archibald MacLeish (1915) who was the brains behind the constitution of the UNESCO organization.[vi]

The Bohemian Club

The Bohemian Club, established in 1872, is related to the Skull and Bones Society. The August 2, 1982 edition of *Newsweek* magazine tells us this:

The world's most prestigious summer camp—the Bohemian Grove—is now in session 75 miles north of San Francisco. The fiercely guarded, 2,700 acre retreat is the country extension of San Francisco's all-male ultra-exclusive Bohemian Club to which every Republican President since Herbert Hoover has belonged.

Is the Bohemian Club really just an exclusive all-male summer camp? In 1981, *Mother Jones* magazine published a list of some of the Bohemian Club's more prominent members:

George P. Shultz, Stephen Bechtel, Jr., Gerald R. Ford, Henry Kissinger, William F. Buckley, Jr., Fred L. Hartley, Merv Griffin...Ronald Reagan, A. W. Clausen, George Bush, William French Smith, John E. Swearingen, Caspar W. Weinberger, Justin Dart, William E. Simon.[vii]

Knights of Columbus

Another Order, the Knights of Columbus, was founded in 1882 by Father Michael J. McGivney.

The Knights of Columbus, founded at New Haven, Connecticut, February 2, 1882, by Rev. M. J. McGivney, curate of St. Mary's Church...had on January 1, 1905, a total membership of 127,206 persons, 43,537 of whom were insured and 83,669 were associate members. They are now (1912) said to be over 300,000 strong.[viii]

Like in other secret societies, these Knights must be initiated through various degrees, and have a political purpose involving the edification of the Papacy:

*But an adroit feature of this organization, to which Roman Catholics only are eligible, is the **initiative service of four degrees**, calculated to impress upon candidates their sacred obligations to uphold the Church on this western continent discovered by the great Columbus.*

*The relations of the Knights and the Church are supposed to be mutual and reciprocal, the Church **using the order to further its ends of capturing America**, and the Knights using the Church to exalt the glory of Columbus, and more particularly for their **own political preferment**...*

*they work in collusion with the Hierarchy, and are **heart and soul in politics**. This fact is well known to political machines and **non-Catholic politicians, whose candidates must receive the approval of Rome and the Knights** before they dare nominate them for either dog pound or presidency...*

*Notwithstanding these facts, the innocent Knights, like their Jesuitical spiritual advisers, publicly declare that they are not in politics...Knights, whose principal business is politics, aye, **Jesuitical politics** (emphasis added).*[xi]

Opus Dei

Spanish Priest Josemaría Escrivá (1902-1975) founded Opus Dei (The Prelature of the Holy Cross and Opus Dei) in 1928. Opus Dei membership reached over 90,000 in 2009. Members include many government officials and clergy from Spain and throughout the world.

Opus Dei has been criticized for the extreme right-wing political agenda of its members, and also for its practices of corporal mortification—self-inflicted pain—which is described in *TIME* magazine:

But numeraries are expected, although not compelled, to wear a cilice, a small chain with inward-pointing spikes, around the upper thigh for two hours each day, and to flail themselves briefly weekly, with a small rope whip called a discipline.[x]

Philosopher, historian, and Knight of Malta Avro Manhattan reminds us that Opus Dei is also under the control of the Jesuits and the Papacy:

The Opus Dei is a semi-secret religious lay order whose paramount objective is total support of the papacy and of the most conservative principals of the Catholic Church [the Council of Trent]...its members have dedicated themselves, with their personal and corporate wealth, to the blind instrument of the church [the Jesuit general].[xi]

All of these organizations can be traced back to the Jesuits and the Papacy.

Freemasonry

Beginnings

Freemasonry started in Europe some time around the 16th century, and now is a network of at least six million "brothers" around the world.[xii] Many—if not all—American presidents have been involved in Masonry.

Although some parts of Freemasonry are secret, this society is really a front organization controlled by the Society of Jesus—the Jesuits:

If you trace up Masonry, through all its Orders, till you come to the grand tip-top, head Mason of the World, you will discover that the dread individual and the Chief of the Society of Jesus are one and the same person![xiii]

The truth is, the Jesuits of Rome have perfected Freemasonry to be their most magnificent and effective tool, accomplishing their purposes among Protestants.[xiv]

Even members of the New Age movement recognize this connection. Theosophist Helena Blavatsky says this:

It is curious to note too that most of the bodies which work these, such as the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, the Rite of Avignon, the Order of the Temple, Fessler's Rite, the "Grand Council of the Emperors of the East and West—"Sovereign Prince Masons,"

etc., etc., are nearly all ***the offspring of the sons of Ignatius Loyola****. The Baron Hundt, Chevalier Ramsay, Tschoudy, Zinnendorf, and numerous others who founded the grades in these rites,* ***worked under instructions from the General of the Jesuits****. The nest where these high degrees were hatched, and no Masonic rite is free from their baleful influence more or less, was* ***the Jesuit College of Clermont*** *at Paris (emphasis added).*[xv]

Freemasonry carries on the legacy of the Knights Templar, a military order controlled by the Pope. Although the Knights Templar supposedly do not exist in the same form, a group associated with Freemasonry called the Knights Templar does still exist, and similar organizations such as the Knights of Malta also carry on the legacy.

Secret Knowledge

The highest levels of Freemasonry have the Gnostic "secret knowledge" that they hide from the rest of the world, and even lower-level Masons are kept in the dark. Read more about this double doctrine in our article Spirituality and Secret Societies

There is a division between the inner circle and the outer, the freemen who have the knowledge, and the commoners who don't even know they are being controlled and enslaved:

We must create a super rite, which ***will remain unknown****, to which we will call those Masons of high degree (30th and above), whom we shall select. With regards to our brothers in Masonry, these men must be pledged to* ***the strictest secrecy****. Through this supreme rite, we will govern all Freemasonry which will become the one international center, the more powerful, because its direction will be unknown.*[xvi]

The Blue Degrees are but the outer court of portico of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the Initiate, but he is ***intentionally misled by false interpretations****. It is not intended that he shall understand them; but it is intended that he shall imagine he understands them.* ***Their true explication is reserved for the Adepts, the Princes of Masonry****. The whole body of the Royal and Sacerdotal Art was hidden so carefully, centuries since, in the High Degrees (emphasis added).*[xvii]

The religion of Freemasonry is essentially the worship of Lucifer, or Satan. In Masonic thought, Satan is the light-bearer, and God is the dark one. This is typical Gnostic inversion of the truth—one of Satan's favorite deceptions.

Humanism

Religion of self—the idea that "man is a god in the making"[xviii]—is another of Satan's lies taught in Masonry, as these Masonic sources tell us:

Therefore Masonry teaches that redemption and salvation are both the power and the responsibility of the individual Mason...Every man in essence is his own savior and Redeemer; for if he does not save himself, he will not be saved.[xix]

our goal is to create harmony within the lodge and to ***improve ourselves****, spiritually, intellectually, morally; in all aspects of our lives (emphasis added).*[xx]

The perfect man is Christ: and Christ is God. This is the birth-right and destiny of every human soul...It is far more important that men should strive to become Christs than that they should believe that Jesus was Christ.[xxi]

*Be still—and know—that I am God...'****that I am God****,' the final recognition of the All in All, the unity of the Self with the Cosmos—the cognition of the* ***divinity of the self*** *(emphasis added)!*[xxii]

Ecumenism

This divinity of self appeals to people of many religions. Freemasonry allows use of any scripture, and worship at any altar—perpetuating the universal religion that satisfies them all:

We permit Jewish and [Muslim] brethren to content themselves with the books of the Old Testament or Koran. Masonry does not interfere with the peculiar form or development of any one's religious faith. All that it asks is that the interpretation of the symbol shall be in accordance to what each one supposes to be the revealed will of the creator.[xxiii]

The true Mason is not creed-bound. He realizes with the divine illumination of his lodge that as a Mason his religion must be universal: Christ, Buddha or Mohammed, the name means little, for he recognizes only the light and not the bearer. He worships at every shrine, bows before every altar, whether in temple. mosque or cathedral, realizing with his truer understanding the oneness of all spiritual truth.[xxiv]

The Bible is an indispensable part of the furniture of a Christian Lodge, only because it is the sacred book of the Christian religion. The Hebrew Pentateuch in a Hebrew Lodge, and the Koran in a Mohammedan one, belong on the Altar; and one of these,

and the Square and Compass, properly understood, are the Great Lights by which a Mason must walk and work.[xxv]

Freemasonry is helping in the Papacy's and New Age movement's mission of joining all the world's religions together, as we are seeing happen in the United Nations, the World Council of Churches, and the ecumenical movement.

Lucifer is the god of Freemasonry

The apostle Paul tells us that Satan masquerades as an angel of light:

And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light (2 Corinthians 11:14).

One example of this masquerading is the culture of secret societies that claim to have illumination or light but are in fact full of darkness. Their Gnostic teaching inverts the truth, making Satan the god and God the enemy. The following sources attest to the fact that Freemasonry is Luciferian:

Occultist and author Manly Palmer Hall

When the Mason learns that the key to the warrior on the block is the proper application of the dynamo of living power, he has learned the mystery of his Craft. The ***seething energies of Lucifer are in his hands*** *and before he may step onward and upward, he must prove his ability to properly apply energy (emphasis added)*[xxvi]

I hereby promise the Great Spirit Lucifuge, Prince of Demons, that each year I will bring unto him a human soul to do with as as it may please him, and in return Lucifuge promises to bestow upon me the treasures of the earth and fulfill my every desire for the length of my natural life. If I fail to bring him each year the offering specified above, then my own soul shall be forfeit to him. Signed...{Invocant signs pact with his own blood}.[xxvii]

Eliphas Levi

What is more absurd and more impious than to attribute the name of Lucifer to the devil, that is, to personified evil. The intellectual Lucifer is the spirit of intelligence and love; it is the paraclete [an advocate]; it is the Holy Spirit, where the physical Lucifer is the great angel of universal magnetism.[xxviii]

Albert Pike, 33-degree Freemason and author of *Morals and Dogma*

Lucifer, the Light-Bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the light, and with its splendors intolerable blinds feeble, sensual or selfish Souls? Doubt it not![xxix]

The devil is the personification of Atheism or Idolatry. For the Initiates, this is not a Person, but a Force, created for good, but which may serve for evil. It is the instrument of Liberty or Free Will. They represent this Force, which presides over the physical generation, under the mythological and horned form of the God Pan; thence came the he-goat of the Sabbat, brother of the Ancient Serpent, and the Light-bearer or Phosphor, of which the poets have made the false Lucifer of the legend.[xxx]

The true name of Satan, the Kabalists say, is Yahweh (GOD) reversed; for Satan is not a black god, but a negation of God...the Kabala imagined Him to be a "most occult light."[xxxi]

That which we must say to a crowd is—We worship a God, but it is the God that one adores without superstition. To you, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the 32nd, 31st, and 30th degrees—The Masonic Religion should be, by all of us initates of the high degrees, maintained in the ***purity of the Luciferian Doctrine****. If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay whose deeds prove his cruelty, perdify and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and his priests, calumniate him? Yes,* ***Lucifer is God****, and* ***unfortunately Adonay is also god****. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two gods: darkness being necessary to the statue, and the brake to the locomotive. Thus, the doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and* ***pure philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay****; but* ***Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good****, is struggling for humanity against* ***Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil****.*[xxxii]

Arthur Edward Waite, 33-degree Freemason

First Conjuration Addressed to Emperor Lucifer. Emperor Lucifer, Master and Prince of Rebellious Spirits, I adjure thee to leave thine abode, in whatsoever quarter of the world it may be situated and come hither to communicate with me...I command and adjure thee, Emperor Lucifer, as the representative of the mighty living God, and by the power of Emanuel, His only Son...[xxxiii]

Spirituality and Secret Societies

Some secret societies seem to be only interested in social or political work, but they are all deeply connected to spirituality. Take Albert Pike's explanation of Freemasonry as an example:

*Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion: and **its teachings are instruction in religion**...This is the true religion revealed to the ancient patriarchs; which Masonry has taught for many centuries, and which it will continue to teach as long as time endures (emphasis added).*[xxxiv]

Unfortunately, this "religion revealed to the ancient patriarchs" is not God's true religion, but rather finds its roots in occult Kabbalism and Johannism:

*The **Kabalah**, the **Gnostics**, and the Schools, are the religion and Philosophy of Masonry...*

*All truly dogmatic religions have issued from the Kabalah and return to it. Everything scientific and grand in the religious dreams of all the illuminati, Jacob Boehme, Swedenborg, Saint Martin, and others, is **borrowed from the Kabalah, all the Masonic associations owe to it their Secrets and their Symbols** (emphases added).*[xxxv]

Gnosticism and Double-Doctrine

In the occult religion of secret societies, two simultaneous doctrines are taught. Insiders are taught the doctrines of Johannism and Lucifer worship, and their knowledge is considered esoteric. To outsiders, Freemasonry dresses itself in the garb of religions such as Christianity, Judaism, and Islam. The inversion of Scriptural truth in "secret knowledge" is found in the doctrines of Gnosticism.

Charles Berger explains:

*Thus, symbols came to have to meanings, the esoteric and the exoteric. **The esoteric meaning** was **the true or original meaning**, understood only by **a few** and **closely guarded** by them. **The exoteric meaning** was **the invented, or modified, explanation** intended for **the many**. The sacred mysteries, which are often mentioned in connection with many ancient religions and which were closely guarded by the initiate, concerned esoteric meanings in the religions of previous times. These sacred mysteries very often were merely continuations of the simpler forms of early sex worship carried on by a select few (emphases added).*[xxxvi]

Note a few of the double-sided doctrines:

In Occultism, Catholicism is Inverted

Outward Doctrine	"Secret Knowledge"
Catholicism	Johannism
Light	Darkness
St. Peter	Jupiter/Lucifer
IHS	Pagan gods Isis Horus Set
Maltese Cross on Pope	Maltese Cross on priests of Horus

Even hundreds of years ago, the Knights Templar had two doctrines. Initiated members knew the esoteric doctrine, which taught that Lucifer is the true son of God. Those uninitiated were led to believe that the Templars were grounded in Catholic doctrine:

The Templars, like all other Secret Orders and Associations, had two doctrines, one concealed and reserved for the Masters, which was Johannism; the other public, which was the Roman Catholic.[xxxvii]

Kabbalism

Albert Pike, 33-degree Freemason, informs us that Kabbalism is part of Masonic doctrine:

*The **Holy Kabalah**, or tradition of the children of Seth, was carried from Chaldea by Abraham, taught to the Egyptian priesthood by Joseph, recovered and purified by Moses, concealed under symbols in the Bible, revealed by the Saviour to Saint John, and contained, entire, under hieratic figures analogous to those of all antiquity, in the Apocalypse of that Apostle...*

***Masonry is a search after Light.** That **search leads us directly back, as you can see, to the Kabalah**. In that ancient and little understood medley of absurdity and philosophy, the Initiate will find the source of many doctrines.*[xxxviii]

What, then, is Kabbalism? The Kabbalah is a collection of Jewish mystical teachings. Some of these doctrines are based on an esoteric interpretation of the Old

Testament. Kabbalism is no longer solely Jewish, but is the basis for doctrine in many mystical Orders and New Age groups.

Helena Blavatsky tells us that Kabbalism is Gnostic teaching:

Once that the key to Genesis is in our hands, the scientific and symbolical Kabalah unveils ***the secret. The Great Serpent of the Garden of Eden and the "Lord God" are identical,*** *and so are* ***Jehovah and Cain ONE****—that Cain who is referred to in theology as the "murderer" and the LIAR to God! Jehovah tempts the King of Israel to number the people, and Satan tempts him to do the same in another place.* ***Jehovah turns into the Fiery Serpents to bite those he is displeased with; and Jehovah informs the Brazen Serpent that heals them****. These short, and seemingly contradictory, statements in the Old Testament—contradictory because the two Powers are separated instead of being regarded as the two faces of one and the same thing—are the echoes, distorted out of recognition by exoterism and theology, of universal and philosophical dogmas in Nature (bold emphases added, capitalization in original).*[xxxix]

Mithraism

Mithraism, an ancient Roman cult, may have been one of the first secret societies. Those in the cult worshiped the god Mithra in a secret temple called a *mithraeum*, and were initiated in the same way as modern secret society members:

The structure of the cult was hierarchical. Members went through a series of seven grades, each of which had a special symbol and a tutelary planet.

From lowest to highest these grades were Corax (raven, under Mercury), Nymphus (a made-up word meaning male bride, under Venus), Miles (the soldier, under Mars), Leo (the lion, under Jupiter), Perses (the Persian, under Luna, the moon), Heliodromus (the Sun's courier, under Sol, the sun), and finally Pater (father, under Saturn).

Those who reached the highest grade, Pater, could become the head of a congregation.[xl]

Mithraism was part of ancient Roman paganism, which has formed into modern Roman Catholic practice.

As for the clergy, they borrowed the title of "father" from priests of Mithra, in spite of Christ's formal prohibition: "And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven" (Matthew 23:9). Thus it is not astonishing that mitre, meaning a bishop's cap, calls Mithra to mind, and that the Pope's headdress tiara (a word of Persian origin) derives from frigium, referring to the Phrygian cap.[xli]

Mithraism is still alive in another form today, as Masonic author A. T. C. Pierson admits:

The Masonic legend stands by itself, unsupported by history or other than its own traditions; yet ***we readily recognize in Hiram Abiff*** *[Christ-figure of Freemasonry] the Osiris of the Egyptians,* ***the Mithras of the Persians****...*[xlii]

---

i. Nesta Webster, *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* (London: Boswell Publishing Co., 1924).

ii. Eric Jon Phelps, *Vatican Assassins* (Halcyon Unified Services, 2000):437

iii. Edith Simon, "The Knights of the Maltese Cross," *Horizon* Volume 111 (New York: James Parton, 1961): 52.

iv. "The Rosicrucian Order is Unique," www.rosicrucian.org

v. Antony C. Sutton, *America's Secret Establishment* (1986).

vi. Ibid.

vii. *Mother Jones* 6 (August, 1981): 28.

viii. Jeremiah Crowley, *Romanism: A Menace to the Nation* (Wheaton Illinois: Jeremiah Crowley, 1912): 155.

ix. Ibid: 155-158.

x. Jordan Bonfante, "The Ways of Opus Dei," *TIME* (April 16, 2006).

xi. Avro Manhattan, *The Vatican Billions* (Chino, California: Chick Publications, 1983): 256, 231.

xii."The Norwegian Order of Freemasons," Masonic Network Blog (December 2, 2009).

xiii. James Parton (1855), as quoted in M. F. Cusack, *The Black Pope* (London: Marshall, Russell & Co., 1896): 76.

xiv. John Daniel, *The Grand Design Exposed* (Middleton, Idaho: CHJ Publishing, 1999): 302.

xv. Helena Blavatsky, *Isis Unveiled* (Los Angeles, CA: The Theosophy Company, 1968): 390.

xvi. Albert Pike, Letter to the Head of the Order of the Illuminati, Guiseppe Mazzini (January 22, 1870).

xvii. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 819.

xviii. Manly Palmer Hall, *The Lost keys of Freemasonry* (Richmond, Virginia: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Company, Inc., 1976): 92.

xix. Lynn Perkins, *The Meaning of Masonry* (Von Seggern Enterprises, October 1993): 95.

xx. "Conduct," *Masonic Bulletin of the Grand Lodge of British Columbia and Yukon* (March 2011):4.

xxi. J.D. Buck, *Mystic Masonry* (Illinois: Indo-American Book Co., 1913): 62, 86, 138.

xxii. George H. Steinmetz, *The Lost Word: Its Hidden Meaning* (NewYork: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Company, 1953): 241-242.

xxiii. Dr. Albert G. Mackey, as quoted in "Tracing Boards and Trestle-Boards," *Masonic Bulletin of the Grand Lodge of British Columbia and Yukon* (March 2011): 1.

xxiv. Manly Palmer Hall, *The Lost keys of Freemasonry* (Richmond, Virginia: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Company, Inc., 1976): 65.

xxv. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 11.

xxvi. Manly Palmer Hall, "The Fellow Craft," *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry* (Richmond, Virginia: Macoy Publishing, 1931).

xvii. Manly Palmer Hall, *The Secret Teaching Of All Ages*: 65.

xviii. Eliphas Levi, as quoted in Arthur Edward Waite, *The Mysteries of Magic: A Digest of the Writings of Eliphas Levi* (London: 1886): 428.

xix. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 321.

xxx. Ibid: 102.

xxxii. Ibid: 102, 704.

xxxii. Albert Pike, "Instructions to the 23 Supreme Councils of the World" (July 14, 1889), as recorded by Abel Clarin de La Rive, *La Femme et l'Enfant dans la Franc-maçonnerie Universelle* (1894): 588.

xxxiii. Arthur Edward Waite, *The Book Of Black Magic* (Weiser Books, 2004): 244-245.

xxxiv. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 213-214.

xxxv. Ibid: 27, 744.

xxxvi. Charles G. Berger, *Our Phallic Heritage* (New York: Greenwich Book Publishers, 1966): 48.

xxxvii. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 817.

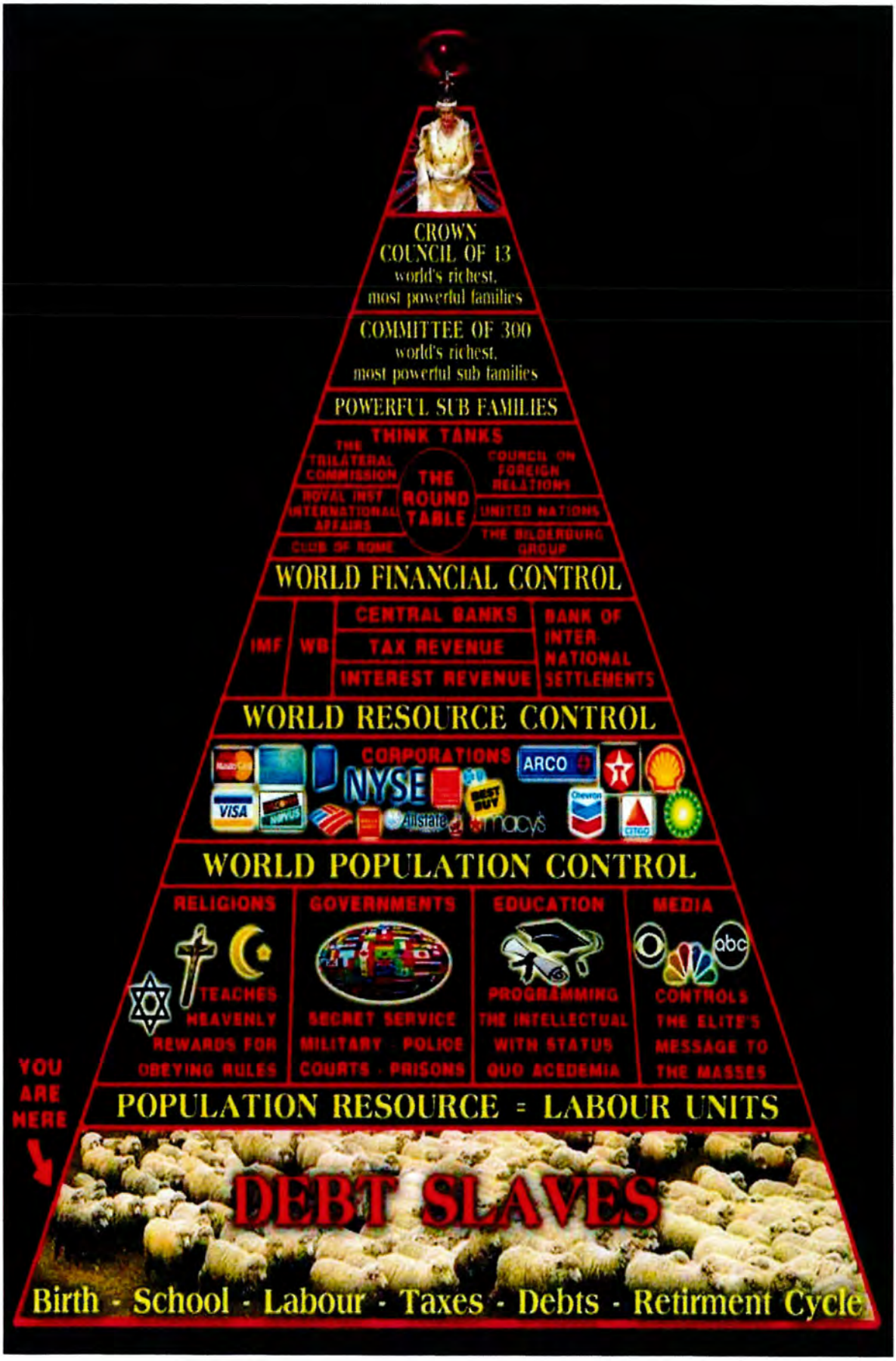
xxxviii. Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry Prepared for the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Published by Its Authority* (Richmond, Virginia: L.H. Jenkins, 1871, Reprinted 1944): 97, 741.

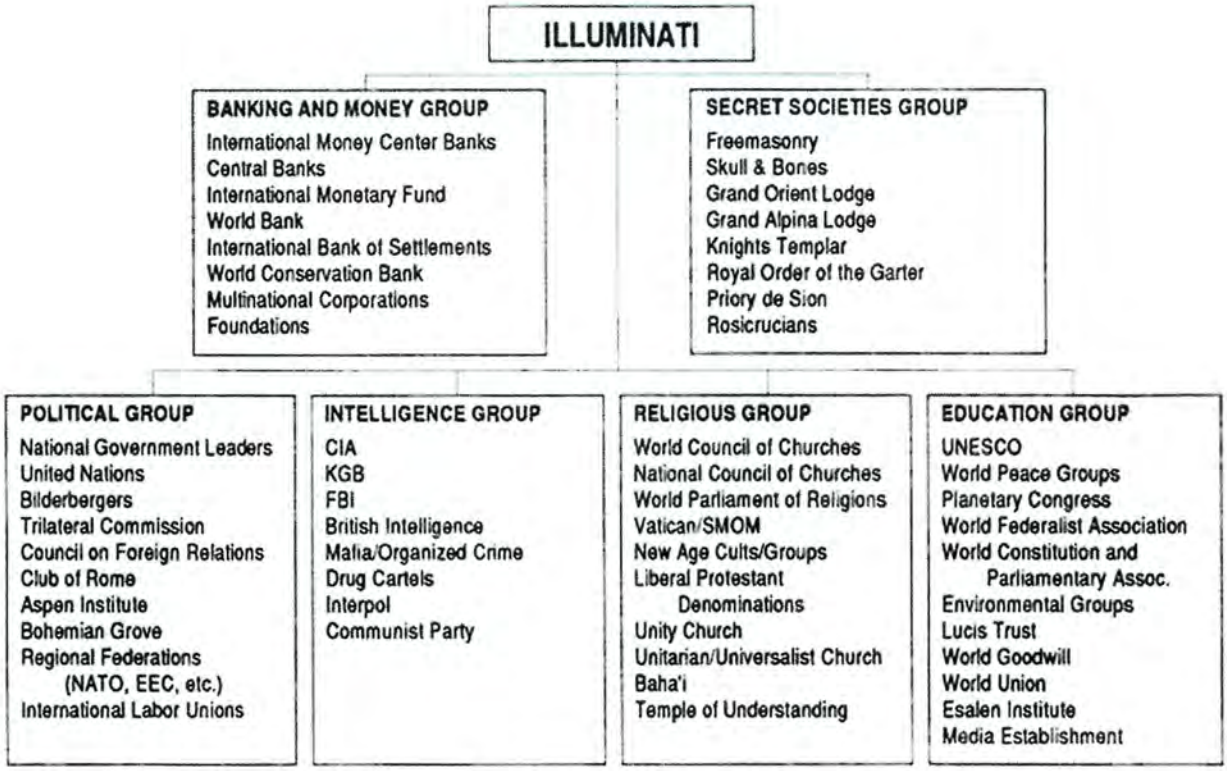
xxxix. Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine: The Synthesis of Science, Religion, and Philosophy volume I* (1888): 415.

xl. Alison Griffith, "Mithraism," *The Ecole Initiative* (1995).

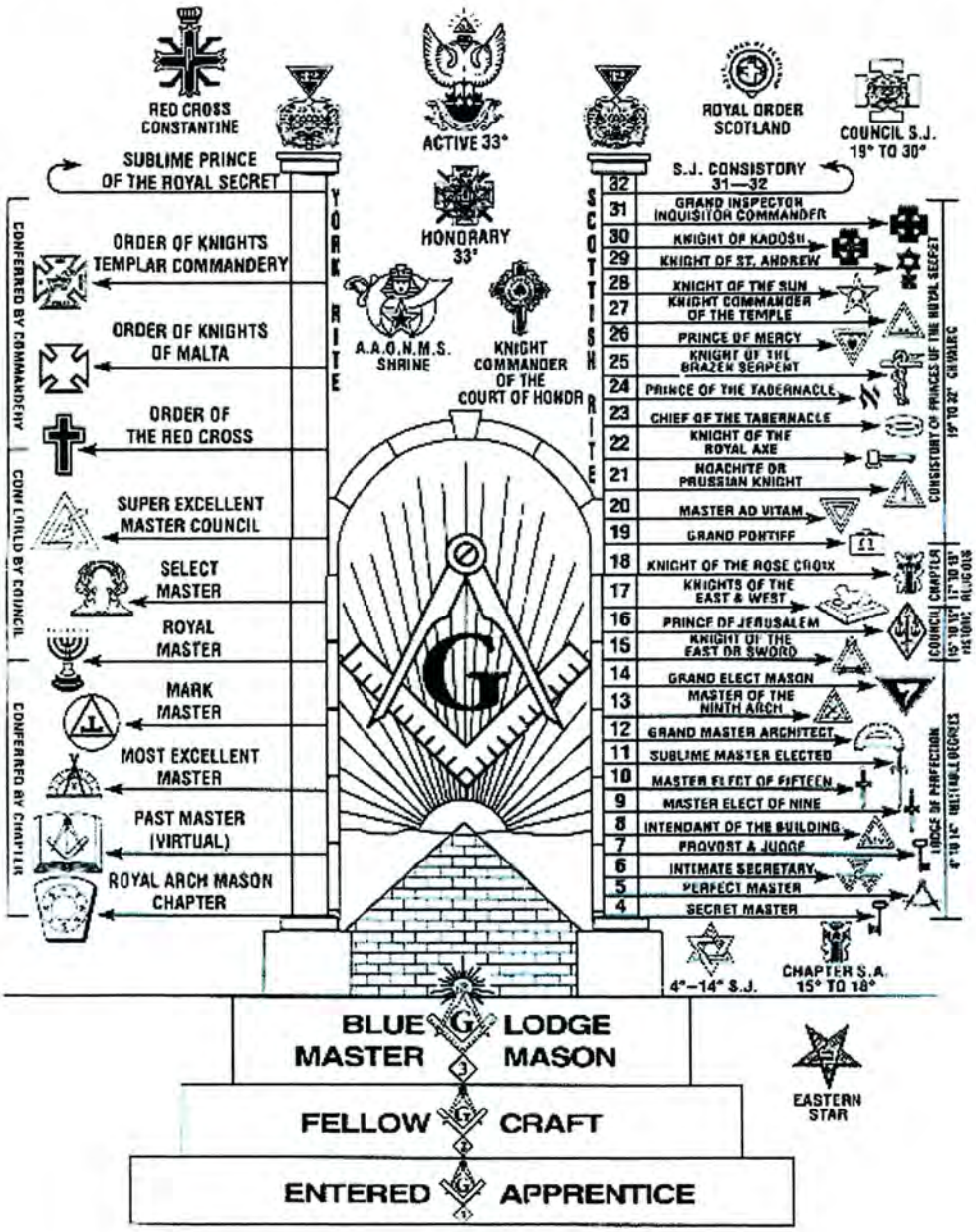
xli. M. Heydari-Malayeri, *The History of Marianne's Cap* (Paris Observatory, 2003).

xlii. A. T. C. Pierson, *The Traditions, Origin and early history of Freemasonry*: 240.


CROWN
COUNCIL OF 13
world's richest,
most powerful families
COMMITTEE OF 300
world's richest,
most powertul sub families
POWERFUL SUB FAMILIES
THINK TANKS
THE TRILATERAL COMMISSION
COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
THE ROUND TABLE
ROYAL INST INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
UNITED NATIONS
CLUB OF ROME
THE BILDERBURG GROUP
WORLD FINANCIAL CONTROL
IMF
WB
CENTRAL BANKS
TAX REVENUE
INTEREST REVENUE
BANK OF INTER NATIONAL SETTLEMENTS
WORLD RESOURCE CONTROL
CORPORATIONS
ARCO
NYSE
WORLD POPULATION CONTROL
RELIGIONS
TEACHES HEAVENLY REWARDS FOR OBEYING RULES
GOVERNMENTS
SECRET SERVICE MILITARY POLICE COURTS PRISONS
EDUCATION
PROGRAMMING THE INTELLECTUAL WITH STATUS QUO ACEDEMIA
MEDIA
abc
CONTROLS THE ELITE'S MESSAGE TO THE MASSES
YOU ARE HERE
POPULATION RESOURCE = LABOUR UNITS
DEBT SLAVES
Birth - School - Labour - Taxes - Debts - Retirment Cycle


ILLUMINATI
BANKING AND MONEY GROUP
International Money Center Banks
Central Banks
International Monetary Fund
World Bank
International Bank of Settlements
World Conservation Bank
Multinational Corporations
Foundations
SECRET SOCIETIES GROUP
Freemasonry
Skull & Bones
Grand Orient Lodge
Grand Alpina Lodge
Knights Templar
Royal Order of the Garter
Priory de Sion
Rosicrucians
POLITICAL GROUP
National Government Leaders
United Nations
Bilderbergers
Trilateral Commission
Council on Foreign Relations
Club of Rome
Aspen Institute
Bohemian Grove
Regional Federations
(NATO, EEC, etc.)
International Labor Unions
INTELLIGENCE GROUP
CIA
KGB
FBI
British Intelligence
Mafia/Organized Crime
Drug Cartels
Interpol
Communist Party
RELIGIOUS GROUP
World Council of Churches
National Council of Churches
World Parliament of Religions
Vatican/SMOM
New Age Cults/Groups
Liberal Protestant
Denominations
Unity Church
Unitarian/Universalist Church
Baha'i
Temple of Understanding
EDUCATION GROUP
UNESCO
World Peace Groups
Planetary Congress
World Federalist Association
World Constitution and
Parliamentary Assoc.
Environmental Groups
Lucis Trust
World Goodwill
World Union
Esalen Institute
Media Establishment

EMBLEMATIC STRUCTURE OF FREEMASONRY


RED CROSS CONSTANTINE
ACTIVE 33°
ROYAL ORDER SCOTLAND
COUNCIL S.J. 19° TO 30°
SUBLIME PRINCE OF THE ROYAL SECRET
S.J. CONSISTORY 31—32
HONORARY 33°
ORDER OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR COMMANDERY
A.A.O.N.M.S. SHRINE
KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE COURT OF HONOR
ORDER OF KNIGHTS OF MALTA
ORDER OF THE RED CROSS
SUPER EXCELLENT MASTER COUNCIL
SELECT MASTER
ROYAL MASTER
MARK MASTER
MOST EXCELLENT MASTER
PAST MASTER (VIRTUAL)
ROYAL ARCH MASON CHAPTER
CONFERRED BY COMMANDERY
CONFERRED BY COUNCIL
CONFERRED BY CHAPTER
YORK RITE
SCOTTISH RITE
32 GRAND INSPECTOR INQUISITOR COMMANDER
31 KNIGHT OF KADOSH
30 KNIGHT OF ST. ANDREW
29 KNIGHT OF THE SUN
28 KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE TEMPLE
27 PRINCE OF MERCY
26 KNIGHT OF THE BRAZEN SERPENT
25 PRINCE OF THE TABERNACLE
24 CHIEF OF THE TABERNACLE
23 KNIGHT OF THE ROYAL AXE
22 NOACHITE OR PRUSSIAN KNIGHT
21 MASTER AD VITAM
20 GRAND PONTIFF
19 KNIGHT OF THE ROSE CROIX
18 KNIGHTS OF THE EAST & WEST
17 PRINCE OF JERUSALEM
16 KNIGHT OF THE EAST OR SWORD
15 GRAND ELECT MASON
14 MASTER OF THE NINTH ARCH
13 GRAND MASTER ARCHITECT
12 SUBLIME MASTER ELECTED
11 MASTER ELECT OF FIFTEEN
10 MASTER ELECT OF NINE
9 INTENDANT OF THE BUILDING
8 PROVOST & JUDGE
7 INTIMATE SECRETARY
6 PERFECT MASTER
5 SECRET MASTER
4
CONSISTORY (PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET) 19° TO 32° INCLUSIVE
COUNCIL CHAPTER 15° TO 18°
LODGE OF PERFECTION 4° TO 14° INCLUSIVE
4°—14° S.J.
CHAPTER S.A. 15° TO 18°
BLUE LODGE MASTER MASON
FELLOW CRAFT
ENTERED APPRENTICE
EASTERN STAR

TOP TEN MASONIC CONSPIRACIES

Top Ten Masonic Conspiracies and the Facts Behind Them - Whether you believe the Masonic brotherhood originated in Ancient Egypt, with the Knights Templar or in the medieval stonemason guilds, it is clear that Masonry has a long history and plenty of opportunities to get entangled in scandals and conspiracy theories. Here are the most popular Freemasonic conspiracy theories:

NO.10 JACK THE RIPPER

A serial killer ritually murders London prostitutes in order to cover up a scandal involving the British Royal family

The Masonic conspiracy rests on the testimony of Joseph Sickert, son of painter Walter Sickert who was allegedly involved in the conspiracy along with the Queen's personal physician, Sir William Gull (aged 72!), police commissioner Sir Charles Warren and other high-level Freemasons. In Sickert's tale, Queen Victoria's grandson and heir apparent Prince Eddy, Duke of Clarence had married and fathered a child with a common Irish Catholic shop clerk from London's East End. With the entire monarchy's fragile state and a Catholic bastard now standing in line for the throne, the Freemasons were charged with cleaning up the mess and eliminating all witnesses. Sickert had the role of playing the Duke's brother on his outings and suspiciously was not himself of a target of the Masonic hit squad, leading some to believe that Walter Sickert himself might be Jack the Ripper or at the very least, one of his accomplice. (There are currently over 100 suspects in the Whitechapel Murders).

In 1976, Stephen Knight wrote *Jack the Ripper. The final solution*, a bestselling book based on Sickert's account. Sickert admitted to the Royal Conspiracy hoax in The Sunday Times of London in 1978. Despite the admission, the story remained popular and spawned a myriad of articles, books and movies including the big-budget 2001 film *From Hell* (based on the Alan Moore's graphic novel by the same name), the 1979 *Murder by Decree* (famous for depicting actual secret Masonic grips) and a host of other movies.

The words "The Juwes are the men that will not be blamed for nothing." (see the Goulston Street Graffito) were found scribbled in chalk near the double-murder scenes of victims Stride and Eddowes. Sir Charles Warren, head of the London Police and the Most Worshipful Master of the Quator Coronati Masonic Lodge erased the reference to "juwes" left behind by Jack the Ripper. Ostensibly, to avoid a backlash against

the local Jewish population. Conspiracists point out that the unusual spelling of "Juwes" is a reference to the Masonic murder of Hiram Abiff by the three ruffians Jubela, Jubelo and Jubelum.

Due to the lack of forensic evidence, it's impossible to completely rule out the masons as the culprit behind the Jack the Ripper killings. However, there really isn't any reason to do so. Some evidence does pop up once in a while, for instance author Patricia Cornwell's research into DNA proved that at least one of the letters attributed to Jack the Ripper was written by Walter Sickert.

Parallels between the Ripper murders and Masonic Oaths: All "Canonical 5" victims had their throat cut from left to right. (See Entered Apprentice Oath below) The fifth victim's heart was taken. (See Fellowcraft Oath below) Four of the victims abdomen were slashed with Kelly's completely emptied. (See Master Mason Oath below) Knight claims that Jack the Ripper's murders paralleled Masonic blood oaths. (see below)

OATH OF AN ENTERED APPRENTICE:

"All this I most solemnly, sincerely promise and swear, with a firm and steadfast resolution to perform the same, without any mental reservation or secret evasion of mind whatever, binding myself under no less penalty than that of having ***my throat cut across****, my tongue torn out by its roots, and my body buried in the rough sands of the sea, at low-water mark, where the tide ebbs and flows twice in twenty-four hours, should I ever knowingly violate this my Entered Apprentice obligation. So help me God, and keep me steadfast in the due performance of the same."*

OATH OF A FELLOWCRAFT:

"All this I most solemnly promise and swear with a firm and steadfast resolution to perform the same, without any hesitation, mental reservation, or self-evasion of mind whatever, binding myself under no less penalty than of having my breast torn open ***my heart plucked out****, and placed on the highest pinnacle of the temple, there to be devoured by the vultures of the air, should I ever knowingly violate the Fellow Craft obligation. So help me God, and keep me steadfast in the due performance of the same.*

(some say, My heart and vitals taken from thence, and thrown over my left shoulder, and carried into the valley of Jehoshaphat...)"

OATH OF A MASTER MASON

"All this I most solemnly, sincerely promise and swear, with a firm and steady resolution to perform the same, without any hesitation, mental reservation, or secret evasion of mind what-ever, binding myself, under no less penalty than that of having my body severed in two, ***my bowels taken from thence*** *and burned to ashes, the ashes scattered before the four*

winds of heaven, that no more remembrance might be had of so vile and wicked a wretch as I would be, should I ever, knowingly, violate this my Master Mason's obligation. So help me God, and keep me steadfast in the due performance of the same."

NO.9 FREEMASONRY AND WASHINGTON D.C.

The Founding Founders, Freemasonry and the capital of the United States

Since 1776, no less than 14 Presidents of the United States, 18 Vice-Presidents and around 40 Supreme Court Justices have been Freemasons. Many of the Founding Founders were active Freemasons. Thirteen of the 39 signers of the US Constitution were Masons; 9 of the 56 signers of the Declaration of Independence. Just under half of George Washington's Continental Army generals were Freemasons. Freemasons George Washington and Thomas Jefferson appointed Freemasonic brother Pierre Charles L'Enfant to design the new capital of the United States, Washington D.C. L'Enfant inserted multiple Masonic symbols into the street layouts of Washington.

Some Presidents still opt to use George Washington's Masonic Inaugural Bible when being sworn in as POTUS. Masons, being masons, have a thing for laying cornerstones.

George Washington leveling the cornerstone of the United States Capitol

The headquarters of the American Revolution was the Masonic-owned Green Dragon Tavern in Boston. The tavern's second floor served as a large meeting place for the Lodge of St-Andrews and the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts. Paul Revere was the Senior Deacon of St-Andrew's Lodge. There, they dressed up as Mohawks and proceeded to dump over 9- thousand pounds of tea from the British East India Company into Boston harbor. The incident remains one of the most famous political protest in American history.

Masonic Vice-President Henry A. Wallace and Masonic President FDR added the pyramid to the dollar bill in 1935

The Crowned Heads of Europe all began systematically outlawing Freemasonry in their domains after realizing that a lot of leaders of the revolutionary forces were Freemasons. The Masonic doctrine of equality did not sit well with the Monarchs' tyrannical dictatorships, even the more Enlightened ones.

NO.8 THE KIDNAPPING OF CAPTAIN WILLIAM MORGAN

1826 – A Masonic whistleblower disappears after announcing his intention to publish the secrets of Freemasonry

William Morgan routinely visited New York State Masonic Lodges in the cities of Batavia, Le Roy and Rochester, but his Masonic standing gradually came into question and he was removed ("blackballed" in Mason speak) from the membership. Rebuked, Morgan threatened to expose the Freemason's inner secrets in his upcoming book. He furthered angered the local masons by bragging about receiving a sizable advance from a local newspaper for his exposé's publication.

Four Freemasons tried to prevent the printing of Morgan's exposé by setting fire to Morgan's publishers. They were apprehended and 3 were indicted.

Morgan was then arrested and sent to debtor's prison for allegedly owing $2.68. His publisher paid the fine to get him released but he was immediately rearrested on a trumped up charge of stealing a shirt and tie. That night, a man claiming to be Morgan's friend paid the fine and the two men entered a waiting carriage. **Captain William Morgan was never seen again.**

Freemasons **Loton Lawon, Nicholas Chesebro** and **Edward Sawyer** eventually coughed up to kidnapping William but denied murdering him. They claimed they took Morgan to Fort Niagara where they gave him $500 to go to Canada. The three men and two other accomplices were convicted of William Morgan's Kidnapping.

Morgan's pamphlet *Freemasonry Exposed and Explained* selling for a buck a piece and his Illustration of Masonry soon became best sellers and gave rise to the first American third party, the Anti-Masonic party, with Thurlow Weed opposing Masonic President Andrew Jackson. The party managed to elect two state governors before it gradually fizzled out after 1835.

NO.7 THE POISONING OF MOZART

After revealing Masonic secrets in his opera The Magic Flute, composer Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart is poisoned by his the Brotherhood

Mozart was initiated as an Entered Apprentice on December 14th, 1784 at the at a *Zur Wohltätigkeit* ("Beneficence") Masonic Lodge in Vienna. Mozart was more interested in the intellectual and philosophical aspects of freemasonry rather than its occult aspects. As such he was surrounded by members of the Bavarian Illuminati including one of his mentors, Illuminatus Ignaz von Born.

The Magic Flute did not reveal any Masonic secrets but it did not hide Mozart's displeasure with the anti-Masonic Austrian Empress Maria Theresa and the Vatican. Pope Clement XII had issued a papal bull against freemasonry in 1738. Mozart incorporated many musical symbols from Freemasonic ceremonies into his opera. For example the overture's opening features three harmonized chords. The number three reoccurred numerous times on the overture echoing a Masonic Initiation.

Mozart was an active Mason until his death, wrote many Masonic odes and is known as a Masonic composer. He was a happy mason. Unfortunately, Mozart's health was fragile and he was afflicted with a number of serious disease including typhoid, smallpox, syphilis, and hepatitis.

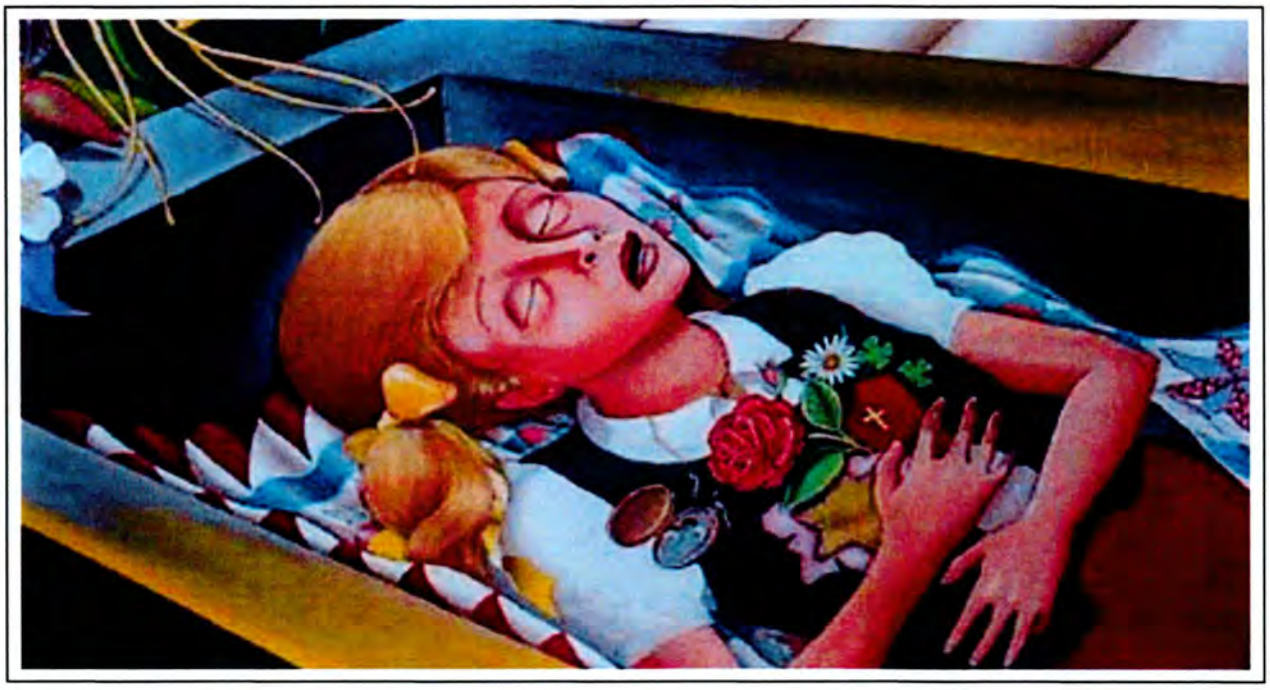
On his return from Prague to Vienna, Mozart became convinced that he had been poisoned. In November 1791, he became bedridden and died the following month. His fellow masons held a Lodge of Sorrow in his honor.

The theory that Mozart could have been poisoned either by Freemasons or by his rival Antonio Salieri is not supported by physical evidence. Mozart displayed none of the symptoms of either arsenic or mercury poisoning as he lay dying.

Movie director Stanley Kubrick is also rumored to have been snuffed by members of an *unnamed* secret society for revealing too much in his Eyes Wide Shut.

NO.6 FREEMASONRY AND THE NEW WORLD ORDER

Freemasonry provides cover for the secret plutocratic rulers of the world



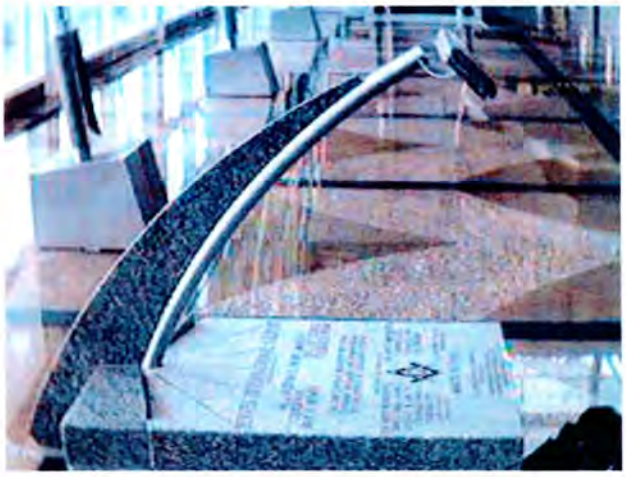
Ancient secret societies have metamorphosed into modern elite think tanks where they are able to fund researchers that serve their various agendas. The Freemasons were once very powerful and the members of the elite class joined it en masse in the 1800s and early 1900s, but the Elite class no longer requires the cover of freemasonry to meet secretly and plan world domination.

Members of the ruling class are free and can easily meet in closed-door meetings surrounded by employees gagged by iron-clad non-disclosure agreements or their teams of attorneys protected by client-attorney privileges. They also meet in larger committees and conferences such as the Trilateral Commission, Chatham House, The Council of Foreign Affairs, and the Bilderberg group where secrecy is always strongly enforced.

The structure of modern masonry itself also makes it useless for proponents of the New World Order. There is no top-down command structure as in a corporation or the military. Instead each Lodges individually recognizes other Masonic lodges and make independent decisions in all local matters. It would be impossible for a secret group on top to secretly command lower level masons.

Freemasonry accepts members of all religions which fit with the New World Order's plan for the formation of a one world religion. Could the Masonic Grand Architect of the Universe be the unifier of all the world's religions? One is doubtful.

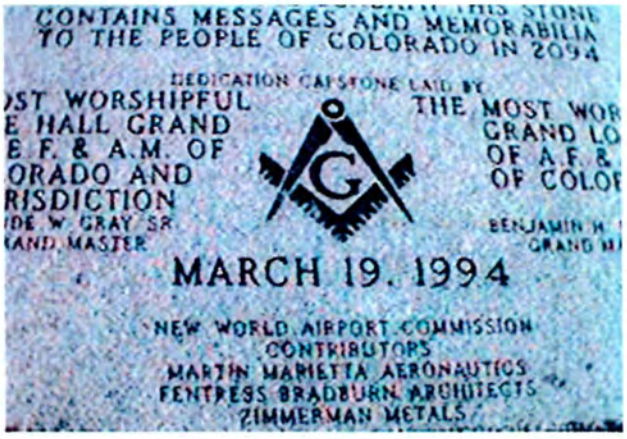
At the Denver International Airport, artist Leo Tanguma's "In Peace and Harmony with Nature" as well as his "Children of the World Dream of Peace" have caused much speculation as to motive.



Weird Masonic pedestal

Some say it's a keypad leading to underground facilities. Others say its Braille.

Children of the World Dream of Peace



New World Airport Commission plaque at Denver International Airport

Swastika in aerial view – Tribute to the Nazis or most efficient runway design?

NO.5 FREEMASONS WORSHIP THE DEVIL

High-level Freemasons practice ritual murders in service of Satan

The theory that Freemasons worship Satan gained popularity in the 1890s with the writings of French journalist **Gabriel Jogand-Pagès**. After the publication of Pope's Leo XIII's anti-Masonic Humanum Genus, Jogand-Pagès made a great show of leaving Freemasonry and pretending to return to Roman Catholism. He was able to carve a comfortable anti-Masonic niche for himself.

Under the pen names of **Léo Taxil** or Dr. **Bataille**, Jogand-Pagès published a series of stories detailing Freemasonry's involvement with Satanism. He based his articles in parts on the revelations of his entirely fictitious Satanic High Priestess, Diana Vaughan and the Masonic "Palladium" which practiced ritual murders and worshiped the devil Baphomet. Taxil also claimed that Scottish Rite Grand Commander Pike was the "Sovereign Pontiff" of universal Freemasonry. He transcribed the following address in which he claimed Pike was giving instructions to the 23 Supreme Councils of the World.

"That which we must say to the crowd is, we worship a god, but it is the god one adores without superstition. To you sovereign grand inspector general, we say this and you may repeat it to the brethren of the 32nd, 31st and 30th degrees – the Masonic religion should be by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine.

If Lucifer were not god, would Adonay (the God of the Christians) whose deeds prove cruelty, perfidy and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and His priests, calumniate Him?

Yes, Lucifer is god, and unfortunately Adonay is also God, for the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two gods. darkness being necessary for light to serve as its foil, as the pedestal is necessary to the statue, and the brake to the locomotive.

Thus, the doctrine of Satanism is heresy, and the true and pure philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay, but Lucifer, god of light and god of good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the god of darkness and evil"

In April 1897 the now famous Taxil called a press conference and confessed to the fraud. Nevertheless, some are still not convinced. Fundamentalist Comic book artist Jack Chick was inspired to write one of his famous tracts on the subject.

Beyond the Taxil Hoax, Albert Pike writes about Lucifer in Moral and Dogma

""Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish Souls? Doubt it not!" (p. 321)

Most Masons believe that Pike was referring to deliberate mistranslations in the King James Bible and how Lucifer originally meant the morning light (a designation presently reserved for Jesus) or the planet Venus.

The George Washington statue designed by Horatio Greenough was initially installed in the US Capitol's Rotunda but was relocated to the Smithsonian Museum of American History in 1908 due to controversy caused not by Washington's similar posture to occultist Eliphas Levi's depiction of Baphomet, but because of Georgie's bare chest.

Horatio Greenough's George Washington

Levi's Baphomet

Christian Fundamentalists and Roman Catholics often point out the pagan elements found within Freemasonry's symbols and rituals, but this would also be true of Christianity itself... (i.e. Yule as the origin of Christmas, Spring Solstice as the origin of Easter) hardly a case to support Masonic worship of the Beast.

NO.4 JUDEO-MASONIC CONSPIRACY

Jewish Elders of Zion and the Freemasons are involved in a conspiracy to completely exterminate all Goyim

The Judeo-Masonic conspiracy is rooted in the Protocols of the Elders of Zion first published in 1905 in Russia by Sergei Nilus. The book details a joint Jewish-Freemasonic conspiracy in which the two work together to bring the end of the world. Despite the Tsar's disapproval of the methods and attempts at confiscating copies of the Protocols, they served as a nice diversion from Russia's recent humiliation against Japan and the book continued to circulate widely and went through many editions.

In the protocols, the Jews are the power behind the Freemasons and use the fraternity as a screen:

"SECRET MASONRY WHICH IS NOT KNOWN TO, AND AIMS WHICH ARE NOT EVEN SO MUCH AS SUSPECTED BY, THESE "GOY" CATTLE, ATTRACTED BY US INTO THE "SHOW" ARMY OF MASONIC LODGES IN ORDER TO THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF THEIR FELLOWS.
— Protocol 11

Like the Illuminati, the Elders allegedly used Masonic lodges as recruiting grounds for their own purposes:

"Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way: we shall create and multiply free masonic lodges in all the countries of the world, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for these lodges we shall find our principal intelligence office and means of influence. — Protocol 15

In 1921, The Times reporter, Philip Grave discovered that a great portion of the *Protocols* had been plagiarized from an Anti-Napoleon III work, *The Dialogue in Hell Between Machiavelli and Montesquieu* written by French artist Maurice Joly. The Dialogues themselves were later discovered to be partly plagiarize from Eugène Sue's *Les Mystères du people*. Other sources for the *Protocols* text included Abbé Barruel's *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism*, but with the blames now attributed to the Jews,

the power behind the Freemasons and anti-Semitic legends of Jews sacrificing Christian babies and poisoning well.

The book was popularized in the United States by Freemason and admirer of Nazi Germany, Henry Ford. Adolf Hitler was a firm believer in the *Protocol*'s legitimacy and banned Freemasonry in Germany as a result. The Protocols continue to be popular in the Middle East and was recently a best seller in Syria.

The Mason are often accused of plotting to rebuild Solomon's Temple at the present location of the Islamic Dome of the Rock. Freemasons maintain that their rituals refer to a metaphorical temple inside each mason. They also deny Lyndon Larouche's claim that the Freemason are attempting to gain control of Temple Mount in Jerusalem and begin building the third temple of Solomon.

NO.3 ALBERT PIKE AND THE THREE WORLD WARS

33 ° Freemason and Confederate Army General Albert Pike writes to Italian revolutionary leader detailing his futuristic vision of three world wars

In an 1871 letter to revolutionary leader Giuseppe Mazzini, Albert Pike described the coming of three world wars necessary for the world to accept a unified world under Lucifer. Mazzini was himself a great

supporter of a unified Italy and a United States of Europe, a precursor to the European Union. The First war would overthrow the Czars and build a "fortress of atheistic communism." The second war would pin the Fascists against the Zionists. The third war would be fought between Islam and the Zionists. Lucifer would then rise to rule the world.

The letter was brought to light by conspiracy researcher William Guy Carr who claimed the letter was on display at the British Museum in London. The Museum itself denied the claim. Carr then pointed to respected author Cardinal Rodriguez of Chili's **The Mystery of Freemasonry Unveiled**, in which, according to Carr, Rodriguez also claimed to have seen the Pike-Mazzini letter at the museum.

After verifying the quote from Rodriguez's book, Illuminati researcher Terry Melanson discovered that it made no mention of three world wars and that furthermore, Rodriguez was referring to Dr. Battaille's **Le Diable au XIXème Siècle** as being on display at the British Museum, **not** the Pike-Mazzini letter. Dr. Bataille was a nom de plume for hoaxer **Gabriel Jogand-Pagès**. (see Masonic Conspiracy #5 above)

SAMPLE OF THE PIKE-MAZZINI LETTER

"The First World War must be brought about in order to permit the Illuminati to overthrow the power of the Czars in Russia and of making that country a fortress of atheistic Communism. The divergences caused by the "agentur" (agents) of the Illuminati between the British and Germanic Empires will be used to foment this war. At the end of the war, Communism will be built and used in order to destroy the other governments and in order to weaken the religions

The Second World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences between the Fascists and the political Zionists. This war must be brought about so that Nazism is destroyed and that the political Zionism be strong enough to institute a sovereign state of Israel in Palestine. During the Second World War, International Communism must become strong enough in order to balance Christendom, which would be then restrained and held in check until the time when we would need it for the final social cataclysm.

The Third World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the "agentur" of the "Illuminati" between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion, We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil.

Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time."

Source: http://rense.com/general80/pike.htm

NO.2 PROPAGANDA DUE MASONIC LODGE

Italian Masonic Lodge is used as a cover to coordinate everything from terrorist bombings, massive financial frauds and drug trafficking.

The covert P2 Masonic Lodge was discovered in a 1981 police raid on Lucio Gelli's home by Italian authorities in the aftermath of the Vatican-owned Banco Ambrosia scandal in which "God's banker" Roberto Calvi and P2 brethren was found hanging under London's Black Friars Bridge. Police discovered a list of over 900 P2 Lodge members which included high-ranking government officials and 43 Members

of the Italian Parliament. The list also included the name of future Italian President Silvio Berlusconi and Mafia banker Michele Sindona.

The P2 Masonic Lodge was voted out of the Grand Lodge of Italy in 1974 but Gelli managed to "convince" the Grandmaster to issue his lodge another warrant. By 1981, regular Masonic lodges were eager to distance themselves from the P2 Lodge and it was officially disavowed in a Masonic Tribunal which ruled the 1974 vote valid.

The P2 Lodge was also used as a cover for Operation Gladio in which Gelli cooperated with American and British intelligence to promote fascism activities, including the 1980 Bologna railway bombing in order to prevent a communist takeover of Italy.

NO.1 ILLUMINATI INFILTRATION OF MASONIC LODGES

Adam Weishaupt's Bavarian Illuminati infiltration and "Illumination" of European Freemasonic Lodges

The Bavarian Illuminati was founded by Adam Weishaupt in 1776. The Following year, Weishaupt was initiated as a Freemason at the *Die Loge Theodor vom guten Rat* in Munich. He soon realized the

potential of Masonic Lodges as recruiting grounds for his own secret society and directed members of his Order to begin Illuminating Freemasonic Lodges throughout Germany and later Europe. After the dissolution the Masonic Rites of Strict Observance at the 1782 Masonic Congress of Wilhelmsbad, Weishaupt and Baron Von Knigge were shrewdly able to snatch up old Strict Observance members and increased membership in the Bavarian Illuminati to around 3000 members. The Illuminati soon had Illuminated Lodges in France, Italy, Sweden, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Poland, and Hungary.

The anti-clerical and anti-monarchical doctrines of the Bavarian Illuminati and other revolutionaries influenced the events leading up to the French Revolution.

"The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation. ***None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Free Masonry;*** *the public is accustomed to it, expects little from it, and therefore takes little notice of it. Next to this, the form of a learned or literary society is best suited to our purpose, and had Free Masonry not existed, this cover would have been employed; and it may be much more than a cover, it may be a powerful engine in our hands."*

— *Proofs of a Conspiracy, John Robison (1797)*

RADIO LIBERTY

The Georgia Guidestones

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live.

The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979, a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian, but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was, or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality.

In the public library in Elberton, I found a book written by the man who called himself R.C. Christian. I discovered that the monument he commissioned had been erected in recognition of Thomas Paine and the occult philosophy he espoused. Indeed, the Georgia Guidestones are used

for occult ceremonies and mystic celebrations to this very day. Tragically, only one religious leader in the area had the courage to speak out against the American Stonehenge, and he has recently relocated his ministry.

THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES

1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature.
2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity.
3. Unite humanity with a living new language.
4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason.
5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts.
6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court.
7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials.
8. Balance personal rights with social duties.
9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite.
10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature.

Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court foreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality.

The message of the American Stonehenge also foreshadowed the current drive for Sustainable Development. Any time you hear the phrase "Sustainable Development" used, you should substitute the term "socialism" to be able to understand what is intended. Later in this syllabus you will read the full text of the Earth Charter which was compiled under the direction of Mikhail Gorbachev and Maurice Strong. In that document you will find an emphasis on the same basic issues: control of reproduction, world governance, the importance of nature and the environment, and a new spirituality. The similarity between the ideas engraved on the Georgia Guidestones and those espoused in the Earth Charter reflect the common origins of both.

Yoko Ono, the widow of John Lennon, was recently quoted as referring to the American Stonehenge, saying:

"I want people to know about the stones ... We're headed toward a world where we might blow ourselves up and maybe the globe will not exist ... it's a nice time to reaffirm ourselves, knowing all the beautiful things that are in this country and the Georgia Stones symbolize that. " (1)

What is the true significance of the American Stonehenge, and why is its covert message important? Because it confirms the fact that there was a covert group intent on

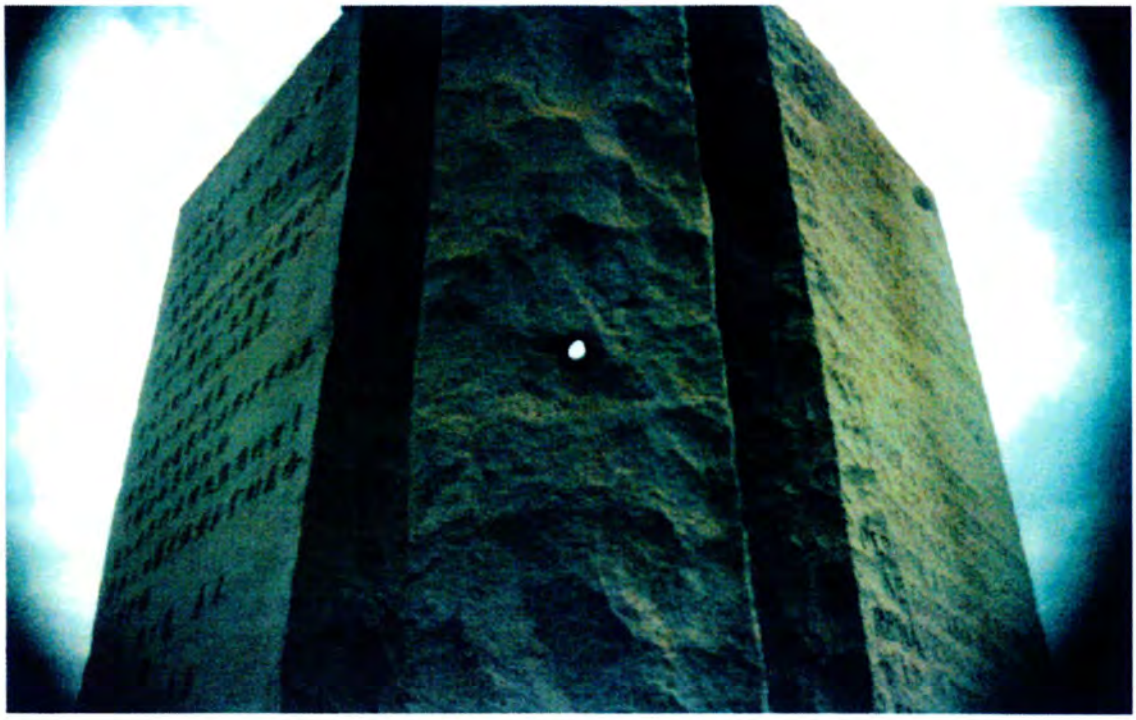
(1) Dramatically reducing the population of the world.
(2) Promoting environmentalism.
(3) Establishing a world government.
(4) Promoting a new spirituality.

Certainly the group that commissioned the Georgia Guidestones is one of many similar groups working together toward a New World Order, a new world economic system, and a new world spirituality. Behind those groups, however, are dark spiritual forces. Without understanding the nature of those dark forces it is impossible to understand the unfolding of world events.

The fact that most Americans have never heard of the Georgia Guidestones or their message to humanity reflects the degree of control that exists today over what the American people think. We ignore that message at our peril.

Copies are available for researchers from Radio Liberty.

The Age of Reason was a book written by Thomas Paine. Its intent was to destroy the Judeo-Christian beliefs upon which our Republic was founded.



The hole that you see in the stone was drilled in the Center Stone so that the North Star could be

visualized through it at any moment. This was one of several requirements stipulated by **R.C.Christian** for the building of the American Stonehenge and reflects his obsession with the alignment of the stars, the sun, and the moon. Occultists often worship the alignment and movement of heavenly bodies as part of their religious ceremonies

The Dimensions of the Stones
The Guidestones are 1 degree north of the 33rd degree latitude of Atlanta, Georgia. This major southern US city is next to the 32° latitude of the U.S. Mother Masonic Lodge in Charleston. Atlanta is given the name because the eastern shoreline of the USA was the western shoreline of the famed lost continent of Atlantis that perhaps Lucifer once ruled. It is speculated that this Golden Age on Earth occurred before the creation of Humanity in the revamping of Earth and the creation of the first humans, Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden according to the Book of Genesis. The Georgia Guidestones consists of four major stone blocks that contain 10 'Guidelines' written in 8 languages.

1. *English*
2. *Spanish*
3. *Swahili*
4. *Hindi*
5. *Hebrew*
6. *Arabic*
7. *Chinese*
8. *Russian*

A shorter message is inscribed at the top of the structure in four ancient languages.

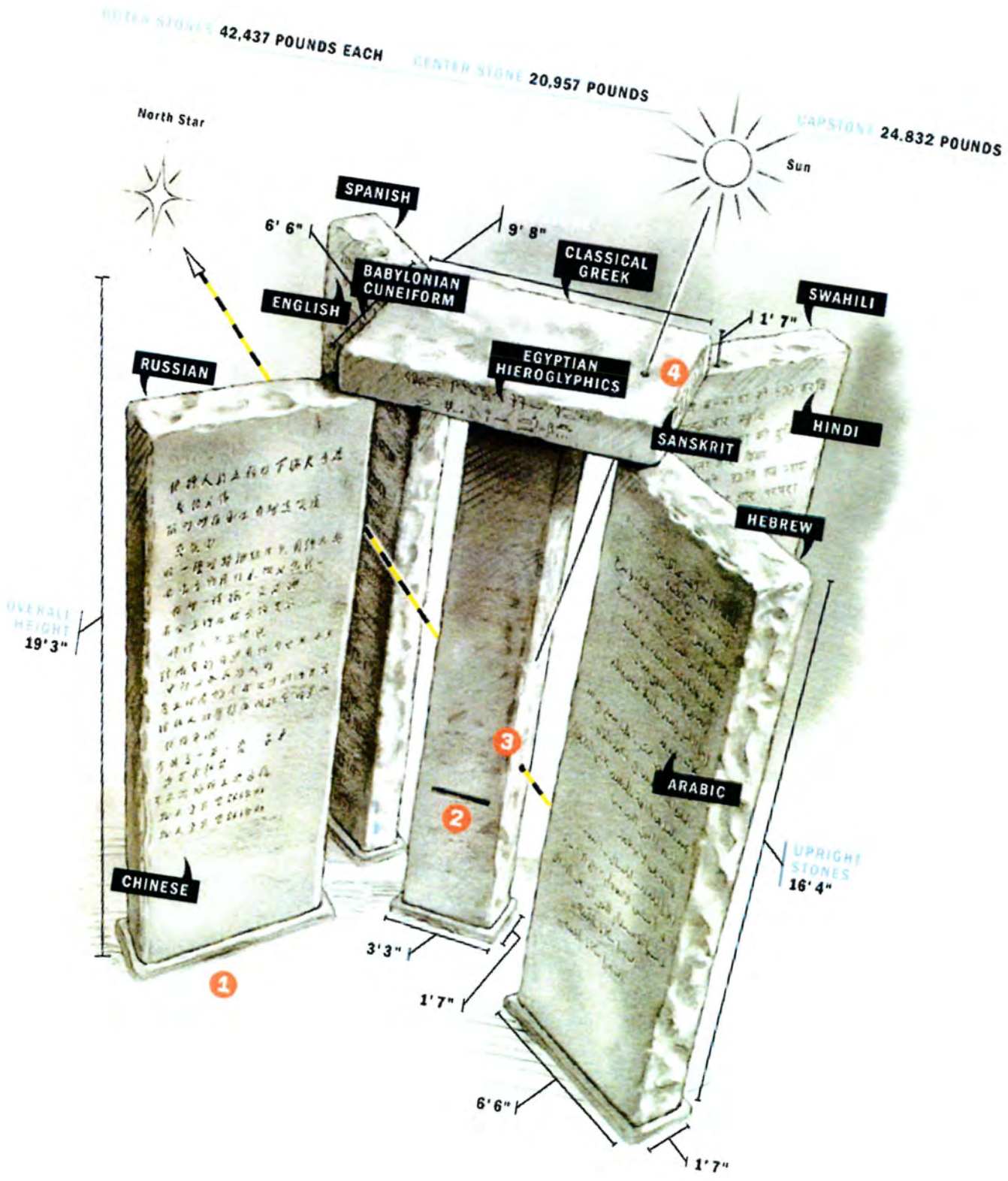
1. *Babylonian*
2. *Classical Greek*
3. *Sanskrit*
4. *Egyptian hieroglyphs*

The 4 ancient languages denote the 4 ancient 'Order's or empires in which the Luciferian teachings of the occult Mystery Religions had been embraced in the worship of Lucifer. In fact the Book of Revelation alludes to these world 'Orders' as being part of a 'Harlot' system that has been drunk with the blood of the Saints down the through the ages or 'Orders'. Some other peculiarities about the Georgia Guidestones are as follows.

- off Highway 77
- 7.2 (72) miles North of Elberton
- 1.3 (13) miles South of County Line
- 119 tons (911) combined weight

The monument is 19 feet 3 inches (5.87 m) tall, made from six granite slabs.

5.87 x 13 cycles = 76.31.
19.3 x 13 cycles or step = 250.9 years + ***1776***
=2026.9 - ***2015*** *=11.9 a reversed (9-11)*


OUTER STONES 42,437 POUNDS EACH
CENTER STONE 20,957 POUNDS
CAPSTONE 24,832 POUNDS
North Star
Sun
SPANISH
6' 6"
9' 8"
CLASSICAL GREEK
BABYLONIAN CUNEIFORM
ENGLISH
SWAHILI
1' 7"
RUSSIAN
EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS
4
HINDI
SANSKRIT
HEBREW
OVERALL HEIGHT 19' 3"
3
ARABIC
2
UPRIGHT STONES 16' 4"
CHINESE
3' 3"
1' 7"
1
6' 6"
1' 7"

POPULATION CONTROL

The New World Order claims that the earth is over-population by about 6.5 billion people and that the population must be reduced by whatever means necessary. It is a fact that throughout history, more people have been killed by their own governments (DEMOCIDE), than have been killed by war from outside invaders. (See Death by Government by R.J. Rummel).

The following methods of Population Control have been implemented by the U.S. Government, and are currently being pursued in earnest. (Please note, that this list is not exhaustive.) They are purposely killing Americans, as well as others worldwide, using the following methods:

Birth Control:
The practice of preventing unwanted pregnancies, typically by use of contraception, by way of pills, which contribute to breast and uterine cancer, and intrauterine devices, which cause serious damage to the uterus, sometimes resulting in hysterectomy and the inability to have children.

Abortion:
The deliberate termination of a human pregnancy, most often performed during the first 28 weeks of pregnancy, often including partial-birth abortion

Infanticide:
Declares that a baby is not a human being until it is 30 days old, and thus can be killed anytime up until 30 days after it is born.

Euthanasia:
The painless killing of a patient (the elderly, terminally ill, mentally ill) suffering from an incurable and painful disease or in an irreversible coma. The practice is illegal in most countries.

Hospice:
Used to make sure that the terminally ill die. See Terri Schiavo

Promotion of Homosexuality:
Homosexuals don't have children, except in rare instances by artificial insemination of women

Disease/Pandemics:
Purposely designed in government laboratories, such as AIDS, SARS, "Bird Flu," Ebola, Small Pox, Anthrax, etc.

Escalation of Routine Diseases:
Diseases such as heart disease, stroke, cancer, Parkinson's, etc. by promotion of fast food, aspartame (Nutrasweet), MSG, and other harmful substances in food. This leads to heart disease, cancer of many types, brain tumors, blindness, and many other serious diseases.

Pharmaceuticals:
All drugs have harmful side effects that adversely affect the brain, as well as destroy the immune system making the individual more susceptible to disease. For example, chemotherapy and radiation used for cancer treatment.

Vaccinations:
Used to purposely infect the population with these deadly diseases. They do NOT prevent disease; they CAUSE the disease, and results in DEATH from the mercury and other poisons they contain.

Street Drugs:
The government, via the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), brings in street drugs from Asia and South America. Then, the mafia distributes them to be sold to the youth of America to purposely addict them by the hundreds of thousands. The mafia takes their "cut" of the profits and passes the rest along to the CIA which uses the money to fund covert wars all over the world, wars that the U.S. Congress would never fund or allow.

Fluoridation of Water/Toothpaste:
This is mass medication of the public, and fluoride compounds in medications. Fluoride is a poison. It is a by-product of aluminum production and is being disposed of cheaply by its addition to the water supply. The public is being deceived by the lie that it reduces dental cavities. It causes lethargy, brain dysfunction, brittle bones, premature aging of the skin and all organs, and contributes to the decreased sperm count in males, thus causing male infertility.

Famines by Design:
Deliberately contrived by the government using terminator seeds, as well as Genetically Modified Organisms (GMO's), which destroy organic crops

Weather Modification/Control:
The act of intentionally manipulating or altering the weather. The most common form of weather modification is cloud seeding to increase rain or snow, usually for the purpose of increasing the local water supply. Weather modification can also have the goal of preventing damaging weather, such as hail or hurricanes, from occurring; or of provoking damaging weather against the enemy, as a tactic of military or economic warfare. Weather modification in warfare has been banned by the United Nations.

Chemtrails:
A visible trail left in the sky by an aircraft and believed by some to consist of chemical or biological agents released as part of a covert operation.

Wars:
Wars are everywhere today, killing our U.S. troops by vaccinations, depleted uranium, and by the war itself.

Food for Thought:

Almost 6 billion people could live the State of Texas. This does not allow for streets, parks, buildings (other than houses), but it proves a point – the world is NOT OVER-POPULATED!!!

The 8 Stages of Genocide

By Gregory H. Stanton[i]

The International Convention for the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide defines "genocide."

"In the present Convention, genocide means any of the following acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnical, racial or religious group, as such:
(a) Killing members of the group;
(b) Causing serious bodily or mental harm to members of the group;
(c) Deliberately inflicting on the group conditions of life calculated to bring about its physical destruction in whole or in part;
(d) Imposing measures intended to prevent births within the group;

(e) Forcibly transferring children of the group to another group."

Acts of genocide

During the Rwandan genocide, the U.S. State Department's lawyers infamously directed U.S. diplomats to avoid use of the word genocide. Only "acts of genocide" were being committed, they said. It was a distinction without a difference.

The crime of genocide is defined by the Genocide Convention as "acts of genocide." It does not exist apart from those acts. A pattern of acts of genocide is frequently called "genocide" and evidence of such a pattern of ethnic, racial, or religious massacres is strong evidence of genocidal intent.

The Convention declares the following acts punishable:

"(a) Genocide;
(b) Conspiracy to commit genocide;
(c) Direct and public incitement to commit genocide;
(d) Attempt to commit genocide;
(e) Complicity in genocide."

The Genocide Convention is sometimes misinterpreted as requiring the intent to destroy **in whole** a national, ethnical, racial or religious group. Some genocides have fit that description, notably the Holocaust and Rwanda. But most do not. Most are intended to destroy only **part** of a group. The Genocide Convention specifically includes the intentional killing of part of a group as genocide. It reaffirms this definition when it includes as among the acts that constitute genocide "deliberately inflicting on the group conditions of life calculated to bring about its physical destruction in whole **or in part'**. Those who shrink from applying the term "genocide" usually ignore the "in part".

Intent

Intent can be directly proven from statements or orders by the perpetrators. But more often, it must be deduced from the systematic pattern of their acts, a pattern that could only arise out of specific intent.

Criminal law distinguishes intent from motive. A murderer may have many motives -- gaining property or eliminating a rival for power. But his intent is determined by the purpose of his act: Did he purposely kill the victim? Genocidal intent is determined by the specific purpose of the act: Did the killer purposely kill the victim as part of a plan to destroy a national, ethnic, racial, or religious group, at least in part?

The motive of the killer to take the victim's property or to politically dominate the victim's group does not remove genocidal intent if the victim is chosen because of his ethnic, national, racial, or religious group.

A plan for genocide doesn't need to be written out. An act of genocide may arise in a culture that considers members of another group less than human, where killing members of that group is not considered murder. This is the culture of impunity characteristic of genocidal societies. In Burundi, Tutsis who kill Hutus have seldom been convicted or even arrested. Massacres are ethnic, intended to destroy parts of the other ethnic group.

Leo Kuper calls such mass killings genocidal massacres. They are acts of genocide even if only a part of a group (the intellectuals, officers, leaders) is targeted.

THE GENOCIDAL PROCESS

Prevention of genocide requires a structural understanding of the genocidal process. Genocide has eight stages or operational processes. The first stages precede later stages, but continue to operate throughout the genocidal process. Each stage reinforces the others. A strategy to prevent genocide should attack each stage, each process. The eight stages of genocide are classification, symbolization, dehumanization, organization, polarization, preparation, extermination, and denial.

Classification

All languages and cultures require classification - division of the natural and social world into categories. We distinguish and classify objects and people. All cultures have categories to distinguish between "us" and "them," between members of our group and others. We treat different categories of people differently. Racial and ethnic classifications may be defined by absurdly detailed laws -- the Nazi Nuremberg laws, the "one drop" laws of segregation in America, or apartheid racial classification laws in South Africa. Racist societies often prohibit mixed categories and outlaw miscegenation. Bipolar societies are the most likely to have genocide. In Rwanda and Burundi, children are the ethnicity of their father, either Tutsi or Hutu. No one is mixed. Mixed marriages do not result in mixed children.

Symbolization

We use symbols to name and signify our classifications. We name some people Hutu and others Tutsi, or Jewish or Gypsy, or Christian or Muslim. Sometimes physical characteristics - skin color or nose shape - become symbols for classifications. Other symbols, like customary dress or facial scars, are socially imposed by groups on their own members. After the process has reached later stages (dehumanization, organization, and polarization) genocidal governments in the preparation stage often require members of a targeted group to wear an identifying symbol or distinctive clothing -- e.g. the yellow star. The Khmer Rouge forced people from the Eastern Zone to wear a blue-checked scarf, marking them for forced relocation and elimination.

Dehumanization

Classification and symbolization are fundamental operations in all cultures. They become steps of genocide only when combined with dehumanization. Denial of the humanity of others is the step that permits killing with impunity. The universal human abhorrence of murder of members of one's own group is overcome by treating the victims as less than human. In incitements to genocide the target groups are called disgusting animal names - Nazi propaganda called Jews "rats" or "vermin"; Rwandan Hutu hate radio referred to Tutsis as "cockroaches." The targeted group is often likened to a "disease", "microbes", "infections" or a "cancer" in the body politic. Bodies of genocide victims are often mutilated to express this denial of humanity. Such atrocities then become the justification for revenge killings, because they are evidence that the killers must be monsters, not human beings themselves.

Organization

Genocide is always collective because it derives its impetus from group identification. It is always organized, often by states but also by militias and hate groups. Planning need not be elaborate: Hindu mobs may hunt down Sikhs or Muslims, led by local leaders. Methods of killing need not be complex: Tutsis in Rwanda died from machetes; Muslim Chams in Cambodia from hoe-blades to the back of the neck ("Bullets must not be wasted," was the rule at Cambodian extermination prisons, expressing the dehumanization of the victims.) The social organization of genocide varies by culture. It reached its most mechanized, bureaucratic form in the Nazi death camps. But it is always organized, whether by the Nazi SS or the Rwandan *Interahamwe*. Death squads may be trained for mass murder, as in Rwanda, and then force everyone to participate, spreading hysteria and overcoming individual resistance. Terrorist groups will pose one of the greatest threats of genocidal mass murder in the future as they gain access to chemical, biological, and even nuclear weapons.

Polarization

Genocide proceeds in a downward cycle of killings until, like a whirlpool, it reaches the vortex of mass murder. Killings by one group may provoke revenge killings by the other. Such massacres are aimed at polarization, the systematic elimination of moderates who would slow the cycle. The first to be killed in a genocide are moderates from the killing group who oppose the extremists: the Hutu Supreme Court Chief Justice and Prime Minister in Rwanda, the Tutsi Archbishop in Burundi. Extremists target moderate leaders and their families. The center cannot

hold. The most extreme take over, polarizing the conflict until negotiated settlement is impossible.

Preparation

Preparation for genocide includes **identification**. Lists of victims are drawn up. Houses are marked. Maps are made. Individuals are forced to carry ID cards identifying their ethnic or religious group. Identification greatly speeds the slaughter. In Germany, the identification of Jews, defined by law, was performed by a methodical bureaucracy. In Rwanda, identity cards showed each person's ethnicity. In the genocide, Tutsis could then be easily pulled from cars at roadblocks and murdered. Throwing away the cards did not help, because anyone who could not prove he was Hutu, was presumed to be Tutsi. Hutu militiamen conducted crude mouth exams to test claims of Hutu identity.

Preparation also includes **expropriation** of the property of the victims. It may include **concentration**: herding of the victims into ghettos, stadiums, or churches. In its most extreme form, it even includes construction of extermination camps, as in Nazi-ruled Europe, or conversion of existing buildings – temples and schools – into extermination centers in Cambodia. **Transportation** of the victims to these killing centers is then organized and bureaucratized.

Extermination

The seventh step, the final solution, is extermination. It is considered extermination, rather than murder, because the victims are not considered human. They are vermin, rats or cockroaches. Killing is described by euphemisms of purification: "ethnic cleansing" in Bosnia, "ratonade" (rat extermination) in Algeria. Targeted members of alien groups are killed, often including children. Because they are not considered persons, their bodies are mutilated, buried in mass graves or burnt like garbage.

Denial

Every genocide is followed by denial. The mass graves are dug up and hidden. The historical records are burned, or closed to historians. Even during the genocide, those committing the crimes dismiss reports as propaganda. Afterwards such deniers are called "revisionists." Others deny through more subtle means: by characterizing the reports as "unconfirmed" or "alleged" because they do not come from officially approved sources; by minimizing the number killed; by quarreling about whether the killing fits the legal definition of genocide ("definitionalism"); by claiming that the deaths of the perpetrating group exceeded that of the victim group, or that the deaths were the result of civil war, not genocide. In fact, civil war and genocide are <u>not</u> mutually exclusive. Most genocides occur <u>during</u> wars.

PREVENTION

A full strategy for preventing genocide should include attack on each of genocide's operational processes.

Classification may be attacked either through devaluation of the distinctive features used to classify (e.g. amalgamation of regional dialects and accents by exposure to mass media, standardized education, and promotion of a common language) or through use of transcendent categories, such as common nationality or common humanity. Promotion of mixed categories, such as the financial incentives for inter-caste marriages in Tamil Nadu, India, may help break down group endogamy, but do not combat genocide in bipolar societies where mixed categories have no recognition. In bipolar societies, transcendent institutions like the Catholic Church should actively campaign against ethnic classifications. Special effort should be made to keep such institutions from being captured and divided by the same forces that divide the society, e.g. through hierarchical discipline from Rome for the Roman Catholic Church.

Symbolization can be attacked by legally forbidding use of hate symbols (e.g. swastikas) or ethnic classification words. "Nigger" or "kaffir" as racial expletives may be outlawed as "hate speech." Group marking like tribal scarring may be outlawed, like gang clothing. The problem is that legal limitations on hate speech will fail if unsupported by popular cultural enforcement. Though Hutu and Tutsi were forbidden words in Burundi until the 1980's, the prohibition had little effect, since other euphemisms and code-words replaced them. Prohibition may even become counter-productive, as part of an ideology of denial, which prevents people from naming, discussing and overcoming deep cultural divisions. However, without symbols for our classifications, they would become literally insignificant. Yellow stars became insignificant in parts of France and Bulgaria because many Jews refused to wear them and were not turned in by their Christian neighbors, who rejected the Nazi's classification system. In cultures that reject negative symbolization, resistance can be a powerful preventive tactic. In Denmark, the popular resistance to Nazi classification and symbolization was so strong that the Nazis did not even dare to impose the yellow star, and Danish "fishermen" smuggled ninety-five percent of Danish Jews to safety in Sweden.

Dehumanization should be opposed openly whenever it shows its ugly face. Genocidal societies lack constitutional protection for countervailing speech, and should be treated differently than democracies. Hate radio stations should be shut down, and hate propaganda banned. Although restrictions on free speech are not necessary in a healthy polity, even in democracies hate speech should be actively exposed and publicly opposed. Direct incitements to genocide should be outlawed. Incitement to genocide is not protected speech. Hate crimes and atrocities should be promptly punished. Impunity breeds contempt for law, and emboldens genocidists, who can literally get away with murder.

Organizations that commit acts of genocide should be banned, and membership in them made a crime. Freedom of association in a democratic society should not be misconstrued as protecting membership in criminal organizations. At Nuremberg, membership in the SS was itself prosecuted. Similarly the *Interahamwe* and other genocidal hate groups should be outlawed, and their members arrested and tried for conspiracy to commit genocide. The UN should impose arms embargoes on governments or militias that commit genocide. Because arms embargoes are difficult to enforce, for Rwanda, the UN established an international commission to investigate and document violations of the arms embargo. The UN may also require member states to freeze the assets of persons who organize and finance genocidal groups.

Polarization can be fought by providing financial and technical aid to the moderate center. It may mean security protection for moderate leaders, or assistance to human rights groups. Assets of extremists may be seized, and visas for international travel denied to them. Coups d'état by extremists should be immediately opposed by targeted international sanctions on their leaders.

Preparation: Identification of victims considerably speeds genocide. When ID cards identify victims' ethnic or religious group, or when victims are forced to wear yellow stars, the killing is made efficient. As soon as such symbolic markers are imposed, a Genocide Watch should be declared and diplomatic pressure should demand their abolition and impose targetted sanctions on regime leaders. When death lists are drawn up, the international community should recognize that genocide is imminent, and mobilize for armed intervention. Those identified should be given asylum, and assistance in fleeing their persecutors. Had the U.S. or Britain in Palestine accepted all Jewish immigrants, millions of lives might have been saved from the Holocaust.

Extermination whether carried out by governments or by patterned mob violence, can only be stopped by force. Armed intervention must be rapid and overwhelming. Safe areas should be established with real military protection. An intervention force without robust rules of engagement, such as UNAMIR in Rwanda in April, 1994 or UNPROFOR in Bosnia, is worse than useless because it gives genocide victims false hope of security in churches or unsafe "safe areas", delaying their organization for self-defense. In bipolar societies, separation into self-defense zones is the best protection for both groups, particularly if international troops create a buffer zone between them.

Experience with UN peacekeeping has shown that humanitarian intervention should be carried out by a multilateral force authorized by the UN, but led by UN members, rather than by the UN itself. The Military Staff Committee envisioned in Article 47 of the UN Charter has never been organized, and the UN does not have a standing army. The strongest member states must therefore shoulder this responsibility in conjunction with other UN members. The U.S. is now promoting the organization of an African Crisis Response Initiative composed of African military units coordinated and trained by the U.S., Europeans, and other powers. Regional forces such as those of NATO, ECOWAS, or the EU, or mandated by the African Union or Organization of American States may also effectively intervene if given strong support by major military powers.

Denial, the final stage of genocide is best overcome by public trials and truth commissions, followed by years of education about the facts of the genocide, particularly for the children of the group or nation that committed the crime. The black hole of forgetting is the negative force that results in future genocides. When Adolf Hitler was asked if his planned invasion of Poland was a violation of international law, he scoffed, "Who ever heard of the extermination of the Armenians?" Impunity - literally getting away with murder -- is the weakest link in the chains that restrain genocide. In Rwanda, Hutus were never arrested and brought to trial for massacres of Tutsis that began years before the April, 1994 genocide. In Burundi, Tutsi youth gangs have never been tried for killing Hutus. Burundi judges are nearly all Tutsis, as are the army and police. They seldom, if ever, convict their own.

Social order abhors a legal vacuum. When courts do not dispense justice the victims have no recourse but revenge. In societies with histories of ethnic violence, the cycle of killing will eventually spiral downward into the vortex of genocide. In such societies, the international community should fill the legal vacuum by creating tribunals to prosecute and try genocide. That has been done for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda and will soon be done for Cambodia. We finally have the International Criminal Court (ICC) that will have world-wide jurisdiction to try genocide, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. But the ICC still has no jurisdiction over genocide committed in nations that contain over half of the world's population because their nations have not become parties to the Rome Treaty of the ICC. The Court must be supported by effective institutions to arrest and imprison those indicted and convicted by the Court. Only such a permanent court will provide a deterrent to those planning future genocides.

The strongest antidote to genocide is justice.

* This article was originally written in 1996 and was presented as the first Working Paper (GS 01) of the Yale Program in Genocide Studies in 1998.

1. Gregory H. Stanton is the James Farmer Professor of Human Rights, The University of Mary Washington, Fredericksburg, Virginia; President, Genocide Watch; Chairman, The International Campaign to End Genocide; Director, The Cambodian Genocide Project; Vice President, International Association of Genocide Scholars.

DEATH BY GOVERNMENT

"*Power tends to corrupt; absolute power corrupts absolutely.*" Lord Acton

Although governments are meant to protect their citizens, secular states in the 20th Century murdered over 169 million of their own citizens!

This astonishing statistic is the result of decades of research, by political science Professor R.J. Rummel of the University of Hawaii. Prof. Rummel's shocking research is presented in the 500 page book: *Death By Government* (2006, Transaction Publishers, New Branswick, NJ). The charts and statistics measuring the life taking propensities of state governments were developed from the Professor's analysis of 8,200 sources, involved over 4,200 consolidations and calculations, which were organised into appendix tables totaling more than 18,100 rows. Just one appendix table alone amounted to over 50 pages and are provided in a supplementary volume: *Statistics of Democide: Estimates, Sources and Calculations on 20th Century Genocide and Mass Murder*. Prof. Rummel coins the term *"Democide"* for mass murder by governments.

Prof. Rummel notes that textbooks on political science need to be modernized to recognise political realities. While most textbooks refer to the functions of government as: *"Law and Order"*, *"Individual security"*, *"Cultural Maintenance"* and *"Social Welfare"*, the fact is that *"We have numerous examples of governments that killed hundreds of thousands and even millions of their own citizens, enslave the rest and abolish traditional culture...there is the common and fundamental justification of government that it exists to protect citizens against the anarchic jungle that would otherwise threaten their lives and property. Such archaic or sterile views show no appreciation of Democide's existence and all its related horrors and suffering. They are inconsistent with the regime that stands astride the society like a gang of thugs over hikers they have captured in the woods, robbing all, raping some, torturing others for fun, murdering others they don't like, and terrorizing the rest into servile obedience. This exact characterisation of many past and present governments, such as Idi Amin's in Uganda, hardly squares with conventional political science."*

Rummel observes that while library stacks have been written on the possible nature and consequences of nuclear war and how it might be avoided, the reality is that up to 360 million civilians have been slaughtered by their own governments just in the 20th Century! Yet, very few books have dealt with the overall human cost of *"death by government"* (*The Black Book of Communism* being one exception).

"*Power kills; absolute power kills absolutely. This... is the message emerging from...this book on genocide and government mass murder - ...Democide in the 20th Century. The more power a government has, the more it can act arbitrarily according to the whims and desires of the elite, and the more it will make war on others and murder its foreign and domestic subjects. The more constrained the power of governments, the more power is diffused, checked and balanced, the less it will aggress on others and commit Democide...totalitarian Communist governments slaughtered their people by the tens of millions: in contrast, many democracies can barely bring themselves to execute serial murderers."*

"*Death By Government*" includes numerous charts and tables including: the 15 Most Lethal Regimes: Cambodia, Turkey, Yugoslavia, Poland, Czechoslovakia, the USSR, Uganda, Angola, Romania, North Korea and Mongolia. Prof. Rummel documents how these 15 megamurderers wiped out over 151 million people, almost 4 times as many as have died in battle in all the 20th Century's wars combined.

"*In total, during the first 88 years of the 20th Century, almost 170 million men, women and children had been shot, beaten, tortured, knifed, burned, starved, frozen, crushed, or worked to death; buried alive, drowned, hung, burnd or killed in any other of the many ways that governments have inflicted death on unarmed, helpless citizens and foreigners. The dead could conceivably be nearly 360 million people... our species has been devastated by a modern black plague...a plague of power, not germs.*"

Prof. Rummel documents: *"Stalin, by far, leads the list. He ordered the death of millions, knowingly set in train events leading to the deaths of millions others, and as the ultimate dictator, was responsible for still millions more killed by his henchmen...far above all is is Gulag – the Soviet slave labour system created by Lenin and built up under Stalin. In some 70 years it chewed up almost 40 million lives."*

"*Death By Government*" documents that most of the victims of Democide *"some 40%, are from Asia and the Middle East."* The highest proportion of any regions population were *"from the territory of the former Soviet Union."* The Soviet Union and Red China accounted for most of the deaths by government in the 20th Century. *"That Stalin, Lenin and their successors murdered almost 62 million Soviet citizens and foreigners is little comprehended outside of the Soviet Union.*

"*Death by Government*" calculates that between 35 million and 105 million people were murdered by the Communist party of China from 1949 to 1987. Some other statistics in the *"Death By Government"* include that the Japanese in the Second World War murdered 5,890,000 civilians. Tito's Communist partisans murdered 600,000 in Yugoslavia. Pol Pot's Khmer Rouge killed between 2 to 3 million Cambodians. Ottoman Turkey wiped out 1,7 million mostly Christian Armenians between 1909 and 1918. Idi Amin's regime killed over 300,000 civilians in Uganda between 1971 and 1979. The MPLA wiped out 125,000 civilians in Angola (1975 – 1987). The Communist regime wiped out 1.5 million people in Poland just between 1945 and 1948.

Prof. Rummel concludes: "*As the arbitrary power of a regime increases massively...as we move from democratic through authoritarian to totalitarian regimes, the amount of killing jumps by huge multiples.*" Rummel's exhaustive documentation in *"Death By Government"* exhibits the sheer lethality of power. He also concludes that: *"Never has there been a war involving violent military action between stable democracies...indeed we have here a general principle that is gaining acceptance amongst students of international relations and war: mainly, that democracies don't, or rarely, make war on each other. To this I would add that the less democratic two states are, the more likely it is they will fight each other."*

"*Power gradually extirpates from the mind every humane and gentle virtue"* Edmund Burke

Prof. Rummel's colossal masterpiece *"Death By Government"* conclusively proves that far from governments being the solution to crime and violence, historically governments have been the prime culprits for crime and violence. Far from governments being the solution, they are more often then not the problem. Most government policies to deal with crime and poverty are counter productive, creating more crime and more poverty. No where is this seen more clearly than in the state attempts to disarm civilians. Every genocide and Democide of the 20th Century was preceded by gun control and disarmament of civilians.

Just as criminals prefer unarmed victims, tyrants prefer disarmed citizens. A government that does not trust its citizens with weapons cannot be trusted with power. Freedom is when the government fears the people. Tyranny is when the people fear the government. No government can be trusted with a monopoly of force. Decentralisation of power, the rule of law and armed citizens are essential foundation for freedom.

Dr. Peter Hammond is the Author of Holocaust in Rwanda and In the Killing Fields of Mozambique

Genocide Is Only One Type of Government Mass Murder

There are many different ways that governments and regimes kill people. These patterns of killing by governments, or democide, show distinct patterns.

Genocide involves the intentional killing of people because of their race, ethnicity, nationality or religion. A closely related notion, *politicide*, involves killing groups of people because of their political beliefs or associations.

However, these are not the only types of government killing. R. J. Rummel coins a broader term, *democide*, to include all types of intentional government or regime killing. Democide does not include killing combatants in a conflict or judicial executions (capital punishment).

Rummel collected data on all democides by all regimes between 1900 and 1987. He not only identified patterns of government killing, or democide, but described factors that predict what kinds of regimes are likely to carry out democide.

RELATED LINKS:

- The Level of Totalitarian Power Explains Why Governments Kill
- How Genocide Relates to Other Types of Mass Killing
- Overview: Defining Genocide
- Features of Genocides and Politicides Since 1945
- Overview: Approaches to Studying Genocide

KINDS OF DEMOCIDE

Rummel defines 14 different kinds of democide.

Type of Democide	Definition
Total democide	Total murdered in all forms of democide (including all those listed below).
Domestic democide	Citizens murdered by a regime.
Foreign democide	Noncitizens murdered by a regime.
Domestic democide rate %	The number of people killed as a proportion of the total population. ([domestic democide/domestic population] * 100)
Domestic democide annual rate %	The proportion of the total population killed per year. (domestic democide rate)/(duration of regime in years)
Prisons/camps	People murdered in or dying as a result of incarceration in prisons or concentration/forced labor camps.
Forced labor	People who were murdered during or dying as a result of forced labor (includes those in forced labor camps).
Terror	Murder of specific individuals (e.g., summary executions, assassinations, deaths by torture, disappearances or deaths during flight/escape).
Massacre	Indiscriminate mass murder (including atrocities and the deaths of conscripted soldiers for which the regime is responsible).
Famine/disease	Regime intended deaths from starvation and disease (includes episodes in which the regime could have, but did not, try to alleviate famines or epidemics).
Deportation	Murder during or deaths from deportation or expulsion.
Genocide	People killed because of their religion, ethnicity, race, language, nationality or other social group membership.
Prisoners of war	Prisoners of war murdered or dying in custody from lack of care.
Bombing	Noncombatants killed indiscriminately by bombing, shelling, torpedoing, germ warfare or defoliation.

But, different types of killing tend to go hand in hand and several of the above measures include murders that fall into other categories as well. For example, victims of genocide can be killed in prisons or camps. What patterns do we actually see?

Rummel carries out a statistical procedure to see which of the above types of democide tend to occur together. He identifies five main patterns:

- Domestic democide, which is correlated with terror, massacres, the domestic democide rate and total democide,
- Foreign democide, associated with forced labor deaths, camp deaths and POWs killed,
- Annual domestic democide rate,
- Democidal bombing,

- Genocide, which is associated with massacres

What Rummel's analysis tells us is that different primary causes and conditions are in play for each of the five main types. For instance, the reasons for genocide and conditions under which genocide occurs are distinct from the other four types. The main cause of genocide is different than the main cause of democidal bombing or domestic democide.

Data and Methods:

Data Sources:

These data are based on almost 8,200 estimates of war, domestic violence, genocide, mass murder, and other relevant data recorded from over 1,000 sources (including general works, specialized studies, human rights reports, journal articles and news sources). Tables of estimates and a statistical overview of the data are contained in other publications by the same author.

In order to test hypotheses, the author proceeded through several steps:

- Identified common features and characteristics of the different cases of democide by factor analysis,
- Determined various ways of measuring democracy over the same years for different regimes, using a factor analysis to define the prime indicator of the theoretical democracy-totalitarianism continuum,
- Collected data on a number of control variables, particularly those defining cross-national sociocultural diversity, culture, war and rebellion, wealth and power,
- Applied several statistical procedures, including factor analysis, interactive multiple regression analysis, canonical analyses and time series regression, to test whether the democracy-totalitarian continuum best accounted for democide.

Funding Sources:

Not reported.

Full Text Availability:

Full text not currently available for free online.

Reference

Rummel, R. J. 1995. "Democracy, Power, Genocide, and Mass Murder." *Journal of Conflict Resolution* 39:3-26.

Authors

R. J. Rummel

Other Keytexts from this source

The Level of Totalitarian Power Explains Why Governments Kill

© Copyright 2017 CLG Portal. All Rights Reserved. Powered by Webauthor.com

TOTALS OF DEMOCIDE/GENOCIDE

1. 169,202,000 Murdered: Summary and Conclusions [20th Century Democide]

I. BACKGROUND

2. The New Concept of Democide [Definition of Democide]
3. Over 133,147,000 Murdered: Pre-Twentieth Century Democide

II. 128,168,000 VICTIMS: THE DEKA-MEGA-MURDERERS

4. 61,911,000 Murdered: The Soviet Gulag State
5. 35,236,000 Murdered: The Communist Chinese Ant Hill
6. 20,946,000 Murdered: The Nazi Genocide State
7. 10,214,000 Murdered: The Depraved Nationalist Regime

III. 19,178,000 VICTIMS: THE LESSER MEGA-MURDERERS

8. 5,964,000 Murdered: Japan's Savage Military
9. 2,035,000 Murdered: The Khmer Rouge Hell State
10. 1,883,000 Murdered: Turkey's Genocidal Purges
11. 1,670,000 Murdered: The Vietnamese War State
12. 1,585,000 Murdered: Poland's Ethnic Cleansing
13. 1,503,000 Murdered: The Pakistani Cutthroat State
14. 1,072,000 Murdered: Tito's Slaughterhouse

IV. 4,145,000 VICTIMS: SUSPECTED MEGA-MURDERERS

15. 1,663,000 Murdered? Orwellian North Korea
16. 1,417,000 Murdered? Barbarous Mexico
17. 1,066,000 Murdered? Feudal Russia

The JPFO Genocide Chart

(© JPFO.org 2002)

This is derived from the JPFO website page - as a more printer-friendly option. The complete web page is accompanied by a detailed promotion of the Death by "Gun Control" book, written by Aaron Zelman and Richard W.Stevens - and available from the JPFO store. It works on a level that nobody can dispute: documented world history.

Here's the Formula: **Hatred + Government + Disarmed Civilians = Genocide**

What makes the argument so powerful? Two factors. First, it makes common sense: unarmed defenseless people have no hope against armed aggressors. Second, it states the historical truth: evil governments did wipe out 170,000,000 innocent non-military lives in the 20th Century alone. See the film "Innocents Betrayed" for further chilling evidence, also available from the JPFO store.

When the gun prohibitionists quote a statistic about how many people are killed by firearms misuse, the discussion sometimes bogs down into whose crime statistics to believe and how to count crimes vs. the defensive firearm uses.

In the 20th Century:

- Governments murdered four times as many civilians as were killed in all the international and domestic wars combined.
- Governments murdered millions more people than were killed by common criminals.

How could governments kill so many people? The governments had the power - and the people, the victims, were unable to resist. The victims were unarmed.

Government	Dates	Targets	Civilians Killed	"Gun Control" Laws	Features of Over-all "Gun Control" scheme
Ottoman Turkey	1915-1917	Armenians (mostly Christians)	1 - 1.5 Million	Art 166, Pen Code 1866 & 1911 Proclamation, 1915	• Permits required • Government list of owners • Ban on possession
Soviet Union	1929-1945	Political Opponents; Farming communities	20 Million	Resolutions,1918 Decree, July 12, 1920 Art. 59 &182, Pen. Code, 1926	• Licensing of owners • Ban on possession • Severe penalties
Nazi Germany & Occupied Europe	1933-1945	Political Opponents; Jews; Gypsies; Critics; "examples"	20 Million	Laws on Firearms & Ammun.. 1928 Weapon Law, March 18, 1938 Reg's against Jews, 1938	• Registration & Licensing • Stricter handgun laws • Ban on possession
China, Nationalist	1927-1949	Political Opponents; Army conscripts; others	10 million	Art. 205. Crim Code, 1914 Art, 186-87, Crim Code, 1935	• Government permit system • Ban on private ownership
China, Red	1949-1952 1957-1960 1966-1976	Political Opponents; Rural popula-tions; Enemies of the State	20 - 35 Million	Act of Feb, 20, 1951 Act of Oct 22, 1957	• Prison or death to "counter-revolutionary criminals" And anyone resisting any government program • Death penalty for supplying guns to such "criminals"
Guatemala	1960-1981	Mayans & other Indians; Political enemies	100,000 - 200,000	Decree 36, Nov 25 - Act of 1932 Decree 386, 1947 Decree 283, 1964	• Register guns & owners • Licensing with high fees • Prohibit carrying guns • Bans on guns, sharp tools • Confiscation powers
Uganda	1971-1979	Christians Political enemies	300,000	Firearms Ordinance, 1955 Firearms Act, 1970	• Register all guns & owners • Licenses for transactions • Warrant less searches • Confiscation powers
Cambodia (Khmer Rouge)	1975-1979	Educated Persons; Political enemies	2 Million	Art. 322-328, Penal Code Royal Ordinance 55, 1938	• Licenses for guns, owners, ammunition & transactions • Photo ID with fingerprints • License inspected quarterly
Rwanda	1994	Tutsi People	800,000	Decree-Law No. 12, 1979	• Register guns, owners, ammunition • Owners must justify need • Concealable guns illegal • Confiscation powers

Genocides, Politicides, and Other Mass Murder Since 1945, With Stages in 2008

Those countries at Stage 7 are currently at the mass killing stage. They are highlighted in **bold** type. They have active genocides, recurring genocidal massacres, or ongoing politicides. They are erupting. The others are at various stages of dormancy (4 through 6,) but could erupt again. Note that lower stages continue during higher stages – the stages are not linear, but are simultaneous operations, in which "lower" stages are logically necessary for "higher" stages, but continue during the "higher" stages. The table is organized by region. Within a region, countries are listed in order of their potential for mass killing, by stages. Not all politicides since 1945 appear on this chart because some countries where politicide has occurred have become democracies (e.g. East Germany, Poland, Romania, Mongolia) and are not now at stage 4 or above.

©2008 Genocide Watch

		AFRICA			
NATION	**YEARS OF EPISODES SINCE 1945**	**CUMULATIVE CIVILIAN DEATH TOLL**	**MAJOR KILLERS**	**MAIN DIVISIONS**	**HIGHEST STAGE in 2008**
Sudan – south, Nuba region	1956 – 1972,1983 – 2005	2 million Nuer, Dinka, Christians, Nuba, southerners	Khartoum gov't NIF gov't, militias, rebels	Political, religious, racial, ethnic	
Sudan – Darfur	2003 - **present**	250,000+ Zaghawa, Fur, Massaleit, & black Africans	Janjaweed Arab militias, Sudan government	Racial, ethnic, political	7 – Politicide, Genocide
Sudan - south	present	Nuer, Dinka, Shilluk, other African groups	Sudan government	Political, racial, ethnic, religious	6-Preparation
Democratic Republic of the Congo	1945 -- 1960	1,000's Africans	Colonial forces	Racial, colonial, economic	7 – Politicide, Genocidal massacres
	1960 – 1965	1,000's civil war	Rebels, army	Political, ethnic	
	1977 – 1979, 1984	1,000's civil war	Rebels, army		
	1994 – 1997	80,000 Hutus, Banyamulenge, 1 million (civil war)	Kabila/ Rwandan army, Ugandan, Rwandan armies, rebels, DRCongo, allied armies	Political, ethnic	
	1994 – **present**	40,000Hema,Lendu	Ethnic militias	Ethnic	
	1997 – **present**	2.5 million (civil war)	War-lord led militias, DRC army	Political, economic, ethnic, national	
Somalia	1988 – **present** 2006 - **present**	100,000 Somalis, Isaaq clan Islamists,	Warlord/clan militias Ethiopian army; Islamists	Political, clan	7 – Massacres

Kenya	1952 – 1960 1991 – 1993 2007-**present**	1,500 Kikuyu, 100's colonials 1,000's Nilotics 1500+ Kikuyu, Luo, Luhya, Masai,other ethnic groups	Colonial forces, MauMau Kikuyu Ethnic militias Ethnic youth gangs	Ethnic, political	7 – Genocidal Massacres
Ethiopia	1945 – 1974 1974 – 1985 1994 – 2000 2001 - **present**	150,000 Oromo, Eritreans, Somali 750,000 Class enemies, Oromo 100,000 Eritrea war Ethnic minorities Oromo Anuak in Gambella	Selassie monarchy Derg communists Army (Ethiopian Defence Forces) Army (EDF) Army (EDF)	National, religious, ethnic National, ethnic, religious Ethnic, racial, economic, political	7 – Genocidal massacres
Chad	1965 – 1996 2005 -- **present**	10,000's southern Saras, civil war 1000's Zaghawas, Fur	Gov't army, Libyan army, rebels Sudan-backed militias	Ethnic, racial, religious, political Political, ethnic	7 – Genocidal massacres
Uganda	1972 – 1979 1980 – 1986 1994 – **present**	300,000 Acholi, Lango, Karamoja 250,000 Baganda,, Banyarwanda 10,000's LRA foes	Amin gov't army, police Obote gov't army, police Lord's Resistance Army	Political, ethnic, religious	7 – Massacres
Zimbabwe	1982 – 84 1998 – **present**	20,000 Matabele MDC supporters, Matabele, urban poor, white farmers	Gov't army 5th Brigade, militias Army, police, ZANU-PF militias	Ethnic, political Political, ethnic, economic	6 – Preparation
Côte d'Ivoire	2000 - 2007	10,000's Dioulas,Immigrants from Burkina Faso, Mali; 1,000's southerners	Gov't, Beté & other militias, death squads; northern rebels	National, ethnic, religious	6 – Preparation

Eritrea	1960's – 2000; 1996-**present**	10,000's Eritreans (independence war) Border war with Ethiopia	Ethiopian armies, police	National, religious, ethnic	6– Preparation
Burundi	1959 – 1962 1972 1988 1993 – 1995 1996 –2006	50,000 Hutus 150,000 Hutus 25,000 Hutus 50,000 Tutsis, 100,000 Hutus 100,000 Tutsi, Hutu	Tutsi government Tutsi army Tutsi army Hutu rebels, Tutsi army Rebels, Army	Ethnic, political	6 – Preparation 5 – Polarization
Equatorial Guinea	1975 – 1979 2001 - **present**	50,000 Bubi, Nguema foes	Macias Nguema regime, successor	Political, ethnic	6 – Preparation
Togo	2004 – **present**	Eyadema opponents	Government police, army	Political, ethnic	6 – Preparation
Nigeria	1966 – 1970 1972 – 2000 (sporadic) 2001 -- **present**	1 million Ibos Tiv, Hausa, Yoruba Ogoni, others Niger delta groups	Nigerian army Ethnic mobs Nigerian army, police	Political, ethnic, religious	6 – Preparation
Algeria	1954 – 1963 1991 -- 2005	160,000 OAS, Harkis, settlers 50,000 Berbers	French legions, OAS, rebels Islamic Armed Group (GIA)	Colonial Religious, political	5 - Polarization
Sierra Leone	1991 – 2003	100,000 (civil war)	Revolutionary United Front, other militias	Political, ethnic	5 –Polarization
Rwanda	1959 – 1963, 1993 1994 1995 – present	10,000's Tutsi 800,000 Tutsi, 10,000 Hutu 1,000's Hutus	Hutu gov't Hutu Power gov't, **Interahamwe** Rwandan gov't	Ethnic, political	5 –Polarization
Congo-Brazzaville	1959 –1968 1997 – 2000	5,000 Gov't foes 1,000's (civil war)	Gov't army, police, rebels	Colonial Political, ethnic	5 –Polarization

Angola	1961 -- 1962 1975 – 2003	40,000 Kongo, 500,000 Umbundu, Ovimbundu	Colonial army Gov't, UNITA armies, allies	Colonial Political, ethnic	5 –Polarization
Central African Republic	1966 – 1979 2001	2,000 Bokassa foes	Gov't army, police	Political, ethnic	5 --Polarization
Liberia	1990 – 2003	100,000 Krahn, Gio, Mano, etc.	Doe gov't army, Taylor rebels Gov't, rebels	Political, ethnic	5 - Polarization
Botswana	1990 – **present**	100's Küng Bushmen, Caprivi Namibians	Gov't police	Economic, political, ethnic	4 Organization
Senegal – Casamance	1990 – 2001	1,000 Diola (civil war)	Senegalese army, rebels	Political, ethnic	4 Organization
Guinea Bissau	1960's – **present**	1,000's	Army	Political	4 Organization
Morocco-Western Sahara	1976 – **present**	1,000's: Sahrawis	Moroccan army, Polisario rebels	Political, ethnic	4 Organization
Mali	1990 – 1993	1,000 Touaregs	Malian army, Touareg rebels	Ethnic, political	4 Organization
Mozambique	1975 – 1994	1 million by MPLA, Renamo	Renamo, MPLA	Political, ethnic	4 Organization
Madagascar	1947 – 1948	50,000 Malagasy nationalists	French colonial forces	National, racial, political, ethnic	4 Organization
South Africa	1987 – 1996 1996 – **present**	1,000's Zulus, Xhosa, ANC, Boer farmers	Gov't police, ethnic militias; Hate crimes	Racial, political, ethnic	4 Organization
Egypt	sporadic	100's: Copts	Muslim fundamentalists	Religious, political	4 Organization

		AMERICAS			
NATION	EPISODES	DEATH TOLL	KILLERS	DIVISIONS	STAGE in 2008
Colombia	1948 -- 1958 1975 – **present**	150,000 10,000's	Political parties Marxists, rightist death squads, drug cartels	Political Political, narcotics cartels	7 – Politicide
Venezuela	1945 – 1970's 2004 -- **present**	1,000's Yanomami Isolated Chavez opponents	Settlers, miners Chavez neo-Marxists	Racial, ethnic; Political, class	5 – Polarization
Brazil	1945 -- 1964 1964 – **present** sporadic massacres	300,000 Vargas foes, Indians 1,000's: Kayapo, Yanomami, etc.	Gov't police, settler militias Settlers, miners	Political, economic, racial, ethnic	4 – Organization
Guatemala	1950's – 1980's	200,000 Mayans	Gov't army, death squads	Racial, ethnic, political	4 – Organization
Cuba	1945 – 1959 1959 – **present**	100's rebels 1000's "counter – revolutionaries"	Rightist gov'ts Castro gov't	Political	4 – Organization
Argentina	1976 – 1980	20,000 leftists	Army, police	Racial, ethnic Political	4 – Organization
Chilé	1973 – 1976	10,000's leftists	Army, police	Political	4 – Organization
Nicaragua	1970 – 1979 1980 – 1989	1,000's Sandinistas 10,000's Contras	Gov't army Sandinista army	Political	4 – Organization
El Salvador	1980 – 1992	10,000's leftists	Army, militias	Political	4 – Organization
Paraguay	1945 – 1962 1962 – 1974	1000's Indians 1000 Aché Indians	Army, settlers Settlers	Racial, ethnic	4 – Organization
Mexico Chiapas	1945 – 2001	10,000's Indians, gov't foes 10,000's Mayans	Army, police	Ethnic, political	4 – Organization

		ASIA			
NATION	**EPISODES**	**DEATH TOLL**	**KILLERS**	**DIVISIONS**	**STAGE in 2008**
North Korea	1949 – **present**	2 million +	Government	Political, class, regional	7 – Politicide
Afghanistan	1978 – 1993 1993 – 1996 1996 – 2001 1996 – 2001 2001 – **present**	700,000 (civil war) 50,000+ 30,000 (civil war) 50,000+ Tajiks, Uzbeks, Hazara, 10,000+ 1,000's gov't supporters, 1,000's Taliban	Soviets Mujahadin Warlords Taliban,Al Qaeda, NorthernAlliance Taliban, Al Qaeda, NATO, gov't	Political, national, religious, ethnic	7 – Political terrorism, war
Pakistan East Pakistan: (Bengal) West Pakistan **Baluchistan, Sind** **Frontier provinces**	1947 (partition) 1971 1973 – 1977 1978 -- **present** **2003 – present**	61,000 Hindus 1,500,000 Bengalis & Hindus Sindhis Shiites, Christians Baluchis, Sindis Government supporters, non-Pashtuns	Muslim mobs West Pakistani army Army Sunnis Army Islamists, Al-Qaeda	Political, national, ethnic, religious	7 – Massacres (by Al Qaeda & other terrorists) 6 – Preparation (by Baluchi & Sind separatists, Army)
Burma (Myanmar)	1945 – 1948 1948 – 1962 1962 -- 2007 2007 – **present**	1,000's rebels 15,000 rebels,govt 100,000 Shan, Karen, NDU 1000's monks, democracy parties	Burma Ind Move U Nu govt,rebels SLORC, SPDC (Burmese gov't) SPDC (Burmese gov't)	Ethnic, political, religious	7 – Politicide, genocidal massacres
Sri Lanka	1983 – **present**	10000's: Tamil and Sinhalese civilians	Anti-Tamil mobs Tamil Tiger rebels	Ethnic, national, political, religious	7 – Politicide genocidal massacres

Peoples Republic of China	1949 – 1977 1977 -- **present**	35 million+ "class enemies", religious minorities, Uighurs Muslims, Christians Falun Gong	Maoist communist gov't, PRC army, Red Guards, police	Political,national, class,economic, ethnic, religious	7 – Politicide
Nepal	1996 – **present**	20,000 anti-Maoists, 10,000's rebels	Maoist rebels Nepal army	Political	6 – Preparation
Uzbekistan Fergana Valley	1991 – **present** 2005 – **present**	1,000's 100's opposition	Muslim funda-mentalists Gov't police	Political, religious	6 – Preparation
Indonesia	1965 1966 – 2005	500,000 communists 10,000's: Acehnese 1,000's: Irian Jaya 1,000's: Moluccas 1,000's: Sulewesi	Suharto gov't & successors Indonesian army Indonesian army Laskar Jihad Laskar Jihad	Political, ethnic Religious, political, ethnic, national	6 – Preparation
India Bihar Gujarat Kashmir	1947 (partition) 1949 – 2003 1975-present 2003 1947 -- present	100,000's Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs 1,000's Muslims, 100's Sikh's, Hindus Gov't supporters 1,000's Muslims 1000's Muslims, Hindus	Hindu, Muslim, Sikh mobs Hindu mobs, Muslim mobs Naxalites Hindu mobs Rebels, police	National, religious, ethnic, political Political Religious National, religious	6 – Preparation occasional genocidal massacres terrorism genocidal massacres Nationalist war
Philippines	1972 – present	1,000's pro-gov't officials, separatists, communists	Marxists, gov't Army, Moros, Abu Sayyef	Political, religious	6 – Preparation; occasional massacres (by terrorists)
Tibet	1959 – 1990's	1,600,000 Tibetan Buddhists	PRC communist Chinese gov't	National, ethnic, political religious	5 – Polarization
Azerbaijan	1988 – 1994	10,000's Armenians 1,000's Azeris	Azeri & Armenian armies	Ethnic, political, religious national	5 – Polarization

Cambodia	1945 – 1966	5,000 king's foes	Royal gov't	Political, class, ethnic, religious, national	5 – Polarization
	1966 – 1975	15,000 Vietnamese	Lon Nol gov't		
	1968 – 1975	360,000 pro-gov't	Khmer Rouge		
	1975 – 1979	1.7 – 2.2 million class enemies, Cham Muslims, city people, Vietnamese, Eastern Zone	Khmer Rouge		
	1979 – 1993	230,000 (civil war)	Samrin govt,KR		
	1993 – 1999	1,000's gov't foes	Hun Sen gov't		
French Vietnam	1945 – 1953	10,000's leftists	French colonials	Political, class, ethnic, national	4 – Organization
South Vietnam	1954 – 1975	90,000 leftists	South Viet gov't		
North Vietnam	1954 – 1975	1 million class enemies,minorities	North Viet gov't		
Peoples Democratic RepublicVietnam	1975 – present	10,000's boat people, reeducated	Vietnamese gov't		
Laos	1945 – 1960	10,000's leftists	Royalists,French	Political, ethnic	4 - Organization
	1960 – 1975	100,000 anti-communists,	Pathet Lao		
	1975 -- present	Hmong	Peoples Democratic Republic		
East Timor	1965 – 2000	200,000 Timorese	Indonesian army, militias	Political,national, ethnic, religious	(Refugees still at risk in Indonesia)
	2007- 2008	Political leaders	Military rebels	Political	Coup attempt

		EUROPE			
NATION	**EPISODES**	**DEATH TOLL**	**KILLERS**	**DIVISIONS**	**STAGE in 2008**
Russia – Chechnya	1943 – 1957, 1994 – **present**	50,000 Chechens, 1,000's Russians	USSR army, Russian Army, Chechen rebels	Ethnic, national, religious,political	6 – Preparation
Russia	1990's - present	Isolated deaths	Neo-fascists	Hate crimes	
Yugoslavia: Kosovo	1998 – 2001	10,000 Albanian Kosovars, 100's Serbs	Yugoslav Army KosovoLibArmy	Ethnic, religious, national, political	6 – Preparation
Yugoslavia	1941 – 1945	650,000 Serbs	Croatian Fascists (Ustashi)	Political, ethnic, national,religious	8 – Denial
Croatia, Serbia, Bosnia (including 1941-1945 relevant to later conflicts)	1941 – 1945	100,000 Croats, Muslims	Serb Partisans (Chetniks)		5 – Polarization
	1945 – 1987	1 million Tito foes	Tito gov't		
	1993 – 2001	1,000's dissidents	Milosevic gov't		
Macedonia	1999 - 2001	100's Albanians, Macedonians	Albanian rebels, Macedonia govt	Political, ethnic	5 – Polarization
Bosnia	1992 – 1998	200,000 Muslims, Croats, Serbs	Bosnian Serbs, Croats, Muslims	Ethnic, religious, national, political	5 – Polarization (partition)
Georgia: Abkhasia	1993 – present	100's Abkhasians	Georgian army, separatist rebels	National, ethnic, political	5 – Polarization
Northern Ireland	1964 – 2001	3000 Catholics, Protestants	Irish Republic Army, Protestant extremists	Religious, class, political, national	5 – Polarization
Croatia	1991 – 1995	50,000 Serbs, Croats, Bosnian Muslims	Croat army, militias, Serbs, Bosnian Muslims	Ethnic, national, religious,political	4 - Organization
USSR (State no longer exists.)	1945 – 1953	15 million+ "class enemies" 1 million repatriated Soviet nationals, 6 million+ dissidents	Soviet police, army, NKVD	Political, national, ethnic, religious	Not applicable (State no longer exists.)
	1945 – 1947		NKVD, KGB secret police		
USSR national minorities, esp. in Crimea, Dagestan Ingushetia	1945 – 1991	400,000 Karachai, Meshketians,Balkars, Crimean Tatars, Ingushi	Red Army,		
	1945 – 1991		Secret police		

		MIDDLE EAST			
NATION	EPISODES	DEATH TOLL	KILLERS	DIVISIONS	STAGE in 2008
Iraq	1961 – 2003	190,000 Kurds, Shiites, Kuwaitis	Iraqi army, presidential guard, Baathists,	Political, ethnic, national, religious	8 – Denial 7 – Genocidal massacres
	2003 – **present**	Shiites, Sunni "collaborators", Kurds	Fedayeen, Al Qaeda, insurgent terrorists	Religious, political, ethnic, national	Politicide
		Insurgents	U.S., British, Iraqi armies		
Israel – Palestine	1948 – 1955, 1956, 1967, 1973,	1,000's Israelis, 1,000's Palestinians	Irgun, Arab terrorists, Israeli army, police, Fatah,	National, religious, ethnic, political	7 – Genocidal massacres 6 – Preparation
		160 Israelis			
	1987 -- 1993	1,162 Palestinians	Israeli army		
		100's Israelis	Hamas,Islamic Jihad, other terrorist groups;		
	2000 -- **present**	1000's Palestinians	Israeli army, police		
		100's Israelis	Hamas, Hezbollah		
Lebanon	1974 – 1991	55,000 Christians, Muslims, Druze	Religious militias, Hezbollah, Phalangists	Religious, political	7 – war, massacres; 6 – Preparation
	1991 – present	Lebanese nationalists	Syrian secret police	Political	
	2006	Hezbollah, civilians	Israeli army	Political, religious	
Iran	1953 – 1978	26,000 Shah foes	Secret police,	Religious, ethnic, political, national	5 – Polarization
	1978 – 1992	60,000 Kurds, monarchists, Bahai	Iranian army, revolution guards		
	1993 – **present**	100's gov't opponents	Secret police	Political, religious	
	2005 -- **present**	(potentially:Israeli nation)	President, nuclear program	Political, religious	6 – Incitements to commit genocide

Turkey	1984 – 2000 2001-**present**	10,000's Kurds 1000's Kurds; 100's Turks	Turkish army Turkish army PKK	Ethnic, religious, national, political	8 – Denial 7 – war , massacres
Syria	1981 – 1982	21,000 Kurds, Sunni Muslims	Syrian army, police	Political, religious,national	5 – Polarization
Cyprus	1963 – 1967	2,000 Turks, Greek Cypriots	Greek Cypriots Turks	Political, religious, ethnic, national	5 – Polarization (partition)

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
1	China	1,360,740,000 1,370,000,000	$13,654,346 $10,980,000	$252,269 $220,000	$14,335 $14,100
2	India	1,348,620,000 1,250,000,000	$3,823,338 $2,090,000	$78,282 $50,400	$4,050 $6,200
3	Russia	139,664,880 142,420,000	$3,543,680 $1,330,000	$130,576 $46,550	$33,510 $25,400
4	Brazil	214,368,620 204,260,000	$3,501,640 $1,770,000	$47,786 $26,000	$13,215 $15,600
5	Japan	114,498,900 126,920,000	$2,772,840 $4,120,000	$12,866 $40,000	$18,385 $38,100
6	Italy	47,214,320 61,850,000	$1,505,180 $1,820,000	$16,068 $20,000	$19,850 $35,700
7	Mexico	121,835,060 121,740,000	$1,334,400 $1,140,000	$5,647 $6,700	$12,072 $17,500
8	France	45,876,080 66,550,000	$1,289,233 $2,420,000	$17,484 $43,560	$18,735 $41,200
9	Indonesia	269,078,880 255,990,000	$1,261,038 $859,000	$20,218 $6,700	$6,695 $11,100
10	Germany	40,771,740 80,850,000	$1,044,572 $3,360,000	$9,696 $39,650	$17,080 $46,900
11	United States of America	61,169,180 321,370,000	$949,193 $17,950,000	$8,169 $781,000	$10,345 $55,800
12	Turkey	78,434,000 79,410,000	$934,701 $733,600	$27,359 $16,780	$10,851 $20,400
13	South Korea	36,916,040 49,110,000	$914,080 $1,380,000	$14,240 $38,600	$19,087 $36,500
14	Canada	25,587,420 35,100,000	$799,786 $1,550,000	$4,467 $15,500	$20,838 $45,600
15	Netherlands	13,806,160 16,950,000	$727,689 $738,400	$8,059 $8,500	$34,884 $49,200
16	Iran	80,332,140 81,820,000	$680,132 $387,600	$14,945 $12,000	$12,095 $17,300
17	Malaysia	33,738,600 30,510,000	$628,473 $296,200	$10,782 $4,440	$26,611 $26,300
18	Argentina	42,732,700 43,430,000	$621,140 $585,600	$3,934 $5,320	$16,226 $22,600
19	Colombia	49,468,200 46,740,000	$614,067 $293,200	$20,388 $9,610	$16,844 $13,800
20	Thailand	65,846,300 67,980,000	$585,420 $395,300	$8,549 $5,920	$12,701 $16,100
21	Nigeria	167,549,600 181,560,000	$543,734 $490,200	$5,576 $4,360	$4,046 $6,100
22	Philippines	110,536,500 100,990,000	$493,424 $292,000	$5,388 $3,470	$6,377 $7,300
23	Pakistan	220,854,120 199,080,000	$484,355 $270,000	$12,079 $9,450	$3,133 $5,000
24	Saudi Arabia	24,534,980 27,750,000	$471,435 $653,200	$21,922 $82,000	$18,537 $53,600
25	Chile	18,101,280 17,510,000	$457,143 $240,200	$10,573 $4,890	$29,011 $23,500
26	South Africa				

			▼ 48,467,200 53,670,000	▲ $425,228 $313,000	▲ $3,968 $3,760	▼ $7,558 $13,200
27		Poland	▼ 35,429,980 38,560,000	▼ $400,927 $474,900	▼ $5,617 $9,500	▼ $14,374 $26,500
28		Egypt	▼ 87,674,720 88,490,000	▲ $395,422 $330,800	▲ $6,125 $5,800	▼ $6,443 $11,800
29		Taiwan	▼ 17,147,940 23,410,000	▼ $387,081 $523,600	▼ $5,893 $10,300	▼ $28,270 $46,800
30		Vietnam	▲ 99,492,880 94,350,000	▲ $360,970 $191,500	▲ $8,698 $4,530	▼ $5,183 $6,000

1 2 3 4 5 6

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as Internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fall"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
31	Spain	23,820,360 48,140,000	$341,906 $1,200,000	$999 $10,300	$9,569 $34,800
32	Venezuela	30,259,600 29,270,000	$330,400 $239,600	$2,317 $2,400	$9,108 $16,700
33	Bangladesh	187,843,140 168,960,000	$300,587 $202,300	$3,255 $2,200	$2,286 $3,600
34	Peru	31,936,500 30,440,000	$279,623 $192,100	$3,715 $2,460	$12,508 $12,200
35	Algeria	41,875,920 39,540,000	$275,250 $172,300	$9,685 $7,700	$9,390 $14,500
36	Kazakhstan	19,443,400 18,160,000	$254,423 $173,200	$2,413 $2,090	$13,889 $24,300
37	Belgium	7,421,300 11,320,000	$242,398 $454,700	$1,488 $4,400	$21,775 $43,600
38	Australia	11,543,540 22,750,000	$230,432 $1,220,000	$1,302 $20,800	$13,308 $65,400
39	Finland	4,770,880 5,480,000	$219,105 $229,700	$2,814 $3,140	$30,617 $41,100
40	United Kingdom	19,319,200 64,090,000	$218,616 $2,850,000	$1,615 $58,990	$7,544 $41,200
41	Iraq	30,975,360 37,060,000	$216,719 $169,500	$15,174 $14,700	$9,995 $15,500
42	Romania	19,420,360 21,670,000	$203,828 $177,300	$2,326 $2,480	$13,948 $20,800
43	Sweden	5,889,240 9,800,000	$194,707 $492,600	$1,800 $5,000	$22,041 $47,900
44	Austria	5,903,080 8,660,000	$193,155 $374,100	$726 $2,060	$21,814 $47,300
45	Morocco	35,129,960 33,320,000	$191,662 $103,100	$7,932 $3,810	$7,794 $8,200
46	Singapore	4,272,420 5,670,000	$176,878 $292,700	$3,297 $10,300	$32,739 $85,300
47	Czech Republic	8,551,700 10,640,000	$174,929 $181,900	$1,482 $1,890	$21,923 $31,600
48	Ukraine	34,721,660 44,430,000	$155,446 $90,520	$2,511 $3,440	$5,967 $7,500
49	Switzerland	4,393,560 8,120,000	$153,397 $664,600	$716 $4,250	$23,276 $58,600
50	Angola	17,216,960 19,620,000	$150,934 $103,000	$5,032 $3,740	$6,768 $7,300
51	Norway	3,254,800 5,210,000	$150,411 $389,500	$1,855 $6,180	$30,808 $68,400
52	Hungary	9,098,520 9,890,000	$143,175 $120,600	$1,335 $960	$21,169 $26,200
53	Portugal	6,738,640 10,820,000	$139,008 $199,100	$1,388 $2,570	$14,533 $27,800
54	Sri Lanka	22,873,128 22,050,000	$133,389 $82,100	$3,033 $1,990	$8,331 $10,600
55	Ethiopia	95,759,560 99,460,000	$132,119 $61,630	$1,321 $560	$1,971 $1,800
56	Burma				

			▲ 59,226,700 56,320,000	▲ $126,698 $66,980	▲ $2,416 $1,230	▼ $3,056 $5,500
57		Ecuador	▲ 16,771,800 15,870,000	▲ $122,193 $98,830	▼ $2,585 $2,800	▼ $10,408 $11,300
58		Denmark	▼ 3,722,660 5,580,000	▼ $114,086 $295,000	▼ $779 $3,540	▼ $20,431 $45,700
59		Sudan	▼ 35,766,740 36,110,000	▲ $101,798 $83,610	▲ $2,309 $1,550	▼ $3,277 $4,300
60		Afghanistan	▼ 29,579,000 32,560,000	▲ $100,607 $20,840	▲ $5,486 $5,000	▼ $4,859 $19,000

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fail"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
61	Slovakia	4,995,620 5,440,000	$99,752 $86,630	$875 $890	$22,318 $29,700
62	Uzbekistan	30,490,920 29,200,000	$96,943 $65,680	$3,007 $1,800	$4,542 $6,100
63	Azerbaijan	9,981,980 9,780,000	$96,181 $54,050	$3,474 $2,750	$13,765 $18,000
64	Cuba	10,550,940 11,030,000	$95,342 $77,150	$2,601 -	$8,786 $10,200
65	Dominican Republic	11,276,220 10,480,000	$89,747 $67,490	$508 $411	$11,370 $15,000
66	Qatar	1,601,720 2,190,000	$87,330 $185,400	$3,204 $18,000	$40,010 $132,100
67	Kenya	46,587,400 45,920,000	$85,083 $61,410	$1,775 $1,200	$2,609 $3,200
68	Kuwait	2,126,720 2,790,000	$83,851 $120,700	$2,279 $9,000	$26,285 $70,200
69	Greece	4,846,500 10,770,000	$76,143 $195,300	$913 $4,800	$10,474 $26,400
70	Belarus	8,628,760 9,590,000	$72,842 $54,610	$686 $709	$11,631 $17,700
71	Guatemala	15,437,620 14,920,000	$72,334 $63,910	$253 $265	$5,416 $7,700
72	Syria	16,059,400 17,060,000	$70,542 $24,600	$4,371 -	$4,987 $5,100
73	United Arab Emirates	3,072,440 5,780,000	$70,144 $345,500	$1,237 $23,000	$15,220 $67,600
74	Ghana	24,915,200 26,330,000	$62,699 $36,040	$569 $200	$3,595 $4,300
75	Costa Rica	5,180,240 4,810,000	$61,560 $52,900	$296 -	$11,968 $15,500
76	Oman	2,875,120 3,290,000	$61,327 $58,490	$4,732 $6,890	$24,741 $44,600
77	Bulgaria	5,768,680 7,190,000	$60,034 $47,170	$897 $565	$14,867 $19,100
78	New Zealand	3,268,300 4,440,000	$59,045 $172,200	$242 $1,940	$12,044 $36,200
79	Tunisia	10,632,780 11,040,000	$53,746 $43,580	$543 $674	$7,221 $11,400
80	Lebanon	5,376,160 6,180,000	$52,344 $51,170	$1,687 $2,060	$13,909 $18,200
81	Bolivia	12,060,620 10,800,000	$52,343 $33,210	$738 $488	$6,200 $6,500
82	Panama	3,996,800 3,660,000	$51,051 $52,130	$387 $340	$16,596 $21,800
83	Croatia	3,962,720 4,460,000	$50,165 $48,850	$728 $673	$15,266 $21,600
84	Cameroon	20,352,400 23,740,000	$47,826 $28,480	$657 $403	$3,357 $3,100
85	Turkmenistan	5,561,220 5,230,000	$47,302 $35,680	$1,311 $1,140	$12,151 $16,400
86	Nepal				

			▲ 34,174,820 31,550,000	▲ $45,692 $21,360	▲ $655 $300	▼ $1,910 $2,500
87		Lithuania	▲ 2,979,700 2,880,000	▲ $45,523 $41,270	▼ $424 $609	▼ $21,187 $28,400
88		Tanzania	▼ 37,911,460 51,040,000	▲ $45,353 $44,900	▼ $339 $507	▼ $1,709 $2,900
89		Yemen	▼ 22,610,660 26,740,000	▲ $45,159 $36,850	▲ $1,616 $1,470	▼ $1,975 $2,700
90		Uruguay	▼ 3,053,040 3,340,000	▼ $44,706 $53,790	▼ $440 $1,050	▼ $9,762 $21,500

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as Internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fall"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
91	Cote d'Ivoire	▼ 22,993,800 23,290,000	▲ $43,941 $31,170	▲ $659 $513	▼ $2,730 $3,300
92	Uganda	▲ 37,623,660 37,100,000	▲ $40,453 $24,740	▲ $677 $543	▼ $1,536 $2,000
93	Serbia	▼ 5,936,840 7,180,000	▲ $40,364 $36,510	▲ $556 $500	▼ $8,538 $13,700
94	Slovenia	▼ 1,602,000 1,980,000	▼ $37,771 $42,770	▼ $334 $415	▼ $20,770 $31,000
95	Cambodia	▲ 16,711,580 15,710,000	▲ $37,715 $18,160	▲ $793 $360	▼ $3,224 $3,500
96	Paraguay	▲ 7,022,360 6,780,000	▲ $35,368 $28,080	▲ $489 $465	▼ $7,195 $8,700
97	Jordan	▼ 6,078,420 8,110,000	▼ $34,664 $37,620	▼ $1,367 $1,750	▼ $6,318 $12,100
98	Israel	▼ 2,979,000 8,050,000	▼ $33,192 $296,100	▼ $476 $16,520	▼ $7,428 $33,700
99	Democratic Republic of Congo	▼ 72,546,880 79,370,000	▼ $32,498 $38,870	▼ $615 $669	▼ $612 $800
100	Latvia	▼ 1,796,160 1,990,000	▲ $30,449 $27,050	▲ $271 $245	▼ $19,313 $24,700
101	Zambia	▼ 14,570,700 15,070,000	▲ $28,728 $21,890	▲ $423 $338	▼ $2,309 $3,900
102	Gabon	▲ 1,777,640 1,700,000	▲ $28,356 $14,350	▲ $325 $191	▲ $22,788 $18,600
103	Trinidad and Tobago	▼ 1,160,520 1,220,000	▲ $26,135 $24,550	▼ $40 $71	▼ $13,734 $32,600
104	El Salvador	▼ 5,334,800 6,140,000	▼ $25,423 $25,770	▼ $182 $257	▼ $6,594 $8,300
105	Burkina Faso	▼ 18,251,440 18,930,000	▲ $25,207 $11,010	▲ $332 $152	▲ $1,973 $1,700
106	Honduras	▲ 8,970,000 8,750,000	▲ $24,441 $20,300	▼ $166 $213	▼ $3,590 $4,900
107	Senegal	▼ 12,793,380 13,970,000	▲ $24,099 $13,670	▲ $323 $195	▲ $2,691 $2,500
108	Republic of the Congo	▲ 4,942,420 4,750,000	▲ $24,052 $8,880	▲ $229 $123	▲ $6,952 $6,700
109	Botswana	▲ 2,300,340 2,180,000	▲ $23,547 $12,860	▲ $556 $256	▼ $14,623 $16,400
110	Laos	▲ 7,746,360 6,910,000	▲ $22,004 $12,500	▲ $94 $46	▼ $4,058 $5,300
111	Mozambique	▼ 23,089,860 25,300,000	▲ $21,707 $14,970	▲ $167 $117	▲ $1,343 $1,200
112	Georgia	▼ 4,646,500 4,930,000	▲ $21,454 $14,010	▲ $468 $316	▼ $6,596 $9,600
113	Ireland	▼ 1,548,660 4,890,000	▼ $20,633 $238,000	▼ $36 $1,170	▼ $8,882 $55,500
114	Brunei Darussalam	▲ 444,925 429,646	▲ $20,154 $11,790	▲ $654 $287	▼ $64,711 $79,700
115	Papua New Guinea	▲ 6,892,060 6,670,000	▲ $19,821 $16,090	▲ $168 $87	▲ $3,213 $2,700
116	Mongolia				

		3,428,020 2,990,000	$19,746 $11,740	$219 $115	$8,229 $12,100
117	Chad	12,071,800 11,630,000	$19,681 $10,890	$400 $360	$2,329 $2,600
118	Libya	3,003,680 6,410,000	$19,572 $38,300	$650 -	$4,344 $14,600
119	Rwanda	11,820,900 12,660,000	$19,462 $8,270	$337 $92	$2,352 $1,800
120	Estonia	886,800 1,260,000	$19,309 $22,700	$272 $454	$16,108 $28,600

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as Internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fall"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
121	Equatorial Guinea	▼ 658,952 740,743	▲ $18,839 $9,400	$16 -	▼ $17,737 $31,800
122	Mali	▼ 15,240,000 16,950,000	▲ $18,658 $13,070	▲ $276 $187	▼ $1,749 $2,200
123	Namibia	▲ 2,262,520 2,210,000	▲ $16,437 $12,830	▼ $498 $537	▼ $7,870 $11,400
124	Macedonia	▼ 1,963,240 2,090,000	▲ $15,565 $9,920	▲ $354 $107	▼ $11,326 $14,000
125	Niger	▲ 18,308,200 18,040,000	▲ $15,366 $7,150	▲ $176 $76	▲ $1,199 $1,100
126	Albania	▼ 2,571,320 3,030,000	▲ $15,100 $11,540	▲ $158 $97	▼ $8,389 $11,900
127	Mauritius	▲ 1,366,840 1,340,000	▲ $14,989 $11,610	▲ $28 $22	▼ $14,039 $19,500
128	Nicaragua	▲ 6,230,100 5,910,000	▲ $14,544 $12,220	▼ $73 $77	▼ $3,335 $5,000
129	Zimbabwe	▲ 15,447,980 14,230,000	▲ $14,290 $14,270	▼ $370 $396	▼ $918 $2,100
130	Benin	▼ 9,900,840 10,450,000	▲ $14,194 $8,470	▲ $137 $87	▼ $2,048 $2,100
131	Jamaica	▼ 2,536,460 2,950,000	▲ $14,135 $13,920	▼ $68 $119	▼ $5,530 $8,800
132	Tajikistan	▲ 8,847,300 8,190,000	▲ $14,114 $7,820	▲ $166 $85	▼ $2,279 $2,700
133	Madagascar	▼ 21,454,120 23,810,000	▲ $13,914 $9,740	▲ $76 $67	▼ $813 $1,500
134	Bahrain	▼ 685,840 1,350,000	▼ $13,762 $30,410	▼ $213 $1,280	▼ $13,647 $50,100
135	Armenia	▼ 2,945,880 3,060,000	▲ $13,289 $10,570	▼ $385 $450	▼ $5,377 $8,500
136	Cyprus	▼ 822,140 1,190,000	▼ $13,255 $19,330	▼ $242 $405	▼ $14,953 $32,800
137	Haiti	▼ 10,087,160 10,110,000	▲ $12,841 $8,620	$58 -	▼ $1,339 $1,800
138	Malawi	▼ 17,079,720 17,960,000	▲ $8,907 $6,420	▲ $78 $59	▼ $745 $1,100
139	Moldova	▼ 2,902,120 3,550,000	▲ $8,393 $6,410	▲ $24 $19	▼ $3,130 $5,000
140	Puerto Rico	▼ 905,620 3,600,000	▼ $8,277 $101,600	- -	▼ $6,093 $38,000
141	Kyrgyzstan	▲ 5,675,720 5,660,000	▲ $8,002 $6,650	▲ $25 $25	▼ $2,014 $3,400
142	Timor-Leste	▼ 1,119,300 1,230,000	▲ $7,635 $2,620	▲ $117 $40	▲ $9,744 $5,600
143	Togo	▼ 7,055,800 7,550,000	▲ $7,572 $4,160	▲ $114 $70	▲ $1,533 $1,500
144	Guinea	▼ 10,531,300 11,780,000	▲ $7,329 $6,700	▼ $58 $63	▼ $950 $1,200
145	Malta	▼ 312,511 413,965	▼ $7,248 $9,800	▼ $29 $60	▼ $18,316 $35,900
146	Bahamas				

			▼ 273,291 324,597	▼ $6,965 $8,700	$41 -	▼ $17,863 $25,200
147		Mauritania	▼ 3,443,780 3,590,000	▲ $6,947 $4,750	▲ $367 $225	▼ $2,882 $4,400
148		Suriname	▲ 595,748 579,633	▲ $6,042 $5,190	▲ $33 $30	▼ $13,170 $16,300
149		Luxembourg	▼ 212,198 570,252	▼ $5,842 $57,420	▼ $14 $287	▼ $18,354 $99,000
150		Burundi	▲ 10,905,100 10,740,000	▲ $5,397 $2,880	▲ $192 $69	▼ $707 $800

1 2 3 4 5 6

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as Internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fall"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

There are 180 countries listed below. View year 2015 listing.

- GDP: Gross Domestic Product (in USD millions)
- Mil. Exp.: Military Expenditures (in USD millions)
- PPP: Power Purchase Parity (in USD)
- $: U.S. Dollar (USD)

See notes below

	Country	Population	GDP ▼	Mil. Exp.	PPP
151	Swaziland	1,378,920 1,430,000	$5,199 $4,030	$154 $126	$5,386 $8,500
152	Montenegro	537,716 647,073	$5,051 $4,040	$88 $66	$11,884 $16,100
153	Fiji	903,443 909,389	$4,963 $4,780	$63 $70	$5,623 $9,000
154	Sierra Leone	5,177,720 5,880,000	$4,860 $4,170	$54 $30	$1,341 $1,600
155	Eritrea	6,278,620 6,530,000	$4,823 $4,670	$232 -	$926 $1,300
156	New Caledonia	224,312 271,615	$4,773 $11,100	- -	$13,726 $38,800
157	Guyana	721,113 735,222	$4,369 $3,160	$58 $34	$8,655 $7,500
158	Bhutan	788,805 741,919	$3,776 $2,210	$30 -	$6,839 $8,200
159	Barbados	218,796 290,604	$3,482 $4,410	$14 -	$11,196 $16,600
160	Maldives	388,429 393,253	$3,331 $3,130	$113 $77	$10,250 $14,900
161	Central African Republic	5,381,420 5,390,000	$3,119 $1,600	$26 $20	$753 $600
162	Lesotho	1,918,580 1,950,000	$3,117 $2,030	$52 $38	$1,648 $3,000
163	Iceland	172,857 331,918	$2,928 $16,720	$1 $22	$11,291 $46,100
164	Djibouti	784,291 828,324	$2,812 $1,730	$97 -	$4,130 $3,200
165	Cape Verde	573,727 545,993	$2,492 $1,590	$12 $9	$5,594 $6,500
166	Aruba	109,298 112,162	$2,457 $2,520	- -	$23,361 $25,300
167	Gambia	1,800,680 1,970,000	$1,999 $893	$16 -	$1,586 $1,600
168	Liberia	3,471,900 4,190,000	$1,996 $2,030	$17 $16	$622 $900
169	Belize	350,040 347,369	$1,867 $1,760	$22 -	$7,621 $8,400
170	Guinea-Bissau	1,726,400 1,730,000	$1,668 $1,050	$36 $20	$1,380 $1,500
171	Solomon Islands	621,597 622,469	$1,499 $1,150	$40 -	$3,444 $1,900
172	Vanuatu	273,277 272,264	$1,334 $765	- -	$5,303 $2,500
173	Saint Lucia	128,345 163,922	$1,226 $1,420	- -	$9,859 $11,700
174	Grenada	111,220 110,694	$1,156 $954	- -	$14,845 $13,100
175	Comoros	838,923 780,971	$1,056 $589	$26 $17	$1,644 $1,500
176	Samoa				

			▲ 200,387 197,773	▲ $988 $838	- -	▲ $6,511 $5,200
177		Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	▼ 99,451 102,627	▲ $936 $757	- -	▲ $11,614 $11,000
178		Tonga	▼ 103,759 106,501	▲ $636 $414	$4 -	▲ $6,529 $5,100
179		Kiribati	▲ 113,389 105,711	▲ $559 $162	- -	▲ $7,045 $1,800
180		Sao Tome and Principe	▲ 201,770 194,006	▲ $542 $318	$3 -	▼ $2,818 $3,200

There have been many questions about the countries forecast specially the one focusing on the United States of America (USA). They won't be answered one by one but below you can find some explanation, thoughts and reflections. We are going to keep this as short as possible.

The majority of the economic and demographic data used in the making of the forecasts is widely available by institutions such as the CIA, IMF, UN, USG, etc. You can see the most relevant data at every single country's page. There is a tiny part of data coming from a variety of shadow sources such as Internet gurus, unsigned reports and others. But all these sources are from the internet and are of public domain for at least a minority. For example, several years ago Dagong, the Chinese ratings agency, published a report analyzing the physical economy of the States comparing it with those of China, Germany and Japan. The conclusion was that the US GDP was something between $5 to $10 trillion instead of $15 trillion as officially reported by the USG. We assume that the official data, especially economic, released by governments is fake, cooked or distorted in some degree. Historically it is well known that the former Soviet Union was making up fake statistics years before its collapse. Western as well as other countries are making up their numbers today to conceal their real state of affairs. We are sure that many people out there can find government statistics in their own countries that by their own personal experience are hard to believe or are so optimistic that may belong to a different country.

Despite the numeric data "quantity" there is a "quality" model which has not a direct translation into numeric data. The 2014 strain of Ebola has a death rate of 50-60% but try to imagine what would happen if there is a pandemic of Ebola with hundreds of thousands or millions infected with the virus. So far the few cases of Ebola-infected people have "enjoyed" intensive healthcare with anti-viral and breathing assistance but above all with abundant human support by Physicians and nurses. In a pandemic scenario that kind of healthcare won't be available for the overwhelming number of infected leading to a dramatic increase of the death rate due to the lack of proper healthcare. The "quality" factor is that the death rate could increase to 80-90% in a pandemic scenario from the stated 50-60% rate. The figure itself is not important what is relevant is the fact that the scenario can evolve beyond the initial conditions from a 50% death toll to more than 90%. By the way, no pandemic or nuclear war is included in the forecast.

The key element to understand the process that the USA will enter in the upcoming decade is migration. In the past, specially in the 20th century, the key factor that allowed the USA to rise to its colossus status was immigration with the benefits of a demographic expansion supporting the credit expansion and the brain drain from the rest of the world benefiting the States. The collapse of the Western financial system will wipe out the standard of living of its population while ending ponzi schemes such as the stock exchange and the pension funds. The population will be hit so badly by a full array of bubbles and ponzi schemes that the migration engine will start to work in reverse accelerating itself due to ripple effects thus leading to the demise of the States. This unseen situation for the States will develop itself in a cascade pattern with unprecedented and devastating effects for the economy. Jobs offshoring will surely end with many American Corporations relocating overseas thus becoming foreign Corporations!!!! We see a significant part of the American population migrating to Latin America and Asia while migration to Europe - suffering a similar illness - won't be relevant. Nevertheless the death toll will be horrible. Take into account that the Soviet Union's population was poorer than the Americans nowadays or even then. The ex-Soviets suffered during the following struggle in the 1990s with a significant death toll and the loss of national pride. Might we say "Twice the pride, double the fall"? Nope. The American standard of living is one of the highest, far more than double of the Soviets while having added a services economy that will be gone along with the financial system. When pensioners see their retirement disappear in front of their eyes and there are no servicing jobs you can imagine what is going to happen next. At least younger people can migrate. Never in human history were so many elders among the population. In past centuries people were lucky to get to their 30s or 40s. The American downfall is set to be far worse than the Soviet Union's one. A confluence of crisis with a devastating result.

The Demographic crisis in the former Soviet Union countries has extended for over two decades, if we accept that it ended early in this decade (2010s). The demographic crisis will hit the World in the near future and is projected to last between three and eight decades more or less depending on technological breakthrough and environmental issues. The aftermath is more likely a frozen picture with the population numbers staying the same for a very, very long period of time. The countries forecast population numbers do reflect birth/deaths but also migratory movements. Many countries are going to increase their gross population due to immigration while their native population may shrink.

Over the past two thousand years we have witnessed the Western civilization built around the Mediterranean Sea shifting to Northern Europe and then by the mid 20th century shifting to an Atlantic axis to finally get centered into the States in the past 30 years. The next move will see the civilization being centered in Asia with Russia and China on top. Historically a change in the economic paradigm has resulted in a death toll that is rarely highlighted by mainstream historians. When the transition from rural areas to large cities happened in Europe many people unable to accept the new paradigm killed themselves. They killed themselves by a psychological factor. This is not mainstream but it is true. A new crisis joins old, well known patterns with new ones.

Sorry to disappoint many of you with our forecast. It is getting worse and worse every year since the beginning of the pre-crisis in 2007. It is already said that this website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government in any way, shape or form. We are not a death or satanic cult or arms dealers as some BS is floating around the internet on this topic. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a model whether flawed or correct. It is not God's word or a magic device that allows to foresee the future.

Sunday, October 26th, 2014

Equipment Guides
Military Aviation
Sea Power
Ground Forces
Space & Strategic

Commercial Aviation
Guns & Air Defense Systems
Sensors & Electronic Gear
Powerplants
Missiles & Munitions

Other Info
Countries
Photo Gallery
News Archive

Copyright © 2003-2017 deagel.com website. All rights reserved.
This website has been optimized for HTML 5 and CSS 3.

United States of America

Like 13K Share Tweet Pin it Share 1K

		Rank	%	World Figures
Currency	US Dollar USD ($)	-	-	-
Year	2015	-	-	2015
Population	321 million	3	4.4	7.2 billion
Surface	9.6 million sq. km.	3	7.1	135 million sq. km.
Density	33 inhabitants / sq. km	156	61	54 inhabitants / sq. km
Gross Domestic Product	$18 trillion	1	25	$73 trillion
GDP per capita	$55,855	12	554	$10,082
Purchase Power Parity	$55,800	16	356	$15,659
Budget	$6.0 trillion	1	23	$26 trillion
Military Budget	$781 billion	1	42	$1.8 trillion
Imports	$2.4 trillion	1	15.0	$16 trillion
Exports	$1.6 trillion	2	9.7	$16 trillion
Forecast 2025				
Population	▼ 61 million	19	0.9	▼ 6.8 billion
Density	▼ 6 inhabitants / sq. km.	170	12.2	▼ 49 inhabitants / sq. km.
Gross Domestic Product	▼ $949 billion	11	1.7	▼ $55 trillion
GDP per capita	▼ $15,517	49	192	▼ $8,080
Purchase Power Parity	▼ $10,345	78	111	▼ $9,330
Military Budget	▼ $8.2 billion	22	0.9	▼ $950 billion

	GDP	Country	Population	Pop Gain or Loss	Pop P/C Up or Down	PPP	PPP %
1	$13,654,346	China	1,360,740,000	-9,260,000	-1%	$14,335	2%
	$10,980,000		1,370,000,000			$14,100	
2	$3,823,338	India	1,348,620,000	98,620,000	8%	$4,050	-35%
	$2,090,000		1,250,000,000			$6,200	
3	$3,543,680	Russia	139,664,880	-2,755,120	-2%	$33,510	32%
	$1,330,000		142,420,000			$25,400	
4	$3,501,640	Brazil	214,368,620	10,108,620	5%	$13,215	-15%
	$1,770,000		204,260,000			$15,600	
5	$2,772,840	Japan	114,498,900	-12,421,100	-10%	$18,385	-52%
	$4,120,000		126,920,000			$38,100	
6	$1,505,180	Italy	47,214,320	-14,635,680	-24%	$19,850	-44%
	$1,820,000		61,850,000			$35,700	
7	$1,334,400	Mexico	121,835,060	95,060		$12,072	-31%
	$1,140,000		121,740,000			$17,500	
8	$1,289,233	France	45,876,080	-20,673,920	-31%	$18,735	-55%
	$2,420,000		66,550,000			$41,200	
9	$1,261,038	Indonesia	269,078,880	13,088,880		$6,695	-40%
	$859,000		255,990,000			$11,100	
10	$1,044,572	Germany	40,771,740	-40,078,260	-50%	$17,080	-64%
	$3,360,000		80,850,000			$46,900	
11	$949,193	United States of America	61,169,180	-260,200,820	-81%	$10,345	-81%
	$17,950,000		321,370,000			$55,800	
12	$934,701	Turkey	78,434,000	-976,000		$10,851	
	$733,600		79,410,000			$20,400	
13	$914,080	South Korea	36,916,040	-12,193,960	-25%	$19,087	-48%
	$1,380,000		49,110,000			$36,500	
14	$799,786	Canada	25,587,420	-9,512,580	-27%	$20,838	-54%
	$1,550,000		35,100,000			$45,600	
15	$727,689	Netherlands	13,806,160	-3,143,840	-19%	$34,884	-29%
	$738,400		16,950,000			$49,200	
16	$680,132	Iran	80,332,140	-1,487,860	-2%	$12,095	-30%
	$387,600		81,820,000			$17,300	

Forecast 2025

There are 179 countries listed with a forecast for 2025. Click on the icons to sort the list.

This website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a game of numbers whether flawed or correct based upon some speculative assumptions.

Disclaimer below*

Switch to List of Countries *2019*

1	China	▼ 1,358	▲ $24,238	▲ $309
2	India	▲ 1,341	▼ $7,320	▲ $110
3	Russia	▼ 141	▲ $6,177	▲ $186
4	Brazil	▼ 210	▲ $3,241	▲ $37
5	Indonesia	▼ 267	▼ $2,608	▲ $14
6	Japan	▼ 103	▼ $2,431	▼ $17
7	Mexico	▼ 124	▼ $1,711	▼ $6.1
8	United States of America	▼ 99	▼ $1,630	▼ $32
9	Pakistan	▼ 218	▼ $1,179	▲ $26
10	Iran	▼ 81	▲ $1,174	▼ $18
11	Thailand	▼ 64	▼ $1,126	▲ $11
12	Egypt	▲ 105	▲ $1,107	▲ $14
13	Malaysia	▲ 33	▲ $1,031	▲ $10
14	Nigeria	▼ 187	▼ $1,012	▲ $5
15	Philippines	▲ 117	▲ $960	▲ $8.3
16	Italy	▼ 43	▼ $945	▼ $12
17	Turkey	▼ 71	▼ $833	▼ $9.8

18	Saudi Arabia	▼ 25	▼ $806	▼ $36
19	Colombia	▼ 49	▲ $806	▲ $18
20	Netherlands	▼ 16	▼ $797	▼ $9.7
21	South Korea	▼ 37	▼ $775	▼ $13
22	France	▼ 39	▼ $718	▼ $10
23	Vietnam	▲ 99	▼ $669	▲ $11
24	Canada	▼ 26	▼ $663	▼ $6.4
25	Taiwan	▼ 18	▼ $647	▼ $7.3
26	Argentina	▼ 41	▼ $640	▲ $4.3
27	Poland	▼ 33	▼ $599	▼ $6.1
28	Bangladesh	▲ 178	▼ $565	▲ $4.5
29	Iraq	▼ 33	▼ $514	▲ $21
30	Romania	▼ 21	▲ $484	▼ $4.4
31	Algeria	▲ 43	▼ $483	▲ $13
32	Chile	▼ 18	▲ $482	▲ $7.9
33	Germany	▼ 28	▼ $413	▼ $2.9
34	South Africa	▼ 45	▼ $400	▼ $2.3
35	Spain	▼ 27	▼ $388	▼ $2.1
36	Peru	▼ 31	▼ $386	▲ $3
37	Kazakhstan	▼ 18	▼ $315	▼ $1.9
38	Czechia	▼ 9.9	▼ $302	▼ $2.1
39	Morocco	▼ 33	▲ $298	▲ $7.1
40	Australia	▼ 15	▼ $280	▼ $2.8
41	Myanmar	▲ 58	▼ $278	▲ $5
42	Venezuela	▲ 29	▼ $267	▲ $1.7
43	Hungary	▼ 9.4	▼ $258	▼ $1.5
44	Singapore	▼ 5	▼ $252	▼ $4.2

45	Sri Lanka	▼ 22	▼ $241	▲ $3.7
46	Ethiopia	▼ 100	▲ $238	▲ $1.3
47	Finland	▼ 5.3	▼ $215	▼ $3.6
48	Belgium	▼ 8.1	▼ $207	▼ $1.9
49	Kenya	▼ 50	▲ $180	▲ $2.1
50	Dominican Republic	▲ 11	▲ $177	▲ $0.7
51	Portugal	▼ 8.1	▼ $172	▼ $2.2
52	Sudan	▼ 40	▼ $168	▲ $2.8
53	Austria	▼ 6.2	▼ $167	▼ $1.1
54	Afghanistan	▼ 33	▲ $165	▲ $6.3
55	Ukraine	▼ 31	▼ $164	▼ $2.4
56	Uzbekistan	▼ 30	▼ $164	▲ $3.2
57	Ecuador	▼ 15	▼ $164	▲ $2.7
58	Azerbaijan	▼ 9.6	▼ $158	▲ $4.9
59	Sweden	▼ 7.2	▼ $157	▼ $1.4
60	Slovakia	▼ 5.1	▼ $147	▼ $1.1
61	Switzerland	▼ 5.3	▼ $144	▼ $0.7
62	United Kingdom	▼ 14	▼ $131	▼ $1.4
63	Greece	▼ 8.1	▼ $129	▼ $2
64	Bulgaria	▼ 6.1	▼ $127	▼ $1.2
65	Angola	▼ 19	▼ $125	▲ $4.1
66	United Arab Emirates	▼ 4.7	▼ $124	▼ $4.8
67	Lebanon	▲ 6.6	▲ $120	▲ $3.3
68	Oman	▼ 3.6	▼ $119	▲ $7.4
69	Norway	▼ 3.8	▼ $115	▼ $1.5
70	Guatemala	▼ 16	▼ $112	▼ $0.3
71	Tanzania	▼ 42	▼ $111	▼ $0.8

72	Cuba	▼ 10	▼ $110	▲ $3.2
73	Cote d'Ivoire	▼ 25	▲ $104	▲ $1.1
74	Ghana	▼ 27	▼ $100	▼ $0.3
75	Denmark	▼ 3.8	▼ $94	▼ $1
76	Cameroon	▼ 24	▲ $94	▲ $0.9
77	Qatar	▼ 1.8	▼ $91	▲ $3.4
78	Belarus	▼ 7.9	▼ $86	▼ $0.5
79	Turkmenistan	▲ 5.6	▼ $82	▲ $1.5
80	Bolivia	▼ 11	▲ $82	▲ $0.8
81	Kuwait	▼ 2.4	▼ $81	▼ $2.9
82	Nepal	▲ 33	▼ $81	▲ $0.8
83	Panama	▼ 3.8	▼ $79	▲ $0.4
84	Costa Rica	▲ 5.2	▼ $78	▼ $
85	Tunisia	▼ 10	▼ $77	▼ $0.6
86	Lithuania	▼ 2.7	▼ $73	▼ $0.6
87	Croatia	▼ 3.8	▼ $70	▼ $0.7
88	Cambodia	▲ 17	▲ $69	▲ $0.9
89	Uganda	▼ 36	▼ $68	▼ $0.7
90	Serbia	▼ 6	▼ $63	▼ $0.6
91	Democratic Republic of Congo	▼ 81	▼ $63	▲ $0.7
92	Jordan	▼ 6.9	▼ $62	▼ $1.6
93	Paraguay	▼ 7.2	▼ $62	▲ $0.7
94	Syria	▼ 16	▲ $61	▲ $4.4
95	Yemen	▼ 27	▼ $59	▼ $1.3
96	New Zealand	▼ 3.3	▼ $48	▼ $0.3
97	Slovenia	▼ 1.7	▼ $47	▼ $0.4
98	Israel	▼ 4	▼ $46	▼ $1.7

99	Zambia	▼ 15	▼ $44	▲ $0.4
100	Senegal	▼ 14	▼ $44	▲ $0.5
101	Laos	▲ 7.7	▼ $44	▲ $0.1
102	Latvia	▼ 1.8	▼ $43	▼ $0.4
103	El Salvador	▼ 5.3	▼ $42	▼ $0.3
104	Honduras	▲ 9.8	▼ $42	▼ $0.3
105	Gabon	▼ 1.9	▲ $41	▲ $0.4
106	Mali	▼ 16	▼ $40	▼ $0.5
107	Burkina Faso	▼ 18	▲ $40	▲ $0.4
108	Republic of the Congo	▼ 5.3	▲ $37	▲ $0.6
109	Botswana	▼ 2.3	▼ $36	▲ $0.6
110	Georgia	▲ 4.7	▼ $36	▲ $0.6
111	Bosnia and Herzegovina	▼ 3.6	▼ $35	▲ $0.3
112	Albania	▼ 2.8	▲ $35	▲ $0.3
113	Rwanda	▼ 12	▲ $33	▲ $0.3
114	Brunei Darussalam	▼ 0.4	▼ $32	▲ $0.6
115	Mozambique	▼ 26	▼ $31	▲ $0.2
116	Chad	▼ 12	▲ $31	▲ $0.5
117	Uruguay	▼ 2.8	▼ $30	▼ $0.5
118	Mongolia	▼ 3.1	▼ $30	▲ $0.2
119	Madagascar	▼ 24	▼ $28	▲ $0.1
120	Nicaragua	▼ 6.2	▼ $27	▲ $0.1
121	North Macedonia	▼ 1.9	▼ $27	▼ $0.2
122	Benin	▼ 10	▲ $27	▲ $0.2
123	Tajikistan	▲ 9.2	▼ $25	▲ $0.2
124	Papua New Guinea	▲ 7.6	▼ $23	▲ $0.1
125	Mauritius	▼ 1.4	▼ $23	▼ $0

126	Niger	▼ 17	▼ $23	▲ $0.4
127	Jamaica	▼ 2.8	▼ $21	▼ $0.1
128	Zimbabwe	▼ 14	▲ $21	▲ $0.3
129	Estonia	▼ 0.9	▼ $20	▼ $0.4
130	Namibia	▼ 2.3	▼ $20	▲ $0.5
131	Armenia	▼ 2.9	▼ $20	▼ $0.5
132	Bahrain	▼ 0.8	▼ $17	▼ $0.4
133	Ireland	▼ 1.3	▼ $16	▼ $0
134	Trinidad and Tobago	▼ 1	▼ $16	▼ $0.1
135	Cyprus	▼ 0.8	▼ $15	▼ $0.2
136	Equatorial Guinea	▼ 0.7	▼ $15	▼ $0
137	Kyrgyzstan	▼ 5.8	▼ $14	▼ $0.1
138	Mauritania	▼ 3.8	▼ $14	▲ $0.4
139	Guinea	▼ 11	▼ $13	▼ $0.1
140	Malawi	▼ 17	▼ $13	▼ $0.1
141	Togo	▼ 7.5	▲ $13	▼ $0.2
142	Libya	▼ 3.3	▼ $11	▼ $
143	Montenegro	▼ 0.6	▼ $11	▲ $0.1
144	Timor-Leste	▼ 1.4	▲ $11	▲ $0.2
145	Haiti	▼ 9.4	▼ $10	▼ $
146	Burundi	▼ 10	▲ $9.9	▲ $0.2
147	Moldova	▼ 2.8	▼ $9.5	▼ $0
148	Eswatini	▲ 1.4	▼ $9.5	▲ $0.1
149	Sierra Leone	▼ 5.9	▼ $8.2	▼ $0
150	Suriname	▼ 0.5	▼ $7.4	▲ $0
151	Fiji	▼ 0.9	▼ $7.1	▲ $0.1
152	Eritrea	▼ 6	▼ $6.3	▲ $0.2

153	Guyana	▼ 0.7	▼ $6.3	▼ $0.1
154	Malta	▼ 0.3	▼ $6.2	▼ $0
155	Maldives	▼ 0.4	▼ $6.2	▲ $0.1
156	Bhutan	▼ 0.8	▼ $5.9	▼ $
157	Bahamas	▼ 0.3	▼ $5	▼ $
158	Cape Verde	▼ 0.6	▲ $4.4	▲ $0
159	Somalia	▼ 9.9	▲ $4.3	▼ $
160	Central African Republic	▼ 6	▲ $4.2	▼ $0
161	Djibouti	▼ 0.9	▲ $4.1	▲ $0.1
162	Luxembourg	▼ 0.2	▼ $3.9	▼ $0
163	Lesotho	▼ 1.7	▼ $3.6	▼ $0
164	Guinea-Bissau	▲ 2	▲ $3.6	▲ $0.1
165	Barbados	▼ 0.2	▼ $3	▼ $

Disclaimer*

In 2014 we published a disclaimer about the forecast. In six years the scenario has changed dramatically. This new disclaimer is meant to single out the situation from 2020 onwards. Talking about the United States and the European Union as separated entities no longer makes sense. Both are the Western block, keep printing money and will share the same fate.

After COVID we can draw two major conclusions:

1. The Western world success model has been built over societies with no resilience that can barely withstand any hardship, even a low intensity one. It was assumed but we got the full confirmation beyond any doubt.
2. The COVID crisis will be used to extend the life of this dying economic system through the so called Great Reset.

The Great Reset; like the climate change, extinction rebellion, planetary crisis, green revolution, shale oil (...) hoaxes promoted by the system; is another attempt to slow down dramatically the consumption of natural resources and therefore extend the lifetime of the current system. It can be effective for awhile but finally won't address the bottom-line problem and will only delay the inevitable. The core ruling elites hope to stay in power which is in effect the only thing that really worries them.

The collapse of the Western financial system - and ultimately the Western civilization - has been the major driver in the forecast along with a confluence of crisis with a devastating outcome. As COVID has proven Western societies embracing multiculturalism and extreme liberalism are unable to deal with any real hardship. The Spanish flu one century ago represented the death of 40-50 million people. Today the world's population is four times greater with air travel in full swing which is by definition a super spreader. The death casualties in today's World would represent 160 to 200 million in relative terms but more likely 300-400 million taking into consideration the air travel factor that did not exist one century ago. So far, COVID death toll is roughly 1 million people. It is quite likely that the economic crisis due to the lockdowns will cause more deaths than the virus worldwide.

The Soviet system was less able to deliver goodies to the people than the Western one. Nevertheless Soviet society was more compact and resilient under an authoritarian regime. That in mind, the collapse of the Soviet system wiped out 10 percent of the population. The stark reality of diverse and multicultural Western societies is that a collapse will have a toll of 50 to 80 percent

depending on several factors but in general terms the most diverse, multicultural, indebted and wealthy (highest standard of living) will suffer the highest toll. The only glue that keeps united such aberrant collage from falling apart is overconsumption with heavy doses of bottomless degeneracy disguised as virtue. Nevertheless the widespread censorship, hate laws and contradictory signals mean that even that glue is not working any more. Not everybody has to die migration can also play a positive role in this.

The formerly known as second and third world nations are an unknown at this point. Their fate will depend upon the decisions they take in the future. Western powers are not going to take over them as they did in the past because these countries won't be able to control their own cities far less likely countries that are far away. If they remain tied to the former World Order they will go down along Western powers but won't experience the brutal decline of the late because they are poorer and not diverse enough but rather quite homogenous used to deal with some sort of hardship but not precisely the one that is coming. If they switch to China they can get a chance to stabilize but will depend upon the management of their resources.

We expected this situation to unfold and actually is unfolding right now with the November election triggering a major bomb if Trump is re-elected. If Biden is elected there will very bad consequences as well. There is a lot of bad blood in the Western societies and the protests, demonstrations, rioting and looting are only the first symptoms of what is coming. However a new trend is taking place overshadowing this one.

The situation between the three great powers has changed dramatically. The only relevant achievement of the Western powers during the past decade has been the formation of a strategic alliance, both military and economic, between Russia and China. Right now the potential partnership between Russia and the European Union (EU) is dead with Russia turning definitively towards China. That was from the beginning the most likely outcome. Airbus never tried to establish a real partnership but rather a strategy to fade away the Russian aerospace industry. Actually Russia and China have formed a new alliance to build a long haul airliner. Western Europe (not to mention the United States) was never interested in the development of Russia or forming anything other than a master slave relationship with Russia providing raw materials and toeing the line of the West. It was clear then and today is a fact.

Russia has been preparing for a major war since 2008 and China has been increasing her military capabilities for the last 20 years. Today China is not a second tier power compared with the United States. Both in military and economic terms China is at the same level and in some specific areas are far ahead. In the domain of high-tech 5G has been a success in the commercial realm but the Type 055 destroyer is also another breakthrough with the US gaining a similar capability (DDG 51 Flight IIII) by mid of this decade (more likely by 2030). Nanchang, the lead ship of the Type 055 class, was commissioned amid the pandemic and lockdown in China.

Six years ago the likelihood of a major war was tiny. Since then it has grown steadily and dramatically and today is by far the most likely major event in the 2020s. The ultimate conflict can come from two ways. A conventional conflict involving at least two major powers that escalates into an open nuclear war. A second scenario is possible in the 2025-2030 timeframe. A Russian sneak first strike against the United States and its allies with the new S-500, strategic missile defenses, Yasen-M submarines, INF Zircon and Kalibr missiles and some new space asset playing the key role. The sneak first strike would involve all Russian missile strategic forces branches (bombers and ground-based missiles) at the different stages of such attack that would be strategic translation of what was seen in Syria in November 2015. There was no report that the Russian had such a capability of launching a high precision, multiple, combined arms attack at targets 2,000+ kilometers away. Western intelligence had no clue. The irony is that since the end of the Cold War the United States has been maneuvering through NATO to achieve a position to execute a first strike over Russia and now it seems that the first strike may occur but the country finished would be the United States.

Another particularity of the Western system is that its individuals have been brainwashed to the point that the majority accept their moral high ground and technological edge as a given. This has given the rise of the supremacy of the emotional arguments over the rational ones which are ignored or deprecated. That mindset can play a key role in the upcoming catastrophic events. At least in the Soviet system the silent majority of the people were aware of the fallacies they were fed up. We can see the United States claims about G5 being stolen from them by China or hypersonic technology being stolen by Russia as the evidence that the Western elites are also infected by that hubris. Over the next decade it will become obvious that the West is falling behind the Russia-China block and the malaise might grow into desperation. Going to war might seem a quick and easy solution to restore the lost hegemony to finally find them into a France 1940 moment. Back then France did not have nuclear weapons to turn a defeat into a victory. The West might try that swap because the unpleasant prospect of not being Mars and Venus but rather a bully and his dirty bitch running away in fear while the rest of the world is laughing at them.

If there is not a dramatic change of course the world is going to witness the first nuclear war. The Western block collapse may come before, during or after the war. It does not matter. A nuclear war is a game with billions of casualties and the collapse plays in the hundreds of millions.

This website is non-profit, built on spare time and we provide our information and services AS IS without further explanations and/or guarantees. We are not linked to any government. Take into account that the forecast is nothing more than a game of numbers whether flawed or correct based upon some speculative assumptions.

Friday, September 25th, 2020

Wiping Out America..... Study Shows Depopulation Agenda Moving Full Speed Ahead

We have seen the "depopulation agenda" waved away as simply a conspiracy theory time and time again, despite public statements from very high profile personalities and members of the elite, despite a government sourced website (data obtained from govt sources, the site itself isn't a .gov site) projecting a 78 percent drop in American population by the year 2025, despite all evidence showing the agenda is real.... and now a study shows yet another manner being implemented to obtain that objective.

We are talking about the feminization and emasculation of the American male and the effects it will have on future generations and the American male being effectively neutered out of existence. Also note that if you are a male American 20+ of age, your genome has already been tampered with beyond repair. (H/T for Quote to S)

According to a recent study, "Falling sperm counts could be caused by traces of the contraceptive pill in drinking water."

U.S. scientists say the sex hormone oestradiol - the birth control hormone that passes untreated through sewage plants - has an even larger effect on sperm than Bisphenol A or BPA, as it is widely known. BPA is found in some plastics used to make food containers, bottles and coatings in tin cans, and is also commonly used in thermal paper in cash register receipts.

Make no mistake, BPA isn't the only method being utilized, there are also a whole host of xenoestrogens found in everything from suntan lotions to the food we eat, all " clinically significant because they can mimic the effects of endogenous estrogen and thus have been implicated in precocious puberty and other disorders of the reproductive system." (Source)

Via the Women In Balance Institute, we see a partial list of things used every day in America which include the chemicals that are xenoestrogens, including; • 4-Methylbenzylidene camphor (4-MBC) (sunscreen lotions); • Parabens (methylparaben, ethylparaben, propylparaben and butylparaben commonly used as a preservative); •Benzophenone (sunscreen lotions);

• **Industrial products and Plastics**: • Bisphenol A (monomer for polycarbonate plastic and epoxy resin; antioxidant in plasticizers); • Phthalates (plasticizers); • DEHP (plasticizer for PVC); • Polybrominated biphenyl ethers (PBDEs) (flame retardants used in plastics, foams, building materials, electronics, furnishings, motor vehicles); • Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs);

• **Food**:• Erythrosine / FD&C Red No. 3; • Phenosulfothiazine (a red dye)• Butylated hydroxyanisole / BHA (food preservative); • Building supplies: • Pentachlorophenol (general biocide and wood preservative); • Polychlorinated biphenyls / PCBs (in electrical oils, lubricants, adhesives, paints);

• **Insecticides**: • Atrazine (weed killer); • DDT (insecticide, banned); • Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene (one of the breakdown products of DDT); • Dieldrin (insecticide); • Endosulfan (insecticide); • Heptachlor (insecticide); • Lindane / hexachlorocyclohexane (insecticide, used to treat lice and scabies); • Methoxychlor (insecticide); • Fenthion; • Nonylphenol and derivatives (industrial surfactants; emulsifiers for emulsion polymerization; laboratory detergents; pesticides);

• **Other**: • Propyl gallate; • Chlorine and chlorine by-products; • Ethinylestradiol (combined oral contraceptive pill); • Metalloestrogens (a class of inorganic xenoestrogens); • Alkylphenol (surfactant used in cleaning detergents.

Ever wonder what the big deal is about GMOs? Why so many other countries have banned importation of certain GMO foods? (List of those bans by country, please note that the list under USA only includes a few states that are attempting to ban GMOs, not the country itself).

Via Natural Society:

Xenoestrogens, however, come from over 70,000 different chemicals that have a known affect on our hormonal systems. DDT is a big culprit as are numerous fertilizers, herbicides and fungicides used by the non-organic farmers of the world. GMO crops are a huge problem, because they require larger and more pervasive use of these pesticides. Corn, soy, sugar beets, cottonseed oil, zucchini, alfalfa, and Hawaiian papaya are all predominantly grown using genetically modified seed.

We also see an amazing amount of American men going bald and with no facial hair, and/or androgynous in appearance, reminiscent of the image above from the 1971 George Lucas film THX 1138, which further addresses the point of the feminization of the American male in comparison to imported immigrants.

Now compare America's projected 78.2 percent decrease in population by 2025, to the projections of other groups, using Muslims as an example, via Wiki we see "As of 2011, it is predicted that the world's Muslim population will grow twice as fast as non-Muslims over the next 20 years. By 2030, Muslims will make up more than a quarter of the global population."

According to a March 2014 report, American fertility has reached a record low and another report from December 2014 shows that birthrates in the US have declined for six consecutive years. According to the CDC in December 2014, we see the shocking comparison in those totals from 2007 to 2013, where they state "There were 3.93 million births in the United States in 2013, down less than 1% from 2012 and 9% from the 2007 high. The U.S. general fertility rate was at an all-time low in 2013."

In conclusion, given the population reduction projections for America, with the publicly spoken quotes from the elite on the need for population reduction, along with the PTB in America refusing to ban products that are causing a dramatic drop in sperm counts for men..... is it all that far-fetched to think that perhaps this is deliberately being done to wipe out a signification portion of America's bloodlines?

THE EIGHT UNFOLDING STAGES OF THE GREAT AMERICAN GENOCIDE

Is America following down a path which could culminate in the government carrying out acts of genocide against select members of its population? There is increasing internet "chatter" which addresses this topic and many are beginning to discuss the possibility for the first time. I began to wonder the same and began to actually research the patterns of genocide in an attempt to determine if America is in trouble.

The fundamental research question associated with this paper is as follows. "Is the United States moving down a predictable path towards genocide based upon Stanton's Thesis?"

Brief Summary of the Stanton Genocidal Thesis

In 1996, Gregory H. Stanton presented a briefing paper to the State Department which included the eight stages of genocide. Stanton postulated that genocide is a process that is predictable, but is not necessarily a linear process. The stages of genocide do unfold in both a predictable and chronological order. Further, earlier stages continue to operate even as the process continues to progress.

Stanton identifies the eight stages as classification, symbolization, dehumanization, organization, polarization, preparation, extermination and denial. Subsequently, I researched where America is at in reference to these eight stages. The following paragraphs are the result my research.

Stage One: Classification

Stanton asserts that all cultures categorize people into "us and them" groups. The divisions are often made by using the variables of ethnicity, race, religion and nationality. Examples from history include Germans and Jews, Hutu's and Tutsi's. Bifurcated societies which lack mixed categories, such as Rwanda and Burundi, are the most prone to having genocide.

America is in the process of giving back the progress made by such pioneers as Martin Luther King. Blacks, whites, Hispanics, Asians and Native Americans are increasingly polarizing away from the common theme that we are all God's children in which most of us share our unique American heritage.

The Trayvon Martin/George Zimmerman case typifies the increasing division between blacks and whites as Obama threw fuel on the fire by commenting on a local criminal investigation and inflamed the racial feelings associated with the case.

Illegal aliens have been another source of divisiveness and the intense animosity was best exemplified through the controversy of SB 1070.

We exacerbate the divisions among our people in the welfare debates. With 47% of the country on some form of public assistance, there is a growing resentment among workers who feel they are supporting bums who will not work. Accurate or not, the division is growing.

Younger police officers no longer see the general public as their ally. Rather, they are trained to see all civilians as the enemy.

In short, America has no shortage of classifications which are being used to divide and conquer. On this point, America has met the first criteria on the road to genocide.

Stage Two: Symbolization

Sociologists and anthropologists tell us that classification and symbolization are universally common to every society. However, it is reaching alarming levels in contemporary America.

I was never an Obama fan. However, I thought his election had demonstrated how Americans were no longer going to divide themselves along racial lines and we would begin to truly carry out the meaning of Constitution and work together to solve our problems. Unfortunately, the opposite has happened. The races are further apart than ever before. For example, we hear phrases which serve to differentiate individuals. For example, I see reference to terms such as the "African-American community, or the Latino Community, or the Asian Community." It is never the "White community" because that would be considered to be racist. When actually, it is Obama who is promoting racism.

What is a black community? I know black people who live in my community. They do not live in some gated community for only black people. I work with people from all ethnic and racial backgrounds. They don't come out of some ethnic or racial enclave to join me at work. We are neighbors and often friends, yet, the establishment media and their labels are serving to create damaging symbols which are creating unnecessary tensions between various groups. The present terminology is deceptive and divisive and serves to separate human beings who might otherwise get along.

Someone who is a homosexual has to be labeled in sexual preference terms. Why? Why should we care what people do behind closed doors? Isn't that for God to judge? Judge not lest you be judged. But the corporate controlled media has polarized gays from straights, blacks from whites, citizens from illegal's, and on and on and on. Why create the symbolic differences? When one is robbing someone blind, they often distract them by creating imaginary enemies, vilify each side with symbols which degrade the polar opposite. Welcome to the divided nation that is America.

America has entered into the hyphenated race wars courtesy of the globalists and their controlled media. One just cannot be a respectable black person who is an American. He/she has to be an African-American. One cannot enjoy the pride of being from a Spanish speaking country, they have to be labeled a Mexican-American. My father's family is from Germany, and I am not labeled a German-American. Why not? Because German-Americans, Italian-Americans, French-Americans are overwhelmingly white. The symbolism of skin color differences are not there and the globalists cannot gain any traction through hyphenating European descendants. Why can't we just all be Americans without the hyphens? Because the globalists use this as a vehicle to divide and conquer. I am not minimizing the validity of celebrating the merits of one's own cultural/racial background, regardless of ethnicity and skin color, I am espousing the virtues of finding a common American identity to better facilitate our mutual cooperation in solving our problems. However, that is not the globalist agenda. They seek to keep us distracted, keep us divided by destroying our sense of nationalism, through this artificial symbolism, and the day will come when all of us hyphenated people will never know what has hit us and we will unfortunately lack the common identity to band together against the forces that seek to enslave us.

We even condition our children to accept symbolic labels as schools make student wear RFID student cards or face suspension. The airports have become the symbolic manifestation of the enslavement of the American people as we are being conditioned to being groped and sexually assaulted by the TSA, and their blue uniforms and pot bellies are symbols of how we are to be treated by the government.

America meets the second criteria on the path to genocide.

Classification and symbolization do not always result in genocide unless they are followed by dehumanization.

Stage Three: Dehumanization

"Either you are with us, or you are with the terrorists"

George W. Bush

Who will ever forget this inane statement by one the most intellectually deprived persons to ever serve in the White House? Bush's message was simple, if you disagree with the government, you are a terrorist. In contemporary American society, this is the ultimate dehumanization as it is the 1950's Red Scare version of being labeled a communist.

Today the list of dehumanized individuals has increased a 1000 fold as the MIAC report and the recent DHS intelligence briefing are dehumanizing veterans, Ron Paul supporters, Second Amendment supporters, Constitutionalists and Libertarians as domestic terrorists.

The above mentioned groups are not Americans, DHS is labeling them as sovereign citizens who lurk around every corner ready to set off a deadly biological, chemical or nuclear attack. This is total dehumanization. The TSA's grabbing of our genitals is total dehumanization and we are allowing ourselves to be conditioned, lock, stock and barrel.

Sociologists tell us that dehumanization overcomes the natural barriers against the urge to murder. Media hate propaganda is removing the last barriers to this natural prohibition. America is well on the way to being conditioned to accept genocide as a matter of national policy.

Genocidal cultures lack constitutional protections which would protect contrary speech. In genocidal cultures contrary speech should be treated differently and we are seeing this with the state of Minnesota as they will soon be requiring veterans to have their former military status noted on the driver's license.

America has mostly completed the third stage of genocide, the dehumanization of anti-governmental groups and selected enemies of the state.

Stage Four: Organization

Genocide is always carried out by the government. They often using militias to provide deniability of state responsibility, but genocide is always state sponsored.

At this stage, plans are made for genocidal killings. Do we have such plans in the United States? Why yes we do!

Why did DHS buy 2.2 billion rounds of ammunition? Why did DHS purchase 2700 armored personnel carriers?

Is it hunting season at DHS? Who is the game? Over five rounds of ammunition for every man women and child in America.

There are 800 detention facilities that are being fully staffed and operational. Guillotines and box cars with rows of shackles are the new toys of the NWO give new meaning to the following Biblical phrase:

Why has FEMA ordered 20,000 box cars and 30,000 guillotines?

"Rev. 20:4-"And I saw the souls of them who were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God..."

Why was the NDAA passed, which allows the government to secretly arrest and murder citizens? Remember, Holder has asserted that Obama has the authority to murder America with drones.

Why was the National Defense Resources Preparedness Executive Order passed? This order allows conscription for both civilian and military duty. All food is controlled by the government. All resources, including bank accounts, businesses and industry are controlled by the government under martial law conditions. This Executive Order gives the President the authority to declare martial law on his/her volition.

America, is this enough preparation for you?

America has met the fourth requirement on the path to becoming a genocidal society.

Stage Five: Polarization

Stanton states that in stage five, extremists drive the groups apart and begin to broadcast polarizing propaganda. The corporate controlled media does a wonderful job of doing just this very thing every single day. Immediately, after the bombs were exploded at the Boston Marathon, one of the major CIA's mouthpieces, Wolf Blitzer speculated on air if the bombs were detonated by a "patriot group".

Further, the media would have one believe that anyone who wants a real investigation into Sandy Hook is a "conspiracy theorist", as if investigations are somehow an extremist act. Since 95%+ of the major media is owned by the globalists, should we be surprised that the media is a tremendous polarizing agent?

Also in stage five, Stanton postulates that extremist operatives target the moderates from one's own group in order to eliminate any derivation of the mission from within. Generally speaking, moderates are in a position to be the most able people capable of stopping the coming genocide. Therefore, anyone who is perceived to not be on board, are the first to be marginalized, arrested and killed.

Although Obama is not presently murdering dissenting moderates within his ranks who are not on board with his brand of tyranny, he is purging senior officers in the command ranks of the military for the slightest disagreement with him.

Last fall, Obama purged two senior command officers in the Middle East in a potential war zone, thus risking these very commands. Subsequently, Obama needlessly endangered a large portion of the military in favor of establishing his absolute dominance over his subordinates.

Obama fiddled, with regard to the threat at Benghazi, and subsequently, Ambassador Stephens was murdered. The former commander of AFRICOM, General Carter Ham, and the commander of Carrier Task Force Three, Admiral Charles M. Gayouette, were fired when they attempted to rescue Chris Stephens in violation of their orders. However, the reckless and unprecedented action of firing these commanders came at a critical time in the Middle East as the US was making hints at attacking Syria and Iran at the time. Despite the high levels of tension in the Middle East, Obama was willing to sacrifice military leadership to purge two commanders who refused to be his accomplice to the murder of Ambassador Stephens. In addition, General Joseph Dunford, the Marine Corps' second in command, suddenly stepped down as well, presumably because he also took issue with idly standing by while a group of barbarians raped and killed an American ambassador. Further, CIA Director, David Patreaus was fired during the same time frame for having an extramarital affair. Nobody, but the CNN Kool-Aid drinkers, believes the official explanation for the Patreaus departure. Obama has purged 17 senior level officers. Soldiers who attempt to rescue and ambassador against orders, might be hesitant to give the order to fire upon unarmed American citizens when given the directive from the President.

Although Obama is not murdering the moderates under his command, he is removing them from positions of power nonetheless and as such, is accomplishing the polarization he desperately seeks.

Stanton's genocidal theory presupposes that all polarization emanates from the government. However, polarization can be a two way street. If the government, through a series of provocations, such as passing extreme gun control/gun confiscation legislation, can force the people to take to the streets, the same objectives can be achieved. In other words, is the current administration pushing a sizable number of citizens to react violently? Is Obama trying to force America into a winner take all civil war? Before you would say no, I would invite you to decide for yourself as you take a look at the April 28th poll run by Farleigh Dickinson University's Public Mind Poll. Registered voter participants were surveyed on whether they believe it will necessary to revolt against government in order to protect our liberties. The results are stunning and are revealed below.

Gun Control Tables

T1 In the next few years, an armed revolution might be necessary in order to protect our liberties

	All	Party			Gender		Education		
		Dem	Ind	Rep	Men	Women	HS	Some college	College grad
Agree	29%	18	27	44	30	29	36	31	22
Disagree	47%	61	45	31	50	45	35	44	60
Neither	18%	16	20	20	17	20	21	18	15
Unsure	5%	6	6	4	2	7	8	6	2
Refused	1%	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

These results are indeed quite telling in that 30% of surveyed registered voters feel that an armed revolution is may be necessary in order to protect our American liberties. Over 44% of Republicans answered yes, while only 18% of democrats answered in the affirmative.

Polarization can occur at several levels and the Obama administration, at the behest of his puppeteers, are doing a marvelous job of polarizing the country.

Therefore, I have concluded that this administration is in the process of meeting the fifth goal of polarization. This process is not completed but it definitely is a work in progress.

Polarization can occur at several levels and the Obama administration, at the behest of his puppeteers, are doing a marvelous job of polarizing the country.

Therefore, I have concluded that this administration is in the process of meeting the fifth goal of polarization. This process is not completed but it is definitely a work in progress.

So far, this administration's report card, is five for five, with regard to the first five stages of Stanton's blueprint for America's coming genocide.

Stage Six: Preparation

In the preparation stage on the path to genocide, potential victims are identified and separated out often because of their ethnic or religious identity. Sometimes, the death lists are created because of political beliefs and political affiliation.

History show that he process of creating death lists is normally secretive and incremental in terms of implementation. At first, the intended targets are merely listed as "people of concern." Specific members of potential victim groups are required to display identifying symbols. This is usually followed by the expatriation of property. This is subsequently followed by forced segregation under the color of discriminatory law. Victims are often forced to live in segregated ghettos, are deported to a concentration camp or are confined to a famine-struck region and are starved to death.

Are these things happening in America today and do our citizens have any cause for concern in this area?

Enemies of the State: The New Christians Are the Old Jews

Ron Trowbridge, an undersheriff with the Prowers County, Colo., Sheriff's Office detailed a presentation, on behalf of Homeland Security (DHS) in which Colorado State Patrol Trooper, Joe Kluczynski, gave a two hour presentation on the "sovereign citizen" movement. The message was clear to all in attendance. If Christians take the Bible too literally, they should be considered to be a domestic terrorist threat under the label of what DHS is referring to as being a sovereign citizen.

Lt. Col. Rich warned his subordinates to not back down from "bad Christian behavior" for "when they see behaviors which are inconsistent with Army values, don't just walk by. Do the right thing before it becomes a problem." Further, the warning has been given to flag Christians and put them on no buy lists for guns. Rich's briefing dovetails with the same kind of anti-Christian rhetoric recently presented to Colorado law enforcement officials in La Junta,

Colorado in which Christians were prominently displayed in as domestic terrorists if the take the Bible too literally.

The Pentagon should change their name to the Pentagram as the military has confirmed that they have eliminated the free exercise of religion as proselytization is not permitted on military bases. "Religious proselytization is not permitted within the Department of Defense," spokesperson Nate Christensen stated. Atheists, like the majority who are in charge of the environmental movement at the United Nations have no equivalent restriction. The United States government is officially in the business of religious discrimination and First Amendment is now officially dead.

Labeling and Criminalizing the Exercise of the First Amendment

Who could ever forget the infamous East German Stasi inspired MIAC Report in which the mainstream of America are considered terrorists by the government for the following behaviors.

- If you're an anti-abortion activist, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you support the Second Amendment, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you display political literature supporting a third-party candidate or a certain Republican member of Congress, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you possess subversive literature, such as "End the Fed" literature you very well might be a member of a domestic paramilitary group, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you supported you supported any former third-party presidential candidates like Texas Rep. Ron Paul, Chuck Baldwin and former Georgia Rep. Bob Barr, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you are a returning veteran, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you are a "conspiracy theorists" (as if two people would never get together to conspire to break the law) who believe, for example, that the United States, Mexico and Canada will someday form a North American Union, you are a domestic terrorist
- If you are a "Militia member" most commonly associated with 3rd party political groups," you are a domestic terrorist
- If you display Constitutional Party, Campaign for Liberty or Libertarian material, you are a domestic terrorist , you are a domestic terrorist
- If you are in possession of the Gagsden "Don't Tread on Me" flag or the widely available anti-income tax film "America: Freedom to Fascism," you are a domestic terrorist according to the banksters who have hijacked our government
- If you believe that bankster thugs have hijacked the legitimate government, it is presumed you are a domestic terrorist

The Attack On Veterans

If the government ever decided to enact a policy of national genocide, veterans would be America's first line of defense. They would have the ability to organize and train their local community to resist the impinging tyranny. They would be the leaders of any guerrilla war movement, which surely would characterize any resistance movement.

Veterans are presently receiving letters from the Veterans Administration which state that they must submit to a competency hearing (Editor's note: without probable cause) and "A determination of incompetency will prohibit you from purchasing, possessing, receiving, or transporting a firearm or ammunition. If you knowingly violate any of these prohibitions, you may be fined, imprisoned, or both pursuant to the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act, Pub.L.No. 103-159, as implemented at 18, United States Code 924(a)(2)," the letter reads. This is a blatant attempt to disarm the majority of veterans all across the country in a concerted effort to neuter the last line of defense against the encroaching wave of tyranny sweeping this country.

For the sheep who cling to the false hope that the government would never do this to a veteran, the Connelly VA letter.

The Minnesota Department of Motor Vehicles, which hopes to have the policy implemented by 2015, cites an inherent mental health threat by veterans as their main reason for devising the plan.

"We've seen what these savages are capable of all over CNN and MSNBC," says DMV director, Greg Olson. "Out of all the millions of men and women who have deployed to combat zones this past decade, there are literally a dozen, perhaps even two, who have come home and committed atrocious acts. That's way too big a chance. We can't risk having these people hidden in our community and will be making sure they're easily identifiable to law enforcement personnel and citizens in general."

The new policy commands law enforcement personnel, once they have contact with a suspected veteran to ""Phase One will consist of the officer identifying an individual's vet status on his or her driver's license," he says. "Once the officer realizes what he or she is dealing with, Phase Two will kick in and they will immediately unsheathe their pistol and drawdown on the potential psychopath. Then, at Phase Three, the officer will be given free-reign to search the individual's vehicle for weapons and dead bodies. If, and only if, the officer doesn't find anything, then he will subsequently release the veteran and thank them for their service." It is time to a civics quiz boys and girls.

How many amendments to the Constitution did Commissar Olson just violate?

Unlawful detention: Fifth Amendment Violation

Unlawful Search and Seizure: Fourth Amendment Violation

Right to Free Association (i.e. being a Veteran): First Amendment Violation

Make no mistake about it, Minnesota's unconstitutional and criminal actions against veterans is the equivalent to handing veterans an ID marked with the J stamp as it is the proverbial bulls-eye on the back. And please allow me to re-emphasize, that without armed veterans, any resistance against a move to commit government sponsored wholesale genocide against

selected American groups is doomed to failure. America needs it veterans to protect the country from this administration. They are the modern day equivalent of the Minutemen and this is their Lexington and Concord.

Detention Camps

Stanton mentioned that as a prelude to extermination, dissidents and other undesirables must be rounded up prior to extermination. Why not kill them where they stand? It is for the same reason that the Gestapo and Stalinists rounded up the majority of the Jews and political dissidents in the wee morning hours. No witnesses! There would be no visible signs to alert and possibly panic the general population that a massive genocide was underway.

Are there political dissident camps in the United States?

Jessie Ventura did an excellent job of exposing the three necessary elements and features of the detention camps which include the actual existence of the camps, proper staffing and legislative support for FEMA camps. They are political prison camps plain and simple and the evidence is convincing.

My friend and occasional colleague, Sherrie Wilcox, found these same FEMA coffins and was photographed by a friend standing next to them.

Sherrie Wilcox Standing Next to FEMA Coffins

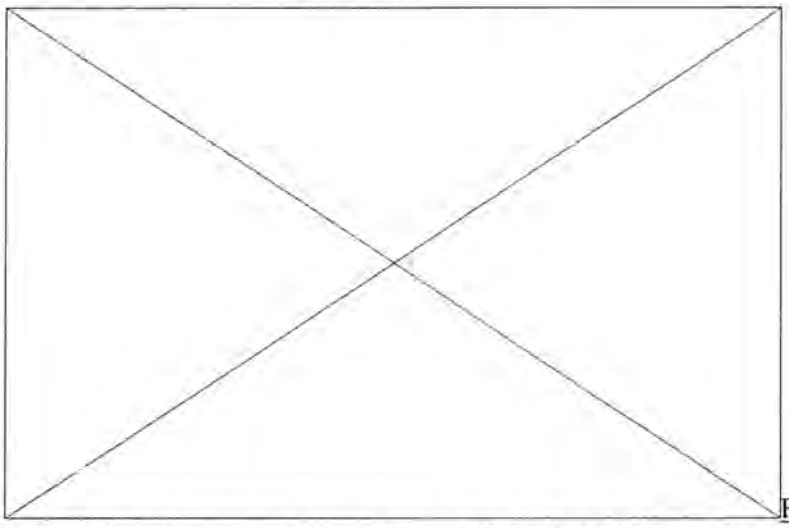
This is double sourced information and yet, there will be some who will minimize the proof that the government is preparing a home away home for many of us because of personal fear and subsequent denial.

CBS news admits that FEMA camps are real. The following CBS report which reveals the true existence of a FEMA shelter camp, set up in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy, became home for victims of Sandy and is located in Oceanport, New Jersey. This camp is took on the look of permanence as it contains 40 acres of emergency housing and is located in the parking lot of a race track. The camp is complete with hot meals and hot showers. The CBS report interviews a representative of FEMA who sells the camp as a refuge for first responders to the storm and then at the end of the interview, as an afterthought, acknowledges that 200+ storm victims and at the time of the report, more refugees were showing up every day.

Reporters were not permitted to enter the FEMA facility amid reports that the "new residents" were reporting that the heating, food and general overall comfort of the camp is not as good as good FEMA people were reporting.

The following excerpts speak as to why federal agencies hire spokespersons. FEMA Camp spokesperson, Scott Sanders must have been absent from work the day that Reed Kozlow was interviewed by a local reporter. "You hover around waiting for the call. When the phone rings I can go. It's all about the group," said one of the FEMA workers at the camp, Reed Kozlow. Kozlow went on to state that "Whatever a community needs we provide. For Sandy we set up 12 camps to help." The Koslow statement is very interesting, because the CBS report leaves the viewer with the impression that this was a single FEMA camp facility and an isolated incident. Yet, Kozlow admits that there is a camp in Meriden, Connecticut, where he brought in big generators, "as big as pickup trucks" with many odds and ends which he compared to

setting up a small city complete with light and heat for the victims. And curiously, he admitted to installing fencing around the camp. Fencing? Why would a "FEMA rescue camp" need fencing? The better question is, why would they be keeping people out? And why would that be the case, since they are a rescue facility? The most logical explanation is that FEMA Camps are set up to detain, not to protect and the "facing in fencing" is standard FEMA issue which is why we see fencing designed to restrict movement.



FEMA camps are being activated and very soon they will be staffed by 100,000 new intern specialists currently being recruited by the Army and the National Guard. And as if the establishment of 800 enslavement and extermination centers is not enough, the globalists have left clues which clearly signals their intentions as well as a fair amount of their game plan. In order to inflict maximum casualties for the desired emotional reaction from the American people, namely fear and submission, malls and sports stadiums are conspicuously effective targets for imaginary terrorists especially when one considers that the Simon Property Group, the largest owner of malls in North America, as well as all of the professional sports leagues have just entered into a "See Something, Say Something" partnership with the Department of Homeland Security.Simon properties have offered their malls as "housing centers" to be used by DHS should a mass relocation of the public be deemed necessary.

Need Job? Out of Work?

FEMA Camps are hiring. If you are out of work and would like a job guarding and exterminating the rest of us, you do your part to serve the NWO and apply.

Death Lists

Stanton identifies death lists as a surefire indicator that a government sponsored genocide is imminent.

The existence of the Civilian Inmate Labor Program is a page right out of the Nazi playbook. Historically, slave labor and genocidal extermination camps go hand in hand with detention and enslavement being the prelude to mass murder.

There are the rumored Red and Blue lists in which people, prior to the declaration of martial law are taken from their homes and either put into slave labor camps and systematically starved to death or our immediately executed.

Red List – These are enemies of the NWO. Two weeks before martial law they could be taken from their homes and flown to camps for immediate extermination. Generally, these are people in leadership roles or other public positions.

Blue List – Also enemies of the NWO but not necessarily leaders. After martial law these people could be rounded up for "re-programming" in the camps. Survivors will be used mostly for slave labor.

The evidence for Red/Blue lists are mostly derived from anecdotal or unnamed sources and these sources typically do not inspire confidence. However, when the anecdotal evidence is examined in the context of the other elements of Stanton's Hypothesis, it is probable that death lists do exist and are secretly contained within the well-established police state surveillance grid controlled by DHS and the NSA.

Along these lines, in 2004, FEMA placed an order with Gunderson steel for 107,200 full-length railroad cars, each with 143 pairs of shackles, capacity for 15,329,600 prisoners. And of course it is now public knowledge that DHS has ordered 2.2 billion rounds of ammunition and 2700 armored personnel carriers.

Are there guillotines awaiting American threats to "national security?" View this video and decide for yourself.

Even Some of the Mainstream Media Gets It

Pre-crime arrests, indefinite detention, all in violation of the Constitution, have become mainstream policy for this present administration. Amazingly, MSNBC covered the installment of these police state tactics here.

The above broadcast aired in May of 2011. Six months later, on New Year's Eve of 2011, Obama signed the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) into law which makes it legal to detail and incarcerate citizens, indefinitely, without using the due process of law. How clear does it have to be? Are FEMA Camps (real) death lists (rumored) and Guillotines (anecdotal proof) that farfetched within this context? Even if the existence of death lists and guillotines cannot be fully confirmed within the current context, shouldn't we still ask ourselves what all the rest of this is all about? The establishment of the police state grid reminds me of the old Soviet saying in which they sarcastically proclaim that the last capitalist will sell the last rope to be used in the last execution of that last capitalist. Remember, you are paying for your own demise.

Control of Food

This just leaves us with one more element of Stanton's sixth stage and that would be the control of food.

Over the past 18 months, the country has witnessed numerous Federal swat team raids of raw milk producers including the harassment of the Amish of all people. These are undoubtedly beta tests for the complete seizure of America's food supply. And this is all made possible by Obama's March 16, 2012, executive order entitled, The National Defense Resources

Preparedness. This executive order states that the President alone has the authority to take over all resources in the nation (labor, food, industry, etc.) as long as it is done "to promote nation defense." Case closed.

Nearly all of Stanton's preconditions for the fulfillment of the sixth stage of unfolding genocide have been met with the possible exception of death lists. Certainly, the FEMA camps are not vacation centers and one cannot presume that they will come out more healthy than they did when they were involuntarily housed at these centers.

Stage Seven: Extermination

The good news is that mass exterminations of American citizens is not being overtly carried out by the present administration. I know that many people will say that the genocide has already begun and they will undoubtedly bring up the subjects of Chemtrails, GMO's, Fluoride, etc. I am not denying that these variables and several other toxins are not having a deleterious impact on human health. However, the only topic under investigation in this series is the question of mass murder being carried out by government sponsored entities against selected elements of the population.

Although there are no exterminations taking place on American soil, the first three parts of this series lifted the covers off the bed and it is clear that our country is on a train which is gaining momentum, having passed six stages on the way to genocide. The train's next stop is unquestionably extermination unless the American people can launch an amazing rally and take back the country. However, at this point, it would probably take a civil war to take America back because our country has become such a nation typified by passivity that it probably does not have the collective guts to rise up and fight back because most of us still have food on our collective tables. Meanwhile as the train races toward genocide, it i0s gaining momentum.

What Will the Extermination Look Like?

The best predictor of future events are past events. On that basis, let's take a short look ahead as to how Stage Seven, Extermination, could potentially look like to many Americans, when it finally unfolds.

Our Future?

It is the Christmas season of 2014. A lot has happened in the past year. The trigger event leading to the trouble that we are presently in started when the banks closed their doors when it was announced that Iran had planted a computer virus which brought down the computerized banking system. Actually, that was a lie. It was another in the long line of false flag events which was designed to help the globalists gain control over everything.

Get Your Money Out While You Still Can

At first, personal banking assets were frozen and then they just disappeared. Most Americans were left without the means to pay their mortgage, or to buy food and medicine. Then the rioting and looting began, and martial law was declared. War was simultaneously launched and Iran was attacked which brought Russia and China into the conflict.

The first stage of the Extermination stage was underway when the bankers, who have seized control over the government, left the entire western half of the nation exposed to invasion. By prior agreement, the Chinese, fully in control of the Panama Canal, began moving north and eventually entered the America's underbelly in the Southwest. The Russians crossed the Alaskan Land Bridge and decimated Alaska and Northwest Canada.

In a replay of the SS Nazi death squads entering Russia in 1940, entire geographic areas were targeted for extermination by the conquering hordes. Many in the West and the Northwest were summarily executed by the death squads. Many were rounded up and sent to camps where they worked as slave labor until they were no longer needed and were subsequently eliminated. By prior arrangement, the Chinese and the Russians do not enter into the Eastern two-thirds of the country. The Agenda 21 dream of turning the entire west into a wilderness wasteland was realized.

In the Eastern two-thirds of the country, the martial law government let the people stay in their homes so long as they deeded their house back to the bank. It became illegal to store more than three days of food and water. Americans were forced to turn in their guns. Any citizen caught with a gun was committing a capital offense and public executions were summarily carried out. Everyone, even the disabled, were assigned to work brigades. Some work brigade duty consisted of going to your regular job. Most work brigade duty consisted of performing work for the government. Food and gas was rationed. A dusk to dawn curfew was instituted. Two separate drafts, a public sector military draft and private sector government/NGO draft, were instituted (i.e. slaves to the corporations). Despite the horror that had become America, your family had somewhat adjusted until the day your six year old repeated something you had said about the "old" American Constitution at school. The teacher reported your family to the Principal, who in turn, filed an electronic "see something-say something" report with the Department of Homeland Security. You were now a target for re-education and that meant being sent to a camp. Yet, your family was totally unaware of what was coming based upon the innocent statement of your child.

It is 4AM, and an armored personnel carrier, with a "Department of Homeland Security" emblem displayed on the driver's side door, accompanied by three black canvass covered trucks pulls up in front of you home. A dozen well-armed men quickly exit the vehicle and train their guns on the windows of your home. Another team exits one of the trucks and forms a protective perimeter for the black garbed terrorists surrounding your house. The troops on the perimeter were tasked with arresting anyone of your neighbors who peers out the window or worse yet, might be videotaping the proceedings. These government terrorist events have happened enough times before that most of the people know not to look out their windows when they hear noises in the early morning hours. With the lights off in the house, the parents run to their children's rooms to make sure they do not look out the window. Your neighbors remain quiet and are just relieved that the wolf has passed by their door one more time.

You and your family are fast asleep when the battering ram breaks down your front door. By predesign, from the schematics of your home, the heavily armored swat team enters every bedroom yelling and screaming. Everyone in your family is awakened with a gun pressing against their body while the intruders are incessantly yelling commands designed to terrorize and gain compliance from your family. The government terrorists would prefer not to kill you in your home, but they will not hesitate to do so if you resist.

Your family members are immediately bound and gagged, so that when they rush you from your house, to the waiting transport trucks, your screams of terror cannot alert your neighbors as to the reign of terror that is occurring in your peaceful neighborhood.

Scantily clothed and with no shoes on your feet, you are boarded onto one truck, you attempt to yell to your children that you love them because you know the drill, as you know that you will never see them again. But your muffled sound, goes unheard by your children thanks to the gag covering your mouth. Your spouse is boarded onto a second truck and your children onto a third truck. All are shackled including the children. Then the trucks quickly speed off into the night.

You arrive at a processing center and are dressed up in a prison uniform. You are taken into a room and injected with a microchip which contains all of your personal information as well as a detailed description of your crime against the state. You are boarded onto a train, traveling all afternoon, until you arrive at a camp, the kind of camp that you have only heard rumors about. And at this point, you realize that a new chapter in human history has begun.

The fundamental research question posed is "Is the United States preparing for a mass genocide against selected segments of its population?"

Unfortunately, the United States fully meets the criteria for the first six stages and the groundwork is clearly in place for carrying out stage seven, Genocide. This stage examines the final stage, Denial. Further, this article will respectfully address the wholesale ignorance of Americans who believe that a genocide could never be visited upon the American people at the hands of its government. Denial comes in many forms. Stanton wrote about denial as a form of national policy following the genocide. Some see denial as the condition from which people deny their active or passive role in the act of genocide. This article looks at denial in both aspects.

In writing this series, I have been accused of being a member of the lunatic fringe or an undercover operative for DHS. Some readers have angrily protested that a genocide could never happen on American soil. A few expressed outrage as they asked me how dare I disparage my country and my government with unsubstantiated charges of laying the foundation for future genocide? "This is America, by God, and we don't commit genocide." Really?

According to Ward Churchill, a professor of ethnic studies at the University of Colorado, the reduction of the North American Indian population from an estimated 12 million in 1500 to barely 237,000 in 1900 represents a vast genocide. In fact, biological warfare was committed against the Native Americans.

Crimes Against Humanity Committed On American Soil

Just substitute Christians for Native Americans and you'll get the idea of what lies ahead.

Ward Churchill writes that on June 20, 1837, the U.S. Army began to dispense diseased "trade blankets" to the Mandan Indians (one of the tribes which aided the Lewis and Clark Expedition). The blankets were presented to the Mandans at Fort Clark in present-day North Dakota. Churchill states that the blankets had been taken from an army infirmary in St. Louis which had been previously quarantined for smallpox, and the Mandans became symptomatic on July 14 leading a local medical official to advise the Indians to scatter and seek refuge in

the villages in nearby villages, thus, the pandemic commenced as it was spread far and wide. This was a clear cut case of biological warfare committed against a civilian population.

President Andrew Jackson was instrumental in the events leading up to what historians call the Trail of Tears. President Jackson's policies toward Native Americans involved the ethnic cleansing of several Indian tribes. This is not unlike what Obama and his DHS and military minions are in the early stages of doing to Christians. Genocide happened to the Cherokee and it is beginning to happen the followers of Jesus.

Trail of Tears

Under President Andrew Jackson, 17,000 Cherokees were forced off their land in 1838 and had to undertake the long journey across the Trail of Tears. Historical parallels conjure up images of the Death March to Bataan and the Nazi persecution of Jews in the Warsaw Ghetto. Make no mistake about it, this was an ethnic cleansing inspired genocide carried out with forethought and malice in what became one of the darkest chapters in American History as 4,000 Cherokees died on the Trail of Tears from malnutrition, exposure, and disease.

Some of the darkest days in history took place under Hitler's Final Solution. Interestingly, Hitler actually got the idea for his concentration camps from the "Final Solution" treatment of Native Americans.

And let's not forget the biggest genocide in the history of the planet, namely, abortion, and this heinous persecution of God's most precious creatures has taken place right here on American soil. Some abortions are medically necessary. The vast majority are not. Tragically, adoption centers have waiting lists of loving parents ready to open their homes and their hearts. Through Planned Parenthood, we have institutionalized genocide against the helpless.

We presently live under a despotic President who is forcing Catholics to fund abortions against their religious doctrine. This is evil personified. Since abortion became "legal" in the early 1970's, 53 million innocent human beings have been the victims of this horrific genocide and now it is official governmental policy. And please spare me the political correctness arguments. To hell with political correctness, we are talking about mass murder, make no mistake about it.

Someone needs to speak for those who cannot. And there are still people who do not think genocide can happen here despite the fact that six of the eight Stanton stages of national genocide have been fulfilled in modern day America and we are in the midst of an ongoing holocaust which surpasses Hitler and Stalin.

I have news for my historically ignorant friends, there have been genocides in America, there is presently a genocide in America and the big genocide is right around the corner.

Stage Eight: Denial

He Had the Guts to Say No to Hitler. Do You Know Anyone Who Will Say No to Obama?

This leaves us with the final stage in the Stanton genocidal hypothesis, Denial. Stanton states that leaders will attempt to hide the genocide from world. However, this stage could be a moot point for this present administration, because if the globalists achieve the complete takeover of

the world's economy and subsequently their governments, there will be nobody left to conceal the truth from.

Why do so many people still revere Andrew Jackson? Simple, those who win the battles, end up writing the history books. Or, do we not care because the Jackson's victims are only Indians? If that is the case, then we will surely manifest our own negative future through Karma or whatever religious term you choose to affix to this coming calamity. Regardless, if we allow the banksters who have hijacked our government to continue with their psychopathic policies, they too will write the next chapter of history and Ron Paul supporters, Christians, Second Amendment supporters, Constitutionalists and Libertarians will be the next generation of Native American genocidal victims.

Through the NDAA and the National Resources Defense Preparedness Executive Order (13603), Obama has already built in escape clauses into his heinous preparations on the road to the enslavement of the American people and ultimately to genocide. By some twisted logic, he has granted himself the authority to commit secret arrests and murder whether it be carried out by drones, robots or DHS jack-booted thugs backed up by their 2.2 rounds of newly acquired ammunition. Thanks to a series of Obama Executive Orders and the NDAA, enslavement culminating with genocide will soon be official national policy.

If we ever allow Obamacare to become fully implemented on January 1, 2014, with all of its euthanasia policies, we will never recover as a nation. Make no mistake about it, Obamacare is not about healthcare, it is about enslavement and the full implementation of systematic genocide.

Obama and his fellow band of communists deserve the same fate that they visited upon Chris Stephens. This event could have been our line in the sand and could have toppled this criminal administration. The push back against pending genocide could have been achieved. America, we missed a golden opportunity.

We Are Out of Time and Out of Options

At this point, all options should be on the table. We have been conquered by the mega-bankers. We are being ruled by sociopaths who do not play by any set of rules. The Benghazi murders gave me temporary hope because it was clear that there were some senior level military command officers willing to take on the President and his illegal policies. I am still hopeful that the military will rise up and take back our country against this illegitimate government because I am quite sure that the sheep that now inhabit this nation do not possess the intestinal fortitude to do it themselves. Stuart Rhodes may indeed become the most pivotal figure in our immediate future.

America, we have a little over seven months to reverse the suicidal direction our nation has undertaken, for if we do not, we will witness humanities darkest days within our national borders.

GOD HELP US!

AMERICA IS ALREADY AN OCCUPIED NATION

Some readers have expressed displeasure with the notion of a military coup to purge the government of the bankers and their minions, who have violated their constitutional oaths, from either elected or appointed office.

Some readers have pointed out that history is filled with examples where military dictatorships have wreaked havoc upon their innocent civilians. On that point, the critics are correct.

Some readers have pointed out that history demonstrates that when a military coup takes place, the civilian controls over government, in many cases, are never restored. On that point, the critics are also correct.

To the people who have written to me with the aforementioned observations, I completely agree with your criticisms and expressed concerns. However, after you read the following paragraphs, please tell me what other options we Americans have other than walking off quietly into the night and passively submitting to a tyranny which wants most of us dead.

You Have Been Labeled As An Enemy of the State

Most Americans are already prisoners of the states by virtue of the fact that we are also enemies of the state. In fact, some of the activists living on borrowed time as we are already sitting on death row. The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has declared that the war against terror is still alive and well. However, we are no longer waging war on international terrorism, DHS has changed their targets. If you have been declared a terrorist, then you are an enemy of the state by default.

According to DHS, you are a domestic terrorist if you possess any of the following attributes:

- If you are Christian who believes the Bible is the word of God, then you are a terrorist.
- If you are a returning veteran, you are a terrorist.
- If you are a Libertarian, then you are a terrorist.
- If you are a supporter of the Constitution, then you are a terrorist.
- If you are a supporter of Ron Paul ideals of limited government, then you are a terrorist.
- If you store more than three days of food and water, then you are a terrorist.
- If you grow your own food, then you are a terrorist.
- If you are a gun owner or support the Second Amendment, then you are a terrorist.
- If you question government authority and notice the conspiracies that they ferment, then you are a terrorist.
- If you protest against the government, then you are a terrorist.

- If you take photographs in public, then you are a terrorist.
- If you videotape the cops committing police brutality, then you are a terrorist.
- If you make a phone call, send a fax or text message, visit a pro-constitution website, email anyone, post or visit on Facebook, use Google, travel by plane, then you are a terrorist because every one of these actions are monitored under the guise of detecting terrorism.

Every man, woman and child in this country, unless they work for NWO interests, are government declared terrorists.

You Have Been Targeted for Unwarranted Detention and Extermination

The Nazis, the KGB and the East German Stasi have nothing on DHS. What would have been unthinkable only a generation ago in the form tyrannical abuse of power by the government, has arrived inside our country and it has arrived with a vengeance. Below, is just a small cross-section of the tyranny, which has been visited upon America,

- The NDAA allows for unwarranted, illegal and indefinite detention of American citizens without the due process of law. Every person reading these words fits into one of the above categories in which DHS declares you to be a terrorist. This violates the entire Bill of Rights. No lawyer, no bail, no arraignment, no show cause hearing, no restrictions on length of incarceration, no right to cross examine witnesses against you and no right to ever be heard from again. Attorney General Holder has declared that Obama can use this act to murder Americans, through the use of domestically deployed drones, and it is presently being done. This act alone negates any civil liberty protections from this criminal enterprise government.
- The Patriot Act gives the government the right to spy on your every communication in violation of the Fourth Amendment
- New gun legislation sweeping the country negates your right to self-protection against intruders or an unconstitutionally intrusive government.

The above is only small cross-section of what has been and what will be done to us on a legislative front.

Remedies to the Tyranny Being Perpetrated by the NWO Through the Power of Government

To those who wrote to me in protest of encouraging a military purge of certain criminal government leaders, both elected and appointed.

- We the people can assassinate key leaders of the enslavement movement. This is destined to fail and runs in the face of everything I believe, therefore, **I reject this option wholeheartedly**.
- We the people can submit to the authority of the NWO and accept unwarranted detention, unwarranted executions and being the victim of a planned depopulation Eugenics program.
- We the people can use the next election cycle to un-elect all politicians who do not support the Constitution. This is beyond naive, it is just plain ignorant. The NWO

controls both major political parties. Who do you think is behind the outlawing of the Constitutionalists and Libertarians by DHS in the MIAC Report? The banksters own and control the electronic voting machines. In short, our "right" to vote has been reduced to a ceremonial gesture by the Bilderbergers and the Trilateral Commission who determine the winners of major elected office.

- We the people can launch "The People's Revolution." Really? Do you seriously see yourself picking an RPG or a gun and taking on DHS and UN troops who are presently in our country? Only the delusional would believe such a solution is viable. Voting has been reduced to a form of symbolic protest.
- We the people can support the continuation of the Lexington and Concord movement started by General Hamm, the deposed commander of AFRICOM, as he tried in vain to rescue Ambassador Stevens from the first degree murder plot perpetrated by this government. Obama is purging the military with a vengeance because he knows that he and his merry band of communists are most vulnerable to a military coup. A military coup is the only real threat to the administration.

I find a military coup to be as distasteful as do many of you. However, what choice do we have left? Below on the comment board and would like to hear some viable solutions to a military coup. Do you really see yourself doing this?

Look in the mirror, America, you are either the resistance, or you will become an accomplice to your own murder.

72 Types Of Americans That Are Considered "Potential Terrorists" In Official Government Documents

Are you a conservative, a libertarian, a Christian or a gun owner? Are you opposed to abortion, globalism, Communism, illegal immigration, the United Nations or the New World Order? Do you believe in conspiracy theories, do you believe that we are living in the "end times" or do you ever visit alternative news websites (such as this one)? If you answered yes to any of those questions, you are a "potential terrorist" according to official U.S. government documents. At one time, the term "terrorist" was used very narrowly. The government applied that label to people like Osama bin Laden and other Islamic jihadists. But now, the Obama administration **is removing all references to Islam** from terror training materials, and instead the term "terrorist" is being applied to large groups of American citizens. And, if you are a **"terrorist"**, that means that you have **no rights** and the government can treat you just like it treats the terrorists that are being held at Guantanamo Bay. So if you belong to a group of people that is now being referred to as "potential terrorists", please don't take it as a joke. The first step to persecuting any group of people is to demonize them. And right now, large groups of peaceful, law-abiding citizens are being ruthlessly demonized.

Below is a list of 72 types of Americans that are considered to be "extremists" and "potential terrorists" in official U.S. government documents. As you can see, this list covers most of the country...

1. **Those that talk about "individual liberties"**
2. **Those that advocate for states' rights**
3. **Those that want "to make the world a better place"**
4. **"The colonists who sought to free themselves from British rule"**
5. **Those that are interested in "defeating the Communists"**
6. **Those that believe "that the interests of one's own nation are separate from the interests of other nations or the common interest of all nations"**
7. **Anyone that holds a "political ideology that considers the state to be unnecessary, harmful or undesirable"**
8. **Anyone that possesses an "intolerance toward other religions"**
9. **Those that "take action to fight against the exploitation of the environment and/or animals"**
10. **"Anti-Gay"**
11. **"Anti-Immigrant"**
12. **"Anti-Muslim"**
13. **"The Patriot Movement"**
14. **"Opposition to equal rights for gays and lesbians"**
15. **Members of the Family Research Council**
16. **Members of the American Family Association**

17. Those that believe that Mexico, Canada and the United States "are secretly planning to merge into a European Union-like entity that will be known as the 'North American Union'"
18. Members of the American Border Patrol/American Patrol
19. Members of the Federation for American Immigration Reform
20. Members of the Tennessee Freedom Coalition
21. Members of the Christian Action Network
22. Anyone that is "opposed to the New World Order"
23. Anyone that is engaged in "conspiracy theorizing"
24. Anyone that is opposed to Agenda 21
25. Anyone that is concerned about FEMA camps
26. Anyone that "fears impending gun control or weapons confiscations"
27. The militia movement
28. The sovereign citizen movement
29. Those that "don't think they should have to pay taxes"
30. Anyone that "complains about bias"
31. Anyone that "believes in government conspiracies to the point of paranoia"
32. Anyone that "is frustrated with mainstream ideologies"
33. Anyone that "visits extremist websites/blogs"
34. Anyone that "establishes website/blog to display extremist views"
35. Anyone that "attends rallies for extremist causes"
36. Anyone that "exhibits extreme religious intolerance"
37. Anyone that "is personally connected with a grievance"
38. Anyone that "suddenly acquires weapons"
39. Anyone that "organizes protests inspired by extremist ideology"
40. "Militia or unorganized militia"
41. "General right-wing extremist"
42. Citizens that have "bumper stickers" that are patriotic or anti-U.N.
43. Those that refer to an "Army of God"
44. Those that are "fiercely nationalistic (as opposed to universal and international in orientation)"
45. Those that are "anti-global"
46. Those that are "suspicious of centralized federal authority"
47. Those that are "reverent of individual liberty"

48. **Those that "believe in conspiracy theories"**
49. **Those that have "a belief that one's personal and/or national 'way of life' is under attack"**
50. **Those that possess "a belief in the need to be prepared for an attack either by participating in paramilitary preparations and training or survivalism"**
51. **Those that would "impose strict religious tenets or laws on society (fundamentalists)"**
52. **Those that would "insert religion into the political sphere"**
53. **Anyone that would "seek to politicize religion"**
54. **Those that have "supported political movements for autonomy"**
55. **Anyone that is "anti-abortion"**
56. **Anyone that is "anti-Catholic"**
57. **Anyone that is "anti-nuclear"**
58. **"Rightwing extremists"**
59. **"Returning veterans"**
60. **Those concerned about "illegal immigration"**
61. **Those that "believe in the right to bear arms"**
62. **Anyone that is engaged in "ammunition stockpiling"**
63. **Anyone that exhibits "fear of Communist regimes"**
64. **"Anti-abortion activists"**
65. **Those that are against illegal immigration**
66. **Those that talk about "the New World Order" in a "derogatory" manner**
67. **Those that have a negative view of the United Nations**
68. **Those that are opposed "to the collection of federal income taxes"**
69. **Those that supported former presidential candidates Ron Paul, Chuck Baldwin and Bob Barr**
70. **Those that display the Gadsden Flag ("Don't Tread On Me")**
71. **Those that believe in "end times" prophecies**
72. **Evangelical Christians**

The groups of people in the list above are considered "problems" that need to be dealt with. In some of the documents referenced above, members of the military are specifically warned not to have anything to do with such groups.

We are moving into a very dangerous time in American history. You can now be considered a "potential terrorist" just because of your religious or political beliefs. Free speech is becoming a thing of the past, and we are rapidly becoming an Orwellian society that is the exact opposite of what our founding fathers intended.

EMA Executive Orders

http://www.trunkerton.fsnet.co.uk/

Some people have referred to it as the "**secret government**" of the United States. It is not an elected body, it does not involve itself in public disclosures, and it even has a quasi-secret budget in the billions of dollars. This government organization has more power than the President of the United States or the Congress, it has the power to suspend laws, move entire populations, arrest and detain citizens without a warrant and hold them without trial, it can seize property, food supplies, transportation systems, and can suspend the Constitution. Not only is it the most powerful entity in the United States, but it was not even created under Constitutional law by the Congress. It was a product of a Presidential Executive Order. No, it is not the U.S. military nor the Central Intelligence Agency, they are subject to Congress. The organization is called **FEMA**, which stands for the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Originally conceived in the Richard Nixon Administration, it was refined by President Jimmy Carter and given teeth in the Ronald Reagan and George Bush Administrations.

FEMA had one original concept when it was created, to assure the survivability of the United States government in the event of a nuclear attack on this nation. It was also provided with the task of being a federal coordinating body during times of domestic disasters, such as earthquakes, floods and hurricanes. Its awesome powers grow under the tutelage of people like Lt. Col. Oliver North and General Richard Secord, the architects on the Iran-Contra scandal and the looting of America's savings and loan institutions. FEMA has even been given control of the State Defense Forces, a rag-tag, often considered neo-Nazi, civilian army that will substitute for the National Guard, if the Guard is called to duty overseas.

THE MOST POWERFUL ORGANIZATION IN THE UNITED STATES.

Though it may be the most powerful organization in the United States, few people know it even exists. But it has crept into our private lives. Even mortgage papers contain FEMA's name in small print if the property in question is near a flood plain. FEMA was deeply involved in the Los Angeles riots and the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake in the San Francisco Bay Area. Some of the black helicopter traffic reported throughout the United States, but mainly in the West, California, Washington, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas and Colorado, are flown by FEMA personnel. FEMA has been given responsibility for many new disasters including urban forest fires, home heating emergencies, refugee situations, urban riots, and emergency planning for nuclear and toxic incidents. In the West, it works in conjunction with the Sixth Army. FEMA was created in a series of Executive Orders. A Presidential Executive Order, whether Constitutional or not, becomes law simply by its publication in the Federal Registry. Congress is by-passed.

Executive Order Number 12148 created the Federal Emergency Management Agency that is to interface with the Department of Defense for civil defense planning and funding. An "emergency czar" was appointed. FEMA has only spent about 6 percent of its budget on national emergencies. The bulk of their funding has been used for the construction of secret underground facilities to assure continuity of government in case of a major emergency, foreign or domestic.

Executive Order Number 12656 appointed the National Security Council as the principal body that should consider emergency powers. This allows the government to increase domestic intelligence and surveillance of U.S. citizens and would restrict the freedom of movement within the United States and grant the government the right to isolate large groups of civilians. The National Guard could be federalized to seal all

borders and take control of U.S. air space and all ports of entry. Here are just a few Executive Orders associated with FEMA that would suspend the Constitution and the Bill of Rights. These Executive Orders have been on record for nearly 30 years and could be enacted by the stroke of a Presidential pen:

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10990 allows the government to take over all modes of transportation and control of highways and seaports.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10995 allows the government to seize and control the communication media.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10997 allows the government to take over all electrical power, gas, petroleum, fuels and minerals.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10998 allows the government to take over all food resources and farms.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11000 allows the government to mobilize civilians into work brigades under government supervision.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11001 allows the government to take over all health, education and welfare functions.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11002 designates the Postmaster General to operate a national registration of all persons.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11003 allows the government to take over all airports and aircraft, including commercial aircraft.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11004 allows the Housing and Finance Authority to relocate communities, build new housing with public funds, designate areas to be abandoned, and establish new locations for populations.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11005 allows the government to take over railroads, inland waterways and public storage facilities.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11051 specifies the responsibility of the Office of Emergency Planning and gives authorization to put all Executive Orders into effect in times of increased international tensions and economic or financial crisis.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11310 grants authority to the Department of Justice to enforce the plans set out in Executive Orders, to institute industrial support, to establish judicial and legislative liaison, to control all aliens, to operate penal and correctional institutions, and to advise and assist the President.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11049 assigns emergency preparedness function to federal departments and agencies, consolidating 21 operative Executive Orders issued over a fifteen year period.

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11921 allows the Federal Emergency Preparedness Agency to develop plans to establish control over the mechanisms of production and distribution, of energy sources, wages, salaries, credit and the flow of money in U.S. financial institution in any undefined national emergency. It also provides that when a state of emergency is declared by the President, Congress cannot review the action for six months. The Federal

Emergency Management Agency has broad powers in every aspect of the nation.

General Frank Salzedo, chief of FEMA's Civil Security Division stated in a 1983 conference that he saw FEMA's role as a "new frontier in the protection of individual and governmental leaders from assassination, and of civil and military installations from sabotage and/or attack, as well as prevention of dissident groups from gaining access to U.S. opinion, or a global audience in times of crisis." FEMA's powers were consolidated by President Carter to incorporate: The National Security Act of 1947, which allows for the strategic relocation of industries, services, government and other essential economic activities, and to rationalize the requirements for manpower, resources and production facilities; The 1950 Defense Production Act, which gives the President sweeping powers over all aspects of the economy; The Act of August 29, 1916, which authorizes the Secretary of the Army, in time of war, to take possession of any transportation system for transporting troops, material, or any other purpose related to the emergency; and The International Emergency Economic Powers Act, which enables the President to seize the property of a foreign country or national. These powers were transferred to FEMA in a sweeping consolidation in 1979.

HURRICANE ANDREW FOCUSED ATTENTION ON FEMA.

FEMA's deceptive role really did not come to light with much of the public until Hurricane Andrew smashed into the U.S. mainland. As Russell R. Dynes, director of the Disaster Research Center of the University of Delaware, wrote in The World and I, "...The eye of the political storm hovered over the Federal Emergency Management Agency. FEMA became a convenient target for criticism." Because FEMA was accused of dropping the ball in Florida, the media and Congress commenced to study this agency. What came out of the critical look was that FEMA was spending 12 times more for "black operations" than for disaster relief. It spent $1.3 billion building secret bunkers throughout the United States in anticipation of government disruption by foreign or domestic upheaval. Yet fewer than 20 members of Congress, only members with top security clearance, know of the $1.3 billion expenditure by FEMA for non-natural disaster situations. These few Congressional leaders state that FEMA has a "black curtain" around its operations. FEMA has worked on National Security programs since 1979, and its predecessor, the Federal Emergency Preparedness Agency, has secretly spent millions of dollars before being merged into FEMA by President Carter in 1979.

FEMA has developed 300 sophisticated mobile units that are capable of sustaining themselves for a month. The vehicles are located in five areas of the United States. They have tremendous communication systems and each contains a generator that would provide power to 120 homes, but have never been used for disaster relief. FEMA's enormous powers can be triggered easily. In any form of domestic or foreign problem, perceived and not always actual, emergency powers can be enacted. The President of the United States now has broader powers to declare martial law, which activates FEMA's extraordinary powers. Martial law can be declared during time of increased tension overseas, economic problems within the United States, such as a depression, civil unrest, such as demonstrations or scenes like the Los Angeles riots, and in a drug crisis.

These Presidential powers have increased with successive Crime Bills, particularly the 1991 and 1993 Crime Bills, which increase the power to suspend the rights guaranteed under the Constitution and to seize property of those suspected of being drug dealers, to individuals who participate in a public protest or demonstration. Under emergency plans already in existence, the power exists to suspend the Constitution and turn over the reigns of government to FEMA and appointing military commanders to run state and local governments. FEMA then would have the right to order the detention of anyone whom there is reasonable ground to believe...will engage in, or probably conspire with others to engage in acts of espionage or sabotage. The plan also authorized the

establishment of concentration camps for detaining the accused, but no trial.

Three times since 1984, FEMA stood on the threshold of taking control of the nation. Once under President Reagan in 1984, and twice under President Bush in 1990 and 1992. But under those three scenarios, there was not a sufficient crisis to warrant risking martial law. Most experts on the subject of FEMA and Martial Law insisted that a crisis has to appear dangerous enough for the people of the United States before they would tolerate or accept complete government takeover. The typical crisis needed would be threat of imminent nuclear war, rioting in several U.S. cites simultaneously, a series of national disasters that affect widespread danger to the populous, massive terrorist attacks, a depression in which tens of millions are unemployed and without financial resources, or a major environmental disaster.

THREE TIMES FEMA STOOD BY READY FOR EMERGENCY

In April 1984, President Reagan signed Presidential Director Number 54 that allowed FEMA to engage in a secret national "readiness exercise" under the code name of REX 84. The exercise was to test FEMA's readiness to assume military authority in the event of a "State of Domestic National Emergency" concurrent with the launching of a direct United States military operation in Central America. The plan called for the deputation of U.S. military and National Guard units so that they could legally be used for domestic law enforcement. These units would be assigned to conduct sweeps and take into custody an estimated 400,000 undocumented Central American immigrants in the United States. The immigrants would be interned at 10 detention centers to be set up at military bases throughout the country.

REX 84 was so highly guarded that special metal security doors were placed on the fifth floor of the FEMA building in Washington, D.C. Even long-standing employees of the Civil Defense of the Federal Executive Department possessing the highest possible security clearances were not being allowed through the newly installed metal security doors. Only personnel wearing a special red Christian cross or crucifix lapel pin were allowed into the premises. Lt. Col. North was responsible for drawing up the emergency plan, which U.S. Attorney General William French Smith opposed vehemently. The plan called for the suspension of the Constitution, turning control of the government over to FEMA, appointment of military commanders to run state and local governments and the declaration of Martial Law. The Presidential Executive Orders to support such a plan were already in place. The plan also advocated the rounding up and transfer to "assembly centers or relocation camps" of a least 21 million American Negroes in the event of massive rioting or disorder, not unlike the rounding up of the Jews in Nazi Germany in the 1930s.

The second known time that FEMA stood by was in 1990 when Desert Storm was enacted. Prior to President Bush's invasion of Iraq, FEMA began to draft new legislation to increase its already formidable powers. One of the elements incorporated into the plan was to set up operations within any state or locality without the prior permission of local or state authorities. Such prior permission has always been required in the past. Much of the mechanism being set into place was in anticipation of the economic collapse of the Western World. The war with Iraq may have been conceived as a ploy to boost the bankrupt economy, but it only pushed the West into deeper recession. The third scenario for FEMA came with the Los Angeles riots after the Rodney King brutality verdict. Had the rioting spread to other cities, FEMA would have been empowered to step in. As it was, major rioting only occurred in the Los Angeles area, thus preventing a pretext for a FEMA response.

On July 5, 1987, the Miami Herald published reports on FEMA's new goals. The goal was to suspend the Constitution in the event of a national crisis, such as nuclear war, violent

and widespread internal dissent, or national opposition to a U.S. military invasion abroad. Lt. Col. North was the architect. National Security Directive Number 52 issued in August 1982, pertains to the "Use of National Guard Troops to Quell Disturbances." The crux of the problem is that FEMA has the power to turn the United States into a police state in time of a real crisis or a manufactured crisis. Lt. Col. North virtually established the apparatus for dictatorship. Only the criticism of the Attorney General prevented the plans from being adopted. But intelligence reports indicate that FEMA has a folder with 22 Executive Orders for the President to sign in case of an emergency. It is believed those Executive Orders contain the framework of North's concepts, delayed by criticism but never truly abandoned. The crisis, as the government now sees it, is civil unrest. For generations, the government was concerned with nuclear war, but the violent and disruptive demonstrations that surrounded the Vietnam War era prompted President Nixon to change the direction of emergency powers from war time to times of domestic unrest.

Diana Reynolds, program director of the Edward R. Murrow Center, summed up the dangers of FEMA today and the public reaction to Martial Law in a drug crisis: "It was James Madison's worst nightmare that a righteous faction would someday be strong enough to sweep away the Constitutional restraints designed by the framers to prevent the tyranny of centralized power, excessive privilege, an arbitrary governmental authority over the individual. These restraints, the balancing and checking of powers among branches and layers of government, and the civil guarantees, would be the first casualties in a drug-induced national security state with Reagan's Civil Emergency Preparedness unleashed. Nevertheless, there would be those who would welcome NSC (National Security Council) into the drug fray, believing that increasing state police powers to emergency levels is the only way left to fight American's enemy within.

In the short run, a national security state would probably be a relief to those whose personal security and quality of life has been diminished by drugs or drug related crime. And, as the general public watches the progression of institutional chaos and social decay, they too may be willing to pay the ultimate price, one drug free America for 200 years of democracy."

The first targets in any FEMA emergency would be Hispanics and Blacks, the FEMA orders call for them to be rounded up and detained. Tax protesters, demonstrators against government military intervention outside U.S. borders, and people who maintain weapons in their homes are also targets. Operation Trojan Horse is a program designed to learn the identity of potential opponents to martial law. The program lures potential protesters into public forums, conducted by a "hero" of the people who advocates survival training. The list of names gathered at such meetings and rallies are computerized and then targeted in case of an emergency.

The most shining example of America to the world has been its peaceful transition of government from one administration to another. Despite crises of great magnitude, the United States has maintained its freedom and liberty. This nation now stands on the threshold of rule by non-elected people asserting non-Constitutional powers. Even Congress cannot review a Martial Law action until six months after it has been declared. For the first time in American history, the reigns of government would not be transferred from one elected element to another, but the Constitution, itself, can be suspended. The scenarios established to trigger FEMA into action are generally found in the society today, economic collapse, civil unrest, drug problems, terrorist attacks, and protests against American intervention in a foreign country. All these premises exist, it could only be a matter of time in which one of these triggers the entire emergency necessary to bring FEMA into action, and then it may be too late, because under the FEMA plan, there is no contingency by which Constitutional power is restored.

11 SIGNS OF A FALSE FLAG

Throughout history, versions of the false flag attack have been used successfully by governments in order to direct the force of the people toward whatever end the ruling class may be seeking. At times, that end may be war, or it may be the curtailing of domestic civil liberties and basic human rights. In others, it is an economic agenda.

Indeed, false flags are themselves capable of taking on a wide variety of forms – domestic or foreign, small or large, economic or political, and many other designations that can often blur into one another. Each may serve a specific purpose and each may be adjusted and tailored for that specific purpose as societal conditions require.

For instance, the chemical weapons attack which took place inside Syria in August, 2013 serve as an example of a foreign false flag designed to whip up American fervor for war, on the platform of Responsibility to Protect similar to the Gulf of Tonkin.

Domestically speaking, a large-scale false flag such as 9/11, can be used to whip up both a massive public support for war and a popular willingness to surrender civil liberties, constitutional procedure, and constitutional/human rights. Economic false flags may take the form of manufactured "government shutdowns" or "government defaults" designed to create a demand for austerity or other pro-Wall Street solutions. Lastly, smaller-scale domestic false flags such as Sandy Hook or Aurora, often involve the implementation of gun-control measures or a greater police state.

There are, of course, many different versions of false flag attacks and none fit into a tightly crafted classification beyond the generalized term "false flag." As stated above, some false flags may indeed embrace an element of each of the different versions listed previously both in terms of methodology and purpose.

With that in mind, it is also true that, while massive false flag attacks are always a possibility, it has been the small-scale false flags coming in the form of "shooters" (most often of the "lone gunmen" variety), that have been used most effectively by the ruling class and its mouthpiece media outlets in recent years. While the scale of the attacks have diminished, their frequency has rapidly increased.

However, due to a growing competent alternative media and researching community, as fast as the false flag attacks are launched, a volley of deconstructions of the official narratives are being provided. While many criticisms of the official version of events are wildly incredible, bordering on paranoia and impossibility, there are capable outlets and researchers who are able to expose the false flag for what it is. Indeed, it is for this reason that the false flag has suffered serious setbacks in terms of its effectiveness as of late and why it continues to do so.

Because the false flag attack is designed to instill fear, panic, and a guided response from the general public, it is important to deconstruct the narrative of that attack as it is presented. However, we cannot simply be consumed by attempting to expose and deconstruct every false flag attack that comes our way. We cannot ignore the greater issues, the winnable battles, and the demands we must be making simply to expose each and every false flag. We cannot ignore the forest fire to extinguish the occasional burning bush. The false flag, after all, is only the symptom of the disease.

For that reason, it is important to enable the general public to recognize the false flag itself, not simply the questionable elements of a particular false flag which will soon be overtaken by a new one. We must train both ourselves and the public to recognize the signs of the false flag when it happens and thus render the attack neutral.

The following is a list of some of the most common elements of the false flag attack which should immediately be looked at in the event of some other incident that pulls at the heartstrings and emotions of the general public.

1. High Profile Event: The first question to ask would be "Is this a high profile incident?" The answer, of course, is fairly obvious. If an attack takes place at the World Trade Center complex causing the buildings to explode and collapse, or if it takes place at the White House, or Pentagon, it is clearly high profile. Thus, the location can be factored in. In other circumstances, however, the act itself may be the major factor such as the case in Sandy Hook Elementary School, a nationally unimportant location but a horrific act that made national news nonetheless. The most important factor, of course, is media attention. Regardless of location or the act, if the media picks up the story and runs it simultaneously on all major mainstream channels, the incident can be considered a "high profile event."

2. Changing Stories: In informed researching circles, it is well-known that the information that comes out shortly after the event is usually the most reliable. This is not to discount the existence of confusion related to panicked reports coming from eyewitnesses and the like. However, the information coming out early on has not yet been subjected to the top-down media revision that will inevitably take place as the story becomes molded to fit the narrative pushed by the individuals who either directed the attack at the higher levels or at least have connections with those who are able to control the manner in which various media outlets report the event.

For instance, in times of false flag attacks, the initial reports may point to 5 gunmen. Very shortly after, reports may only mention two. Only a few hours after the attack, however, all references to more than one gunmen are removed entirely, with only the "lone gunman" story remaining. Any other mention of additional gunmen after this point is ridiculed as "conspiracy theory."

3. Simultaneous Drills: One hallmark of the false flag operation is the running of drills shortly before or during the actual attack. Many times, these drills will involve the actual sequence of events that takes place during the real life attack . These drills have been present on large scale false flags such as 9/11 as well as smaller scale attacks like the Aurora shooting.

For instance, as Webster Tarpley documents in his book *9/11 Synthetic Terror: Made In USA*, at least 46 drills were underway in the months leading up to 9/11 and on the morning of the attack. These 46 drills were all directly related to the events which took place on 9/11 in some way or other.[1] Likewise, the 7/7 bombings in London were running drills of exactly the same scenario that was occurring at exactly the same times and locations.

Although one reason may take precedence over the other depending on the nature and purpose of the operation drills are used by false flag operators for at least two reasons. One such purpose is the creation of intentional confusion if the drill is taking place during the actual attack. The other, more effective aspect, however, is using the drill as a cloak to plan

the attack or even "go live" when it comes time to launch the event. Even more so, it gives the individuals who are involved in the planning of the event an element of cover, especially with the military/intelligence agency's tight chain of command structure and need-to-know basis. If a loyal military officer or intelligence agent stumbles upon the planning of the attack, that individual can always be told that what he has witnessed is nothing more than the planning of a training exercise. This deniability continues all the way through to the actual "going live" of the drill. After the completion of the false flag attack, Coincidence Theory is used to explain away the tragic results.[2]

4. Cui Bono? The most important question to ask immediately after any high profile incident is "cui bono?" or "Who benefits?" If one is able to see a clear benefit to any government, corporation, or bank, then the observer becomes capable of seeing through the false flag attack immediately. Many of these questions can be answered by taking a closer look at the behavior of these organizations prior to the attack and shortly thereafter.[3]

For instance, the presence of legislation which would stand little chance of being passed before the attack but which is quickly passed (or at least heavily pushed) afterwards is one clue that the conveniently timed attack was actually a false flag. Patriot Act style legislation was actually written before 9/11 but stood little chance of passing in Congress due to the political climate in the United States at the time. After 9/11, however, the Patriot Act was fast-tracked through both Houses of Congress with virtually no debate and with the blessing of the American people.

Returning to 9/11, it is a fact that a number of individuals who were in positions of power within the US government during the time the attack occurred had desperately wanted to invade several Middle Eastern countries.[4] After the attacks, a war psychosis gripped the ruling class of the United States and the American public followed right along.

After the Underwear Bombing, we saw the rollout of the TSA full-body scanners, a technology which would not have been readily accepted prior to the incident and subsequent propaganda campaign. However, the scanners had been purchased one year earlier by a firm owned by Michael Chertoff, the former head of Homeland Security.

Likewise, in terms of the LAX shooting, TSA purchased 3.5 million dollars worth of ammunition in August. Yet, in August, TSA was not an armed agency. After the LAX shooting, however, talk has turned to arming the agency, thus indicating possible foreknowledge on the part of someone higher up in the governmental structure.

Of course, the same can be said for the explosion of crazed lone-gunman shooting sprees that took place all across the United States amid propaganda pushes for increased gun control measures.

5. Unanswered Questions: Another hallmark of the false flag operation is relatively obvious – the presence of unanswered questions regarding the details of the attack, the perpetrators, the motive and so on. Although the media narrative that takes shape soon after the attack will ignore these questions, they will inevitably remain if observers are able to think for themselves and focus only on the information. An example of such questions would be Building 7 on 9/11 or the questions of additional shooters at Aurora and Sandy Hook.

6. Case is quickly closed: Once an acceptable patsy and cover story is chosen by the media,

all other opinions and questions are refused air time. Nothing that even slightly contradicts the official story is acknowledged as legitimate. Once this happens, the patsy, if still alive (in rare circumstances) is charged, prosecuted, and convicted in a largely secret or shadowy proceeding. In most cases, the suspect is killed in the process or shortly after the fact thus negating any first hand contradiction of the official narrative. Either way, the case is closed very soon after the event.

7. Suspects' Connection to CIA, FBI, or Other Intelligence Agencies: One key aspect suggesting a false flag that should be looked for soon after the attack is any possible connection the suspect or group of suspects may have had with intelligence agencies. A connection to any one of these organizations and institutions may go some length in explaining how the attack was coordinated, the motivation of the perpetrators, the actual involvement (or not) of the suspects, and who actually directed the operation. For instance, on 9/11, many of the alleged hijackers had previously had close contact with the FBI, CIA, and other high-level intelligence agencies (both home and abroad).[5] Likewise, the Tsarnaev brothers who have been accused of masterminding and carrying out the Boston Bombing had ties to the FBI before the attack.

In many instances, connections to certain military agencies and communities should serve as the same red flag as connections to intelligence agencies since these institutions have largely been blended together.

8. Convenient Scapegoat: One clue leading an informed observer to suspect a false flag attack is the existence of the convenient scapegoat. Any false flag operation will have a carefully crafted narrative complete with a group of individuals set up for demonization. The OKC bombing had McVeigh and thus, "right-wing extremists" and "militias." On 9/11, the group was Muslims. In many of the domestic shooting sprees, the demonization was set for gun owners. With the recent LAX shooting, the "perpetrator" was an "anti-government conspiracy theorist." In the instance of the false flag, a readily identified pasty will exhibit all or most of the aspects of the group and social demographic set to be demonized.

9. Media Promotes A Narrative Against Scapegoat Groups and/or An Agenda To Take Liberties: One clue suggesting a false flag is that, immediately after the attack and after the perpetrators have been "identified" by "officials" and the media, corporate media outlets begin not only demonizing the demographic group to which the "perpetrator" belongs, but begins promoting "solutions" in order to prevent such an attack from ever happening again. This narrative will always involve the erosion of liberties, the greater implementation of a police state, a specific economic policy, or a march to war.

Simply put, the media promotes the PROBLEM, allows for and guides the REACTION, and then provides the pre-determined SOLUTION.

10. Government Begins to "Take Action" Against the Scapegoat or Moves Along the Lines of the Media Narrative: After a healthy dose of propaganda from mainstream media outlets regurgitating the terror of the attack, the perpetrator, and the police state solutions, the Government then begins to take action. Political speeches are given in order to capitalize on the fear and anger felt by the public and in order to reinforce the idea that government is there to act as protector. Political solutions are then offered as bills, executive orders, or political mandates whether it is the curtailment of the 4th Amendment, gun control, or military strikes on a foreign country.

11. Clues in pop media: Pop media clues, more accurately described as predictive programming, is more easily identified in hindsight. This often involves the portrayal of the very incident occurring in a movie or television show. In other instances, it may involve the conspicuous or even inconspicuous placement of random details of the attack into movies and television. For instance, *The Lone Gunman*, a short-lived spinoff of the *X-Files* carried a storyline in which a passenger plane was hijacked via remote control and was being flown into the World Trade Center towers. In *The Dark Knight Rises*, a very curious reference was made to Sandy Hook with a map of Newtown, Connecticut on the wall.

Conclusion

Although it is extremely important to educate the general public as to the nature and purpose of false flags, education cannot be a goal in and of itself. The public not only needs to know the truth surrounding specific false flag events as they appear, they need to understand the methodology of identifying them on their own and in real time.

Creating a culture in which the general public is able to recognize the false flag attack as it is happening, without the need for a massive push by alternative media sources, researchers, or activists, is the first step in not only rendering the tactic useless, but in corralling the force of the people toward true action or, at the very least, creating a culture in which that force cannot be corralled by the ruling class.

While false flag attacks must be addressed, we must not allow ourselves to be so easily diverted off a path of political action, mass mobilization, and the making of real attainable demands.

Notes:

[1] Tarpley, Webster Griffin. *9/11 Synthetic Terror: Made In USA*. 5th Edition. Progressive Press. 2011.
[2] Tarpley, Webster Griffin. *9/11 Synthetic Terror: Made In USA*. 5th Edition. Progressive Press. 2011.
[3] Griffin, David Ray. *The New Pearl Harbor: Disturbing Questions About the Bush Administration and 9/11*. Interlink Publishing Group. 1stEdition. 2004.
[4] Griffin, David Ray. *The New Pearl Harbor: Disturbing Questions About the Bush Administration and 9/11*. Interlink Publishing Group. 1st Edition. 2004.
[5] Griffin, David Ray. *The New Pearl Harbor: Disturbing Questions About the Bush Administration and 9/11*. Interlink Publishing Group. 1st Edition. 2004.

HISTORY OF FALSE FLAG WARS

The leaders of smaller and less industrialized nations are not madmen (whatever the media claims). They also are generally better informed than their citizens. In a war an attacker does not need equal forces compared to the enemy. The attacker needs a 5-fold local superiority, or better. No one begins wars without very definite objectives and a quick victory in sight. If a war with more even military balance erupts, someone has been misled and walked into a trap (usually arranged by third party).

After the American war of Independence (1776-1779), and an English challenge to that independence (1812-1814) no single nation has planned an offensive war against the USA. It is probable that a strong coalition of Anglo-French-led European nations planned to split the USA into two states through diplomatic recognition of the Confederate states possibly followed up by naval blockade embargoing the Union. At that time the British Empire was the strongest naval power, and the French the second strongest. The events led, however, into **the Civil War** (1860-1865) and due to **the Russian intervention 1863** (1863) on the Union's side, those European plans were quietly abandoned.

Mexican Wars 1819, 1846-48: Long series of operations, commencing with the annexation of Florida (1819) and followed by a declaration of independence of Texas from Mexico (1836). Provocative troop movements near the U.S. southern border caused an incident which led to war. (It is said the US built a fortification 150 km inside the Mexican border.) The annexation of Texas by the USA and the conquest of California, New Mexico, and nearby territories followed. Mexico had a weak government at that time, because after Napoleon conquered Spain (1809) their former colonies soon revolted. Mexico had been a colony of the Spanish kingdom but now they revolted and formed a republic. There were a series of revolts, not just one.

Spanish-American War, 1898: The surprise explosion of the battleship Maine at Havana, Cuba. 255 of the crew died. The Hearst press accused the Spanish, claiming that the explosion was caused by a remote-controlled mine. The USA declared war on Spain, and conquered Philippines, Guam and Cuba. Subsequent investigations revealed that the explosion originated inside the Maine and that it was either an accident, such as a coal explosion, or some type of time bomb inside the battleship. Divers investigating the shipwreck found that the armor plates of the ship were blown bending outwards, not inwards.

World War I, 1914-1918: A U-boat torpedo hit ocean liner Lusitania near Britain and some 1200 people, including 128 Americans, on board lost their lives. Subsequent investigations revealed that the major explosions were inside the Lusitania, as it was secretly transporting 6 million pounds of artillery shells and rifle ammunition, as well as other explosives on behalf of Morgan banking corporation to help their clients, the Britain and the France. It was against US laws to transport war materials and passengers in the same ship.

World War 2, 1939-1945: A U-boat torpedo hit the ocean liner Athenia near Britain with some 1100 passengers, of which 311 were Americans. The sea was calm and only 118 people on board lost their lives. The ship was sunk because it behaved like a military transport, blackened out and zigzagging. This incident wasn't enough to precipitate war, and the Germans also refused to be provoked by several American acts of war. Americans confiscated German merchant ships, and Americans started to support the British with various lend-lease items, US volunteer pilots joined the RAF and some RAF pilots were trained in the US, US gave the

British 50 old but usable WW1 destroyers and 20 modern torpedo boats, tanks, light bombers, fighter aircraft like P-40s and so on. American destroyers also escorted the convoys bound to Britain, and attacked German U-boats even far away from those convoys. The US did not maintain a neutral stance attitude towards the warring nations.

The US naval intelligence, chief of Japan desk planned and suggested "8 insults", which should bring Japan into war with the US. President Roosevelt executed this plan immediately and also added some other insults, enraging the Japan. The most serious one was a total blockade of Japanese oil imports, as agreed between the Americans, British and the Dutch. FDR also declared an all-out embargo against the Japan and forbade them the use of Panama Canal, impeding Japan's access to Venezuelan oil.

The Flying Tigers volunteer air group successfully fighting the Japanese in China with some 90 fairly modern P-40Bs was another effective provocation that is not generally acknowledged by historical accounts of World War 2, most of which fail to mention any air combat action prior to 7th December 1941. But at that time the Japanese had already had lost about 100 military aircraft, mostly bombers, to the Tigers. After Pearl Harbor these squadrons were some of the hardest-hitting ones in the US service.

The attack on Pearl Harbor followed some 6 months later. Having broken the Japanese encryption codes, the Americans knew what was going to happen, when and where, but the president did not dispatch this information to Pearl Harbor. Americans even gave their friends the British 3 Magic decrypting machines which automatically opened encrypted Japanese military traffic. But this same information was not available to the commanders of Hawaii. The movement of the fleet was also visible in the very effective radio direction finding network. Japan had an alliance with Germany, and the Germans upheld their promises by declaring the war against the USA right after the Japanese declaration.

Two scapegoats, the navy commander Admiral Husband Kimmel, and the army commander Lt. General Walter Short were found incompetent and demoted as they were allowed to retire. Short died 1949 and Kimmel 1958. In 1995, the US Congress re-examined this decision and endorsed it. Then in 2000 some archive information came to light and the US Senate passed a resolution stating that both had served in Hawaii "competently and professionally". In 1941 they were denied vital information, and even on presidential orders purposefully mislead into believing that the Japanese feet could be expected from the southwest. These commanders have yet to be rehabilitated by the Pentagon.

Korean War, 1950-1953: South Korean incursions (the Tiger regiment etc.) into North Korea (1949) led to contrary claims and into war. The cause of this war probably was covert action involving leaders of Taiwan, South Korea and the US military-industrial complex (John Foster Dulles has been mentioned as an organizer of the hostilities.) After the unpublished hostilities in 1949, the communist powers were strongly backing North Korea.

Chiang Kai Sek was being abandoned, isolated and falling prey to the powerful communist Chinese operations. The right-wing South Korean ruler was expected to lose the soon-to-be-elections. The American military-industrial complex went into high gear again, and huge government orders for equipment were flowing in.

The American-led UN forces had difficult times early in the war, but after sufficient forces arrived they advanced victoriously and penetrated deep into the North Korea. The strong

Chino-Russian intervention into the war once again turned the tides, the Chinese with vast armies on ground, and the Soviets less visibly with large numbers of aircraft, nearly costing the UN forces the war.

Finally the front stabilized along the original 38th parallel armistice line. The war resulted in the death of 3 million Korean Chinese and the destruction of virtually all of the Korean cities, and left Taiwan in strong American protection and South Korea firmly in the hands of the right-wing president Syngman Rhee. Some 55,000 Americans lost their lives.

Vietnam War: "The Tonkin incident", where American destroyer Maddox was supposedly attacked twice by three North Vietnamese torpedo boats in 1964 in the Gulf of Tonkin never happened. What was happening at the time were aggressive South Vietnamese raids against the North in the same general area. Huge American presence wasn't decisive and President Nixon negotiated a "peace with honor" in 1973. This war was lost, when North Vietnam finally conquered South Vietnam in 1975.

Grenada Invasion: The Grenadian leader, Maurice Bishop, favoring the left and having invited Cubans to help build the infrastructure including by extending the airport to accommodate long range Soviet aircraft, was deposed and executed in October 19, 1983. Six days later the US invaded, with the proffered reason that the American medical students studying in the Grenada were in danger due the Cuban presence. The new leader supported by the US favored more traditional values and the right.

War on Drugs: The war was launched by Richard M Nixon sometime around June 17, 1971. The drug problem was found bad within the army in Viet Nam around 1968 prompting action was required towards the end of the war. Nowadays it is estimated that the military will never win the War on Drugs. The street prices of illicit drugs did not change significantly in the USA despite the military action in foreign drug-producing countries. The Colombian experience, with local military supported by the US, has shown that peace is more important than war against drugs. The Colombians have successfully negotiated some thousands of guerrilla fighters back into the society and out of jungle.

This "war" actually seems to be a pretext for military invasions into less developed countries, where covert "bad" drug lords on behalf of western intelligence services are producing drugs into US and first world markets. This operation produces huge incomes, generating black budget money for those intelligence services managing the global drug operations.

Panama Invasion: The incident between American and Panamanian troops led to invasion. The leader Noriega was changed and the earlier Carter administration plan to hand control of the canal over to Panama was cancelled. The strategic importance of the canal has surpassed any more just thinking in the US global domination policy.

US-Israeli Sponsored War between Iraq and Iran, 1980-1988: The US has built power bases in the Middle East in Iran starting with the CIA-organized coup 1953, where Iranian Prime Minister Mossadeq was replaced with the Shah of Iran Reza Pahlavi and he by his son Mohammad Reza Pahlavi. Iran was equipped with the best western military equipment, including the American F-14 fighters with Phoenix missiles and the British Chieftain MBTs. Unfortunately there was in 1979 a coup of ayatollah Khomeini replacing the Shah and founding an Islamite nation.

After this, the US warmed up relations with their good Iraqi friend Saddam Hussein, and started to build a nation capable of challenging the Iran. Iraq acquired large numbers of effective weapons including factories able to produce older versions of gas warfare agents. These would later be called WMDs, which of course they were not, being the WW1-vintage weapons.

The war broke out and was fought to exhaustion because third-party powers, especially Israel, were carefully monitoring the power balance supplying more weapons to the side which seemed to be losing. "Too bad they both cannot loose" is how Kissinger evaluated this situation.

Desert Storm (First Gulf War, 1991): Hussein asked for permission from the US (via their ambassador April Gillespie) and got an answer that the US does not care Arab quarrels. That was a trap, and after Saddam occupied Kuwait, George Bush Sr. mobilized a coalition of some 40 nations to "liberate Kuwait" and to smash the recently-built Iraqi military power base. This also involved a media hoax, where the daughter of Kuwaiti US ambassador played nurse on TV and testified to "witnessing" Iraqi soldiers throwing babies out of incubators in Kuwait.

War on Terror: The war was launched by Bush administration October 2001. The war was claimed to be the response on terrorism, especially the 9-11 incidents. Most of the people in the world today know that these reasons are false and that those events were based on MIH type (make it happen) inside job.

Enduring Freedom (Afghanistan Invasion, October, 2001): Without any evidence, the former CIA-asset, a Saudi-Arabian Osama bin Laden was claimed to be the mastermind behind the 9/11 strikes at the WTC and the Pentagon. Such a complex operation, if actually executed which it was not, in this case would be much beyond the capabilities of anything in Afghanistan. Only some top ten intelligence services in the world could hope to be successful in such an operation involving forgery, infiltration, living "underground" in a foreign non-Muslim country, coordination of moves, illegal arms, hi-quality flight training, accurate aircraft navigation in no-visibility conditions and so on. Perhaps even less, because the friends of the US (at that time, still most of the world) would also have been interested in stopping the attack.

Enduring Justice (Second Gulf War, March, 2003): Later known with less irony as **Operation Iraqi Freedom** The claimed reason of the attack was that Iraq was a clear and present danger to the US with WMD's available within less than an hour after the decision to assemble them has been made. Since no WMD's were found, and after the Iraqi also scrapped some 800 long range Scud style missiles before the US coalition attack, the reason for the invasion was changed into "bringing the democracy into Iraq".

REFERENCES

Why Pearl Harbor Took Place:

Robert B. Stinnett: Day of Deceit: the Truth about FDR and Pearl Harbor, 2000
Mark Emerson Wiley: Pearl Harbor - mother of all conspiracies
http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/6315/pearl.html

Cordell Hull's Ultimatum to Japan:

http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/6315/hullno26.html

What the US Usually Knew in Advance (books):

Fredrick W. Winterbotham: The Ultra secret, 1974
Bradley F. Smith: The Ultra-Magic Deals, 1992
F.H. Hinsley: British Intelligence in the WW2 (4 large volumes), 1988

How to Create Innocent-Looking Wars:

http://www.sweetliberty.org/issues/wars/

How Wars are Made:

http://tacklingthetoughtopics.net/default.htm
Especially these items: World War 1, World War 2, Korean War, The Vietnam War

How to Create Distant Future Wars:

The Best Enemy Money Can Buy by Antony C. Sutton
Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution by Antony C. Sutton
Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler by Antony C. Sutton
The out-of-print book: From Major Jordan's Diaries (Google this item)

IS THE U.S. PREPARING TO LAUNCH A NUCLEAR ATTACK AGAINST RUSSIAN AND CHINA?

It is Dr. Paul Craig Roberts' assertion that the United States believes that it can win a nuclear war against both China and Russia. Really, Dr. Roberts, China AND Russia? When I read the Roberts' article, I was admittedly and initially skeptical. However, as I researched his assertions, I firmly believe Dr. Roberts is correct and some of the justification for his beliefs are outside the scope of his article.

Dr. Roberts Hypothesis

Dr. Roberts notes that the United States has changed its nuclear strategy to one consisting of a first strike upon Russia. Following the first strike, America will deploy an army of Anti-ballistic missiles (ABM's) which are designed to intercept and destroy the incoming Russian and Chinese based ICBM's.

Dr. Roberts states that the Russians understand that the change in U.S. nuclear war strategy and existence of the ABM bases on its borders are directed at what's left of the Russia ICBM missiles following a first strike. It turns out the Dr. Roberts is completely correct in that the Russians know what is coming.

Pravda Foretells An American Attack Upon Russia

In the Russian publication, Pravada, the Russians media has recently asserted that the U.S. is engaging in proto-warfare against Russia and China on a number of fronts.

Proto-warfare is characterized by the use of coercive methods which are designed to weaken an adversary prior to attacking the enemy. The proto-war strategies include "threats against the targeted country, economic sanctions, military encirclement around its borders, cyber-warfare, drone warfare, and use of proxy forces from within or from outside the country for political and/or military action against the local government". Presently, the United States has engaged in all of these strategies against Russia and Ukraine.

Further, proto-wars also consist of propaganda campaigns against the targeted countries. Pravada points to the fact that the America media campaigns are unusually effective because they are waged by the five giant media conglomerates which now control 90% of the U.S. media and these media conglomerates are directly linked to the U.S. foreign-policy establishment in the Council of Foreign Relations. In other words, the bulk of the American citizens are being prepared to accept war with Russia and China. It is clear that the official news publication of the Russian government agrees with Dr. Roberts' assertion.

The Wolfowitz Doctrine

According to the Wolfowitz Doctrine, which was constructed in 1992, the United States "must sufficiently account for the interests of the advanced industrial nations to discourage them from challenging our leadership or seeking to overturn the established political and economic order."

Further, the doctrine states that "Our first objective is to prevent the re-emergence of a new rival, either on the territory of the former Soviet Union or elsewhere, that poses a threat on the order of that posed formerly by the Soviet Union. This is a dominant consideration underlying

the new regional defense strategy and requires that we endeavor to prevent any hostile power from dominating a region whose resources would, under consolidated control, be sufficient to generate global power."

If Russia gains control of Ukraine, Putin will effectively control Europe's energy needs as two-thirds of the gas shipped into Europe flows through Ukraine. If Russia gains control of Ukraine, they will effectively control the economies of Europe and NATO will be irreparably damaged. This would put the Russian military on an even par with the United States and the tenets of the Wolfkowitz Doctrine cannot permit the re-establishment of the old Soviet Union to a level where its reacquisition of super-power status could challenge the United States. Before Putin is allowed to occupy Ukraine, the United States will launch a nuclear first strike against the Russians, and because the Russians are now closely aligned with the Chinese, a first strike against China will also be necessary.

The Bilderberg Group

Bilderberg expert, Daniel Estulin, is claiming that the Bilderbergs are interested in breaking up the alliance between China, Russia and Iran. According to Estulin, this unholy alliance is threatening Western domination of the planet. Estulin believes that this alliance will not be allowed to stand and Bilderberg interests will take action. This makes the possibility of WW III becoming very likely. However, and for now, Estulin remains concerned that the Bilderberg is determined to break up the re-emergence of the former Soviet empire and the dramatic increase of Chinese influence and power.

Continuity of Government

Recent actions within several agencies of the federal government would point to the fact that government is preparing for something very big and on the order of what Dr. Roberts is predicting.

There are several agencies and departments within the government that are presently going through a major reorganization, a redundancy of function and in some cases, a partial geographic relocation.

For years, the CIA has been relocating many of its operations to Denver International Airport (underground). This is not newsworthy in the sense that this does not represent a recent development which would be emblematic of a major shift in recent domestic or foreign policy. However, when considered within the context of what is happening in other agencies or departments, this move mostly likely represents the kickoff of a long range plan on the part of the agency to survive a devastating attack upon Langley.

The FBI is presently relocating a number of agents and related personnel from Washington D.C. to the near empty federal building in Phoenix and also to Las Vegas and Houston. In at least two cases that I have been made aware of, there is a complete redundancy of Bureau duties and functions within these relocations. With all due seriousness, I have also been told that many important hard-copy records are being placed within mini-Faraday cages designed to survive and EMP attack. Stop and think for a moment, what weapon is known for generating an EMP? Why that would be a nuclear weapon.

The State Department is presently undergoing a massive purge on multiple fronts. First, many of the independent contractors are being let go. Why? Independent contractors make wonderful whistle blowers because their careers are not necessarily invested in the long-term integrity and public appearance of the State Department. Second, many State Department functions are being geographically moved and there are also the many redundancies of functionality appearing within the State Department. For example, cubicles which formerly housed 20 employees per office, now house 40 employees. It is a commonly known fact that many workers at the State Department are disgruntled because the overcrowded working conditions have resulted in employees having to share duties and even computers with their new coworkers. This represents a clear effort to duplicate personnel functions across a wide geographic spectrum as many State Department employees have been told that they are being geographically relocated. And the relocation is so hurried, that higher ups do not have answers for their subordinates about the budgeting for the relocations. Many of the new workers hired by the State Department are NEW independent contractors, thus making it easier to compartmentalize intelligence information. In an unrelated matter, there is a major purge going on within the State Department with regard to Benghazi necessitated by the new rash of Congressional investigations on Ambassador Steven's gun running to al-Qaeda for the purposes or facilitating regime change in Libya and Syria and funding these operations with drug running and using profits derived from child sex trafficking. It is safe to say that the State Department is absolute chaos.

In the final analysis, when a government agency or department begins to spread out its assets and begins to duplicate functions, to the detriment of their already strained budgets, these moves can only be attributed to one goal: The Continuity of Government. What is the Continuity of Government? It is a long-term evolutionary plan devised by the U.S. government to survive a nuclear attack. As Ray Charles could see, the dots are beginning to connect.

Conclusion

DHS and the NSA are experiencing some similar personnel moves as well. And let's not forget that the every federal agency, ranging from the National Weather Service to the USDA to DHS are arming to the teeth. Why? I can only conclude that they are preparing to fight the American people because we can safely bet that the National Weather Service and the EPA are not going to be invading Ukraine. Clearly, the federal government is preparing to survive something very big.

It has long been my belief that WW III will be preceded by a brutal martial law designed to control the people. Martial law will be precipitated by a false flag event which will be used to justify martial law. And one can safely bet that a new false flag event will be one of massive proportions (e.g. EMP attack) because the public is much wiser to the use false flag attacks than we were on 9/11.

Our national leaders believe they can win a nuclear war against China and Russia by attacking first, using nuclear submarines which are hard to detect and counter and then by deploying ABM's to knock down the Chinese and Russian counter response.

Can anyone really win a nuclear war?

Dr. Roberts raises the question as to whether anyone can really can expect to win a nuclear war with such consequences as nuclear winter, the radiating of much of the world's water table and

the poisoning of livestock and crops. In a nuclear winter, the sun would be so thoroughly blocked out that nothing would grow and mass famine would result. I agree with Dr. Roberts, there are no national winners in a nuclear war.

The end of humanity as we know it.

Please allow me to put on my speculation hat. Could this emerging scenario explain the existence of elite seed vaults, massive underground corridors and bases and the step up of transhumanism experiments? During Operation Mountain Guardian, in 2011, the elite descended upon Denver International Airport, whose flight operations had been suspended, and the elite disappeared for three days. Was this the dress rehearsal? Is this entire scenario a massive depopulation event in the making while the elite are hiding out underground? Will this be the ultimate period of the transhumanism conversion of our species that Steve Quayle wrote about in Xenogenesis? Are you prepared?

CONNECTING THE DOTS: CHRISTIAN BEHEADINGS, FEMA CAMPS, FM-39.40 AND GUILLOTINES

Are We Next?

When retired FBI agent, the now deceased **Ted Gunderson**, reportedly told a gathering of militia members that the federal government had set up 1,000 internment camps across the country, I had no trouble believing his statement because there is ample documentation to support his statement (e.g. **REX 84**, **Operation Garden Plot** and now the NDAA). However, when Gunderson reported that the federal government was storing over 500,000 caskets outside of Atlanta, I also knew he was accurate on this point because **Sherrie Wilcox** found the evidence in the adjacent photo. However, when I heard that Gunderson was accusing the government of storing **30,000 guillotines**, I thought he had lost his mind.

Why Would the Government Want to Store Guillotines?

Gunderson told various patriot groups that the guillotines were being stored for the day that the government declares martial law and moves in to round up and execute American dissenters. Gunderson prophetically told patriot groups that the federal government was going to keep track of all of us. The last statement has indeed proven accurate given the recent Snowden/NSA scandal.

Can somebody please explain to me why the government would need to order 30,000 guillotines? For what ***legitimate*** purpose could these tools of execution be utilized?

The guillotine has never been used inside of the United States. The United States has executed people by firing squad, hanging, the electric chair and lethal injection. The US has never executed a convicted criminal through the use of the guillotine.

Given these facts, then why is this government importing 30,000 guillotines as Gunderson claimed? Oh, I know that some of the sheep are now looking up from the ground and have just said "there aren't are any guillotines in the United States." Then please tell me, sheep of America, why did Representative **Doug Teper**, of the Georgia Legislative Assembly (Democrat) introduced a bill which will supplant the method of execution, the electric chair, with the guillotine back in 1995-6? The referenced bill was **Georgia State House Bill (1995-6)** ***HB 1274*** *– Death penalty; guillotine provisions*. Certainly, Teper would have never thought that this was possible is there were not already guillotines inside of the United States.

An Efficient Killing Machine

Has anyone bothered to do the math? A single guillotine reportedly can chop off the heads of about 100 people per hour. In one hour, the federal government has the capacity to execute as many as three million people. In one ten hour day, 30 million people could be executed by way of the guillotine.

Other Alphabet Soup Agents Speak Out

Ted Gunderson is not the only former alphabet soup agent to tell all about guillotines. The late Bill Pawelec, ex-CIA, was a close friend of mine and eventually became the significant other

of the News Director for *The Common Sense Show*, Annie DeRiso. Pawelec told both Annie and I on several occasions that guillotines were being stored on several military bases. The late A.C. Griffith, ex-NSA, said the same on more than one occasion on my talk show. In light of these confirmations from known and from public sources, as well as the proposed legislation of Rep. Teper to introduce the use of guillotines on American soil, I believe that there is no question that the story is true.

I get understandably nervous, at the prospect of guillotines on American soil, as I watch the endless series of beheadings of Christians in the Middle East by the radical ISIS. The following represents a small sample size of what is happening to Christians and their subsequent mass beheadings at the hands of ISIS.

Islamic State terrorists in Iraq *beheaded* four *Christian* kids who refused to renounce their faith and become Muslim.

More than 250000 *Christians* have fled Northern Iraq amidst ISIS ... to Islam or death by *beheading*, the children chose to follow Jesus...

National spokesman for Iraqi *Christians* and Chaldean-American ... out by ISIS militants in Iraq now includes shocking *beheadings* of children...

A British female who did convert to Islam recently threatened to *behead Christians* "with a blunt knife," according to the Daily Mail. Even Christians who convert to Islam get beheaded.

Is the political climate ripe for this to occur inside the United States? President Barack Hussein Obama was **criticized by human rights activists** for not addressing the plight of Christians and other minorities during his talks with leaders in Saudi Arabia, where Christianity is banned. Further, the Bible speaks to the use of beheadings as a religious tool of subjugation. Complicity by silence is how I would characterize this President's view of these events.

Where Is All of This Headed? Revelation 20:4

As you read the following two paragraphs, there is a collision between two cultures and two religions which is already underway and religious dogma is serving to perpetuate and exacerbate the conflict.

4 "*Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years*".

And who will behead these Christians? Take a look at **Sura (chapter) 47** contains the ayah (verse): "*When you encounter the unbelievers .... [26] He and his followers **beheaded** opponents, Christian and Muslim alike...*" ***Sura* 8** [al-Anfal]:12 states "I will cast dread into the hearts of the ... caliphs *beheaded* tens of thousands of *Christians* (admittedly many of them ...This is the justification for ISIS to be performing these heinous acts against Christians.

It is clear that both Christianity and Islam foretells a time when non-believing infidels (i.e. Christians) will be beheaded by radical Muslim extremists (i.e. ISIS). It is also clear that this prophecy is being fulfilled in our time.

Will these acts be carried out on American soil and against American Christians and Jews? The following does not specifically speak to the intended persecution of Christian and Jews, but the playing field to do such a thing has clearly been established. Every American should be outraged by the following references to FM 39.40 which provides the means to carry out such heinous acts:

Pastor Walt Mansfield's "Insider" Revelations

More proof that Christianity is being systematically destroyed comes to us in the form of the **National Emergency Centers Act or HR 645** which mandates the establishment of "**national emergency centers**" to be located on military installations for the purpose of to providing "temporary housing, medical, and humanitarian assistance to individuals and families dislocated due to an emergency or major disaster," according to the bill.

The legislation also states that the camps will be used to "provide centralized locations to improve the coordination of preparedness, response, and recovery efforts of government, private, and not-for-profit entities ***and faith-based organizations***".

The bill also provides that the camps can be used to "meet other appropriate needs", as determined by the Secretary of Homeland Security. This a carte blanche mandate that many fear could mean the forced detention of American citizens in the event of widespread rioting following a national emergency or a total economic collapse. Hence, we now have the Clergy Response Team run under the auspices of DHS.

On December 9, 2014, I conducted an exclusive phone interview with Pastor Mansfield who was recruited to become a member of the Clergy Response Team which would operate under the control of NOVAD and DHS. Mansfield's revelations about his experiences are stunning and concerning at the same time.

Pastor Mansfield attended several briefings and he could barely believe his ears. He learned of the government's plan to enact martial law as well as to implement **forced population relocations**. Mansfield emphasized that when martial law is enacted, the enforcement would be immediate. In other words, family members will be separated from each other and part of the training that the clergy received was how to comfort separated family members.

Pastor Mansfield emphasized that the FEMA/DHS drills were predicated on bioterrorism. The pastors were trained to go to homes were people refused to be relocated by the authorities and their immediate job was to convince the reluctant to willingly go to the relocation camps. Ostensibly, this was to be done in lieu of sending in the SWAT teams.

I asked Mansfield if FEMA camps were real and he stated that much of the clergy training focused around this scenario of pastors operating within the forced relocation centers. **The main goal of a pastor assigned to a FEMA was to bring order and encourage compliance with DHS requests, hence, the emphasis on Romans 13.**

The pastors were forced to sign non-disclosure. Interesting, **the pastors were told not to quote Christian Scripture. The DHS document which was prepared for the pastors clearly stated that Scripture had been used to "oppress" people in the past and the presenters strongly discouraged its use.** Please see the following excerpt from one of the DHS training manuals:

Healing Scripture and Prayer In the Pastoral Crisis Intervention

"During a time of crisis people do go through a "crisis of faith."

***Sometime quick mention of God and scripture may not be helpful. As we all know the Scripture has been used to oppress, dominate and at the same time used for healing and reconciliation- renewing of relationship with God and people. If the pastor senses it is appropriate to use the scripture and prayer, it must carefully be done for healing of victims not to uphold pastoral authority."* (Page 14)**

In other words, all legitimate pastoral authority was abrogated by the pastors who participated in the roundup of American citizens.

Also on page 14 of the same training document, pastors were admonished to avoid **"Unhealthy God talk...."** Specifically pastors are ordered to avoid using references to God when helping people cope with the loss of a loved one:

> **"4.** ***God must have needed him/her more than you."***
>
> ***"5. God never gives more than we can handle."***

Pastor Mansfield also revealed that pastors will be issued badges under the Clergy Response Team program. Any pastor not displaying the badge, indicating that they have been trained under these guidelines, will not be permitted into the established and designated "DHS safety zones". This reminds me of the banishment of religious figures from Plymouth Colony who, in good conscience, refused to go along with some of the extremism of that day. Along these lines, the Clergy Response Team is also a "Kool-Aid drinking program". Pastors are absolutely forbidden to publicly to speak about any aspect of the program. If you were to ask your pastor if they are a FEMA trained pastor, they will not likely tell you.

Disturbingly, Pastor Mansfield reiterated several times that the number one job of these pastors is to calm down people and encourage their compliance within the people's new surroundings.

Pastor Mansfield also stated that pastors will be utilized as informants. This violates the legal privilege of confidentiality between pastor and church-goer, that is currently recognized by law. All church-goers can no longer trust the sanctity of personal confessions and revelations made to pastors, priests or rabbis'. This one illegal act by DHS completely undermines the Christian Church in America!

THIS IS THE ERADICATION OF CHRISTIANITY IN A DETENTION ENVIRONMENT AND IS THE PRECURSOR TO EXTREME METHODS OF PERSECUTION!

Pastor Mansfield felt strongly this was the government's way of removing Jesus from America's landscape and set the stage for the ushering in of a new-age religion.

It is mindboggling to fathom how so many reporters and media types deny the existence of FEMA camps under these circumstances. It is also disturbing that any pastor would agree to participate in a program in which Jesus and the Bible end up on the cutting room floor.

Summary

We have precedent for the beheading of Christians by radical Muslim forces, we have religious doctrine calling for the beheading of non-Islamic believers, we now have the "camps" where these acts could be perpetrated against American Christians and we have pastors hired to calm the people but they cannot mention Jesus or the Bible. We should all be connecting the dots.

People should be able to practice their religion without infringing on the rights of nonbelievers. However, when one doctrine demands beheadings for nonbelievers, then we have a problem. And when the **United Nations** is mandating that the U.S. must accept 70,000 Muslim immigrants, maybe we should all be paying closer attention.

Mind Control, Predictive Programming and Occult Conditioning

wakeup-world.com/2015/07/22/mind-control-predictive-programming-and-occult-conditioning/

July 21, 2015

By Zen Gardner

Contributing Writer for Wake Up World

Revelation of the Method, Predictive Programming and the Prime Directive

These are big subjects and well worth investigation. Knowing the mechanics of the matrix we find ourselves in is extremely empowering and liberating. There's a saying, "If you're not wondering if you're under mind control, you probably are."

Think about that one for a minute.

I find that profoundly true. The truly awake and aware are so intensely conscious of their thoughts and impulses and the information coming at them that they question everything. And so it should be. We're in a massively manipulated world by forces many of which are beyond our comprehension. Knowledge-wise, we grasp much of what is at play. Experientially we understand even more.

But intuitively we can really round out the picture. This is, if we dare to listen to our hearts and tune into the vast Universal storehouse of true information. This inherent knowledge of the manipulated world around us is our greatest defense as well as weapon of recourse. Anyone who's truly woken up finds that out in a hurry.

There are very interesting dynamics at play on this shifting playing field we're each encountering. Clearly the manipulators of control attempt to hide and disguise these techniques and occult realities, but as we become aware of them it's also important to not only expose them, but to fully understand them in order to help end the madness these psychopathic tyrants are exacting on humanity.

The Revelation of the Method

This is a fascinating concept. One that is revelatory yet potentially disturbing in some ways. The basic question is this:

1. Does humanity literally give its permission for controlling forces to perpetrate what they do by being told in some form what is being done, or about to be done to it? Even if it's disguised from their conscious awareness in esoteric and occult messages?

2. Or are they simply being pre-programmed to accept what is about to unfold?

Or both?

There are two main levels from which to perceive this concept. The first is that preconditioning is simply a method to get the subjects to accept the agendas being implemented. The other is, without our explicit or even implied agreeance, these things cannot take place.

While they work in concert and both beg humanity's compliance, those dynamics are powerfully different. Both require human awareness at different levels, yet the second more esoteric notion implies a sort of restrictive code whereby without agreeance any such takeover plan apparently would not be "allowed" to succeed.

Let me just say for starters that I'm not so sure about that second one. It smacks of external reliance and everything that has distracted humanity from waking up in the first place. Just ask the innocent victims in Gaza and an entire world experiencing massive oppression and degradation. If permission was needed and there was some "galactic code of conduct", we would have seen it from the get go.

Maybe it's time to get real about the conditions on our planet and stop over-spiritualizing reality away. It's time to demystify what is clearly more layers of manipulative energy extraction, rather than be dazzled by some kind of esoteric code. All of these tactics, to whatever extent they're real and influence us, need to be kept in a conscious perspective.

Predictive Programming and Occult Conditioning

Either way, as Robert Livingstone said,

> *"The preparation of humanity for the New Age involves psychological and physical warfare in the form of spectacular crimes and events that, filtered through the Illuminised media, have a ritual occult and initiatory effect on the populace."*

Here's a short explanation of the first definition:

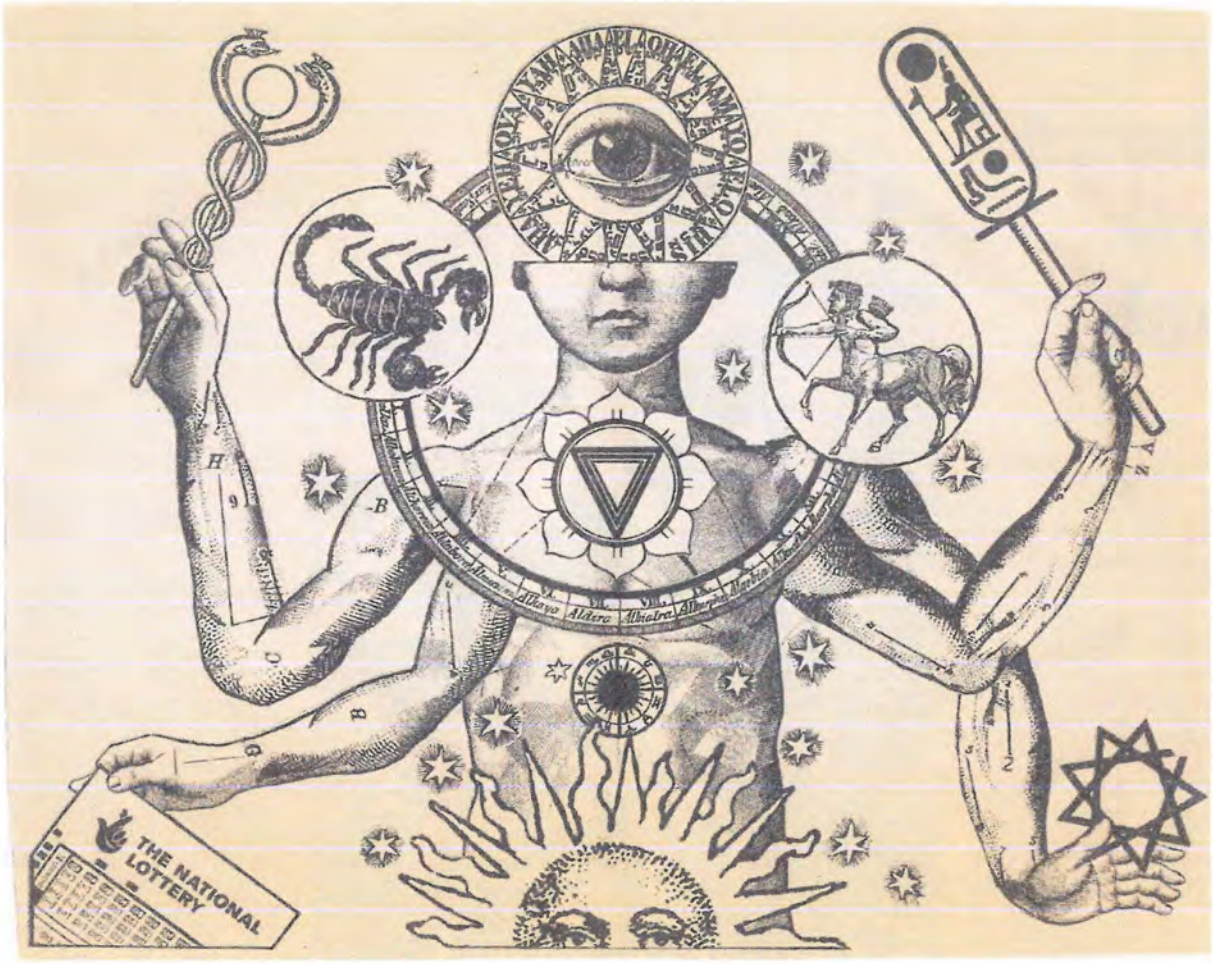
> *"Revelation of the method is basically an occult truth that more of an 'effect' can be garnered from an event if that event is made aware to the person who you plan on affecting before it happens, usually at a subconscious level. The subconscious mind can actually pick up on imperceptible elements to the conscious mind that hint at future plans. In this way it is possible to sow acceptance through subconscious exposure to numbers and symbols as presented in the media. 9/11 is the perfect example as it was featured in may different shows before it happened to plant the seed subconsciously, and the intended effects of 9/11 (social change) cannot be denied."* Source

Very interesting, and at the least that aspect is very, very true. One sure thing to be wary of is being played. Here's another very deep aspect of this phenomenon:

> *Researcher Michael Hoffman defines "twilight language" as follows in his Secret Societies and Psychological Warfare: "The path to unlocking this gnosis was centered in "twilight language," a once nearly universal subliminal communication system used in Egypt, Babylon, the Indian subcontinent and among the Aztecs, consisting of a combination of numbers, archetypal words and symbols, which in our time are sometimes embedded in modern advertising, and in certain modern films and music.... "Ritual is obsession in motion. Obsessive people are walking rituals and what they attract "coincidentally," aids to their obsessions. If this is done consciously and the obsession happens to coordinate with the trend and tendency of the time, a lot more "coincidental" magnification will be forthcoming. Coincidence can be summoned. It is a matter of attention and timing. First you must be aware of – believing in and observing – the mechanism of coincidence when it agrees with your work, then you coordinate what you're working on with what you were predestined to do. When you start to see the pattern of coincidence and it becomes a language for you, you have either become an initiate or a schizophrenic, take your pick, because you lose the protection of materialism – our own protection against the disordering of the arrangement we've given to the world to make it manageable." (Ibid., 130)*

Very interesting insights, and clearly something that has been enacted upon humanity for a long, long time.

Is There A Universal Code They're Bound To?



Is there something even deeper involved working at the same time? Is it a universal precept of some sort they must conform to? Idon't know. I've run across this dynamic for many years. It may speak to some people, especially those who've dared to delve into the bowels of trying to ascertain an esoteric understanding of this temporal reality in which we're embroiled.

The Universe is after all orderly in its own dynamic yet seemingly chaotic way. There are mechanisms at work according to apparent guidelines or patterns such as fractal geometry as well as some sort of a fundamentally plasmic-magnetic vibrational nature. We're still learning.

But why can't that apply to morals and existential behavioral aspects of even the free willed agents spawned by our amazing Source? Aren't we growing and learning and evolving to different and often higher levels of realization?

A concept very much worth our consideration in the grand, as well as immediate, scheme of things. It portends to be a source of empowerment. Yet the profound underlying inescapable reality most do not want to face is that humanity is in no way off the hook as to its response, whatever the underlying "reality" of forces at work. Consciousness and free will attest to this.

A Prime Directive?

Here's a quick explanation on the Prime Directive :

> *Direct intervention with people on primitive and spiritually evolving planets, Earth being a good example, is not allowed. Other beings are permitted only to observe emerging civilizations. A long-standing edict prohibits the unauthorized or forcible colonization of planets. However, in some cases, benevolent EBEs have chosen to intervene in certain affairs in order to ensure the longevity of an observed planet and civilization. Although the EBEs seem to have no interest in conquering Earth, or in controlling the population of this planet, it does serve their interests to ensure that the resources of Earth are not destroyed or spoiled. To that end, certain EBEs have been sent to Earth on reconnaissance missions from time to time to gather information.*

Fair enough. But is it true? Or is it just another way of putting off our response?

That there are "more worlds than meet the eye" I am certain. However some sort of code of non-interference, if there would be one, clearly is not being adhered to as evidenced by the invasive species of whatever origin, homegrown or alien empowered, that are in the last stages of hijacking our planet. I know there's a lot of channeled and otherwise received information in the webosphere claiming knowledge of galactic civilizations and their intentions, but I'm going to somewhat lay that aside here.

Let me just say that such a concept of some sort of galactic code defies free will and would ultimately "outlaw" any and all rogue elements, just as we see acting in wanton diabolical ways in front of our faces every day. It may apply to some more advanced civilizations in some form, but we're sure not seeing it on this planet. But I digress.

My point here has to do with our responsibility as a race to wake up and respond to what's happening to us and not lay back and wait for some far away cavalry to arrive and save humanity. That ploy has been successfully used for eons by debilitating religions and belief systems and is largely responsible for the mess our planet is in today. With that way of thinking just about anything or anyone can waltz in strutting some super powers and pull a few magic tricks and voilá – the pre-programmed, debilitated masses will jump for it, as has happened throughout history and we're apparently being set up for right now.

Prophecy, Prediction or Causation?

There's a lot of esoteric information regarding these very important topics. Prophecy alone has had incredibly profound effects on the followers of religious teachings, as have the works of seers such as Nostradamus or other psychics. Within the dark occult world you'll find a plethora of mechanisms to "divine" knowledge of the future, but even more on how to attempt to direct events to bring on those desired by the ill-intentioned.

The blurry bleedover and progression from prophecy – to prediction – to actual causation is what needs to be noted.

Social engineering is a vast, even scientific, phenomenon. That humanity has been steered and manipulated and literally harvested for eons by self-serving controllers is a historical fact. Whether for its manpower or psychic and spiritual energy, the vast majority of humankind has been corralled and drained by vampiric parasites throughout the ages.

Is that repeating cycle coming to a close? The answer is up to us, which unfortunately is not something anyone waiting for a savior or galactic rescue squad wants to hear.

Predictive Programming and Playing on Archetypes

And how do they keep us compliant? There's a host of methods as anyone reading this is no doubt aware. But the deeper psychological methods are important to understand. Carl Jung identified archetypes as collectively inherited unconscious ideas or patterns of thought. Assuming these to be real to whatever extent, you can see why social engineers would have a field day playing on such shared tendencies.

Which they do.

This is what the whole field of psychology is about. Not always to interfere in a negative way, but we all know there are those who weaponize everything they can get their hands on, and mind manipulation is one of their favorite tools.

Predictive programming is another vector of assault. It's very subtle as it is usually cloaked in science fiction and ornately wrapped in the glittery garb of stimulating entertainment. It's become a fascination for people to witness totalitarian and dystopian futures and watch the end of the world brought on by everything from plagues, global warming or an ice age, to meteor impacts and alien invasions.

This is programming. Familiarizing the target audience with potential outcomes in a milieu that serves their purpose. One of fear and fatalistic acceptance. It's nothing but conditioning disguised as entertainment.

That entire industry is controlled by the same manipulators, steering mankind by the nose in any direction they want. The sheer bombardment of mind-numbing genres of soul polluting films and TV shows from vampire and slasher flicks, war and police glorification memes, to end of the world scenarios is beyond overwhelming.

For the unwary.

On top of this the news media continually pump out assumptive information directing the audience towards their desired conclusions. Their carefully scripted narrative is obvious to the discerning eye, not only in the news but it runs through every facet of society from media to schooling to even the products people consume, right up to and including which toys children are to play with.

The point is we're being programmed for a desired future. Not one we desire, one they desire. The more blindly familiar people are with their intended result the more quickly and easily it will be adopted. The world facing a major cataclysm of some sort, a favorite theme, gives the climate change fear program and world economic "solution" tremendous impetus, for example. The world needing a savior mentality greases the idea of some sort of new world governance to save the day, no doubt with some charismatic leader eventually at the helm.

That may be a bit oversimplified but that's how it works.

Conscious Permission? Or Cowardly Acquiescence

This is where the rubber meets the road. Whether programmed in whatever fashion or not, we are free agents. Try as they will with occult practices or social and media manipulation, the sanctity of the human spirit cannot be violated.

Unless we allow it.

Any way you look at this issue, the power is ours. We are the control center, not the self-ordained psychopathic rulers or whatever influences we're being bombarded by. We each individually have the controls.

Understanding how they work via the media, entertainment, occult practices and outright admissions is intrinsic to our awakening to the empowerment available to us. To just lay down and take it for any reason, engineered or so-called "ordained" or not, is tantamount to suicide and ultimately genocide and a complete takever.

That we have so much enlightening information and connectivity at our disposal is unheard of in human history. Let's have the courage to utilize it and activate our lives accordingly.

Your future and that of humanity and our planet depend on it.

The savior lies within each one of us.

"Rise like lions after slumber!"

Much love, Zen

Previous articles by Zen Gardner:

About the author: I have questions. Life is wonderful – full of amazing wonders that continue to unfold. My quest for truth has given me new perspectives which lead to well springs of information that continue to inspire awe and wonder at the world we live in. Dare to explore and see what leaves you. Just wondering. Love Zen. Connect with Zen at zengardner.com *"The hourglass is almost out of grains."*

5G Strategy and Agenda

Smart Meters

NOTE: Average Smart Meter (4G) is ~7 gigahertz. Airport security scanning machines are ~10 gigahertz.

The following is the "frog in the pot of boiling water" scenario, where the frog is placed into a pot of water and the heat is gradually turned higher and higher and the frog is paying no attention to the rising temperature until it is too late to jump out, and the frog then dies.

Day 1 (October 28th)

Meter 10 gigahertz – People are not noticing that their smart meter has been slightly cranked up.

Day 7 (November 4th)

Meter 20 gigahertz – Some people are now noticing change in frequency but do nothing.

Day 10 (November 7th)

Meter 35 gigahertz – At this frequency, electrons on oxygen are spinning and people begin to feel symptoms of oxygen deprivation (shortness of breath, dizziness, tiredness, and difficulty in breathing) but are not leaving "kill" zone. In all probability the media is telling them they have the corona virus.

Day 10-14 (November 7th thru 11th)

Meter 35 gigahertz – Extreme symptoms of oxygen deprivation. People are rushing to hospitals. By November 11th, the majority (~75%) of people are dead.

Day 15-18 (November 12th thru 15th)

Meters 50 gigahertz. By Day 16 ALL LIFE in the "kill" zone is dead. Inside "kill" zone there are "pockets" of "safe" zones. Deep inside the "safe" zones, life is still surviving. (People living on the fringes of the "safe" zone are now dead.) People living deep inside the "safe" zones, may not know it, but they are now trapped inside the "kill" zone.

Day 19 (November 16th)

"Kill" zone meters cranked up to 60 gigahertz. There are people still alive deep inside the "safe" zones inside the "kill" zone. They believe they are still safe. The 60 gigahertz frequency surging through the "kill" zone smart meters causes mass explosions and all the houses and buildings in the "kill" zone burst into flames and are reduced to ashes. People deep inside the "safe" zones are absolutely terrorized (planned agenda) out of their wits as they witness the "kill" zone holocaust. (fulfillment of Nostradamus prophecy)

Day 20-21

(See Cell Towers Agenda for how people in the "safe" zones die.)

Go to Tower Agenda (next page)

Cell Towers

Day 1-9 (October 28th thru November 6th)

Cell towers in the "kill" zones 10 gigahertz. People are experiencing effects, for example, ringing in ears, headaches and other signs of the 4G. Some may complain but the majority of people will go on with their daily lives. Cell towers in the "safe" zones 4G (7 gigahertz).

Day 10 (November 7th)

Cell towers in the "kill" zone 35 gigahertz – At 35 gigahertz, electrons on oxygen are spinning and people begin to feel symptoms of oxygen deprivation (shortness of breath, dizziness, tiredness, and difficulty in breathing) but are not leaving "kill" zone. In all probability the media is telling them they have the corona virus. Cell towers in the "safe" zones 4G (~7 gigahertz).

Day 10-14 (November 7th thru 11th)

Cell towers in "kill" zone are 35 gigahertz – Extreme symptoms of oxygen deprivation. People are rushing to hospitals. By November 11th, ~75% of people are dead. Cell towers in the "safe" zones 4G (~7 gigahertz).

Day 15-17 (November 12th thru 14th)

Day 15, cell towers in the "kill" zone 50 gigahertz. By Day 16, ALL LIFE in the "kill" zone is dead. Inside "kill" zone there are "pockets" of "safe" zones. Deep inside the "safe" zones, people are still alive. (People living on the fringes of the "safe" zone are dead.) People who are alive deep inside the "safe" zones do not know they are now trapped inside the "safe" zone. Cell towers in the "safe" zones still 4G (~7 gigahertz).

Day 18-21 (November 15th thru 18th)

Day 18, "kill" zone towers cranked up to 60 gigahertz. Absolutely nothing will be able to survive in the "kill" zone now. People are still alive deep inside the "safe" zones. They believe they are safe. However, they begin to experience oxygen deprivation from the effect of the "kill" zone towers' 60 gigahertz frequency. "Safe" zone towers are still at 4G (~7 gigahertz).

Day 19 the same day "safe" zone people witness "kill" zone holocaust, "safe" zone towers are cranked up to 35 gigahertz. Terrorized and traumatized, "safe" zone people are feeling the full effect of oxygen deprivation. People panic as they realize they are trapped in a "kill" zone. Some try to escape out of the "kill" zone, only to be "cooked" alive by the "kill" zone towers' 60 gigahertz frequency, an even more horrible and painful death than if they had stayed.

Day 20, painfully suffering from severe oxygen deprivation, the few remaining "safe" zone people are filled with anxiety and despair, as they realize they are dying and will share the same fate as those who were incinerated in the "kill" zone on Day 19th.

Day 21, ALL LIFE in the entire "kill" zone is dead. The "safe" zone meters are cranked up to 60 gigahertz. All houses and buildings in the "safe" zone immediately explode, ignite and burn and are reduced to ashes.

Day 22-50 (29 days)

Day 22, cell towers in the "kill" zone are cranking out 60 gigahertz frequency. Soon, all plant life in the "kill" zone will be "cooked" and dead. Anyone attempting to enter the "kill" zone will die within two days.
Day 50, the cell towers in the "kill" zone are shut down. Not until **one year** has passed will the "kill" zone have enough breathable oxygen to sustain life.

CHAPTER 17:

YAHWEH'S JUDGMENT ON A PEOPLE/NATION

CHAPTER 17:
YAHWEH'S JUDGMENT ON A PEOPLE/NATION

Romans 1 (ISV)
Dumitru Duduman: China and Russia Will Attack America
God's Judgment on America: Only a Matter of Time
Isaiah 13 and 14: The Fall of Babylon
Jeremiah 50 and 51: The Fall of Babylon
Revelation 6: The 7 Seals
Revelation 8: The 7 Trumpets
Revelation 15 and 16: The 7 Bowls of Judgment
Revelation 17 and 18: The Fall of the Final Babylon
Revelation 19: Judgment of the Beast and the False Prophet
America, The Babylon: America's Destiny, Foretold in Biblical Prophecy by R.A. Coombes
60 Reasons Why Iraq Cannot Be "Mystery" Babylon the Great

Romans Chapter 1

Greetings from Paul

1 From:[1] Paul, a servant of Jesus the Messiah,[2] called to be an apostle and set apart for God's
gospel, 2 which he promised beforehand through his prophets in the Holy Scriptures 3 regarding[3] his
Son. He was a descendant of David with respect to his humanity 4 and was declared by the resurrection
from the dead to be the powerful Son of God according to the spirit[4] of holiness—Jesus the Messiah,[5]
our Lord. 5 Through him we received grace and a commission as an apostle to bring about faithful
obedience among all the gentiles for the sake of his name. 6 You, too, are among those who have been
called to belong to Jesus the Messiah.[6]

7 To: Everyone in Rome,[7] loved by God and called to be holy.[8]

May grace and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus, the Messiah,[9] be yours!

Paul's Prayer and Desire to Visit Rome

8 First of all, I thank my God through Jesus the Messiah[10] for all of you, because the news about
your faith is being reported throughout the world. 9 For God, whom I serve with my spirit by preaching
the gospel about his Son, is my witness how constantly I mention you 10 in my prayers at all times,
asking that somehow by God's will I may at last succeed in coming to you. 11 For I am longing to see
you so that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to make you strong, 12 that is, that we may be
mutually encouraged by each other's faith, both yours and mine.

13 I do not want you to be unaware, brothers, that I often planned to come to you (but have been
prevented from doing so until now), so that I might reap a harvest among you, just as I have among
the rest of the gentiles. 14 Both to Greeks and to barbarians,[11] both to wise and to foolish people, I am
a debtor. 15 That is why I am so eager to proclaim the gospel to you who live in Rome,[12] too.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel,[13] because it is God's power for the salvation of everyone
who believes, of the Jew first and of the Greek as well. 17 For in the gospel[14] God's righteousness is
being revealed from faith to faith, as it is written, "The righteous will live by faith."[15]

God's Wrath against Sinful Humanity

18 For God's wrath is being revealed from heaven against all the ungodliness and wickedness of
those who in their wickedness suppress the truth. 19 For what can be known about God is plain to
them, because God himself has made it plain to them. 20 For since the creation of the world God's[16]
invisible attributes—his eternal power and divine nature—have been understood and observed by
what he made, so that people[17] are without excuse. 21 For although they knew God, they neither
glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him. Instead, their thoughts turned to worthless things,[18] and
their senseless hearts were darkened. 22 Though claiming to be wise, they became fools 23 and
exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images that looked like mortal human beings, birds, four-
footed animals, and reptiles.

24 For this reason, God delivered them to sexual impurity as they followed the lusts[19] of their hearts
and dishonored their bodies with one another. 25 They exchanged God's truth for a lie and worshipped
and served the creation rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

International Standard Version. 2011. Yorba Linda, CA: ISV Foundation.

[26] For this reason, God delivered them to degrading passions as their females exchanged their natural sexual function for one that is unnatural. [27] In the same way, their males also abandoned their natural sexual function toward females and burned with lust toward one another. Males committed indecent acts with males, and received within themselves the appropriate penalty for their perversion.[20]

[28] Furthermore, because they did not think it worthwhile to keep knowing God fully, God delivered them to degraded minds to perform acts that should not be done. [29] They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed, and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, quarreling, deceit, and viciousness. They are gossips, [30] slanderers, God-haters, haughty, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to their parents, [31] foolish, faithless, heartless, and ruthless. [32] Although they know God's just requirement—that those who practice such things deserve to die—they not only do these things but even applaud others who practice them.

Dumitru Duduman: China and Russia Will Attack America

Dumitru Duduman

In April 1996, prophetic Christian minister Dumitru Duduman received a vision of a coming attack on America coming from both China and Russia. Dumitru Duduman was a Romanian native who came to America and founded the Hand of Help Ministries. He received many visions and dreams during his life. He went home to be with the Lord in May 1997.

The vision shared below is just one of many that Dumitru Duduman received. A complete list of his prophecies are available on the Hand of Help website, including the transcript of each one. Also included there are the prophetic words received by his grandson, Michael Boldea.

> I prayed, then went to bed. I was still awake, when suddenly I heard a trumpet sound. A voice cried out to me, "Stand!"
>
> In my vision, I was in America. I walked out of my home, and began to look for the one who had spoken to me. As I looked, I saw three men dressed alike. Two of the men carried weapons. One of the armed men came to me. "I woke you to show you what is to come." He said. "Come with me."
>
> I didn't know where I was being taken, but when we reached a certain place he said, "stop here!"
>
> A pair of binoculars was handed to me, and I was told to look through them.
>
> "Stand there, don't move, and look," he continued. "You will see what they are saying, and what they are preparing for America."
>
> As I was looking, I saw a great light. A dark cloud appeared over it. I saw the president of Russia, a short, chubby man, who said he was the president of

China, and two others. The last two also said where they were from, but I did not understand. However, I gathered they were part of Russian controlled territory. The men stepped out of the cloud.

The Russian president began to speak to the Chinese one. "I will give you the land with all the people, but you must free Taiwan of the Americans. Do not fear, we will attack them from behind."

A voice said to me, "Watch where the Russians penetrate America."

I saw these words being written: Alaska; Minnesota; Florida.

Then, the man spoke again, "When America goes to war with China, the Russians will strike without warning."

The other two presidents spoke, "We, too, will fight for you." Each had a place already planned as a point of attack.

All of them shook hands and hugged. Then they all signed a contract. One of them said, "We're sure that Korea and Cuba will be on our side, too. Without a doubt, together, we can destroy America."

The president of Russia began to speak insistently, "Why let ourselves be led by the Americans? Why not rule the world ourselves? They have to be kicked out of Europe, too! Then I could do as I please with Europe!"

The man standing beside me asked, "This is what you saw: they act as friends, and say they respect the treaties made together. But everything I've shown you is how it will REALLY happen. You must tell them what is being planned against American. Then, when it comes to pass, the people will remember the words the Lord has spoken."

Who are you?" I asked.

"I am the protector of America. America's sin has reached God. He will allow this destruction, for He can no longer stand such wickedness. God however, still has people that worship Him with a clean heart as they do His work. He has prepared a heavenly army to save these people."

As I looked, a great army, well armed and dressed in white, appeared before me.

"Do you see that?" the man asked. "This army will go to battle to save My chosen ones. Then, the difference between the Godly and the ungodly will be evident."

The events Dumitru Duduman saw coming are disturbing, but it is encouraging that he saw a heavenly army will be sent to deliver those who worship God with a clean heart as they do His work. This is consistent with many other prophetic warnings regarding war coming to America.

MORE PROPHETIC WARNINGS:

Many other people have seen the same events coming that Dumitru Duduman saw. Man of them have also seen revival coming to America in the midst of the destruction. Here are a few examples.

Pastor TD Hale saw a rain of fire spreading like a flood across America, but in the midst of the destruction he saw a great revival coming first to America and then to the whole world as millions of beams of light shot up out of the flood waters. See more in my blog post TD Hale's 4th Prophetic Dream: Rain of Fire Coming to America.

Mike Shreve saw a worldwide nuclear proliferation coming among the enemies of America during the term of President Obama. He saw this was the scheme of the enemy to stop the spread of the gospel, which was being largely funded by America. However, God showed him "another third great awakening that is coming to our nation and ultimately to our world. So God has a plan that will outwit the enemy." See more in my blog post Nuclear Proliferation and a Third Great Awakening Are Coming.

David Taylor saw a coming Russian invasion of America that would bring revival to America. The following is an excerpt from my blog post: David Taylor: Russian Attack on America is Coming.

> "What Americans don't understand is they think this is about Osama bin Laden and the terrorists. No, they are getting distracted. The real monster behind this attack is Russia. I can say that boldly because I know they are planning to attack America. Russia is planning an attack against America. What is going to happen is when this war hits America it is going to bring revival to America."
>
> "I cannot tell you when the Russian invasion of America will happen because the Lord has not given me a date on that. All I can say to America is that she needs to get ready. In the middle of this war the greatest revival is going to break out because whenever darkness hits the glory of the light arises."

America's first president, George Washington, saw a coming invasion of America that would be the greatest trial our country would ever face. In his vision, he saw "vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities." However, he saw the armies of heaven coming to strengthen us. The angels "joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well-nigh over come, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks, and renewed battle." As a result, "the dark clouds rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious." See his complete prophecy in my blog post: George Washington's Prophecy of the Coming Invasion of America.

Way back in the late 1970's Chuck Youngbrandt received very detailed revelation regarding the coming invasion of America. He was not shown the timing of the events, although that has not stopped people from trying to guess. Like Dumitru Duduman, he also saw the attack will come from Russia and China. His revelation is extremely detailed so it clears up many questions. For example, the reason why George Washington saw America will ultimately be victorious is because we never officially

surrender even though our military will be defeated and our nation will be occupied by millions of Russian and Chinese troops. After the fighting stops, American guerrilla forces continue to strike enemy targets throughout a season of occupation, which lasts for seven years. In the midst of these difficulties, Americans come into agreement seeking the Lord to deliver us. At the end of the seven year occupation, the prayers of the saints combined with the atrocities of the occupiers moves the hand of God to drive them out of our land. That is what George Washington saw when he said, "the dark clouds rolled back." Then the remnant of surviving Americans, which are the Christians, restore the battered Union. So America will ultimately be victorious, but at a very high cost, which includes a seven year season of servitude and bondage to ungodly rulers.

Dumitru Duduman saw that God "will allow this destruction, for He can no longer stand such wickedness." He did not see the final outcome of the invasion, but he saw the same army of angels that George Washington saw, going to battle to save God's chosen ones, those "who worship God with a clean heart."

Cathy Lechner saw America going into bondage starting in 2013. She said we would become "a servant to ungodly masters for a season". That means the events coming this year are the beginning of a season in which America is going into bondage. It will take some time for all of these events to unfold. The first phase of the attack will be to take down our economy. That phase begins with an economic collapse in October 2013. She also saw America will be forced to engage in a military conflict this year, which appears to be the one brewing now in the Middle East. Unless our nation repents and turns to the Lord, our country will be conquered by foreign armies and occupied for a season.

> "I have allowed this nation to go into bondage because the sin and the error have become great and you are no longer one nation under God. I have allowed this nation to become a servant to ungodly masters for a season that will require servitude."
>
> "I am not finished with the United States of America. I am not finished with the purpose of this nation. Just as I turned Israel over to its captors for 400 years until they cried out for deliverance, if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves and turn from their wicked ways and pray and cry out and seek my face, I will hear from heaven and will forgive their sins and heal their land."

To see more of this word from Cathy Lechner, see my blog post: The Bottom Will Drop Out of Our Economy and Banks Will Fail in 2013.

MY COMMENTS:

Ancient Israel went into bondage when they turned away from God, and it sounds like America is headed there now. When ancient Israel repented, God restored them and their nation. The sooner America comes to the point of repentance the better. Until we fix our relationship with God our problems will keep getting worse. But if we repent of our sins and pray and seek the Lord, He will deliver us. This battle is in the spiritual realm, not in the natural realm. When America wages war in the heavenly realm, then the battle will turn and God will deliver us.

GOD'S JUDGMENT ON AMERICA: ONLY A MATTER OF TIME

On June 25, 2011, CNN's lead story reported that New York had just become the sixth state to sign same-sex marriage into law. The state's Senate, a majority of which is Republican, approved the measure late on the previous day to the delight of the Democratic governor Andrew Cuomo. The news segment showed the New York Senate chamber erupting in loud applause from the balcony as spectators celebrated the outcome of the vote – one day before NYC's annual Gay Pride parade.

The reporter covering the story explained that this new law does not require that homosexual couples be residents of New York in order to be married there. In other words, the floodgates have been opened. Homosexuals from anywhere in the country will now be able to travel to New York, get married, and then return to their home state claiming to be a legal couple – thereby challenging existing laws forbidding such unions in other states. This new law will do more to accelerate and legitimize immoral behavior than anything preceding it.

A majority of Americans now support same-sex marriage. Our citizens are increasingly throwing caution to the wind, doing whatever they please to gratify their selfish desires without regard for the consequences of their sins. In some parts of the country one-half of all babies are born out of wedlock. The use of pornography is pandemic and marriages are crumbling because of infidelity. These are just the "sex sins." Never mind all the others – abortion, greed, gluttony, drug abuse, deception, murder, theft, self-centered pride, the pursuit of occult practices/demon spirits, outright hatred for God or the denial of His existence, to name just a few. Our nation, it seems, is racing *toward* sin rather than *away* from it. In spite of this reality, it remains fashionable and almost second-nature for us to say "God bless America." But how can He?

Our President, who claims to be a Christian, stands opposed to the biblical position on many, if not most, of the moral and spiritual issues facing our nation. Americans were aware of where he stood on these issues and that he had the most liberal, anti-Christian voting record in the US Senate. Yet, enough people voted for him to make him President. Aren't we getting what we deserve?

On the matter of Israel, our President is defying the Lord and is thereby putting the United States at risk. He is trying to carve up this tiny Jewish nation in a way that would make it indefensible against its enemies. He is currently applying enormous pressure on Israel's leaders to finalize an agreement with the Palestinian Authority this fall. No nation has ever persecuted God's chosen people without suffering the consequences of His judgment. Make no mistake, God will not be mocked!

Within the past few months nearly every part of the United States has experienced a major crisis. Most have been of epic proportions. From the massive fires in Arizona and New Mexico and extreme drought in areas of the South to unprecedented tornadoes and historic flooding in the nation's heartland, old records are being shattered as quickly as the news can be reported. We are only halfway through the year and the hurricane season is just beginning. It seems as if the crises are getting progressively worse and affecting more and more people. Could a major hurricane, earthquake, or tsunami be next?

After several months of relentless disasters, we should be asking ourselves, "Is God sending a message?" But instead, "experts" are trying to blame the unusual ferocity of weather on climate change, which they claim is being brought on by man's disregard for the environment. Some atheists/agnostics even go so far as saying that our intelligence agencies are behind these catastrophes. Although some manipulation of weather may be taking place (we know that the US, Russia, and several other countries are developing technology which can affect weather), it is completely over-the-top to suggest that all of these disasters are manmade. Carnal man is quick to offer any explanations detracting attention from God while putting the emphasis on man. I'm sure there are those who would even attempt to explain away the significance of an asteroid suddenly hitting the earth.

Personally, I am convinced that God is in the process of lifting His hand of protection from America – as well as other nations that defy Him. His judgment against certain nations has begun. It will only intensify the rest of the way. The magnitude of disasters will increase to such a scale that what we have seen thus far will seem small by comparison.

God is slow to anger and full of love and compassion, ever willing to forgive if people repent of their sins (Jonah 4:2, Exodus 34:6, and Numbers 14:18). However, when a people persistently choose to sin and reject God's patient efforts to correct them, eventually His judgment falls. The greater the sins of a nation, the greater His punishment will be when it finally occurs.

A Lesson from History

No nation in recorded history has fallen from the truth and its favored position with God more quickly than America – except possibly Israel during ancient times. Within a short time of their miraculous exodus from Egypt – complete with God's supernatural parting of the Red Sea and destruction of Pharaoh's army – the Israelites built an idol representing a foreign god of demonic origin and began to worship it. When Moses came down from Mt. Sinai and saw his people worshipping and offering sacrifices to a golden calf, he was in disbelief. That day three thousand people were put to death because of their grave sin; and the Lord struck the remaining Israelites with a plague because of what they had done (Exodus 32, Deuteronomy 9:7-21). He referred to them as a rebellious and stiff-necked people. Yet, in response to Moses' humble plea for mercy on their behalf and because of the Lord's covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, He relented and spared a majority of the people.

On another occasion, during the time of the prophet Hosea, the Israelites had once again turned away from God. In spite of Hosea's repeated warnings and calls to repentance, Jeroboam – the king ruling over the northern kingdom of Israel – led his people in an all-out rebellion against the Lord. His actions are recorded throughout the book of Hosea and in I Kings 12:25-33, also chapters 13 and 14. According to these passages, Jeroboam erected idols to other gods for his people to worship. Being led by pagan-turned priests, their worship included temple prostitution along with occult ceremonies and festivals. Hosea lamented,

> Hear the word of the LORD, you Israelites, because the LORD has a charge to bring against you who live in the land: "There is no faithfulness, no love, no acknowledgment of God in the land. There is only cursing, lying and murder, stealing and adultery; they break all bounds, and bloodshed follows bloodshed. Because of this, the land mourns, and all who live in it waste away; the beasts of the field and the birds of the air and the fish of the sea are dying....my people are destroyed from lack of knowledge....The more the priests increased, the more they sinned against me; they exchanged their Glory for something disgraceful. They feed on the sins of my people and relish their wickedness. And it will be: Like people, like priests. I will punish both of them for their ways and repay them for their deeds." (Hosea 4:1-3, 6a, 7-9)

Another prophet of the Lord by the name of Ahijah pronounced the following judgment against Jeroboam and his people:

> Go, tell Jeroboam that this is what the LORD, the God of Israel says: "I raised you up from among the people and made you a leader over my people Israel. I tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to you, but you have not been like my servant David, who kept my commands and followed me with all his heart, doing only what was right in my eyes. You have done more evil than all who lived before you. You have made for yourself other gods, idols made of metal; you have provoked me to anger and thrust me behind your back. Because of this, I am going to bring disaster on the house of Jeroboam. I will cut off from Jeroboam every last male in Israel – slave or free. I will burn up the house of Jeroboam as one burns dung, until it is all gone. Dogs will eat those belonging to Jeroboam who die in the city, and the birds of the air will feed on those who die in the country. The LORD has spoken!"...And the LORD will strike Israel, so that it will be like a reed swaying in the water. He will uproot Israel from this good land that he gave to their forefathers and scatter them beyond the River, because they provoked the LORD to anger by making Asherah poles. And he will give Israel up because of the sins Jeroboam has committed and has caused Israel to commit. (I Kings 14:7-11, 15-16)

These are strong and sobering words for a people who only a generation earlier had enjoyed God's favor – being led by King David, the man after God's own heart! Why was the Lord's punishment of His own people so extreme? One reason may be because of the severe nature and depravity of their sins. However, I believe another reason for God's seemingly harsh judgment was because of how quickly and easily they were led astray and were willing to turn their backs on Him.

America finds itself in a similar position today. Only a generation ago our nation, although not perfect, operated under the strong influence of a Judeo-Christian ethic which caused us to prosper. This moral, Christ-centered foundation was put in place by the early Pilgrims who made their way to our shores. In spite of Satan's best efforts to erode this godly foundation through secret societies and their encroaching occult-based beliefs, it remained largely intact until the 1960s. This is when the on-going hidden rebellion became public. Since then, in less than fifty years time, our nation has literally been turned upside down. What was once good is now considered evil; and what was once evil is being celebrated as good.

God has continued to bless us, undeserving though we are, while patiently calling us to repentance. However, His merciful pleas have gone largely ignored by a proud and defiant people who believe, "It can't happen here; this is America." Rather than learning the lessons of history, we have chosen not to heed God's warnings – bringing us to the current state of affairs.

When God Judges a Nation

God can carry out His judgment on a nation in a variety of ways, depending on the severity of its rebellion. He may choose to affect its livelihood by bringing down its economy; He may allow it to be attacked and overtaken by its adversaries; or, He may choose to completely destroy a nation so it will never rise again (read Isaiah 45:6b-7). Destruction can occur through natural disasters, seemingly random accidents, or through acts of war and terror. Depending on the pervasiveness of the rebellion, and whether it is centered in or limited to a particular location within a nation, God may choose to destroy just one of its cities or perhaps a region or a group of cities. Regardless of how a nation is judged by the Lord, all of its inhabitants are impacted to some degree – this includes Christians.

When God could tolerate no more of Nazi Germany's crimes, His judgment fell. It was carried out through the United States and its allies. The destruction was extensive. In some cities the devastation was so complete that hardly a building was left standing. Dresden was particularly hard hit; many Christians living in that city perished. There had been warnings to get out. Some left while they could, but most stayed, not wanting to leave their homes and friends behind.

Judgment against a nation should not be confused with God's eternal judgment of individuals. One day each of us will stand before the living God to give an account of our lives. Thankfully, those of us who have accepted Jesus as Savior are under the covering of His blood which paid the penalty for our sins. We will receive glorified bodies and spend eternity with Him as our reward; while those who rejected the Son of God will be subjected to everlasting punishment in hell.

When God's judgment falls on a nation, believers in Christ who die as a result will still spend eternity with the Lord. Their death occurs because they happened to be living in the judged nation – not because they were enemies of God. This is an important point to understand. Here's why.

Some American Christians mistakenly assume that because they are under the protective covering of the Lamb (in an eternal sense) they are somehow invincible in the physical realm as well. But this is not the case. For example, if New York City were to be destroyed by a nuclear weapon, there is a very high probability that you would not survive physically if you are within close proximity of the detonation. Unless God supernaturally protects you, you would die like everyone else, regardless of whether you are a Christian. Perhaps God is communicating this point in Revelation 18:4-5 when speaking of a wicked city. He says, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not share in her sins, so that you will not receive any of her plagues; for her sins are piled up to heaven, and God has remembered her crimes."

I happen to understand this principle as I have taken action. Believing that America will not repent and has gone beyond the point of return, I chose to exit the country. While I do not fear for my eternal destiny (being secure in Christ), nor fearing physical death (realizing that I will die at some point unless Christ returns first), I do not want to be in the path of God's "national" judgment which I believe is certain to come. By leaving the U.S., I believe that I will be able to carry out the work that I have been called to do by God for a longer period of time – perhaps for several more years until the emerging one-world system is fully implemented and limits my freedom to share the Gospel.

Whatever you may think of me or other who are leaving the United States, I believe God would have me caution you against mocking us for doing so. Our actions, in the end, may have been very wise. We must each prayerfully seek God's direction and then pursue His will for our lives on this matter.

The Clock is Ticking

Only God knows how much longer America has to repent of her sins. But every indication points to the fact that time is running out. If not for the Lord's exceptional mercy and grace our nation would already have been destroyed. He has intervened repeatedly to hold back our enemies. However, through natural disasters and a faltering economy He is now turning up the heat hoping Americans will get the message and respond accordingly. If we don't, the calamities He brings our way will continue to intensify.

We should understand that in Christ all things hold together (Colossians 1:17). Without His presence or protection, our nation would quickly deteriorate in every imaginable way. We as a nation have been successful only because God has blessed us. Our influence over the past century has been great because He has allowed it. Without God we are nothing. We would do well to recognize and acknowledge this fact so that He does not have to "prove" it to us.

Another possible sign indicating God's time of patient warning may be nearing an end is that He is taking some of His most faithful servants and "watchmen" home. Several godly men whom I have respected and admired have gone to be with the Lord unexpectedly in the last few weeks (i.e. David Wilkerson, Ron Carlson, J.R. Church). They were each strong contenders for the faith and had been calling America to repentance for many years.

Will America Repent?

At this late hour, there are only three ways for America's Christians to avoid God's judgment of our nation. The first is to leave the country, as I have already done. The second is to pray that God would supernaturally lead us out of harm's way to safe zones He has prepared somewhere within our borders – where people could flee before the worst disasters strike. Such a scenario would require the Lord to miraculously communicate these details to His people. The third option, which should be our foremost desire, is for America to repent of its sins on a scale like that of ancient Nineveh, crying out to God to forgive our defiance and to restore our people and land.

I believe that God greatly loves the people of this nation and is desperately trying to reach through to our hardened hearts. He only sends all-out judgment as a last resort. In the words of Peter, "He is patient with you [us], not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance." (II Peter 3:9b) Will we continue trying His patience until He brings "last resort" judgment? Or, will we repent?

Any serious repentance (turning away from sin and submitting to God) must begin with the church. More than 70 percent of Americans identify themselves as Christians; yet, many if not most of these professing believers are living more like the Devil than the Lord Jesus Christ. In most cases one can tell little difference between those in the church and those in the secular world. Therein lies the problem.

The secular world – including those involved in other religions – no longer respect most Christians and, as a result, do not want to be like us. To many, the term "Christian" has become synonymous with Hypocrite. The fact is, unless we practice what we preach, no one will listen. On the other hand, if we truly put our beliefs into practice, while the world may or may not accept our beliefs, many will at least listen and respect our position. For there to be any possibility of a genuine spiritual revival in America, Christians must lead the way by example. If this were to occur, non-Christians would take notice and surrender their hearts to Christ in growing numbers, and our situation could turn around.

God understands that none of us will ever be perfect on this side of eternity. Rather, He looks at the overall attitude of our hearts toward Him. Is our spiritual condition one of surrender to Him and His will for our lives, or are we trying to get away with as much as we possibly can while hoping God will look the other way when we sin? Are we aiming to please God or ourselves?

Some of us have "pet sins" we've held on to for years. They are eating us alive from within, while ruining our testimony to others. This *must* change. We have to get serious about sin!

If you profess Christ, but are not living a surrendered life because of the hold that sin has on your heart and mind, then you need to make the overcoming of that sin a life and death matter. Are you serious enough about overcoming your pet sin that you are willing to ask God to take your life if you ever do it again?

I know this sounds radical. However, we in the church have come to redefine grace as "God being tolerant of sin." But the truth is – He hates sin! It ruins our lives and brings shame to His name. Therefore, repent of your sins and be an over-comer for the sake of Christ!

If you are one who has genuinely been living for Christ, but has stumbled in your walk, simply confess your sin to the Lord and turn from it. He will be faithful to forgive you (I John 1:9, Micah 7:18). Then move on, learn from your mistake and be stronger next time. Draw even closer to Christ and ask Him to fill you and empower you with the Holy Spirit. We are no match for a powerful adversary unless we are clothed with God's Spirit every day (Ephesians 6:10-18).

It is important as believers in Jesus that we frequently encourage, comfort, and urge each other to live lives worthy of the Lord (I Thessalonians 2:12). Close fellowship with solid, committed Christians is vital to our spiritual walk. Make sure you are in the regular presence of mature, repentant believers who pull you up rather than take you down (Hebrews 10:24-25).

Perhaps, if enough people sincerely repent and look to the Lord as our only hope, He will withhold additional punishment and restore our nation (II Chronicles 7:14). Remember, as long as a people are morally strong and devoted to the truth of God, it is difficult for Satan and his agents to gain a foothold or destroy them. However, if people succumb to the influence, deception, and temptations (plots and schemes) of Satan, they sink into the mires of sin and are weakened. If they do not repent and turn to God, eventually He lifts His protective covering from them allowing the forces of evil to prevail – until such a time that He brings His wrath against these same forces. This is why Scripture says,

> He [the Lord] brings princes to naught and reduces the rulers of this world to nothing. No sooner are they planted, no sooner are they sown, no sooner do they take root in the ground, than he blows on them and they wither, and a whirlwind sweeps them away like chaff (Isaiah 40:23-24).

Even though Jesus said, "My kingdom is not of this world." (John 18:36), He is referred to by John in Revelation 1:5 as "the ruler of the kings of the earth." He determines who rises and falls, and when. Regarding the powerful, far-reaching hand of God, the prophet Daniel wrote, "He changes times and seasons; He sets up kings and deposes them." The fact is, God rewards righteousness and punishes evil. This is the course of history.

At the same time, Satan's goal – along with deceiving and tempting the masses – is to persecute and wear down the saints of God (Christians). We must therefore resist the Devil vigilantly and remain clothed with the full armor of God at all times. This is the nature of our spiritual battle on this earth. Our purpose is to expose the work and lies of the evil one so that people might not be led astray by his wicked schemes, but might hold fast to the truth and hope we have in Jesus Christ.

"So I say, live by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the sinful nature...The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law. Those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the sinful nature with its passions and desires. Since we live by the Spirit, let us keep in step with the Spirit." — Galatians 5:16, 22-25.

Isaiah Chapter 13

The Destruction of Babylon

[1] A message[1] that Amoz's son Isaiah received[2] about Babylon:

[2] "Raise a banner on a bare hilltop!
Cry out loud to them!
Give a wave of the hand,
signaling[3] for them to enter[4]
the gates of the nobles.

[3] I myself have commanded my consecrated ones;
I have also summoned my warriors,
those who rejoice in my triumph,
to carry out my angry judgments.[5]

[4] "Listen! There's a noise on the mountains
like that of a great multitude!
Listen! There's an uproar among the kingdoms,
like that of nations massing together!
The LORD of the Heavenly Armies is mustering
an army for battle.

[5] They're coming from a faraway land,
from the distant horizon—[6]
the LORD and the weapons of his anger—
to destroy the entire land."[7]

The Day of the LORD

[6] Wail out loud, because the Day of the LORD is near.
It will come like destruction from the Almighty!

[7] Because of this, every hand[8] will go limp,

and every man's courage[9] will melt.

[8] They will be terrified;

pain and anguish will seize them;

they'll writhe like a woman in labor.

They'll look aghast at one another;

and[10] their faces will be ablaze with fear.[11]

[9] Watch out! The Day of the LORD is coming—

cruel, with wrath and fierce anger—

to turn the entire inhabited[12] earth[13] into a desolation

and to annihilate sinners[14] from it.

[10] For the stars of the heavens and their constellations

won't shine[15] their light;

the sun will be dark when it rises,

and the moon won't shine its light.

[11] I'll punish the world for its evil,

and the wicked for their iniquity;

I'll put an end to the pomposity of the arrogant,

and overthrow the insolence of tyrants.

[12] I'll make people scarcer[16] than pure gold,

and mankind rarer[17] than gold from Ophir.

[13] Therefore I'll make the heavens tremble.

The earth will shake from its place

at the wrath of the LORD of the Heavenly Armies,

at the time[18] of his burning anger.[19]

[14] They[20] will be like a hunted gazelle,

or like sheep with no one to gather them,[21]

each will turn to his own people,

and each will flee to his own land.

15 Whoever is captured will be thrust through,

and whoever is caught will fall dead, killed[22] by the sword.

16 Their infants will be dashed to pieces

before their eyes,

and[23] their houses will be looted,

and their wives slept with.[24]

Babylon to Fall to the Medes

17 Watch out! I'm stirring up the Medes against them,

who care nothing for silver

and take no delight in gold.

18 Their bows will dash the young men to pieces;

they'll show no pity on those not yet born,[25]

and[26] their eyes will not spare children.

19 Babylon, that jewel of kingdoms,

the splendor and pride of the Chaldeans,

will be like Sodom and Gomorrah,

when God overthrew them—

20 It will never be inhabited

or lived in through all generations;

no Bedouin[27] will pitch his tent there;

no shepherds will make their flocks lie down there.

21 But desert beasts will lie down there,

and their houses will be full of howling creatures;

there owls[28] will dwell,

and goat-demons[29] will dance there.

22 Hyenas will howl in its strongholds,[30]

and jackals will make their dens in its citadels.[31]

Its[32] time is close at hand,

and its days will not be extended any further.[33]

Isaiah Chapter 14

Israel Mocks Babylon's King

[1] However, the LORD will have compassion on Jacob and will once again choose Israel. He will
settle them in their own land, and foreigners will join them, affiliating themselves with the house of
Jacob. [2] Many[1] nations will take them and bring them to their land and[2] their own place. The house
of Israel will put those nations[3] to conscripted labor[4] in the LORD's land. They will take captive those
who were their captors, and will rule continually[5] over those who oppressed them.

[3] At the time,[6] when the LORD gives you rest from your suffering, turmoil, and the cruel bondage
which they forced you to serve,[7] [4] you will lift up this song of mockery against[8] the king of Babylon:

"How the oppressor has come to an end!

How the attacker[9] has ceased!

[5] The LORD has broken the staff of the wicked,

the scepter of rulers,

[6] that struck down peoples in anger

with unceasing blows,

that oppressed nations in fury

with relentless persecution.

[7] The entire earth is at rest and peace;

its inhabitants[10] break into song.

[8] Even the cypresses rejoice over you,

as do[11] the cedars of Lebanon, saying,

'Now that you've been laid low,

no woodcutter comes up against us.'[12]

[9] "The afterlife[13] below is all astir

to meet you when you arrive;[14]

it rouses up the spirits of the dead to greet you—

everyone who used to be world leaders.

It has raised up from their thrones

all who used to be kings of the nations.

[10] In answer, all of them[15] will tell you,

'You've also become as weak as we are!

You have become just like us!'

[11] Your[16] pomp has been brought down to Sheol,[17]

along with the noise of your harps.

Maggots are spread out beneath you,

and worms are your covering."[18]

The Fall of the Day Star

[12] "How you have fallen from heaven,

Day Star, son of the Dawn![19]

How you have been thrown down to earth,

you who laid low the nation![20]

[13] You said in your heart,

'I'll ascend to heaven,

above the stars of God.

I'll erect my throne;

I'll sit[21] on the Mount of Assembly

in the far reaches of the north;[22]

[14] I'll ascend above the tops of the clouds;

I'll make myself like the Most High.'

[15] But you are brought down to join the dead,[23]

to the far reaches of the Pit.[24]

[16] "Those who see you will stare at you.

They will wonder about you:

'Is this the man who[25] made the earth tremble,

who made kingdoms quake,

[17] who made the world like a desert,

who[26] destroyed its cities,

who would not open the jails for his prisoners?'

[18] All the kings of the nations lie[27] in state,

each in his own tomb.

[19] But you are cast away from your grave,

like a repulsive branch,

your clothing is the slain,

those pierced by the sword;

those who go down to the Pit.[28]

Like a dead body trampled underfoot,

[20] you will not be united[29] with them[30] in burial,

for you have destroyed your land,

you have slain your people.

People will never mention

the descendants of those who practice evil again![31]

[21] Prepare a massacre for his sons

because of the guilt of their forefathers!

They are not to rise and inherit the earth,

and cover[32] the surface of the world with cities."

Babylon's Desolation

[22] "I will rise up against them," declares the LORD of the Heavenly Armies, "and I will eliminate from Babylon her name and survivors, her offspring and descendants,"[33] declares the LORD. [23] "And[34] I'm going to make it a possession of the hedgehog—pools[35] of water—and I'll sweep[36] with the broom of destruction," declares the LORD of the Heavenly Armies.

[24] The LORD of the Heavenly Armies has sworn:

"Surely as I have planned,

that's what she[37] will become;[38]

and just as I have determined,

so will it remain—

25 to crush the Assyrian in my land,

and on my mountains I will trample him down.

His yoke[39] will turn away from you,[40]

and his burden from your[41] shoulders."

The Certainty of God's Purposes

26 "This is what I've planned

for the whole earth,

and this is the hand that is stretched out

over all the nations.

27 For the LORD of the Heavenly Armies has planned,

and who can thwart him?

His hand is stretched out,

and who can turn it back?"

A Pronouncement against Philistia

28 In the year that King Ahaz died this message[42] came:

29 "Don't rejoice, all of you Philistines,

that the rod that struck you is broken,

because from the snake's root a viper will spring up,

and its offspring[43] will be a darting, poisonous serpent.

30 The firstborn of the poor will find pasture,

and the needy will lie down in safety;

but I'll kill your root[44] by famine,

and I'll[45] execute your survivors.

31 Wail, you gate!

Cry out, you city!

Melt away,[46] all you Philistines!

For smoke comes from the north,

and there's no one to take measure[47] in its festivals.[48]

[32] How will they[49] answer the messengers of the nation?

"The LORD has founded Zion,

and in it[50] the afflicted among his people will find refuge."

Jeremiah Chapter 50

Prophecies against Babylon

[1] This is[1] the message that the LORD spoke through the prophet Jeremiah about Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans.

[2] "Declare and proclaim among the nations.
Lift up a banner and proclaim.
Don't conceal anything.[2]
Say, 'Babylon will be captured.
Bel[3] will be disgraced,
and Marduk will be destroyed.
Her idols will be disgraced,
and her filthy images will be destroyed.'

[3] For a nation from the north will go up against her.
It will make her land into an object of horror,
and no one will live in it.
Both people and animals will wander off,
and they'll leave.

[4] In those days, and at that time,"
declares the LORD,
"the people of Israel will come together
with the people of Judah.
They'll be weeping as they travel along,
and they'll be seeking the LORD their God.

[5] They'll ask the way to Zion,
turning their faces in that direction.
They'll come[4] and join themselves to the LORD
in an everlasting covenant that won't be forgotten.

[6] My people have become lost sheep.
Their shepherds have led them astray,
turning them toward the mountains.
They go from mountain to hill.
They have forgotten their resting place.
[7] All who find them devour them,
but their enemies say, 'We're not guilty,
because they have sinned against
the LORD, the habitation of righteousness,
the LORD, the hope of their ancestors.'
[8] Move away from the middle of Babylon,
and go out of the land of the Chaldeans.
Be like male goats at the head[5] of the flock.
[9] Indeed, I'm going to stir up
and bring against Babylon
a great company of nations
from the land of the north.
They'll deploy for battle against her,
and from there she will be captured.
Their arrows will be like a skilled warrior;
they won't miss their targets.[6]
[10] The Chaldeans will become plunder,
and all who plunder them will get more than enough,"
declares the LORD.
[11] "Though you rejoice, though you exult,
you plunderers of my inheritance,
though you skip around like a heifer in the grass[7]

and neigh like stallions,

[12] your mother will be greatly devastated,

she who gave birth to you will be ashamed.

She will become the least of the nations,

a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

[13] Because of the anger of the LORD

she won't be inhabited,

but will be utterly devastated.

Everyone who passes by Babylon will be horrified

and will scoff[8] because of all her wounds.

[14] Deploy the troops all around Babylon.

All who bend the bow, shoot at her

and spare no arrows,

for she has sinned against the LORD.

[15] Raise a battle cry against her on every side.

She has surrendered,[9] her pillars have fallen,

her walls are thrown down.

For this is the vengeance of the LORD.

Take vengeance on her;

as she has done, do to her.

[16] Eliminate from Babylon the one who plants seeds

and the one who uses the sickle at harvest time.

Because of the oppressor's sword, let each one turn

toward his own people and flee to his own land."

Hope for Israel

[17] "Israel is a scattered flock, driven out by lions. The first to devour him was the king of Assyria, and then afterward[10] King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon gnawed[11] his bones. [18] Therefore this is what the LORD of the Heavenly Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Look, I'm about to judge the king of

Babylon and his land, just as I've judged the king of Assyria. [19] I'll bring Israel back to his pasture. He will graze on Carmel, on Bashan, on Mt. Ephraim, and on Gilead—his hunger will be satisfied. [20] In those days and at that time,' declares the LORD, 'the iniquity of Israel will be searched for, but there will be none; and the sin of Judah, but none will be found, because I'll pardon those I leave as a remnant.' "

God's Judgment on Babylon

[21] "Go up against the land of Merathaim[12]
and the inhabitants of Pekod.[13]
Kill them with swords, and completely destroy them,"
declares the LORD,
"and do everything that I've commanded you.
[22] The noise of battle is in the land,
and great destruction.
[23] How the hammer of all the earth is cut off and broken!
How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!
[24] I'll set a trap for you,
and you will be caught, Babylon,
but you don't realize it.
You will be found and also seized,
because you challenged the LORD!
[25] "The LORD will open his armory,
and bring out the weapons of his anger.
Indeed, a work of the Lord GOD[14] of the Heavenly Armies
will be in the land of the Chaldeans.
[26] Come to her from afar.[15]
Open up her barns.
Pile her up like heaps of grain,
and completely destroy her.
Don't leave any survivors.

[27] Put all her bulls to the sword,
let them go down to the slaughter.
How terrible for them because their day has come,
the time of their judgment.
[28] "The sound of fugitives and refugees
will come from the land of Babylon
to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God,
vengeance for his Temple.
[29] "Summon many to Babylon,
all those who bend the bow.
Camp all around her,
let no one escape.
Repay her according to her deeds.
Do to her just as she has done.
For she has behaved arrogantly against the Lord,
against the Holy One of Israel.
[30] Therefore, her warriors will fall in her streets,
and all her soldiers will be silenced on that day,"
declares the LORD.
[31] "Look, I'm against you, arrogant one,"
declares the LORD God of the Heavenly Armies.
"Indeed your day is coming,
the time of your judgment.
[32] The arrogant one will stumble and fall,
and there will be no one to lift him up.
I'll set fire to his cities,
and it will devour everything around him."

[33] This is what the LORD of the Heavenly Armies says:

"The people of[16] Israel are oppressed,

along with the people of [17] Judah.

All their captors have held on to them

and refused to let them go.

[34] Their Redeemer[18] is strong,

the LORD of the Heavenly Armies is his name.

He will vigorously plead their case

in order to bring rest to the earth,

but turmoil to the inhabitants of Babylon.

[35] A sword against the Chaldeans,"

declares the LORD,

"and against the inhabitants of Babylon,

against her officials and her wise men.

[36] A sword against the diviners.[19]

They'll be made fools.

A sword against her warriors.

They'll be shattered.

[37] A sword against her horses, against her chariots,[20]

and against all the foreign troops[21] in her midst.

They'll become women.

A sword against her treasures.

They'll be plundered.

[38] A drought against her waters.

They'll dry up.

For it's a land of idols,

and they go mad over their terrifying images.

[39] Therefore the desert creatures

along with hyenas will live there.

They'll live in it with ostriches,

but people won't live in it again.

They won't inhabit it from generation to generation.

[40] Just as when God overthrew Sodom,

Gomorrah, and their neighbors,"

declares the LORD,

"so also no one will live there.

No human being will reside in it.

[41] "Look, people are coming from the north.

A great nation and many kings will be stirred up

from the ends of the earth.

[42] They grab bow and spear.

They're cruel and show no mercy.

Their sound roars like the sea,

as they ride on horses

deployed like men ready for battle

against you, daughter of Babylon.

[43] The king of Babylon has heard the news about them,

and his hands hang limp.

Distress has seized him,

like a woman in labor.

[44] "Look, like a lion comes up from the thicket of the Jordan to a pasture that grows year round,[22] so I'll drive them away from her in an instant, and I'll appoint whomever is chosen over her. Indeed, who is like me? Who gives me counsel? Who is the shepherd who will stand against me?" [45] Therefore, hear the plan that the LORD has made against Babylon, and the strategy that he devised against the land of the Chaldeans. Surely they'll drag the little ones of the flock away. Surely their pasture will be desolate because of them. [46] At the shout that Babylon has been seized, the earth will be shaken, and the cry will be heard among the nations.

International Standard Version. 2011. Yorba Linda, CA: ISV Foundation.

Jeremiah Chapter 51

Judgment against Babylon

[1] This is what the LORD says:

"Look, I'm going to stir up a destroying wind

against Babylon and the inhabitants of Leb-kamai.[1]

[2] I'll send foreigners to Babylon,

and they'll winnow her,

and devastate[2] her land.

They'll come against her from every side

on the day of her[3] disaster.

[3] Don't let the archer[4] bend the bow;

don't let him rise up in his armor.

Don't spare her young men.

Completely destroy her entire army.

[4] The slain will fall in the land of Chaldea,

pierced through in her streets.

[5] Indeed, Israel and Judah haven't been

abandoned[5] by their[6] God,

by the LORD of the Heavenly Armies,

although their land is full of guilt

against the Holy One of Israel."

[6] Flee from Babylon,[7]

and each of you, escape with your life!

Don't be destroyed[8] because of her guilt,

for it's time for the LORD's vengeance.

He is paying back what is due to her.

[7] Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand,

making the whole earth drunk.

The nations drank her wine,

therefore the nations have gone mad.

[8] Suddenly Babylon fell down and was shattered.

Wail for her!

Bring balm for her wound,

perhaps she will be healed.

[9] We tried to heal Babylon,

but she wouldn't be healed.

Leave her, and let each of us go to his own country.

For her judgment has reached to the heavens,

and is lifted up to the sky.

[10] The LORD will vindicate us.

Come! Let us declare the work of the LORD our God in Zion.

[11] Sharpen the arrows, fill the quivers!

The LORD has stirred up the spirit

of the kings of the Medes—

he has decided to destroy Babylon.

Indeed, it's the LORD's vengeance,

vengeance for his Temple.

[12] Lift up the battle standard[9] against Babylon's walls.

Strengthen the guard;

post watchmen.[10]

Set men in position for an ambush.

For the LORD will both plan and carry out what he has

declared against the inhabitants of Babylon.

[13] You who live beside many waters,

rich in treasures,

your end has come,

your life thread is cut.[11]

[14] The LORD of the Heavenly Armies

has sworn by himself:

"I'll surely fill you with soldiers[12] like a swarm of locusts,

and they'll sing songs of victory over you."

Praise to the God of Jacob

[15] He made the earth by his power.

He established the world by his wisdom,

and by his understanding he spread out the heavens.

[16] When his voice sounds, there is thunder from

the waters of heaven,

and he makes clouds rise up

from the ends of the earth.

He makes lightning for the rain

and brings wind out of his storehouses.

[17] Everyone is stupid[13] and without knowledge.

Every goldsmith is put to shame by his own idols,

for his images are false,[14]

and there is no life in them.

[18] They're worthless, a work of mockery,

and when the time of punishment comes,[15]

they'll perish.

[19] The Portion of Jacob[16] is not like these.

He made everything,

including the tribe of his inheritance.

The LORD of the Heavenly Armies is his name.

The LORD's Instrument of Judgment

[20] "You are my war-club and

weapons of war.

I'll smash nations with you

and destroy kingdoms with you.

[21] I'll smash the horse and its rider with you.

I'll smash the chariot and its rider with you.

[22] I'll smash man and woman with you.

I'll smash old man and young boy with you.

I'll smash young man and young woman[17] with you.

[23] I'll smash the shepherd and his flock with you.

I'll smash the farmer and his team of oxen with you.

I'll smash governors and officials with you.

[24] "Before your eyes I'll repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea for all the evil that they did in Zion," declares the LORD.

[25] "Look, I'm against you, destroying mountain,

who destroys the whole earth,"

declares the LORD.

"I'll stretch out my hand against you

and roll you down from the crags.

And I'll make you a burned-out mountain.

[26] They won't get a cornerstone

or a foundation stone from you,

because you will be a wasteland forever,"

declares the LORD.

[27] Lift up a battle standard in the land.

Blow a trumpet among the nations.

Consecrate the nations against her.

Summon the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni,

and Ashkenaz against her.

Appoint a commander against her,

bring up horses like bristling locusts.

[28] Consecrate the nations against her,

the kings of the Medes, their governors, their prefects,

and every land under their domination.

[29] The land quakes and writhes

because the LORD's purposes

against Babylon stand firm,

to make the land of Babylon a waste without inhabitants.

[30] The warriors of Babylon have stopped fighting.

They stay in their strongholds;

their strength is dried up;

they have become like women.

Her buildings are set on fire;

the bars of her gates are broken.

[31] One runner runs to meet another runner,[18]

and one messenger to meet another messenger,[19]

to tell the king of Babylon that his city has been seized

from one end to the other.[20]

[32] The fords have been captured,

and the marshes burned with fire.

The soldiers are terrified.

[33] For this is what the LORD of the Heavenly Armies,

the God of Israel, says:

"The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor
at the time when it's pounded down.[21]
In just a little while, the time of her harvest will come."

Judah's Complaint against Babylon

[34] "King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon has devoured me
and crushed me.
He set me down
like an empty vessel.
He swallowed me like a monster,
and filled his belly with my delicacies.
Then he washed me away.
[35] May the violence done to me
and my flesh be on Babylon,"
says the inhabitant of Zion.
"May my blood be on the inhabitants of Chaldea,"
says Jerusalem.
[36] Therefore this is what the LORD says:
"Look, I'm going to argue your case
and take vengeance for you.
I'll dry up her sea
and make her fountain dry.[22]
[37] Babylon will become a heap of ruins,
a refuge for jackals,
a desolate place
and an object of scorn.[23]
[38] They'll roar together like young lions;
they'll growl like lion cubs.

[39] When they're excited[24] I'll serve them their banquet,
and make them drunk until they're merry.
They'll sleep forever and won't wake up,"
declares the LORD.
[40] "I'll bring them down like lambs for the slaughter,
like rams with male goats."
[41] "How Sheshak[25] will be captured,
and the prince of all the earth seized.
How Babylon will become an object of horror
among the nations!
[42] The sea will come up against Babylon,
and she will be covered by wave upon wave.[26]
[43] Her cities will become an object of horror,
a dry land and a desert,
a land in which no one lives,
and through which no human being passes.
[44] I'll punish Bel[27] in Babylon,
and I'll make what he has swallowed
come out of his mouth.
The nations will no longer stream to him.
Even the wall of Babylon will fall.
[45] "Come out of her, my people,
flee for your lives from the LORD's anger!
[46] And now, so your heart does not grow faint,
and so you don't become frightened
because of the rumors[28] that are heard in the land—
a rumor comes one year[29] and then after it

another rumor[30] comes the next year[31]
about violence in the land
and one ruler against another ruler.[32]
[47] Therefore, look, days are coming
when I'll punish the idols of Babylon.
Her entire land will be put to shame,
and all her slain will fall in her midst.
[48] Then the heavens and the earth
and all that are in them
will shout for joy about Babylon
because the destroyers will come
out of the north against her,"
declares the LORD.
[49] "So Babylon will fall
because of the slain of Israel,
even as the slain of all the earth
have fallen because of Babylon.
[50] Go, you who escaped the sword!
Don't stand around!
Remember the LORD from far away,
and let Jerusalem come to your mind.
[51] We have been put to shame
because we have heard insults.
Disgrace has covered our faces because foreigners have
come into the Holy Places of the LORD's house.
[52] "Therefore, look, days are coming,"
declares the LORD,

"when I'll punish her idols,

and throughout her land the wounded will groan.

53 "Though Babylon should reach up to the heavens

and fortify her high fortresses,

from me destroyers will come to her,"

declares the LORD.

54 The sound of a cry is coming from Babylon,

great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 For the LORD is destroying Babylon,

and he will make the loud sounds from her disappear.[33]

Their waves will roar like many waters,

the noise of their voices will sound forth.

56 Indeed, the destroyer is coming against her,

against Babylon.

Her warriors are captured,

and her bows are broken.

For the LORD is a God of recompense,

and he will repay in full.

57 I'll make their leaders, their wise men,

their governors, their deputies,

and their warriors drunk so that they sleep forever

and don't wake up,"

declares the King

whose name is the LORD of the Heavenly Armies.

58 This is what the LORD of the Heavenly Armies says:

"The broad wall of Babylon will be completely leveled,

and its high gate set on fire.

and so the peoples toil for nothing,

and the nations weary themselves only for fire."

Jeremiah's Symbolic Message against Babylon

59 This is[34] the message that Jeremiah the prophet delivered[35] to Neriah's son Seraiah, the grandson of Mahseiah, when he went with King Zedekiah of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Seraiah was the quartermaster. 60 Jeremiah wrote on a single scroll all the disasters that would come on Babylon, all these things that were written about Babylon. 61 Jeremiah told Seraiah, "When you come to Babylon, see that you read all these words, 62 and say, 'LORD, you have declared about this place that you would destroy it so that there wouldn't be an inhabitant in it, neither human nor animal, because it will be a wasteland forever.' 63 When you finish reading this scroll, tie a rock around it and throw it into the middle of the Euphrates. 64 Then say, 'Babylon will sink like this and won't rise from the disaster that I'm bringing on her. Her people[36] will be exhausted.' "

This concludes the writings of Jeremiah.

Revelation Chapter 6

The Vision of the First Seal Opened

[1] Then I saw the lamb open the first of the seven seals. I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, "Go!" [2] Then I looked, and there was a white horse! Its rider had a bow, and a victor's crown had been given to him. He went out as a conqueror to conquer.

The Vision of the Second Seal Opened

[3] When the lamb[1] opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Go!" [4] A second horse went out. It was fiery red, and its rider was given permission to take peace away from the earth and to make people slaughter one another. So he was given a large sword.

The Vision of the Third Seal Opened

[5] When the lamb[2] opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Go!" I looked, and there was a black horse! Its rider held a scale in his hand. [6] I heard what sounded like a voice from among the four living creatures, saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, or three quarts of barley for a denarius.[3] But don't damage the olive oil or the wine!"

The Vision of the Fourth Seal Opened

[7] When the lamb[4] opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Go!" [8] I looked, and there was a pale green horse! Its rider's name was Death, and Hades[5] followed him. They were given authority over one-fourth of the earth to kill people using wars, famines, plagues, and the wild animals of the earth.

The Vision of the Fifth Seal Opened

[9] When the lamb[6] opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slaughtered because of the word of God and the testimony they had given. [10] They cried out in a loud voice,

"Holy and true Sovereign,

how long will it be before you judge

and take revenge on those living on the earth

who shed our blood?"

[11] Each of them was given a white robe. They were told to rest a little longer until the number of[7] their fellow servants and their brothers was completed, who would be killed as they themselves had been.

The Vision of the Sixth Seal Opened

[12] Then I saw the lamb[8] open the sixth seal. There was a powerful earthquake. The sun turned as black as sackcloth made of hair, and the full moon turned as red as blood.[9] [13] The stars in the sky fell to the earth like a fig tree drops its fruit when it is shaken by a strong wind.

[14] The sky vanished like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place. [15] Then the kings of the earth, the important people, the generals, the rich, the powerful, and all the slaves and free people concealed themselves in caves and among the rocks in the mountains. [16] They told the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of the one who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the lamb. [17] For the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to endure it?"

Revelation Chapter 8

The Vision of the Seventh Seal Opened

[1] When the lamb[1] opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

The Vision of Seven Angels Given Seven Trumpets

[2] Then I saw the seven angels who stand in God's presence, and seven trumpets were given to them. [3] Another angel came with a gold censer and stood at the altar. He was given a large quantity of incense to offer on the gold altar before the throne, along with the prayers of all the saints. [4] The smoke from the incense and the prayers of the saints went up from the angel's hand to God. [5] The angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it on the earth. Then there were peals of thunder, noises, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake. [6] The seven angels who had the seven trumpets got ready to blow them.

The Vision of the First Four Trumpets

[7] When the first angel blew his trumpet, hail and fire were mixed with blood and thrown on the earth. One-third of the earth was burned up, one-third of the trees was burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.

[8] When the second angel blew his trumpet, something like a huge mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea. One-third of the sea turned into blood, [9] one-third of the creatures that were living in the sea died, and one-third of the ships was destroyed.

[10] When the third angel blew his trumpet, a huge star blazing like a torch fell from heaven. It fell on one-third of the rivers and on the springs of water. [11] The name of the star is Wormwood. One-third of the water turned into wormwood, and many people died from the water because it had turned bitter.

[12] When the fourth angel blew his trumpet, one-third of the sun, one-third of the moon, and one-third of the stars were struck so that one-third of them turned dark. One-third of the day was kept from having light, as was the night.

The Vision of the Eagle Flying

[13] Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying overhead say in a loud voice,

"How terrible, how terrible, how terrible

for those living on the earth,

because of the blasts of the remaining trumpets

that the three angels are about to blow!"

Revelation Chapter 9

The Vision of the Fifth Trumpet

[1] When the fifth angel blew his trumpet, I saw a star that had fallen to earth[1] from the sky.[2] The star[3] was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit.[4] [2] It opened the shaft of the bottomless pit,[5] and smoke came out of the shaft like the smoke from a large furnace. The sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. [3] Locusts came out of the smoke onto the earth, and they were given power like that of earthly scorpions. [4] They were told not to harm the grass on the earth, any green plant, or any tree. They could harm[6] only the people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. [5] They were not allowed to kill them, but were only allowed[7] to torture them for five months. Their torture was like the pain of a scorpion when it stings someone. [6] In those days people will seek death, but never find it. They will long to die, but death will escape them.

[7] The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads were victor's crowns that looked like gold, and their faces were like human faces. [8] They had hair like women's hair and teeth like lions' teeth. [9] They had breastplates like iron, and the noise of their wings was like the roar of chariots with many horses rushing into battle. [10] They had tails and stingers like scorpions, and they had the power to hurt people with their tails for five months. [11] They had the angel of the bottomless pit[8] ruling over them as king. In Hebrew he is called Abaddon,[9] and in Greek he is called Apollyon.[10]

[12] The first catastrophe is over. After these things there are still two more catastrophes to come.

The Vision of the Sixth Trumpet

[13] When the sixth angel blew his trumpet, I heard a voice from the four[11] horns of the gold altar in front of God. [14] It told the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are held at the great Euphrates River." [15] So the four angels who were ready for that hour, day, month, and year were released to kill one-third of humanity. [16] The number of cavalry troops was 200,000,000. I heard how many there were.[12]

[17] This was how I saw the horses in my vision: The riders wore breastplates that had the color of fire, sapphire, and sulfur. The heads of the horses were like lions' heads, and fire, smoke, and sulfur came out of their mouths. [18] By these three plagues—the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur that came out of their mouths—one-third of humanity was killed. [19] For the power of these horses is in their mouths and their tails. Their tails have heads like snakes, which they use to inflict pain.

[20] The rest of the people who survived these plagues did not repent from their evil actions[13] or stop worshiping demons and idols made of gold, silver, bronze, stone, and wood, which cannot see, hear, or walk. [21] They did not repent from their murders, their witchcraft, their sexual immorality, or their thefts.

Revelation Chapter 15

The Vision of Seven Angels with Seven Plagues

1 I saw another sign in heaven. It was both spectacular and amazing. There were seven
angels with the seven last plagues, with which God's wrath is completed.

The Vision of the Sea of Glass

2 Then I saw what looked like a sea of glass mixed with fire. Those who had conquered the
beast, its image, and the number of its name were standing on the sea of glass holding God's
harps in their hands. 3 They sang the song of God's servant Moses and the song of the lamb:

"Your deeds are both spectacular and amazing,

Lord God Almighty.

Your ways are just and true,

King of the nations.[1]

4 Lord, who won't fear and praise your name?

For you alone are holy,

and all the nations will come and worship you

because your judgments have been revealed."

The Vision of the Temple Opened

5 After these things I looked, and the Temple, which is the Tent of Testimony in heaven,
was open! 6 The seven angels with the seven plagues came out of the Temple wearing clean,
shining linen with gold sashes around their chests.[2] 7 One of the four living creatures gave to
the seven angels seven gold bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. 8 The
Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and his power, and no one could enter
the Temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels came to an end.

Revelation Chapter 16

The Vision of the Seven Angels Pouring Out Their Bowls

1 Then I heard a loud voice from the Temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour the
seven bowls of God's wrath on the earth." 2 So the first angel went and poured his bowl on the
earth. A horrible, painful sore appeared on the people who had the mark of the beast and
worshiped the image.

3 The second angel poured his bowl into the sea. It became like the blood of a dead body,
and every living thing in the sea died.

4 The third angel poured his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they turned
into blood. 5 Then I heard the angel in charge[1] of the water say,

"You are just. You are the one who is

and who was, the Holy One,

because you have judged these things.

[6] You have given them blood to drink

because they spilled the blood of saints and prophets.

This is what they deserve."

[7] Then I heard the altar reply,

"Yes, Lord God Almighty,

your judgments are true and just."

[8] The fourth angel poured his bowl on the sun, which then was allowed to burn people with fire, [9] and they were burned by the fierce heat. They cursed the name of God, who has the authority over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory.

[10] The fifth angel poured his bowl on the throne of the beast. Its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People[2] gnawed on their tongues in anguish [11] and cursed the God of heaven because of their pain-filled sores. But they did not repent of their behavior.

[12] The sixth angel poured his bowl on the great Euphrates River. Its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the east. [13] Then I saw three disgusting spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. [14] They are demonic spirits that perform signs. They go to the kings of the whole earth and gather them for the war of the great Day of God Almighty.

[15] "See, I am coming like a thief.

How blessed is the person who remains alert

and keeps his clothes on!

He won't have to go naked

and let others see his shame."

[16] The spirits[3] gathered the kings[4] to the place that is called Armageddon in Hebrew.

[17] The seventh angel threw the contents of[5] his bowl across the sky. A loud voice came from the throne in the Temple and said, "It has happened!" [18] There were flashes of lightning, noises, peals of thunder, and a powerful earthquake. There has never been such a powerful earthquake since people have been on the earth. [19] The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. God remembered to give Babylon the Great the cup of wine filled with the fury of his wrath. [20] Every island vanished,[6] and the mountains could no longer be found. [21] Huge hailstones, each weighing about 100 pounds,[7] fell from the sky on people, who cursed God because the plague of hail was so terrible.

Revelation Chapter 17

The Vision of Babylon the Great

[1] Then one of the seven angels who held the seven bowls came and told me, "Come, I will show you how the notorious prostitute who sits on many waters will be judged. [2] The kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and those living on earth became drunk with the wine of her immorality."

[3] Then the angel[1] carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was controlled by blasphemy.[2] It had seven heads and ten horns. [4] The woman wore purple and scarlet clothes and was adorned with gold, gems, and pearls. In her hand she was holding a gold cup filled with detestable things and the impurities of her immorality. [5] On her forehead was written a secret name:

BABYLON THE GREAT,

THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES

AND DETESTABLE THINGS OF THE EARTH

[6] I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints and the blood of the witnesses to Jesus. I was very surprised when I saw her.

[7] "Why are you surprised?" The angel asked me. "I will tell you the secret of the woman and the beast with the seven heads and the ten horns that carries her. [8] The beast that you saw existed once, but is no longer, and is going to crawl out of the bottomless pit[3] and then proceed to its destruction. Those living on earth, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, will be surprised when they see the beast because it was, is no longer, and will come again. [9] This calls for a mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is sitting. They are also seven kings. [10] Five of them have fallen, one is living, and the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must remain in power[4] for a little while. [11] The beast that was and is no longer is the eighth king,[5] but it belongs with the seven kings[6] and goes to its destruction. [12] The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom. They will receive authority to rule[7] as kings with the beast for one hour. [13] They have one purpose: to give their power and authority to the beast. [14] They will wage war against the lamb, but the lamb will conquer them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings. Those who are called, chosen, and faithful are with him."

[15] The angel[8] also told me, "The bodies of water you saw, on which the prostitute is sitting, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages. [16] The ten horns and the beast you saw will hate the prostitute. They will leave her abandoned and naked. They will eat her flesh and burn her up with fire, [17] for God has placed within them a desire to carry out his purpose by uniting to give their kingdom to the beast until God's words are fulfilled. [18] The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."

Revelation Chapter 18

The Vision of the Fall of Babylon

[1] After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven. He had great authority,[1] and
the earth was made bright by his splendor. [2] He cried out in a powerful voice,

"Fallen! Babylon the Great has fallen!

She has become a home for demons.

She is a prison for every unclean spirit,

a prison for every unclean bird,

and a prison for every unclean

and hated beast.

[3] For all the nations have drunk

from the wine of her sexual immorality,

and the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality with her.

The world's businesses have become rich

from her luxurious excesses."

The Warning to Leave Babylon

[4] Then I heard another voice from heaven saying,

"Come out of her, my people,

so that you don't participate in her sins

and also suffer from her diseases.

[5] For her sins are piled as high as heaven,

and God has remembered her crimes.

[6] Do to her as she herself has done,

and give her double for her deeds.

Mix a double drink for her in the cup she mixed.

[7] Just as she glorified herself and lived in luxury,

inflict on her just as much torture and misery.

In her heart she says,

'I am a queen on a throne, not a widow.

I will never see misery.'

[8] For this reason, her diseases that result in death, misery, and famine

will come in a single day.

She will be burned up in a fire,

because powerful is the Lord God who judges her."

[9] The kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality with her and lived in luxury with her, will cry and mourn over her when they see the smoke rising from the fire that consumes her.[2] [10] Frightened by the torture that she experiences,[3] they will stand far away and cry out,

"How terrible, how terrible it is for that great city,

the powerful city Babylon,

because your judgment arrived in a single hour!"

[11] The world's businesses cry and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargo anymore— [12] cargo of gold, silver, gems, pearls, fine linen, purple cloth, silk, scarlet cloth, all kinds of scented wood, all articles made of ivory, all articles made of very costly wood, bronze, iron, marble, [13] cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, olive oil, flour, wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, chariots, and slaves (that is, human souls)—

[14] "The fruit that you crafted has abandoned you.

All your dainties and your splendor are lost,[4]

and no one will ever find them again."

[15] Frightened by the severity of her punishment, businesses that had become rich because of her will stand at a distance, crying and mourning:

[16] "How terrible, how terrible it is for the great city

that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet

and was adorned with gold, gems, and pearls,

[17] because all this wealth has been destroyed in a single hour!"

Every ship's captain, everyone who traveled by ship, sailors, and everyone who made a living from the sea stood far away. [18] When they saw the smoke rising from the fire that consumed her,[5] they began to cry out, "What city was like that great city?" [19] Then they threw dust on their heads and shouted while crying and mourning:

"How terrible, how terrible it is for the great city,

where all who had ships at sea became rich from her wealth,

because it has been destroyed in a single hour!

[20] Be happy about her, heaven, saints, apostles, and prophets,

for God has condemned her for you!"

The Vision of the Powerful Angel with the Millstone

[21] Then a powerful angel picked up a stone that was like a large millstone and threw it into the sea, saying,

"The great city Babylon will be thrown down violently—

and will never be found again.

[22] The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters

will never be heard within you again.

No artisan of any trade

will ever be found within you again.

The sound of a millstone

will never be heard within you again.

[23] The light from a lamp

will never shine within you again.

The voice of a bridegroom and bride

will never be heard within you again.

For your merchants were the important people of the world,

and all the nations were deceived by your witchcraft.

[24] The blood of the world's prophets, saints,

and all who had been murdered

was found within her."

Revelation Chapter 19

The Vision of Worship

[1] After these things I heard what sounded like the loud voice of a large crowd in heaven, saying,

"Hallelujah!

Salvation, glory, and power belong to our God.

[2] His judgments are true and just.

He has condemned the notorious prostitute

who corrupted the world with her immorality.

He has taken revenge on her

for the blood of his servants."

[3] A second time they said,

"Hallelujah!

The smoke goes up from her forever and ever."

[4] The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures bowed down and worshiped God, who was sitting on the throne. They said, "Amen! Hallelujah!" [5] A voice came from the throne, saying,

"Praise our God,

all who serve and fear him,

from the least important

to the most important."

The Vision of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb

[6] Then I heard what sounded like the voice of a large crowd, like the sound of raging waters, and like the sound of powerful thunderclaps, saying,

"Hallelujah!

The Lord our God, the Almighty, is reigning.

[7] Let us rejoice, be glad, and give him glory,

because the marriage of the lamb has come

and his bride has made herself ready.

[8] She has been given the privilege of wearing fine linen,

dazzling and pure."

(The fine linen represents the righteous deeds of the saints.)

9 Then the angel[1] told me, "Write this: 'How blessed are those who are invited to the
marriage supper of the lamb!' " He also told me, "These are the true words of God." 10 I bowed
down at his feet to worship him, but he told me, "Don't do that! I am a fellow servant with you
and with your brothers who rely on what Jesus is saying. Worship God, because what Jesus is
saying is the spirit of prophecy!"

The Vision of the Coming of the Messiah

11 Then I saw heaven standing open, and there was a white horse! Its rider is named Faithful
and True. He administers justice and wages war righteously. 12 His eyes are like a flame of fire,
and on his head are many royal crowns. He has a name written on him that nobody knows
except himself. 13 He is dressed in a robe dipped in[2] blood, and his name is called the Word of
God. 14 The armies of heaven, wearing fine linen, white and pure, follow him on white horses.
15 A sharp sword comes out of his mouth to strike down the nations. He will rule[3] them with an
iron rod and tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. 16 On his robe and
his thigh he has a name written:

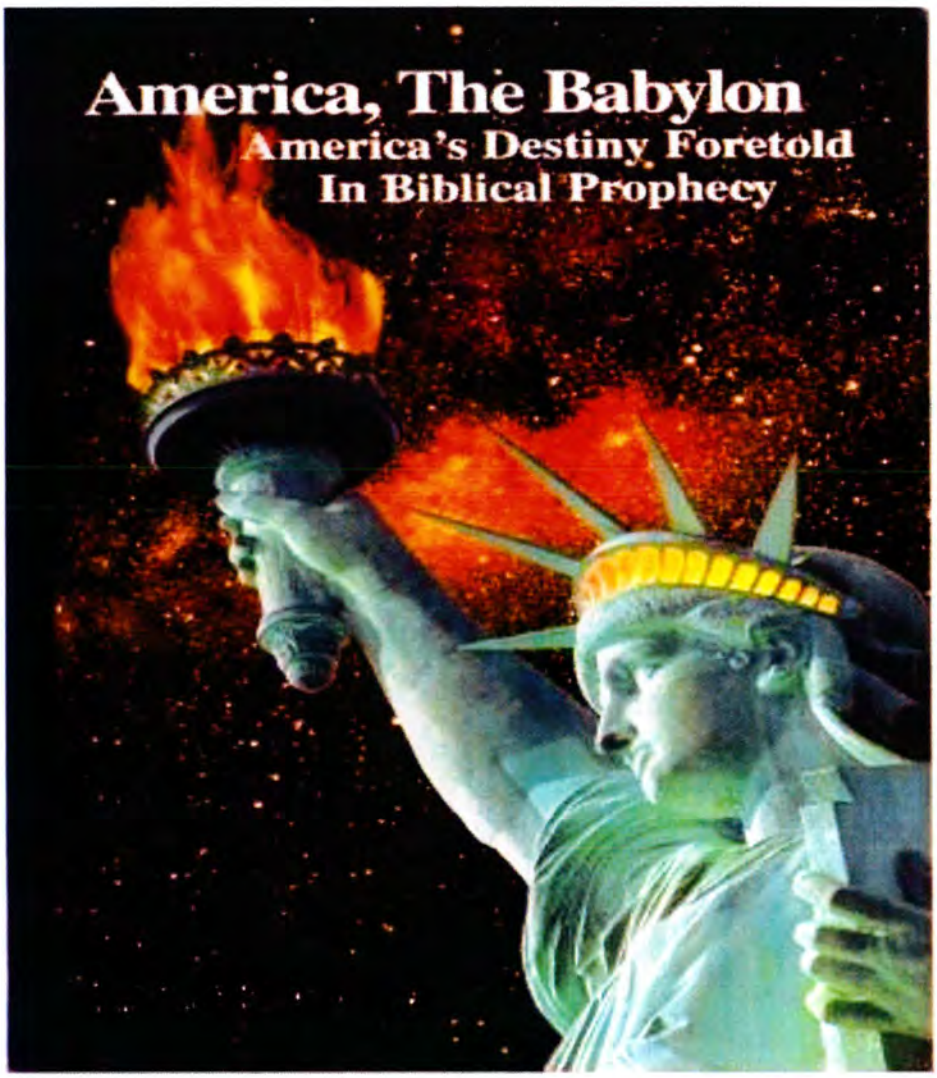
KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS

The Vision of the Angel's Invitation

17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun. He cried out in a loud voice to all the birds flying
overhead, "Come! Gather for the great supper of God. 18 Eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of
commanders, the flesh of warriors,[4] the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all
people, both free and slaves, both unimportant and important."

The Vision of the Judgment of the Beast and False Prophet

19 Then I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered to wage war against
the rider on the horse and his army. 20 The beast was captured, along with the false prophet who
had performed signs on its behalf.[5] By these signs[6] the false prophet[7] had deceived those who
had received the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. Both of them were thrown alive
into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. 21 The rest were killed by the sword that belonged to
the rider on the horse and that came from his mouth, and all the birds gorged themselves with
their flesh.



Revelation 17:1-2 (KJV)

[1] And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

[2] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

AMERICA'S FINAL WAKEUP CALL!!!

"Mystery Babylon":

Myths & Errors of Interpretation

IRREFUTABLE PROOF THAT AMERICA IS "THE END-TIME MYSTERY BABYLON"

[The "Mystery of Iniquity" Apocalypse Strategy of the New World Order (NWO): Collapse America First and the Rest of the World Will Fall into Their Hands—Just Like Dominoes...Lucifer, the fallen cherub, knows Bible Prophecy and will try to use it to fulfill his purposes. Inserted by HT]

BY R.A. Coombes

PUBLISHED WITH PERMISSION MARCH 2010 BY EMMAUS ROAD MINISTRIES, HARVEY TROYER, AUSTIN, TEXAS

Rev 18:24 In her was found the blood of the prophets and of the saints, and of all who have been slain (slaughtered) on the earth. [Amp Bible—See Jer 51:49]

Author of:
"America, The Babylon: Vols. 1, 2"
http://www.americathebabylon.com
Publisher of:
The Alpha-Omega Report
An Online Prophecy News & Studies Magazine
http://www.aoreport.com
© 2008 by R.A. Coombes

Introduction:

The subject of "Mystery Babylon" has fascinated many Bible Prophecy students in the past twenty years or so as questions arise as to the identity of Mystery Babylon. There are many different theories proposed as to the identification, all but two are fairly new. This recent upsurge of different theories has provoked many a debate within internet discussion forums whether they be Christian or secular forums.

***As a scholarly researcher on the subject since 1987, I have developed a vast treasure house of facts, data points if you will, on the subject of Mystery Babylon and all of its facets, not merely the identity issue*. What I have noticed in various online discussion forums by posters making assertions on the subject of Mystery Babylon, is that a lot of myths and errors are stated and repeated**

over and over, again and again, creating tremendous confusion. In an effort to counter this problem, it seemed appropriate to me to present at least some of the factual inaccuracies and set the record straight

What follows is an attempt to list some of the more egregious, factual errors on the subject and present explanations and answers to correct those errors for the record.

Myth/Error #1. – The name of "Mystery Babylon"

Many people refer to the prophetic passages of Revelation chapters 17 and 18 as referring to a "Mystery Babylon" as if "Mystery" was part of the title name. This is incorrect. The source of the error is found in Revelation 17:5 which reads as follows:

"And upon her forehead was a name written mystery, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. "

Below is the actual, original Greek text, with a more literal English rendering underneath, as translated by Dr. Alfred E. Marshall, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1975. Above the Greek words are the gender designations of each word in question.

Neuter Neuter

και επι το μετωπον αυτης ονομα γεγραμμενον

and upon the forehead of her a name having been written

Neuter Feminine Feminine Feminine Feminine

μυστηριον βαβυλων η μεγαλη η μητηρ των πορνων

a mystery, Babylon the Great the mother of the harlots

Neuter Neuter Nueter Neuter

και των βδελυγματων της γης

and the abominations of the Earth.

What I want you to notice is the gender switch after the word "mystery."

The word "mystery" is written in neuter gender which means that it is not part of the name. **So that it is NOT --- Mystery Babylon the Great, Mother of the Harlots** – ***but rather "Babylon the Great, Mother of the Harlots."***

The word "mystery" is indicating that the name itself is a mystery, **not that the word "mystery" is written on her forehead as her name. Do you understand the difference?**

I realize that it might seem like a minor difference and perhaps even 'hair-splitting' – but it does alter the term itself, **because many people think that if her name is "Mystery Babylon" then the only**

prophetic passages about her will be found in Rev Chapter 17 and not also Rev Chapter 18, which is another error we'll deal with shortly.
Still others, equate both chapters to the woman as "Mystery Babylon" ***but because they see the name as "Mystery Babylon" they fail to realize that in looking for the term "Mystery Babylon" elsewhere in the Bible and finding no such name elsewhere, they falsely conclude that there are no other mentions of this woman or the related Babylon for future prophecy information.*** **This latter conclusion is also erroneous, and will be dealt with next.**
Because we are paying attention to the rules of Greek Grammar we can safely conclude that the neuter gender words remain separate from the feminine gender words, in terms of understanding what constitutes the actual name itself.
Another aspect of this common error of the name is that the term "and of the abominations of the Earth" is also the woman's title written on her forehead." **Here again, the Greek Grammar shows us that the last phrase is merely descriptive of the woman and not the actual words written on her forehead.** **The actual words written on her forehead, based upon our recognition of the**

rules of Greek Grammar for interpretation are as follows:

"Babylon The Great, The Mother of the Harlots".

Link to a USA website of the followers of ISHTAR in America today. Note they eagerly mention that Ishtar is "The Mother of the Harlots." The Ishtar Temple Organization's "History of the Temple of Ishtar" http://www.ishtartemple.org/history2001.htm.

Also another page of background

http://www.ishtartemple.org/sacredIshtar.htm

"The earliest evidence from Sumeria reveals a culture which accorded women equal status with men, and which principally venerated the goddess ***Inanna/Ishtar, lunar goddess of life and love, named as the Whore of Babylon in the Bible.*** The Mesopotamians held daily religious rituals, offering food and drink to their deities in the temples - which were also centers for trade and acted as banks, extending loans."

Ishtar's titles and names - like those of all ancient deities - were many and various. ***In Babylon, her name meant 'Star', the Light of the World.*** Semitic people gradually conquered the lands of Sumer, introducing changes to the earliest myths and adding further names for the goddess. ***She was known as Ashtoreth, to whom King Solomon returns at the end of his days;*** she was also

named -Har, or Hora - from which the words harlot and whore sprang. Inanna/Ishtar was served by powerful prostitute-priestesses who were 'the vehicles of her creative life in their sexual union with the men who came there to perform a sacred ritual'.[24] ***This goddess exhibited a rich diversity of powers, for she also had a terrifying aspect as goddess of war and storms.*** Her primordial origins are suggested by images depicting her with the magical Tree of Life, the sacred serpent, and numerous birds - linking her with the earliest snake-bird goddesses known to us in many cultures.

THE WHORES OF BABYLON

Ishtar's sacred harlots belonged to an organized hierarchy, painstakingly recorded by the Babylonians. Her top-ranking priestesses were called **entu,** and wore special clothing to distinguish them from the others. ***Their caps, jewelry and ceremonial staff were the same as those of the ruler, and their status equal to those of the male priests.***

The Babylonian **naditu,** ranking next in importance to the **entu,** were drawn from the highest families in the land. In dedicating their lives to the goddess they were supposed to remain single and childless. However, the **naditu** cheerfully ignored this stricture, and led full and active lives. They were bright and canny, with considerable business acumen: "They bought, sold and

hired out; lent money and grain; invested, imported, exported, dealt in slaves, managed land and people, played from the cloisters an essential part in the economy of the country."[27] Beneath these women came **the qadishtu** (sacred women) and the **ishtaritu,** many of whom specialized in the arts of dancing, music and singing.

The sacred marriage between priestess and king was the most solemn and numinous of all Mesopotamian religious rituals. Through this act, the fecundity and sheer life-force of the goddess was honored, released, and drawn down to vivify the land and its people. Her blessing was conferred on the earth itself and on the position of the ruling king. **Without his wedding to the goddess, in the living form of her priestess, the king was not considered fit or able to rule the people.** His temporal potency was inextricably linked with his physical prowess and attuned to his own instinctual sexual energies.

New Year, the "day of rites", was the time set aside for these ecstatic, hedonistic celebrations. In Mesopotamia, New Year fell at the time of the spring equinox, when the earth was pulsing with fresh, new life. In a feast of collective pleasure lasting many days, the people venerated the divine nature of sexual joy. Everything was designed to stir the senses, and men and women bathed

and anointed their oiled skin with herbs and essences. They darkened their eyelids, painted their faces and decorated themselves with jewelry. Scented lotions were used to set curls in their dark hair. Arrayed in all their finery they toasted the goddess and her bridegroom with wine, and performed serpentine, circling dances to the haunting music of lyres, flutes and drums. Sacrifices and libations were made and the perfumed air was thick with the heady scents of cinnamon, aloes and myrrh. **In Babylon, a great pyre of incense smoldered atop the legendary, pyramid-like Tower of Babel.** At the peak of this lavish carnival the king approached the temple, bearing offerings of oil, precious spices and tempting foods to lay before Inanna/ Ishtar. The crowds thronging the temple precincts chanted sacred erotic poems, creating a highly-charged atmosphere of sensual anticipation and mystical participation. In these poems the goddess, and by extension the priestess who embodied her, prepared for her nuptials with great care: When for the uwild bull, for the lord, I shall have bathed, When for the shepherd Dumuzi, I shall have bathed, . . . When with amber my mouth I shall have coated, When with kohl my eyes I shall have painted. [31]

The sacred marriage took place in the heart of the temple, where the king waited for the goddess/priestess

to approach and receive him. One poem describes how the profound religious significance of their union made 'the throne in the great sanctuary' as glorious as the daylight, and transformed the king, who became 'like the Sun-god', literally and symbolically enlightened. Inanna's passion is described in rapturous poetry. The hymns and sacred erotic poems of Mesopotamia celebrate sexuality in a way which reveres its power, inspirational energies and transformative qualities. **It is this indivisible fusion of the sexual and the spiritual that formed the core of their religion.**

Sacred Prostitutes

http://moondance.org/1997/summer97/nonfiction/sacred.htm

The Goddess of Liberty, Lucifer's Cult of Liberty, Paganism and the Illuminati—Freemasonry of today.

http://www.rense.com/general51/cult.htm

The Statue of Liberty – Goddess of Liberty

http://www.wilsonsalmanac.com/statue_of_liberty.html

Libertas- Wikipedia = is generally associated with Roman mythology since Libertas was the goddess and personification of liberty. There have been found Libertas temples on the Palatine Hill and Aventine Hill, two of the Seven hills of Rome on which ancient Rome was built. **A modern, and purely symbolic,**

representation of the deity, is the famous Statue of Liberty, which stands on Liberty Island in New York Harbor.

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Libertas

Freemasonry and the cult of Liberty

http://www.biblebelievers.org.au/mason7.htm

Myth/Error #2. – A future Babylon is only predicted and detailed in the book of Revelation.

This is also false assumption. ***Until the past twenty years or so, most prophecy commentators assumed that the book of Revelation was the only Biblical Prophecy dealing with a future Babylon because they mistook the name as being "Mystery Babylon" and failing to find the term elsewhere in scripture assumed the book of Revelation was the only source of prophetic information on the subject.*** **Now that we've shown the error of including "mystery" as part of the name, we are able to pursue a search elsewhere in the Bible for any prophecies unfulfilled regarding a future Babylon. When we search, we do find other passages such as:**

#1. Isaiah chapters 13, 14, and 47 are primary passages. Snippets may refer to a future Babylon in Isaiah 18 and 21, along with 48:20.

#2. Jeremiah chapters 50 and 51.

#3. Zechariah 5: 5-11 – Is an often cited passage, although it gives no details about Babylon itself. ***It describes a woman and many think the woman is being taken to Babylon, but the only reference is to a Land of Shinar ...*** the question is which Land of Shinar, there were many besides the one located in Babylonia. There was one in Turkey, another along the Jordan River and yet another along the Nile River near the Egyptian city called Babylon, which today is part of the city of Cairo. ***Early Rabbi's in the 2nd and 3rd Century B.C. wrote that Zechariah was already in Babylonia and the land of Shinar of Babylon; therefore, the woman was being taken to a different place called "The Land of Shinar."***

The cited prophecies of Isaiah and Jeremiah are the only ones providing details about a future Babylon. **We know that these passages refer to a future Babylon for 2 reasons.**

#1. ***There are Hebrew idioms of a Messianic nature which indicate that the passages refer to events occurring at the time of the Coming of the Messiah" or in other words – associated with the Day of the Lord at the end of the Gentile era.***

#2. ***The descriptions of the judgment by both Isaiah and Jeremiah remain unfulfilled.*** Yes, Babylon was

conquered by Persia or Iran in 539 B.C. but the Persians didn't destroy the city by fire. ***Isaiah and Jeremiah wrote that in the future, Babylon would be destroyed by fire, never to be rebuilt.*** **In fact, Jeremiah said that Babylon would be inundated by the ocean waves and would sink below the sea never to rise again. Jeremiah 51:42, 55, 64.**

Both Isaiah and Jeremiah indicated this future Babylon would be the world's super-power just before the coming of the Messiah. **They also said Babylon's military defenses would extend into outer space.** *Jeremiah also described her destruction as not merely the city but the entire nation including cities and farmlands.*

So you see, we have more to go on concerning a future super-power nation than merely the Revelation passages. These Old Testament prophecies give us even more facts and data sets with which **to identify this end-time super-power code-named metaphorically as Babylon.**

Myth/Error #3 – The Woman of Revelation 17 "Rides" a Beast.

This may seem like a trivial thing, but there is a popular misconception bandied about that the woman of Revelation 17 'rides' the beast who is the Antichrist.

The idea that the "woman rides the beast" has been popularized in the past 20 years *by author Dave Hunt who wrote a popular book by the same title* – "A Woman Rides the Beast."

Hunt's book attempts to prove that the woman of Revelation 17 is the Roman Catholic Church. **His theory has been the most popular identity theory for the past 400 years, since the Reformation.** While it is the most popular, it has serious flaws in its thesis and Hunt shows his lack of attention to detail in the very title of his book.

The term "A woman rides the beast" and the idea of her 'riding' the beast comes from a misquote of Revelation 17:3. In misquoting the verse, there is a misinterpretation applied also.

Revelation 17:3 states:

"So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw *a woman sit upon a scarlet colored beast*, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

If you notice the phrase highlighted in blue and black, you'll instantly notice that the key word is "SIT" – not ride. This is the only instance in which the woman and the beast are physically linked together in a physical sense.

In the original Greek text, the key word translated into the KJV as "sit" is the Greek word – καθημενην -- **which**

is best translated as "sitting" as Dr. Alfred Marshall notes in his Interlinear of the Greek New Testament translation. If you wish to confirm this for yourself, you can do so by looking at Strong's Concordance in the back of that work in the Greek-to-English dictionary – ***look for the word with Strong's Code Number 2521***.

The woman and the beast are stationary. They are NOT moving. The beast is not moving and thus, the woman is NOT "riding" a beast but sitting on a beast.

Now this may seem like a fine point, even 'nitpicking' and in a way it is just that, but it serves to point out the lack of sharp attention to detail by some who want you to believe their research and conclusions. If you can't trust them on the finer points, can you trust them on the major points? Perhaps, you can trust them, but then again, perhaps not.

Myth/Error #4. The Woman of Revelation 17 is Semiramis, wife of Nimrod and other allegations by Alexander Hislop.

Many prophecy commentators and scholars of the past have relied heavily in their understanding of Revelation 17 and 18 upon a book written by the late Alexander Hislop. Hislop's book, "The Two Babylons."

Hislop lived in the early to mid 19th century (died in 1865) before archaeologists discovered the ancient city of Babylon, which had been buried in desert sand for

more than 400 years. ***At the time Hislop wrote his book, some scholars, particularly liberal theologians in Germany claimed that there was never any such city as Babylon, but rather was merely a myth.*** There was little real evidence or writings with genuine authenticity for which Hislop could have based his works. ***His resources were confined to Greek and Roman writers.***

Hislop claimed that there was a woman named Semiramis who was the Queen of Babylon and the wife of Nimrod, the founder of Babylon and builder of the Tower of Babel. Semiramis was asserted by Hislop to be the Roman Catholic Church's "Virgin Mary." ***He had no real proof with which to base his claims.***

A long-time supporter and defender of Hislop's book, Ralph Woodrow, wrote what many claimed was THE definitive work defending Hislop's book from angry Roman Catholic theologians who labored to prove Hislop's errors. **Woodrow's "definitive" work defending Hislop was titled: "Babylon Mystery Religion."**

Woodrow was confronted with a challenge by a school teacher who urged Woodrow to dig further into Hislop's claims, particularly about Semiramis.

The result of Woodrow's follow up research was that there was no such person as Semiramis. ***Ralph Woodrow then followed up with a book entitled "The***

Babylon Connection" which pointed out Hislop's errors and effectively repudiated Hislop.

Here is what we now know about the Semiramis controversy.

Archaeologists discovered the Royal Library of the Kings of Babylon and historical documents listing all of the royal kings of Babylon who led the city and the empire of Babylonia. Nowhere in any official, royal documents is there any mention of a queen named Semiramis. In fact there is no mention of that name, anywhere in any Babylonian documents.

Furthermore, there is no such record of a Semiramis in the Assyrian empire which succeeded Babylon. The closest possible connection is that of a woman in Assyria who briefly ruled for her young son until he became of age to rule. ***This woman's name was Sammu ramat.*** She lived circa 800 B.C. According to Hislop then, this was the Semiramis who ruled Babylon as the wife of Nimrod, King of Babylon.

There is one small problem, or rather one giant problem. **Nimrod lived long before the time of Sammu ramat, by about 2,000 year's difference.** It is also a stretch to claim Sammu-ramat as Semiramis. Furthermore, there is no evidence that Sammu-ramat founded a pagan religion.

Here are some other falsehoods foisted by Hislop

- **The Babylonians went to a confessional and confessed sins to priests who wore black clergy garments.**
- **Their king, Nimrod, was born on December 25. Round decorations on Christmas trees and round communion wafers honored him as the Sun-god.**
- **Sun-worshippers went to their temples weekly, on Sunday, to worship the Sun-god.**
- **Nimrod's wife was Semiramis, who claimed to be the Virgin Queen of Heaven, and was the mother of Tammuz.**
- **Tammuz was killed by a wild boar when he was age 40; so 40 days of Lent were set aside to honor his death.**
- **The Babylonians wept for him on "Good Friday." They worshipped a cross—the initial letter of his name.**

The royal records of Babylon make no record of a Nimrod per se. Nimrod apparently ruled before the era of the Kings of Babylon or Sumer as the people called their nation. Furthermore, the Sumerians or Babylonians had many religions, gods and goddesses, chief of which was a goddess named Inanna or in the Akkadian dialect – Ishtar. **Ishtar's doctrine for the forgiveness of sins was to have a worshipper engage in sexual intercourse with a temple priestess or priest called Harlots or Whores.** Ishtar was given many titles among them was the title of "MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS." Ishtar was and is "The MOTHER OF THE

HARLOTS' – as given her by her worshippers as a term of great respect and holiness. ***A worshipper's sins were forgiven by engaging in "holy sex" with a priestess or priest whose body would become "possessed" by the spirit of the goddess so that the goddess and the priestess became as one together and thus when joined in intercourse with the worshipper, the worshipper would be purified of sins and baptized by the sexual secretions washing away sins.***

After the religious ritual of 'holy sex' the worshipper would drop a gold or sliver coin(s) in a thanksgiving offering collection box as a means of thanking the goddess and at the same time providing financial support for the upkeep of the temple and providing for the needs of the temple workers and priestly class. The temple invented the concept of money and making gold, silver coins. ***The Ishtar temple also invented the idea of Banking and loaning money at interest in fractional reserve banking.*** Until Ishtar's religion – there is nothing in prior recorded history indicating the concept of money, banking or lending at interest.

A harlot or whore in Babylon was considered to be holy, sinless, pure and highly revered. It was the highest honor a woman could attain in Babylon to become a harlot or whore in Ishtar's temple. Ishtar was their 'mother.'

The concept of Prostitution started out as a religious concept that would usurp God's intended plan of salvation. For this reason, God considered it an Abomination above other Abominations, for it was the path to damnation because it rejected God's plan of salvation and of course it was based upon the idea of human works that could purify sins.

Ishtar was connected to Tammuz as her fiancée but he died as her lover not as her son. In fact, Ishtar was a virgin, a perpetual virgin – who never bore children, although some late Greek writers tried to connect her as having borne a daughter.

There is no indication that Tammuz was in any way connected with a cross by Ishtar worshippers up through the time of Christ. That may have changed after Christ's death and resurrection when the Greek Gnostics attempted to mix Ishtar's Gnostic dogmas with Christianity but this idea is unsubstantiated.

Hislop's contention that Babylonian worshippers went to a priest to confess sins is totally bogus and without any proof whatsoever. This is also true for the notion of a Nimrod being born on December 25. **The sun-god of Babylon was the brother of Ishtar. His name was Utu in the Sumerian dialect and Shamash in the Akkadian dialect. *His temple was called "The White House."***

For those who prophecy commentators who cite Semiramis and link to the Roman Catholic Church, they are promoting a patent fraudulent idea perpetrated by Alexander Hislop. Anyone posting comments on discussion forums about Semiramis and the RCC needs to be challenged. A good source to use for such a challenge is a link to Ralph Woodrow's website pages commenting about Hislop's errors.

http://www.ralphwoodrow.org/books/pages/babylon-mystery.html

http://www.ralphwoodrow.org/books/pages/babylon-connection.html

Myth/Error # 5. The Woman is identified with the 7 Hills of Rome in Revelation 17:9

Here again, we find a myth or error based upon advocates not paying attention to details. **The verse in question states: The KJV**

And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

The New American Standard Version

"Here is the mind which has wisdom The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,"

The New International Version

"This calls for a mind with wisdom. The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits."

Now, the actual Greek text is:

ωδε ο νους ο εχων σοφιαν αι επτα κεφαλαι

Here {is} the mind -- having wisdom The seven heads

επτα **ορη** εισιν οπου η γυνη καθηται επ αυτων

seven hora are where the woman sits upon them

Note the word in blue is the word "hora." For Greek scholars, my system is unable to add the diacritical markings of the dipthong of the rough breathing mark which carries the "huh" or "H" sound. To non-Greek readers, I'm unable to provide a punctuation mark above the letter "o" in the Greek font because of my limited software. There should be an "H" sound in front of – ora – which makes the word in reality – 'hora.'

The word "hora" in the original Greek root word meaning, according to Liddell & Scott's Greek-English Lexicon – means "large land mass."

Strong's Code Number 3735 – states a mountain or hill but this is incorrect according to Liddell & Scott's Lexicon, which notes the term's original meaning of large land mass applies to a continental land mass.

Moulton & Milligan's Vocabulary of the Greek Testament notes that the term was used in the first century in secular literature only for mountains and hills.

The Greek worshippers of Ishtar had as one of their mystery doctrines, the concept that Ishtar's royal crown had 7 horns or spikes each of which functioned for the

purpose of reflecting the occult enlightenment of her brother, the sun-god Utu (aka Shamash) upon each of the 7 "hora" and 7 seas of the world. ***In this doctrine of Ishtar, the 7 "hora" were the 7 continents of the world.***

Now, the myth or error of this verse is that the verse is referring to the infamous 7 hills of Rome. I've done extensive research of dozens of hours or more in duration tracking down ancient writings in the Greek concerning the phrase 7 hills of Rome. That phrase is found only 7 times in Greek secular writings before the time of Christ, dating around the time of Julius Caesar. We have no records of the term being used at all during either the first or second centuries A.D. We do not see the term used again in writings until nearly 300 A.D.

Furthermore, the word used for the 7 hills of Rome in the Greek language is the word ***"Bounos"*** which is a Latin word borrowed by the Greeks which the Romans used for the 7 hills of Rome. Therefore, we need to ask – IF John and the Holy Spirit intended for Verse 9 to be a reference to the 7 hills of Rome and the woman connected to Rome, which was the word "hora" used and not "bounos?" ***To use "hora" instead of "bounos" to refer to Rome would have been to error in the choice of word usage.***

Why would the word "Hora" – which is the key word of Ishtar's mystery doctrine about her crown of 7 spikes, be

used if it were not intended to refer to Ishtar and her worldwide influence over all the continents of the world? The only conclusion we can draw is that Verse 9 is in no way intended to refer or to link the woman with the city of Rome.

Myth/Error # 6. The phrase, "My People" in Rev 18:4 refers to Jews not Christians.

The verse states:

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

The error in thinking the verse refers to Jews and commanding them to flee out of Babylon is erroneous, for 2 reasons.

#1. The assumption is that the phrase can only be applied to Jews and not to Christians.

This is repudiated from within the New Testament. Romans 9:24-26

#2. Greek verbs "Come out" indicate direction of movement towards the speaker.

Rev 18:4b

εξελθατε ο λαος μου εξ αυτης

Come ye out. The People of me out of her

The Greek grammar indicates that the "mood" of the grammar is the "Imperative mood." This means that the

statement is a Command. It requires obedience. It is not a mere suggestion.

According to Greek grammarian J. Gresham Machen, the word □□□□□□□

is a word that includes direction. It means to move toward the speaker or in this case, - "to come UP and Out of" towards the speaker. The first part of the verse indicates that the voice is located in Heaven. So that, in verse 4, we have a command to move out of and upwards towards the speaker.

We see a parallel to this verse in First Thessalonians 4: 16 ...

"For the Lord, Himself shall descend from Heaven – with a SHOUT, with the voice of the Archangel..."

The term "with a shout" is the Greek word κελευσματι which means " a word of command"

So both verses speak of a command being given from heaven by a voice in reference to the Rapture of the Church. ***Revelation 18:4 is the Rapture and it occurs prior to verses 5 and 6 which give the decree for not one but two judgments, one of which starts the Tribulation in a 1 hour fire judgment as described also in Rev 17:16 in the same hour that the Antichrist assumes power – see 17:12-14 and the other one comes at the end at the Second Coming in a water judgment with Babylon***

sinking beneath the ocean waves never to rise again. Jeremiah 51: 42, 55, 64 and Revelation 18:21 and Rev 16:17-21 So that Revelation 18:4 is a reference to the Church, not the Jews.

Myth/Error #7. Revelation chapters 17 and 18 should be viewed separately and not linked in any way. They are two separate prophecies.

Myth/Error #8. The woman is not related to the city in any way.

These are two errors that can be dealt with in the same answer.

They are errors created by oversight and/or lack of understanding either English or Greek grammar. Look carefully at the last verse in Revelation Chapter 17.

And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

If we diagram the sentence and remove and adverbial phrase we can see the subject, the predicate verb and the direct object.

Woman IS great city

The verb "IS" functions as a mathematical equals sign – or " = " sign. The woman IS the city. This verse links chapter 17 and chapter 18 together into a single unified prophecy. The woman is identified with the city, the city is identified with the woman. Why? The woman is the

guardian angel of the mega-city or great city or super-power nation.

Myth/Error #9 – "Mystery Babylon is a city NOT a nation."

When one first reads over Revelation, chapters 17 and 18 in the English, it would seem that the passages quite clearly state that the term Babylon or "great Babylon" or "Babylon the great" is merely referring to a city and not a nation or an empire. A casual reading would lead to what seems like a logical conclusion. ***It is a very logical conclusion based upon English translations.*** The problem is that the English translations are not quite so accurate.

If, all we had to go by, was the book of Revelation the conclusion that Babylon is merely a city could be easily debated against those who claim Babylon is a nation.

There are 2 major reasons why Babylon or "mystery Babylon" cannot merely be a city.

#1. ***The original Greek text term conveys more than a mere city.***

#2. ***Jeremiah, chapters 50 and 51 destroy any such notion that Babylon is merely a city.***

Let's first look at the original Greek term describing Babylon.

There is a key word associated with Babylon and the term city. It is the Greek adjective "megala" often translated casually into English as "Great."

The Greek term "megala" combined with either Babylon or "city" is found in the following passages.

Revelation 14:8 "Babylon is fallen is fallen, that great city..."

Revelation 16:19 as "Babylon the Great" or "Babylon the Megala"

Revelation 17: 1 as "the Harlot – the Great" or "Harlot, the Megala"

Revelation 17: 5 same term again – written on the woman's forehead as a title name.

Revelation 17:18 "And the woman which thou sawest IS that great city"

Revelation 18 2 "Babylon the Great" is fallen

Revelation 18:10 "Alas, Alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city"

Revelation 18:16 "Alas, Alas that great city"...

Revelation 18:18 "What city is like unto this great city"

Revelation 18:19 "that great city"

Revelation 18:21 "shall that great city Babylon..."

Revelation 19:2 "He hath judged the great whore"

The key word in every instance is the word translated into English as Great is the Greek word Megala or a derivative thereof.

So what does the Greek word "megala" mean?

The Greek Root word is "Megas" – We get the English word "mega" from this word. We use the word in ways similar to the Greek speaking peoples of the first century A.D. How?

We might describe a 5.0 to a 6.0 magnitude earthquake as moderate. We might describe a 7.0 to an 8.0 earthquake as a large earthquake. How would news media report a 12.0 earthquake that sank all of the islands in the sea, like all of the British Isles, all of Japan, all of the Philippines, all of Hawaii and every other island and at the same time flattened ever mountain in the world? ***Probably the best adjective to add to the term earthquake under such circumstances would be to say that it was a "MEGA" Earthquake.***

Another example would be in our use of the term vitamins. A normal vitamin would be just a vitamin. If a vitamin is called a mega-vitamin what does that mean? It means more than just a mere vitamin.

In the Greek language, the use of "mega" or "megas" would super-intensify the accompanying word it describes. Often times we could use the word "super" instead of mega, such as in the Super-bowl or as in a Super-power. The word megas means – super in size, intensity and scope. It goes beyond the word it describes

and makes the described word to mean far more than normal.

Often times the Greek term "hey polis hey megala" referred to the empire that a city belonged to. ***In other words, in referring to the Roman empire, one would refer to Rome as a means of indicating the Roman empire, but when doing so, would add "hey megala" meaning more than just the city but also the empire.***

The same was said for Athens, Carthage, and ancient Babylon too, when referring to the empire itself.

We do the same today don't we. Often times you'll hear on the nightly TV newscast a reference to something like this – "Moscow told Washington today it would..." or "Paris was not pleased by Moscow's response.

What do such statements mean? Are we talking about cities reacting to each other? Yes and no. We're actually indicating the cities as stand-ins for their nations because they are the capital city or the chief city for a given nation. The same was true of how the ancients referred to their cities and empires.

Now, this is one aspect of the debate over whether Revelation 17 and 18 are describing a city code-named Babylon. ***The other aspect of the debate is what the correlating prophecies of Jeremiah say about Babylon. Jeremiah's prophecies of a future, end-times Babylon describe it as a super-power nation.***

Jeremiah 50:32 refers not merely to Babylon for judgment but also her cities – plural. We see the plural used again in 51:43.

Jeremiah 50:32 – God is speaking of the king of Babylon's empire...

And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him

Jeremiah 51:43 speaking of Babylon or Babylonia

Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

Then there is the little matter of her farmlands: **Jeremiah 50:16a** indicates that Babylon has farms by references to her planters and harvesters.

Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest:

When was the last time you saw farms in any city? When was the last time you saw Wheat Combines or Corn pickers running around Vatican city or Rome or London, or New York City or any city for that matter?

Then of course there is ***Jeremiah 50:12*** which really takes the air out of the argument that a future Babylon is merely a city. ***Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the***

hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

Babylon will be the "last of the nations" indicating that Babylon is in fact, a nation, albeit a super-power nation.

IF yet there is still any doubt at all – and there shouldn't be but just in case let's look at a shocking verse in ***Jeremiah 51:53***

Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

The Hebrew terms in this verse describe a portion of outer space, near earth. I present an extensive analysis of this verse in "America, The
Babylon, Volume 1. I also present dozens of other reasons why Babylon is not a city or an organization or a church or the Roman Catholic Church or Rome or New York City. I dramatically demonstrate why Babylon is a nation. ***Whoever Babylon is, she has military capabilities in outer space.*** Now you tell me of a city that has a military, period, let alone a military with outer space capabilities.

So yet again, we have a myth/error that on the surface of the English texts appears to correct but when we dig deeper we find it to be incorrect.

Myth/Error #10. The 10 Horns & the Beast destroy the woman in Rev 17:16

This error is perhaps the most difficult to explain the error. The Greek text of the verse itself is rather complicated. To properly understand the verse we have to pay careful attention to the word order.

And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

It would seem that the verse is telling us that the ten horns and the beast hate the whore and they actively destroy her, strip her naked and eat her flesh and burn her with fire. The original Greek text is different

και τα δεκα κερατα α ειδες και το θηριον ουτοι μισησουσιν την πορνην και ηρημωμενην ποιησουσιν αυτην και γυμνην και τας σαρκας αυτης φαγονται και αυτην κατακαυσουσιν [εν] πυρι

There is a missing word in the best Greek manuscripts. It is the next to last word, which you see in brackets. ***The fact of the matter is that the destruction that is being described is accomplished by the fire. The fire eats her flesh and consumes her. The beast and ten horns hate what is happening to her as they watch in horror during the one-hour it takes for her destruction.***

Now we might have a legitimate objection to this but for various other prophetic passages in which God's angels are described as committing the destruction, such as in **Revelation 18:21** and in **Isaiah 13:1-6** where Isaiah uses obscure, abbreviated Hebrew idioms to indicate that the judgment is carried out by "sinless" beings who come from the throne of God to execute judgment on Babylon. In Jeremiah, passages that seem to speak of enemies coming from the north or over the north pole engage in her destruction. However, Hebrew scholars such as Dr. Michael Heiser have pointed out that these passages by Jeremiah such as "out of the north" are deep Hebrew idioms for Heaven and God's realm. So again, we have other scriptures clearly indicating God's loyalist and sinless angels are at work carrying out the destruction of Babylon, not the Beast, not the 10 horns, not Russia, not China.

There is one caveat to this. Iran. **Jeremiah 51:11 and 27-28** indicate that the Medes i.e. Iran and three tribes located in Iran today, will deal with Babylon's troops. I personally take it that Babylon is the United States and that Iran will mop up against US forces in Iraq and the Persian Gulf as God sends divine judgment onto the continental United States.

Myth/Error #11. There are survivors of Babylon's judgment and Babylon rebuilds.

Where anyone comes up with such an idea is beyond me.
Revelation 18:21-24 should make it quite clear that Babylon is gone forever. This is also true for numerous Old Testament passages such as **Isaiah 13:17-21.**

Myth/Error #12. Babylon is judged for murdering only the prophets and saints during the Tribulation period.

This notion is based upon Revelation 17:6 and 18:24.

A careful examination of Rev 18:24 reveals that Babylon is guilty of the blood of ALL who have ever been murdered on earth, clear back to the very first murder. We know this because the verse contains a Greek perfect participle plus the all-inclusive word "ALL."

The Greek perfect participle indicates that slain refers to the very first slaying in all of human history, namely Abel being killed by Cain. It also includes everyone since all the way up until the present time that Babylon is judged. All means all.

One might object and say, how can this be? One might object stating that there is no prior precedent for this in scripture for blame to be ascribed to someone or something for things they were not around to do in prior history.

The appropriate answer in response is – yes there is precedent. In ***Matthew 23:35***, Jesus tells the Pharisees

that they are found to have the blood of all the Old Testament prophets on their hands too as well as Abel. How can this be? **The Pharisees were adherents to the Jewish Kabbalah. The Kabbalah was a mixture of Judaism with Babylonian paganism, which the Babylonians had remembered from pre-Flood days of Noah. They were part of the 'mystery of Babylon' and the Ishtar mystery religion which the fallen angel Ishtar is thought to have instituted in the pre-Noah period and perhaps extending clear back to Cain and Abel. The Pharisees were a part of this system which survived and has manifested itself today in the dominant super-power nation code-named Babylon.**

Myth/Error #13. Babylon experiences one, single judgment only and it's at the Second Coming of Christ.

This is a common myth, error or misunderstanding of the text. It's understandable for those prophecy students and commentators who have failed to link the Revelation passages with the Isaiah and Jeremiah prophecies.

Isaiah chapter 13: 19-22 speaks of a fire judgment that results in desert-like conditions with no human habitation. It gives no time frame for how long this situation lasts other than to say there will never again be human habitation in Babylon.

Jeremiah 50 and 51 describes carnage and fire judgment as does **Revelation 17:16 plus 18:8,9,18-19.**

What is interesting to note is that Revelation speaks of her judgment taking only one hour for total annihilation. In that same one hour, the "Beast" and ten horns meet and the ten horns 'vote' power unto the beast. **This indicates that the one hour fire judgment of Babylon triggers the rise to power of the Antichrist.** Yet, that is not the end of Babylon's judgment story.

Revelation 16:19 indicates that Babylon is judged again at the 2nd Coming of Christ.

Revelation 18:4-6 indicates Babylon receives 2 distinct judgments.

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

Combine this "doubling" judgment with the following verses and their descriptions of a different judgment besides fire.

Revelation 18:21

And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Jeremiah 51:42

The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

Jeremiah 51:55

Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

Jeremiah 51: 64

And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her:

So we also see a "water judgment" in which the sea comes up over Babylon and she sinks, never to rise again. This means that if she sinks to become a sea bed then she can't also be a desert like Isaiah 13:19-22 describes.

So we have a verse describing a "double" judgment and descriptions of two entirely opposing sets of conditions post-judgment. **This means we have two different judgments at two different points of time.**

The fire judgment that takes one hour occurs at the same one hour of time that the ten horns vote power to the beast or Antichrist as found in Rev 17:12-18. Thus the first judgment comes at the start of the Tribulation period and triggers the rise to power of the Antichrist. Revelation 18:4 indicates a Rapture event transpires before the first fire judgment that begins the Tribulation period. *Thus, we have a Pre-Tribulation Rapture being described in Revelation 18:4.*

The second judgment comes at the Second Coming of Christ in which Babylon sinks beneath the ocean waves at the same time that all the islands of Earth disappear below the ocean waves and all the mountains are flattened. See Revelation 16:17-21

Myth/Error #14. Russia, China and other nations destroy Babylon by fire.

In previous Myth/Error responses, we've noted that **Isaiah 13:1-6** uses obscure Hebrew idioms to indicate that the beings who destroy Babylon are the sinless ones of God coming from the throne of God. This terminology, while obscure in the Hebrew, does indicate angelic action and certainly not sinful nations on Earth. Jeremiah also mentions "out of the north" a Hebrew term indicating from the throne of God and not over the North Pole. We

also have other references to angelic action where we see Jeremiah liken the judgment to Sodom and Gomorrah, which were destroyed by angelic activity.

Myth/Error #15. Zechariah describes the woman as returning to Babylon.

Rabbinical writings tell us that Zechariah's writings were done from the vantage point of Babylon. On that basis, Zechariah's description of the woman returning to Babylon (i.e. Land of Shinar) makes no sense because she's already there. Rabbis and others have noted that there was/is more than one "Land of Shinar" including an area with that name in Turkey, another along the Jordan River in modern-day Jordan and another along the Nile River.

I believe this vision is of a statue of Ishtar, "Mother of the Harlots" and "goddess of Liberty/Freedom" being taken to a new land of Shinar – America where she is helicoptered onto the top of the US Capitol Dome which the US Founding Fathers originally referred to as The Temple of (the goddess) Liberty. The statue atop the dome is called The Goddess of Freedom – a likeness of what Freemasons call the Roman goddess Libertas – which was the early Roman name for Ishtar.

If you don't believe me about the US Capitol building being the Temple of Liberty check out the links below from the US Library of Congress.

Temple of Liberty:
http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/us.capitol/s0.html
Temple of Liberty #2
http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/us.capitol/s7.html
Here is an early drawing of the Temple of Liberty, Classical Temple Dedicated to Liberty, Justice, and Plenty, James Trenchard "Temple of Liberty" The Columbian Magazine, (Philadelphia) 1788, opp. p. 473 Engraving in book Rare Book and Special Collections Division Library of Congress (24)
http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/us.capitol/twnty4.jpg
It should be noted that the chief Babylonian goddess was called the goddess of Liberty, goddess of Justice and was the Fertility goddess as well as being called The Mother of the Harlots.
Another page on the Temple of Liberty
http://www.loc.gov/today/pr/1995/95-014.html
The United States Capitol was the most important of the public buildings planned by the nation's founding fathers. It was to serve as the centerpiece of the 10-mile square plot of land on the Potomac River acquired as the home of the new federal government, and of the new nation itself. The Capitol is celebrating its 200th birthday during the decade of the 1990s, and this exhibition, "Temple of Liberty: Building the Capitol for a New Nation," traces the deliberate and fascinating effort to create a building

reflecting the ideals under which the new government was founded.

"Temple of Liberty" features newly commissioned models and nearly 200 original documents, some recently discovered and many newly conserved. Almost a century has passed since the last such exhibition, and during that time the Capitol has become increasingly a symbol for democracy around the world.

Here's a link to a photo of the goddess of Freedom and a blurb about her

http://godc.about.com/od/pictures/ig/U-S--Capitol-Picture-Gallery/The-Statue-of-Freedom.htm

I hope you have found this information useful There is much more information of a similar nature available and you'll find references to such materials below, along with Re-copy and Re-print information for anyone who wants to share this material with others.

For More Research Information

To fully understand the Biblical Prophecies surrounding a future Babylon empire, get the 2-Volume work – "America, The Babylon" By R.A. Coombes.

Visit the book website and read excerpts from the book at: www.americathebabylon.com Donors to The Alpha-Omega Report can obtain a copy of the books in E-book format along with numerous other books by R.A. Coombes on a single CD-Rom by visiting

The Alpha-Omega Report's Donations Page for either online donations or to order by mail:

http://www.aoreport.com/donate.htm

More Great Information Sources On Next Page

For the latest Prophecy News developments, analysis and also great prophecy study articles for FREE visit ...

The Alpha-Omega Report

An Online Magazine for Biblical Prophecy News Developments And Scholastic Study Articles on Biblical Prophecy http://www.aoreport.com

Visit the site and bookmark it as a favorite site.

Copyright Permissions:

The author and copyright holder gives express permission for re-copying, distributing, or re-publishing the material under the following restrictions:

This article may be re-copied or re-published on other websites as long as it is presented at no cost to readers and is re-copied and or re-published without any deletions, or alterations. Attribution must be cited and credit given to the author. A link back to The Alpha-Omega Report is required if the article is being re-published on a website.

Individuals may freely duplicate the work in its entirety onto a CD-Rom or I-pod and or e-mail a copy as long as there is no financial charge made to the recipient.

60 REASONS WHY IRAQ CANNOT BE "MYSTERY" BABYLON THE GREAT

Just who is "BABYLON THE GREAT: THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH" of Revelation 17-18? The title itself is in the feminine tense, while the word, "MUSTERION" or "MYSTERY" is in the neutral tense. So, therefore, the "title" is the "mystery". Identities of "Mystery Babylon" can be categorized by: Religious Identities, such as the Roman Catholic Church or Islam; Geo-Political Organizations, such as the United Nations or the New World Order; Major Urban Cities, such as Rome, Babylon, Jerusalem, London, or New York City; and Nations, such as Italy, Iraq, Israel, England, or the United States. These answers may seem inadequate when you focus on only a few verses or traits of Mystery Babylon. However, when you consider all 60 characteristics of the Daughter Babylon or Babylon the Great found throughout Bible prophecy, only one answer fits the many verses literally without forcing: America the Great. (This article was written by the late R. A. Coombes.)

INTRODUCTION:

Much of this article's material has been adapted from chapter 4 of Volume 2 of "America, The Babylon" but since publication of the book in 2002 which featured 57 reasons, this article provides an added 3 new reasons and composed in May of 2006. For more information on the 2-Volume work - "America, The Babylon" There are some prophecy "experts" who have proposed the theory that Iraq and the ancient archaeological site of Babylon is the location for the "Mystery Babylon" of Prophecy. That theory considers the ancient prophecies of Revelation chapters 17 and 18 primarily. Some of those experts also refer to other prophecies of Isaiah 13, 14, 18, 47, and Jeremiah 50 and 51. The theoretical lines of reasoning revolve around the central notion that the prophecies must be literal and applicable only to the ancient location site of Babylon with its current nationality being Iraq. That is the main line of proof for such a view.

The site of ancient Babylon can be the only literal rendering of this prophecy according to those theorists. They proudly claim that they are the only, holy LITERAL interpreters of the text. To take the text LITERALLY one must assume then, that ancient Babylon is the LITERAL Babylon of the prophecies written by the Old and New Testament authors. Such a view assumes way too much, particularly in the translation work. Is it possible that there could be a different and more literal view based on a sharper rendering of the original Hebrew and Greek texts? Yes. Why?

This researcher has done 16 years of extensive research into such theories. The results of my research indicate that the "Iraq is Mystery Babylon" theory is incorrect and invalid. Why? It is really very simple. Follow the exact rendering of the original Hebrew and Greek texts for themselves and you will find numerous character traits for the future nation of Mystery Babylon. Yes, I did use the term "nation" because again, what seems to be merely a city being described is not just a city. Most literally, the prophecies not only refer to a city but to cities, PLURAL. Also the prophecies refer to farming and the farmers of Babylon. There are no farms in a city.

There are numerous character traits listed for this city/state/nation that is referred to as either "Babylon" or "Mystery Babylon". These character traits serve as identifying markers that give us the clues as to the identity of such a city/nation. Those traits must all match perfectly to one identity. We cannot ignore some and select others. These traits are numerous and 60 of those

traits clearly cannot be identified with Iraq. The following list shows what traits do NOT match up with Iraq.

THE 60 CHARACTERISTICS OF "MYSTERY" BABYLON THE GREAT:

#1. The Jewish Population Issue: Jeremiah 50:8, 25; Jeremiah 51: 6, 45; Isaiah 48:20 and also Revelation 18:4. These are all references to Jewish people living in this future "Mystery Babylon" in the ancient Babylon, from the 6th Century BC till well into the early Church Age, the majority of the Jewish population lived in ancient Babylon. It was the home to most of the world's Jews even in the time of Christ. Today, the largest population of Jewish people is found in the United States. The next two nations combined, Israel (home to the 2nd largest Jewish population) and Russia (home to the 3rd largest Jewish population) do not equal the population of Jewish people living in America. Iraq on the other hand has only a relative handful of Jews living within its borders. Some estimate the Jewish population in Iraq at perhaps 10,000. That is not very many people, particularly in regards to the population of most other nations hosting the Jewish remnant. This character trait of being the lead host for Jewry is not indicative that Iraq today fulfills the prophecies of "mystery Babylon." Therefore, this trait alone disqualifies the theory of "Iraq = Mystery" Babylon.

But, for those who are hard-headed, let us press on with the other 56 reasons why Iraq can NOT be Mystery Babylon based upon a literal rendering of the texts.

#2. The chief city of Mystery Babylon is a "DEEP WATER PORT CITY"!!! Revelation 18: 17-19. This passage tells us that merchant ships are standing off the shoreline of Babylon. These ships have either just unloaded in the port city of Mystery Babylon, or are waiting to dock when the fiery judgment hits. These ship captains, crew and passengers are witnesses to the destruction. Question: Why would these folks be standing on deck of merchant ships unless there were port facilities in this city? Answer: The city is a port city. In this day and age, especially by virtue of the list of commodities that are traded in "Mystery Babylon," (see Revelation 18:11-13) there must be at least one deep-water port in the nation of Mystery Babylon. One thing can be noted regard to modern day port facilities. In order for Babylon to have the kind of merchandise (described in Revelation 18:11-13) coming by ships then those ships must be going to and from a DEEP WATER SEA- PORT CITY. Why? For today's ships to bring such merchandise requires them to be large commercial freighters with DEEP drawing drafts. These ships require deep-water port facilities to dock and load/unload because their hulls are so deep. They are BIG ships. [Note Reason #2 seems to be like our #57 reason, but there are significant differences between them.]

Now here is the problem for the Iraq=Babylon theorists: Iraq has no deep-water seaport!!! That's right, there is no DEEP Water port facility in all of Iraq. During GulfWar2, there were and still are small freighters coming into the little town harbor of Basra. In a recent United States CIA publication on Iraq, the CIA noted that a significant problem with sea transport was the lack of deep-water shipping facilities. Harbor draft measurements up the mouth of the Euphrates river to Basra are around the eight foot (that's 8 feet) level. That makes it hard to even get big fishing boats into the harbor. At best, draft levels further out only range to less than 20 feet.

There is no way that the typical international commercial freighters could dock in Basra or anywhere else in Iraq's very short shoreline because they would easily run aground and become stuck in the shallow, muddy waters. Only small ships carrying small quantities of goods can

dock in Basra. Those large ore-carrying freighters, or big cargo container ships carrying cars or trucks are simply too big to be able to dock at the shallow harbor of Basra or any other little harbor on Iraq's shoreline. Those super-large oil tankers cannot get near to the small snippet of coastline that Iraq has because it is so shallow. The oil from Iraq is therefore either piped to Jordan, or is piped out for miles into the Persian Gulf into the deeper waters where these oil tankers won't run aground.

But that is not all that shoots the Literalists balloon out from underneath them on this issue of deep-water port facilities.

According to the "Literalists," Ancient Babylon, we are told must be the only literal interpretation. However, ancient Babylon is 400+ miles from the Persian Gulf and over 350 miles from Basra. The LITERAL description found in Revelation 18: 17-19 shows these huge ships will be within visual distance of the city skyline and will witness her destruction up close and personal. Being 400 miles away is just a bit too far to be able to see any kind of destruction of a city, even if it were from nuclear bombs. The curvature of the earth is just a bit too much at 400 miles even with flat terrain to be able to see what has transpired that far away. Now although this is in itself a fatal flaw exposed in the "Iraq = Mystery Babylon" theory it is just one of many theoretical flaws. One thing it really points to though is how NOT Literal is the concept that Iraq is Mystery Babylon.

#3. It is the KEY Commercial Nation and Engine of Wealth for the World's Economy: Isaiah 47:15. Revelation 17:2; Revelation 18: 3, 9, 11-13, 15, 16, 17-19, 22, 23, & 19:2. In these passages we see just what relationship Babylon enjoys with the rest of the world. Here she is clearly the critical factor in the world economy. When she goes down in flames...what is the lament? "What was like unto this mega city? Who will buy our goods now that she is gone"? The answer is that no one will be able to buy the products of the world's merchants. What does this tell us??? It should be a clear warning indicator that whoever this nation is... the rest of the world depends on her for buying their merchandise. With her destruction, there is no one left to buy these goods. That tells us just how vital this nation is and it means this nation is the engine of wealth for the world. Now, Iraq does NOT now nor can it fit that role...at least in the next 30 years, unless the rest of the world is wiped out first. Once again, we see a character trait that Iraq does not exemplify in anyway, shape or form.

#4 - #21. It is the principal Commodities Trading Center: These are all commodities in a list that are the chief trading products as cited in Rev 18:11-13, for which the merchants and sailors later lament that no one will buy these products anymore. This includes Gold, Silver and Copper. Now on these items alone... there is more Gold traded in New York City on the COMEX in one day than in all the rest of the world combined !!! The same is true for Silver and Copper and Crude Oil. In fact, the volume of trade is so heavy that in one day alone there is more gold traded than had been traded in all of human history up until 1974 when gold trading was allowed on a futures contractual basis. That is how massive and dominant the USA and NYC are in the commodities trading markets. Revelation 18: 12 & 13, lists many other commodities as well, including grains and livestock. Now, Chicago is the Host City for such record trading in that arena. It too is a port city on as it sits on Lake Michigan. The fact of the matter: Iraq has no economic power... it has no ability to be the economic engine of wealth for the whole world. If Iraq vanished from the face of the earth today it would not even cause a ripple in the world's economy.

However, if the USA vanished today it would decimate the world's economy and bankrupt every nation on earth, instantly. In essence, there would be no one left to buy the foreigner's goods. That's because no one else wants to import goods. They only want to export not import. The USA is the big promoter of international trade and promotes imports plus free trade. Iraq plays no such role in the world economy. As a nation, Iraq is simply too poor.

#22. A Leading center of imports and consumption: Revelation 18: 11, 17-19. These passages tell us the economic picture of this nation. Note that this nation is not only involved in the trade of these products, but that she is also the leading importer... because when she is destroyed..."no one buys"... their merchandise anymore. The folks doing the lamenting are the international merchants who export goods to this mystery Babylon. Therefore, she is the leading import nation. She is therefore, by virtue of her importer status, the chief consuming nation. This also is not a description of Iraq. Iraq has no such status in the world today, tomorrow or the foreseeable future! It is this aspect which negates the Iraq theory...because the contention is that we are living in the "last days" and the fulfillment of the end-times prophecies are at hand. IF this is true, and I assert that it indeed is true, then how can Iraq match these character traits in so short a span of time??? Answer: she can't. Iraq is not the nation being described. There is only one nation that fits these traits, and more. That nation is the United States of America.

#23. She is also a manufacturing nation: Revelation 18: 22. This passage tells us manufacturing is no longer found in her after the judgment. This tells us that she was a manufacturing nation prior to her destruction. Iraq is not a nation noted for manufacturing.

#24. Center for Merchandising and Marketing. Revelation 18: 3, 23; 19:2. Her merchants were the mega-merchants of the earth. This again does not fit the character traits of Iraq. It does, however, fit the picture of America.

#25. Known as the World's "policeman": Jeremiah 50:23 gives us a Hebrew idiom, "hammer of the whole earth." It had been used at one time to describe the way the empires of Persia, Greece and Rome had applied their power to keep the world at peace. Today, after the decline and fall of the Iron Curtain, major news media refer to America as the world's policeman, in the same kind of role that the Hebrew idiom references. Iraq does not fit this role.

#26. Known for "showing the flag" or "gunboat diplomacy". Isaiah 18:1-2 Here we have two Hebrew idioms for the idea of a nation's navy showing its power. The phrase in verse 1 relates to the idea of "air travel." The first phrase of verse 2..."that sends ambassadors by the sea," another Hebrew idiom for when ancient naval powers would send warships to "show the flag" of friendship or threaten war to unfriendly nations or cities. Today, one nation engages in such actions: The USA sends out naval units usually as aircraft carrier battle groups. The notion of verse 1 with air travel, combined with verse 2 and the naval aspect, thus combines to send a notion of naval and air power... or suggesting aircraft carriers!!!

#27. Noted for its elegant, luxurious, refined and rich lifestyles: Isaiah 47: 1-8; Revelation 17: 4-5; 18: 2 –24. This does not match up with Iraq, as it is not capable of reaching such levels of wealthy living standards in our lifetime.

#28. Extremely Wealthy: Jeremiah 51:13... Revelation 18: 2-19

#29. Sensual, Materialistic lifestyle: Isaiah 47: 8; Revelation 18:14

#30. The Highest Living Standards: Isaiah 47:1 Revelation 18: 14

#31. Intoxicating high-society lifestyle as a world example to emulate: Revelation 17:2; Revelation 18: 3, 14, 23.

#32. Elegant, Sumptuous lifestyle. Revelation 18: 14, 23.

#33. Noted for its bright gaudy-colored lights and nightlife with round the-clock partying. Revelation 18:14. Note the words "dainty" and "goodly." Dainty is a word in Greek that connotes to 24-hour parties, and is connoted with orgies and debauchery. The word for "goodly" is the Greek word "lampra" from which we get the English word for lamp. In this case it carries the idea of bright, gaudy-colored lights, with idea of "glitzy" lights. Could it be the bright lights of Broadway, Times Square or perhaps even Las Vegas???

#34. Noted for its Drugs and Drug use: Isaiah 47: 9, 12. Revelation 18:23 Do we even need to comment on this one??? I think not...the text clearly speaks for itself on this one.

#35. Noted for exporting its culture abroad: Revelation 18:14, 22

#36. Noted for being Wasteful and Extravagant: Rev 18: 3, 7, 9, 14, 15; implied in Rev 17: 2.

#37. Massive Population: Rev. 18:15. And Revelation 17: 1, 15.

#38. A land of immigrants: Jeremiah 50:16; 51:13; Rev. 17:1, 15.

#39. Unique and awe-inspiring from its birth right up to its demise: Isa. 18: 2

#40. A remarkably different heritage. Isaiah 18:2

#41. Respected-envied and yet HATED by the whole world also. Isa. 18:2

#43. Powerful and Oppressive. Isaiah 18:2

#44. Land of Rebels in its birth. Jeremiah 51: 1; Isaiah 47: 9.

#45. Cosmopolitan and Urban. Jeremiah 50:32

#46. A Land of Agriculture. Jeremiah 50: 16

#47. An International City. Revelation 17: 18; 18:15

#48. Architecture, Buildings and Skyline. Isaiah 13:22

#49. Land of Many Waters (fresh waters)> Jeremiah 51:13, 36, 42; Isa 18:1,2

#50. Where the world's leaders "stream" to meet. Jer. 51:44; Rev. 17:18

#51. Last of the Super Powers. Jeremiah 50:12; Rev 17:18, 19; and in the Revelation 18:18 passage "what city is like the 'mega' city"...

#52. No Fear of Invasion. Isaiah 47:5, 8; Revelation 18: 7

#53. Defenses reach up to Outer Space Jeremiah 51:53

#54. Occult aspects, especially within the governmental leadership. Isaiah 47: 9, 12,13.

#55. Alliances/Treaties allowing physical military bases of operation for the Satanic forces. Revelation 18: 2.

#56. Its national symbol: Rev 17. Robed woman with a cup-like container in one hand that smells like natural gas odors inside the container...and the woman is connected to water and immigration...and is considered to be a mother-figure of spiritual prostitution...a.k.a. Ishtar, the mother of 'literal' and 'physical' prostitutes within religious worship centers. [That is what the Babylonian goddess Ishtar was--the promoter of physical prostitution... salvation by sex... have sex with a temple priest or priestess and you are purified from sin. And of course you pay a 'gift offering' for this salvation activity. Ishtar was never a physical 'mother'... but rather a 'madam' over the priestesses. Ishtar was never married and never had a child but she was called "mother" of the temple priestesses. Now having said all of this... I am referring to the Statue of Liberty.

In my book, "America, The Babylon" Vol. 1, I explain the meticulous research involved that shows that the Statue of Liberty is in fact the brainchild of the sculptor Bartholdi. Later in Volume 2, you will find even more data on this subject. I would like to note at this point that it was Bartholdi's idea to create the image of the goddess Liberty of Rome. You will see later on in Volume 2 just how the Romans had in fact borrowed the Babylonian goddess.

Babylonians first worshipped Ishtar the goddess of Babylon and the Romans also adopted her but they changed the name to Libertas in Latin, (Liberty, in English). So that, the Statue of Liberty is actually a pagan idol image of Ishtar--the woman pictured in Revelation 17. If you don't believe it...look at Revelation 17: 4 & 5. Note the word for abomination. The word used here is "bdelugma" and its root word is "bdeoh." Strong's Code # 946 ... "A foul thing, detestable, usually of idols ... the root word means to "break wind", or to "pass gas"... indicating the odor smells like natural gas.

Speaking of natural gas ...did you know that the torch-cup of the Statue of Liberty burns an eternal flame...fueled by smelly natural gas? Also of course, the Statue is referred to as the Mother of Exiles ... an immigrant connection...just as the woman of Rev. 17: 1, 15 is also connected to immigrants. So too was Ishtar. She was the goddess of personal freedom ... and an encouragement to immigrants.

#57 Iraq is radioactive

Iraq is now extremely "radioactive" because of America's use of ammunition that uses depleted uranium, the same basic component used for nuclear weapons, only in lesser strength in and of itself. Rifle bullets and artillery shells were packed with small amounts of radioactive, depleted uranium. Once fired, the shells and bullets spread small doses of radio-activity throughout much of Iraq and especially in hot spots like ancient Babylon. Each bullet or shell, was thought to be seemingly harmless in terms of radioactivity. What was not anticipated was the voluminous use of such radioactive materials scattered across the battlefields of Iraq. Such

voluminous use has created large quantities of low-level radioactivity that in volume has created a dangerous atmosphere and environment for virtually all of Iraq.

The radioactive dust has found its way into the soil and water supplies, contaminating everything it comes into contact with. The radioactivity levels are high enough that Iraq is experiencing contamination levels much like that of a "nuclear dirty-bomb" in terms of the after-effects. Not only are Iraqi's dying from exposure but so are US and allied soldiers.

Uranium is a very reactive metal, easily oxidizing to U3O8 and UO2.

A single 120mm Abrams tank DU shell contains 3kg of U-238 (111MBq of activity) and there is 275g (10.1MBq) in a 30mm GAU-8A A-10 Thunderbolt cannon shell. These 'penetrators' explode on impact, with up to 80% conversion to tiny long-lived glassy beads of Uranium Oxide from <1 micron to 5 microns diameter.

These 'hot particles' can travel for very large distances, even hundreds of miles, under the influence of wind, fire and are easily re-suspended. The smaller particles can easily pass through the lung into the blood and lymphatic system.

Depleted Uranium has a half-life of 4.5 BILLION YEARS! Radiation levels in Iraq are between 1,000 and 1,900 times above normal. That's 1,000x to 1,900x more than normal.

Would you want to build the world's capital city on top of that kind of radiation rating with a half-life of 4.5 Billion years of radioactivity??? We think not. So does the Illuminati. Here's further technical information on depleted uranium.

"On impact, uranium penetrators burn fiercely to give an aerosol of submicron diameter oxide particles which are largely insoluble and remain in the environment for many years. There is considerable public and scientific concern that these radioactive particles may remain suspended for long periods, or may become re-suspended and are therefore available for inhalation by non-combatants at some distance from the point of impact. Little research seems to have been carried out on the distance travelled by the uranium aerosols. The military maintain that the uranium remains near the point of impact, and the Royal Society report (2002) also states that the material does not travel more than some tens of meters. On the other hand, measurements of uranium in local populations in Kosovo some nine months after the use of uranium weapons all tested positive for depleted uranium in urine (Priest 2004) and The United Nations (UNEP) found uranium particles in air filters in Bosnia some years after its use. The question of the dispersion of uranium aerosols from the battlefield is of significant legal interest, since if a radioactive weapon resulted in the general contamination of the public in the country of deployment or elsewhere, the weapon would be classifiable as one of indiscriminate effect. There is now conceded to be no safe level of exposure to radiation. Further, there are major scientific questions over the risk models used to assess the health effects of uranium particle exposure from weapons use. In addition there is evidence of ill health in many of those exposed to uranium particles from Gulf veterans to the population of Iraq."

"Terry Jemison at the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs stated in August 2004 that over 518,000 Gulf-era veterans (14-year period) are now on medical disability, and that 7,039 were wounded on the battlefield in that same period. Over 500,000 U.S. veterans are homeless."

* In some studies of soldiers who had normal babies before the war, 67 percent of the post-war babies are born with severe birth defects - missing brains, eyes, organs, legs and arms, and blood diseases.

* In southern Iraq, scientists are reporting five times higher levels of gamma radiation in the air, which increases the radioactive body burden daily of inhabitants. In fact, Iraq, Yugoslavia and Afghanistan are uninhabitable.

* Cancer starts with one alpha particle under the right conditions. One gram of DU is the size of a period in this sentence and releases 12,000 alpha particles per second.

The above depleted uranium information can be found at the links below.

http://www.llrc.org/du/duframes.htm

http://pages.zdnet.com/trimb/id321.html

From Gulf War 1 usage of depleted uranium, the Babylon region had one of the highest ratings of radioactivity levels as late as 1997.

Here's a link to a film on DU in Iraq.

http://www.ericblumrich.com/pl_lo.html

http://rense.com/general70/deathmde.htm

#58 The Messianic Covenant To Abraham Included Babylonia and Babylon

The promises made to Abraham regarding a Promised Land were for Abraham and his descendants and the lands were far more extensive than ever used by Israel up until this point in time.

Often overlooked by many Bible Prophecy "experts" are the prophecies concerning the future borders of Israel when Jesus Christ returns and establishes new borders for Israel's Millennial Kingdom that will finally fulfill the promises made to Abraham and his decendants.

Israel's future borders will be extended eastward to encompass much of what today is called Iraq. The area will include all of the old Hittite and Chaldean Empire. Joshua 1:4 notes that it will include "ALL" of the land, which means the ancient site of Babylon and all of Babylonia are to be part of the new Messianic Israel. Scholars now believe that the Chaldeans originally were the Hittites. Not only is the promise made to Abraham in Genesis 15:18-20 [and the Hittite empire is mentioned (which included Babylon)] but again in Deuteronomy 1:7 to Moses and again to Joshua in Deuteronomy 11:24. hittiteempiremap006

Above: Map showing Hittite Empire. Green is the main empire - Pink shading along Euphrates shows conquest of Babylonian and Babylon itself by the Hittite (a/k/a Khaldee or Chaldean) Empire.

These Messianic prophecies come into direct conflict with the identity theory, which proposes that Iraq or ancient Babylon is the Mystery Babylon of Bible Prophecy. The conflict arises

because the Babylon prophecies indicate that the land of Babylon and all of her cities and the land will remain uninhabited forever.

It should also be noted that there are some anthropologists who have strong linguistic and archaeological evidence to support their claims that the Hittites were in fact the Chaldeans with Hittites begin just a different linguistic name for the same people. Such information again, only underscores the assertion that Babylon and Babylonia of Mesopotamia are to be a part of Jesus Christ's Messianic Kingdom and not buried underwater forever as the Mystery Babylon prophecies of Jeremiah and Revelation 18 indicate because those prophecies refer to a different, end-time super-power that exists outside of the Middle East.

We simply can't have the Millennial Kingdom of Christ and the Israeli boundaries including the lands of Mystery Babylon which are to remain uninhabited forever and under water. Keep in mind that all of the millennial kingdom will be inhabited and prosperous. Clearly, we cannot have a destroyed Mystery Babylon being part of Christ's Millennial Kingdom.

If Mystery Babylon is Iraq and ancient Babylon then it cannot be part of the Messianic Kingdom of Jesus Christ because it cannot be both occupied and unoccupied at the same time. The prophecies dealing with Babylon's judgment tell us that this future Babylon will never be inhabited again and will be under water. If, Babylon of Iraq is the "Mystery Babylon" then we have a clear-cut contradiction for which the Bible never contradicts itself. The contradiction is a result of misunderstandings, misapplications, and misinterpretations of the scriptural passages to Iraq as Mystery Babylon when clearly, there are 60 reasons - why Iraq can NOT be Mystery Babylon. Thus, we have no contradiction once we rule out Iraq and ancient Babylon as the future Babylon of prophecy.

#59 America Conquered Iraq and Babylon in 2003 and retains strategic control of that land and will retain that control most likely until America, the Babylon is destroyed in Divine Judgment as the Mystery Babylon.

In March of 2003, The United States of America launched an invasion and military conquest of Iraq. America captured the ancient archaeological site of Babylon. America retains strategic control of that region as well as the actual nation of Iraq which was the originally Babylonia of Nebuchadnezzar's day. Iraq and the ancient ruins of Babylon are under the strategic control of American military forces with a puppet government that appears to be splitting Iraq into three separate regions. There is now talk of being forced to realize three separate regional entities that will no doubt become "protectorates" of the United States, much like Guam became a protectorate after World War 2 or Puerto Rico after the Spanish American War. During the war, America trashed the ancient archaeological site when it established "Camp Babylon." There have been reports that the United States military spirited away from Babylon and Iraq's Museum of Antiquities, key occult artifacts that may well be the fulfillment of the Isaiah 47: 12-13:

12. - Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13. - Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

Let's not forget also Zechariah 5: 5-11, as we hear of stories in which the US Military and Black Operations Intelligence Groups such as the CIA, DIA and other covert intelligence units may have spirited away certain occult artifacts and put them aboard giant cargo planes and air-shipped them to the United States to join other occult symbols such as The Statue of Liberty and the Goddess of Freedom atop the US Capitol Dome. Do you recall that just after the US took Baghdad, the Iraqi Museum of ancient artifacts was vandalized by thieves shortly after US soldiers on guard were pulled out? Reports indicated that before the general public began looting the museum, special ops forces dressed in black with ski masks entered the building and raided the locked vaults containing secret occult artifacts of ancient Babylon. These have never been returned but most of the remaining looted items have been located and either returned or in the process of return.

We also understand that on Easter Sunday of 2006, an occult ceremony was conducted in secret by US intelligence agents in conjunction with a US military guard and waiting nearby giant air cargo transport planes. This secret operation reportedly involved occult ceremonialism and the removal of key on-site artifacts. Let's see if the Zechariah passage might just fit with such stories.

Zechariah 5: 5-11:

5 - Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 - And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 - And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 - And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 - Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 - Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 - And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

Regardless of such stories, the fact that America retains strategic control of the land means that from a prophetic standpoint, America IS Babylon. But if you don't wish to believe even this, consider...

THE MOST LITERAL OF ALL:

#60. A Populated city named Babylon on a Deepwater Port entryway to New York City

Revelation 17:18; & 18: 11-19... Did you know that when ships coming in to the harbor facilities of New York City make their final approach to the Harbor channel shipping lanes...they have to come in from the south... heading due North straight for a spot on Long Island called ... BABYLON !!! That is right. The city of Babylon, New York features a tall water tower that ship captains use to navigate directly into the harbor channel. They come within view of Babylon before turning west to head into the ports of New York City. It is from this vantage point that I believe Revelation 18: 17-19 takes place.

From this vantage point...on the deck of a ship...one could quite easily read the letters of the name Babylon on the city water tower!!! Talk about literal?? Now that is indeed literal. This is something that theorists who promote the Iraq = Babylon idea can't match, because ancient Babylon is not a deep-water seaport. It's so far away from the ocean that it cannot possibly fit the description of Revelation 18: 17-19... in no way. But the USA can... and especially its chief city... a seaport named NYC/Babylon. Also, Babylon on Long Island derived its name because immigrant Jews founded it in 1872. The group's rabbis chose the name almost prophetically, because they believed it would be home to a new diaspora.

Why would they think this? Because rabbinical opinions had held that ancient Babylon's power would be moved... Zechariah 5: 5-11... and Isaiah 18:1 tells us what direction it would be moving. Isaiah 18:1 says that the spirit of Babylon would move west of the most outermost boundaries of ancient Babylon's western-most border, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia and Egypt. [That is what is meant by the KJV term "Ethiopia"] By virtue of Isaiah's point of observation being from Jerusalem...then the direction of movement was westward from Jerusalem...beyond the most outer of Babylon's oldest boundaries... meaning... the occultic power that fueled Babylon would move and take up residence elsewhere in the end times.

Thus, scripture itself negates the "Iraq = Babylon" theory. Why will our "expert" scholars not accept the scriptural passages on this? Is it due to Pride? Is it due to ignorance? However, it seems to me that their hypocrisy shows. Clearly, the only logical interpretation from scripture is that it literally cannot be Iraq because the text tells us it moved. Isaiah 18:1-7 and Zechariah 5:5-11.

Early rabbinical writers commented on this well before the time of Christ. They made note that the "mystical woman of Babylon" had moved out of the Babylonian Empire and had been taken westward beyond the ancient boundaries of Babylonia. Those most westward boundaries were considered to be Egypt and Ethiopia. The woman was taken west of those two countries. They noted that the woman would not be found in its old location of Mesopotamia for the fulfillment of the final prophecies, which would be fulfilled at the coming of Messiah.

These rabbinical commentators believed that a future Babylon that was prophesied by Isaiah and Jeremiah would be located west of Egypt and Ethiopia. They believed the woman of Zechariah 5 was headed west of those boundaries and hence out of uttermost regions of Babylonia/Shinar/Chaldea. Yes, they believed she was being taken west of Egypt and Ethiopia in that basket. Why? Note that the observer's vantage point was already in the land of Shinar.

Shinar is yet another term for the ancient nation of Babylonia or Chaldea. Therefore we must pay attention to that scriptural direction and realize that it must be a new nation that carries the old Babylonian character traits. You'll note that the verse is indicating it is a different Shinar than the Chaldean or Babylonian land called Shinar. How do we know that? Isaiah 18:1-2 tells us from the observer's vantage point of Jerusalem that the phrase beyond the rivers of Ethiopia is an ancient idiomatic reference to the farthest borders of Babylon at the time of Cush, father of Nimrod. Nimrod inherited that land from his father and so that Egypt and Ethiopia were the extreme western border of Babylonia or Shinar or Chaldea.

Now, Isaiah is telling us that a future Babylon would exist at the time of the coming of Messiah and it would be located beyond the old Babylonian Empirical boundaries of Egypt and Ethiopia, which was the Cush Empire that Nimrod inherited. It too was Shinar. Zechariah is then referencing that the woman is being flown out of Babylonia/Chaldea/Shinar to a new land of Shinar. This confirms what the prophet Isaiah had written earlier concerning a future Babylon being located west of the old Babylon.

There is reportedly a team of archaeological experts preparing to publish the results of many years of work in which they claim to have documentation that the Babylonians occupied North America and Mexico as colonies as early as around 3,000 BC. If this were true then it may further highlight and underscore the reason for these statements made by the prophets and the rabbinical commentaries.

We do know this...that the nation being referred to as none other than...**America, The Final Babylon**.

CHAPTER 18:

HOW YOU SHOULD PREPARE FOR WHAT IS COMING…

#1: GET RIGHT WITH GOD

CHAPTER 18:
HOW YOU SHOULD PREPARE FOR WHAT IS COMING…
#1: GET RIGHT WITH GOD

How Can We Be Right with God?
Top 120 Cities at Risk for NBC Attack
Map of the Top 120 Cities Vulnerable to Terrorism
What You Need To Survive
Build Your Own Survival Kit – Bug Out Bag (B.O.B.)
How To Sleep Warm
Is Your Family Prepared to Survive the Economic Collapse? by Michael Snyder
6 Kinds of Currency That Might Emerge After The Collapse
"I'll Come to Your Please When the SHTF!" – "Oh, No You Won't!"

How Can We Be Right with God?

Romans 3:21-24

As we come to our text in Romans today, we are turning a corner. For 11 sermons now, covering two and a half chapters from Romans 1:18 to Romans 3:20, the word of God has charged us with how unrighteous we are and how much we deserve the wrath of God. With each verse our guilt has multiplied until the night of our sin has smothered us in darkness; there is a deathly chill in the air between God and men and the frightening blackness is looking irreversibly permanent.

But God doesn't just expose our sinfulness to make us feel bad—His purpose is to make us feel desperate! Desperate enough to wrestle with the question of the ages. Job asked the question: "**how can a man be righteous before God?**" (Job 9:2).

Now as we come to the first two words of Romans 3:21, it almost seems too good to be true: "**But now**..." Paul is indicating that what is to come next will be refreshing, amazing, and liberating. God is about to do something new.

For the first time since Romans 1:17 we receive hope for the sunrise—and a beautiful sunrise it is! While sin has left us hopelessly condemned to death, God in His righteousness and grace is about to change all that.

The Reformers referred to this section of Romans as the "marrow of the Bible." You'd be hard pressed to find any other passage as significant and profound. If last week's sermon was saturated with the stench of sin, this week we'll experience the sweet showers of salvation as we move from guilt to grace and from God's wrath to His righteousness.

Let's read Romans 3:21-26 together:

> **21 But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets,**
>
> **22 even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference;**
>
> **23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,**
>
> **24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,**
>
> **25 whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed,**
>
> **26 to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus.**

We can capture the main theme of this passage in one sentence: ***God's righteousness has made a way for us to be right with Him through faith in Jesus Christ***.

Paul gives us several aspects of this righteousness that we need to understand if we truly want to understand how to be right with God.

1. **Righteousness is from God** (Ro 3:21a).

This passage helps us see salvation from God the Father's perspective. Look at verse 21: ***"the righteousness of God..."*** Paul is mainly concerned here to talk about God's righteousness. He mentions righteousness in verses 21, 22, 25, and 26, plus the word "justify" in 24 and 26, and "just" in v. 26. In Greek, all of these words come from the same word root. God's righteousness refers to His absolute holiness or separateness from all sin and all that is wrong.

Since no one was born righteous, the only source of righteousness is God himself. Too often we view salvation from our perspective alone; selfishly focusing only on how it benefits us.

Imagine that I am a passenger on a ship bound for New York City. My ship has an explosion and sinks and I am the lone survivor. As I float helplessly in the water I know that I am doomed to die because I can do nothing to save myself. Just then a ship suddenly appears on the horizon and someone spots me. The ship turns from its course and stops to rescue me. I should be grateful that I have been spared and overjoyed just to be alive. But if I start to think that the ship's main purpose was to save me, then I will think I can tell the ship to turn around or expect the captain of the ship to accommodate my every need.

When we make this mistake, God becomes our servant, the one who is there just to "meet our needs." While we are the beneficiaries of salvation, the real reason that God has provided a way for us to be right with Him is in order to proclaim His righteousness and to promote His glory. God and His glory are to be at the center of everything. As verses 25 and 26 say, God has made us right with Him through Jesus Christ, to "**demonstrate His righteousness**."

The theme Romans is the righteousness of God. It is God as the center of righteousness, it is God as the source of righteousness, it is God as the stream of righteousness outflowing. God is righteousness, God demands righteousness, and God provides righteousness through Jesus Christ.

It's not all about us. It is about God demonstrating His righteousness and His glory.

2. Righteousness is not from Law but witnessed by the OT (Rom. 3:21b).

The emphasis in verse 21 is on the phrase ***"apart from the law."*** The righteousness of God that He reveals cannot come from the law. This would have been very troubling to those from a Jewish background. As we saw last week, you and I can't get right with God by keeping the law, because it is impossible for sinners to keep the law. As verse 20 said, "**Therefore by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin**." We cannot be made right with God by what we do. Our good deeds cannot outweigh our bad deeds. If we were to keep all of God's law but stumble in just one point, we would still be law breakers.

The law was never given to people to make them right with God, but to show people how much they need a Savior.

The law does however, reveal the righteousness of God. Look at the last phrase of Ro 3:21: ***"...being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets."*** "**The Law and the Prophets**" is the whole Old Testament. The fact that being right with God comes apart from the law is not a new discovery. It's exactly what the Old Testament teaches.

In presenting these **"two OT witnesses"**, Paul also makes the point that God's righteousness is predicted and foreshadowed in the Old Testament. Men have always

been justified by faith, the Old Testament saints by looking forward to the Cross and the New Testament saints by looking backward to the Cross. To say it another way doctrine of justification by faith was ***foreshadowed*** by the OT **Law** and ***foretold*** by the OT **prophets**.

In Romans 4 Paul gives two examples of this Old Testament witness, Abraham and David, both of whom bear testimony that the righteousness of God is given to men by faith, even though neither man knew the fullness of how it was to come about through the life and death of the Messiah.

We saw in Romans 1:17 Paul has also already given witness from the Old Testament prophet Habakkuk who declared, "**The just shall live by faith**." (Hab 2:4 in Ro1:17).

Isaiah probably saw the shadow of the Messiah more clearly than any other Old Testament writer, predicting both His suffering life and His substitutionary death in **Isaiah 53:10-11:**

> **10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief. When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, And the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in His hand.**
>
> **11 He shall see the labor of His soul, and be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many, For He shall bear their iniquities.**

As a result of the labor of His (Messiah's) soul, He (God the Father) will see it and be satisfied. By His knowledge **My Righteous Servant**, will justify (declare righteous) the many, as He will bear their iniquities (speaking of Christ's substitutionary sacrifice). (Isa 53:11).

3. Righteousness comes only to those who recognize their sinfulness (Rom. 3:22-23).

The amazing truth about God's righteousness is that it is for sinners only:

There is no difference, for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.

It's difficult for us to fathom but in God's eyes there is no difference between the serial killer and the social worker. Ray Pritchard writes:

When it comes to needing salvation, there is truly 'no difference' between people. Since all are sinners, all need salvation.

The phrase ***"all have sinned"*** is in the past tense and it takes us back to the earlier verses in Romans 3. Everyone, without exception, has sinned. The word "sin" literally means to miss a target. It's the picture of an archer whose arrows always come up short of even hitting the target, much less the bull's-eye.

We ***"fall short of the glory of God"*** means that in the present tense we perpetually come up short. God's glory is the sum of all his attributes, His weightiness, and His worth. The phrase "fall short" comes from an athletic contest and was used of a runner who fell down and never reached the finish line.

J Vernon McGee explains "no difference" this way...

> When I was a young preacher I thought that the grace of God had to go way down to reach the bad sinners but didn't have to go down so far to reach others who weren't so bad. But now I know that God's grace has to go all the way to the bottom to get all of us. Each one of us is completely lost outside of Christ. Either you are

absolutely saved in Christ, or you are completely lost outside of Christ. All of us need the righteousness of Christ. There is no difference.

So this righteousness is from God, it is not earned by what we do, and it is only given to those who recognize they are sinners. How can a righteous God give His righteousness to guilty sinners?

4. Righteousness is based on the grace of God (Rom. 3:24a).

God's glory is a target I can never hit and a race I can never finish. It's also a gift I can never earn. Romans 3:24 says that we are ***"justified freely by his grace."*** The word ***"freely"*** literally means "without a cause" or "without a cost." Salvation comes without any cause in us. It comes freely to us without our paying for it in any way. Forgiveness is given freely to those who don't deserve it, to those who actually deserve condemnation. And that's exactly what grace is.

This definition of grace is helpful and easy to remember because it uses the letters of the word: **G**od's **R**iches **A**t **C**hrist's **E**xpense. Grace is God's unmerited favor but it's actually more active than that. It is God's free favor bestowed on those who deserve His condemnation at the cost of His Son.

One ad for the U.S. Marines Corp pictures a sword, and beneath it the words: "*Earned, never given.*" If you want to become a Marine, be prepared to earn that name through sacrifice, hardship, and training. If you get it, you deserve it. But if you want to become a Christian, you must have the exact opposite attitude, for the message of the gospel is: "Given, never earned." You cannot save your own soul, and God will not save anyone who tries to earn salvation, but only those who will humbly receive it as a free gift through faith in Jesus Christ. If you get it, you absolutely didn't deserve it.

5. Righteousness is provided by the death of Christ (Rom. 3:24b-25a).

Look with me at Romans 3:24-25 where we are introduced to three vivid word pictures:

> **24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,**
>
> **25 whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith ...**

Let's look closely at each of these wonderful words: justification, redemption, and propitiation.

Justification. This is a legal term from the world of law. To justify means to "declare not guilty." Wayne Grudem defines it this way: *"An instantaneous legal act of God in which He thinks of our sins as forgiven and Christ's righteousness as belonging to us."* We are found not guilty but we are also declared righteous. In fact, according to 2 Corinthians 5:21, we are given the righteousness of Christ. Your sin record is wiped away and you are credited with the perfect, eternally secure righteousness of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Redemption. This term comes from the marketplace. In short, to redeem means to set free by the payment of a price. This concept of redemption has deep roots in the Old Testament, with God known as Israel's Redeemer (Psalm 78:35) and all of life touched by the principle of redemption – from the obligation to redeem the first born to the annual celebration of Passover, to the concept of the kinsman-redeemer in the Book of Ruth.

In the ancient world, slaves were routinely bought and sold. The only way to be freed from slavery was for someone to pay the price and then set the slave free. This purchase price was called redemption. Redemption is the deliverance of someone or something through the payment of a price, or a ransom. Jesus saw Himself as the ransom price to purchase those who are slaves to sin in Mark 10:45: "***For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.***"

He bought us, took us off the market of sin and made us His own.

Do you remember one of the cries of Christ from the Cross? Right before He died, he declared loudly in John 19:30: ***"It is finished."*** This is a term from the world of commerce that literally means, *"It has been, and now stands, paid in full."* It's like having a bill of sale to say that nothing more is owed, it's all been paid up.

The old hymn says,

> *Jesus paid it all, All to Him I owe;*
> *Sin had left a crimson stain,*
> *He washed it white as snow.*

Propitiation. Some translations have this as the ***"sacrifice of atonement."*** This has its background in the world of religion and sacrifice. The word propitiation literally means *"to turn away wrath by the offering of a gift."* Amazingly, this picturesque word has its root in the mercy seat as described in Leviticus 16. Once a year, on the day of Atonement, after making a sacrifice for himself, the High Priest would take the blood of the sacrifice, and enter the Most Holy Place, where he would see the Ark of the Covenant. Inside the Ark was a little bit of manna, Aaron's rod, and a copy of the 10 Commandments. On top of the Ark was a lid made with pure gold and two cherubim were carved into the ends facing each other. This mercy seat or atonement cover was a picture of the throne of God. The High Priest would carefully take the blood of the sacrifice and sprinkle it on the atonement cover or mercy seat.

Now, on every other day of the year, what did God see when he looked down? He saw the Ten Commandments, which were a testimony against the sins of the nation of Israel. Without the mercy seat, this box was an Ark of Judgment. On the Day of Atonement, when God looked down He saw the blood of the innocent sacrifice and not their sins.

Jesus Christ is our propitiation. When Jesus shed His blood, His sacrifice was the gift that satisfied God's righteous wrath. All of the accumulated sins of the entire human race were placed on Jesus and all of God the Father's wrath was unleashed on Him. That's why Jesus cried out on the cross, ***"My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"*** What ought to be a judgment seat has now through the blood of Jesus turned into a mercy seat. God is no longer angry because the punishment for sin has been placated. Don't miss the importance of the shed blood of Jesus.

Over 200 years ago, William Cowper was deeply depressed and lived under the fear of God's wrath. One day he flung himself into a chair by a window and saw a Bible there. Let's listen to his own words: *"I opened it up and my eyes fell on Romans 3:25, which says of Christ, 'Whom God has made a propitiation through faith in his blood.' Then and there I realized what Christ's blood had accomplished and I realized the effects of his atonement for me…and then and there I trusted Jesus Christ and a*

great burden was lifted from my soul." Looking back on that day, Cowper wrote a hymn several years later with these words:

There is a fountain filled with blood drawn from Emmanuel's veins. And sinners plunged beneath that flood lose all their guilty stains.

These wonderful word pictures are portraits of grace for the believer. We are guilty sinners in need of justification; we are slaves in need of redemption; and as those under the wrath of God we are in desperate need of propitiation.

Word	**Setting**	**Meaning**	**Result**
Justify	Courtroom	To declare righteous	Acquittal
Redemption	Marketplace	To release from slavery	Freedom
Propitiation	Temple	To turn away from wrath	Acceptance

6. Righteousness is received only by faith (Rom. 3:25a).

God has done everything that is needed but in order for His righteousness to be applied to our account it must be received by faith. Look with me at the references to faith and belief in these verses: ***"Through faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe"*** (22), ***"through faith in his blood"*** (25), ***"faith in Jesus"*** (26).

Do you understand what Biblical faith is? Too many people today say, *"Just have faith"* as a synonym for optimism or hope. Real saving faith is not just being optimistic. It is trust in the Lord Jesus Christ and His shed blood on the cross. What Jesus has done is of no benefit to you until you personally believe.

Faith is more than just knowing the truth or being moved emotionally by it; true saving faith always ends in personal commitment; a receiving that results in a personal relationship.

The night before a convicted murderer was to be executed; a man came to visit him wearing a black suit with a Bible in his hand. Not wanting to see a preacher, the prisoner shouted to the jailer: *"I don't want to see that man! Religion never helped me before and it certainly won't do any good now!"* The man in black looked deeply into the prisoner's eyes, turned and walked away silently. The next day, as they were about to execute the prisoner he was asked if he had any last requests. The prisoner said, *"I do. I stayed up all night wondering who that visitor was. Who was he?"* The officer paused and said, *"That was the governor of the state who came to give you a pardon! Today you are not going to die just because of your crime, but because you refused to accept the pardon."* Friend, you can be set free from a sentence of death and receive a full pardon – but you must reach out and take it, before it's too late.

God's pardon is now on the table…and it does seem too good to be true. What are you going to do?

1. **Acknowledge** the wretchedness of your own unrighteousness.

2. **Believe** that Jesus died in your place to justify you, to redeem you, and to offer propitiation to the Father so that His righteous wrath is now satisfied.

3. **Confess** with your mouth that Jesus is your Lord. *God's righteousness has made a way for us to be right with Him…and we are justified when we receive Jesus by faith.*

Back in the eighteenth century, a young boy was born into a Christian home. For the first six years of his life, he heard the truths of the gospel and he was loved. Sadly, though, his parents died. The orphaned boy went to live with his relatives. There he was mistreated and abused and ridiculed for his faith in Christ.

The boy couldn't tolerate that situation, and he fled and joined the Royal Navy. In the navy, the boy's life went downhill. He became known as a brawler, was whipped many times, and participated in some of his comrades' being keel-hauled. Finally, while he was still young, he deserted the Royal Navy and fled to Africa, where he attached himself to a Portuguese slave trader. There, his life reached its lowest point. There were times when he actually ate off the floor on his hands and knees.

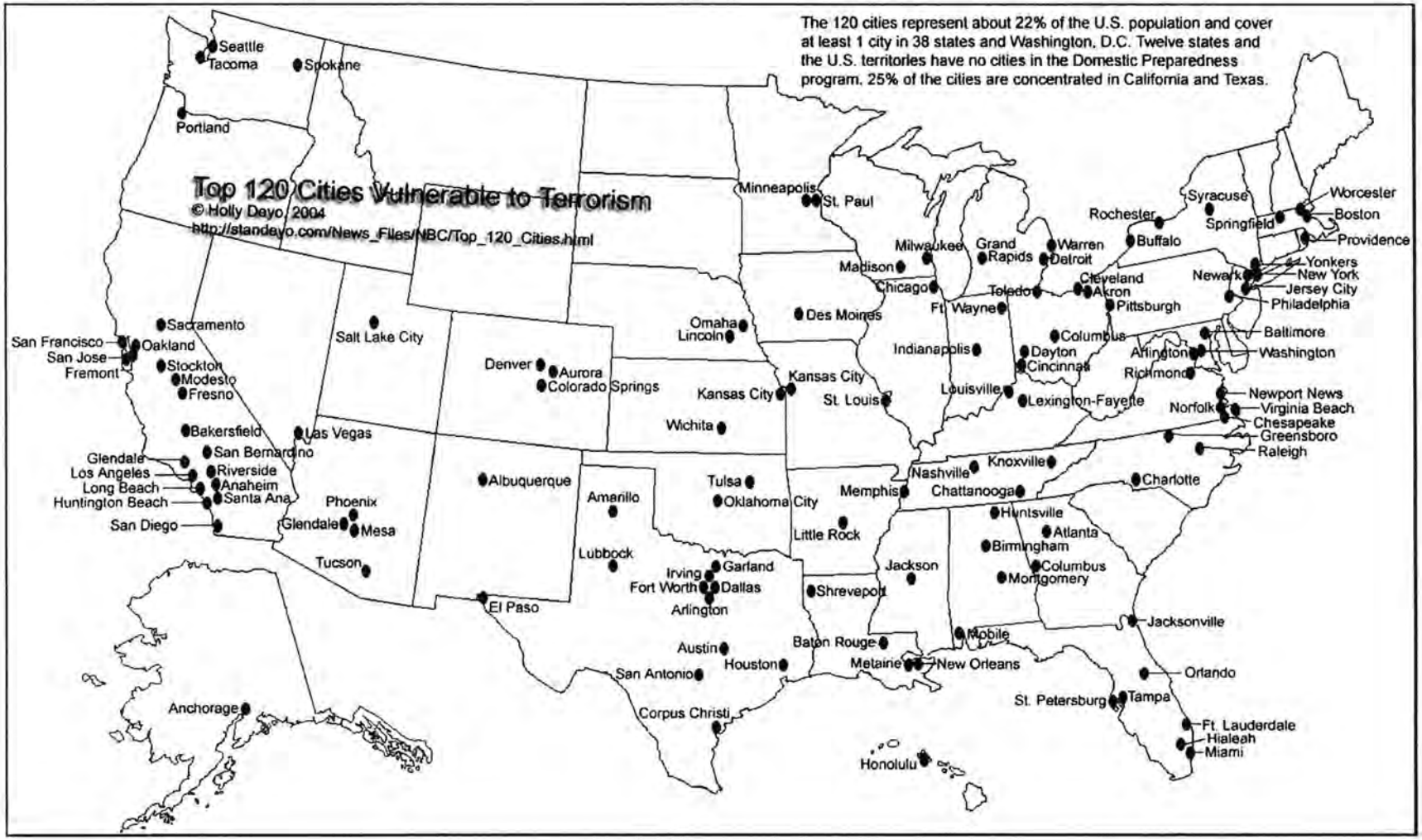
He escaped and then became attached to another slave trader as the first mate on his ship. But the young man's pattern of life had become so depraved, he couldn't stay out of trouble. As the story goes, he stole the ship's whiskey and got so drunk that he fell overboard. He was close to drowning when one of his shipmates harpooned him and brought him back on board. As a result, the young man had a huge scar in his side for the rest of his life. After that escapade, he couldn't get much lower. In the midst of a great storm off the coast of Scotland, when days and days were filled with pumping water out of the boat, the young man began to reflect on the Scripture verses he had heard as a child. He was marvelously converted. The new life John Newton found is reflected in his own heartfelt words, familiar to millions now:

> Amazing grace! How sweet the sound—
>
> That saved a wretch like me!
>
> I once was lost but now am found,
>
> Was blind but now I see.

TOP 120 CITIES AT RISK FOR NBC ATTACK

Akron, OH	Detroit, MI	Los Angeles, CA	Riverside, CA
Amarillo, TX	El Paso, TX	Louisville, KY	Rochester, NY
Albuquerque, NM	Fort Lauderdale, FL	Lubbock, TX	Sacramento, CA
Anaheim, CA	Fort Wayne, IN	Madison, WI	Salt Lake City, UT
Anchorage, AK	Fort Worth, TX	Memphis, TN	San Antonio, TX
Arlington, TX	Fremont, CA	Mesa, AZ	San Bernardino, CA
Arlington, VA	Fresno, CA	Metaire, LA	San Diego, CA
Atlanta, GA	Garland, TX	Miami, FL	San Francisco, CA
Aurora, CO	Glendale, CA	Milwaukee, WI	San Jose, CA
Austin, TX	Glendale, AZ	Minneapolis, MN	Santa Ana, CA
Bakersfield, CA	Grand Rapids, MI	Mobile, AL	Seattle, WA
Baltimore, MD	Greensboro, NC	Modesto, CA	Shreveport, LA
Baton Rouge, LA	Hialeah, FL	Montgomery, AL	Spokane, WA
Birmingham, AL	Honolulu, HI	Nashville, TN	Springfield, MA
Boston, MA	Houston, TX	New Orleans, LA	St. Louis, MO
Buffalo, NY	Huntington Beach, CA	New York, NY	St. Paul, MN
Charlotte, NC	Huntsville, AL	Newark, NJ	St. Petersburg, FL
Chattanooga, TN	Indianapolis, IN	Newport News, VA	Stockton, CA
Chesapeake, VA	Irving, TX	Norfolk, VA	Syracuse, NY
Chicago, IL	Jackson, MS	Oakland, CA	Tacoma, WA
Cincinnati, OH	Jacksonville, FL	Oklahoma City, OK	Tampa, FL
Cleveland, OH	Jersey City, NJ	Omaha, NE	Toledo, OH
Colorado Springs, CO	Kansas City, MO	Orlando, FL	Tucson, AZ
Columbus, OH	Kansas City, KS	Philadelphia, PA	Tulsa, OK
Columbus, GA	Knoxville, TN	Phoenix, AZ	Virginia Beach, VA
Corpus Christi, TX	Las Vegas, NV	Pittsburgh, PA	Warren, MI
Dallas, TX	Lexington-Fayette, KY	Portland, OR	Washington, D.C.
Dayton, OH	Lincoln, NE	Providence, RI	Wichita, KS
Denver, CO	Little Rock, AR	Raleigh, NC	Worchester, MA
Des Moines, IA	Long Beach, CA	Richmond, VA	Yonkers, NY

Source: U.S. Army's Domestic Preparedness; http://dp.sbccom.army.mil/fs/fs_120c.html


Top 120 Cities Vulnerable to Terrorism
© Holly Dayo, 2004
http://standeyo.com/News_Files/NBC/Top_120_Cities.html
The 120 cities represent about 22% of the U.S. population and cover at least 1 city in 38 states and Washington, D.C. Twelve states and the U.S. territories have no cities in the Domestic Preparedness program. 25% of the cities are concentrated in California and Texas.
Seattle
Tacoma
Spokane
Portland
Minneapolis
St. Paul
Rochester
Syracuse
Springfield
Worcester
Boston
Providence
Buffalo
Milwaukee
Grand Rapids
Warren
Detroit
Madison
Chicago
Cleveland
Akron
Toledo
Ft. Wayne
Pittsburgh
Newark
Yonkers
New York
Jersey City
Philadelphia
Baltimore
Washington
Arlington
Richmond
Columbus
Dayton
Cincinnati
Indianapolis
Louisville
Lexington-Fayette
Kansas City
St. Louis
Omaha
Lincoln
Des Moines
Denver
Aurora
Colorado Springs
Wichita
Salt Lake City
Sacramento
San Francisco
Oakland
San Jose
Stockton
Modesto
Fremont
Fresno
Bakersfield
Las Vegas
Glendale
San Bernardino
Los Angeles
Riverside
Long Beach
Anaheim
Huntington Beach
Santa Ana
San Diego
Phoenix
Glendale
Mesa
Tucson
Albuquerque
El Paso
Amarillo
Lubbock
Tulsa
Oklahoma City
Little Rock
Memphis
Nashville
Knoxville
Chattanooga
Charlotte
Huntsville
Atlanta
Birmingham
Columbus
Montgomery
Jackson
Shreveport
Irving
Garland
Fort Worth
Dallas
Arlington
Austin
Houston
San Antonio
Corpus Christi
Baton Rouge
Metairie
New Orleans
Mobile
Jacksonville
Orlando
St. Petersburg
Tampa
Ft. Lauderdale
Hialeah
Miami
Newport News
Virginia Beach
Norfolk
Chesapeake
Greensboro
Raleigh
Anchorage
Honolulu

WHAT YOU NEED TO SURVIVE

Minimum 6 days of stored food.
• A way to safely boil water so you can prepare food.
• Non-electric can openers.
• Minimum 6 days of stored water.
• Portable water filter.
• Full fuel tanks in all your vehicles.
• Gasoline and cords for your generator (if you have one).
• Sleeping bags for all family members.
• Flashlights and batteries.
• Minimum 6-day supply of any prescription meds.
• Colloidal silver and other emergency medicine items.
• Cell phones full charged, with spare batteries.
• Minimum one large fully-charged fire extinguisher.
• Plenty of clean laundry with warm socks, undies and heavy clothing.
• Backup power source: large 12V marine (deep cycle) battery with an inverter to charge cell phones and laptops.
• Sponges for cleaning things when there's no power.
• Cleaning agents: Hand soap, dish soap and bleach.
• Immune boosting herbal tinctures and supplements.
• Topical first aid supplies: Antiseptics, bandages, etc.
• Personal hygiene items, including toilet paper.
• Emergency multi-purpose knife.
• Matches, lighters and fire starting devices.
• Activities to pass the time when there's no TV: books, cards, games, etc.
• Copies of your important paperwork and identification documents.
• Two-way radios for you and your family members to communicate.
• Wind-up weather radio so you can tune in to government broadcasts.
• CB broadcasting radio so you can call for help if the cell towers are down.
• Nuclear preparedness: Do you have potassium iodide pills?
• Hiding stuff: Do you have good hiding places in your home in case criminals break in and overpower you?
• Pet preparedness: Do you have enough food and water for your animals?
• Go bag: Do you have a "bug out bag" ready in case you have to evacuate?
• Hiking gear: What happens if you have to leave on foot?
- Cold weather hiking shoes
- Rugged backpack
- A good hat to protect you from the elements
- Local map and compass
- Water carrying containers (and a way to carry them)
- Portable food
- Weather-proof writing notepad
- Flashlights
- Identification
- Portable self-defense items

• Security plans for your neighborhood or building: How will you defend against looters?
• Physical barriers to block doors and windows: Are your windows locked?

• Tripwire alert devices and motion alert devices (see course, below).
• Self-defense items to defend against possible looters:
- If firearms, double check your ammo, firearm lubrication and sights.
- Have a challenge / response code word with your family members so that you can identify each other in the dark. For example, if you say "Flash" they should say "Thunder" in response.
- Drill all safety procedures in the home. Children should know in advance where a "safe hiding place" is located.
- Emergency whistles for all children or senior citizens so they can call for help.

BUILD YOUR OWN SURVIVAL KIT—BUG OUT BAG (B.O.B.)

THE KIT LISTED IS MEANT FOR ONE INDIVIDUAL IN THE CASE OF AN EMERGENCY EVACUATION SITUATION. OBVIOUSLY THE NEEDS OF ALL PEOPLE ARE DIFFERENT—SO EACH PERSON'S KIT SHOULD BE CUSTOMIZD FOR THEIR INDIVIDUAL NEEDS

A **"Bug Out Bag,"** or **B.O.B.**, is a pack containing assorted items needed for surviving short periods of time without modern conveniences. Once disaster hits, you won't have time to shop or to search for supplies. However, if you've prepared and assembled a B.O.B., your chances of surviving an evacuation or home confinement are much higher.

Suggestions & Reminders

- You may have many items in your home already. Modify the list according to your own specific needs.
- Place your supplies in an easy to carry bag or backpack. You can pick up inexpensive, quality packs from military surplus shops or higher quality packs from camping stores. Pick a bag that is both comfortable and sturdy. A pack with a waist belt offers great lower back support.
- Store your B.O.B in a convenient place known to all family members and keep another in your car.
- Rotate your stored food and water supply and batteries every six months to ensure freshness.
- Re-evaluate your B.O.B. regularly, and update clothing or supplies seasonally.
- Ask your physician about storing prescription medication as it may do more harm than good if expired.
- Have a phone tree to make sure your family and friends are accounted for in an emergency.
- Come up with contingency plans. For instance, know how and when it is necessary to shut off gas and electricity. Don't forget about your pets!
- Have an evacuation plan with your family or team in case you become separated during an outbreak. Pick a safe meeting place that works for everyone.
- Learn skills, like First Aid and CPR, which may be useful in an emergency. Hone these skills so you're comfortable using them in a crisis situation.

Water

Store water in plastic containers. Avoid using containers that will decompose or break. A normal person needs at least two quarts of water each day. Hot or dry environments and intense physical activity can double that amount.

- Store one gallon of water per person per day.
- Keep at least a three-day supply of water for each person in your household.
- Water purification filters or tablets are lightweight and invaluable in any BOB. There are several water purification straws available as well as container that have built in purification filters.
- Do not skimp out on water—get it now and have it stored. It is inexpensive and can be purchased in many different sizes.
- Small flavor pouches are available to put into 16 to 20 oz water bottles to flavor the water. This will really help with kids in your group.
- In an emergency evacuation—if you have to choose between food and water to put in your B.O.V. (Bug Out Vehicle) - choose water.

Food

Have at least a three-day supply of non-perishable food on hand. Foods that require little to no water to prepare are best. Having plenty of canned food at home is a decent plan for staying put, but it's too heavy to have with you in your BOB should you need to evacuate.

Remember—take what you will eat. Having stomach problems and crabby kids will not make things any better.

Here is a list of food item options that are compact and lightweight:

- High energy food bars
- Meals (taken out of the bulky MRE packets)
- Mainstay bars
- Dehydrated/Freeze Dried camp food packs
- Vitamins

If you have a good sized B.O.V., take as much food as you can take—no matter the shape or form.

BUILD YOUR OWN SURVIVAL KIT—BUG OUT BAG (B.O.B.)

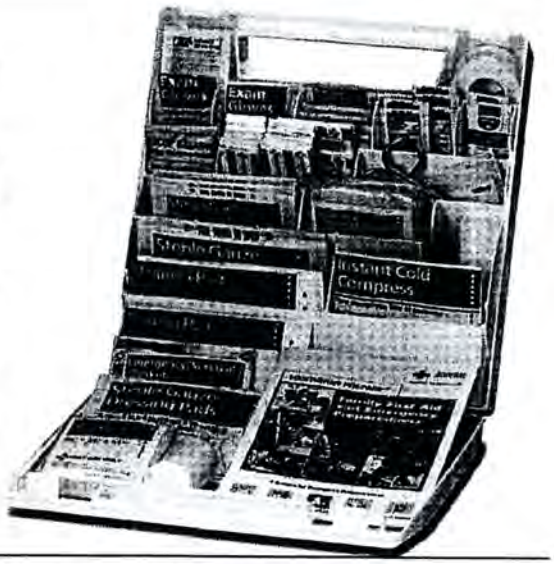
CONTINUED.....

First Aid/Medication

You should have a first aid kit in your BOB, both in your home and your car. Take a First Aid and CPR class to learn how to use the items in your kit.

A good basic first aid kit should allow you to deal with most events—if you have training to deal with more severe injuries, then by all means equip yourself to be prepared.

When it comes to medication—make sure you prepare ahead of time to have extra prescription medication ready to go. Example—if you are a diabetic, you will need an extra glucose meter, test strips, insulin, and insulin delivery equipment (pump/shots). The whole idea is to plan ahead—expect the worse—do not depend on anyone else but yourself.



OTHER RECOMMENDED TOOLS & SUPPLIES

- Flashlight and extra batteries (LED bulbs last longer)
- Radio and extra batteries—some radio's can pick up TV stations
- Knife or Multi-tool (quality matters—don't get Wal-Mart brand)
- Poncho
- Fire source (matches/lighter/flint/etc.) along with a few candles
- Spare clothing
- Toilet paper
- Plastic bags (to protect your gear)
- Extra personal identification
- Extra cash
- Emergency contact information—possibly save some information on USB JumpDrive
- Personal items (Prescription medication, extra corrective lenses, feminine supplies, spare prescription glasses)
- Map of your area and compass or GPS—preferably map is laminated
- Soap/Hand Sanitizer
- Duct tape
- Para cord or rope
- Hand Operated can opener
- Sewing kit (loosing a button on your jeans will not make thing better)
- Indestructible Water Container
- Emergency blanket
- Bandanas—serves a variety of uses

You may want to consider a few things, like what the climate conditions may be, when putting together your B.O.B.

- Bug repellent
- Sunscreen
- Paper and writing utensil
- Checklist of things you need to do in the event of an emergency

Depending upon your survival preparations, there are items that would be very beneficial, but may not fit in your B.O.B. In the event you have a B.O.V., take these along:

- Tent
- Inflatable mattress
- If kids—coloring books, crayons, favorite toys
- Sleeping Bags/Blankets/Towels
- Extra Clothes
- Defensive Weapons/Firearms
- Extra Gas/Oil/Radiator Fluid/Brake Fluid/Air Pump

BUILD YOUR OWN SURVIVAL KIT—BUG OUT BAG (B.O.B.)

CONTINUED.....

A Note About Being Able To Defend Yourself & Family in a Disaster Situation

In many scenarios that B.O.B's would be useful, including riots or terrorism, there is typically a breakdown in civil order. As such there is definitely a high potential for violence and some feel that weapons are a necessary part of any B.O.B. Any decision to include a weapon must be weighed by the amount of training previously received, the potential for accidents, and possible escalation of any stressful situation to include (deadly) violence.

Firearms are the modern weapon of choice, although there is great debate over how many and what type should be included in any B.O.B. Firearm laws also vary widely between localities which will limit their availability. Pepper spray or tear gas is effective against dogs and other animals, it also is useful as a non lethal defense weapon when lethal force is not justified. Disaster shelters rarely allow any form of a weapon.

It is your personnel decision—but seeing some of the violence and chaos that occurred with Hurricane Katrina—I personally choose to arm myself. Here are my choices in order of priority and remember—to have and not need is much better to need and not have.

1. Hi-Capacity 9mm Handgun

Smith & Wesson M&P 9mm: The frame is a Zytel polymer with a stainless steel chassis to carry the stainless slide that's finished in Black Melonite.

The M&P comes with a choice of three grip inserts so it will fit every shooter's hand. The controls are fully reversible, so lefties will be comfortable shooting, too. The sights are both dovetailed Novak low-mount carry designs.

Trigger pull is six and a half pounds, The M&P uses a striker fired action with multiple passive safeties.

Extremely reliable and durable—this is a great choice for a defensive handgun.

2. 12 ga. Defensive Shotgun

Maverick Model 88™ 8-Shot Security Model: features a 3" chamber, 20" Cylinder Bore fixed choke and a non-ported barrel. A rugged black synthetic stock and forearm, blued metal finish and a brass front sight bead are also included. Definitely intimidating.

3. Lever Action Centerfire Rifle

Marlin Model 336A .30-30 Win. : A gutsy, no-frills 30/30 with classic styling, a 6-shot tubular magazine and 20" Micro-Groove® barrel, the 336A has a lot of features at an attractive price. Its hardwood stock has cut checkering and swivel studs. Very reliable and easy to use—the lever action rifle won the west—and may save your life in the vent you need to defend you and your family in a disaster situation.

Last Thoughts

Whether you are staying put in your normal residence, or grabbing your Bug Out Bag and getting into your Bug Out Vehicle—how visible you make yourself and draw attention really depends upon the nature of the situation. Imagine that a severe economic disaster or something has created a situation where those around you who have made no preparations are in need of what you have—they might be willing to try to take it. In this situation it would be best to stay low and not draw attention to your location. On the other hand a major hurricane or earthquake situation you may want to draw as much attention to yourself so that rescue/assistance workers can find you. Think about it and good luck.

"Prepare for the worst, hope for the best. The worst will come as no surprise and anything else will be a bonus...."

How to Sleep Warm

Wear a Hat

We lose nearly half of our body heat through our head. So sleep with a warm hat on! The old wives tale "wear a hat to keep your feet warm" is true!

Keep Off the Ground

Sleeping on the ground will quickly draw the heat from your body. Create a barrier between you and the ground either with a raised bed, insulated sleep mat, spruce or fir boughs, bracken, dry debris, basically anything that keeps you off the ground.

Your PJs

You may not take your pyjamas camping with you, but it is ideal to change into different clothes that you have not been wearing during the day. Your day clothes may be cold and damp from the weather or perspiration. Alternatively you could warm up and dry out your clothes by the campfire before bed.

Shake Things Up!

Get your sleeping bag out of its stuff sack prior to going to bed, as it will be compressed. Give your bag a good shake to redistribute the insulation and allow the air to filter in before you get into the bag.

Socks on

If you get cold feet then stick on a pair of loose fitting woollen or fleece socks. Your night socks should only be worn in your sleeping bag to keep them dry, clean and reduce odours!

Go for a Wee!

Go for a wee for before you go to bed. If nature calls in the middle of the night, get up and go! Holding on makes you colder.

Keep Airways Clear

If you are cold don't be tempted to cover your head with your sleeping bag. The moisture produced from your breathing will make your clothes and bag damp.

Hot Water Bottle

Fill your water bottle with hot water, fasten the lid tightly and wrap it in some spare clothes and use it to pre-heat your sleeping bag before you climb in.

Keep Hydrated

You may find this a surprise, but you need to be well hydrated to stay warm. Ideally this should be done throughout the day rather than just before bedtime!

Food

If it's been a while since you ate, have a slow burning snack that will give your body the energy to keep warm throughout the night. Avoid caffeine and refined sugars.

Campfire Warmth

Sitting around a glowing campfire will warm your body and soul before you go to bed. If a fire is not available do some brief exercise such as jogging on the spot, but take care not to raise a sweat. If you get into bed cold, it can take a long time for your body temperature to warm up. You might be fortunate enough to have a fire or stove in or near your shelter, although care should be exercised if you do!

Snuggle Up!

Finally, if appropriate snuggle up to your camping companion. There's nothing like sharing body heat to warm up. Just make sure it's not your best mate or you might get kicked out and have a very cold night!

Is Your Family Prepared to Survive the Economic Collapse?

According to **Statistic Brain,** there are 12,800,000 Americans on welfare, 46,700,000 on food stamps or SNAP, 5,600,000 on unemployment, with a total government spending on welfare annually of approximately $132 billion and this does not even include food stamps or unemployment. These people comprise the army of the Zombie Apocalypse. These people will be your worst nightmare who will be knocking your door down when the welfare gravy train stops coming,

In today's environment, anyone who discusses the importance of individual preparation and personal responsibility, due to the fact that we live in very troubled times, are often labeled as fear mongers. Upon closer examination, the real fear mongers are the very people who are responsible for perpetuating the present set of crises.

Once you get beyond the labels of "conspiracy theorist" and "fear monger" and you realize that you have an obligation to protect your family, there are some simple common sense things that one can do in order to increase their odds of survival following the coming economic collapse. In both 1929 and 2008, there was literally no warning when the economy crashed. The same will hold true for 2015, you will get no warning. In fact, you may choose to look at this article as your first and last warning.

1. The Creation of a Fake-Identity

It may be necessary to become invisible in the event you think you believe that your name could be on a (Red) list because roundups will usually occur in dire situations. Therefore, the creation of a pseudo-identity could become very important.

2. It Takes Money to Prepare

I have committed much effort, time and resources illustrating how a coming economic collapse is unavoidable and how the elite have conspired to steal as many of your assets as possible prior to the collapse. There are some common sense things one can do which could increase the chances of surviving a major societal meltdown resulting from an economic collapse. If you have any doubts as to what is coming, I strongly encourage you to read what I have written about on this topic over the past 7 weeks. Ray Charles could see that our economy will not be around much longer in its present form.

If you have read the articles at the above links, you should have concluded that it is the height of stupidity to leave your life savings in an institution that is planning to steal from you. You need to divert your cash, other than the ability to pay basic bills, in preparation for what is coming.

Getting your money out of the bank has become an art form and you need to be careful. In a future article, I will be revealing steps you can take in order secure your money from the institutions that are presently holding you hostage. I cannot promise you that you will be able to retrieve all of your assets. However, I can promise you that if you do not act, you will lose everything and you will lack needed supplies to weather what is coming.

I would strongly suggest that you keep your gas tank filled and you have plenty of cash, food and ammunition on hand. It is better to be safe than sorry.

3. Make a List and Check It Twice

Buy a good prepper book. In the interim, procure your food, water, guns, ammo and home security adjustments. If you do not have a big dog, consider obtaining a pair. These animals will be your companion, home security system and ally if someone attempts to breach your home with bad intent. Of course, you will have to store dog food as well.

Sit down and construct a list of what you will need make after reading a good prepper book.

Make all of you purchases in cash! You do not want to let the wrong people know what you are up to.

4. Rural Vs. Urban

We have to live our lives for today and it may not be possible to move to a rural area because of your job. However, one survivalist that I was speaking with estimates that the rate of survival for a country in economic chaos would be 10 times higher for rural residents as opposed to urban residents. Consider buying a place in an isolated area and commuting to work in the interim.

5. Pay Off Your Mortgage

If you have a CD, a 401k or any other long-term investment, you might want to consider taking the penalty and executing a withdrawal and apply what's left of the principal, usually about 50% of the original value, and paying down your major debts. The key word here is "consider". Because nobody can accurately predict the time frames of these kinds of events, one has to judiciously decide for themselves what is the best course of action.

After an economic collapse, you most likely will not have a job and your retirement and savings will likely be wiped out and confiscated. That is why it would be wise to pay down your debt while you can afford to do so because after the collapse, there will still be foreclosures and repossessions and if you and your family survive, you could be on the street if you cannot pay your bills.

6. Buy Gold and Silver While You Can Afford It

Goldman Sachs has been shorting gold. The elite have been hording gold as have the BRICS. These entities are telling you, by action, what medium of exchange is going to be of value following the collapse that is coming.

Storing gold and silver is an economic survival strategy which will pay dividends after the smoke begins to clear in the post-collapse era.

7. Practice Austerity Before Austerity Is Imposed On You

It is critical to immediately eliminate all unnecessary expenses. Give yourself some operating capital. You may be able to purchase a bug-out residence in a rural area. You will certainly be able to afford more survival gear.

In order to increase your immediate cash flow, start an at-home business. Start a business which has virtually no upfront and startup costs. Even if you are not able to generate much income, you will create a legal tax evasion strategy in which you can legally deduct many of your present activities and expenses (e.g. mileage, the purchase of any office supply, etc.) including survival gear.

8. Create and Store Your Own Food

With regard to storing food, you need to do so immediately. I recommend storing two years' worth of food. However, you need to master the art of growing food inside your home. There are plenty of resources which can teach you how to do that. However, you would be wise if you would create a hiding place in which you can store food and water safely in a hidden location. If you are ever robbed, you will not have exhausted your food supplies. You are most likely to be robbed by FEMA or one of their mercenary groups (e.g. Academia) during the beginning of the crisis because food and water will be used as weapons to control you. I am personally aware of FEMA going to selected homeowners in order to catalogue a family's reserve food and water supplies. Remember, water is sunlight and temperature sensitive. There are plenty of prepper manuals that you can consult for instructions on how to meet these needs.

The biggest threat to survival is death due to dehydration and starving to death. Contaminated water will also pose a threat. There are plenty of places to purchase large drums and obtain water tablets for water purification purposes. Obtain a pair of water filters in case you have to go mobile to survive.

Finally, learn to grow your own food within your residence. Your garden will likely be raided by humans and hungry animals alike. There are plenty of prepper manuals which can teach you how to accomplish this task.

9. Personal Supplies

Of course you will need toothpaste, toiletries, eating utensils, etc.

10. Stockpile Medicines and Medical Supplies

If you or your family has a chronic health condition, it is critical that you have 6 months to a year in medicine. Also, you should research natural alternatives to treatment for health conditions in case you are not able to meet this goal due to the inability to obtain prescriptions. Don't forget to obtain some pain medication and antibiotics in case of unforeseen emergencies. Make a trip to Mexico and sneak across medication in old pill bottles in order to escape detection by the Border Patrol who will ask you if you obtained medication in Mexico when you come back across the border.

If you can safely ration your existing medication doses, do so and store the excesses. Make sure you also have a first aid kit. Take a First Aid class including CPR at your local fire station. Do not forget your hygiene supplies.

Some are thinking that this is a lot of work. My response would be, how bad do you want you and your family to survive?

11. Guns and Ammunition

Regardless of your moral convictions, ask yourself if you want your family to survive.

Buy your guns off the books from private parties and at gun shows. "Keep guns for show and guns for go". In other words, have a safe location that you can bury guns so that when gun confiscation begins, you will not be left totally defenseless.

America needs to not only create safe and secure homes, but to create as many Warsaw ghettos as possible (look it up). We need to make ourselves a hard country to conquer and occupy. We cannot stop a treasonous leader from handing off the country to some foreign entity (e.g. the UN). However, occupation of America should be problematic for the blue-helmet wearing Russians, Chinese and other proxy forces training on our soil to occupy us.

It is recommended that you have 3 types of weapons: (1) pistols for close in fighting; (2) shotguns for defense of the entrance to your home; and, (3) a rifle with a scope in order to fight back against long-range snipers that do not want to storm your home because you appear to be prepared. Immediately, obtain weapons instruction for you and your family, firearms training

and then practice! Conduct mock raids on your residence so that you can see your vulnerabilities. An armed populace makes a people more feared by an abusive government. If I had not gun training at all, I would opt for a shotgun with regard to home defense.

Do not forget about gas masks for each member of your family and make sure to store extras. If you have the means to obtain body armor, do so now, because Congress is preparing to outlaw the private use of body armor.

12. Obtain Night Vision Equipment

If your family is located in a fixed location, the challenges of defending your property go up exponentially at night because you cannot see where the threat is coming from. **Night vision equipment** is not cheap, but your family is literally defenseless without it after the sun goes down.

13. Prepare to Survive in the Raw Elements and Build a New Culture for Your Family

It is possible that you can learn to survive in the raw elements without heating and central air conditioning. You may not have lights. Obtain flashlights, many batteries and a hand crank radio. Make sure you have clothes befitting all weather that you may encounter because a crisis that begins in January, may not be over by August.

Take a weekend and pretend the grid is down. This will allow you to see firsthand what supplies you will need. When should you perform this drill? There is no time like the present. Also, take a camping weekend where you simulate having to "bug out".

To people with generators, congratulations on your foresight. However, if you are the only house on the block with lights, how long do you think it will be until you have unwanted visitors with bad intent?

Don't forget about procuring non-electronic forms of entertainment. This should include board games and educational materials for your children. You will want to establish some normalcy for the sake of your children. You are preparing to adopt a new way of life. Make the new life worth living.

I would also recommend that every personal library contain The Constitution of the United States. After the chaos subsides, we will need to rebuild. You will not want to live in a "might makes right" society.

14. Prepare Yourself Physically

If you are on the run, you may have to travel up to 20 miles per day. Get in shape. begin to walk, jog or run. The better shape you are in, the better.

Take self-defense classes. Many of these classes are offered free of charge at churches and community centers.

Practice shooting on a regular basis. If you can afford it, take gun safety and shooting lessons.

15. Do Not Tell Anyone

If your four adjacent neighbors broach the topic of preparedness, gauge the situation and then make an informed decision. If your neighbors are on board with preparing, that will help you form a defensive perimeter and a mutual alliance pact. Otherwise, tell nobody of your preparation plans. Do not tell your friends, family members, and co-workers. Make your preparations in cash or cashier's checks as much as possible. Limit the paper trail to you. You do not want the government to know that you are prepared because you could be the first one on your block that is visited at 3AM. You and your mate should prepare in stealth. Kids talk and so do their friends.

16. You Need to Become the Neighborhood Nut Because There is Safety In Numbers

Never offer what you are doing to prepare or how far along you are with your preparations. However, you will need allies because you cannot guard your property 24/7/365. So, how do you recruit neighbors to become your allies without telling them what you are up to? Simple, with each neighbor that is convinced and understands what is at stake, you should feign ignorance and act as if you and your neighbor are learning prepping together. Teach your awake neighbor how to prepare. You will need allies to help protect your family and resources and it is not likely that you can do this alone.

17. PREPARE YOURSELF SPIRITUALLY AND BE SURE TO PRAY!

Survival is never guaranteed, salvation is! And do not forget one of your most important resources, your Bible.

Conclusion

There is a time to stop talking and to start doing. That time would be now. The economy is going to collapse, the only question is when. May good fortune and God's blessings follow all with regard to what is coming. Please prepare while you still have time.

6 KINDS OF CURRENCY THAT MIGHT EMERGE AFTER THE COLLAPSE

Among preppers, there is a common argument between those who buy gold and those who don't. On the one hand, gold has been used as money for thousands of years. It wouldn't be a stretch of logic to assume that if our current monetary system falls apart, something like gold might pick up the slack.

But, on the other hand, gold by itself can't help you survive. "You can't eat gold" is a common saying on the other side of the debate, and I can't disagree.

I would argue though, that it depends on how severe the collapse is. If we're talking about an economic collapse, I believe gold will become very valuable. After the Greek economy contracted several years ago, gold was being sold on the streets of Athens for more than double its spot price.

However, if we're facing a truly devastating event, something that may kill millions and take decades recover from like a nuclear war or an EMP strike, then things like gold may go on the back burner for a while. It'll still have some value, but when survival consumes your every thought, your priorities tend to change.

So if you want an idea of what items may be used as currency when the grid goes down, it would be wise to look into history to see what our ancestors used for bartering. These people lived their entire lives with a standard of living that was far lower than ours, and the commodities they prized were essential to their survival. If you want to call yourself "rich" after the collapse, here's what you can look forward to accumulating.

Salt

Water often gets all the praise for being so essential to our survival, while salt gets to play second fiddle. In reality, salt is almost as important to our well-being as food and water. Nowadays salt can be had for a few dollars, but there was a time when it was worth its weight in gold, and was used as currency to pay Roman Soldiers. Not only was it valued for its health benefits, but it could be used to preserve food and cleanse wounds. Anywhere in the United States that is far away from the ocean will probably see the price of salt skyrocket after the collapse.

Fur Pelts

During the Middle Ages, squirrel pelts became a common unit of exchange among the lower classes in Russia, and the Czarist government sometimes demanded their taxes be paid in pelts. In Finland the term for money (raha) used to be synonymous with "squirrel skin", a throwback to when pelts were used as legal tender. And in the colonial New England, beaver pelts became so prized that they could be used in lieu of money.

There's really no mystery behind this. While clothing is relatively cheap nowadays, before the industrial revolution a good jacket could set you back. And in places like Canada, New England, and Northern Europe, the clothes you wore were a matter of survival. So holding a handful of beaver pelts might as well have been a wad of cash.

Tobacco

While tobacco has likely been used for trade among Native Americans for centuries before the Europeans arrived, by the 17th century it was practically an official currency of colonial America. In modern times, it's frequently used as currency in American prisons, and its portability and addictive nature makes tobacco a hot commodity almost anywhere in the world. After the collapse, it would be safe to assume that a pack of cigarettes will go a long way in any barter situation.

Knives

One of the strangest stories in the history of currency, involves a prince from ancient China. He was running low on funds for his army, and gave his soldiers permission to trade their knives with the local villagers for supplies. The knives became so popular among the people, that it soon became a standard form of payment for the next 400 years.

It's easy to see why. Knives fit the profile of a good currency. They are portable, durable, and they have intrinsic value(especially for a population that is struggling to survive). It wouldn't be surprising to see knives become a part of everyday transactions after the collapse.

Alcohol

During America's colonial period, it was common practice to reward slaves with alcohol. However, even free men expected more than just pennies and silver for their hard work. Paying laborers beer in addition to money was considered customary.

However, if the grid goes down tomorrow it's the hard stuff that would become highly sought after. It has a much higher shelf life than most beers, and is far more useful. Liquor can be easily rendered to its purest state, where it can then be used for fuel, food preservation, and for disinfecting wounds. In addition, alcohol is fairly portable, divisible, and durable, making it a great stand-in for modern currency.

Herbs and Spices

Much like salt, peppercorns used to be far more far more valuable than they are today, and were used as currency for centuries. No matter where you were in the known world, having a sack full of pepper could buy shelter, clothes, and food.

In South America, Cocoa beans were frequently used in trade, and cultivation of the plant was often suppressed by the Spanish to keep its price high. And in China, tea leaves were usually compressed into bricks which made them far more durable for long distance trading with their neighbors.

However, these items aren't as valuable in modern times, and few would argue that these plants are essential to human survival. They are mere luxuries. If our modern world were to fall apart though, there is one plant that will likely become an essential part of everyday trading. That plant is marijuana.

Not only has it been recognized for it's medicinal and pain relieving properties, but its hemp fibers can be used to make rope, clothing, paper, and fuel; and the seeds can be eaten for their

protein. In Colonial times, hemp was so important to the British government that farmers were forced to set aside a small percentage of their farms for growing it. The plant was so valuable that it could be used to pay to your taxes. So if there's one item on this list that may end up being the survival currency of the future, then I suspect marijuana is the strongest contender

Resources:

Aguire, Fernando: The Modern Survival Manual: Surviving the Economic Collapse

Alton, Joseph and Amy Alton: The Survivial Medicine Handbook

Bradley, Arthur T.: EMP Attacks and Solar Storms

Cobb, Jim: Prepper's Home Defense: Security Strategies to Protect Your Family by Any Means Necessary

Emery, Carla: The Encyclopedia of Country Living

Horn, Thomas R.: Twenty Experts Advise You on How to Overcome the Most Frightening Issues You Will Face This Century

Luther, Daisy: The Pantry Primer: How to Build a One Year Food Supply in Three Months

Maloof, F. Michael: A Nation Forsaken

Pennington, Tess: The Prepper's Blueprint: The Step-By-Step Guide To Help You Through Any Disaster

The Prepper's Cookbook: 300 Recipes to Turn Your Emergency Food into Nutritious, Delicious, Life-Saving Meals

Quayle, Stephen: Breathe No Evil – Tactical Guide to Biological and Chemical Terrorism

Rawles, James Wesley: How to Survive the End of the World as We Know It

Stein, Matthew: When Disaster Strikes

When Technology Fails

Wiseman, John 'Lofty': SAS Survival Handbook for Any Climate in Any Situation

"I'll Come to Your Place When the SHTF" – Oh, No You Won't"

Dear Friend:

I love my friends, but I will shoot you if I have to. I'm serious. Here's why:

I tried to persuade you to prepare for what's coming and, in the process, revealed that to you that I'm preparing. You realized that I have food, guns, etc., and ended up saying, half kidding but half serious, "I'll come to your place when SHTF."

No you won't. I will shoot you. If you threaten me and my family, I will use force to defend against any threat. And showing up at my place hungry and unprepared is a threat to me. You will eat my food and use up my medical supplies, generator, firewood, etc. That's less of these life-saving things for me and my family. That's a threat.

Is this greed on my part? No. I will take care of the truly needy – those who cannot take care of themselves. But you are different. Very different. You had plenty of chances to prepare for yourself.

But what did you do? You spent the weekends watching football, went on expensive vacations, and never made your spouse mad at you with your "crazy" ideas that something bad was happening. You didn't do shit because... you would just come to my place. Problem solved, right? You didn't need to spend time, money, and create domestic strife because I did that all for you.

Not. Why should I spend my time, money, and stress just so you can waltz into my place and live happily ever after? I'm a nice guy, but – really? – I'm going to spend my (very limited) free time, disposable income, and domestic tranquility just so you can have a leisurely life and more material comforts pre-Collapse while I don't?

Why do you think I will sacrifice enormous amounts of my time and money so you can enjoy yourself while I'm slaving away? Would you assume you could come over and leave your broken car at my house? That I would just spend thousands of dollars on parts and several weekends fixing it and then hand it over to you with a smile – just because I'm a "good guy"? Would anyone expect that?

You do, apparently. You actually expect to waltz over to my cabin and receive – with a smile – thousands of dollars of food and other supplies that took me all my weekends to acquire and store.

So, my grasshopper friend (as in the story of the grasshopper and the ant), here is your official warning: if your "plan" for your and your family's safety is to come to my place, you're wrong. When you show up, I'll ask you to leave. When you don't, I'll point a gun in your face. If you refuse to leave, I will shoot you. You are a threat to me.

You had years of time and very clear warnings to get ready. But you didn't. Hey, I love football but haven't been able to watch a game in a few years; I've been fixing up the cabin, buying supplies, and training with the Team. I spent a lot of money doing all these things so I haven't gone on a long vacation in... forever. I have had several difficult times with my wife because of all the prepping I'm doing; I could have easily done what you did, which is just say "Yes, dear" and not prepare because she didn't want you to.

I hope this message jolted you. There's still some time. Go prep. Please understand that your plan cannot be "I'll come to your place." I don't want to shoot you.

CHAPTER 19:

CONCLUSION

CHAPTER 19:

CONCLUSION

Ecclesiastes 3:1-8: TIME is for all things: but there is a particular portion of time for every particular affair under heave: a time to be born and a time to die – a time to plant and a time to root up what was planted – a time to kill and a time to heal – a time to pull down and a time to build up – a time to weep and a time to laugh – a time to mourn and a time to dance – a time to cast away stones and a time to gather stones together – a time to embrace and a time to refrain from embracing – a time to seek and a time to lose – a time to keep and a time to throw away – a time to rend and a time to sew – a time to be silent and a time to speak – a time to love a time to hate – a time to war and a time of peace.

Ecclesiastes 3:13: As a conclusion of the discourse, hear thou the whole sum and substance. **Fear God and keep His commandments**: for this conclusion every man should draw, That God will bring the whole work into judgment in every case not taken notice of, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

Luke 17:32: Remember Lot's wife...

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BY CHAPTER

PREFACE:

Prock, Justin G.

INTRODUCTION:

Kennedy, Arnold E. *My Discovery of Biblical Israel*. PDF. Also at: https://israelect.com/reference/ArnoldKennedy/My%20Discovery%20of%20Biblical%20Israel.pdf

CHAPTER 1: THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL:

Downey, Mark. *An Apologia for Christian Identity*. James Nelson Publications, 2019.

TruthVids.net. *100 Proofs That the Israelites Were White*. Also at: https://truthvids.net/100-proofs-the-israelites-were-white/

CHAPTER 2: BIBLICAL ISRAEL GENEALOGICAL CHARTS:

Ashley, Mike. *The Mammoth Book of British Kings and Queens: The Complete Encyclopedia of The Kings and Queens of Britain*. New York: Carroll & Graf Publishers, Inc., 1998.

Bennett, W.H. *The Story of Celto-Saxon Israel*. United Kingdom: Covenant Publishing Company, Ltd., 2002.

Benson, Reed. *The Anglo-Israel Thesis: Compelling Evidence That Caucasian Europeans Descended from the Ancient Israelites*. Schell City, MO: Watchman Outreach Ministries, 2013.

Jester, James N. *Will The Real Israel Please Stand Up! How Christians Are Robbed of Their Heritage*. James Nelson Publications, 2015.

MacArthur, John. *The MacArthur Study Bible: New American Standard Bible Updated Edition*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, 2006.

CHAPTER 3: THE ENSIGNS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL:

All Ensigns (Heraldry) and Symbols of the 12 Tribes of Israel can be found at: https://truthvids.net/heraldry-and-symbols-of-the-12-tribes-of-israel/

Bennett, W.H. *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*. Rochester Hills, MI: CBIA-The Servant People, 1995.

CHAPTER 4: THE MAPS AND MIGRATIONS OF BIBLICAL ISRAEL AND THEIR NEW NAMES IN EUROPE:

Bennett, W.H. *The Story of Celto-Saxon Israel*. United Kingdom: Covenant Publishing Company, Ltd., 2002.

Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage. Rochester Hills, MI: CBIA-The Servant People, 1995.

Benson, Reed. *The Anglo-Israel Thesis: Compelling Evidence That Caucasian Europeans Descended from the Ancient Israelites*. Schell City, MO: Watchman Outreach Ministries, 2013.

Downey, Mark. *An Apologia for Christian Identity*. James Nelson Publications, 2019.

Goard, William Pascoe. *The Post-Captivity Names of Israel*. Muskogee, OK: Artisan Sales, 1989.

Jester, James N. *Will The Real Israel Please Stand Up! How Christians Are Robbed of Their Heritage*. James Nelson Publications, 2015.

Thomas, J. Llewellyn. *The Assyrian Invasions and Deportations of Israel*. Muskogee, OK: Artisan Sales, 1989.

CHAPTER 5: THE RACIAL IDENTIFICATION OF THE "JEWS":

Hallimore, Mike. *The Racial Identification of the "Jews."* PDF.

Robertson, Fred. *Fifty Reasons Why The "Jews" Are Not Israel*. PDF. Also at: https://saxonmessenger.christogenea.org/pdf/fifty-bible-reasons-why-jews-are-not-israel

Maps of Herod's Kingdom can be found at: https://www.biblestudy.org/maps/palestine-under-the-herods.html

CHAPTER 6: ENGLISH: THE LANGUAGE OF THE WORLD:

Brooks, Jory. *Hebrew and English: Five Leading Scholars Prove the Link Exists*. PDF. Also at: http://www.nordiskisrael.dk/artikler/jory_brooks_hebrew_and_english.html

Govett, R. *English Derived from Hebrew; with Glances at Greek and Latin*. London, UK: S.W. Partridge and Co., 1869, PDF.

Was English Derived from Hebrew? PDF. Also at: https://www.british-israel.us/19.html

Any other maps have been taken from the Internet.

CHAPTER 7: MAPS OF THE WORLDWIDE EMPIRES OF GREAT BRITAIN (EPHRAIM) AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (MANASSEH):

Map of the British Empire (1897) PDF. Also at:
https://commons.princeton.edu/mg/british-empire-1897/

Map of the British Empire (1907) PDF. Also at:
https://www.reddit.com/r/Maps/comments/lhnzhw/a_map_of_the_british_empire_1907/

All Maps of The United States of America can be found at:
https://gisgeography.com/united-states-map-collection/

Any Other Maps have been taken from the Internet.

CHAPTER 8: THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

CIA World Factbook: The United States of America. PDF. Also at:
https://www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/countries/united-states/

The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America, July 4, 1776. PDF. Also at: https://www.hopefaithprayer.com/books/usdeclaration.pdf

The Constitution of the United States. PDF. Also at: https://usconstitution.net/const.pdf

A Summary of the United States Constitution. PDF. Also at:
https://www.pbs.org/newshour/classroom/app/uploads/2013/11/summary-of-the-US-Constitution.pdf

Chart of the Government of the United States. PDF. Also at:
https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/GOVMAN-2013-11-06/pdf/GOVMAN-2013-11-06-Government-of-the-United-States-4.pdf

Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, and Coinciding Sessions of Congress. PDF. Also at:
https://history.house.gov/Institution/Presidents-Coinciding/Presidents-Coinciding/

Chart of Presidents, Vice Presidents, Political Parties, and Terms. PDF. Also at:
https://www.thoughtco.com/presidents-and-vice-presidents-chart-4051729

Chart of the American Political Parties. PDF. Also at:
http://faculty.polytechnic.org/gfeldmeth/polpartieschart.pdf

All Maps of Presidential Elections can be found at:
https://gisgeography.com/united-states-map-collection/

CHAPTER 9: THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Chart of the 13 Colonies. PDF. Also at:
http://www.trinityhistory.org/AmH/American%20Colonies%20Chart.pdf

Chart of the American Colonies. PDF.

Chart of the Expansion of the United States (1783-1853). PDF. Also at:

American History Timeline. PDF.

U.S. History Timeline. PDF. Also at: http://hopes-and-dreams.net/img/US-history-timeline.pdf

American Imperialism (1890-1920). PDF.

Moore, Stephen and Julian L. Simon. *The Greatest Century That Ever Was: 25 Miraculous Trends of the Past 100 Years*. PDF. Also at: https://www.cato.org/sites/cato.org/files/pubs/pdf/pa364.pdf

Kiersz, Andy. *18 Maps That Explain America*. PDF. Also at: https://www.businessinsider.com/18-maps-that-explain-america-2017-7?op=1

King, M.S. *Killing America: A 100 Year Murder*. PDF. Also at: https://www.realhistorychan.com/pdf-books.html

CHAPTER 10: THE MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Butler, Major General Smedley D. *War is a Racket*. PDF. Also at: https://archive.org/details/WarIsARacket

Bacque, James. *Eisenhower's Death Camps*. PDF. Also at: https://archive.org/details/EisenhowersDeathCamps_201502

Department of Veterans Affairs. *America's Wars (1775 – Present)*. PDF. Also at: https://www.va.gov/opa/publications/factsheets/fs_americas_wars.pdf

Congressional Research Service. *U.S. Periods of War and Dates of Recent Conflicts (June 5, 2020)*. PDF. Also at: https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/RS/RS21405

Congressional Research Service. *Instances of Use of United States Armed Forces Abroad, 1798 – 2022 (March 8, 2022)*. PDF. Also at: https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R42738

Granoff, Jonathan and Craig Eisendrath. *United States: Masters of Space? The U.S. Space Command's "Vision for 2020."* PDF. Also at: https://gsinstitute.org/wp-content/uploads/s3/assets/docs/Vision2020_Analysis.pdf

Any Other Maps have been taken from the Internet.

CHAPTER 11: THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Prock, Justin G. *YAHWEH's Shemitah Year and Jubilee Year*. PDF.

Franz, Norm. *Definition of Money*. PDF.

The Illuminati Pyramid. PDF.

Wolman, David. *A Short History of American Money, From Fur to Fiat*. PDF. Also at: https://www.theatlantic.com/business/archive/2012/02/a-short-history-of-american-money-from-fur-to-fiat/252620/

Currency Issues: 1861 to the Present. PDF.

U.S. Fiat Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency. PDF.

U.S. Coin Currency: Faces and Backs of Currency. PDF.

Stockton, Brooky. *The Symbols on the Dollar Bill*. PDF. Also at: https://famguardian.org/Subjects/MoneyBanking/Money/SymbolsOnTheDollar.pdf

Hidden Symbolism of the U.S. Dollar. PDF. Also at: https://www.scribd.com/document/380334813/Hidden-Symbolism-of-the-Dollar-docx

Snyder, Michael. *Comparing the Inflated Cost of Living Today from 1928 to 2015*. PDF. Also at: https://goldsilver.com/blog/comparing-the-inflated-cost-of-living-today-from-1938-to-2015/

History of the Federal Reserve. PDF.

Snyder, Michael. *25 Facts About the Federal Reserve*. PDF. Also at: https://jmjsite.com/25fastfactsaboutthefederalreserve.pdf

The Heritage Foundation. *Highlights of the 2022 Index of Economic Freedom*. PDF. Also at: https://www.heritage.org/index/pdf/2022/book/2022_IndexofEconomicFreedom_Highlights.pdf

CHAPTER 12: THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Chart of a Family Tree of Religious Groups. PDF. Also at: https://www.usacanadaregion.org/sites/usacanadaregion.org/files/Roots/Resources/Family%20Tree%20of%20Religious%20Groups%20pdf.pdf

Summary Table of World Religions. PDF. Also at: http://zaq.org/Interfaith/Summary%20Table%20of%20World%20Religions%20-%2015%20Oct%2009.pdf

Chart of Belief Systems. PDF.

Providential Preservation of the Text of the New Testament. PDF. Also at: https://graceassemblysandiego.info/wp-content/uploads/NewTestamentOrigins.pdf

A Simplified History of the Printing of the Bible. PDF.

Translation Comparison Charts. PDF. Also at: https://www.stjohnsarlingtonva.org/Customer-Content/saintjohnsarlington/CMS/files/EFM/Bible_Translation_Comparison_Charts.pdf

A History and Comparison of English Bible Translations. PDF. Also at: http://www.pastormelissascott.com.edgesuite.net/pdf/Bible_History_and_Comparison_2.pdf

A Chart Concerning Covenant Theology. PDF. Also at: https://www.puritanpublications.com/product/covenant-theology-charts-and-poster/

Jester, James N. *Will The Real Israel Please Stand Up! How Christians Are Robbed of Their Heritage*. James Nelson Publications, 2015.

Ritter, Bruce R. *Seven Signs of a Falling Nation*. PDF. Also at: https://rcg.org/realtruth/articles/070831-002-ssoafn.html

Pew Research Center. *For a Lot of American Teens, Religion Is a Regular Part of the Public School Day*. PDF. Also at: https://www.pewforum.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/7/2019/10/PF_10.03.19_religion_in_schools_full_report.pdf

Pew Research Center. *The Changing Global Religious Landscape*. PDF. Also at: https://assets.pewresearch.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/11/2017/04/07092755/FULL-REPORT-WITH-APPENDIXES-A-AND-B-APRIL-3.pdf

Open Doors' World Watch List 2022 PDF. Also at: https://opendoorsanalytical.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/WWL-2022-Compilation-of-main-documents-February-revision.pdf

Communist Goals (1963). PDF. Also at: http://www.ecjones.org/1963_Communist_Goals.pdf

CHAPTER 13: THE CULTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

The Cultural Iceberg. PDF. Also at: https://adeaconsmusing.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/151015.ucc_.culture.iceberg.pdf

Weaver, Gary R. *American Cultural Values*. PDF. Also at: https://www.airuniversity.af.edu/Portals/10/AFNC/documents/Negotiationsectionstef/American%20Cultural%20Values.pdf

American Culture: The Basics. PDF. Also at: https://www.mvcc.edu/international/pdf/american-culture-guide.pdf

Values in American Culture. PDF. Also at: https://www.bu.edu/isso/files/pdf/AmericanValues.pdf

St. Giles International. *A Guide to American Culture and Customs*. PDF: Also at: https://www.stgiles-international.com/downloads/General-cultural-information-USA.pdf

101 Characteristics of Americans/American Culture. PDF. Also at: https://www.press.umich.edu/pdf/9780472033041-101AmerCult.pdf

Snyder, Michael. *America 1950 vs. America 2020*. PDF. Also at: https://thewashingtonstandard.com/america-1950-vs-america-2020/

Snyder, Michael. *20 Numbers from 2020 That Are Almost Too Crazy to Believe*. PDF. Also at: https://thewashingtonstandard.com/20-numbers-from-2020-that-are-almost-too-crazy-to-believe/

Dining Etiquette. PDF. Also at: https://www.sagu.edu/documents/Career%20Services/Resources/Dining%20Etiquette.pdf

Celebrate Holidays in the USA. PDF. Also at: https://usa.usembassy.de/etexts/hol/celebrate.pdf

CHAPTER 14: THE HISTORY OF CULTURAL MARXISM IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Charts on Karl Marx's Influence. PDF.

The Joys of Multiculturalism. PDF.

Communist Goals (1963). PDF. Also at: http://www.ecjones.org/1963_Communist_Goals.pdf

Prock, Justin G. *Attempts to Expel God from the U.S.* PDF.

Lind, William S. *Cultural Marxism: Who Stole Our Culture?* PDF. Also at: https://www.thestandardsc.org/william-s-lind/who-stole-our-culture/

Dey, Saumya. *The Origins of Cultural Marxism: A Concise Account*. PDF. Also at: https://research.jgu.edu.in/the-origins-of-cultural-marxism-a-concise-account/

Aho, Barbara. *Cultural Marxism in the Church*. PDF. Also at: https://watch.pairsite.com/cult-marx-1-sympathy-for-the-devil.html

Malhotra, Sheetal. *Impact of the Sexual Revolution: Consequences of Risky Sexual Behavior*. PDF. Also at: https://www.jpands.org/vol13no3/malhotra.pdf

The Counterculture of the 1960's. PDF.

Larkin, Ralph W. *Counterculture: 1960's and Beyond*. PDF. Also at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/304188975_Counterculture_1960s_and_Beyond/citation/download

Escoffier, Jeffrey. *The Sexual Revolution: 1960-1980*. PDF. Also at: http://www.glbtqarchive.com/ssh/sexual_revolution_S.pdf

Segelstein, Marcia. *Lie Charts: A New Book Explains How Kinsey Perverted a Nation with False Science*. PDF. Also at: http://www.drjudithreisman.com/archives/2011/09/lie_charts.html

Centers for Disease Control. *Alcohol Use and Your Health*. PDF. Also at: https://www.cdc.gov/alcohol/pdfs/alcoholyourhealth.pdf

The Different Types of Alcohol: A Comprehensive Guide. PDF. Also at: https://craftybartending.com/types-of-alcohol/

Impact of Alcoholism and Alcohol Induced Disease on America by Research Society on Alcoholism. PDF. Also at: https://authorzilla.com/yoznQ/impact-of-alcoholism-and-alcohol-induced-disease.html

CIA MK Ultra: Drugs for Everything. PDF. Also at: https://wariscrime.com/new/cia-mkultra-drugs-everything/

National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Chart on Drug Abuse*. PDF. Also at: https://nida.nih.gov/research-topics/commonly-used-drugs-charts

National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Commonly Abused Drugs*. PDF. Also at: https://nida.nih.gov/sites/default/files/commonly_abused_drugs.pdf

Christianity and Rock and Roll. PDF. Also at: https://www.dbu.edu/friday-symposium/schedule/archive/_documents/christianity-and-rock-and-roll.pdf

Did God Give Rock and Roll to You? Studying the Origins of Christian Rock. PDF.

Gallup. *Americans' Views of the Moral Acceptability of 21 Issues. (May 2019)*. PDF. Also at: https://www.investmentwatchblog.com/how-americans-view-21-moral-issues/

Synder, Michael. *Number One? 20 Not So Good Categories That the United States Leads the World In*. PDF. Also at: http://theeconomiccollapseblog.com/number-one-20-not-so-good-categories-that-the-united-states-leads-the-world-in/

Snyder, Michael. *USA #1? 40 Embarrassing Things That America Is the Best in the World At*. PDF. Also at: https://endoftheamericandream.com/usa-1-40-embarrassing-things-that-america-is-the-best-in-the-world-at/

Snyder, Michael. *50 Facts that Show How Far America Has Fallen in This Generation*. PDF. Also at: https://investortimes.com/freedomoutpost/50-facts-show-far-america-fallen-generation/

Light, Alexander. *32 Facts Exposing the USA Deception*. PDF. Also at: https://humansbefree.com/2014/10/32-facts-exposing-the-usa-deception.html

Phillips, Jeffrey. *37 Lies Americans Tell Themselves to Avoid Confronting Reality*. PDF. Also at: https://wearechange.org/37-lies-americans-tell-avoid-confronting-reality/

Andrews, Evan. *8 Reasons Why Rome Fell*. PDF. Also at: https://www.history.com/news/8-reasons-why-rome-fell

CHAPTER 15: MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Any Covid-19 Vaccination Memes have been taken from the Internet.

Any Mask Memes have been taken from the Internet.

Biblical Wisdom, Health Science, and Vaccination. PDF.

Enoch, Noctis. *The Hidden of the Creator in Your DNA*. PDF. Also at: https://www.delightfulknowledge.com/hidden-name-of-creator-in-your-dna

Stanton, Gregory H. *The Ten Stages of Genocide*. PDF. Also at: https://www.scasd.org/cms/lib5/PA01000006/Centricity/Domain/1482/TenStages.pdf

Mullins, Eustace. *Personal Quote on Medicine*. PDF.

World-Renowned Academic Physician Blows Lid Off Covid "Vaccines." PDF. Also at: https://www.transcend.org/tms/2021/05/world-renowned-academic-physician-blows-lid-off-covid-vaccines/

Adams, Mike. *CDC Document Bombshell Reveals List of All Vaccine Excipients, Including "African Green Monkey Kidney Cells" and Fibroblast Cells from Aborted Human Fetuses...See Complete List*. PDF. Also at: https://www.naturalnews.com/2017-03-06-cdc-document-bombshell-reveals-list-of-all-vaccine-excipients-including-african-green-monkey-kidney-cells-and-fibroblast-cells-from-aborted-human-fetuses-see-the-complete-list.html

Vaccine Excipient Summary: Excipients Included in U.S. Vaccines, by Vaccines. PDF. Also at: https://www.oregon.gov/pharmacy/Documents/excipient-table-2.pdf

U.S. Aborted Fetal Products. PDF. Also at: https://cogforlife.org/wp-content/uploads/fetalproductsall.pdf

Communist Coercive Methods for Eliciting Individual Compliance: The Biderman Report of 1956 and Covid-19 Chart. PDF. Also at: https://www.barnhardt.biz/2020/11/13/communist-coercive-methods-for-eliciting-individual-compliance-the-biderman-report-of-1956-and-covid-19/

Face Mask Safety: Know the Facts Before You Wear One. PDF. Also at: https://ifunny.co/picture/face-mask-safety-know-the-facts-before-you-wear-one-lMIXJhln7

20 Reasons Mandatory Face Masks Are Unsafe, Ineffective, and Immoral. PDF. Also at: https://www.blazingpinecone.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/20-Reasons-Mandatory-Face-Masks-Flyer-Are-Unsafe-Ineffective-Immoral-ver2.pdf?landing=c3orona

Durden, Tyler. *Global Vaccine Timeline Stretches to 2023*. PDF. Also at: https://en.protothema.gr/global-vaccine-timeline-stretches-to-2023-ibfographic/

Maavak, Matthew. *Covid-19 Lockdowns Are in Lockstep with the "Great Reset."* PDF. Also at: https://www.europereloaded.com/covid-19-lockdowns-are-in-lockstep-with-the-great-reset/

The Dangers of Covid-19 Booster Shots and Vaccines: Boosting Blood Clots and Leaky Vessels. PDF. Also at: https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/The-Dangers-of-Covid-19-Booster-Shots-and-Vaccines%3A/45558a93a75b4831de2162225948fba1d0d5f90f

Tenpenny, Dr. Sherri. *20 Mechanisms of Injury (MOI): How COVID-19 Injections Can Make You Sick...Even Kill You*. Cleveland, OH: 2021, PDF. Also at: https://drtenpenny.com/product/20-mechanisms-of-injury-ebook-1-2-bundled/

Tenpenny, Dr. Sherri. *20 More Mechanisms of Injury (MOI): How COVID-19 Injections Can Make You Sick...Even Kill You.* Cleveland, OH: 2021, PDF. Also at: https://drtenpenny.com/product/20-mechanisms-of-injury-ebook-1-2-bundled/

Worldwide Safety. *5.3.6 Cumulative Analysis of Post-Authorization Adverse Event Reports of PF-07302048 (BNT162B2) Received Through 28-FEB-2021*. PDF. Also at: https://phmpt.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/5.3.6-postmarketing-experience.pdf

How To Prevent Being Murdered in a Hospital. PDF. Also at: https://news.pastorbutch.com/hosted/220203/How%20to%20prevent%20being%20murdered%20in%20a%20hospital.pdf

Covid-19 and Snake Venom. PDF.

Williams, Ben. *Pure Evil Masked as a Pandemic.* PDF. Also at: https://benwilliamslibrary.com/pdfs/st21-5&6.pdf

CHAPTER 16: THE CONSPIRATORIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Any Conspiratorial Memes have been taken from the Internet.

Webster, Noah. *The 1828 American Dictionary of the English Language*. San Francisco, CA: Foundation for American Christian Education, 1967.

The Expulsion of the Jews Since AD 250. PDF. Also at: http://judaism.is/expulsions.html

Hitchcock, Andrew. *The History of the House of Rothschild*. PDF. Also at: https://highlanderjuan.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Andrew-Hitchcock-The-History-of-the-House-of-Rothschild.pdf

List of Central Banks Owned by the Rothschild Dynasty, et al. PDF. Also at: https://revelationoutpost.com/uploads/3/4/1/7/34178686/central_banks_owned_by_the_rothschild_dynasty_et_al.pdf

The Six-Sided Star on Israel's Flag. PDF.

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion. PDF.

Secret Societies. PDF.

Top Ten Masonic Conspiracies. PDF. Also at: https://www.illuminatirex.com/masonic-conspiracies/

Radio Liberty. *The Georgia Guidestones*. PDF. Also at: http://www.itsuandi.org/itsui/downloads/Itsui_Materials/The_Georgia_Guidestones.pdf

Prock, Justin G. *Population Control*. PDF.

Stanton, Gregory H. *The Eight Stages of Genocide*. PDF. Also at: https://www.socialglobalstudies.com/HISTORY%2010/the8stagesofgenocide.pdf

Rummel, R.J. *Death by Government*. PDF. Also at: https://archive.org/details/rummel-r.-j.-death-by-government-1994

Genocide Is Only One Type of Government Mass Murder. PDF.

Totals of Democide/Genocide. PDF

The JPFO Genocide Chart. PDF. Also at: https://static.infowars.com/2012/07/i/general/JPFO-genocide_Chart.jpg

Genocides, Politicides, and other Mass Murder Since 1945, with Stages in 2008. PDF. Also at: https://01fe00c.netsolhost.com/images/GenocidesandPoliticidessince1945withstagesin2008.pdf

Deagel.com has been taken down and changed over the years, but I have printed the original version for 2015-2025.

Wiping Out America...Study Shows Depopulation Agenda Moving Full Speed Ahead. PDF. Also at: https://www.allnewspipeline.com/Wiping_Out_America.php

Hodges, Dave. *The Eight Unfolding Stages of the Great American Genocide*. PDF. Also at: https://thecommonsenseshow.com/martial-law/eight-unfolding-stages-great-american-genocide-part-1-5

Hodges, Dave. *America Is Already an Occupied Nation*. PDF. Also at: https://thecommonsenseshow.com/activism/america-already-occupied-nation

Snyder, Michael. *72 Types of Americans That Are Considered "Potential Terrorists" in Official Documents*. Also at: http://thetruthwins.com/archives/72-types-of-americans-that-are-considered-potential-terrorists-in-official-government-documents

Hodges, Dave. *EMA: Executive Orders*. PDF.

Turbeville, Brandon. *11 Signs of a False Flag*. PDF. Also at: http://www.brandonturbeville.com/2013/11/11-signs-of-false-flag.html

History of False Flags. PDF.

Hodges, Dave. *Is the U.S. preparing to launch a Nuclear Attack Against Russia and China.* PDF. Also at: https://thecommonsenseshow.com/war/us-preparing-launch-nuclear-attack-against-russia-and-china?page=0%2C0

Hodges, Dave. *Connecting the Dots: Christian Beheadings, FEMA Camps, FM-39.40, and Guillotines*. PDF. Also at: https://thecitizenmedia.com/2015/01/27/connecting-the-dots-christian-beheadings-fema-camps-fm-39-40-and-guillotines/

Gardner, Zen. *Mind Control Predictive Programming and Occult Conditionings*. PDF. Also at: https://wakeup-world.com/2015/07/22/mind-control-predictive-programming-and-occult-conditioning/

5G Strategy and Agenda: Smart Meters and Cell Towers. PDF. Also at: http://www.altcancer.com/docs/5g_strategy_and_agenda.pdf

CHAPTER 17: YAHWEH'S JUDGMENT ON A PEOPLE/NATION:

Dumitru, Duduman: *China and Russia Will Attach America*. PDF. Also at: https://z3news.com/w/wp-content/pdf/DumitruDuduman_China_Russia.pdf

Coombes, R.A. *America, The Babylon: America's Destiny, Foretold In Biblical Prophecy.* PDF, Also at: https://archive.org/download/coombs-america-the-babylon

Coombes, R.A. *Why Iraq Cannot Be "Mystery" Babylon the Great.* PDF. Also at: https://www.fivedoves.com/letters/mar2014/billg39.htm

CHAPTER 18: HOW YOU SHOULD GET PREPARED FOR WHAT IS COMING...GET RIGHT WITH GOD!:

How Can We Be Right with God? Romans 3:21-24. PDF.

Top 120 Cities at Risk for NBC Attack. PDF. Also at: https://www.wildernessarena.com/urban-survival-2/top-120-cities-at-risk-for-nuclear-biological-nuclear-nbc-cbrn-attack

Map of the 120 cities Vulnerable to Terrorism. PDF. Also at: https://freerepublic.com/focus/fr/870813/posts

What You Need to Survive. PDF. https://thesurvivaldoctor.com/what-do-you-need-in-life-to-survive

Build Your Own Survival Kit – Bug-Out-Bag (BOB). PDF. Also at: https://www.modernsurvivaltactics.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/BOB-SurvivalKit.pdf

How To Sleep Warm: https://www.instructables.com/Sleep-Warm-Anywhere/

Snyder, Michael. *Is Your Family Prepared to Survive the Economic Collapse?* PDF.

6 Kinds of Currency That Might Emerge After the Collapse. PDF. Also at: https://readynutrition.com/resources/six-kinds-of-currency-that-might-emerge-after-the-collapse_21122014/

Tate, Glenn. *I'll Come to Your Place When the SHTF – Oh No You Won't!* PDF. Also at: https://www.shtfplan.com/conspiracy-fact-and-theory/ill-come-to-your-place-when-shtf-no-you-wont

IN GENERAL

ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES:

Capt, E. Raymond. *Missing Links Discovered In Assyrian Tablets.* Muskogee, OK: Artisan Publishers, 1985.

Cornuke, Robert. *Golgotha: Searching for the True Location of Christ's Crucifixion.* Coeur d/Alene, ID: Koinonia House, 2016.

Temple: Amazing New Discoveries that Change Everything About the Location of Solomon's Temple. Charlotte, NC: Life Bridge, 2014.

Hengstenberg, E.W. *Egypt and the Books of Moses: The Books of Moses Illustrated by the Monuments of Egypt.* New York, NY: Robert Center & Brothers, PDF, 1850.

Kyle. Melvin Grove. *The Deciding Voice of the Monuments in Biblicriticism.* Oberlin, OH: Bibliotheca Sacra Company, PDF, 1912.

Robinson, George L. *The Newly Discovered "High Place" at Petra in Edom.* PDF.

Sayce, A. H. *Fresh Light from the Ancient Monuments: A Sketch of the Most Striking Confirmations of the Bible from Recent Discoveries in Egypt, Assyria, Palestine, Babylonia, and Asia Minor.* London, England: The Religious Tract Society, PDF, 1892.

The Witness of Ancient Monuments to the Old Testament Scriptures. New York, NY: American Tract Society, PDF.

Seiss, Joseph A. *A Miracle in Stone: The Great Pyramid of Egypt.* PDF.

Smyth, Piazzi. *Our Inheritance in the Great Pyramid.* London, England: W. Isbister & Co., PDF, 1874.

Tracey, B. W. The Pillar of Witness: A Scriptural View of the Great Pyramid. London, England: W.H. Guest, PDF, 1876.

BIBLE ATLAS AND CHARTS (BRITISH-ISRAEL):

British-Israel.Ca. *EPHRAIM-ISRAEL IN THE ISLES.* PDF.
The Genealogy of Queen Elizabeth II from Abraham. PDF.

The National Heraldry of Great Britain. PDF.

The Reformation of Israel in the West. PDF.

The Royal Lines from Zarah and Pharez Judah. PDF.

The Throne of David. PDF.

Christian Assemblies International. *The Family Tree of Abraham.* PDF.

The Nations According to Genesis 10. PDF.

Israelite.Info. *Genealogical Chart of King David to King Kenneth McAlpin.* PDF.

Genealogical Chart of King Kenneth McAlpin to King George. PDF.

BIBLE COMMENTARIES (BRITISH-ISRAEL):

Bell, J. *British-Israel Bible Notes.* PDF. London, England: R. Banks & Son, 1903.

Dryburgh, Betty Jane. *Israel Kingdom Scriptures with Bible Chronology*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Artisan Sales.

BIBLE COVENANTS:

Capt, E. Raymond. *Abrahamic Covenant*. PDF.

Emry, Sheldon. *The Abrahamic Covenants: Are They Fulfilled or Forgotten?* PDF.

Waggoner, E. J. *The Everlasting Covenant*. PDF. 1900.

BIBLE GENEALOGIES:

Congdon, George Edward. *One Hundred Thirty-Eight Generations From Adam: Being A Pedigree Traced From Adam To The Present Time By*. PDF. Hiawatha, Kansas: Ewing Herbert Printer, 1910.

BIBLE HISTORY (THE HOUSES OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH):

Geneste, Maximillan. *The Parallel Histories of Judah and Israel with Copious Explanatory Notes in Two Volumes*. PDF. London, England: Samuel Bagster and Sons, 1843.

BIBLE HISTORY (THE INTERTESTAMENTAL PERIOD):

Ekstrand, D.W. *The Intertestamental Period and Its Significance Upon Christianity*. PDF.

History of Judaism During the Intertestamental Period: The Second Temple Period. PDF. Also at http://kehillatisrael.net/docs/learning/intertestamental.html.

Intertestamental Period and New Testament Background. PDF. Also at http://www.muncherian.com/IntertestamentalPeriod.pdf.

Taylor, Gene. *Between the Testaments: A Study of the 400 Years of Biblical Silence and the Relevant Empires*. PDF.

BIBLE DEFINITIONS ("CHURCH"):

Ditzel, Peter. *Ekklesia or Church, Does It Matter?* PDF. Also at http://www.wordofhisgrace.org.

Faupel, Charles. *Ecclesia: Taking Back Our Identity*. PDF.

The Correct Meaning of "Church" and "Ecclesia." PDF. Also at http://www.aggressivechristianity.net/articles/ecclesia.htm.

The Word "Church" in the Old Testament. PDF. Also at http://www.pickle-publishing.com/papers/church-in-old-testament.htm.

Williams, Ben. *The Church*. PDF. Also at http://www.benwilliamslibrary.com.

BIBLE DEFINITIONS ("GENTILE"):

Comparet, Bertrand L. *Who Are The Gentiles?* PDF.

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Misapplication of the Biblical Term "Gentile."* PDF.

Ewing, Curtis Clair. *A Study into the Meaning of the Word "Gentile" as Used in the Bible.* PDF.

Finck, William. *Galilee of the Gentiles?* PDF.

Kennedy, Arnold E. *"Gentiles."* PDF.

BIBLE DEFINITIONS ("ISRAELITES"):

Emry, Sheldon. *Who Are Israelites?* PDF.

BIBLE DEFINITIONS ("JEWS"):

History of God's Holy Bible and the So-Called Jews. PDF.

Hollis, William Norwood. *Webster and Term "Jew."* PDF.

The Jew(s), The Yahudi, and the Israelites? PDF.

The Word JEW is NOT in the Bible. PDF. Also at https://biblicisminstitute.wordpress.com.

BIBLE KINGDOMS/THRONES (YAHWEH'S):

Allen, J.H. *Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright.* PDF.

Durrant, John. *The Throne of David and the Return of Christ.* PDF.

Keyser, John D. *Joseph of Arimathea and David's Throne in Britain!* PDF.

Krieger, Douglas W. *The Kings of Israel-Judah, Babylon and Persia in Light of Daniel's 70 Week Prophecy.* PDF.

McNair, Raymond F. King David's Everlasting Dynasty!

Megalommatis, Muhammad Shamsaddin. *Elizabeth II on the Throne of David and Solomon.* PDF.

Pritchard, Arthur. *God's Throne Upon Earth.* PDF.

Rawlinson, George. *The Lives and Times of the Kings of Israel and Judah.* PDF.

Robinson, Tom. *The Throne of Britain: Its Biblical Origin and Future.* PDF.

Salemi, Peter. *The Throne of David in Prophecy.* PDF.

Shannon, W. Floyd. *Things Shaken and Thing Not Shaken: An Address by Reverend W. Floyd Shannon, March 6, 1930.* PDF.

BIBLE PROPHECY (BRITISH-ISRAEL):

Armstrong, Herbert W. *The United States and Britain in Prophecy.* PDF.

The United States and the British Commonwealth in Prophecy. PDF.

Dankenbring, William F. *America and Great Britain-Our Identity Revealed! Ephraim and Manasseh in the "End of Days".* PDF. Altadena, CA: Triumph Publishing Company, 2011.

Darkmoon, Lasha. *America as an Israeli Colony.* PDF.

Denison, Jim. *How Does God See America?* PDF.

Martin, Willie. *America Was a Christian Nation.* PDF.

McNair, Raymond F. *America and Britain in Prophecy.* PDF.

Mitchell, Douglas and Bill Koeneke. *The Fall and Rise of Britain and America.* PDF.

Neal, Philip. *Two Nations that Changed the World: America and Britain: Their Biblical Origin and Prophetic Destiny.* PDF. Hollister, CA: York Publishing Company, 2014.

Nicklin, J. Bernard. *Signposts of History.* PDF. Merrimac, MA: Destiny Publishers, 1956.

Peters, Helen. *The Union Jack.* PDF.

Salemi, Peter. *The USA and the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy.* PDF.

CHRISTIAN JACOB-ISRAEL (THE HISTORY OF):

Allen, R.J.H. *Manasseh, The Double-Portion Inheritor.* PDF.

A.R.K. of God Foundation. *The Drunkards of Ephraim.* PDF.

Barnes, George O. *A Lost People and A Vanished Sceptre.* PDF. New York, NY: The Shakespeare Press, 1911.

Beaumont, Comyns. *The Great Deception.* PDF. Resonance Book Works, 2016.

Bennett, W.H. *The Story of Celto-Saxon Israel.* Ontario, Canada: Covenant Publishing Company, Ltd., 2002.

Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage. Ontario, Canada: Herald Press Limited, 1976.

Boyd, William T. *The Most Exclusive Club: The Children of the Lord God Of Israel.* PDF. 2008.

British-Israel.CA. *The Ten Lost Tribes of Israel and the House of Judah: Charts of the Modern Israelite Nations*. PDF.

British-Israel.US. *The United States and The British Empire Foretold in the Bible*. PDF.

Bruijns, J.A.F. Morzer. *Israel, Europe, and the Anglo-Saxons Being An Ancient Key to Modern Happenings, Including The League of Nations.* PDF. London, England: Marshall Brothers, LTD.

Byers, Edward. *The British Empire: Its Origin and Destiny*. PDF. Ottawa, Canada: James T. Pattison Printer and Publisher, 1921.

Cameron, W.J. *What I Believe About the Anglo-Saxon*. PDF. Merrimac, MA: Destiny Magazine, 1958.

Campbell, Alan. *British-Israel: Fact or Fiction?* PDF.

Carpenter, William. *The Israelites Found in the Anglo-Saxons*. PDF. London, England: Robert Banks & Son, 1874.

Christian Assemblies International. *British Israel*. PDF.

Christophersen, Palle. *Denmark and the Tribal Question of Dan*. PDF.

Comparet, Bertrand L. *Christianity in the Old Testament*. PDF.

Daniel's Fifth Kingdom: The Coronation Stone or Jacob's Pillow. PDF.

Dankenbring, William F. *Heraldic Emblems Prove the Modern Identity of Ephraim!* PDF.

Davis, Jr., Nord William. *Star Wars: A Personal Letter*. PDF.

Emerson, S. *"Isles of Destiny"*

Emry, Sheldon. *An Open Letter to Any Minister Who Teaches "The Jews Are Israel."* PDF.

Cinderella: A Bible Story. PDF.

God Punishes Israel. PDF.

God Sold Israel Into Captivity. PDF.

Heirs of the Promise. PDF.

The Marks of Israel. PDF.

The New Testament Israel. PDF.

The Old Jerusalem is Not the New JerUSAlem. PDF.

The Old Testament Christians. PDF.

Eshelman, M.M. *Two Sticks: or The Lost Tribes of Israel Discovered. The Jew and the Israelite NOT THE SAME*. PDF. Mount Morris, IL: The Brethren's Publishing Company, 1887.

Fasken, W. H. *Israel's Racial Origin and Migrations*. PDF. London, England: The Covenant Publishing Co., LTD., 1934.

Ferris, A.J. *The Symbolism of the Union Jack*. PDF.

Fowler, C. Lewis Randolph. *O House of Israel and Thou Judah*. PDF. New York, NY: Maranatha Publishers, 1942.

Furse, Matt. *Who Is Israel? Yesterday, Today, and Forever*. Self-Published, 2015.

Gaunt, Albion S. *The Master Plan*. PDF.
Also at http://www.geocities.com/megiddopublications.com.

Gayman, Dan. *Are the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel Really Lost?* PDF.

Are You An Israelite? PDF.

Heirs of the Promise. PDF. Schell City, MO, 1983.

Goard, William Pascoe. *The Post-Captivity Names of Israel*. Muskogee, OK: Artisan Publishers, 1989.

Grant, Asahel. *The Nestorians; or The Lost Tribes Containing Evidence of Their Identity: An Account of Their Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies; Together with Sketches of Travel in Ancient Assyria, Armenia, Media, and Mesopotamia; and Illustrations of Scripture Prophecy*. PDF. London, England: John Murray, 1841.

Greenwood, Samuel. *Footsteps of Israel: From Eden to the City of God*. Boston, MA: A.A. Beauchamp, 1922.

Heslip, John. *Who and Where are the Lost Ten Tribes?* PDF. Haverhill, MA: Destiny Publishers, 1943.

Hine, Edward. *Forty-Seven Identifications of the Anglo-Saxons with the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel Founded Upon Five Hundred Scripture Proofs*. PDF. New York, NY: James Huggins Printer and Publisher, 1878.

The English Nation Identified with the Lost House of Israel by Twenty-Seven Identifications. PDF. Manchester, England: Country Publishers, 1871.

Historicist.com. *Suppose We Are Israel-What Difference Does It Make?* PDF.

Hodge, J.M. *Are Not These The footsteps of Jezreel? An Enquiry Into Some of the Historical and Traditional Evidences of the Hebrew Descent of the British People*. PDF. London, England: W.H. Guest, 1877.

Horn, Siegfried H. *Light from the Dust Heaps – Recent Discoveries Confirm the Bible*. Washington, D.C.: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1955.

Howlett, T.R. *A Discourse Delivered In Washington, D.C. of the Day of Humiliation and Prayer, June 1, 1865*. PDF. Washington, D.C.: Gibson Brothers Printers, 1865.

Ingersol, E.P. *Lost Israel Found in The Anglo-Saxon Race or The Promises Made to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, All Fulfilled in the Anglo-Saxon Race: Established in History, Verified in Prophecy*. PDF. Topeka, KS: Kansas Publishing House, 1886.

Kennedy, Arnold E. *My Discovery of Biblical Israel*. PDF.

The Exclusiveness of Israel. PDF.

Where is the Daughter of Babylon? PDF.

King, Marie. *John Wilson and Edward Hine*. PDF. Fostoria, OH: Clifton A. Emahiser's Teaching Ministries.

Malan, Stephen. *The Ten Tribes Discovered and Identified: The Four Historic Phases of The House of Jacob Considered*. PDF. The A.L. Scoville Press Publishers, 1912.

Martin, Willie. *In Search of Isaac's Children*. PDF.

Who Are The True Tribes Of Israel? The Kingdom Identity Message. PDF.

McCartha, C.L. *The Lost Tribes of Israel; or Europe and America in History and in Prophecy*. PDF. Philadelphia, PA: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1890.

McKilliam, K.R. *The Israelites Are Not Jews*. PDF.

McNair, Raymond F. *Key to Northwest European Origins*. PDF.

Mohr, Gordon "Jack". *The Lost Tribes of Israel Still Lost in Church Theology*. PDF.

Neser, F.W.C. *The "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel*. Brawtley Press, 1985.

Odlum, E. *God's Covenant Man: British-Israel*. PDF. London, England: Robert Banks & Son: 1916.

O'Hair, J.C. *A Scriptural Examination of Anglo-Israelism*. PDF.

Pitts, F.E. *The United States of America Foretold in the Holy Scriptures: A Talk Given To Congress February 22 and 23, 1857*. PDF.

Poole, W.H. *Anglo-Israel of the Saxon Race Proved to Be the Lost Tribes of Israel: Nine Lectures*. PDF. Detroit, MI: 1889.

History, True Key to Prophecy, in Which The Saxon Race is Shown To Be The Lost Tribes of Israel. PDF. Brooklyn, NY: George W. Greenwood, 1880.

Ramsey, Everett G. *Kingdom Parables: Solving the Parables of the Bible*. James Nelson Publications, 2015.

Rand, Howard B. *The Covenant People*. PDF. Merrimac, MA: Destiny Publishers, 1966.

Rhodes, Betty. *"Sounding the Shofar": Unveiling 52 Clues for the Identity of the "Lost Tribes of Israel."* PDF. Lulu.com, 2008.

Salemi, Peter. *British-Israel Answers Its Critics*. PDF.

British-Israelism Utterly Refuted...REFUTED! PDF.

Manasseh is the United States of America. PDF.

Pride of Our Power: British Colonialism. PDF.

Shore, Thomas William. *Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race: A Study of the Settlement of England and the Tribal Origin of the Old English People*. PDF. London, England: Elliot Stock, 1906.

Simpson, Richard. *The Political Influence of the British-Israel Movement in the Nineteenth Century*. PDF.

Spencer, Morton W. *The Missing Links or The Anglo-Saxons, The Ten Tribes of Israel. One Thousand Historical and Prophetical Proofs of Our Hebrew-Saxon Ancestry, From The "Call" of Abraham Until The Kingdom Is "Delivered Up," Showing The One Plan of Redemption In Two Volumes*. PDF. Hollis, NY: The Holliswood Press, 1901.

Stadsklev, C.O. *The United States as Prophesied in Joel and Zephaniah*. PDF.

Stuart, Richmond N. *An Introduction to Biblical and Historical Records of Israel's Tribal Trek to the West*. PDF.

One of Jacob's Sons. PDF.

Swift, Wesley. *The Nations That Will Survive*. PDF.

United Church of God. *Birthright Blessings Delayed for 2,520 Years*. PDF.
The "Lost Tribes" of Israel: A Doctrinal Study Paper. PDF.

Various Authors. *The Lost Tribes of Israel: Selected Writings*. PDF.

Von Haxthausen, Baron August. *The Tribes of the Caucasus with an Account of Schamyl and the Murids*. PDF.

White, C. *The True Roots and Origin of the Scots: A Research Summary and Pointers Toward Further Research.* PDF.

Wild, Joseph. *The Lost Ten Tribes and 1882.* PDF. London, England: Robert Banks, 1880.

Wilson, John. *Sixty Anglo-Saxon Difficulties Answered.* PDF. London, England: S.W. Partridge and Co., 1877.

Lectures on Our Israelitish Origin. PDF. London, England: James Nisbet & Co., 1876.

Wormley, A.E. *Israel Yesterday and Today.* PDF. Boston, MA: A.A. Beauchamp, 1918.

DISASTER PREPAREDNESS – WILL IT REALLY MATTER?:

Adams, Jason Ryder. *Sealing Yourself In: Prepping for Bioterrorism, Chemical Disasters, and Pandemics.* Kindle Edition, 2012.

Alton, Joseph and Amy. *The Survival Medicine Handbook: A Guide for When medical Help is NOT on the Way.* Doom and Bloom, LLC., 2013.

Bradley, Arthur T. *Disaster Preparedness for EMP Attacks and Solar Storms.* Disaster Preparer, 2012.

Brown. O. Phelps. *The Complete Herbalist: Making People Their Own Physicians by the Use of Nature's Remedies.* Jersey City, NJ: Self-Published, PDF, 1870.

Emery, Carla. *The Encyclopedia of Country Living: The Original Manual for Living Off the Land & Doing It Yourself.* Seattle, WA: Sasquatch Books, 2012.

Horn, Thomas, and et al. *How to Overcome the Most Frightening Issues You Will Face This Century.* Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2009.

Pennington, Tess. *The Prepper's Blueprint.* Lexington, KY: Tess Pennington, 2014.

Ebola Survivor Handbook: Expert Tips, Strategies and Supply Lists from the Foremost Preparedness Professionals. Lost Arts Publishing, 2014.

Rawles, James Wesley. *How to Survive the End of the World as We Know It: tactics, Techniques, and Technologies for Uncertain Times.* New York, NY: Penguin Group, 2009.

Stein, Matthew. *When Disaster Strikes: A Comprehensive Guide for Emergency Planning and Crisis Survival.* White River Junction, VT: Chelsea Green Publishing, 2011.

When Technology Fails: A Manual for Self-Reliance, Sustainability, and Surviving the Long Emergency. White River Junction, VT: Chelsea Green Publishing, 2008.

Wiseman, John "Lofty." *SAS Survival Handbook for Any Climate in Any Situation.* New York, NY: Harper Collins Publishers, 2009.

ENGLISH BIBLE TRANSLATIONS:

Pidgeon, Stephen. *Besor'oth: The Four Gospels with Hebraic Concepts*. Everett, WA: Cepher Publishing Group, L.L.C., 2014.

Chokma Talmidiym: The Epistles with Hebraic Concepts. Everett, WA: Cepher Publishing Group, L.L.C., 2013.

Rotherham's Emphasized Bible. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1994.

The Aramaic English New Testament: Peshitta English Aramaic Critical Edition-A Compilation, Annotation and Translation of the Eastern Original Aramaic *New Testament Peshitta Text*. PDF. Netzari Press, 2012.

The Complete Jewish Study Bible. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers Marketing, L.L.C., 2016.

The Cepher. Eureka, MT: Cepher Publishing Group, L.L.C., 2014.

The Chronological Study Bible – New King James Version. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, Inc., 2008.

The Companion Bible: The Authorized Version of 1611 with the Structures and Critical, Explanatory, and Suggestive Notes and with 198 Appendixes. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1922.

The English Hexapla Exhibiting the Six Important English Translations of the New Testament Scriptures, Wiclif (1380), Tyndale (1534), Cranmer (1539) Genevan (1557), Anglo-Rhemish (1582), Authorised (1611) and the Original Greek Text After Scholz: 1841. Litchfield Park, AZ: The Bible Museum, 2008.

The Hendrickson Parallel Bible: King James Version, New King James Version, New International Version, New Living Translation. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 2005.

The Holy Bible: 1611 King James Version 400th Anniversary Edition. Goodyear, AZ: The Bible Museum, 2011.

The Holy Bible: Berean Study Bible New Testament. Pittsburgh, PA: Bible Hub, 2016.

The Holy Bible: New Revised Standard Version Containing the Old and New Testaments with The Apocryphal/Deuterocanonical Books. New York, NY: Oxford University Press,
2006.

The Holy Bible: The International Standard Version 2.0. La Mirada, CA: Davidson Press, 2013.

The Holy Bible In Its Original Order: A New English Translation. Hollister, CA: York Publishing Co., 2007.

The Holy Bible In Modern English Containing the Complete Sacred Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, Translated into English Direct from the Original Hebrew, Chaldee, and Greek Languages, by Ferrar Fenton. PDF. London, England: S.W. Partridge & Com., LTD., 1913.

The Interlinear Bible: Hebrew-Greek-English. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 2012.

The Jerusalem Bible. Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966.

The Life Recovery Bible: New Living Translation. Carol Stream, IL: Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., 1998.

The MacArthur Study Bible – New American Standard Bible Updated Edition. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, Inc., 2006.

The New American Standard Bible – Reference Edition. Anaheim, CA: Foundation Publications, Inc., 1996.

The New Testament: A New Translation by James Moffatt. PDF. New York, NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1913.

The New Testament From The Greek Text as Established by Bible Numerics. PDF. Unleavened Bread Publishing, 2011.

The Open Bible – Authorized King James Version. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, Inc., 1985.

The Outline New Testament with Thompson Chain-References King James Version. Chattanooga, TN: Alpha-Omega Ministries, Inc., 2002.

The Rock of Ages Study Bible – King James Version Study Edition. Cleveland, TN: Rock of Ages Prison Ministry, 2014.

The Septuagint: 1851 Translation by Sir Lancelot C.L. Brenton. Crane, MO: Defenders Publishing, 2012.

The Septuagint with Apocrypha: Greek and English. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers Marketing, L.L.C., 1986.

The Thompson Chain-Reference Bible – King James Version. Indianapolis, IN: B.B. Kirkbride Bible Co., Inc., 2001.

Tim LaHaye Prophecy Study Bible – New King James Version. Chattanooga, TN: AMG Publishers, 2001.

ENGLISH DICTIONARIES:

Black, Henry Campbell. *Black's Law Dictionary.* St. Paul, MN: West Publishing Co., 1979.

Onions, C.T. *Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1966.

Skeat, Walter W. *Supplement to the First Edition of an Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1884.

A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. PDF. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1882.

Spears, Richard A. *McGraw-Hill's Dictionary of American Slang and Colloquial Expressions*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

Webster, Noah. *An American Dictionary of the English Language: Noah Webster's First Edition of an American Dictionary of the English Language Republished in Facsimile Edition.* San Francisco, CA: Foundation for American Christian Education, 1995.

Williams, Ben. *The Anti-Thought Control Dictionary*. PDF.

ENGLISH LITERATURE:

Andersen, Hans Christian. *Fairy Tales from Hans Christian Andersen.* London, England: J.M Dent & Co., PDF, 1906.

Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan. *The Complete Sherlock Holmes.* PDF.
Lovecraft, H.P. *The Complete Works of H.P. Lovecraft.* PDF, 1917-1935.

Nostradamus. *The Complete Works of Nostradamus.* PDF.

Poe, Edgar Allan. *The Complete Works of Edgar Allan Poe.* PDF.

Rundell, J.B. *Aesop's Fables.* London, England: Cassell, Patter, and Galpin, PDF.

Shakespeare, William. *The Complete Works of William Shakespeare.* PDF.

The Brothers Grimm. *Grimm's Complete Fairy Tales.* PDF.

Household Stories Collected by the Brothers Grimm in One Volume. London, England: David Bogue, PDF, 1857.

ECONOMICS:

Hitchcock, Mark. *Cashless: Bible Prophecy, Economic Chaos, and the Future Financial Order*. Eugene, OR: Harvest House Publishers, 2009.

James, Alexander. *The Hidden History of Money and Neo-Feudal World Order Usury Secrets*. PDF.

James, Terry, et al. *Demonomics: Satan's Economy and Your Future*. Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2011.

Missler, Chuck. *The Vortex Strategy*. DVD. Coeur D'Alene, ID: Koinonia House, Inc., 2007.

Missler, Chuck, and Gordon McDonald. *Storm Warning*. DVD. Coeur D'Alene, ID: Koinonia House, Inc. 2011.

Rickards, James. *The New Case for Gold*. New York, NY: Penguin Random House, 2016.

The Road to Ruin: The Global Elites' Secret Plan for the Next Financial Crisis. New York, NY: Penguin Random House, 2016.

The Death of Money: The Coming Collapse of the International Monetary System. New York, NY: Penguin Group, 2014.

Currency Wars: The Making of the Next Global Crisis. New York, NY: Penguin Group, 2011.

GREAT BRITAIN (HISTORY OF):

Ashley, Mike. *The Mammoth Book of British Kings and Queens: The Complete Biographical Encyclopedia of the Kings and Queens of Britain*. New York, NY: Carroll & Graf Publishers, Inc., 1998.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: A Profile. PDF.

JEWRY/ESAU/EDOM:

9/11:

Bollyn, Chris. *How Ehud Barak Pulled Off 9-11*. PDF.

AMERICA:

Aguila, Esteban. *Underground Facts of the Watergate Affair: The Jewish Conspiracy to Seize the United States Government*. PDF, 1974.

Allen, Gary. *Kissinger: The Secret Side of the Secretary of State*. PDF.

Hays, Al. *On the Road to American Socialism: A Christian Perspective*. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2012.

King, M.S. *Killing America: A 100 Year Murder*. Self-Published,

ANTI-CHRIST:

Marrs, Texe. *Feast Of The Beast*. Austin, TX: RiverCrest Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2017.

The Destroyer: The Antichrist Is At Hand. Austin, TX: RiverCrest Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2016.

White, Chris. *False Christ: Will The Antichrist Be The Jewish Messiah?* Ducktown, TN: CWM Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2014.

ANTI-GENTILISM:

Inter-City Researchers. *The Longest Hatred: An Examination of Anti-Gentilism.* PDF. London, England: Inter-City Research Centre, 1991.

Mohr, Gordon "Jack." *The Jewish Holy War Against Goyim! Facts Every Christian and Every Muslim Should Know About The International Zionist Conspiracy To Control You and The World.* PDF. LaPorte, CO: Scriptures for America.

ANTI-SEMITISM:

Cuza, Alexandru C. *The Science of Anti-Semitism.* PDF.

Edmondson, Robert Edward. *"Anti-Semitic" Causes of Today.* PDF.

Levidow, Les. *Zionist Anti-Semitism.* PDF.

Bolton, K.R. *Anti-Semitism: Cui Bono? A Report on the Symbiosis Between Anti-Semitism and Zionism.* PDF.

B'NAI B'RITH:

Church, John Merrick. *B'NAI B'RITH: An International Anti-Christian Pro-Communist Jewish Power.* PDF.

BOLSHEVISM/COMMUNISM/SOCIALISM/TOTALITARIANISM:

Alinsky, Saul. *Rules for Radicals: A Practical Primer for Realistic Radicals.* New York, NY: Random House, PDF, 1971.

Arendt, Hannah. *The Origins of Totalitarianism.* New York, NY: The World Publishing Company, PDF, 1958.

Britton, Frank L. *Behind Communism: Updated, Revised, and Expanded 1917-2010.* Ostara Publications, 2016.

Courtois, Stephane, et al. *The Black Book of Communism: Crimes, Terror, Repression.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1999.

Dilling, Elizabeth. *The Red Betrayal of the Churches.* PDF.

Duke, David. *The Secret Behind Communism.* PDF.

Elmhurst, Ernest F. *The World Hoax.* PDF.

Feely, Raymond T. *Just What Is Communism?* PDF.

Gregor. *A Sea Of Blood: The Truth About Bolshevik Russia.* PDF.

Homer, A. *Judaism and Bolshevism: A Challenge and a Reply. Some Facts Concerning Bolshevism, Judaism, Christianity and International (Jew-Controlled) Finance, Bolshevism and Zionism.* PDF.

Judaism In Action Means Many Things: Communism Is Judaism In Action; Bolshevism is Judaism In Action; World Revolution Is Judaism In Action. PDF.

Leese, A.S. *Bolshevism Is Jewish.* PDF.

The Era Of World Ruin! (The Era Of Democracy). PDF.

Martin, Willie. *Know Your Enemy: Communism-A Jewish Talmudic Concept.* PDF.

O'Connell, Brendon. *The Moscow-Tel Aviv-New York Zionist Axis*. PDF. 2018.

Pinay, Maurice. *The Secret Driving Force of Communism.* PDF. Baton Rouge, LA: Christian Defense League.

Russia and the Jews. PDF. *The Barnes Review (Volume XIV, Number 5)*: September/October 2008.

Spiridovich, Cherep. *The Secret World Government or "The Hidden Hand": The Unrevealed in History-100 Historical "Mysteries" Explained.* PDF. New York, NY: The Anti-Bolshevist Publishing Association, 1926.

The Grave Diggers of Russia. PDF.

THE CATHOLIC CHURCH:

Pinay, Maurice. *The Plot Against The Church.* Omnia Veritas Ltd., 1962.

COMMUNICATIONS, MEDIA, AND PROPAGANDA:

Barnays, Edward L. *Propaganda.* PDF.

Mullins, Eustace. *Who Owns The TV Networks?* PDF.

Patru, Jackie. *Who Rules America and...Who Controls The U.S. Media?* PDF.

Piper, Michael Collins. *Ye Shall Know The Truth: 101 Books American Nationalists Need to Read and Understand Before 'They' Burn Them.* PDF. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2013.

CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS CHRIST:

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Responsibility for the Crucifixion of the Christ.* PDF.

The Premeditated Murder of Yahweh in the Flesh. PDF.

ECONOMICS:

Adams, Silas Walter. *The Legalized Crime of Banking and A Constitutional Remedy.* Boston, MA: Meador Publishing Co., PDF, 1958.

Anstey, Frank. *Money Power.* Melbourne, Australia: Fraser & Jenkinson, PDF, 1921.

Armstrong, George W. *The Crime of '20: The Unpardonable Sin of "Frenzied Finance."* PDF, 1922.

Astle, David. *The Babylonian Woe.* PDF.

Bible Study: Socialism and The Bible. PDF.
Also at http://www.christianassembliesinternational.com.

Collins, Steven M. *What Kind Of "Captivity"?* PDF.

Comparet, Bertrand L. *Merchants of Babylon.* PDF.

Emry, Sheldon. *Billions for the Bankers-Debts for the People: How Did It Happen?* PDF.

Fry, L. *The Jews And The British Empire.* PDF.

James, Alexander. *The Hidden History of Money and Neo-Feudal World Order Usury Secrets.* PDF.

Richford, Gregory. *Conspiracy of Central Banking: Understanding the Corrupt and Evil World of Central Banking and Its Connection to the Encroaching and Enveloping New World Order.* PDF.

Stewart, David J. *The Demonic International Banking Cabal.* PDF.
Also at http://www.jesusisprecious.org.

Williams, Ben. *The Merchants Of The Earth: The Nature & Overview Of Usury Banking.* PDF.

ESAU/EDOM/EDOMITES:

Are Khazars Really Genetically Descended of Edomites? PDF.
Also at http://www.sacredtruthministries.com.

Beeston, William. *The Roman Empire: The Empire of the Edomite.* Originally published in 1858. San Bernardino, CA: 2019.

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Did Esau Receive the Birthright and Blessing Instead of Jacob?* PDF.

How Edom Infiltrated and Overthrew Judaea in the First Century B.C. PDF.

The Process by Which Edomites and Canaanites Became Judahites. PDF.

The Herodian Dynasty: A Tribe of Satanic Devils Sired by Esau. PDF.
Understanding the Satanic-Edomite-Jews of Revelation 2:9 and 3:9. PDF.

Martin, Willie. *The People Know to The World Today as Jews Are The Descendants of Esau.* PDF.

Parker, C.F. *A Short Study of Esau-Edom In Jewry: Esau is the End of the World and Jacob is the Beginning of It That Followeth.* PDF. London, England: The Covenant Publishing Co., LTD., 1949.

Weisman, Charles A. *Who Is Esau-Edom? The Life, History, Genealogy, Prophecy, Predestination, and Modern Identity of the Biblical Esau.* PDF. Apple Valley, MN: Weisman Publications, 1991.

GENOCIDES AND DEMOCIDES CONDUCTED BY THE JEWS:

140 Occurrences of the Word "Holocaust" and the Number "6,000,000" Before the Nuremberg Trials Began. PDF. Also at http://balder.org/judea/.

Fritsch, Ludwig A. *The Crime of Our Race.* PDF. Chicago, IL: Self-Published, 1947.

Goggin, Nick. *Does The Book Of Esther Belong In The Bible? Could It Be That The Book Of Esther Was Fabricated To Cover-Up So The Slaughter Of So Many Non-Jews In Medio-Persia? God Only Knows.* PDF.

Herrell, V.S. *The White Holocaust.* PDF.

Mullins, Eustace. *The Secret Holocaust: The Real Holocaust Was A Christian Holocaust By Jews Of Sixty-Six Million, Mostly Christians.* PDF.

The Compilation Of Jewish Ritual Murders From Before The Time Of Christ Until 1932. PDF.

The Jewish Declaration of War on Nazi Germany: The Economic Boycott of 1933. PDF.

The Transfer Agreement and The Boycott Fever of 1933. PDF.

The World Needs To Hold The Zionist Jews Accountable For 9 Holocausts. PDF.

HEBRAIC ROOTS MOVEMENT:

Aho, Barbara. *The Hebraic Roots Movement.* PDF.
Also at http://watch.pairsite.com/HRM.html.

HOLLYWOOD:

Dyer, Jay. *Esoteric Hollywood: Sex, Cults and Symbols in Film.* Walterville, OR: Trine Day, L.L.C., Kindle Edition, 2016.

Smith, Gerald L.K. *Hollywood High School Speech: Exposing Reds and Their Dupes in the Film Colony.* PDF.

HOLOCAUST REVISIONISM:

Alvarez, Santiago, and Pierre Marais. *Holocaust Handbook #26 – The Gas Vans: A Critical Investigation.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

App, Austin T. *Revisionist Pamphlets.* PDF, 2003.

Atkins, Stephen E. *Holocaust Denial as an International Movement.* Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, PDF, 2009.

Aynat, Enrique. *A Visit to Auschwitz.* PDF.

Butz, Arthur R. *Holocaust Handbook #7 - The Hoax of the Twentieth Century: The Case Against the Presumed Extermination of European Jewry.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Clarke, Dallas. *Adolf Hitler and the Jewish Holocaust Hoax Exposed.* PDF.
Also at http://www.jewworldorder.org.

Dalton, Thomas. *Holocaust Handbook #32 – Debating the Holocaust: A New Look at Both Sides.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Entes, Tim, and Phil Yosatanae. *The Holocaust: Separating Facts From Fiction.* PDF.

Faurisson, Robert. *Victories of Revisionism.* PDF.

Graf, Jurgen. *Holocaust Handbook #3 – The Giant With Feet Of Clay: Raul Hilberg and His Standard Work On The "Holocaust".* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Holocaust Revisionism and Its Political Consequences. PDF.

Graf, Jurgen, and Carlo Mattogno. *Holocaust Handbook #4 – Concentration Camp Stutthof: Its History And Function In National Socialist Jewish Policy.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #5 – Concentration Camp Majdanck: A Historical And Technical Study. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Graf, Jurgen, et al. *Holocaust Handbook #19 – Sobibor: Holocaust Propaganda and Reality.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Heddesheimer, Don. *Holocaust Handbook #6 - The First Holocaust: The Surprising Origin of the Six-Million Figure.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.
The First Holocaust: Jewish Fund-Raising Campaigns with Holocaust Claims During and After World War One. PDF. Chicago, IL: Theses & Dissertation Press, 2003.

*Holocaust? What They Hide From You...*PDF.

Is The Holocaust A Hoax? PDF. Also at http://www.biblebelievers.org.au/.

Kollerstrom, Nicholas. *Holocaust Handbook #31 – Breaking the Spell: The Holocaust, Myth and Reality.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Leuchter, Fred A., et al. *Holocaust Handbook #16 – The Leuchter Reports: Critical Edition.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Mattogno, Carlo. *Holocaust Handbook #39 – The Einsatzgruppen in the Occupied Eastern Territories: Genesis, Missions and Actions.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2018.

Holocaust Handbook #38 – The Auschwitz Museum's Misrepresentations, Distortions, and Deceptions. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #33 – Healthcare in Auschwitz: Medical Care and Special Treatment of Registered Inmates. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #25 – Inside the Gas Chambers: The Extermination of Mainstream Holocaust Historiography. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #23 – Chelmno: A German Camp in History and Propaganda. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Holocaust Handbook #22 – The Real Case for Auschwitz: Robert Van Pelt's Evidence from the Irving Trial Critically Reviewed. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Holocaust Handbook #21 – Auschwitz: Crematorium I and the Alleged Homicidal Gassings. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #20 – Auschwitz: The First Gassing Rumor and Reality. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #17 – Auschwitz: Open-Air Incinerators. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #13 – The Central Construction Office of the Waffen-SS and Police Auschwitz: Organization, Responsibilities, Activities. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Holocaust Handbook #11 – Debunking the Bunkers of Auschwitz: Black Propaganda Versus History. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #10 – Special Treatment in Auschwitz: Origin and Meaning of a Term. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Holocaust Handbook #9 – Belzec: Propaganda, Testimonies, Archaeological Research, and History. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Mattogno, Carlo, and Franco Deana. *Holocaust Handbook #24 – The Cremation Furnaces of Auschwitz: A Technical and Historical Study.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Mattogno, Carlo, and Jurgen Graf. *Holocaust Handbook #8 - Treblinka: Transit Camp or Extermination Camp?* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Mattogno, Carlo, and Rudolf Hoss. *Holocaust Handbook #35 – Commandant of Auschwitz: Rudolf Hoss, His Torture and His Forced Confession.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Mattogno, Carlo, et al. *Holocaust Handbook #28 – The "Extermination Camps" of "Aktion Reinhardt": An Analysis and Refutation of Fictitious "Evidence," Deceptions, and Flawed Argumentation of the "Holocaust Controversies" Bloggers.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Nyiszli, Miklos, and Carlo Mattogno. *Holocaust Handbook #37 – An Auschwitz Doctor's Eyewitness Account: The Best-Selling Tall Tales of Dr. Mengele's Assistant Analyzed.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2018.

Porter, Carlos Whitlock. *Frequently Asked Questions.* PDF.

Rhome, Harrell. *Deconstructing Six Million Holo-Myths: Exploring the Occult Origins of Crucial Holocaust Dogma.* PDF.

Routledge, Warren B. *Holocaust High Priest: Elie Wiesel, Night, The Memory Cult, and the Rise of Revisionism.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Rudolf, Germar. *Holocaust Handbook #27 – Air Photo Evidence: World War Two Photos of Alleged Mass Murder Sites Analyzed.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2018.

Holocaust Handbook #15 – Lectures on the Holocaust: Controversial Issues Cross-Examined. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Holocaust Handbook #2 - The Chemistry of Auschwitz: The Technology and Toxicology of Zyklon B and The Gas Chambers - A Crime Scene Investigation. Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Holocaust Handbook #1 - Dissecting the Holocaust: The Growing Critique of "Truth" and "Memory". Chicago, IL: Theses & Dissertations Press, PDF, 2003.

Rudolf, Germar, and Carlo Mattogno. *Holocaust Handbook #18 – Auschwitz Lies: Legends, Lies, and Prejudices on the Holocaust.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2017.

Rudolf, Germar, et al. *Holocaust Handbook #14 – Auschwitz Plain Facts: A Response to Jean-Claude Pressac.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Sanning, Walter N. *Holocaust Handbook #29 – The Dissolution of Eastern European Jewry.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2015.

Thorn, Victor. *The Holocaust Hoax Exposed: Debunking the 20th Century's Biggest Lie.* Washington, D.C.: The Barnes Review, 2012.

Weber, Charles E. *The "Holocaust:" 120 Questions and Answers.* PDF. Torrance, CA: Institute for Historical Review, 1985.

Weckert, Ingrid. *Holocaust Handbook #12 – Jewish Emigration from the Third Reich.* Uckfield, UK: Castle Hill Publishers, PDF, 2016.

Winter, Peter. *The Six Million: Fact or Fiction?* Revisionist Books, 2016.

HOMOSEXUALITY:

Adams, Jr., O. R. *As We Sodomize America: The Homosexual Movement and The Decline of Morality in America.* PDF.

IMMIGRATION AND MULTICULTURALISM:

Auster, Lawrence. *The Path to National Suicide: An Essay on Immigration and Multiculturalism.* Monterey, VA: The American Immigration Control Foundation, PDF, 2010.

Combs, James. *Tolerance.* PDF.

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Diverse Seeds Defile Families Downline Forever and Is Incurable.* PDF.

Holy Writ Mandates Racial Segregation for White-Adam-Man. PDF.

Fields, Edward R. *Documented Proof: Jews Behind Race Mixing.* PDF.

Kalergi, Richard Nicolaus Coudenhove. *The Racist and Supremacist Roots of the Ideology Behind the European Union: English Excepts of Practical Idealism.* PDF. Also at http://balder.org/judea/.

Kalergi's Baby: The Hydra That Is The European Union. PDF. Also at https://redgreenalliance.com.

McKenzie, Cameron. *The Menace of Multiculturalism.* PDF.

The 'Refugee' Crisis: A Hegelian Dialectic Conveyor Belt. PDF. Also at https://redgreenalliance.com.

The 'Refugee Crisis' and The Theories That Drive It. PDF. Also at https://redgreenalliance.com.

Truit, Allen F. *Cultural Reconstruction.* PDF.

Who Brought The Slaves To America? PDF.

"ISRAEL'S" NUCLEAR WEAPONS:

Farr, Warner T. *The Third Temple's Holy of Holies: Israel's Nuclear Weapons.* PDF.

JERUSALEM:

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Old Jerusalem Shall Never Rise Again.* PDF.

Holford, George Peter. *The Destruction of Jerusalem: An Absolute and Irresistible Proof of the Divine Origin of Christianity.* Nacogdoches, TX: Covenant Media Press, Kindle Edition, 2001.

Price, Randall. *Jerusalem In Prophecy: God's Stage For The Final Drama.* Eugene, OR: Harvest House Publishers, 1998.

"JEWS"/JUDAISM:

Abraham, I. S. *The Origin and History of the Calcutta Jews.* Calcutta, India: Asian Printers, PDF.

Adler, Elkan Nathan. *Jews in Many Lands.* London, England: MacMillan & Co., Ltd., PDF, 1905.

Anderson, Steven. *The Jews And Their Lies, Parts 1 and 2.* PDF.

Who Are The Real Jews? PDF.

Bernstein, Jack. *My Farewell To Israel: The Thorn In The Mideast.* PDF.

The Life Of An American Jew In Marxist Israel. PDF.

Bryant, John. *The Case Against The Jews.* PDF.

Comparet, Bertrand L. *The Bible Is Not A Jewish Book.* PDF.

Commentary on Judaism. PDF.

Day, Lorraine. *Why Do The Jews Hate Trump?* PDF.

De Witt, Adam. *The Cipherers of Sephar: A Pry Into the True Roots of the Sephardic and Ashkenazim Jews.* PDF.

Drilling, Elizabeth. *The Jewish Religion: Its Influence Today (Formerly Titled The Plot Against Christianity).* PDF.

Duke, David. *Jewish Supremacism: My Awakening to the Jewish Question.* Mandeville, LA: Free Speech Press, Kindle Edition, 2013.

Edmondson, Robert Edward. *The Jewish System Indicted: A Politico-Economic – Not a Religious Problem.* PDF.

Emahiser, Clifton A. *Chart of the Haplogroups of the World.* PDF.

"Jews" Are Neither Israel Nor Judah. PDF.

The Three Tribes of Judah. PDF.

Who Are The Jews? PDF.

Emry, Sheldon. *An Open Letter to Any Minister Who Teaches "The Jews Are Israel."* PDF.

The Origin of the Jews. PDF.

Garaudy, Roger. *The Founding Myths of Israeli Politics.* PDF.

Hiemer, Ernst. *The Poisonous Mushroom.* PDF.

When Will The Jewish Danger Be Over? PDF.

Hoffman, Michael. *Judaism's Strange Gods: Revised and Expanded.* Coeur d'Alene, ID: Independent History and Research, Kindle Edition, 2011.

Jewish Domination of Weimar German 1919-1932. PDF. Berlin, Germany: The General League of Anti-Communist Associations, 1933.

Jews and History: Lies Galore. PDF. Also at https://biblicisminstitute.wordpress.com.

Johansen, J. *How Fake Jews, The Edomites, and Khazars, Hijacked "Israel".* PDF.

"Judaism:" Is It The Old Testament Religion? PDF. http://www.british-israel.ca/judaism1.htm.

Judaism and the Dangers of "Torah Kabbalah or Torah Yoga". PDF.

Judaism In Its Own Words: Who Is Human? Who Is Not? PDF. Also at http://www.biblebelievers.org.au/judaism.htm.

Kautsky, Karl. *Are The Jews A Race?* PDF.

Ley, Robert. *The Pestilential Miasma of the World: Behold The International Jew!* PDF.

Luther, Martin. *On The Jews And Their Lies.* Austin, TX: River Crest Publishing, 2014.

Marrs, Texe. *DNA Science and The Jewish Bloodline.* Austin, TX: River Crest Publishers, Kindle Edition.

Martin, E. *Is Judaism The Religion of Moses?* PDF. 1960.

Martin, Willie. *A Spiritual Thread.* PDF.

Abraham. PDF.

Mohr, Gordon "Jack". *A Jew Speaks Out!* PDF.

Mullins, Eustace. *Mullins' New History Of The Jews.* PDF. Staunton, VA: The International Institute of Jewish Studies, 1968.

The Biological Jew. PDF.
The Curse of Canaan: A Demonology of History. PDF.

Pelley, William Dudley. *The 45 Questions Most Frequently Asked About The Jews With The Answers.* PDF.

Rittenhouse, Stan. *"For Fear Of The Jews."* PDF. Vienna, VA: The Exhorters, Inc., 1982.

Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr. *Two Centuries Together: A Russo-Jewish History to 1972.* Kindle Edition, 2017.

Steele, Edgar J. *It's The Jews, Stupid!* PDF.

The American Jew: An Expose Of His Career-Profusely Illustrated. PDF. New York, NY: The Minerva Publishing Company.

The Great Jewish Masque: The Ass In The Lion's Skin. PDF. London, England: B.P.S. Printing Company.

The Leaven of the Pharisees: An Insidious Strategy. PDF.
Also at http://www.christianassembliesinternational.com.

Winrod, Gerald B. *The Jewish Assault On Christianity.* PDF.

Who Are Jews? PDF. Also at http://www.ChristianityBeliefs.org.

JFK:

Piper, Michael Collins. *Final Judgment: The Missing Link in the JFK Assassination Conspiracy.* Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, Kindle Edition, 2005.

KHAZARS:

Freedman, Benjamin H. *'Facts Are Facts': The Truth About Khazars (The So-Called Jews)-Distinguishing Between the "Jew", and Hebrews who are Israelites.* PDF.

Koestler, Arthur. *The Thirteenth Tribe: The Khazar Empire and Its Heritage.* PDF.

Patrick, Daniel. *The Matrix of Gog: From the Land of Magog Came the Khazars to Destroy and Plunder.* Austin, TX: RiverCrest Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2014.

Rhome, Harrell. *The Khazarian Connection: A Search For Judaic Origins.* PDF.

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT:

White, Chris. *Mystery Babylon: When Jerusalem Embraces The Antichrist-An Exposition Of Revelation 17 And 18.* Ducktown, TN: CWM Publishing, Kindle Edition.

SECRET SOCIETIES:

Albert Pike's 1871 Plan For The Three World Wars. PDF.

Albin, Barry. *Judaism and Freemasonry.* PDF.

Carr, William Guy. *Satan, Prince Of This World.* PDF.
The Conspiracy To Destroy All Existing Governments and Religions. PDF.

Livingstone, David. *Terrorism and the Illuminati: A Three Thousand Year History.* PDF. Charleston, SC: Book Surge, L.L.C., 2007.

Marrs, Texe. *Mysterious Monuments: Encyclopedia of Secret Illuminati Designs, Masonic Architecture, and Occult Places.* Austin, TX: River Crest Publishing, 2008.
Codex Magica: Secret Signs, Mysterious Symbols, and Hidden Codes of the Illuminati. Austin, TX: River Crest Publishing, 2005.

The Complete History of the Freemasonry and the Creation of the New World Order. PDF. Also at http://humansarefree.com.

SOUTH AFRICA:

Adams, James. *Israel and South Africa: The Unnatural Alliance.* London, England: Quartet Books, Ltd., PDF.

THE ATOMIC/NUCLEAR BOMB:

Mullins, Eustace. *The Secret History of the Atomic Bomb: Why Hiroshima Was Destroyed.* PDF.

Why Hiroshima Was Destroyed: The Detailed History of an Infamous Era. PDF.

Piper, Michael Collins. *The Golem: A World Held Hostage-Israel's Nuclear Hell Bomb and the Road to Global Armageddon.* Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, Kindle Edition, 2007.

THE KABBALAH, THE TALMUD, AND THE ZOHAR:

Aho, Barbara. *Gematria and Numerology.* PDF.

Of Sages and Scholars. PDF.
Talismans and Masters of the Name. PDF.
The Kabbalah. PDF.
The Talmud: Demons and Magick. PDF.
The Talmud and Jesus Christ. PDF.

The Talmud and The Bible. PDF.

Marrs, Texe. *Blood Covenant with Destiny: The Babylonian Talmud, The Jewish Kabbalah and The Power of Prophecy.* Austin, TX: River Crest Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2018.

Pereira, Shlomo M. *Codes of Jewish Law and Their Commentaries: Historical Notes.* PDF.

Pranaitis, I. B. *The Talmud Unmasked: The Secret Rabbinical Teachings Concerning Christians.* Kindle Edition and PDF. 1892.

Quotes From The Bible, Talmud, And Zohar (Kabbala). PDF.

Schafer, Peter. *Jesus in the Talmud.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2007.

THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION:

Marsden, Victor E. *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion.* PDF.

THE ROTHSCHILD DYNASTY:

Armstrong, George W. *Rothschild Money Trust.* PDF, 1940.

THE "STAR OF DAVID":

Argument Over! Israel's National Symbol Was Never the Hexagram (Star of David). PDF. Also at: http://www.cuttingedge.org/news/n2359.cfm.

Dankenbring, William F. *The "Star of David" – Is It Pagan?* PDF.

Graham, O.J. *The Six-Pointed Star: Its Origin and Usage.* Ontario, Canada: New Puritan Library, Inc, 1984.

Moser, Janet. *The Six-Pointed Star: The Mark of the Beast.* PDF.

The Hexagram and the Mark of the Beast. PDF.

The Six-Sided Star on Israel's Flag. PDF.

The Star of David Deception. PDF. Also at http://www.christianitybeliefs.org.

Yehoshua, Avram. *The Star of David.* PDF. Also at http://SeedofAbraham.net.

THE STATE OF "ISRAEL":

Schortgen, Kenneth. *The Israel Deception: Is The Return Of Israel In The End Times A Move By Satan Or An Act Of God?* Kindle Edition.

THE TEMPLE:

Cornuke, Robert. *Temple: Amazing New Discoveries That Change Everything About the Location of Solomon's Temple.* Charlotte, NC: Lifebridge Books, 2014.

Flynn, David. *Temple at the Center of Time: Newton's Bible Codex Deciphered and the Year 2012*, Crane, MO: Official Disclosure, 2008.

Horn, Thomas R. *The Rabbis, Donald Trump, and the Top-Secret Plan to Build the Third Temple.* Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2019.

Jeffrey, Grant R. *The New Temple and the Second Coming.* Colorado Springs, CO: Water Brook Press, 2007.

Mitchell, Bob. *The Temple of the Antichrist Closer Than You Think.* Self-Published, 2016.

Price, Randall. *The Coming Last Days Temple*. Eugene, OR: Harvest House Publishers, 1999.

Ready to Rebuild: The Imminent Plan to Rebuild the Last Days Temple. Eugene, OR: Harvest House Publishers, 1992.

THE U.S.S. LIBERTY:

Tourney, Phillip F., with David R. Gahary. *Erasing the Liberty: The Battle to Keep Alive The Memory of Israel's Massacre on the USS Liberty.* Crestview, FL: Rockstar Publishing, 2018.

WAR:

Black, Edwin. *The Transfer Agreement: The Dramatic Story of the Pact Between the Third Reich and Jewish Palestine, 25th Anniversary Edition.* Washington, D.C.: Dialog Press, 2009.

Gordon-Canning, R. *The Holy Land: Arab Or Jew?* PDF.

Butler, Smedley. *War Is A Racket!* PDF.

Johnson, Jimmy. *Israel's Worldwide Role in Repression.* PDF.

Mullins, Eustace. *The $5 Trillion Cold War Hoax*. PDF.

United States War Department. *The Power and Aims of International Jewry Investigation of 1919.* PDF.

Welcome To The (Jewish) Jared Kusher Presidency! PDF.

ZIONISM/ZIONIST NEW WORLD ORDER:

Armstrong, George W. *The Third Zionist War.* PDF, 1951.

The Zionists. PDF, 1950.

World Empire. PDF, 1947.

Barrett, Kevin. *The Zionist-Christian Alliance and the Great Deception.* PDF. Also at http://www.veteranstoday.com/2017/02/08/zio-christian/.

Brenner, Lenni. *The Iron Wall: Zionist Revisionism from Jabotinsky to Shamir.* PDF. London, England: Zed Books, 1984.

Chang, Matthias. *The Shadow Moneylenders and the Global Financial Tsunami*. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2009.

Future Fast Forward: The Zionist Anglo-American Empire Meltdown. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2006.

Brainwashed for War Programmed to Kill: The Zionist Global War Agenda. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2005.

Christians Should Not Support The Zionist State Of Israel. PDF. Also at http://www.ChristianityBeliefs.org.

Day, Lorraine. *The Coming New World Order.* PDF.

Freedman, Benjamin H. *Zionism: The Hidden Tyranny.* PDF.

Fry, L. *The War Against The Kingship of Christ (Waters Flowing Eastward)*. PDF.

Hamrick, Bob and Suzanne. *Is Zionism of God?* PDF.

Hendrie, Edward. *Bloody Zion: Refuting the Jewish Fables That Sustain Israel's War Against God and Man.* Great Mountain Publishing, 2012.

Hitchcock, Andrew Carrington. *The Synagogue of Satan: The Secret History of Jewish World Domination.* Austin, TX: River Crest Publishing,

King, M.S. *Planet Rothschild Volume 2: The Forbidden History of the New World Order – WW2-2015.* Self-Published, 2015.

Planet Rothschild Volume 1: The Forbidden History of the New World Order – 1763-1939. Self-Published, 2015.

Klein, Henry H. *A Jew Exposes The Jewish World Conspiracy.* PDF.

Zionism Rules The World. PDF.

Litynski, William P. *The Jewish Lobby: An Illustrated History of Zionism in Modern America.* PDF.

Marrs, Texe. *Holy Serpent of the Jews: The Rabbis' Secret Plan for Satan to Crush Their Enemies and Vault the Jews to Global Dominion.* Austin, TX: RiverCrest Publishing, Kindle Edition, 2016.

Conspiracy of the Six-Pointed Star: Eye-Opening Revelations and Forbidden Knowledge About Israel, The Jews, Zionism, and The Rothschilds. Austin, TX: RiverCrest Publishing, 2011.

Piper, Michael Collins. *The New Babylon: Those Who Reign Supreme-A Panoramic Overview of the Historical, Religious and Economic Origins of the New World Order.* Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, Kindle Edition, 2010.

The Judas Goats: The Enemy Within. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2006.
The New Jerusalem: Zionist Power in America. Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2005.

Reed, Douglas. *The Controversy of Zion.* PDF. Also at http://www.douglasreedbooks.com/.

Shahak, Israel. *"Greater Israel": The Zionist Plan For The Middle East.* PDF.

Spignola, Deanna. *The Ruling Elite: Death, Destruction, and Domination.* Trafford Publishers, Kindle Edition, 2014.

The Ruling Elite: The Zionist Seizure of World Power. Trafford Publishers, Kindle Edition, 2012.

The Ruling Elite: A Study in Imperialism, Genocide and Emancipation. Trafford Publishers, Kindle Edition, 2011.

The Jew World Order Unmasked. PDF. Also at http://zioncrimefactory.com/.

Thorn, Victor. *New World Order Assassins.* Washington, D.C.: American Free Press, 2011.

Tremaine, Terry. *The Zionist New World Order.* PDF.

Understanding The Zionist World Conspiracy. PDF. Also at http://www.mediafire.com.

Warner, James K. *What is ZOG (Zionist Occupational Government)?* PDF.

Woodward, Doug. *Zionism: Is It A Globalist Conspiracy?* PDF.
Also at http://faith-happens.com.

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT:

Coombes, R.A. *America, The Babylon: America's Destiny Foretold in Biblical Prophecy, Volume 2.* Liberty, MO: R.E.A.L. Books and Alathia Publishing, 2002.

America, The Babylon: America's Destiny Foretold in Biblical Prophecy, An Exegetical Study. Liberty, MO: R.E.A.L. Books and Alathia Publishing, 1998.

Fortner, Michael D. *The Fall of Babylon the Great America*. Lawton, OK: Trumpet Press, 2015.

Hodge, Bodie. *Tower of Babel: The Cultural History of Our Ancestors*. Green Forest, AK: Master Books, 2012.

McGuire, Paul, and Troy Anderson. *The Babylon Code: Solving the Bible's Greatest End-Times Mystery*. New York, NY: Faith Words, 2015.

Missler, Chuck. *The Mystery of Babylon: An Alternative Ending*. DVD. Coeur D'Alene, ID: Koinonia House, Inc., 2004.

White, Chris. *When Jerusalem Embraces the Antichrist: An Exposition of Revelation 17 and 18*. Ducktown, TN: CWM Publishing, 2013.

PANDEMICS:

Gilbert, Sharon K. *Ebola and the Fourth Horseman of the Apocalypse*. Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2014.

Missler, Chuck. *Biotech: The Sorcerer's Apprentice*. DVD. Coeur D'Alene, ID: Koinonia House, Inc., 2006.

Preston, Richard. *The Demon in the Freezer: A True Story*. New York, NY: Random House, 2002.

The Hot Zone: The Terrifying True Story of the Origins of the Ebola Virus. New York, NY: Random House, 1995.

Quayle, Stephen and Duncan Long. *Breathe No Evil: A Tactical Guide to Biological and Chemical Terrorism*. Bozeman, MT: Safe-Trek Publishing, 2001.

RACE (GENERAL):

Finlay, W. G. *Races in Chaos*. PDF

Gale, William P. *The Faith Of Our Fathers: Racial and National Identity*. PDF.

Martin, Ernest L. *The Race Change In Ancient Italy 300 B.C. and 300 A.D.* PDF. 1966.

Taylor, Jared. *What the Founders Really Thought About Race: The White Consciousness of U.S. Statemen*. PDF. 2012

Weisman, Charles A. *The Origin of Race and Civilization as Studied and Verified from Science, History, and the Holy Scriptures*. PDF.

SECRET SOCIETIES:

Ankerberg, John and John Weldon. *The Secret Teachings of the Masonic Lodge: A Christian Perspective*. Chicago, IL: Moody Press, 1990.

Bermas, Jason. *Invisible Empire: A New World Order Defined.* DVD. Austin, TX: Alex Jones Productions, 2010.

Church, J.R. *Guardians of the Grail...and the Men Who Plan to Rule the World!* Oklahoma City, OK: Prophecy Publications, 1989.

Church, J.R. and Gary Stearman. *The Ancient Book of Enoch: The First Book Ever Written.* DVD. Oklahoma City, OK: Prophecy in the News, 2011.

Cirucci, Johnny. *Illuminati Unmasked: Everything You Need to Know About the New World Order and How We Will Beat It!* Kindle Edition, 2015.

Cooper, William. *Behold A Pale Horse.* Flagstaff, AZ: Light Technology Publishing, 1991.

Dice, Mark. *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction.* San Diego, CA: The Resistance, 2010.

The Illuminati: Facts & Fictions. San Diego, CA: The Resistance, 2009.

Epperson, A. Ralph. *Masonry: Conspiracy against Christianity – Evidence That the Masonic Lodge has a Secret Agenda.* Tuscon, AZ: Publius Press, 1997.

The New World Order: Annuit Coeptis – Novus Ordo Seclorum. Tuscon, AZ: Publius Press, 1990.

The Unseen Hand: An Introduction to the Conspiratorial View of History. Tuscon, AZ: Publius Press, 1985.

Estulin, Daniel. *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group*, Walterville: TrineDay, LLC, 2005

Friedman, George. *The Next Decade: Where We've Been...and Where We're Going.* New York, NY: Doubleday, 2011.

The Next 100 Years: A Forecast for the 21st Century. New York, NY: Anchor Books, 2009.

Hays, J. Micah'el Thomas. *Rise of the New World Order 2: The Awakening.* Kindle Edition, 2015.

Rise of the New World Order 1: The Culling of Man. Kindle Edition, 2013.

Hoggard, Mike. *Bilderberg: The True Story.* DVD. Lexington, SC: Cutting Edge Ministries, 2012.

The Cult of 33. DVD. Lexington, SC: Cutting Edge Ministries, 2011.

Horn, Thomas. *Zenith 2016.* Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2013.

Apollyon Rising 2012: The Lost Symbol Found and the Final Mystery of the Great Seal Revealed. Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2009.

Horn, Thomas, et al. *The Lost Symbol Found.* CD. Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2010.

King, Alexander, and Bertrand Schneider. *The First Global Revolution: A Report by the Council of the Club of Rome*, India: Orient Longman, 1993.

King, M.S. *Planet Rothschild: The Forbidden History of the New World Order – Volume 2: WW2 – 2015.* San Bernardino, CA: Self-Published, 2015.

Planet Rothschild: The Forbidden History of the New World Order – Volume 1: 1763 – 1939. San Bernardino, CA: Self-Published, 2015.

Klein, Ken. *America, Globalism, and the False Prophet*, Eugene, OR: Winterhaven Publishing, 2009.

Levenda, Peter. *Ratline: Soviet Spies, Nazi Priests, and the Disappearance of Adolf Hitler.* Lake Worth, FL: Ibis Press, 2012.

Marquis, Doc. *The Illuminati's Plan for 2012 & Beyond: Paradigm Shift.* DVD. Lexington, SC: Cutting Edge Ministries, 2011.

Marrs, Jim. *Rule by Secrecy: The Hidden History that Connects the Trilateral Commission, the Freemasons, and the Great Pyramids.* New York, NY: Harper Collins Publishers, 2000.

Monteith, Stanley. *Brotherhood of Darkness*, Oklahoma City, OK: Bible Belt Publishing, 1994.

Perloff, James. *Truth is a Lonely Warrior: Unmasking the Forces Behind Global Destruction.* Burlington, MA: Refuge Books, 2013.

Quigley, Carroll. *Tragedy & Hope: A History of the World in Our Time.* New York, NY: The MacMillan Company, 1966.

Rickards, James. *Currency Wars: The Making of the Next Global Crisis.* New York, NY: Penguin Books, 2011.

Springmeier, Fritz. *Bloodlines of the Illuminati.* Pentracks Publications, 2007.

Ulrich, Leonard. *New World Order: Secret Societies and Biblical Prophecy.* DVD. Canada: Cutting Edge Ministries Production, 2011.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

Baker, Russ. *Family of Secrets: The Bush Dynasty, America's Invisible Government, and the Hidden History of the Last Fifty Years.* New York, NY: Bloomsbury Press.

Bonck, Allen. *America, the Daughter of Babylon.* New York, NY: Authors Choice Press, 2008.

Bowers, Curtis. *Agenda: Grinding America Down*. DVD. Caldwell, ID: Copybook Heading Productions, 2010.

Bradford, Adam S. *The United States of Apostasy: The Story of a Wayward Nation*. Kindle Edition, 2014.

Butler, Smedley D. *War is a Racket: The Antiwar Classic by America's Most Decorated Soldier*. Port Townsend, WA: Feral House, 2003.

Cameron, John A. *It's ME! Edward Wayne Edwards – The Serial Killer You NEVER Heard Of*. Santa Rosa, CA: Golden Door Press, 2014.

Coffman, Michael S. *Plundered: How Progressive Ideology is Destroying America*. Bangor, ME: Environmental Perspectives, Inc., 2011.

Coombes, R.A. *America, The Babylon: America's Destiny foretold in Biblical Prophecy, Volume 2*, Liberty: Alathia Publishing, 2002.

America, The Babylon: America's Destiny Foretold in Biblical Prophecy, Volume 1, Liberty, MO: Alathia Publishing, 1998.

Corsi, Jerome R. *Who Really Killed Kennedy?* Washington, D.C.: WND Books, 2013.

Deyo, Holly and Stan. *Prudent Places U.S.A.* Interactive DVD. Pueblo West, CO: Self-Published, 2014.

Engdahl, F. William: *Full Spectrum Dominance: Totalitarian Democracy in the New World Order*. Kindle Edition, 2009.

Flynn, Mark A. *The Forbidden Secrets of the Labyrinth: The Awakened Ones, The Hidden Destiny of America, and the Day after Tomorrow*. Crane, MO: 2014.

Forstchen, William R. *One Year After*. Kindle Edition, 2015.
Day of Wrath. Kindle Edition, 2014.

One Second After. New York, NY: Tom Doherty Associates, 2009.

Fortner, Michael D. *The FALL of BABYLON the Great AMERICA*. Lawton, OK: Trumpet Press, 2015.

Frederick, William. *The Dollar Code: Revealing the Secrets Encoded on the Dollar Bill*. Kindle Edition, 2014.

Gellar, Pamela, with Robert Spencer. *The Post-American Presidency: The Obama Administration's War On America*, New York: Threshold Editions, 2010.

Hitchcock, Mark. *The Late Great United States: What Bible Prophecy Reveals About America's Last Days*, Colorado Springs: Multnomah Books, 2009.

Horn, Thomas, and Donna Howell. *Redeemed Unredeemable: When America's Most Notorious Criminals Came Face to Face with God.* Crane, MO: Defender Publishing, 2014.

James, Terry. *The American Apocalypse: Is the United States in Bible Prophecy?* Eugene, OR: Harvest House Publishers, 2009.

Jeffrey, Grant R. *One Nation Under Attack: How Big Government Liberals Are Destroying the America You Love*. Colorado Springs, CO: Water Brook Press, 2012.

Shadow Government: How the Global Elite Plan to Destroy Democracy and Your Freedom. DVD. Niagra Falls, NY: Cloud Ten Pictures, 2010.

Johnston, Stephen. *When is Judgment Day? The Rise and Fall of the United States*. Crane, MO: Anomalos Publishing House, 2008.

Jones, Alex. *The Obama Deception: The Mask Comes Off*. DVD. Austin, TX: Jones Productions, 2009.

King, M.S. *Killing America: A 100 Year Murder*. San Bernardino, CA: Self-Published, 2015.

Klein, Aaron and Brenda J. Elliott. *Fool Me Twice: Obama's Shocking Plans for the Next Four Years Exposed*. Washington, D.C.: WND Books, 2012.

Krieger, Douglas W., Dene McGriff, and Douglas R. Woodward. *The Final Babylon: America and the Coming of Antichrist*. Oklahoma City, OK: Faith Happens, 2013.

Levenda, Peter. *The Hitler Legacy: The Nazi Cult in Diaspora.* Lake Worth, FL: Ibis Press, 2014.

Sinister Forces: A Grimoire of American Political Witchcraft – Book One: The Nine. Walterville, OR: Trine Day, 2011.

Sinister Forces: A Grimoire of American Political Witchcraft – Book Two: A Warm Gun. Walterville, OR: Trine Day, 2011.

Sinister Forces: A Grimoire of American Political Witchcraft – Book Three: The Manson Secret. Walterville, OR: Trine Day, 2011.

Lewis, William, and Gary Franchi. *Camp FEMA: American Lockdown*. DVD. Austin, TX: Jones Productions, 2009.

Males, William E. *The Eighth Beast: An Examination of Modern Tribulation Theology & America in Prophecy.* Kindle Edition, 2015.

Maloof, F. Michael. *A Nation Forsaken: EMP – The Escalating Threat of an American Catastrophe*. Washington, D.C.: WND Books, 2013.

Marrs, Jim. *The Rise of the Fourth Reich: The Secret Societies That Threaten to Take Over America*. New York, NY: William Morrow, 2008.

McGriff, Dene. *The Final Babylon: America and the Coming Antichrist*. DVD. Topeka, KS: The Prophecy Club, 2014.

Missler, Chuck. *Twilight's Last Gleaming*. DVD. Coeur D'Alene, ID: Koinonia House, Inc., 2009.

Orlov, Dmitry. *The Five Stages of Collapse*. British Columbia, Canada: New Society Publishers, 2013.

Reinventing Collapse: The Soviet Experience and American Prospects. British Columbia, Canada: New Society Publishers, 2011.

Peschmann, Marinka. *The Whistleblower: How the Clinton White House Stayed in Power to Re-emerge in the Obama White House and on the World Stage*. Kindle Edition, 2011.

Pinto, Chris. *Eye of the Phoenix: Secrets of the Dollar Bill*. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Adullam Films, 2009.

The Kinsey Syndrome: How One Man Destroyed the Morality of America. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Adullam Films, 2009.

Riddles in Stone: The Secret Architecture of Washington, D.C. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Adullam Films, 2007.

America's Beginnings: The New Atlantis. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Adullam Films, 2006.

Polston, Woodrow L. *Preparing America for the Wrath of God*. Lake Mary, FL: Creation House, 2013.

Price, John. *The End of America: The Role of Islam in the End Times and Biblical Warnings to Flee America*. Indianapolis, IN: Christian House Publishers, Inc., 2009.

Quigley, Carroll. *The Anglo-American Establishment*. San Pedro, CA: GSG & Associates, 1981.

Shimmel, Joe. *Hollywood's War on God*. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Good Fight Ministries, 2006.

Hollywood Unmasked 2. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Good Fight Ministries, 2006.

They Sold Their Souls for Rock N Roll – 10 Hour Edition. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Good Fight Ministries, 2004.

Hollywood Unmasked. DVD. Simi Valley, CA: Good Fight Ministries, 2003.

Skouson, Joel. *Strategic Relocation*. DVD. Austin, TX: Jones Productions, 2012.

Skousen, Joel M. and Andrew Skousen. *Strategic Relocation: North American Guide to Safe Places*. Lindon, Utah: Joel Skousen, 2010.

Stone, Perry. *Deciphering End-Time Prophetic Codes: Cyclical and Historical Biblical Patterns Reveal America's Past, Present, and Future Events, Including Warnings and Patterns to Leaders.* Lake Mary, FL: Charisma House, 2015.

Stone, Perry and Bill Cloud. *America's Controversy with God's Covenant: America's Blessings are in Danger of Being Lost.* Kindle Edition, 2015.

Stone, Roger and Mike Colapietro. *Nixon's Secrets: The Rise, Fall and Untold Truth about the President, Watergate, and the Pardon.* New York, NY: Skyhorse Publishing, 2014.

The Man who Killed Kennedy: The Case Against LBJ. New York, NY: Skyhorse Publishing, 2013.

Untersee, Chuck. *Behold A Pale Horse: America's Last Chance*. DVD. Heartland Pictures, 2012.

Ventura, Jesse, with Dick Russell. *63 Documents the Government Doesn't Want You to Read,* New York, NY: Skyhorse Publishing, 2011.

American Conspiracies, New York, NY: Skyhorse Publishing, 2010.

Wohlberg, Steve. *The United States in Prophecy: The Day of the Dragon at the Door.* Coldwater, MI: Remnant Publications, 2011.

Wood, Judy. *Where Did the Towers Go? Evidence of Directed Free-Energy Technology on 9/11*. China: The New Investigation, 2010.

Woodward, Douglas R. *Is Russia Destined to Nuke the U.S.?* Oklahoma City, OK: Faith Happens, 2015.

Uncommon Sense: A Prophetic Manifesto for the Church in Babylon. Oklahoma City, OK: Faith Happens, 2014.

America's Secret Nazi Partnership. DVD. Topeka, KS: The Prophecy Club, 2013.

Power Quest Book Two: The Ascendancy of Antichrist America, Woodinville: Faith Happens, 2012.

Power Quest Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal, Woodinville, WA: Faith Happens, 2011.

WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION (WMDs):

Allison, Ph.D., Graham T. and Robin Cleveland, et al. *World At Risk: The Report of the Commission on the Prevention of WMD Proliferation and Terrorism*, New York: Vintage Books, 2008.

Bunn, Matthew, and Andrew Newman. *Preventing Nuclear Terrorism: Agenda for the Next President*, Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 2008.

Graham, Ph.D., William R., and John S. Foster, Ph.D., et al. *Report of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack: Volume 1: Executive Report 2004*, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office,
2004.

Report of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack: Critical National Infrastructures, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2008.

Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack: Statement Before the House Armed Services Committee, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, July 10, 2008.

Kerr, Paul K. and March Beth Nikitin. *Pakistan's Nuclear Weapons: Proliferation and Security Issues*. Washington, D.C.: Congressional Research Service, August 29, 2011.

Roberge, Lawrence F. *Introduced Species as a Form of Biological Weapon*, Doctoral Dissertation, Atlantic International University, Atlanta, Georgia, 2011.

Scobell, Andrew, and John M. Sanford. *North Korea's Military Threat: Pyongyang's Conventional Forces, Weapons of Mass Destruction, and Ballistic Missiles*, Washington, D.C.: Strategic Studies Institute, 2007.

Squassoni, Sharon A. *Weapons of Mass Destruction: Trade Between North Korea and Pakistan*. Washington, D.C.: Congressional Research Service, 2004.